



सत्यमेव जयते ।

INDIAN AGRICULTURAL
RESEARCH INSTITUTE DELHI

L.A.R.I.
GIP/NL

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING.

WEDNESDAY, 28th MARCH, 1945.

The Seventieth Annual General Meeting was held in the Society's Rooms, Science House, Gloucester Street, Sydney, on Wednesday, 28th March, 1945.

Dr. W. R. Browne, President, in the Chair.

The minutes of the preceding Annual General Meeting (29th March, 1944) were read and confirmed.

PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS.

Although the shadow of war still lies dark upon the earth, so that researches in Natural Science apart from those directed to the immediate purposes of the war-effort are in partial eclipse, yet the events of the last few months give substantial grounds for the hope that ere another year has passed the struggle, in Europe at any rate, will be over, and that vigorous forward movement in various fields of research of the type for which this Society stands will have been resumed.

It is pleasing to be able to record that, in spite of adverse circumstances, the Society has succeeded in maintaining its wonted activities during the past year.

Nevertheless it is somewhat disquieting to find that attendances at the general meetings have shown no signs of increasing, but if anything the contrary. This tendency seems to be common to all our scientific societies, and various expedients have been adopted to stimulate the flagging interest of members. It is desirable, of course, to treat causes rather than symptoms, but in the present instance these are rather hard to determine. It may be that the war is to blame, and that with the return of peace matters will improve, but it is possible that the root of the trouble lies deeper, and some have suggested that in these days of intensive specialization, when the old type of scientific man with very wide interests is a well-nigh extinct species, a general scientific society such as ours is an anachronism. If this be so then it is up to us to consider whether there are any means whereby our activities can be modified or extended so as to bring the Society into more direct relation with the scientific needs and aspirations of its members. This is a matter that should not be the concern of the Council alone; it should exercise the minds of all who have the welfare of the Society at heart, and I commend it to the earnest personal attention of each and every one of you.

The Financial Statements show the General Account debit at 28th February, 1945, as £620 18s. 8d. This is unusually high, but is accounted for by outstanding amounts of interest on mortgages, together with the fact that the sum of £15,000 in the Fellowship Fund was reinvested in June last in the Commonwealth loan which closed on 15th October, and no interest on this investment was received during the Society's financial year ending 28th February, 1945. Practically all of the Society's income is derived from investments and consequently the income has shown a gradual reduction over the past ten or fifteen years. During the year portion of a mortgage was repaid by the mortgagor, and the reinvestment of this money (£15,000) in Commonwealth loans resulted in a reduction in income of about £260 *per annum*. Each loan conversion, under present circumstances, results in decreased income. We should be reminded that the comparatively sound financial position of the Society is in large measure due to the fact that during the decade 1920-1930 your Council invested a large portion of the surplus income received while returns from investment were at a high level.

The concluding part of Volume lxxix of the Society's Proceedings was issued in December. The complete volume (278 + xxviii pages, ten plates, 166 text-figures and

1 map) contains twenty-five papers on various branches of Natural History and, in addition, a memorial account of Alexander Greenlaw Hamilton. Though much smaller than in pre-war years, the volume is slightly larger than the preceding one, and the number of papers submitted in recent months has shown a marked increase. The number of exchanges received from scientific societies and institutions during the session again showed a marked decline, the total amounting to only 664, compared with 1,200, 749 and 878 for the three preceding years. Throughout the year the Society has continued its co-operation with the Allied Geographical Section, South-west Pacific Area, in the preparation of an annotated bibliography of all published material in Australia dealing with the South-west Pacific.

Since the last Annual Meeting the names of six members have been added to the list, three members have been lost by death, the names of two have been removed on account of arrears of subscription, and six have resigned.

Charles Anderson, who died at Sydney on 25th October, 1944, was born in the Orkney Islands on 5th December, 1876. He was educated at Stenness Public School and later at Kirkwall Burgh School and then followed a brilliant academic career at the University of Edinburgh. He had charge of the Ben Nevis Observatory when, in July, 1901, he accepted the position of Mineralogist at the Australian Museum; thereafter for a considerable period he devoted his attention mainly to mineralogy and crystallography, and in 1908 was awarded the degree of Doctor of Science by the University of Edinburgh for researches in this field. On 14th February, 1921, he was appointed Director of the Australian Museum, a position which he held until his retirement on 31st October, 1940. In the intervals of administrative duties he found time to pursue the study of vertebrate palaeontology, one of his early interests. Dr. Anderson possessed a genial personality, had a wide knowledge of many branches of science, and always took a keen and active interest in the work of scientific societies. He frequently took part in discussions, and his contributions, often illustrated by apt anecdote, were marked by shrewd insight no less than by a whimsical humour.

He joined this Society in 1906, served as a member of Council from June, 1926, until March, 1942, and was President in 1932-33. He had also been President and one of the Honorary Secretaries of the Royal Society of New South Wales, President of the Anthropological Society of New South Wales and of the Geographical Society of New South Wales, while the American Museum of Natural History had elected him a corresponding member.

Harold Fosbery Consett Davis, who was a life member of the Society, was killed in an aircraft accident in New Guinea on 12th December, 1944. He was educated at The King's School, Parramatta, and entered the University of Sydney in 1931, and after a brilliant academic career, graduated in Science with First Class Honours in Entomology in 1934 and Botany in 1935. In March, 1937, he was awarded a Linnean Macleay Fellowship in Zoology, and was reappointed to a Fellowship in 1938 and 1939. However, in February, 1939, he resigned his Fellowship to take up the position of Lecturer in Biology in the New England University College at Armidale. As a Fellow Dr. Consett Davis made a special study of the order Embioptera mainly from the taxonomic viewpoint, but he also contributed materially to a knowledge of their bionomics. In addition, he devoted some time to the study of the ecology of the Five Islands and of the plant ecology of the Bulli district. In 1938 Council granted him leave of absence for three months, and during this period he visited the United States, England, France and other European countries where he made a special study of the taxonomy of the order Embioptera from a world standpoint. He also made a study of the respiration of the aquatic beetles belonging to the family Dryopidae. Dr. Davis was accepted for the R.A.A.F. in 1941, later transferred to the A.I.F., and still later, was seconded to the Commonwealth Scientific Liaison Bureau, for which he was conducting important scientific research at the time of his death. Throughout the years of his army life, Dr. Davis continued to carry on his study of the Embioptera, and he was awarded the degree of Doctor of Science by the University of Sydney in 1943 for his entomological researches. Possessed of outstanding ability in research, remarkable energy and an original mind, the death of Dr. Davis at the early age of thirty-one is a very grave loss to the biological sciences.

Percy Charles William Shaw died in Sydney on 8th September, 1944, at the age of 84 years. Mr. Shaw, who was a retired engineer, joined the Society in 1941. In addition to several books on birds, he bequeathed to the Society an extensive series of his own excellent paintings of native and exotic flowers.

Towards the close of the year the Council decided to reduce the size of the Society's suite of rooms by vacating three rooms and partitioning off two offices from the meeting-room. This effected a considerable saving in rent without adversely affecting the comfort and convenience of members or the efficiency of the staff.

It is of interest to record that Science House, of which this Society owns one-third, is in a flourishing condition. All the rooms in the building are let; it is impossible to meet the demand for the use of the halls for evening meetings, and already it is frequently found that the large hall is quite inadequate for the audiences which desire to use it. The need for expansion is obvious, and a deputation representing the three owner-bodies has already waited on the responsible Minister to ask that the Government make a grant of the land adjoining Science House to provide for future additions to the building.

During the past year the Council has taken an active part in a number of matters connected with the preservation of the native flora and fauna. On the invitation of the Board of Trustees, this Society, in conjunction with other scientific societies, made suggestions concerning the setting apart of primitive areas in the Kosciusko State Park, and discussions with the Trustees are still in progress.

The proclamation protecting certain wild flowers and native plants was renewed for a further period of three years from 1st July, 1944.

On the suggestion of the Chairman of the Sir Joseph Banks Memorial Fund Trust, this Society has accepted the responsibility of obtaining the co-operation of allied societies with a view to approaching the Government to press for the erection of a new National Herbarium as one of the first post-war undertakings. At present the collections are most inadequately housed and the fire-risk is great.

During the year your Council wrote to the Government advising that, while it was very concerned at the despoliation of the native fauna, it did not feel that total prohibition of the sale of flowers would have the desired effect of preventing it. It was suggested that the position could best be met by issuing licenses for picking only to people who could show they had legitimate access to cultivated plants or to adequate supplies of naturally growing plants on private land.

Representatives of your Council also attended a conference called by the Director of Physical Education to consider the possibility of preparing an ordered classification of parks and reserves of Crown lands.

It is a pleasure to be able to record that the Premier of New South Wales has added a further £2,000 to the fund collected years ago to commemorate the life and work of Sir Joseph Banks and has directed that the fund be used for the editing and publication of the Banks papers.

We offer congratulations to Professor E. Ashby on his appointment as Scientific Attaché to the Australian Legation at Moscow, to Dr. N. C. W. Beadle on attaining the degree of Doctor of Science of the University of Sydney, and to Dr. H. L. Kesteven on his award of the Walter Burfitt Prize by the Royal Society of New South Wales.

The year's work of the Society's research staff may be summarized thus:

Dr. H. L. Jensen, Macleay Bacteriologist to the Society, has continued his work on the influence of reaction of the medium on symbiotic nitrogen fixation in pasture legumes, especially lucerne and subterranean clover, and a paper on nitrogen fixation by these two plants in acid and alkaline soil has been published in these PROCEEDINGS. The experimental work has aimed chiefly at determining the nitrogen-fixing efficiency of the root-nodule tissues in sand medium of different reaction. The results as a whole indicate that the relative efficiency of the nodules is generally higher at neutral to alkaline than at acid reaction, although this seems to depend on the experimental conditions, and is always higher in lucerne than in subterranean clover. Further work on the influence of molybdenum is nearing completion and supports the earlier view that this element seems to have a specific influence on the process of nitrogen fixation. Experiments on

nitrification of different parts of lucerne and clover plants showed that the nitrogen in root-nodules is readily made accessible to other plants, while the root-tissues proper seem to represent a more slowly available source of nitrogen. A short note (with Mrs. D. M. Frith) was published on this work. Throughout the year, through the intermediary of the Scientific Liaison Bureau, Dr. Jensen has continued his work on prevention of mould growth causing deterioration of military equipment under tropical conditions. The testing of sterility of dried blood serum for the Red Cross Blood Transfusion Service has also been continued.

During ten months ended 31st December, 1944, Mr. J. A. Dulhunty, Linnean Macleay Fellow of the Society in Geology, continued his research on New South Wales coals, employing technique closely related to that which he used in his study of torbanite. Suitable methods were devised for the isolation of micro-flora in the coals; a survey was made of different types of microspores in the Permian coals and a statistical treatment of analytical data was commenced. Field-studies were made of certain aspects of coal-measure stratigraphy, and evidence was collected relating to the environmental conditions of deposition of coal-forming debris and to the palaeogeography of the coal-measures. As Mr. Dulhunty had been awarded a Commonwealth Research Fellowship, he resigned from his Linnean Macleay Fellowship as from 31st December, 1944, but he will continue with his researches on coal.

Dr. Germaine A. Joplin, Linnean Macleay Fellow of the Society in Geology, has continued the study of the metamorphic rocks in the Albury district, and a short paper embodying the results of preliminary investigations has been published in these PROCEEDINGS. A detailed study of the petrology is now being made, and so far it is found that chemically and mineralogically both the igneous rocks and the metamorphosed sedimentary rocks are closely comparable with those of Cooma. At Albury it is possible to study the igneous rocks in greater detail, but the metamorphic studies are not so satisfactory, as the Albury area is only a part of a very much larger metamorphic region extending into Victoria. Work has not yet proceeded far enough to make possible a comparison of the tectonic histories of the Albury and Cooma metamorphic belts, but there are indications that, though differing in minor details, these have been similar in their major features.

During the year Miss Frances M. V. Hackney, Linnean Macleay Fellow of the Society in Plant Physiology, carried out investigations on the respiratory metabolism of tissues from Granny Smith apples after storage at 1°C. Rates of oxygen uptake of skin and flesh tissues were measured at 21°C. It was found that the respiration of flesh tissue settled to a steady rate about two hours after cutting. This steady rate was approximately the same as the respiration rate of an equivalent amount of flesh in the uncut apple. The respiration rate of the skin was as great as eight to ten times that of the flesh (per unit fresh weight). The effects of various respiratory inhibitors and possible respiratory substrates were observed. It was found that both glucose solution (2%) and expressed apple juice brought about an increase in the respiration rate of flesh tissue but had no effect on that of the skin. Addition of sodium succinate brought about an increase in the respiration rates of both skin and flesh. The effects of succinate were inhibited by the presence of malonate, indicating that succinic dehydrogenase was probably present in the tissues. Experiments with protocatechuic acid and with ascorbic acid suggest that the polyphenol oxidase may be concerned in the respiratory mechanism of the apple.

During the past year Miss Joan M. Crockford, Linnean Macleay Fellow of the Society in Palaeontology, continued with research on Palaeozoic Bryozoa, dealing mainly with Upper Palaeozoic faunas from Western Australia, Queensland, New South Wales and Tasmania. A paper containing descriptions and discussion of the distribution of a number of species (belonging to the families *Fistuliporidae*, *Sulcoreteporidae*, *Fenestrellinidae*, *Acanthocladiidae*, and *Rhabdomesontidae*) from the Permian of Western Australia was published in these PROCEEDINGS. A second paper, dealing with several common species of Stenoporids from the Permian of New South Wales and Tasmania, some of the forms described being of wide geographical, but restricted stratigraphical, range, has also been submitted for publication. Miss Crockford is studying some

Fenestrellinid faunas from the Rockhampton district of Queensland in an endeavour to determine the age of the strata in which they occur; so far, this work indicates that correlation will be possible, by means of these Bryozoan faunas, between the strata from which the collections were made and deposits in New South Wales and Western Australia.

Only three applications for reappointment to Linnean Macleay Fellowships were received in response to the Council's invitation of 27th September, 1944, and the Council reappointed Dr. Germaine A. Joplin, Miss Frances M. V. Hackney and Miss Joan M. Crockford to Fellowships in Geology, Plant Physiology and Palaeontology respectively for one year from 1st March, 1945.

During the coming year Dr. Germaine Joplin proposes to continue her study of the metamorphic belt from Albury to Jingellic, first in an easterly direction and then northwards, where this metamorphic belt extends two hundred miles towards Condobolin.

Miss Frances Hackney will carry out further experiments on the respiratory metabolism of cut apple tissue. These experiments should yield valuable information about the factors limiting the respiration rates of apples after various periods of storage. An attempt will also be made to obtain further information on the nature of the respiratory metabolism by studying the effects of various concentrations of oxygen, various concentrations of possible respiratory substrates such as glucose and succinic acid, and various concentrations of substances such as cyanide which might inhibit the enzyme system.

Miss Joan Crockford proposes to continue her research into the development and distribution of Bryozoan faunas in the Palaeozoic of Australia, dealing particularly with the Carboniferous and Permian faunas.

We wish them success in their coming year's work.

AN ATTEMPTED POST-TERTIARY CHRONOLOGY FOR AUSTRALIA.

PROLOGUE.

For the second part of my address I have found some difficulty in choosing a topic. To a Society like ours a presidential address should be sufficiently wide in its appeal to interest more than one section of the members, and at the same time should be so specialized as to possess some scientific value. In these days it is difficult to shift our thoughts entirely from the earth-shaking events that are occurring, and particularly in view of the signs that peace may not be long delayed, it is natural that scientific folks, like their fellow men, should meditate somewhat anxiously on the post-war world and what it may hold for them. Perhaps it is on some such theme that I should address you, but I feel it will perhaps be somewhat of a mental relief if we turn from the contemplation of the present and the future and consider for a short time a section of the geological past. The part to which I invite your attention is one that has received but scant recognition in this State so far as its chronological aspects are concerned; it stretches from the end of the Tertiary Era to the present day and comprises what geologists call the Pleistocene and Holocene or Recent periods. The interval of time covered is probably well within a million years.

I shall say very little that is original, but try to review briefly and to integrate and fit into a more or less orderly scheme the observations and conclusions of many workers. If such an undertaking merely serves to emphasize gaps in our knowledge, and indicate where work may be profitably undertaken, it will have served some useful purpose.

In Table 1 I have shown in tentative fashion the chief subdivisions of post-Tertiary time and the chief events so far as we can at present tell them. This table will form a framework and a basis for my address, in which emphasis will be laid on geological events that are past rather than on those which are happening before our eyes.

BASIS OF SUBDIVISION.

In the Northern and parts of the Southern Hemisphere the most important and spectacular post-Tertiary happening was the Great Ice Age. Owing to its situation in latitude, Australia missed the full effect of the glaciations, but their indirect effects

were world-wide. In Europe the two earlier glacial stages, Günz and Mindel, covering together with the intervening interglacial stage about 175,000 years (Zeuner, 1935), were separated from the two later, Riss and Würm (about 230,000 years), by a very prolonged interglacial interval of the order of 200,000 years, so it is possible to distinguish Early, Middle and Late Pleistocene epochs. The early and late epochs each comprised two glacial stages and an interglacial stage. A similar subdivision of the Pleistocene Period has been established for North America.

It is possible that there was yet another and pre-glacial Pleistocene epoch in Australia, as there appears to have been elsewhere. Chapman (1920), describing a collection of marine fossils from Ooldea on the Transcontinental Railway which he regarded as Lower Pleistocene, pointed out that it contained forms, particularly the foram *Orbitolites complanata*, which live to-day only in the warm waters of lower latitudes. Moreover, crocodilian remains of probable Pleistocene age have been discovered in latitudes very far south of those frequented by the crocodiles of to-day. These occurrences, admittedly inconclusive, would suggest that the earliest epoch of Pleistocene time was marked by a climate warmer than that of the present day. However, much more evidence will be required before this epoch can be regarded as definitely established.

A rather important stage of the Late Pleistocene epoch was that occupied by the melting away of the Würm ice-sheets; according to Daly (1935) this may have taken as much as 16,000 years. The reduction of the world's glaciers to approximately their present dimensions marked the end of Pleistocene and the beginning of Recent time, and is thought to have been accomplished some 9,000 years ago.

There appears to be general acceptance of the view that glacial and interglacial stages of the Pleistocene were synchronous in the Northern and Southern hemispheres. The major waxing and waning of the ice-sheets produced eustatic changes in sea-level—respectively emergence and submergence—all over the world, and these movements, of some of which we have evidences around our coasts, can serve to some extent as post-Tertiary time-markers. A relatively slight increase in the extent of the world's glacier-ice, which is believed to have taken place some 3,000 or 4,000 years ago, led to a small emergence of which evidences are numerous around our coasts, and this event serves to divide the Recent Period into an earlier and a later epoch.

MARINE SEDIMENTATION.

In Pleistocene time Australia had a coastline differing not very greatly from that of the present day. There was still in existence, however, a substantial remnant of the shallow Murravian Gulf which had in Tertiary time extended from the Murray mouth inland nearly to Broken Hill, and occupied much of south-eastern South Australia and north-western Victoria, and the sea still flowed in the Nullarbor Bight at least as far north as Ooldea on the Transcontinental Railway. On the sites of these embayments, now raised well above sea-level, traces of Pleistocene marine and littoral deposits have been disclosed by bores and in outcrops.

In the Tintinara bore in South Australia (Howchin, 1929a) a total thickness of 220 feet of Pleistocene beds, abundantly fossiliferous, was encountered, all of the determined species except three being of living types, and some 25 miles to the south-west another bore at Alfred, near the Coorong, is stated to have passed through 348 feet of marine Pleistocene deposits, all below present sea-level. From the other side of the old gulf, in the cliffs near the mouth of the Glenelg River (Victoria), thin deposits of limestone and shell-beds, which Singleton (1941) regards as Lower Pleistocene, appear at altitudes up to 200 feet above sea-level.

A bore put down at Sorrento, near the entrance to Port Phillip Bay, passed through a succession of 377 feet of estuarine clays, beach-sands, shallow-water limestones and dune-sands. From the foraminiferal and ostracodan content these were considered by Chapman (1928) to be Pleistocene. The top is about 100 feet below sea-level.

From outcrops at Ooldea on the Nullarbor Plain, Chapman (1920) described a collection of marine fossils which he regarded as Lower Pleistocene.

Apart from the occurrences indicated by these records, the Pleistocene marine deposits—or most of them—are still beneath the sea.

GLACIATION.

Of the four major glacial stages recorded from the Northern Hemisphere, traces of only two or at the most three have been found in the Commonwealth, in Tasmania and New South Wales. In 1933 the late Dr. A. N. Lewis, whose untimely death a little more than a year ago was a great loss to geological science, recognized in Tasmania three stages or phases; (a) an earlier or ice-cap stage (Malannan) which probably covered between one-third and one-half of the island, and whose ice-sheets came down almost to sea-level in the west and south-west; (b) a cirque-cutting phase (Yolandian); and (c) a mountain-tarn phase (Margaret), which may or may not have been independent of the Yolandian. These last two had a very much less extent than the Malannan and were confined to the higher altitudes.

It is a matter of considerable interest that at Gormanstown, near Mt. Lyell, on the West Coast, have been found the only Pleistocene deposits of glacially varved clays or shales known in the Commonwealth (Lewis, 1928). There are two occurrences on different horizons closely associated with till and evidently related to interglacial intervals of the Malannan stage.

In New South Wales only the highest country, that around Kosciusko, was glaciated. Recent surveys (Browne, Dulhunty and Maze, 1944) suggest that ice-sheets during the earlier stage extended about 20 miles northwards along the Main Divide from Mt. Kosciusko, and that they may have covered a total area of at least 150 square miles. Traces of only one later glaciation have been recognized with certainty in this region, during which small glaciers produced cirques, rock-basins and moraine-dammed lakes (David, 1908).

It seems natural to correlate the ice-cap glaciations of Tasmania and Kosciusko with one another, but it is hard to tell to which of the European glaciations they should be referred. The Mindel and Riss stages seem to have been of almost equal intensity, and were the most severe of all, and with one or other of them it seems most likely that the Australian ice-caps were synchronous. On physiographic grounds David estimated an age between 100,000 and 200,000 years for the older Kosciusko glaciation, and if this estimate has any value then it may have been contemporaneous with the Riss. David also calculated that the later Kosciusko glaciation might have occurred not more than 15,000 or 20,000 years ago, and it may therefore be assignable to a phase of the Würm stage. The extreme freshness of the Tasmanian moraines of the Yolande and Margaret glaciations has often been commented on, and they may perhaps correspond to two phases of the Würm.

LAKES AND LAKE-DEPOSITS.

For most of Australia, apart perhaps from the periglacial zones, where doubtless the desiccating effect of the glacial anticyclones was felt, the Pleistocene Period was a time of high rainfall and the continent, even in its central parts, was a land of brimming rivers, spreading swamps and full-bosomed lakes, and of a varied and abundant fauna and flora. A few of the larger lakes are deserving of special mention. Some time, probably in the early Pleistocene, an east-west compound earth-fold was upraised athwart the south-flowing rivers of Central Australia, and in the compensating downward sag to the north, their waters were impounded (Howchin, 1929b; Fenner, 1931), with the result that a great inland lake or sea was formed embracing the present Lake Eyre and possibly also Lakes Blanche, Gregory, Callabonna and Frome (David, 1932). This may have had one or more overflows to the south, one being by way of the Pleistocene Lake Torrens to Spencer Gulf. The vast sheet of water, forming what the late Sir Edgeworth David used to call *Lake Dieri*, must have covered an area of about 40,000 square miles and was therefore comparable with the Pleistocene Lakes Bonneville and Lahontan in North America. Into this lake vast quantities of sediment were transported by the mighty streams that entered it, and it endured throughout Pleistocene and into earlier Recent time. The total thickness of sediment laid down in this lake is unknown, but

The
A Very Tentative Post-Tertiary Chronology for the Commonwealth.
(N.B.—Not all entries are the same degree of probability.)

Periods.	Epochs.	European Subdivisions.	Marine Deposits.	Glaciations.	Lake-, Swamp- and Spring-Deposits.	River-Deposits.	Coastal Aeolian Deposits.	Inland Aeolian Deposits.	Volcanic Rocks.	Eustatic Movements.	Tectonic Movements.	Climate.	Notable Events in Organic World.
RECENT	LATER RECENT. (c. 4,000 years.)				Present-day deposits, clastic, organic and chemical, including salt and gypsum in lakes of S.A., W.A., also mound-springs.	Present-day flood-plain.	Younger (living) dunes.				Recurrent movement on Pleistocene and Earlier Recent faults. Gentle folding of raised beach-deposits of n.w. W.A.	More or less as at present. Minor oscillations of temperature and rainfall.	Inland spread of surviving plants and animals from less arid coastal zones.
	MID-RECENT INTERVAL.									Emergence of 15-20' producing raised beaches, etc.		Onset of cooler and wetter conditions.	
	EARLIER RECENT. (c. 5,000 years.)		Fossiliferous deposits of 15-20' raised beaches. Sediments in drowned estuaries. Great Barrier Reef in part.		Deposits in coastal swamps, e.g., Mowbray Swamp (Tasm.), and Ponce Swamp (Vict.). Gypsum deposits of S.W. N.S.W. and Mallee district, Vict. Lake-sites and saline deposits with fossil vertebrates, e.g., Lake Callabonna, S.A.	Very little alluvium deposited except by coastal rivers.	Some older dune-ridges mostly cemented and vegetated.	Sandridge deserts, chiefly in W.A., S.A. and N.T. Sandridges of Mallee district, Vict.	Basic lavas and tuffs from central vents in n.Qd. and Burnett R. and in w. Vict. and s.e. S.A.		Faulting and uplift along Gt. Aust. coast of S.A. and s. coast of Kangaroo I.	Hot and dry. Arid conditions except in narrow coastal belts. General desiccation.	Extinction of giant fauna, and of flora in part.
PLEISTOCENE	LATE PLEISTOCENE. (c. 250,000 years.)	Warm Recession. Warm Glacial. Rise-Warm Interglacial. Rise Glacial.	Great Barrier Reef in part, and eolic sediments beneath it.	Yolande and Margaret phases (Tasm.). 2nd Kosciusko stage (N.S.W.). Malauna (Tasm.) and 1st Kosciusko glaciations (ice-cap), with till, moraines, outwash gravels, etc.	Some extinct mound-springs of Gt. Artesian Basin in S.A. Sediments of Lake Dier, the Fortescue depression (W.A.), etc.	Deep alluvium in mature and old river valleys in places covered by basaltic alluvial terraces above existing river-level. Fossil remains of vertebrates occasionally found.	Some older dunes and dune-ridges, largely cemented and vegetated, including those with soil-horizons in s.w. Vict.		Extensive basic flows, chiefly in n.Qd. and western Vict., also in S.A. and Tasm. (May have continued from late Pliocene time.)	Emergence. Submergence. 45' terrace formed. Emergence to possibly 250' below present sea-level.	Down-faulting of east coast of Australia and Tasmania. Formation of great anticline athwart Lower Murray R. with damming of Lake Nawait.	Generally cold and wet with frigid conditions of decreasing intensity in Tasm. and on Kosciusko during the glacial stages.	Arrival of Australoid man with dingoo in Australia. Arrival of Tasmanoid man in the Commonwealth.
	MIDDLE PLEISTOCENE. (c. 185,000 years.)	Mindel-Riss Interglacial.								Deep submergence, producing 100' terrace in Tasm. W.A. and N.S.W.	Faulting in S. Australian and Port Phillip horsts and sunklands.	Probably warmer and wetter than at present.	Spread of Rain-forest.
	EARLY PLEISTOCENE. (c. 175,000 years.)	Mindel Glacial. Glac-Mindel Interglacial. Glac Glacial.					Coastal Limestones of W.A.			Emergence to possibly 250' below present sea-level. Submergence. Emergence. (Sea-level may have been c. 130' above present position and 100-150' benches and terraces may belong here in part.)	Upwarping of Gawler Range-Olary ridge in S.A. with formation of Lake Dian.	Cold and humid generally, but snowline still above land-surfaces.	Rise of fauna of giant marsupials and flightless birds. This continued through Pleistocene time.
	PRE-GLACIAL. (? years.)		Fossiliferous beds of Ooldea, Glenelg R., Sorrento Bore, etc.			Silts of Warburton etc. with crop-marked remains. Some river terraces.						Milder and more humid than at present; coastal waters warmer.	

in Lake Frome Pleistocene and Recent deposits attain a thickness of 400 feet. Lake Torrens, then much larger than now, was also heavily alluviated.

An extensive area in South Australia around the Murray River above Overland Corner was the site of another but much smaller Pleistocene lake, possibly 8,000 square miles in extent, which may be called *Lake Nawait*, formed by the upwarping of a part of the Tertiary strata constituting the floor of the Murravian Gulf (Howchin, 1929a). Sections in the river-cliffs show current-bedded ferruginous clayey sands, grits and gravel, with limestone containing freshwater gastropods. The lake extended into the south-west of New South Wales and the Mallee district in north-west Victoria, and in it sediments accumulated to as much as 300 feet. Relics of this lake are Lake Victoria in New South Wales, Lake Bonney in South Australia and a host of dried-up gypsum-pans in Victoria. The barrier that formed the lake rose very gradually, and was eventually cut through by the Lower Murray, so that the lake was wholly or partially drained, probably in very late Pleistocene or early Recent time.

A third large lake may be briefly noted here. The shallow Bass Strait had been formed by sagging or faulting during Tertiary time. It can be seen from Fig. 1 that a lowering of the present sea-level by 40 fathoms would result in the formation of a lake with only a narrow exit to the sea. During the most severe of the Pleistocene glacial phases sea-level was lowered more than 240 feet and, as Noetling (1910) has pointed out, a lake must have been left either at sea-level or above it, into which flowed rivers from Tasmania and Victoria. This lake was, of course, transient in character and Bass Strait was re-established when an interglacial phase supervened. It would appear as if Tasmania was joined to the mainland at least once and possibly twice during the Ice Age.

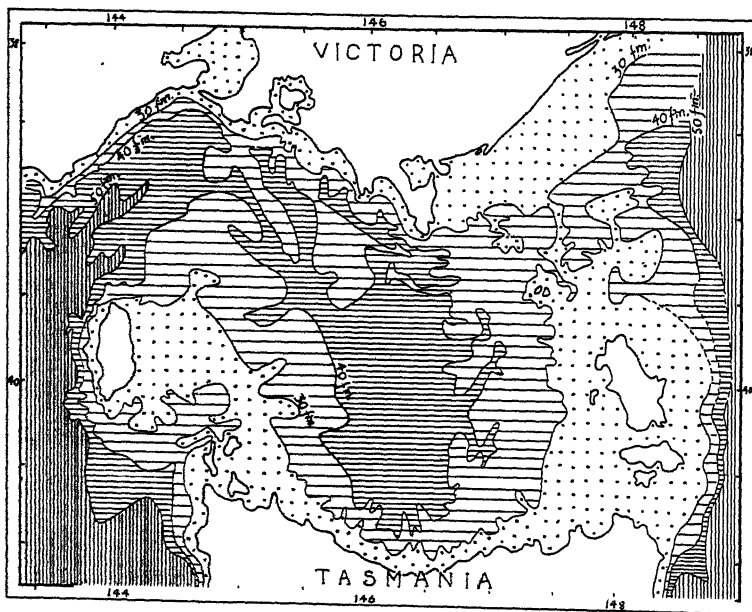


Fig. 1.—Submarine contours, in fathoms, of Bass Strait.

In Western Australia the Upper Fortescue River flows in a huge saline depression 120 miles long and with an average breadth of 25 miles. This is the remnant of a lake of much greater extent, in which the sediments are known to be more than 100 feet thick. This and other smaller, deeply alluviated depressions appear to be of Pleistocene age (Jutson, 1934).

SWAMPS AND SWAMP-DEPOSITS.

Apart from the swamps that are in process of formation both inland and along the coasts at the present day, there are traces of others which existed in Pleistocene or earlier Recent time. The site of one old tidal swamp is to be seen at Rocky River, in the south-west of Kangaroo Island, 3 or 4 miles in from the present shoreline and at a height of 320 feet above it. Its deposits, which are associated with old dune-limestones, contain in addition to foraminifera and land-shells remains of *Diprotodon* and other extinct marsupials (Tindale, Fenner and Hall, 1935).

Among a number of extensive peaty deposits in the valley-plain near the mouth of the Duck River, on the north-west coast of Tasmania, is the Mowbray Swamp with a surface from 25 to 50 feet above sea-level, composed of sandy and muddy peat more than 10 feet thick, overlying marine or estuarine sands (Nye, 1934). The peat has yielded remains of extinct marsupials and the whole series of deposits is probably of earlier Recent age. Other similar deposits are the Boneo Swamp, west of Cape Schank (Victoria) and the Pejark Marsh in western Victoria.

SPRING-DEPOSITS.

Around the margin of the Great Artesian Basin there are numerous mound-springs, natural outlets for the artesian water. In the course of time these springs have built up mounds composed of clay, sand and travertine from 10 to 80 feet in height. In South Australia there are in addition older and larger mounds built up by springs at a time when the head of water was much greater than at present. Ward (1921) recognizes two series of these, an older up to 130 feet high, several square miles in area and much dissected, and a younger, also dissected and intermediate in size between the older mounds and those of the present day. These extinct springs may have functioned during periods of high rainfall in Pleistocene time.

RIVERS AND RIVER-DEPOSITS.

The whole of the Pleistocene continent must have been traversed by great rivers, even those parts which are now arid. There are some evidences, for example, that the curiously elongated salt-lakes or playas which characterize much of the inland parts of Western Australia, were once parts of river-systems (Gregory, 1914; Browne, 1934), and the alluvial deep leads, such as those of Kanowna and Bulong, are probably Pleistocene, in part at all events, and testify to a time when great rivers brought down huge volumes of gravel, sand and silt. The coastal streams of the north-west, now feeble and fitful, were also of some magnitude in Pleistocene time.

The streams emptying into the Lake Eyre lake-system, and those forming the Murray-Darling system, are characterized in their mature and senile courses by alluvium which may be some hundreds of feet in thickness. Some of this may be of Tertiary age, and some is Recent, but undoubtedly much is Pleistocene. The deeper sediments in the mature valleys of many of the Victorian rivers, which were famous 90 years ago for their gold content, are in part Pleistocene, and our New South Wales rivers traversing the Western Slopes and the Western Plains have spread out great sheets of post-Tertiary alluvium along their courses to form something in the nature of alluvial piedmonts. The black soil of some of the rivers, like those of the Liverpool Plains and the country about Warialda, overlies sandy or gravelly alluvium, and a somewhat similar sequence is found in the Darling Downs in Queensland. The reason of this change in the character of the river-deposits is yet to seek. The late Tertiary and post-Tertiary alluvium often appears in the form of terraces along the rivers, indicating probably renewed uplift in post-Tertiary time, and occasionally Pleistocene gravels are found underlying basalts, as at Einasleigh, Herberton and elsewhere in northern Queensland. Some of the basalt-capped deep leads of western Victoria may belong here (Hills, 1938).

Another series of alluvial fans forming a regular piedmont belt constitutes part of the Adelaide Plains (Fenner, 1931), brought down by the rivers from the upfaulted Mt. Lofty Range. An alluvial piedmont also fronts the scarp of the Darling plateau in Western Australia, and indeed, similar deposits were laid down, chiefly in Pleistocene time, wherever the surface had been uplifted differentially through faulting or warping

during the late Pliocene Kosciusko uplift. The east coastal rivers of Queensland are entrenched to depths of as much as 75 feet in Pleistocene alluvial plains and terraces, and the old silts extend far up towards the Main Divide, while downstream they merge into raised deltas and marine terraces. Alluvial terraces are also prominent and extensive on some of the eastern rivers of New South Wales, particularly those of the North Coast. It is perhaps significant that in some rivers here, as in southern Queensland, there are gravel terraces at levels of a little over 100 feet above present river-level and silt-terraces at lower levels. The higher ones may be late Tertiary and the lower Pleistocene. Near Sydney we are familiar with the Pleistocene flood-terraces on the Nepean at Wallacia and on the Hawkesbury between Penrith and Windsor.

Alluvial terraces above present flood-plain level characterize some of the Victorian south-flowing rivers, as the Yarra and the Werribee, and the same is true of many Tasmanian rivers.

The antiquity of some of the river-deposits mentioned above is attested by the discovery in them, at various places, of remains of post-Tertiary fossil vertebrates.

PLEISTOCENE STRANDLINE MOVEMENTS.

The conception that during the Ice Age the waxing and waning of the ice-sheets in the glacial and interglacial phases were responsible for alternate falling and rising of sea-level all over the world, has been made familiar to us by the writings of Sollas (1924), Daly (1935), and others. At the beginning of Pleistocene time there were probably few, if any, great ice-sheets on the earth, and the shoreline stood higher than at present by an average height of about 130 feet, according to Daly. During each of the glacial stages, sea-level was lowered by an amount depending on the severity of refrigeration, and a new and lower base-level of erosion was imposed on the rivers and on the waves of the sea. The raising of sea-level in the interglacial intervals resulted in the formation of terraces of erosion and deposition along the coastline and also along the lower courses of the coastal rivers. Since the interglacial climate was variable but in general milder than at present, these terraces appear at various heights above present sea-level. Similarly, evidences of the glacial stages remain in the shape of drowned valleys at various depths below present sea-level.

It would appear (Zeuner, 1935) from the European record that each of the four glacial phases had its maxima of cold with intervening milder intervals—two maxima each for the first three and three for the Würm—and theoretically at all events each of these intervals should have recorded its existence along the coastline. Around the Australian coast there are benches and erosional terraces and raised beaches which from their relative constancy of altitude seem to be eustatic and to indicate intervals of emergence. Unfortunately, however, for few if any of these have accurate measurements of height above a constant datum been made.

At various places a 100-foot terrace either of accumulation or of erosion has been noted. In Tasmania Lewis (1934) recognized it in the north, east and south-east, and along the Derwent and other estuaries, and Loftus Hills (1914) recorded a raised beach from Point Hibbs on the west coast. R. M. Johnston's (1888) Helicidae sandstone from some of the Bassian islands appears to be in part a raised beach-deposit. In Western Australia a 100-foot raised beach was found by Dr. Arthur Wade at Shark Bay, and Prof. E. de Courcy Clarke has informed me of an erosion-bench at about the same altitude on the south coast near East Mt. Barren.

In a paper to be presented to-night Mr. W. H. Maze, by an analysis of the contours of the Military topographic maps, shows evidence of a bench or terrace at between 100 and 150 feet above sea-level along a considerable stretch of the New South Wales coast.

Terraces of accumulation at between 40 and 50 feet above sea-level have been recorded from Tasmania, and from Western Australia near Cape Naturaliste and between Port Hedland and Broome. So far as I am aware this terrace has not been noted elsewhere, unless possibly that described from the Maribyrnong River near Melbourne represents it (Mahony, 1943b).

Although observations on these terraces are still very few, it is perhaps permissible to hope that they may be found eventually all around our coasts. A correlation is

suggested with the 30-metre and 10-metre terraces of the Mediterranean coast, Great Britain and North America, which are generally assigned to the Mindel-Riss and Riss-Würm interglacial stages respectively. It seems probable that during the Mindel-Riss interglacial epoch all ice melted off the earth, hence its shoreline and that of the pre-glacial epoch may both be represented in the 100-150 foot terrace.

Lewis (1934) recorded exceedingly interesting profile-sections obtained from borings made across the Derwent estuary in Tasmania. The results were such as to indicate clearly a submarine valley-in-valley structure. A similar structure is disclosed in some sections across Port Jackson and George's River near Sydney previously published by Smith and Iredale (1924). It seems highly probable that, as Lewis suggested, the submerged valley-floors are related to times of low sea-level marking intervals of glaciation, though it would be very hard to tell precisely which of the glacial culminations are indicated, because, *inter alia*, there is no certainty whether the shallower or the deeper level is the older. Both Lewis and Edwards (1941) have attempted correlations, the latter ascribing the deeper valley to the Riss glaciation. However, it is not impossible that the phenomenon of the valley-in-valley structure is a combined or cumulative effect. During the phases of each glacial stage the ocean-surface may have come down again and again to approximately the same level, and this may account for the much greater maturity of the shallower valley as compared with the deeper one, which was probably eroded during one severe glacial phase, such as the earlier one of the Riss, or perhaps during the Mindel and Riss glaciations. It will be of interest to see if similar submerged valley-in-valley profiles are revealed by borings in other Australian estuaries.

The melting of the Würm ice-sheets was the last event of Pleistocene time, and it resulted in the rise of the strandline to approximately its present level, or more precisely to about 15 or 20 feet above its present level. Strictly speaking, if the drowning was eustatic we should find that its vertical extent was everywhere the same around our coasts, but in actual fact where measurements have been made they show variations. The greatest depths to bedrock have been recorded at Stockton, near Newcastle, and the Hawkesbury estuary, 7 miles from its mouth, both about 250 feet; elsewhere the figures have generally been in the neighbourhood of 100 or 150 feet. The discrepancies are perhaps to be explained by the varying distances of the positions of measurement from the original shoreline, since the apparent depth of drowning decreases upriver from the coast. If allowance is made for the subsequent small emergence of 20 feet in mid-Recent time, it would appear that drowning amounted to not less than 270 feet; this is in close agreement with Daly's estimate of between 250 and 300 feet for a world-wide positive eustatic movement of the strandline.

The drowning was, as we have seen, spread over a considerable interval of time, and it may have been punctuated by stillstands and even retrogressions. Some interesting information bearing on this matter was obtained in a number of excavations near Sydney. From Shea's Creek (Etheridge, David and Grimshaw, 1896), near Botany Bay, a submerged forest passing in places into a peat-bed was discovered at a depth of 15 feet below H.W.M. covered by estuarine beds containing marine shells. In a trial shaft put down in Port Jackson the normal sandy estuarine shell-bearing beds of the harbour were found to be underlain by very carbonaceous clays with abundant plant-remains at a depth of about 90 feet below H.W.M. At Narrabeen Lagoon (David and Halligan, 1908) shallow boring disclosed at about 50 feet below H.W.M. the presence of carbonaceous clays with roots of trees and gastropod shells of shallow water habit; these were overlain by marine sands. Sussmilch (1936) records that a bore put down at Botany Bay to a depth of 106½ feet (collar-set 26 feet above sea-level) passed through no less than five layers of peat varying from 6 inches to 12 feet in width below sea-level and interbedded with sand. In a well put down hard by tree-stumps in the position of growth were found at about 29 feet below sea-level.

The presence of peat-beds in all these sequences, and in others which have been reported, indicates intervals of stillstand during the progress of submergence.

THE MID-RECENT EMERGENCE.

This small eustatic movement, directly and indirectly one of the important influences in modifying our coastline, has manifested itself in a great number of ways. Raised

beaches and shellbanks, extensive low-lying coastal plains, subdued and vegetated cliffs fronting the open sea, tied islands, filled-in embayments, barrier-beaches enclosing lagoons, wave-cut rock-benches, stacks and sea-worn caves now beyond the reach of wave and tide, dead coral *in situ* above high-water mark, coastal corridors in which fossil mangroves and coral-débris are found—taken collectively these phenomena, abundantly displayed up and down our coastline and around the coastal islands, attest the actuality of the movement.

Unfortunately it would appear that but few of the features of emergence have been accurately referred to a fixed and common datum-level, and since the present position of deposits or erosion-benches depends on the depth below sea-level at which they were formed a mere statement of height above sea-level gives no precise indication of the extent of movement. When all allowances are made, however, there does seem to be some evidence of a uniform emergence, completed perhaps in more than one stage, and amounting to about 15 or 20 feet. According to Cotton's (1928) computation the movement was accomplished between 3,000 and 5,000 years ago. Daly (1935) is of opinion that evidence of a similar movement of small amount is to be found all over the world, and he has attributed it to "a small drop of general sea-level about midway in post-glacial time", due to a refrigeration of the earth's climate, with the locking-up of more water in the high-altitude and high-latitude glaciers.

Not everywhere around our coasts are the evidences of eustatic emergence incontrovertible; some of the phenomena such as bay-head flats, silted estuaries and tied islands might well be referred to normal processes of coastal deposition, but these would clearly be facilitated and accelerated by a downward movement of the strandline. Also some accumulations of shingle or coral-débris are probably attributable to exceptional storm-waves or hurricane-waves. Again, there is no agreement among physiographers as to whether the rock-platforms are due to emergence or are being formed by storm-waves at the present day. Finally, differential movement of the land has occurred in Recent time in some places, as in the unstable areas of Port Phillip Bay and the South Australian sunklands.

It is noteworthy that, while the shelly marine fauna of the raised beaches is composed of existing species, some of the forms are no longer found in the latitude of the deposits, but frequent the warmer parts of the coast. For instance, the raised beach at Port Wakefield on St. Vincent Gulf (Howchin, 1929*b*) contains an amazing profusion of *Arca trapezia*, which is no longer present in the waters of the Gulf, and where the same beach has been identified in bores near Adelaide at between 9 and 25 feet below H.W.M., it contains one of the shallow-water foraminifera, *Orbitolites complanata*, which at present comes no farther south than Shark Bay on the west and the Great Barrier Reef on the east. Many of the species found in the upraised Recent shelly sands of the Swan River estuary are not nowadays known to exist south of Geraldton.

It would appear, therefore, that in earlier Recent time, before the emergence, the coastal waters were notably warmer than at present.

POST-TERTIARY TECTONIC MOVEMENTS.

As distinct from the eustatic strandline movements just discussed, there appear to have been in some parts of Australia differential movements of the land in the shape of faulting, unwarping and monoclinal folding, though for some of them the precise dating is a matter of difficulty. Andrews (1910) has shown that the movements, chiefly of uplift, which eastern Australia experienced in Tertiary time, culminated in the Kosciusko uplift which was accomplished mainly about the end of the Pliocene and certainly before the coming of the Pleistocene Ice Age. Accumulated evidence makes it clear that the Kosciusko movements affected in varying degree the whole of the continent, and there can be little doubt that they continued at intervals through post-Tertiary time and that in some places minor adjustments are taking place at the present day.

In South Australia the horsts of the Mt. Lofty and Flinders Ranges and the sunklands forming St. Vincent and Spencer Gulfs were brought into existence probably at the Kosciusko epoch, but Howchin (1929*b*) has given good reasons for the belief that both downward and upward movement was renewed in Pleistocene and even in Recent time,

and the earthquake-shocks such as that experienced in 1911 along the plain fronting the Mt. Lofty Range suggest that equilibrium has not yet been attained. Likewise the Mornington earthquake of 1932, which was clearly related to the fault forming the eastern boundary of Port Phillip sunkland, showed that the sinking in that region, begun during Tertiary time and renewed in the Pleistocene and Recent periods, is not yet complete.

The upwarping of the east-west Gawler Range-Olary ridge in South Australia and the sagging to the north of it which formed Lake Dieri may have begun in late Pliocene time, and indeed Fenner considers that they antedated the formation of the Mt. Lofty-Flinders Range horsts, but the other great low bulge in the south-east of South Australia, which has been shown to stretch from about Morgan on the Lower Murray in a south-south-east direction into the Mallee and Wimmera districts of Victoria (Hills, 1939) is of Pleistocene and Recent date. For in the first place the Pleistocene strata laid down in the old Murravian Gulf have been involved in the movement, and secondly, on the west the elevated ground rising to 300 feet above sea-level descends to the present coastline by a series of upraised shorelines and coastal dunes, some of which, at least, are of Recent age. It would appear that the upbowing of the surface, whereby the coastline in the south-east of South Australia has been pushed westward for 50 miles, was saltatory or periodic in character and may have been accomplished in part by faulting. Somewhat similar features have been described from the south-west coast of Kangaroo Island by Tindale, Fenner and Hall (1935), who believe that there was Pleistocene or Recent coastal uplift amounting to about 300 feet.

If Chapman's determination of Lower Pleistocene marine fossils at Ooldea, 380 feet above sea-level and upwards of 90 miles inland, is correct, then it would seem that the draining of the Nullarbor Bight, which in Tertiary time extended to as much as 200 miles north of the present coastline, was accomplished by vertical uplift in Pleistocene or Recent time. There is some evidence that this was accompanied or followed by down-faulting along the coast.

It is exceedingly probable that along the faults bounding the east coast of Australia movement occurred in post-Tertiary time, perhaps in part as compensation for the Kosciuszko uplift. The faulting along the Queensland coast, which seems to have let down the submarine platform whereon the Great Barrier Reef was built, must have persisted into comparatively recent time, since the coastal rivers rejuvenated through the foundering of a strip of coastline have cut their gorges back for only a short distance, amounting in the Barron River to no more than a dozen miles. Movement was evidently more or less continuous or perhaps periodic, and the total extent of the foundering must be at least 800 feet.

Smith and Iredale (1924) have shown that there has been a downfaulting or down-warping off the New South Wales coast where, at from 10 to 15 miles offshore, the presence of consolidated beach-rock with littoral molluscs has been determined along a stretch of 200 miles at between 70 and 75 fathoms. The molluscan content of the rock is essentially of Recent type but the forms show closer resemblances to living species from Victoria and Tasmania than to those of the New South Wales coast, suggesting that at the time when they lived Tasmania was joined to the continent. It is probable that the downward movement was of Pleistocene age. In this connexion it is of interest to note that along the east coast of Tasmania post-Tertiary faulting is suggested by the asymmetry of the river-systems, the watershed between east- and west-flowing streams being in places only a few miles inland.

Gentle warping of the raised beaches on the north-west coast of Western Australia denotes a slight deformative movement of Recent age in that region (Raggatt, 1936).

THE GREAT BARRIER REEF.

(Steers, 1929, 1930, 1932, 1937; Spender, 1930; Richards and Hill, 1942.)

This wonderful structure, unique of its kind, has of recent years been the subject of somewhat intensive study and description by both geologists and biologists, but its secrets have been by no means all laid bare. It may be inferred that the Reef rests ultimately on a rock-platform that has been faulted down or warped down from the

Queensland coast, but borings at Michaelmas Cay and Heron Island penetrated to depths of 600 and 732 feet respectively without encountering bedrock, the coral-material, of a thickness of about 450 feet, resting on some hundreds of feet of sand with shell-fragments, foraminifera and molluscan shells. Sinking of the rock-platform was evidently accompanied or followed by heavy sedimentation. But since reef-building corals cannot live at a greater depth than 30 or at most 50 fathoms, coral-growth must have begun at a time when the surface of the sandy sediments was not more than 300 feet below the sea-level of the time. It may be, therefore, that sinking was temporarily halted, or slowed down sufficiently for sedimentation to gain on it and form a floor at a relatively shallow depth, and that later movements gradually carried the submerged shelf down to its present position of perhaps as much as 800 feet under the sea. Alternatively the water may have been shallowed during a Pleistocene glacial phase and the coral-growth started then as noted below; in tropic seas the temperature, even at such a time, might well have been favourable to the growth and spread of reef-corals.

Iredale has reported that all the molluscan shells contained in the sands underlying the coral-material are of existing types, and from this, Richards and Hill have inferred that the Reef is entirely a Recent growth. It is perhaps permissible to suggest that the list of molluscan forms is not long enough to rule out the possibility that the assemblage is Pleistocene. There are some grounds for believing that the Reef had reached the surface of the sea more than 4,000 years ago, inasmuch as a number of the coral-islands display raised beaches and erosion-benches slightly above sea-level and certain fringing reefs have suffered small relative elevation (Steers, 1930). These features presumably appear as the result of the mid-Recent emergence. The growth of the Reef, therefore, if Recent, would have had to be compressed into an interval of about 5,000 years, which would necessitate a rate of growth of the order of 1 foot in 10 years. It seems more likely that coral-growth began towards the end of Pleistocene time, perhaps during the Würm interval of low sea-level, and was continued while the ice-sheets were melting and the last drowning was taking place, upward growth of the Reef occurring more or less *pari passu* with the submergence.

The marked differences which have been noted between the northern and southern parts of the Reef may indicate that its evolution was by no means simple nor its history entirely uniform throughout.

THE COASTAL DUNES.

One of the most interesting and significant features of the coastal areas is provided by an amazingly extensive series of sand-dunes. It has been long recognized that these may be broadly divided into a younger series of living and moving and growing dunes and an older series which are essentially fixed. The former, of course, belong to later Recent time; the latter include dunes of both Pleistocene and earlier Recent formation. The older dunes are often vegetated, and in many the sand has been converted into calcareous or ferruginous sand-rock by the solution and redeposition of shell-fragments or iron compounds, as at Narrabeen and at Red Point, Port Kembla. Again the older dunes may be higher than the younger and farther inland, and in certain places they have been found separated from the present shoreline by expanses of low, flat land, as much as 10 miles wide, reclaimed from the sea by the mid-Recent emergence. Some of the older dunes have yielded fossil vertebrate remains, and in others in which caves have been formed the cave-deposits include similar remains.

Of all these dunes, except perhaps the last group, the most we can say is that they are Pleistocene or earlier Recent. Others, however, are definitely to be classed as Pleistocene, namely, those which appear where there are now no sandy beaches hard by to supply material. The explanation of the occurrence of such accumulations is that they belong to a glacial stage during which sea-level was lowered, exposing sandy beaches which were later submerged. Probably our nearest example to Sydney is at Five Islands, off Port Kembla (Davis, Day and Waterhouse, 1938). On Montague Island, farther south, are patches of sand which must have had a similar origin. From the Head of the Bight in South Australia, sand accumulations have been described by Tate (1879) which, on the same kind of evidence, are to be regarded as Pleistocene, and Hills

(1938) has found at Barwon Heads and other places on the Victorian coast, dunes in which layers of soil alternate with the blown sand, indicating possibly accumulation of sand during glacial stages and formation of soil during interglacial intervals.

Mention can be made here of only a very few of the more noteworthy dune-formations. In south-eastern Queensland Moreton, Bribie, Fraser and Stradbroke Islands are covered with dunes, in part probably Pleistocene, which attain a height of more than 900 feet, and are heavily vegetated (Whitehouse, 1940, p. 69). In Victoria an important series of old dunes forms part of the Sorrento Peninsula; they rise to an extreme height of 225 feet above the sea, and the Sorrento bore penetrated them for possibly 480 feet below sea-level, sporadically interbedded with Pleistocene fluvial and estuarine sediments.

In the south-east of South Australia and the adjacent parts of Victoria a remarkable series of incoherent and consolidated calcareous dune-sand ridges runs in a north-north-west direction parallel to the coastline and extends inland with gradually increasing altitude for nearly 60 miles. These are associated with the raised beaches which mark the pauses in the uplift that formed the low ridge or bulge in this region referred to earlier. The more westerly of these ridges at least are Recent (Fenner, 1931; Crocker, 1941; Ward, 1941). A similar series of dunes has been described from the south-west coast of Kangaroo Island (Tindale, Fenner and Hall, 1935).

The formation known as the Coastal Limestone, a cemented calcareous aeolian sand-rock, extends as a series of parallel ridges along the coast of Western Australia for more than 1,000 miles altogether (Maitland, 1919). West from Albany it forms cliffs up to nearly 700 feet above the sea, and from Perth to North-west Cape there is a more or less continuous belt of the limestone rising to a height of 200 feet. Extensive caves occur in the limestones, and in one of these near Cape Naturaliste enormous quantities of remains of fossil vertebrates were obtained.

EARLIER RECENT ARIDITY AND ITS CONSEQUENCES.

There is nowhere in Australia any continuity of associated strata which would reveal changes of climatic conditions as from Pleistocene to Recent time; nevertheless it accords best with the known facts to postulate that the cold, moist climate of the Pleistocene gave place after the melting of the glaciers to a time of extreme and almost continent-wide aridity, from which Australia has not yet recovered. The most spectacular result of the decline of the rainfall is to be seen in the vast expanses of sandridge desert which cover so much of the interior, and which have been made familiar to us by the unrelievedly gloomy descriptions of the early explorers and in more recent times through the aerial reconnaissances of Dr. Madigan (1938) and Mr. Donald Mackay (Bennett, 1935).

As indicated by the map (Fig. 2), the sandridge deserts cover an area of approximately 523,000 square miles between latitudes 18° and 31° S. Some parts of this region appear never to have been penetrated by aborigines, and white men have seen them only from the air. The sand on the ridge-crests is loose and liable to be blown about by every breeze, but this merely serves to emphasize the essential fixity of the ridges as a whole, and no more striking proof of the prolonged and complete aridity of earlier Recent time can be imagined than the ordered array of parallel ridges of wind-piled sand, rising to a height of about 60 feet and stretching in some instances perfectly straight and continuous for as much as 100 miles.

The vegetation of the ridges indicates that since the time of their formation, when the prevailing winds blew in the same direction as now but with very much greater velocity, the climate has experienced some degree of amelioration, whereby the more hardy plants have been able to creep back to their former habitat. The present rainfall of the region ranges from 5 to 20 inches a year, and in the drier areas the ridges support scattered clumps of *Spinifex* and *Triodia irritans* (porcupine-grass), while acacias, eucalypts and other types are found where the rainfall is higher. On the margin of the desert area, in south-west Queensland, Whitehouse (1940, p. 67) made the interesting discovery a few years ago of dune-ridges east of Cooper's Creek not merely fixed and vegetated, but also low and gradually being destroyed by weathering, evidently

as a result of an increased rainfall in a region which was once arid. Though there is no direct evidence on the point, it is perhaps not unreasonable to suppose that the increase occurred about the beginning of later Recent time, when, as the mid-Recent emergence suggests, the climate became somewhat colder, and presumably more humid.

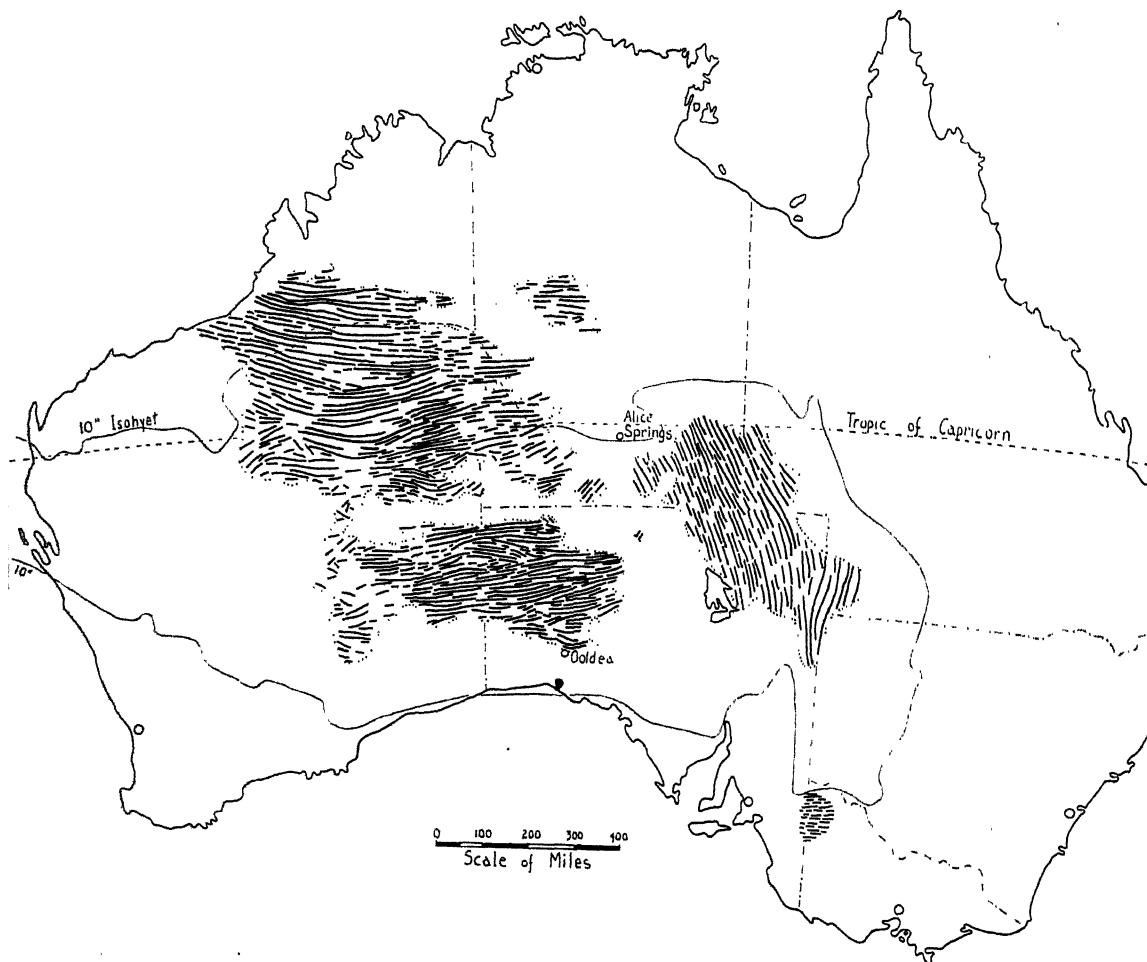


Fig. 2.—Map of the sandridge areas of Australia, embodying data compiled by Madigan and the results obtained by the Mackay aerial expeditions. About one ridge in every four is plotted.

The map also shows diagrammatically the sandridges of north-western Victoria.

Probably to the earlier Recent epoch of aridity also belong the east-west dune-ridges of the Mallee country in north-western Victoria (Hills, 1939) which are likewise vegetated and flattened. Low, vegetated sandridges, no more than gentle undulations, are also to be seen athwart the Murray valley east of the Goulburn River and are not improbably contemporaneous with those just described.

It is to this arid interval that we must assign the drying-up of the great lakes and rivers of the interior. For instance, Lake Dieri was gradually reduced in size and eventually split into a series of more or less independent smaller lakes, from which the water ultimately vanished completely. The rivers that fed them, of course, also dried up, or at best became very intermittent.

It is probable, too, that the former Lake Nawait on the Lower Murray disappeared partly through desiccation, and the numerous deposits of gypsum in the far west and

south-west of New South Wales (Jones, 1925) mark the sites of Pleistocene inland lakes which were extinguished in the great drought of earlier Recent time. Then, too, the system of rivers that had drained the great plateau of Western Australia shrank and shrivelled and ceased to flow. Even where the effects of the aridity were least, in eastern Australia, the rivers diminished markedly in volume, and even at the present day we find many 'misfits'—large valleys carved out by the mighty torrents of the Pleistocene now inadequately traversed by relatively tiny and ineffective streams. Indeed, it is probably not too much to say that of the stream-erosion accomplished since the Kosciusko uplift only a small fraction is to be attributed to Recent time.

Another event that may fairly be ascribed to this arid interval is the extinction of the continent-wide giant fauna to be presently mentioned.

VULCANISM.

Eastern and southern Australia had been subject to repeated volcanic activity in Tertiary time, but since the close of the Tertiary this has been confined almost entirely to the extreme north and south of the volcanic belt. The age of the post-Tertiary flows is generally determined by the remarkably fresh and unweathered condition of the rocks and the perfection of the structures shown by them, and in some instances by their relations to late-Tertiary and post-Tertiary sediments. For the most part the lavas, usually basic, are notably vesicular, and the original boundaries of the lava-streams can often be distinctly traced and their relations to centres of eruption demonstrated.

In Tasmania some of the drowned valleys, like that of the Derwent, seem to have been partially filled with Pleistocene basaltic lava, and in Victoria, chiefly around Melbourne and Geelong and in the Western district, the Pliocene eruptions were prolonged into Pleistocene and Recent time (Hills, 1938). The wonderful and beautifully preserved phenomena of Recent vulcanism in south-western Victoria, described in detail by Skeats and James (1937), include breached craters, scoria-cones, lava-tunnels, lava-blisters or domes and 'stony rises' or lava-ridges, all of which are almost as fresh as though they had been formed but yesterday. The region of Recent vulcanicity continues across the border into South Australia, where several volcanic centres are found in a belt extending in a north-west—south-east direction for some 30 miles. From their relation to certain dune-ridges in the area, which on Crocker's interpretation may be of earlier Recent date, it appears that the volcanic rocks of the Mt. Burr Range may be Pleistocene while those of Mt. Gambier and Mt. Schank are essentially Recent.

In Queensland (Richards, 1926) post-Tertiary lavas appear in the islands of Torres Strait and cover large areas in the northern part of the State. The Atherton Tableland, 3,000 feet above sea-level, is formed in large measure of basalt-flows, probably Pleistocene, crowned by very perfect Recent craters, including those occupied by Lakes Barrine and Eacham. Around the headwaters of the Burdekin River is a great basaltic plateau of 2,000 square miles with an average altitude of 2,000 feet, between the Einasleigh and Herbert Rivers. According to Maitland (1891) streams of slaggy and ropy lava have flowed down some of the existing valleys from numerous centres, large and small, which rise as more or less conspicuous hills above the plateau. The Recent age of the outpourings is attested by "chaotic heaps of angular blocks of basalt, tossed in every variety of disorder", by the existence of such structures as lava-tunnels and subsidence caverns, and by the general absence of dissection.

Another immense basaltic area stretches from the vicinity of Charters Towers west for upwards of 150 miles. It forms a plateau up to 2,800 feet above sea-level, composed very largely of a somewhat vesicular olivine-basalt, whose surface is diversified by centres of eruption. One of these which I have examined, Mt. Emu, is a well-preserved breached crater partly of the explosion type. It is possible that the craters are Recent and that the flows covering the plateau are Pleistocene; at all events they are almost certainly post-Tertiary, since they have filled canyons and gorges in the plateau eroded presumably as a result of the Kosciusko uplift.

In addition to these major occurrences there are numbers of small flows of very scoriaceous lava, derived from central vents, which have filled existing valleys; examples are found at the head of the Endeavour River and in the valleys of the Mulgrave,

Herbert, Tate and other rivers. Possibly the most southerly manifestation of Recent vulcanicity in Queensland is in the valley of the Burnett River, where there are large quantities of fresh, slaggy lava, as well as the very perfect cone and craters of Mt. Le Brun (Bryan, 1938).

In New South Wales no basalts are known that can confidently be classed as post-Tertiary.

VERTEBRATE FAUNA.

(Howchin, 1930; Anderson, 1933.)

The fossil-record of the terrestrial deposits shows that there was a great expansion and development among the vertebrates in post-Tertiary times. As shown by the map (Fig. 3), for which no claim to completeness is made, they had a wide distribution on the continent, including even those parts of it which are now the most arid. Their remains have been found:

- (1) In old flood-plains and alluvial terraces and in deep leads, both "alluvial" and basalt-covered;
- (2) In lake-, swamp- and spring-deposits;
- (3) In caves;
- (4) In beds of volcanic ash.

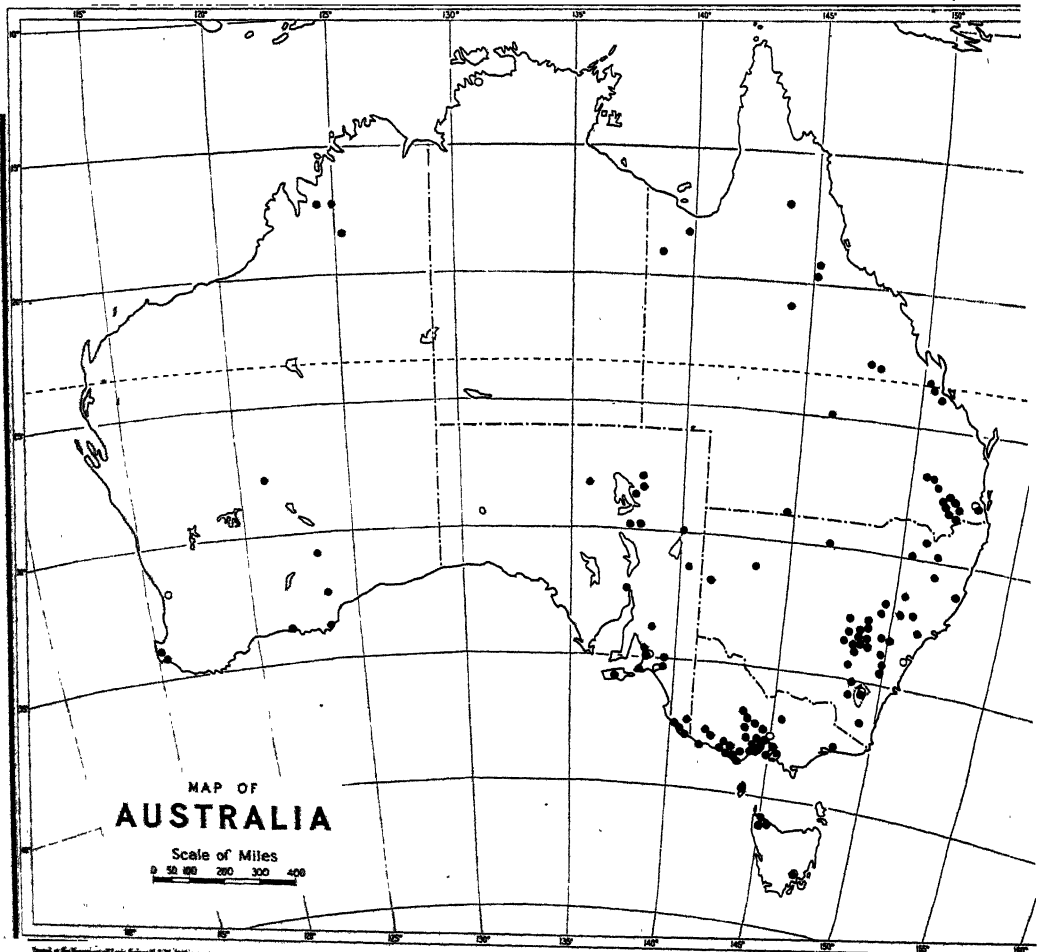


Fig. 3.—Distribution of known remains of extinct post-Tertiary vertebrates in the Commonwealth.

Most of the forms found fossil are now extinct, but some belong to existing genera, and frequently the fossils are much larger than their living representatives.

The most remarkable feature of the fauna is the great variety of herbivorous marsupials. Of the Macropodidae the largest known member, *Palorchestes azael*, had a skull about 16 inches long, and other genera also attained a large size. Many species were closely related to, but much larger than, the living kangaroo, wallaby and wallaroo. The largest known marsupial, *Diprotodon*, allied to the wombats, was as big as a rhinoceros, and roamed very widely over the continent. *Thylacoleo carnifex*, the 'marsupial lion', of which only the skull is definitely known, seems to have been as large as a small lion and was possessed of a remarkable dentition which points to carnivorous habits.

Of the lizards the largest example was *Megalania prisca*, described from a number of places in eastern Australia, which was from 14 to 20 feet in length.

Crocodylian remains have been described from the Condamine River and elsewhere in Queensland, from the Warburton River (South Australia) and from as far south as the neighbourhood of Port Augusta, South Australia.

Of the large flightless birds the most important genera were *Genyornis* and *Dromornis*, both with affinities to the emu and the cassowary. The genus *Dromaeus*, to which the emu belongs, had a wide distribution.

The Tasmanian Wolf (*Thylacinus cynocephalus*) and the Tasmanian Devil (*Sarcophilus ursinus*), now living only in the island-state, have fossil representatives on the mainland, in both instances larger than the existing species, and fossil remains of the 'native cat', and of marsupial mice and bandicoots, mostly living species, are known from Wellington Caves and elsewhere.

It was customary in the past to assign a late Pliocene to Pleistocene age to this fauna, mainly, it would appear, because so much of it is now extinct and because some examples were found in auriferous leads believed to be late Tertiary. Some of the deposits, such as the Canadian Lead at Gulgong, New South Wales, in which remains of the chelonian *Meiolania* were found, may perhaps be late Tertiary, and the oldest known Australian marsupial, *Wynyardia bassiana*, was found in Miocene beds, but the majority of the deposits are certainly younger than Tertiary. It is reasonable to suppose that the giant herbivores, which were able to roam all over the continent and were able to attain a very great size, lived in the Pleistocene Period when rainfall was high and food was plentiful. But though this was probably the time of their greatest development, reasons have been adduced for believing that they survived till Recent time, such as the following:

- (1) In a number of places their remains are associated with those of living marsupial species;
- (2) The bones of *Diprotodon* and other extinct forms have been found with the remains of the dingo, which expert opinion nowadays regards as an immigrant brought to Australia by man in Recent or very late Pleistocene time;
- (3) A number of extinct forms has been found in Mowbray Swamp (Tasmania), which is in physiographic equilibrium with present-day sea-level, and is therefore hardly likely to have existed before Recent time.

Various reasons have been advanced to explain the eventual extinction of the giant fauna, such as their own gigantism, the increasing aridity of earlier Recent time, the advent of man with his hunting weapons and the introduction of the carnivorous dingo. Of these possible causes the first two were probably the most important, and in support of the second it has been pointed out that the fossil skeletons have frequently been found in old lake- and swamp-deposits, as if the animals had been bogged in trying to reach the shrinking waters. As against the last two suggested reasons it may be urged that since the present indigenous animals are to a large extent descended from the fossil forms, it is reasonable to suppose that during the earlier Recent arid epoch they survived chiefly in the less arid parts of the continent, e.g., in the coastal belts of the east and south, which are just the parts that man and his domesticated dingo would chiefly frequent.

POST-TERTIARY FLORA.

As to the nature of the prevailing Pleistocene flora we have little, if any, direct evidence, but it certainly did not differ much from that of the present day, though its geographical distribution was vastly different.

Even as far back as early and middle Tertiary time, to judge from the evidence of the deep leads, a flora existed with leaves resembling very closely indeed those of some elements of our rain-forest flora, though of course identity is not thereby proven. Certain younger leads of western Victoria, considered to be late Pliocene or early Pleistocene, have yielded logs, leaves and seed-vessels, some of which are indistinguishable from species of *Banksia* and *Eucalyptus* now growing in the surrounding country. There is a suggestion, therefore, that early in Pleistocene time, probably before the onset of glacial conditions, the local physiography, rainfall and vegetation did not differ very greatly from those of the present day. We may infer that at a later date, when the effective rainfall became much greater, there was a big spread of the rain-forest flora all over the continent, with marked expansion of tropical jungle during the long Middle Pleistocene interglacial epoch and as marked a shrinkage on the return of colder conditions. This was the heyday of the giant herbivores. The coming of the earlier Recent arid epoch heralded a widespread and most destructive change whereby, save in the coastal belt and in Tasmania, the prevailing flora was wiped out except for a few small colonies that managed to survive in specially favoured areas. Some of these colonies, or their descendants, still exist, but without the power of venturing beyond the bounds of their original refuge. It is in some such way that we must explain, for instance, the little colony of palms (*Livistona Mariae*) and cycads in Palm Creek in the Macdonnell Ranges (Howchin, 1930), and the solitary remnant of *Pandanus* palms in a gorge in the Carr Boyd Range, East Kimberley, Western Australia, recently seen by Mr. W. H. Maze. Probably, too, the outliers of rain-forest flora on the basalt residuals of Mts. Tomah, Wilson and Irvine, on the Blue Mountain plateau, are similar relics preserved from extinction through being rooted in soil of higher fertility and greater water-holding capacity than that of the surrounding sandstone country.

Another curious survival is the solitary patch of *Rhododendrons* on the top of the Bellenden Ker Range in north Queensland. According to David (1932) these probably migrated from New Guinea during a Pleistocene glaciation, apparently while low temperatures prevailed and a land-bridge to Australia existed.

THE COMING OF MAN.

The most recent and comprehensive summary of data bearing on the problem of the antiquity of man in the Commonwealth is that compiled by the late D. J. Mahony (1934a). There seems to be a measure of agreement among anthropologists that the earliest immigrants into the Commonwealth were of the type of the now extinct Tasmanian aborigines, and that one or more waves of Australoid type followed much later and peopled the mainland, displacing or absorbing the previous occupants. If we concur in the now generally accepted view that the dingo was brought to Australia by man, then, since it never reached Tasmania, a reasonable inference is that the very primitive Tasmanians arrived and spread to Tasmania at a time when Bass Strait either did not exist or was much less extensive than at present, i.e., during a glacial phase, and that the incursion of the Australian aborigines with their dingoes took place after a submergence, and probably in late Pleistocene or Recent time.

How far back in Pleistocene time the first migration took place it is difficult to say. As already mentioned, a continuous land-bridge with Tasmania was most probably in existence only during the Mindel and/or the Riss glacial stage, but, on the other hand, during other less severe glacial maxima, the strait may well have been dotted with islands which were in sight of each other, and it has been argued that the Tasmanian aborigines in such circumstances could have made their way across by sea from the mainland.

Some years ago an obvious artefact was found in some high-level gravels, considered to be outwash glacial deposits and estimated to be possibly 100,000 years old, at Gladstone in north-east Tasmania, and was accepted by the late Sir Edgeworth David (1923) as

evidence of the existence of man in Tasmania in Pleistocene time. The finders of the flake were quite satisfied that it was embedded in the gravel, and the late Mr. W. H. Twelvetrees, Government Geologist of Tasmania and a most careful investigator, was convinced that it could not have been washed down from the surface. Emphatic and downright disbelief was subsequently expressed (Meston, 1936) that the flake could have been in gravels of such age in view of its fresh and unworn condition and the relatively high degree of culture indicated by its workmanship. Since the flake was never actually seen by a geologist *in situ* it would appear that the case must be regarded by geologists as not proven.

However, there are other somewhat more positive geological facts bearing on the question of the advent of man. The not infrequent association of remains of the dingo with those of *Diprotodon* in cave-deposits suggests that the dog and its Australoid masters were on the mainland in early Recent time, while the finding of stone tomahawks and the bones of a dugong hacked by a blunt instrument in the Shea's Creek excavation at between 3 and 15 feet below H.W.M. indicates human occupation of the site of Sydney before the Pleistocene Period had quite come to an end. If, as is contended, the river-terrace on the Maribyrnong River in which the Kellor skull was found is to be referred to the Riss-Würm interglacial stage (Mahony, 1943b), this would push the advent of Australoid man back somewhat farther into Pleistocene time, perhaps into the Riss.

It is in their relation to early man that geology and anthropology find common ground, and in Europe the subdivision of post-Tertiary time has been to some extent based on the evidences of successive human cultures. In this country, however, such evidences have proved rather scanty. Hale and Tindale (1928), and Tindale (1941), by careful investigation of implement-cultures and of layered deposits in caves or rock-shelters, have established a sequence of five or more cultural stages; there does not seem, however, to be any definite proof that these go back beyond Recent time, and the latest stage was apparently that which existed at the time of the advent of the white man.

EPILOGUE.

A little reflection will make it clear that the happenings of the post-Tertiary periods have played no small part in moulding the character and way of life and in shaping the destiny of the white inhabitants of Australia. Though the glacial deposits of the Ice Age have no agricultural or other economic importance here as they have in Europe and North America, the post-Tertiary lava-fields and the Pleistocene flood-plains have provided some of our richest and most productive soils. To the late Pleistocene submergence we owe many of our most useful harbours and our most picturesque coastal waterways, and to the mid-Recent emergence the great expanses of level coastal plain and, indirectly, the magnificent stretches of sandy beach that are such a feature of our coasts.

The event most fraught with serious consequences was the change from the generally cool to cold and humid climate of the Pleistocene to the stark and unrelieved aridity of the succeeding epoch. True there have since been climatic oscillations and some amelioration, but the permanent drought which still grips so much of the continent has set the hardest and most impregnable barrier to its full population and development.

In the organic world the post-Tertiary periods have been noteworthy for the rapid rise and as rapid extinction of a gigantic indigenous fauna, and, more important still, for the arrival of waves of human migrants upon Australian shores. Of many of the happenings to which I have alluded, aboriginal man was a bewildered spectator and a victim. In Tasmania he suffered the rigours of an Ice Age, and later he witnessed the slow drowning of the coasts and the gradual severance of Tasmania and New Guinea from Australia. No doubt he gazed with astonishment and fear upon the expiring convulsions of post-Tertiary vulcanism, and, terror-struck, felt the earthquake-shocks that accompanied the faultings and warpings of the earth's crust. In the inland he experienced the full effects of the economic depression resulting from the shrinking of rivers, the drying-up of lakes and water-holes, and the gradual disappearance of the animals that may have formed an important part of his food-supply; and through the mid-Recent emergence he found some of his coastal camping-grounds left miles away from the sea. Lastly, in historic time, he viewed with well-founded apprehension and

foreboding the invasion of his land by the strange white men who were so quickly to dispossess and extirpate him.

References.

- ANDERSON, C., 1933.—*PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W.*, 58: ix (with bibliography).
 ANDREWS, E. C., 1910.—*J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 44: 420.
 BENNETT, H. T., 1935.—*Aust. Geographer*, 2 (8): 3 (with map).
 BROWNE, W. R., 1934.—*Ibid.*, 2 (4): 13.
 ———, DULHUNTY, J. A., and MAZE, W. H., 1944.—*PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W.*, 69: 238.
 BRYAN, W. H., 1938.—*Proc. Roy. Soc. Qd.*, 49: 106.
 CHAPMAN, F., 1915.—*Rec. Geol. Surv. Vict.*, 3 (4).
 ———, 1920.—*Proc. Roy. Soc. Vict.*, 32 (2): 225.
 ———, 1928.—*Rec. Geol. Surv. Vict.*, 5 (1).
 COTTON, L. A., 1928.—*Proc. Third Pan-Pacif. Sci. Congr., Tokyo*, 1926: 1777.
 CROCKER, R. L., 1941.—*Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 65: 103.
 DALY, R. A., 1935.—*The Changing World of the Ice Age*.
 DAVID, T. W. E., 1908.—*PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W.*, 33: 657.
 ———, 1923.—*Proc. Roy. Soc. Tasm.*, p. 109.
 ———, 1932.—*Explanatory Notes to accompany a New Geological Map of the Commonwealth*.
 ———, and HALLIGAN, G. H., 1908.—*J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 42: 229.
 DAVIS, C., DAY, M. F., and WATERHOUSE, D. F., 1938.—*PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W.*, 63: 357.
 EDWARDS, A. B., 1941.—*Proc. Roy. Soc. Vict.*, 53 (2): 233.
 ETHERIDGE, R., JUNR., DAVID, T. W. E., and GRIMSHAW, J. W., 1896.—*Proc. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 30: 158.
 FENNER, C., 1931.—*South Australia: A Geographical Study*.
 GREGORY, J. W., 1914.—*Geogr. J.*, 43: 656.
 HALE, H. M., and TINDALE, N. B., 1928.—*Rec. S. Aust. Mus.*, 4 (1): 145.
 HILLS, E. S., 1938.—*Proc. Roy. Soc. Vict.*, 51 (1): 112.
 ———, 1939.—*Ibid.*, 51 (2): 297.
 HILLS, LOFTUS, 1914.—*Tasm. Geol. Surv., Bull.* 18.
 HOWCHIN, W., 1929a.—*Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 53: 167.
 ———, 1929b.—*Geology of South Australia*, 2nd Ed.
 ———, 1930.—*The Building of Australia*. Part iii, p. 645. *Brit. Sci. Guild (S.A.) Handb.*
 JOHNSTON, R. M., 1888.—*The Geology of Tasmania*.
 JONES, L. J., 1925.—*N.S.W. Geol. Surv. Min. Res.*, 33.
 JUTSON, J. T., 1934.—*W. Aust. Geol. Surv., Bull.* 95.
 LEWIS, A. N., 1933.—*Proc. Roy. Soc. Tasm.*, p. 67.
 ———, 1934.—*Ibid.*, p. 75.
 ———, 1935.—*Aust. Geographer*, 2 (8): 14 and 30.
 MADIGAN, C. T., 1938.—*J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 71 (for 1937-38): 503 (with references).
 MAHONY, D. J., 1943a.—*Mem. Nat. Mus. Vict.*, 13: 7 (with bibliography).
 ———, D. J., 1943b.—*Ibid.*, 13: 79.
 MAITLAND, A. GIBB, 1891.—*Qd. Geol. Surv., Publ.* 71.
 ———, 1919.—*W. Aust. Geol. Surv., Mem.* 1: 51.
 MESTON, A. L., 1936.—*Proc. Roy. Soc. Tasm.*, p. 85.
 NOETLING, F., 1910.—*Ibid.*, p. 231.
 NYE, P. B., 1934.—*Tasm. Geol. Surv., Bull.* 41.
 RAGGATT, H. G., 1936.—*J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 70: 162.
 RICHARDS, H. C., 1926.—*Rep. Aust. Ass. Adv. Sci., Adelaide*, 1924, 17: 275.
 ———, and HILL, DOROTHY, 1942.—*Rep. Gt. Barrier Reef Comm.*, 5.
 SINGLETON, F. A., 1941.—*Proc. Roy. Soc. Vict.*, 53 (1): 1.
 SEBATS, E. W., and JAMES, A. V. G., 1937.—*Ibid.*, 49 (2): 245.
 SMITH, T. H., and IREDALE, T., 1924.—*J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 58: 157.
 SOLLAS, W. J., 1924.—*Ancient Hunters*, 3rd Ed. Chapter 1.
 SPENDER, M. A., 1930.—*Geogr. J.*, 76.
 STEERS, J. A., 1929.—*Ibid.*, 74: 341.
 ———, 1930.—*Rep. Gt. Barrier Reef Exped., 1928-29, Sci. Rep.*, 3, No. 1.
 ———, 1932.—*The Unstable Earth*.
 ———, 1937.—*Geogr. J.*, 89: 1 and 119.
 SUSSMILCH, C. A., 1936.—*J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 70: 265.
 TATE, R., 1879.—*Rep. Phil. Soc. Adelaide*, 2: 114.
 TINDALE, N. B., 1941.—*Aust. J. Sci.*, 3: 144.
 ———, FENNER, F. J., and HALL, F. J., 1935.—*Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 59: 103.
 WARD, L. K., 1921.—*Rep. Third Interstate Conf. on Artesian Water, Adelaide*: 7.
 ———, 1941.—*S. Aust. Geol. Surv., Bull.* 19.
 WHITEHOUSE, F. W., 1940.—*Univ. Qd. Pap. Dept. Geol.*, 2, No. 1.
 ZEUNER, F. E., 1935.—*Geol. Mag. Lond.*, 72: 350.

The Honorary Treasurer, Dr. A. B. Walkom, presented the Balance Sheets for the year ended 28th February, 1945, duly signed by the Auditor, Mr. S. J. Rayment, A.C.A. (Aust.); and he moved that they be received and adopted, which was carried unanimously.

No nominations of other candidates having been received, the Chairman declared the following elections for the ensuing year to be duly made:

President: Ida A. Brown, D.Sc.

Members of Council: Ida A. Brown, D.Sc., Lilian Fraser, D.Sc., Professor J. Macdonald Holmes, B.Sc., Ph.D., F.R.G.S., F.R.S.G.S., G. D. Osborne, D.Sc., Ph.D., T. C. Roughley, B.Sc., F.R.Z.S., E. Le G. Troughton, C.M.Z.S., F.R.Z.S.

Auditor: S. J. Rayment, A.C.A. (Aust.).

A cordial vote of thanks to the retiring President was carried by acclamation.

GENERAL ACCOUNT. Balance Sheet at 28th February, 1945.

LIABILITIES.			ASSETS.		
£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Capital—			Fixed Assets—		
Amount received from Sir William Macleay during his lifetime ..	14,000	0 0	Commonwealth Loan, at cost ..	500	0 0
Further sum bequeathed by his Will ..	6,000	0 0	Debentures:		
Contingencies Reserve ..	20,000	0 0	Metropolitan Water, Sewerage and Drainage Board, at cost ..	494	7 6
Accumulated Funds ..	9,423	1 1	Rural Bank of N.S.W., at cost ..	386	0 0
Commercial Banking Company of Sydney Ltd. ..	29,423	1 1	Society's Freehold, at cost ..	11,000	0 0
Suspense ..	829	5 1	Science House (one-third share), at cost ..	14,756	0 0
Current Liabilities ..	15	0 0	Loan on Mortgage ..	2,500	0 0
	844	5 1		29,636	7 6
			Current Assets—		
			Income Account ..	620	18 8
			Cash in hand ..	10	0 0
				630	18 8
				£30,267	6 2

INCOME ACCOUNT. Year Ended 28th February, 1945.

£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
To Balance from 1943-44 ..			By Subscriptions: 1944-45 ..		
" Salaries ..	255	16 4	Arrears ..	145	19 0
" Printing Publications ..	914	3 4	In advance ..	15	0 2
" Illustrations ..	335	4 5		7	7 0
" Rates and Insurance ..	64	6 0			
" Postage ..	399	10 5	Entrance Fees ..	168	6 2
" Petty Cash ..	217	10 8	" Interest ..	6	6 0
	64	18 10	" Rent ..	150	3 4
Audit ..	10	10 0	" Science House ..	293	8 6
" Printing ..	13	17 4	" Sales (including 60 copies of PROCEEDINGS purchased by Government of N.S.W.) ..	384	10 0
" Expenses ..	43	7 8	" Sales, fittings, etc. ..	184	17 0
" Attendance and Cleaning ..	26	0 0	" Fellowships Account (surplus income at 28th February, 1945, transferred) ..	33	2 6
" Library ..	10	0 0	" Balance to 1945-46 ..	119	6 7
" Pay-roll Tax ..	3	6 4		620	18 8
" Bank Expenses ..	1	17 10			
	108	19 2			
	£1,960	18 9			

AUDITOR'S REPORT TO MEMBERS.

I have examined the books of account and vouchers of the Linnean Society of New South Wales for the year ended 28th February, 1945, and certify that the above Balance Sheet and accompanying Income Account are correct and in accordance therewith, and in my opinion present the true state of the Society's affairs at 28th February, 1945, as shown by the books. Certificates of the investments have been inspected.

Sydney, 12th March, 1945.

S. J. RAYMENT, Chartered Accountant (Aust.).
Auditor.

A. B. WALKOM,
Hon. Treasurer.

5th March, 1945.

xxvii

INCOME ACCOUNT. Year Ended 28th February, 1945.

AUDITOR'S REPORT TO MEMBERS.

A. B. WALKOM,
Hon. Treasurer.
5th March, 1945.

Sydney, 12th March, 1945.

BACTERIOLOGY ACCOUNT.

BALANCE SHEET at 28th February, 1945.

LIABILITIES.		ASSETS.	
	£ s. d.		£ s. d.
Accumulated Funds—		Fixed Assets—	
Amount bequeathed by Sir William Macleay	12,000 0 0	Commonwealth Loans, at cost	16,320 0 0
Accumulated Income Capitalized	3,820 0 0	Current Assets—	
		Commercial Banking Company of Sydney Ltd.	342 9 11
		Commonwealth Savings Bank	306 8 6
Income Account at 28th February, 1945	15,820 0 0	Cash in hand	6 0 0
	1,154 18 5		
	£16,974 18 5		£16,974 18 5

INCOME ACCOUNT. Year Ended 28th February, 1945.

	£ s. d.		£ s. d.
To Salaries	866 13 4	By Balance from 1943-44	989 3 5
" Expenses	16 11	" Interest	634 6 3
" Petty Cash	1 1 0	" Donations (Assistant to Bacteriologist)	400 0 0
" Balance to 1945-46	1,154 18 5		
	£2,023 9 8		£2,023 9 8

AUDITOR'S REPORT TO MEMBERS.

I have examined the books of account and vouchers of the Linnean Society of New South Wales for the year ended 28th February, 1945, and certify that the above Balance Sheet and accompanying Income Account are correct and in accordance therewith, and in my opinion present the true state of the Society's affairs at 28th February, 1945, as shown by the books. Certificates of the investments have been inspected.

Sydney, 12th March, 1945.

S. J. RAYMENT, Chartered Accountant (Aust.), Auditor.

5th March, 1945.
A. B. WALKOM,
Hon. Treasurer.

SOME POINTS IN THE EXTERNAL MORPHOLOGY OF THE POUCH YOUNG
OF THE MARSUPIAL, *THYLACINUS CYNOCEPHALUS* HARRIS.

By W. BOARDMAN.

(*Australian Institute of Anatomy, Canberra.*)

(Plate i; three Text-figures.)

[Read 18th April, 1945.]

The Tasmanian Wolf (*Thylacinus cynocephalus* Harris) seems in danger of being added to the growing list of extinct marsupials. As long ago as 1842 Owen felt constrained to comment that its "term of existence seems fast waning to its close". The animal, unique in many respects among marsupials, is a more than usually interesting component of the Australian fauna, but after a history in literature which commenced in 1808 there are still many gaps in our knowledge concerning it.

The present contribution deals with the external features of the pouch young of which little of moment has hitherto been published. An account, gathered from adult material, of the hair tracts in the groin of the male is added for comparison.

Acknowledgments.

My best thanks for the loan of specimens are due to Dr. A. B. Walkom, Director of the Australian Museum, Sydney, and to the late Mr. D. J. Mahony, formerly Director of the National Museum, Melbourne.

Material.

The specimens on which these observations were made are in three groups from three different collections as follows:

(a). *Australian Institute of Anatomy*.—The formalin-preserved carcase of a mature male (length of head and body 1170 mm., tail 480 mm.) skinned except over the groin, tail, parts of the face, and the distal ends of the limbs. In addition, there are two mounted wet preparations of the scrotum and its investing pouch. This material will be referred to as the "A.I.A. series".

(b). *Australian Museum*.—Register number 762—a very young furred female (length of head and body 288 mm., tail 119 mm.) probably still at a stage when using the shelter of the pouch and being suckled.* It will be recorded as the "A.M. female".

(c). *National Museum*.—Register numbers R.3025-8—four almost naked litter mates (crown-rump length approximately 75 mm.) comprising two males and two females. They will be referred to as the "N.M. litter".

So far as can be ascertained there are no juvenile stages housed in Australian collections other than those listed above.

Hair.

N.M. litter.—These four individuals are naked except for the sensory vibrissae of the face and some hair, very pale brown in colour, on parts of the head. The development of hair on the head has not proceeded at the same rate in all parts, and this, combined with its distribution, has in the stage under consideration produced a pattern which is constant throughout the litter. The hairs are furthest advanced on the face between the ear and the eye above a sharply defined line joining the lateral angle of the

* Owen (1868), writing of the pouch in *Thylacinus*, records that "In a female which carried there three young, each 1 foot in length from the snout to the end of the tail, the length of the pouch was 8 inches".

eye to the lower limit of the base of the ear. The crown of the head is also haired; the hairs of this area are continuous laterally with those in front of the ear as described above, extend forward to the rhinarium, and finish on an arc, convex cranially, which runs transversely between the upper limit of the bases of the ears. A few scattered hairs have pierced the skin of the head more caudally. As is usual in marsupial embryos there is a growth of fine hairs on the regions where tactile vibrissae are situated. There are also hairs on the lower eyelid and in its vicinity.

A.M. female.—The body is invested by a close rather coarse fur which shows even at this early age the crispness found in the adult. The hairs are longest on the face immediately in front of the ear; they are relatively pale and sparse on the ventral surface from and including the neck back to the root of the tail, and on the medial aspects of the limbs. The pelage consists of longer and stouter guard hairs overlying a more delicate under-fur.

Pigmentation.

N.M. litter.—Transverse markings on the back in the caudal half of the body are not apparent. There is present, however, in parts of the skin, a grey pigmentation which follows a fairly consistent pattern in each of the four litter mates. The pigmentation is most marked on the head somewhat above the level of the definitive lip line. It is relatively concentrated beneath the eyes, and on the muzzle cranial of a transverse line which runs across the head from slightly caudal of the medial canthus on each side; further back the pigment intensity is weak and dorsally and laterally it is negligible behind the level of the vertex. The lateral surface of the ear shows pigmentation in front of the meatus comparable in intensity with that on the muzzle; there is a weaker irregular distribution on the auricle generally. A pigmented circular area on the chin has ill-defined boundaries and a diameter rather larger than that of the mouth aperture. In addition, the tail is pigmented (weakly in the distal half) except for three or four millimetres at its root, and there is a tendency for similar colour to develop on the dorsum of the fore- and hind-feet.

A.M. female.—The characteristic transverse bands of the hinder half of the body are clearly laid down (Plate 1, fig. 1) and are indistinguishable from those found in the adult condition.

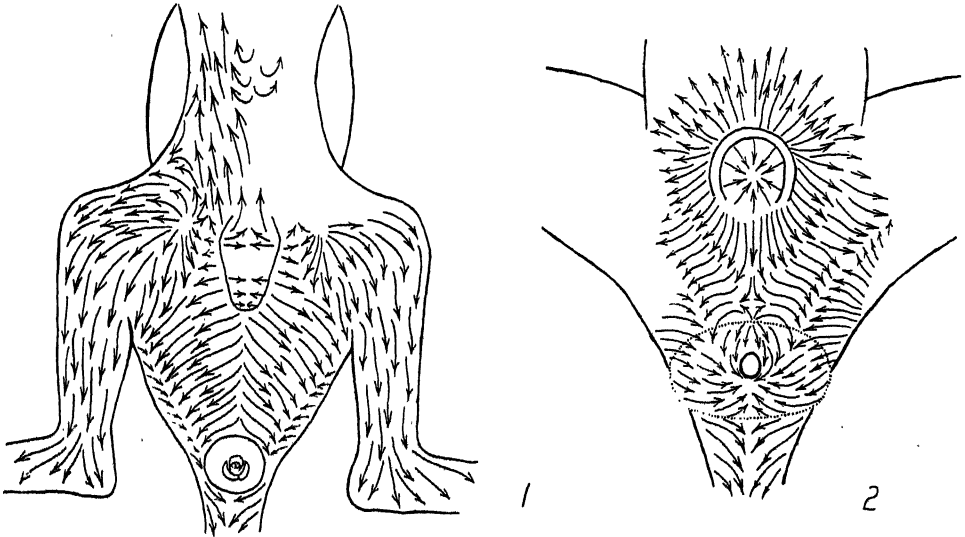
Hair Tracts.

A.M. female.—The hair tracts of this individual have been described elsewhere (Boardman, 1943b). The account given of the groin was incomplete for the reason stated, and provision of a figure was deferred in the hope of securing further material. There appears to be little chance of this hope being realized, so that I am here supplementing the previous description by a figure (Fig. 1) which is as comprehensive as the specimen will permit.

Pocock (1926), in describing an adult female, records that "The hairs on the abdomen surrounding the pouch were directed towards it, as in the case of the male; and between the pouch and the cloacal orifice the points of the hairs were directed inwards towards the middle line, leaving a narrow strip of naked skin forming an ill-defined passage between that orifice and the mammary area (Text-fig. 42, p. 1066)". It will readily be seen by reference to the accompanying figure and previous description based on data provided by the young *A.M. female*, that the two accounts of the hair disposition are not reconcilable. The difference is similar to that found when comparing Pocock's account of hair arrangement in the vicinity of the scrotal pouch of the male (*v. infra*) and, in view of the fact that the crisp nature and shortness of the adult hair seems admirable for the preservation of the gross features of the hair tracts at all ages, the discrepancy is difficult to understand. Moreover, Pocock's description would imply the presence on the postaxial border of the thigh of a divergent line in place of the hair-ridge which has been recorded in that situation (Boardman, 1943b).

A.I.A. male.—Fortunately, on this specimen the skin has been left over the groin and distal parts of the limbs, and, despite the fact that it is adult, charting of the tracts presented no difficulty.

Hair radiates from the scrotal pouch in all directions—forwards on to the abdomen, laterally over the medial aspect of the thigh and towards its postaxial margin (along this margin it encounters the current which apparently sweeps round over the buttocks as in the female and forms with it a hair-ridge), and caudally towards the cloaca (Fig. 2). The general pattern of hair in this region is determined largely by the presence of the convergent ridge formed postaxially along the thigh as mentioned and a divergent centre situated in the midventral line at the front of the base of the large hillock which has at its summit the external opening of the cloaca. On the hair-ridge running along the postaxial margin of the thigh, about opposite a point midway between the scrotum and the cloaca, there is a convergent interval which is caused by the



Figs. 1-2.—*Thylacinus cynocephalus*. 1. Hair tracts of the groin (A.M. female). The hair could not be charted on the area left blank. 2. Hair tracts of the groin (A.I.A. male). The skin had been removed from the regions beyond the zone marked with arrows.

diversion of the opposing currents proximally and distally, respectively. From the midventral divergent centre, hairs stream forward to meet the current flowing caudally from the pouch and form with it at the point of impact a divergent interval. Laterally the deflected hairs from this divergent interval pursue a recurved course outwards and caudalwards and merge with the current comprising the proximal end of the hair-ridge on the postaxial margin of the thigh. The current thus augmented describes an arc round the cloacal hillock behind which it divides, the cranial division recurving towards the base of the hillock while the caudal part proceeds along the ventral surface of the tail towards its tip; in consequence a midventral convergent interval is formed at the root of the tail.

Beddard (1891) has figured the scrotum and its pouch in *Thylacinus* and subsequently Pocock (1926) pointed out the inaccuracies in the figure and replaced it with one of his own. The hair tracts in the vicinity of the scrotum as described and figured by Pocock are not in accord with the condition observed and outlined above for the A.I.A. male. Pocock records that "the tips of the hairs all round the pouch were directed towards it, those in front pointing backwards, those at the side inwards, and those behind forward". In the three specimens before me, that is, in the A.I.A. male and two wet mounted preparations of the scrotum and its pouch (Plate i), the opposite is the case.

The currents on the surface of the scrotum originate on the stalk, from which they radiate round the sides of the sac to converge at the central point on its ventral aspect. The figures (Plate i) would seem to indicate that the convergent point is situated more caudally, but after examination of the scrotum *in situ* in the A.I.A. male, and considering the relationships of stalk and sac, I am inclined to regard this as an artefact.

Nothing further can be added to the account of the distal portion of the limbs previously described for the female (Boardman, 1943b); it is of interest that the convergent interval recorded as occurring laterally on the forearm is equally well delineated in the same position in this mature male.

*Facial Vibrissae.**

In 1914, Pocock, in a paper on the distribution of the various groups of facial vibrissae in the orders of mammals, took systematists to task for their neglect in comparative studies of these commonly occurring structures. As a result of his investigations he was able to state that the specimens he had examined were "sufficient to establish certain general principles as to the constancy or inconstancy of the occurrence of the tufts of tactile facial vibrissae within the limits of major groups". Pocock was preoccupied with a consideration of the vibrissae group as a whole and no attempt was made by him to count the actual number of vibrissae present in any particular situation. Later, Danforth (1925) took up the question of the constancy in occurrence of the individual bristles in a given situation, choosing the mouse as a type animal and considering particularly a selected number of vibrissae in the mystacial region. He found that "Individual vibrissae show a remarkable constancy in their one-to-one correspondence with the vibrissae of other animals of the same and even of different species". The theoretical significance of this interesting enunciation is not here relevant, but the suggestion to the taxonomist is pointed. For this reason I have set down in some detail the numbers, so far as they could be ascertained, of the facial vibrissae in their various groups in *Thylacinus*. Such a limited set of figures is, of course, of little or no statistical value, especially as most of them were secured from litter mates of the same age. Even so, the tables are of interest in that they imply that equality of number from specimen to specimen though constant in some situations is not, apparently, constant in others. For instance, the numerical constancy of rows IV and V of the mystacial group is, in the material examined, not found in the supraorbitals.

Mystacials.—The mystacial vibrissae are arranged in five principal rows. Above them there are what may be regarded as three further rows consisting each of only a single vibrissa placed towards the caudal margin of the mystacial zone; these three single vibrissae which appear to be constant in their occurrence will not be considered further. The occurrence of single supernumerary vibrissae between the rows and alternating with adjacent follicles is not infrequent. In recording, supernumeraries have been associated with the row to which they are nearest or in cases of doubt with the row above; their number is indicated separately in brackets (Table 1). The five rows considered are designated IV to VIII from above downwards. Counting on the *A.M.* female was made difficult by the density of the surrounding fur and the possibility of vibrissae having broken off; this specimen has a further row of weaker bristles with smaller follicles along the margin of the upper lip inferior to row VIII. No count could be made on the *A.I.A.* male.

TABLE 1.
The Distribution of the Mystacial Vibrissae.

Row.	R.3025♀.		R.3026♂.		R.3027♀.		R.3028♂.		A.M.♀.	
	Right.	Left.	Right.	Left.	Right.	Left.	Right.	Left.	Right.	Left.
IV	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	5	4
V	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
VI	6	6	6 (1)	6	6 (1)	6	6 (1)	5	6	7
VII	6	6	6 (1)	6	6 (2)	5	6 (1)	6	6	7
VIII	6	6	5 (1)	5 (1)	5 (1)	5 (1)	5	6	5 (1)	5?

* No vibrissae other than the various facial groups could be detected on the body at any stage.

The most notable feature presented by these figures is the numerical constancy of rows IV and V which, in only a single instance, differs from four and five vibrissae respectively. In the remainder of the series the extent of the agreement (leaving obvious supernumeraries out of consideration) in homologous rows is very marked.

Supraorbitals.—The supraorbital papilla is not very strongly developed; it is a low oval structure placed above the margin of the orbit somewhat behind the medial canthus. In the five specimens considered, the same number of vibrissae occurs on both the right and left sides except in R.3027 where there is a discrepancy of two, but the number, it will be observed, shows no constancy from specimen to specimen.

TABLE 2.
The Distribution of the Supraorbital Vibrissae.

Side.			R.3025♀.	R.3026♂.	R.3027♀.	R.3028♂.	A.M.♀.
Right	..	..	7	5	5	6	5
Left	..	..	7	5	7	6	5

Genals.—The genal papillae are low, of indeterminate extent and occupy the usual situation on the face; they are placed beneath the lateral canthus but above the level of the produced lip line. Figures for the number of vibrissae are available only for the *N.M.* series; the vibrissae are arranged on the papilla in two rows which run obliquely from above downwards and forwards; each row most generally contains a linear series of four vibrissae, but frequently vibrissae are absent or not developed.

Submentals.—The submental vibrissae occur in three rows which are as well defined and are as numerically constant as those of rows IV and V of the mystacial region. Figures could be determined only for the *N.M.* series. The rows are designated I-III, I being the lateralmost.

TABLE 3.
The Distribution of the Vibrissae in the Submental Area.

Row.	R.3025♀.		R.3026♂.		R.3027♀.		R.3028♂.	
	Right.	Left.	Right.	Left.	Right.	Left.	Right.	Left.
I	3	3	3	3	3	4	3	3
II	4	4 (1)	4	4	4	4 (1)	4	4
III	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4

Interramals.—The interramal papilla on the *N.M.* group is, like the other facial papillae, not very prominent. Of the four specimens two have nine, two ten vibrissae issuing from the area covered by the papillar structure. It was not possible to count these vibrissae in the *A.M.* female.

Lips and Oral Fissure.

The lips of the *A.M.* female are fully formed. In the *N.M.* litter, however, they are sealed laterally in the manner characteristic of the marsupial mammary foetus, a circular aperture being left beneath the rhinarium for the teat to pass into the mouth cavity. The definitive lip line is indicated by a groove for most of its length.

Rhinarium.

Pocock (1926) has described and figured the adult rhinarium. The *A.M.* female differs in some minor points from his account. In the case of the *N.M.* group, the contours are quite different and can be correlated with the adult form only by inference.

N.M. litter.—The rhinarium is divided throughout into right and left halves by a deep median sulcus; the depth of the sulcus is such that, when viewed from above, the

rhinarium is deeply emarginate cranially. Below, just above the level of the lower limit of the nostril, the sulcus bifurcates and the two grooves thus formed run to the lateral margin of the rhinarium beneath the nares and so enclose a triangular area of skin which forms the upper part of the flesh surrounding the circular teat orifice. This triangular zone is equivalent to the philtrum of the adult animal; its length is shortened by modification consequent upon the requirements for the admission of the teat. The rhinarium is covered with a fine mosaic pattern, the units of which are outlined by shallow grooves pigmented (dark brown) except immediately above the opening of the nares. The mosaic area is cut off behind by a fairly clearly demarcated transverse line which also forms the diameter of an adjoining semi-circular naked zone beyond which hairs occur. Whether or no this naked part is to be regarded as part of the rhinarium proper could probably only be determined by sections; the presence or absence of hair follicles would, in all likelihood, be diagnostic in this case.*

The rhinarium extends beyond the margin of the upper lip, as described by Pocock for the adult, so that when viewed in profile its anterior face recedes downwards and backwards.

The nostrils are oval in outline with the long axes vertical; the opening is directed laterally rather than laterally and forwards as in the adult. There is a fairly deep infranarial area on each side. The philtrum, as recorded above, is shortened considerably by the adaptation of the mouth for sucking.

The rhinarium generally is darkly pigmented.

A.M. female.—In its broad features the rhinarium of the *A.M.* female does not differ widely from the description given by Pocock (1926) of the adult condition. It is naked and its separation from the surrounding haired skin is sharply defined. The philtrum is very wide and is interrupted below by a low rectangular excision from the corner of which a pair of grooves arises approximately parallel to each other. These two grooves and the median sulcus have the same relationship as described by Pocock. The fine mosaic pattern recorded (*v. supra*) in the pouch young is present in this larger female, but there are no signs of pigment deposition.

Eye.

In the *N.M.* specimens the eyes are unopened but the eyelashes of both the upper and lower lids have appeared and have pierced the investing epitrichium. The *A.M.* female has the eyes open and the upper and lower lids are covered with dense fur in common with the rest of the head.

External Ear.

N.M. litter.—These four specimens show the ear at an interesting early level of development which enables some suggestion to be made with reference to exact nomenclature of the parts. The pinna is different in shape from that of the adult, being bluntly pointed above and to the rear; it is thick and fleshy and is recurved so as to be adpressed against the skull. The definitive line of the anterior border of the external opening of the auditory meatus is difficult to determine; this point is considered below in connection with the *A.M.* female. Pocock's ridges *a*, *b* and *c* (1926, Text-fig. 29) are all clearly developed; *c* has the relationships of a trapezoid projection with a pair of bulges opposite, which constitute, in all likelihood, a double antitragus (*at*, Fig. 3A).

A.M. female.—Pocock (1926) has described at length and figured the adult ear. The architecture of this structure as found in the *A.M.* female follows in general Pocock's account with only minor variation in the size of the component parts. However, it seems advisable to provide a figure of this interesting specimen for comparative purposes and most of the differences will readily be apparent by comparing it with that given by Pocock. Pocock's ridge *b* will be seen to extend further forward in the *A.M.* female and there is no continuity in front with the ridge *a* as would seem to be indicated by his figure. Ridge *c* does not appear to have the function of "strengthening the border

* In a description of the rhinarium of *Perameles nasuta* (Boardman, 1943a) a similar area was noticed which in that species was, after comparison with the adult, regarded as belonging to the rhinarium proper.

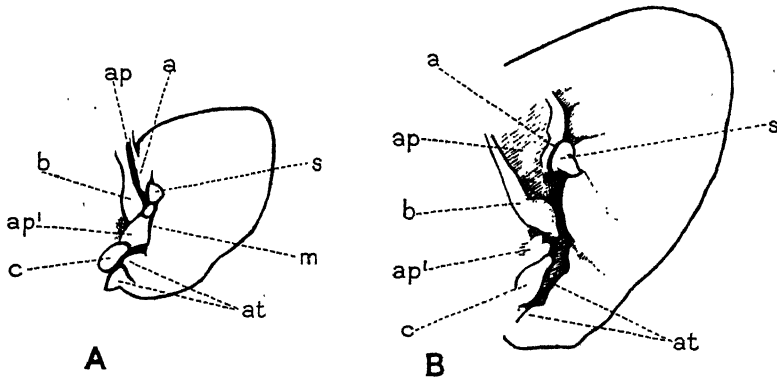


Fig. 3.—*Thylacinus cynocephalus*. The external ear. A, at the level of development seen in the *N.M.* litter; B, in the *A.M.* female. For explanation of letters see text.

of the inferior passage or cleft in front of the auditory orifice" since there is in this young stage very little that could be referred to as a border. It would seem possible that, in development, the cranial portion of the rim of the wall of the external meatus has been depressed or folded in two places giving rise to Pocock's "anterior passage" between ridges *a* and *b* and a further passage between ridges *b* and *c*, so that ridge *c* has the relationships of an isolated tragoid projection. Pocock has given a name to the upper passage, viz., "anterior passage". It seems that the lower passage between *b* and *c* is equally worthy of a name so that if it be desirable to retain the term "anterior passage", the two could be referred to as the "dorsal anterior passage" (*ap*, Fig. 3) and the "ventral anterior passage" (*ap'*, Fig. 3) respectively.

Feet.

The *N.M.* litter is too shrunken to be of use for examination in this connection. In all four specimens the claws are black-tipped.

The *A.M.* female shows only minor differences from the adult in so far as the manus is concerned. The discrete constituents of the plantar pad of the pes show to better advantage than in older specimens; their arrangement is as recorded by Pocock.

Female Pouch.

The structure of the female pouch is well known. In the earlier phases of its development as exemplified by the *A.M.* female and the still earlier *N.M.* litter there is little or no indication that the definitive pouch will open backwards. In fact, were the adult structure not known, it would be quite reasonable to assume that this pouch would develop to open forwards.

N.M. litter.—Two of these are females. The V-shaped appearance of the early pouch is present in a more precise form than in the *A.M.* female; the pouch depression is open in front, but closed behind. The nipples, two on each side, lie in a groove which is sunk beneath and parallel with the corresponding lateral lip.

A.M. female.—The forming pouch has at this stage thick lips laterally which converge and almost meet caudally and are slightly inflected cranially. The pouch thus formed is excavated for a short distance beneath the lips and also shallowly under the caudal margin; it is open in front, closed behind. The four nipples, arranged in two pairs, have the cranial pair spaced further apart than the caudal pair. This pouch shows none of the cranial overhang such as one finds, for instance, in *Dasyurus quoll* of an approximately comparable stage of development.

Literature Cited.

- BEDDARD, F. EL., 1891.—On the Pouch and Brain of the Male Thylacine. *Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond.*, 1891: 138-145.
 BOARDMAN, W., 1943a.—On the External Characters of the Pouch Young of Some Australian Marsupials. *Aust. Zool.*, 10: 138-160.

- BOARDMAN, W., 1943b.—The Hair Tracts in Marsupials. Part i. Description of Species. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 68: 95-113.
- CUNNINGHAM, D. J., 1882.—Report on Some Points in the Anatomy of the Thylacine (*Thylacinus cynocephalus*), etc. *Rep. Sci. Res. H.M.S. Challenger, Zool.*, v: 1-192.
- DANFORTH, C. H., 1925.—Hair in its Relation to Questions of Homology and Phylogeny. *Amer. J. Anat.*, 36: 47-68.
- OWEN, R., 1868.—On the Anatomy of Vertebrates. Vol. iii. Mammals.
- POCOCK, R. I., 1914.—On the Facial Vibrissae of Mammalia. *Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond.*, 1914: 889-912.
- , 1926.—The External Characters of *Thylacinus*, *Sarcophilus*, and Some Related Marsupials. *Ibid.*, 1926: 1037-1084.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE I.

Thylacinus cynocephalus.

- 1.—The A.M. female. Note the transverse stripes on the lower back.
 - 2.—A female (R.3027) from the N.M. litter.
 - 3-4.—The two wet preparations of the scrotum and its investing pouch (A.I.A. series). Both are from adult or nearly adult animals.
-

STENOPORIDS FROM THE PERMIAN OF NEW SOUTH WALES AND TASMANIA.

By JOAN CROCKFORD, M.Sc., Linnean Macleay Fellow of the Society in Palaeontology.

(Plates ii-iii; twenty-five Text-figures.)

[Read 18th April, 1945.]

INTRODUCTION.

By far the greatest development of Bryozoa in the Palaeozoic of Australia occurs in the Permian. Great thicknesses of marine deposits of Permian age occur in Western Australia, Northern Territory, Queensland, New South Wales and Tasmania, and in all of these Bryozoa are extremely abundant, forming in many places thick bryozoal limestones and shales. The bryozoan faunas fall into two provinces, the Eastern Australian, comprising the faunas of Queensland, New South Wales and Tasmania, and the Western Australian, which includes also those of the Northern Territory. Although the marine beds in which they occur are believed to represent a similar range of time during the Permian, and although several individual species are common to Eastern and Western Australia, the general type of fauna in these two provinces is widely dissimilar.

From Western Australia, species belonging to twenty genera of the families Fistuliporidae, Batostomellidae, Fenestrellinidae, Acanthocladiidae, Rhabdomesontidae, and Sulcoreteporidae have so far been described, and a number of other genera is known to occur in the fauna; with the exception of the Acanthocladiidae, which are, however, fairly common, representatives of all of these families are extremely abundant.

In Eastern Australia, the total number of genera so far known to occur in the Permian is twelve, belonging to four families: Batostomellidae (*Batostomella*, *Dyscritella*, *Stenopora*, and *Stenodiscus*, n. gen.), and Fenestrellinidae (*Fenestrellina*, *Polypora*, *Protoretepora*, *Minilya*), which are extremely abundant; and Rhabdomesontidae (*Rhombopora*; and also *Streblotrypa*, which occurs very rarely and has not so far been recorded) and Acanthocladiidae (*Ptilopora*; and *Penniretepora*, which is also unrecorded), both of these families being very sparsely represented. Since the collections which have already been made are, in the case of those from New South Wales and Tasmania at least, very extensive, it is improbable that the number of genera will be greatly increased by further collecting, or that abundant representatives of the Fistuliporidae and Sulcoreteporidae, characteristic of the Western Australian Permian, will be found to occur here. In spite of this it is hoped that as work progresses on the faunas of both areas, more species of Bryozoa will be added to the few already known to be common to the two areas.

The faunas throughout the Upper and Lower Marine Series of New South Wales and of the Permian sequences in Tasmania have been considered extremely uniform. Many species of Bryozoa common in these deposits are, however, both widespread geographically and of restricted geological range, and distinct faunas are found where similar facies are developed at different horizons; for example, Fenestrellinidae are especially abundant in the Hunter River district of New South Wales on two horizons, one just above the Eurydesma Horizon in the Allandale Stage of the Lower Marine Series, and the other in the Fenestella Shales of the Branxton Stage of the Upper Marine Series, but although there are species which occur on both horizons, other species are abundant and widespread on one or other of these horizons, but are not common to both; and other examples occur of similar facies (characterized by an abundance of Fenestrellinidae or of ramose or massive Batostomellids) containing distinct faunas when they are developed on different horizons. Because of this, it is hoped that when the Bryozoa from the Hobart district, where the Permian sequence is very much faulted, are better known, they may be useful in correlating these outcrops with the New South Wales sections.

Of the Batostomellidae occurring in the Permian of Eastern Australia, the most abundant genus is *Stenopora*, many species of which occur abundantly at different localities and on different horizons throughout the sequence. Massive and ramose forms make up the greater number of those occurring here. Some of these forms should be of great value stratigraphically, as they appear to be very short ranged, and are in some cases of wide geographical distribution. Before reliance can be placed upon them in correlation, identification of species of this genus must, however, be made from an examination of their internal as well as their external structure, although once a species has been described, additional specimens can in some cases be identified from casts of the surface, provided the cast is well preserved and shows clearly the size and shape of the zooecial apertures, the number and arrangement of the acanthopores and mesopores, the occurrence of monticules or maculae and the differences in zooecial structure associated with them; many records have been made of the occurrence of described species of *Stenopora*, so that published records indicate that individual species occurring in Eastern Australia are long-ranged geologically; these records have frequently been based on an examination of the general form of the zoarium alone, and where details of the external structure and the internal structure have been examined, a wide variety of internal structure has usually been ascribed to the one species; these records have, therefore, in general no value beyond recognition of the occurrence of fine ramose (as "*Stenopora tasmaniensis*"), coarse ramose (as "*Stenopora ovata*") or massive (as "*Stenopora crinita*") species of the genus at different localities. Upon a number of occasions, these species have also been recorded from the Upper Palaeozoic of India; these records also have no more significance than recognition of the occurrence of similar growth-forms of the same genus; in some cases they have been based merely upon the occurrence of an impression of the surface of either a ramose or a massive bryozoan, but in spite of this, their occurrence has been quoted by different workers in support of correlations between the Indian and Australian sequences. *Stenopora ovata* has also been recorded from the Upper Carboniferous of Russia (Nikiforova, 1933, 8), but this record also apparently refers only to a species of similar form.

The two previously recorded species which are revised in this paper both occur in Tasmania as well as in New South Wales. In New South Wales, *Stenopora crinita* occurs typically in the highest beds of the Upper Marine Series, the Mulbring Stage of the Hunter River district and the Crinoidal Shales of the South Coast; small zoaria of this species occur in the Muree Stage, which underlies the Mulbring Stage in the Hunter River district, and in beds of similar age in other localities; this species occurs in Tasmania at Eaglehawk Neck, in the highest marine beds of the Permian sequence. One of a collection of specimens recorded as this species from the Dilly Stage in the Springsure district of Queensland has been examined and found to belong to a distinct species. *Stenopora johnstoni* Etheridge, 1891, described by Etheridge and later revised by Hummel (1915) from material from Porter's Bay, near Hobart, and from beds near the base of the marine sequence on Maria Island, has been found to occur also at a number of localities in the Allandale Stage of the Lower Marine Series in New South Wales.

In addition to the revisions of these two species, a discussion is given here of the characters of *Stenopora ovata* Lonsdale, 1844, which was originally described from the Permian of Tasmania, and has since been frequently recorded from many different localities.

DESCRIPTION OF SPECIES.

Order TREPOSTOMATA Ulrich.

Family BATOSTOMELLIDAE Ulrich.

Genus STENOPORA Lonsdale, 1844.

STENOPORA CRINITA Lonsdale, 1845. Text-figs. 3, 4.

Stenopora crinita Lonsdale, 1845, 265, Pl. viii, fig. 5, 5a; *Chaetetes crinitus* (Lonsdale), Dana, 1849, 711, T. xi, fig. 7; *Stenopora crinita* Lonsdale, Nicholson and Etheridge, 1886, 182, Pl. iv, figs. 1-3, [?] 4, 5, [?] text-fig. 2 A, B; Etheridge, 1891, 49, Pls. ii, iii, iv, fig. 2, v, figs. 1-4, vi, figs. 3-6, vii, fig. 1, [?] fig. 2.

Lectotype (selected by Nicholson and Etheridge, 1886, 183): is in the British Museum; the specimen was collected by Strzelecki from "Illawarra, New South Wales".

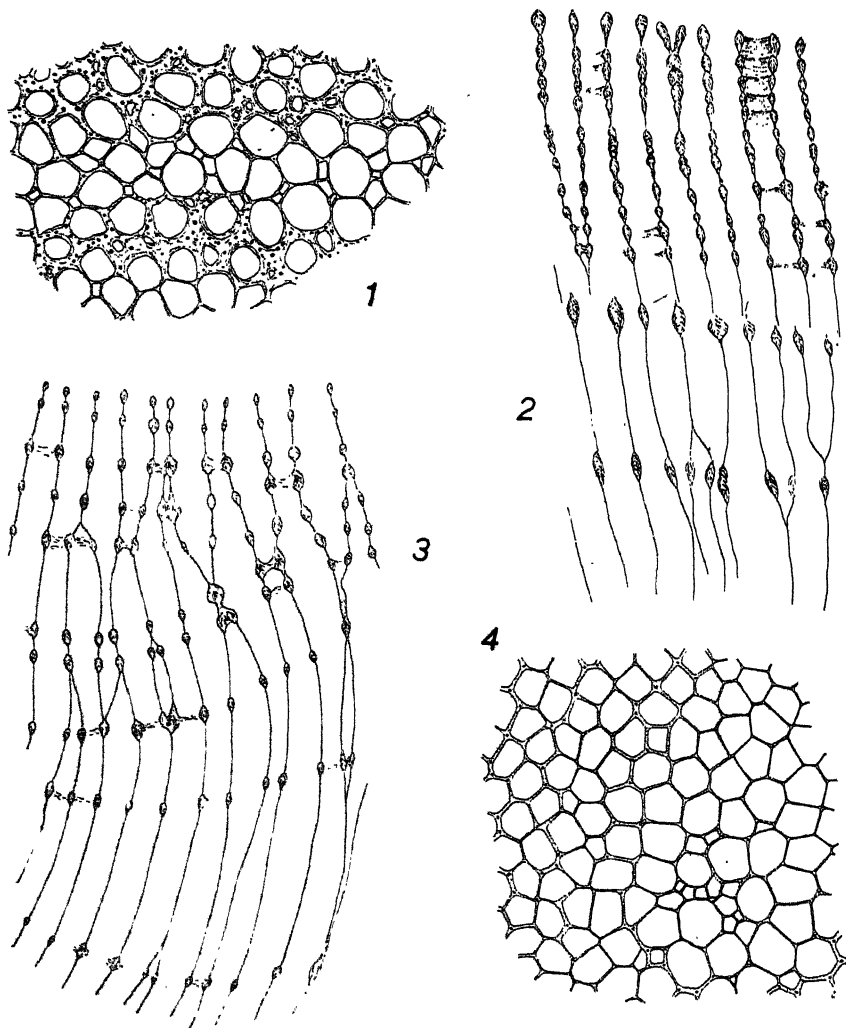
Occurrences: *Stenopora crinita* first appears in the Muree Stage of the Upper Marine Series at Abbey Green, near Singleton, and in rocks of similar age at Bundanoon, in the South-western Coalfield, and at each of these localities the zoaria, though fairly common, are small, not exceeding 2 inches in height; the species is abundant in the Mulbring Stage in the Hunter River district, and occurs at the northern end of the Singleton Railway Bridge, in railway cuttings about 1 mile towards Wittingham from Minimbah Platform, and at Bylong; in the South Coast (Illawarra) district it occurs at Wollongong and at Broughton village, near Berry, in the Crinoidal Stage (equivalent to the Mulbring Stage of the Hunter River district), and in the Westley Park Tuffs of the Crinoidal Stage at Black Head, near Gerringong, and in numerous outcrops of these tuffs on the coast between Gerringong and Kiama (specimens F 381, F 12267, F 19872-3, F 35541, F 37070, Australian Museum Collection, and 430, 5445-9, Sydney University Collection). In Tasmania it occurs in the highest marine beds of the Permian sequence at Eaglehawk Neck (5441, Sydney University Collection) and at Fitzgerald (Tasmanian Geological Survey specimens). It has been recorded (Whitehouse, 1930, 156) from the Dilly Stage in the Springsure district of Queensland; one of these specimens has been available for examination; it is a massive species distinguished from *S. crinita* by the possession of very numerous acanthopores and other differences in internal structure.

Large, massive Stenopora, with polygonal zooecia, thin-walled and with fine distant monilae; surface with regularly placed monticules; mesopores rare, except in the monticules; diaphragms practically absent; acanthopores small, not numerous, occurring at the angles of the zooecial tubes.

The zoarium is massive, very variable in shape, the upper surface being smooth to strongly lobate; zoaria up to at least 1 ft. in diameter are frequently developed; the base is usually attached to a shell or a small pebble. It is not often possible to detach the upper surface of the colony from the matrix, but when exposed it shows raised monticules, from 3 to 4 mm. in diameter, which are placed with their centres from 8 to 13 mm. apart in specimens from Gerringong and with slightly closer average spacing in specimens from Singleton; these monticules are raised about 1 mm. above the general level of the surface, and are differentiated from the remainder of the surface by their usually larger zooecia and by the greater number of mesopores they contain. Typically, the zooecia extend continuously from the base of the zoarium to the periphery, and so may be 6 in. or more long, but in some specimens the zoarium is built up of several discontinuous layers of zooecia of variable width, usually at least 1.5 cm. wide. The presence of fine monilae about 2 to 4 mm. apart in the zooecial walls gives broken colonies the stratified appearance described by Lonsdale, Nicholson, and Etheridge. The tubes are polygonal (generally six-sided) and angular, and are usually from 0.35 to 0.55 mm. in diameter, and the number usually occurring in 7 sq. mm. is from 28 to 50; in the monticules the zooecia are larger than over the rest of the surface, being up to 0.9 mm. in diameter; some monticules can be distinguished in sections only by the size of the zooecia, but at times these larger zooecia are accompanied by aggregations of mesopores, as shown in Text-fig. 4; up to about 17 mesopores may occur in each monticule.

In sections, the zooecial walls are normally very thin, but increase to 0.13 mm. in width at the level of the monilae, which are pyriform, with their greatest diameter near the upper end; individual monilae are up to 0.43 mm. long; they are usually fairly evenly spaced, between 2 and 4 mm. apart, but are much more crowded in the outer 5 mm. of the colony (Text-fig. 3). The thickened walls at the level of the monilae may, when cut obliquely in vertical sections, give the appearance of a broad diaphragm, and were figured as such by Etheridge (1891, Pl. vii, fig. 1) and by Nicholson and Etheridge (1886, Pl. iv, fig. 5, and Text-fig. 2 B), who state (p. 184) that: "Tabulae are developed from these nodal points, but vary much in their numbers." True complete diaphragms, in the form of very thin, slightly concave plates, are developed at extremely distant intervals, and are so rare that they are virtually absent from the tubes; they

are not necessarily placed at the level of the monilae, nor are they developed at the same level in adjacent zooecia. Young zooecial tubes cut in transverse section show as angular tubes much smaller than the average; the monticules may be marked by large numbers of mesopores. The epitheca covering the surface between successive layers of zooecia in specimens in which several layers of zooecia are developed, and which covers the base of the colony, is a thin undulating plate; the zooecia are horizontal for a short distance immediately above this epitheca, which is composed of the horizontal portion of the wall on the lower surface of the tube, then they bend gradually to become vertical within 3 mm. A single acanthopore frequently occurs at the angles of the zooecia; they are shown best at the level of the monilae, but are often difficult to distinguish,



Text-figs. 1-2.—*Stenopora spiculata*, n. sp. Thin sections of the holotype, $\times 10$. 1. Tangential section, passing through a monticule. 2. Longitudinal section, passing from the surface, near which the monilae are closely spaced, in towards the central part of the zoarium.

Text-figs. 3-4.—*Stenopora crinita* Lonsdale. Thin sections of specimens from Gerringong (6400, 6401, Sydney University Collection), $\times 10$. 3. Longitudinal section, showing the small monilae, closely spaced near the surface, and becoming widely spaced towards the central part of the zoarium. 4. Tangential section; the larger zooecia and abundant mesopores in the lower part of this diagram mark the position of a monticule.

All the text-figures were drawn with the aid of a *camera lucida*.

especially in the thin-walled portions of the tubes; as Etheridge has noted (1891, 41, 53), their distribution is variable, and they are sometimes fairly abundant in one part of a section, but not common in other parts of the same slide.

Nicholson and Etheridge (1886, 182) figure sections of the holotype of this species (Pl. iv, figs. 1-3), which is in the British Museum Collection. They described as "tabulae" the wide bands seen when the monilae are cut obliquely in longitudinal sections, and state that:

"The growth of the corallum was periodic, and the entire mass . . . is stratified, the polygonal corallites showing a slight transverse wrinkling as they approach the upper surface of each successive stratum. It seems almost certain, however, that the type-specimen is only the central portion of a large corallum of which none of the outer portion is preserved; and there is therefore no reason to doubt that the corallites in the peripheral region of the corallum would exhibit the characteristic annulations of the genus"

—which they state that they had observed in other specimens of this species; fine monilae of the type characteristically found in the central part of zoaria of this form are, however, well shown in the sections of the holotype which they figure. Etheridge (1891) has described and figured a large number of specimens and sections of this species; the infilling of the tubes, which he describes, is frequently developed in specimens from all the localities. The external form of the colony varies very considerably from massive to coarsely lobate (not ramose), but this variation is not accompanied by any differences in internal structure, and is not, therefore, of taxonomic significance.

Stenopora informis Lonsdale, 1845, is, according to Nicholson and Etheridge, differentiated from *S. crinita* by possessing smaller, cylindrical zooecial tubes.

STENOPORA SPICULATA, n. sp. Text-figs. 1, 2.

Holotype: 5422, Sydney University Collection.

Horizon and locality: Allandale Stage, Lower Marine Series, Por. 34, Par. Middlehope, near Eelah Rd. crossing of North Coast Railway.

Massive Stenopora, zooecial walls with prominent monilae, especially in the peripheral region; acanthopores large, numerous, up to 16 around each tube; mesopores not numerous, except in the monticules; diaphragms absent.

The zoarium is massive, the lower surface of the holotype is infolded, and the upper surface is very irregular and is thrown up into a number of folds. The colony is about 7 cm. in diameter and up to 5 cm. high. The upper surface could not be freed from the matrix, so that the development of monticules is not shown, but their occurrence is indicated in sections by the presence of small areas, their centres 5 to 7 mm. apart, in which mesopores are more numerous.

The zooecial tubes are angular where they are thin-walled and oval at the level of the monilae; their diameter is between 0.4×0.36 and 0.87×0.6 mm. between, and 0.34 to 0.5×0.3 to 0.43 mm. at the level of the monilae, being rather larger in the monticules than between them. The monilae are more crowded at the periphery, where there are about twelve rows in the outer 4 mm. of the zoarium, than they are in the central part, where single rows of monilae spaced 1 to 3 mm. apart usually occur: rarely a zone of four or five rows of closely spaced monilae occur in this part of the zoarium. The walls are up to 0.22 mm. thick at the level of the monilae. No diaphragms occur. Mesopores are not numerous, except in the monticules, where they are slightly more numerous than the zooecial tubes; they do not at any time completely separate the zooecial tubes. In 7 sq. mm. there are 20 zooecia, with 26 mesopores, where a monticule is included in the field, and 33 to 36, with 1 to 5 mesopores, between the monticules. Large acanthopores occur in a single row in the tube-walls, and at the surface up to 16, but usually 12 or less, occur around each aperture.

This species resembles, in the form of its zoarium, the common *Stenopora crinita* of the higher part of the Upper Marine Series; it is readily distinguished, however, by its internal structure, and on weathered surfaces the spacing of the rows of monilae in the central part of the colony is closer than in *S. crinita*.

STENOPORA RUGOSA, n. sp. Pl. ii, fig. 1; Text-figs. 5-7.

Holotype: 414, Sydney University Collection.

Horizon and locality: Fenestella Shales, Branxton Stage, Upper Marine Series, railway cutting 1 mile west of Branxton.

Discoid Stenopora, with prominent regularly placed monticules; monilae strongly developed; large acanthopores fairly abundant; mesopores not numerous.

The zoarium is discoid, the largest specimen examined being 10.5 cm. long and 9 cm. wide, and about 2.3 cm. high at its thickest part, tapering gradually towards the periphery. The base is attached to a shell or pebble. The upper surface is convex, and shows prominent, very regularly placed monticules, each about 3 mm. wide and raised, where the surface is well preserved, about 2 mm. above the surface, but they are rather rapidly removed by weathering; the distance between the centres of adjacent monticules is 7 to 9 mm. The zooecia in the monticules are thicker-walled than those between them, and the acanthopores in the monticules are greatly thickened. Mesopores are more numerous in the monticules than over the rest of the surface, but they are never abundant. The interspaces between adjacent zooecia are usually rather sharply curved, but are broad and flat where the walls are more strongly thickened; about six acanthopores surround each aperture, being most frequently developed at the angles of the zooecia; they form short, rather blunt spines, and are greatly thickened in the monticules.

The zooecia are tubular; between the monilae they are angular and are from 0.36 in their shorter to 0.51 mm. in their longer diameter; they are rounded and correspondingly smaller at the level of the monilae, where the zooecial walls are up to 0.25, but usually 0.1 to 0.15 mm., thick. The monilae are short and usually almost confluent. Mesopores are not abundant; they are rounded at the level of, and angular between, the monilae, and are up to 0.22 mm. in their longer diameter. No diaphragms occur. In a field of 7 sq. mm. there are about 19 to 23 zooecia and 14 to 19 mesopores where the area measured includes a monticule, and 33 to 37 zooecia and 6 or 7 mesopores measured between the monticules.

STENOPORA CONTIGUA, n. sp. Text-figs. 8-10.

Holotype: 5431, Sydney University Collection.

Horizon and locality: Muree Stage, Upper Marine Series, base of cliff section of this Stage in Loder's Ck., north of road leading to house, Abbey Green, near Singleton.

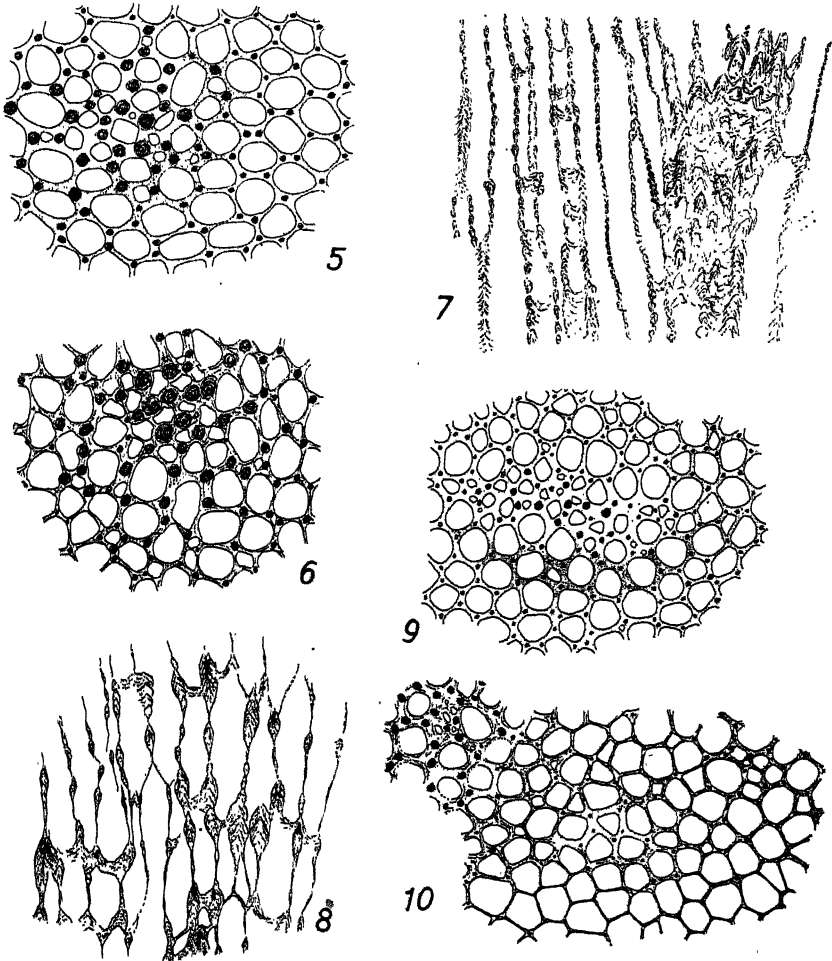
Discoid Stenopora, with small, closely spaced monticules; monilae strongly developed, not confluent; mesopores rare, except in the monticules; acanthopores large, developed at the angles of the tubes.

The zoarium is discoid, the holotype is 5.4 cm. in diameter and is rather less than 1.5 cm. in height at the centre, tapering towards the periphery. Regularly placed small monticules, each about 2 to 2.5 mm. in diameter, and with their centres 4.5 to 6.5 mm. apart, occur on the upper surface; these monticules are raised about 1 mm. above the surface, and are differentiated from the rest of the surface by their thicker-walled zooecia and by their greatly thickened acanthopores, and also by containing more abundant mesopores than the rest of the surface.

The zooecia are tubular, and are angular between and rounded at the level of the monilae, where they are from 0.3 to 0.43 × 0.33 to 0.45 mm. in diameter; the walls are from 0.06 to 0.13 mm. thick at this level, so that the tubes are correspondingly slightly larger in the thin-walled zones between the monilae. The mesopores are usually small, from 0.03 up to 0.11 × 0.22 mm. in diameter. Acanthopores are developed usually at the angles of the tubes, and up to five or six surround each aperture; the acanthopores in the monticules are strongly thickened. No diaphragms occur. The monilae are usually separated by a short thin-walled zone and are not confluent. In 7 sq. mm. there are usually 45 to 50 zooecia and 1 to 6 mesopores; where a monticule is included in the field there are about 38 to 40 zooecia and 10 to 18 mesopores in the same area.

This species is differentiated from *Stenopora rugosa*, n. sp., which occurs on a lower horizon in the Upper Marine Series, by its smaller and more closely spaced monticules,

in which the mesopores are rather more abundant, and by the more distant monilae in the zooecial tubes, and by its smaller, more closely spaced zooecia.



Text-figs. 5-7.—*Stenopora rugosa*, n. sp. 5. Part of the surface of the holotype, including a monticule, $\times 10$. 6. Tangential section of the holotype, $\times 10$, passing through a monticule in the upper part of the section. 7. Longitudinal section of the holotype, $\times 10$; the section passes through the thick-walled tubes of a monticule near the right-hand side.

Text-figs. 8-10.—*Stenopora contigua*, n. sp. 8. Longitudinal section of the holotype, $\times 10$. 9. Part of the surface of the holotype, $\times 10$, with a monticule shown in the centre of the diagram. 10. Tangential section of the holotype, $\times 10$, passing through parts of two monticules.

STENOPORA OVATA Lonsdale, 1844.

Stenopora ovata Lonsdale, 1844, 163; *Stenopora ovata* Lonsdale, Lonsdale, 1845, 263, Pl. viii, figs. 3-3B; Nicholson and Etheridge, 1886, 173, Pl. iii, figs. 1-4; [non] *Stenopora ovata* Lonsdale, Auctt.

Lonsdale, in 1844, briefly described this species from material collected by Darwin from the southern part of Tasmania. In the following year, he gave a much longer description, accompanied by three figures, of this species, based on additional specimens collected by Strzelecki from Mt. Wellington, Mt. Dromedary and Norfolk Plains in Tasmania. The original specimen collected by Darwin is now lost; Strzelecki's figured specimen was placed in the British Museum Collection, and thin sections of this specimen have been figured by Nicholson and Etheridge (1886), who (pp. 174, 175) considered this specimen the type, as did Etheridge (1891, 56).

The original descriptions do not form an adequate basis for any records of the occurrence of this form, nor are the figures of thin-sections given by Nicholson and Etheridge good enough to show definitely which of several ramose species occurring in the Permian of the Hobart area of Tasmania should be identified with this species. From the published descriptions, the type specimen is a ramose zoarium, 1/6 in. to 5/12 in. in diameter, in which the mature zone, with crowded monilae, occupied about one-half of the radius, and the central axial zone with thin-walled zooecia is crossed by rather distant arcuate rows of monilae; mesopores were not abundant; large acanthopores occur at the angles of the tubes; the monilae in the mature region were closely spaced and rather elongate; diaphragms were (apparently) absent; the diameter of the zooecial tubes (according to measurements on figures given by Nicholson and Etheridge) is about 0.33 to 0.54 mm.

Later authors have referred many different species of coarse ramose Bryozoa to *Stenopora ovata*, relying almost entirely on the external form of the zoarium for their identifications; as a result of this, records of the occurrence of this species, which has been recorded from India and Russia as well as from Australia, are numerous, and on several occasions its occurrence has been quoted in support of correlations between Australian and Indian sequences; but without a revision of this species, based on the specimen figured by Lonsdale in 1845, it would be impossible to recognize this form with any certainty. Because of this, none of the coarse ramose species from the Permian of Tasmania described in this paper is referred to *Stenopora ovata*.

STENOPORA PUSTULOSA, n. sp. Pl. ii, figs. 2, 3; Text-figs. 22, 23.

Holotype: 5436, Sydney University Collection.

Horizon and locality: Berriedale Limestone, Rathbone's Quarry 2 miles upstream from Granton, near Hobart (holotype); same horizon, Collinsvale Quarry, near Hobart (5438, Sydney University Collection); Telosa Rd., Glenorchy, near Hobart (5439, Sydney University Collection); Newtown, near Hobart (5440, Sydney University Collection); and Huon Rd., Mt. Wellington, 1,000 ft. above sea-level (2426, Sydney University Collection).

Coarse ramose Stenopora, surface when well preserved with prominent monticules; zooecial tubes without diaphragms, walls with numerous closely-spaced monilae in the peripheral zone and a few arcuate zones of monilae crossing the axial zone; acanthopores large, placed usually at the angles of the tubes; mesopores almost restricted to the monticules, in which they are abundant.

The zoarium is ramose, arising from an encrusting base and branching irregularly; the branches are typically cylindrical, but are readily crushed and distorted; they are usually 2 to 2.7 mm. in diameter, but are not always of very constant diameter, and the main branch of the holotype gives off two lateral branches firmly imbedded in the matrix, which were probably not more than 1.5 cm. wide. The surface of the branches shows prominent monticules, usually about 3 mm. in diameter and with their centres spaced 4.5 to 7 mm. apart; these monticules are raised about 1.5 mm. above the general level of the surface and in them the zooecia are thicker-walled and sometimes larger, and the acanthopores, and especially the mesopores, are more abundant. These monticules are very noticeable when the matrix has been weathered completely away from the surface; they are, of course, less obvious when any of the matrix still adheres to the hollowed parts of the surface between them, and they are also readily removed by weathering of the surface; but they are always prominent in sections, and the difference in the numbers of acanthopores and mesopores and in the thickness of the zooecial walls can still be seen on close examination of the surface of weathered specimens; the monticules, and the difference in zooecial characters which occurs in them, can also be distinguished in well-preserved casts of the surface.

The zooecia are tubular, rounded in cross-section at the level of the monilae, where they are usually from 0.27 to 0.36 mm. in their shorter and from 0.35 to 0.43 mm. in their longer diameter, although a few zooecia up to 0.48 × 0.55 mm. occur; these larger zooecia usually occur in the monticules, but on the whole, the zooecia in the monticules are very little larger than those elsewhere, but they are much thicker-walled than usual.

The thickness of the walls at the level of the monilae is usually about 0.11 mm., but may be up to 0.2 mm. The zooecia are angular in section between the monilae, where they are very thin-walled and the diameter of the tubes is correspondingly increased. The axial zone comprises approximately one-half of the radius of the zoarium, and here the zooecia are thin-walled; arcuate zones of single monilae cross this zone at intervals of about 3.5 to 11 mm., being usually about 7 mm. apart. The tubes bend rather gradually from the axial to the mature zone, where small, closely spaced, and distinct monilae are developed in the walls of the zooecia; in the outer 3 mm. of the zoarium there are about 11 to 14 rows of these constrictions. Large acanthopores are developed at the angles of the zooecia and occasionally in other parts of the walls; they frequently indent the zooecial tubes, and from 5 to 10 surround each tube; as well as these, small acanthopores are occasionally developed. No diaphragms occur. Small mesopores are fairly abundant in the monticules, but occur only occasionally over the remainder of the surface. In 7 sq. mm. there are normally about 35 to 43 zooecia and 4 to 8 mesopores, but from 30 to 41 zooecia and 15 to 35 mesopores occur where a monticule is included in the field.

This large ramose species closely resembles the original illustrations of *Stenopora ovata* Lonsdale in its general appearance. It is of such similar size, and fractured surfaces so closely resemble Lonsdale's figure of *S. ovata* that it is possible that it is the same species. For two reasons, however, it is here considered preferable to give this form a new name until its identity with *Stenopora ovata* can be confirmed definitely. Firstly, coarse ramose Stenoporids are abundant in the Permian strata of the Hobart district, and there are other species of similar size and general appearance which could equally well be compared with *S. ovata*; Nicholson and Etheridge (1886, 174-5) have selected the specimen figured by Lonsdale as the neotype of *S. ovata*, and comparison of the specimens here described with the neotype would be necessary to definitely identify this form with *S. ovata*; although both Lonsdale (1845, 263) and Nicholson and Etheridge (1886, 173) have given long descriptions of the specimen figured by Lonsdale, none of these authors mentions the monticules which are so prominent on the surface and in thin sections of *S. pustulosa*, and the figures of thin sections given by Nicholson and Etheridge are very small and do not adequately illustrate the characters of the species; if their magnifications are correct, the tubes in the type of *S. ovata* are larger than in these specimens (unless the tubes in Nicholson and Etheridge's figure are drawn from a monticule, in which case the mesopores would probably be more numerous than they are shown), and also the monilae are very much longer in the figures of *S. ovata*—2 of the monilae in *S. ovata* being equivalent to 5 or 6 in *S. pustulosa*. Secondly, the name "*Stenopora ovata*" has been so indiscriminately applied to such a wide variety of forms in Eastern Australia, India and Russia that, until this characteristic form from the Berriedale Limestone can be directly compared with the neotype, it is better to give it an unambiguous new name which will permit its use in local stratigraphy without the confusion which the name "*Stenopora ovata*" at present implies.

STENOPORA HIRSUTA, n. sp. Pl. ii, fig. 6; Text-figs. 11-13.

Holotype: F 3200, Commonwealth Palaeontological Collection.

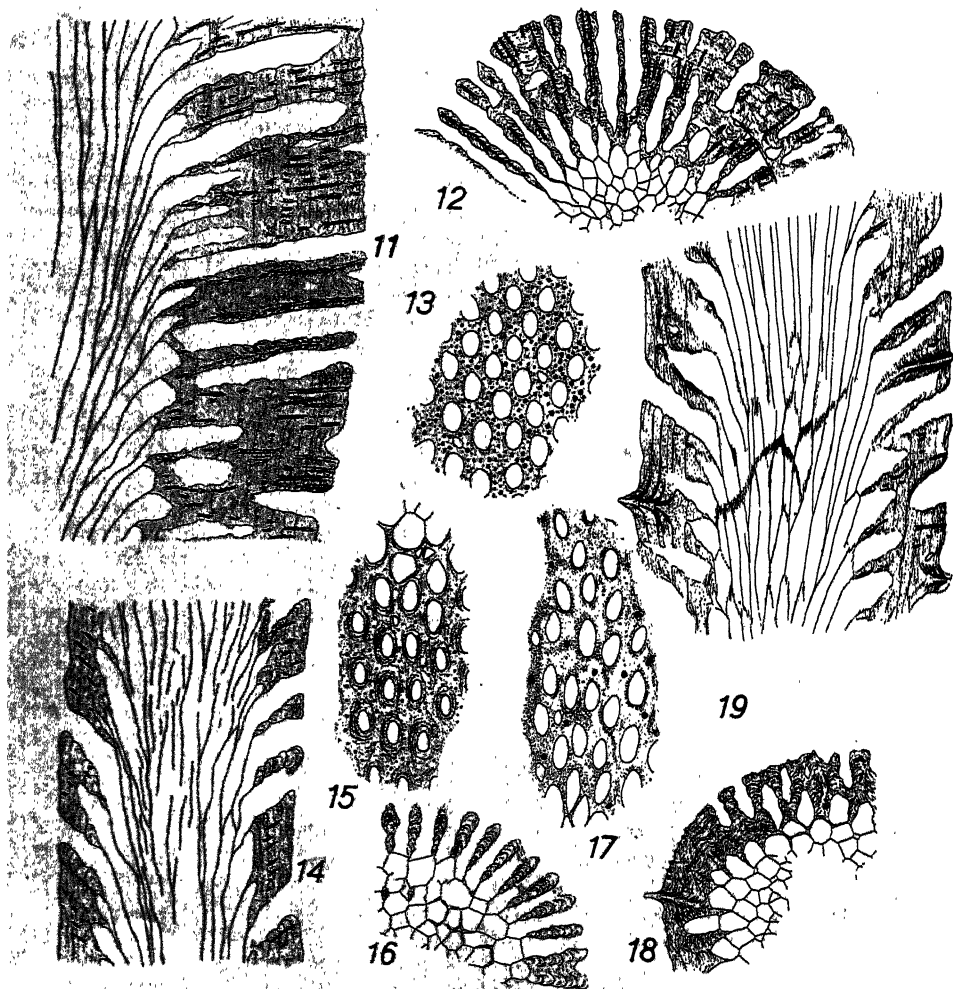
Horizon and locality: Berriedale Limestone, Granton, opposite Bridgewater, near Hobart (holotype); same horizon, Collinsvale Quarry, near Hobart (5442, Sydney University Collection); same horizon, Rathbone's Quarry, 2 miles upstream from Granton (6419, Sydney University Collection).

Coarse ramose Stenopora, surface with occasional small maculae; zooecial tubes without diaphragms; walls with numerous, almost confluent monilae in the peripheral zone, which makes up one-third to one-half of the radius, thin except where crossed by occasional arcuate rows of monilae in the axial zone; acanthopores very abundant. in two or three rows between the apertures; mesopores rarely developed.

The zoarium is ramose, composed of cylindrical branches 6.5 to 8 mm. in diameter, and branches at an acute angle at distant intervals. The surface is smooth, with occasional spot-like or elongate maculae in which the zooecia are thicker-walled and the mesopores and acanthopores more abundant. The zooecial apertures are oval, with their

longer axis parallel to the direction of growth, and are 0.32 to 0.41 mm. long and 0.21 to 0.3 mm. wide. The interspaces between the apertures are flattened and bear numerous acanthopores; these occur in one, more usually two or three, rows on each interspace, and about 20 surround each aperture; the acanthopores are of two sizes, the larger ones being more abundant than the smaller. The apertures are irregularly arranged, there are about 10 to 12 in 5 mm. longitudinally, and about 38 to 42 in 7 sq. mm., with 1 or 2 mesopores in the same area; the mesopores are slightly more numerous in the maculae.

The zooecial tubes are thin-walled in the axial zone, which comprises one-third to one-half of the radius; in the mature zone the walls are up to 0.22, but usually about 0.15 mm., thick between two apertures transversely, and up to 0.3 mm., but usually about 0.2 mm., thick longitudinally; the monilae are long and are almost confluent. The zooecia bend rather sharply from the axial to the mature zone. No diaphragms occur.



Text-figs. 11-13.—*Stenopora hirsuta*, n. sp. Thin sections of the holotype, $\times 10$. 11. Longitudinal section. 12. Transverse section. 13. Tangential section.

Text-figs. 14-16.—*Stenopora otherridgei*, n. sp. Thin sections of topotypes (6402 A-C, Sydney University Collection), $\times 10$. 14. Longitudinal section. 15. Tangential section. 16. Transverse section.

Text-figs. 17-19.—*Stenopora parallelus*, n. sp. Thin sections from specimens in the same piece of shale as the holotype, $\times 10$. 17. Longitudinal section. 18. Tangential section. 19. Transverse section.

This species has finer branches than those of *Stenopora tasmaniensis* Lonsdale 1844, and is also distinguished from Lonsdale's specimens and from specimens described as *S. tasmaniensis* by Bassler (1941, 173) by its far more abundant acanthopores, and by its proportionately much wider mature zone with more numerous rows of monilae.

STENOPORA PARALLELA, n. sp. Text-figs. 17-19.

Holotype: 2437, Sydney University Collection.

Locality: Huon Rd., Mt. Wellington, Tasmania, 1,000 ft. above sea-level (holotype); same horizon, "Mt. Wellington" of Strzelecki, Strickland Ave. track, 1 mile west of Cascade (2438, Sydney University Collection).

Ramose Stenopora; walls strongly thickened, with weakly-developed monilae, in the peripheral zone, and thin except where crossed by arcuate rows of monilae in the axial zone; zooecial tubes without diaphragms; mesopores rare; acanthopores of two sizes, fairly abundant.

The zoarium is ramose, with cylindrical branches about 4.5 mm. in diameter, which bifurcate at distant intervals. The surface of the zoarium is smooth, neither monticules nor maculae being developed. The zooecial apertures are oval, with their longer axes parallel to the length of the branches, and are from 0.32 to 0.46 mm. long and from 0.17 to 0.24 mm. wide. The interspaces between adjacent apertures are rounded, and acanthopores are not often developed. Mesopores are rare; they are oval with their long axes parallel to the length of the branches, and are up to 0.18 mm. long and 0.1 mm. wide. The apertures are arranged in longitudinal (sometimes rather oblique) and poorly defined diagonal rows; about 9 apertures occur longitudinally in 10 mm., and in a field of 7 sq. mm. there are 34 to 40 zooecia and about 5 mesopores. Small solid maculae occasionally occur.

The peripheral zone has a radius of 0.75 to 1.0 mm., and the bend from the axial to the peripheral region is at an angle of about 45°. In the axial zone the tubes are very thin-walled, and are angular in cross-section; this zone is crossed by an occasional arcuate row of monilae. In the peripheral zone the walls are 0.08 to 0.28 mm. thick; monilae are rather weakly developed. No diaphragms occur. The acanthopores are of two sizes; up to five, but generally fewer, large acanthopores occur around each aperture; the smaller acanthopores are more abundant, but are irregularly developed.

STENOPORA ETHERIDGEI, n. sp. Pl. ii, fig. 4; Text-figs. 14-16.

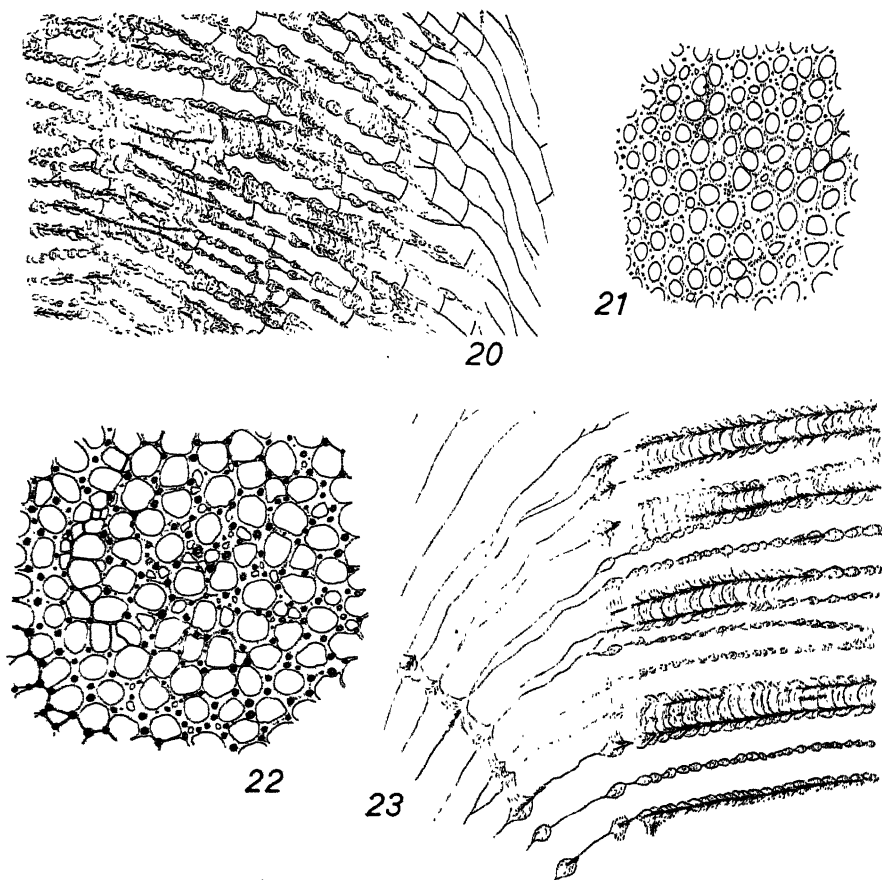
Holotype: 5434, Sydney University Collection.

Horizon and locality: Allandale Stage, Lower Marine Series, Jackson's Hill, Por. 132, Par. Pokolbin; same stage, Por. 7, Par. Allandale, where road from Allandale to Rothbury crosses Black Ck.—horizon α of Walkom, 1913, 122 and Pl. ix (5435, Sydney University Collection).

Fine ramose Stenopora, with oval apertures arranged in rough longitudinal and diagonal rows; no maculae or monticules; mesopores rare; acanthopores numerous, in a single row on the interspaces; peripheral zone narrow, with moniliform walls.

The zoarium is ramose; the branches are cylindrical, but because of the great relative width of the axial zone they are readily crushed, and usually appear flattened. Uncrushed specimens are about 3.5 to 4.5 mm. in width; the width of flattened specimens is increased up to 5.5 mm. The zooecial apertures are oval, usually from 0.31 to 0.4 mm. long, although apertures up to 0.54 mm. long occur, and they are 0.13 to 0.24 mm. wide. They are not regularly arranged, although they may in places form rough longitudinal or diagonal rows. Small mesopores occasionally occur. There are no monticules nor maculae. In 7 sq. mm. there are about 31 to 36 zooecia, and 0 to 5 mesopores. Blunt acanthopores of two sizes, of which the larger are very much the more numerous, occur in a single row on the interspaces between the apertures; there are usually from 12 to 15 around each aperture at the surface.

The zooecial walls are strongly thickened in the mature zone, which is from 0.47 to 0.8 mm. wide, and in this distance there are usually three to five rows of almost confluent monilae; occasional arcuate rows of single monilae cross the axial zone, in which the zooecial tubes are usually very thin-walled. The tubes bend gradually from the axial to the mature zone. No diaphragms occur.



Text-figs. 20-21.—*Stenodiscus montiformis*, n. sp. Thin sections of the holotype, $\times 10$. 20. Longitudinal section. 21. Tangential section, passing partly through a monticule.
Text-figs. 22-23.—*Stenopora pustulosa*, n. sp. Thin sections of the holotype, $\times 10$. 22. Tangential section, passing through a monticule near the centre of the diagram. 23. Longitudinal section.

STENOPORA JOHNSTONI Etheridge, 1891. Text-figs. 24, 25.

Stenopora johnstoni Etheridge, 1891, Pl. vii, fig. 7, and p. 59; *Stenopora johnstoni* Etheridge, Hummel, 1915, 74, T. viii, figs. 4, A, B.

Neotype: The slide figured by Etheridge, and the specimen from which it was made (here considered the type of the species), are lost. Since this specimen was collected from Tasmania, from either Porter's Bay or Maria Island, specimen 5433, Sydney University Collection, from the marine beds which outcrop along the shore below the fresh water Porter's Hill Beds, is selected as neotype.

Horizon and locality: Tasmania: Marine beds just below fresh water Porter's Hill Beds, on shore below Porter's Hill, Sandy Bay, near Hobart (holotype); just above Eurydesma horizon, Darlington, Maria Island (recorded by Etheridge and Hummel); New South Wales: Allandale Stage, Lower Marine Series, Por. 34, Par. Middlehope, near Eelah Road crossing of North Coast Railway (5432, Sydney University Collection), same Stage, above Eurydesma Conglomerate in railway cutting east of Allandale Station (5443, Sydney University Collection); same Stage, "Maluna", Pokolbin (F12233, Australian Museum Collection).

Frondescent Stenopora, zoaria rather thin, flattened, often of large extent; tube walls with numerous crowded monilae in the mature zone, axial zone with arcuate rows of

monilae; acanthopores numerous, in a single row on the interspaces; mesopores not abundant; diaphragms absent; inconspicuous monticules developed on the surface.

The zoaria are frondescent, arising from small encrusting bases; typically they appear about 4 to 5 mm. thick—the axial zone is readily crushed, and this has usually reduced the thickness of the zoaria considerably, perfect zoaria being about 11 mm. thick; the thickness of the colony has in some specimens been increased by overgrowths on the surface, where part of the colony has been rejuvenated; the zoaria taper gradually near the growing tip of the frond. The largest zoarium examined (from near Eelah) is an incomplete undulating frond about 12 cm. long and 5.5 cm. wide. Very slightly raised monticules, up to 3 mm. in diameter and with their centres spaced 6 to 10 mm. apart, occur rather regularly on the surface. The zooecia are much thicker-walled, the acanthopores more crowded, and the mesopores usually more abundant in these monticules.

The zooecia are tubular, and the apertures are usually rather elongated parallel to the direction of growth. The tubes are sub-circular to oval in section at the level of the monilae, where their size usually ranges (in specimens from the type locality) from about 0.24 to 0.33 × 0.36 to 0.45 mm., although groups of larger zooecia occur. The thickness of the walls at the level of the monilae is usually about 0.15 mm., but may be up to 0.25 mm.; between the monilae the walls are very thin, and when the zooecia are cut at this level they are angular and are proportionately larger. The mesopores are similarly either sub-circular or angular in cross-section when cut at different levels; they vary, when cut at the level of the monilae, from a very small size up to about 0.25 × 0.17 mm. in diameter. Large acanthopores are abundant, usually in a single row, in the zooecial walls, up to about 18 surrounding each aperture; a few of these acanthopores are usually very much smaller than the majority. No diaphragms occur in the neotype, but extremely infrequent complete diaphragms occur in some of the sections of other specimens. The central thin-walled part of the zoarium is readily crushed; in the few specimens with this central part better preserved, its width is up to about 5.5 mm. Arcuate rows of thickening, each composed of a single row of monilae, cross this central part. Monilae are closely crowded and often confluent in the walls in the mature zone; in the neotype, this zone is 1.5 to 2.2 mm. thick and 10 to 14 rows of monilae occur in this distance; similarly crowded monilae occur where the thickness of a zoarium has been increased by overgrowths. In specimens in which the thickness of the zoarium is greater than in the neotype, the width of the mature zone and the number of rows of monilae are proportionately increased. There are from 23 to 38 zooecia, and from 1 to 10 mesopores, in 7 sq. mm. in specimens from the type locality; in specimens from Eelah, there are 25 to 42 zooecia, and 3 to 23, but usually less than 8, mesopores in the same area. Mesopores do not appear as abundant at the surface as in sections, probably due to infilling.

Stenopora frondescens Crockford, 1943, from the Westley Park Tufts of the Upper Marine Series at Gerrington, is similar in the form of its zoarium to this species, but differs widely in the details of its external, as well as its internal, structure. *Stenopora spiculata*, n. sp., which occurs with this species at Eelah, is a massive form, but does show a general resemblance to this species in some details of its internal structure; in it, however, the zooecia are rounded rather than oval, the acanthopores smaller and less numerous, the mesopores more generally abundant, and the monilae are larger in the axial zone and are more widely spaced in the mature zone.

Genus STENODISCUS, n. gen.

Stenopora Lonsdale, Lee, 1912, 147; Bassler, 1929, 54; [non] *Stenopora* Lonsdale, 1844, 178; [non] *Stenopora* Lonsdale, Bassler, 1941, 173.

Ramose Batostomellidae, internal structure as in Stenopora, except that thin complete diaphragms occur fairly frequently in the zooecial tubes.

Range: Carboniferous to Permian.

Genotype: *Stenodiscus moniliformis*, n. sp.

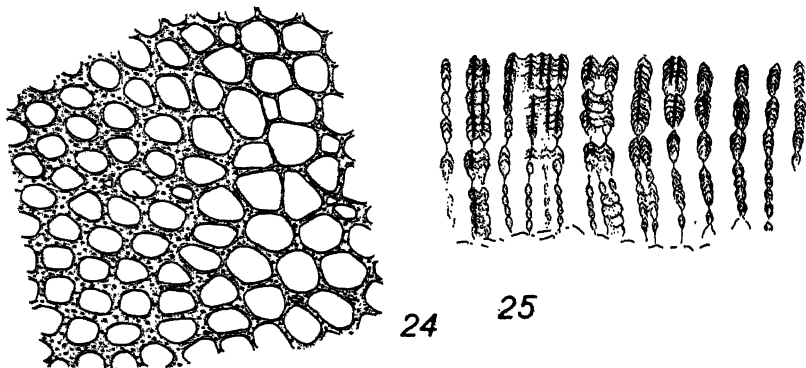
STENODISCUS MONILIFORMIS, n. sp. Pl. iii, figs. 1-3; Text-figs. 20, 21.

Holotype: F 37475, Australian Museum Collection.

Horizon and locality: Berriedale Limestone, Collinsvale Quarry, near Hobart, Tasmania.

Ramose Stenodiscus, with broad mature zone, in which the tube walls are strongly moniliform: surface with inconspicuous monticules; acanthopores small, fairly numerous, in a single row in the interspaces; mesopores not abundant; thin, complete diaphragms of frequent occurrence.

The zoarium is ramose, with cylindrical branches, circular to sub-circular in cross-section, and from 13 to 17 mm. in diameter. Incomplete specimens are up to 10 cm. long; bifurcation of the branches occurs at distant intervals. The surface is in general smooth, but inconspicuous, irregularly placed monticules, 2 to 5 mm. in diameter, occur; these are only very slightly raised, but in them the zooecia are larger and thicker-walled than usual, and the mesopores are rather more abundant. The interspaces between the zooecia at the surface are flat or slightly rounded, and the acanthopores are not prominent.



Text-figs. 24-25.—*Stenopora johnstoni* Etheridge. 24. Tangential section of a topotype (6403, Sydney University Collection), $\times 10$. 25. Longitudinal section of the neotype, $\times 10$.

The zooecia are tubular, sub-circular in section; the tube-walls are thin, except where they are crossed by remote arcuate zones of small single monilae, in the axial zone, which comprises one-half to one-third of the radius; the tubes bend gradually to the mature zone, in which moniliform thickenings are strongly developed. In section the monilae are pear-shaped, with their greatest thickness (usually up to 0.17 mm., but sometimes more) near their upper ends; they are very crowded, there being about 18 rows of monilae in the outer 3 mm. of the colony. At the level of the monilae the zooecia are normally from about 0.19 to 0.29 \times 0.14 to 0.22 mm. in diameter, but the zooecia in the monticules are considerably larger, being up to 0.43 mm. in their longer and 0.38 mm. in their shorter diameter; in the thin-walled zones between the monilae the zooecia are proportionately larger. Small mesopores of varying size occur occasionally. Normally there are from 70 to 75 zooecia, and about 4 to 8 mesopores, in 7 sq. mm., but where a monticule is included in the field there are from 48 to 58 zooecia, and 8 to 19 mesopores, in the same area. Small acanthopores, rather granular in appearance, occur generally in a single row in the interspaces between the zooecia; up to 12 occur around each aperture. Thin, slightly concave, complete diaphragms are frequently developed in the tubes. The growth of the zoaria has in places been discontinuous, two or three successive layers of zooecia frequently occurring around part of the mature zone; these do not increase the size of the zoarium, but serve to bring the surface, in parts of the colony in which growth has been interrupted, up to the general level of the surface. In specimens of this species, the axial thin-walled zone has frequently been crushed, or else broken down, the space so formed being filled either with clear calcite or with fine sediment.

Brown masses comparable to those described by Cummings and Galloway (1915, 351), but which are not enclosed by cysts, although they are usually resting upon a diaphragm, are rather commonly shown in the zooecial tubes of specimens of this species; in addition to these larger brown masses, smaller rounded (occasionally elongate) brownish globules, about 0.15 mm. in diameter, frequently occur, mostly in groups immediately above a diaphragm; although these structures are not described in detail here, photographs of them are given on Pl. iii.

Stenoporids in which complete diaphragms are developed have been described from the Carboniferous of Great Britain and North America, and the Permian of India, Russia and Timor, but none of the species so far described compares closely with this species in the details of its internal structure.

SUMMARY.

In this paper ten species of Stenoporids are described and figured from the Permian of New South Wales and Tasmania; of these, seven are described as new species of *Stenopora* Lonsdale, and revision is made of two previously described species of *Stenopora*, *S. crinita* Lonsdale, 1844, and *S. johnstoni* Etheridge, 1891; one species from the Permian of Tasmania is described as the type of *Stenodiscus*, n. gen.; a discussion is also given of the frequently recorded *Stenopora ovata* Lonsdale, 1844. In addition, a short general discussion of the occurrence and distribution of Bryozoa in the Eastern Australian Permian is included in the introduction.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- BANSLER, R. S., 1929.—The Permian Bryozoa of Timor. *Paläontologie von Timor*, xvi Lief., xxviii.
 ———, 1941.—Generic Descriptions of Upper Paleozoic Bryozoa. *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 31 (5): 173.
 CROCKFORD, JOAN, 1943.—Permian Bryozoa of Eastern Australia, Part iii: Batostomellidae and Fenestrellinidae from Queensland, New South Wales, and Tasmania. *J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 76 (for 1942): 258.
 DANA, J. D., 1849.—Fossils of New South Wales. In Wilke's U.S. Exploring Expedition, x, Geology, Appendix and Atlas.
 DUNCAN, HELEN, 1939.—Trepomatous Bryozoa from the Traverse Group of Michigan. *Mich. Univ. Mus. Paleont., Contr.* 5 (10): 171.
 ETHERIDGE, R., Jnr., 1891.—A Monograph of the Carboniferous and Permo-Carboniferous Invertebrata of New South Wales. *Mem. Geol. Surv. N.S.W., Palaeont.*, 5 (2).
 HUMMEL, K., 1915.—Über einige Fossilien aus der unteren Dyas von Tasmanien. *N. Jb. Min. Geol. Palaont.*, 1 (1915): 68.
 LEE, G. W., 1912.—The British Carboniferous Trepomatata. *Mem. Geol. Surv. G.B., Palaeont.*, 1 (3): 135.
 LONSDALE, W., 1844.—(In Darwin, C.) Geological Observations on Volcanic Islands.
 ———, 1845.—(In Strzelecki, P. E. de) Physical Description of New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land.
 NICHOLSON, H. A., and ETHERIDGE, R., Jnr., 1886.—On the Tasmanian and Australian Species of the Genus *Stenopora* Lonsdale. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, (5) 17: 173.
 NIKIFOROVA, A. I., 1933.—Stratigraphic Range of the Carboniferous Bryozoa of the U.S.S.R. *Trans. Un. Geol. Prosp. Serv. U.S.S.R.*, Fasc. 268.
 WALKOM, A. B., 1913.—Stratigraphical Geology of the Permo-Carboniferous System in the Maitland-Branxton District: with some Notes on the Permo-Carboniferous Palaeogeography of New South Wales. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 38 (1): 114.
 WHITEHOUSE, F. W., 1930.—Report on a Collection of Fossils made by Mr. J. H. Reid, in the Springsure District. *Qd. Govt. Min. J.*, 31: 156.

EXPLANATION OF PLATES II-III.

Plate ii.

Fig. 1.—*Stenopora rugosa*, n. sp. Part of the surface of the holotype, $\times 1$.

Figs. 2-3.—*Stenopora pustulosa*, n. sp. 2. Topotype (5437, Sydney University Collection), showing the prominent monticules characteristic of this species, $\times 1$. 3. Holotype, $\times 1$; the monticules are less prominent in this specimen, since the surface is rather weathered.

Fig. 4.—*Stenopora etheridgei*, n. sp. Holotype, $\times 1$; the furrow along the centre of each branch is caused by the crushing and flattening of the zoarium.

Fig. 5.—*Stenopora johnstoni* Etheridge. Surface of a small part of a topotype (F2702, Australian Museum Collection), showing the large but only slightly raised monticules.

Fig. 6.—*Stenopora hirsuta*, n. sp. Holotype, $\times 1$. (A small fragment of a very fine ramose zoarium, indicated by an arrow, belongs to a species of *Streblotrypa*; this genus has not previously been recorded from Eastern Australia, although it is very abundant in the Permian of Western Australia and Timor.)

Plate iii.

Figs. 1-3.—*Stenodiscus moniliformis*, n. sp. 1. Part of the holotype, $\times 1$. 2. Longitudinal section of the holotype, $\times 20$. 3. Tangential section of the holotype, $\times 20$. The large brown masses and smaller brown globules which are commonly shown in thin sections of specimens of this species are shown in these last two photographs.

Fig. 4.—*Stenopora spiculata*, n. sp. Tangential section of the holotype, $\times 20$.

THE CRANIAL NERVES OF *NEOCERATODUS*.

By H. LEIGHTON KESTIVEN, D.Sc., M.D.

(Four Text-figures.)

[Read 28th March, 1945.]

INTRODUCTION.

Early in 1939 Mr. Heber Longman, Director of the Queensland Museum, sent me a very perfectly preserved specimen of *Neoceratodus* (*Epiceratodus*). I wished to check again the innervation of certain of the muscles, and for his very prompt reply to my request I thank him very much. It seemed a pity to destroy so fine a specimen for so small an investigation, so I decided to dissect out the roots of the cranial nerves and describe them together with their distribution and their relations to other structures.

Before commencing the description of the nerves I wish to remark on that which I regard as the most interesting result of the work. I was very forcibly struck by the fact that although the brain was very much longer than that of the fishes the anterior end of the medulla was in precisely the same position relative to the otocrane as that of the fishes. It is probable that the presence of the lateral cranial fenestra emphasized this identity of relationship. I then rediscovered an obvious fact, one which, of course, has been known to all anatomists for very many years. The rediscovery was interesting because, although so obvious, it has never, so far as I can ascertain, been categorically stated nor has it been given recognition. The failure to take cognizance of the relation of the medulla to the otocrane has resulted in the misinterpretation of archaic fish skulls by palaeontologists, notably Watson (1925), Säve-Söderbergh (1936), and Westoll (1943).

Although the brain of *Neoceratodus* anteriorly to the medulla is very much longer than in any of the fishes, the hind-brain is, as already stated, in precisely the same position relative to the otocrane as that of the fishes. Room has been made for this elongation in the sphenoidal region of the skull. In the fishes this part of the cranial cavity is occupied by the olfactory peduncles. In the amphibians the sphenoidal part of the cranial cavity is occupied by the elongated fore-brain and olfactory lobes as in *Neoceratodus*. In the Sauria there is a return to the fish condition, only the olfactory peduncles are lodged in the sphenoidal cavity. In the Theria room is made for the expanding brain, and the cavity is terminated abruptly by the lamina cribrosa and there is no sphenoidal cavity. Throughout the Vertebrata the anterior end of the medulla is to be found in very close proximity to the transverse plane of the anterior limit of the otocrane, and of course the pituitary body is always situated just a little farther forward.

All this is almost platitudinous, the facts are so obvious and have been well known for decades. But although that is so, it has not been taken cognizance of and on that account is well worthy of restatement.

A reference to the palaeontological papers referred to will reveal that these investigators have located the fore end of the hind-brain in the anterior part of the sphenoidal cavity and the pituitary body actually in the ethmoidal region. The incongruity of their conclusions has not been realized by them for they have agreed to designate the bone beneath the hypothetical pituitary fossa basisphenoid. We are presented with a basisphenoid bone divorced by nearly half the total length of the skull from the otocrane, or in the alternative a basisphenoid bone which underlies the whole length of the orbital region.

DESCRIPTION OF THE ROOTS AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE NERVES.

The olfactory peduncles are very short and thick, and, moreover, they expand almost at once so as to embrace the postero-medial one-third of the olfactory capsule (Fig. 1).

This shortness of the peduncles is in marked contrast with fish brains. The fore-brain has grown much further forward in the skull than is the case in any of the fishes. Comparing the condition here with that of the fishes, accommodation for the increased size of the brain had been obtained by utilizing and enlarging the sphenoidal

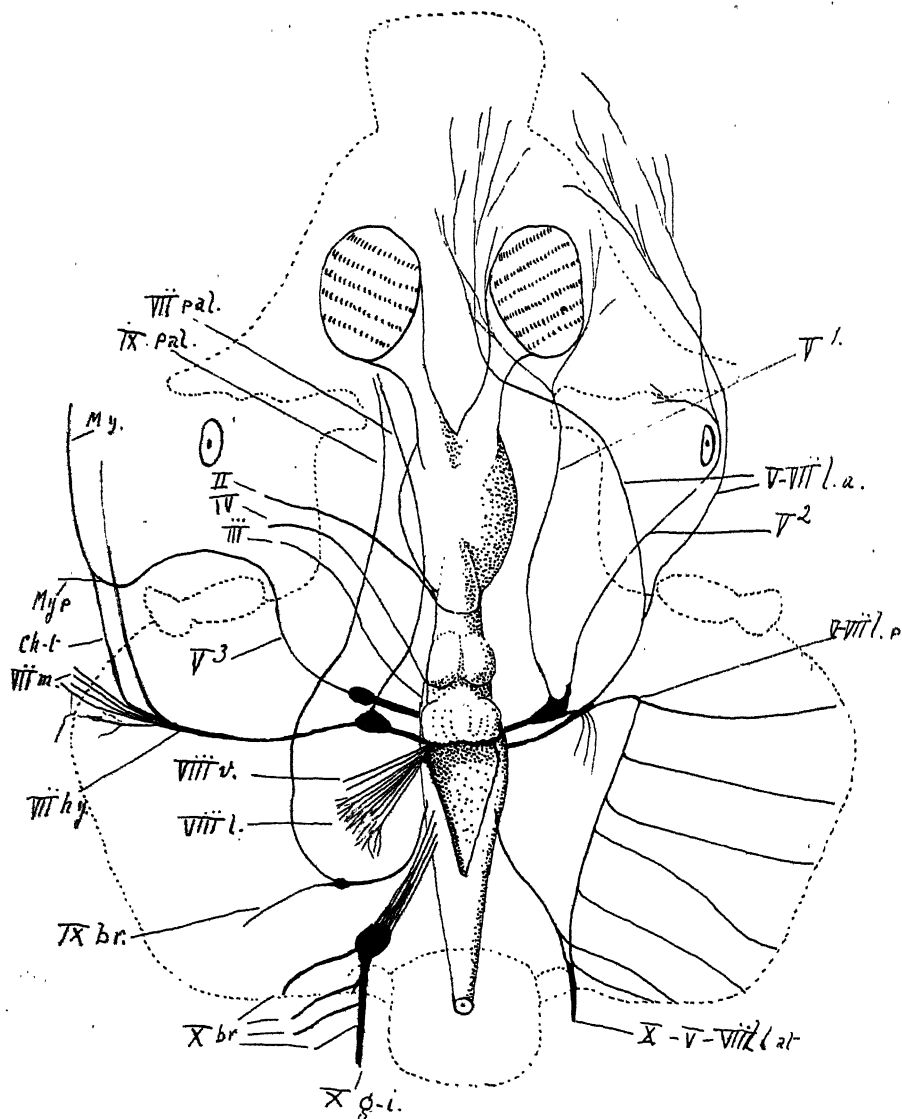


Fig. 1.—*Neoceratodus*. Semi-schematic dorsal view of the distribution of the cranial nerves. Ch.t., chorda tympani. My., anterior myloid nerve. My.p., posterior myloid nerve, the motor nerve to muscle CSV1. II., optic nerve. III., oculomotor nerve. IV., the pathetic nerve. V., ophthalmic division of the fifth nerve. V₃, mandibular division of the fifth nerve. V₂, maxillary division of the fifth nerve. The motor twigs to the muscles of mastication not shown. V-VII l.a., anterior division of the trigemino-facialis lateralis nerve. V-VII l.p., posterior division of the same nerve. VIII hy., hyomandibular division of the facialis nerve. VII m., motor twigs of the facialis nerve to the CS2, interhyoideus and levator hyoidei muscles. VII pal., palatine division of the same. VIII l., labyrinthine division of the eighth nerve. VIII v., vestibular division of the same. IX br., branchial division of the ninth nerve. IX pal., palatine division of the same. X br., branchial branches of the vagus nerve. IX g.i., gastro-intestinal division of the same. X-V-VII lat., posterior lateralis nerve.

extension of the cranial cavity which, throughout the fishes, contains only the long, narrow olfactory peduncles. In the fishes, in the great majority of instances, the anterior limit of the brain is located no further forward than the posterior limit of the orbit; in *Neoceratodus* the fore-brain lies medially to the orbit, extending forward almost as far as its anterior boundary. This is not due to a forward shifting of the whole brain, because the pituitary body and the optic chiasma are located in the same position relative to the orbit and to the rest of the skull as it is in the fishes.

Another factor determining the brevity of the olfactory peduncles is that the olfactory capsules have expanded in a caudal direction by the utilization of that cavitation of the ethmoidal mass, which is so constant a feature of the fish skull.

The nasal capsule is remarkably large. Its sensitive mucosa is apparently confined to the roof and a small segment of the posterior wall. It does not appear to be generally appreciated that *Neoceratodus* has no external nostril. The anterior narial apertures are situated on either side of the mid-line within the margin of the upper lip. The lip itself is broadly grooved immediately within its border and this groove leads to the anterior naris on the roof of the mouth. The posterior nares are also located in the roof of the mouth, further back and a little more laterally. There is no partition or other obstruction on the floor of the olfactory capsule between these two apertures; a probe introduced into either may be pushed straight out through the other if it is but kept against the floor with a little pressure to pull that floor downward. Just in front of the angle of the mouth both upper and lower lips are grooved to provide an entrance to a peculiar, laterally compressed cavity (bursa innominata) lined by the oral mucosa. This appears to have been regarded by some, at least, of the recent students of the fossil Crossopterygians as the external naris of the Dipnoi. The cavity in question is not connected with the olfactory capsule at all. It extends dorsally in the side of the mouth and backward until it lies medially to the depth of the anterior boundary of the orbit, and also forward until it lies laterally to the lateral wall of the olfactory capsule. The two cavities together call to mind the single cavity in the ethmoidal region of *Latimeria* (Smith, 1940).

The optic nerves of *Neoceratodus* are rather thinner than might have been expected, and there is nothing of particular interest to record in connection with their course or relation to contiguous structures.

The location of the orbit relative to the skull is, however, of some interest. The eye itself is small (a feature wherein the Dipnoan resembles the rest of the Amphibia rather than the fishes) and has been located far forward in the space between the two main masses of the cranium. The static location of the hinder half of the brain is again emphasized by consideration of the varying location of the eye to the skull. It is placed further back in the generality of the fishes than it is in Dipnoans, and further forward in the rest of the Amphibia than it is in these. The optic chiasma, however, remains in the same relative location and the length of the optic nerve is varied to meet the different distances to the eye.

The Oculomotor Nerve.

The third nerve arises from the base of the brain a short distance caudal to the pituitary body, and, as is usual, by a single root. The point of origin is medial to that longitudinal eminence on the ventrum of the brain which is due to the descending pyramidal fibres. The nerve runs forward and laterally for a short distance across the ventrum of the mid-brain, then laterally through the loose connective spongework* in which the brain is packed within the cranial cavity, to its own canal in the lateral wall.

* The nature of this "packing" tissue is a character which the Dipnoan shares in common with the fishes rather than the rest of the Amphibia. In the Dipnoan the space between the brain and the wall of the cranial cavity is, as in the fishes, quite extensive. It is occupied by fine strands of connective tissue none of which has any tensile strength and all of which are well separated from each other, so that the brain may be said to be lightly suspended in a bath of serous fluid by a multiplicity of fine, weak strands of tissue. Of course it rests upon the floor of the cavity. In the rest of the Amphibia the brain case is more nearly a reasonable "fit" for the brain, the empty space is much less and the packing tissue more plentiful and stronger.

This canal is situated behind and ventral to the optic canal; it runs through the wall diagonally forward and laterally. The nerve emerges on to the outer surface of the skull behind and below the optic nerve but above the ophthalmicus profundus. It crosses this last nerve before it reaches the "wall of the orbit", but has divided into two branches before doing so.

Its distribution to the ocular muscles is without comparative interest.

The Pathetic Nerve.

The fourth nerve arises, by a single root, from the dorsum of the mid-brain half-way between the posterior boundary of the pineal body and the anterior boundary of the cerebellum. It is a larger nerve than might have been anticipated and quite readily found. Its course is parallel to that of the third nerve but further forward and dorsally. It also emerges from the cranium through a foramen of its own. This runs nearly parallel to the optic canal and almost directly above it but just a little behind it. The nerve emerges dorsally to the optic and has but a short course before penetrating the "wall of the orbit",* close to its inner, deep end.

The Trigeminal Nerve.

The fifth nerve arises from the anterior end of the medulla, laterally to both the pyramidal and lateral columns. It was not possible to separate the roots of this nerve; they are so closely bound together that the nerve appears to arise by a single root composed of a number of bundles of strands of fibres. The number of the bundles was quite indeterminate and varied in four cases, apparently with the skill and patience devoted to their separation.

The root passes across the intervening space and enters the prootic foramen before the gasserian ganglion is reached. From the ganglion, the R. ophthalmicus profundus is first given off. This runs directly forward in the thickness of the cranial wall. The early embryonic stages, however, indicate quite clearly that the portion of the wall lateral to the nerve is the processus ascendens quadrati and that the posterior boundary of that structure is the anterior wall of the canal through which the rest of the nerve runs to reach the external aperture of the prootic foramen.

The anterior aperture of the ophthalmicus profundus canal is situated low down on the side wall of the cranium a short distance posterior to the posterior wall of the orbit. As soon as the nerve emerges it splits into smaller superior and larger inferior divisions. The former runs forward and dorsad and divides into two fine terminal branches which pass forward and round the orbit, medially, in the subcutaneous tissues. The inferior division passes forward close to the inferior edge of the skull, it rises slightly so as to pass above the optic and oculomotor nerves and the attachment of the dorsal periphery of the orbital wall to the cranium. The nerve lies against the ascending process of the palatine as it passes dorsad to reach the dorsal surface of the skull just at the lateral end of the fronto-prefrontal suture. In this situation it lies behind the dorsal wall of the olfactory capsule and divides here into four terminal branches. Two of these run forward in a canal lodged in the cartilaginous tectum nasi, but dorso-laterally to the capsule, the other two branches are similarly situated but pass dorso-medially, lying ventrally to the terminal branches of the ophthalmicus superficialis VII. This branch of the fifth nerve appears to carry no lateralis fibres, for none of its twigs was traced to a special cutaneous sense organ or canal.

After giving off the profundus trunk the gasserian ganglion fuses with that of the lateralis trunk of the facialis nerve. The actual exchange of fibres effected by this fusion cannot be determined by dissection, but it appears that fibres from the trigeminalis root pass to the lateralis nerve and that fibres from the lateralis pass into the ramus maxillaris trigemini.

* This term "wall of the orbit" has been used above and it might be well to explain that all the oculomotor muscles and the terminal segments of their nerves, the optic nerve, ophthalmic artery and the eye itself are wrapped about by a loose, but fairly dense and relatively thick sheath of connective tissue which is attached to the deep layers of the skin all round the eye. It is this sheath which is being designated as above.

The whole of the ganglionic mass is lodged within the prootic canal.

From the external aperture of this canal the following nerves emerge, and in the following order from before backwards. The short motor twigs of V3 to the muscles of mastication, the mylohyoid nerve, the ramus maxillaris trigemini, the ramus ophthalmicus superficialis VII and three or four twigs from lateralis VII. The main trunk of the lateralis VII turns caudally at the outer end of the canal and enters the lateralis canal instead of emerging with the other nerves (Fig. 2).

The motor twigs to the muscles of mastication are four in number; they enter the contiguous surfaces of the two great muscle masses very soon after emerging from the canal, two to each muscle.

The rest of the mandibular division of the fifth nerve continues forward in the layer of loose connective tissue which intervenes between the contiguous surfaces of the two muscles. Just posterior to the fusion of the tendons of the muscles, this "myloid" nerve reaches the surface. From here it runs around the combined tendons close to their insertion, first forward, then laterally, and finally caudally until the posterior opening of the myloid canal is reached.

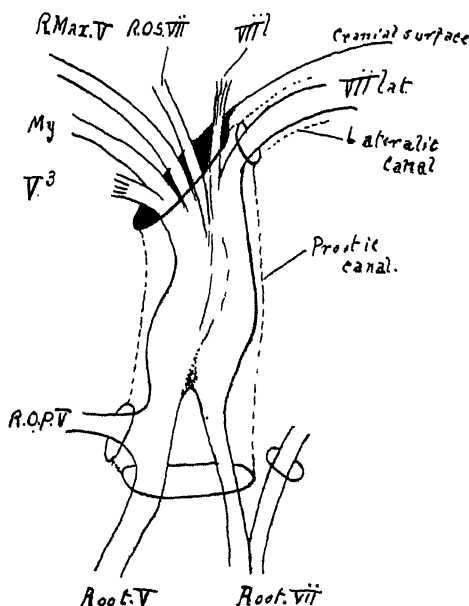


Fig. 2.—*Neoceratodus*. The roots, ganglia and branches of the fifth and seventh nerves.

R. max. V., ramus maxillaris of the fifth nerve. R.o.p. V., ramus ophthalmicus profundus of the fifth nerve. R.o.s., ramus ophthalmicus superficialis of the seventh nerve. Other lettering as in Fig. 1.

For a very short distance after entering this canal the direction of the nerve is transversely out from the mid-line and ventrad. It then turns abruptly forward and runs along the full length of the mandible to the posterior limit of the very broad symphysis. At the point where this nerve turns forward it gives off the posterior myloid nerve, which is apparently a purely motor nerve to the M. intermandibularis. As it reaches its termination the nerve gives off a number of small branches.

A very short distance in front of the point where the posterior myloid nerve is given off the main nerve is joined by a communicating branch of the hyomandibular division of the nervus facialis (the interior mandibular nerve) which entered the myloid canal with it but which does not fuse until after the smaller branch has been given off (Fig. 3).

The maxillary division of the trigeminal nerve runs forward between the muscles, above the mandibular division. It emerges from between the muscles and continues

forward until the posterior wall of the orbit is reached. It then runs round the outer side of this and below it and then divides into two branches. The smaller, dorsal branch breaks up into its terminal twigs in the tissues of the lip, and innervates the posterior portion of the innominate pouch. The larger, ventral branch runs right forward and its terminal twigs are distributed to the mucosa of the antero-lateral part of the palate, the mucosa of the lip and that of the anterior portion of the innominate pouch. Though it cannot be stated definitely, it is confidently believed that terminal twigs of both branches of this nerve supply both lateral line and pit organs along the edge of the upper lip nearly to the extreme forward end.

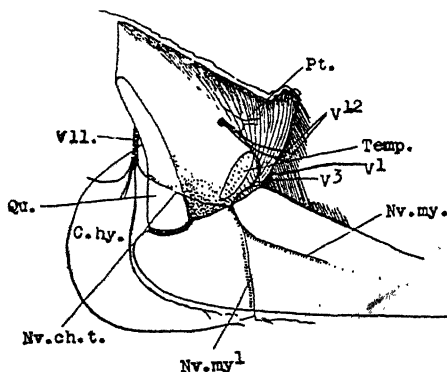


Fig. 3.—*Neoceratodus*. Semi-schematic presentation of some of the branches of the Vth and VIIth nerves. C.hy., Ceratohyoid; Nv. ch-t, Communicating branch of the VIIth to the myloid branch of the Vth; Nv. my., Myloid nerve; Nv. my.¹, Posterior myloid nerve; Temp., Tendon of the tempo-masseteric muscle.

The sixth nerve arises from the ventro-lateral surface of the medulla behind the roots of the seventh and eighth nerves, by three small roots. The nerve runs forward below the brain and was unfortunately torn loose so that its course could not be determined.

The Facialis Nerve.

The seventh nerve arises by three, relatively, widely separated roots, the lateralis, combined sensori-motor and otic. The lateralis root arises so high on the side of the anterior end of the medulla that it may be said to arise from the lateral lip of the anterior end of the fourth ventricle. The combined sensori-motor root arises directly ventral to it just above the closely clustered roots of the eighth nerve. These two roots are of very nearly equal size, the otic root is less than half the thickness of these and arises in front of the inferior roots of the eighth nerve. The origin of this root is very close to the labyrinthine roots of that nerve and it passes between the two vestibular rami on its way to join the general sensori-motor root (Fig. 4). Both the larger roots split into larger and smaller divisions, and these smaller divisions each pass to the other root. The otic root joins the general sensori-motor root before that is joined by the lateralis contribution and after it has given off its own contribution to the lateralis. In the result the nervus facialis roots have now been collected into two main trunks, the nervus lateralis dorsally and the facialis proper ventrally.

The fusion of the lateralis ganglion with the gasserian has already been described, and it was noted that three branches of the lateralis nerve branched from the lateralis portion of the ganglion.

The ramus ophthalmicus superficialis VII is probably a mixed general and special, lateralis, cutaneous sensory nerve, and in all probability contains the whole of the fibres received from the sensori-motor root by the lateralis nerve. This nerve divides into anterior and posterior divisions almost before it leaves the ganglion. The posterior division, after a very short course between the muscles of mastication, breaks up at their surface into four to seven separate strands which are distributed to the subcutaneous

tissues between the orbit and the anterior boundary of the fleshy wall of the branchial chamber, but reaching towards the mid-dorsal line and stopping short of the post-orbital lateral line canal, which runs caudally just above the level of the angle of the mouth. The main part of the nerve runs forward superficially to the ramus maxillaris trigemini, gives off several small twigs to the tissues of the skin and lateral line organs immediately behind and below the eye, and passing, in the subcutaneous tissues, medially to the orbit terminates in branches which are distributed to the pit and lateral line organs of the snout, medially to and in front of the location of the olfactory capsules.

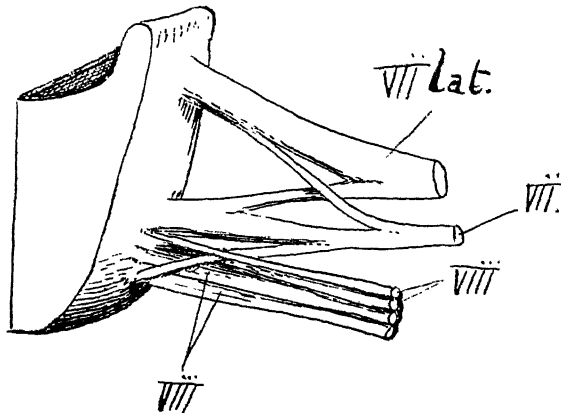


Fig. 4.—*Neoceratodus*. Semi-schematic presentation of the roots of nerves VII and VIII.

The lateralis nerve turns caudally close to the external aperture of the prootic canal and enters the lateralis canal. This is lodged in that extraordinary expansion of the otic root of the quadrate which constitutes the cartilaginous roof of the branchial chamber and which, as Edgeworth (1925) demonstrated, has incorporated into it and completely obliterated, the diminutive hyomandibular cartilage. The course of the canal is curved with the concavity of the curve medially. It runs caudally, dorsally and medially. Whilst within the canal five twigs are given off. Each of these runs in a canal through the cartilage to its lateral edge. In this situation the nerve emerges immediately deep to the lateral line canal and each is distributed to a segment of it. Just before the lateralis VII reaches the posterior aperture of the canal it is crossed superficially by a branch of the lateralis X which runs parallel to the branches just mentioned. Immediately beyond this the two lateralis nerves meet and fuse, the lateralis X reaching the other through a canal which it enters after leaving the main vagus trunk. Immediately beyond the point of fusion another laterally trending twig is given off from the combined nerve.

The subsequent course of the combined lateralis VII-X is caudad, parallel and deep to the lateral line canal; at least it is so assumed; the nerves were not traced beyond the commencement of the fleshy wall of the branchial chamber.

The sensori-motor division of the nervus facialis has no communication with the fifth nerve other than through the inferior mandibular nerve to be described later. Its root enters a canal in front of the otic capsule and there lies the geniculate ganglion, completely separated by cartilage from both the gasserian and lateralis ganglia. The ramus palatinus leaves the ganglion in a ventral direction; lying still within its own canal the nerve bends forward around the posterior wall of the canal for the internal cerebral artery and then continues forward enclosed in the cartilage until the posterior margin of the pterygopalatine bone is reached. The nerve now turns more markedly laterally and emerges from beneath the bone at the transverse level of the teeth. The vidian canal is provided with a floor by the pterygopalatine bone, but is lodged in cartilage above the parasphenoid bone.

The hyomandibular division of the nerve runs laterally and caudally through the hyomandibular canal between the very much enlarged otic and the basal process of the quadrate and emerges above the short vertical posterior margin of the quadrate deep to the antero-dorsal corner of the operculum. Here it divides into several branches. The first of these penetrates a foramen, in the posterior margin of the otic process, which lies immediately superficial to the external aperture of the hyomandibular canal. This is a sensory branch which apparently communicates with the first of the laterally trending branches of the lateralis nerve whose canal terminates just anteriorly to this foramen, but the tissues here are exceedingly tough and permeated by bony spicules, related to the lateral line canal, which make dissection very difficult. The second branch is the inferior mandibular nerve already mentioned. This runs ventrad along the posterior margin of the quadrate for a short distance and then turns forward through a canal in the quadrate cartilage close to the surface and not far above the articular head. This canal opens anteriorly about half-way across the quadrate body, and from here the nerve runs forward on the surface of the cartilage and under cover of the lower edge of those fibres of the *M. quadratomandibularis* which here take origin directly from the cartilage. Turning ventrad just a little further forward, in the tissues of the cheek just behind the angle of the mouth, the nerve enters the myloid canal as already described.

The third branch of the nerve runs parallel to the inferior mandibular but continues on in the same direction after that turns forward. This nerve thus comes to reach the tissues overlying the posterior end of the lower jaw. Here it turns forward and breaks up into twigs distributed to the subcutaneous tissues behind and superficial to the posterior part of the *Csv. 1.* muscle. No twigs could be traced to that muscle.

The remaining branches of the hyomandibular division of the facial nerve are the motor twigs to the *Mm. levator operculi*, *interhyoideus* and *Cs. 2.* They are distributed over the surface of these muscles and many of their twigs, very definitely, terminate in the muscles; others of the twigs, however, do not so terminate, and these are probably cutaneous sensory fibres.

The Auditory Nerve.

The eighth nerve arises by two vestibular roots and four labyrinthine. All arise close together ventral to and just behind the sensori-motor root of the facial nerve, from the side wall of the medulla close to the inferior margin. The vestibular roots are between the labyrinthine and the facial root.

The two vestibular roots pass directly to the vestibule, side by side, and break up into numerous fine terminal twigs on its medial wall. In similar manner the labyrinthine roots proceed to the medial wall of the otolith chamber and end in a "fan" of strands each of which divides again into fine twigs distributed over the wall of the chamber.

The Glossopharyngeal Nerve.

The ninth nerve arises by a single root from the side of the medulla. Its point of origin is ventral to the vagus roots and a short distance in front of the most anterior of them. Bing and Burckhardt (1905) represent the roots of these two nerves and those of the fifth, seventh and eighth nerves very much more crowded together than has been the condition in any of the four specimens which have been available for the present investigation.

No trace of any communication between this and the vagus nerve was seen.

The root is remarkably long, resembling that of *Scaphyrhynchus* as described by Norris (1925). It runs caudally and laterally along the dorso-lateral margin of the vagus roots until it has passed the otic capsule; it then turns laterally and enters a canal which runs around the posterior and ventro-lateral wall of that cavity and opens on the ventrum of the skull posteriorly to the basal root of the quadrate. The glossopharyngeal ganglion lies in this canal towards its external aperture. Leaving the ganglion, the nerve divides into palatine and branchial divisions. The palatine division runs forward along the lateral margin of the parasphenoid bone. Where the two bones make contact at this margin the nerve passes on to the ventral surface of the pterygo-

palatine bone. As it runs forward across this bone it gives off a number of small twigs and terminates in the thick mucosa just behind the palatine teeth.

The branchial division was not dissected out.

The Vagus Nerve.

The tenth nerve arises by several roots from the side of the medulla dorsally to both the pyramidal and lateral columns. There are the usual two main divisions of the roots. The anterior lateralis is a single stout collection of fibres which arises directly dorsally to the root of the ninth nerve. The posterior division is composed of four groups of strands, the first of which arises a short distance behind the anterior division at the same level, and the other three in the same line, each in contact with that in front of it. Gathered together into one rounded bundle these enter the vagus foramen and at once enter the vagus ganglion. This ganglion is imperfectly divided into two portions. The depth of the vagus foramen communicates with two wide canals, that for the lateralis trunk and that for the remainder of the nerve. The ganglion extends into both canals and there is quite a marked increase in the girth of the lateralis portion just within its canal. The lateralis canal turns laterally; it is relatively short and ends in the posterior end of the lateralis VII canal. Beyond the branches already mentioned the ramifications and course of the lateralis X were not investigated.

The ramus gastro-intestinalis was only followed as far as the posterior end of the branchial chamber. The ganglion is very large and extrudes through the posterior aperture of the canal, and one small and three large branchial nerves arise directly from the extruded portion. These are spread out slightly so as to have the appearance of arising from the ventral side of the thickened base of the main nerve.

The Occipital Nerve.

This eleventh nerve is a typical spinal nerve. It arises by single dorsal and ventral roots which leave the cranial cavity by their own canals, join in a ganglion, which lies in the cartilage and then divide into dorsal and ventral nerves. The origin of the roots is in line with those of the rest of the spinal nerves.

REFERENCES TO LITERATURE.

- BING, R., and BURCKHARDT, R., 1905.—*Semon. R. Zool. Forsch. Aust. u. Malay Archipel.*, Vol. 1, Pt. 5.
 EDGEWORTH, F. H., 1925.—*J. Anat.*, Vol. 59.
 HOLMGREEN, N., and VAN DER HORST, C. J., 1925.—*Acta. Zool.*, Vol. 6.
 KESTEVEN, H. LEIGHTON, 1944.—*Mem. Aust. Mus.*, Vol. 8, No. 3, Pt. ii.
 NORRIS, H. W., 1925.—*J. Comp. Neurol.*, Vol. 39, No. 3.
 SÄVE-SÖDERBERGH, G., 1935.—*Arkiv fur Zool.*, Vol. 26.
 SMITH, H. B., 1940.—*Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Afr.*, Vol. 28.
 WATSON, D. M. S., 1928.—*Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond.*
 WESTOLL, T. S., 1943.—*Biol. Rev.*, Vol. 18, No. 2.
-

CORRELATION OF SOME CARBONIFEROUS SECTIONS IN NEW SOUTH WALES.

WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO CHANGES IN FACIES.

By ALAN H. VOISEY, M.Sc., Lecturer in Geology and Geography at New England
University College, Armidale.

(Plates iv-v.)

[Read 18th April, 1945.]

INTRODUCTION.

This paper may be regarded as a sequel to that by Carey and Browne (1938) which deals with the stratigraphy, tectonics and palaeogeography of the Carboniferous rocks of New South Wales and Queensland. It takes into account the writer's investigations in the North Coast district of New South Wales, particularly those which were made since the publication of the work referred to above. A short discussion of the important Carboniferous sections in New South Wales is given and the transition from sequences which are partly terrestrial and partly marine to the wholly marine sequence of Rockhampton, Queensland, is noted (see Plate iv).

The changes in facies as shown by the character of the sediments are then dealt with and, finally, possible palaeogeographical conditions are considered.

The writer is indebted to the Commonwealth Research Grant to the University of Sydney for some of the expenses of the field-work.

PREVIOUS LITERATURE.

The Carboniferous Period in eastern Australia was discussed briefly and a comprehensive list of related literature was given by Sussmilch (1935). Carey and Browne (1938) followed this with a review of Carboniferous stratigraphy, tectonics and palaeogeography. The writer has referred to Carboniferous rocks on the North Coast of New South Wales in a series of papers (Voisey, 1934, pp. 336-338; 1936a, pp. 185-189; 1936b, pp. 157-158; 1938, pp. 454-458; 1939a, pp. 246-247; 1939b, pp. 260-261; 1939c, pp. 387-388; 1939d, pp. 399-401; 1940, pp. 193-209).

In addition to the above, reference is made to the work of others, particularly Sussmilch and David (1919), Browne (1926) and Osborne (1921, 1922, 1926, 1938) in the Hunter Valley, and Carey (1937) in the Werrie Basin.

NOMENCLATURE.

The nomenclature adopted is that set out by Carey and Browne (1938, p. 602) except that the name Kullatine Series is used instead of Upper Kuttung Series for equivalent beds north of the Manning River Fault System (Voisey, 1939a).

As pointed out by Carey and Browne (1938), the names Kuttung and Burindi have always referred to terrestrial and marine beds respectively. The marine equivalents of the Upper Kuttung Series in the Drake area have been called the Emu Creek Series (Voisey, 1936b). The constituent rocks there are very different lithologically from those in the Macleay, Manning and Hunter districts to the south.

Now, in the Manning district, there are glacial beds corresponding to those of the terrestrial Upper Kuttung Series in the south but containing marine fossils. Therefore, in order to avoid violating the principle that Kuttung refers to the terrestrial series only, it is suggested that the name of Kullatine Series (Voisey, 1934) be retained for the equivalents of the Upper Kuttung Series in the Manning-Macleay area.

DISCUSSION OF SECTIONS.

Hunter Valley.

The Hunter Valley section (Plate iv) is based on the work of Osborne (1922). It is generally regarded as the type-section for the Carboniferous System in New South Wales.

Osborne's later work, together with Browne's mapping of Gosforth (1926), demonstrates the fact that between Scone and the Coast there is much variation within the terrestrial Lower and Upper Kuttung sequences.

Werrie Basin.

Carey (1937, pp. 355-359) discusses the generalized section (Plate iv). He notes the importance of the oolitic limestone as a marker horizon in the Lower Burindi Series and records the presence of *Protocanites lyoni* near the base of that series. The Lower Kuttung beds are compared with those of the Hunter Valley. The presence of the marine *Amygdalophyllum-Lithostrotion* limestone horizon in the midst of a terrestrial sequence is important.

A coarse conglomerate at the base of the Upper Kuttung Series was traced by Carey for 50 miles. He compares it with the conglomerate at the base of the Glacial Stage in the Hunter Valley. He divides the series into three stages, viz., the Lower Glacial Beds, the Interglacial Beds and the Upper Glacial Beds. The Interglacial Stage consists of *Rhacopteris*-bearing strata, varves and tillites being developed in the two glacial stages.

Gloucester.

The Lower Burindi strata occurring on the limbs of the Gloucester Trough to the north are similar to those near Dungog and Clarencetown.

No big development of conglomerate corresponding to that at Wallarobba has been seen, so that a lava flow has been taken as the base of the Upper Burindi Series (Voisey, 1940). The lithology of this series is somewhat similar to that of the Lower Kuttung Series in the south but the sequence appears to be wholly marine and a rich fossil fauna has been found.

The Upper Kuttung Series consists of conglomerate and mudstones with *Rhacopteris* overlain by keratophyres and rhyolites associated with much pyroclastic material including some spectacular agglomerates and breccias. The volcanic suite was grouped by Sussmilch (1921) under the general name of Gloucester Rhyolites but there is more fragmental material than lava in most sections examined.

The change from terrestrial beds in the southern portion of the Gloucester Trough (see Osborne, 1938) to marine ones in the northern must take place between Weismantels and Stratford. It seems from the continuity of the structure that outcrops could be traced on the limbs of the Trough on each side of this axis though the country is rough and some of the field-work would be difficult.

The apparent absence of Upper Kuttung glacial beds in the sequences of the Gloucester Trough is most significant. It should be noted here that the laminated shales mentioned by Carey and Browne (1938, p. 598) are now believed to be in the Lower Burindi Series and are not likely to be glacial in origin.

Wingham-Mount George.

The Lower Burindi Series in this district does not seem to include any limestone. It passes upwards into the Upper Burindi Series and into the Kullatine Series without much change in lithology until the tillites are met. It has not been possible to divide what appears to be a continuous marine sequence into portions corresponding with the three series of the type-area. The marine origin of the tillites is proved by the presence in them of *Spirifer* at Kimbriki and Crinoid stems at Killawarra (Voisey, 1939a). (*Spirifer* sp. was found on a geology excursion in June, 1944.)

Taree.

The Lower Burindi Series retains its usual lithological characteristics in the neighbourhood of Taree. As at Barrington, thick beds of massive tuffs occur near the top of

the series, the base of the Upper Burindi being taken immediately above these. The useful *Lithostrotion* limestone horizon follows, associated with mudstones and tuffs.

The Kullatine Series is characterized by tuffs and tillites, the latter being found so low in the sequence that it is apparent that the *Rhacopteris*-bearing beds of the Main Clastic Zone are missing or have an insignificant development.

Kendall.

A comparatively small area of Carboniferous rocks is in a block, faulted upwards into the central region of the Lorne Triassic Basin between Heron's Creek and Ross Glen (Voisey, 1939b). A series of tuffs, mudstones, cherts, conglomerates and coal seams is developed. *Rhacopteris ovata* occurs in a chert band exposed in a cutting beside the old road opposite Kew Public School. A conglomerate which may mark the base of the Main Glacial Beds immediately overlies the horizon.

The occurrence of these terrestrial beds is most important as they do not appear to be represented at Taree less than thirty miles to the south.

Marine fossils have been found in road cuttings between Kew and Kendall evidently from beds stratigraphically below the *Rhacopteris* horizon.

Hastings Valley.

Poor outcrops have militated against the measurement of the sequence in the Hastings Valley, but essentially the same units as those met in the Yessabah-Wittitirin area (Voisey, 1936a) are represented. Typical Burindi sediments are to be seen in cuttings along the Oxley Highway on the Wauchope side of the Comboyne Road junction. Similar beds outcrop in the Cooperabung Mountains to the north. The lower portion of the Kullatine Series—the equivalent of the Main Clastic Zone is well developed between Telegraph Point and Rolland's Plains. The Main Glacial Beds appear at intervals between the Broken Bago Range and the Hastings River.

Macleay Valley.

The Lower Burindi Series is still characterized by grey and olive-green mudstones interbedded with a number of different kinds of tuff. Subordinate conglomerates and breccias occur. The most conspicuous rock is a crinoidal felspathic tuff. This must be present also in the Upper Burindi Series since it has not been possible to divide the Boonanghi Series (Voisey, 1934) (= Lower and Upper Burindi probably) into two parts.

The Kullatine Series of the Macleay and Hastings Valleys resembles the Upper Kuttung Series of the Hunter Valley type-area more closely than do equivalent beds in any of the intervening districts. It is characterized by a lower portion corresponding to Osborne's Main Clastic Zone and comprising tuffs and volcanic breccias with mudstones and cherts containing fossil wood and *Rhacopteris ovata* near the top. This is followed by the Main Glacial Beds with a conglomerate, probably fluvio-glacial at the base. The remainder of the sequence is made up of tillites and tuffs with subordinate varve-shales. The tillites are very similar lithologically to those in the Manning district in which marine fossils have been found, so it seems that they, too, are marine.

It is possible that many of the beds previously grouped to form the Kempsey Series (Voisey, 1934) belong to the Carboniferous suite but little further information than that previously recorded has been obtained.

Drake.

The Emu Creek Series, which resembles the Neerkol Series of Queensland, is probably the equivalent of the Upper Kuttung Series as forecast by Osborne (1921) and Reid (1930) and supported by Whitehouse (Voisey, 1936, p. 163). It is wholly marine and so far has not been found to include glacial beds. An important horizon is that containing *Productus pustulosus* and other forms, some of which are similar to those in the Upper Burindi Series of Gloucester. Neither the upper nor the lower limit of the series has been determined.

Rockhampton, Queensland.

In the Rockhampton district of Queensland the entire Carboniferous sequence is marine and is divided into the Rockhampton and Neerkol Series. The important *Lithostrotion* limestone horizon is present near the top of the Rockhampton Series.

TRANSITION FROM TERRESTRIAL TO MARINE SEQUENCES.

A study of the Carboniferous rocks of eastern Australia reveals the following facts:

1. The Lower Burindi Series is always marine.
2. The Lower Kuttung Series of the Hunter Valley and Werrie Basin is terrestrial except for a horizon of marine beds in the Babbinsboon area.
3. Between Weismantels and Stratford the terrestrial Lower Kuttung Series changes to the marine Upper Burindi Series but the lithology is very similar in both series.
4. Between Gloucester and Wingham there has been a change in lithology from the Kuttung to the Burindi type of sediment in the Upper Burindi Series.
5. No terrestrial Lower Kuttung rocks are known in the coastal area between the Manning River and Rockhampton (Queensland).
6. The main Clastic Zone of the Upper Kuttung varies in detail in the Hunter Valley and the Werrie Basin. It is present in the Gloucester Trough where it consists of much volcanic material; lavas, tuffs, breccias and agglomerates.
7. The Main Clastic Zone does not seem to be represented in the Manning Valley (excluding the area drained by its tributaries, the Gloucester and the Barrington). It reappears, however, at Kendall and is well developed in the Macleay Valley.
8. The Main Glacial Beds of the Upper Kuttung are well developed in the Hunter Valley and Werrie Basin areas, but are absent from the Gloucester Trough. In the Manning Valley some of the tillites, at least, are marine and the same may be true of corresponding beds in the Macleay Valley.
9. Probably the marine Emu Creek Series is synchronous with the Upper Kuttung Series.
10. In Queensland the change to a wholly marine sequence is complete, the two series being the Rockhampton and Neerkol.

CHANGES IN FACIES.

Lower Burindi Series.

The rhythmical deposition of the beds of tuff and mudstone throughout the series is indicative of oscillations in the relations of land and sea during Lower Burindi time. No marker horizons have been established for the series throughout the region though some have a local application; e.g., the oolitic limestone at Barrington (Voisey, 1940) has been useful. Although the series has not been studied in great detail, a few general observations have some point. Sussmilch (1935, p. 89) drew attention to the fact that a coarse crinoidal limestone has been found in many places near the base of the series while oolitic limestones characteristically occur near the top.

Except at Barrington, where conglomerates are present, the basal beds of the Lower Burindi Series have not been studied in the coastal areas. At Babbinsboon, Carey (1937) discovered basal conglomerates conformably overlying the Barraba Series of the Devonian. Except for the limestones and occasional conglomerates, the remainder of the sequence consists of tuffs and grey and olive-green mudstones. The tuffs vary considerably in their lithology throughout the deposition area. So far no limestones have been found in the series in coastal areas of New South Wales north of the Manning River.

The probable position of the Lower Burindi strand-line was indicated on a map given by Carey and Browne (1938, p. 610) (Plate v, fig. 2A).

The Wallarobba Disturbance (Sussmilch and David, 1919) at the close of Lower Burindi time raised some parts of the area of marine sedimentation above sea-level.

Upper Burindi (= Lower Kuttung) Series.

As indicated by Carey and Browne (1938, p. 610), it is possible to separate an area of terrestrial deposition from one of marine deposition during Viséan time.

Further changes in the relations of land and sea can now be indicated as shown on the three maps (Plate v, figs. 2B, 2C and 2D). The presence of the *Lithostrotion* limestone at Babbinsboon among terrestrial sediments makes it necessary to show these changes.

The Lower Burindi sequence passes upwards into the Lower Kuttung in the type-area of the Hunter River—it being difficult to draw a sharp boundary between the two (Osborne, 1922). The Wallarobba Conglomerate, taken as the basal unit, occurs as far north as Weismantels and west of Bullah Delah but is not represented at Barrington where a lava flow has been taken as the lowest unit (Voisey, 1940). Tuffs and conglomerates form the basal beds of the Lower Kuttung Series to the west in the Currabubula district.

The terrestrial origin of these sediments forming the Basal Stage of the (Lower) Kuttung (Osborne, 1922) is demonstrated by the presence, in tuffs overlying the conglomerates in the Clarencetown and Currabubula areas, of well-preserved remains of *Lepidodendron*, *Ulodendron*, *Stigmara* and *Pitys* (Osborne, 1922; Carey, 1937).

Towards the sea, fresh-water sediments merge into marine ones, and it is not always possible to divide the Carboniferous sequence into series corresponding exactly to those of the type area.

In the Gloucester area a littoral marine facies takes the place of the terrestrial one, though the sediments are somewhat similar in each case. A shelly fauna including the large Productid *Productus barringtonensis* has been found. Beyond this the sediments change to those of the Lower Burindi type as in the Mount George–Wingham area and along the coastal strip between the Manning and Karuah Rivers.

At Taree the *Lithostrotion* limestone was formed while the Gloucester beds seem to have still remained littoral in character. The seas extended far to the west to reach Babbinsboon and Rocky Creek. Oolitic grits and conglomerates in the first-named locality indicate proximity to the shore-line there. Terrestrial conditions obtained in the Hunter Valley all through the Lower Kuttung.

The change back from marine to terrestrial conditions at Babbinsboon following the marine transgression is indicative of an easterly retreat of the sea. Again, neither the Gloucester nor the Hunter district seems to have been affected.

The areas of terrestrial deposition during the Lower Kuttung are characterized by volcanic lavas of great variety (Osborne, 1922, etc.; Carey, 1937). Only in the Rocky Creek and Gloucester areas have lavas been found associated with a marine sequence of Viséan Age in New South Wales. It would seem, therefore, that the centres of volcanic activity ran parallel to the strand-line and were more or less restricted to the coastal strip.

Upper Kuttung.

Another major change in the relations of land and sea took place as a result of the Drummond Movement at the close of Viséan time. The sea retreated to the north-east and the strand-line moved to the north of the Macleay River. How far north cannot be determined as the deposits have been removed by erosion.

Terrestrial sedimentation in early Upper Kuttung time took place apparently in a number of isolated basins. Some areas, for example, the Mount George–Taree area may have remained dry land, since no rocks of this age have been found there.

The Main Glacial Beds which follow the Main Clastic Zone do not appear to have been deposited over much of the area between the Karuah and Manning Rivers, i.e., in the neighbourhood of the Gloucester Trough. This may well have been high land formed as a result of great outbursts of volcanic activity and the deposition of the Main Clastic Zone. It is noteworthy that sediments of the Lower Marine Series (Kamilaroi) are also absent from this area, unless the Gloucester Coal Measures are their terrestrial equivalents.

The glacial beds of the Hunter Valley are well known. They appear to be terrestrial in origin, while the particular interest of those north of the type-area mentioned above is that some of them at least are marine. It is possible that marine conditions prevailed there through the epoch, indicating a southern advance of the shore-line.

In the north-east portion of the State it is probable that marine conditions were maintained throughout Carboniferous time as indicated by the sediments of the Emu Creek Series (Voisey, 1936, pp. 157-158).

CONCLUSION.

Our knowledge of the Carboniferous system in New South Wales is still far from complete, but sufficient is known to demonstrate the fact that there are represented beds laid down under a great variety of conditions. It has been possible to indicate roughly by means of palaeogeographical maps the principal facies during successive stages in the formation. These changes have led to difficulties of nomenclature since terrestrial and marine beds have been laid down synchronously, and the boundaries of the areas of deposition have been changed from time to time.

Acknowledgements.

I desire to thank Dr. W. R. Browne for his help and advice and Mr. A. H. Robinson for correcting the manuscript.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE V.

Fig. 2A.—Lower Burindi. The areas occupied by land and sea during Tournaisian times have been taken from a map by Carey and Browne (1938).

Figure 2A is the key to place names which are indicated only by letters elsewhere. Other information appears as required and carries on for subsequent maps.

Fig. 2B.—Upper Burindi-Lower Kuttung. The Viséan beds are considered in three parts: 1, those below the *Lithostrotion* Limestone; 2, the horizon of the *Lithostrotion* Limestone and its equivalents; 3, those above the *Lithostrotion* Limestone.

Figures 2B, 2C and 2D show the distribution of land and sea and the area of terrestrial deposition in each case.

Fig. 2E.—Upper Kuttung-Main Clastic Zone. Within the dotted area were fresh-water lakes and thus a regression of the sea is indicated. The absence of sediments in the Taree-Wingham area suggests that this was dry land.

Fig. 2F.—Upper Kuttung-Main Glacial Zone. The Gloucester-Stroud area was probably an elevated block with some, at least, of the glacial beds to the north being laid down under marine conditions.

Fig. 2G.—Carboniferous Lava Flows. Proven Carboniferous lavas are restricted to the shaded area. They are mostly interbedded with terrestrial sediments.

Fig. 2H.—Kamilaroi-Lower Marine. This map has been included to demonstrate the relationship between Carboniferous deposition areas and those of the subsequent period.

Note the extension of the land area around Gloucester which was instrumental in preventing some of the characteristic Queensland fauna from migrating to the Hunter River Province.

The actual glacial beds are not continuous but the marine beds which follow are found through much of the area indicated.

REFERENCES.

- BROWNE, W. R., 1926.—The Geology of the Gosforth District, N.S.W. *J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 60: 213.
- , and WALKOM, A. B., 1911.—The Geology of the Eruptive and Associated Rocks of Pokolbin, New South Wales. *Ibid.*, 45: 379.
- CAREY, S. W., 1937.—The Carboniferous Sequence in the Werrie Basin. *PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W.*, 62: 341.
- , and BROWNE, W. R., 1938.—Review of the Carboniferous Stratigraphy, Tectonics and Palaeogeography of New South Wales and Queensland. *J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 71: 591.
- OSBORNE, G. D., 1921.—A Preliminary Examination of the Late Palaeozoic Folding in the Hunter River District, New South Wales. *Ibid.*, 55: 124.
- , 1922.—The Geology and Petrography of the Clarencetown-Paterson District. *PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W.*, 47: 161, 519.
- , 1926.—Stratigraphical and Structural Geology of the Carboniferous Rocks in the Mt. Mirannie and Mt. Dyrring Districts, near Singleton, N.S.W. *Ibid.*, 51: 387.
- , 1938.—On Some Major Geological Faults north of Raymond Terrace and their Relation to the Structure of the Stroud-Gloucester Trough. *J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 71: 385.
- SUSSMILCH, C. A., 1921.—The Geology of the Gloucester District of New South Wales. *Ibid.*, 55: 234.
- , 1935.—The Carboniferous Period in Eastern Australia. *Pres. Add. Sect. 6, A.N.Z.A.A.S.*, 22: 83.
- , and DAVID, T. W. EL., 1919.—Sequence, Glaciation and Correlation of the Carboniferous Rocks of the Hunter River District, New South Wales. *J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 53: 246.

- VOISEY, A. H., 1934.—A Preliminary Account of the Geology of the Middle North Coast District of New South Wales. *PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W.*, 59: 333.
- , 1936*a*.—The Upper Palaeozoic Rocks around Yessabah, near Kempsey, New South Wales. *J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 70: 183.
- , 1936*b*.—The Upper Palaeozoic Rocks in the Neighbourhood of Boorook and Drake, N.S.W. *PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W.*, 61: 155.
- , 1938.—The Upper Palaeozoic Rocks in the Neighbourhood of Taree, N.S.W. *Ibid.*, 63: 453.
- , 1939*a*.—The Upper Palaeozoic Rocks between Mount George and Wingham, N. S. Wales. *Ibid.*, 64: 242.
- , 1939*b*.—The Lorne Triassic Basin and Associated Rocks. *Ibid.*, 64: 255.
- , 1939*c*.—The Geology of the County of Buller, N.S.W. *Ibid.*, 64: 385.
- , 1939*d*.—The Geology of the Lower Manning District of New South Wales. *Ibid.*, 64: 394.
- , 1940.—The Upper Palaeozoic Rocks in the Country between the Manning and Karuah Rivers, New South Wales. *Ibid.*, 65: 192.
-

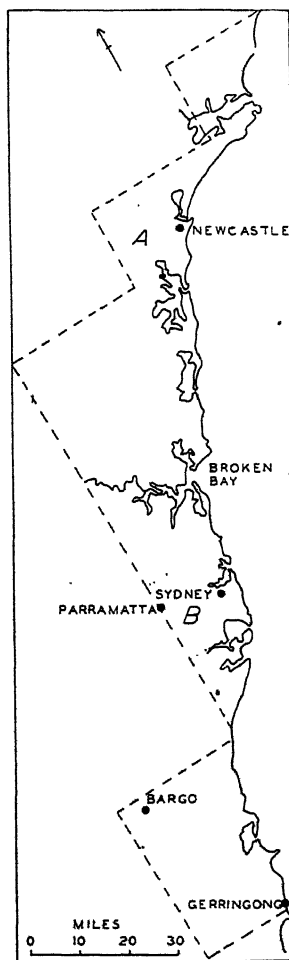
EVIDENCE OF AN EUSTATIC STRAND-LINE MOVEMENT OF 100 TO 150 FEET ON THE COAST OF NEW SOUTH WALES.

By WILSON H. MAZE, M.Sc., Lecturer in Geography, University of Sydney.

(Four Text-figures and one Map.)

[Read 28th March, 1945.]

Evidence of eustatic strand-line movements have been established in many parts of the world. In New South Wales, a level about 20 feet above the present sea-level which may have an eustatic origin has been noted by many writers—David (1907), Hedley (1924), Maze (1933), Voisey (1934), and Jutson (1939), etc. Only a few records—



Map 1.—The central coastal area of New South Wales. The area for which the altimetric frequency curve in Fig. 1 was constructed is enclosed by the dashed line. The altimetric frequency curves in Figs. 2 and 3 are for the areas marked A and B respectively.

Browne (1926), Voisey (1934) and Susasmilch (1940)—have been made of silt terraces and gravels along the coastal rivers at elevations of 100 to 150 feet higher than the present river levels. Field observations and analysis of topographic maps reveal that this higher level has a wide distribution.

EVIDENCE FROM ALTIMETRIC FREQUENCY CURVES.

The introduction and use of altimetric frequency curves for land-form analysis has already been discussed (Maze, 1944). It consists of the statistical analysis of spot heights or the heights deduced from the contours of the highest points in uniform squares on topographic maps.

The one inch to a mile topographic maps for the central coastal area of New South Wales, as defined in Map 1, have been examined and the values of the heights in each of the 1,000 yards grid squares have been listed and arranged so as to give the frequency of occurrence of each height. From these frequencies a frequency curve has been constructed (Fig. 1) to show the altitudinal distribution of the "high points" over the

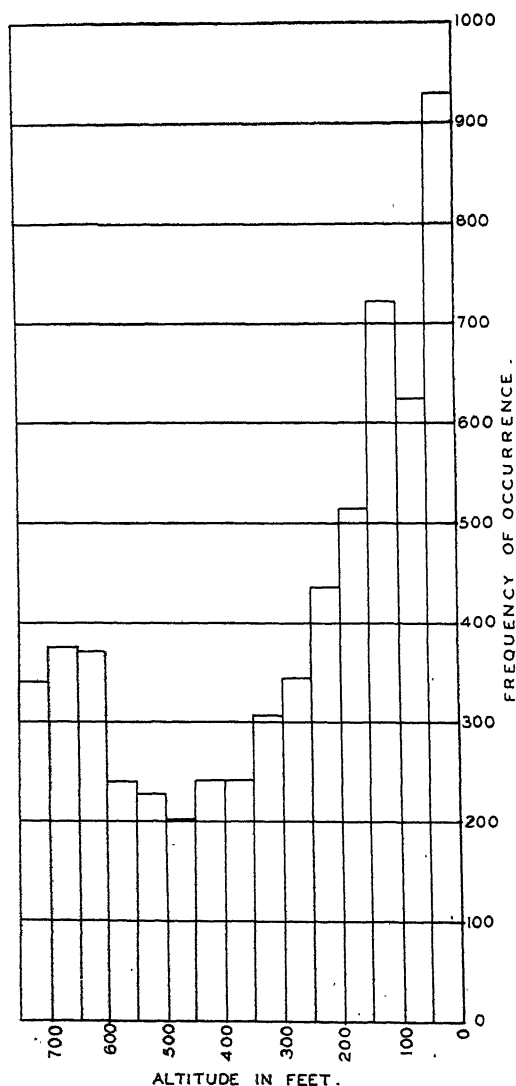


Fig. 1.—Altimetric frequency curve for the central coastal area of New South Wales.

area. On an altimetric frequency curve a well-marked frequency maximum indicates the presence of a fairly level bench or platform. In Fig. 1, a maximum occurs for the elevations between 0 and 50 feet. This indicates the widespread areas, mainly consisting of depositions which have been partly exposed by the recent small negative movement of sea-level. [See David (1907) and Maze (1933), etc.] The frequency curve drops for elevations between 50 and 100 feet and then rises abruptly for elevations between 100 and 150 feet. There is thus over the whole central coastal area of New South Wales a greater frequency of elevations between 100 and 150 feet than any other elevation except those between 0 and 50 feet.

The altimetric frequency evidence is even more striking when smaller areas are considered in more detail. Fig. 2 is an altimetric frequency curve for area A as shown in Map 1. This area extends along the southern side of the Hunter River from Newcastle

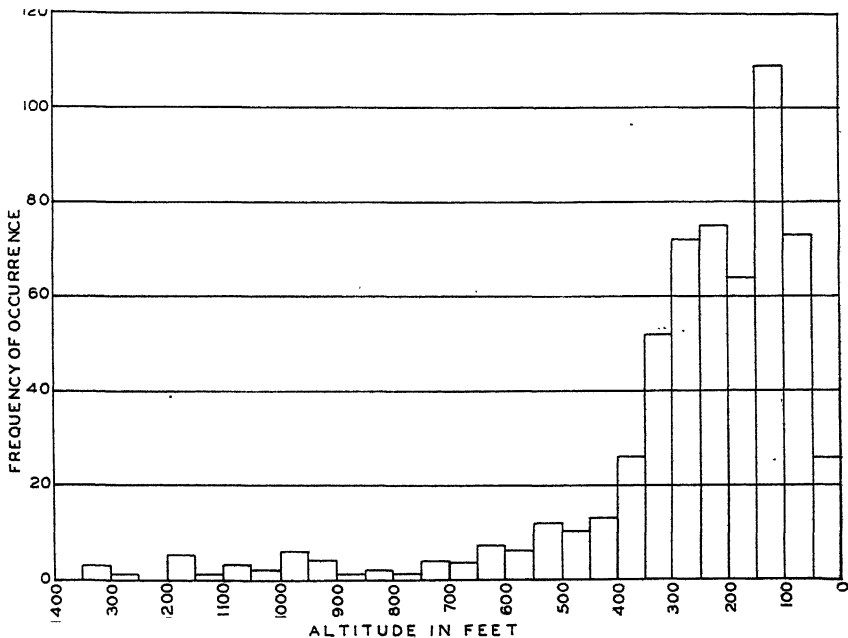


Fig. 2.—Altimetric frequency curve for the Newcastle district, or area marked A on Map 1.

to East Maitland and south to Lake Macquarie. All the low-lying depositional landforms (less than 25 feet above sea-level) such as swamplands and recent sand deposits have been omitted in the analysis of the heights, so that Fig. 2 is an altimetric frequency curve of an erosional surface. In it the maximum frequency for elevations between 100 and 150 feet is even more apparent. This is amply borne out by field-survey, which reveals that gently sloping spurs and benches between these elevations are a characteristic feature of the area.

Fig. 3 is an altimetric frequency curve for area B, or the Sydney district, as shown on Map 1. This curve also shows the frequencies rising to a maximum for the elevations between 100 and 150 feet.

The altimetric frequency curves thus point to the widespread existence of a bench along the coast at an elevation between 100 and 150 feet.

EVIDENCE FROM VALLEY-IN-VALLEY AND LONGITUDINAL RIVER PROFILES.

Evidence of valley-in-valley forms is common in the Sydney district, particularly in the tributaries of Middle Harbour. Fig. 4, which was constructed from field-survey observations, illustrates the longitudinal profile and two cross-sections of Flat Rock

Creek, a tributary of Middle Harbour. The longitudinal profiles of the main stream and its tributary both have well-marked knickpoints, and the cross-sections show well-defined valley-in-valley forms. Many pitfalls and assumptions attend any attempts at extrapolation and reconstruction of cross-sections [see Johnson (1938) and Miller (1939)]. In the case of Flat Rock Creek the extrapolation and reconstruction required are only for a relatively short distance and a valley-in-valley section is available for the

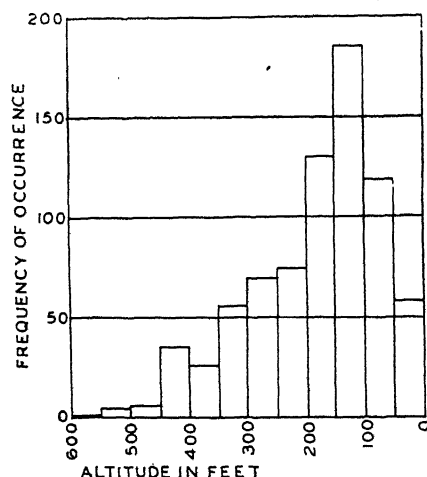


Fig. 3.—Altimetric frequency curve for the Sydney district, or area marked B on Map 1.

lower reaches of the Creek (Section B). If the reconstructed valley-floor heights of 160 feet from Section A and 140 feet from Section B are used, then the dashed line in Section C is an attempt to reconstruct the pre-rejuvenation profile of the stream. This would suggest a former base-level or sea-level at an elevation of 100 to 150 feet higher than at present.

The necessity for detailed field-survey to obtain the precise data for stream profile reconstruction makes it impossible, for the time being, to attempt this work on a large scale. Aneroid observations and the use of the 1 inch to 1 mile topographic map reveal that Moore's Creek, another tributary of Middle Harbour, has a well-defined knickpoint and valley-in-valley forms of the same order as Flat Rock Creek. Similarly on the eastern side of Lane Cove River, Sydney, in the vicinity of Bradfield, there is an extensive bench in the valley side about 150 feet above sea-level.

Observations to date do not reveal similar knickpoints in many of the coastal streams of New South Wales, but in the Hunter Valley, valley-in-valley forms are confirmed by the wide distribution of terrace and river gravels from Newcastle up to Scone. At East Maitland there is a marked bench (Susasmilch, 1940) covered with river sands and gravels about 125 feet above the present river level. Browne (1926) has also described relics of former flood-plains, which are found up to a maximum elevation of 120 feet above the river level at Gosforth. Similar river gravels occur on terraces above the Hunter River near Muswellbrook and west of Kingdon Ponds near the town of Scone.

On the Macleay River, Voisey (1934) has also described gravels, 100 feet and more above the present river level.

CONCLUSION.

Evidence from field observations and from a large-scale statistical analysis of the topographic maps indicates a wide distribution of a level of deposition and erosion along the central coastal area of New South Wales at a level between 100 and 150 feet above sea-level. The existence of such a surface can best be explained by postulating a period of prolonged stability of sea-level corresponding to a maximum of transgression at about 150 feet. It would also appear from the evidence of the valley-in-valley forms that the

time which has elapsed since the withdrawal of the sea and subsequent rejuvenation of the valleys has been small compared with that taken for the earlier broad valleys to be graded to the higher base level.

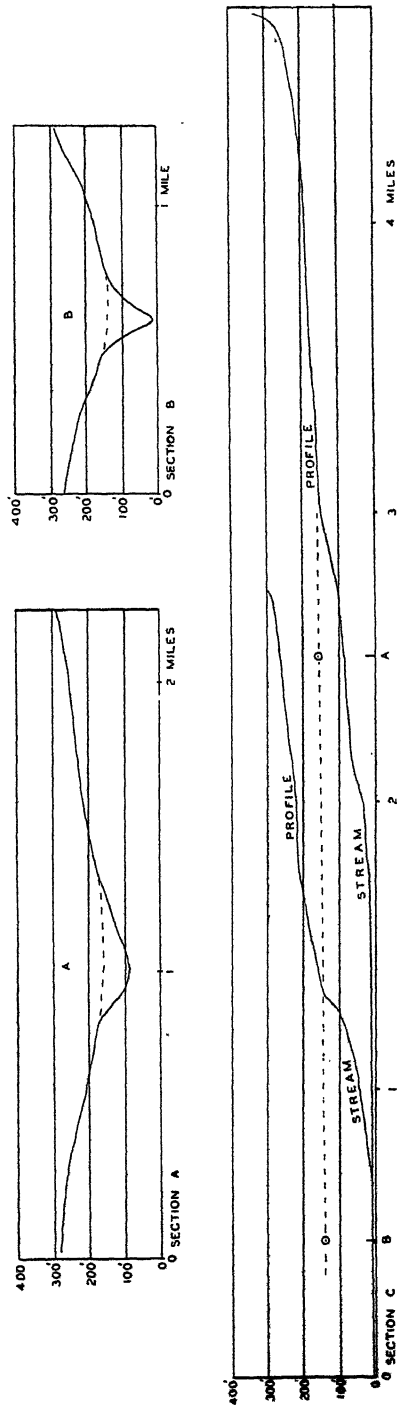


Fig. 4.—Cross-sections (A) and (B) and longitudinal stream profile (C) for Flat Rock Creek, Middle Harbour, Sydney.

Further detailed work is required to see if a range of terraces exists such as are described for the Mediterranean and Atlantic coasts. The 100- to 150-foot level for New South Wales may be correlated with the Tyrrhenian (30-35 metres) terrace of the Mediterranean, the 100-foot beach of Britain or the 30-metre terrace of eastern North America. The latter terraces have been attributed to Pleistocene strand-lines formed by oscillations of the sea-level during the inter-glacial stages.

REFERENCES.

- BROWNE, W. R., 1926.—The Geology of the Gosforth District, N.S.W. Part i. *J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 60: 248 and 272.
- DAVID, T. W. E., 1907.—Geology of the Hunter River Coal Measures. *Mem. Geol. Surv. N.S.W.*, Geology No. 4.
- HEDLEY, C., 1924.—Differential Elevation near Sydney. *J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 58: 61-66.
- JOHNSON, D., 1938.—Stream Profiles as Evidence of Eustatic Changes of Sea Level. *J. Geomorphology*, 1: 178-181.
- JUTSON, J. T., 1939.—Shore Platforms near Sydney, New South Wales. *Ibid.*, 2: 237-250.
- MAZE, W. H., 1933.—Pot holes at Green Point, Broken Bay, N.S.W., and their Significance in Coastal Uplift. *Aust. Geographer*, 2: 52-55.
- , 1944.—The Geomorphology of the Central Eastern Area of New South Wales. Part i. *J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 78: 30 and 31.
- MILLER, A. A., 1939.—Attainable Standards of Accuracy in Determination of Preglacial Sea Levels by Physiographic Methods. *J. Geomorphology*, 2: 95.
- SUSSMILCH, C. A., 1940.—The Geomorphology of the Hunter River District, New South Wales. *PROC. LINN. Soc. N.S.W.*, 65: 317.
- VOISBY, A. H., 1934.—The Physiography of the Middle North Coast District of New South Wales. *J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 68: 95-96.

D. murinus F. is listed in Masters' Catalogue from Queensland, but I have not seen an Australian specimen nor any other reference to it.

Genus ATTAGENUS Latr.

There are four species of *Attagenus* represented in Australian collections, of which the only one that may be endemic is *A. (Telopes) undulatus* Motsch. *Brachysphyrus irroratus* Blackb. is a synonym of this species (Arrow, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, (8) xv, 1915, p. 426). I have seen numerous specimens of an insect that agrees with Castelnau's brief description of his *A. annulifer* (*Hist. Nat. Col.*, ii, 1840, p. 36), which is placed as a synonym of *A. cinnamomeus* Roth. in the Junk Catalogue. *A. gloriosae* F.* is placed under the same name.

The four species may be distinguished as follows:

- A. Head, pronotum and antemedial elytral fascia clothed with golden yellow pubescence ? *gloriosae* F.
- AA. Not thus.
- B. With 5 small conspicuous white spots, 3 on pronotum situated near each posterior angle and on the medial lobe, 2 on elytra placed medially on either side of suture *pellio* L.
- BB. Not thus.
- C. More ovate, numerous small white pubescent spots on dorsal surface *undulatus* Motsch.
- CC. More elongate, clothing uniform *piceus* Ol.

Genus PSACUS Pasc.

This genus, originally placed in the Rhipidoceridae, can only be separated from *Trogoderma* by the great development of the male antennae. *P. mastersi* MacI. is evidently not a Dermestid as Mr. K. C. McKeown, of the Australian Museum, in a letter, states: "I have made a careful examination of the type of *P. mastersi* MacI. There is no sign of an ocellus as far as I can see and the antennae are strongly flabellate over almost their whole length; superficially the appearance is very like that of a *Trogoderma*, but it is much narrower and the base of the prothorax is almost straight, not roundly excavated on either side, as in the Dermestids." This leaves *P. attagenoides* Pasc. as the only described species. A second is now added.

PSACUS CALLUBRIENSIS, n. sp.

Elongate-ovate, fusco-piceous, nitid, rather strongly and closely punctate, clothed with moderately long semi-erect fusco-piceous setae, legs and antennae fusco-rufus.

Pronotum widest at base, this moderately bisinuate, sides evenly rounded to apex, not noticeably expanded at middle, posterior angles acute. Elytra slightly wider than prothorax, two-thirds as wide as long, as wide as pronotum at base, thence expanding a little to shoulders, apex evenly rounded. Antennae noticeably hairy, ♂ segments 1 and 2 moniliform, 3 very small, 4 strongly pectinate, 5 to 10 strongly flabellate, 11 elongate-clavate; ♀ segments 1 and 2 moniliform, 3 to 6 small, 7 to 10 larger serrate, 11 subovate, rather pointed at apex. No defined prosternal fossae, but antennae received under lateral margin of prothorax much as in *Attagenus*.

Size: 2.8 mm. × 1.3 mm.; 2 mm. × 1 mm.

Hab.—N.S.W.: Bogan R., Nandewar Range (J. W. T. Armstrong).

Cotypes in the British, South Australian and Australian Museums and the author's collection.

It is with hesitation that I place this species with *P. attagenoides* Pasc. The prothorax is not greatly expanded to take the antennae of the male, but otherwise it agrees fairly well. There are fifteen examples before me, and they are at once distinguished from Pascoe's species by being much smaller and far less hairy. They are to be found on the flowers of the wilga (*Geijera parviflora*), mostly in company with

* Since submitting this paper for publication I forwarded a specimen of the species referred to above as *Attagenus ? gloriosae* F. to Mr. G. J. Arrow of the British Museum of Natural History for verification. In a letter just received he writes: "Rather to my surprise, I have found that the unknown *Attagenus* is not *A. gloriosae* but a species unknown to me." In this case *A. gloriosae* has not been recorded from Australia, and the species here referred to remains to be determined.

Trogoderma boganense Armst., with which they are easily confused, owing to their small size and dark colour, until examined with a glass.

Genus TROGODERMA Berth.

TROGODERMA PICINUM, n. sp.

Elongate-ovate, piceous, nitid, clothed with short semi-depressed piceous setae, antennae and legs fuscous.

Pronotum widest at base, this moderately bisinuate, posterior angles acute, sides at first gradually then evenly rounded towards apex, rather finely and closely punctate. Elytra two-thirds as wide as long, as wide as prothorax at base, slightly expanding to shoulders then subparallel for half length, then evenly rounded to apex, more coarsely and closely punctate than pronotum. Antennal club ovate, 3-segmented. Prosternal fossae wide, triangular, closed.

Size: 1.9 mm. \times 1.1 mm.; 1.75 mm. \times 0.9 mm.

Hab.—N.S.W.: Mullaley (J. W. T. Armstrong).

Cotypes in British and South Australian museums and the author's collection.

This species would be associated with *T. parvum* Armst., *excul* Blackb. and *lindense* Blackb. in my tabulation (these PROCEEDINGS, LXVII, 1942, p. 321). It is narrower than any of these and the 3-segmented antennal club at once separates it from *T. parvum* and *lindense*. *T. excul* is lighter in colour and has very different clothing. There are five specimens before me.

TROGODERMA NIGRONITIDUM, n. sp.

Ovate, convex, black, nitid, clothed with short black semi-erect setae, tarsi fusco-piceous.

Pronotum widest at base, medial lobe wide, deep and narrowly rounded at apex, posterior angles acute, sides evenly rounded to apex, disc deeply and fairly closely punctate, more closely so at sides. Elytra three-fourths as wide as long, base as wide as prothorax, expanding in same line as sides of pronotum to shoulders, these evenly rounded, thence narrowing in a gentle curve to near apex which is evenly rounded, coarsely and closely punctate. Antennal club wide, compact, elongate-ovate, ♂ 5-segmented, ♀ 3-segmented. Prosternal sulci wide, moderately deep, triangular, closed.

Size: 3.3 mm. \times 2 mm.; 3 mm. \times 1.8 mm.

Hab.—N. Qd.: Townsville (G. F. Hill), on grass flowers, Cooktown (W.J.T.).

Cotypes in the National Museum and F. E. Wilson's and the author's collections.

Four specimens from northern Queensland represent a species that falls beside *T. morio* Er., in my tabulation referred to above, from which it is distinguished by its greater convexity, narrowing elytra, and its antennal club being much wider and more compact.

Genus MYRMEANTHREUS, n. gen.

Body compact, finely setose. Femora and tibiae strongly compressed, tarsi slender. Head abnormal, produced widely and anteriorly elevated, with a large cavity between the eyes, at the tip of which the ocellus is situated; eyes visible from above. Prosternum produced anteriorly concealing mouth parts, with large foveate antennal fossae situated along the anterior margins. Mesosternum narrow, entirely bisected. Antennae short, 11-segmented, segments 1 and 2 moniliform, 3 to 8 short, strongly compressed, 9 to 11 forming a stout ovate club.

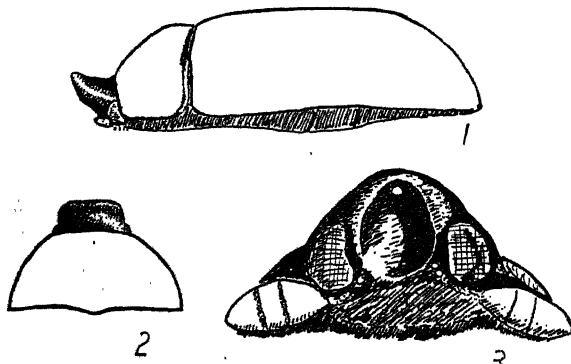
Genotype, *Myrmeanthrenus frontalis*, n. sp.

The abnormal head at once separates this genus from all others known to me. It is further distinguished from *Anthrenocerus*, to which it seems closest, by its compressed legs, from *Trogoderma* by the position of the antennal fossae and from *Neoanthrenus* and *Anthrenus* by the setose clothing. The single species described below was found associated with ants which would account for the compressed appendages and frontal fovea.

MYRMEANTHREUS FRONTALIS, n. sp. Figs. 1-3.

Ovate, brunneus, nitid, sparsely clothed with long fine brunneus setae, antennae and legs castaneus.

Head produced anteriorly above eyes and strongly elevated at apex, underside of this projection with an extensive deep fovea continuing down between eyes, having the margins thickly rounded. Pronotum transverse, widest at base, convex, sides evenly rounded to apex, base moderately bisinuate, posterior angles acute, base and sides slightly marginate, sparsely and lightly punctate. Elytra three-fourths as wide as long, base slightly narrower than prothorax, widening to shoulders thence almost parallel till apical one-third, this evenly rounded, coarsely and fairly closely punctate with two perceptible striae on either side of suture.



Figs. 1-3.—*Myrmeanthrenus frontalis*, n. sp. 1. Lateral view. 2. Dorsal view of head and pronotum. 3. Head from below and in front showing frontal cavity.

Size: 2.75 mm. \times 1.5 mm.

Hab.—Vict.: Tallangatta (Ejnar Fischer), in ants' nests under stones.

Holotype and allotype in the author's collection.

There are two specimens of this remarkable inquiline before me, given me by Mr. F. E. Wilson, whom I have to thank for the opportunity of describing them. They seem to be sexes as one has the antennal club less regularly ovate and with the segments more uniform in length. They represent the most abnormal species of this family so far described from Australia. Figure 3 is to some extent a sketch, from in front and below the head, and must not be considered accurate in detail.

Genus *ANTHRENUS* Geoffroy.

ANTHRENUS VORAX Waterh.

In November, 1943, Mr. F. H. Taylor sent me for identification five specimens of *A. vorax* Waterh. taken in an Australian port on an Australian warship, which had presumably been in Indian waters. They were infesting horse-hair fillings of chairs, etc., and there would seem to be considerable risk that the species might be introduced to this country. It is more robust and more brightly coloured than *A. verbasci* L., and is more circular in outline. The clothing of the ventral surface is snowy white.

ANTHRENUS SCROPHULARIAE L.

There is a reference to this species in the Report of the Entomologist and Vegetable Pathologist (A.R. Dept. Agric. and Stock, Qd., 1918-19, p. 40), as follows: "Beetle larva (*Anthrenus scrophulariae*) attacking woollen clothes; two instances, Brisbane." This, in the absence of any further evidence, would seem to be a mis-determination and I do not propose to admit the presence of this species in Australia. This report has been cited by Griswold and Greenwald (*Cornell Univ. Agric. Exp. Stat.*, Mem. 240, pp. 59 and 74), who also give a sufficiently alarming account of the ravages of both this species and *A. vorax*. *A. scrophulariae* can be easily distinguished from the species already introduced, by the orange-red vitta along the elytral suture.

CONCLUDING NOTES

As this paper completes a series based on the material available to me up to the present, the following check-list is given as a summary. Ninety-one species are listed.

of which two (*Dermestes murinus* F. and *Thaumaglossa concavifrons* Reitt.) are doubtfully recorded as Australian. This is an increase of just over 50 per cent. on the number (60) given by Tillyard (Insects of Australia and New Zealand, 1926). Those species marked with an asterisk occur on the Bogan River above Nyngan, in central New South Wales, and the majority of these, with the exception of the two species of *Dermestes*, are to be found on the flowers of the wilga (*Geijera parviflora*) during the spring and early summer. On several occasions I have taken specimens of *Trogoderma tolarneense* Blackb. infesting my insect collection and also in tins containing a little powdered milk. *Attagenus ? gloriosae* F.† has only made its appearance in the Bogan River district in recent years and is rapidly increasing.

The numbers in brackets refer to the list of references and indicate the paper in which the original description is to be found.

List of Australian Dermestidae including Introduced Species

- Dermestes cadaverinus* F. (Introduced.)
 = *felinus* F. (19)
lardarius L. (Introduced.)
murinus F. (Introduced, if, in fact, present in Australia.)
vulpinus F.* (Introduced)
 = *australis* MacL. (14)
Attagenus ? gloriosae F.*†
pellio L.
picus Ol.*
undulata Motsch
 = *Brachysphyrus irroratus* Blackb. (8)
Meqatoma tenuifasciata Reitt. (18)
 (Unknown to me.)
Thaumaglossa concavifrons Reitt. (18)
 (Doubtfully recorded from Tasmania. Unknown to me.)
nigricans MacL. (14)
 = *Orphinus rufopygus* Pic
Trogoderma adalaidae Blackb. (5)
alpicola Blackb. (5)
antipodum Blackb. (5)
apicalis MacL.* (14)
 = *pectiniifer* Arrow (4)
apicipenne Reitt. (17)
 = *baldiense* Blackb. (5)
blackburni Lea (13)
boganense Armst.* (2)
carteri Armst.* (2)
consors Arrow (4)
debilis Blackb. (8)
difficile Blackb. (5)
ellipticum Armst. (2)
excul Blackb.* (8)
explanaticolle Armst. (2)
eyrense Blackb.* (5)
frater Arrow (4)
froygatti Blackb. (6)
hobartense Armst. (2)
inconspicuum Armst. (2)
laevipenne Armst. (2)
leai Armst. (2)
lindense Blackb. (5)
longius Blackb. (8)
macleayi Blackb. (5)
marginicollis Armst. (2)
maurulum Blackb. (8)
meyricki Blackb. (5)
morio Er. (10)
nigrobrunneum Armst. (2)
nigronitidum, n. sp.
occidentale Blackb.* (5)
parvum Armst. (2)
picinum, n. sp.
reitteri Blackb. (6)
riguum Er. (10)
rufipenne Armst.* (2)
setulosum Armst. (2)
singulare Blackb. (5)
socium Lea (12)
tasmanica Armst. (2)
tolarneense Blackb.* (8)
ravipes Blackb. (6)
whitiei Armst. (2)
yorkense Blackb. (5)
Psacus attagenoides Pasc. (15)
callubriensis, n. sp.*
Adelaidea rigua Blackb. (5) (Unknown to me.)
Myrmeanthrenus frontalis, n. gen. and sp.
Anthrenocerus australis Hope (11)
 = *erichsoni* Reitt. (18)
biolor Arrow* (4)
blackburni Armst. (3)
chalcous Armst. (3)
concolorous Armst. (3)
condensus Armst. (3)
confertum Reitt.* (18)
 = *findersi* Blackb. (5)
convexus Armst. (3)
maculosus Armst. (3)
niger Armst.* (3)
pulchellus Arrow (4)
quadrifasciatum Blackb. (8)
signatus Armst. (3)
terzonatum Blackb.* (8)
trimaculatus Armst.* (3)
variabile Reitt.* (18)
Anthrenus verbasci L.* (Introduced.)
 = *varius* F.
pimplinellae F. (Introduced)
Neoanthrenus frater Arrow (4)
niveosparsa Armst. (1)
ocellifer Blackb.* (5)
parallelus Armst. (1)
Orphinus atrous Armst. (3)
australium Blackb. (5)
casuarinae Blackb. (8)
ceciliense Blackb. (8)
interioris Blackb. (5)
minimus Arrow (4)
nealense Blackb.* (8)
occidentalis Armst. (8)
quornense Blackb. (7)
woodvillense Blackb.* (5)
 = *eucalypti* Blackb. (8)

† See footnote, p. 48.

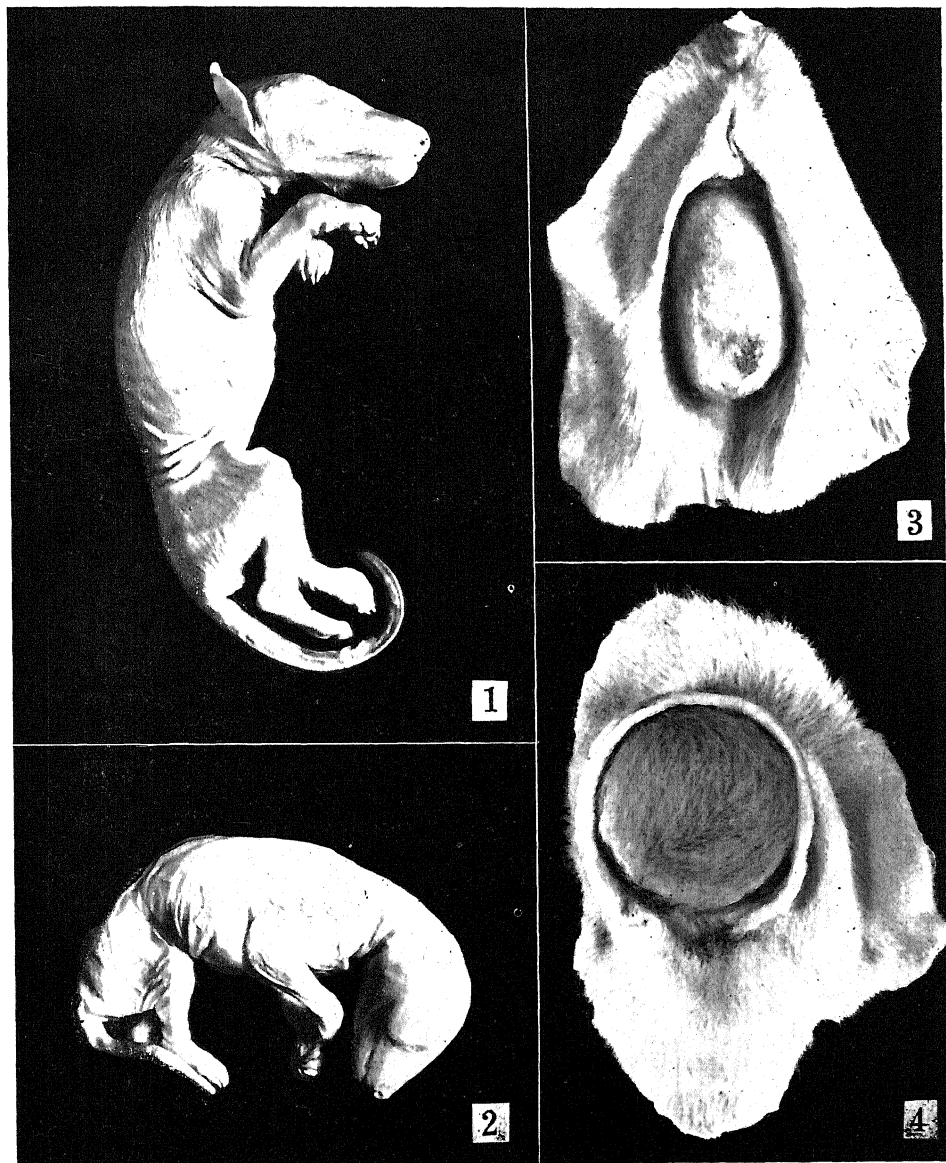
REFERENCES.*

- (1). ARMSTRONG, J. W. T., 1941.—*PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W.*, 66: 388-390.
- (2). ———, 1942.—*Ibid.*, 67: 321-330.
- (3). ———, 1943.—*Ibid.*, 68: 57-63.
- (4). ARROW, G. J., 1915.—*Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, (8) 15: 425-451.
- (5). BLACKBURN, T., 1891.—*Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 14: 123-133.
- (6). ———, 1892.—*Ibid.*, 15: 34 and 207-208.
- (7). ———, 1894.—*PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W.*, (2) 9: 93.
- (8). ———, 1903.—*Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 27: 159-173.
- (9). ———, 1907.—*Ibid.*, 31: 232.
- (10). ERICHSON, W. F., 1842.—*Arch. f. Naturg.*, 8 (1): 152.
- (11). HOPE, F. W., 1843.—*Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, xi, 1843, "*Proc. Ent. Soc. Lond. for June, 1842*", p. 319.
- (12). LEA, A. M., 1895.—*PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W.*, (2) 10: 228.
- (13). ———, 1908.—*Proc. Roy. Soc. Vict.*, 20 (2) (New Series): 155.
- (14). MACLEAY, W. J., 1871.—*Trans. Ent. Soc. N.S.W.*, 2 (3): 170-171.
- (15). PASCOE, F. P., 1866.—*J. Ent.*, 2: 446.
- (16). PIC, M., 1933.—*Ent. Nachr. Bl.*, 7: 71.
- (17). REITTER, E., 1881.—*Deuts. ent. Z.*, 25: 232.
- (18). ———, 1881.—*Verh. naturf. Ver. Brunn.*, 19 (1880): 36, 42-43 and 55-56.
- (19). FABRICIUS, J. C., 1787.—*Mant. Ins.*, 1: 34.

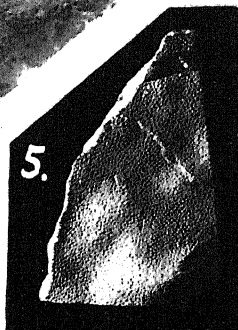
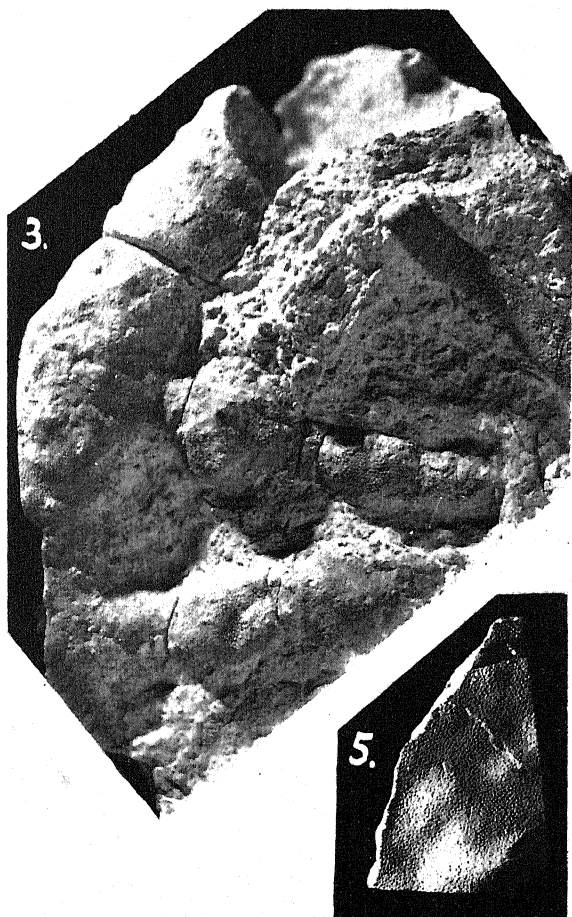
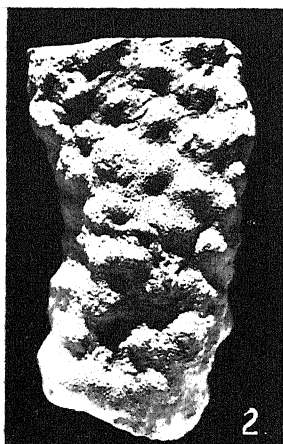
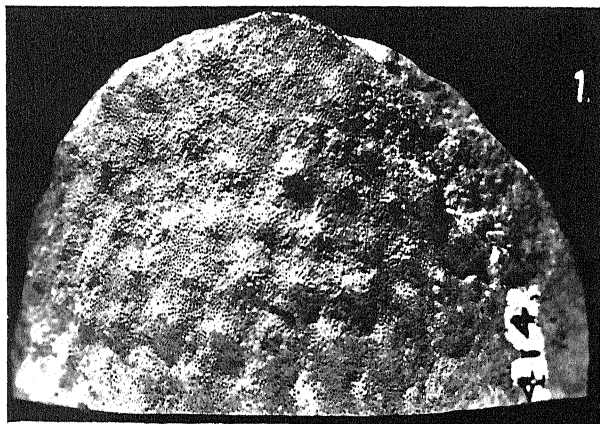
* References to introduced species are not included.

CORRIGENDA.

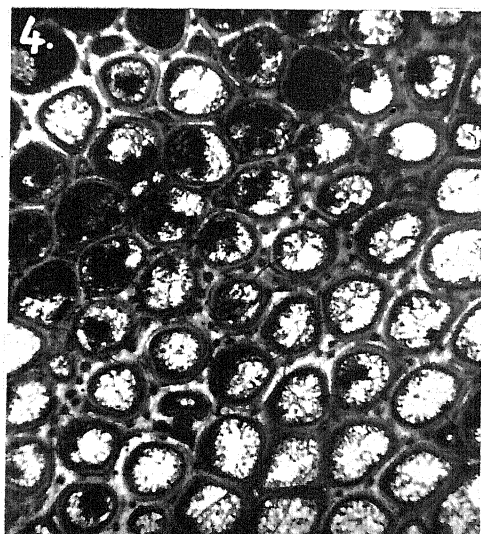
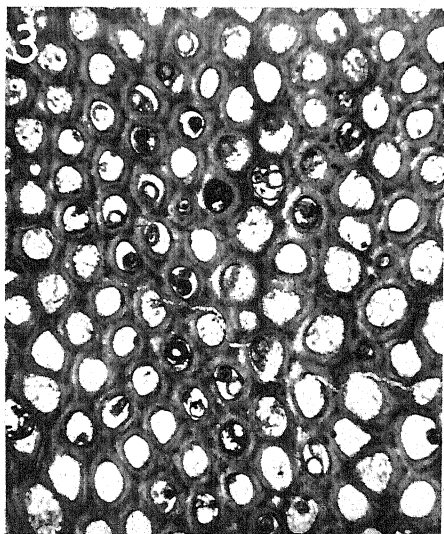
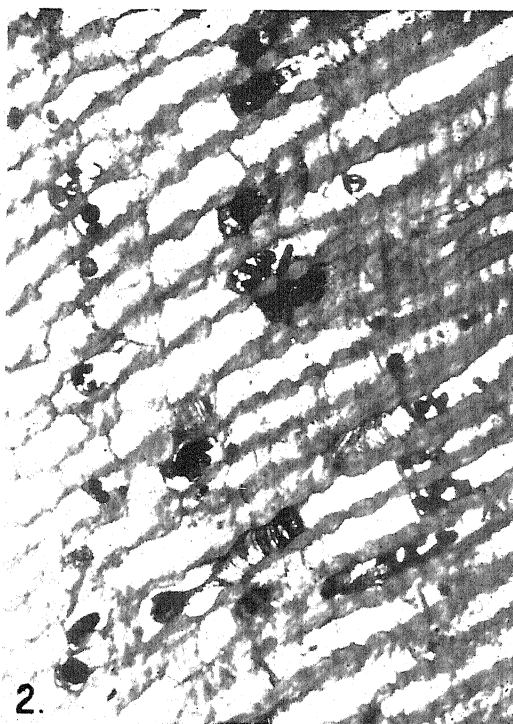
- Armstrong, 1942 (Part ii of this series), page 322, line 2 from bottom: *for less read more*.
- , 1943 (Part iii of this series), page 57, line 17 from bottom: after "clothing bicolourous" insert "or of more than two colours".



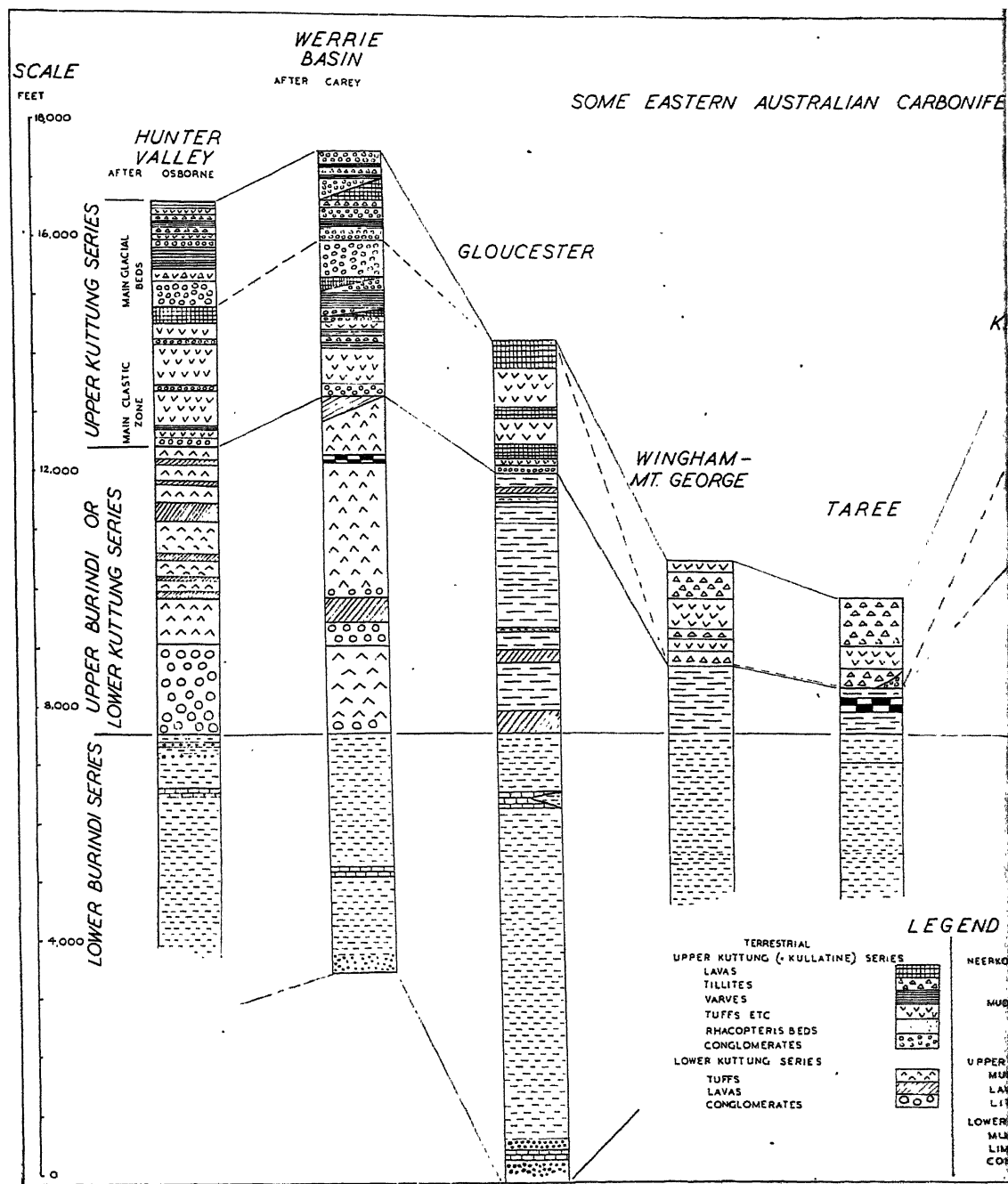
Morphology of the Pouch Young of *Thylacinus cynocephalus*.



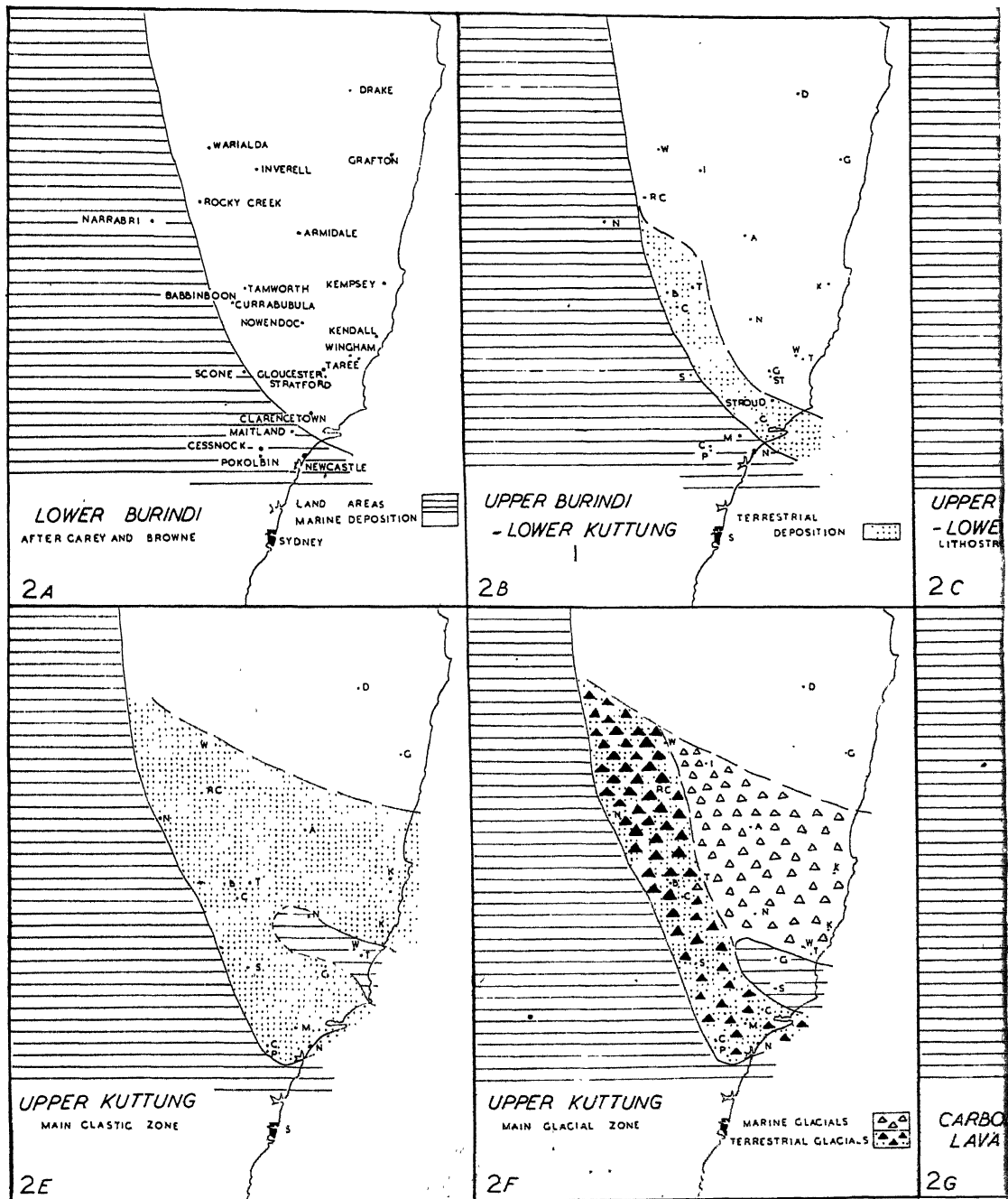
Stenoporids from the Permian of N.S.W. and Tasmania.



Stenoporiids from the Permian of N.S.W. and Tasmania.



Correlation of Carboniferous Sections



RELATION OF THE ORCHID FLORA OF AUSTRALIA TO THAT OF NEW ZEALAND.

WITH THE DESCRIPTION OF A NEW MONOTYPIC GENUS FOR NEW ZEALAND.

By H. M. R. RUPP, B.A., Sydney, N.S.W., and E. D. HATCH, Auckland, N.Z.

[Read 27th June, 1945.]

This paper may be conveniently divided into the following sections:

- I. A general survey of the orchid genera of both countries, with certain data in regard to their distribution.
- II. The probable origin of these genera.
- III. Orchid species common to Australia and New Zealand.
- IV. Possible explanations of the close relation existing between the two orchid floras.
- V. The description of a new monotypic orchid genus for New Zealand.

I. GENERAL SURVEY.

To the student of orchidology, the relation between the orchid flora of Australia and that of New Zealand is so striking, and in some respects so remarkable, that a survey of the subject seems long overdue. The present attempt to provide this can scarcely be regarded as more than preliminary, but the authors are hopeful that it may at least clear up some obscurities, and pave the way for other workers who may be able to reach satisfactory conclusions as new light is thrown upon the subject in the course of time.

The figures given below, in connection with the numbers of orchid genera and species, must be taken as approximate only. They are as nearly correct as it is possible for us to make them at the time of writing. But no comprehensive census nor catalogue is available, including every genus and species effectively published for Australia and New Zealand up to the present time; and so far as Australian orchids are concerned, descriptions of new species have been published in so many different journals (not all of them Australian), that it is possible we have missed a few. We have been as accurate as our sources of information permitted.

(a). *The Orchid Flora of Australia*.—This is distributed among 71 genera, containing about 470 known species. The number will probably be substantially increased before a comprehensive census becomes possible; new species are being added every year, and comparatively little is known as yet of the orchids of the tropics between the north-west of Western Australia and the Cape York Peninsula. In the table which follows, the number of known species each of the six Australian States is given, with an extra column for the Northern Territory.

Genus.	Qd.	N.S.W.	Number of Known Species.					N.T.
			Vict.	Tasm.	S. Aust.	W. Aust.		
<i>Habenaria</i> , L.	8							9
<i>Thelymitra</i> , Forst.	2	12	22	10	16	20		
<i>Epiblema</i> , R.Br.						1		
<i>Diuris</i> , Sm.	9	29	11	7	8	7		
<i>Orthoceras</i> , R.Br.	1	1	1	1	1			
<i>Microtis</i> , R.Br.	2	4	5	4	4	9		
<i>Goadbyella</i> , Rogers						1		
<i>Corunastylis</i> , Fitzg.		1						
<i>Prasophyllum</i> , R.Br.	9	44	27	14	13	18		
<i>Caleana</i> , R.Br.	2	3	3	2	2	1		
<i>Spiculaea</i> , Lindl.	1	2	2			1		
<i>Drakaea</i> , Lindl.						4		

Genus.	Qd.	N.S.W.	Number of Known Species.					N.T.
			Vict.	Tasm.	S. Aust.	W. Aust.		
<i>Chiloglottis</i> , R.Br.	1	5	5	4				
<i>Acianthus</i> , R.Br.	5	4	3	3	3		2	
<i>Townsonia</i> , Cheesmn.				1				
<i>Eriochilus</i> , R.Br.	1	1	1	1	1		4	
<i>Leptoceras</i> , Lindl.			1		1		1	
<i>Calochilus</i> , R.Br.	3	5	5	4	3		1	1
<i>Rimacola</i> , Rupp		1						
<i>Lyperanthus</i> , R.Br.	1	2	2	2	1		3	
<i>Burnettia</i> , Lindl.		1	1	1				
<i>Caladenia</i> , R.Br.	7	24	28	16	18		43	
<i>Adenochilus</i> , Hook. f.		1						
<i>Glossodia</i> , R.Br.	2	2	2	1	1		3	
<i>Corybas</i> , Salisb.	4	7	5	5	3		1	
<i>Nervilia</i> , Comm. ex Gaud.	4							
<i>Didymoplexis</i> , Griff.								1
<i>Cryptostylis</i> , R.Br.	2	3	4	1	1		1	
<i>Pterostylis</i> , R.Br.	20	38	33	23	21		14	
<i>Galeola</i> , Lour.	2	2						
<i>Epipogon</i> , Gmel.	1	1						
<i>Gastrodia</i> , R.Br.	1	1	1	1	1			
<i>Rhizanthella</i> , Rogers							1	
<i>Cryptanthemis</i> , Rupp		1						
<i>Spiranthes</i> , Rich.	1	1	1	1	1			
<i>Zeuxine</i> , Lindl.	2	1						
<i>Anaectochilus</i> , Blume	1							
<i>Goodyera</i> , R.Br.	2							
<i>Corymborchis</i> , Thou.	1							
<i>Hetaeria</i> , Blume	1							
<i>Cheirostylis</i> , Blume	1							
<i>Microstylis</i> , Nutt.	1							
<i>Liparis</i> , Rich.	9	4						
<i>Oberonia</i> , Lindl.	2	2						
<i>Phaius</i> , Lour.	2	1						
<i>Calanthe</i> , R.Br.	1	1						
<i>Spathoglottis</i> , Blume	2							
<i>Pholidota</i> , Lindl.	1							
<i>Geodorum</i> , Jacks.	2	1						
<i>Eulophia</i> , R.Br.	3							1
<i>Cadetia</i> , Gaud.	2							
<i>Dendrobium</i> , Sw.	50	17	2	1				6
<i>Eria</i> , Lindl.	3							
<i>Phreatia</i> , Lindl.	2							
<i>Pachystoma</i> , Blume								
<i>Bulbophyllum</i> , Thou.	16	8						1
<i>Dipodium</i> , R.Br.	3	2	1	1	1			1
<i>Cymbidium</i> , Sw.	4	3						2
<i>Luisia</i> , Gaud.	1							
<i>Phalaenopsis</i> , Blume	1							
<i>Sarcanthus</i> , Lindl.	4	3	1					
<i>Camarotis</i> , Lindl.	1							
<i>Schoenorchis</i> , Schltr.	1							
<i>Drymoanthus</i> , Nich.	1							
<i>Saccolabium</i> , Blume	3							
<i>Vanda</i> , Jones.								
<i>Ornithochilus</i> , Wall.	1	1						1
<i>Taeniophyllum</i> , Blume	1	1						
<i>Sarcochilus</i> , R.Br.	13	12	2	1				
<i>Chiloschista</i> , Lindl.	1							
<i>Thrixspermum</i> , Lour.	2							1

Of these seventy-one genera, only thirteen appear to be strictly endemic, viz.:

Eptilema.
Goodyella.
Corumastylis.
Spiculaea.

Drakaea.
Eriochilus.
Leptoceras.

Rimacola.
Burnettia.
Glossodia.

Rhizanthella.
Cryptanthemis.
Drymoanthus.

Nine of the endemic genera are monotypic. The exceptions are *Spiculaea* (3 species), *Drakaea* (4 species), *Eriochilus* (5 species), and *Glossodia* (5 species).

(b) *The Orchid Flora of New Zealand*.—In Cheeseman's *Manual of the N.Z. Flora* (1925 ed.), p. 331, the orchids are distributed among twenty-two genera. One of these, *Cyrtostylis* R.Br., is now absorbed into *Acianthus* R.Br.; but the number will remain the same, as the genus *Aporostylis*, n. gen., described in section V of this paper, must be added. In the table of distribution which follows, four geographic areas are recognized, and are indicated by abbreviations thus: N.I., North Island; S.I., South Island; Stewart, Stewart Island; and Sub-ant., the sub-antarctic Auckland, Campbell, Chatham, and other groups.

Genus.	Number of Known Species.			
	N.I.	S.I.	Stewart.	Sub-ant.
<i>Thelymitra</i>	14	3	2	2
<i>Orthoceras</i>	1	1		
<i>Microtis</i>	1	1		
<i>Prasophyllum</i>	5	2	1	1
<i>Caleana</i>	1			
<i>Chiloglottis</i>	2	1	1	1
<i>Aporostylis</i> , n. gen.	1	1	1	1
<i>Acianthus</i>	2	2		
<i>Townsonia</i>		1		
<i>Calochilus</i>	3	1		
<i>Lyperanthus</i>	1	1	1	1
<i>Caladenia</i>	1	2	1	1
<i>Petalochilus</i> Rogers.	2			
<i>Adenochilus</i>	1	1		
<i>Corybas</i>	7	5	4	2
<i>Pterostylis</i>	12	9	3	2
<i>Gastrodia</i>	2	3	1	1
<i>Spiranthes</i>	1	1		
<i>Earina</i> Lindl.	3	2	2	1
<i>Dendrobium</i>	1	1	1	
<i>Bulbophyllum</i>	2	2		
<i>Sarcocochilus</i>	1	1	1	1

It will be observed that of these genera, only three—*Aporostylis*, *Petalochilus* and *Earina*—are not in the preceding table of Australian genera. The first two are endemic in New Zealand, with one and two species respectively. *Earina* will be mentioned again in section II. It is surely obvious from a comparison of the tabulated orchid genera of the two countries that a close relationship exists; and the evidence for it becomes still clearer as we discover how large a proportion of the New Zealand orchid *species* are actually identical with Australian species. This will form the subject-matter of section III.

II. THE PROBABLE ORIGIN OF AUSTRALIAN AND NEW ZEALAND ORCHID GENERA.

We think it necessary to preface our remarks on this subject by stating that, broadly speaking, we accept the conclusions of Cockayne and Marshall in regard to the geological and geographical history of the distribution of land-masses in the south-west Pacific. This means that we reject the theory of any direct land-connection between Australia and New Zealand later than early or middle Mesozoic time. To put it in Marshall's words, we believe that "New Zealand has been separate from Australia at least for the period that has elapsed since that continent received its reptilian, amphibian, insect and mammalian fauna and the characteristic flora". (*Rep. Aust. and N.Z. Ass. Adv. Sci.*, Sydney, 1932, p. 411.) Therefore, though from an orchidological point of view there would seem to be quite a substantial amount of circumstantial evidence favouring the theory of a land connection across the Tasman Sea during the above period, we think that the facts relevant to our subject are better explained on the hypothesis of an extensive antarctic continent in early Cretaceous time (see Cockayne, *Veget. of N.Z.*, 1928, p. 422 et seq.).

Excluding the thirteen endemic Australian genera specified in section I, we have fifty-eight non-endemic Australian genera. In 1923 Rogers (*Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*,

xlvi, p. 331) gave the following as true generic types originating in Australia, but not endemic:

<i>Calochilus</i> .	<i>Pterostylis</i> .	<i>Cyrtostylis</i> .
<i>Thelymitra</i> .	<i>Caleana</i> .	<i>Caladenia</i> .
<i>Orthoceras</i> .	<i>Acianthus</i> .	<i>Adenochilus</i> .
<i>Prasophyllum</i> .	<i>Lyperanthus</i> .	<i>Chiloglottis</i> .
<i>Microtis</i> .		

If we substitute *Townsonia* for the now obsolete genus *Cyrtostylis*, the number remains the same in this list. But a careful study of the distribution of the species comprising these genera reveals difficulties in the way of accepting an Australian origin for all. It appears to us far more likely that some of the genera, or their ancestral forms, originated in the antarctic (Palaeozelandic) continent already alluded to. This continent is believed to have extended northward to include the land-masses now represented by New Zealand and its small island dependencies, and also Lord Howe Island, and, less certainly, Norfolk Island; from Lord Howe Island there was an extension to New Caledonia, Melanesia and New Guinea, with a probable land-connection there to Australia. Further west the Palaeozelandic continent threw out another northern extension to what is now Tasmania, which was then in direct land-connection with the south of Australia. The development and distribution of the following orchid genera lead us to regard them as having had their origins in this Palaeozelandic continent, whence they spread northward to New Zealand and in some instances beyond it, and also through the Tasmanian extension to the mainland of Australia:

<i>Thelymitra</i> .	<i>Lyperanthus</i> .	<i>Caladenia</i> .
<i>Chiloglottis</i> .	<i>Townsonia</i> .	<i>Pterostylis</i> .

We agree, with certain reservations, that the remaining genera—*Diuris*, *Orthoceras*, *Microtis*, *Prasophyllum*, *Caleana*, *Calochilus*, *Acianthus* and *Adenochilus*—may be considered as probably of Australian origin, though not endemic there. The reservations concern *Microtis*, which is represented by one or two species over a large area of eastern Asia, and may conceivably have had an Asiatic origin; *Acianthus*, the remarkable development of which in New Caledonia (thirteen species) seems to require explanation if the genus was originally Australian; and *Adenochilus*, which may possibly have been Palaeozelandic. With regard to the monotypic genus *Townsonia* (see also section III), it would appear that its progress beyond Tasmania was arrested by the formation of Bass Strait.

Eliminating, then, the Australian endemic genera (13), the genera here admitted as of Australian origin though not now endemic (8), and those we regard as of Palaeozelandic origin (6), there still remain forty-four genera of Australian orchids to be accounted for. According to Rogers (Presidential Address, Botany Section, *Rep. Aust. and N.Z. Ass. Adv. Sci.*, Sydney, 1932, p. 339), in the great majority of instances these can be traced back through New Guinea or the Malay Archipelago, into the continent of Asia proper. They may be considered as of Asiatic or other origin, or at least it may be confidently affirmed that they did not originate in the south-west Pacific. They are as follows:

<i>Habenaria</i> .	<i>Goodyera</i> .	<i>Geodorum</i> .	<i>Phalaenopsis</i> .
<i>Corybas</i> .	<i>Corymborchis</i> .	<i>Eulophia</i> .	<i>Sarcanthus</i> .
<i>Nervilia</i> .	<i>Hetaeria</i> .	<i>Cadetia</i> .	<i>Camarotis</i> .
<i>Didymoplexis</i> .	<i>Cheistostylis</i> .	<i>Dendrobium</i> .	<i>Schoenorchis</i> .
<i>Cryptostylis</i> .	<i>Microstylis</i> .	<i>Eria</i> .	<i>Saccolabium</i> .
<i>Galeola</i> .	<i>Liparis</i> .	<i>Phreatia</i> .	<i>Vanda</i> .
<i>Epipogon</i> .	<i>Oberonia</i> .	<i>Pachystoma</i> .	<i>Ornithochilus</i> .
<i>Gastrodia</i> .	<i>Phaius</i> .	<i>Bulbophyllum</i> .	<i>Taeniophyllum</i> .
<i>Spiranthes</i> .	<i>Calanthe</i> .	<i>Dipodium</i> .	<i>Sarcochilus</i> .
<i>Zeuzine</i> .	<i>Spathoglottis</i> .	<i>Cymbidium</i> .	<i>Chiloschista</i> .
<i>Anaectochilus</i> .	<i>Pholidota</i> .	<i>Luisia</i> .	<i>Thriasperrum</i> .

Turning now to the New Zealand genera, we find that all but three—*Earina*, *Aporostylis* and *Petalochilus*—are already accounted for in the foregoing lists. The Asiatic element, which probably came over the Palaeozelandic continent *via* New Caledonia, is small:

<i>Corybas</i> .	<i>Spiranthes</i> .	<i>Bulbophyllum</i> .
<i>Gastrodia</i> .	<i>Dendrobium</i> .	<i>Sarcochilus</i> .

Genera of Australian origin:

*Orthoceras.**Microtis?**Prasophyllum.**Caleana.**Acianthus.**Calochilus.**Adenochilus?*

Possibly *Adenochilus* should be transferred to the next list. There is one species in New Zealand and one in Australia, and they may have developed from a common Palaeo-zelandic ancestral form.

Genera of Palaeozelandic origin:

*Thelymitra.**Aporostylis.**Chiloglottis.**Lyperanthus.**Townsonia.**Caladenia.**Pterostylis.*

The genus *Earina* presents some difficulties. There are three species in New Zealand, and others occur in New Caledonia, Fiji, and other south Pacific Islands; but the genus is not represented either in Australia or Indo-Malaya. It may have developed in the Palaeozelandic continent after the severance of Tasmania from the latter; but it is not impossible that it is of Polynesian origin. With regard to the two endemic genera *Aporostylis* and *Petalochilus*, the former is sufficiently dealt with in section V, while *Petalochilus* is a somewhat anomalous genus very closely allied to *Caladenia*, but entirely lacking the labellar glands so characteristic of the latter. It appears to be strictly a "local development" for the only two species discovered are confined to a very small area in the extreme north of the North Island.

This is a suitable place for a note on the orchids of Lord Howe and Norfolk Islands, both of which lie between Australia and New Zealand. On Lord Howe Island there is one Australian species of *Dendrobium* (*D. gracilicaule* F. Muell. var. *Howeanum* Maiden), one endemic species of the same genus (*D. Moorei* F. Muell.), one New Zealand species of *Bulbophyllum* (*B. tuberculatum* Col.), one endemic species of *Sarcanthus* (*S. erectus* (R. D. Fitzg.) Rupp), and one species of *Microtis* (*M. unifolia* (Forst.) Reichb. f.). Thus there are connecting links here with both Australia and New Zealand. On Norfolk Island, however, with the exception of the ubiquitous *Microtis unifolia*, the orchid flora is entirely endemic, consisting of two species of *Dendrobium* (*D. brachypus* Reichb. f. and *D. macropus* Benth. & Hook. f.), one species of *Bulbophyllum* (*B. argyropus* Reichb. f.), and one of *Phreatia* (*P. obtusa* Schltr.). If then Norfolk Island was originally part of the Palaeozelandic continent, the development of its orchid flora suggests that it became isolated at a very early period. In both islands the presence of *Microtis unifolia* might be explained by seeds carried by wind or birds from Australia, where this orchid is very common.

III. ORCHID SPECIES COMMON TO AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND.

In 1932, Rogers (l.c., p. 341) put the number of these at twenty, with two others doubtful. Our own investigations have increased the number to twenty-eight, with four others sufficiently doubtful to require further study when fresh material is available on both sides of the Tasman Sea.*

These conspecific orchids may be conveniently dealt with under two divisions, viz.: Those which we regard as entirely identical except for such slight and unimportant variations as occur in all plant species (Table A) and those which, although specifically identical, show sufficient constant variation from the type to be ranked as named varieties (Table B).

In tabulating the species in Table A, we give in the first column the valid name of each species, and in the second column the synonyms in those cases where it has been

* Since the completion of this paper, further investigation has convinced us that three more species must be added to the list of those which are common to both countries. The New Zealand *Corysanthes Matthewsii* Cheesmn. is undoubtedly conspecific with the Australian *Corybas unguiculatus* (R. Br.) Reichb. f., and should be known in future by the latter name. On the other hand, the Australian *Chiloglottis Muelleri* R. D. Fitzg. and *Caladenia alpina* Rogers are conspecific respectively with the New Zealand *Chiloglottis cornuta* Hook. f. and *Caladenia Lyallii* Hook. f. Our opinion in regard to these has been fully endorsed by Messrs. J. H. Willis of the Victorian National Herbarium, and W. H. Nicholls, Hon. Curator of the Melbourne University Herbarium. The name *Corysanthes Matthewsii* therefore becomes a synonym of *Corybas unguiculatus*; the name *Chiloglottis Muelleri* a synonym of *C. cornuta*; and the name *Caladenia alpina* a synonym of *C. Lyallii*.

necessary to restore the valid name. Further information on such cases will be found in the notes which follow Table B.

TABLE A.

Valid Name.	Synonymy.
<i>Thelymitra laxioides</i> Sw.	
<i>longifolia</i> Forst.	
<i>aristata</i> Lindl.	
<i>pauciflora</i> R.Br.	
<i>venosa</i> R.Br.	
<i>Matthewsii</i> Cheesmn.	<i>T. D'Altonii</i> Rogers.
<i>Orthoceras strictum</i> R.Br.	
<i>Microtis unifolia</i> (Forst.) Reichb. f.	
<i>Prasophyllum patens</i> R.Br.	
<i>Rogersii</i> Rupp	
<i>Caleana minor</i> R.Br.	
<i>Chiloglottis formicifera</i> Fitzg.	
<i>Calochilus Robertsonii</i> Benth.	<i>C. campestris</i> sensu Cheesmn., non R.Br. (see note 4 below).
<i>paludosus</i> R.Br.	
<i>Townsonia viridis</i> (Hook. f.) Schltr.	<i>Acianthus viridis</i> Hook. f.: <i>Townsonia deflexa</i> Cheesmn.
<i>Corybas aconitiflorus</i> Salisb.	<i>Corysanthes Cheesemanii</i> Hook. f. ex T. Kirk.
<i>Pterostylis nutans</i> R.Br.	<i>P. Matthewsii</i> Cheesmn.
<i>nana</i> R.Br.	<i>puberula</i> Hook. f.
<i>furcata</i> Lindl.	<i>micromega</i> Hook. f.
<i>foliata</i> Hook. f.	<i>gracilis</i> Nich.
<i>mutica</i> R.Br.	
<i>barbata</i> Lindl.	
<i>Gastrodia sesamoides</i> R.Br.	
<i>Spiranthes sinensis</i> (Pers.) Ames	<i>S. australis</i> Lindl.

TABLE B.
Named varieties.

Valid Name.	Synonymy.
<i>Caladenia carnea</i> R.Br. var. <i>pygmaea</i> Rogers	<i>Caladenia minor</i> Hook. f.
<i>carnea</i> R.Br. var. <i>exigua</i> (Cheesmn.) Rupp	<i>Caladenia exigua</i> Cheesmn.
<i>Thelymitra carnea</i> R.Br. var. <i>imberbis</i> (Hook. f.) Rupp and Hatch	<i>Thelymitra imberbis</i> Hook. f.
<i>Acianthus reniformis</i> (R.Br.) Schltr. var. <i>oblongus</i> (Hook. f.) Rupp and Hatch	<i>Cyrtostylis oblonga</i> Hook. f.

It would not be profitable to discuss here the four doubtful species alluded to above. But some notes on the changes of nomenclature involved in the foregoing tabulation are desirable, and in a few instances we briefly comment where no change of name has been necessary.

1. *Thelymitra Matthewsii* Cheesmn.—In 1930 Rogers (*Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, liv, p. 42) described a species of *Thelymitra* from the Victorian Grampians under the name *T. D'Altonii*, which was subsequently found in eastern Victoria also. At it became better known, its resemblance to the New Zealand *T. Matthewsii* was generally recognized; and Nicholls (*Vict. Nat.*, lvii, 1940, p. 83) records *T. D'Altonii* as a synonym only.

2. *Prasophyllum Rogersii* Rupp.—This was described as a new species from the plateau of Barrington Tops, N.S.W. (these PROCEEDINGS, liii, 1928, p. 340). Shortly afterwards the author received specimens from the late H. B. Matthews of a *Prasophyllum* collected at Kaitaia, N.Z., which he determined as identical with his Barrington Tops species. It has subsequently been found near Hobart (A. M. Olsen), and, according to a personal communication from W. H. Nicholls, in the far east of Victoria.

3. *Chiloglottis formicifera* Fitzg.—To anyone familiar with the habitat of this comparatively rare species in Australia (where it is restricted to a limited area in New South Wales), its occurrence in New Zealand is very puzzling. This will be discussed further in section IV.

4. *Calochilus Robertsonii* Benth.—Cheeseman (*Manual of N.Z. Flora*, p. 357), in recording for New Zealand what he took to be *C. campestris* R.Br., stated that specimens exactly matched R. D. Fitzgerald's plate in *Aust. Orch.*, i (4), 1878. But Fitzgerald was mistaken in his interpretation of the species; the plant he depicts as *C. campestris* is

not that species at all, but the pale-flowered form of *C. Robertsonii* (see Rupp, these PROCEEDINGS, lxi, 1944, p. 277). In Rupp's herbarium there are typical specimens of *C. Robertsonii* collected by H. B. Matthews at Rotorua. An admirable plate of *C. campestris* may be seen in *Bot. Mag.*, 1832, t. 3187. In our opinion this species has not been found in New Zealand.

5. *Townsonia viridis* (Hook. f.) Schltr.—In Vol. ii of his *Flora Tasmaniae*, 1850, under "Additions and Corrections", Hooker described a small orchid of mountain gullies as *Acianthus viridis*. In the 1906 edition of Cheeseman's *Manual of N.Z. Flora*, the author created a new genus, *Townsonia*, the single species being named *T. deflexa* (p. 692). Schlechter (*Fedde, Repert.*, ix, 1911, p. 249) transferred Hooker's *Acianthus viridis* to *Townsonia*. Rupp (*Vict. Nat.*, i, 1933, p. 18) discussed and illustrated both plants, expressing the opinion that they were conspecific. We are now completely satisfied that this view is correct. It seems a pity that the name of the author of this monotypic genus should be excluded from the valid nomenclature of the species; but according to international rules it must stand as *T. viridis* (Hook. f.) Schltr.

6. *Corybas aconitiflorus* Salisb.—There is no doubt that, as Cheeseman himself hinted (*Manual of N.Z. Flora*, p. 364), *Corysanthes Cheesemanii* Hook. f. ex Kirk is identical with *C. bicalcarata* R.Br. Since the International Council for Nomenclature decided against the conservation of Brown's nomenclature, that of Salisbury must be adopted (see Rupp, *Vict. Nat.*, lix, 1942, p. 60).

7, 8. *Pterostylis nutans* R.Br.; *Pterostylis nana* R.Br.—There can be no doubt that these are the valid names respectively for *P. Matthewsii* Cheesmn. and *P. puberula* Hook. f.

9. *Pterostylis furcata* Lindl.—We have very carefully compared specimens of this with *P. micromega* Hook. f. The latter appears to have slightly more acute sepals and petals; otherwise they agree perfectly, and should be regarded as conspecific.

10. *Pterostylis foliata* Hook. f.—Nicholls (*Vict. Nat.*, xliii (11), 1927, p. 324) described a *Pterostylis* found in Victoria and Tasmania as *P. gracilis*. It has since been recognized as identical with *P. foliata* Hook. f., though we have been unable to trace any previous publication of the identity.

11, 12. *Caladenia carnea* R.Br. var. *pygmaea* Rogers, and var. *exigua* Cheesmn.—Rupp (these PROCEEDINGS, lxi, 1944, p. 74) reduced the New Zealand *C. minor* Hook and *C. exigua* Cheesmn. to the above varieties of *C. carnea*. Since then, additional material of *C. carnea* var. *pygmaea* has raised some doubt as to whether it would not have been better to retain Hooker's name as that of a distinct variety. But even the varieties of *C. carnea* are themselves so liable to vary, that for the present at all events we think it best to let the matter rest. We feel no doubt that both the New Zealand forms really belong to *C. carnea*, and both can be matched freely in Australia.

13. *Thelymitra carnea* R.Br. var. *imberbis* (Hook. f.) Rupp and Hatch.—We have reduced Hooker's *T. imberbis* to varietal rank with some hesitation. Specimens in Rupp's herbarium received from H. B. Matthews are more robust than any form of *T. carnea* he has seen, and the column is stouter. But the morphology of the flowers is almost identical, and there does not seem to be any distinction warranting specific separation.

14. *Acianthus reniformis* (R.Br.) Schltr. var. *oblongus* (Hook. f.) Rupp and Hatch.—The New Zealand plant seems consistently more diminutive than the typical form of *A. reniformis*, but apart from this and the oblong leaf we can find nothing to distinguish them. Hatch is convinced that Cheeseman was right in sinking *C. rotundifolia* Hook f. (*Manual of N.Z. Flora*, p. 356). In the Australian plant the leaf is by no means always reniform, but is often orbicular or even cordiform.

IV. POSSIBLE EXPLANATIONS OF THE CLOSE RELATION EXISTING BETWEEN THE ORCHID FLORAS OF AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND.

The fact of this relation will have been made abundantly clear in the foregoing sections of this paper. Various explanations have been offered for it. The hypothesis of a primeval antarctic continent, to which we expressed our adherence in section II, explains much, but it certainly does not explain everything. It provides a rational

explanation for the development of such genera as *Thelymitra* and *Pterostylis* along similar lines in both countries; and if certain species were in process of being evolved into their present forms when the Palaeozelandic continent was broken up, no one can assert that there was anything in the new conditions to prevent the continuance of their development into identical forms. But if ancestral forms of *Caladenia* were also included in the Palaeozelandic orchid flora, why did they develop with such remarkable richness of colouring and great variety of form on the Australian side, and so poorly on the New Zealand side? Take the case of another genus—*Chiloglottis*. A common ancestral form in the ancient continent might well develop into *C. cornuta* in New Zealand, and into *C. Gunnii*, *C. Muelleri*, and perhaps *C. Pescottiana* in Australia; their close affinity is obvious. But we cannot believe that in the far north of New Zealand they would evolve so different a form as *C. formicifera*, completely identical with a relatively rare New South Wales species. We have much to learn yet. This particular species is of special interest. In Australia it occurs, nowhere in great abundance, but in considerable "colonies", from the Hunter River on the north to the Shoalhaven River on the south. It inhabits well-shaded forest gullies. How did it reach New Zealand? Was the seed carried across the 1,200 miles of the Tasman Sea by dust-storms? We know that in times of drought very considerable amounts of Australian dust are occasionally deposited on New Zealand; and orchid seeds are extremely minute. But is it likely that seeds of a dwarf terrestrial orchid from forest gullies of the coastal belt would be caught up and transported by a dust-storm from the dry interior? Another suggestion is that the seeds might have become attached to the feathers of migratory birds. They might; and that is all we can say at present. We do not deny that both birds and dust-storms may have been responsible for the appearance in New Zealand of certain orchid species. But is it not remarkable that, although New South Wales has nearly thirty species of *Diuris* on record, not a single species of this genus has been seen in New Zealand? Many species produce seeds quite freely, and some grow in almost any type of country. Or take the genus *Cymbidium*. The North Island of New Zealand should afford conditions suitable at least for *C. canaliculatum* and *C. suave*. Both produce immense quantities of fine, dust-like seeds, easily carried by wind from their arboreal homes. Yet neither occurs in New Zealand. Moreover, if birds and winds have transported orchid seeds successfully across the Tasman Sea, are they doing it still? We do not pretend to answer these questions, but we think they should be faced, and patient research and study will no doubt in time be rewarded by glimpses of the truth. As yet there is no complete explanation of the relation between the two orchid floras. They are explained in part if we accept the theory of the Palaeozelandic continent, for that allows us to believe in an inflow of allied ancestral forms both from north and south; in part perhaps by the agencies of birds and winds; more than this we cannot say. The distribution of orchids may not seem a subject of great importance in itself. But it must be remembered that the Orchidaceae now rank as the largest family of flowering plants; and, in the words of the late Dr. R. S. Rogers, *facile princeps* among Australasian orchidologists, "It is obviously desirable that such a matter as their distribution should be established as accurately and as early as possible. On it may depend, to some extent, the solution of much greater questions concerning the former disposition of land-masses, the origin of our flora, and the true relation of our continent" (and, we may add, of New Zealand) "to other portions of the globe". (*Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, xlvii, 1923, p. 322.)

V. A NEW ORCHID GENUS FOR NEW ZEALAND.

APOROSTYLIS, n. gen.

Genus monotypicum. Planta terrestris 7–23 cm. alta, plerumque pubescens, tuberibus parvis. Bractea basalis lata, acuminata, bracteae caulinae absentes. Folia duo, inaequalia, fere basalia vel folium minus altius quam folium majus; patentia, breviter petiolata, 3–7 cm. longa; majus magnopere latius quam minus. Flos solitarius, albus vel puniceus, cum sub ovario bractea laxè vaginante. Sepalum dorsale lanceolatum, erectum, circiter 15 mm. longum: sepala lateralalia, tam longa quam dorsale: petala similia, paulum breviora. Labellum sessile, prope basem erectum, deinde paulum recurvum, obovatum vel fere orbiculare, apice rotundo et marginibus laevis, circiter 12 mm. longum: discus

cum glandium flavidorum ordinibus duobus. Columna illae *Chiloglottis* instar, sed alis non pone antheram extendentibus.

A monotypic genus created to absorb the anomalous species *Caladenia bifolia* Hook. f. (*Fl. Nov. Zel.*, i, 1853, p. 247). The description of the genus is therefore that of the solitary species, *Aporostylis bifolia* (Hook. f.) Rupp and Hatch.

A terrestrial herb 7-23 cm. high, usually pubescent or even hirsute but occasionally glabrous, with small tubers. General habit that of *Chiloglottis*. Sheathing bract at the base of the stem broad, acuminate; cauline bracts absent. Leaves two, unequal, almost basal or the smaller one above the larger; spreading, shortly petiolate, 3-7 cm. long; the larger leaf usually very much broader than the smaller one but varying from linear-lanceolate to ovate-oblong or almost orbicular, mucronate; the smaller one elliptical to broadly linear, acute. Flower solitary, white or pink, with a loosely-sheathing bract subtending the ovary. Dorsal sepal erect, lanceolate, about 15 mm. long; lateral sepals broad-linear, about as long as the dorsal; petals similar but a little shorter. Labellum sessile, the basal portion erect, then gently recurved, obovate or almost orbicular, with rounded apex and entire margins, about 12 mm. long; disc with two rows of yellow calli extending from the base to about the middle. Column resembling that of *Chiloglottis*, but with wings neither lobed nor produced behind the anther.—*Caladenia bifolia* Hook. f., l.c.; Cheeseman, *Man. N.Z. Fl.*, 1925, p. 360, and *Illustr. N.Z. Fl.*, ii, 1914, t. 197 B; *C. macrophylla* Colenso, *Trans. N.Z. Inst.*, xxvii, 1895, p. 396; *Chiloglottis Traversii* F. Muell., *Veg. Chath. Is.*, 1864, p. 51; *Ch. bifolia* (Hook. f.) Schltr., *Engl. Bot. Jahrb.*, xlv, 1911, p. 383.

Distribution.—New Zealand: North and South Islands, Stewart Island, Chatham and Auckland Islands. Usually alpine or sub-alpine, but descending to sea-level in Stewart and the outlying islands.

"A curious plant, the genus of which is doubtful" (Cheeseman, *Man. N.Z. Fl.*, l.c.). Hooker placed it in *Caladenia*, Mueller removed it to *Chiloglottis*, and Schlechter endorsed this, restoring Hooker's specific name. In either case it exceeds the limits of the generic character, and we believe that the most satisfactory way out of the difficulty is to make it the type of a new genus. It probably originated as an inter-generic cross between ancestral forms of *Chiloglottis cornuta* Hook. f. and *Caladenia Lyallii* Hook. f. Its distribution is very similar, and it is reasonable to suppose that these species, or their ancestral forms, were spread over the ancient Zelandic continent which arose in the Cretaceous period. The affinities of *Aporostylis* with *Chiloglottis* and *Caladenia* are obvious; but the anomalous character of the column distinguishes it from either. The general habit, the occasionally glabrous surface of stem and leaves, and the structure of the column apart from its wings, are all reminiscent of *Chiloglottis*; but the sub-erect, gently recurved labellum with two rows of yellow calli, the broad column wings neither lobed nor produced behind the anther, and the common pubescence of stem and leaves, are more suggestive of *Caladenia*. The great variability of the leaves, and their alternation between the glabrous and pubescent forms, seem to indicate a hybrid origin.

GEOGRAPHIC VARIATION IN THE LIZARD *HEMIERGIS DECRESIENSIS* (FITZINGER).

By STEPHEN J. COPLAND, B.Sc.

(Plate vi; five Text-figures.)

[Read 27th June, 1945.]

Contents.

	Page.
I. Introduction	62
II. <i>Hemiergis decresiensis</i> (Fitzinger)	63
III. <i>Hemiergis decresiensis decresiensis</i> (Fitzinger)	64
IV. <i>Hemiergis decresiensis continentis</i> , n. subsp.	69
V. <i>Hemiergis decresiensis talbingoensis</i> , n. subsp.	71
VI. <i>Hemiergis decresiensis davisi</i> , n. subsp.	79
VII. Relationship of the four subspecies	86
VIII. Conclusions	88
IX. Western Australian records	90
X. Acknowledgements	91
XI. Bibliography	91

I. INTRODUCTION.

An attempt has been made to deal with one species of Australian lizards as comprehensively as possible from the taxonomic aspect. Every specimen of the skink *Hemiergis decresiensis* (Fitzinger) from the collections of the Australian Museum, Sydney, and the South Australian Museum has been examined as well as a few from the National Museum, Melbourne, and large New South Wales series in the author's collection. As a result the species has been divided into four subspecies. A standard description is given of a topotype of the typical race *H.d. decresiensis* from Kangaroo Island, to which it is restricted as far as is known at present. The mainland race from South Australia, and probably western Victoria, which approximates most closely to the nominate form, is shown to differ in size and other characters and has been named *H.d. continentis*. The two remaining subspecies—*H.d. talbingoensis* from the Southern Tableland of New South Wales, and probably the north-eastern highlands of Victoria, and *H.d. davisi* from the Northern and Central Tablelands of New South Wales—are shown to differ from one another and *H.d. continentis* in scale and other characters. Records of *H. decresiensis* from Western Australia are queried.

The great majority of species of Australian lizards has probably been described, but much work done on this section of the reptiles remains rather isolated in literature and uncorrelated. There have been few papers on single species in which all material in the museums of the different states has been brought together and correlated against every reference to it in literature. Complete locality records and other references to many species can normally only be found by painstaking search through numerous publications in several languages. Final generalizations on Australian lizards cannot be made until at least a large percentage of species has been given separate comprehensive treatment. Present collections in museums will not permit these studies to be carried out in most cases, either because of the small number of specimens or the fact that they come from restricted localities. Studies approaching completeness will therefore in general entail planned collecting at key points within the area of distribution of each species. The present paper, although reasonably complete for New South Wales and South Australia, suffers through lack of Victorian material.

It may be mentioned here that there is ample justification, in the author's opinion, for retaining the genus *Hemiergis* in spite of the view of Malcolm A. Smith (1937, p. 213) that "such groups as *Siaphos* and *Hemiergis*, which are merely assemblages, mainly of degenerate species, and are not capable of being defined, have been abandoned". In Smith's paper (p. 223 et seq.) all members of this purely Australian genus are placed in *Leiopisma*. It is clear that *Hemiergis* has been derived from an ancestral stock closely allied to the modern *Leiopisma*, but the links have disappeared. The fact that there is marked differentiation and that it has occurred solely in Australia is sufficient to validate the genus even if parallel series were evolved elsewhere.

In the present paper, all relevant literature known to the author has been noted, except bare references the inclusion of which would have added nothing of significance.

There are so many small differences between the 250 odd specimens of the four subspecies examined that to compare each holotype with the topotype of *H.d. decresiensis* and then note variations within each race at another stage removed would result in hopeless confusion. The unavoidable course of giving detailed descriptions of the nominate race and *H.d. talbingoensis* and *H.d. darvsi* has been adopted. The small number of specimens (26) and the fact that they are closely allied allow the Kangaroo Island and South Australian forms to be treated together.

II. HEMIERGIS DECRESIENSIS (Fitzinger).

Zygnis decresiensis Fitzinger, 1826, p. 53. *Tridactylus decresiensis* Cuvier, 1829, p. 64; Gray, 1831, p. 72 and 1839, p. 333. *Hemiergis decresiensis* Duméril and Bibron, 1839, p. 766; Gray, 1845, pp. 87 and 272; Steindachner, 1867, p. 50, part; Günther, 1875, Plate 6, fig. 5; Lucas and Frost, 1894, p. 24; Lucas and Le Souef, 1909, p. 255; Waite, 1927, p. 326, and 1929, p. 161. *Hemiergis polylepis* Günther, 1867, p. 48. *Lygosoma decresiense* Boulenger, 1887, p. 327; Lönnberg and Andersson, 1913, p. 9; Zietz, 1920, p. 216. *Lygosoma (Hemiergis) decresiense* Werner, 1910, p. 481, in error; Proctor, 1923, p. 81. *Hemiergis decresiense* Loveridge, 1934, p. 368.

Duméril and Bibron (1839, p. 766) give the following synonymy, points of which are dealt with in the preceding list or later in this paper, while, because of lack of data, others could not be checked:

"*Tridactylus Decresiensis* Péron, *Mus. Par. Zygnis Decresiensis* Fitz., *Neue classif. Rept. Verzeichn.*, p. 53, No. 4. *Seps aequalis* Gray, *Ann. Philosoph.*, tom. 10 (1825), p. 202. *Seps (Tridactylus Decresiensis* Péron), Leuckart, *Breves animal. quorund. Descript.*, p. 10. *Seps (Tridactylus Decresiensis* Péron), *Cuv. Règn. anim.*, 2^e edit., tom. 2, p. 64. *Seps (Tridactylus Decresiensis* Péron), *Griff. anim. Kingd. Cuv.*, tom. 9, p. 159. *Hemiergis Decresiensis* Wagl., *Syst. amph.*, p. 160. Péron's *seps*. Gray, *Synops. Rept. in Griffith's Anim. Kingd.*, tom. 9, p. 72. ? *Siaphos aequalis*, id., loc. cit., p. 72. *Peromeles aequalis* Wiegman, *Herpet. Mexic.*, pars 1, p. 11. *Tridactylus Decresiensis* Gray, *Catal. slender-tong. Saur.*, *Ann. of natur. hist.*, by Jardine, tom. 1, p. 333."

One of the references given by Boulenger (1887, p. 327) may be noticed: *Hemiergis decresiensis* Gray, *Zool. Ereth. and Terr., Rept.*, Pl. vi, fig. 5, but this plate was omitted in 1845 and, according to Günther's notes in the introduction, redrawn for the publication of 1875 (see Günther, 1875).

There is no doubt as to the validity of the specific name of *Hemiergis decresiensis* (Fitzinger) and little doubt as to the genus, but considerable uncertainty as to the author. The original lizard or lizards in the Paris Museum were apparently labelled *Tridactylus decresiensis* by Péron, but there was no accompanying publication of the name and description. Accordingly the name was given no standing. This specific name has been since used by all authors (omitting modifications in word endings) with the exception of Günther's *polylepis*. First publication was by Fitzinger (1826, p. 53), and I have to thank Mr. W. A. Rainbow, Librarian at the Australian Museum, for securing me a photostat copy of this rare work. Fitzinger says: "7. *Zygnis decresiensis*. m. Decresische Z. (*Tridactylus decresiensis*. Mus. Paris). Ex Australia, Insula Decres." This is the entire reference and *decresiensis* is marked as a nomen nudum in Sherborn's *Index Animalium*. This would invalidate Fitzinger's claim to authorship of the species. Nevertheless there is not a bare mention of the name bare of context, and it indicates

the species better than many type descriptions which have been allowed in this and other groups. Justification may reside in the nomination of the actual specimen or specimens on which the name is based and the place where they were to be found, i.e., "*Tridactylus decresiensis*. Mus. Paris", and the type locality "Insula Decres". Placing the species in the genus *Zygnis* automatically attributes it with the following characters given in the same work (p. 23) in the key to the Scincoidea: "Pedes quatuor: Pori femorales nulli: Digiti non dilatati: Plantae non pentadactylae: tridactylae", but as he includes two other species in the same genus the characters cannot be considered a species description. The next author, Cuvier (1829, p. 64), with: "Une à quatre doigts, dont les postérieurs inégaux (le *Tetradactylus decresiensis*, Per.) et une à trois, d'ailleurs très semblable à la précédente (*Tridactylus decresiensis*, Per.). Toutes deux viennent de l'île de Crès, et sont vivipares", adds little or nothing to Fitzinger, but the form of the statement may entitle him to the authorship of the species, which would then be *Hemiergis decresiensis* (Cuvier). If for any cause both authors were ineligible the species must be attributed to Gray (1831, p. 72) with: "Peron's Seps. *Tridactylus Decresiensis*, Peron. Toes 3, 3; hinder unequal, one short and two long, subequal; pale brown, with long dark lines; beneath netted." As far as generic names are concerned, *Zygnis* Oken 1816, *Lehrb. Nat.*, 3 (2), 284.—Rept. and *Tridactylus* Olivier 1789, *Ency. Méth.*, 4 (Ins.), 26.—Orth., and Lacepède 1799, *Tabl. Oiseaux*, 11.—Aves, are unavailable and *Hemiergis* Wagler 1830, *Syst. Amph.*, 160, must be used. These last four references are in the form given in Neave's *Nomenclator Zoologicus*, London, 1939.

III. *HEMIERGIS DECRESIENSIS DECRESIENSIS* (Fitzinger). Pl. vi, fig. 1.

Topotype. No. R.2191 in the South Australian Museum; Kangaroo Island, c. 35.50 S., 137.20 E., 1885.

Description of Topotype.—Rostral* moderately high, area visible from above equal to nearly one-half that of the frontonasal, long concave sutures with the nasals and slightly concave, approximately vertical ones with the 1st supralabials; the nearly straight junction with the frontonasal is about one-third the width of the frontal. Nasals large, not in contact, roughly quadrilateral, long convex sutures with the rostral, frontonasal, and anterior loreal, nearly straight with 1st supralabial; round nostril slightly behind centre, no sign of groove running from it to separate scale. No supranasals. Frontonasal large, subequal in area to the frontal, with which it forms a suture about one-eighth the width of the latter scale, also in contact with prefrontals, nasals, rostral and anterior two-thirds of the upper margin of the anterior loreal. Prefrontals large, well developed, four-sided, sutures long and slightly convex with frontonasal, nearly straight with frontal, concave with 1st supraciliary, concave against the anterior and straight against the posterior loreal, point of contact with 1st supraocular. Frontal kite-shaped, indented in front against the frontonasal and rounded behind between the frontoparietals, pointed laterally where frontal, prefrontal, 1st supraciliary and 1st supraocular touch, long, straight, postero-lateral sides against 1st and 2nd supraoculars, shorter antero-lateral sutures with prefrontals. Frontoparietals paired, large, subequal in size with the interparietal, left scale a rough crescent, twice as long as wide, inner convex border against parietal, interparietal and its fellow, outer border nearly straight against 2nd, 3rd and 4th supraoculars, indented against frontal; right frontoparietal in contact with the same scales, but more squat, roughly pentagonal, and pointed medially between interparietal and left frontoparietal, suture with frontal only about one-third the length of the contact of the left frontoparietal with the same scale. The interparietal kite-shaped, smaller than frontal, rounded behind, pointed in front and at sides, sutures long and straight with parietals, shorter with frontoparietals, concave with left, sinuous with right; a rounded milky area in the midline one-third the length of the scale from the posterior end covers the pineal foramen. Parietals are the largest head shields, irregularly shaped and at least twice as long as wide, meeting in an oblique suture behind the interparietal, other sutures straight and long with the interparietal, shorter and slightly concave with frontoparietals, very short with 4th supraocular, 8th supraciliary, and 2nd postocular, straight with upper secondary temporal, left scale in contact with two dorsal

* For designation of scales see illustration of *H.d. davisi* (Figs. 2 and 3).

scales, the right with four, one at hardly more than a point. There are no nuchals, if a large irregular scale on the left be excluded. Seven supralabials, the anterior three roughly quadrilateral, their upper margins forming a nearly straight, horizontal line with the nasal, loreals and lower preocular, postero-dorsal angles of the 1st and 2nd project backwards, that of 3rd does not, the smaller 4th is under the 1st subocular, and the 5th, which is much smaller again, under the 2nd and 3rd suboculars; 6th and 7th are large, the posterior three scales are pentagonal, haystack-shaped, lower margins horizontal, anterior and posterior sutures vertical, and the other two sides meeting in a point dorsally, size in decreasing order, 6, 7, 2, 3, 1, 4, 5, 5th under centre of eye. Primary temporal roughly oblong, two posterior borders against upper and lower secondary temporals and 7th supralabial, anterior two against the 2nd and 3rd postoculars, 4th subocular, and 6th supralabial. There are two secondary temporals. Body scales begin behind the parietals, secondary temporals and 7th supralabial. The two loreals are squarish quadrilaterals, slightly higher than long, the anterior between nasal, frontonasal, prefrontal, posterior loreal and 1st and 2nd supralabials, the posterior between the anterior loreal, prefrontal, 1st supraciliary, upper and lower preoculars and 2nd supralabial. The single well-defined chain which forms the upper palpebral series and the irregular scales forming the lower palpebral series abut against the upper preocular, which is also in contact with the 1st supraciliary, the upper accessory palpebral (a small scale intercalated between the lower margins of the anterior two supraciliaries), lower preocular and posterior loreal. The lower preocular is twice the size of the upper and lies between it, the posterior loreal, 2nd (narrowly) and 3rd supralabials, 1st subocular and the lower accessory palpebral (a small scale below the anterior end of the palpebral series). The first three of the four suboculars are pentagonal with points running down between the 3rd, 4th, 5th and 6th supralabials; the 4th is oblong and between the 3rd subocular, 6th supralabial, primary temporal and 3rd postocular. All are in contact with small scales forming that portion of the eyelid before, behind and below the transparent disc. The postoculars are three small scales, the 1st about half the size of the 3rd, which is about half that of the 2nd, lying between the 7th and 8th supraciliaries, parietal, upper secondary temporal, primary temporal, 4th subocular and a group of postpalpebrals; the 1st, which is anterior, lies against the junction of the 2nd and 3rd, the latter scale being antero-ventrally placed. Of the eight supraciliaries the 1st and 8th are by far the largest with the 7th much larger than the remaining five, the 1st is a triangular scale meeting the frontal at a point and lying between prefrontal, 1st supraocular, 2nd supraciliary, upper preocular, and posterior loreal; the 7th is roughly triangular, between the 4th supraocular, 6th and 8th supraciliaries, the last of the upper palpebral chain and 1st postocular; the 8th lies in the angle between 4th supraocular and parietal and is in contact with the 7th supraciliary and 2nd postocular. There are four large supraoculars, the 2nd being the largest, the frontal is in contact with the 1st and 2nd, the frontoparietal with the 2nd, 3rd and 4th, and the parietal with the 4th. The transparent disc in the lower eyelid is undivided, convex, lens-like, about half the length of the eye. The lower palpebral series forms a rim above, underneath which there are about 12 small, nearly equidimensional scales. A few small scales margin the disc before, and postero-ventrally there are three larger scales, one against the 4th subocular and two against the 3rd. The large mental and postmental are followed by three pairs of chin-shields, the 1st pair in contact, the 2nd separated by a large, azygous scale, and the 3rd by three small, rhombic scales. There are seven infra-labials, the first three small; all except the 1st are elongated, the 4th being the longest.

The ear, the centre of which is about seven scales behind the mouth, slants obliquely downwards and forwards as a shallow, ill-defined, scale-covered depression. It is seven or eight scales long.

Scales are 24 at midbody, subequal, but slightly larger dorsally. Caudal scales larger, 14 rows around tail at length of hindlimb behind vent. Two much enlarged preanal scales with two smaller ones at each side. Scales from above vent to parietals, 66.

Body much elongated, the distance between the end of the snout and the forelimb is contained twice in the distance between axilla and groin. Limbs small and weak, especially the forelimbs, separated by about one and a half times the length of the hind-

limb when addressed. Lamellar formula for fingers, 5, 6, 6, about 10 tubercles on palm. Lamellar formula for toes, 6, 8, 7, about 10 tubercles on sole, larger ones around margin surrounding the smaller, inner ones.

Measurements of R.2191 are given with those of the other topotypes.

Ground colour of the specimen, preserved about 60 years ago, was apparently golden-brown. Heavy dark brown dorsolateral lines begin on the 1st supraciliary, run through the upper secondary temporal and along the body occupying one-half to two-thirds of the 4th row of scales. The upper third is left clear along most of the body. Behind the vent the line changes to the 3rd row. The tail is regenerated, but the line probably continues normally to the tip, becoming increasingly irregular. Four longitudinal lines running between the dorsolaterals are dotted in outline, most dots being small. They are missing on many scales. The inner pair continues on to the tail, where the lines become more pronounced. The outer, more prominent, pair dies out just posterior to the hindlimbs. Limbs dorsally, and tail ventrally heavily spotted. Head shields with large, irregular, dark brown markings. Throat and neck scales with brown-dotted margins giving a reticulated pattern. Belly practically immaculate.

Specimens of Hemiergis decresiensis decresiensis examined.

6 (R.2191-6, S. Aust. Mus.), Kangaroo Island, S. Aust., 1885. 1.

In this and the following three lists the number of specimens is given first, followed by the catalogue number, locality, collector's name if available, date, and finally a number giving the locality on the accompanying map (Fig. 1). Every specimen on the four lists has been examined by me.

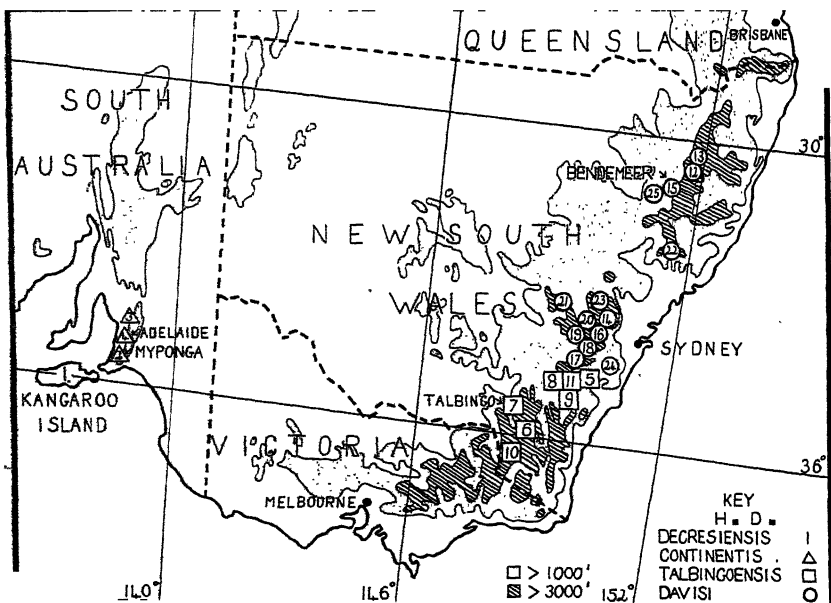


Fig. 1.—Locality map. Only type localities, States and State capitals are shown by names. Other localities are represented by numbers which tally with the last figure of each entry in the four lists of specimens examined.

Variation in Topotypes (excluding Provisional Neotype).—In the other five specimens of the subspecies available (R.2192-6), the rostral agrees exactly with that of R.2191. There is an apparent discrepancy in R.2196 where the rostral is quite typical, but the frontonasal is abnormally large so that the area of the former scale visible from above is equal to only one-quarter of that of the latter. The suture with the frontonasal includes about four-fifths of the upper margin of the anterior loreal in four cases, only one-third in R.2195. In R.2193 the frontonasal is in contact with the 1st supraciliary

and is widely separated from the posterior loreal and 1st supraocular. In all specimens the 1st supraocular and prefrontal are in contact. No specimen agrees with R.2191 in having the scales meeting at a point. In four cases there is a short suture while in R.2195 it is more than half the length of the 1st supraocular. Two specimens have the prefrontals separated by $1/20$ the width of the frontal, one by $1/6$, one by $1/3$ and one by $1/2$. Average separation (including R.2191) is 0.108. The frontal shows only slight variation in its proportions. It does not touch the 1st supraciliary. The frontoparietals, in spite of their normally irregular shape individually, differ very little through the series. In R.2196 the suture of the right frontoparietal with the frontal is slightly longer than that of the left with the same scale, which is normally three times as long. In all specimens the oblique suture between the parietals slants backwards towards the left. In R.2196, as in R.2191, there are no nuchals but a single large irregular scale on the left. R.2193 has an irregular pair. In R.2192 the post-parietal rows of scales are somewhat irregular while in R.2194 and R.2195 they extend back in uniform rows. Four specimens have typical supralabials, but in R.2194 there are eight on each side apparently through the interpolation of a high, narrow scale before the normal 4th. Unlike R.2191, the posterior loreal touches the 3rd supralabial in all specimens. In R.2193, where the 1st supraciliary extends abnormally forward, the upper preocular is in contact with the 2nd supraciliary only; in the other four specimens with the 1st only. The lower preocular meets the 3rd supralabial only, while in R.2191 it also has a suture with the 2nd. Suboculars show only slight irregularity. In R.2194 the 4th is grooved transversely. Postoculars are most uniform. The 1st supraciliary is separated from the frontal. In R.2193 the supraciliary chain is broken after the 4th by the 2nd supraocular which, except for two nodules, meets the upper palpebrals. Here the 1st supraciliary is moved forward until it is in contact with the anterior loreal and frontonasal. All five specimens have two scales against the anterior margin of the 4th subocular, one of the two scales being in contact with the 1st postocular. In R.2191 the upper of the two scales is small or missing. All specimens have 24 scale rows at midbody. There are six lamellae under the 1st toes, eight under the median, while seven, eight and nine lamellae under the 3rd are represented by two specimens each.

The five specimens agree fairly closely with R.2191 in the brown dorsal ground colour and the heavy, black, single dorsolateral lines. The outer of the two pairs of black, longitudinal lines between the dorsolaterals may be nearly continuous (R.2194-5) or faintly outlined by dots, but it is always more pronounced than the inner pair except on the tail. The lizards are somewhat bleached, but tails and throats were apparently heavily spotted ventrally and the underside of the body practically immaculate.

Generally all six topotypes (including R.2191) agree closely in scale and colour characters. They all belong to Group B in the table of colour patterns given with paratypes of *H.d. talbingoensis*.

Measurements of H.d. decresiensis in mm.

Number	..	..	..	..	R.2191	R.2192	R.2193	R.2194	R.2195	R.2196
Snout-vent	..	..	..	..	45	40	43	33	26	40
Tail	..	..	..	..	36+	43+	34+	35+	19+	16+
Snout-ear	..	..	..	..	7	7	7	6	5	6
Snout-forelimb	..	..	..	..	14	13	12	10	9	10
Axilla-groin	..	..	..	..	28	25	27	20	15	25
Head, length	..	..	..	..	7	6	7	6	5	6
Head, width	..	..	..	..	6	5	6	4.5	4	4.5
Body, width	..	..	..	..	6	5	6	5	4.5	—
Forelimb, length	..	..	..	..	6	6	6	4.5	4	5
Hindlimb, length	..	..	..	..	8	9	8	6	5.5	7

Unfortunately Fitzinger's type of *Hemiergis decresiensis*, which may still be in existence in Europe, has not been examined. On the other hand, there is no doubt as to the identification of the specimens dealt with here. The type locality, Kangaroo Island, is a comparatively small area where, in spite of considerable collecting, only a single

species of lizard with three fingers and three toes is known to exist. This fact and the close agreement of the South Australian Museum specimens R.2191-6 with original descriptions leave no reasonable doubt that they are identical with the type. A British Museum specimen mentioned by Gray (1845, pp. 87 and 272) and Boulenger (1887, p. 327) from the Paris Museum may be a cotype. Gray (1845, p. 272) says: "Inhab. Kangaroo Island. Mus. Paris, 1 specimen." A description of a topotype of *H.d. decresiensis* is given in full in the present paper. The holotype does not appear to have been mentioned specifically since the original description nearly 120 years ago. It may have been lost and in any case is now inaccessible.

For these reasons R.2191 in the South Australian Museum may for the present be regarded as a provisional neotype.

It is realized that six is an unsatisfactorily small number of specimens on which to establish standards, but there is no choice. *Hemiergis d. decresiensis* is doubtless very rare on Kangaroo Island. The six specimens dealt with are the only ones in the South Australian Museum and they were collected in 1885. The holotype and the three specimens in the British Museum are the only others mentioned specifically in literature, bringing the total known to 10. Collectors such as E. le G. Troughton who have visited Kangaroo Island failed to find specimens. It is probable that the position cannot be permanently clarified until some herpetologist spends several weeks collecting on the island with this one problem in view.

Boulenger (1887, p. 327) has given the only full description of *H.d. decresiensis* of which I am aware. One of his two specimens was a topotype from Kangaroo Island, the other Günther's type of *Hemiergis polylepis*. Both had 24 midbody scale rows. Boulenger's key (1887, p. 223), drawn up when only the Kangaroo Island and possibly the South Australian races were known, includes *H. tridactylum* and the four subspecies defined in this paper.

Proctor (1923, p. 81) expressly mentions the Kangaroo Island individual: "One specimen of this rare skink from Flinders Island. The British Museum has only four specimens, one of which is from Kangaroo Island." Flinders Island is one of the Investigator's Group off the coast of South Australia. Parker (1926, p. 203) makes this Flinders Island specimen (No. 1922.11.8.32 in the British Museum) the type of a new species, *Lygosoma (Rhodona) terdigitatum*, chiefly on the grounds of the "much larger frontal, which is broader than the supraocular region and longer than the interparietal and frontoparietals together, a larger transparent disc and the absence of suboculars separating the upper labials from the orbit". It may be noticed also that the small and widely separated prefrontals separate the individual generically from *Hemiergis* while the 20 scales at midbody are at variance with the 24 or 26 scales of the Kangaroo Island and South Australian mainland subspecies.

Waite (1927, p. 328) remarks on distribution: "This species occurs throughout southern Australia and is found sparingly on Kangaroo Island and on Flinders Island in Nuyts Archipelago." The Flinders Island record is doubtless that of Proctor's single specimen of *Lygosoma (Rhodona) terdigitatum* Parker.

Gray (1831, p. 159) says of *Tridactylus Decresiensis* (now *Hemiergis decresiensis*) and *Tetradactylus Decresiensis* (now *H. peronii*) "both were from the island of Décrès and are viviparous".

Gray's short description (1831, p. 72) and the references of Fitzinger and Cuvier have been given earlier.

Günther (1867, p. 48) gives the following description of his *Hemiergis polylepis*: "very similar to *H. decresiensis*, but with smaller scales, the body being surrounded by 26 series (in *H. decresiensis* by 18 or 20). Also the toes are more developed, the anterior as well as the posterior being conspicuously longer than the eye. Posterior frontals well developed. 72 scales in a series between the axils of the fore and hind limbs. South Australia. 4 inches long". He later (1875, p. 14) gave the habitat of *H. polylepis* as "South Australia, Kangaroo Island". It is apparent that *polylepis* must be placed in the synonymy of *H.d. decresiensis*, which has the same number of scale rows and was described from Kangaroo Island 41 years earlier.

Duméril and Bibron (1839, p. 766), after describing the head scales in moderate detail, give the following comparison of *Hemiergis decresiensis* with "le Tetradactyle de Décès", i.e., *Hemiergis peronii*: "Sous le rapport des formes, si l'on en excepte la différence qui existe entre le nombre des doigts, cette espèce représente exactement le Tetradactyle de Décès dans tous ces détails. Son mode de coloration est aussi absolument le même que celui de ce dernier Scincoidien. Longueur totale 10" 2"; Tête, long. 9"; Cou, long. 9"; Tronc, long. 3"; Memb. antér., long. 8"; Memb. postér., long. 1"; Queue, long. 5" 4". C'est également à la Nouvelle-Hollande et particulièrement dans l'île de Décès que se trouve la présente espèce d'Hémiergis."

The last paragraph does not enable one to determine whether the specimen described came from Kangaroo Island or the mainland. Relative proportions are similar to those of either *H.d. decresiensis* or *H.d. continentis*, except for greater lengths of head and limbs. If from Kangaroo Island the specimen is 3 mm. longer in snout-vent measurement than the largest of the topotypes in the South Australian Museum R.2191.

IV. *HEMIERGIS DECRESIENSIS CONTINENTIS*, n. subsp. Pl. vi, fig. 2.

Diagnosis: *Hemiergis decresiensis continentis* is separated from the typical subspecies *H.d. decresiensis* by larger size, greater body length and stouter habitus, also the minor differences given in the tables and descriptions.

Holotype. No. R.2190, South Australian Museum; Myponga, S. Aust., 35.25 S, 138.20 E. H. M. Hale. No date.

Description of Holotype.—Except for larger size and stouter habitus, R.2190 differs little from the nominate subspecies. The rostral tends to be higher and more strongly developed. Three-quarters of the upper margin of the anterior loreal is in contact with the frontonasal. The frontal is narrowly in contact with the 1st supraciliary, separating the prefrontal and 1st supraocular. In all Kangaroo Island specimens the prefrontal and 1st supraocular meet. There is a pair of large, irregular nuchals. Supralabials are deeper and more pronounced, especially the anterior three, than in the insular form. The lower preocular touches the 2nd supralabial at a point as well as being widely in contact with the 3rd. The postoculars are normal except that the 1st is not in contact with the 2nd. One of two comparatively large scales against the anterior edge of the 4th subocular is in contact with the 1st postocular. Formulae for lamellae under fingers, 5, 6, 6; under toes, 6, 8, 8. Heavy black dorsolateral lines extend from the eye along the tail. The head is flecked with black and there are three black patches on the median line behind the neck. The whole of the throat and underside to the forelimbs is reticulated with black, each scale having a dark margin thickest posteriorly. The underside is yellowish-white. The tail is longitudinally spotted with black. The pattern is that of Group C in the table given under paratypes of *H.d. talbingoensis*.

Specimens examined and Locality Records of Hemiergis d. continentis.

- 1 (R.2190, S. Aust. Mus.), Myponga, S. Aust. (H. M. Hale). No date. 2.
- 4 (R.2197-200, S. Aust. Mus.), between Gawler and Tanunda, S. Aust. No date. 3.
- 2 (R.2201-2, S. Aust. Mus.), South Australia. No date.
- 10 (R.8434-6, Aust. Mus.), Adelaide, S. Aust. (Pres. L. Harrison). Oct., 1924. 4.
- 1 (R.8531, Aust. Mus.), Victoria (Pres. Thomas Steele). Nov., 1924.
- 2 (D.1715-6, Nat. Mus.), Victoria. No date.

The number of specimens does not always tally with that of the tags, which are sometimes, as in the Australian Museum series from Adelaide, attached to more than one individual.

Variation in Auxiliotypes.—The single specimen from Myponga has been made the holotype. The 17 individuals (two from the National Museum were returned before detailed comparisons were made) now compared with the holotype cannot be considered paratypes as they are from different localities. There is apparently no accepted term for this class of specimens; paratypes *sens. lat.* being inadvisable because of possible confusion with the strict paratypes, which in the case of lizards must at least be topotypes. Because they are used to help define a new form the name *auxiliotype* (supporting type) has been applied to them in this paper. *Auxiliotypes* are defined as types, not holotypes or paratypes, used by an author to assist his original descriptions of new species or subspecies. In the valuable paper of Davis and Lee (1944, p. 18), the metatype "a specimen compared and declared conspecific with the true type by the original

author" could include this category, but "both homoeotype and metatype are taken as implying that the comparison post-dated the publication of the original description" and exactitude is again sacrificed.

The rostral in mainland specimens tends to be higher and more developed than in the nominate subspecies from Kangaroo Island, although in eight of the 17 specimens there is no great difference. In R.2202 and one of R.8435 the area visible from above is equal to two-thirds that of the frontonasal. Width of the suture between rostral and frontonasal to the width of the frontal varies from one-third to one-eighth. Between one-third and four-fifths of the upper margin of the anterior loreal is in contact with the frontonasal. In five specimens the prefrontal meets the 1st supraocular in a point, in nine in a short suture, while in three (which agree with the holotype) the two scales are separated by the junction of the frontal and 1st supraciliary. Frontoparietals are regular in 15 specimens. In R.2199, instead of the suture of the right frontoparietal with the frontal being only about a third the length of the contact of the left frontoparietal with the same scale as normally, the position is reversed. In one of the R.8434 specimens the scales are abnormal and the left is cut off widely from contact with the frontal by the right frontoparietal with which the anterior third of the left has evidently fused. In 15 cases the suture between the parietals has the normal slant backwards towards the left, but in two the direction is reversed towards the right. In R.2197, R.2200 and one of the R.8435 series the parietal meets the 4th supraocular at little more than a point. No specimen has nuchals, but there is a large irregular scale on the right in R.8531 and two irregular scales on the left in R.2202. Post-parietal scales are regular in nine specimens, irregular in six. Supralabials are deep and sharply cut as in the holotype in 14 specimens. In three they are lower, being somewhat similar to those of *H.d. decresiensis*. In R.2199 the supralabials are normal on the left side, but reduced to six on the right, apparently by the fusion of the third and fourth scales. The posterior loreal is narrowly in contact with the 3rd supralabial in six cases, three of which are at a point. The lower preocular touches only the third of the supralabials in seven specimens. In R.2199 the 1st and 2nd suboculars have fused on each side and on the left the 5th supralabial reaches nearly to the margin of the eye behind the fused scales. In R.2201, where the 3rd postocular is much enlarged, the usually comparatively large and oblong 4th subocular is small and rounded. There is a tendency in all mainland specimens for the 1st postocular to be moved forward and reduced in size. The 1st postocular is not in contact with the 2nd in six individuals. In R.2201 the first scale is nearly equal in size to the second. In R.2199, which is irregular in other scale

Measurements of H.d. continentis in mm.

Number.	Snout-Vent.	Tail.	Snout-Forelimb.	Axilla-Groin.	Head.		Body-Width.	Length.		
					Width.	Length.		Fore-limb.	Hind-limb.	
R.2190	..	52	58	15	35	6	8	8	5	8
R.2197	..	46	53	12	31	4.5	6	5	6	8
R.2198	..	43	31+	12	27	5	6.5	6	6	8
R.2199	..	44	18+	12	28	5	6	5	5.5	8
R.2200	..	42	49	12	28	4.5	6	5	6	8
R.2201	..	46	49+	14	31	5.5	.7	7	6.5	8
R.2202	..	50	41+	15	31	5.5	7	6	5	7
R.8434	..	47	31+	13	31	5.5	6.5	6	6	8
		46	22+	13	32	6	7	7	6	9
		46	50+	12	30	6	6.5	6.5	6.5	9
R.8435	..	54	64	14	36	6	6.5	7	6.5	9
		47	52+	14	33	6	6.5	6.5	7	8
		53	54+	13	35	6.5	7	7	6.5	8
R.8436	..	49	28+	12	31	5	7	6.5	5.5	8.5
		48	38+	13	30	5.5	6.5	5.5	5.5	7.5
		52	60	14	32	5.5	7	6.5	6	8
		52	29+	14	35	5.5	6.5	6	6.5	8
R.8531	..	46	34+	13	32	5	7	6	5	8
D.1715	..	44	—	13.5	25	—	—	—	—	8
D.1716	..	33	—	11	20	—	—	—	—	7

characters, the 2nd and 3rd postoculars have fused on the right side and partly on the left. In R.2199 the anterior two supraciliaries have partly fused. Six specimens agree with R.2190 in having one of the two large scales against the 4th subocular in contact with the 1st postocular. Eight have two scales against the subocular but no contact with the 1st postocular. In three cases there is a single scale. Colour and markings of 14 of the 19 specimens agree essentially with those of *H.d. decresiensis* (Group B), but three specimens from between Gawler and Tanunda agree with the holotype in having both pairs of dorsal lines vestigial (Group C), while in two from Adelaide both pairs are practically continuous and about equally prominent (Group A).

Main reasons for the separation of the mainland race from the closely allied typical form are: greater body length (average 47 mm. against 37.83 mm.; no specimen of *H.d. decresiensis* exceeds 45 mm., while 40 per cent. of *H.d. continentis* are in excess of this figure); stouter habitus, *H.d. continentis* averaging practically a millimetre more in width of body (6.25 mm. against 5.30 mm.); more robust rostral and supralabials; tendencies for the 1st postocular to be moved forward and reduced in size, and for frontal to meet 1st supraciliary: besides small differences which give an individual aspect to the two subspecies. In the author's opinion separation of the island and continental races is valid and agrees with the views of Mayr (1942), the mammalogist Glover M. Allen (1938 and 1940), and the herpetologists Mertens (1931) and Pope (1935). Mayr's treatment of the whistler *Myiolestes megarhynchus* (p. 43) and the Asiatic bulbul *Microscelis leucocephalus* (p. 83) and in Allen's work of most subspecies, especially those of the genera *Ochotona* (1938, p. 525), *Callosciurus* (1940, p. 626), and *Rattus* (1940, p. 983) may be cited. It should be noted here that the differences between *H.d. decresiensis* and *H.d. continentis* are much slighter than those between either of these races and *H.d. talbingoensis* or *H.d. davisii*, or again the differences by which the two latter forms are distinguished from one another.

Lönnerberg and Andersson (1913, p. 9) record two specimens from Adelaide collected on October 15, 1911.

Loveridge (1934, p. 368) gives brief notes on the four specimens of *H. decresiensis* in the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Cambridge, Massachusetts. The lizards (M.C.Z. 33155-8) were collected by W. M. Wheeler at Mt. Lofty, S. Aust., in 1931. Midbody scale rows number 24 or 26, and the largest skink measures 103 (49 + 54) mm. Both Loveridge's and Lönnerberg and Andersson's specimens may be taken as belonging to the subspecies *continentis*.

V. *HEMIERGIS DECRESIENSIS TALBINGOENSIS*, n. subsp. Pl. vi, fig. 3.

Diagnosis: *Hemiergis decresiensis talbingoensis* is separated from the typical subspecies *H.d. decresiensis* by the lower number of midbody scale rows (22 in the holotype against 24: average for 94 specimens examined 21.74), lower number of lamellae beneath mid-toe (seven in the holotype against eight: average for 96 specimens examined 7.18). There are also differences in scalation, colour and size, these three points being dealt with in the tables and descriptions.

Holotype. Author's Collection, No. 2081; Talbingo, N.S.W., 35.34 S, 148.20 E. Alt. c. 1300 feet. 3.xii.1943.

Description of Holotype.—Rostral moderately high, area visible from above equal to about half that of the frontonasal; long, concave sutures with the nasals and approximately vertical ones with the 1st supralabials; the nearly straight junction with the frontonasal is about a quarter the width of the frontal. Nasals large, not in contact, roughly quadrangular, long convex sutures with the rostral and frontonasal and shorter straight ones with 1st supralabial and anterior loreal. Oval nostril approximately central, no sign of a groove from it to divide the nasal scale. No supranasals. Frontonasal large, equal in area to the frontal, in contact with frontal, prefrontals, nasals, rostral, and anterior half of upper margin of anterior loreal. Prefrontals large, well developed, separated by a tenth the width of the frontal, sutures long and fairly straight with frontonasal, sinuous with frontal, concave with 1st supraciliary, nearly straight and horizontal with the two loreals, very short with 1st supraocular. Frontal kite-shaped, rounded in front against the frontonasal and behind between the frontoparietals, pointed

laterally where frontal, prefrontal, 1st supraciliary and 1st supraocular meet in a point. Long, straight posterolateral sides against the 1st and 2nd supraoculars, concave anterolateral sutures with prefrontals. Frontoparietals paired, large, subequal in size with interparietal, left scale a rough crescent twice as long as wide, inner border long and convex against parietal, interparietal, and its fellow, outer border slightly concave against the 2nd, 3rd and 4th supraoculars, indented anteriorly against posterior end of frontal. Right frontoparietal in contact with the same scales, but more squat and pointed mediad between interparietal and left frontoparietal, suture with frontal only about one-third the length of the contact of left frontoparietal with the same scale. Interparietal kite-shaped, subequal in size with the frontal, rounded behind, pointed in front and at sides, sutures long and straight with parietals, shorter with frontoparietals, concave with left, sinuous with right; a rounded milky area in the midline one-third of the length of the scale from the posterior end covers the pineal foramen. Parietals are the largest head shields, forming a V-shaped pair enclosing the interparietal, irregularly pentagonal, meeting behind the interparietal in an oblique suture slanting backwards towards the left; other sutures are straight and long with interparietal, short and slightly concave with frontoparietals, very short with 4th supraocular, 8th supraciliary and 2nd postocular, long and straight (about parallel to the one with the interparietal) with upper secondary temporal, left scale in contact with two rows of dorsal scales, the right with three, there being no nuchals. Seven supralabials, the anterior three roughly quadrilateral, their upper margins forming a straight line with the nasal, loreals and lower preocular, posterior four pentagonal with lower margins horizontal, anterior and posterior sutures vertical, the other two sides meeting in a point dorsally. Size in decreasing order, 7 = 6, 3, 2, 1, 4, 5; 5th under centre of eye. Primary temporal roughly oblong, two posterior borders against upper and lower secondary temporals and 7th supralabial, anterior borders with 6th supralabial, 4th subocular, and 2nd and 3rd postoculars. There are two secondary temporals (the upper being much the larger) and a tertiary temporal. Body scales begin behind the parietals, upper secondary temporal, tertiary temporal, and 7th supralabial. The two loreals are oblong, slightly higher than wide, the anterior between the nasal, frontonasal, prefrontal, posterior loreal and 1st and 2nd supralabials, the posterior between the anterior loreal, prefrontal, 1st supraciliary, upper and lower preoculars and 2nd supralabial. The upper and lower palpebral series abut against the upper preocular, which is in contact with the 1st supraciliary, the upper accessory palpebral (a small scale intercalated between the lower margins of the 1st and 2nd supraciliaries), the posterior loreal, lower preocular and lower accessory palpebral. The lower preocular is twice the size of the upper and lies between the upper preocular, posterior loreal, 3rd supralabial (meeting the 2nd in a mere point), 1st subocular and lower accessory palpebral. The first three of the four suboculars are pentagonal with downwardly-directed points lying between the supralabials, the posterior scale is roughly oblong and lies between the primary temporal, 3rd postocular, 6th supralabial and 3rd subocular. The postoculars are three small scales, the 1st one-third to half the size of the 3rd, which is smaller than the 2nd, lying between the 4th subocular, primary temporal, upper secondary temporal, parietal, 7th and 8th supraciliaries and the small scales behind the eye. The 2nd and 3rd lying immediately against the anterior border of the primary temporal separate that scale from the 1st postocular. Of the eight supraciliaries, the 1st, 7th and 8th are by far the largest, the 1st a large triangular scale between the prefrontal, 1st supraocular, posterior loreal, upper preocular, upper accessory palpebral and 2nd supraciliary; the lozenge-shaped 7th and 8th lie between the 4th supraocular, 6th supraciliary, the last of the upper and lower palpebral chains, 1st and 2nd postoculars, and parietal. There are four large supraoculars, the 3rd being the largest; the frontal is in contact with the 1st and 2nd; the frontoparietal with the 2nd, 3rd and 4th; and parietal with the 4th. The transparent disc in the lower eyelid is undivided, convex, and lens-like, slightly longer than half the length of the eye aperture and larger than the pupil. The large mental and postmental are followed by three pairs of chin-shields, the 1st pair in contact, the 2nd separated by a large azygous shield, and the 3rd separated by three small scales. Infralabials are six if a small scale behind the 6th is not counted; all except the 1st are elongated, the 5th being

twice as long as wide. The ear about six scales behind the mouth runs obliquely downwards and forwards as a shallow, scale-covered, slit-like depression. There are about four scales on its anterior border.

Scales 22 at midbody, subequal, but slightly larger dorsally. Tail scales larger, 15 rows around tail at length of hindlimb behind vent. Four preanal scales, inner pair much larger than outer. Scales from above vent to parietals, 76. Body much elongated. The distance between the end of the snout and the forelimb is contained 3.1 times in the distance between axilla and groin. Limbs small and weak, especially the forelimbs, separated by nearly three times the length of the hindlimb when adpressed. Lamellar formula for fingers, 5, 6, 5. Ten enlarged rounded tubercles on palm. Lamellar formula for toes, 5, 7, 8. Five flattened tubercles on sole surround five larger, more prominent ones.

Measurements of the holotype are given with those of the paratypes.

Colour. Ground colour of head, body and tail is light chocolate. A black dorso-lateral line begins just behind the eye in the black postoculars, runs through the upper secondary temporal, which is half black, and along the third row of dorsal scales. The line, half a scale wide, runs through the centre of the scales, leaving dorsal and ventral quarters untouched. Just behind the vent, the line switches to the second row from the midline and continues to the tip of the tail, being discontinuous along the posterior half. Two black, longitudinal lines begin behind the parietals and follow the first row of dorsal scales on each side. They are about a quarter scale wide and not quite continuous, the black pigment normally occupying only the anterior three-quarters of each scale. The lines become more discontinuous on the tail where they are very irregular for the distal half. Traces of two other black lines on the second rows of scales extend along seven or eight scales behind the parietals as dots and then as very occasional flecks to the end of the body. Dark brown to black patches occur on all head shields. Under high power they are seen to consist of hundreds of deep brown dots. Sides of the body are of the ground colour becoming gradually lighter ventrally. Small black dots tend to form ill-defined lines along each lateral scale row. Dark markings crowd together on the sides of the tail. The underside is immaculate for six scales from the forelimbs to near the vent where the clear area narrows to four scales' width. The throat and neck nearly to the forelimbs appear reticulated with dark brown caused by the posterior third of each scale being beset with scores of tiny brown dots. Mental, postmental, and chin-shields are especially dark. Scales behind vent are white with perhaps a quarter black, but each scale becomes progressively darker posteriorly until the distal half of the tail is crowded with dark brown to black spots. The pattern is that of Group H.

Variation in Paratypes.—The rostral is remarkably uniform in all 52 paratypes. The only variation is in the length of the suture with the frontonasal compared with the width of the frontal. Twelve specimens agree with the type, about $\frac{1}{2}$ the width, but in 40 it is much less (29, $\frac{1}{3}$; 10, $\frac{1}{4}$; while the nasals are nearly in contact in one). Nasals, which are regular, are separated from the 2nd supralabial by a quarter to a third the width of the 1st, but approach contact in the holotype and only one paratype. Relation of the frontonasal to surrounding scales varies very little, most specimens agreeing with the type in being in contact with about half the upper margin of the anterior loreal. In 19 cases the length of the contact is about two-thirds, in seven about four-fifths, while in A.C. 2008 and A.C. 2011 it is in contact with the entire upper margin. In A.C. 2059 the lower portion of the scale is cut off on the right to form a small triangular scale. In 22 cases the prefrontals meet the 1st supraocular in a short suture. The two scales are only separated in four specimens. In A.C. 2082 they are separated on one side but meet on the other. The remainder have the scales meeting at a point or suture so short that it may be classed as such. In A.C. 1687 the lower two-fifths of the right scale is divided off by a transverse suture. Separation of the prefrontals to the width of the frontal: 1, $\frac{1}{2}$; 2, $\frac{1}{3}$; 5, $\frac{1}{4}$; 8, $\frac{1}{5}$; 7, $\frac{1}{6}$; 11, $\frac{1}{8}$; 7, $\frac{1}{10}$ (as holotype); 6, $\frac{1}{20}$; 5, in contact. The frontal is normally half as long again as wide, an occasional individual being nearly twice as long as wide, while a few are nearly as wide as long. Most frontal scales are smooth or have a few minute pits. A few, such as A.C. 2047, are

heavily pitted. These remarks on pitting apply to most of the head shields. Lateral angles of the frontoparietals sometimes approach closely but never touch the 8th supraciliary. In A.C. 2083 the right is partly fused to the 2nd supraocular. A.C. 2013 has a process running back between the interparietal and parietal. The interparietal varies in its degree of elongation, sometimes being very squat. In A.C. 2014 it is abnormal and only about half the size of the frontal, while in A.C. 2044 it is very well developed and larger than the frontal. In A.C. 2087 the scale is unusually rounded with a process between the right frontoparietal and parietal. The number of dorsal scales touching the parietals varies from two to four on each side, but the number is normally larger on the left, where in one case (A.C. 2085) it meets a fifth at a point. The number of scales in contact depends generally on the presence of irregular nuchals or large unpaired post-parietal scales. A.C. 2087 has the right parietal divided into three irregular scales, two large with a smaller one between them. In only two specimens does the suture between the parietals slope backwards towards the right. Thirty-four specimens agree with the holotype in having no nuchals, the body scales running back sometimes quite regularly, but often the anterior one or two rows are irregular. In seven cases there is an irregular pair of nuchals, in four there is a large unpaired scale on the left, in five on the right, while one specimen has two large unpaired scales on the right and another two on the left. The 1st supralabial about as high as long in the type, is most often longer than high. The 7th and 6th scales are always the largest but the others may be practically equal in size and frequently the 1st ranks after the 7th and 6th. Generally the order in size agrees with that of the holotype. A.C. 2015 has eight supralabials on each side due to an additional large scale being intercalated between the normal 3rd and 4th; the 1st scale remains normal but the next three are narrow and high. Outlines of the remainder are as usual. The 6th (normal 5th) is under the centre of the eye. Of interest in showing how abnormalities occur symmetrically, a small scale occurs on the right and left sides of A.C. 2039 between the 2nd and 3rd supralabials, posterior loreals and lower preoculars, yet in A.C. 2041 and A.C. 2058 a similar scale occurs on the right side only. A.C. 2031 has the 5th and 6th scales irregular and fused on the right side. In A.C. 2056 the right primary temporal is fused with the 2nd postocular and thus brought into contact with the 1st postocular and 8th supraciliary. In A.C. 2059 where the upper secondary temporal is divided and abnormally developed on the right side, the primary temporal is cut off by it from the lower secondary temporal. The upper secondary temporal is divided in A.C. 2012. The posterior loreal meets the 3rd as well as the 2nd supralabial in 10 cases. A.C. 2033 has the upper and lower preoculars partly fused. Twenty individuals have the lower preocular meeting the 2nd supralabial in a short suture as against a mere point in the type. Suboculars are generally most regular. There are five on each side in A.C. 2015 and A.C. 2045. Three scales replace the normal anterior two in A.C. 2020 on the right side. In one of R.12084 the first is small and the second divided on each side. A.C. 2031 has the 3rd scale on the right side broken down into an aggregate of small scales. A.C. 2054 has the 2nd and 3rd separated by a process of the 5th supralabial. The postoculars vary greatly in size and shape, being oblong or lens-shaped. The 2nd and 3rd are often comparatively large with a long suture between them. The 1st is always very small. In A.C. 2012 the right 2nd postocular is separated from the parietal and in A.C. 2041 the left. Supraciliaries are most regular in number, order and size for such attenuated chains. A.C. 2016 has the 6th scale on the right divided to give nine supraciliaries on that side. Supraoculars vary little in their relationships with other scales. The only noteworthy variation from the holotype is that the 2nd scale is larger than the 3rd in about 80 per cent. of specimens. A.C. 2014 has the 2nd much larger than the 3rd on each side with an abnormal lenticular scale, truncated against the supraciliaries, on the right side. A.C. 2020 has a large semi-circular scale cut off from the anterior margin of the postmental. The normally small scale behind the 6th infralabial is often large and assumes the status of a 7th infralabial. Again the 6th is often large and unmistakably the terminal scale. In the occasional case where the posterior border of the 7th infralabial is in contact with the 7th supralabial, there is a small 8th scale behind it.

It was found convenient to arrange colour patterns in groups to facilitate analysis and recording. All 258 specimens of the four subspecies were lumped together and then sorted into separate piles mainly on the basis of the relative prominence of the dorsal and dorsolateral lines. All lizards fell into 18 groups with only a small percentage of borderline cases. Sixteen and possibly the other two of the 18 groups indicate geographical grouping of colour patterns; the most conspicuous being Group J, which contains 65 individuals. All but one are *H.d. davisi*, including 27 of the 29 specimens from the Northern Tableland. Full importance probably cannot be attached to Groups Q and R, which are almost uniform in colouration, because lack of pigment may occur independently from various causes. Group G, with faintly dotted dorsolateral and dorsal longitudinal lines, also appears to be composite.

The table for all four races is summarized here. Abbreviations are: d.l., dorso-lateral lines, 1 for inner and 2 for outer dorsal lines; H.d. decr. for *H.d. decresiensis*; H.d.c. for *H.d. continentis*; H.d.t. for *H.d. talbingoensis*; and H.d.d. for *H.d. davisi*.

Table of Colour Groups of the Four Races of H. decresiensis.

Group A.	d.l. wide, heavy and black. 1 and 2 practically continuous, about equal.	H.d.c., 2 spms.: Adelaide.
Group B.	d.l. wide, heavy and black. 1 traces. 2 practically continuous or more prominent than 1.	H.d. decr., 6 spms.: Kangaroo I. H.d.c., 14 spms.: 8 Adelaide, 3 Victoria, 2 South Australia, 1 between Gawler and Tanunda.
Group C.	d.l. wide, heavy and black as in A and B. 1 and 2 vestigial.	H.d.c., 4 spms.: 3 between Gawler and Tanunda, 1 Myponga. H.d.t., 6 spms.: 3 Cullerin, 2 Collector, 1 Talbingo. H.d.d., 3 spms.: 1 nr. Abercrombie River, 1 nr. Porter's Retreat, 1 Hampton.
Group D.	d.l. distinct, but not very heavy and inclined to be double. 1 and 2 lightly dotted.	H.d.t., 19 spms.: 11 Talbingo, 6 Mount Kosciusko, 1 Marulan, 1 Goulburn.
Group E.	Much as D, but 1 and 2 more prominent.	H.d.t., 18 spms.: 11 Talbingo, 5 Mount Kosciusko, 1 Cullerin, 1 Collector.
Group F.	d.l. much as in D and E. 1 about equal to d.l., 2 faint.	H.d.t., 11 spms.: 6 Talbingo, 2 Mount Kosciusko, 2 Victoria, 1 Cullerin.
Group G.	d.l. 1 and 2 dotted, fairly faint.	H.d.d., 8 spms.: 1 Curraweela, 1 Duckmaloi River, 1 Oberon, 1 Hampton, 1 Black Springs, 1 Tarana, 1 Hartley Vale, 1 Capertee. H.d.t., 7 spms.: 6 Talbingo, 1 Adaminaby.
Group H.	d.l. very heavy. 1 continuous or nearly so. 2 faintly outlined in dots or missing.	H.d.t., 13 spms.: 7 Talbingo, 3 Cullerin, 2 Collector, 1 Goulburn.
Group I.	d.l. light. 1 very distinct and continuous. 2 traces.	H.d.d., 4 spms.: 3 Hartley, 1 Lett River, nr. Hartley.
Group J.	d.l. continuous or nearly so, about quarter scale wide. 1 as d.l. 2 faintly dotted or missing. Four-lined pattern.	H.d.d., 64 spms.: 12 Salisbury, 8 Oberon, 6 "Southern Australia", 6 Hartley, 6 Armidale, 4 Llangothlin, 4 Bendemeer, 4 Black Springs, 4 Tarana, 2 Rydal, 2 Little Hartley, 1 Lett River, nr. Hartley, 1 Duckmaloi River, 1 Hampton, 1 Forest Reefs, 1 Liverpool Plains, 1 Lithgow. H.d.t., 1 spm.: Mount Kosciusko.
Group K.	As J, but 2 approaching that of L.	H.d.d., 2 spms.: 1 Rydal, 1 "Southern Australia".

Group L.	d.l. 1 and 2 continuous or practically continuous black lines. Six-lined pattern.	H.d.d., 6 spms.: 1 Bendemeer, 1 Laggan, 1 Curraweela, 1 Hampton, 1 Armidale, 1 Bundanoon. H.d.t., 1 spm.: Talbingo.
Group M.	As L, but d.l. heavier.	H.d.d., 5 spms.: 2 Curraweela, 2 Hampton, 1 Black Springs.
Group N.	d.l. 1 and 2 composed of uniform dots, each occupying about a sixth of a scale.	H.d.d., 8 spms.: 2 9 m. N. of Abercrombie River, 2 Curraweela, 1 5 m. N. of Abercrombie River, 1 Porter's Retreat, 1 Duckmaloi River, 1 Hampton.
Group O.	d.l. 1 and 2 dotted lines, which may be double and scarcely distinct from the lateral lines.	H.d.d., 17 spms.: 5 5 m. N. of Abercrombie River, 4 11 m. N. of Abercrombie River, 2 Curraweela, 2 Porter's Retreat, 1 Oberon, 1 Hampton, 1 Black Springs, 1 Tarana.
Group P.	As O, but lines lighter.	H.d.d., 11 spms.: 4 Black Springs, 2 Duckmaloi River, 1 Hampton, 1 Hartley, 1 10 m. from Jenolan Caves, 1 9 m. N. of Abercrombie River, 1 5 m. N. of Abercrombie River.
Group Q.	Close to R, but flecks and suggestions of markings.	H.d.t., 16 spms.: 8 Talbingo, 5 nr. Adaminaby, 2 Mount Kosciusko, 1 Cullerin. H.d.d., 7 spms.: 2 Hampton, 2 5 m. N. of Abercrombie River, 1 Hartley, 1 10 m. from Jenolan Caves, 1 Tarana.
Group R.	Uniform dorsal ground colour, without markings.	H.d.t., 4 spms.: 2 Talbingo, 1 nr. Adaminaby, 1 Mount Kosciusko. H.d.d., 1 spm.: Hampton.

Summary of Table.

Group.	A.	B.	C.	D.	E.	F.	G.	H.	I.	J.	K.	L.	M.	N.	O.	P.	Q.	R.
<i>H.d. decresiensis</i>	—	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>H.d. continensis</i>	2	14	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>H.d. talbingoensis</i>	—	—	6	19	18	11	7	13	—	1	—	1	—	—	16	4
<i>H.d. davisii</i>	—	3	—	—	—	8	—	4	64	2	6	5	8	17	11

All Talbingo specimens in the table are paratypes. Twenty-two of the 52 specimens fall in Groups D and E (11 each) with distinct but not very heavy dorsolaterals, and light or slightly more prominent dorsals. Six specimens occur in each of the three following groups, one each in C and L and 10 in the nearly uniform Groups Q and R.

Measurements of the Holotype and Ten Paratypes of *H.d. talbingoensis* in mm. (Specimens with Complete Tails Chosen.)

Number.	Snout-Vent.	Tail.	Snout- Forelimb.	Axilla- Groin.	Head.		Length.		
					Length.	Width.	Fore-limb.	Hind-limb.	
A.C.2061	60	74	14	43	7.5	6.5	6
A.C.1687	43	60	13	29	6.5	5	5.5
A.C.2008	55	69	14	37	7	6	6.5
A.C.2020	37	46	11.5	23	6	4.5	4.5
A.C.2030	53	65	13	35	7	6	6
A.C.2033	53	67	14	35	7	5.5	6
A.C.2043	35	43	10	22	6	4.5	5.5
A.C.2046	50	66	15	32	7.5	6	6
A.C.2054	59	71	15	42	8	6	6
A.C.2055	54	67	13	36	7	5.5	5.5
A.C.2063	50	70	14.5	32	7	6	6

Specimens examined and Locality Records of Hemiergis d. talbingoensis.

- 1 (A.C. 1515) 4 m. W. of Marulan, N.S.W., 18.i.1943. 5
- 1 (A.C. 1661) 8.3 m. N. of Adaminaby, N.S.W., 27.i.1943. 6.
- 1 (A.C. 1687) 1.8 m. SE. of Talbingo, N.S.W., 28.i.1943. 7.
- 9 (A.C. 1964—6, 1973-7, 1979) 2.5 m. W. of Cullerin, N.S.W., 20-22.xi.1943. 8.
- 50 (A.C. 2008-20, 2030-48, 2053-60, 2080-9) within 2 m. of Talbingo, N.S.W., 28.xi.-3.xii.1943. 7.
- 6 (A.C. 2134-9) 2.3 m. N. of Adaminaby, N.S.W., 6.xii.1943. 6.
- 5 (A.C. 2159-63) 2 m. N. of Collector, N.S.W., 9.xii.1943. 9.
- 2 (D 2459-60, Nat. Mus.) Victoria. No date.
- 12 (R 469-73, 475-81, Aust. Mus.) Mt. Kosciusko, N.S.W., 3,000 ft. (R. Helms), May, 1889. 10.
- 3 (R 530, 532-3, Aust. Mus.) Mt. Kosciusko, N.S.W., 5,000 ft. (R. Helms), May, 1889. 10.
- 2 (R 531, 534, Aust. Mus.) Mt. Kosciusko, N.S.W. (R. Helms), May, 1889. 10.
- 2 (R 2393-4, Aust. Mus.) Goulburn, N.S.W. (J. A. Thorpe), Oct., 1898. 11.
- 2 (R 12084, Aust. Mus.) Talbingo, N.S.W. (J. C. Wibur), April, 1937. 7.

In this and the following list all specimens in the author's collection (prefixed A.C.) have been collected by him unless a collector's name is given.

Variation in Auxiliotypes.—Twenty-five of the 43 auxiliotypes examined agree with the type in having the area of the rostral visible from above equal to about half that of the frontonasal, the area in the remainder being about a third; sutures of the rostral with the frontonasal equal a quarter that of the frontal, as in the type, in 16 cases, $\frac{1}{2}$ in 15, $\frac{1}{10}$ in six, and nearly $\frac{1}{2}$ in six. In R 533, A.C. 1976 and A.C. 2161 the nasal approaches contact with the second supralabial. In R 480 grooves extend across the nasal scales from the nostrils. In A.C. 2163 a peculiar, narrow, bow-shaped scale running between the anterior loreals margins the entire anterior border of the frontonasal, separating it from the rostral and nasals. In this specimen the frontonasal is considerably larger than the frontal. The posterior part of the frontonasal in R 476 is cut off to form a large, lens-shaped scale; in A.C. 1964 the scale is partly divided on the right side. The frontonasal is slightly smaller than the frontal in most specimens, but in A.C. 1966, A.C. 1976, A.C. 1977 and A.C. 2161 it is considerably larger. Nineteen specimens have the frontonasal in contact with about half the upper margin of the anterior loreal, 18 with about $\frac{3}{4}$, five with $\frac{1}{2}$, and R 481 with practically the entire border. The suture of the frontonasal with the frontal (equal to the separation of the prefrontals) is very narrow in the nine Cullerin specimens (where four specimens have the prefrontals in contact or nearly so, two separated by $\frac{1}{20}$ the width of the frontal and three by $\frac{1}{10}$, average separation 0.04). Figures for other specimens are Marulan $\frac{1}{2}$, Goulburn $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{3}{4}$, Victoria two nearly in contact, Adaminaby (two in contact or nearly so, one $\frac{1}{10}$, one $\frac{1}{2}$, two $\frac{1}{2}$, one $\frac{3}{4}$, average 0.16), Collector (one in contact, one $\frac{1}{20}$, two $\frac{1}{10}$, one $\frac{1}{2}$, average 0.09), Mt. Kosciusko (one in contact, one $\frac{1}{10}$, three $\frac{1}{2}$, two $\frac{3}{4}$, two $\frac{1}{2}$, five $\frac{1}{2}$, two $\frac{3}{4}$, average 0.20). In five specimens the prefrontals are separated from the 1st supraocular by the meeting of the 1st supraciliary and frontal. Contact of the prefrontals with the 1st supraocular varies from a fairly wide suture to little more than a point. Normally one and a half times as long as wide, the frontal is equidimensional in three specimens and twice as long as wide in six. A.C. 1661 and A.C. 2136 have the frontal fused with a small scale cut off from the left frontoparietal. The normally elongated left frontoparietals are practically equidimensional in a few cases. The interparietal is occasionally as wide as long and in A.C. 1515, A.C. 2138, A.C. 2139 and A.C. 2163 it is wider than long, larger than the frontal, and approaching twice the size of a frontoparietal. The parietals always meet but the suture is sometimes very short, in nine cases (R 472, R 475, R 476, R 479, A.C. 1966, A.C. 1975, A.C. 1979, A.C. 2134, A.C. 2160) the suture slopes backwards towards the right. Most specimens agree with the type in having no nuchals, but about a third have an irregular pair or a large unpaired scale on either the right or left side. Normally the 1st supralabial is about square, but it is elongated or taller than broad in a few lizards. It is often the third largest of the seven scales. The 6th supralabial is occasionally larger than the 7th. R 532 and A.C. 2137 have only six supralabials while A.C. 1965 has eight, three scales replacing the normal 2nd and 3rd. On the left side separation is not quite complete. A.C. 1966 has the primary temporal reduced in size and roughly lens-shaped. In A.C. 1974 the scale is separated from the 4th subocular. The right primary temporal of R 534 is partly fused with the 7th supralabial. The tertiary temporal is very variable, generally tall and lens-shaped; it is occasionally indistinguish-

able from the body scales except by its position. The posterior loreal, which may taper ventrally to a very short contact with the 2nd supralabial, is in contact with the 3rd as well as the 2nd supralabial in five specimens and meets the scale at a point in another three cases. The anterior loreal is divided transversely in A.C. 1964. In 20 specimens the lower preocular meets the 2nd supralabial in a short suture. A.C. 1965 has five suboculars on each side and A.C. 1964 five on the right only. In R 534 the 2nd and 3rd suboculars are separated widely on the right side by the abnormally developed 5th supralabial. A.C. 1661 has the fourth abnormally large and in contact with the 7th supralabials as has R 2393 on the right side. The 2nd postocular is usually twice the size of the 3rd and four times that of the 1st, the 1st being small and lenticular, the 2nd large and lenticular, and the 3rd practically square. A.C. 1979 has the 1st as large as the 3rd. There are eight supraciliaries in all specimens, except A.C. 1661, which has nine through the intercalation of an additional scale above the eye, and A.C. 2162 with a very large scale on the right side above the eye, reducing the total number to six. The 2nd supraocular is the largest in 27 cases. Contact of the 4th supraocular with the parietal may be at a mere point. Two specimens R 532 and A.C. 2137 have five infra-labials, and R 534 and A.C. 1965 seven. The left of the first chin-shields in A.C. 2137 has fused to the postmental. The depression of the ear varies from a wide, shallow area to a comparatively narrow slit with a deep pocket about the centre. All specimens of *H.d. talbingoensis* in the table except those from Talbingo are auxiliotypes. Nine of the 18 groups are represented, two by only one specimen each. Lack of dorsal and dorso-lateral lines is evidently characteristic of populations near Adaminaby where, of seven individuals, one is uniform in colour, five have dorsal flecks, and one has six faintly dotted lines.

Measurements of Ten Auxiliotypes of H.d. talbingoensis in mm. (All Specimens with Complete Tails Included.)

Number.	Snout-Vent.	Tail.	Snout- Forelimb.	Axilla- Groin.	Head.		Length.		
					Length.	Width.	Fore-limb.	Hind-limb.	
A.C.1661	55	33	15.5	36	7	6	6	8
A.C.1966	53	71	15	35	8	6	6	9
A.C.1973	54	77	15	33	7	6.5	6	9
A.C.1976	61	73	15	43	7.5	6	5.5	8
A.C.1979	50	67	14.5	32	7	5.5	6	8
A.C.2135	61	55+	15	43	8	6	5.5	7.5
A.C.2136	54	67	13.5	37	7	6	5.5	8
A.C.2139	27	27	9	16	5	4	3	4.5
A.C.2161	47	61	13	31	7	6	5.5	7
A.C.2163	31	37	10	19	5	4.5	5	6

Table of Midbody Scale Rows and Lamellae under Median Toss of H.d. talbingoensis Itemized by Localities.

Locality.	Number of Scale Rows.				Number of Lamellae.			Number of Specimens.
	20	21	22	24	6	7	8	
Marulan	—	—	1	1
Cullerin	—	9	1	9
Adaminaby	5	—	4	7
Collector	1	—	4	5
Victoria	—	2	1	2
Mt. Kosciusko	8	2	3	17
Goulburn	—	2	—	2
Total: auxiliotypes	14	2	10	43
Talbingo: holo- and paratypes	—	—	51	2
Total: all specimens	14	2	78	2

Hemiergis d. talbingoensis is an upland form occurring at altitudes between 1,300 and 5,000 feet. At the lower elevation the race is found in mountain valleys. It prefers gentle slopes where the soil under logs and stones is just moist. I have never collected a specimen where the ground was normally dry or wet. At Talbingo, where the sub-

species is common on hillsides leading down to the Tumut River, they were absent from the dry crests of ridges between small creeks as well as at the swampy margins of the watercourses. On the intervening slopes they were, in places, found under practically every log. I did not find them in grass packed against the sides of logs not yet begun to rot, which was a favoured habitat of *Leiopisma guichenoti*. They prefer half-rotted logs under which mould has collected. They are absent under timber which has been eaten out by insects leaving a dry, cardboard-like interior, probably because termites and other insects on which they depend for food have moved elsewhere. Grassy slopes on which fallen logs give cover appear to be the chosen habitat of the lizards. Of 73 specimens collected by me, at least 65 were under logs. Cullerin was the only locality where lizards were found under stones. Field notes show that of the nine specimens collected near Cullerin, three were under stones, one under a log, and five under stones and logs. I have never seen one abroad in the daytime. They seem to be strictly cryptozoic, seeking their food in mould under logs in the darkness. Scales, especially those of the head, in most individuals bear longitudinal scratches caused by grit and other sharp objects encountered while burrowing. When uncovered by lifting a log, they remain perfectly still for several seconds and are then easy to capture. After the first surprise they move away rapidly with a wriggling, snake-like motion. Once buried in mould they are hard to find again. I have never seen a lizard using its weak limbs to move in a direct line with its body straight. *H.d. talbingoensis* is apparently fairly resistant to cold for no specimen was too sluggish to make an effort to escape, unlike, for example, *Leiopisma entrecasteauxii* (Duméril and Bibron) and *Siaphos equalis* (Gray), which often remain curled up making no attempt to escape when disturbed in cold weather.

Lucas and Frost (1894, p. 24), who probably included specimens of *H.d. talbingoensis*, follow Boulenger's description except for measurements and give notes on habits and distribution. They say "Habits similar to *Hemiergis peronii*", i.e., "found under logs and flat stones on the hillsides and in gullies. Movements very slow". Distribution is given as Ferntree Gully and Beechworth in Victoria, South Australia and Kangaroo Island.

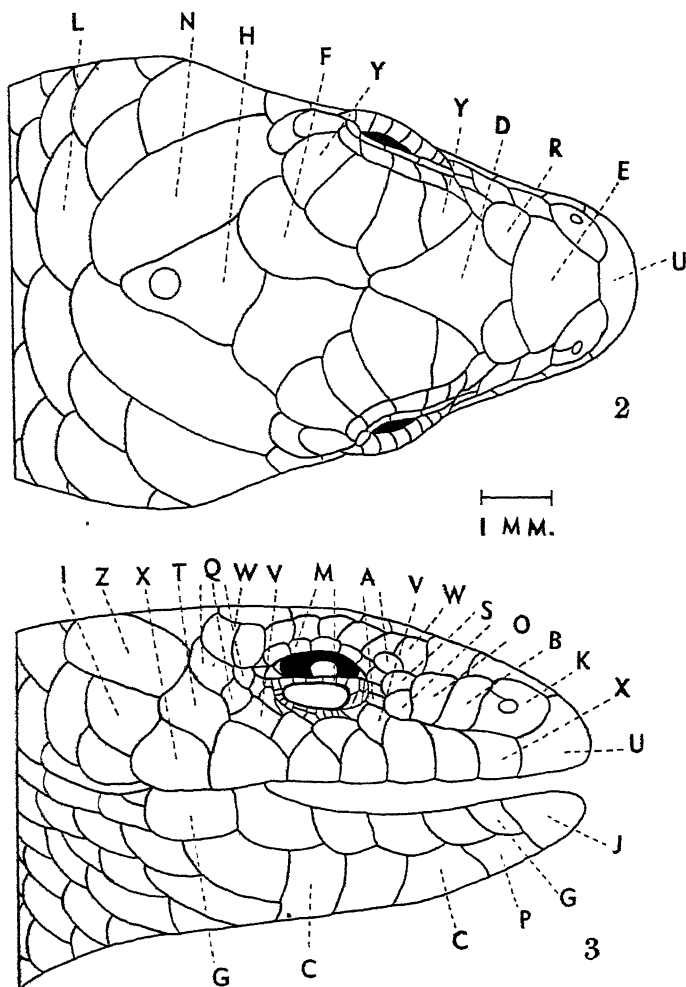
VI. *HEMIERGIS DECRESIENSIS* DAVISI. n. subsp. Pl. vi, fig. 4.

Diagnosis: *Hemiergis decresiensis davisi* is separated from the typical subspecies *H.d. decresiensis* by the lower number of midbody scale rows (20 in holotype against 24: average for 136 specimens examined 19-90), lower number of lamellae beneath mid-toe (six in the holotype against eight: average for 133 specimens 5-77). Other points of difference in scalation, colour (especially the four-lined dorsal pattern: Group J) and size are dealt with in the tables and descriptions.

Holotype. Author's Collection, No. 821; Poison Swamp Creek, 2.7 miles south of Bendemeer, N.S.W., which is 30.51 S., 151.10 E. Altitude c. 2,500 feet. 5.xii.1940.

Description of Holotype.—Rostral moderately high, area visible from above equal to half that of the frontonasal, long concave sutures with the nasals and nearly straight, approximately vertical ones with the 1st supralabials; the fairly straight junction with the frontonasal is about a quarter the width of the frontal. Nasals large, not in contact, roughly quadrilateral, sutures long and convex with the rostral and frontonasal and shorter and about straight with 1st supralabial and anterior loreal; the round nostril is slightly behind the centre, there is no sign of a groove running from it on the left side, but on the right a depression runs back from the upper margin to the anterior loreal. No supranasals. Frontonasal large, subequal in area to the frontal, also in contact with prefrontals, nasals, rostral and anterior two-thirds of upper margin of anterior loreal. Prefrontals large, well developed, sutures long and nearly straight with frontonasal, convex with frontal, nearly straight with 1st supraciliary, which separates it rather widely from the 1st supraocular, slightly concave with posterior loreal, only narrowly in contact with anterior loreal. Frontal kite-shaped, not much longer than broad, rounded posteriorly against left frontoparietal, slightly indented anteriorly against frontonasal and at sides against 1st supraciliaries, long nearly straight postero-lateral sides against 1st and 2nd supraoculars, shorter, slightly concave, anterolateral sutures with prefrontals. Frontoparietals paired, subequal in area with interparietal, left scale

a rough crescent, twice as long as wide, long median convex border against parietal, interparietal and right frontoparietal, irregular outer border against 2nd, 3rd and 4th supraoculars, indented slightly against frontal; right frontoparietal in contact with the same scales, except frontal, but in shape squat and roughly quadrilateral, pointed between interparietal and left frontoparietal, separated from frontal by 2nd supraocular. Interparietal kite-shaped, approximately similar in shape and size to the frontal, rounded behind, pointed in front and at sides, sutures long and nearly straight with parietals, shorter with frontoparietals, concave with left, slightly sinuous with right; a rounded milky-coloured area in the midline one-third of the length of the scale from its posterior end covers the pineal foramen. Parietals are the largest head shields, irregularly shaped, at least twice as long as broad, meeting in an oblique suture behind the interparietal, other sutures are straight and long with interparietal, shorter and concave with frontoparietals, very short with 4th supraocular, 8th supraciliary and 2nd postocular straight



Figs. 2-3.—Head scales of *H.d. davisi*. 2. Dorsal view. 3. Lateral view.

A, accessory palpebrals, upper and lower; B, anterior loreal; C, chin-shields, first and third; D, frontal; E, frontonasal; F, frontoparietal; G, infralabials, first and sixth; H, interparietal; I, lower secondary temporal; J, mental; K, nasal; L, nuchal; M, palpebral series, upper and lower; N, parietal; O, posterior loreal; P, postmental; Q, postoculars, first, second and third; R, prefrontal; S, preoculars, upper and lower; T, primary temporal; U, rostral; V, suboculars, first and fourth; W, supraciliaries, first and eighth; X, supralabials, first and seventh; Y, supraoculars, first and fourth; Z, upper secondary temporal.

with upper secondary temporal, left scale in contact with two dorsal scales, right with three. There is one unmistakable pair of nuchals. Seven supralabials, the anterior three roughly quadrilateral with postero-dorsal points of the first two directed backwards; the upper margins of the scales form a straight line with the nasals, loreals and lower preocular; posterior four pentagonal, haystack-shaped, lower margins horizontal, anterior and posterior sutures vertical, the other two sides meeting in a point dorsally. Size in decreasing order, 7, 6, 3, 2, 1, 5, 4, 5th under centre of eye. Primary temporal a rough square, antero- and postero-ventral sides between 6th and 7th supralabials, postero-dorsal side against upper secondary temporal, point between posterior sides narrowly in contact with lower secondary temporal, antero-dorsal side in contact with 2nd and 3rd postoculars and 4th subocular. There are two secondary temporals, the upper twice the size of the lower, which is subequal to the primary temporal. Body scales begin behind the parietals, secondary temporals and 7th supralabials. Scales behind the secondary temporals are slightly enlarged. The two loreals are roughly oblong, slightly higher than long, the anterior is between the nasal, frontonasal, prefrontal, posterior loreal and two anterior supralabials, the posterior between the anterior loreal, prefrontal, 1st supraciliary, upper and lower preoculars and 2nd supralabial. The upper and lower palpebral series abut against the upper preocular, which is also in contact with the 1st supraciliary, the upper accessory palpebral (a small scale intercalated between the upper palpebral series and the 1st and 2nd supraciliaries), the posterior loreal, lower preocular and the lower accessory palpebral (a small scale between the anterior of the lower palpebral series and the 1st subocular). The lower preocular is twice the size of the upper and lies between it, the posterior loreal, 3rd supralabial, 1st subocular and the lower accessory palpebral. There are four suboculars, the anterior three roughly equidimensional with downwardly-directed wedge-shaped points lying between the supralabials; the 4th is oblong, the 3rd is the largest and the 4th the smallest. The 4th lies between the primary temporal, 3rd subocular, 3rd postocular, 6th supralabial and the small postpalpebral scales. The postoculars are well developed, the 2nd being larger than the 4th subocular and equal to the 8th supraciliary. There are eight supraciliaries, the anterior and posterior scales largest and flexed away from the curved chain formed by the other six. The 7th is also large and the chain could be taken as ending either with or against it; in the former case a name would have to be given to the posterior scale and, in the latter, names to the two posterior scales. It is simpler to regard the whole eight scales as members of the supraciliary chain. The 1st supraciliary is irregularly quadrilateral, lying between the prefrontal, frontal, 1st supraocular, 2nd supraciliary, upper accessory palpebral, upper preocular and just touching the posterior loreal. The 8th lies between the 4th supraocular, parietal, 1st and 2nd postoculars and 7th supraciliary. The posterior scales of the upper and lower palpebral series and a number of small postpalpebral scales abut against the 7th supraciliary. There are four large supraoculars, the 2nd by far the largest; the 3rd is comparatively small and bandlike on the right side but well developed on the left, the 1st is separated from the prefrontal by the 1st supraciliary, the frontal is in contact with the 1st and 2nd, and the frontoparietal with the 2nd, 3rd and 4th. The transparent disc in the lower eyelid is undivided, convex, and lens-like, more than half the length of the eye aperture. Its upper rim is one scale wide, and before and behind it is bounded by groups of small scales. The large mental and postmental are followed by three pairs of chin-shields, the 1st pair in contact, the 2nd separated by a large median scale, and the 3rd by three small scales. There are six infralabials, the 1st is higher than long, but they gradually become more elongated posteriorly until the 6th, which is twice as long as high.

The ear about six scales behind the mouth runs obliquely downwards and forwards as a shallow, scale-covered, slit-like depression, deepest postero-dorsally over the actual ear. There are about four scales along its anterior border.

Scales 20 at midbody, subequal, but slightly larger dorsally. Caudal scales larger, subcaudal row widest, 13 rows round the tail at length of hindlimb behind vent, number decreasing progressively to tip of tail, where the terminal scale is spine-like and at least twice the length of nearby scales. Four preanal scales, inner pair greatly enlarged, outer pair very small. Scales from above vent to parietals, 78. Body much elongated;

the distance between the end of the snout and the forelimb is contained 3.14 times in the distance between axilla and groin.

Limbs small and weak, especially the forelimbs, separated by nearly three times the length of the hindlimbs when adpressed. Lamellar formula for fingers, 4, 5, 5. Nine enlarged tubercles, the three largest across the wrist, surround three about the same size. Lamellar formula for toes, 5, 6, 6. Seven large flattened tubercles on the sole surround two of the same size.

Measurements are given with those of the paratypes.

Colour. Ground colour of head, body and tail is medium brown. A black dorso-lateral line begins just behind the eye in the 1st postocular, runs through the centre of the upper secondary temporal, and follows the third row of dorsal scales, occupying about the middle third of each scale, to the tail, where at the length of the hindlimb behind the vent, it switches to the second row of scales. It then continues to the end of the tail becoming progressively more irregular. A pair of black dorsal lines about a quarter of a scale wide, begins behind the parietals and runs to the tip of the tail. Continuous on the body, the lines consist of discontinuous wedge-shaped dots on the tail. Slightly interrupted black lines, about a quarter scale wide, run along the second row of dorsal scales, originating just behind the parietals and petering out before the tail, where their position becomes occupied by the dorsolateral lines. Dark brown to nearly black patches occur on all the head shields, being most concentrated on the supralabials. Under high power they are seen to consist of hundreds of tiny deep brown dots, normally scattered widely at the borders of the patches, then forming dendritic patterns and finally a dense aggregation. Hundreds of minute dots occur on all dorsal, lateral and dorsal caudal scales, darkening the whole colour of the specimen. Five rows of lateral scales below those carrying the dorsolateral lines bear irregular ill-defined longitudinal lines, formed by an aggregation of pigment about the centre of most scales. These dark markings become more pronounced on the tail and occupy more of each scale until those near the tip are practically all black. Ventral scales are yellow, each, with the exception of a few midway between the limbs, with a brownish dot just behind the centre. These dots become larger posteriorly. The throat and neck to the forelimbs are reticulated with brown, only the centres of the scales being free of dots or nearly so. About half of the two large inner anal scales is occupied by crescent-shaped markings. Scales behind the vent are about half black. The black areas have a brownish margin of dots, and the borders of each scale are yellowish. Scales become progressively darker posteriorly, but some yellow persists to the end of the tail. This is the six-lined pattern of Group I.

The race is named for the late Dr. H. F. Consett Davis, whose death in a plane accident in New Guinea on 12th December, 1944, was a loss to science and his friends.

Variation in Paratypes (A.C. 818-20, A.C. 822).—Minor variation does not affect the essential uniformity of the Bendemeer series of five specimens. The suture between the rostral and frontonasal in A.C. 818 is equal to a quarter the width of the frontal, which is slightly longer than in the other three paratypes and the holotype. No paratype shows any sign of a divided nasal. The prefrontals of A.C. 818 meet in a point, and are separated by a distance equal to a quarter the width of the frontal in A.C. 822, otherwise as holotype. In A.C. 818 the frontal is one and a half times as long as broad. In all four specimens both frontoparietals touch the frontal. In A.C. 819 the suture between the parietals slopes backwards towards the right instead of the normal left. No specimen has nuchals but A.C. 822 has a large irregular scale on the left, and A.C. 818-20 have a large irregular scale on the right. In A.C. 819 the primary temporal is antero-dorsally in contact with only two scales—the 2nd postocular and 4th subocular, the 3rd postocular having fused to one of these two scales. The lower preocular is in contact with the 2nd supralabial as well as the 3rd in A.C. 818 and A.C. 819. A.C. 820 has five suboculars on the right side. All paratypes agree with A.C. 821 in having large and well-developed 2nd postoculars at least equal in size to the 8th supraciliary. The 1st supraocular is never in contact with the prefrontal. The distance between the tip of the snout and the forelimb is contained in the distance between axilla and groin 2.64 times in A.C. 818, 2.50 times in A.C. 819 and A.C. 822, and 2.80 times in A.C. 820. Each specimen

has six lamellae beneath the middle toes. All paratypes belong to the four-lined pattern of Group J.

Measurements of Holotype and Paratypes of H.d. davisi in mm.

Number.	Snout-Vent.	Tail.	Snout-Forelimb.	Axilla-Groin.	Head.		Length.	
					Length	Width.	Fore-limb.	Hind-limb.
A.C.818	54	54+	14	37	6.5	5	5.5	8
A.C.819	51	54+	14	33	7	5	5	7
A.C.820	57	35+	14.5	40	7	5.5	5.5	8
A.C.821	60	75	14	44	8	6	6	8
A.C.822	48	51	12.5	30	6	4.5	5	7

Specimens examined and Locality Records of Hemiergis d. davisi.

- 1 (A.C. 474) Armidale, N.S.W. (C. Davis), May, 1939. 12.
- 4 (A.C. 522-5) 5.5 m. N. of Llangothlin, N.S.W., 30.x.1939. 13.
- 1 (A.C. 729) nr. Little Hartley, N.S.W., 11.ii.1940. 14.
- 1 (A.C. 743) Armidale, N.S.W. (C. Davis), 18.ii.1940. 12.
- 1 (A.C. 744) 3 m. NW. of Armidale, N.S.W. (C. Davis), Feb., 1940. 12.
- 7 (A.C. 768-73, 775) 2 m. W. of Hartley, N.S.W., 21.vii.1940. 14.
- 5 (A.C. 818-22) 2.7 m. S. of Bendemeer, N.S.W., 5.xii.1940. 15.
- 1 (A.C. 1136) Armidale, N.S.W. (C. Davis), Nov., 1940. 12.
- 1 (A.C. 1154) Armidale, N.S.W. (C. Davis), 23.xii.1940. 12.
- 2 (A.C. 1162-3) Lett River, nr. Hartley, N.S.W., 19.ii.1941. 14.
- 2 (A.C. 1200-1) 10 m. from Jenolan Caves on Hampton Rd., N.S.W., 20.ii.1941. 16.
- 1 (A.C. 1373) Armidale, N.S.W. (C. Davis), 26.x.1941. 12.
- 1 (A.C. 1695) 2.3 m. E. of Laggan, N.S.W., 30.i.1943. 17.
- 3 (A.C. 1701-3) 8.8 m. N. of Abercrombie River on Taralga-Oberon Rd., N.S.W., 31.i.1943. 18.
- 4 (A.C. 1704-7) 11.2 m. N. of Abercrombie River on Taralga-Oberon Rd., N.S.W., 31.i.1943. 18.
- 8 (A.C. 1710-7) 3 m. N. of Curraweela, N.S.W., 31.i.1943. 18.
- 10 (A.C. 1718-27) 5.2 m. N. of Abercrombie River on Taralga-Oberon Rd., N.S.W., 31.i.1943. 18.
- 1 (A.C. 1732) 7 m. S. of Black Springs, N.S.W., 1.ii.1943. 19.
- 1 (A.C. 1736) (1.6 m. NE. of Black Springs, N.S.W., 1.ii.1943. 19.
- 4 (A.C. 1748-51) 5 m. S. of Porter's Retreat, N.S.W., 1.ii.1943. 18.
- 1 (A.C. 1752) 0.7 m. from Duckmaloi River towards Oberon, N.S.W., 1.ii.1943. 20.
- 4 (A.C. 1758-9, 1762-3) Duckmaloi River nr. Oberon, N.S.W., 2.ii.1943. 20.
- 9 (A.C. 1764-72) 3 m. from Oberon on Jenolan Caves Rd., N.S.W., 2.ii.1943. 20.
- 1 (A.C. 1781) 4 m. from Hampton on Oberon Rd., N.S.W., 4.ii.1943. 16.
- 11 (A.C. 1799-803, 1812-7) 4 m. from Hampton on Oberon Rd., N.S.W., 23-24.iii.1943. 16.
- 1 (A.C. 1818) nr. Little Hartley, N.S.W. (D. Ross), 19.iv.1943. 14.
- 3 (A.C. 1820-2) 1 m. S. of Rydal, N.S.W. (D. Ross), 19.iv.1943. 14.
- 9 (A.C. 1834-42) 2 m. S. of Black Springs, N.S.W. (D. Ross), 20.iv.1943. 19.
- 1 (A.C. 2228) 5 m. SE. of Armidale, N.S.W. (C. Davis), 13.iv.1944. 12.
- 1 (R.994, Aust. Mus.) Forest Reefs, N.S.W. (H. J. McCooley), Feb., 1891. 21.
- 4 (R.1348-9, 1351, 1353, Aust. Mus.) Hartley, Blue Mts., N.S.W. (R. Grant), Nov., 1892. 14.
- 1 (R.2514, Aust. Mus.) Tarana, N.S.W. (W. Hawken), June, 1899. 14.
- 12 (R.2919, 2922-3, 2925, Aust. Mus.) Salisbury, N.S.W. (D. A. Porter), June, 1900. 22.
- 6 (R.3189-94, Aust. Mus.) Tarana, N.S.W. (W. Hawken), June, 1901. 14.
- 7 (R.3613-8, Aust. Mus.) Southern Australia. No date.
- 1 (R.3982, Aust. Mus.) Hartley Vale, N.S.W. (A. H. S. Lucas), no date. 14.
- 1 (R.3983, Aust. Mus.) Capertee, N.S.W. (A. H. S. Lucas), no date. 23.
- 1 (R.3984, Aust. Mus.) Bundanoon, N.S.W. (A. H. S. Lucas), no date. 24.
- 1 (R.3985, Aust. Mus.) Liverpool Plains, N.S.W. (A. H. S. Lucas), no date. 25.
- 1 (R.10925, Aust. Mus.) Lithgow, N.S.W. (H. E. P. Bracey), May, 1933. 14.
- 1 (R.12268, Aust. Mus.) Oberon, N.S.W. (C. Davis), 13.x.1937. 20.

*Variation in Auxiliotypes (131 Specimens examined).—*Length of the suture between rostral and frontonasal to the width of the frontal varies from one-half to one-tenth ($4, \frac{1}{2}; 27, \frac{1}{3}; 35, \frac{1}{4}; 23, \frac{1}{5}; 21, \frac{1}{6}; 12, \frac{1}{8}; 8, \frac{1}{10}; 1$ abnormal). This character has little geographic significance although the suture tends to be wider in northern specimens. A.C. 1136 has the frontonasal divided on the right side so that the main portion is separated from the anterior loreal. A.C.1803 has the scale divided symmetrically on each side so that the main part remains shield-shaped, longer than wide, and the cut-off portions lie between it, the prefrontal, anterior loreal and nasal. In A.C.1154 a similar

pair of scales is incompletely separated. In A.C.1801 the prefrontals are enormously developed and occupy most of the area normally taken by the frontal, which is missing; contact between the two prefrontals is longer than the length of the frontonasal. The suture between the frontal and frontonasal is slightly wider in Northern Tableland specimens (including holotype and paratypes) than in those from the Central Tableland, the average distance compared to the width of the frontal being 0.236 (1, in contact; 1, $\frac{1}{10}$; 2, $\frac{1}{5}$; 4, $\frac{1}{5}$; 7, $\frac{1}{5}$; 9, $\frac{1}{5}$; 2, $\frac{1}{5}$; 3, $\frac{1}{5}$) against 0.211 (8, in contact; 4, $\frac{1}{10}$; 13, $\frac{1}{5}$; 13, $\frac{1}{5}$; 15, $\frac{1}{5}$; 28, $\frac{1}{5}$; 23, $\frac{1}{5}$; 1, $\frac{1}{5}$; 2, abnormal). The frontal, normally one and a half times as long as wide, varies from as broad as long to twice as long as broad. The frontal is in contact with the right frontoparietal in all except four cases. A symmetrical scale has formed from portions of the right and left frontoparietals in R.3193, so that three kite-shaped scales—the frontal, the abnormal scale and the interparietal—follow each other down the midline; the remaining sections of the frontoparietals are laterally in contact with only the 3rd and 4th supraoculars. A.C.770 has the posterior third of the left scale divided off; and the anterior portion of the left frontoparietal has fused with the right in R.3189. The interparietal is occasionally squat but normally one and a half times as long as wide. In A.C.1770 it is malformed into an irregular rounded square; in one of the three R.2919 specimens it is reduced in size to one-third the area of a frontoparietal; and in A.C.1749 and A.C.1836 it is fused with the left parietal. The suture between the parietals runs backwards towards the right in 27 individuals, towards the left, as in the type, in 104. About half the specimens have no nuchals, about 15 per cent. one pair, about 10 per cent. two pairs, about 7 per cent. one large scale (in nearly every case on the left side), while the remainder have combinations such as two or three large scales on the left or right; one specimen has three irregular pairs of nuchals. Of 15 specimens with six supralabials, the 4th under the eye, Hampton and Black Springs are each represented by seven and Bundanoon by one. The posterior loreal is rarely in contact with the 3rd supralabial. The lower preocular, which is often three times larger than the upper, is nearly always in contact with the 2nd and 3rd supralabials, but in about one-fifth cases it touches only one of these scales. The 4th subocular is divided on the right side of A.C.1751. There are seven supraciliaries on each side in A.C.1836, seven on the right side only in A.C.1835, R.3190, R.3613 and R.3614. A.C.1801 has immense, abnormal 2nd supraoculars meeting in a wide suture anterior to the frontoparietals. The 2nd supraocular is divided on the right side in A.C. 1799 and R.3616. There are three supraoculars on the right side of A.C.1800, the anterior two having fused, and three on each side in one of the R.2919 specimens, the anterior two on the left side being incompletely separated. The depression of the external ear varies considerably in length and depth.

All specimens of *H.d. davisi* in the colour table, except those from Bendemeer, are auxilotypes. Sixty of 131 individuals have the four-lined pattern of Group J, two connect this group through Group K to the six-lined pattern L, to which five auxilotypes belong. Twenty-seven of the 29 specimens from the Northern Tableland belong to Group J (including the four paratypes), and the remaining two (including the holotype) to Group L. Thirty-six Central Tableland specimens belong to the closely allied, exclusively *H.d. davisi*, Groups N, O and P. Lack or scarcity of dorsal pigment is evidently less common in *H.d. davisi* than in *H.d. talbingoensis*. The northern race is represented by only eight cases in Groups Q and R against 20 of the southern although 136 individuals were examined against 96. R.12268 in the Australian Museum, collected at Oberon on 13th October, 1937, by Dr. H. F. C. Davis, is a representative lizard from the Central Tableland. With 20 midbody scale rows and lamellae beneath the three toes, 5, 6 and 6, the colour description is: the four distinct black lines of Group J; head flecked more or less longitudinally with black; sides greyish-black with lighter and darker spots; venter yellow; throat to forelimbs brown-flecked, posterior third of most scales being brown; underside of tail increasingly dark caudad.

Undersides of specimens of *H.d. davisi* (also *H.d. talbingoensis* and probably also the other two races) are very rarely white, more frequently pale lemon-yellow, but in the great majority vary between chrome-yellow and orange.

Measurements of Eighteen Auxiliotypes of *H.d. davisi* in mm. (Only Specimens with Complete Tails and generally only One from Each Locality Included.)

Number	A.C.522	A.C.729	A.C.773	A.C.1154	A.C.1695	A.C.1705	A.C.1713	A.C.1736	A.C.1762
Snout-vent	55	60	47	45	53	67	53	61	62
Tail	63	66	58	55	64	71	70	72	87
Axilla-groin	35	41	30	29	35	46	33	40	38
Snout-forelimb	15	15	13	12	14	15	15	15	16

Number	A.C.1821	A.C.1839	R.1353	R.2514	R.2923	R.2925	R.3189	R.3193	R.10925
Snout-vent	63	65	49	56	63	54	60	60	60
Tail	72	68	57	65	75	70	80	74	78
Axilla-groin	43	45	32	39	45	38	38	42	39
Snout-forelimb	15	15	13	14	14	13	16	15	16

Table of Midbody Scale Rows and Lamellae under Median Toes of *H.d. davisi* itemized by Localities.

Locality.	Number of Scale Rows.			Number of Lamellae.			
	18	20	22	4	5	6	7
Llangothlin	—	4	—	—	—	3	—
Armidale	—	7	—	—	—	7	—
Liverpool Plains	—	1	—	—	—	—	1
Salisbury	1	10	1	—	—	11	1
Capertee	—	—	1	—	1	—	—
Forest Reefs	—	—	1	—	—	—	1
Lithgow	—	1	—	—	—	1	—
Rydal	—	1	2	—	—	3	—
Tarana	—	6	1	—	—	7	—
Hartley Vale	—	1	—	—	—	—	—
Victoria Pass and Hartley	1	12	2	—	1	14	—
Hampton	8	6	—	2	9	3	—
Oberon	1	13	1	—	4	11	—
Black Springs	5	6	—	2	6	3	—
Porter's Retreat	—	21	—	—	4	15	2
Curraweela	—	8	—	—	1	5	1
Laggan	—	1	—	—	—	1	—
Bundanoon	—	1	—	—	1	—	—
Southern Australia	—	7	—	—	—	7	—
Total: Northern Tableland	1	27	1	—	—	26	2
Total: Central Tableland	15	84	8	4	27	70	4
Total: auxiliotypes	16	106	9	4	27	91	6
Bendemeer: holotype and paratypes	—	5	—	—	—	5	—
Total: all specimens	16	111	9	4	27	96	6

Three specimens with mutilated or abnormal toes have been excluded from the lamellar counts, making the total examined 133 against 136 examined for midbody scale counts.

Tails in only 45 of the 136 specimens of *H.d. davisi* are complete. Others are in all stages of regeneration, ranging in length from 5 mm. to 76 mm. Some closely simulate undamaged tails, others being blunt and a few ending in short spines.

Loveridge (1934, p. 370) apparently included specimens of *H.d. davisi* under *Siaphos equalis* (Gray). Under the heading of *Siaphos equalis* he makes the following remarks and gives a key to separate *Siaphos equalis* and *Hemiergis decresiensis*.

"Numbers 10189-10191 were received as *Hemiergis decresiensis*, a species which they closely resemble. Apart from the scaly lower eyelid, a character which is often somewhat obscured, the two may be distinguished as follows:

Midbody scale rows 18-22, average 20; lamellae beneath median toe 3-6. Total length 137 mm. *equalis*.

Midbody scale rows 24-26, average 24; lamellae beneath median toe 7-9. Total length 103 mm. *decresiensis*."

The key is valid when only *H.d. decresiensis* and *H.d. continentis* are considered but places specimens of *H.d. davisi* and *H.d. talbingoensis* under *Siaphos equalis*.

Loveridge apparently did this with his Salisbury (M.C.Z. 10190-1) and Hartley Vale (M.C.Z. 10189) specimens. His three lizards were received from the Australian Museum. Those from Salisbury are certainly part of a large series collected in that locality by D. A. Porter in June, 1900, an entry noting the exchange occurring in the museum register. The 12 specimens of the series remaining in the Australian Museum are undoubtedly *H.d. davisi*. Salisbury individuals differ from any others that I have examined in having very small transparent discs. The discs, though small, are distinct. The lizards are typical in colouration, pattern and scalation.

It may be mentioned here that the lowering and widening of the Cassilis Gap may be expected to split *H.d. davisi* into Central Tableland and Northern Tableland races.

Identification of *Siaphos equalis* (Gray) with *Hemiergis decresiensis* is of long standing. Duméril and Bibron (1839, p. 766) include *Seps aequalis*, ? *Siaphos aequalis* and *Peromotes aequalis* in the synonymy of *H. decresiensis*, which species they attribute to themselves.

Steindachner (1867, p. 50) also synonymizes *Siaphos equalis* with *H. decresiensis*. His five specimens from Sydney were almost certainly all *S. equalis*.

Günther (1867, p. 48) (see reference under *H.d. decresiensis*) may have made his comparison either with *H.d. davisi* or *Siaphos equalis*. Both agree with the two diagnostic points he noted—18 or 20 midbody scale rows and toes less developed than in Kangaroo Island specimens. On the grounds that individuals of *H.d. davisi* with 18 midbody scale rows are comparatively uncommon and that collections would more probably have been made near Sydney (where *S. equalis* is abundant) than on the tablelands, I am inclined to think that the comparison was made with *S. equalis*.

In a reference to *Hemiergis decresiensis*, H. Claire Weekes (1929, p. 43) says: "Although the oviparous species appear to be more or less restricted to lower levels, many of the viviparous lizards flourish at all altitudes, *Tiliqua scincoides*, *Egernia whitei*, *E. cunninghami*, *E. striolata*, *Lygosoma (Hemiergis) decresiensis* and *L. quoyi* having been collected in large numbers in coastal districts little above sea-level."

Three criteria—"large numbers, coastal districts and little above sea-level"—suggest that the lizard noted as *Hemiergis decresiensis* is *Siaphos equalis*.

Seven specimens of *H.d. davisi* in the Australian Museum (R.3613-8; R.3618, two specimens) are labelled Southern Australia. As the locality is indefinite and Boulenger (1887, p. 327), by whose description and key the lizards were probably identified, gives the range as "Southern Australia", it is probable that the locality was only written in at the time of identification for the sake of completeness.

Distribution.—The northern range of *H.d. davisi* may be expected to extend only slightly beyond Llangothlin, the present extreme record in the author's collection, although the same ecological conditions persist to the Macpherson Ranges on the Queensland border. As far as I am aware no specimen of *Hemiergis* has been found north of Llangothlin although fairly extensive collecting has been carried out in this area, especially the Macpherson Ranges. Searches made by me at Bungulla, 82 miles north of Llangothlin and Wilson's Peak at more than 3,000 feet on the Queensland border have been unsuccessful. The low-lying Lake George senkungsfeld forms the southern boundary of the subspecies. The definitive characters of *H.d. davisi* and *H.d. talbingoensis* become more marked as we move away from this zone, particularly so northward for *H.d. davisi*. No exact line can be drawn to separate the two forms, but this may follow in time if the populations on each side of this belt of dilution in numbers breed true. It is more probable that a zone of hybridization will persist. The present condition is apparently a stage in which neither of two gene-complexes has assumed complete dominance.

VII. RELATIONSHIP OF THE FOUR SUBSPECIES.

The two following tables illustrate the gradual reduction in number of midbody scale rows and mid-toe lamellae from the closely allied *H.d. decresiensis* and *H.d. continentalis* through *H.d. talbingoensis* to *H.d. davisi*.

Table of Midbody Scale Rows.

Scale Rows	..	..	..	..	18	20	22	24	26	Average.
<i>H.d. decresiensis</i> (6 specimens)	..	..	—	—	—	—	—	6	—	24.00
<i>H.d. continentis</i> (20 specimens)	..	..	—	—	—	—	—	19	1	24.10
<i>H.d. talbingoensis</i> (94 specimens)*	..	..	—	—	14	78	2	—	—	21.74
<i>H.d. davis</i> (136 specimens)	..	..	16	111	9	—	—	—	—	19.90

* Two specimens with 21 rows not included.

Scale rows should be counted exactly at midbody for the sake of uniformity. There is little chance of making a mistake in most specimens, but in some, additional rows from before or behind approach midbody.

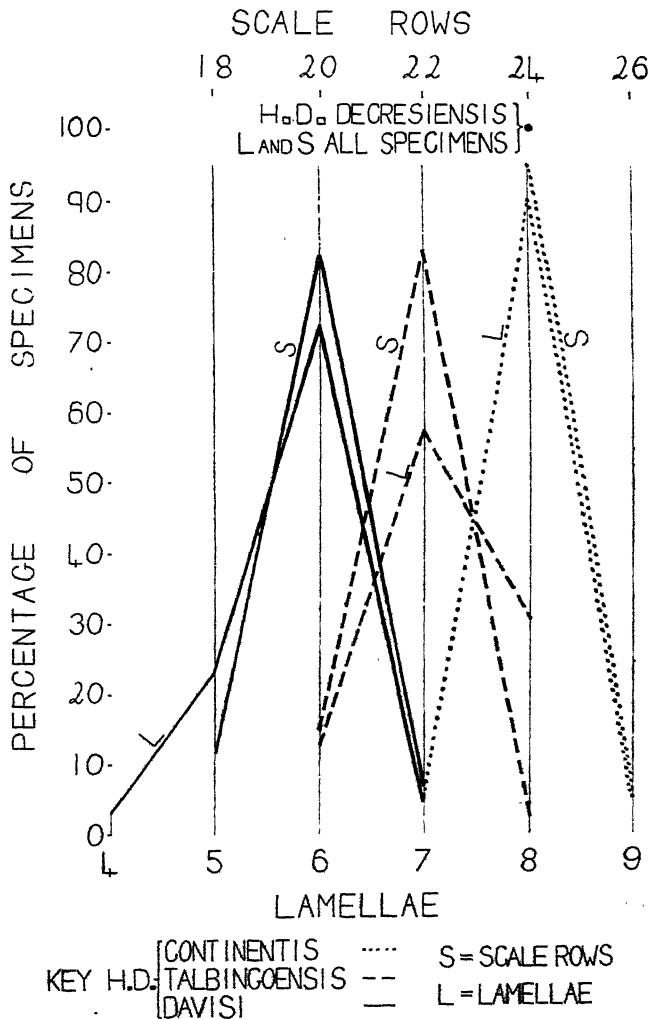


Fig. 4.—Graph showing the close agreement between midbody scale and mid-toe lamellae characters in each race; also the concentration of individuals at three modal centres, illustrating close relationship between *H.d. decresiensis* and *H.d. continentis* and separation of the other two subspecies. The graph gives an exaggerated idea of overlap.

Table of Mid-toe Lamellae.

	Number of Lamellae.						Average.
	4	5	6	7	8	9	
<i>H.d. decresiensis</i> (6 specimens)	—	—	—	—	6	—	8.00
<i>H.d. continentis</i> (20 specimens)	—	—	—	1	18	1	8.00
<i>H.d. talbingoensis</i> (96 specimens)	—	—	12	55	29	—	7.18
<i>H.d. davisi</i> (133 specimens)* ..	4	27	96	6	—	—	5.77

* Three specimens, R.3982, toes mutilated; A.C.524, 7 on right, 6 on left; A.C.1717, 6 on right, 7 on left; are not included.

The following table gives the number of specimens against body lengths, which have been tabulated in classes, in the four subspecies.

	Body Lengths in mm.									
	23-27	28-32	33-37	38-42	43-47	48-52	53-57	58-62	63-67	68-72
<i>H.d. decresiensis</i> ..	1	—	1	2	2	—	—	—	—	—
<i>H.d. continentis</i> ..	—	—	1	1	10	6	2	—	—	—
<i>H.d. talbingoensis</i> ..	1	5	4	—	4	25	32	20	5	—
<i>H.d. davisi</i> ..	1	1	—	4	10	20	36	28	27	9

Body lengths gradually increase from *H.d. decresiensis* to *H.d. davisi*. No specimen of *H.d. decresiensis* (average length 37.83 mm.) exceeds 45 mm. Forty per cent. of *H.d. continentis* (average length 47.00 mm.) are in excess of 47 mm., the largest being 54 mm., but none enters the three largest groups. Twenty-five specimens of *H.d. talbingoensis* (average length 52.40 mm.) exceed 57 mm., five being in the 63-67 group (longest 64 mm.). Twenty-seven individuals of *H.d. davisi* (average length 56.69 mm.) enter the 63-67 group and nine extend into the 68-72 group, being the only one of the four subspecies to do so; the longest specimens are A.C. 1799 and A.C.1800 from near Hampton, which each measure 72 mm.

The average separation of the prefrontals compared to the width of the frontals gives a measure to a diagnostic character of the genus *Hemiergis*—well-developed prefrontals. In *H.d. decresiensis* the average separation is 0.108 (no specimens with prefrontals in contact), in *H.d. continentis* 0.155 (2), in *H.d. talbingoensis* 0.139 (15), and in *H.d. davisi* 0.218 (9).

Lizards of the four races are found at greater heights above sea-level as we proceed northwards. This is more probably due to the fact that suitable habitats are only found in New South Wales at higher altitudes than in southern states than to any direct response of the animals to the effects of altitude.

Key to the four races of *Hemiergis decresiensis*.

- Midbody scale rows 24 or 26, lamellae under mid-toe 8 (few 7 or 9).
 Body short (average less than 40 mm.), habitus slender *H.d. decresiensis*
 Body longer (average more than 45 mm.), habitus more robust *H.d. continentis*
 Midbody scale rows 22 (exceptionally 24, few 20, average 21.74), lamellae under mid-toe 7 (few 6 or 8, average 7.18) *H.d. talbingoensis*
 Midbody scale rows 20 (few 22 or 18, average 19.90), lamellae under mid-toe 5 or 6 (few 4 or 7, average 5.77) *H.d. davisi*

VIII. CONCLUSIONS.

The question of the evolution of the four races cannot be decided finally, but a satisfactory hypothesis is that *H.d. continentis* most closely approaches to the parent form and that the genetic trend is towards reduction in the number of midbody scale rows and subdigital lamellae, to mention two important characters, *H.d. continentis* with its high number of scale rows and uniformity in other characters appears to be the most conservative race. Isolated from the mainland, *H.d. decresiensis* remained essentially unchanged but became smaller and slimmer in habitus. *H.d. talbingoensis* developed into the widespread race of the Southern Tableland of New South Wales by the reduction of midbody scale rows to 22. The population of the type locality, Talbingo, is most uniform,

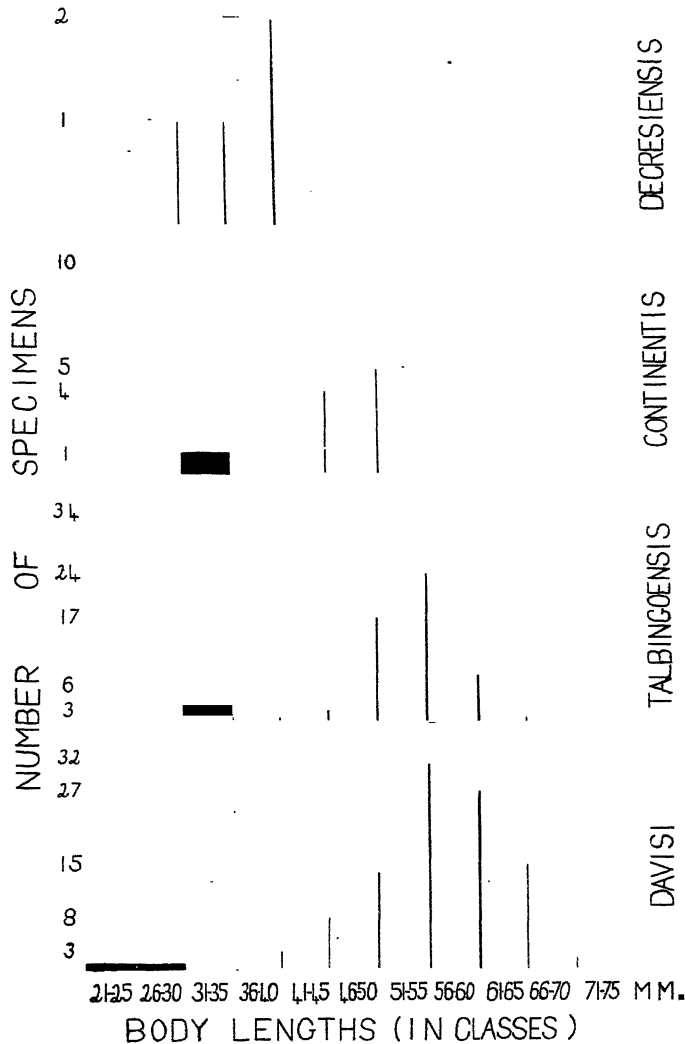


Fig. 5.—Graph, based on slightly different classes to those in the foregoing table, showing body lengths shortest in the insular race, an increase in the nearest continental population, and then two further increases by way of *H.d. talbingoensis* to the most northern form *H.d. davis*.

yet two specimens of the series of 53 still have the relict number of 24 midbody scale rows. From this viewpoint specimens with 20 rows must be taken as members of the advance guard of *H.d. davis* and probably indicate that there will in time be a general reduction to this number. *H.d. davis* must be taken as a form in which rows have been reduced to 20. The few individuals with 22 show that absolute uniformity has not been reached. In some centres reduction to 18 rows is proceeding and it is impossible to judge to what extent this change will be carried. Northern Tableland populations have been practically unaffected by the trend towards 18 midbody scale rows, but those in parts of the Central Tableland are altering rapidly. Rare examples of *H.d. davis* with 22 rows may be regarded as living in comparatively isolated centres. Migration, with its interchange of genes and consequent establishment of new characters, must be very slow for the weak limbed, cryptozoic *H. decresiensis*. Even more mobile lizards, which have apparently excellent means of distribution, have little tendency to migrate—see G. K. Noble's studies as noted by Dobzhansky (1937, p. 145)—and voluntary movements

of individuals in sufficient numbers to allow establishment in new territory are probably only brought about by gross overcrowding. No evidence of this state of affairs has yet been adduced for the species. Carriage in logs during floods is probably the only accidental means of dispersal, yet this must be an unimportant factor because the animals generally lie in the mould under logs and not in them, the slopes they frequent are unlikely to be flooded sufficiently to move logs of any size, turbulent mountain streams would be an unsuitable medium for the prolonged carriage of passengers, and the odd individual carried downstream would probably most often find itself in unfavourable surroundings. Establishment of characters to the order of a new race would be always slow and, as many factors are involved, more complex than say the rapid change from red to white head colour in the African Barbet (*Lybius torquatus*) in southern Nyasaland (Mayr, 1942, p. 77). The odd individual of *H.d. decresiensis* with 26 midbody scale rows may indicate that the parent stock was originally uniform at this high number. All four races agree with the condition of Mayr (1942, p. 16) that "in the case of subspecies, it is a good convention that at least 75 per cent. of the individuals in one subspecies (or of the available specimens) should be separable, on the basis of their diagnostic characters, from the specimens of the most similar subspecies". Where one subspecies has practically replaced another and in its turn is being replaced by a third, as in *H.d. talbingoensis*, the subspecies must be defined (*inter alia*) as a group of individuals, the great proportion of which have attained distinctive genetic stability (as indicated by diagnostic taxonomic characters) but which contains a small percentage of specimens of the older subspecies which it is replacing as well as a small percentage of the newer subspecies which is replacing it. The alternative to accepting these qualifications, with their essential simplicity and which give a true picture of the fluid state of the species—the distinctive races of which are being modified—is to treat each colony or group of similar colonies in each area as a unit. Only homogeneous, pure-bred populations could be considered as belonging to a rigidly defined subspecies. With this static concept there would be many pockets of one subspecies within the range of another and wide zones of hybridization.

IX. WESTERN AUSTRALIAN RECORDS.

Hemiergis decresiensis has been listed several times as occurring in Western Australia. Records for this State should almost certainly be attributed to *Hemiergis tridactylum* (Boulenger), an exclusively Western Australian form.

One reason for misidentification is probably that *H. tridactylum* was not described until 1915, Boulenger (1915, p. 65), whereas the key in Boulenger's catalogue, which would be consulted for identification in most cases, was printed in 1887 and would result in *H. tridactylum* being identified as *H. decresiensis* (1887, p. 223). The two species are similar in being tridactyle, but in *H. tridactylum* midbody scale rows are 18 or 20 and the third toe is much longer than the second against 24 or 26 rows for South Australian *H. decresiensis*, which have the second toe slightly longer than the third. The only specimen of *H. tridactylum* I have seen, Australian Museum R.2454, collected at Perth, is, among other characters, also separated from *H. decresiensis* by colouration, incomplete differentiation of the transparent disc, and by the number of subdigital lamellae, left, 6, 9, 11; right, 6, 9, 12. *H. tridactylum* is evidently extremely common in some Western Australian localities. The Harvard Museum of Comparative Zoology has 60 specimens collected at Augusta in 1927 by W. S. Brooks (Loveridge, 1934, p. 368).

Waite (1929, p. 161), who gives the range of *H. decresiensis* as "Western and South Australia, Victoria and New South Wales", may have followed Zietz (1920, p. 216), who gives the same range.

Werner (1910, p. 481) possibly was the authority for these two authors. He had five lizards from Lunenburg and Donnybrook, which he identified as *H. decresiensis*. The specimens had 20 midbody scale rows, which suggest *H. tridactylum*. Lunenburg and Donnybrook are in the same area as Yallingup, the type locality of *H. tridactylum*, and Augusta, Margaret River, Wallicliffe and Manjimup, where it has been collected.

Günther (1867, p. 48), who separated his *H. polylepis* from *H. decresiensis* mainly on the grounds that it had 26 rows of scales at midbody against 18 or 20 (see under *H. d. decresiensis*) could not have had *H. tridactylum* as his material because he says the toes of his specimens with 26 rows were "more developed" than in his type with 18 or 20.

It is a coincidence that Gray (1845, p. 87) originally noted the single British Museum specimen of *H. decresiensis* as from the Swan River. The locality was corrected in the same volume (p. 272) to Kangaroo Island.

Günther (1875, p. 13) evidently follows Gray's earlier entry in giving the range of *H. decresiensis*, which he attributes to Péron, as Swan River and Adelaide. Günther's succeeding entry gives his *H. polylepis* as from South Australia (Kangaroo Island).

Mr. L. Glauert, Curator of the Western Australian Museum, wrote to me on 1st December, 1943: "*Hemiergis decresiensis* is not represented in our collection, nor does it occur in this State as far as I am aware, in spite of what certain lists say. We have, however, a species *Lygosoma (Hemiergis) tridactylum* Boulenger, which was originally described as a variety of *peronii*."

X. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.

I wish to acknowledge help and advice from Professor W. J. Dakin and Professor E. A. Briggs, of the University of Sydney; Dr. A. B. Walkom, Mr. J. R. Kinghorn and Mr. T. Iredale, of the Australian Museum; and Mr. L. Glauert, of the Western Australian Museum. Mr. Kinghorn, Mr. H. M. Hale, of the South Australian Museum, and the late Mr. D. J. Mahony, formerly of the National Museum, kindly lent me specimens. I have to thank Miss A. G. Burns, of the Department of Zoology, University of Sydney, for the photography. Besides providing specimens, the late Dr. H. F. Consett Davis was a source of ungrudging and invaluable encouragement.

XI. BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- ALLEN, GLOVER M., 1938.—The Mammals of China and Mongolia. Natural History of Central Asia. New York, Vol. 1.
 ———, 1940.—Id., Vol. 2.
 BOULENGER, G. A., 1887.—Catalogue of the Lizards in the British Museum. 2nd Ed., London. Vol. 3.
 ———, 1915.—Descriptions of Two New Lizards from Australia. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, (8) 16: 64-66.
 CUVIER, BARON, 1829.—Le Règne Animal distribué d'après son organisation . . . Paris, Vol. 2.
 DAVIS, CONSETT, and LEE, D. J., 1944.—The Type Concept in Taxonomy. *Aust. J. Sci.*, 7 (1): 16-18.
 DOBZHANSKY, THEODOSIUS, 1937.—Genetics and the Origin of Species. New York.
 DUMÉRIL, A. M. C., and BIBRON, G., 1839.—Erpétologie générale, ou Histoire naturelle complète des Reptiles. Paris. Vol. 5.
 FITZINGER, L. J. F. R., 1826.—Neue Classification der Reptilien nach ihren natürlichen Verwandtschaften . . . Wien.
 GRAY, JOHN EDWARD, 1831.—A Synopsis of the Species of the Class Reptilia in the Animal Kingdom . . . by the Baron Cuvier . . . with Additional Descriptions . . . by E. Griffith . . . and Others. London. Vol. 9.
 ———, 1839.—Catalogue of the Slender-tongued Saurians. . . *Ann. Nat. Hist., London*, 2: 287-293.
 ———, 1845.—Catalogue of the Specimens of Lizards in the Collection of the British Museum, London.
 GÜNTHER, ALBERT, 1867.—Additions to the Knowledge of Australian Reptiles and Fishes. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, (3) 20: 45-68.
 ———, 1875.—A List of the Saurians of Australia and New Zealand. The Zoology of the Voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror . . . during . . . 1839-43. London.
 LÖNNBERG, EINAR, and ANDERSSON, L. G., 1913.—Results of Dr. E. Mjöberg's Swedish Scientific Expeditions to Australia, Part 3, Reptiles. *K. svenska Vetensk.Akad. Handl.*, Stockholm, 52 (3): 1-17.
 LOVERIDGE, ARTHUR, 1934.—Australian Reptiles in the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy, Cambridge, Massachusetts. *Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool.*, 77 (6): 243-283.
 LUCAS, A. H. S., and FROST, C., 1894.—The Lizards indigenous to Victoria. *Proc. Roy. Soc. Vict.*, 6 (new series): 24-32.
 ——— and LE SOUEF, W. H. DUDLEY, 1909.—The Animals of Australia (Mammals, Reptiles, and Amphibians). Christchurch.

- MAYR, ERNST, 1942.—Systematics and the Origin of Species. New York.
- MERTENS, ROBERT, 1931.—*Ablepharus boutonii* (Desjardin) und seine geographische Variation. *Zool. Jb.*, 61: 63-210.
- PARKER, H. W., 1926.—A New Lizard from South Australia. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, (9) 18: 203-205.
- POPE, CLIFFORD H., 1935.—The Reptiles of China: American Museum of Natural History, New York: Vol. 10 of Natural History of Central Asia.
- PROCTOR, JOAN B., 1923.—The Flora and Fauna of Nuyts Archipelago and the Investigator Group, No. 5, The Lizards. *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 47: 79-81.
- SMITH, MALCOLM A., 1937.—A Review of the Genus *Lygosoma* and its Allies. *Rec. Ind. Mus.*, 39 (3): 213-234.
- STEINDACHNER, FRANZ, 1867.—Reptilien, in Reise der österreichischen Fregatte Novara um die Erde in den Jahren 1857, 1858, 1859, Wien, Vol. 1.
- WAITE, E. R., 1927.—The Fauna of Kangaroo Island, South Australia, No. 3, the Reptiles and Amphibians. *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 51: 326-329.
- , 1929.—The Reptiles and Amphibians of South Australia. Adelaide.
- WEEKES, H. CLAIRE, 1929.—On Placentation in Reptiles, No. 1. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 54 (2): 34-60.
- WERNER, FRANZ, 1910.—Reptilia (Geckonidae und Scincidae) in Die Fauna Südwest-Australiens; Ergebnisse der Hamburger südwest-australischen Forschungsreise 1905 herausgegeben von . . . W. Michaelsen und . . . R. Hartmeyer, Jena, Vol. 2.
- ZIETZ, F. R., 1920.—Catalogue of Australian Lizards. *Rec. S. Aust. Mus.*, 1 (3): 181-228.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE VI.

Figs. 1-4.—Dorsal views of the four races of *Hemiergis decresiensis*.

Fig. 1.—*H. d. decresiensis*, topotype, No. R.2191.

Fig. 2.—*H. d. continentis*, holotype, No. R.2190.

Fig. 3.—*H. d. talbingoensis*, holotype, No. A.C.2081.

Fig. 4.—*H. d. davisi*, holotype, No. A.C.821.

Body lengths of specimens are 45, 52, 60 and 60 mm. respectively.

Photos.—Miss A. G. Burns.

REVISION OF AUSTRALIAN LEPIDOPTERA. OECOPHORIDAE. XIII.

By A. JEFFERIS TURNER, M.D., F.R.E.S.

[Read 25th July, 1945.]

Two species were omitted in Part xii.

1875. PHILOBOTA MICRANEPSIA Turn., *Proc. Roy. Soc. Tasm.*, 1926, p. 153. (Cradle Mt., Lake Fenton.)

1876.† PHILOBOTA TOPICA Meyr., *Exot. Micro.*, i, p. 250. (Darwin.)

Most of the Australian Oecophoridae are contained in the great *Eulechria-Philobota* complex consisting in a main stem with numerous branches. The present instalment consists of a group of genera outside this complex, to which their relationship, though close, appears to be collateral rather than direct. They may be conveniently termed the *Machimia* complex. Generally speaking they have a common facies, are often more or less rosy or red in their colouring, and frequently have vein 5 of the hindwings curved and approximated to 4 at its origin.

Key to Genera.

1. Palpi with apical inferior tuft on second joint 1
Palpi not tufted 10
2. Palpi with terminal joint stout 3
Palpi with terminal joint slender 4
3. Palpi with second joint very long and thickly rough-scaled throughout *Polyzeucta*
Palpi with second joint moderate, in basal half slender *Arachnographa*
4. Hindwings with 6 and 7 approximated or stalked *Heteroptolis*
Hindwings with 6 and 7 separate, parallel 5
5. Palpi with terminal joint as long as second 6
Palpi with terminal joint shorter than second 7
6. Anterior tibiae thickened *Hybocrossa*
Anterior tibiae not thickened *Tortricopsis*
7. Antennae without pecten *Phyllophanes*
Antennae with pecten 8
8. Palpi with second joint not reaching base of antennae *Clonitica*
Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae 9
9. Palpi with terminal joint one-half or less *Zelotechna*
Palpi with terminal joint more than one-half *Wingia*
10. Forewings with 8 to termen *Callizygia*
Forewings with 8 to costa 11
11. Hindwings broader than forewings 12
Hindwings not broader than forewings 17
12. Palpi with terminal joint extremely short *Thyromorpha*
Palpi with terminal joint moderate or long 13
13. Antennae with pecten *Anihocoma*
Antennae without pecten 14
14. Antennae of male laminate *Euprionocera*
Antennae of male not laminate 15
15. Palpi with second joint rough anteriorly beyond middle *Ancistrodes*
Palpi with second joint smooth 16
16. Antennae of male simple *Gymnoceros*
Antennae of male not simple *Platyphanes*
17. Anterior tibiae thickened 18
Anterior tibiae not thickened 19
18. Forewings with tufts of raised scales *Habroscopa*
Forewings smooth *Lepidotarsa*
19. Forewings with 7 and 8 coincident *Atelosticha*
Forewings with 7 and 8 stalked 20
20. Forewings with tufts of raised scales *Lophopepla*
Forewings smooth 21

21. Palpi with terminal joint one-half or less	22
Palpi with terminal joint more than one-half	25
22. Palpi with second joint not reaching base of antennae	<i>Pyricausta</i>
Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae	23
23. Forewings with 2 from four-fifths	<i>Aglaodes</i>
Forewings with 2 from near angle	24
24. Antennae of male simple	<i>Callithauma</i>
Antennae of male ciliated	<i>Tisobarica</i>
25. Thorax with posterior crest	<i>Eclecta</i>
Thorax smooth	26
26. Palpi loose-scaled anteriorly with median thickening	27
Palpi not so	28
27. Forewings with 7 to costa	<i>Euphiltra</i>
Forewings with 7 to termen	<i>Zonopetala</i>
28. Palpi with second joint not reaching base of antennae	<i>Parocystola</i>
Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae	29
29. Palpi with second joint furrowed anteriorly	<i>Archæreta</i>
Palpi not so	30
30. Forewings with 7, 8, 9 stalked	31
Forewings with 9 separate	32
31. Palpi with second joint not reaching base of antennae	<i>Macrophara</i>
Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae	<i>Epicharactis</i>
32. Posterior tarsi with basal joint elongate	<i>Leistarcha</i>
Posterior tarsi normal	33
33. Hindwings with 5 approximated to 4 at origin	34
Hindwings with 5 not approximated to 4	38
34. Forewings with termen sinuate	<i>Colpoloma</i>
Forewings with termen not sinuate	35
35. Palpi with terminal joint as long as second	<i>Compsotropha</i>
Palpi with terminal joint shorter than second	36
36. Palpi with terminal joint stout	<i>Pycnozancla</i>
Palpi with terminal joint slender	37
37. Forewings with a fan-shaped tuft of scales on dorsum	<i>Ptycholoma</i>
Forewings without dorsal tuft	<i>Machimia</i>
38. Palpi with second joint rough anteriorly	<i>Lepidozancla</i>
Palpi with second joint smooth	39
39. Palpi with terminal joint stout	<i>Eochrois</i>
Palpi with terminal joint slender	<i>Hoplomorpha</i>

134. Gen. POLYZEUCTA TURN.

Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust., 1917, p. 104.

Palpi long ascending, somewhat recurved; second joint very long, greatly thickened by dense hairs on lower surface throughout, ending in a rounded apical inferior tuft; terminal joint stout, obtusely pointed. Antennae with strong pecten. Forewings with 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen. Hindwings normal. Monotypical.

1877. POLYZEUCTA CALLIMORPHA LOW., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1894, p. 93. (Cairns.)

135. Gen. ARACHNOGRAPHA MEYR.

Exot. Micro., i, p. 222.

Palpi moderate, ascending, recurved; second joint reaching base of antennae, gradually expanding from base to form a rounded apical inferior tuft; terminal joint stout, pointed. Antennae with strong pecten. Hindwings with 5 curved and approximated to 4 at origin. Monotypical.

1878. ARACHNOGRAPHA MICRASTELLA MEYR., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 433. (Sydney, Melbourne, Beaconsfield, Gisborne, Tasmania, Mt. Lofty.) Larvae on *Ecocarpus cypressiformis* (according to Meyrick) and *Juniperus hibernicus* (according to N. Geary). A bred series shows that the white markings are inconstant.

136. Gen. HETEROPTOLIS MEYR.

Exot. Micro., i, p. 221.

Palpi moderate, ascending, recurved; second joint reaching base of antennae, with a long triangular apical inferior tuft; terminal joint less than one-half, very slender, acute. Antennae with basal pecten. Forewings with 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen. Hindwings with 6 and 7 stalked or closely approximated. Monotypical.

1879. HETEROPTOLIS LEUCOSTA LOW., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1892, p. 10. (Mt. Lofty.)

137. Gen. HYBOCROSSA Turn.

Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust., 1917, p. 105.

Palpi moderate, ascending, recurved; second joint reaching base of antennae, with acute apical inferior tuft; terminal joint as long as second, slender, acute. Antennae without pecten. Anterior tibiae and tarsi thickened with dense scales. Forewings with 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen. Hindwings normal. Monotypical.

1880. HYBOCROSSA PARATYPA Turn., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1917, p. 105. (Macpherson Rge., Uki, Sydney.)

138. Gen. TORTRICOPSIS Newm.

Trans. Ent. Soc., 1855, p. 293. Meyr., *Gen. Ins.*, Oecoph., p. 142.

Palpi moderate, ascending, recurved; second joint reaching base of antennae, with an apical inferior tuft; terminal joint as long as second, slender, acute. Antennae with pecten. Hindwings with 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen. Hindwings normal. Type, *T. uncinata*. Eleven species.

1881. TORTRICOPSIS AULACOIS Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 438. *Gen. Ins.*, Oecoph., Pl. 5, f. 92. (Stanthorpe, Toowoomba, Murrurundi, Bathurst, Mittagong, Sydney, Narracan, Geelong.)

1882. TORTRICOPSIS UNCINELLA Zel., *Lin. Ent.*, ix, p. 355. Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 437. (Brisbane to Tasmania, Mt. Lofty, Pt. Lincoln, Kangaroo I.)

1883. TORTRICOPSIS ERYTHRURA Meyr., *Exot. Micro.*, i, p. 228. (Cairns.)

1884. TORTRICOPSIS SEMIJUNCTELLA Wlk., xxix, p. 777. Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 436. (Atherton, Duaringa to Melbourne, Milmeran, Bathurst, Mt. Lofty, Ardrossan, Waroona, Perth.)

1885. TORTRICOPSIS PYROPTIS Meyr., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1902, p. 143. (Yeppoon to Melbourne, Stanthorpe, Scone.)

1886. TORTRICOPSIS EURYPHANELLA Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 435. (Victoria, Tasmania.)

1887.† TORTRICOPSIS HESYCHAEA Meyr., *ibid.*, 1885, p. 826. (Mt. Kosciusko.)

1888. TORTRICOPSIS MESOPHTHORA Meyr., *ibid.*, 1885, p. 825. (Tasmania.)

1889. TORTRICOPSIS TARACHODES Turn., *Proc. Roy. Soc. Qd.*, 1919, p. 171. (Eidsvold.)

1890. TORTRICOPSIS CROCOPELA, n. sp. (κροκοπέπλος, clothed in saffron.)

♀. 22–23 mm. Head and thorax pale orange. Palpi with tuft as long as second joint; grey, upper edge ochreous-whitish. Antennae whitish annulated with pale fuscous. Abdomen grey; apices of segments and tuft ochreous-whitish. Legs dull reddish; posterior pair whitish. Forewings dilated posteriorly, costa arched to middle, thence straight, apex rounded-rectangular, termen sinuate, not oblique; pale orange; markings brownish; stigmata minute, first discal at one-fourth, plical slightly beyond it, second discal slightly beyond middle; three fine transverse lines, first from one-fourth costa to two-fifths dorsum, second from midcosta to three-fourths dorsum, third oblique from three-fourths costa, soon bent to become subterminal to before tornus; cilia grey, extreme apices whitish. Hindwings and cilia grey-whitish.

West Australia: Albany in November; two specimens.

1891. TORTRICOPSIS ERYTHROPEPLA, n. sp. (ἐρυθροπέπλος, in reddish clothing.)

♀. 22 mm. Head and thorax dull reddish. Palpi with tuft as long as second joint; dull reddish, upper edge whitish. Antennae whitish with narrow fuscous annulations. Abdomen whitish-grey. Legs dull reddish; posterior tarsi whitish. Forewings slightly dilated, costa straight except near base, apex rounded-rectangular, termen slightly sinuate, not oblique; dull reddish; costa narrowly whitish-ochreous with two minute fuscous dots, first at middle, second at three-fourths, slightly oblique; cilia reddish-fuscous, extreme apices grey-whitish. Hindwings and cilia whitish.

West Australia: Nornalup in November; one specimen.

139. Gen. PHYLLOPHANES Turn.

Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust., 1896, p. 21.

Palpi long, ascending, recurved; second joint very long, more than three times length of face with pointed apical inferior tuft one-third length of joint; terminal joint

one-half, slender, acute. Antennae without pecten. Forewings with tuft of long scales on costa shortly before middle; 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen. Hindwings with long projecting cilia at apex; 5 approximated to 4 at origin. Monotypical.

1892. *PHYLOPHANES DYSEURETA* Turn., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1896, p. 21. (Brisbane.)

140. Gen. CLONITICA Meyr.

Exot. Micro., i, p. 233.

Palpi with second joint not reaching base of antennae, thickened with dense scales, rough and projecting, in a very short tuft anteriorly towards apex beneath; terminal joint less than half second, slender acute. Antennae with pecten. Forewings with 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen. Hindwings with 5 from middle. Monotypical.

1893.† *CLONITICA EUSARCA* Meyr., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1902, p. 144. (Quorn.)

141. Gen. ZELOTECHNA Meyr.

Exot. Micro., i, p. 222.

Palpi long, obliquely porrect; second joint very long, expanded, with hairs above and beneath and with apical inferior tuft; terminal joint very slender, short (one-fourth to one-half), acute. Antennae with pecten. Forewings with 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen. Hindwings normal. Type, *Z. falcifera*. Seven species.

1894. *ZELOTECHNA LITHOCOSMA* Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1885, p. 827 (Sydney, Melbourne, Grampians, Dimboola, Perth, Mogumber.)

1895.† *ZELOTECHNA SIGMASTROPHA* Low., *ibid.*, 1898, p. 51. (Kangaroo I.)

1896. *ZELOTECHNA CALLICHOEA* Meyr., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1902, p. 144. (S. Aust.: Sheringa, Pt. Lincoln.)

1897. *ZELOTECHNA FALCIFERA* Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 440. *Gen. Ins.*, Oecoph., Pl. 5, f. 90. (Sydney, St. Helens, Yanchep.)

1898.† *ZELOTECHNA HIRAX* Meyr., *ibid.*, 1882, p. 441. (Sydney.)

1899. *ZELOTECHNA PSITTACODES* Turn., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1917, p. 103. (Tweed Hds.)

1900. *ZELOTECHNA STICHOPTIS* Low., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1915, p. 481. (Broken Hill.)

142. Gen. WINGIA Wlsm.

Cat. Oxf. Mus., ii, p. 552.

Palpi moderate, ascending, recurved; second joint reaching base of antennae, with an apical inferior tuft; terminal joint shorter than second, slender, acute. Antennae with pecten. Forewings with 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen. Hindwings normal. Type, *W. lambertella*. Ten species.

1901. *WINGIA AURATA* Wlk., xxix, p. 775. Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 427. (Atherton, Brisbane to Tasmania, Macpherson Rge., Katoomba, Cunnamulla, Mt. Lofy, Ardrossan, Mt. Barker, Waroona, Lake Grace.)

1902. *WINGIA LAMBERTELLA* Wing., *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, 1849, p. 105. Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 428. *Gen. Ins.*, Oecoph., Pl. 5, f. 91. (Scone, Newcastle, Sydney, Gisborne, Dunkeld, Bendigo, Lake Grace, Waroona.)

1903. *WINGIA RECTIORELLA* Wlk., xxix, p. 775. Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 430. = *aurigena* Wlk., xxix, p. 775. = *confectella* Wlk., xxix, p. 776. = *euryptera* Turn., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1896, p. 3. (Noosa to Moe, Macpherson Rge.)

1904. *WINGIA HESPERIDELLA* Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 429. (Sydney, Katoomba, Melbourne, Sale, Tasmania.)

1905. *WINGIA THEOPHILA* Meyr., *ibid.*, 1885, p. 825. (Deloraine.)

1906. *WINGIA LECHRIOZONA*, n. sp. (*λεχριοζωνος*, obliquely banded.)

♀. 22 mm. Head whitish. Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, terminal joint one-half; pale fuscous, terminal joint and apex of second whitish. Antennae whitish. Thorax pale brownish. Abdomen pale grey. Legs ochreous-whitish; anterior pair except tarsi pale fuscous. Forewings arched to one-fourth, thence straight, apex pointed, termen obliquely rounded; pale brownish; markings fuscous; a narrow oblique fascia from one-third costa to near mid-dorsum; several minute costal dots beyond

middle; a series of minute dots on termen; cilia whitish, beneath apex fuscous. Hindwings and cilia white.

Tasmania: Cradle Mt. (3,000 ft.) in January (W. B. Barnard); one specimen.

1907.† *WINGIA DOROPHANES* Meyr., *Exot. Micro.*, i, p. 194. (Zeehan.)

1908. *WINGIA THALAMIA* Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 432 = *synnephela* Turn., *Trans. Roy. S. Aust.*, 1917, p. 103. (Stanthorpe, Barrington Tops, Katoomba, Wangaratta, Glenrowan.)

1909. *WINGIA SUBROSEA* Turn., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1894, p. 134. (Stradbroke I.)

1910. *WINGIA EONEPHELA* Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 432. (Nambour to Sydney, Murrurundi, Bathurst.)

143. Gen. *CALLIZYGA* Turn.

Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust., 1894, p. 132. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1913, p. 208.

Palpi ascending, recurved; second joint reaching base of antennae, much thickened with appressed scales; terminal joint shorter, but nearly as stout as second, tolerably pointed. Antennae without pecten. Forewings with 7 and 8 stalked, 8 to termen. Hindwings broader than forewings; neuration normal. Monotypical.

1911. *CALLIZYGA DISPAR* Turn., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1894, p. 132. (Cairns, Atherton, Brisbane, Tweed Hds., Lismore.)

144. Gen. *THYROMORPHA* Turn.

Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust., 1917, p. 108.

Palpi ascending, recurved; second joint reaching base of antennae, much thickened with evenly appressed scales; terminal joint less than half second, tolerably slender, acute. Antennae without pecten. Forewings with 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen. Hindwings broader than forewings; 3 and 4 stalked, 5 slightly curved and approximated to 4 at origin. Monotypical.

1912. *THYROMORPHA STIBAROPIS* Turn., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1917, p. 108. (Brisbane, Macpherson Rge., Lismore.)

145. Gen. *ANTHOCOMA*, n.g. (*ἀνθοκομος*, flowery.)

Palpi long, ascending, recurved; second joint reaching base of antennae, thickened and roughened anteriorly towards apex; terminal joint as long as second, slender, acute. Antennae with pecten. Forewings with 2 and 3 stalked, 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen. Hindwings broader than forewings; 5 curved and approximated to 4 at origin.

1913. *ANTHOCOMA EUTERPNE*, n. sp. (*εὐτερπνης*, charming.)

♂. 30 mm. Head brown. Palpi whitish, outer surface of second joint except extreme apex blackish. Antennae ochreous-whitish with pinkish-grey annulations; ciliations in male 5. Thorax brownish faintly tinged with pink. Abdomen ochreous. Legs ochreous; tarsal rings blackish mixed with rosy; anterior tibiae and tarsi blackish. Forewings oval, costa strongly arched, apex rounded, termen very obliquely rounded; pale yellow; basal fourth of costal edge blackish; a broad rosy stripe on costa from near base to middle, thence narrowing and receding from costa, ending beneath three-fourths costa; a similar dorsal stripe from base to middle; an elongate rosy suffusion beneath middle from two-thirds to near termen; cilia pale yellow, beneath apex rosy-fuscous. Hindwings pale yellow; a broad rosy median suffusion not reaching base; cilia pale yellow. Underside of forewings bright rosy surrounded by a marginal ring of pale yellow.

Queensland: Mt. Tamborine in November; one specimen.

146. Gen. *EUPRIONOCERA* Turn.

Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust., 1896, p. 6. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1917, p. 101.

Palpi ascending, recurved; second joint reaching base of antennae, moderately thickened, smooth; terminal joint shorter than second, slender, acute. Antennae without pecten; in male thickened, shortly laminate, with very short ciliations. Forewings with 2 and 3 stalked, 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen. Hindwings broader than forewings; neuration normal. Monotypical.

1914. *EUPRIONOCERA GEMINIPUNCTA* Turn., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1896, p. 6. (Brisbane, Milmerran, Scone, Sydney.)

147. Gen. *ANCISTRODES*, n.g. (*ἀγκιστροδης*, hooked.)

Palpi long, ascending, recurved; second joint exceeding base of antennae, thickened and shortly rough-scaled anteriorly beyond middle; terminal joint shorter than second, slender, acute. Antennae without pecten. Forewings with apex produced and falcate; 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen. Hindwings broader than forewings; 5 approximated to 4 at origin.

1915. *ANCISTRODES PHRYGANOPHANES*, n. sp. (*φρυγανοφανης*, like a dried stick.)

♂, ♀. 30–34 mm. Head whitish-ochreous. Palpi whitish-ochreous; external surface of second joint except apex dark brown. Antennae whitish-ochreous; ciliations in male 1. Abdomen brown; apices of segments and tuft whitish-ochreous; underside red. Legs red; anterior pair dark fuscous. Forewings dilated posteriorly, costa strongly arched, apex produced, falcate, termen sinuate, not oblique; pale brown, stigmata whitish outlined with fuscous; first discal at one-third, plical beyond it, second discal before two-thirds, larger; a dark fuscous terminal line; cilia white, a median line and apices fuscous. Hindwings and cilia pale ochreous.

Queensland: Macpherson Rge. (3,000 ft.) in October; four specimens.

148. Gen. *GYMNOCEROS*, n.g. (*γυμνοκερως*, smooth-horned.)

Palpi long, ascending, recurved; second joint exceeding base of antennae, moderately thickened, smooth; terminal joint shorter than second, slender, acute. Antennae without pecten; in male thickened, simple. Forewings with 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen. Hindwings broader than forewings; 5 curved towards 4 at origin. In spite of the absence of antennal ciliations this genus should be referred here. *Callithauma* is an analogous case.

1916. *GYMNOCEROS PALLIDULA*, n. sp. (*pallidulus*, pale.)

♂. 28–30 mm. Head and thorax pale pinkish-grey. Palpi with terminal joint three-fourths; grey-whitish. Antennae grey-whitish. Abdomen whitish. Legs whitish; anterior pair grey. Forewings moderately dilated, costa moderately arched, apex rectangular, termen slightly rounded, not oblique; pale pinkish-grey with numerous scattered minute fuscous dots; costa pale pinkish with extreme edge whitish; a small fuscous median discal spot at three-fifths; cilia whitish. Hindwings and cilia whitish.

Queensland: Macpherson Rge. in October; two specimens.

149. Gen. *PLATYPHYLLA*, n.g. (*πλατυφυλλος*, broad-winged.)

Palpi ascending, recurved; second joint exceeding base of antennae, evenly smooth-scaled; terminal joint as long as or shorter than second, slender, acute. Antennae without pecten. Forewings with 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen. Hindwings broader than forewings, 5 approximated to 4 at origin. The male may show additional characters. Type, *P. zophosphena*.

1917. *PLATYPHYLLA ZOPHOSPHEA*, n. sp. (*ζοφoσφηνος*, with dark wedge.)

♀. 30 mm. Head white. Palpi with terminal joint 1; white, base of outer surface of second joint blackish. Antennae fuscous. Thorax rosy-fuscous; patagia white. Abdomen grey. Legs fuscous; posterior pair grey-whitish. Forewings with costa strongly arched, apex rounded, termen rounded, not oblique; blackish dots on bases of costa and dorsum; a large blackish wedge edged whitish, extending on costa from one-fifth to near middle, oblique, posterior edge excavated, ending in a rounded apex shortly above mid-dorsum; two blackish whitish-edged dots placed transversely in middle of disc; a slender outwardly curved slightly wavy fuscous line from two-thirds costa to three-fourths dorsum; minute blackish dots on termen and apical fourth of costa; cilia whitish-grey. Hindwings and cilia grey.

Queensland: Macpherson Rge. in January; one specimen.

1918. *PLATYPHYLLA NIPHOLEUCA*, n. sp. (*νιφολευκος*, snow-white.)

♀. 32 mm. Head and thorax pale grey. Palpi, abdomen, and legs white. Antennae whitish. Forewings suboblong, costa moderately arched, apex rectangular, termen slightly rounded, not oblique; white; cilia white. Hindwings and cilia white.

New South Wales: Maryland, near Stanthorpe, Queensland, in November (W. B. Barnard); two specimens. Type in Queensland Museum.

150. Gen. DIAPHORODES, n.g. (*διαφορώδης*, unlike.)

Palpi ascending, recurved; second joint reaching base of antennae, thickened with smoothly appressed scales; terminal joint shorter, slender, acute. Antennae without pecten; in male ciliated. Forewings with 2 and 3 stalked, 7 and 8 coincident. Hindwings with 5 from middle of cell. An isolated genus of uncertain affinity.

1919. DIAPHORODES EURYSCIA, n. sp. (*εὐρυσκίος*, broadly shaded.)

♂. 15 mm. Head and thorax white. Palpi with terminal joint two-thirds; white. Antennae grey, near base whitish; ciliations in male 1. Abdomen grey-whitish. Legs white; anterior pair grey. Forewings oblong, costa strongly arched at base, thence straight, apex rectangular, termen straight, not oblique; white densely suffused with ochreous-fuscous except near base and along costa; four minute costal dots from shortly before middle to near apex; a suffused dark fuscous tornal spot; cilia white, bases grey, on tornus fuscous. Hindwings whitish with a fuscous terminal line; cilia whitish.

North Queensland: Cape York in April (W. B. Barnard); one specimen.

151. Gen. HABROSCOPA Meyr.

Exot. Micro., i, p. 223.

Palpi slender, ascending, recurved; second joint reaching base of antennae, sometimes rough-scaled near apex anteriorly; terminal joint as long as or shorter than second, slender, acute. Antennae with pecten. Anterior tibiae and tarsi dilated with scales. Forewings with tufts of raised scales; 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen. Hindwings with 5 from middle of cell.

1920. HABROSCOPA IRIODES Meyr., PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 1883, p. 365. (Brisbane, Gosford, Sydney.)

1921. HABROSCOPA DICTYOSEMA, n. sp. (*δικτυοσσημος*, marked with a network.)

♂, ♀. 14-18 mm. Head grey; face white. Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, terminal joint 1; grey, anterior edge except a subterminal ring in second joint white. Thorax grey. Abdomen whitish. Legs white; inner surface of anterior pair grey. Forewings with costa incurved from middle to apex, apex pointed, termen straight, slightly oblique; brownish-grey; a broad basal fascia, white with patchy fuscous irroration; edged by a fuscous line from one-third costa to mid-dorsum; a median costal crest; a fine white line from midcosta to tornus, angled in middle; a similar line from just beyond this to midtermen; this is crossed by a line from angle of first line to five-sixths costa; a fine white line on apical half of costa and all termen, leaving costal and terminal edge fuscous; cilia fuscous barred with white. Hindwings and cilia pale grey.

North Queensland: Cape York in November (W. B. Barnard); three specimens. Type in Queensland Museum.

152. Gen. LEPIDOTARSA Meyr.

PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 1882, p. 446.

Palpi ascending, recurved; second joint reaching base of antennae; terminal joint shorter than second, slender, acute. Antennae with pecten. Anterior tibiae and tarsi thickened with scales. Forewings with 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen. Hindwings with 5 from middle of cell. Type, *L. chrysopoca* Meyr. Eleven species.

1922. LEPIDOTARSA NICETES, n. sp. (*νικητής*, victorious.)

♂. 23-24 mm. Head orange-red. Palpi with terminal joint one-third; orange-red. Antennae whitish-grey; ciliations in male 8. Thorax yellow reticulated with bright red. Abdomen whitish-ochreous; bases of segments ochreous-brown. Legs red; anterior femora fuscous; posterior pair whitish-ochreous. Forewings elongate, costa gently arched to middle, thence straight, apex acute, termen sinuate, oblique; yellow coarsely reticulated with bright red; an oblique fuscous streak from two-fifths costa to dorsum near base; this is connected with base of costa by a streak along fold; an oblique fuscous streak from three-fifths costa joining a fuscous tornal blotch, which extends to apex, and is

confluent with a large spot on mid-dorsum; cilia red, apices yellow, on apex and tornus fuscous. Hindwings whitish; rosy-tinged at apex; cilia whitish.

Queensland: Macpherson Rge. (Springbrook) in October (W. B. Barnard); two specimens. Type in Queensland Museum.

1923. *LEPIDOTARSA CHRYSERYTHRA* Turn., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1894, p. 134. (Brisbane.)

1924. *LEPIDOTARSA ATYPA*, n. sp. (ἀτυπος, unmarked.)

♂. 16 mm. Head white. Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, terminal joint one-half; pinkish-white finely sprinkled with fuscous, inner surface whitish. Antennae ochreous-grey-whitish, towards base pink; ciliations in male 2½. Thorax white; tegulae pale ochreous. (Abdomen missing.) Legs white; anterior pair crimson-pink. Forewings with costa moderately arched, apex pointed, termen straight, oblique; pale ochreous; apex fuscous-tinged; cilia pale ochreous, on apex fuscous. Hindwings and cilia ochreous-whitish.

North Queensland: Cape York in June (W. B. Barnard); one specimen.

1925. *LEPIDOTARSA RHODOPECHYS*, n. sp. (ῥοδοπῆχυσ, rosy-armed.)

♀. 16 mm. Head and thorax whitish; face faintly rosy. Palpi with terminal joint one-half; whitish, apex of second joint faintly rosy. Antennae whitish with some fuscous annulations. (Abdomen missing.) Legs whitish; anterior tibiae and tarsi rosy with fuscous bars. Forewings narrow, costa gently arched, apex acute, termen straight, strongly oblique; shining white; fuscous spots on base of dorsum, above fold near its termination, and on tornus; cilia rosy, on tornus fuscous. Hindwings and cilia pale grey.

Queensland: Injune in August (W. B. Barnard); one specimen.

1926.† *LEPIDOTARSA ARGYROPIS* Meyr., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1902, p. 145. (Sydney.)

1927. *LEPIDOTARSA IDIOCOSMA* Turn., *ibid.*, 1898, p. 210. (Mt. Tamborine.)

1928. *LEPIDOTARSA PENTASCIA* Turn., *ibid.*, 1917, p. 106. (Tweed Hds., Macpherson Rge.)

1929.† *LEPIDOTARSA TRITOXANTHA* Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1885, p. 828. (Deloraine.)

1930. *LEPIDOTARSA CHRYSOPOCA* Meyr., *ibid.*, 1882, p. 447. (Stanthorpe to Tasmania, Ebor, Mittagong.)

1931. *LEPIDOTARSA ALPHITELLA* Meyr., *ibid.*, 1882, p. 447. = *leucella* Turn., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1894, p. 135. (Brisbane, Newcastle, Sydney.)

1932. *LEPIDOTARSA PROTEIS* Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1887, p. 981. (Albany.)

1933.† *LEPIDOTARSA LEUCODETIS* Meyr., *ibid.*, 1887, p. 931. (Geraldton.)

153. Gen. *ATELOSTICHA* Meyr.

Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W., 1887, p. 490.

Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, shortly rough-scaled; terminal joint as long as second. Antennae without basal pecten. Forewings with 7 and 8 coincident. Type, *A. phaedrella* Meyr.

1934. *ATELOSTICHA PHAEDRELLA* Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1887, p. 491. (Brisbane, Tweed Hds., Newcastle, Sydney.)

1935. *ATELOSTICHA CHRYSIAS* Low., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1901, p. 65. (Duarina.)

154. Gen. *LOPHOPEPLA* Turn.

Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust., 1896, p. 10.

Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, thickened and dilated towards apex; terminal joint stout, moderately long, shorter than second. Thorax with a small double posterior crest. Forewings with tufts of raised scales; 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen. Type, *Lophopepla igniferella* Wlk.

1936.† *LOPHOPEPLA ARGYROCARPA* Meyr., *Exot. Micro.*, i, p. 220. (Queensland.)

1937. *LOPHOPEPLA TRISELENA* Low., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1902, p. 240. (Cooktown, Townsville.)

1938. *LOPHOPEPLA ASTEROPA* Low., Proc. LINN. Soc. N.S.W., 1900, p. 410. (Townsville, Tweed Hds.)

1939. *LOPHOPEPLA IGNIFERELLA* Wlk., xxix, p. 670. Turn., *Trans. Roy. Soc. Aust.*, 1896, p. 10. (Darwin, Thursday I. to Lismore, Macpherson Rge.)

155. Gen. *AGLAODES* TURN.

Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust., 1898, p. 205.

Palpi smooth, slender, ascending, recurved; second joint reaching base of antennae; terminal joint one-third. Antennae without pecten. Forewings with 2 curved from four-fifths, 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to apex. Hindwings with 5 from middle. Monotypical.

1940. *AGLAODES CHIONOMA* Turn., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1898, p. 205. (Brisbane, Macpherson Rge.)

156. Gen. *CALLITHAUMA* TURN.

Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust., 1900, p. 79.

Palpi with second joint exceeding base of antennae; terminal joint one-half to three-fifths. Antennae without basal pecten; in male simple. Forewings with 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to apex. Type, *C. basilica* Turn. Six species.

1941. *CALLITHAUMA LEPTODOMA* Turn., Proc. LINN. Soc. N.S.W., 1916, p. 366. (Tweed Hds., Mt. Tamborine, Macpherson Rge., Killarney.)

1942. *CALLITHAUMA GLYCERA* Turn., *ibid.*, 1916, p. 365. (Mt. Tamborine, Macpherson Rge., Killarney.)

1943. *CALLITHAUMA PYRITES* Turn., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1896, p. 9. (Atherton, Nambour, Brisbane, Stradbroke I., Mt. Tamborine, Killarney.)

1944. *CALLITHAUMA BASILICA* Turn., *ibid.*, 1900, p. 15. (Mt. Tamborine, Macpherson Rge., Toowoomba, Killarney.)

1945. *CALLITHAUMA CALLIANTHES* MEYR., Proc. LINN. Soc. N.S.W., 1888, p. 1595. (Macpherson Rge., Stanthorpe, Robertson, Sydney, Mt. Wilson, Gisborne, Fernshaw, Melbourne.)

1946. *CALLITHAUMA MINIATULA*, n. sp. (*miniatus*, tinged with red.)

♂, ♀. 14–15 mm. Head whitish-ochreous. Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, terminal joint one-third; pale reddish. Antennae whitish with fuscous annulations; in male simple. Thorax whitish-ochreous tinged with red. Abdomen grey. Legs whitish; anterior pair reddish. Forewings narrow, costa slightly arched, apex pointed, termen very oblique; grey; markings whitish-ochreous edged with red; a dot on base of costa; another near base of dorsum; an oblique elongate spot from one-fifth costa to fold, almost touching a similar spot from above fold to two-thirds dorsum; a discal spot preceding an irregular curved interrupted line from midcosta to tornus; a crenulate terminal line; cilia whitish-ochreous, on tornus grey. Hindwings whitish with some grey suffusion at apex; cilia grey.

Queensland: Toowoomba in September (W. B. Barnard); four specimens. Type in Queensland Museum.

157. Gen. *TISOBARICA* Wlk.

Wlk., xxix, p. 812. MEYR., Proc. LINN. Soc. N.S.W., 1883, p. 363.

Palpi with second joint very long, much exceeding base of antennae; terminal joint one-fourth to one-half. Antennae without pecten; in male moderately ciliated. Forewings with 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to apex. Type, *T. jucundella* Wlk. Ten species.

1947.† *TISOBARICA ANCYROTA* MEYR., Proc. LINN. Soc. N.S.W., 1883, p. 343. (Deloraine.)

1948. *TISOBARICA HEDANOPE* Turn., *ibid.*, 1916, p. 369. (Mt. Tamborine.)

1949. *TISOBARICA HABROMORPHA* Low., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1923, p. 54. (Dorrigo.)

1950. *TISOBARICA LAROTYPA* Turn., Proc. LINN. Soc. N.S.W., 1916, p. 368. (Toowoomba, Sydney.)

1951. *TISOBARICA ERANNA* Turn., *ibid.*, 1916, p. 367. = *jucundella* MEYR., *ibid.*, 1883, p. 364, nec Wlk. (Gympie, Brisbane, Macpherson Rge., Toowoomba, Newcastle, Sydney.)

1952. *TISOBARICA JUCUNDELLA* Wlk., xxix, p. 813. Turn., Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W., 1916, p. 367. (Brisbane, Sydney.)

1953. *TISOBARICA PYRRHELLA* Turn., Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust., 1896, p. 8. (Brisbane, Toowoomba.)

1954. *TISOBARICA HEMIGENES* Meyr., Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W., 1888, p. 1596. (Albany, Busselton.)

1955. *TISOBARICA THYTERIA* Meyr., *ibid.*, 1888, p. 1596. (Glen Innes, Ebor, Murrurundi, Mittagong, Gisborne, Melbourne.)

1956. *TISOBARICA EXQUISITA*, n. sp. (*exquisitus*, admirable.)

♂, ♀. 14–15 mm. Head crimson. Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, terminal joint one-third; apex of second joint and terminal joint except base and apex dark fuscous. Antennae whitish with blackish annulations; ciliations in male 1. Thorax crimson; bases of tegulae and a posterior spot whitish. Abdomen grey. Legs whitish with fuscous rings. Forewings narrow, costa slightly arched, apex pointed, termen oblique; crimson; markings pale yellow slenderly edged with blackish; an irregularly margined fascia from base of costa to one-fourth dorsum; a fascia from one-fourth costa to mid-dorsum, interrupted above dorsum by a blackish bar; an interrupted line from midcosta to tornus; an elongate spot from three-fourths costa not reaching tornus; a blackish terminal line; cilia pale orange, on tornus fuscous. Hindwings and cilia whitish-ochreous.

New South Wales: Uki in October and November (W. B. Barnard); two specimens. Type in Queensland Museum.

158. Gen. *PYRICAUSTA*, n.g. (*πυρικαυστος*, scorched.)

Palpi short; second joint not nearly reaching base of antenna, terminal joint one-half. Antennae without basal pecten; ciliations in male long. Type, *P. phaeopyra* Turn.

1957. *PYRICAUSTA PHAEOPYRA* Turn., Proc. Roy. Soc. Tasm., 1926, p. 146. (Mt. Wellington.)

159. Gen. *EUPHILTRA* Meyr.

Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W., 1882, p. 458.

Palpi with second joint just reaching base of antennae, thickened in middle and loosely rough-scaled anteriorly; terminal joint as long as or shorter than second, slender, acute. Antennae without pecten. Forewings with 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to costa. Hindwings with 5 from middle of cell. Type, *E. eroticella* Meyr. Eleven species.

1958.† *EUPHILTRA CHRYSORRHODA* Meyr., Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust., 1902, p. 145. (Sydney.)

1959. *EUPHILTRA EPILECTA* Turn., *ibid.*, 1917, p. 107. (Brisbane, Toowoomba.)

1960. *EUPHILTRA CELETERIA* Turn., *ibid.*, 1917, p. 107. (Warwick, Killarney, Bunya Mts., Lismore.)

1961. *EUPHILTRA ORTHOZONA* Low., *ibid.*, 1920, p. 64. (Dalby, Injune.)

1962. *EUPHILTRA HEMILEUCA* Turn., *ibid.*, 1890, p. 31. (Brisbane, Bunya Mts.)

1963. *EUPHILTRA GEMMARIA* Meyr., *Exot. Micro.*, ii, p. 386. (Dalby.)

1964.† *EUPHILTRA TRICENSA* Meyr., *ibid.*, ii, p. 219. (Murrurundi.)

1965. *EUPHILTRA ANGUSTIOR* Turn., Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust., 1894, p. 137. (Brisbane to Murrurundi, Macpherson Rge., Mittagong.)

1966. *EUPHILTRA EROTICELLA* Meyr., Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W., 1882, p. 458. = *thermozona* Turn., Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust., 1894, p. 137. (Brisbane to Melbourne, Macpherson Rge., Milmeran, Mt. Wilson, Kewell.)

1967. *EUPHILTRA FUSIPLAGA* Turn., *ibid.*, 1917, p. 106. (Brisbane, Macpherson Rge., Toowoomba, Bunya Mts.)

1968. *EUPHILTRA PHANEROZONA*, n. sp. (*φανεροζωνος*, plainly girdled.)

♂, ♀. 14–16 mm. Head white. Palpi with second joint two-thirds; white, basal half of outer surface of second joint dark fuscous. Antennae whitish with fuscous annulations; ciliations of male 1 and a half. Thorax white; tegulae and posterior edge blackish. Abdomen fuscous; tuft grey-whitish. Legs dark fuscous; posterior pair whitish-ochreous. Forewings with costa gently arched, apex rounded, termen obliquely rounded; white

with fuscous markings; a very narrow basal fascia; a transverse fascia at one-third, expanded on margins; a subterminal fascia from apex of costa to tornus, expanded on costa, where it contains a white spot; a terminal line thickened into a median spot; cilia pale ochreous. Hindwings and cilia fuscous.

Queensland: Milmerran in March and April; three specimens.

160. Gen. ZONOPETALA Meyr.

PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 1882, p. 459.

Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, thickened in middle and usually loosely rough-haired anteriorly; terminal joint as long as or shorter than second, slender, acute. Antennae without pecten. Forewings with 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen. Hindwings with 5 approximated to 4 at origin. Type, *Z. clerota* Meyr. Fifteen species.

1969. ZONOPETALA DIVISELLA Wlk., xxix, p. 677. Meyr., PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 1882, p. 460. (Duaringa to Castlemaine, Milmerran, Bathurst, Mittagong, Birchip.)

1970. ZONOPETALA CLEROTA Meyr., *ibid.*, 1882, p. 461. (Herberton, Nambour to Melbourne, Glen Innes, Mittagong, West Australia.)

1971. ZONOPETALA CORRECTA Meyr., *Exot. Micro.*, i, p. 304. (Macpherson Rge., Warwick, Sydney.)

1972. ZONOPETALA SYNARTHRA Meyr., PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 1885, p. 929. (Mt. Kosciusko, Gisborne, Quorn, Broken Hill.)

1973. ZONOPETALA GLAUCONEPHELA Meyr., *ibid.*, 1882, p. 462. (Brisbane, Toowoomba, Sydney, Trafalgar, Adelaide.)

1974. ZONOPETALA DECISANA Wlk., xxviii, p. 367. Meyr., PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 1882, p. 463. = *mediella* Wlk., xxx, p. 1033. = *ustella* Wlk., xxix, p. 673. (Sydney, Murrurundi, Gosford, Melbourne, Birchip, Adelaide.)

1975. ZONOPETALA DIDYMOSTICHA, n. sp. (*διδυμοστιχος*, twin-streaked.)

♂, ♀. 14–17 mm. Head white. Palpi with terminal joint two-thirds; white, base of second joint fuscous. Antennae whitish with fuscous annulations; ciliations in male 1 and a half. Thorax dark fuscous; apices of tegulae and anterior and posterior spots white. Abdomen whitish-ochreous. Legs fuscous; posterior pair whitish-ochreous. Forewings with costa gently arched, apex rounded, termen obliquely rounded; white; markings dark fuscous; a very narrow basal fascia; a median fascia, broader towards dorsum, anterior edge incurved from one-third costa to two-fifths dorsum, posterior nearly straight from two-fifths costa to two-thirds dorsum; a short slender vertical streak connecting these two fasciae; two short closely parallel streaks running to termen beneath apex, sometimes partly fused; cilia white, on apex fuscous. Hindwings whitish-ochreous suffused with fuscous towards apex; cilia whitish-ochreous, on apex fuscous. Very like *Z. decisana*; distinguished by the apical twin streaks on forewings.

Queensland: Nambour in November; Brisbane in October; Tweed Hds. in November. New South Wales: Gosford in November. Ten specimens.

1976.† ZONOPETALA ZYGOPHORA Low., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1894, p. 95. (Duaringa.)

1977. ZONOPETALA VISCATA Meyr., *Exot. Micro.*, i, p. 194. (Cairns to Lismore.)

1978. ZONOPETALA PROPRIA, n. sp. (*proprius*, peculiar.)

♂. 19–22 mm. Head pale grey; face white. Thorax pale grey. Palpi with second joint exceeding base of antennae, terminal joint two-thirds; white, base of second joint fuscous. Antennae whitish-grey, base fuscous; ciliations in male 2. Abdomen ochreous. Legs pale reddish; posterior pair ochreous. Forewings with costa strongly arched, apex subrectangular, termen straight, not oblique, rounded beneath; pale grey; markings dark fuscous sometimes partly edged with reddish; a semi-circular spot on base of costa; a spot on one-third costa connected by a short oblique streak with a spot in disc at three-fifths; a line of minute fuscous dots from three-fifths costa, angled before termen, thence curved to dorsum before tornus; a series of minute fuscous terminal dots; cilia pale grey. Hindwings ochreous; cilia pale ochreous-grey.

Queensland: Emerald; Milmerran in November; Injune in December; three specimens.

1979. *ZONOPETALA PAROOSPILA*, n. sp. (*παρωοσπίλος*, brown-spotted.)

♂. 18-20 mm. Head, thorax and abdomen pale grey. Palpi with terminal joint two-thirds; pale grey, outer surface of second joint except apex fuscous. Antennae pale grey; ciliations in male 4. Legs fuscous; posterior pair whitish. Forewings triangular, costa strongly arched, apex rectangular, termen sinuate, not oblique; pale grey sparsely and unequally dotted with fuscous-brown; a rather large suffused fuscous-brown subcostal spot at four-fifths; four dark fuscous costal spots beyond middle; a terminal series of dark fuscous dots; cilia pale grey, bases fuscous except on apex and tornus. Hindwings with termen sinuate; pale grey; cilia pale grey.

Queensland: Noosa in October; Macpherson Rge. (3,000 ft.) in March. New South Wales: Lismore in October. Three specimens.

1980. *ZONOPETALA TEPHRASTIS* Turn., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1917, p. 107. (Innisfail.)

1981. *ZONOPETALA ERYTHROSEMA* Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1885, p. 829. (Victoria, Tasmania.)

1982. *ZONOPETALA QUADRIPUSTULELLA* Wlk., xxix, p. 761. Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 466. (Atherton, Brisbane to Tasmania.)

1983. *ZONOPETALA MELANOMA* Meyr., *ibid.*, 1882, p. 465. (Macpherson Rge., Sydney.)

161. Gen. *PAROCYSTOLA* Turn.

Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust., 1896, p. 30.

Palpi ascending, recurved; second joint reaching base of antennae, smooth, slender; terminal joint shorter than second, slender, acute. Antennae without pecten or rarely with a few scales only. Forewings with termen sinuate; 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen. Hindwings with 5 approximated to 4 at origin. Monotypical. It shows collateral relationship to *Zonopetala viscata*.

1984. *PAROCYSTOLA LEUCOSPORA* Turn., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1896, p. 30. (Brisbane, Toowoomba.)

162. Gen. *ARCHAERETA* Meyr.

Exot. Micro., i, p. 223.

Palpi long, ascending, recurved; second joint exceeding base of antennae, somewhat thickened with smoothly appressed scales, with a median anterior furrow; terminal joint shorter than second, slender, acute. Forewings with 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen; termen sinuate. Hindwings with 5 approximated to 4 at origin. Monotypical.

1985. *ARCHAERETA DORSIVITTELLA* Wlk., xxviii, p. 538. Meyr., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1902, p. 146. (Toowoomba, Barrington Tops, Mt. Macedon, Hobart, Mt. Lofty.)

163. Gen. *COLPOLOMA*, n.g. (*κολπολωμος*, with sinuate margins.)

Palpi ascending, recurved; second joint reaching base of antennae, much thickened especially towards apex, rough anteriorly; terminal joint much shorter than second, stout, obtuse. Antennae with strong pecten. Forewings with costa and termen sinuate; 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen. Hindwings with 5 approximated to 4 at origin.

1986. *COLPOLOMA FRAXINEA*, n. sp. (*fraxineus*, ashen.)

♀. 32 mm. Head, thorax, palpi and antennae pale grey. Abdomen grey. Legs fuscous with whitish rings; posterior pair grey-whitish. Forewings elongate, costa strongly arched at base, apex pointed, slightly produced; termen not oblique; pale grey; a small tuft of fuscous scales on one-fifth dorsum; costal edge from one-third to apex whitish interrupted by minute fuscous dots; first discal at one-third, plical beyond it, both fuscous, second discal at three-fifths, snow-white; traces of a curved subterminal line; cilia pale grey mixed with fuscous. Hindwings and cilia grey.

New South Wales: Katoomba (Undercliff Falls) in August (W. B. Barnard); one specimen.

164. Gen. *MACROPHARA*, n.g. (*μακροφαρος*, long-cloaked.)

Palpi short; second joint slender, not reaching beyond middle of face; terminal joint as long as second, slender, acute, scarcely reaching vertex. Antennae with pecten.

Forewings with 2 and 3 stalked, 7, 8, 9 stalked, 7 to apex, 10 arising nearer to 11 than to end of cell. Hindwings with 5 curved and approximated to 4 at origin.

1987. *MACROPHARA ANEURETA*, n. sp. (*âneuretos*, hard to find.)

♂. 24–28 mm. Head and palpi grey. Antennae fuscous; ciliations in male 2. Thorax dark fuscous; tegulae grey-whitish. Abdomen fuscous; tuft grey-whitish. Legs fuscous; posterior tibiae and tarsi grey-whitish. Forewings narrow, costa nearly straight; apex rounded, termen obliquely rounded; grey-whitish lightly sprinkled with fuscous; a cloudy fuscous basal fascia, produced on dorsum to middle; a fuscous dot on tornus; stigmata dark fuscous, minute, first discal at one-third, plical beneath it, second discal before two-thirds; cilia grey-whitish. Hindwings and cilia grey-whitish.

Queensland: Mt. Tamborine in October; Bunya Mts. in November; two specimens.

165. Gen. *EPICHAECTIS*, n.g. (*ἐπιχαεκτής*, furrowed.)

I propose this name for *Paracharactis* Meyr. (*Exot. Micro.*, ii, 1918, p. 215) which is preoccupied by Meyrick and Lower (*Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1907, p. 205).

Palpi recurved, ascending; second joint reaching base of antennae; terminal joint shorter than second, slender, acute. Antennae without pecten. Forewings with 7, 8, 9 stalked, 7 to apex. Hindwings with 5 curved and approximated to 4 at origin.

1988. *EPICHAECTIS MITOSEMA* Turn., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1916, p. 373. (Brisbane, Toowoomba.)

166. Gen. *LEISTARCHA* Meyr.

Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W., 1883, p. 422. = *Tigava* Wlk., preoccupied.

Palpi long, ascending, recurved; second joint exceeding base of antennae, moderately thickened, smooth; terminal joint shorter than second, slender, acute. Antennae without pecten. Posterior tarsi in male with basal joint much elongated. Forewings with 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen. Hindwings with 5 curved and approximated to 4 at origin. Monotypical.

1889. *LEISTARCHA SCITISSIMELLA* Wlk., xxix, p. 307. = *lobola* Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1883, p. 326. (Cape York, Brisbane, Toowoomba, Stanthorpe, Murrurundi, Picton, Gisborne, Beaconsfield.)

167. Gen. *PYCNOZANCLA* Turn.

Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust., 1917, p. 109.

Palpi ascending, recurved, second joint reaching base of antennae, smooth; terminal joint stout as compared with second and shorter acute. Antennae without pecten. Forewings with 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen. Hindwings with 5 curved and approximated to 4 at origin. Type, *P. acrides*.

1990. *PYCNOZANCLA ERYTHRODES* Turn., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1917, p. 109. (Nambour, Mt. Tamborine, Bunya Mts., Allyn R.)

1991. *PYCNOZANCLA EPIPREPES* Turn., *ibid.*, 1894, p. 136. = *plinthomicta* Meyr., *Exot. Micro.*, i, p. 193. (Cairns, Atherton, Townsville, Gympie.)

1992. *PYCNOZANCLA ACRIBES* Turn., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1894, p. 135. (Gympie, Nambour, Brisbane, Toowoomba, Stanthorpe.)

168. Gen. *COMPSOTROPHA* Meyr.

Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W., 1883, p. 511.

Palpi ascending, recurved; second joint reaching base of antennae, slender, smooth; terminal joint as long as second, slender, acute. Antennae without pecten. Forewings with 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen. Hindwings with 5 curved and approximated to 4 at origin. Type, *C. selenias*.

1993. *COMPSOTOTIS CHARIDOTIS* Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1883, p. 513. (Quilpie, Melbourne, Wirrabara.)

1994. *COMPSOTROPHA STROPHIELLA* Meyr., *ibid.*, 1883, p. 513. (Atherton, Brisbane to Tasmania, Glen Innes, West Australia.)

1995. *COMPSOTROPHA SELENIAS* Meyr., *ibid.*, 1883, p. 512. (Stanthorpe to Hobart.)

169. Gen. *PTYOPTILA*, n.g. (*πτυοπτιλος*, fan-winged.)

Palpi ascending, recurved; second joint reaching base of antennae, moderately slender, smooth; terminal joint shorter than second, slender, acute. Antennae without pecten. Forewings with fan-shaped tuft of scales on one-fourth dorsum; 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen. Hindwings with 5 curved and approximated to 4 at origin.

1996. *PTYOPTILA MATUTINELLA* Wlk., xxix, p. 698. Meyr., Proc. LINN. Soc. N.S.W., 1882, p. 453. = *marginella* Wlk., xxix, p. 761. (Gayndah to Wangaratta, Stanthorpe, Ebor.)

170. Gen. *MACHIMIA* Clemens.

Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philad., 1860, p. 211.

Palpi ascending, recurved; second joint reaching base of antennae, moderately slender, smooth, or rarely with some rough scales anteriorly; terminal joint shorter than second, slender, acute. Antennae without pecten, or with a few scales only. Forewings with 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to apex or termen. Hindwings with 5 curved and approximated to 4 at origin. Type, *M. tentiforella* Clem. from North America. Nothing can be gained by dividing this genus according to the termination of 7 of the forewings, which varies sometimes in the same species. The antennal ciliations, which vary from minute to very long, are often helpful in distinguishing species. I have therefore given them, where known, immediately after the name of each species.

Of this large genus I have listed 141 Australian species, and more will be discovered. Meyrick records 84 from South America, ten from North America, and one from Japan. He infers that the genus originated in South America and spread to Australia across the Antarctic, but it seems to me equally probable that it travelled in the opposite direction.

1997. *MACHIMIA THAUMASTICA*, n. sp. (*θαυμαστικός*, surprising.)

♀. 38 mm. Head and thorax grey. Palpi with second joint exceeding base of antennae, terminal joint two-thirds; pale grey. Antennae whitish annulated with fuscous. (Abdomen missing.) Legs grey-whitish. Forewings elongate, costa gently arched, apex pointed, termen very obliquely rounded; 7 and 8 long-stalked, 7 to apex; grey-whitish lightly sprinkled with fuscous; a slender median fuscous line from two-fifths nearly to termen with a short parallel line on its costal side; three short streaks running to costa, one to apex, several to termen, and one to tornus; cilia grey; apices whitish. Hindwings with 5 nearly approximated to 4 at origin; ochreous-yellow; a pale fuscous suffusion around apex, termen and tornus; cilia pale ochreous, bases pale fuscous. Though superficially very distinct, this is a true *Machimia* suggesting some relationship to *Epicharactis*.

New South Wales: Mittagong in November (G. M. Goldfinch); one specimen. Type in Australian Museum.

1998. *MACHIMIA CONSPERSA*, n. sp. (*conspersus*, sprinkled.)

♂. 24 mm. Head and thorax orange. (Palpi broken.) Antennae orange; ciliations in male two-thirds. Abdomen pale ochreous. Forewings with costa strongly arched, apex rounded-rectangular, termen straight, slightly oblique; orange; markings purple-fuscous, suffused; a sub-basal costal spot; two broad lines from one-third costa, one transverse to one-third dorsum, the other oblique to middle of disc, there bent and ending on mid-dorsum; a discal spot at two-thirds connected with a dot on two-thirds costa, and with a small subapical costal blotch, from which proceeds a slender line to tornus; a dotted terminal line; cilia pale ochreous. Hindwings and cilia pale ochreous.

Victoria: Macedon in October; one specimen. Type in National Museum.

1999. *MACHIMIA HYPERTRICHA* Turn., Proc. Roy. Soc. Tasm., 1926, p. 147. (Mt. Wellington.)

2000. *MACHIMIA CALLIANASSA* Meyr., Proc. LINN. Soc. N.S.W., 1882, p. 450. (Victoria, Tasmania, Mt. Lofty.)

2001. *MACHIMIA SARCOXANTHA* Low., Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust., 1893, p. 176. = *zelota* Turn., Proc. LINN. Soc. N.S.W., 1916, p. 370. (Stanthorpe, Glen Innes, Sydney, Victoria.)

2002. *MACHIMIA LAETIFERANA* Wlk., xxviii, p. 336. Meyr., PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 1882, p. 449. = *semifusella* Wlk., xxix, p. 696. = *pudorinella* Wlk., xxix, p. 760. (Yeppoon to Melbourne, Stanthorpe.)

2003. *MACHIMIA MELANOPECTA* Turn., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1917, p. 110. (Gympie, Nambour, Bunya Mts.)

2004. *MACHIMIA DIPHRACTA* Low., *ibid.*, 1920, p. 63. (Cairns.)

2005. *MACHIMIA LEOCHROA* Low., *ibid.*, 1907, p. 114. = *sporeta* Turn., *ibid.*, 1917, p. 75. (Cape York, Townsville.)

2006. *MACHIMIA PHOENOPIS* Turn. (two-thirds). PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 1916, p. 371 (Darwin, Claudie R. to Sydney, Stanthorpe, Milmeran.)

2007. *MACHIMIA ABSUMPTELLA* Wlk. (one-half). xxix, p. 567. Meyr., PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 1882, p. 506. (Brisbane to Launceston, Macpherson Rge., Ebor, Mt. Lofty, Perth.)

2008.† *MACHIMIA ALMA* Meyr. (1 and two-thirds). *Exot. Micro.*, ii, p. 375. (Gisborne.)

2009. *MACHIMIA MICROMITA*, n. sp. (*μικρομιτος*, with small threads.)

20 mm. Head and thorax grey faintly reddish-tinged. Palpi with second joint exceeding base of antennae, terminal joint almost 1; second joint whitish with terminal and subterminal fuscous rings, terminal joint grey. Antennae whitish with narrow fuscous rings; ciliations in male one-third. Abdomen grey; tuft whitish-ochreous. Legs whitish with fuscous tarsal rings. Forewings rather strongly arched, apex rounded-rectangular, termen obliquely rounded; whitish-ochreous with grey irroration forming obscure lines and streaks on and between veins; stigmata minute, first discal at one-third, plical beneath it, second discal at two-thirds; cilia whitish. Hindwings and cilia whitish. Very like *M. mitescens*, but differing in its short antennal ciliations and long terminal joint of palpi.

North Queensland: Cape York in October (W. B. Barnard); one specimen.

2010. *MACHIMIA MITESCENS* Meyr. (2 and a half). *Exot. Micro.*, i, p. 174. (Townsville, Injune.)

2011. *MACHIMIA MILTOPSARA* Turn. (one-half). PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 1914, p. 560. = *biseriata* Meyr., *Exot. Micro.*, ii, p. 375. (Brisbane, Mt. Tamborine, Ebor, Allyn R., Lorne, Crade Mt., Mt. Wellington.)

2012. *MACHIMIA SERVA* Meyr. (1). *Exot. Micro.*, ii, p. 375. (Murrurundi, Canberra, Birchip.)

2013.† *MACHIMIA PRAEPEDITA* Meyr., *ibid.*, ii, p. 375. (Hoyleton, Pinnaroo.)

2014. *MACHIMIA DELOSTICTA*, n. sp. (*δηλοστικτος*, with distinct dots.)

♂. 24–25 mm. Head and thorax pale ochreous-grey. Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, terminal joint three-fifths; ochreous-whitish. Antennae pale grey; ciliations in male 4. Abdomen grey; apices of segments and tuft ochreous-whitish. Legs grey; tarsi fuscous with whitish rings. Forewings with costa moderately arched, apex obtuse, termen obliquely rounded; pale ochreous-grey with sharply distinct dark fuscous dots and scanty irroration; first discal at one-fourth, plical slightly beyond, second discal at three-fifths; a dot beneath second; a few dots towards base; a very slender fuscous line from mid-costa to four-fifths, bent beneath costa and ending on tornus, slightly rippled or divided into dots; a terminal series of dots continued on apical fourth of costa; cilia concolorous. Hindwings ochreous-whitish, towards apex slightly greyish; cilia ochreous-whitish.

Victoria: Moe in February; four specimens.

2015. *MACHIMIA CHOLODELLA* Meyr. (1 and a half). PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 1882, p. 507. (Katoomba.)

2016. *MACHIMIA SERICATA* Meyr. (2). *Ibid.*, 1882, p. 497. (Brisbane, Mt. Tamborine, Sydney.)

2017. *MACHIMIA COMPLANULA* Turn. (2). *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1896, p. 4. (Brisbane, Tweed Hds., Stanthorpe, Murrurundi.)

2018. *MACHIMIA STENORRHODA*, n. sp. (*στενορρόδος*, narrowly rosy.)

♂, ♀. 22 mm. Head and thorax grey. Palpi with second joint just reaching base of antennae, terminal joint two-thirds; grey. Antennae whitish with fuscous annulations; ciliations in male 1 and a half. Abdomen pale grey; apices of segments and tuft

whitish. Legs whitish; anterior pair grey. Forewings suboblong, costa gently arched, apex rounded-rectangular, termen slightly rounded, slightly oblique; pale grey; costa narrowly rosy with extreme edge whitish; stigmata fuscous, first discal at one-third, minute, plical beyond it, minute, second discal before two-thirds, larger, slightly elongate and outwardly oblique; subterminal line absent or very faintly indicated; cilia grey-whitish. Hindwings ochreous-whitish with faint grey suffusion on apex and termen; cilia whitish.

Queensland: Brisbane and Tweed Hds. in September; four specimens.

2019. *MACHIMIA SUBMISSA*, n. sp. (*submissus*, humble.)

♂, ♀. 16–18 mm. Head and thorax dull rosy. Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, terminal joint one-half; rosy. Antennae grey; ciliations in male 1 and a half. Abdomen grey; sides, apices of segments, and tuft whitish. Legs rosy; posterior tibiae whitish. Forewings narrow, costa gently arched, apex subrectangular, termen obliquely rounded; dull rosy with a rosy costal line; stigmata minute, obscure, pale grey, first discal at two-fifths, plical beyond it, second discal at three-fifths; cilia grey-whitish. Hindwings ochreous-whitish; cilia whitish.

North Queensland: Cape York in October (W. B. Barnard); two specimens. Type in Queensland Museum.

2020. *MACHIMIA RUFESCENS*, n. sp. (*rufescens*, reddish.)

♂. 20 mm. Head and thorax reddish. Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, terminal joint one-half; whitish, terminal joint fuscous anteriorly. Antennae whitish with dark fuscous annulations; ciliations in male one-fourth. Abdomen ferruginous-fuscous. Legs grey; anterior pair reddish-tinged; tarsi fuscous with whitish rings. Forewings suboblong, costa moderately arched, apex rounded, termen obliquely rounded; reddish; markings fuscous, obscure; stigmata minute, first discal at one-third, plical beyond it, second discal at three-fifths; a basal dorsal spot, and another median near base; obscure slender irregular transverse lines at one-third and two-thirds; a slender slightly dentate line from midcosta, subcostal to near termen, thence bent to three-fourths dorsum; a terminal series of minute dots; cilia reddish, apices whitish. Hindwings grey; cilia whitish. The male should be easily recognized by its minute antennal ciliations.

Tasmania: Launceston (Gravelly Beach) in February (W. B. Barnard); one specimen.

2021. *MACHIMIA HABROPTERA* LOW., PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 1900, p. 411. = *coccineu* Turn., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1917, p. 59. (Cairns, Brisbane, Carnarvon Rge.)

2022. *MACHIMIA RUFFA* MEYR. (1). PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 1882, p. 504. (Stradbroke I., to Melbourne, Stanthorpe. Mt. Lofly.)

2023. *MACHIMIA LOXOMITA*, n. sp. (λοξομιτος, with an oblique thread.)

♂, ♀. 20–22 mm. Head and thorax pale reddish. Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, terminal joint two-thirds; whitish. Antennae whitish annulated with dark fuscous; ciliations in male 1. Abdomen grey; apices of segments and tuft ochreous-whitish. Legs ochreous-whitish; anterior pair pale rosy. Forewings with costa gently arched, apex rounded-rectangular, termen obliquely rounded; whitish-ochreous; costa more or less rosy; markings pale rosy or pale fuscous; stigmata minute, first discal at one-third, plical slightly beyond it, second discal before two-thirds; an oblique line from three-fourths costa to mid-dorsum, sometimes only faintly developed, running through second discal; a very fine outwardly oblique line from three-fourths costa, bent beneath costa, ending on dorsum before tornus; an interrupted or suffused terminal line; cilia ochreous-whitish. Hindwings and cilia ochreous-whitish.

North Queensland: Atherton in November. Queensland: Caloundra in February; Mt. Tamborine in September; Toowoomba in November and December. Six specimens.

2024. *MACHIMIA UMBRATICA*, n. sp. (*umbraticus*, shady.)

♂, ♀. 20–22 mm. Head and thorax dusky reddish. Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, terminal joint three-fifths; rosy, towards base whitish. Antennae whitish annulated with fuscous; ciliations in male 1. Abdomen greyish-brown; apices of segments and tuft whitish-ochreous. Legs whitish-ochreous; anterior pair rosy.

Forewings with costa gently arched, apex rectangular, termen obliquely rounded; dusky reddish, on costa rosy; stigmata usually obsolete; cilia grey-whitish. Hindwings and cilia grey.

Queensland: Injune in April; Milmeran in March; five specimens.

2025. *MACHIMIA ONCOSPILO*, n. sp. (*ὄγκοσπιλος*, with swollen spot.)

♀. 20–25 mm. Head ochreous-grey. Palpi with second joint exceeding base of antennae, terminal joint two-thirds; rosy. Thorax rosy with central fuscous spot. Abdomen grey; apices of segments and tuft whitish-ochreous. Legs whitish; anterior pair rosy. Forewings elongate, costa gently arched, apex rectangular; termen slightly rounded, scarcely oblique; pale rosy, brighter on costa; extreme costal edge whitish; markings fuscous; a median sub-basal dot; first discal at one-third, plical well beyond it, second discal at two-thirds, swollen, circular; short incomplete subterminal and terminal lines; cilia ochreous-whitish. Hindwings grey; cilia whitish with a grey sub-basal line.

West Australia: Kalamunda, near Perth, in December (W. B. Barnard); two specimens. Type in Queensland Museum.

2026. *MACHIMIA SINCEREELLA* Wlk., xxxv, p. 1835. = *hepatitis* Meyr., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1902, p. 147. (Gisborne.)

2027. *MACHIMIA RHODOXANTHA* Meyr. (1 and a half). *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1887, p. 933. (Brisbane to Melbourne.)

2028. *MACHIMIA COSTIMACULA* Meyr. (2). *Ibid.*, 1882, p. 502. (Cape York to Sydney.)

2029. *MACHIMIA HABROSCHEMA*, n. sp. (*ἄβροσχος*, softly patterned.)

♂. 24 mm. Head and thorax dull rosy. (Palpi and antennae missing.) Abdomen brownish. Forewings elongate, costa slightly arched, apex rounded-rectangular, termen slightly rounded, scarcely oblique; rosy-grey; a bright rosy costal line, extreme costal edge ochreous; a triangular rosy-edged spot on three-fifths costa, connected by rosy and ochreous suffusion with two-thirds dorsum; stigmata small, purple-fuscous; first discal at one-third, plical before it, second discal before two-thirds; a suffused grey terminal line; cilia rosy, apices pale ochreous. Hindwings and cilia whitish.

South Australia: Mt. Lofty (Blackwood). Type in South Australian Museum.

2030. *MACHIMIA PUBICA* Zel., *Lin. Ent.*, x, p. 152. Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 500. (Yeppoon to Hobart, Milmeran, Macpherson Rge., Ebor, Katoomba, Mt. Lofty, West Australia.)

2031. *MACHIMIA SPATIOSA* Meyr., *Exot. Micro.*, ii, p. 387. (Mt. Wilson, Melbourne, Beaconsfield.)

2032. *MACHIMIA OCHRA*, n. sp. (*ὄχρος*, pale.)

♂, ♀. 28–32 mm. Head and thorax pale greyish-ochreous. Palpi with second joint exceeding base of antennae, terminal joint three-fifths; pale rosy. Antennae grey-whitish; ciliations in male 4. Abdomen grey; apices of segments and tuft whitish. Legs rosy; posterior pair white. Forewings not dilated, costa slightly arched, apex rectangular, termen obliquely rounded; pale greyish-ochreous faintly tinged reddish; a rosy costal line leaving extreme edge whitish; markings pale fuscous, often faint or absent; a dentate line from one-fourth costa to mid-dorsum; a line of dots from costa beyond middle to four-fifths, there bent to end on dorsum before tornus; a terminal series of dots; cilia concolorous. Hindwings and cilia whitish.

West Australia: Waroona in November; Perth in September; seven specimens.

2033. *MACHIMIA LEUCERYTHRA* Meyr. (1). *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 501. = *rufimaculella* Turn., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1896, p. 7. = *acosmeta* Turn., *ibid.*, 1896, = *rhodopepla* Turn., *ibid.*, 1903, p. 221. (Cape York to Tasmania, Mt. Kosciusko, Mt. Lofty, West Australia.)

2034. *MACHIMIA HAPLOCEROS*, n. sp. (*ἄπλοκερος*, with simple antennae.)

♂, ♀. 22–26 mm. Head and thorax dull rosy. Palpi with second joint three times length of face, terminal joint one-fifth; dull rosy. Antenna grey; ciliations in male extremely minute. Abdomen whitish. Legs whitish; anterior pair rosy. Forewings with costa strongly arched to middle, thence straight, apex rectangular, termen slightly

rounded, slightly oblique; dull rosy, brighter on costa; markings fuscous; first discal at one-third, plical slightly beyond it, second discal at three-fifths; a line of minute dots from midcosta, subcostal to near apex, there angled, and curved to before tornus; a marginal series of dots on termen and apical fourth of costa; ciliations pale rosy. Hindwings and cilia whitish.

Queensland: Macpherson Rge. (3,000 ft.) in October and November (W. B. Barnard); two specimens. Type in Queensland Museum.

2035. *MACHIMIA AMATA* Meyr. (1). *Exot. Micro.*, i, p. 175. (Warooka.)

2036. *MACHIMIA LIMBATA* Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 471.

This and the next two species are so similar that, if it had not been for the differences in their antennal ciliations, I should not have distinguished them.

♂, ♀. 20–28 mm. Antennal ciliations in male 1. Forewings of male with oblique line from two-fifths costa to one-fifth dorsum, sometimes suffused on dorsum, occasionally absent; a second oblique line from two-thirds costa to mid-dorsum, more or less broadly suffused; in female these markings are rarely developed. Hindwings yellow, apex and sometimes termen suffused with fuscous; cilia fuscous. (Toowoomba, Dalby, Stanthorpe, Glen Innes, Ebor, Melbourne, Beaconsfield.) Seventeen specimens.

2037. *MACHIMIA SIMILIS*, n. sp. (*similis*, similar.)

♂, ♀. 22–25 mm. Antennal ciliations of male 2. Forewings without oblique lines. Hindwings pale yellow without any grey suffusion; cilia grey.

New South Wales: Glen Innes; Katoomba. Victoria: Castlemaine.

2038. *MACHIMIA BREVICILIA*, n. sp. (*brevicilius*, with short ciliations.)

♂. 22–24 mm. Antennal ciliations of male extremely minute. Forewings with post-median suffused oblique line. Hindwings pale yellow with slight grey suffusion at apex; cilia grey.

New South Wales: Ben Lomond, Mt. Kosciusko; three specimens.

2039. *MACHIMIA EOXANTHA* Turn., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1896, p. 7. (Cape York to Sydney, Stanthorpe, Katoomba.)

2040.† *MACHIMIA ATOECHA* Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1885, p. 830. (Sydney.)

2041.† *MACHIMIA METRIOPIS* Meyr., *ibid.*, 1887, p. 941. (Bathurst.)

2042. *MACHIMIA REPANDULA* Zel. (1). *Lin. Ent.*, x, Pl. 150, f. 3. Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 499. (Brisbane to Tasmania, Mt. Lofly.)

2043. *MACHIMIA CARNEA* Zel. (1). *Lin. Ent.*, x, Pl. 148. = *pseudota* Low., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1901, p. 85. = *insana* Meyr., *Exot. Micro.*, ii, p. 387. (Atherton, Brisbane to Tasmania.)

2044. *MACHIMIA MODERATELLA* Wlk. (one-half), xxix, p. 566. = *liosarca* Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1887, p. 941. = *rubella* Turn., *Proc. Roy. Soc. Tasm.*, 1938, p. 92. (Vict.: Beaconsfield. Tasm.: Derwent Bridge, Triabunna.)

2045. *MACHIMIA ATRIPUNCTATELLA* Turn. (two-thirds). *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1896, p. 7. (Gayndah, Brisbane, Macpherson Rge., Milmeran.)

2046. *MACHIMIA BRACHYTRICHA* Turn. (one-half). *Proc. Roy. Soc. Tasm.*, 1926, p. 147. (Cradle Mt., Railton, Lake Fenton.)

2047. *MACHIMIA HOLOCLERA* Meyr. (2). *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1887, p. 940. (Brisbane to Victoria, Stanthorpe, Mt. Lofly, Ardrossan.)

2048. *MACHIMIA IOZONA* Low., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1893, p. 174. = *episarca* Low., *ibid.*, 1903, p. 220. (Birchip, Melbourne, Mt. Lofly, Perth.)

2049.† *MACHIMIA UNGUENTARIA* Meyr. (4). *Exot. Micro.* ii, p. 386. (W. Aust.: Dundas.)

2050. *MACHIMIA METAXANTHA*, n. sp. (*μεταξανθος*, yellow posteriorly.)

♂, ♀. 25–35 mm. Head and thorax pale rosy-grey or dull rosy. Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, terminal joint two-thirds to three-fourths; rosy-whitish. Antennae grey-whitish; ciliations in male 3. Abdomen grey; apices of segments and tuft whitish-ochreous. Legs whitish-ochreous; anterior pair rosy. Forewings elongate, costa strongly arched, apex rectangular, termen obliquely rounded; rosy-grey or dull rosy; a narrow bright rosy costal line, extreme edge whitish except

towards base; stigmata reddish, usually minute or more often absent; cilia whitish. Hindwings pale yellow, cilia paler.

New South Wales: Ben Lomond in February. Victoria: Gisborne in February. West Australia: Perth in December. Eleven specimens.

2051.† *MACHIMIA CRATEROMBRA* Meyr., *Exot. Micro.*, ii, p. 314. (Brisbane.)

2052. *MACHIMIA OCELLIFERA* Meyr. (1). *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 488. *Gen. Ins.*, Oecoph., Pl. 5, f. 86. (Noosa to Hobart, Stanthorpe, Glen Innes.)

2053. *MACHIMIA IDIOSEMA* Turn. (1). *Trans. Royal Soc. S. Aust.*, 1917, p. 113. (Duarlinga, Brisbane, Charleville, Cunnamulla, Bollon, Castlemaine, Perth.)

2054. *MACHIMIA PLAYPORPHYRA*, n. sp. (*πλατυπορφυρος*, broadly purple.)

♂, ♀. 17-19 mm. Head and thorax grey. Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, terminal joint one-half; grey-whitish. Antennae grey-whitish with blackish annulations; ciliations in male two-thirds. Abdomen fuscous; apices of segments pale ochreous. Legs whitish-ochreous; anterior tibiae rosy; anterior tarsi rosy with pale ochreous rings, terminal joint fuscous. Forewings with costa gently arched, more strongly towards base, apex rounded, termen obliquely rounded; pale greyish-ochreous; a slender rosy line on costa with extreme costal edge whitish; two large purple-fuscous blotches, one basal with a straight margin at one-third, but not quite reaching costa; the other apical, its anterior margin rounded from two-thirds costa to three-fourths dorsum; two small purple-fuscous spots, one on midcosta, another beneath middle of disc; cilia fuscous-purple, apices whitish. Hindwings and cilia fuscous.

Queensland: Brisbane in September; Toowoomba in October; two specimens.

2055. *MACHIMIA NOTOPORPHYRA*, n. sp. (*νωτοπορφυρος*, purple-backed.)

♀. 26 mm. Head and thorax pale ochreous-grey. Palpi with second joint exceeding base of antennae, terminal joint two-thirds; grey-whitish. Abdomen fuscous; apices of segments and tuft grey-whitish. Legs ochreous-whitish; tarsi grey; anterior pair rosy. Forewings moderately dilated, costa strongly arched to middle, thence straight, apex rectangular, termen sinuate, not oblique; a bright rosy line on costa with extreme costal edge whitish; a small fuscous spot on base of dorsum; median area with pale reddish suffusion; markings purple-fuscous; an oblique line from one-third costa expanding in mid-disc to a large oblong spot extending on margin from mid-dorsum to near tornus; a discal dot at two-thirds; a finely serrate line from two-thirds costa obliquely to four-fifths, thence vertical to tornus; a terminal line; cilia pale rosy, around tornus pale grey. Hindwings and cilia grey.

South Australia: Mt. Lofty (Blackwood) in November (F. M. Angel); one specimen.

2056. *MACHIMIA CYLICOTYPA*, n. sp. (*κυλικοτυπος*, marked with a circle.)

♀. 24 mm. Head and thorax whitish-ochreous. Palpi with second joint exceeding base of antennae, terminal joint one-half; pale rosy. Antennae pale grey. Abdomen pale ochreous. Legs whitish; anterior pair pale rosy. Forewings with costa strongly arched, apex rectangular, termen slightly rounded, slightly oblique; whitish-ochreous; costal edge faintly rosy; markings fuscous; a broad dorsal stripe from near base to near tornus; resting on this three spots, two small at one-fourth and middle, one large and circular at three-fourths; a discal dot at one-third; a few scattered scales in posterior part of disc; minute terminal dots; cilia whitish-ochreous. Hindwings and cilia pale ochreous.

Queensland: Clermont in October (E. J. Dumigan); one specimen.

2057. *MACHIMIA PICTURATA*, n. sp. (*picturatus*, embroidered.)

♂, ♀. 20-21 mm. Head pale grey. Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, terminal joint 1; white, apical half of second joint dark fuscous. Antennae white annulated with blackish; ciliations in male 1. Thorax pale grey with dark fuscous posterior spot. Abdomen pale ochreous. Legs pale ochreous; anterior pair fuscous with whitish-ochreous tarsal rings. Forewings with costa slightly arched near base, thence straight, apex round-pointed, termen straight, not oblique; pale grey; costal edge whitish faintly tinged rosy; markings dark fuscous; a suboblong spot on base of dorsum narrowly separated from a broader spot, extending to two-thirds; discal

dots at one-third and two-thirds, united by a white line resting on posterior dorsal spot, with a minute dot on its upper margin; a slender line from beneath two-thirds costa to upper angle of posterior dorsal spot; a broad crenulate subterminal line; cilia whitish faintly rosy-tinged. Hindwings pale ochreous suffused with grey except towards base and costa; cilia pale grey.

Queensland: Roma; two examples bred from larvae feeding on spun-together broad leaves of sapling *Eucalyptus*; emerging in Brisbane in July.

2058. *MACHIMIA PHANOZONA* Turn. (1). *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1896, p. 5. (Brisbane, Toowoomba.)

2059. *MACHIMIA COCCOSCELA*, n. sp. (κοκκοσκελος, crimson-legged.)

♀. 25-28 mm. Head and thorax pale grey. Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, terminal joint three-fifths; rosy. Antennae white, annulated with rosy on basal fourth, with fuscous on apical three-fourths. Abdomen grey-brownish; sides, apices of segments and tuft grey-whitish. Legs white; anterior pair bright crimson. Forewings rather broad, slightly dilated, strongly arched to middle, thence straight, apex rectangular, termen straight, not oblique; pale grey with a crimson costal line; a fuscous-reddish basal dot on dorsum, with another shortly above; an outwardly curved fuscous-purple line from one-fourth costa to two-fifths dorsum; a similar less distinct line from two-thirds costa to tornus; area between these lines suffused with reddish; an irregular dark fuscous dentate line from two-thirds costa, incised beneath costa, to tornus; a terminal line; cilia pale rosy, towards tornus pale grey. Hindwings and cilia pale grey.

West Australia: Merredin in September; Tammin in October; three specimens.

2060. *MACHIMIA RUFOGRISEA* Meyr. (2). *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 483. (Toowoomba, Sydney, Beaconsfield, Birchip, Albany, Denmark.)

2061. *MACHIMIA CRYPTORRHODA*, n. sp. (κρυπτορροδος, with hidden rose-colour.)

♀. 36 mm. Head and thorax pale ochreous-grey. Palpi with second joint exceeding base of antennae, terminal joint one-half; pale ochreous-grey. Antennae whitish annulated with fuscous. Abdomen grey; apices of segments and tuft whitish. Forewings rather strongly arched, apex rectangular, termen straight, not oblique; pale ochreous-grey lightly sprinkled with fuscous; costal edge rosy from base to two-thirds; markings fuscous; stigmata small, distinct, first discal at one-third, plical beyond it, second discal at two-thirds; a curved line of dots from beneath two-thirds costa to tornus; some terminal dots; cilia whitish. Hindwings and cilia whitish.

Queensland: Toowoomba in September. New South Wales: Murrurundi in October. Two specimens.

2062. *MACHIMIA GYPSOPYGA* Meyr. (1). *Exot. Micro.*, i, p. 220. (Stanthorpe, Ebor, Mt. Kosciusko, Gisborne, Wilmot, St. Mary's.)

2063. *MACHIMIA TRIPHAENATELLA* Wlk. (2). xxix, p. 753. Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 477. = *protoxantha* Meyr., *ibid.*, 1882, p. 477. = *phylacopis* Meyr., *ibid.*, 1887, p. 935. = *sarcodes* Turn., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1917, p. 113. = *floridula* Meyr., *Exot. Micro.*, i, p. 128. (Yeppoon to Melbourne, Bothwell, Renmark, Waroona, York.)

2064.† *MACHIMIA EUGRAMMA* Low., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1894, p. 93. (Duaranga.)

2065.† *MACHIMIA SARCOPTERA* Low., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1897, p. 266. (Gisborne.)

2066. *MACHIMIA OECOPHORELLA* Wlk., xxix, p. 760. = *paralyrgis* Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 479. (Melbourne, Stawell, Mt. Lofly.)

2067.† *MACHIMIA CROCOXANTHA* Meyr., *ibid.*, 1887, p. 934. (Albany.)

2068. *MACHIMIA EUDOKA* Meyr. (1). *Ibid.*, 1885, p. 831. (Melbourne, Mornington, Mt. Lofly, Quorn.)

2069.† *MACHIMIA INCLUSELLA* Meyr. Wlk., xxix, p. 767. Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 451. (Sydney.)

2070. *MACHIMIA PERICOSMA* Low. (1). *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1903, p. 220. (Brisbane, Kewell, Adelaide, Renmark.)

2071. *MACHIMIA CYPHOPLEURA*, n. sp. (κυφοπλευρος, with curved costa.)

♀. 25 mm. Head and thorax dull rosy. Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, terminal joint three-fifths; pale rosy. Antennae whitish with fuscous rings.

Abdomen ochreous. Legs rosy-ochreous; posterior tibiae whitish-ochreous. Forewings with costa strongly arched, apex rounded, termen obliquely rounded; ochreous sprinkled with brownish; a rosy costal line; a purple-fuscos basal patch; pale circular spots on dorsum at one-third and two-thirds, separated and followed by purple-fuscos suffusion; a curved line of brownish dots from two-thirds costa to before tornus; a brownish terminal line; cilia purple-grey. Hindwings and cilia ochreous.

North Queensland: Kuranda (F. P. Dodd); one specimen.

2072. *MACHIMIA EUSELMA* Meyr. (2). PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 1882, p. 482. (Stanthorpe, Ben Lomond, Armidale, Victoria, Tasmania, Mt. Lofty.)

2073. *MACHIMIA PARTHENOPA* Meyr. Ibid., 1882, p. 481. (Stanthorpe, Ben Lomond, Barrington Tops, Victoria, Tasmania, Mt. Lofty.)

2074. *MACHIMIA IOSPILA* Meyr. Ibid., 1887, p. 938. (Sydney, Adelaide.)

2075. *MACHIMIA METALLOTA* Meyr. (2 and a half). Ibid., 1882, p. 486. (Brisbane, Toowoomba, Murrumbidgee, Victoria.)

2076. *MACHIMIA HABROCOSMA*. (93). Ibid., 1882, p. 464. (Macpherson Rge., Toowoomba, Injune, Sydney, Stawell.)

2077.† *MACHIMIA POLYDESMIA* Low., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1894, p. 94. (Sydney.)

2078.† *MACHIMIA AMBROSIA* Meyr., *Arkiv f. Zool.*, xiv (15), p. 9. (Qd.: Cedar Creek.)

2079. *MACHIMIA RHODOPIS* Meyr., PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 1887, p. 932. (Albany, Denmark, Perth.)

2080. *MACHIMIA INCARNATELLA* Wlk. (2 and a half). xxix, p. 754. Meyr., PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 1882, p. 468. = *inceptella* Wlk., xxix, p. 759. Meyr., PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 1882, p. 469. = *cryptochroa* Low., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1893, p. 175. (Brisbane to Victoria and South Australia.)

2081. *MACHIMIA PANDORA* Turn. (3). *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1917, p. 84. (Cradle Mt., Mt. Wellington, Lake Fenton.)

2082. *MACHIMIA RHIZOBOLA* Meyr. (2). PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 1887, p. 937. (Brisbane, Toowoomba, Sydney, Victoria.)

2083. *MACHIMIA PHYLARCHA* Meyr. Ibid., 1882, p. 476. (Stanthorpe, Sydney, Katoomba, Gisborne, Melbourne.)

2084. *MACHIMIA ACMAEA* Meyr. Ibid., 1887, p. 936. = *charodes* Low., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1920, p. 58. (Nambour, Brisbane, Dalby, Stanthorpe, Mt. Lofty.)

2085. *MACHIMIA PLAUSIBILIS* Meyr. (2). *Exot. Micro.*, i, p. 128. (Cape York, Ather-ton, Yeppoon, Victoria.)

2086. *MACHIMIA SIMPLEX* Turn. (2 and a half). *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1896, p. 5. = *sarcophaga* Meyr., *Exot. Micro.*, ii, p. 386. (Cape York to Melbourne, Glen Innes, Injune.)

2087. *MACHIMIA MOLLIS*, n. sp. (*mollis*, gentle.)

♂, ♀. 19–20 mm. Head and thorax dull rosy sprinkled with grey. Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, terminal joint two-thirds; pale rosy. Antennae grey; ciliations in male 2. Abdomen grey; sides and tuft ochreous-whitish. Legs whitish; anterior pair pale rosy. Forewings with costa strongly arched, apex rounded-rectangular, termen slightly rounded, slightly oblique; pale grey; a rosy costal line with whitish edge; stigmata obscure, fuscous, first discal at one-third, plical beyond it, second discal before two-thirds; a postmedian line of minute dots, sometimes almost obsolete, from beneath three-fifths costa rounded in disc, to before tornus; a terminal series of dots; cilia rosy-grey. Hindwings pale ochreous, sometimes with grey suffusion towards termen; cilia whitish-ochreous or grey.

New South Wales: Scone in October (H. T. Nicholas); two specimens.

2088. *MACHIMIA MILTOSTICHA*, n. sp. (*μυλτοστιχος*, with red lines.)

♂. 24 mm. Head pale grey; face white. Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, terminal joint one-half; pale grey, terminal joint and apex of second white. Antennae whitish with fuscous rings, towards base wholly whitish; ciliations in male 1. Thorax whitish; lateral margins reddish. Abdomen grey; apices of segments and tuft ochreous-whitish. Legs whitish; anterior pair grey. Forewings with costa moderately arched, apex obtusely pointed, termen slightly rounded, oblique; white with red markings; a red line closely beneath costa from base to three-fourths, leaving costa

white; stigmata minute, fuscous, first discal at one-third, plical absent, second discal before two-thirds; a red line between discals; a slender line on fold, its base confluent with subcostal line; slight reddish suffusion on dorsum; apical fourth of wing suffused with ochreous; cilia pale grey. Hindwings pale ochreous; cilia whitish.

Queensland: Stanthorpe in December (W. B. Barnard); one specimen.

2089. *MACHIMIA HEMITELES* Meyr. (1 and a half). Proc. LINN. Soc. N.S.W., 1882, p. 475. (Stanthorpe to Tasmania.)

2090. *MACHIMIA ELAEODES* Meyr. (2). Ibid., 1882, p. 474. (Gisborne, Wilson's Promontory, Tasmania, Mt. Lofty.)

2091. *MACHIMIA PELOSTICTA* Meyr. (2). Ibid., 1882, p. 473. Turn., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1917, p. 112. (Brisbane, Tweed Hds., Toowoomba, Murrurundi.)

2092.† *MACHIMIA HEMISCIA* Meyr., Proc. LINN. Soc. N.S.W., 1882, p. 472. (Sydney.)

2093. *MACHIMIA EUBROCHA*, n. sp. (εὐβροχος, well knit.)

♂. 15 mm. Head and thorax whitish-grey. Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, terminal joint three-fifths; grey-whitish. Antennae pale grey with fuscous annulations. Abdomen pale grey; tuft whitish. Legs whitish; anterior pair fuscous with whitish rings. Forewings with costa gently arched, apex pointed, termen slightly rounded, oblique; whitish-grey faintly purple-tinged, with dark fuscous dots; extreme costal edge whitish; first discal at one-third, plical beyond it, second discal before two-thirds; a slender line from plical dot angled upwards, returning to fold, where it joins a curved series of dots from second discal; a curved series of dots from beneath two-thirds costa to tornus, indented in middle; a terminal series of dots; cilia whitish-grey. Hindwings grey-whitish; cilia whitish.

Queensland: Milmerran in September (J. Macqueen); one specimen.

2094. *MACHIMIA MIMICA* Meyr. (2). Proc. LINN. Soc. N.S.W., 1887, p. 934. (Ather-ton, Eidsvold to Tasmania, Mt. Lofty, Margaret R.)

2095. *MACHIMIA SEVERA* Meyr. (2). Ibid., 1882, p. 470. (Brisbane to Tasmania, Stanthorpe, Talwood, Mt. Lofty, York.)

2096.† *MACHIMIA COENOSA* Meyr. (2). Ibid., 1882, p. 506. (Katoomba.)

2097. *MACHIMIA RHODOPLEURA* Turn. (1). (Brisbane to Gisborne, Stanthorpe.)

2098. *MACHIMIA PYRRHOPASTA*, n. sp. (πυρροπαστος, sprinkled with reddish.)

♂, ♀. 20-24 mm. Head and thorax pale ochreous sprinkled with reddish. Palpi with second joint exceeding base of antennae, terminal joint three-fifths; ochreous-whitish, terminal joint fuscous. Antennae ochreous-whitish annulated with dark fuscous; ciliations in male 1. Abdomen grey; apices of segments and tuft whitish. Legs whitish; anterior pair rosy. Forewings with costa gently arched, apex pointed, termen sinuate, slightly oblique; pale ochreous with patchy suffusion of reddish and sometimes also fuscous scales; sometimes a darker suffusion on dorsum from before middle to tornus; stigmata sometimes fuscous and distinct, but usually obscure or obsolete; first discal at one-third, plical beyond it, second discal before two-thirds; reddish irroration more evident in terminal area; cilia ochreous-whitish. Hindwings and cilia ochreous-whitish.

Queensland: Mt. Tamborine in September; Macpherson Rge. (3,000 ft.) in November; three specimens.

2099. *MACHIMIA STENOMORPHA*, n. sp. (στενομορφος, narrow.)

♂. 15 mm. Head pale ochreous. Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, terminal joint one-half; pale grey. Antennae whitish with fuscous annulations; ciliations in male 2 and a half. Thorax ochreous-brown. Abdomen grey; apices of segments and tuft whitish. Legs whitish; anterior pair pale grey. Forewings narrow, costa gently arched, apex rounded, termen obliquely rounded; pale ochreous; markings fuscous; first discal at one-third, plical slightly beyond it, both minute, second dorsal before two-thirds, larger; a slender gently curved line from four-fifths costa to tornus; cilia whitish-ochreous. Hindwings pale grey; cilia whitish.

Queensland: Eumundi, near Nambour, in November; Bunya Mts. in October; two specimens.

2100. *MACHIMIA HEBES*, n. sp. (hebes, dull.)

♂. 22 mm. Head and thorax grey. Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, terminal joint one-half; grey. Antennae grey; ciliations in male 1 and a half.

Abdomen grey; tuft ochreous-whitish. Legs ochreous-whitish; anterior pair grey. Forewings with costa gently arched, apex pointed, termen slightly rounded, strongly oblique; whitish with patchy grey and fuscous suffusion; a suffused triangle on dorsum, its apex reaching above fold; some undefined suffusion about base and apex; stigmata fuscous, first discal at one-third, second at three-fifths, plical lost in apex of dorsal triangle; cilia grey-whitish. Hindwings pale ochreous with slight grey suffusion at apex; cilia white at apex, pale grey elsewhere.

South Australia: Adelaide (Glenelg) in December (D. O. Wilson); one specimen.

2101. *MACHIMIA NEPHOSPILA*, n. sp. (*νεφoσπιλος*, with cloudy spots.)

♂. 20 mm. Head and thorax grey. Palpi with second joint exceeding base of antennae, terminal joint two-thirds; whitish. Antennae whitish with fuscous annulations; ciliations in male 1. (Abdomen missing.) Legs pale grey; posterior pair whitish. Forewings with costa gently arched, apex rounded, termen obliquely rounded; ochreous-whitish; costa very faintly tinged with pink; markings fuscous; a median sub-basal dot; first discal at one-third, plical well beyond it, second discal at two-thirds, enlarged into a circular spot; an ill-defined spot or suffusion on dorsum at two-thirds, touching plical and second discal; a short curved series of subterminal dots; a small terminal spot beneath apex; cilia whitish. Hindwings grey-whitish; cilia whitish.

West Australia: Kalamunda, near Perth, in January (W. B. Barnard); one specimen.

2102. *MACHIMIA PHAEOPORPHYRA* Turn. (1). *Proc. Roy. Soc. Tasm.*, 1938, p. 92. (Derwent Bridge.)

2103. *MACHIMIA ARRHODEA* Turn. (3). *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1917, p. 113. (Miles, Injune, Birchip, Pinnaroo, Mt. Liebig.)

2104. *MACHIMIA DEMOTICA* Meyr. (1). *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 489. (Ben Lomond, Ebor, Katoomba, Mt. Kosciusko, Victoria, Tasmania.)

2105.† *MACHIMIA SARCOPHANES* Meyr., *ibid.*, 1887, p. 936. (W.A.: Northampton.)

2106.† *MACHIMIA POLIARCHA* Meyr., *ibid.*, 1887, p. 939. (Mt. Lofty.)

2107. *MACHIMIA ENDOLEUCA* Meyr. (2). *Ibid.*, 1887, p. 938. = *euspilomela* Low., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1893, p. 175. = *agglomerata* Meyr., *Exot. Micro.*, ii, p. 375. (Birchip, Adelaide, Ardrossan, York, Tammin.)

2108.† *MACHIMIA MESODESMA* Low., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1898, p. 52. (Vict.: Leongatha.)

2109. *MACHIMIA BALIOSTICHA*, n. sp. (*βαλιοστιχος*, with dotted lines.)

♀. 30 mm. Head and thorax whitish-grey. Palpi with second joint exceeding base of antennae, terminal joint three-fifths; whitish. Antennae pale grey. Abdomen grey; apices of segments whitish. Legs whitish; anterior pair rosy; anterior and middle tarsi fuscous with whitish rings. Forewings elongate, costa strongly arched to middle, thence straight, apex rectangular, termen straight, scarcely oblique; whitish-grey with sharply defined dark fuscous dots; a dot on base of dorsum; an imperfect slender sharply dentate transverse line at two-fifths, sometimes represented by dots only; a similar line of dots from one-fifth costa to near mid-dorsum; a curved line of dots from beneath two-thirds costa to near mid-dorsum; a similar line from three-fifths costa obliquely outwards, bent in middle, ending on tornus; a terminal line of dots extending on apical fourth of costa; costal edge and cilia whitish. Hindwings whitish with slight grey suffusion towards apex; cilia whitish.

Queensland: Charleville in August; one specimen. I have seen another example from Milmeran.

2110. *MACHIMIA RHODOCHILA*, n. sp. (*ροδοχειλος*, rosy-edged.)

♂, ♀. 32-35 mm. Head and thorax whitish-grey. Palpi short, second joint reaching base of antennae, terminal joint one-third; whitish. Antennae grey; ciliations in male 2. Abdomen grey-brown; tuft white. Legs whitish; anterior pair rosy. Forewings elongate-oblong, costa moderately arched, apex rectangular, termen straight, not oblique; whitish-grey lightly sprinkled with fuscous; costal edge bright rosy; dorsal edge sometimes dull reddish; stigmata fuscous, first discal at one-third, plical beyond it, both minute, second discal at three-fifths larger; cilia whitish-grey. Hindwings and cilia grey.

New South Wales: Murrurundi, in September (Dr. B. L. Middleton); two specimens.

2111.† *MACHIMIA EREBOCROSSA* Meyr., *Exot. Micro.*, iii, p. 574. (Burdekin R.)

2112. *MACHIMIA DEFESSA* Meyr., *ibid.*, ii, p. 376. (Duaringa.)

2113. *MACHIMIA MYODES* Meyr. (One-half). *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 496. = *orphanophanes* Turn., *ibid.*, 1916, p. 371. (Toowoomba, Warwick, Chinchilla, Millmerran, Stanthorpe, Glen Innes, Murrurundi.)

2114. *MACHIMIA INTERJECTA*, n. sp. (*interjectus*, placed between, interposed.)

♂, ♀. 22–25 mm. Head and thorax pale grey. Palpi with second joint exceeding base of antennae, terminal joint two-thirds to three-fourths; whitish. Antennae whitish with fuscous annulations; ciliations in male 1. Abdomen pale grey; apices of segments and tuft whitish. Legs whitish; anterior pair fuscous. Forewings with costa rather strongly arched, apex rounded-rectangular, termen slightly rounded, slightly oblique; grey-whitish or pale grey; stigmata fuscous, minute, first discal at one-third, plical beyond it, second discal before two-thirds; a subterminal line of minute fuscous dots curved from beneath two-thirds costa to half across disc at four-fifths, thence more sharply curved to two-thirds dorsum; cilia whitish. Hindwings and cilia grey-whitish or grey. Greyer than *M. achroa*, especially in female, without fuscous band on second joint of palpi as in *M. myodes*, differing from both in antennal ciliations of male.

Queensland: Bundaberg in September; Stradbroke I. in December; Mt. Tamborine in November; Stanthorpe in November; six specimens.

2115. *MACHIMIA ACHROA* Turn. (3). *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1896, p. 4. (Cape York, Townsville, St. Lawrence, Brisbane, Stradbroke I.)

2116. *MACHIMIA STYGNODES*, n. sp. (*στυγνώδης*, gloomy.)

♂, ♀. 20–24 mm. Head and thorax grey. Palpi with second joint scarcely reaching base of antennae, terminal joint two-thirds; second joint whitish or grey with subapical dark fuscous ring, terminal joint grey. Antennae grey; ciliations in male 1. Abdomen pale grey; apices of segments and tuft whitish. Forewings with costa rather strongly arched, apex rounded-rectangular, termen obliquely rounded; grey with dark fuscous dots; a dot on base of costa; first discal at one-third, plical well beyond it, second discal before two-thirds, a dot beneath and beyond second; a subterminal line of dots from well beneath three-fourths costa curved to tornus, not always distinct; a series of terminal dots extending around apex; cilia grey. Hindwings and cilia darker grey. Very similar to *M. sobriella*, best distinguished by the shorter palpi. In *M. sobriella* the second joint extends well above the base of the antennae.

West Australia: Merredin in September; three specimens.

2117. *MACHIMIA HOMOPOLIA*, n. sp. (*ὁμοπολιος*, uniformly grey.)

♂. 22–25 mm. Head and thorax brownish. Palpi with second joint exceeding base of antennae, terminal joint three-fifths; fuscous, terminal joint and apex of second whitish. Antennae grey with fuscous rings; ciliations in male 1. Abdomen fuscous; apices of segments and tuft whitish. Legs whitish; anterior pair fuscous. Forewings elongate, costa gently arched, apex rounded, termen very obliquely rounded; pale brownish-grey; costal edge whitish; stigmata minute, fuscous, first discal at one-fourth, plical beyond it, second discal at three-fifths; cilia grey-whitish. Hindwings and cilia greyish.

New South Wales: Adaminaby in October; three specimens.

2118. *MACHIMIA EBENOSTICTA*, n. sp. (*ἐβενοστικτος*, black-spotted.)

♂. 15 mm. Head and thorax pale grey. Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, terminal joint three-fourths; whitish, second joint with terminal and sub-terminal blackish rings. Antennae whitish with blackish annulations; ciliations in male 1. Antennae pale grey; apices of segments and tuft ochreous-whitish. Legs whitish; anterior pair blackish; anterior and middle tarsi whitish with blackish rings. Forewings with costa gently arched, apex rounded, termen obliquely rounded; whitish-grey with blackish dots and a few scattered scales; first discal at one-fourth, plical beyond it, second discal at middle; a dot on three-fourths dorsum; second discal connected by a line of dots with one-third costa, and by another line with three-fourths dorsum; a fine partly interrupted line from two-thirds costa to tornus, indented beneath costa and in middle; a terminal series of dots; cilia whitish-grey. Hindwings and cilia grey.

Queensland: Injune in February (W. B. Barnard); one specimen.

2119. *MACHIMIA RESTRICTA* Meyr. (1 and a fourth). *Exot. Micro.*, ii, p. 310. (Cape York, Townsville, Yeppoon, Caloundra, Warwick, Injune.)

2120. *MACHIMIA SOBRIELLA* Meyr. (1). *Proc. LINN. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 495. (Cape York to Hobart, Adelaide, Pt. Lincoln.)

2121. *MACHIMIA PASTEA* Turn., *Proc. Roy. Soc. Tasm.*, 1926, p. 147. (Tasmania.)

2122.† *MACHIMIA BALANOTA* Meyr., *Proc. LINN. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1888, p. 1643. (Warragul.)

2123. *MACHIMIA HOLOCHRA*, n. sp. (ὁλόχρος, wholly pale.)

♂. 18–22 mm. Head and thorax ochreous-grey-whitish. Palpi with second joint exceeding base of antennae, terminal joint one-half; whitish. Antennae whitish with fuscous annulations; ciliations in male 3. Abdomen grey; apices of segments and tuft whitish. Legs grey; tarsi with white rings; posterior pair white. Forewings with costa gently arched, apex pointed, termen slightly rounded, slightly oblique; ochreous-whitish; dots and slight irroration fuscous; stigmata minute or partly obsolete, first discal at one-third, plical beyond it, second discal at three-fifths; a very fine outwardly oblique line from two-thirds costa, angled in disc, and thence subterminal to tornus; cilia whitish. Hindwings and cilia whitish.

West Australia: Denmark in March; Waroona in January (W. B. Barnard); six specimens. Type in Queensland Museum.

2124. *MACHIMIA MICROPTERA* Turn. (1 and a half). *Proc. LINN. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1916, p. 372. (Mt. Tamborine, Macpherson Rge.)

2125. *MACHIMIA ANAEMICA* Turn. (2). *Ibid.*, 1916, p. 372. (Brisbane.)

2126. *MACHIMIA NEOCHLORA* Meyr. (1). *Ibid.*, 1882, p. 495. (Darwin, Townsville, Duaringa, Toowoomba.)

2127.† *MACHIMIA MELLICHROA* Low., *ibid.*, 1897, p. 267. (Gisborne.)

2128. *MACHIMIA MESOGAEA* Turn., *ibid.*, 1916, p. 371. (Adavale.)

2129. *MACHIMIA ALBULA*, n. sp. (*albulus*, whitish.)

♂. 16–17 mm. Head white. Palpi with second joint exceeding base of antennae, terminal joint two-thirds; grey. Antennae whitish with fuscous rings; ciliations in male 3. Thorax whitish-grey. Abdomen grey; apices of segments and tuft whitish. Legs whitish; anterior tarsi with fuscous rings. Forewings narrow, dilated posteriorly, costa gently arched, apex pointed, termen slightly rounded, oblique; whitish-grey with fuscous markings; a dot on base of costa, a sub-basal curved line of three dots; first discal at one-third, plical beyond it, second discal double, at two-thirds; sometimes a slender dentate line from two-fifths costa to mid-dorsum; a small spot on two-thirds costa connected by an outwardly curved line with dorsum before tornus; two subapical costal dots; a dotted terminal line; cilia white. Hindwings and cilia whitish.

Queensland: Injune in February; Carnarvon Rge. in December (W. B. Barnard); three specimens. Type in Queensland Museum.

2130. *MACHIMIA RHAPHIDUCHA*, n. sp. (ῥαφιδουχος, needle-streaked.)

♂. 28 mm. Head whitish. Palpi with second joint three times length of face, white sprinkled with fuscous, basal third dark fuscous externally. Antennae grey-whitish sprinkled with dark fuscous; ciliations in male 2 and a half. Thorax whitish-grey. Abdomen grey; sides and tuft whitish. Legs whitish; anterior pair fuscous anteriorly. Forewings elongate, costa gently arched, apex obtusely pointed, termen slightly rounded, oblique; whitish with slender blackish streaks; a short streak from base of costa, another in cell, and several very slender streaks between veins running to costa and termen; cilia white. Hindwings grey-whitish; cilia white.

Queensland: Tweed Hds. (Burleigh) in September (W. B. Barnard); two specimens. Type in Queensland Museum.

2131. *MACHIMIA CUPHOSEMA*, n. sp. (κουφοσημος, lightly marked.)

♂. 20 mm. Head and thorax ochreous-whitish. Palpi with terminal joint two-thirds; whitish. Antennae whitish with fuscous annulations; ciliations in male 1. Abdomen grey-whitish; apices of segments fuscous; tuft ochreous-whitish. Legs whitish; anterior pair fuscous. Forewings with costa slightly arched, apex pointed, termen obliquely rounded; ochreous-whitish with slender fuscous markings; an oblique line from two-fifths costa half across wing; an oblique line from two-thirds costa, angled

inwards beneath middle to two-thirds dorsum; an irregularly dentate subterminal line; an interrupted terminal line; cilia pale grey. Hindwings and cilia whitish.

Queensland: Macpherson Rge. (3,500 ft.) in December; one specimen.

2132. *MACHIMIA DYSTHEATA*, n. sp. (*δυσθεατος*, insignificant.)

♂. 18 mm. Head, thorax and abdomen grey-whitish. Palpi with terminal joint one-half; whitish. Antennae whitish; ciliations in male 1. Legs whitish; anterior pair grey. Forewings suboblong, costa gently arched, apex rounded, termen obliquely rounded; grey-whitish; stigmata minute, fuscous, first discal at middle, plical beyond it, second discal at three-fourths; some minute obscure costal and terminal dots; cilia whitish. Hindwings and cilia whitish.

North Queensland: Cape York in October (W. B. Barnard); one specimen.

2133. *MACHIMIA LERA*, n. sp. (*ληρος*, trifling.)

♂. 14 mm. Head pale grey. Palpi with terminal joint three-fifths; whitish. Antennae whitish with fuscous annulations; ciliations in male 2. Thorax white. Abdomen pale grey. Forewings narrow, dilated posteriorly, costa gently arched, apex rounded, termen slightly sinuate, slightly oblique; white; markings fuscous; a basal costal dot and another at two-fifths; a small costal triangle before apex; a discal dot at two-thirds; terminal edge fuscous; cilia ochreous-whitish. Hindwings and cilia whitish.

North Queensland: Innisfail in November; one specimen.

2134. *MACHIMIA METAGYPSA*, n. sp. (*μεταγυψος*, white posteriorly.)

♀. 22 mm. Head and thorax pale grey. Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, terminal joint three-fifths; pale grey. Antennae grey-whitish with dark fuscous annulations. Abdomen white. Legs white; anterior pair grey with white tarsal rings. Forewings rather narrow, costa slightly arched, apex obtuse, termen obliquely rounded; pale grey; markings pale fuscous, indistinct; first discal at one-third, plical beyond it, second discal before two-thirds; some fuscous sprinkling between second discal and tornus; traces of a subterminal line; cilia whitish. Hindwings and cilia white.

West Australia: Albany in November; one specimen.

2135.† *MACHIMIA TRISEMA* Low., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1907, p. 114. (Mackay.)

2136. *MACHIMIA RHOECOZONA*, n. sp. (*ῥοικοζωνος*, with crooked girdle.)

♂. 16 mm. Head and thorax pale yellow. Palpi with second joint reaching base of antennae, terminal joint three-fifths; pale yellowish. Antennae grey; ciliations in male 2 and a half. Abdomen grey. Legs fuscous; posterior pair ochreous-whitish. Forewings somewhat dilated, costa moderately arched, apex pointed, termen sinuate, scarcely oblique; pale yellow; markings fuscous; a narrow transverse fascia from costa before middle to mid-dorsum, strongly bent in middle to form a posterior angle; a narrow terminal fascia; cilia fuscous, apices whitish-ochreous except on apex and tornus. Hindwings and cilia pale grey.

New South Wales: Sydney in December: Wentworth Falls, near Katoomba, in November (G. M. Goldfinch); two specimens. Type in Australian Museum.

2137. *MACHIMIA XANTHISMA* Turn. (2). *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1917, p. 114. (Bend Lomond, Ebor.)

171. Gen. *EOCHROIS* Meyr.

Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W., 1882, p. 448.

Palpi ascending, recurved; second joint reaching base of antennae; terminal joint shorter than second, stout, acute. Antennae without pecten. Forewings with 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to termen. Hindwings with 5 from middle of cell. Type, *E. pulverulenta*.

2138. *EOCHROIS PULVERULENTA* Meyr., *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1882, p. 454. (Toowoomba, Stanthorpe, Ebor, Katoomba, Cooma, Victoria.)

2139. *EOCHROIS ACUTELLA* Wlk., xxix, p. 766. (Emerald, Pt. Macquarie, Sydney.)

2140. *EOCHROIS EBENOSTICHA* Turn., *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 1917, p. 110. (Albany, Perth.)

172. Gen. LEPIDOZANCLA Turn.

PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 1916, p. 375.

Palpi very long, ascending, recurved; second joint three times length of face, thickened and slightly rough anteriorly; terminal joint shorter than second, slender, acute. Antennae without basal pecten. Forewings with 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to apex. Hindwings with 5 from middle of cell. Male unknown. Monotypical.

2141. LEPIDOZANCLA ZATREPHES Turn., PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 1916, p. 376. (Brisbane, Injune.)

173. Gen. HOPLMORPHA Turn.

PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 1916, p. 373.

Palpi long, ascending, recurved; second joint reaching or exceeding base of antennae, moderate, smooth; terminal joint shorter than second, more or less slender, acute. Antennae without basal pecten. Forewings with 7 and 8 stalked, 7 to apex. Hindwings with 5 from middle of cell or from nearer 6 than 4. Type, *H. abalienella*. Seven species.

2142. HOPLMORPHA ABALIENELLA Wlk., xxix, p. 762. = *colonias* Meyr., PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 1887, p. 942. (Atherton, Brisbane, Tyringham, Scone, Bairnsdale.)

2143. HOPLMORPHA PORPHYRASPIR Turn., Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust., 1896, p. 8. (Brisbane, Mt. Tamborine, Macpherson Rge., Toowoomba.)

2144. HOPLMORPHA TERATOPA Meyr., *Erot. Micro.*, ii, p. 310. (Killarney, Lismore.)

2145. HOPLMORPHA CAMELAEAE Meyr., PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 1887, p. 943. (Stanthorpe, Toowoomba, Sydney, Katoomba, Beechworth, Gisborne, Beaconsfield.)

2146. HOPLMORPHA EPICOSMA Turn., *ibid.*, 1916, p. 374. (Mt. Tamborine, Uki.)

2147. HOPLMORPHA CAMINODES Turn., *ibid.*, 1916, p. 375. (Brisbane, Mt. Tamborine, Tweed Hds., Killarney, Murwillumbah.)

2148. HOPLMORPHA STYPHLODES, n. sp. (*στυφλωδης*, stern.)

♂, ♀. 21–26 mm. Head and thorax fuscous. Palpi with second joint exceeding base of antennae, terminal joint two-thirds; pale fuscous. Antennae pale grey annulated with dark fuscous; ciliations in male 1 and a fourth. Abdomen fuscous; apices of segments and tuft whitish-ochreous. Legs whitish; anterior pair fuscous. Forewings with costa slightly arched, apex rounded, termen obliquely rounded; pale fuscous with dark fuscous dots; costal edge whitish; discals approximated, first discal at one-third, plical beneath it, second discal at middle; a curved subterminal line of minute dots, sometimes indistinct; cilia grey. Hindwings grey; cilia grey-whitish with darker sub-basal line.

Queensland: Macpherson Rge. (3,000 ft.) in December and January; eight specimens.

Alphabetical List of the Species of *Machimia*.

absumptella (2007), *achroa* (2115), *acmaea* (2084), *albula* (2129), *alma* (2008), *amata* (2035), *ambrosias* (2078), *anaemica* (2125), *arrhodea* (2103), *atoecha* (2040), *atripunctatella* (2045), *balanota* (2122), *ballosticha* (2109), *brachytricha* (2046), *brevicilia* (2038), *callianassa* (2000), *carnea* (2043), *cholodella* (2015), *coccosccla* (2059), *coenosa* (2096), *complanula* (2017), *conspersa* (1998), *costimacula* (2028), *craterombra* (2051), *crocozantha* (2067), *cryptorrhoda* (2061), *cuphosema* (2131), *cylicotypa* (2056), *cyphopleura* (2071), *defessa* (2112), *delosticta* (2014), *demotica* (2104), *diphracta* (2004), *dystheata* (2132), *ebenosticta* (2118), *elaodes* (2090), *endoleuca* (2107), *eózantha* (2039), *ereborossa* (2111), *eubrocha* (2093), *eudoxa* (2068), *eugramma* (2064), *euselma* (2072), *gypsopyga* (2062), *habrocossa* (2076), *habroptera* (2021), *habroschema* (2029), *haploceros* (2034), *hebes* (2100), *hemiscia* (2092), *hemiteles* (2089), *holochra* (2123), *holoclera* (2047), *homopolia* (2117), *hypertricha* (1999), *idiosema* (2053), *incarnatella* (2080), *inclusella* (2069), *interjecta* (2114), *iospila* (2074), *iozona* (2048), *laetiferana* (2002), *leiochroa* (2005), *lera* (2133), *leucerythra* (2033), *limbata* (2036), *loxomita* (2023), *melanoplecta* (2003), *mellichroa* (2127), *mesodesma* (2108), *mesogaea* (2128), *metagypsa* (2134), *metailota* (2075), *metaxantha* (2050), *metriopis* (2041), *micromita* (2009), *microptera* (2124), *mitlopsara* (2011), *mitlosticta* (2088), *mimica* (2094), *mitesceus* (2010), *moderatella* (2044), *mollis* (2087), *myodes* (2113), *neochlora* (2126), *nephospila* (2101), *notoporphya* (2055), *ocellifera* (2052), *ochra* (2032), *oecophorella* (2066), *oncospila* (2025), *pandora* (2081), *parthenopa* (2073), *pastea* (2121), *pelosticta* (2091).

pericosma (2070), *phaeoporphyr*a (2102), *phanozona* (2058), *phoenopis* (2006), *phylarcha* (2083), *picturata* (2057), *platyporphyr*a (2054), *plausibilis* (2085), *poliarcha* (2106), *polydesma* (2077), *praepedita* (2013), *pudica* (2030), *pyrrhopasta* (2098), *repandula* (2042), *restricta* (2119), *rhapiducha* (2130), *rhizobola* (2082), *rhodochila* (2110), *rhodopis* (2079), *rhodopleura* (2097), *rhodoxantha* (2027), *rhoecozona* (2136), *rufa* (2022), *rufescens* (2020), *rufogrisea* (2060), *sarcophanes* (2105), *sarcoptera* (2065), *sarcowantha* (2001), *sericata* (2016), *serva* (2012), *severa* (2095), *similis* (2037), *simplex* (2086), *sincerella* (2026), *sobriella* (2120), *spatiosa* (2031), *stenomorpha* (2099), *stenorrhoda* (2018), *stygnodes* (2116), *submissa* (2019), *thaumasticha* (1997), *triphaenatella* (2063), *trisema* (2135), *umbratica* (2024), *unguentaria* (2049), *xanthisma* (2137).

STUDIES ON AUSTRALIAN MARINE ALGAE. II.

NOTES EXTENDING THE KNOWN GEOGRAPHICAL RANGE OF CERTAIN SPECIES.

By VALERIE MAY, M.Sc. (C.S.I.R., Marine Biological Laboratory, Cronulla, N.S.W.*)

[Read 25th July, 1945.]

During any detailed systematic study of a section of a flora, one accumulates pieces of information concerning other members of that flora as a whole. During the programme of work on agar-producing algae on which the writer is at present engaged, certain facts have emerged regarding the distribution of certain other algae in Australia. These are discussed below. Unless otherwise stated, the specimens recorded in this paper are either in my own Herbarium or in the National Herbarium, Sydney.

CHLOROPHYCEAE.

VALONIA CONFEROIDES HARV.

Prior to my recording, in 1940, that a specimen of this plant had been found at Angowrie, northern New South Wales, it was known in Australia only from the north Queensland coast (specimen from Dunk Island in Brisbane Herbarium, Queensland). The following additional collections are now recorded:

Locality.	Date.	Collector.	Notes.
Noosa Heads, Qd.	xi.43.	Valerie May.	Drift.
Collaroy, near Sydney, N.S.W.	24.xi.44.	Valerie May.	Drift.
Collaroy, near Sydney, N.S.W.	27.xii.44.	Valerie May.	Drift.
Long Reef, near Sydney, N.S.W.	3.xii.44.	Valerie May.	Attached to rock; not exposed at low tide.

APJOHNSIA LAETEVIRENS HARV.

New Record for New South Wales.

Previously this plant had been collected from South Australia, Victoria, and "rarely in Tasmania" (Lucas, 1936). The following collection is a new record for New South Wales:

Locality.	Date.	Collector.	Notes.
Collaroy, near Sydney, N.S.W.	7.vii.44.	Valerie May.	Drift after storm.

MELANOPHYCEAE.

HYDROCLATHRUS CLATHRATUS (Bory) Howe.

New Record for New South Wales.

Previously this plant had been collected in both Victoria and Queensland, as well as in South Australia and Western Australia, so that it is surprising that no previous record exists of its occurrence in New South Wales. Collections from southern Queensland are included for the sake of completeness.

Earlier records in Australia referred to this species under the name of *H. cancellatus* Bory, which, according to Setchell and Gardner (1925), should be included in *H. clathratus*.

* Contribution No. 40 from the Laboratory.

Locality.	Date.	Collector.	Notes.
Urangan, near Maryborough, Qd.	18.viii.43.	Valerie May.	Drift.
Near mouth of Mary River, Qd.	19.viii.43.	Valerie May.	Trawled.
Hervey Bay, near Maryborough, Qd.	25.viii.43.	Valerie May.	Trawled.
Moreton Big Banks, Moreton Bay, Qd.	2.xii.43.	Valerie May.	Attached.
Port Hacking, N.S.W.	v.44.	R. Bouchier.	
Bundeena and Lillipilli, Port Hacking, N.S.W.	8.ii.45.	Valerie May.	Trawled.

ENDARACHNE BINGHAMIAE J. Ag.

New Record for Australia.

Setchell and Gardner (1925), in figuring this plant, have emphasized its macroscopic resemblance to *Ilea Fascia* (Muell.) Fries. This resemblance is presumably responsible for *Endarachne* not being recognized earlier in Australia, for, near Sydney, it appears to be quite prevalent. One sample of it was collected, but left unnamed, by the late Mr. A. H. S. Lucas. Our plant matches well the figures given by Setchell and Gardner (1925). The localities from which it has so far been collected are as follows:

Locality.	Date.	Collector.	Notes.
Bondi, near Sydney, N.S.W.	v.10.	A. H. S. Lucas.	
Mona Vale, near Sydney, N.S.W.	13.v.44.	Valerie May.	} Growing on rock platforms on rocks exposed at low tide.
Mona Vale, near Sydney, N.S.W.	11.iii.45.	Valerie May.	
Long Reef, near Sydney, N.S.W.	31.vii.44.	Valerie May.	
Newport, near Sydney, N.S.W.	21.x.44.	Valerie May.	
Newport, near Sydney, N.S.W.	18.ii.45.	Valerie May.	
Kurnell, near Sydney, N.S.W.	16.xi.44.	Valerie May.	
Stanwell Park, near Sydney, N.S.W.	26.iii.45.	Valerie May.	

RHODOPHYCEAE.

NEMALION MULTIFIDUM (W. and M.) J. Ag.

New Record for Australia.

The identification of this plant is based on comparison of material with Harvey (1846-51, Pl. 36), and with Newton (1931, pp. 256-7). The microscopic anatomy agrees well with these references, but the dichotomous branching is rather less frequent than appears usual for the species. In this character the species approaches *N. elminthoides* Batt. (= *N. lubricum* Duby).

This is the only record of the genus *Nemalion* in Australia. An earlier record (*N. insigne* Harv.) is now regarded as belonging to another genus (*Helminthocladia* J. Ag.).

All collections have been made from ocean headlands, from rock faces exposed between tides, but receiving surf spray for much of the time. Both cystocarps and antheridia were present in material of the 11.iii.45 collection listed below.

Locality.	Date.	Collector.	Notes.
Mona Vale, near Sydney, N.S.W.	11.v.44.	Valerie May.	
Mona Vale, near Sydney, N.S.W.	11.iii.45.	Valerie May.	Fertile monoecious.
Newport, near Sydney, N.S.W.	21.x.44.	Valerie May.	
Stanwell Park, near Sydney, N.S.W.	26.iii.45.	Valerie May.	

EUCHEUMA GELATINAE (Esp.) J. Ag.

New Record for south Western Australia.

E. speciosum (Sond.) J. Ag. is the species of this genus best known in Australia, being collected from south Western Australia and also, in smaller quantities, from Tasmania.

E. gelatinae (Esp.) J. Ag. was recorded by Mme. Weber-van Bosse (1928) as from "Côtes de la Nouvelle Hollande". Recently I have seen samples of what appears to be this species, collected from the following locality:

Locality.	Date.	Collector.	Notes.
Abrolhos Islands, off W. Aust.	v.44.	D. L. Serventy.	Drift.

These algae were collected in connection with the Western Australian agar production programme, and I understand from Dr. Serventy that the Western Australian manufacturers have been unable to detect a difference in the agar yield obtained when using *E. gelatinae* as compared with that obtained when using the more usual *E. speciosum*.

EUCHEUMA MURICATUM (Gmel.) Weber-van Bosse.

New Record for Western Australia.

This species—recorded by the synonym *E. spinosum* (L.) J. Ag.—was known from Thursday Island and Dunk Island, off the coast of Queensland (the latter specimen is in the Brisbane Herbarium, Queensland) and has now been collected from the following locality:

Locality.	Date.	Collector.	Notes.
Pelsart Island, Abrolhos Group, off W. Aust.	xi.44.	D. L. Serventy.	Drift on west (lagoon) side of island.

It seems likely that further collections of this plant may be expected from more northerly areas of Western Australia.

ANTITHAMNION PLUMULA (Ellis) Thur.

New Record for New South Wales.

This plant had been collected previously in Australia at Port Phillip Heads by J. Br. Wilson and at Georgetown, Tasmania, by W. H. Harvey (both collections are now in the National Herbarium, Sydney), but Harvey (1863) records it as "rare".

It is now reported by local fishermen as being extremely prevalent along the whole New South Wales coast from Bateman's Bay to Jervis Bay, at a depth ranging from 20 to 50 fathoms, in areas which the fishermen knew previously as clean, sandy bottoms and on which they have trawled for flathead during the last two years. This plant has, in fact, been suggested as a possible menace to the flathead trawling industry. It may be noteworthy that recently also samples of it were obtained from D'Entrecasteaux Channel, Tasmania.

Locality.	Date.	Collector.	Notes.
Off Ulladulla, N.S.W.	ii.45.	K. Sheard.	Trawled, 20 fathoms.
D'Entrecasteaux Channel, Tasm.	8.ix.44.	J. A. Tubb.	Trawled, 5 fathoms.

LITHOTHAMNION LICHENOIDES (Ell. and Sol.) Heydrich forma *PATENA*
(H. and H.) Fosl. e.

New Record for New South Wales.

This rather distinctive form was previously known from Victoria and South Australia. It is now reported as follows:

Locality.	Date.	Collector.	Notes.
Long Reef, near Sydney, N.S.W.	3.xii.44.	Valerie May.	On attached <i>Corallina</i> sp. on rock platform.

SUMMARY.

New collections are reported of certain marine algae, extending the known range of geographical distribution in Australia of the species concerned. Four species are recorded for the first time in New South Wales, one species is recorded for the first time in Western Australia and one in south Western Australia.

Endarachne Binghamiae J. Ag. and *Nemalion multifidum* (W. and M.) J. Ag. are recorded for the first time in Australia.

REFERENCES.

- HARVEY, W. H., 1846-51.—*Phycologia Britannica*. Vol. 3. London.
———, 1863.—*Synoptic Catalogue to Phycologia Australica*. Vol. 5. London.
LUCAS, A. H. S., 1936.—The Seaweeds of South Australia, Part 1. Introduction and the Green and Brown Seaweeds. Adelaide.
MAY, VALERIE, 1940.—Notes and Exhibits. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 65 (1-2): xxx-xxxi.
NEWTON, LILY, 1931.—A Handbook of the British Seaweeds. London.
SETCHELL, W. A., and GARDNER, N. L., 1925.—The Marine Algae of the Pacific Coast of North America, Part 3. Melanophyceae. *Univ. Calif. Publ. in Bot.*, 8 (3): 383-898, Pls. 34-107.
WEBER-VAN BOSSE, A., 1928.—Liste des Algues du Siboga. iv. Rhodophyceae, 3 me. part. Siboga Expédition. Monographie 59 d, 393-533, Pls. xi-xvi.
-

A BRYOZOAN FAUNA FROM THE LAKE'S CREEK QUARRY, ROCKHAMPTON, QUEENSLAND.

By JOAN CROCKFORD, M.Sc., Linnean Macleay Fellow of the Society in Palaeontology.

(Twelve Text-figures.)

[Read 27th June, 1945.]

INTRODUCTION.

A collection of specimens rich in Bryozoa from in and around the Lake's Creek Quarry near Rockhampton in Queensland was recently lent to me by Mr. O. A. Jones of the University of Queensland. A brief summary of the opinions published regarding the age of the Lake's Creek beds, and of the *Trachypora wilkinsoni** horizon which occurs behind the Quarry, has been given by Bryan and Jones (1944, 43, 71). The commonest species in the bryozoan fauna are described in this paper, and amongst the fourteen species and varieties here described or recorded, there are six previously described species; these six species are all forms which are known only from the Lower Permian.

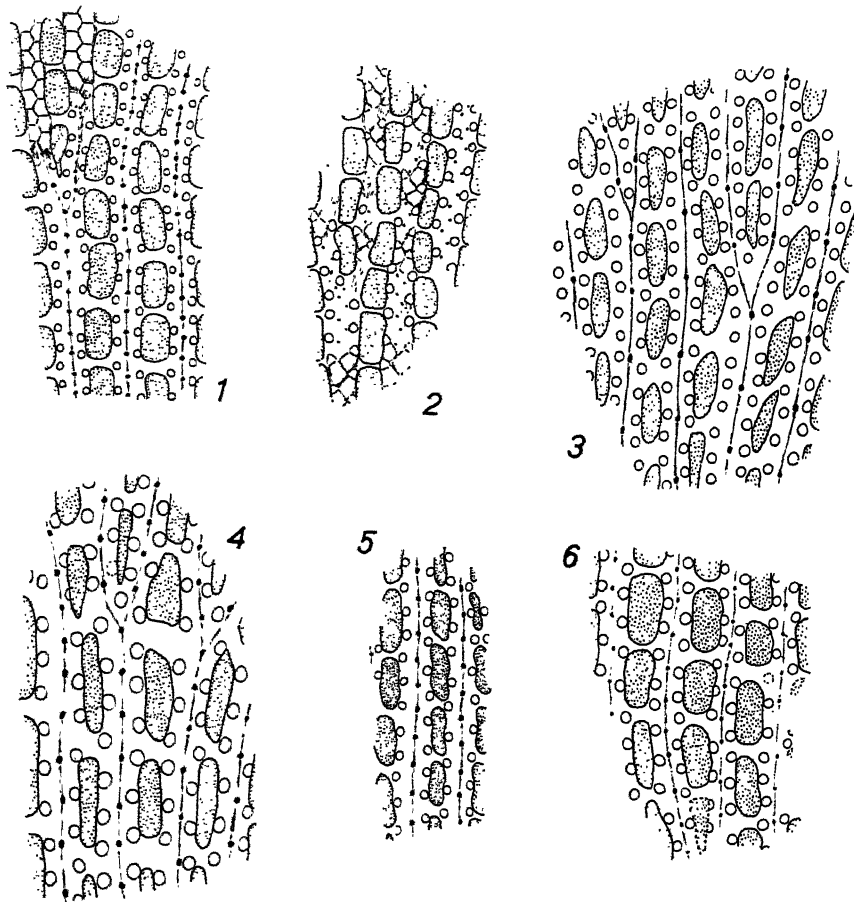
The forms present in the collection which I have used are almost exclusively Fenestrellinidae; a few poorly preserved Batostomellidae also occur, but they are not well enough preserved for description. The specimens are preserved almost entirely as casts, which are often crushed and distorted; many of these casts do, however, show their specific characters very perfectly indeed.

Of the six previously described species which are here recorded from Lake's Creek Quarry, *Fenestrellina aspratilis* (Bassler), 1929, occurs in both the Bitaoeni and Basleo Beds in Timor, and is probably the same as *F. girtyi* Elias, 1937, from the Dark Limestone, Guadalupian Group, Guadalupe Mts., Texas; *Fenestrellina granulifera* Crockford, 1941, occurs in New South Wales in the Fenestella Shales of the Braxton Beds, Upper Marine Series, and in Tasmania in the Permian at Huon Rd., Mt. Wellington; *Fenestrellina canthariformis* Crockford, 1941, also occurs in the Fenestella Shales, and occurs in the Springsure district of Queensland at Consuelo Creek, 2 miles above Cattle Creek, Horizon A in the Dilly Stage of Reid (1930, 95), which is also loc. 9 in Whitehouse's list of fossils at the end of Reid's paper; *Polypora woodsi* Etheridge, 1892, occurs at several localities in the Fenestella Shales, and at Ulladulla, on the South Coast of New South Wales, in the Permian at Marlborough, Tasmania, in both the Callytharra and Nooncanbah Series in Western Australia, and in the Bitaoeni Beds of Timor (as *Polypora tripliseriata* Bassler, 1929); *Polypora woodsi* also occurs at the same locality as *F. canthariformis* near Springsure, and Etheridge has recorded it from "below Sonoma Rd. crossing, Coral Ck., Bowen R.", Queensland; *Polypora virga* Laserson, 1918, is common in the Fenestella Shales of the Upper Marine Series, but does occur as well in the Allandale Stage of the Lower Marine Series, and it also occurs at Marlborough, Tasmania; *Minilya duplaris* Crockford, 1944, occurs in Western Australia from the Callytharra Series through to the Wandagee and Nooncanbah, and is one of the commonest species in the Western Australian Permian; it also occurs in the Northern Territory in the Port Keats Bore, and at the same locality as *F. canthariformis* and *P. woodsi* near Springsure; this species is probably the same as the species figured as *Fenestella perelegans* Meek, 1871, by Waagen and Pichl (1885) from the Middle Productus Limestone of the Salt Ra.; (this Indian species is not the same as the specimens originally figured by Meek from North America). So far as the age of the strata at

* *Thamnopora wilkinsoni* (Etheridge), Hill, 1943 (*J. Roy. Soc. W. Aust.*, 27 (for 1940-41): 67).

Lake's Creek Quarry is concerned, therefore, the evidence from these Bryozoa is not sufficient to give close correlation with any one stage of the Permian sequence in Western Australia, Timor, or New South Wales, although they do indicate that the age of the Lake's Creek beds is Lower Permian.

Reid (1930, 41-2) stated that the Lake's Creek Quarry and the Gympie Beds were tied to the Neerkol Series of Upper Carboniferous age "to some extent, palaeontologically, notably with *Protoretetpora*, *Rhombopora laxa*, *Polypora smithii*, and, provisionally, *Aviculopecten squamuliferus*, *Productus subquadratus* (Lake's Creek type), and possibly *Stenopora*". So far as the four bryozoans mentioned in support of this correlation are concerned, there could be no evidence whatsoever in the presence of the forms mentioned to support a correlation between Lake's Creek Quarry and the Neerkol. *Protoretetpora*, in the sense in which the name has been used in the past, refers to the presence of any coarse fenestrate bryozoan, generally to some species of *Polypora*; in Eastern Australia



Text-fig. 1.—*Fenestrellina canthariformis* Crockford. Celluliferous surface of a specimen (F.7970, Univ. Queensland Colln.) from the *Trachypora* horizon behind Lake's Creek Quarry, $\times 10$.

Text-fig. 2.—*Minilya duplaris* Crockford. Celluliferous surface of a specimen (F.7973, Univ. Queensland Colln.) from the *Trachypora* horizon behind Lake's Creek Quarry, $\times 10$.

Text-fig. 3.—*Fenestrellina sparsinodata*, n. sp. Celluliferous surface of the holotype, $\times 10$.

Text-fig. 4.—*Fenestrellina granulifera* Crockford. Celluliferous surface of a specimen (F.7962, Univ. Queensland Colln.) from Lake's Creek Quarry, $\times 10$.

Text-fig. 5.—*Fenestrellina aspratilis* Bassler. Celluliferous surface of a specimen (F.7961B, Univ. Queensland Colln.) from Lake's Creek Quarry, $\times 10$.

Text-fig. 6.—*Fenestrellina simulatrix*, n. sp. Celluliferous surface of the holotype, $\times 10$.

Polypora is fairly common in almost all the Upper Palaeozoic deposits in which fenestellids occur, and the genus itself ranges from the Ordovician to the Permian, so that, unless the same species were proved to occur in the Neerkol and at Lake's Creek (and this has not been done), the presence of this form is of no account in correlation. *Rhombopora laxa* (Etheridge), 1872, was figured with the original description (Etheridge, 1872, 332, Pl. xxv, figs. 2, 2a), and has also been figured by R. Etheridge, jnr. (1892, 224, Pl. ix, figs. 8, 9), but neither of these descriptions and figures are sufficiently clear for recognition of this form, since none of the characters important in the determination of ramose Bryozoa is described or illustrated. *Polypora smithii* Etheridge, 1892, also could not be recognized from the original description and figures, which cover more than one species; and *Stenopora*, which is common in the Permian, occurs, though rarely, in the Carboniferous also, so that the occurrence of the genus does not indicate any special horizon. None of the bryozoan species quoted by Reid, therefore, could be used for correlation between the Neerkol and Lake's Creek Beds.

Whitehouse (1928, 1929) has also discussed the age of the Lake's Creek Quarry beds, and has suggested that they should be correlated with the horizon of the Greta Coal Measures in New South Wales and the Yatton Limestone and Collinsville Coal Measures of the lower part of the Middle Bowen Series in the Bowen River Coalfield in Queensland. I have, unfortunately, no specimens from the Bowen River Coalfield with which I could compare these specimens. Dr. Whitehouse placed all the beds below the top of the Greta Coal Measures in the Carboniferous; at present the boundary between the Permian and the Carboniferous is placed lower in the sequence, being placed by different workers either at the base of the Lower Marine Series or at the *Eurydesma cordatum* horizon in the lower part of this Series.

DESCRIPTION OF SPECIES.

Order CRYPTOSTOMATA Vine.

Family FENESTRELLINIDAE Bassler.

Genus FENESTRELLINA d'Orbigny, 1849.

FENESTRELLINA SIMULATRIX, n. sp. Text-fig. 6.

Holotype: F7950A, Univ. Queensland Colln.

Locality: Lake's Creek Quarry, Rockhampton, Queensland (holotype); *Trachypora* horizon behind Lake's Creek Quarry (F7951A, B, Univ. Queensland Colln.).

Fine Fenestrellina, with 3 zooecia to a fenestrule; carina slight; nodes sharp, small, not very closely spaced.

The zoarium is fenestrate; there are from 11 to 13 fenestrules, and about 15 to 20 branches, in 10 mm. The branches are thin, 0.27 to 0.35 mm. in width, with a slight but usually distinct median carina, which bears a single row of small, sharp nodes, elongated parallel to the length of the branch along their bases; these nodes are spaced 0.27 to 0.5 mm. apart, and there are about 25 in 10 mm. The zooecial apertures are placed on the rather flattened sides of the branches, and they do not project into the fenestrules; the apertures are circular, 0.14 mm. in diameter, and are surrounded by only very slight peristomes; there are about three apertures to a fenestrule, and 31 in 10 mm., the distance between the centres of successive apertures being 0.25 to 0.43 mm. The fenestrules are rectangular, 0.6 to 0.95 mm. long, and between 0.24 and 0.4 mm. wide; the width of the dissepiments is from 0.06 to 0.19 mm., and the length of one fenestrule and one dissepiment is from 0.7 to 1.08 mm.

This species resembles rather closely *Fenestrellina dispersa* Crockford, 1943, a very common form in the Permian of New South Wales, Tasmania and Central Queensland; constant differences in the measurements of the spacing of the nodes and of the zooecia in these specimens from Lake's Creek, however, indicate that this form is a distinct species. *Fenestrellina pulchradorsalis* (Bassler), 1929, from the Somohole and Bitaoeni Beds of Timor, is also a very similar species; the spacing of its zooecia is similar, but, although Bassler mentions the presence of nodes in his description of this form, he gives no indication of their spacing, and this cannot be determined from the illustrations, so that complete comparison with this Timor species is not possible.

FENESTRELLINA SPARSINODATA, n. sp. Text-fig. 3.

Holotype: F.7952, Univ. Queensland Colln.

Locality: *Trachypora* horizon behind Lake's Creek Quarry, Rockhampton.

Fine Fenestrellina, 3 zooecia to a fenestrula; nodes small and widely spaced on the carina.

The zoarium is fenestrate; in 10 mm. there are from about 12 to 20 branches, and 10 to 12 fenestrules. The branches are straight, 0.25 to 0.41 mm. wide, and there are two rows of small, oval zooecial apertures, 0.14×0.1 mm. in diameter, separated by a thin but sharp median carina, on which there is a single row of small, sharp, widely spaced nodes; the nodes are placed 0.66 to 0.92 mm. apart, and there are about 12 nodes in 10 mm. The apertures are surrounded by slight peristomes; the distance between the centres of successive apertures is 0.25 to 0.4 mm., and there are 32 apertures in 10 mm., with usually 3, rarely 4, to a fenestrula. The fenestrules are oval, 0.6 to 1.03 mm. long and 0.13 to 0.36 mm. wide; the dissepiments are 0.11 to 0.33 mm. wide, and the length of one fenestrula and one dissepiment is from 0.82 to 1.22 mm. The reverse surface of both branches and dissepiments is smooth and evenly rounded, and they are both of about the same thickness.

Fenestrellina disjecta Crockford, 1944, from the Wandagee and Nooncanbah Series of Western Australia, is similar in its general appearance to this species, but its apertures are more closely, and its nodes more widely, spaced.

FENESTRELLINA ROCKHAMPTONENSIS, n. sp. Text-fig. 10.

Holotype: F.7953A, Univ. Queensland Colln.

Locality: Lake's Creek Quarry, Rockhampton.

Coarse Fenestrellina, 4 zooecia to a fenestrula; carina broad and indistinct; nodes large, distant, and irregularly spaced.

The zoarium is fenestrate; there are 11 to 14 branches horizontally, and 6 to 9 fenestrules vertically, in 10 mm. The branches are broad, 0.33 to 0.54 mm. wide; there are two rows of zooecial apertures, separated by a broad, indistinct carina, on which there is a single row of very large, irregularly spaced nodes; the distance between successive nodes is from 0.47 to 1.85 mm., and on an average there are about 10 nodes in 10 mm. These nodes are up to 0.45×0.29 mm. in diameter at the base. The surface of the carina and between the apertures is ornamented by rows of tiny granules and by discontinuous grooves. The zooecial apertures are rounded, 0.2 mm. in diameter, and they are placed on the slightly sloping sides of the branches. No peristomes are developed; the distance between the centres of successive apertures is 0.25 to 0.46 mm., and the average number of zooecia in 10 mm. is 28. The fenestrules are oval, 0.79 to 1.5 mm. long and 0.4 to 0.79 mm. wide; the width of the dissepiments is 0.08 to 0.38 mm., the total length of one fenestrula and one dissepiment being from 1.08 to 1.76 mm. On the reverse surface both branches and dissepiments appear to be smooth and evenly rounded, the dissepiments being less thick than the branches.

The closer spacing of the zooecia, and the irregular and more distant spacing of the nodes, distinguish this species from *Fenestrellina granulifera*.

FENESTRELLINA SPARSA, n. sp. Text-fig. 7.

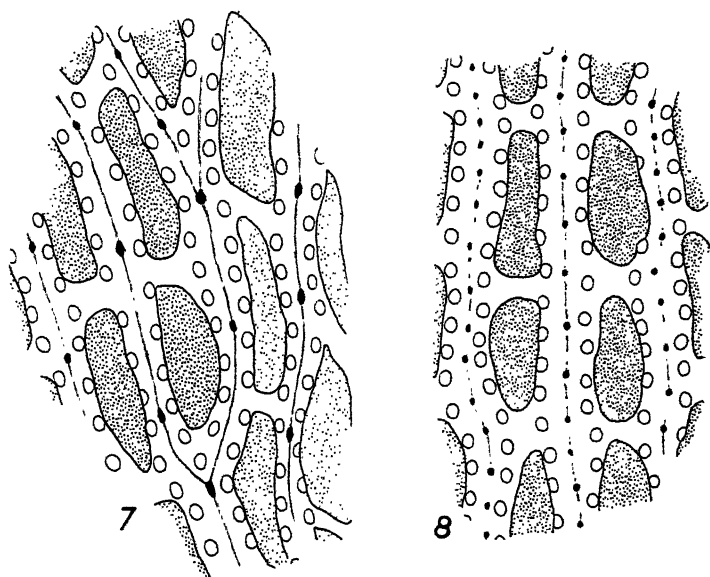
Holotype: F.7954, Univ. Queensland Colln.

Locality: *Trachypora* horizon behind Lake's Creek Quarry, Rockhampton.

Coarse Fenestrellina, branches sinuous, 4 to 6 zooecia to a fenestrula; nodes distant and irregularly spaced, but large.

There are 6 to 12 branches, and from slightly less than 5 to 6 fenestrules, in 10 mm. The branches are typically not straight, but rather flexuous; they are 0.44 to 0.67 mm. in width. Between the two rows of apertures there is only a very slight median carina, on which there is a single row of large, widely spaced nodes, whose bases are elongated parallel to the length of the branches. The distance between the nodes is from 1.14 to 1.82 mm.; there are about 7 nodes in 10 mm. The apertures are rounded, 0.16 mm. in diameter, and are surrounded by very thin, slight peristomes; there are 4 to 6 apertures to a fenestrula, the distance between the centres of successive apertures being 0.3 to

0.51 mm.; there are 25 apertures in 10 mm. Increase to three rows of zooecia occurs only immediately before branching. The fenestrules are 1.36 to 2.57 mm. long, and from 0.4 to 0.95 mm. wide; the width of the dissepiments is from 0.17 to 0.55 mm., and the length of one fenestrule and one dissepiment from 1.54 to 2.93 mm. On the reverse surface both branches and dissepiments are smooth and evenly rounded, and they are of about the same thickness. The zooecia themselves are rather triangular in outline.



Text-fig. 7.—*Fenestrellina sparsa*, n. sp. Celluliferous surface of the holotype, $\times 10$.

Text-fig. 8.—*Fenestrellina spinifera*, n. sp. Celluliferous surface of the holotype, $\times 10$.

FENESTRELLINA SPINIFERA, n. sp. Text-fig. 8.

Holotype: F.7955A, Univ. Queensland Colln.

Locality: *Trachypora* horizon behind Lake's Creek Quarry, Rockhampton.

Coarse Fenestrellina, 3 to 6 zooecia to a fenestrule; slight carina with small, comparatively closely spaced nodes.

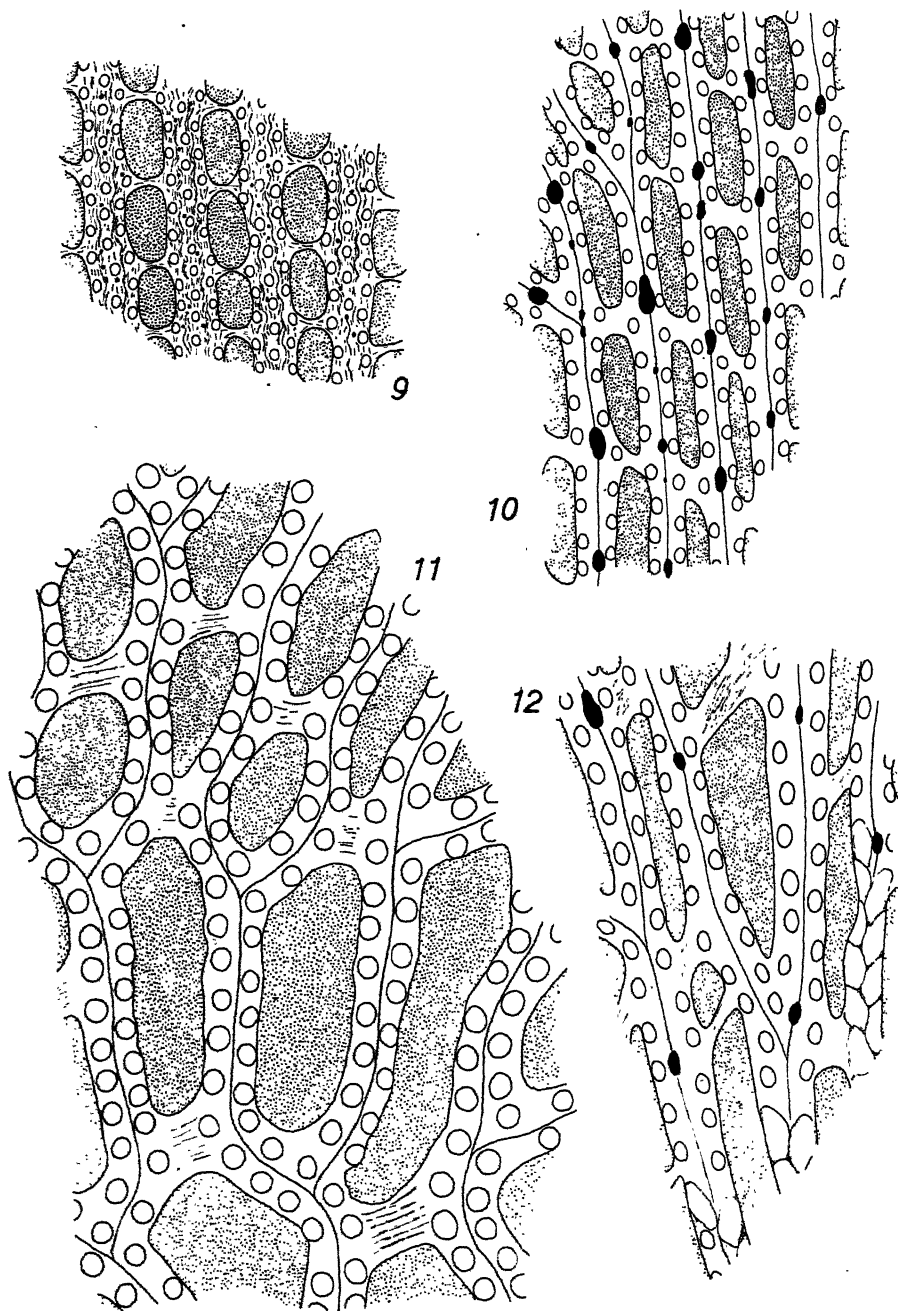
There are 9 to 16 branches, and 5 to 6.5 fenestrules, in 10 mm. The branches are straight to slightly sinuous, 0.33 to 0.65 mm. wide, and there is a slight, rounded median carina, which bears a single row of small, rather closely spaced nodes; these nodes are 0.43 to 0.59 mm. apart, and there are 20 in 10 mm. There are two rows of zooecial apertures; 3 to 6 apertures occur to a fenestrule, and 24 in 10 mm., the distance between the centres of successive apertures being 0.32 to 0.55 mm.; the apertures are rounded, 0.13 mm. in diameter, and they are surrounded by thin, slight peristomes. The fenestrules are from 1.0 to 2.12 mm. long, and 0.14 to 0.92 mm. wide; the width of the dissepiments is 0.12 to 0.48 mm., and the length of one fenestrule and one dissepiment from 1.44 to 2.35 mm. The reverse surface of both the branches and the dissepiments are evenly rounded, the branches being thicker than the dissepiments; the reverse of the branches was apparently ornamented by coarse granules, so far as is shown in the specimens available.

FENESTRELLINA EXPANSA, n. sp. Text-fig. 11.

Holotype: F.7956A, Univ. Queensland Colln.

Locality: Lake's Creek Quarry, Rockhampton (holotype); *Trachypora* horizon behind Lake's Creek Quarry (F.7957, Univ. Queensland Colln.).

Very coarse Fenestrellina, 4 to 10 zooecia to a fenestrule; carina high, rounded, and without nodes.



Text-fig. 9.—*Polypora minuta*, n. sp. Celluliferous surface of the holotype, $\times 10$.

Text-fig. 10.—*Fenestrellina rockhamptonensis*, n. sp. Celluliferous surface of the holotype, $\times 10$.

Text-fig. 11.—*Fenestrellina expansa*, n. sp. Celluliferous surface of the holotype, $\times 10$.

Text-fig. 12.—*Fenestrellina expansa* var. *nodulifera*, n. var. Celluliferous surface of the holotype, $\times 10$.

The zoarium is fenestrate, and is very coarse-meshed, there being 6 to 7.5 branches, and only 2 to 3.5 fenestrules, in 10 mm. The branches are flexuous, and they bifurcate very frequently, usually within three fenestrules; there are two rows of zooecial apertures, increasing to three only immediately before bifurcation; there is a broad, rounded, and rather high carina along the centre of the branches, but no nodes appear to be developed on it. The apertures are placed on the slightly flattened sides of the branches; they are large and round, about 0.24 mm. in diameter, and are surrounded by slight peristomes. The celluliferous surface between the apertures was ornamented by fine discontinuous ridges and grooves. There are from 4 to 10 apertures to a fenestrule, and about 21 in 10 mm., the distance between the centres of successive apertures being 0.38 to 0.58 mm. The fenestrules are irregularly rectangular; they are from 1.1 to 5.3 mm. long and from 0.4 to 1.45 mm. wide; the width of the dissepiments is from 0.5 to 1.0 mm. On the reverse surface both branches and dissepiments were evenly rounded and apparently without ornamentation; the branches were much thicker than the dissepiments.

This species resembles *Fenestrellina regina* (Bassler), 1929, from the Amarassi (?) Beds of Timor; the irregularity in the length and shape of the fenestrules in these Queensland specimens is, however, different from the habit of the zoarium shown in Bassler's figures of *F. regina*, and the spacing of the zooecia in *F. regina* (about 27 to 28 in 10 mm.) is much closer than in *F. expansa*. Another species which shows resemblances to this form is *F. chapmani* Crockford, 1944, from the Callytharra Series (Permian) of Western Australia; *F. chapmani*, however, has only a slight carina, with very large and prominent nodes, absent in *F. expansa*.

FENESTRELLINA EXPANSA var. NODULIFERA. n. var. Text-fig. 12.

Holotype: F.7958A, Univ. Queensland Colln.

Locality: Trachypora horizon behind Lake's Creek Quarry, Rockhampton.

Very coarse Fenestrellina, 6 to 8 zooecia to a fenestrule; carina slight, with large nodes developed at very distant but fairly regular intervals.

There are about nine branches, and three fenestrules, in 10 mm. The branches are straight, 0.55 to 0.71 mm. long, and bear two rows of zooecial apertures separated by a slight, median carina, on which very large nodes are developed; these nodes are placed at distant but usually fairly regular intervals, generally being between 3.1 and 3.5 mm. apart. The apertures are oval, about 0.3 × 0.17 mm. in diameter; there are 6 to 8 apertures to a fenestrule, and 21 in 10 mm., the distance between the centres of successive apertures being 0.38 to 0.57 mm. The fenestrules are normally from 2.1 to 3.7 mm. long, although abnormal fenestrules of small size do occur, and they are 0.15 to 0.87 mm. wide; the width of the dissepiments is 0.19 to 0.84 mm., the length of one fenestrule and one dissepiment being 2.98 to 4.2 mm.

This form is so similar to *F. expansa*, except in the occurrence of large nodes, that it seems best to consider it a variety of the more abundant species. It is distinguished from *F. chapmani* by the very different spacing of its nodes.

FENESTRELLINA ASPRATILIS (Bassler), 1929. Text-fig. 5.

Fenestella aspratilis Bassler, 1929, 76, Pl. ccxli (17), figs. 14-17; *Fenestella spinulosa* Condra ?, Girty, 1908, 137, Pl. xix, fig. 4; *Fenestrellina girtyi* Elias, 1937, 314, fig. 1.

In the specimens from Lake's Creek Quarry (F.7950B, F.7959, F.7960A, F.7961A, B, Univ. Queensland Colln.), there are 16 to 20 branches, and 14 to 17 fenestrules, in 10 mm. The branches are straight, 0.24 to 0.32 mm. wide; there is a slight median carina, on which there is a single row of sharp, high nodes, elongated along their bases; these nodes are spaced from 0.25 to 0.38 mm. apart, and there are about 31 in 10 mm. There are two rows of small, circular zooecial apertures, 0.1 mm. in diameter, surrounded by slight peristomes; the distance between the centres of successive apertures is from 0.25 to 0.38 mm., and there are 32 apertures in 10 mm. The apertures are frequently placed so that one is opposite the end of each dissepiment and one at the centre of each fenestrule, and here the fenestrules are hour-glass shaped, but the arrangement of the apertures is not always regular. The fenestrules are 0.47 to 0.71 mm. long and 0.19 to

0.43 mm. wide, and the width of the dissepiments is from 0.08 to 0.19 mm.; the length of one fenestrule and one dissepiment is from 0.55 to 0.87 mm. On the reverse surface the branches are rather thicker than the dissepiments; both are evenly rounded, and in places the backs of the branches appear to have been coarsely granular. The full range of variation in measurements is usually shown in the one specimen.

Elias (1937, 314) discussed at some length the characters of *Fenestella spinulosa* Condra?, Girty, which he named *Fenestrellina girtyi* Elias, and he pointed out its affinities to the *Fenestrellina mimica* group of fenestellids; it appears from the measurements given by him and by Girty, and from additional measurements taken on Girty's diagrams, that this species from the "Dark Limestone" of the Guadalupian Group in the Guadalupe Mts. of Texas, is the same as *F. aspratilis* (Bassler), from the Bitaoeni and Basleo Beds of Timor; the measurements of specimens from these two areas and from Lake's Creek are compared in Table 1. Girty's specimens evidently did not show the nodes ornamenting the reverse surface described by Bassler, and this ornamentation is only doubtfully shown in the Lake's Creek specimens; this, however, is not sufficient basis for the separation of these specimens into different species, as, when the reverse surface is weathered, these coarse granules readily disappear, and they do not show the scars shown when the nodes along the carina have been weathered away; in other species in which coarse granules are developed on the reverse surface, they are frequently not at all constantly developed, even over the surface of the one specimen.

FENESTRELLINA GRANULIFERA Crockford, 1941. Text-fig. 4.

Fenestrellina granulifera Crockford, 1941, 509, Pl. xxi, fig. 4; 1943, 266.

This species is one of the commonest forms in material from Lake's Creek Quarry (specimens F.7950C-E, F.7960A, F.7962-5, F.7966A-D, F.7967-8, Univ. Queensland Colln.), and occurs also in material from the *Trachypora* horizon behind the same Quarry (F.7969, Univ. Queensland Colln.). The characters shown by these specimens correspond very closely with those of the holotype; the range of variation is rather greater in the Queensland specimens, as would be expected from the larger number of specimens available for study. In these specimens there are from 6 to 9 fenestrules, and 12 to 16 branches, in 10 mm.; the branches, which are 0.28 to 0.52 mm. wide, have a slight median carina, which bears a single row of large, blunt nodes, placed 0.4 to 0.73 mm. apart, with 18 in 10 mm. The zooecial apertures are rather large, about 0.2 mm. in diameter, and are not very closely spaced, there being about 25 in 10 mm., and usually 4 to a fenestrule; the distance between the centres of successive apertures is from 0.3 to 0.55 mm. The fenestrules are 0.8 to 1.76 mm. long, and from 0.13 to 0.92 mm. wide; the width of the dissepiments is from 0.08 to 0.4 mm., and the length of one fenestrule and one dissepiment usually between 1.0 and 1.9 mm.

FENESTRELLINA CANTHARIFORMIS Crockford, 1941. Text-fig. 1.

Fenestrellina canthariformis Crockford, 1941, 510, Text-fig. 2a.

Three specimens (F.7970-2, Univ. Queensland Colln.) amongst the material from the *Trachypora* horizon behind Lake's Creek Quarry agree in their characters with the holotype of this species; one of these specimens, showing the characteristic very closely spaced nodes and apertures, is figured in Text-fig. 1.

GENUS MINILYA Crockford, 1944.

MINILYA DUPLARIS Crockford, 1944. Text-fig. 2.

Minilya duplaris Crockford, 1944, 173, Pl. 1, figs. 5, 7; Text-fig. 1, C, D.

One specimen of this species was found in material from the *Trachypora* horizon behind Lake's Creek Quarry (F.7973, Univ. Queensland Colln.), and a second in material from Lake's Creek Quarry (No. 55 in Reid's Collection of fossils in the Univ. Queensland Colln.). Although the preservation of these specimens is indifferent, they are characteristic specimens of this species, very common in the Permian of Western Australia. In addition to occurring at this locality, *M. duplaris* also occurs—associated with *Fenestrellina novologia* (Bretnall), another common Western Australian species, and a

number of other fenestrate Bryozoa—at Consuelo Creek, 2 miles above Cattle Creek, Springsure district, Queensland.

Genus POLYPOREA McCoy, 1845.

POLYPOREA MINUTA, n. sp. Text-fig. 9.

Holotype: F.7974A, Univ. Queensland Colln.

Locality: *Trachypora* horizon behind Lake's Creek Quarry (holotype); Lake's Creek Quarry (F.7975, Univ. Queensland Colln.).

Fine Polypora, zooecia in 3 rows, with 3 zooecia in each row to a fenestrule; surface ornamented by discontinuous ridges and grooves between the apertures, and by a few small nodes.

There are 11 to 12 branches, and 10 to 12 fenestrules, in 10 mm. The branches are narrow, 0.43 to 0.52 mm. wide; normally there are three rows of zooecial apertures, with two just after and four just before bifurcation. The apertures are slightly oval, about 0.17 × 0.14 mm. in diameter; they are surrounded by very thin, high peristomes, and are frequently closed by a centrally perforated calcareous plate. There are 3 apertures to a fenestrule, and 28 to 29 in 10 mm., the distance between the centres of successive apertures being 0.28 to 0.43 mm. The fenestrules are oval, 0.63 to 1.0 mm. long and 0.3 to 0.55 mm. wide; the width of the dissepiments is 0.1 to 0.2 mm., and the length of one fenestrule and one dissepiment 0.82 to 1.13 mm. On the reverse surface the branches are flattened, and the dissepiments, which are much thinner, are rounded. The casts showed the longitudinal striae shown on the worn reverse surface of most fenestellids, but were not well enough preserved to show if any other ornamentation occurred.

POLYPOREA VIRGA Laseyron, 1918.

Polypora virga Laseyron, 1918, 192, Pl. vii, fig. 4, Pl. viii, fig. 2; *Polypora virga* Laseyron, Crockford, 1941, 410, Pl. xix, fig. 3.

A single specimen (F.7976, Univ. Queensland Colln.), from Lake's Creek Quarry, is referred to this species, which is a common form in the Upper Marine Series of New South Wales, and which occurs also in the Lower Marine Series in New South Wales, and in the Permian at Marlborough, Tasmania. In its measurements and general appearance this specimen from Queensland compares closely with the neotype.

POLYPOREA WOODSI (Etheridge), 1892.

Protoretepora ampla (Lonsdale), de Koninck, 1878, 42, t. 8, figs. 5, a-c; [non] *Fenestella ampla* Lonsdale, 1844, 163; *Protoretepora* sp. indet. Etheridge, 1880, 16; *Protoretepora ampla* var. *woodsi* Etheridge, 1892, 222, Pl. 8, fig. 12; *Polypora tumula* Laseyron, 1918, 191, Pl. vii, fig. 3, Pl. ix; *Polypora tripliseriata* Bassler, 1929, 79, Pl. ccxlii (18), figs. 14-16.

Two typical specimens (F.7953B, C, Univ. Queensland Colln.) of this common species occur in material from Lake's Creek Quarry.

SUMMARY.

Fourteen species and varieties of *Fenestella* and *Polypora* occurring in Permian strata in and near the Lake's Creek Quarry in the Rockhampton district of Queensland are described. Of these forms, six are species previously described from Lower Permian rocks in Eastern or Western Australia or in Timor, five are described as new species and one as a new variety. Bryozoa have previously been recorded from this Quarry, and their occurrence has been quoted in support of correlations between the Lake's Creek Quarry beds and the Neerkol Series of Upper Carboniferous age; it is here shown that such a correlation based on the Bryozoa is untenable, the age of the Lake's Creek beds being Lower Permian.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- BASSLER, R. S., 1929.—The Permian Bryozoa of Timor. *Paläontologie von Timor*. xvi Lief., xxviii.
 BRYAN, W. H., and JONES, O. A., 1944.—A Revised Glossary of Queensland Stratigraphy. *Univ. Qd., Pap. Dept. Geol.*, n.s., 2 (11).

- CROCKFORD, JOAN. 1941a.—Permian Bryozoa from Eastern Australia, Part i: A Revision of Some Previously-named Species of Fenestrellinidae (Fenestellidae). *J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 74: 397.
- , 1941b.—Permian Bryozoa from Eastern Australia, Part ii: New Species from the Upper Marine Series of New South Wales. *Ibid.*, 74: 502.
- , 1943.—Permian Bryozoa of Eastern Australia, Part iii: Batostomellidae and Fenestrellinidae from Queensland, New South Wales, and Tasmania. *Ibid.*, 76: 258.
- , 1944a.—Bryozoa from the Wandagee and Nooncanbah Series (Permian) of Western Australia, Part i. *J. Roy. Soc. W. Aust.*, 28: 165.
- , 1944b.—A Revision of some Previously Described Species of Bryozoa from the Upper Palaeozoic of Western Australia. *Ibid.*, 28: 187.
- , 1944c.—Bryozoa from the Permian of Western Australia. Part i. Cyclostomata and Cryptostomata from the North-West Basin and Kimberley District. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 69 (3-4): 139.
- ELIAS, M. K., 1937.—Stratigraphic Significance of Some Late Paleozoic Fenestrate Bryozoans. *J. Paleont.*, 11 (4): 306.
- ETHERIDGE, R., snr., 1872.—Palaeozoic and Mesozoic Fossils from Queensland. *Quart. J. Geol. Soc.*, 28: 317.
- ETHERIDGE, R., jnr., 1880.—On a Collection of Fossils from the Bowen R. Coalfield and the Limestone of the Fanning R., North Queensland. *Proc. Phys. Soc. Edinb.*, 5: 1.
- , 1892.—In Jack, R. L., and Etheridge, R., jnr., *Geology and Palaeontology of Queensland and New Guinea. Qd. Geol. Surv.*, Publ. No. 92.
- GIRTY, G. H., 1908.—Guadalupian Fauna. *U.S. Geol. Surv.*, Prof. Pap. 58.
- KONINCK, L. G. de, 1877.—Recherches sur les fossiles paléozoïques de la Nouvelle Galle du Sud. *Mém. Soc. Sci. Liège.* (2) 8: 1. Reprinted in English in *Mem. Geol. Surv. N.S.W.*, Palaeont., 6.
- LASERON, C. F., 1918.—Notes on Some Permo-Carboniferous Fenestellidae, with Descriptions of New Species. *J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 52: 181.
- LONSDALE, W., 1844.—In Darwin, C., *Geological Observations on Volcanic Islands.*
- MEEK, F. B., 1872.—In Hayden's Final Report on the Geological Survey of Nebraska, etc., Part 2. *Paleontology.*
- ORBIGNY, A. d', 1849.—Sur Quelques Genres Nouveaux de Mollusques Bryozoaires. *Rev. Mag. Zool.*, (2) 1: 499.
- REID, J. H., 1928.—Central Queensland Geological Section. *Qd. Govt. Min. J.*, 29: 384.
- , 1930.—The Queensland Upper Palaeozoic Succession. *Qd. Geol. Surv. Publ. No.* 278.
- WAAGEN, W., and PICHL, J., 1887.—Salt Range Fossils. *Palaeontologica Indica*, (13) 1.
- WHITEHOUSE, F. W., 1928.—Central Queensland Geology. *Qd. Govt. Min. J.*, 29: 441.
- , 1929.—In Bryan, W. H., Report of Carboniferous and Permo-Carboniferous Correlation Committee. *Rep. Aust. Ass. Adv. Sci.*, Hobart, 1928, 19: 74.
- , 1930.—Report on a Collection of Fossils made by Mr. J. H. Reid, in the Springsure District. *Qd. Govt. Min. J.*, 31: 156.

MISCELLANEOUS NOTES ON AUSTRALIAN DIPTERA. XI.

EVOLUTION OF CHARACTERS IN THE ORDER: VENATION OF THE NEMESTRINIDAE.

By G. H. HARDY, Queensland University, Brisbane.

(Two Text-figures.)

[Read 25th July, 1945.]

Foreword.—The direction which the evolutionary trends in Diptera is presumed to take, is given by Williston (1908), his main idea being developed below, as on present evidence it remains satisfactory, though published thirty-seven years ago. Since Williston wrote, however, doubt has arisen as to whether the terms applied to the structures of the Diptera are in accord with homologies of other orders, and amendments are being suggested by various morphologists to rectify the position. These amendments are advancing the formation of a phylogenetical classification and, in addition, it is now possible to render into simple sequence some complex and apparently interrelated minor developments that are used in taxonomic work.

Regarding the present study of venation in the Nemestrinidae,* it must be noted that considerable confusion exists in the interpretation of main veins and cross-veins, no method being known to determine their status other than by comparative morphology. Alexander (1928) has shown that the so-called cross-vein between R_1 and R_2 is the vein R_2 itself coalescing with R_1 . He gives a supernumerary vein between R_4 and R_5 which was originally regarded as being part of R_4 at its furcation with R_5 .

This development suggests that the second radial-median cross-vein in the Cyrtidae may be the vein M_1 coalescing with R_5 and the supposed M_2 coalescing with M_1 is due to a cross-vein, and is not part of a main vein. In the ultimate, it is expected that the veins holding the same position in the wings of various families are not all homologues, but it is customary to retain the Tillyard notation until valid reasons are given to make a change.

I am indebted to Mr. Lucius Allen, B.A., for abbreviating some of the paragraphs of my manuscript, and to Professor E. F. Simmonds for mathematical aid when determining the sequence of shapes evolved in the varied abdominal forms, a summary of which is given below. Also Mr. Edgar Riek, B.Sc., recently rediscovered the wing-folding mimetic fly at Sunnybank (September, 1944) and studied it with me on a comparative basis with its model, thus enabling the account below to be more detailed than otherwise would have been the case.

The Longitudinally Folding Wings.—The flies *Ceriodides subarmata* C. & B. and *C. alaplacata* Hardy (Syrphidae) have wings that fold longitudinally in the manner

* The notation of veins given by Tillyard does not conform to homologies of veins within the order. So far Alexander has shown that in the Nemestrinidae there is one link with a branch of the Tipuloidea, so presumably this is a connection leading to the Tabanoidea. In the Cyrtidae there are two radial-median cross-veins which is the number also traced in the Syrphoidea and may prove another link between two superfamilies if the morphological affinity between these two families is correctly assessed by Crampton. Clues like these are rare and hard to identify, and each author placed his own valuation on their significance. In Tillyard's view there can hardly be two radial-median cross-veins, and in manuscript he notated the second in the Cyrtidae as being M_1 which, if correct, suggests that M_1 is eliminated from the veins of most Syrphidae. This and other consequences may make Tillyard's notation for the Muscoidea utterly collapse. There can be no scheme of venation yet acceptable to cover the Diptera, but the Tillyard scheme already is modified for the Tipuloidea along phylogenetical developments, and, in its constituent parts, the radial field is notated differently one from the other, agreeing with the Tillyard notation only in the Tanyderidae.

somewhat resembling the folding wings in *Diploptera*, thus enhancing the fly's resemblance to those wasps (Hardy, 1933, p. 420). The flexure in both cases is evidently automatic as it occurs only when the wing is brought back to the resting position and, at least on the wasp, no musculature of the forewing can be involved; in other respects there are marked differences in the manner of this flexure.

In the wasp, starting from the apex of the line, the flexure usually crosses the tip of the median vein, but sometimes lies behind it, and reaches the posterior wing border near the base, passing through the area between the median and cubital veins, and crosses the cubital vein where this is slightly flattened and broadened. The folding takes place along this line in a manner that brings the posterior part of the wing to lie below the anterior part, venter to venter.

In the fly the line of flexure runs from the wing margin between the median and radial veins, crosses the media apically where it bends rearwards and without affecting that vein, then follows the strong crease adjacent to the media through the vein M_{3+4} which is strongly depressed at this point of furcation and perhaps completely broken there; the flexure coincides with this crease to reach a considerable distance along it to a point from where it passes over the fold just anteriorly placed to the vein bordering the alula along which the flexure reaches the wing margin behind the wing base. Those wing sclerites lying at the base, one each side of the median crease, anteriorly and posteriorly, appear to move towards each other when the wing is folded in a manner that brings the posterior part of the wing to lie above, nearly touching, the anterior part, meeting dorsum to dorsum. It is not certain if this apparent motion of the wing sclerites be due to the motion of the folding only, as it might be due in part to some undetected muscular action perhaps causing the flexure.

That break at the furcation of the median vein may yet be detected more widely than is at present known, for it occurs in the genus *Apiocera* (see Norris, 1936, p. 54), and is known as the thyridium on other extant orders and in some fossil wings. This thyridium may have some connection with wing folding wherever it occurs and thus indicate that once wing folding was more widespread. Further evidence may be indicated by wing-folded pupae of the families *Blepharoceridae* and *Simuliidae*, leaving fold-creases in the adult which no longer folds the wings.

Those flies that have an upward flexure of the alula when the wings are brought to rest show that presumably the jugal fold is all that remains in these cases of what may have been a more complete folding system, and other flies are showing indications of wing folding in other ways.

The Transversely Bending Wings.—Nearly all other flies known to me, including other *Ceriodae*, retain the wings expanded in the one plane apart from the alula already mentioned. The few exceptions have wings that bend transversely when at rest and do not complete the folding. This transverse flexure is found in the *Psychodidae*, in the genus *Ophiodesma* (*Stratiomyidae*), in certain flies of the *Acalyptrata* and in the genus *Chlororhina* (*Calliphoridae*), thus showing a wide distribution over the order with the maximum bending in the *Psychodidae* where the wings have a downward flexure with an acute angle near the base, and in the others forming an obtuse angle at or beyond half-wing length. In the *Blepharoceridae* there is a transverse crease marking a line of folding that is comparable to this line of flexure in the *Brachycera* and which may have had the same origin.

The Vena Spuria.—Possibly that convex *vena spuria* found in most *Syrphidae* is another survival of a primitive character, marking a remnant of some former condition in so far as creases in other families strongly suggest that these once had a *vena spuria*, too. Lundbeck (1916, p. 33) states that "... in *Bombylius* we find a wing-fold much recalling the *vena spuria*", and although there are many similar traces elsewhere, this character is missing in Australian species of *Bombylius*.

The claim that the *vena spuria* is a spurious vein rests upon the fact that it cannot be brought into alignment with any notation of veins, but all notations are unsatisfactory, exhibiting many abnormalities which are not explained.

The Colours, Hairs and Processes.—The eye-colour and the body-colour, already discussed in these PROCEEDINGS (Hardy, 1939 and 1940 respectively), may sometimes

depend upon a fundamental alteration like that which brings variegated eye-colouration and the development of a powdery covering which produces a new range of colours on the body, but the nature of these developments is not understood. The change that takes place in the terminal structures (Hardy, 1944) and the development of bristles, tubercles, spines, etc., are features that appear to become increasingly complex and then simplify, finally disappearing, leaving hardly a trace of the phenomenon in the advanced stages.

Spines that arise from the cuticle as local protuberances must not be confused with those granulations that may cover wide areas and are formed by deepening hair-pits. A highly roughened surface exhibited in the latter case seems to be associated with a reduction of hair length, and in addition, the more hirsute types of flies, wherever they occur, lie low in the phylogeny of their respective branches. This does not mean that the most primitive flies were densely hairy, but rather that an early increase in hair density may have been linked with the disappearance of something else.

Two Types of Spine.—Thoracic spines are found in various but isolated genera and also in all genera and species of the tribe Chrysopogonini (illustrated by Hardy, 1934, fig. 15). These spines have a consistency in size and shape that suggests a considerable stability not equalled by any scutellar spines formed by cuticular projections. It may be true that excrescences of many kinds arise on insects of senile strain, as reported by James (1936), but the cause of cuticular spines, wherever they occur, seems to be the reduction of surface area covered by the sclerite without a corresponding reduction of the volume of the sclerite, mainly that of the scutellum, whereas the development of the pair of spines referred to on the thorax, seems to be linked with the elimination of vestiture, since each of these two hairs is transformed first into a strong bristle, then into a spine, and the rest of the mesonotum is left bare.

Antennal Tubercle.—A trend towards developing an antennal tubercle occurs widely over the order and is well known in the genus *Ceriodes* (illustrated by Nicholson, 1927, Text-figs. 1, C and D), where the tubercle is seen to vary from short to excessively long. This development on the fly takes place subsequent to emergence from the puparium and apparently it originated within the subfamily Cerioidinae, not as an inheritance from some more primitive type. By holding the point of a pin against the head at the base of the antennae of a newly emerged fly, it is easy to restrain development of the tubercle, and this action produces no abnormality on the head, nor yet any alteration to the antennae, thus showing that the bulk that would have formed the tubercle has been absorbed within the head mass. Such experiments were carried out on a number of *C. ornata* Saund. reared from waste comb of a beehive; the tubercle also was stunted in its growth by similar experiments at later periods. Occasionally flies with a shortened tubercle are caught, the full extension of the tubercle evidently having been prevented by some extraneous circumstance.

The Articulating Scutellum.—It is difficult to interpret the case of the articulating scutellum (described by Hardy, 1944, p. 61) in *Neoxaireta spinigera* Wied. (Stratiomyiidae) one of the so-called mimetic flies with pictured wings and clubbed abdomen, both evidently rather primitive characters. Here the scutellum is spined and is hinged to swing up and down in unison with the motion of the wings, whilst (at least on the relaxed fly) the halteres move in the opposite direction. If this be a true scutellum, then a unique character has arisen without any apparent utility. If, however, it be the true metanotum, as has been claimed, then it becomes obvious that the muscles of articulation survive from those of the metanotum. A claim may yet be made that it is the true first tergite of the abdomen.

The Upstanding Scutellum.—This articulation of the scutellum may account for the various angles at which the scutellum is set within the Stratiomyiidae, notably in the tribe Pachygasterini, where some species are found with the upstanding scutellum as opposed to the normal horizontally fixed form.

As opposed to this true type of upstanding scutellum is another found in some Therevidae (illustrated by Mann, 1929, fig. 2, D), which is caused by an enlarged tubercle arising from the dorsal surface of the scutellum which itself is horizontally held as seen by the marginal bristles lying on the true apical margin below the tubercle. This

upward thrust of the dorsal surface could be caused by shrinkage in the length of the scutellum without sufficient reduction in bulk.

Abdominal Shape.—The shape of the abdomen is fairly consistent within a genus, few genera showing any marked variation amongst the species. Such variation represents slightly different stages in the evolutionary process and is not sufficient evidence to indicate a complete sequence of changes. It is convenient to assume that the primitive shape was cylindrical with most segments as long as, or a little longer than, they were broad. The advance can then be conceived as taking two trends in conformity with increasing egg-capacity. The abdomen becomes either (a) attenuated with each segment over three times longer than broad, or (b) broadened so that each segment becomes over three times broader than long, both these proportions being within those observed on flies.

When these two trends appear in different segments of the abdomen of one individual, the two possibilities are realized, viz., the tapering abdomen that widens basally (c), and the clubbed abdomen that widens apically (d). In the former case, that is in (c), there develop the shortened basal segments (e), and the highly reduced apical segments (f) (the so-called "postabdomen"), whilst from the combined (e) and (f) there evolves the sphero-conical abdomen (g), the form seen in most Muscoidea.

Reduced to the simple components (a) and (b), it is conceivable that many shapes can be brought about by adjusting length, breadth and depth of the abdomen without altering the total surface area and capacity of the abdomen, but if one alone were used, then (a) would result in a reduction in volume or capacity of the abdomen relative to surface area, and (b), becoming spheroid under practical conditions, would increase the relative capacity as can be seen mathematically through the well-known theorem in the calculus of variations which states that for any given surface area, the volume is greatest when the surface is a sphere. There is a marked trend to produce the sphero-conical abdomen throughout the order, and the character even occurs in flies carrying what may be regarded as primitive characters.

Amongst the long series of shapes derived from the cylindrical form is that in which the abdomen is broadened in the middle segments. In this type, because of the necessity to maintain a reasonable capacity, the abdomen becomes depressed and assumes the depressed oval form, and through further shortening finally reaches the disc shape as found in many Stratiomyiidae. Further, it is easy to trace the development from the cylindrical to the conical and to the sphero-conical shapes, and also the trend towards the clubbed form which is evidently quite an early evolved type as it is based upon a rather primitive cylindrical abdomen.

Mimetic Pattern.—It is thus seen that abdominal formation, like mimetic colours discussed by Hardy (1940), is an inevitable process that needs no "enhancement by natural selection", as Nicholson (1927) and others have supposed, "in order to satisfy the phenomenon of mimicry". If there be any natural selective agency playing its part in the matter of mimetic Diptera, it would be in maintaining these mimetic characters which form part of the normal process of development, coming low in the series of developing characters, and in preventing them from proceeding to more advanced characters. Environmental factors are maintaining, but did not produce the mimicry.

The Old Theory of Development Revised.—Throughout my investigations on characters of Diptera, I can find no sign other than that leading to the conclusion that most characters have a potential distribution over the whole order, the same structures being induced and eliminated widely, whilst colours are being developed in succession, each colour in its sequence, following one after the other. James (1936) credibly states that "In general, there is reason to believe that reduction in parts is a sign of evolutionary development . . .", whilst Williston (1908) forestalled the view in his discussion, giving nine cases of such reduction, a process which he believed to be irreversible, all or nearly all being polyphyletic, resulting in numerous cases of parallel resemblances. Finally he suggested that the *Nycteribia* and *Mallophaga* are perhaps the most highly specialized of all insects, having travelled furthest from the starting point. Some of Williston's remarks are not justified in the light of recent information; nevertheless, the general trend of the idea remains undisputed. Each of those characters he quotes must

have developed at the time of building up and isolation of the order and now has reached its period of elimination, leading one to suppose that reduction in parts is the only criterion of progress.

The Theory of Compensatory Adaptation.—Some characters and combinations of characters would seem to have a lethal effect as they develop a stage that does not permit adaptation to changing environment, and that ultimately must eliminate the line carrying them. Apart from these, the development of new characters may serve the purpose of compensation for characters that are lost in the mutual loss and gain taking place between them. Practically every new structure developed is accompanied by a diminution of some nearby structure, or expressed simply, a part increases with the diminution of some other part and *vice versa*. It becomes increasingly apparent that following on the loss in adjacent parts, the structures which compensate for the loss may, in a similar manner, dwindle and disappear at some subsequent stage, the new loss being usually compensated by further developments. In all cases, however, the total loss exceeds the gain, making a net loss phylogenetically and reaching simplicity of structure in the ultimate result.

The whole conception may be rendered clearer if it be assumed that the distinguishing characters between species are reflecting only the different stages reached by each character in the inevitable sequence through which the varied characters are passing. During the progress of time some of these characters are retained indefinitely whilst others pass away again relatively soon. The summation of characters forming the individual species may appear to be a complex, each character diverging "fan-shape" in the various species from the parent stock, but this is due to the various tracks taken by them under the influence of the evolutionary process, and actually the drift is towards a final simplicity to which all tracks lead. Just as there is a line of progress to be traced arising from the common ancestral form that existed in the remote past, so also there is a general simplification towards which the ultimately surviving types may drift, no matter how complex the intervening tracks taken appear to be.

The Application of the Theory of Compensation to Taxonomy.—The manner in which taxonomists are arranging the order Diptera is promoting this idea of compensatory characters, but in many cases the authors reverse the sequence of development, regarding, as they do, a simple unspecialized character as primitive, and those forming side issues and destined to disappear relatively soon, as being advanced or highly specialized characters, there being no data upon which to check such conclusions. Many of their views are demonstrably wrong on evidence already accumulating. In the ultimate, numerous characters are both advanced and primitive, so that, unless qualified, the use of these terms may mislead. If used as a working hypothesis, the present theory may lead to better interpretations of characters and more definite conclusions in phylogenetical studies.

The Application to Studies in Terminalia.—The trend already seen in the development of terminalia, is to transform parts into structures hard to recognize in the new form, whilst new processes and depressions may arise and become incorporated with the transformations. Fantastic shapes may develop, these being devoid of any apparent utility, but some may become adapted to useful purposes though not essential ones. The main features affecting development in the Muscoidea have been dealt with independently by Crampton (1936) and by Hardy (1942), this superfamily clearly showing the complicated nature of the subject; but the two authors are not in agreement about details. Hardy (1934) has shown the development for the Asilidae, this being wholly by reduction in the female.

The Transposition of Claspers.—There is nothing in literature that may suggest how it comes about that in the Tabanoidea the claspers are hinged to swing laterally and in the Asiloidea vertically. Quite obviously the Tabanoidea retain the primitive form and the Asiloidea have developed a secondary pair of claspers, having lost the primary pair everywhere except, perhaps, in the Bombyliidae. A possible intermediate stage is found in the Nemestrinidae where, as in the Bombyliidae, the claspers have moved upwards to lie on the dorsal surface. Whereas in the Nemestrinidae the claspers swing laterally in the normal way, those in the Bombyliidae swing vertically as seen in other Asiloidea.

This may have been brought about in the Bombyliidae, by the supports of the claspers moving ventrally to form one fused unit on the ventral side of the terminalia, no longer being laterally placed, and thus displacing the direction of muscular tension. In the Nemestrinidae, the presence of claspers on the dorsal surface of the supports which remain laterally placed, does not alter the muscular tension and they move laterally as elsewhere in the Tabanoidea. Besides the claspers, however, there occur what Mackerras regards with some doubt on its homologies, as being the basi-dististyles. The pair of basi-dististyles curve upwards and arise from a low position on the clasper supports, taking the form very much like most claspers in the Asiloidea and may possibly be homologous with them. These basi-dististyles have a very limited arc in which to swing laterally, and the apices, being near the claspers, restrict the arc of swing of the claspers. There is nothing of this movement suggested by Mackerras but it was observed on a specimen of *Trichophthalma bivittata* Westw. (E. Riek, Sunnybank, August, 1944) given to me for study whilst in the relaxed condition.

There has been a recent tendency by authors to bring the Nemestrinidae and the Bombyliidae together on the basis of their adult structure, but differences in larval structure, the female terminalia and other characters separate them into different superfamilies. The supposed affinity evidently denotes a common ancestry, but mainly with parallel development playing the leading part.

General Remarks.—James (1936), dealing with some evolutionary trends in the Stratiomyiidae, gives an essential outlook that varies slightly from the present one, expressing the view that scutellar spines come and go, but he does not carry his observations to the extent here outlined, and further, there are some modern taxonomic papers showing agreement in the manner in which the authors adopt phylogenetical lines of classification and show a very evident progress by reduction of parts, and comparatively few new structures are evolved in any one branch. The most striking differences in structure are arising through modifications in size and shape of existing parts, and some of those that might appear to have arisen *de novo* are certainly primitive and largely obsolete. Amongst these rare survivals are three classed as such above, namely, the folding wings of a mimetic fly, the *vena spuria* of the Syrphidae and the articulating scutellum of a Stratiomyiid fly. Hitherto a large part of the broader lines of classification in the Brachycera has rested upon wing venation, about which very little is adequately understood (as indicated below) and the homologizing of the veins within the order is not yet complete. Tillyard considered no difficulty was in the way of constructing an archetype for the order, but when this was done it was found that the data gathered, subsequently failed to fall into alignment. It may be better to form an archetype for each family on an independent basis and work back to that of the order through the archetype of superfamilies.

VENATION OF THE NEMESTRINIDAE.

The Radial Field.—Alexander (1929) has shown that in some extant Nematocera the radial sector is dichotomously twice branched, which is in agreement with the generally held theory of the Dipterous venation and is made to cover the whole order irrespective of exceptions that were becoming apparent. The radial field in some Nematocera has five distinct branches, but in the ascending scale these become reduced to four, which is the maximum number found in Brachycera. The first branch of the radial sector, R_2 , is definitely shown to coalesce with R_1 and traces of this are left in the apparent cross-vein joining R_1 and R_{3+4} , erroneously called the interrarial cross-vein by Tillyard. This condition is traced in the Brachycera by R_2 coalescing with R_1 in the genus *Nycterimya*, and there is no reason apparent to dispute the idea that it was in this manner that the radial field in the Brachycera became reduced to four veins.

Another feature of importance found by Alexander in the Tipuloidea is the transferring of the dichotomously twice-branched radial sector to the pectinate type. On this account the radial sector first furcation divides R_2 from the main stem and R_4 divides away separately; finally R_2 leaves R_3 coalescing with R_1 towards its apex, the evidence of which is seen in *Nycterimya*.

The vein R_4 branching away independently from the main stem and its partial disruption, forming the "appendix", is sufficiently wide in distribution amongst the Tabanoidea and Asiloidea to indicate that this happens in the Brachycera. In this interpretation of the radial field Alexander assumes that a supernumerary vein occurs between R_4 and R_5 and it is best to regard this as a cross-vein that became important, permitting the elimination of the basal section of R_4 , and finally gave the deceptive appearance of R_4 branching from R_5 that misled earlier authors.

This outlook leads to a better interpretation of the radial field in the family Nemestrinidae and apparent anomalies are thereby explained.

The Median Field.—According to Mackerras (1925), the genus *Exeretoneura* resembles the Leptidae very closely, the wing being primitive in shape as also is the disposition of M_4 . If this be so, then on Tillyard's basis of notation a reasonable interpretation of the median field would be along lines adopted by him for the Leptidae and Tabanidae, but the manner in which Mackerras treats the venation not only shows divergence from the Leptid type but also shows a cross-vein between M_3 and M_4 . A cross-vein in this position is unusual but occurs in the Tanyderidae, and its presence has yet to be shown in any family of the Brachycera. Usually the vein M_3 takes the position of this cross-vein by coalescing with M_4 but it is not certain that this always occurs, certain primitive genera being possible exceptions. It is usual to regard this possible cross-vein, wherever it occurs, as being the course of the vein M_3 , a policy followed here. The supposedly similar cross-vein in *Nycterimorpha* is certainly a main vein, and when so treated it clarifies a very confusing type of venation.

Between the bend of vein M_3 and the oblique vein in *Exeretoneura*, occurs the intermedian cross-vein ($i-m$) permitting the coalescing of M_3 and M_4 to reach the wing margin at a point remote from the oblique vein. When $i-m$ becomes eliminated, it brings M_{3+4} to lie near the apex of the oblique vein, whilst M_2 , originally at the apex, takes a position parallel with M_1 as seen in *Trichophthalma* and other genera.

A Summary of Wing Characters.—The figures (Figs. 1 and 2) represent all the characters discussed in the radial and median fields of Australian genera, the broken lines representing the course of veins that have disappeared. In no case has R_4 shown a trend to coalesce with either R_3 or R_5 which is seen to occur in exotic genera. M_1 may coalesce apically with either M_2 or R_5 in both Australian and exotic genera. Very few supernumerary veins ever occur between the branches of the radial sector and the median field reaching the hind border of the wing, but are common in some exotic forms including *Nemestrina aegyptica* Wied., which has quite a network over the area. A supernumerary vein is not known to occur between R_1 and R_3 .*

Figure 1 represents a hypothetical type of venation showing the manner of notation of the veins and may even represent the archetype. It is possible, however, that another cross-vein will be needed to represent the true M_1 which would then leave that part of M_3 adjacent to M_4 to be regarded as a cross-vein, which it was considered to be by Mackerras although he did not state his evidence. An appended figure shows the position of this possibly true M_1 .

* According to Alexander (these PROCEEDINGS, lii, 1927, 48), in some Tipulidae a supernumerary vein occurs between R_1 and R_3 , whilst a cross-vein that is similarly placed always takes the oblique form or is in series with the vein branches and is never transversely placed in the manner of that supernumerary vein. Theoretically the supernumerary veins are the remnant of the "lace-wing" type of venation of the pre-Dipterous ancestry, and the cross-veins are the persisting supernumerary veins placed advantageously for maintaining mechanical strength during the course of vein reduction. Main veins are simple or branched units, but some so-called branches may be complexes, with a cross-vein formed in series with two remnants of branches, appearing as a single unit. Any two or more branches join to form a complex, the maximum development being on *Neorhaphiomidas* (Apioceratidae) where two of the median branches conjoin all the radial branches in a common apex. Further complications arise with partial and total elimination of branches.

As far as I know supernumerary veins are liable to occur only in some Tipulidae, most Nemestrinidae and occasionally in the Bombyliidae and even in the Asilidae and are interpreted in accord with the notation adopted just as are the cross-veins.

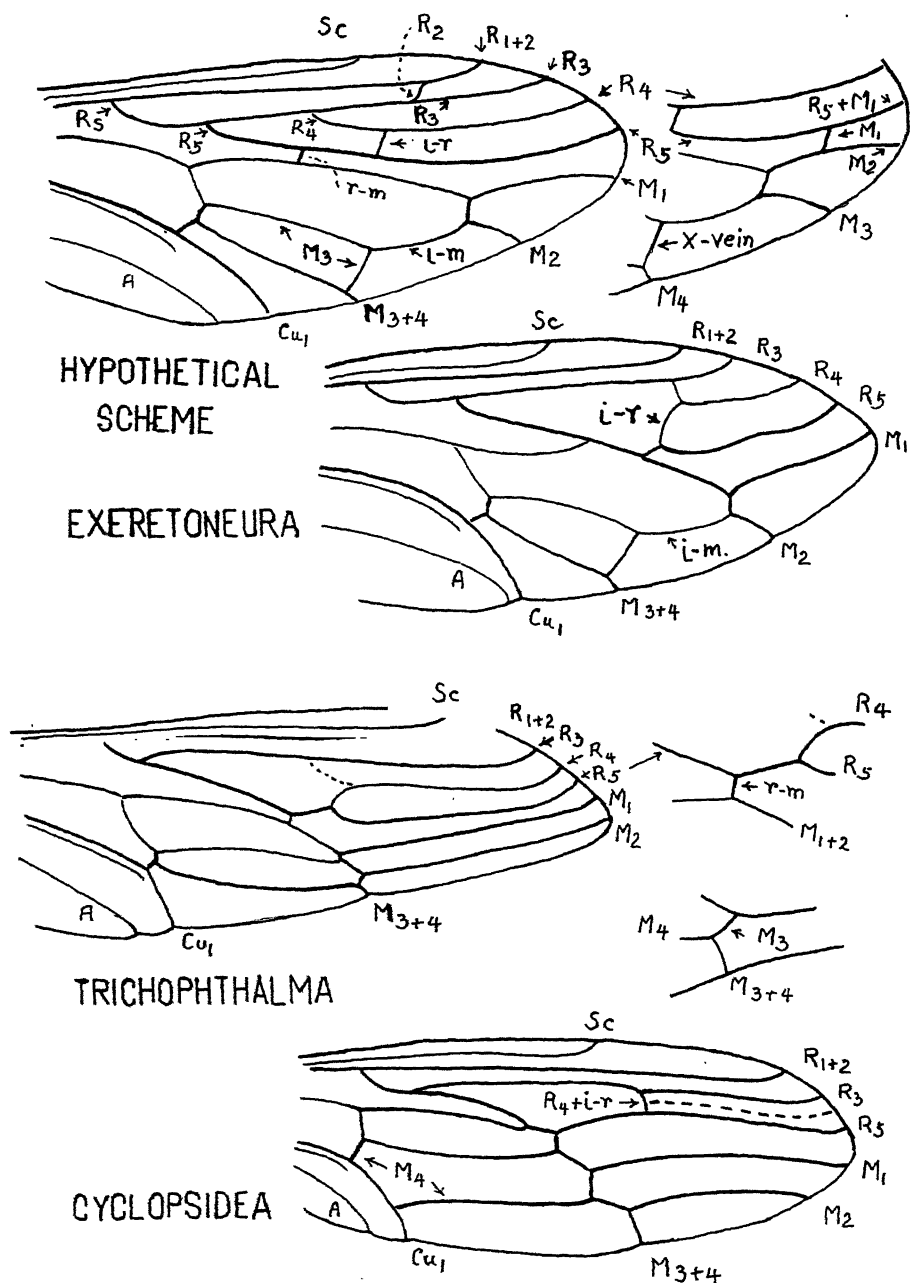


Fig. 1.—Venation of the Nemestrinidae.

Sc, subcosta; R, radial field, the branches being marked by numerals; R_5 , radial sector at its furcation with R_4 ; M, median field with branches marked by numerals; Cu_1 , cubital vein; A, anal vein; i-r, interrarial cross-vein; r-m, radial-median cross-vein; m-cu, median-cubital cross-vein.

The oblique vein crossing the wing at an angle is composed of parts of various veins in the radial and median fields and is also called the "diagonal vein". This oblique vein is not formed in the hypothetical scheme which venation is itself very like that in the Cyrtidae. The figure shows the position of a second radial-median cross-vein in the Cyrtidae and which may be the true vein M_1 , and if so the cross-vein then becomes apparent between M_3 and M_1 as discussed in the text. Separate sketches show some details in the venation of *Trichophthalma* and broken lines represent the course of veins that are missing in the various genera.

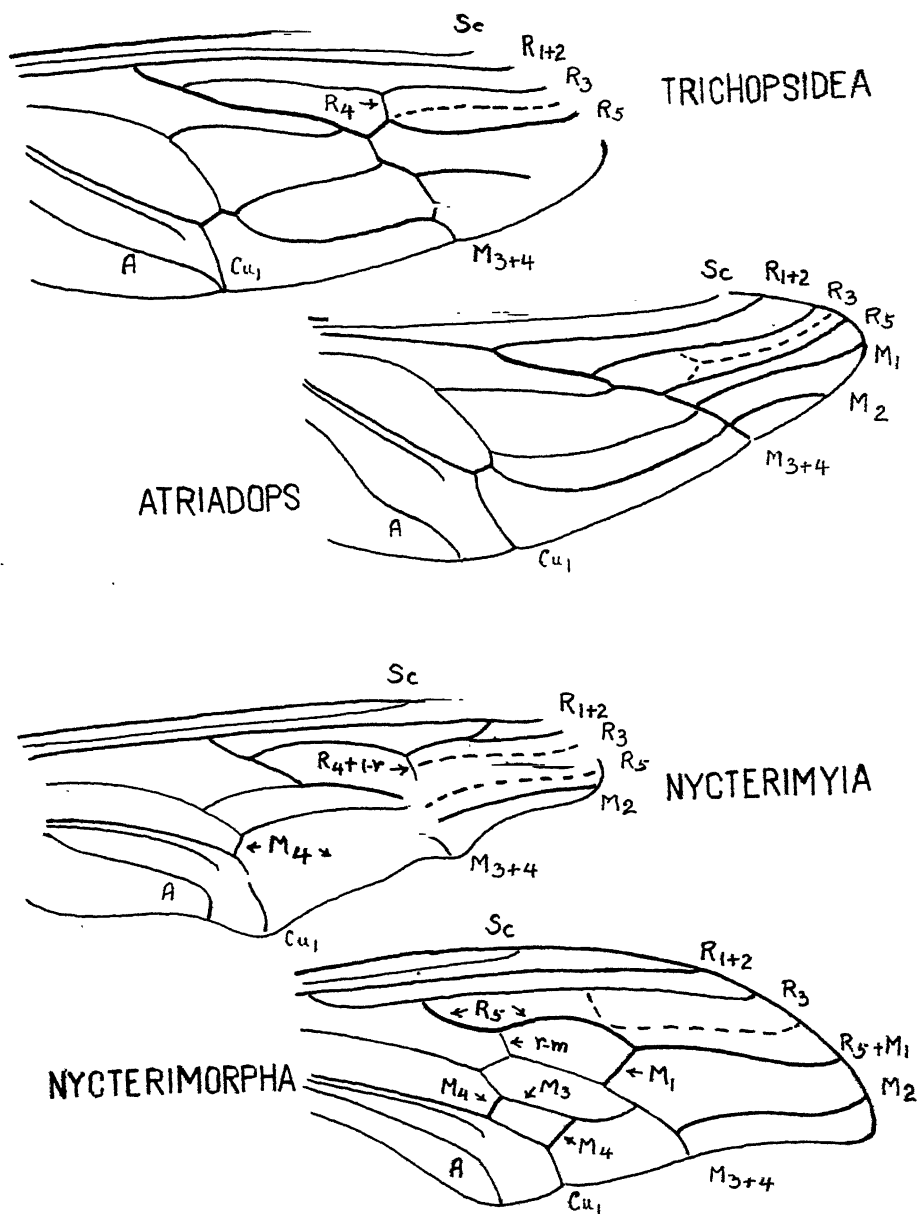


Fig. 2.—Venation of the Nemestrinidae. (For explanation see below Fig. 1.)

The accompanying table of characters gives a summary of twelve points that are apparently important for phylogenetical consideration and are divided into those of primary or primitive nature and those of advanced development. These two grades are complementary but distinct identities.

Seven primary characters are listed and it will be noted that *Exeretoneura* and *Nycterimorpha* do not have any in common. Between these two genera come *Nycterimyia* and *Trichopsidea* with one, *Atriadops* and *Cyclopsidea* with two, and *Trichophthalma* with three out of the five carried by *Exeretoneura* which, together with *Trichophthalma*, bears none of the advanced characters recorded.

In *Trichopsidea* the vein M_1 coalesces with M_2 and there is a trend for M_3 and M_4 to coalesce at their bases (i.e., become stalked). In *Atriadops* these two veins remain apart, and the basal coalescing of M_4 is with Cu_1 in *Nycterimyia* and *Cyclopsidea*, a condition that leads to the abnormal development in *Nycterimorpha*. In this last genus the apical coalescing of M_3 and M_4 is far in advance of the oblique vein, and gives the venation a peculiar character, which Mackerras had difficulty in elucidating.

The various veins are depicted in the figures on the present interpretation and the distinguishing features there seen are incorporated in the following key which has a phylogenetical basis. *Nycterimyia*, *Atriadops* and the abnormal *Nycterimorpha* are so closely akin that the venational differences may prove to be only subgeneric in value. The related *Trichopsidea* is parasitic on grasshoppers and it seems probable that the other three are also parasitic on Acridioidea.

Key to Genera of Australian Nemestrinidae.

1. With four radial veins reaching the margin independently 2
 With only three radial veins reaching the margin, the vein R_4 being eliminated or nearly so 3
2. With the furcation of R_4 from the radial sector present and only one median vein lies parallel with R_5 . The veins M_3 and M_4 remain remote from the oblique vein *Exeretoneura* Macq.
 With the furcation of R_4 from the radial sector obliterated. Two median veins lie parallel with R_5 and the veins M_3 and M_4 are approximate to the apex of the oblique vein
 *Trichophthalma* Westw.
3. With R_4 at its furcation from the radial sector, together with the cross-vein $i-r$ forming a secondary cross-vein between R_3 and R_5 4
 Without such secondary cross-vein, R_4 and $i-r$ being entirely obliterated 5
4. With M_1 and M_2 reaching the wing margin independently *Cyclopsidea* Mackerras
 With M_1 and M_2 coalescing before reaching the wing margin *Trichopsidea* Westw.
 Only one free median vein present, M_1 being absent. R_2 is present at its furcation from the radial sector (unique) *Nycterimyia* Lichtw.
5. With veins M_1 and M_2 lying parallel with R_5 and reaching the wing margin independently *Atriadops* Wandol.
 With veins M_1 and R_3 coalescing apically for a considerable distance, leaving only M_2 lying parallel with R_5 *Nycterimorpha* Lichtw.

TRICHOPTHALMA BIVITTATA Westw.

Westwood, *Philos. Mag.*, Lond., vi, 1835, 448; Edwards, *Dipt. Patagonia and S. Chile*, v, 1930, 180. *T. eques* Schiner, *Reise Novara* Dipt., 1868, 110.

This species is the genotype of *Trichophthalma*, the identity of which species has been confirmed by Edwards, who examined the type, recording the matter in a footnote. Schiner's name, under which the species has long been standing in collections, becomes a synonym. Care is needed to avoid confusion between the names *bivitta* Walker and *bivittata* Westwood, both species being plentiful in collections and belonging to different series. Confusion made by earlier authors in this respect has been clarified by Hardy (1924) and by Mackerras (1925).

Hab.—New South Wales and south-eastern Queensland.

CYCLOPSIDEA HARDYI Mackerras.

Only one specimen is known and was captured by Mr. J. H. Buzacott of the Queensland Sugar Bureau, and not by myself as recorded erroneously by Mackerras.

Owing to an accident before returning to me, only the terminalia are now left, so the published figure of the venation has been used to interpret the characters.

A Comparative Table of Characters.

Genus.	Primary Characters.							Advanced Characters.					Total.		
	4 radial veins.	R ₂ present at furcation.	r-m present at least occasionally.	i-r present.	i-m present, making M ₂ -r remote from oblique vein.	M ₁ and M ₂ free at apex.	M ₄ free at base.	M ₁ and R ₂ coalesce.	M ₁ and M ₂ coalesce.	M ₁ absent.	M ₁ and Cu ₁ coalesce at base.	M ₂ and M ₃ coalesce apically in advance of the oblique vein.	Number of primary characters retained.	Number of advanced characters developed.	Number of primary characters in common with <i>Ezeretoneura</i> .
<i>Ezeretoneura</i> ..	+	-	-	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	5	-	5
<i>Trichophthalma</i>	+	-	+	-	-	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	3
<i>Cyclopsidea</i> ..	-	-	-	+	-	+	-	-	-	-	+	-	2	1	2
<i>Trichopsidea</i>	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	1	1	1
<i>Atriadops</i> ..	-	-	-	-	-	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	2
<i>Nycterimyia</i> ..	-	+	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	+	+	-	2	2	1
<i>Nycterimorpha</i>	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	+	+	1	3	-

TRICHOPSIDEA OESTRACEA Westw.

The following note is taken from the typescript minutes of a meeting of the Entomological Society of Queensland, held on the 11th July, 1945: "Mr. Sloan submitted some specimens of Nemestrinid flies and their hosts with the following explanatory note: The bitter bark, *Alstonia constricta*, is a small tree which tends to be a pest in some scrub areas where seedling growth is rapid in established pastures. In some seasons considerable numbers of these trees die and two Cerambycids, *Disterna plumifera* Pasc. and *Prosopius woodlarkiana* Montr., are sometimes held responsible for the phenomenon. At Bracewell, in March last, dead trees were common but no live insects were present in the wood. However, the twigs were studded with the exit holes normally associated with longicorns of this kind.

On several trees, innumerable flies, each with its wings outstretched, were resting on the twiggy growth. More than fifty could be counted without any difficulty on a single tree eight or nine feet high. The flies were more or less torpid and could be captured . . . by simply enclosing them in a glass tube. Each fly had its ovipositor inserted into one of the longicorn emergence holes and, on sectioning the twigs, innumerable eggs were found inside each cavity. Each hole must have contained 500 or more eggs of the insect."

A few of these female flies submitted to me for identification conformed to *T. oestracea* Westw., though slightly darker, being perhaps denuded of the slight greyish pulverulent overlay on the abdomen. It is evident that they share with some Asilidae the habit of ovipositing into beetle holes though the species has been reared only from grasshoppers. The specific determination needs confirmation on the males.

NYCTERIMYIA HORNI Lichtwardt.

Apart from the holotype, specimens have not been recorded in literature, and the species is known to me through a single male specimen in the Department of Agriculture, Brisbane, captured by Mr. W. B. Barnard, at Toowoomba, on the 10th February, 1927. The specimen has its terminalia exerted and held conspicuously in the diverted position.

ADDENDA.

Mr. E. Riek has informed me that the type of *Ceriodides mastersi* Ferg. shows the characters associated with wing folding and the type of *C. apicalis* Ferg. has a very definite thyridium.

A short note "On flies that fold their wings" in *The Entomologist's Monthly Magazine*, lxxxix: 1945, 93-4, draws attention to the implications of this and other anomalies. The abnormal course of veins in Nemestrinidae may be due to the survival of primitive characters. It may be added that in the light of Alexander's discoveries, the breach between the Nematocera and Brachycera appears to be wider than credited, and the Brachycera are not the lineal descendants of Nematocera but instead share with it a common ancestry. Even the venation of Tanyderidae may be inadequate to assess the homologies with the Brachycera.

REFERENCES.

- ALEXANDER, C. P., 1929.—*Int. Congr. Ent.*, 2: 700-7.
 CRAMPTON, G. C., 1936.—*Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc.*, 33: 141-9.
 HARDY, G. H., 1924.—*PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W.*, 49: 447-60.
 ———, 1933.—*Ibid.*, 58: 420.
 ———, 1934.—*Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, (10) 13: 504.
 ———, 1939.—*PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W.*, 64: 34-5.
 ———, 1940.—*Ibid.*, 65: 484-5, 490.
 ———, 1942.—*Nature*, 149 (3781): 441-2.
 ———, 1944.—*Proc. Roy. Ent. Soc. Lond.*, 19: 52-69.
 ———, 1945.—*Proc. Roy. Soc. Qd.*, 56: 81-4.
 JAMES, M. T., 1936.—*Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer.*, 29: 634-6.
 LUNDBECK, W., 1916.—*Diptera Danica*, 5: 10-104.
 MACKERRAS, I. M., 1925.—*PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W.*, 50: 489-561.
 MANN, J. S., 1929.—*Aust. Zool.*, 6: 17-49.
 NICHOLSON, A. J., 1927.—*Ibid.*, 5: 10-104.
 NORRIS, K. B., 1936.—*J. Roy. Soc. W. Aust.*, 22: 49-70.
 WILLISTON, S. W., 1908.—*Manual of North American Diptera*, 3rd Ed., 405 pp.
-

PRINCIPAL MICROSPORE-TYPES IN THE PERMIAN COALS OF NEW SOUTH WALES.

By J. A. DULHUNTY, B.Sc.*

(Plate vii; three Text-figures.)

[Read 25th July, 1945.]

INTRODUCTION.

The preliminary study of microspore-types recorded in this paper was carried out as a basis for investigating microspore assemblages on various horizons in the Kamilaroi (Permian) coal measures of New South Wales. The descriptions are intended to provide a survey of general types rather than a palaeobotanical contribution, as the ultimate purpose of the work in its geological application, if characteristic assemblages are found to persist on coal-bearing horizons, is to assist stratigraphical correlation of coal seams. The types are defined in terms of a generalized classification, designed to group closely related microspores, the characterization of which will require detailed morphological studies in botanical research. It is anticipated that such work will eventually show that many of the general types described here may be subdivided into several specific types of individual character. No attempt has been made to identify the microspores with regard to the plants which produced them, as this also will require specialized botanical work.

In the case of some of the types it is difficult at this stage to differentiate between spores and pollen grains, and it is proposed to refer, tentatively, to all types as microspores for the purpose of present descriptions.

CLASSIFICATION BASED ON PHYSICAL FEATURES.

A tabular system of classification depending on physical features has been drawn up to serve as a key to the microspore-types. This system (Table 1) consists of reference squares corresponding to two sets of major features: different kinds of ornamentation and number of wings set out along the top, and shape of body and nature of tetrad scar indicated on the left-hand side. The numbered squares represent principal possibilities in type variation. The microspores are allotted type-numbers, according to the numbers of the squares to which they correspond. When several microspores corresponding to one square differ only in size or degree of development of certain features, they are distinguished by letters added to the type-numbers. For example, ellipsoidal, monolete microspores with striate ornamentation correspond to square 23, but differences in arrangement of striae (transverse and longitudinal) give two types, 23A and 23B. Microspores corresponding to some of the possible types have not been found, and such squares remain blank to provide for the inclusion of additional types, if such should be recognized. This system of tabular classification does not infer any genetical relation between different types. In the absence of exact knowledge of relations between microspores and plant species, it enables the counting of microspores and determination of assemblages in terms of general types. But, at the same time, it is recognized that variations in proportions of different types from one horizon to another must indicate proportional modification in plant assemblages, resulting from environmental or evolutionary changes.

* This investigation was undertaken when the writer held a Linnean Macleay Fellowship in Geology.

TABLE 1.
Microspore Classification based on Physical Features.

	PHILATE. (Smooth exine.)	GRANULATE. (Granular exine.)	RETICULATE. (Anastomosing ridges or grooves on exine.)	ECHINATE. (Spined.)	STRIATE. (Striated exine.)	VERRUCATE. (Warty exine.)	MONOWINGED.	BIWINGED.	TRIWINGED.
Angular tetrahedral; triangular outline, TRILETE. (Triadlate tetrad scar.)	(1) 1A. 20-36 μ 1B. 55-90 μ	(6) 6A. 40-100 μ	(11)	(16) 16A. 40-70 μ	(21) 21A. 90-110 μ three pro- tuberances.	(26) 26A. 64-73 μ	(31)	(36)	(41)
Sub-angular tetra- hedral; rounded apices; convex sides, TRILETE.	(2) 2A. 36-55 μ	(7) 7A. 50-110 μ	(12)	(17) 17A. 30-60 μ	(22)	(27)	(32) 32A. 50-80 μ	(37)	(42)
Ellipsoidal; oval outline, MONOLETE. (Single tetrad scar.)	(3) 3A. 40-65 x 24-36 μ 3B. 90-140 x 40-75 μ 3C. 20-30 x 12-17 μ	(8) 8A. 40-50 x 23-28 μ	(13) 13A. 50-70 x 30-40 μ longitud. folds.	(18) 18A. 90-110 x 45-55 μ	(23) 23A. 50-60 x 40-50 μ trans. str. 23B. 55-65 x 40-45 μ long. str.	(28) 28A. 50-70 x 40-50 μ	(33) 33A. 60-80 x 40-60 μ narrow wing. 33B. 80-110 x 40-60 μ wide wing.	(38) 38A. 40-80 x 30-60 μ	(43)
Spheroidal; rounded outline, TRILETE.	(4) 4A. 20-40 μ 4B. 75-135 μ 4C. 40-80 μ with triangular pits.	(9) 9A. 24-38 μ triangular area. 9B. 50-100 μ	(14) 14A. 40-90 μ thick walled.	(19) 19A. 28-40 μ	(24)	(29) 29A. 35-50 μ 29B. 130-170 μ	(34) 34A. 50-80 μ 34B. 90-120 μ 34C. 100-130 μ granulate wing	(39)	(44)
Spheroidal; rounded outline, MONOLETE.	(5) 5A. 16-40 μ rounded opening. 5B. 45-120 μ 5C. 14-40 μ thick wall.	(10) 10A. 40-60 μ closed slit. 10B. 50-80 μ open slit.	(15) 15A. 40-65 μ coarsely grooved.	(20) 20A. 60-80 μ	(25)	(30) 30A. 35-50 μ large warts.	(35) 35A. 50-80 μ oval wing.	(40) 40A. 25-40 μ small wings. 40B. 35-50 μ large wings. 40C. 50-80 μ small wings. 40D. 35-55 μ lobe wings.	(45)

The dimensions of the microspores are given in microns, measurements being made in the optical plane in positions and along directions indicated in each case. A limited number of types is illustrated by photomicrographs in Plate vii, showing general appearance, and all types are illustrated by line drawings in Figs. 1, 2 and 3 to show detailed features. All illustrations are at standard magnification of 400 diameters, giving size comparison.*

METHOD OF ISOLATING MICROSPORES AND PREPARING PERMANENT MOUNTS.

The technique used in isolating microspores together with fragments of resistant plant tissue is similar to that described by Raistrick and Marshall (1939). Each coal-sample is crushed to pass a 20 mesh I.M.M. sieve, producing as little fine powder as possible, and the portion retained on a 30 mesh sieve is used for treatment. About 4 gm. is placed in a 100 ml. conical flask with 6 gm. of potassium chlorate and 60 ml. of concentrated nitric acid—the flask being immersed in water to prevent heating during the early stages of reaction. Oxidation is allowed to continue for 2 to 24 hours, depending on room temperature and hardness of coal. The residue is then washed five times with water by decantation to remove the acid solution. Owing to the granular nature of the residue, only two to three minutes are necessary for settling between each wash. The oxidized coal-substance is then dissolved by adding 50 ml. of 10% (Sp. Gr. 1.11) sodium hydroxide solution and stirring, after which water is added, and the extremely fine residue containing microspores allowed to settle for one hour before decantation. It is then washed five times, one hour being allowed for settling each time. After final decantation 2 to 3 ml. of strong alcoholic safranin is added, and the moist residue allowed to stand for half an hour. It is then stirred vigorously, allowed to settle for about 15 seconds, and the thick supernatant liquid containing microspores poured onto filter paper. The short time allowed for settling before filtering assists in obtaining an improved concentration of microspores by eliminating much of the mineral matter which sinks and remains behind in the flask.

The use of granular coal (between 20 and 30 mesh I.M.M. sieve) for oxidation as described above, eliminates fine powder which contains a large proportion of fractured microspores, fine mineral matter and powdery carbon from fusain bands. These are undesirable in the final microspore-concentrate, as they decrease the clarity of mounts for microscopic examination. Influence on proportions of microspore-types, due to removal of fine coal-powder, was tested by separate oxidation of both granular and fine materials from one coal-sample. Counts made on the final mounts showed almost identical proportions of microspore-types; but, in the case of the finely powdered portion, counting was difficult owing to large numbers of fractured microspores, and the presence of finely-divided mineral and carbonaceous matter.

In the preparation of permanent mounts about 1 ml. of strong glycerine-jelly is melted by warming, and small portions of the moist microspore-concentrate are mixed in until a drop of jelly, mounted on a slide and examined microscopically, shows the desired concentration has been reached. Three permanent mounts are then prepared from each microspore-concentrate.

SYSTEMATIC DESCRIPTIONS OF MICROSPORE-TYPES.

Type 1A. (Fig. 1. Plate vii, 1A.)

Angular tetrahedral; sharply-defined apices; flat or slightly convex sides; triangular outline. Apices of tetrahedron to opposite sides 20–36 μ . Trilete; well-developed triradial sutures extending to distal apices, and frequently opened towards proximal apex. Exine psilate.

* As a result of a suggestion by Dr. A. B. Edwards (Department of Geology, University of Melbourne), and consultation with other workers interested in microspore work on Australian coals, it is proposed that the tabular system of type-numbering adopted in this paper (Table 1) be used in subsequent work on both Permian and Mesozoic microspore-types, but that in addition the letters P, T, J or C be placed before the type numbers to signify Permian, Triassic, Jurassic or Cretaceous, respectively. For example, the Permian type 3A (described here) would become P3A, and a similar type, if found in Jurassic coal, would be J3A.

Type 1B. (Fig. 1. Plate vii, 1B.)

Angular tetrahedral; similar to Type 1A, but much larger; $55-90\mu$ from apices to opposite sides in proximal view. Trilete; sutures frequently opened as far as the distal apices. Exine psilate.

Type 2A. (Fig. 1. Plate vii, 2A.)

Subangular tetrahedral; rounded apices; convex sides; ill-defined triangular outline. Trilete; somewhat curved lines extending towards distal apices tend to assume triradiate or crude spiral arrangement. Size $36-55\mu$ from apices to opposite sides in proximal view. Exine psilate.

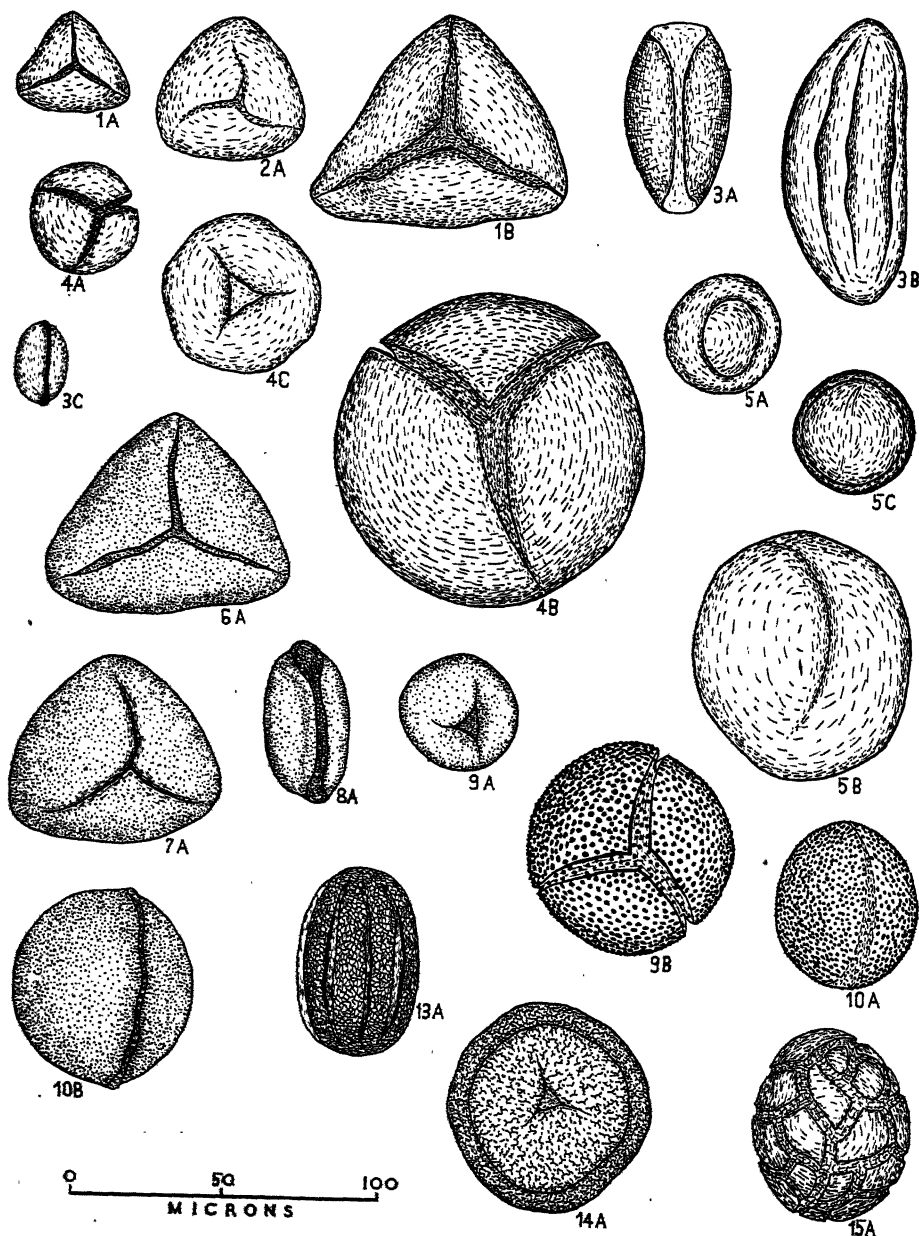


Fig. 1.

Type 3A. (Fig. 1. Plate vii, 3A.)

Ellipsoidal. Monolete dehiscence along a line running full length of body gives rise to longitudinal opening expanded towards extremities. Length 40–65 μ ; width in lateral view 24–36 μ . Exine psilate.

Type 3B. (Fig. 1. Plate vii, 3B.)

Generally ellipsoidal; elongated curved body; curved, oval outline. Appears to be monolete with closed suture on more convex side of curved body. Length 90–140 μ ;

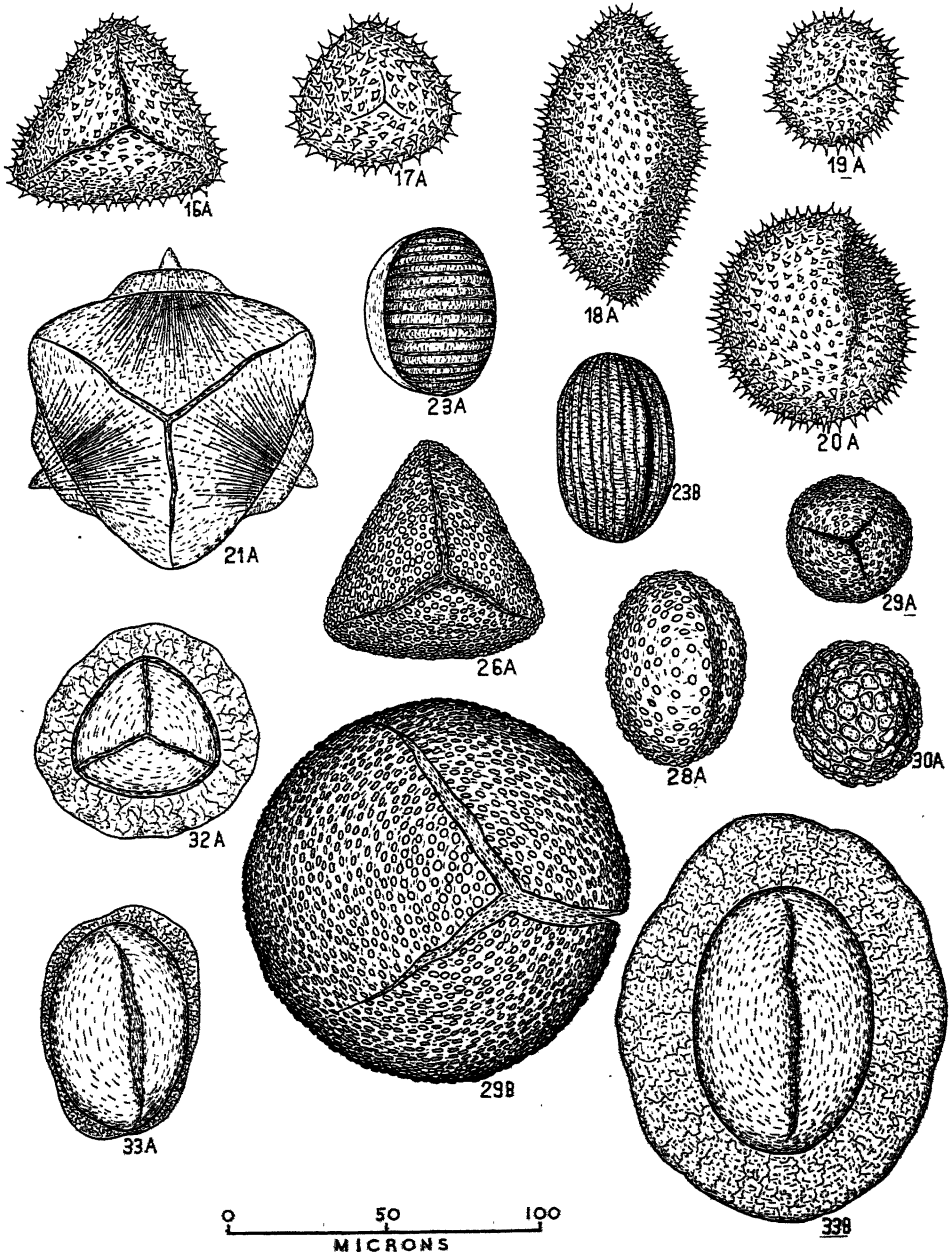


Fig. 2.

width 40–75 μ . Exine generally psilate, although several longitudinal wrinkles or folds appear on the walls.

Type 3C. (Fig. 1. Plate vii, 3C.)

Ellipsoidal. Monolete; longitudinal suture, at times opened with lips turned outwards, runs full length of body. Length 20–30 μ ; width 12–17 μ . Exine psilate.

Type 4A. (Fig. 1. Plate vii, 4A.)

Spheroidal; somewhat flattened proximal and distal sides; circular to slightly oval outline. Trilete with frequently opened sutures extending from centre to margin in full proximal view. Diameter 20–40 μ . Exine psilate.

Type 4B. (Fig. 1. Plate vii, 4B.)

Flattened spheroidal shape generally similar to Type 4A, but much larger and more variable in size; diameter 75–135 μ . Trilete with well-developed triradiate sutures extending to, or beyond, margin in proximal view. Dehiscence common along sutures, in some instances tending to trisect the spore case.

Type 4C. (Fig. 1. Plate vii, 4C.)

Spheroidal with much flattened proximal and distal sides. Circular outline in axial view. Trilete; triradiate sutures extend short distances from their origin, but give rise to small, well-defined triangular opening at centre. Diameter 40–80 μ . Exine psilate.

Type 5A. (Fig. 1. Plate vii, 5A.)

Spheroidal with slight distal and proximal flattening giving circular or slightly oval outline. Monolete dehiscence gives rise to large oval opening on proximal side. Normally small but varies considerably; diameter 16–40 μ . Exine psilate.

Type 5B. (Fig. 1. Plate vii, 5B.)

Spheroidal to suboblate with circular or slightly oval outline. Monolete with ill-defined suture or elongated area appearing straight, or curved, depending on position, but seldom exhibiting distinct opening. Size variable, 45–120 μ . Walls appear relatively thin. Exine psilate.

Type 5C. (Fig. 1. Plate vii, 5C.)

Spheroidal; distinctly flattened and circular outline in axial view. Appears to be monolete, although regular sutures or distinct openings have not been observed. Usually very small with diameter of 17–20 μ , but varies from 14–40 μ . Exine psilate and very thick-walled giving a dark rim round the body.

Type 6A. (Fig. 1. Plate vii, 6A.)

Angular tetrahedral; well-defined apices; flat or slightly convex sides; triangular outline. Trilete with long, frequently opened sutures extending to distal apices. Size variable, 40–100 μ from apices of the tetrahedron to opposite sides. Exine granulate, normally of fine granular texture, but somewhat variable.

Type 7A. (Fig. 1. Plate vii, 7A.)

Subangular tetrahedral; rounded apices; convex sides; ill-defined triangular outline. Trilete; curved triradiate sutures seldom reaching distal apices. Size variable, 50–110 μ from apices of tetrahedron to opposite sides. Exine granulate, normally of fine granular texture, but somewhat variable.

Type 8A. (Fig. 1. Plate vii, 8A.)

Ellipsoidal. Monolete; dehiscence extending full length of body produces longitudinal marginal opening usually expanded towards its extremities. Length 40–50 μ ; width in lateral view 23–28 μ . Exine granulate of medium-fine granular texture.

Type 9A. (Fig. 1. Plate vii, 9A.)

Generally spheroidal; somewhat flattened; circular to slightly oval outline. A large depressed triangular area on one side of the body indicates a tetrad scar of trilete character. Diameter 24–38 μ . Exine granulate of coarse granular texture.

Type 9B. (Fig. 1. Plate vii, 9B.)

Spheroidal; slightly to distinctly flattened; circular outline. Trilete with well-developed triradiate slits, which frequently tend to trisect the spore. Size variable; diameter from 50–100 μ . Exine granulate varying from fine to medium-coarse granular texture.

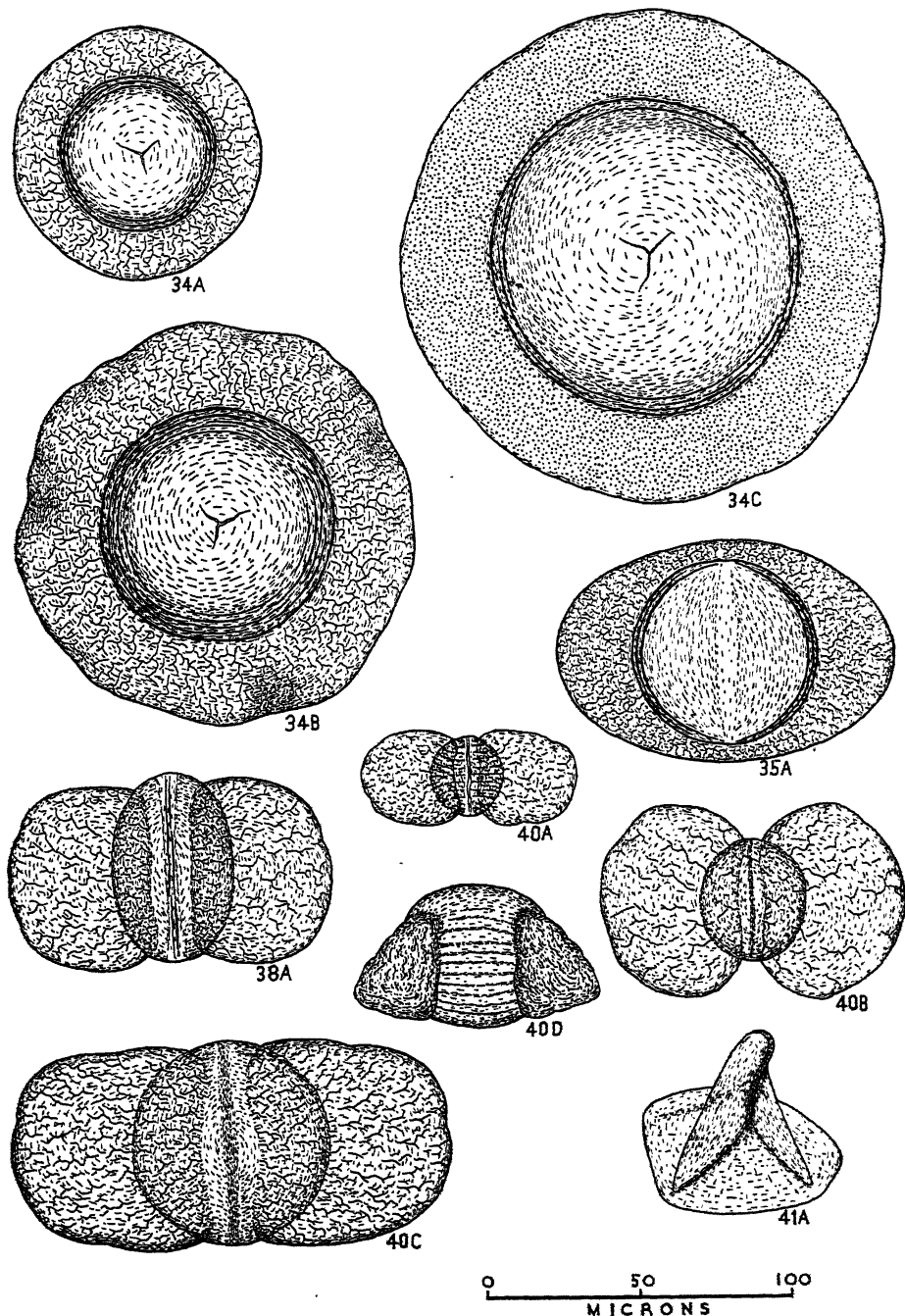


Fig. 3.

Type 10A. (Fig. 1. Plate vii, 10A.)

Spheroidal to suboblate; somewhat flattened; circular to suboval outline. Monolete tetrad scar up to 5μ in width at centre. Diameter $40-60\mu$. Exine granulate of medium-fine granular texture.

Type 10B. (Fig. 1. Plate vii, 10B.)

Spheroidal to suboblate; slightly flattened; circular to suboval outline. Monolete; well-developed slit extending the full width of the spore, in lateral view is usually open and expanded towards its extremities. Lips of the slit may protrude outwards. Diameter $50-80\mu$. Exine granulate of medium-fine granular texture.

Type 13A. (Fig. 1. Plate vii, 13A.)

Ellipsoidal with elongated oval outline. Monolete with indistinct suture situated marginally in lateral view. Length $50-70\mu$; width in lateral view $30-40\mu$. Exine usually exhibits several longitudinal folds or wrinkles, and a fine reticulum of anastomosing ridges between the folds.

Type 14A. (Fig. 1. Plate vii, 14A.)

Spheroidal; much flattened on proximal and distal sides; circular outline in axial view. Trilete with short triradiate slits normally opened to form a small triangular pit. Diameter $40-90\mu$. Exine reticulate with fine network of ridges. Ektexine thick, seen as dark band round the body in optical section.

Type 15A. (Fig. 1. Plate vii, 15A.)

Spheroidal to suboblate; slightly flattened; circular to suboval outline. Tentatively placed as monolete, although no definite slit or opening has been observed. Diameter $40-65\mu$. Exine reticulate, traversed by a widely-spaced system of large, anastomosing grooves about 4μ in width, and 10μ apart.

Type 16A. (Fig. 2. Plate vii, 16A.)

Tetrahedral; well-defined apices; flat to slightly convex sides; triangular outline. Trilete with slits extending to distal apices, and frequently opened. Size $40-70\mu$ from apices to opposite bases of the tetrahedron. Exine echinate with small spines $3-4\mu$ long, and $1-2\mu$ wide at base, set $2-3\mu$ apart.

Type 17A. (Fig. 2. Plate vii, 17A.)

Subangular tetrahedral; rounded apices; convex sides; rounded triangular outline. Trilete with short, ill-defined sutures extending towards distal apices. Diameter about $30-60\mu$. Exine echinate with large widely spaced spines of regular size pattern. Spines up to 7μ in length, and 3μ in width at base, set about 5μ apart.

Type 18A. (Fig. 2. Plate vii, 18A.)

Generally ellipsoidal. Definite evidence of tetrad scar or dehiscence lacking; but a longitudinal collapsed area suggests monolete character. Length $90-110\mu$; width $45-55\mu$. Exine echinate, spines up to 7μ in length and 3μ in width at base, set about 3μ apart.

Type 19A. (Fig. 2. Plate vii, 19A.)

Spherical or slightly oblate with circular or slightly oval outline. Trilete with short ill-defined sutures, rarely open. Diameter $28-40\mu$. Exine echinate with spines of constant size pattern on each individual, but varying on different individuals from 3 to 6μ in length, and 1.5 to 2.5μ in width at base, typically spaced about 6μ apart.

Type 20A. (Fig. 2. Plate vii, 20A.)

Spheroidal, but usually collapsed on one side, giving an outline which is completely circular or semi-circular with one side flattened depending on position. Nature of dehiscence or tetrad scar uncertain; but collapsed area on one side suggests monolete character. Diameter of sphere $60-80\mu$. Exine echinate with spines up to 6μ in length and 3μ in width at base, set about 3μ apart.

Type 21A. (Fig. 2. Plate vii, 21A.)

Tetrahedral; well-defined apices; slightly convex sides; generally triangular outline. Trilete with straight, well-defined triradial sutures extending to distal apices. Size, 90–110 μ from apices to opposite sides of tetrahedron. Situated at the centres of the three distal interfaces are three dome-shaped protuberances, each about 25 μ wide at its base, projecting about 12 μ beyond the margin of the body. In some cases a small cone-shaped projection, about 8 μ at base and 7 μ long, is present at the top of each dome. The exine of the three proximal faces is marked by coarse striae radiating from the base of each dome towards the triradial sutures. The sutures are normally closed; but in some individuals they have been seen open to a width of 20 μ , indicating definite dehiscence.

Type 23A. (Fig. 2. Plate vii, 23A.)

Ellipsoidal. Monolete suture extending full length of body along lateral margin; normally closed. A narrow frill-like fringe of smooth exine, 10–13 μ wide, is associated with the suture, and projects beyond outline of body in lateral view. Length 50–60 μ ; width 40–50 μ in lateral view. Exine ornamented with transverse striae about 3 μ apart extending full width of body.

Type 23B. (Fig. 2. Plate vii, 23B.)

Ellipsoidal. Monolete with straight lateral suture, usually closed, extending full length of body. Length 55–65 μ ; width 40–45 μ . Exine ornamented with longitudinal striae about 3–5 μ wide extending full length of body.

Type 26A. (Fig. 2. Plate vii, 26A.)

Angular tetrahedral; apices well-defined; sides flat or slightly convex; triangular outline. Trilete with triradial sutures extending to distal apices. Size 64–73 μ from apices of tetrahedron to opposite sides. Exine verrucate with small, closely-packed, rounded elevations about 2–5 μ in diameter and 1 μ apart.

Type 28A. (Fig. 2. Plate vii, 28A.)

Ellipsoidal; ellipse of low eccentricity; suboval outline. Monolete with well-defined suture running full length of body. Length 50–70 μ ; width 40–50 μ in lateral view. Exine verrucate with small, widely-spaced, rounded elevations about 2 μ in diameter, and 4–5 μ apart.

Type 29A. (Fig. 2. Plate vii, 29A.)

Approximately spheroidal; slightly flattened; rounded to slightly oval outline. Diameter 35–50 μ . Trilete with well-marked triradial sutures extending to margin in full proximal optical section. Exine verrucate with rounded elevations about 2 μ in diameter and 3 μ apart.

Type 29B. (Fig. 2. Plate vii, 29B.)

Spheroidal; slightly flattened; circular outline. Trilete with well-developed triradial sutures, frequently opened, extending to margin in full proximal optical section. Diameter 130–170 μ . Exine verrucate with large rounded elevations 4–5 μ in diameter, and 2–3 μ apart.

Type 30A. (Fig. 2. Plate vii, 30A.)

Spheroidal to suboblate; slightly flattened; circular to suboval outline. Monolete with short, ill-defined suture, at times accompanied by a small collapsed area. Diameter 35–50 μ . Exine verrucate with large, rounded elevations 6–7 μ in diameter, and 2–3 μ apart.

Type 32A. (Fig. 2. Plate vii, 32A.)

Monowinged with subangular, tetrahedral body exhibiting rounded apices; convex sides; rounded triangular outline. Trilete with well-defined triradial sutures seen as double lines along proximal interfaces. Body psilate, 50–80 μ from apices of tetrahedron to opposite sides. Wing marked with radiating venation, and situated in one plane

round body and attached to distal interfaces of the tetrahedron, has an approximately circular outline and crenulate margin; wing 15–20 μ wide.

Type 33A. (Fig. 2. Plate vii, 33A.)

Monowinged with ellipsoidal body. Monolete; single longitudinal suture about 5 μ wide extending almost full length of body. Body psilate, 60–80 μ long, and 40–60 μ wide. Single narrow wing with oval outline, and with faint reticulate marking varying in width from 3 μ to 10 μ in one individual, situated in lateral plane round body.

Type 33B. (Fig. 2. Plate vii, 33B.)

Monowinged with ellipsoidal body. Monolete; single longitudinal suture, 5–7 μ wide, extending almost full length of body. Body psilate, 80–110 μ long, and 40–60 μ wide. Single wing, 28–40 μ wide with oval outline, situated in lateral plane round body; faintly reticulate, and somewhat granular appearance.

Type 34A. (Fig. 3. Plate vii, 34A.)

Monowinged with flattened spheroidal body. Trilete character indicated by short, indistinct triradiate sutures seen only in well-preserved examples. Body psilate, 50–80 μ in diameter. Single circular wing, 12–18 μ wide, continuous in one plane round body, and marked with radiating reticulum. Several concentric lines appear at junction between wing and body.

Type 34B. (Fig. 3. Plate vii, 34B.)

Monowinged with flattened spheroidal body. Trilete characters similar to Type 34A. Body psilate, 90–120 μ in diameter. Single circular wing, 20–40 μ wide, continuous in one plane round body, and marked with radiating reticulum. Several concentric lines occupy relatively wide zone at junction between wing and body.

Type 34C. (Fig. 3. Plate vii, 34C.)

Monowinged with spheroidal body. Trilete characters similar to Types 34A and 34B. Body psilate, 100–130 μ in diameter. Single circular wing, 25–35 μ wide, continuous in one plane round body, and ornamented by fine granular marking. Several concentric lines appear at junction between wing and body.

Type 35A. (Fig. 3. Plate vii, 35A.)

Monowinged with flattened spheroidal body. Monolete character indicated by indistinct, narrow germinal area extending across body. Body psilate, 50–80 μ in diameter. Single wing with oval outline and reticulate venation, continuous in one plane round body, and situated with short axis of elliptical outline in direction of germinal area. Width of wing 9–12 μ in direction of germinal area, and 20–30 μ in opposite direction. Narrow zone at junction between body and wing, widest in direction normal to that of germinal area.

Type 38A. (Fig. 3. Plate vii, 38A.)

Biwinged with ellipsoidal body. Monolete, exhibiting narrow, longitudinal germinal area extending full length of body. Body psilate, 40–80 μ long, and 30–60 μ wide. Two wings, marked with radiating venation and normally equal to or slightly larger than the body but of variable shape and size, are situated symmetrically on either side of the germinal area towards which zones of attachment extend.

Type 40A. (Fig. 3. Plate vii, 40A.)

Biwinged with slightly flattened spheroidal body. Monolete, exhibiting narrow germinal area extending across body between roots of wings. Body, 25–40 μ in diameter, frequently exhibits coarse striae transverse to germinal area. Two relatively small, somewhat elongated wings marked with radiating venation, and normally slightly wider and considerably longer than diameter of body, but of variable shape and size, are situated symmetrically on either side of germinal area towards which zones of attachment extend.

Type 40B. (Fig. 3. Plate vii, 40B.)

Biwinged with slightly flattened spheroidal body. Monolete, exhibiting narrow germinal area extending across body between roots of wings. Body psilate, 35–50 μ in diameter. Two relatively large, rounded wings marked with reticulate venation, frequently twice width of body but of variable shape and size, are situated symmetrically on either side of the germinal area with large zones of attachment.

Type 40C. (Fig. 3. Plate vii, 40C.)

Biwinged with flattened spheroidal body. Monolete character similar to Type 40B. Body psilate, 50–80 μ in diameter. Two wings with reticulate venation, normally rounded or slightly elongated and about same size as body but of variable size and shape, are situated symmetrically on either side of germinal area with large zones of attachment.

Type 40D. (Fig. 3. Plate vii, 40D.)

Biwinged with flattened spheroidal body. Germinal area not evident, but probably situated between roots of wings. Body 35–55 μ in diameter, marked with coarse striae between wings. Two small lobe-like wings with wrinkled or folded surfaces, attached symmetrically to one side of the body, protrude only a limited distance beyond its margin, and are directed away from the proximal part of the spore.

Type 41A. (Fig. 3. Plate vii, 41A.)

This microspore has been tentatively classified in terms of Table 1, as its morphology is not yet clearly understood. The illustration in Fig. 3 is intended to show the appearance in optical section. The general features are typical, and the type has been recognized in coals from a number of different seams. The spore appears to consist of a flat disc-shaped portion (45–70 μ in diameter), to one side of which is attached a large, elevated structure projecting considerably beyond the margin of the disc. The exine is psilate, and no opening or dehiscence has been observed.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.

The author wishes to acknowledge the assistance of F. V. Mercer, B.Sc., Department of Botany, University of Sydney, in the interpretation of microspore structures, and valuable discussion with Dr. A. B. Walkom, Director, Australian Museum. The terminology adopted by Erdtman (1943) has been adhered to as closely as possible in describing the spore-types.

REFERENCES.

- RAISTRICK, A., and MARSHALL, C. E., 1939.—Nature and Origin of Coal and Coal Seams. English Universities Press Ltd., London, p. 130.
ERDTMAN, G., 1943.—An Introduction to Pollen Analysis. Chronica Botanica Company, Waltham, Mass., U.S.A.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE VII.

Photomicrographs of some of the principal microspore-types occurring in the New South Wales Permian coals, $\times 400$.

PETROLOGICAL STUDIES IN THE ORDOVICIAN OF NEW SOUTH WALES. III.

THE COMPOSITION AND ORIGIN OF THE UPPER ORDOVICIAN GRAPTOLITE-BEARING SLATES.

By GERMAINE A. JOPLIN, B.Sc., Ph.D., Linnean Macleay Fellow of the Society in Geology.

(Four Text-figures.)

[Read 25th July, 1945.]

Contents.

	Page.
I. Introduction	158
II. The graptolite-bearing slates	158
1. General description	158
2. Stratigraphical position	160
III. Origin of the black slates of New South Wales	161
1. Possibility of silicification	161
2. Origin of the siliceous material	165
3. Amount of volcanic ash available for the formation of slates	167
4. The occurrence of lavas and ash in the Ordovician sequence elsewhere	167
IV. Conditions necessary for the accumulation of black shales	168
1. Earlier hypotheses	168
2. The volcanic ash hypothesis	169
V. Summary	170
VI. Acknowledgements	170
VII. References	170

I. INTRODUCTION.

Some years ago, when making a detailed study of the Ordovician rocks at Cooma, I had occasion to analyse a graptolite-bearing black slate of Upper Ordovician age. A number of more highly altered pelitic sediments previously analysed showed a very uniform composition, with a silica range of about 54–61%, and it was with some surprise that I found that this less altered type contained over 80% of silica. Two other rocks, on approximately the same stratigraphical horizon and from widely separated parts of the same district, also proved, on analysis, to be highly siliceous, and this led to an investigation of the graptolite-bearing slates from other localities in New South Wales. The results of this study are presented in the present paper.

II. THE GRAPTOLITE-BEARING SLATES.

1. General Description.

In every area where these rocks occur (see map, Fig. 1) there is a remarkable lithological uniformity and they are found either as black or dark bluish-grey slates, as light grey or white fissile slates or as cherts. The graptolites are often very well preserved and appear either as black carbonaceous films, as white micaceous films or as reddish-brown films of iron oxide. The last type of preservation seems to be more common in the light coloured, fissile varieties which have probably been oxidized and leached; except for a lower carbon content they do not differ markedly in composition from the black slates with which they are usually interbedded (see Table 2, Analyses C and L).

The slates are usually in a low grade of regional metamorphism, and a well-marked slaty cleavage, particularly in the light coloured leached types, is often well developed. Slate quarries have been worked at Arianah Park, near Temora, and the Yalgogrin occurrence was investigated with a view to exploitation as roofing slates. Sometimes the slates are much veined with quartz and, when near a granite contact, chialstolite is

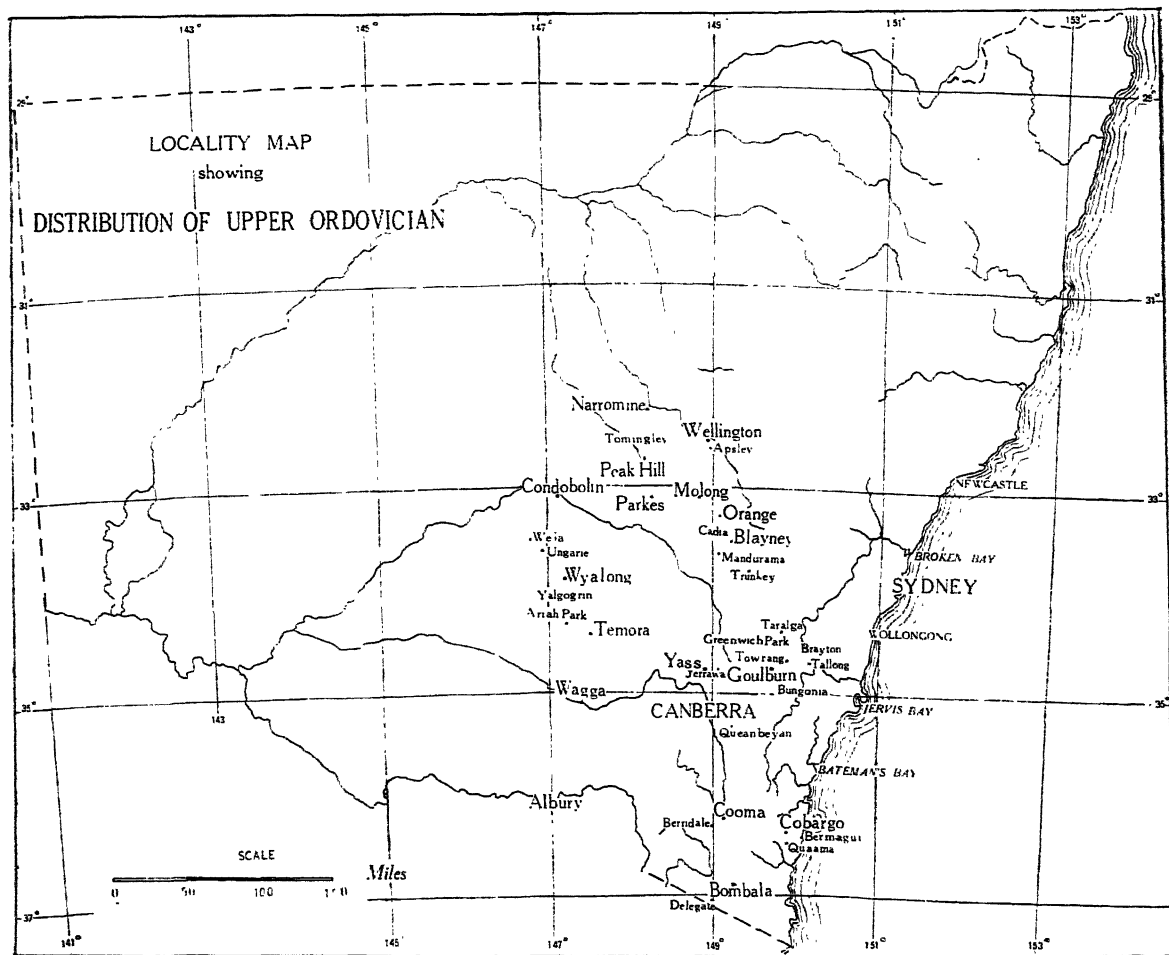


Fig. 1.

often developed. In the chialstolite slates graptolites are easily recognizable and appear to be preserved in a white micaceous material.

Although the slates have been examined under very high magnification, much of the material is not resolved by the microscope. The rocks are often banded with finely carbonaceous seams alternating with carbon-free or carbon-poor bands (Fig. 2B). The non-carbonaceous seams appear to consist of tiny flakes of sericite, small zircons, needles of rutile and occasional tiny grains of quartz in a faintly green almost isotropic base which is not completely resolved. Minute Y-shaped bodies sometimes occur, and these may possibly represent sponge-spicules, whilst tiny rounded patches of chalcedony are doubtfully interpreted as radiolaria. Other, less regular, patches of radiating chalcedony have also been noted, and it is possible that some of the base may consist of this mineral. This chalcedony and the occasional minute quartz veins point to secondary silicification, but it appears to be an internal rearrangement of a primary constituent. The amount of quartz and sericite varies in the different slates and when present as distinct grains the quartz often shows a curved fracture.

Biotite is developed in some of the slightly metamorphosed types and chialstolite and incipient cordierite are not uncommon when the slate occurs near a granite contact (Fig. 2C).

Reference to Table 2 will show that slates from seven widely separated localities in New South Wales show marked chemical similarity. Though there is a range of some 10% of silica, it is always very high, and with the possible exception of Analysis A, there is every reason to believe that no silica has been added from an outside source. The analyses are arranged in order of decreasing silica without reference to their locality, and it can be seen that there is a slight increase of alumina and potash accompanying the decrease in silica and that the amount of ferric oxide is a little variable, but for all these differences, the variations are only minor ones and it can be seen that the slates all belong to a single rock-series.

The graptolite-bearing rocks are interbedded with buff coloured slates of slightly coarser texture or with more sandy types which range from fine-grained quartzites to medium-grained sandstones coloured white, buff, red, grey or black. In these, negative crystals of pyrites are not uncommon.

Near Tallong, in the Shoalhaven Gorge at Badgery's Crossing, perfectly preserved graptolites occur as black carbonaceous films in a dark grey quartzite. Under the microscope this rock is seen to consist of somewhat rounded and sub-angular quartz grains in a matrix of sericite, chlorite and some isotropic material. Zircons and rutile can be recognized. In rather similar rocks at Cooma (Joplin, 1942, p. 160) occasional small grains of oligoclase-andesine ($Ab_{70}An_{30}$ - $Ab_{95}An_{5}$) occur with rounded or sub-angular grains of quartz. The occurrence of fairly fresh feldspar in these rocks suggests wind action, ice action, volcanic action or close proximity to the source of supply. The conchoidal fracture of the quartz grains (Fig. 2A) may be interpreted as the result of sub-aerial weathering and temperature changes (Waterhouse and Browne, 1929) or as the result of shattering by volcanic activity (Pirsson, 1915).

2. Stratigraphical Position.

Reference to Table 1 will show that Upper Ordovician graptolites have been recorded from a number of widely separated localities in New South Wales, but it will also show that intensive collecting and detailed descriptive work has been confined only

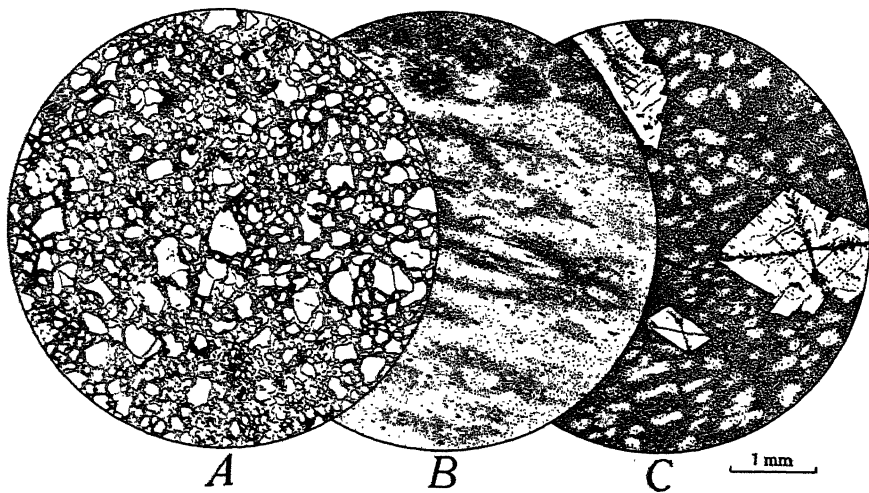


Fig. 2.

A. Low-grade psammite in Coolringdon Beds on Berridale Road, near Slack's Creek, SW. of Cooma. The rock shows rounded and sub-angular grains in an argillaceous and ferruginous matrix. Note curved fracture in quartz grains, and small patches of clastic mica. $\times 12$.

B. Siliceous slate with carbonaceous bands from Wambrook Creek at crossing of Adaminaby Road, W. of Cooma. Note tiny clastic grains of quartz and iron ore. $\times 12$.

C. Chistolite-slate, Gygederick Hill near Berridale. Former slight schistosity indicated by orientation of incipient cordierite crystals. The groundmass consists mainly of finely divided carbonaceous material and quartz. $\times 12$.

Reprinted from these PROCEEDINGS. lxxvii, 1942, 161.

TABLE 1.

DISTRICT.	LOCALITY.	ROCK TYPE.	% SILICA.	DISTANCE FROM IGNEOUS CONTACT.	GRAPTOLITES RECORDED.	REFERENCES.
PRAK HILL.	Tonlingley.				4 genera, 7 species.	Dun (1898) ; Hall (1902).
	Wellington.	Chert.		5-6 miles from granite.	1 genus, 5 species.	Koble and Sherrard (1938) ; Busnelt and Goldilz (1944) ; Jones (1935).
	Apsley.	Chert.		About 8 miles from granite.	3 genera, 5 species.	Koble and Sherrard (1938) ; Busnelt and Goldilz (1944) ; Jones (1935).
ORANGE.	Cadla.	Slate.		?	1 genus.	Smith (1899) ; Hall (1902).
	Mandurama.	Chert.		?	2 genera, 4 species.	Hall (1900, 1902).
	Weja.	Black slate.	78-80	?	Graptolites present not determined.	
WYALONG-CONDORHOLIN.	Ungarie.	?	81-46	?	?	A. R. <i>Dept. Mines, N.S.W.</i> , 1920.
	Yakrogrin.	Bluish - grey slate (bleached).	82-62 84-63	2 miles from granite.	3 genera.	Harper (1921) ; A. R. <i>Dept. Mines, N.S.W.</i> , 1920.
	Arish Park.	Dark fissile slate.		?	Graptolite impressions too imperfect for identification.	Harper (1921).
GOULBURN.	Tallong.	Black shale often with impure chertlike.	80-22	Analysed rock about 1 mile from granite.	2 genera.	Woolhough (1900) ; Naylor (1935a, 1938).
	Brayton - Greenwich Park.	Grey and bluish slates, shales and claystones.		Up to 2 miles from granite.	3 genera, 8 species.	Naylor (1935a, 1938).
	Towrang.	Grey-blue slates, shales and claystones.		1-2 miles from granite.	7 genera, 19 species.	Naylor (1935a, 1938).
	Bungonia-Tulwong.			?	6 genera, 9 species.	Garne (1911) ; Hall (1900, 1920) ; Naylor (1935a and b).
	Turalga.	Greyish - blue silicified slate.		?	2 genera, 6 species.	Naylor (1937, 1938).
CANNIBERA.	SW. of Goulburn.			?	3 genera, 4 species.	Naylor (1938).
	Queanbeyan.	Black and light grey slate (bleached).			3 genera, 6 species.	Harris and Koble (1929).

to a few areas. In consequence of this, no zoning is possible at present, and as several graptolite zones are possibly represented among the collections from a single locality, it was considered useless to publish lists of the various species; furthermore it was also impossible to tell precisely from which graptolite-horizon each analysed specimen had been taken, and it seems likely that the analysed rocks listed in Table 2 represent a number of different horizons in the Upper Ordovician sequence. In Table 1 a complete list of publications for each locality is given, and though some of these refer to general information concerning the slates, most deal with the graptolites, and to these the reader is referred for detailed information on the fauna. Most of these references have been compiled by Keble and Benson (1939), but Table 1 has been included in the present paper since it has been arranged in such a way that all available information about a single locality may be seen at a glance and may be compared with available information from other Upper Ordovician localities.

Schists believed to be of Ordovician age occur at Cooma, Albury, Jingellic, Junee Reefs and possibly in the Trunkay and Yalgogrin districts. At Cooma these occur in close proximity to the Upper Ordovician graptolite-bearing slates and there appears to be a gradual progressive metamorphism from slates into schists. In the metamorphic area of North-East Victoria, of which the Albury district is the northern extension, a similar progressive change has been observed from graptolite-bearing Upper Ordovician slates into high grade schists, and on this account, the schists have been regarded as Upper Ordovician sediments (Howitt, 1889; Browne, 1914, 1929, 1943; Tattam, 1929; Joplin, 1942, 1943). Reference to Tables 2 and 3 will show that the slates and schists form two chemically distinct rock-series, and furthermore, in the only locality in New South Wales, namely Cooma, where both series have been studied, they appear to occupy distinct stratigraphical horizons and no interbedding of the one type with the other has ever been observed. In this area the siliceous slates have been termed the Coolringdon Beds and the aluminous schists the Binjura Beds (Joplin, 1942, 1943). Interbedded with the schists of the Binjura Beds, however, sandy schists, containing some plagioclase felspar, often occur and these have a composition rather similar to the siliceous slates (Joplin, 1942, p. 161, Table 2, Anal. IV).

If the schists are of Ordovician age and are not interbedded with the siliceous slates, then they must be either above or below them. According to Dr. W. R. Browne's interpretation of the structure (Browne, 1943) the Binjura Beds overlie the Upper Ordovician slates.

My interpretation of the structure at Cooma (Joplin, 1943) places the Coolringdon Beds above the Binjura Beds and below the Bransby Beds—a series consisting of porphyries, rhyolites, tuffs and limestones (see Fig. 3).

Unfortunately the isoclinal folding and the possibility of overthrusting at Cooma make the interpretation of the structure very difficult, and as the Coolringdon and Binjura Beds have not yet been found together elsewhere in New South Wales, only indirect evidence can be used in interpreting the structure. At Trunkay, Raggatt (1934) finds black slates above schists, but as graptolites have not been found, their age is not certain. It is hoped that graptolites may be found at Jingellic where the Binjura schists are highly carbonaceous and in a comparatively low grade of metamorphism, but in the meanwhile the relative age of the Coolringdon and Binjura Beds must remain in doubt.

III. ORIGIN OF THE BLACK SLATES OF NEW SOUTH WALES.

1. *Possibility of Silicification.*

The occurrence of quartz veins and the not infrequent proximity of granite (see Table 1) immediately raises the question of silicification of the black slates. In fact many of the siliceous slates have been described as "silicified slates" and there is no doubt that local silicification has taken place in some areas. In selecting material for analysis, however, care was taken to avoid any specimens containing quartz veins or any apparent addition of silica from an outside source. As pointed out above, a microscopic examination sometimes revealed that there had been a slight silicification which could be attributed to an internal arrangement of the original silica of the rock.

TABLE 2.

	A.	B.	C.	D.	E.	F.	G.	H.	I.	J.	K.	L.
SiO ₂ ..	87.13	86.22	85.96	84.03	83.04	82.02	81.46	80.37	78.89	78.82	78.45	77.32
Al ₂ O ₃ ..	8.99	8.91	8.40	0.77	0.57	10.40	10.08	10.04	13.10	12.25	12.02	14.43
Fe ₂ O ₃ ..	0.17	0.24	0.33	0.35	0.77	0.45	0.15	0.35	0.08	0.04	1.48	0.48
FeO ..	0.32	0.28	0.19	0.36	0.35	0.44	0.27	1.44	0.30	0.28	0.95	0.61
MgO ..	tr.	tr.	0.05	0.12	0.05	0.18	0.58	0.57	0.18	abs.	0.19	abs.
CaO ..	0.10	0.19	0.48	0.30	0.30	n.d.	0.54	0.37	0.38	0.20	0.23	0.20
Na ₂ O ..	1.56	1.57	1.01	2.38	1.87	n.d.	2.16	2.09	2.09	3.27	2.30	3.11
K ₂ O ..	0.08	1.11	1.37	2.44	0.91	n.d.	4.08	2.44	1.01	1.52	2.32	1.90
H ₂ O ..	0.18	0.09	0.07	0.08	0.08	n.d.	0.12	0.17	0.23	0.22	0.25	0.12
H ₂ O -	0.32	0.40	0.40	0.55	0.52	0.42	0.45	0.52	0.04	0.71	0.42	0.80
TiO ₂ ..	0.15	0.11	0.07	n.d.	0.24	n.d.	n.d.	0.19	abs.	0.01	0.06	0.28
P ₂ O ₅ ..	tr.	tr.	tr.	n.d.	tr.	n.d.	n.d.	tr.	tr.	tr.	0.01	tr.
MnO ..	0.38	1.51	0.04	n.d.	1.88	n.d.	n.d.	1.17	2.15	1.07	n.d.	0.18
C ..	0.07	0.01	0.05	n.d.	0.13	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	0.14	0.08	n.d.	0.09
Σ ..	100.35	100.73	100.20	100.00	99.71	—	100.07	100.65	99.81	99.73	100.03	99.61
Sp. Gr. ..	2.60	2.66	2.68	—	2.69	—	—	2.68	2.63	2.60	2.71	2.62

- A. Graptolite-bearing Black Slate. Por. 81, Par. of Mundoonen, Loc. 13 (Sherard, 1942), Yass River. Anal. G. A. Joplin.
 B. Graptolite-bearing Grey Slate. Above Digger's Ck., Por. 95, Par. of Bumballa, near Tallong. Anal. G. A. Joplin.
 C. Graptolite-bearing Grey Slate. Ingram's Ck., Por. 42, Par. of Amble, south of Cooma. Anal. G. A. Joplin. Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W., 67, 161.
 D. Graptolite-bearing Slate. North of Yalgogrin. *A. R. Dept. Mines, N.S.W.*, 1920: 125.
 E. Graptolite-bearing Black Slate. Por. 17, Par. of Cudjagarry, Pipeclay Ck., near Quanaa. Anal. G. A. Joplin.
 F. Graptolite-bearing Slate. North of Yalgogrin. Ibid.
 G. Slate. Merringreen, Ungarie. Ibid.
 H. Chlinitolite-bearing Black Slate. Gygederick Hill, near Berridale. Anal. G. A. Joplin. Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W., 67, 161.
 I. Graptolite-bearing Black Slate. Three miles north of Weja. Anal. G. A. Joplin.
 J. Chlinitolite-bearing Black Slate. 20 cbs. west of Moorung Trig., Wagga Common, Par. of Urquinty. Anal. G. A. Joplin.
 K. Dark Grey Slate (slightly micaceous). Wambrook Ck. at crossing of Adaminaby Road, west of Cooma. Anal. G. A. Joplin. Ibid.
 L. Graptolite-bearing Grey Slate. Berrinagall Road, Por. 176, Par. of Berrinagall, east of Cobargo. Anal. G. A. Joplin.

TABLE 3.

	COOMA.								ALBURY.		TALLANGATTA.		DARGO.		ENNSAY.		"INDICATORS."	
	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o	p	q	r
SiO ₂	57.07	54.18	58.87	56.40	54.63	56.05	59.05	61.13	55.49	59.42	52.91	56.52	51.33	62.28	55.94	56.33	58.66	63.74
Al ₂ O ₃	20.95	25.48	21.23	23.20	25.35	24.91	22.95	23.43	24.45	21.44	24.49	23.13	25.09	20.16	23.39	22.94	23.26	19.91
Fe ₂ O ₃	4.27	2.99	2.47	1.30	2.40	1.22	1.48	0.00	2.21	1.09	5.45	1.96	4.80	0.53	0.45	2.19	4.28	4.07
FeO	2.42	3.08	4.05	5.22	4.64	4.76	5.16	4.84	4.92	5.23	1.50	5.09	1.07	3.84	4.60	4.54	0.38	0.45
MgO	3.08	3.13	2.98	3.24	2.75	2.51	2.37	1.99	2.88	2.53	1.80	2.82	2.72	2.54	3.58	3.27	2.41	2.10
CaO	0.14	0.41	0.12	0.63	0.65	0.51	0.65	0.63	0.35	0.11	0.35	0.39	0.25	0.82	0.81	0.25	abs.	abs.
Na ₂ O	0.42	0.73	0.60	0.61	0.62	1.06	0.81	1.08	0.54	0.66	1.08	0.24	0.77	1.29	1.45	0.88	0.49	0.55
K ₂ O	4.50	5.70	5.73	5.05	5.28	6.12	5.85	5.84	5.21	6.14	6.00	6.14	6.13	6.40	6.98	6.10	3.44	3.89
H ₂ O +	3.71	2.88	2.69	2.77	1.25	1.23	1.17	0.26	2.09	1.82	3.81	2.27	0.73	1.86	3.17	3.07	5.00	4.49
H ₂ O -	1.03	0.48	0.22	0.30	0.26	0.22	0.18	0.20	0.07	0.19	0.61	0.20	0.43	0.17	0.43	0.80	1.02	0.47
TiO ₂	0.82	0.73	0.84	0.57	0.86	0.86	0.68	0.72	0.78	0.96	0.83	1.17	—	—	0.10	0.13	abs.	tr.
P ₂ O ₅	0.06	0.07	0.05	0.06	0.20	0.14	0.18	0.24	0.20	0.04	0.10	0.22	—	—	—	—	—	—
MnO	0.05	0.03	0.02	0.01	0.05	0.11	0.05	0.09	0.06	0.05	0.06	0.06	—	—	—	—	—	—
ZnO	n.d.	n.d.	0.02	0.05	0.15	0.09	0.19	0.16	n.d.	n.d.	0.06	0.11	—	—	—	—	—	—
BaO	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	0.30	n.d.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
CO ₂	0.74	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.08	abs.	0.19	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cl	1.33	0.34	0.16	0.51	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Less O for Cl	100.59	100.23	99.95	100.52	100.09	99.79	99.86	100.70	99.61	99.68	99.78	100.32	99.98	100.04	100.09	100.50	100.51	100.57
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.03	100.54
Sp. Gr.	2.76	2.80	2.78	2.85	2.83	2.85	2.82	2.81	2.83	2.82	—	—	2.60	2.74	2.78	2.75	—	—

a. Chlorite-sericite-phyllic. West of Sluck's Creek, Por. 154, Par. of Coobingdon. Anal. G. A. Joplin. Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W., 67: 164.

b. Chlorite-sericite-phyllic. About 1 mile east of McCarthy's Crossing, Por. 144, Par. of Coobingdon. Anal. G. A. Joplin. Ibid.

c. Piloted Mica-schist. Sluck's Creek at crossing of Dry Plain Road. Anal. G. A. Joplin. Ibid.

d. Knotted Andalusite-schist. Sluck's Creek, Por. 137, Par. of Bhujura. Anal. G. A. Joplin. Ibid.

e. Spotted Granulite. Por. 212, Par. of Bhujura. Anal. G. A. Joplin. Ibid., p. 181.

f. Mottled Gneiss (Paragneiss). Spring Creek, Por. 212, Par. of Bhujura. Anal. G. A. Joplin. Ibid.

g. Mottled Gneiss (Paragneiss). Spring Creek, Por. 212, Par. of Bhujura. Anal. G. A. Joplin. Ibid.

h. Knotted Gneiss (Paragneiss). Spring Creek, Por. 212, Par. of Bhujura. Anal. G. A. Joplin. Ibid.

i. Knotted Schist. Hamilton Trigonometrical Station, Por. 275, Par. of Jhidera. Anal. G. A. Joplin.

j. Mottled Gneiss (Paragneiss). Eastern Hills, Por. 74, Par. of Albury. Anal. G. A. Joplin.

k. Slate. Eastern slopes of Mt. Wagon, near Tallangatta, Victoria. Anal. G. A. Joplin. Ibid., 52, 1929: 35.

l. Andalusite Hornfels. Noorungong. Anal. G. A. Joplin. Ibid.

m. Argillite. Waterford, Dargo Road at Mitchell River Crossing. Anal. A. W. Howitt. Trans. and Proc. Roy. Soc. Vict., 23, 1887: 130.

n. Hornfels. Orr's Gully. Anal. A. W. Howitt. Ibid., 22, 1886: 68.

o. Phyllite. Ensay Area. Anal. A. W. Howitt. Ibid., 22, 1886: 68.

p. Metamorphic Gneiss. Little River, Ensay. Anal. A. W. Howitt. Ibid., 22, 1886: 68.

q. Lower Ordovician Slate "Indicator". Champion Reef, Wedderburn, Victoria. Anal. P. G. W. Bayley. Mem. Geol. Surv. Vict., No. 10: 14.

r. Lower Ordovician Slate. Baker's Mine, Wedderburn. Anal. P. G. W. Bayley. Ibid.

Normal pelites arranged in each district in order of increasing metamorphism.

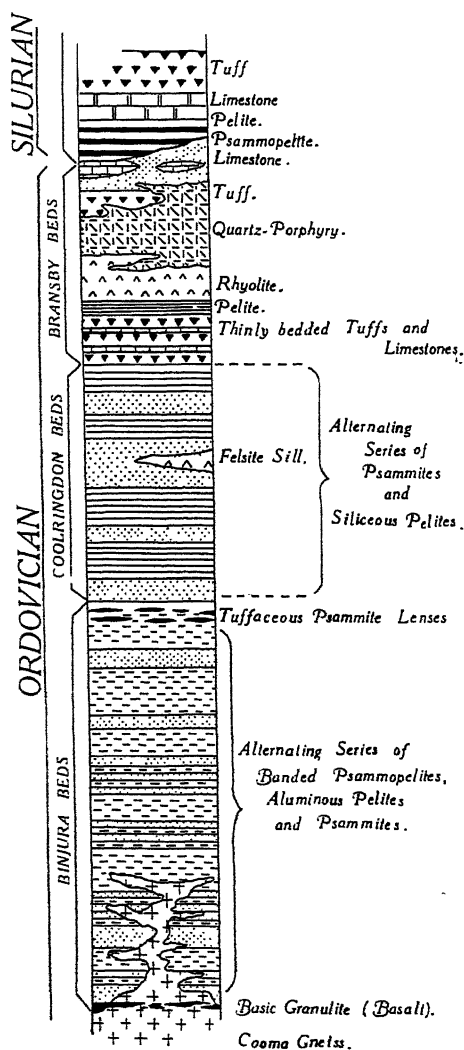


Fig. 3.

Columnar section showing approximate sequence of the Ordovician as exposed in the Cooma Region. The thickness of beds has not been measured and the section is therefore not drawn to scale. Note presence of tuffs above and below the Coolringdon Beds and rhyolites in the Bransby Beds.

Reprinted from these PROCEEDINGS, LXVIII, 1943, 161.

As previously indicated, the two chemically distinct rock series listed in Tables 2 and 3 are never found interbedded, but there is a close field association at Cooma, in certain areas of North-East Victoria, and possibly in the Trunkey district of New South Wales (Raggatt, 1934; Browne, 1935). As Table 3 lists the only normal pelitic rocks anywhere in the vicinity of the siliceous slates, it must be assumed that if the latter are the result of silicification then the normal pelite was the parent rock.

In the first place it would seem to be rather a coincidence that all the normal pelites were silicified to about the same degree and that no gradations in the progressive silicification occur. It is true that the slates show a variation of about 10% of silica and that there is a sympathetic variation in the other oxides, but apart from other differences there is a large gap between the series that could reasonably be expected to be filled if progressive silicification had occurred. There is sometimes a suggestion

that the presence of carbon promotes the addition of silica and if there is no further selection than this, then all other oxides should be present in about the same amount as those of the original rock. If any other single oxide were selectively replaced, then it must have been necessarily an oxide present in large amount, for some 25% of silica must have been added. Actually only alumina could have been present in sufficient amount to meet this requirement, and an inspection of the analyses will show that there is no justification for such an assumption. Assuming some constituent to have remained constant, it would be possible to calculate what has been added to or subtracted from the aluminous pelite in order to convert it into the siliceous pelite, but this would lead to the dangerous assumption that one rock had actually been derived from the other. In this case no such fact is known and actually with sufficient manipulation of chemical analyses a rock of any type might be calculated into another. Thus, while a two-way passage of oxides is not denied, it is felt that there is no reasonable chemical evidence for such an assumption, and that such calculations might prove a very fallacious argument. It is possible to assume, however, that there had been no selection in the silicification, and if such were the case then the other oxides of the slates should be present in the same ratios as those of the normal pelites. To test out this assumption an A-F-C diagram was constructed with A = the molecular proportion of alumina after satisfying alkalis, with C = the molecular proportion of lime and F = the molecular proportion of magnesia plus total ferrous oxide after satisfying titania for ilmenite. As the relative amounts of ferrous and ferric oxide vary with the degree of metamorphism, the making of magnetite brought out untrue differences between rocks that had approximately the same total iron, and it was considered that a more valid comparison could be made between the analyses if ferric oxide was reduced and added to ferrous oxide. As sulphur has been estimated only in a few of the analyses, pyrites was not calculated. Further, it was considered inadvisable to satisfy phosphorus pentoxide with lime for apatite, as it seems not unlikely that the phosphorus may be present in some of the low grade rocks as vivianite or some earthy form. Furthermore, phosphorus pentoxide has not been determined in some of the older analyses of rhyolites and tuffs, with which the analyses of the slates are compared.

Inspection of the triangular diagram (Fig. 4) will show that the normal pelites occupy a very restricted field and that the field of the siliceous pelites, though not quite so well defined, is distinct from that of the other type. As SiO_2 has not been taken into account in this diagram, it has been possible to compare the ratios of Al_2O_3 , Fe_2O_3 , FeO , MgO , CaO , Na_2O , K_2O and TiO_2 in both rock series, and there is thus evidence for the conclusion that the ratios of the various oxides in the two rock-series differ and that there is no evidence for the assumption that the slates are silicified normal pelites.

2. *Origin of the Siliceous Material.*

If the slates are not silicified slates but siliceous slates, then the origin of such a sediment must be considered. Inspection of the analyses of silts and fine, deep-water sediments (Clarke, 1916; Twenhofel, 1926) throws no light on the matter, but Fig. 4 shows that a number of rhyolites and rhyolite tuffs compare with the slates in the ratios of their respective oxides. Although only twenty-eight analyses of the lavas and tuffs have been plotted, the analyses have been chosen from various parts of the world, and although the area enclosed within the dotted line is not strictly the field of the rhyolites, it possibly represents that of most normal types. Reference to Fig. 4 shows that the field of the siliceous slates falls within the less well defined one of the rhyolites and rhyolitic tuffs. Moreover, No. 12, a rhyolite from the Ordovician at Cooma, falls within the slate field.

It is therefore suggested that the slates consist largely of redistributed rhyolite tuff.

In describing the slates it was mentioned that they were interbedded with more sandy types containing sub-angular quartz grains and occasional grains of andesine (Fig. 1A), and such features would be in accord with the suggestion of a pyroclastic origin. Actually a little tuffaceous material of a coarser nature has been recognized in

the Binjura Beds and in the Bransby Beds of the Cooma district (Joplin, 1942, 1943), but this appears small by comparison with the great amounts of volcanic dust that must be postulated for the formation of the siliceous slates.

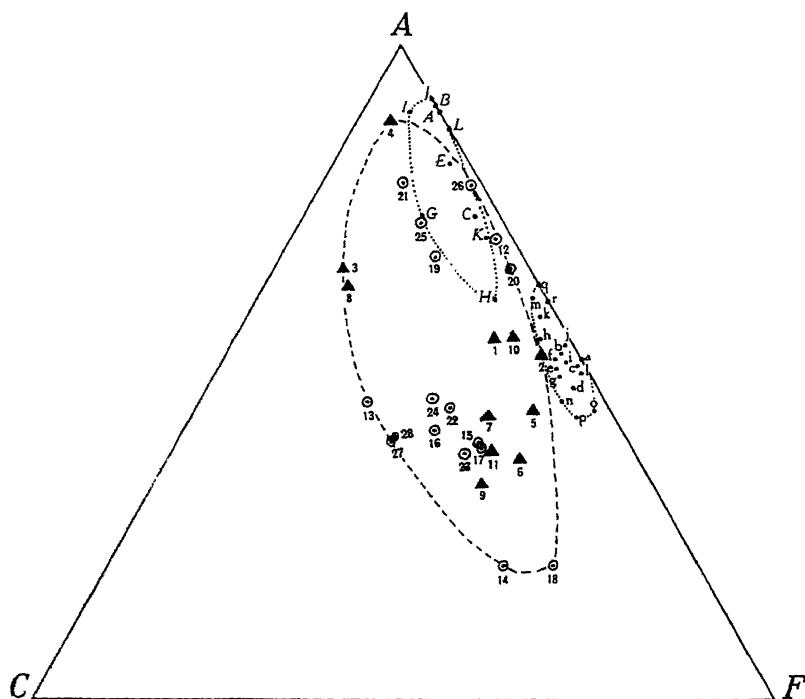


Fig. 4.

A-F-C diagram showing plots of analyses of siliceous slates (A, B, etc., Table 2), of normal pelites (a, b, etc., Table 3) and of rhyolitic tuffs (triangles) and rhyolites (circles) as listed below.

1. Volcanic Tuff. Tooloom, N.S.W.—In W.T., No. 37: 801.
2. Brisbane Tuff. Queensland.—C. Briggs, 1929, *Proc. Roy. Soc. Qd.*, 40: 156.
3. Rhyolite Tuff. Westmoreland, England.—In W.T., No. 26: 801.
4. Liparite Tuff. Eritrea.—In W.T., No. 33: 801.
5. Liparite Tuff. Sardinia.—In W.T., No. 30: 801.
6. Rhyolite Ash. Montana, U.S.A.—In W.T., No. 4: 797.
7. Rhyolite Tuff. Montana, U.S.A.—In W.T., No. 5: 799.
8. Rhyolite Tuff. (Lake bed deposit), Colorado, U.S.A.—In W.T., No. 10: 799.
9. Rhyolite Tuff. Oregon, U.S.A.—In W.T., No. 14: 799.
10. Rhyolite Tuff. California, U.S.A.—In W.T., No. 18: 799.
11. Rhyolite Tuff. California, U.S.A.—In W.T., No. 19: 799.
12. Rhyolite. Cooma district, N.S.W.—G. Joplin, 1943, *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 68: 165.
13. Rhyolite Glass. Gloucester, N.S.W.—In W.T., No. 42: 97.
14. Rhyolite. Esk, Queensland.—C. Briggs, 1929, *Proc. Roy. Soc. Qd.*, 40: 156.
15. Rhyolite. Hauraki, N.Z.—In W.T., No. 3: 107.
16. Rhyolite. Hauraki, N.Z.—In W.T., No. 45: 97.
17. Rhyolite. Hauraki, N.Z.—In W.T., No. 95: 91.
18. Rhyolite Perlite. Waiau Valley, Hauraki, N.Z.—In W.T., No. 101: 72.
19. Rhyolite. Tardree, Ireland.—F. H. Hatch, 1914, *The Petrology of the Igneous Rocks*: 262.
20. Rhyolite (altered). Hungary.—In W.T., No. 29: 801.
21. Rhyolite. Hungary.—In W.T., No. 28: 801.
22. Rhyolite. Hungary.—In W.T., No. 58: 87.
23. Rhyolite. Japan.—In W.T., No. 39: 97.
24. Rhyolite. California, U.S.A.—In W.T., No. 19: 83.
25. Rhyolite. California, U.S.A.—In W.T., No. 18: 81.
26. Rhyolite (altered). Idaho, U.S.A.—In W.T., No. 9: 799.
27. Pumice. Katmai, Alaska.—C. Fenner, 1926, *J. Geol.*, 34: 695.
28. Pumice. Katmai, Alaska.—C. Fenner, 1926, *ibid.*, 34: 695.

Above, it was mentioned that the graptolites sometimes occur in cherts, and it is pertinent to note that this rock type is not infrequently of a tuffaceous origin. A good example of chert formed in this way may be seen at Manildra, New South Wales (Joplin and Culey, 1937) where there is a gradation from fossiliferous Silurian breccias, through coarse and fine tuffs into cherts. Though these are of Silurian age they bear a strong lithological resemblance to the Wellington cherts which contain Upper Ordovician graptolites (Sherrard and Keble, 1928). It has also been suggested that the fine banded cherts of the Upper Coal Measures in New South Wales are finely divided tuffaceous material (David, 1907).

3. *Amount of Volcanic Ash available for the Formation of Slates.*

If it be assumed that the Upper Ordovician slates are deposits of volcanic ash or dust, then it must be concluded that tremendous quantities of such pyroclastic material were available. Possibly some of the shales may represent admixtures with normal clastic sediments, but the bulk of the material must be presumed to be of volcanic origin. Siliceous waters associated with the volcanic activity may have played a part in silicifying the ash deposits and any normal admixed clastic material.

The great bentonite deposits of the Upper Ordovician of North America (Nelson, 1922) are believed to represent ash deposits the volume of which has been estimated as about 66 cubic miles. Nelson suggests that the source may have been a volcanic island off the peninsula separating the Lowville Sea from the Palaeozoic Atlantic Ocean.

In reporting on the great Katmai eruption of 1912, Martin (1913) has given a graphic description of what he considers to be "the most tremendous volcanic explosion known in history". Ash fell at a distance of 900 miles from the volcanic centre, and the suspension of dust in the air caused complete darkness over an area of several thousand square miles. It is estimated that about five cubic miles of material was ejected from Katmai. According to Fenner (1925), the pyroclastic material consists largely of fragments of glass which he believes to have been cemented as a result of cohesion due to heat. Marshall (1935) postulates a similar origin for the ignimbrites which cover large areas in the North Island of New Zealand, and regarding their origin he states "they are thought to have been deposited from immense clouds or showers of intensely heated but generally minute fragments of volcanic magma". In comparing the volume of material ejected from Katmai with other great eruptions that have taken place in historical time, Martin states that a similar volume of five cubic miles was emitted from Krakatau, whilst the explosive eruption of Tomboro, an island near Java, produced an ash shower variously estimated as representing 28.6 to 50 cubic miles of material. Capps (1916) has shown that a great eruption in the Upper Yukon ejected 10 cubic miles of ash which was spread over a minimum area of 140,000 square miles, the thickness ranging from 300 feet near the volcanic centre to about an inch at the edge of the deposit. He considers that wind had helped to carry the ash a distance of some 450 miles.

The magnitude of these eruptions shows that the suggested pyroclastic origin of the New South Wales Upper Ordovician slates, though speculative, is not impossible.

4. *The Occurrence of Lavas and Ash in the Ordovician Sequence Elsewhere.*

As shown above, the great bentonite deposits of Tennessee, Kentucky and Alabama, and even further west (Nelson, 1922; Twenhofel, 1926; Schuchert and Dunbar, 1933), are ash beds, possibly rhyolitic ash now converted into leverrierite or some other clay-mineral having a composition very different from the original material. The horizon of this material is in the Middle Ordovician near the base of the Upper Ordovician on and below that of the Trenton limestone.

In Britain, rhyolites and rhyolitic ash make up a large part of the Welsh succession (Lake and Reynolds, 1912; Gregory and Barrett, 1931; Elles, 1940) and in the English Lake district (Bailey and Weir, 1939; Stamp, 1923; Hutchings, 1892) ash slates, tuffs and andesites occur in the Bala Series which make up the Upper Ordovician in that part of Britain.

When such outbursts of volcanic activity characterized the Ordovician in other parts of the world, it would be strange if Australia should have been exempt from such activity.

IV. CONDITIONS NECESSARY FOR THE ACCUMULATION OF BLACK SHALES.

Writing on the association of graptolites with the black shales, Ruedemann (1934) points out that "no other fossil fauna is so highly restricted to a single definite rock facies", and as this rock facies is the subject of the present paper, it seems pertinent to examine the various hypotheses put forward to account for the accumulation of these black sediments with their characteristic fauna.

1. *Earlier Hypotheses.*

It is generally agreed that the black carbonaceous material of the shales has been derived from the decay of masses of seaweed to which the graptolites were either attached or associated, and the Palaeozoic plankton has been compared to that found in the modern sargasso-seas, but there is no consensus of opinion as to whether the plankton is capable of sinking to the bottom of the ocean or whether it dies and decays on the surface or is carried either alive or dead into the quiet embayments and shallower seas as the result of storms.

On the assumption that the shales and fine muds are deep-water deposits and that the formation of carbonaceous deposits requires reducing as opposed to oxidizing conditions, most of the hypotheses relating to black shale accumulation demand that deep, tranquil water is essential.

According to Marr (1925) the graptolite-shales of Europe were deposited in quiet embayments where the bottom was fouled by the presence of hydrogen sulphide and no life could exist. In a diagrammatic section, Marr shows that the benthonic forms develop in the littoral zone of the embayments where there is sufficient oxygen to maintain life, and the only fossils accumulated in the poisonous muds are the dead planktonic or pseudo-planktonic forms which sink from the surface.

This accounts for the pure graptolite fauna in which the benthonic forms are not associated, but Ruedemann suggests "occasional and incomplete incursions, or overflows, from a geosyncline" to account for the mixed faunas, such as that of the Utica shales of North America, which pass into limestones.

Clarke (1903) suggested that the black shales accumulated in deep almost stagnant seas, such as the present Black Sea, where there was only slight vertical circulation between two layers of different salinity, and Schuchert (1910) believes that they form in stagnant *culs-de-sac* or infill holes in the sea floor.

Neither of these theories accounts for the occasional mixed faunas or for the conglomerates and sandstones which are sometimes found interbedded with the black shales, and both Ulrich (1911) and Ruedemann (1897, 1911, 1934) have pointed out that the world-wide distribution of the graptolites and their dependence upon ocean currents for their distribution negative any theory requiring stagnant conditions, and furthermore, they discredit hypotheses requiring that the shales be deposited in narrow embayments or *culs-de-sac*, for they point out that the marine currents could not carry the plankton to the head of such a bay. It would, however, be possible for wind to carry the plankton into the bay, but the world-wide distribution of this fauna suggests that their preservation in such bays would be too limiting a condition. Ruedemann (1911) concludes that the world-wide distribution of some species shows that the Palaeozoic oceans were connected to permit intercommunication but sufficiently separated to permit the development of provincial characters. Ulrich and Ruedemann both consider that the occurrence of black, graptolite-bearing shale in the Levis, Athens and Ouachita troughs, which are narrow strips hundreds of miles in length, indicates that the shales were laid down in geosynclines open to the ocean at both ends. As mentioned above, Ruedemann accounts for the mixed faunas and the occasional admixture of littoral sediments by postulating an occasional break through of the barrier and the formation of epicontinental seas. He states, however, that

"marine faunas are not found generally distributed through the mass of the black shales. They occur in occasional thin seams in which, however, their remains are likely to be very numerous, and the best of these—indeed it may be the only zone of such fossils in hundreds of feet of shales—is usually in the basal foot or two". He thinks that "not depth but tranquillity" is the main factor and that deposition probably takes place between the agitated water and the currentless sea. He suggests that the waters may have been stagnant or the circulation imperfect over long periods and that the marine life may have become extinct by fouling of the water.

Later, Ruedemann (1944) states, with reference to the shales of the Hudson Valley Belt, "the graptolite shales are black, very fine-grained sediments which were deposited at the lower slopes of continental shelves or at the bottom of the abysses, some at 12,000+ feet". He supports this hypothesis as to their deep origin by pointing out that radiolarian cherts may be found associated with black shales (Ruedemann and Wilson, 1936) and that the radiolarian genera are very deep-water forms.

Grabau and O'Connell (1917) claim that the black shales are deposited in the lagoons and bays of deltas where the plankton has been washed by exceptionally high tides and storms. They review the two classical areas for graptolite-bearing shales, namely, the Swedish deposits and those of Moffatdale in Scotland, and show that both indicate a progressive overlap accompanying a positive movement of the strand-line. They believe that the sediment is mainly of terrestrial rather than of marine origin and that the holo- or epi-plankton has been buried in the deltas or lagoons. This theory has not gained general acceptance, for though it accounts for shales of shallow water origin, it is difficult to believe that storms and exceptional tides could account for this widely distributed and common type of sediment.

Twenhofel (1915) suggests that the deposits may be connected with low temperatures where the decay of the plankton is retarded and where the conditions are too cold for the growth of the benthonic forms. Twenhofel wrote in 1915 "much has been written relating to the origin of black shales, but judging from the divergence of published opinion, no hypothesis has gained a general acceptance". The same statement can be made in 1945.

To gain general acceptance an hypothesis must account for the fine texture of the shales, for the not infrequent intercalations with coarse-grained sediments, for the occasional overlaps indicating shallow water deposition, for the elongated narrow strips hundreds of miles in length indicating geosynclinal deposition, for the world-wide distribution of some graptolites and the provincial development of others, for the general absence of benthonic forms and the occasional mixed faunas, the benthos usually being restricted to narrow seams often near the base of thick black shale deposits, and finally for the carbon content and the excellent preservation of the graptolites which indicates rapid burial and lack of oxidation.

2. *The Volcanic Ash Hypothesis.*

Studies in present-day mobile areas indicate that continental masses are often fringed by island arcs on which active volcanoes are situated. At the present time such festoon islands occur on the western shores of the Pacific Ocean and cut off comparatively tranquil seas from that ocean. On the eastern shores of the Pacific the volcanoes are situated on the main continental mass and the festoon islands are absent. Nelson pictured palaeogeographical conditions such as these in Ordovician times when he stated that the bentonite was derived from a volcano situated on an island off a peninsula separating the Lowville Sea from the Palaeozoic Atlantic. The great eruptions of Tomboro and Krakatau, cited above, took place in such a mobile area and both volcanoes are situated on islands. On the other hand, Katmai is situated on the mainland of Alaska, and Fenner (1925) has been able to trace great rifts in the Valley of Ten Thousand Smokes where much of the volcanic ash has accumulated.

As stated by Ulrich (1911) and Ruedemann (1911, 1934), the elongated masses of black shale extending over hundreds of miles must have been laid down in a geosyncline open at each end of the ocean to allow the ingress and egress of the

oceanic plankton, and it is to be expected that volcanoes would be situated along the shores of such a great trough.

If large volumes of volcanic ash were suddenly poured on the masses of plankton floating either in an island-fringed sea or in a geosyncline, they would founder and sink. Their sudden burial provides the perfect conditions for the preservation of the graptolites and for the slow decomposition of the associated seaweeds cut off from all possibility of oxidation. Furthermore, if this load of ash and plankton chanced to fall on any benthos life in the littoral zone of the sea or geosyncline, then the benthos would immediately be killed and preserved as a seam at the base of the black shale deposit. In the course of time the benthonic forms would probably invade the shores again only to be killed off again by a further eruption from the same volcano or from others situated further along the shore or fringing arc.

Hypotheses suggesting the shallow water origin of the graptolite-shales have to depend upon severe storms and unusually high tides to sweep the plankton into the shallow bays or deltas, but such deposits could be synchronous with the laying down of the deeper water ash beds, for there is little doubt that the great volcanic outbursts would be accompanied by tidal waves which would sweep the continental shores, driving the plankton into the landlocked lagoons, where it would be immediately buried by volcanic ash. Thus overlaps on coarser deposits and intercalations of coarser sediments could be accounted for and formed either among delta deposits or along the littoral zones. Volcanic ash could therefore form accumulations of the same rock facies under apparently different environmental conditions.

In the case of the New South Wales rocks, it is suggested that the bulk of the material is rhyolitic ash or dust, since rhyolites are known to occur in the Upper Ordovician sequence at Cooma, and the composition of the siliceous slates appears to conform to that of certain rhyolites and rhyolitic tuffs; but it must be emphasized that rhyolitic material need not necessarily be the material that entombed the graptolites and that this hypothesis might be applied to shales of very different composition. Hence Twenhofel (1926) has shown that the bentonite is very different in composition from the rhyolitic ash from which it was derived, and a difference in composition could be caused either by subsequent alteration of the ash or by an original difference in the type of volcanic material ejected. Actually volcanoes emitting rhyolite are more often of the explosive type, and the acid type of material is more often associated with terrestrial volcanoes.

V. SUMMARY.

It has been shown that the graptolite-bearing slates of the Upper Ordovician in New South Wales are highly siliceous and that their siliceous nature is probably original. It is suggested that they may have been formed as the result of large accumulations of volcanic ash which encased the plankton and prevented oxidation of the carbon content.

This hypothesis for the origin of the graptolite-bearing black shales is considered in the light of other hypotheses and of the necessity to account for all the observed facts concerning black shale accumulation.

VI. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.

I am indebted to Mrs. Sherrard, Dr. Ida Brown, Dr. W. R. Browne and Mr. D. G. Moye for kindly supplying me with material for this investigation. I should also like to thank Professor L. A. Cotton for helpful discussion, Dr. W. R. Browne for discussion and for his critical reading of the manuscript, and Professor E. S. Hills, of Melbourne University, for kindly sending me a list of analysed Ordovician slates from Victoria.

VII. REFERENCES.

- BAILEY, E. B., and WEIR, J., 1939.—Introduction to Geology. London, p. 399.
BASNETT, E. M., and COLDITZ, M. J., 1945.—The General Geology of the Wellington District. *J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 79.
BROWN, I. A., 1933.—The Geology of the South Coast of New South Wales with Special Reference to the Origin and Relationships of the Igneous Rocks. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 58: 335.

- BROWNE, W. R., 1914.—The Geology of the Cooma District, N.S.W. Part i. *J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 48: 191-193.
- , 1929.—An Outline of the History of Igneous Action in New South Wales till the Close of the Palaeozoic Era. Pres. Address, *Proc. LINN. Soc. N.S.W.*, 54: xiii, xvi.
- , 1931.—Exhibit. *J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 65: xlv.
- , 1935.—Correlation of the Metamorphic Rocks of Australia and New Zealand. *Rep. Aust. Ass. Adv. Sci.*, 22: 452.
- , 1943.—The Geology of the Cooma District, N.S.W. Part 2. The Country between Bunyan and Colinton. *J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 77: 157.
- CAPPS, S. R., 1916.—An Ancient Volcanic Eruption in the Upper Yukon Basin. *U.S. Geol. Surv.*, Prof. Pap., 95: 59.
- CARNE, J. E., 1911.—The Tin-Mining Industry in N.S.W. *Geol. Surv. N.S.W.*, Min. Res., 14: 346.
- CLARKE, F. W., 1916.—The Data of Geochemistry. *U.S. Geol. Surv.*, Bull. 616: 507-518.
- CLARKE, J. M., 1903.—Naples Fauna in Western New York. Part ii. *N.Y. State Mus. A. R.* 57, Vol. iii, Mem. 6 (1904): 200.
- DAVID, T. W. E., 1907.—The Geology of the Hunter River Coal Measures, N.S.W. *Geol. Surv. N.S.W.*, Mem. Geol. 4: 17.
- DUN, W. S., 1897.—The Occurrence of Lower Silurian Graptolites in N.S.W. *Geol. Surv. N.S.W.*, Rec. 5, Part iii: 124.
- , 1898.—The Occurrence of Graptolites in the Peak Hill District. *Ibid.*, iv: 183.
- ELLES, G. L., 1940.—The Stratigraphical and Faunal Succession in the Ordovician Rocks of the Bulth-Llandrindod Inlier, Radnorshire. *Quart. J. Geol. Soc.*, 94: 333-445.
- FENNER, C. N., 1925.—Earth Movement accompanying the Katmai Eruption. ii. *J. Geol.*, 33: 196.
- GRABAU, A. W., and O'CONNELL, M., 1917.—Were the Graptolite Shales as a Rule Deep or Shallow Water Deposits? *Bull. Geol. Soc. Amer.*, 28: 959-964.
- GREGORY, J. W., and BARRETT, B. H., 1931.—General Stratigraphy. London, p. 64.
- HALL, T. S., 1900.—On a Collection of Graptolites from Mandurama. *Geol. Surv. N.S.W.*, Rec. 7, Part i: 16-17.
- , 1902.—The Graptolites of N.S.W. in the Collection of the Geological Survey. *Ibid.*, Part ii: 49-59.
- , 1909.—Notes on a Collection of Graptolites from Tallong, N.S.W. *Ibid.*, 8: 339.
- , 1920.—On a Further Collection of Graptolites from Tolwong, New South Wales. *Ibid.*, 9: 63.
- HARPER, L. F., 1921.—Note on the Occurrence of Graptolite-bearing Beds of Ordovician Age at Yalgoggin and Arian Park. *Geol. Surv. N.S.W.*, Rec. 10, Part i: 78-81.
- HARRIS, W. J., and KEBLE, R. A., 1929.—Collection of Graptolites from the Federal Territory. *Proc. Roy. Soc. Vict.*, N.S. 42 (1): 27.
- HOWITT, A. W., 1886.—The Sedimentary, Metamorphic and Igneous Rocks of Ensay. *Proc. Roy. Soc. Vict.*, 22: 63-127.
- , 1887.—Notes on the Area of Intrusive Rocks at Dargo. *Ibid.*, 23: 127-164.
- , 1889.—Notes on the Metamorphic Rocks of the Omeo District, Gippsland. *Rep. Aust. Ass. Adv. Sci.*, 1: 206.
- HUTCHINGS, W. M., 1892.—Ash-slates and Other Rocks of the Lake District. *Geol. Mag. Lond.*, 9: 154.
- JONES, L. J., 1935.—Geological Survey of the Wellington Goldfield. *Geol. Surv. N.S.W.*, A. R. Dept. Mines: 77.
- JOPLIN, G. A., 1942.—Petrological Studies in the Ordovician of New South Wales. i. The Cooma Complex. *Proc. LINN. Soc. N.S.W.*, 67: 156-196.
- , 1943.—Id., ii. The Northern Extension of the Cooma Complex. *Ibid.*, 68: 116.
- and CULEY, A. G., 1937.—The Geological Structure and Stratigraphy of the Molong-Manildra District. *J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 71: 271.
- KEBLE, R. A., and BENSON, W. N., 1939.—Graptolites of Australia: Bibliography and History of Research. *Mem. Nat. Mus.*, Melbourne, No. 11.
- and SHERRARD, K., 1938.—*Geol. Surv. N.S.W.*, A. R. Dept. Mines: 138.
- LAKE, P., and REYNOLDS, S. H., 1912.—The Geology of Mynydd-y-Gader. *Quart. J. Geol. Soc.*, 68: 345-362.
- LASERON, C. F., 1909.—Exhibit. *Proc. LINN. Soc. N.S.W.*, 34: 118.
- MARR, J. E., 1925.—Conditions of Deposition of the Stockdale Shales of the Lake District. *Quart. J. Geol. Soc.*, 81: 113-133.
- MARSHALL, P., 1935.—Acid Rocks of the Taupo-Rotorua Volcanic District. *Trans. and Proc. Roy. Soc. N.Z.*, 64 (3): 323.
- MARTIN, G. C., 1913.—The Recent Eruption of Katmai Volcano in Alaska. An Account of one of the Most Tremendous Volcanic Eruptions known in History. *Nat. Geogr. Mag.*, 24: 131-181.
- NAYLOR, G. F. K., 1935a.—Note on the Geology of the Goulburn District with Special Reference to the Palaeozoic Stratigraphy. *J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 69: 75-85.
- , 1935b.—The Palaeozoic Sediments near Bungonia. *Ibid.*, 69: 123.
- , 1937.—Preliminary Note on the Occurrence of Palaeozoic Strata near Tarauga, N.S.W., *Ibid.*, 71: 45.

- NAYLOR, G. F. K., 1938.—Graptolites of the Goulburn District, N.S.W. Part i. Some Forms and Localities. *Ibid.*, 72: 129-135.
- NELSON, W. A., 1922.—Volcanic Ash Bed in the Ordovician of Tennessee, Kentucky and Alabama. *Bull. Geol. Soc. Amer.*, 33: 605.
- PIRSSON, L. V., 1915.—The Microscopical Characters of Volcanic Tuffs—a Study for Students. *Amer. J. Sci.*, 40: 191.
- RAGGATT, H. G., 1934.—Geology of the Trunkey-Tuena District. Address to Geological Section. *J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 68: xlviii.
- RUEDEMANN, R., 1897.—Evidence of Current Action in the Ordovician of New York. *Amer. Geol.*, 19: 367-391.
- , 1911.—Conference on the Faunal Criteria in Palaeozoic Palaeogeography. Stratigraphic Significance of the Wide Distribution of Graptolites. *Bull. Geol. Soc. Amer.*, 22: 232.
- , 1934.—Palaeozoic Plankton of North America. *Geol. Soc. Amer.*, Mem. 2.
- , 1944.—The Hudson Valley Belt of Graptolite Shales and Negative Anomalies of Gravity. *Amer. J. Sci.*, 242: 391-396.
- and WILSON, T. Y., 1936.—Eastern New York Ordovician Cherts. *Bull. Geol. Soc. Amer.*, 47: 1535-1566.
- SCHUCHERT, C., 1910.—Biologic Principles of Palaeogeography. *Pop. Sci. Monthly*, 598-9.
- and DUNBAR, C. O., 1933.—A Text-book of Geology. Part ii. Historical Geology. New York, p. 153.
- SHERARD, K., 1936.—Exhibit: *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 61: 1.
- , 1939.—The General Geology of the District east of Yass, N.S.W. *Ibid.*, 64: 577-600.
- , 1942.—Upper Ordovician Graptolite Horizons in the Yass-Jerrawa District, N.S.W. *J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 76: 252.
- and KEELE, R. A., 1937.—The Occurrence of Graptolites near Yass, N.S.W. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 62: 303-314.
- SMITH, H. G., 1899.—Exhibit. *J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 33: xli.
- STAMP, L. D., 1923.—An Introduction to Stratigraphy. London, p. 69.
- TATTAM, C. M., 1929.—The Metamorphic Rocks of North-east Victoria. *Geol. Surv. Vict.*, Bull. 52.
- TWENHOFEL, W. H., 1915.—Notes on Black Shales in the Making. *Amer. J. Sci.*, 40: 272-280.
- , 1926.—Treatise on Sedimentation. Baltimore, p. 295.
- ULRICH, E. O., 1911.—Revision of the Palaeozoic Systems. *Bull. Geol. Soc. Amer.*, 22: 353.
- WASHINGTON, H., 1911.—Chemical Analyses. *U.S. Geol. Surv.*, Prof. Pap. 99.
- WATERHOUSE, L. L., and BROWNE, W. R., 1929.—Note on an Occurrence of Quartzite containing Common Opal and Chalcedony at Tallong, N.S.W. *J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 63: 143, 146.
- WOOLNOUGH, W. G., 1909.—The General Geology of Marulan and Tallong. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 34: 782.

ON THE FAMILY SMARIDIDAE (ACARINA).

By R. V. SOUTHCOTT, M.B., B.S.

(Four Text-figures.)

[Read 25th July, 1945.]

In 1941 Womersley and Southcott revised and redescribed the Australian Smarididae, and made some alterations to the classification of the family; leaving it with four genera—*Smaris*, *Fessonia*, *Hirstiosoma* and *Sphaerotarsus*. They were able to record all of these genera except *Fessonia* from Australia, and thus were able to redefine the genera (except *Fessonia*).

Although it was considered at the time that the previous definition of *Fessonia*, and description of *Fessonia papillosa* (by Vitzthum, 1929) as having three sensillary areas to the crista was not likely to be correct, it was not then considered wise to alter the accepted definition of the genus. The doubt has been confirmed by the discovery of *Fessonia australiensis*, n. sp., from the Northern Territory of Australia; and an examination of this reveals the reason for the mistake: the crista is continued beyond the anterior sensillary area for some distance, onto the nasus, and there expands to form an area resembling an area sensilligera (which is frequently found in this position), but lacking any sensillary setae. This new species is described in the present paper.

In 1927 André erected the genus *Phanalophus* for *P. nasica*, a new species from Algeria.

Womersley and Southcott (1941) described the larva of *Smaris prominens* (Banks, 1916) as the first proven larval Smaridid, and stated that it differed from all described larval Erythraeidae in having the lateral tarsal claws identical. An examination of the figures given for *Hauptmannia* Oudemans, 1910 by Oudemans (1912) and an examination of some Australian material, shows that this larval genus, previously considered an Erythraeid, has the lateral tarsal claws identical (though differing from *Smaris* in that these are simple, not pulvilliform). It is considered that *Hauptmannia* is a larval Smaridid; and on grounds of its distribution, it is most likely to be the larva of *Hirstiosoma*.

The differences between the genera of the family are profound, and the opportunity is taken here to divide the family into sub-families:

Family SMARIDIDAE Kramer, 1878.

Key to the Sub-families with Genera.

- A. Eyes anterior to both sensillary areas. Sensillary areas both well behind nasus.
 - B. Dorsal and ventral shields present. Without crista. Eyes two on each side sub-fam. Smaridinae, n. sub-fam.
 - With only one genus: *Smaris* Latreille, 1796.
 - BB. No dorsal or ventral shields. With a well-marked crista which is produced forwards onto the nasus. Eyes two on each side, just anterior to anterior sensillary area sub-fam. Fessoniinae, n. sub-fam.
 - With only one genus: *Fessonia* von Heyden, 1826.
 - AA. Eyes between the levels of the anterior and posterior sensillary areas. Anterior sensillary area on or just behind nasus.
 - C. Eyes one on each side. Anterior sensillary area right on nasus sub-fam. Hirstiosominae, n. sub-fam.
 - With two genera: *Hirstiosoma* Womersley, 1934, and *Sphaerotarsus* Womersley, 1936.
 - CC. Eyes two on each side, closer to the posterior sensillary area. Anterior sensillary area a little behind tip of nasus. Crista prolonged behind posterior sensillary area sub-fam. Phanalophinae, n. sub-fam.
 - With only one genus: *Phanalophus* André, 1927.

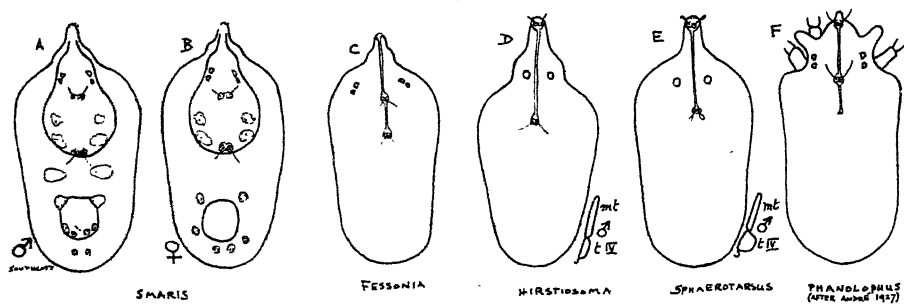


Fig. 1.—Characters of genera of adults of Smarididae.

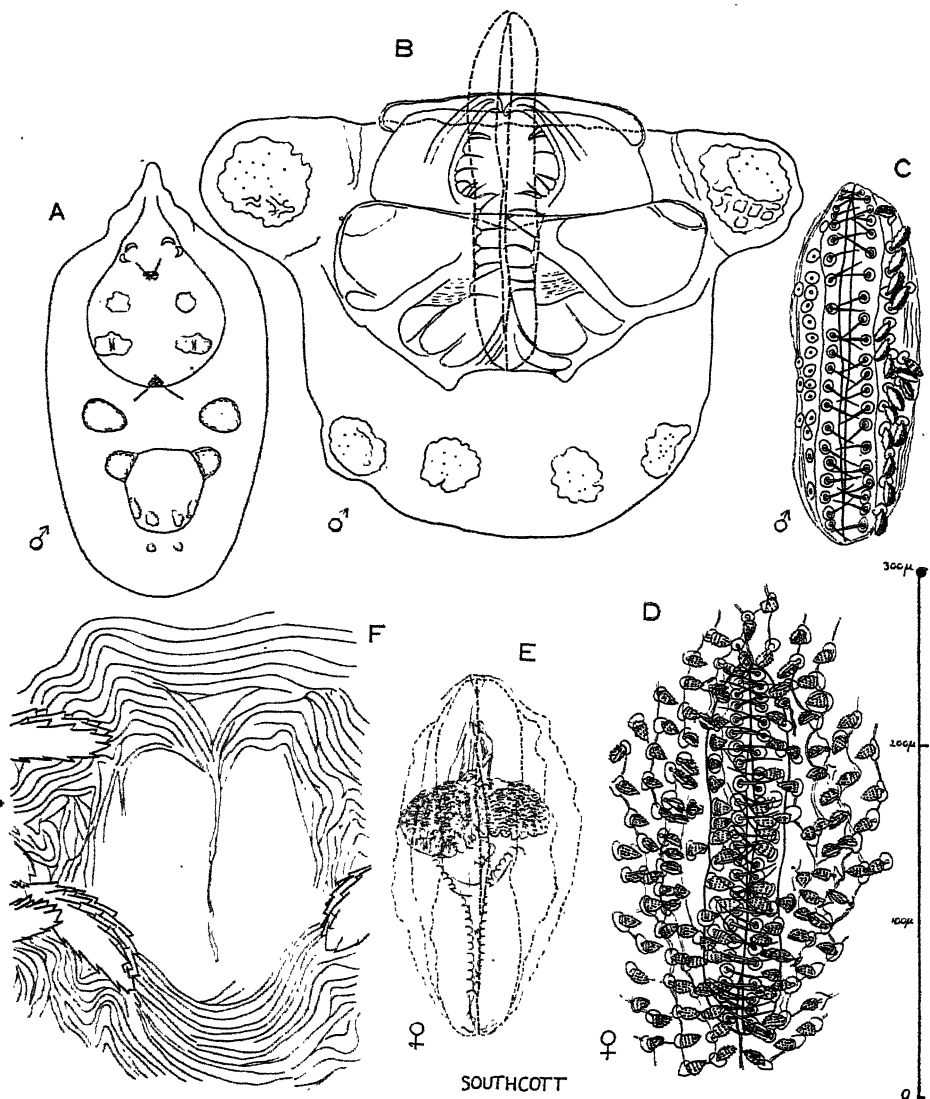
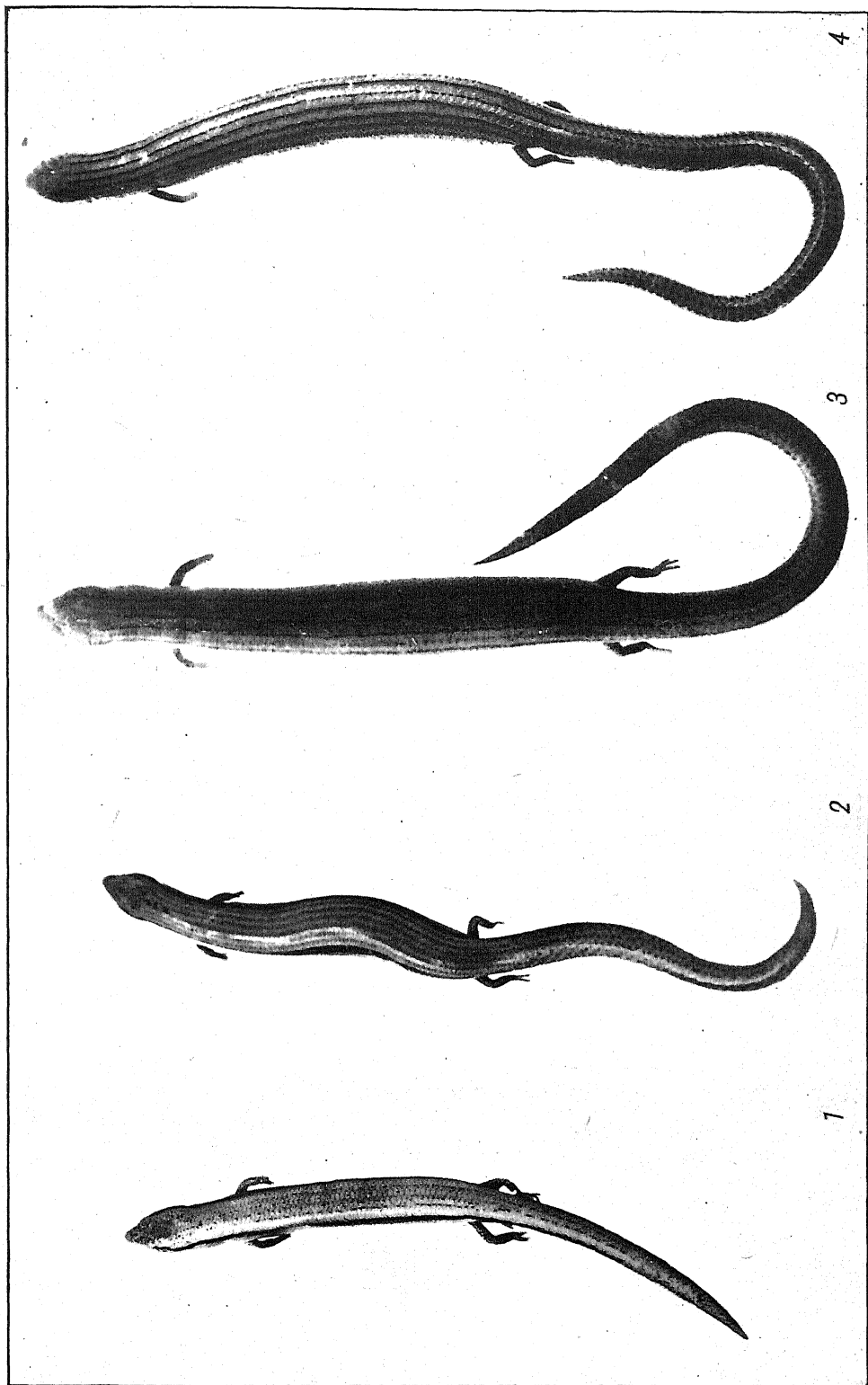
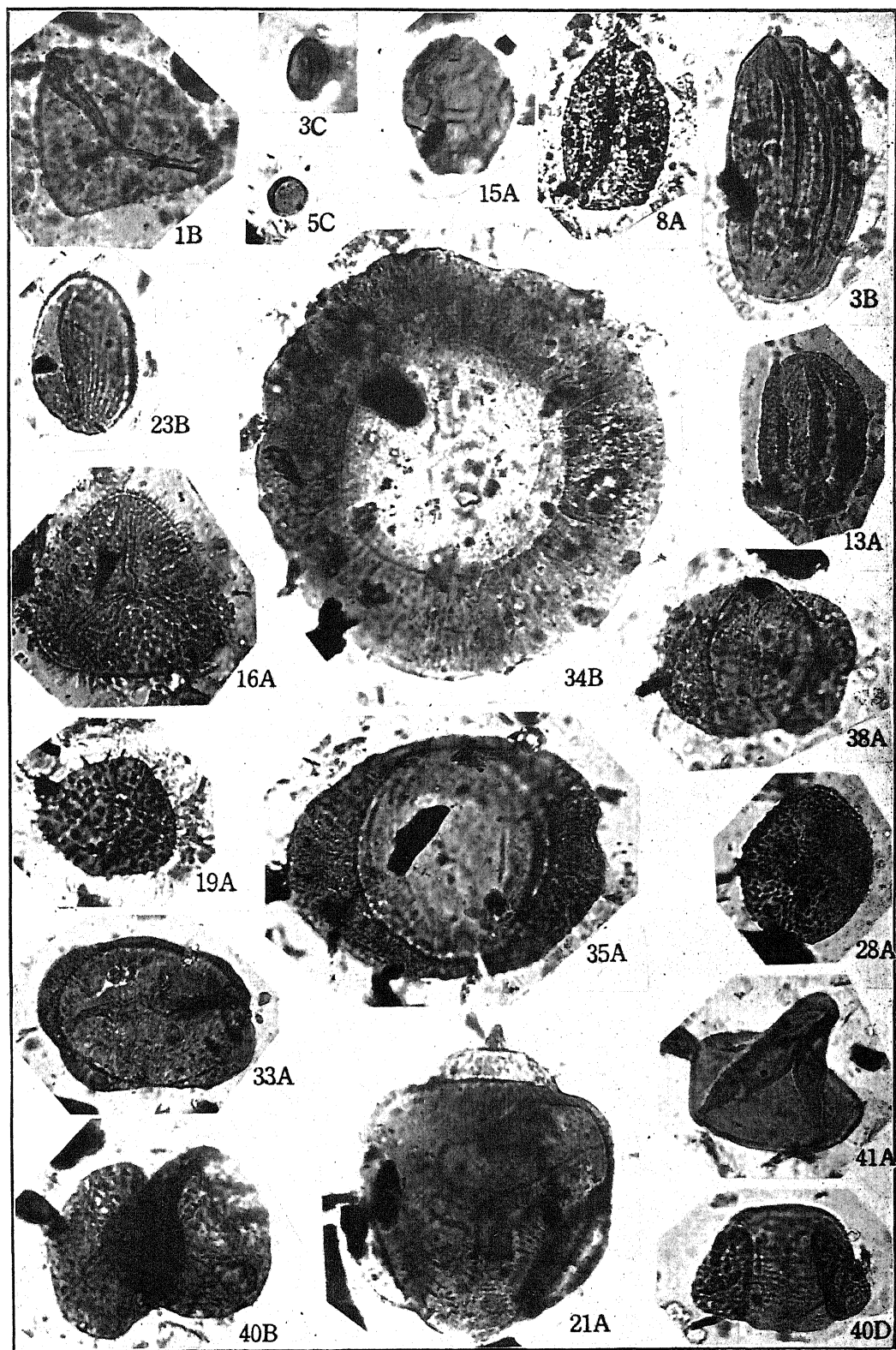


Fig. 2.—*Smaris prominens* (Banks, 1916). A-E, Adult. A, Dorsum of male showing plates and clear areas (muscular insertions); B, Internal and external genitalia of male superimposed upon figure of posterior dorsal shield; C, External genitalia of male; D, External genitalia of female; E, Female internal genitalia; F, Nymph, external genitalia.



Geographic Variation in *Hemiergis deccrestensis* (Fitzinger).



Microspore-Types in the Permian of N.S.W.

THE HAIR TRACTS IN MARSUPIALS.

PART II. DESCRIPTION OF SPECIES, CONTINUED.*

By W. BOARDMAN.

(Department of Biology, The University of Queensland, Brisbane.)

(Plate viii; forty-three Text-figures.)

[Read 26th September, 1945.]

In addition to the further species dealt with in the present contribution, supplementary notes, mostly based on fresh material, are recorded of species previously described.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.

All but a few of the specimens examined belong to the collection of the National Museum, Melbourne. The late Mr. D. J. Mahony, when Director of the Museum, very generously made them available for study. I am indebted to Mr. C. W. Brazenor, Mammalogist at the same institution, for much help on questions of nomenclature. My thanks are tendered also to Dr. A. B. Walkom, Director of the Australian Museum, Sydney, and to Dr. J. Pearson, Director of the Tasmanian Museum, Hobart, for permission to describe several species from the collections under their charge.

The drawings are the work of Mrs. Dorothy Reid.

Registration numbers prefixed with the letters "R" or "C" refer to specimens from the National Museum Collection. The repository of the remaining material is specifically indicated in the text.

Suborder POLYPROTODONTIA.

Family DASYURIDAE.

Subfamily PHASCOGALINAE.

DASYCERCUS CRISTICAUDA Krefft. Figs. 1-3.

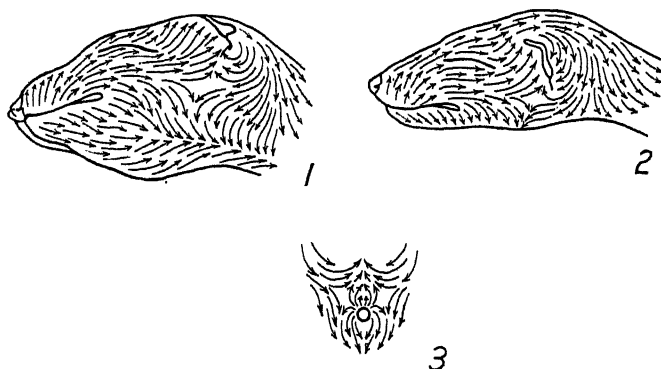
Material.—R.12517-9—three females, and R.12512, R.12521-2, R.12524, R.12528—five males (length of head and body 56-77 mm.); Charlotte Waters, Central Australia.

Wood Jones (1923*b*) says of this species: "The arrangement of the hair upon the whole of the head, body, and limbs is of basal simplicity. The face, head, and the whole of the trunk and tail are clothed with hair having a uniform caudad trend. Upon the limbs the hair is uniformly in a distal and post-axial direction. There are no reversals, partings, convergences, or vortices anywhere." This cannot be said of the series before me which shows some departures from the primitive arrangement.

Head.—On the head dorsally, and laterally above the level of the genal papilla, the hair-flow is mostly caudalwards; between the eye and the ear the current bends upwards so that there the flow is upwards and caudally. Beneath this level on the side of the face, from immediately behind the mystacial zone, the direction is caudalwards and ventrally along an arc which is of shorter radius behind the genal papilla and thus, in a restricted field, the flow is towards the mid-ventral line and at right angles to it; about midway between the genal papilla and the mid-ventral line the flow

* The observations embodied in this paper were made during the tenure of an appointment at the Institute of Anatomy, Canberra, and are published with the permission of the Commonwealth Director-General of Health.

again resumes a caudal and ventralwards trend so that, in all, the current follows a somewhat S-shaped course. Between the mandibles, except in a narrow mid-ventral strip, the hair proceeds caudomedially to coalesce without any definable boundary with the current from the side of the face.



Figs. 1-3.—*Dasyercus cristicauda*. 1. Ventro-lateral view of head and neck (R.12519). 2. Lateral view of head and neck (R.12518). 3. Constituent currents of the prescrotal triangle (R.12512). The bilaterally paired convergent intervals are exaggerated for purpose of illustration.

Neck.—The stream flowing caudalwards over the crown of the head is continued without interruption along the dorsum of the neck and trunk. On the side of the neck the trend is towards the mid-ventral line with varying degrees of obliquity—caudoventrally where it runs on to the lateral aspect of the upper arm over the shoulder and the root of the neck, at right angles to the long axis at about the middle of the neck, cranioventrally in front of this; round the base of the auricle a recurved course is followed. The recurved stream behind the base of the auricle encounters below the stream from the side of the face and where these two opposing currents meet a divergent interval is formed which lies immediately beneath and somewhat in front of the ventral limit of the base of the ear. A mid-ventral convergent line is present on the neck; it extends from about opposite the angle of the mandible along the neck and on to the cranial fourth of the thorax.

Trunk.—The primitive arrangement holds throughout except for the presence in the male of a prescrotal reversed area (*v. infra*). On the ventral trunk the hair flows caudally and medially but the medial component is too weak to produce a mid-ventral line of convergence. The pouch area does not interrupt the direction of hair-flow.

The prescrotal reversed area of the male is similar to that recorded for *Antechinus maculatus* (Boardman, 1943b). Its relationship to the scrotal stalk and the currents entering into its formation are detailed in Fig. 3. This reversal is observable satisfactorily only on specimens such as R.12512 in which the fur is well grown. A contribution to the tuft-like convergent centre at the apex of the triangle is made by a sharp recurving of the hairs forming its sides.

Limbs.—The primitive arrangement prevails except on the forearm where, proximal of the ulnar-carpal vibrissae, the hair on the lateral and medial aspects of the limb bends back to produce a reversed stream which flows along its postaxial margin to end in a convergent centre just distal of the elbow. In the axilla a divergent interval is formed similar to that figured for *Cercartetus nanus unicolor* (Fig. 14).

Remarks.—The close resemblance of this species to *Antechinus maculatus* should be emphasized. The only noteworthy differences are the presence of a forearm reversal in *Dasyercus cristicauda*, and a relative weakness in the recurved stream behind the base of the ear in *Antechinus maculatus* which has prevented the formation of a clearly defined divergent interval.

DASYUROIDES BYRNEI Spencer.

Material.—C.465-7—a male and two females (length of head and body 57-75 mm.); Central Australia.

No significant differences from *Dasyercus cristicauda* could be defined.

SMINTHOPSIS CRASSICAUDATA CENTRALIS Thomas.

Material.—R.12461—two specimens, a male and a female, probably litter mates (crown-rump length about 24 mm.); Charlotte Waters, Central Australia.

Like the subspecies *macrura* (Boardman, 1943b), *centralis* shows no differences which are detectable (on the developmental stage available) from *Antechinus maculatus*. The hair of the inguinal region is weakly developed, but the prescrotal reversed triangle can readily be charted.

Subfamily DASYURINAE.

DASYURINUS GEOFFROII GEOFFROII Gould.

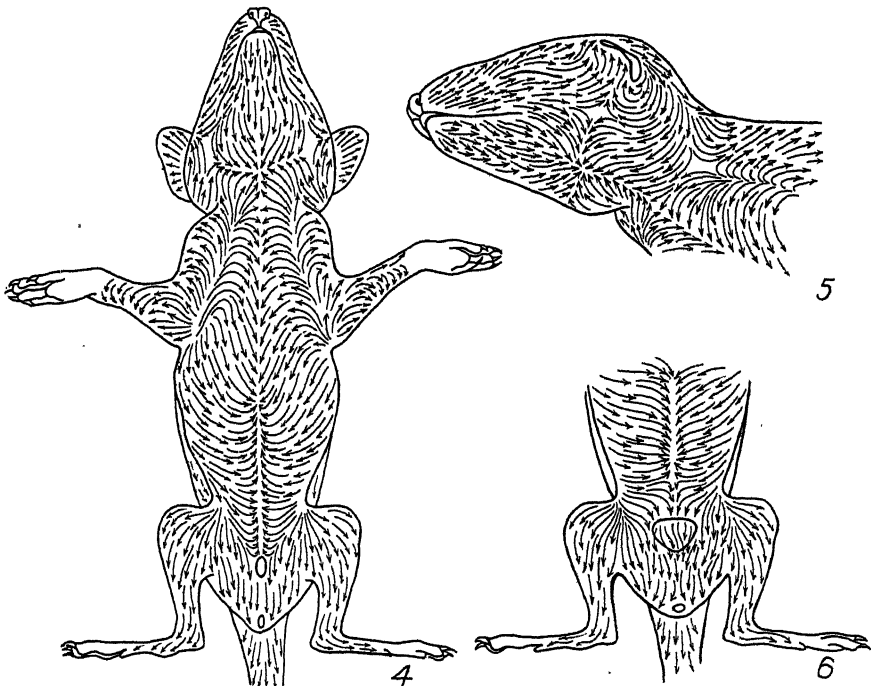
Material.—C.476-8—three litter mates comprising a male and two females (crown-rump length about 59 mm.); Central Australia.

The principal difference between the subspecies *geoffroii* and *fortis* (*v. infra*) occurs in the females. In the female of *geoffroii* the mid-ventral inguinal convergent interval lies immediately in front of the cranial limit of the pouch (cf. Fig. 6). The males of the two subspecies are similar in every respect.

DASYURINUS GEOFFROII FORTIS Thomas. Figs. 4-6.

Material.—R.1931-2—a male and a female (length of head and body 117 mm.); Western Australia; October, 1875.

Head.—In this animal the head corresponds point for point with the condition described above for *Dasyercus cristicauda*, except that the divergent interval below the base of the ear is not so precisely defined.



Figs. 4-6.—*Dasyurus geoffroii fortis*. 4. The male from the ventral aspect. 5. Ventrolateral view of head, neck and upper thorax. 6. Abdomen of the female viewed ventrally.

Neck.—The flow of hair on the dorsum, sides, and cranial two-thirds of the ventral aspect of the neck is very much the same as described for *Dasyercus cristicauda*. On the ventral surface in its caudal third, however, there is some difference due to disturbance on the upper chest; this area will be referred to below.

Trunk.—A divergent centre is situated within the axilla and from it hair flows laterally on to the medial aspect of the forearm, medially by a curved course (concave caudally) on to the ventral chest, and in front towards and across the cranial axillary fold and so by recurvature on to the lateral aspect of the upper arm. A weak feathering, which takes its origin in the divergent centre, runs forward, inclined towards the medial line, to about the middle of the neck; medially from it hair flows along a curved course towards the mid-ventral line, laterally by a similar curved course over the root of the neck on to the shoulder and front of the arm where it merges with the general caudalwards current of the side of the body. The details of the relationships of these currents are illustrated in Figs. 4 and 5.

On the dorsal and lateral aspects of the trunk the hair-flow is primitive. In both the male and the female the current over the flanks curves round sharply towards the mid-ventral line. In the male the bending round becomes a recurvature which results in the formation of a convergent centre about midway between the attachments of the limbs; a convergent centre is not formed in the female, but instead there is a distinct hair-ridge which stops short caudally at a convergent interval in front of the pouch area. The tracts of the inguinal region are primitive in both sexes; a prescrotal triangle is present in the male.

Limbs.—A forearm reversal occurs as in *Dasyercus cristicauda* but with the convergent centre more distally placed.

DASYUOPS MACULATUS KERR.

Material.—C.441-3—two males and a female, probably litter mates (length of head and body 102 mm.); Western Australia; purch. W. Groener, 30th April, 1880.

The male is similar in every way to *Dasyurinus geoffroii fortis*. The female shows no differences from the female of the subspecies *Dasyurinus geoffroii geoffroii*.

SARCOPHILUS HARRISII Boitard. Figs. 7 and 8.

Material.—R.5459-5462—a group of four females (length of head and body in each case 135 mm.); Wynyard, Tasmania; 20th July, 1914.

The general features of the disposition of the hair tracts in this species have already been described (Boardman, 1943b). The present series of four females is ideal for figuring and enables the previous description to be amplified by the provision of a diagram of the hair arrangement of the ventral abdomen and in the gular region and axilla. It will be noticed that the mid-ventral convergent centre on the trunk is whorled in a clockwise direction. A re-examination of the male (A.6438, Australian Museum Collection) shows that the scrotal stalk has the same relations to the inguinal convergent interval as has the pouch in the female.

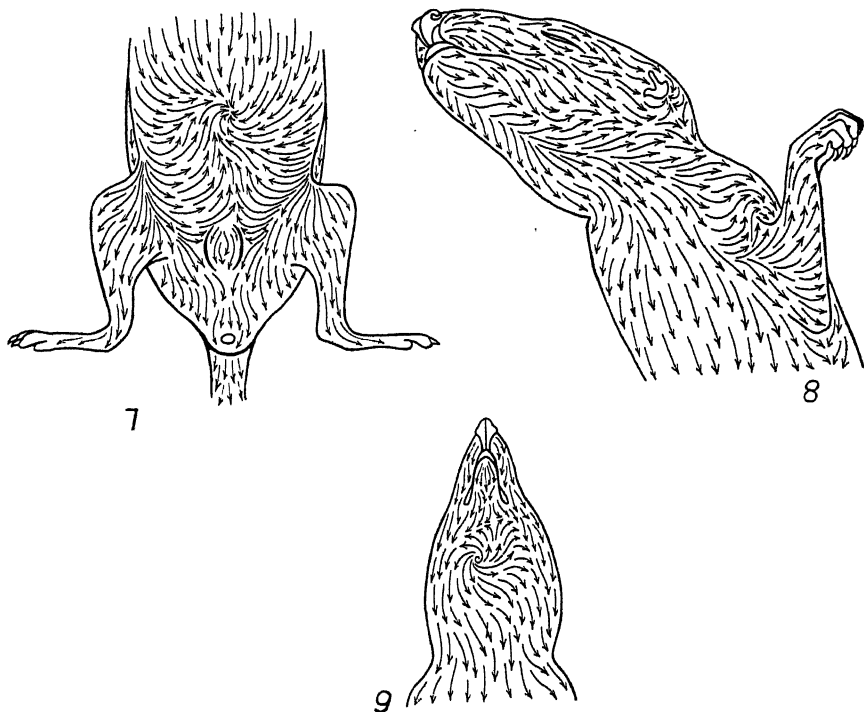
Family PERAMELIDAE.

ISOODON OBESULUS OBESULUS Shaw and Nodder. Fig. 9.

Material.—C.451—a female (length of head and body 111 mm.); Central Australia.

The features shown by the subspecies *obesulus* differ from *fusciventer** only in detail in the zone where the forward flow from the gular whorl system meets the backward flow from the chin. This will be clear from a comparison of Figs. 9 and 10. The gular whorl is single, on the right side, and counter-clockwise; its influence cranially ceases immediately behind the interramal papilla.

* Specimens of *Isodon obesulus* described (Boardman, 1943b) without subspecific designation are, by virtue of their locality, almost certainly the subspecies *fusciventer*. The arrangement of hair on the throat between the mandibles is the same as that recorded and figured for *Perameles gunnii* (this communication, Fig. 10).



Figs. 7 and 8.—*Sarcophilus harrisi*. 7. The female abdomen from the ventral aspect. 8. Ventro-lateral view of the head, neck and thorax.

Fig. 9.—*Isoodon obesulus obesulus*. The gular field.

PERAMELES GUNNII Gray. Figs. 10-13.

Material.—C.589—a female (length of head and body 183 mm.); locality unknown; pres. Zoology and Acclimatization Society of Victoria, 1st June, 1872. C.590—a male (length of head and body 123 mm.); Victoria; coll. D. Le Souef. R.12634—a female (length of head and body 128 mm.); Victoria; 15th November, 1920. R.13042—a female (length of head and body 147 mm.); Kew, Victoria; 14th September, 1886.

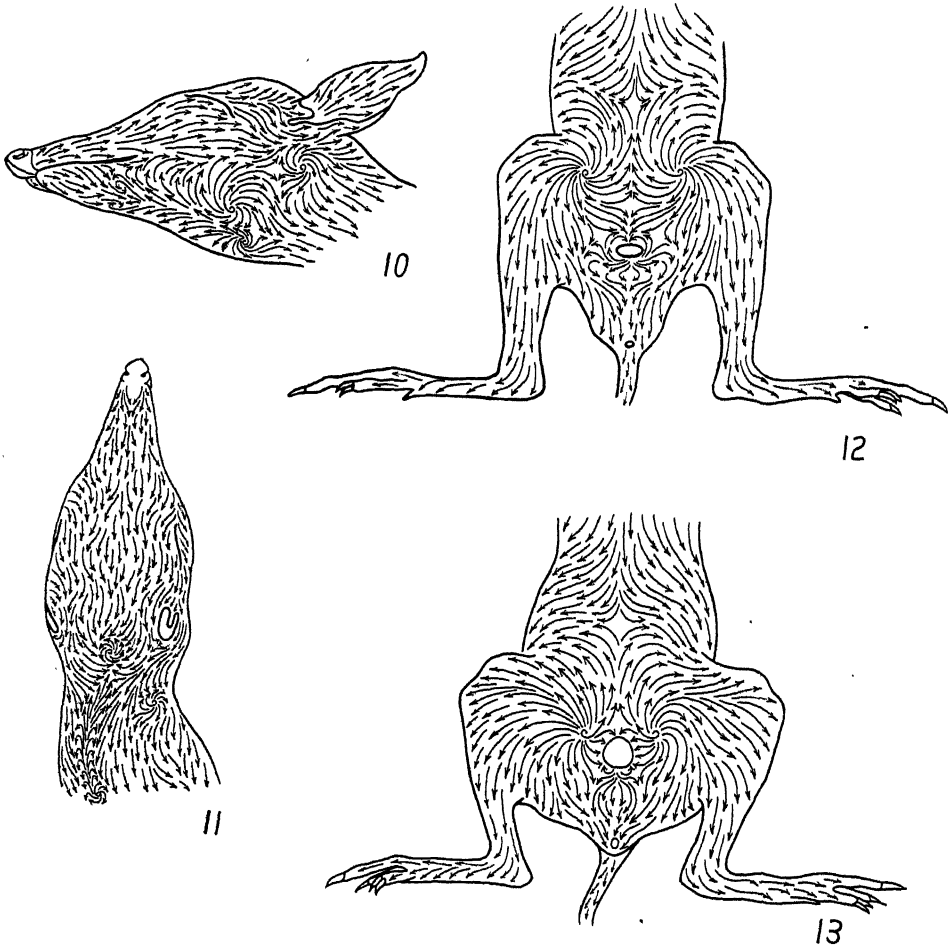
Head and Neck.—Of the three females examined two have a pair of gular whorls as in *Perameles nasuta* (Boardman, 1943a), one a single clockwise whorl on the left side like the male of *Isoodon obesulus fusciventer* (see footnote, p. 182); the arrangement of hair currents between the mandibles is the same for both the females and the male. The male presents so many abnormal features that it is considered separately below.

Trunk.—The general arrangement of the trunk currents is as described and figured for *Isoodon obesulus fusciventer* (Boardman, 1943b, Fig. 9) but a complication is introduced in that the inguinal reversal has its origin in a pair of symmetrically disposed whorls, the left member being clockwise, the right counter-clockwise. In the female the centres of the whorled system lie about level with the cranial limit of the pouch and only a short distance from the mid-ventral line. In the male the centres are relatively more widely separated and so much further cranially that they lie medial of the knee.

Limbs.—None of the specimens shows any signs of forearm reversal. On the contrary there is along the postaxial margin a well-marked flow running distally.

Abnormality.—The single male (C.590) of the series has bilateral gular whorls, somewhat nearer to the medial line than usual, but otherwise normal. In addition, there are irregularities in the disposition of the currents on the head, neck and thorax.

A supernumerary clockwise whorl is present on the left side beneath the base of the ear. There is a small counter-clockwise whorl on the dorsal neck immediately behind the occiput and to the left of the middle line; an imperfect clockwise whorl occurs dorsally on the thorax, to the left of the middle line and approximately opposite to the middle of the attachment of the fore-limb; a further clockwise whorl is present on the right side just behind the shoulder. These anomalous whorls and the interplay of the territories associated with them are charted in Figs. 10 and 11. An additional imperfect clockwise whorl (not shown in the figures) is formed laterally on the right side of the thorax behind and somewhat above the level of the axillary fold; its field of disturbance is very restricted.



Figs. 10-13.—*Perameles gunnii*. 10. Face and gular field of C.590. 11. Dorsal view of head, neck and thorax of C.590. 12. The ventral abdomen in the male. 13. The ventral abdomen in the female.

MACROTIS MINOR MINOR Spencer.

Material.—C.593—a female (length of head and body about 86 mm.); Charlotte Waters, Central Australia; pres. W. B. Spencer, 23rd April, 1896. R.12431—a male (length of head and body about 82 mm.), R.12432—a female (length of head and body about 86 mm.); same locality; September, 1895.

Unfortunately these specimens have not the hair sufficiently developed for a full account of the hair tracts to be given. Each of the females has a single clockwise

gular whorl on the left side and a reversal of the usual type on the postaxial margin of the forearm. A gular whorl and forearm reversal are absent in the male. The disposition of the tracts in the inguinal region of the female is similar to the account given of *Perameles myosura notina* (Boardman, 1943b). In the male the inguinal tracts are too obscure for comment.

Suborder DIPROTODONTIA.
Family PHALANGERIDAE.
Subfamily PHALANGERINAE.
ACROBATES PYGMAEUS Shaw.

Material.—R.8139—two males and a female, litter mates (crown-rump length about 33 mm.); Meenyan, Victoria; February, 1895. R.12685—a male and a female, litter mates (crown-rump length 40 mm.); Victoria; 14th May, 1906.

The primitive nature of the hair currents as recorded earlier (Boardman, 1943b) is confirmed. The flying membrane, at this stage rudimentary, does not interfere with the primitive ventro-caudal flow over the side of the body between the attachments of the limbs.

The scrotum, which is flattened transversely, is attached to the body not by a narrow stalk but by a broad base as wide as the scrotum's greatest width. In front of the sessile scrotum the caudally and medially flowing hairs on the ventral abdomen stop short, leaving an almost naked triangular patch having a base as wide as the scrotal base and a height about half the length of the base; the triangle constitutes an area of reversal and is formed in the same manner as in the Phascogalinae.

CERCARTETUS NANUS NANUS Desmarest.

Material.—R.13003—a male and two females, litter mates (crown-rump length 26 mm.), R.13012—two males and two females, litter mates (crown-rump length 34 mm.); Tasmania; 20th September, 1872.

The subspecies *nanus* is similar in every way to *unicolor* (*v. infra*).

CERCARTETUS NANUS UNICOLOR Krefft. Fig. 14.

Material.—C.793-4—two males, litter mates (crown-rump length 33 mm.); Mordialloc, Victoria; pres. A. Campbell, 5th October, 1887. C.791—three females, litter mates (crown-rump length 30 mm.); Mallee, Victoria; pres. A. Mattingly, 28th September, 1910.

Head.—On the dorsum of the head and neck the hair current sweeps caudalwards on to the back. The lateral aspect of the head shows a considerable disturbance of the normal backward hair-flow which is centred round a quadrilateral divergent interval lying immediately behind the genal papilla. A strong preauricular current sweeps upwards and recurves round the base of the ear so that it is completely encircled. Where the current sweeps round the base of the ear below and encounters the normal caudalwards flow on the side of the face beneath the eye, the divergent interval referred to above is formed. As a consequence, the stream on the side of the face above the genal papilla bends so that its course is upwards and caudally and merges with the preauricular stream; the hair deflection below the divergent interval results in a curved flow towards the mid-ventral line. In the vicinity of the chin the hair flow is caudalwards; further back towards the angle of the mouth the flow gets progressively more and more towards the mid-ventral line and behind merges with the currents sweeping round from the side of the face.

Neck.—Caudal of the recurvature round the base of the ear the arrangement of the currents on the neck is similar to that described above for *Dasycercus cristicauda*.

Trunk.—The primitive arrangement prevails except in the axilla where a divergent interval occurs just within its caudal fold, that is, opposite to the elbow. From this divergent interval hair flows distally along the forearm and medially and caudalwards on to the chest.

It is worthy of record that the scrotum is similar to that described in *Acrobates pygmaeus* and is similarly associated with a prescrotal reversed triangle.

Limbs.—The hair currents on the limbs are entirely primitive.

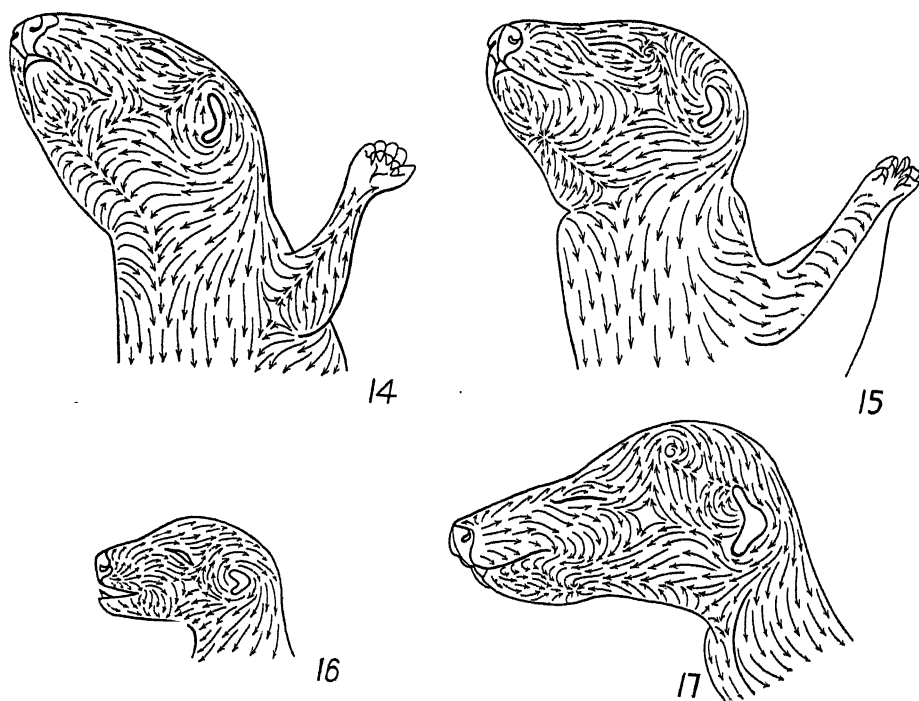


Fig. 14.—*Cercartetus nanus unicolor*. Head, neck and upper thorax in ventro-lateral view.
 Fig. 15.—*Petaurus breviceps*. Head, neck and upper thorax in ventro-lateral view.
 Fig. 16.—*Petaurus papuanus*. Lateral view of head and neck.
 Fig. 17.—*Pseudochairus laniginosus*. Lateral view of head and neck.

PETAURUS AUSTRALIS Shaw and Nodder.

Material.—A male and a female (length of head and body 100 mm. and 96 mm. respectively); no data (Australian Institute of Anatomy Collection).

This species shows no differences from *Petaurus breviceps* (*v. infra*).

PETAURUS NORFOLCENSIS Kerr.

Material.—M.3783 and M.3785—two males (crown-rump length about 57 mm.); Cooroomon, Rockhampton district, Queensland; pres. H. C. McCartney (Australian Museum Collection).

The hair on these two specimens is not sufficiently developed for detailed charting except on the head, where it corresponds point for point with the account given below for *Petaurus breviceps*. On the rest of the body comparison with *Petaurus breviceps* shows that it is unlikely that any major differences from that species are present.

PETAURUS BREVICEPS Waterhouse. Fig. 15.

Material.—R.12536-7—two males (length of head and body 90 mm.); Cape York, Queensland; June, 1897.

Head.—The hair tracts on the head are practically identical with those described above for *Cercartetus nanus*. Minor differences are mostly due to a single factor—the greater field of influence of the preauricular stream which, in this species, sweeps forward beyond and above the lateral angle of the eye and forms with the caudally

flowing current of the dorsum of the head a short hair-ridge with a divergent interval at about its middle. Consequent upon the presence of a convergent interval on the throat (*v. infra*) the currents on the ventral aspect of the head converge on a point in the mid-ventral line and just caudal of the level of the angle of the mouth.

Neck.—Generally, the neck is reminiscent of that described and figured above for *Cercartetus nanus* but differs in the presence of a convergent interval midventrally at about its middle.

Trunk and Limbs.—The hair on the trunk follows the pattern described for *Schoinobates volans* (Boardman, 1943*b* and Fig. 18 below). Little doubt exists that in specimens with the hair more advanced a triangular prescrotal reversal would be detectable.

PETAURUS PAPUANUS Thomas. Fig. 16.

Material.—M.6379-80—two males (crown-rump length about 55 mm.); Bulolo, Morobe Division, Territory of New Guinea; pres. Dr. C. E. M. Gunther (Australian Museum Collection).

The species agrees with the account of *P. breviceps* given above except in the vicinity of the lateral angle of the eye. This difference will be apparent from a comparison of Figures 15 and 16.

PSEUDOCHEIRUS LANIGINOSUS Gould. Fig. 17.

Material.—C.599—a male (crown-rump length 75 mm.); Gippsland, Victoria; pres. K. Flatow, 1st November, 1886.

Head and Neck.—The condition of the hair tracts on the head and neck is reminiscent of what has been described above in *Petaurus breviceps*. The presence on the dorsum of the head, above and somewhat in front of the ears, of bilaterally paired centrifugal coils immediately distinguishes the genus (see also *P. convolutor* below). The relationship of the coil to the hair-ridge into the formation of which it enters and which runs between it and the base of the ear is shown in Fig. 17; there is a convergent interval on the ridge at its middle.

Trunk.—The trunk currents are primitive in their arrangement. Midventrally a convergent line is present between the inguinal folds and thighs in front of the scrotum. A naked triangle which probably signifies the presence of a prescrotal reversal occurs in the usual position in front of the scrotum.

Limbs.—No interruptions of the primitive disposition occur.

PSEUDOCHEIRUS CONVOLUTOR CONVOLUTOR Oken. Plate viii.

Material.—No. 11, Pearson Collection (Tasmanian Museum)—a male (crown-rump length 74 mm.); no data.

The growth of hair in this specimen is somewhat short of ideal requirements but the principal features are well defined.

Head and Neck.—The condition of the hair tracts on the head is very similar in general to that described and figured for *P. laniginosus* (*v. supra*). The divergent interval on the side of the face lies immediately behind the genal papilla. The recurved current at the back of the base of the ear bends sharply round it ventrally, and where the current encounters the lower part of the preauricular reversal, a short forwardly directed hair-ridge is formed. Bilaterally paired centrifugal coils occur as in *P. laniginosus* and have the same relationships to the ear base and associated hair-ridge.

The same arrangement as in *Dactylopsila picata* (Boardman, 1943*b*) is found immediately behind the rhinarium, but in this case the reversed area is more definite and there is on the mid-dorsal line behind it a potential convergent interval caused by the bending backwards of the hairs behind the level of the middle of the dorsal border of the mystacial zone.

On the dorsum of the neck the hair-flow is caudalwards; laterally it follows the plan which is general in the group when a recurved current runs round the back of

the base of the ear. There is a convergent interval midventrally on the neck as figured for *P. laniginosus*.

Trunk and Limbs.—No departures from the primitive arrangement are present. The hair on the flanks is sparse, flows ventrally and caudally, but there is no mid-ventral line of convergence developed at this stage. A prescrotal reversed triangle occurs in association with a male pouch (Plate viii).

There is no axillary reversal; a divergence of the caudally flowing stream on the ventral chest flows across the axilla and so on to the medial aspect of the arm.

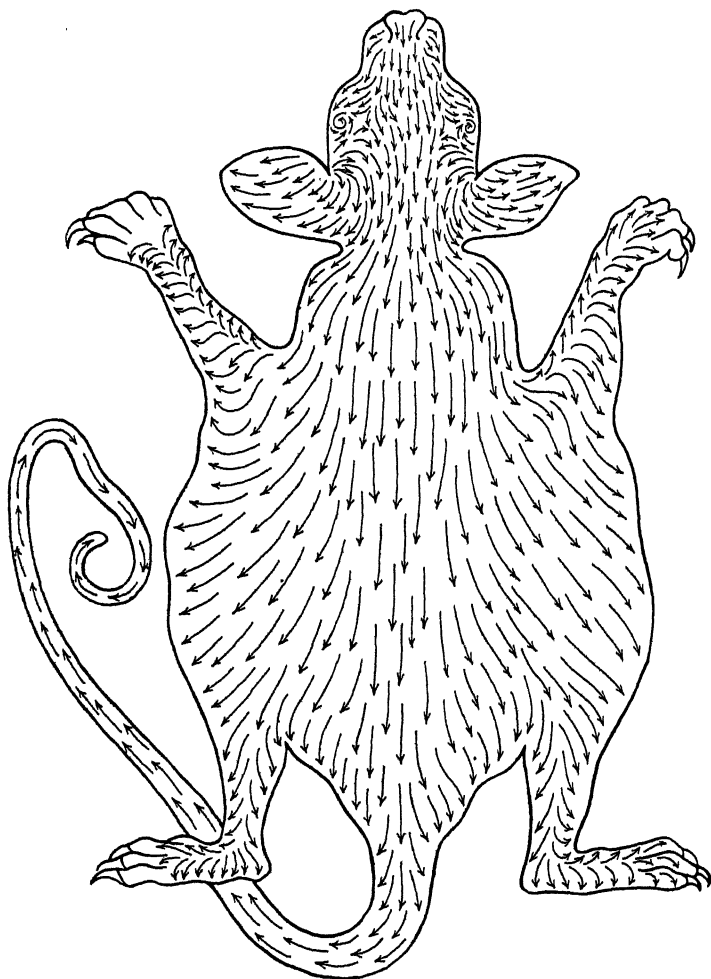


Fig. 18.—*Schoinobates volans*. Dorsal view of entire animal with flying membranes spread out.

SCHOINOBATES VOLANS Kerr. Fig. 18.

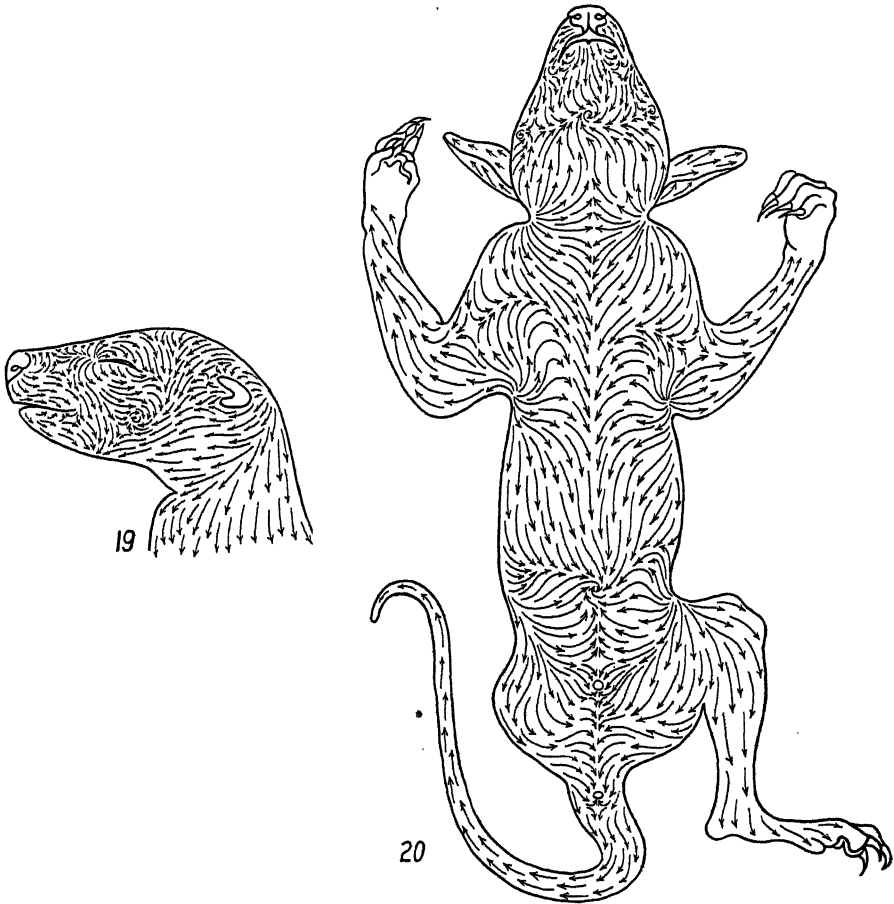
The previous account of this series (Boardman, 1943b) is augmented by the provision of a figure of the dorsal surface of the body. The drawing is from specimen M.3036 (Australian Museum Collection).

TRICHOSURUS VULPECULA VULPECULA Kerr. Figs. 19 and 20.

Material.—A male (crown-rump length 101 mm.); pres. W. Eldridge, 18th February, 1944. A male (crown-rump length 99 mm.); pres. R. N. Wardle, 20th March, 1944. A male (crown-rump length 109 mm.); pres. W. Eldridge,

15th July, 1944. These three males were all collected in Canberra, Australian Capital Territory. In addition, there is a female (crown-rump length 90 mm.) and a male (length of head and body 220 mm.), both from Canberra but having no further data. The series is in the Australian Institute of Anatomy Collection.

Wood Jones (1920) has already provided an account of the hair tracts in this species under the name *Trichosurus vulpecula* var. *typicus*. The material used by him included specimens from both the South Australian and the Western Australian Museums. It would appear probable that not all of his material is referable to the typical form the distribution of which is defined in Iredale and Troughton's check-list (1934). The following account, based on the 220 mm. male, is to be regarded as supplementary to that of Wood Jones.



Figs. 19 and 20.—*Trichosurus vulpecula vulpecula*. 19. Lateral view of head and neck. 20. Ventral aspect of the entire animal. Both figures are based on the 220 mm. male which apparently early in life lost the right hind-limb.

The specimen is, in the arrangement of its hair tracts, very similar to what has been recorded by Wood Jones. Differences in detail, however, are sufficient to merit the provision of a comparable figure of the face in side-view. It will be noticed that there is no clear demarcation in the form of a hair-ridge between the areas marked A and B by Wood Jones; also, there is no hair parting between the areas B and C. The reversal in front of the eye which contributes largely to the territory B takes its origin in the present series in what might be described as a divergent centre at the

medial angle of the eye (cf. Wood Jones' Fig. 2). Hairs streaming forward from this centre encounter along the upper portion of the caudal margin of the mystacial zone a stream flowing upwards and caudally, with the result that a hair-ridge is formed with a divergent interval at about the middle of its length. Immediately above the divergent interval which results from the impact of the sub-ocular stream on the reversed current which flows from behind the ear there is on each side a small whorl.

The radiating centre recorded by Wood Jones as situated between the ears is in all of the present series a clockwise whorl.

Wood Jones makes no reference to the disposition of the hair tracts on the ventral surface. What he refers to as "the general line of convergent streams (which) runs downwards and forwards over the cheek and to the lower jaw near to its angle" is continued towards the mid-ventral line where the convergent stream line (in this specimen it should rather be called a ridge) joins its fellow mid-ventrally just behind the interramal papilla, the point of meeting being marked by a small clockwise centripetal whorl. In the axilla a whorl is present on each side situated just within the free border of the caudal fold; it is clockwise on the left, counter-clockwise on the right. As a result of the hair reversal which originates in the axillary whorl, a ridge including a divergent interval is formed on the medial aspect of the upper arm. On the side of the body between the limbs the current flows caudally and ventrally; a mid-ventral convergent point is present in the form of a tuft with a suggestion of clockwise centripetal whorling. As is usual, a well-defined convergent interval occurs in the mid-ventral line just in front of the scrotum; there is no prescrotal reversed triangle. The mid-ventral line is indicated by a hair-ridge only behind the abdominal tuft.

Variation.—In none of the remaining specimens is the sub-ocular divergent interval and its associated whorl present. Sometimes a distinct mid-ventral hair-ridge is formed on the upper chest especially along the area occupied by the sternal gland.

TRICHOSURUS VULPECULA HYPOLEUCUS Wagner.

Material.—C.600—a female (crown-rump length 80 mm.); Claremont, Western Australia; pres. H. J. Coles, 3rd October, 1911.

The hair is at a too early stage of growth for detailed charting except on the head. The condition on the face is similar to that described for individuals of the subspecies *vulpecula* (*v. supra*) in which the divergent interval beneath the eye is not present; in this respect the specimen differs also from Wood Jones' Western Australian Museum example which formed the basis of his description and was most probably from a Western Australian locality. A divergent centre occurs on the crown between the ears as described by Wood Jones.

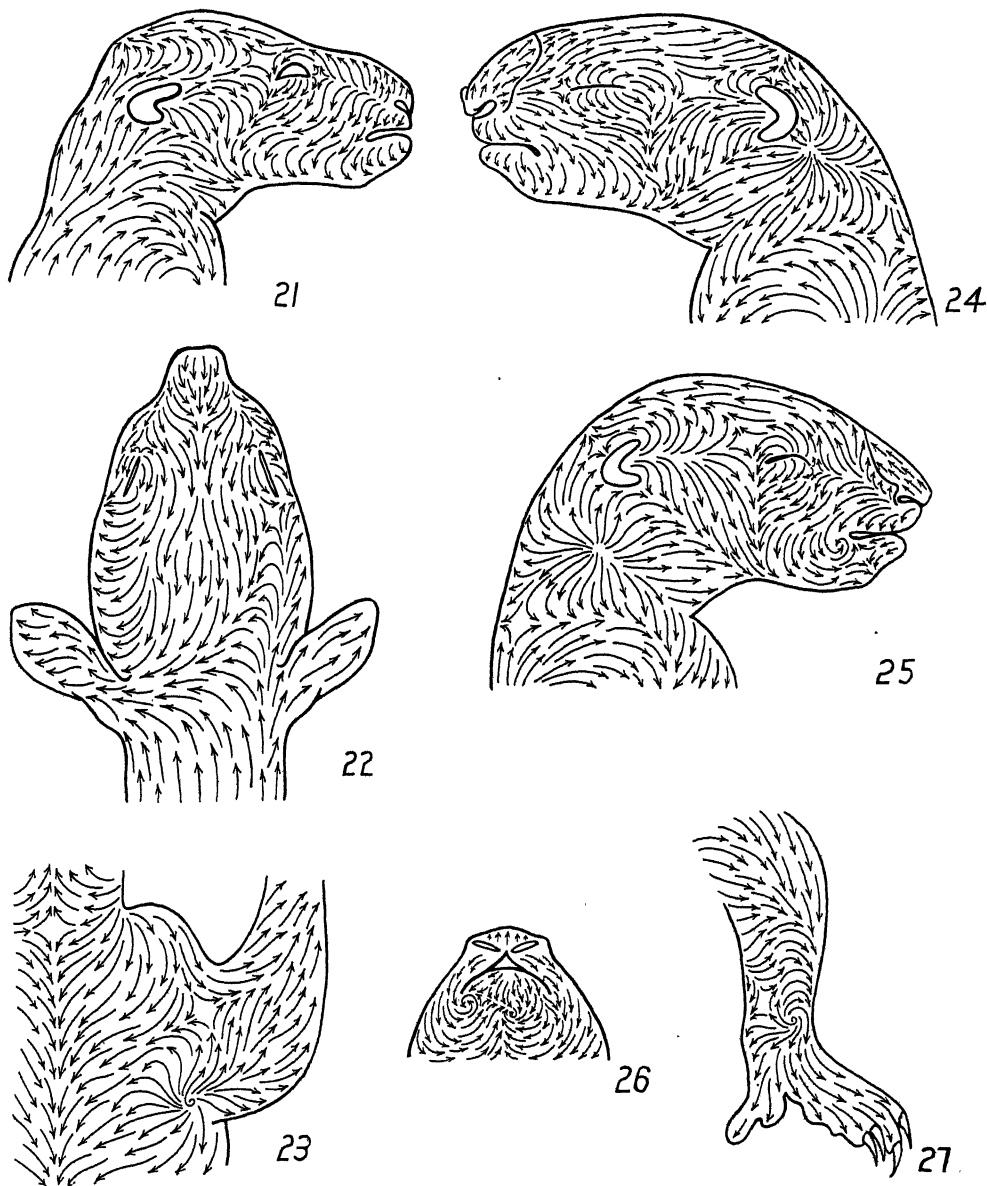
TRICHOSURUS FULIGINOSUS Ogilby.

Material.—No. 10, Pearson Collection (Tasmanian Museum)—a male (length of head and body 225 mm.); Mt. Wellington, Tasmania; 17th March, 1943.
C.602—a male (crown-rump length 83 mm.); Tasmania; purch. Castleman, 1863.

The Tasmanian Museum male is at a very satisfactory stage for describing the hair tracts. Its only difference from *Trichosurus vulpecula vulpecula* (sub-ocular divergent interval absent) lies in the arrangement of the hair streams on the crown. Two counter-clockwise whorls (the whorling is not very marked) are present, one behind the other in the mid-dorsal line; the more cranial of the two is situated at the vertex some little distance in front of the line joining the bases of the ears in front and is produced into a feathering before and behind; the second is situated directly between the bases of the ears and is associated with similar featherings. Midway between the two whorls a divergent interval is produced where the opposing streams meet. In so far as the disposition of hair streams in their vicinity is concerned these two whorls have together the same effect as the single whorl or divergent centre described elsewhere in the genus.

A convergent ridge occurs along a line running obliquely across the back of the thigh from behind the knee to the mid-ventral line which it reaches at a point about two-thirds of the distance from the base of the scrotum to the base of the cloacal hillock. It is formed by the stream on the lateral aspect of the thigh bending round its postaxial margin and recurving proximally with respect to the limb before merging with the stream on the medial aspect of the thigh.

Variation.—The hair is only weakly developed on the specimen C.602, but as far as can be ascertained the tracts agree with those of the example just described except



Figs. 21-27.—*Phascolarctos cinereus*. 21. Lateral view of head and neck (C.433). 22. Head and neck from above (C.433). 23. Axilla, thorax and root of neck (stage H). 24 and 25. Lateral view of head and neck from the left and right respectively (stage H). 26. The mental zone (stage H). 27. Left hind-limb showing the whorl just above the ankle (stage H).

in one particular—the absence of the caudal member of the pair of whorls on the vertex.

Family PHASCOLARCTIDAE.

PHASCOLARCTOS CINEREUS Goldfuss. Figs. 21–27.

Material.—C.604—a male (crown-rump length 92 mm.); no data. C.603—a female (crown-rump length 103 mm.); no data. C.433—a male (crown-rump length 112 mm.); Victoria; pres. Zoology and Acclimatization Society of Victoria, 5th June, 1901.

All three examples of the species appear to coincide generally with Wood Jones' original account (1923*a*), but only C.433 has the hair sufficiently developed for detailed charting. Each has a single counter-clockwise whorl between the shoulders.

C.433 differs from the individual examined by Wood Jones in that there is no whorl on the front of the hind-limb just above the ankle. This specimen also displays an abnormality on the right side of the head (see below and Figs. 21 and 22).

It cannot be said with certainty whether or no C.603 and C.604 possess a whorl on the front of the hind-limb owing to the weak development and sparseness of the hair. Considering, however, the irregularity of hair inclination on the site where the whorl normally occurs, it would seem likely that the whorl would have developed in each case.

No reference has previously been made in the literature to the arrangement of the hair streams on the ventral surface. The typical phalangerine arrangement prevails. Axillary whorls are present (Fig. 23).

My previous supplementary account (Boardman, 1943*a*) of the species was based, for the most part, on a specimen designated "H" in the collection of the Australian Institute of Anatomy. As a result of re-examination of this individual emended figures are submitted (Figs. 24 and 25) of the hair streams on the sides of the head. The right side of the head of this specimen is not symmetrical with the left, an arrangement which was previously dismissed as an artefact. A variation of similar type on the right side of C.433 (Figs. 21 and 22), however, leaves little doubt that it is an abnormality.

A figure is also submitted of the whorl on the hind-limb and the condition of the hair streams on the chin; both drawings are from specimen "H".

Family VOMBATIDAE.

VOMBATUS URSINUS URSINUS Shaw. Fig. 28.

Material.—R.4949—a female (crown-rump length 155 mm.); Flinders Island, Bass Strait; 11th November, 1909.

Head, Neck and Trunk.—Disturbances to the primitive flow of hair are, for the most part, traceable to a pair of whorls one on each side of the mid-ventral line opposite a point a little above the middle of the humerus. The left whorl is clockwise, the right counter-clockwise. From the level of the centres of the whorls caudally for a short distance a hair-ridge is formed lying somewhat obliquely with reference to the longitudinal axis; it terminates in a small convergent interval. The effect of the presence of the whorls on the hair flow of the gular region is to produce a reversal in the form of an extensive mid-ventral feathering. From this feathering and the associated whorls hair streams on a recurved course across the upper arm, the shoulder, and the side of the neck and face. The feathering terminates in front of the interramal papilla where it forms in the mid-ventral line a small divergent interval where contact is made with the caudally and laterally flowing current on the chin. The chin current merges insensibly with the recurved flow at the cranial limit of the feathering thus contributing to the general caudalwards current on the side of the face. The facial current is divided by the ear around which it sweeps above and below to rejoin behind, thence to continue straight back along the short neck. Immediately in front of where these streams unite behind the base of the ear a strong recurvature of hairs both from the dorsal and ventral components provides the hairy covering on the medial aspect of the auricle and produces a small convergent interval behind the ear base.

Caudal of the centre of the bilateral thoracic whorls hair streams on to the medial aspect of the arm, into the axilla, and towards the mid-ventral line of the chest, there to initiate a parting which persists back as far as the pouch. From this mid-ventral parting the hair trend is caudally and dorsally to merge with the currents on the side of the body. Consequent upon the flow away from the medial line the currents in the inguinal region diverge and sweep round the pouch almost meeting behind and then diverge again to surround in similar manner the cloacal hillock. There is some asymmetry behind the pouch (see Fig. 28).

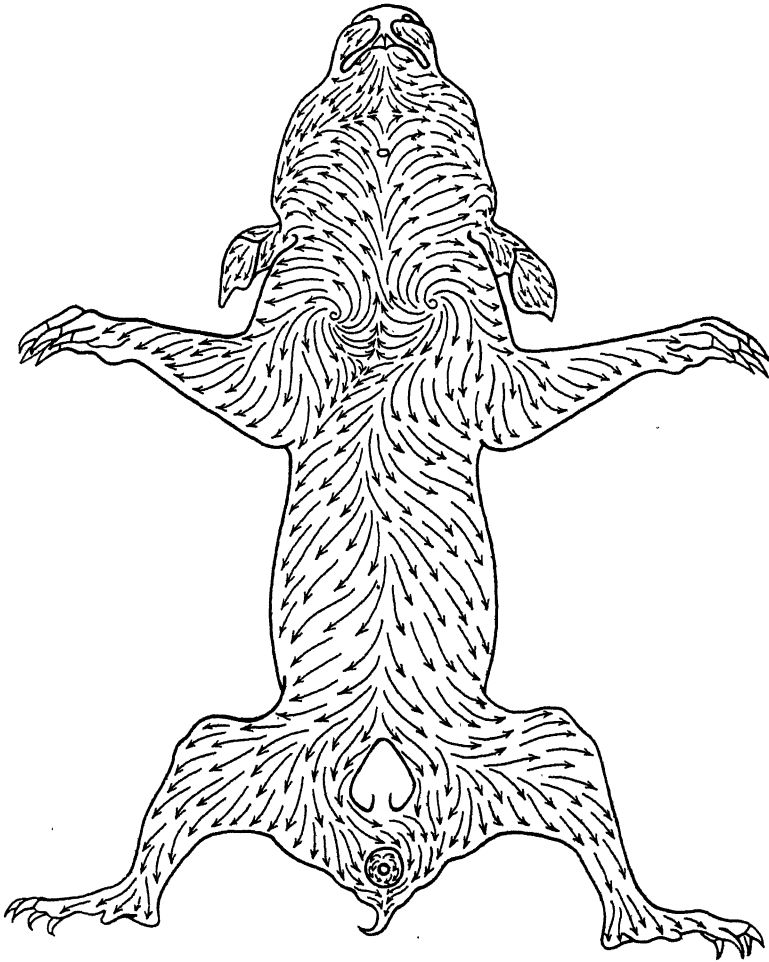


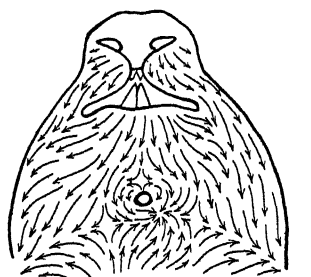
Fig. 28.—*Vombatus ursinus ursinus*. Ventral view of whole animal.

Limbs.—The fore-limb exhibits a peculiarity in that along the postaxial aspect of the forearm the postaxially and distally flowing current on the lateral and medial faces of the limb bends sharply towards its extremity to produce a broad distally flowing stream. A somewhat similar situation occurs on the shank of the hind-limb, but since the current on the medial surface is already flowing distally, only the flow on the lateral surface is involved in the distal bending. On the postaxial margin of the thigh a hair-ridge occurs brought about by the meeting of the currents from its medial and lateral surfaces; at about the middle of this ridge a small convergent interval is produced by a hair disposition such that proximal of the interval

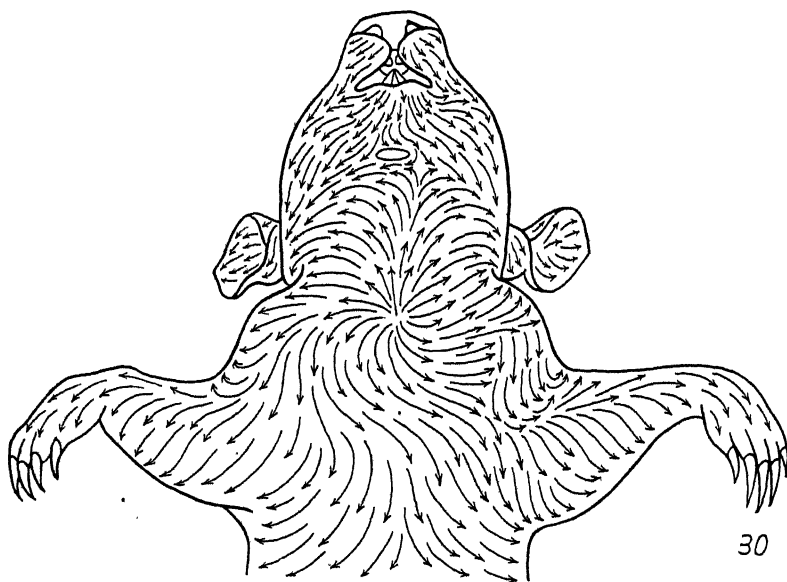
a stream flows towards the root of the limb, and on the opposite side of it a stream flows distally.

VOMBATUS URSINUS TASMANIENSIS Spencer and Kershaw. Fig. 29.

Material.—No. 22, Pearson Collection (Tasmanian Museum)—a female (length of head and body about 340 mm.); Eaglehawk Neck, Tasmania; 27th October, 1939.



29



30

Fig. 29.—*Vombatus ursinus tasmaniensis*. Ventral aspect of the head.

Fig. 30.—*Vombatus hirsutus hirsutus*. Ventral view of head, neck and thorax.

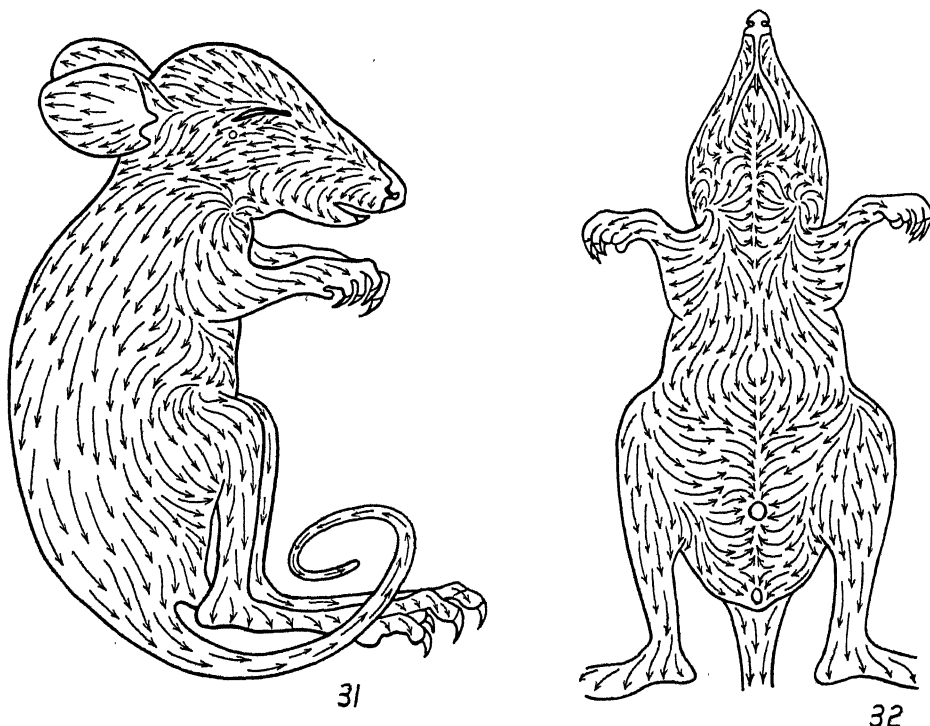
Wood Jones (1924) has discussed the hair tracts in the Tasmanian member of the genus and recorded that they showed no deviation from the primitive arrangement in any part. The single specimen available to me does not support this view.

Unfortunately this very fine individual from the Pearson Collection has been extensively dissected from the ventral surface whereon the main disturbances of the primitive arrangement are found in the genus. There does not seem to be any doubt, however, that the subspecies would be described in similar terms to those used for the subspecies *ursinus*. The region where the paired whorls occur on the upper thorax in the subspecies *ursinus* is in this subspecies damaged, especially on the left side. On the right side a counter-clockwise whorl is present situated on a slightly lower level than in *ursinus*; it would appear that the bilateral pair exists.

Two details in which the subspecies under consideration differs from *ursinus* are worthy of note. In *tasmaniensis* the mid-ventral feathering which runs along the gular region stops short just behind the interramal papilla. The arrangement of hair round the interramal papilla is curiously complicated; it is plotted in Fig. 29 (cf. Fig. 28). A further difference lies in the nearness to the flexure behind the knee of the convergent interval on the hair-ridge lying along the postaxial margin of the thigh.

VOMBATUS HIRSUTUS HIRSUTUS Perry. Fig. 30.

The previous account (Boardman, 1943a) of this form is extended by a figure of the ventral aspect of the head, neck and thorax to facilitate comparison with *ursinus*. The drawing is from specimen "G".



Figs. 31 and 32.—*Potorous tridactylus apicalis*. Lateral and ventral views respectively of the whole animal.

Family MACROPODIDAE.

Subfamily POTOROINAE.

POTOROUS TRIDACTYLUS. APICALIS Gould. Figs. 31 and 32.

Material.—Zb2—a male (crown-rump length 105 mm.); Lunawanna, S. Bruny Island, Tasmania; coll. A. W. G. Powell, February, 1936 (Tasmanian Museum Collection).

The hair tracts of one other member of the subfamily Potoroinae have hitherto been described, viz., *Bettongia penicillata* (Boardman, 1943b). The present species is similar in type but displays considerable differences in detail which serve clearly to separate the two species.

The bilateral system of divergent centres and partings recorded as occurring ventrally on the thorax and neck of *B. penicillata* is, in the present species, reduced in extent. The divergent centres (they have the facies of diffuse imperfect whorls) are more cranial in position, being situated ventro-laterally on the neck medial of, and on about the same level as, the shoulders. Consequently, the feathering is practically

eliminated since the forwardly directed hairs enter almost immediately into the formation of the divergent interval on the side of the face.

A convergent interval occurs immediately behind the base of the ear. It is produced where the current sweeping caudally along the dorsum of the head between the bases of the ears diverges to join with the caudally and dorsally directed current on the side of the neck. Each of these two major elements provides in front a recurved stream which flows over the medial surface of the auricle, thus completing the interval.

Hair disposition on the trunk does not follow the almost completely primitive plan found in *B. penicillata*. Instead, the currents from the axilla and adjacent lower thorax recurve away from the mid-ventral line and flow dorsally and caudally on the side of the body between the attachments of the limbs. The effects of this arrangement are shown in Figs. 31 and 32. The tracts of the inguinal region are illustrated in Fig. 32; a figure (33) of the inguinal region of *B. penicillata* drawn from the same specimen as the previous figures of the species is added for comparison.

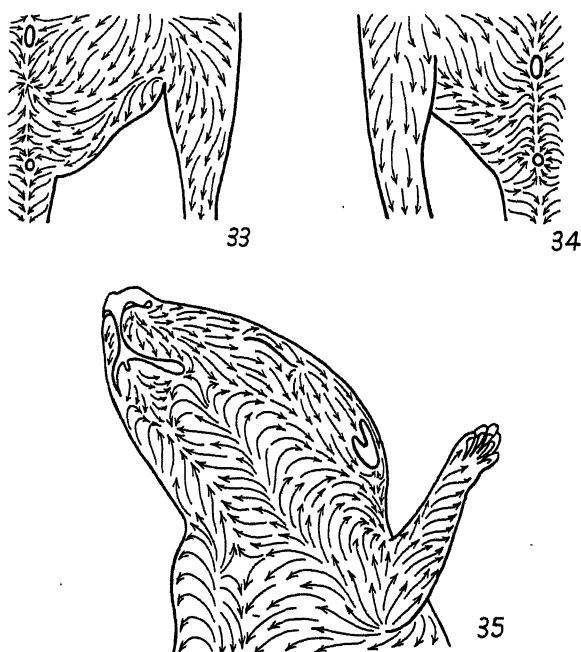


Fig. 33.—*Bettongia penicillata*. Hair tracts of the groin.

Figs. 34 and 35.—*Caloprymnus campestris*. 34. Hair tracts of the groin. 35. Head, neck and upper thorax in ventro-lateral view.

CALOPRYMNUS CAMPESTRIS Gould. Figs. 34 and 35.

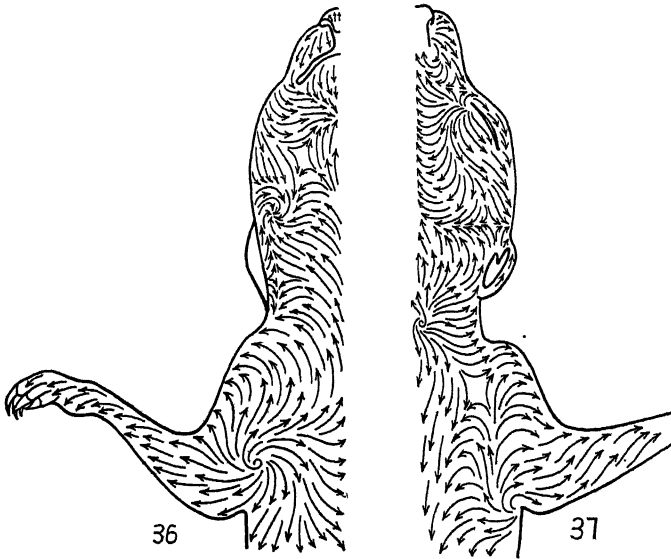
Material.—R.13612—a female, R.13613—a male (both have the length of head and body about 200 mm.); Mulka, South Australia; 6th August, 1932.

Ordinarily, hair development on these specimens would be considered too advanced for charting, but the account available of *Bettongia penicillata* (Boardman, 1943b) leaves no doubt of how the tracts should be interpreted; the same ground-plan is found to occur in both genera.

The bilaterally disposed featherings or partings situated ventrally on the upper thorax, neck and head run obliquely inwards from the level of the cranial limit of the axilla towards the angle of the mouth. They extend much further forwards than in *Bettongia* so that the divergent interval on each side of the face comes to be situated just behind the angle of the mouth. The reversed flow within the axilla, which originates as in *Bettongia* in the recurvature of the flow on the side of the thorax over

the weakly developed caudal fold of the axilla, is continuous with the feathering in front. However, younger specimens may approach closer to the picture given for *B. penicillata* as there is a possibility that the length attained by the hair has obscured some of the details of its arrangement in tracts.

Elsewhere on the trunk the hair currents follow the primitive plan. No reversal occurs between the scrotum and the cloacal hillock as described in *Bettongia*; the female groin displays no reversals of any kind.



Figs. 36-37.—*Onychogalea fraenata*. Ventral and dorsal views respectively of head, neck and thorax.

Subfamily MACROPODINAE.

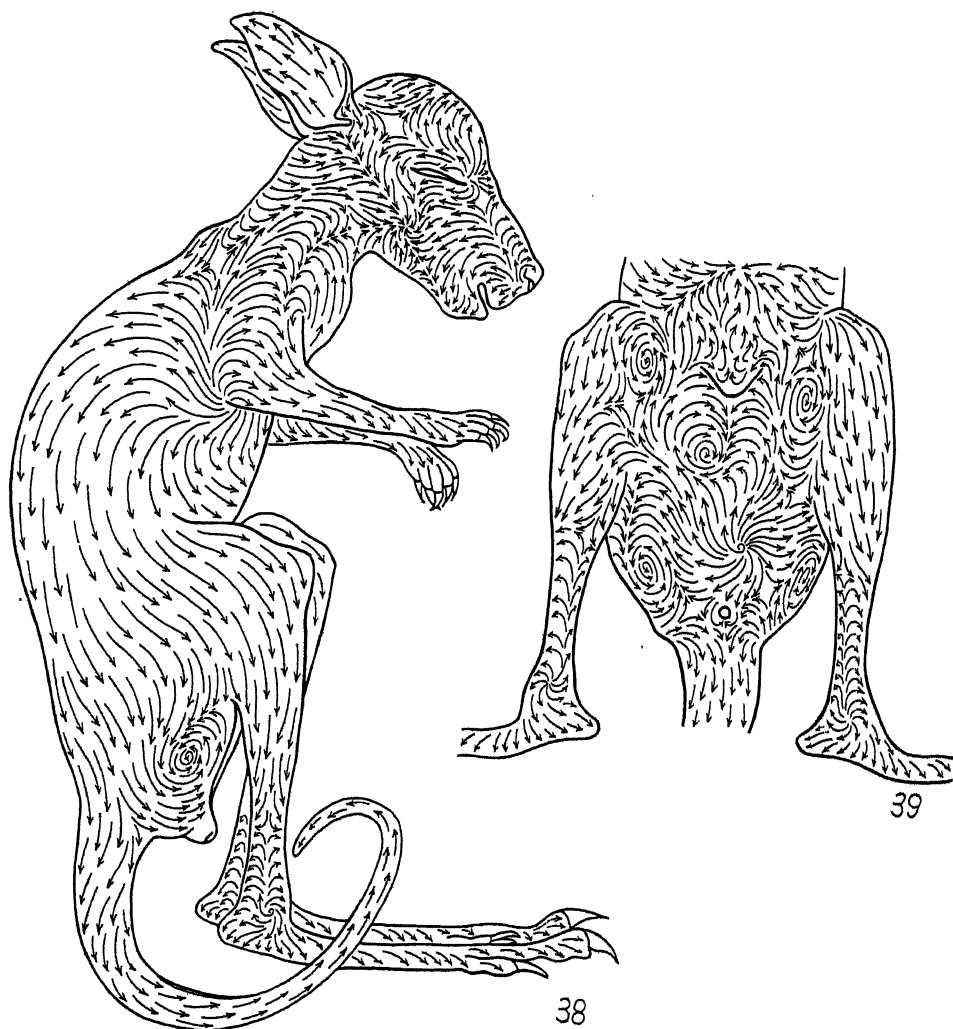
ONYCHOGALEA FRAENATA Gould. Figs. 36-39.

Material.—R.3056—a female (length of head and body about 223 mm.); bred in Melbourne Zoological Gardens; died 2nd July, 1909.

The hair tracts of this unique specimen are very complex. In view of the necessity to figure from dorsal, lateral and ventral aspects, a minimum of verbal description is submitted.

Head.—There are three intervals on each side of the head—(a) a divergent interval in front of the medial canthus, (b) a divergent interval midway between the eye and the base of the ear, and (c) a convergent interval on the lateral border of the interramal zone just behind the level of the medial canthus. In front of the divergent interval a the current on the bridge of the nose recurves to produce a reversal that is carried forward on to the rhinarium. Along the crown a convergent hair line conspicuously indicated by a hair-ridge extends from about the level of the divergent interval b forward to the level of the divergent interval a. A convergent centre, not very clearly defined, is placed approximately over the side of the mandible at the level of the lateral canthus. Both the convergent centre and the convergent interval c are on a weakly developed convergent hair line that runs from the base of the ear diagonally across the face to the mid-ventral line at the caudal margin of the submental zone. The presence of these two structures involves changes in direction of the hair streams (Figs. 36 and 38).

Neck.—a counter-clockwise whorl is situated mid-dorsally on the neck immediately behind the occiput. On the side of the neck somewhat below the level of the mid-lateral line, a convergent ridge occurs where the currents flowing over the side of the neck from the nuchal whorl meet those of the ventral neck that flow with a general cranial and lateral inclination from the upper thorax; a convergent interval occurs on it at about



Figs. 38-39.—*Onychogalea fraenata*. 38. Lateral view of whole animal. 39. The groin.

the middle of the neck. Cranially this ridge extends almost to the convergent point on the side of the face; caudally it proceeds over the shoulder and on to the upper arm on which it runs just lateral of and parallel with the preaxial border almost to the flexure of the elbow. Its dorsal component at the caudal end is contributed by the recurved flow from the outer surface of the caudal axillary fold.

Trunk.—Other than in the inguinal region the distribution of the currents on the trunk is largely determined by the presence of whorls (clockwise on the right, counter-clockwise on the left) within the axilla. The whorled systems give rise in front to the reversed stream on the upper thorax and neck that recurves in its lateral portions over the root of the neck, shoulder and arm to participate in the hair-ridge at the side of the neck as described above, and behind to a current that sweeps caudally and laterally across the axilla and recurves on to the side of the body over the axillary fold and the flank just caudal of it. This recurved field is distributed on the trunk, shoulder and upper arm as illustrated in Fig. 38; where it meets the caudally flowing current from the mid-dorsal nuchal whorl a divergent interval occurs on each side situated over about the middle of the scapula and just within its vertebral border.

The tracts of the inguinal region are complex and show considerable asymmetry; they are delineated in Fig. 39. The recurvature of the current on the buttocks on to the postaxial aspect of the thigh involves a centripetal coil reminiscent of that recorded as occurring on the left side of *Wallabia bicolor* (Boardman, 1943b), but differing in the constitution of the surrounding fields (Fig. 38).

Limbs.—The fore-limb presents no unusual features. The hind-limb has a pair of whorls on the distal portion of the shank similar to those described in *Thylogale* sp. (Boardman, 1943b).

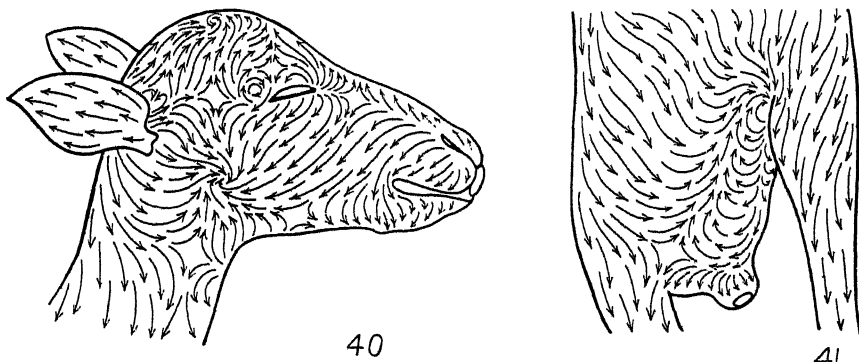
WALLABIA AGILIS Gould. Figs. 40 and 41.

Material.—R.13138—a female (length of head and body about 305 mm.);

E. Alligator River, Northern Territory; 11th July, 1912.

Head.—On the whole, the head resembles that of *Onychogalea fraenata* (v. *supra*) but differs in having a convergent centre (whorled counter-clockwise) on the crown in place of the extensive hair-ridge recorded in that species and in possessing a small whorl with its centre immediately behind and just above the lateral angle of the eye. The left side of the head shows differences from the right; these appear to be artefacts.

Neck.—Ventro-laterally on the neck at about the middle of its length a convergent interval is present; it is associated with only a very short hair-ridge in front and behind, but this may be due to the fact that the fur is not far developed in this the only specimen available. The nuchal whorl is clockwise; it is situated just caudal of the occiput and has its central portion longitudinally elongate. Ventrally on the neck the hair reversal is the same as in *Onychogalea*.



Figs. 40 and 41.—*Wallabia agilis*. 40. Lateral view of head. 41. Lateral view of hind end of body.

Trunk.—The hair tracts of the trunk are similar to those of *W. bicolor* (v. *infra* and Boardman, 1943b) with the proviso that, owing to extensive damage to the inguinal region, it is not possible to give an account of that part other than to say that it appears to be laid down along similar lines. The recurvature over the buttocks on to the postaxial aspect of the thigh shows less complications than in *bicolor*; there are not present any supernumerary ridges or whorls, and there is no asymmetry between the right and left limbs in the disposition of the tracts (Fig. 41).

WALLABIA BICOLOR Desmarest.

Under this name in a previous contribution (Boardman, 1943b) a single male specimen (930 part—Australian Museum Collection) was examined. The opportunity to record further members of the subfamily including other species of the genus calls for supplementary details.

Head and Neck.—The hair tracts of the head resemble the condition in *Onychogalea fraenata* (v. *supra*) more than the condition in *Thylogale* sp. The convergent centre on the crown has behind and continuous with it a short hair-ridge where the converging

streams on the crown meet at the mid-dorsal line behind the centre. The hair-ridge running obliquely across the face from the base of the ear terminates somewhat further behind the interramal papilla than in *agilis*; as in *agilis* the ridge is practically non-existent below the convergent interval. The specimen shows the convergent interval on the side of the neck particularly well.

Trunk.—Like *Onychogalea fraenata* the arrangement on the ventral thorax, neck and throat is caused by a divergent centre in each axilla which does not, in this species, show any tendency to be whorled. From the centre a stream flows caudally and laterally over the free border of the caudal fold of the axilla on to its lateral surface where it encounters the caudal and ventral flow over the side of the thorax and forms with it a convergent interval.

The presence of a centripetal coil on the left buttock has already been mentioned. The condition occurs on both sides of *W. dorsalis* (*v. infra*).

WALLABIA DORSALIS Gray.

Material.—M.5391—a male (length of head and body about 295 mm.); North Coast district of New South Wales; coll. Noel Burnet, 22nd September, 1933 (Australian Museum Collection).

The hair characters of the head and neck are practically identical with those of *bicolor* (*v. supra*) except that the nuchal whorled system is bilaterally doubled. The left member of the pair is more cranially situated than that on the right side and is also larger. The left whorl is counter-clockwise, the right clockwise. A short hair-ridge with an imperfectly formed convergent interval occurs in the mid-dorsal line behind the right whorl.

On the trunk and limbs generally, no significant differences from *bicolor* could be defined. Although the inguinal region is extensively damaged by incision and folding, there seems to be close agreement with the account and figure given for *bicolor* (Boardman, 1943b, Fig. 25). The centripetal coil recorded as occurring on the left buttock of *bicolor* is present on both sides in *dorsalis*.

WALLABIA sp.

Material.—993—a male (length of head and body 230 mm.); South-Eastern Queensland (Australian Museum Collection).

The specimen shows no differences except in detail from the accounts given of other members of the genus. As in *dorsalis* (*v. supra*) a bilateral pair of whorls occurs dorsally, but in this species they are somewhat in front of the cranial limit of the ear base, and are, therefore, more accurately described as occipital whorls. The whorls are symmetrical for size and position; that on the left is counter-clockwise, that on the right clockwise and there is the usual short ridge and convergent interval between them on the mid-dorsal line. The convergent point on the crown is well developed and shows a tendency to clockwise whorling.

While the tract arrangement on the side of the face is that of a *Wallabia* as at present known, it is of specific interest that the convergent centre on the side of the face is replaced by a centripetal whorl. The convergent interval on the side of the neck is further forward than usual and is separated from the whorl on the face by only a short distance.

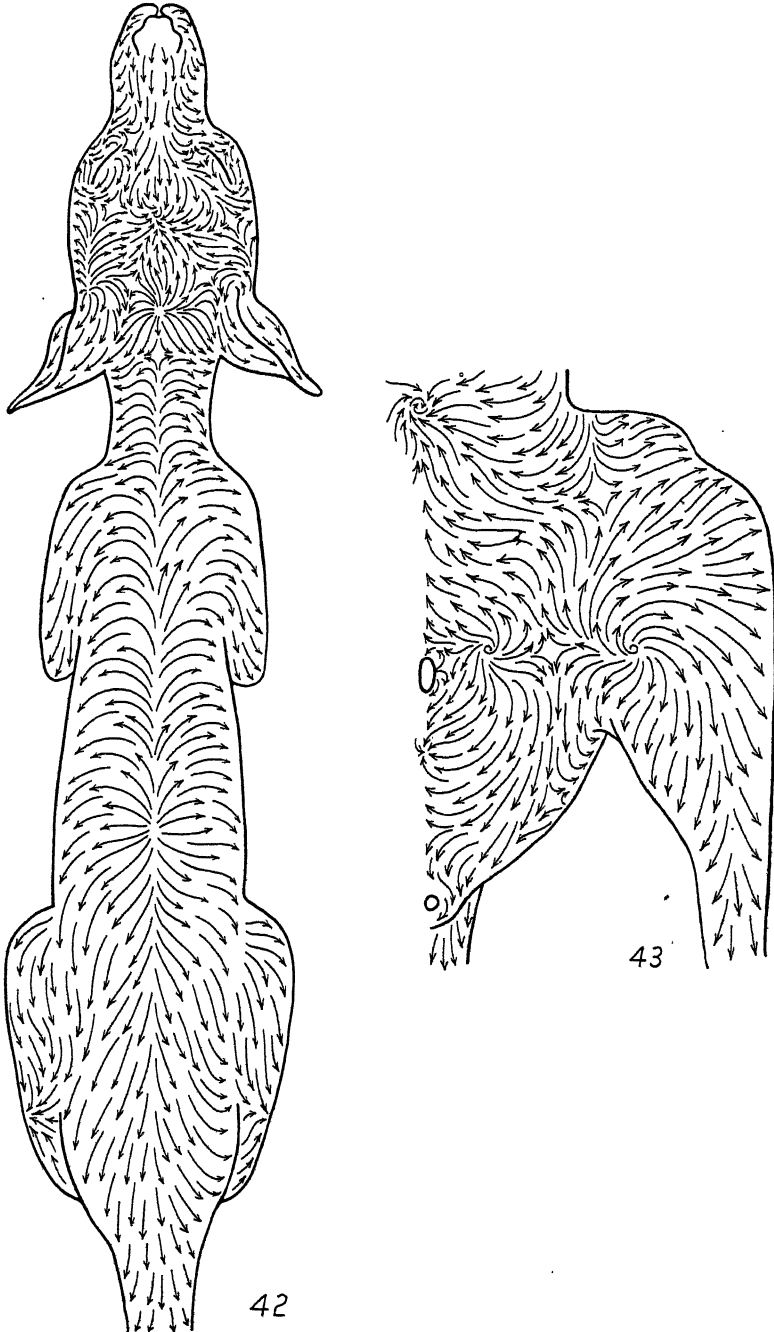
OSPHRANTER ROBUSTUS Gould.

In the specimen of *Osphranter robustus* that formed the subject of the previous communication on the species (Boardman, 1943b), it should be added that the convergent interval on the side of the neck is ventrolaterally placed on the root of the neck immediately in front of the shoulder. In this respect *Osphranter robustus* approaches closer to the conditions described for *Thylogale* sp. than any other of the Macropodinae described herein.

MACROPUS MAJOR Shaw. Figs. 42 and 43.

Material.—R.1531—a young male (length of head and body 400 mm.); Victoria; 9th July, 1906.

Head.—The head has the hairs arranged on the plan set down for *Thylogale* sp. (Boardman, 1943b). There is a convergent interval above the medial angle of the



Figs. 42 and 43.—*Macropus major*. 42. Dorsal view of whole animal. 43. The groin.

eye and immediately in front of the supraorbital papilla. The divergent interval situated between the eye and the ear occurs about opposite the middle of the base of the ear but above the level of the lateral angle. The convergent centre on the crown has a slight tendency to be whorled in a clockwise fashion. A divergent centre is situated between the ears; just in front of its level on the dorsum of the head and medial of the uppermost limit of the base of the ears, the hairs flowing cranially and laterally from the centre meet an upward flow from the front of the base of the ear to produce a convergent interval. The stream sweeping round from behind the ear forms with the current on the face a convergent ridge which runs obliquely across the angle of the mandible towards the mid-ventral line; the identity of this ridge is, however, lost over the angle of the mandible. Formation of a mid-dorsal occipital divergent interval will be considered below.

Neck and Trunk.—*Macropus major* has a divergent centre in the mid-dorsal line at about the centre of the back. From it a parting extends along the middle line cranially to a position approximately above the occipital region of the skull at which level the backward flowing current from the divergent centre between the ears is encountered and a divergent interval produced. Caudally from the mid-back divergent centre a similar feathering occurs and this persists to about the cranial limit of the ilium. The normal direction of hair on the side of the trunk is not greatly affected by the reversal mid-dorsally.

As in *Thylogale* sp. the arrangement of the tracts on the ventral thorax is dependent on the presence of bilaterally arranged centres of dispersal, in this case, in the form of whorls on the medial aspect of the upper arm somewhat distal of the middle of the humerus; on the left arm the whorl is clockwise, on the right counter-clockwise. At the root of the neck in front of and slightly ventral of the shoulder, a convergent interval is formed similar to that shown as a somewhat imperfect structure in *Thylogale* (Boardman, 1943b, Fig. 24).

Tract disposition in the inguinal region is charted in Fig. 43.

Limbs.—Except for the presence of the whorl described above on the medial aspect of the upper arm, both fore- and hind-limbs may be said to have the primitive arrangement.

LITERATURE CITED.

- BOARDMAN, W., 1943a.—On the External Characters of the Pouch Young of Some Australian Marsupials. *Aust. Zool.*, 10: 138-160.
 ———, 1943b.—The Hair Tracts in Marsupials. Part i. Description of Species. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 68: 95-113.
 IREDALE, T., and TROUGHTON, E. LE G., 1934.—A Check-list of the Mammals recorded from Australia. *Aust. Mus. Mem.*, 6: 101 pp.
 JONES, F. WOOD, 1920.—The External Characters of Pouch Embryos of Marsupials. No. 1. *Trichosurus vulpecula* var. *typicus*. *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 44: 360-373.
 ———, 1923a.—Id., No. 5. *Phascogaleus cinereus*. *Ibid.*, 47: 129-135.
 ———, 1923b.—Id., No. 6. *Dasygaleus cristicauda*. *Ibid.*, 47: 136-141.
 ———, 1924.—Id., No. 9. *Phascogaleus tasmaniensis*. *Ibid.*, 48: 145-148.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE VIII.

Pseudocheirus convolutor convolutor. The groin of the Pearson Collection male drawn to show the relationships between hair arrangement and the scrotum and its pouch.

NITROGEN FIXATION IN LEGUMINOUS PLANTS. VI.

FURTHER OBSERVATIONS ON THE EFFECT OF MOLYBDENUM ON SYMBIOTIC NITROGEN FIXATION.

By H. L. JENSEN, Macleay Bacteriologist to the Society.

(From the Department of Bacteriology, University of Sydney.)

(Plate ix; one Text-figure.)

[Read 31st October, 1945.]

INTRODUCTION.

It is now generally recognized that molybdenum is one of the several "minor" or "trace" elements required for normal growth of plants, and the investigations of recent years have shown that soils more or less deficient in molybdenum occur in several parts of Australia. Such soils were found in South Australia by Anderson (1942), in Tasmania by Stephens and Oertel (1943) and by Fricke (1944), in New South Wales by Shaw *et al.* (1944), and in Western Australia by Teakle (1944). These experimental data refer chiefly to pasture legumes, especially lucerne and subterranean clover; Fricke (1944) states that legumes in field experiments, upon the whole, appear more responsive than grasses to molybdenum fertilizers. Previous experiments (Jensen and Betty, 1943) suggested that molybdenum is needed especially for the process of symbiotic nitrogen fixation in the root nodules of the legumes, as it has long been known to be for the corresponding process of non-symbiotic nitrogen fixation by *Azotobacter* and apparently also certain blue-green algae (Bortels, 1938). The present paper gives some additional evidence derived from experiments which temporarily had to be discontinued owing to the difficulty of obtaining sufficiently molybdenum-free sand for the pot experiments.

EXPERIMENTAL.

In the first series of experiments, lucerne was grown in sand which had already been used for similar cultures until signs of a definite molybdenum-deficiency began to appear (Jensen and Betty, 1943). As in the previous experiments, the plants were grown in glazed earthenware pots holding 3 kgm. of sand with addition of a basal fertilizer mixture consisting of 0.25 gm. K_2HPO_4 , 0.25 gm. KH_2PO_4 , 0.25 gm. $CaCl_2$ and 0.1 gm. $MgSO_4$. After 150 days, when two cuts of the tops had been taken, the same quantity of salts was again added, together with 3 mgm. of $MnSO_4$, $ZnSO_4$, $CuSO_4$ and $Na_2B_2O_7$ per pot. The experiment included three treatments:

- (1). No addition of molybdenum (in the following called "0 Mo").
- (2). 1 mgm. Na_2MoO_4 per kgm. of sand (" + 1 Mo"), added when the first crop was sown (Jensen and Betty, 1943).
- (3). 5 mgm. Na_2MoO_4 per kgm. of sand (" + 5 Mo").

To make up for the removal of molybdenum in the previous crops, each molybdenum pot was given an extra dose of 1 mgm. Na_2MoO_4 per kgm. of sand. Each treatment included six replicate pots with eight plants in each. Lucerne seeds of the variety "Giant Upright", inoculated with an effective strain of *Rhizobium Meliloti*, were sown on 23rd March, 1943. The pots were kept in a greenhouse and watered with distilled water throughout the growth period. The tops were cut four times, after 94, 150, 185 and 216 days. After 150 days, three pots from each treatment were given a supply of combined nitrogen in the form of 0.607 gm. sodium nitrate (= 100 mgm. N) which by analysis was found to contain less than 0.06 part per million of molybdenum.

At the conclusion of the experiment (216 days) the roots were also collected, and the root nodules of the plants that had not received nitrate were separated from the root-substance proper. Nitrogen and molybdenum were then determined in the dried and finely-ground substance of tops, roots, and nodules. The tops of the first two and the last two cuts were bulked for analysis. Nitrogen was determined by the Kjeldahl method, with selenium as a catalyst in the digestion, and molybdenum by Marmoy's thiocyanate method, as described by Piper (1942). All figures are calculated on the basis of material dried at 96–98°C.

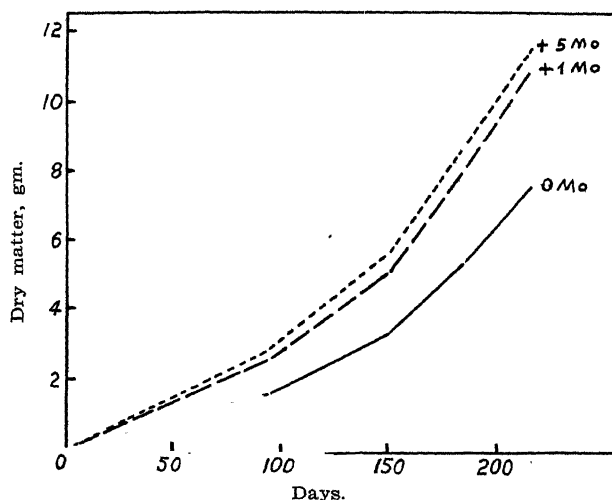


Fig. 1.—Average yield per pot of dry matter in tops of lucerne harvested at four successive stages (94, 150, 185 and 216 days).

TABLE 1.
Influence of Molybdenum on Growth of Lucerne in Sand Culture.

				0 Mo.		1 Mo.		5 Mo.	
				Mean.	S.D.	Mean.	S.D.	Mean.	S.D.
Dry Matter, gm. per Pot.	Tops	..	..	7.65	±0.66	10.75	±0.89	11.62	±0.50
	Roots	..	..	2.70	±0.32	2.97	±0.13	2.87	±0.23
	Nodules	..	..	0.251	±0.032	0.167	±0.035	0.191	±0.066
Nodules in % of Total Dry Matter.				2.38	±0.41	1.19	±0.19	1.29	±0.12
Percentage N in Dry Matter.	Tops, cuts 1+2	..	..	3.79		4.48		4.29	
	„ „ 3+4	..	..	3.22		3.34		3.20	
	Roots	..	..	1.40		2.84		3.04	
	Nodules	..	..	5.02		5.76		5.56	
Total Nitrogen, mgm.				319.0	±19.7	506.0	±41.7	529.0	±26.6
Uptake of N, mgm. per gm. Dry Nodule-substance.				1285	±194	3085	±459	2799	±288
Mo-content of Dry Matter, p.p.m.	Tops, cuts 1+2	..	..	0.45		6.0		21.5	
	„ „ 3+4	..	..	0.48		7.8		15.5	
	Roots	..	..	0.48		8.6		25.3	
	Nodules	..	..	2.7		29.3		62.8	

The yield and composition of the crops (not including the pots receiving nitrate) are shown in Text-fig. 1 and Table 1. The yields of dry matter in tops are seen to be increased by some 40 to 50%, due to the addition of molybdenum, over the treatment "0 Mo.", and this influence is fairly constant all through the growth period. The difference between the two doses of molybdenum is not significant. No special symptoms

of deficiency were noticed in the plants not given molybdenum, nor was there any visible difference in colour, as observed by Stephens and Oertel (1943) in subterranean clover; the molybdenum-deficient plants merely differed from the others by being smaller in size. The analyses show that the percentage of nitrogen in the tops of the first two cuts is also considerably increased where molybdenum is supplied. As to the roots, their actual weight is not significantly influenced, but the decrease in nitrogen percentage in the molybdenum-deficient plants is even more pronounced in the roots than in the tops, as also found in the previous experiments (Jensen and Betty, 1943). The total yields of nitrogen in the crops therefore show an even stronger effect of molybdenum than do the weights of the tops, being some 60 to 66% higher than in the set of pots without molybdenum, but also, in this respect, the difference between the high and the low dose of molybdenum is insignificant. The nodules show a most interesting phenomenon: not only is there no decrease in the mass of nodule-substance of the molybdenum-deficient plants, but on the contrary, their weight is actually a little higher, and the proportional weight of nodules in percentage of total dry matter is roughly twice as high as in the plants supplied with molybdenum. The increase appears to be due to a larger average size of individual nodules and not to a larger number; although no counts were made, the type of nodule formation looked the same in all three treatments. This stronger development of nodule-tissue and smaller yield of nitrogen indicates a very conspicuous reduction in the nitrogen-fixing efficiency of the nodules in the molybdenum-deficient plants, as shown by calculating the uptake of nitrogen per unit weight of dry nodule-substance; this figure is seen to be nearly $2\frac{1}{2}$ times higher in the plants given molybdenum than in the molybdenum-deficient ones, but again there is no significant difference between the two doses of molybdenum.

The molybdenum determinations show, as in the previous experiments (Jensen and Betty, 1943), that the nodules are constantly richer in molybdenum than the rest of the plants, and this difference is most pronounced in the series "0 Mo" where the plants have still been able to obtain a quantity of approximately 5 γ of molybdenum per pot, possibly from the water and the nutrient salts, but perhaps more likely from the gravel that was used for equalizing the weights of the empty pots and as a surface mulch to reduce evaporation. The fact that the tops of the molybdenum-deficient plants contain approximately 0.5 part per million of molybdenum, agrees well with the observation of Stephens and Oertel (1943) that a molybdenum content of about 1 p.p.m. in the tops is necessary for normal growth of white and subterranean clover, and that 0.5 p.p.m. is suboptimal. Furthermore, the present results show that a considerably higher concentration of molybdenum in the nodule-tissue is necessary for an optimal rate of nitrogen fixation. In lucerne, this optimal Mo-concentration seems to lie between approximately 3 and 30 parts per million of dry matter. Most samples of nodule-material taken from plants growing in ordinary soils have shown a molybdenum content of this order of magnitude (Bertrand, 1940; Jensen and Betty, 1943); it would be of great interest to extend these observations to the nodules of plants in molybdenum-deficient soils under field conditions.

The fact that the molybdenum-deficient plants develop a larger proportion of nodule-substance than plants with an adequate supply of molybdenum is interesting in view of the observation of a similar phenomenon in lucerne and clover grown in sand or soil of different reaction, where the relative weight of the nodules tended to decrease in alkaline medium (Jensen, 1943). This might indeed be due to molybdenum rendered available by the addition of lime to the acid substrate (cf., Stephens and Oertel, 1943), but the phenomenon has also been observed, though rarely so markedly, in later experiments where an adequate supply of molybdenum was given. Still another example of the same phenomenon can be found in the data of Jones and Tisdale (1921) on the rate of nodule growth and nitrogen fixation in soy beans at different temperatures. These authors observed that the largest proportion of nodule-substance developed at 21–24°C., but the strongest nitrogen fixation took place at 27–30°C., at which latter range of temperature the uptake of nitrogen (atmospheric plus combined nitrogen from

the soil) per unit of dry nodule substance appears roughly twice as high as at 21–24°C. (data from Jones and Tisdale's Tables III and IV).

It thus seems that the legumes possess a mechanism of adaptation by means of which they are able, within certain limits, to compensate for the lower nitrogen-fixing efficiency of the nodules by developing a larger proportion of nodule-tissue in response to unfavourable environmental factors like molybdenum deficiency, acid soil reaction, or suboptimal temperature.

The three pots of each molybdenum-treatment, to which sodium nitrate was added, gave the yields shown in Table 2.

TABLE 2.
Influence of Molybdenum on Growth of Lucerne supplied with Sodium Nitrate.

	0 Mo.		1 Mo.		5 Mo.	
	Mean.	S.D.	Mean.	S.D.	Mean.	S.D.
Dry Matter, gm.—						
Tops, cuts 3+4	5.75 ± 0.52		6.68 ± 0.37		7.20 ± 0.05	
Roots+Nodules	3.51 ± 0.14		4.05 ± 0.23		3.87 ± 0.32	
Percentage N in Dry Matter—						
Tops	2.54		3.17		3.15	
Roots+Nodules	1.94		2.09		2.19	
Total Nitrogen, mgm.	215.0 ± 16.5		296.0 ± 11.4		310.0 ± 8.2	
(Do. in Pots—NaNO ₃)	188.0 ± 18.2		285.0 ± 4.0		287.0 ± 18.8	

It appears at once that the increase in weight of tops due to molybdenum is much less pronounced than in the corresponding pots without nitrate, where the combined weights of the third and fourth cut in the three treatments were, respectively, 4.20, 5.72, and 5.93 gm. This levelling effect of the nitrate was most pronounced in the third cut, the first after the addition of nitrate, which gave the following average yields in gm. per pot:

	0 Mo.	1 Mo.	5 Mo.
Pots+NaNO ₃	2.84	3.44	3.69
% increase due to Mo	—	20	30
Pots—NaNO ₃	1.94	2.95	3.02
% increase due to Mo	—	52	56

The appearance of the plants immediately before taking the third cut is shown in Plate ix. In the fourth cut, after which all the added nitrate had disappeared from the sand, the effect of the nitrate was still noticeable but much less pronounced; the yields of dry matter in this cut were as follows:

	0 Mo.	1 Mo.	5 Mo.
Pots+NaNO ₃	2.91	3.24	3.51
% increase due to Mo	—	11	26
Pots—NaNO ₃	2.26	2.77	2.91
% increase due to Mo	—	23	29

It is further seen in Table 2 that the percentage of nitrogen in the molybdenum-deficient plants is much lower than in the corresponding plants growing with free nitrogen (Table 1). In the plants with the two molybdenum treatments there is a similar reduction in the percentage of nitrogen in the roots (+ nodules), and in all three treatments there is no significant difference in the total nitrogen contents of plants grown with free nitrogen alone and with supply of nitrate.

It thus appears that the production of dry matter under conditions of molybdenum deficiency is less strongly affected when combined nitrogen is supplied than when the plants have to depend on fixed nitrogen only. This, together with the fact that the

nodules require for optimal rate of nitrogen fixation a concentration of molybdenum higher than the rest of the plant tissues, seems to show conclusively that molybdenum is essential not only for the general plant metabolism, but also for the specific process of nitrogen fixation. This strongly supports the view that the biochemical mechanism of nitrogen fixation is essentially the same in the leguminous plants and in *Azotobacter*, perhaps also the nitrogen-fixing blue-green algae.

An attempt was made to grow a new (fourth) crop of lucerne in the same sand, this time with addition of sodium nitrate to half the pots from the beginning, but this attempt, unfortunately, failed because the sand appeared in some way to have become unsuitable for further growth of lucerne. The seedlings in this crop showed a heavy mortality, and the surviving plants made only a very poor growth in three months. Further tests were therefore made with two other sands, but these appeared too rich in molybdenum to show any direct response.

The first of these was a faintly acid river sand of medium fineness, containing a fair amount of silt and, according to a previous analysis, 0.02 p.p.m. of molybdenum (Jensen and Betty, 1943). Lucerne was grown in an experiment comprising combinations of the following treatments, in addition to a basal fertilizer mixture similar to the one used in the previous experiment:

- (a). 0.2% calcium carbonate, to give approximately pH 7.
- (b). 0.600 gm. ammonium nitrate per pot (= 210 mgm. N).
- (c). 6.0 mgm. sodium molybdate (2 p.p.m.) per pot.

The first crop of lucerne was sown on 7th March, 1944, in four replicate pots of each treatment, with eight plants in each. This crop grew only very slowly and poorly, agreement between replicate pots was unsatisfactory, and no influence of the molybdenum was discernible when the plants were harvested after 20 weeks. The only significant effect was on the relative weight of the nodule-substance in the pots without ammonium nitrate, which in the acid sand (pH 4.8-5.3) averaged 2.28% of total dry matter, against 1.52% in the alkaline sand (pH 7.0-7.5); the corresponding figures for uptake of nitrogen in mgm. per gm. dry nodule-substance were 1,380 and 2,550 mgm. respectively. The main reason why the experiment is recorded here is that analysis of the crop showed a lower molybdenum content of plants grown with combined nitrogen, as also observed in an earlier experiment in the same sand (Jensen and Betty, 1943). Nodules were practically absent on the plants given ammonium nitrate, and from those with free nitrogen, the amount left over after nitrogen determination was insufficient for separate molybdenum determination. The molybdenum content of the tops and roots is seen in Table 3.

TABLE 3.

Molybdenum Content, p.p.m. of Dry Matter, of Lucerne Plants grown in Sand with Free and Combined Nitrogen.

Addition of Na_2MoO_4				None.		2 p.p.m.	
Source of Nitrogen				N_2 .	NH_4NO_3 .	N_2 .	NH_4NO_3 .
Sand - CaCO_3 (pH 4.8-5.3).	Tops	..	..	3.7	0.4	9.5	3.3
	Roots	..	..	0.3	(lost)	12.3	7.4
Sand + CaCO_3 (pH 6.6-7.5).	Tops	..	..	0.7	0.7	16.8	10.8
	Roots	..	..	4.0	2.0	12.1	15.7

The tendency to reduction in the uptake of molybdenum when combined nitrogen has been provided is obvious, although it is not completely constant, and it is a remarkable fact that the figures for tops and roots are almost reversed in acid and alkaline sand without molybdenum and combined nitrogen. More consistent results were found when molybdenum was determined in lucerne grown for three months in the same sand at two ranges of pH, approximately 5 and 7, with addition of 0.5 p.p.m. of sodium molybdate and combined nitrogen (240 mgm. N) as alternating doses of sodium nitrate and ammonium sulphate. This was one of several experiments, to be discussed in detail later, which were designed to test the influence of varying reaction

and nitrogen supply on the nitrogen-fixing efficiency of the root nodules. In this instance the growth of the lucerne was excellent, and sufficient material was available for determination of molybdenum in the nodules, even the small amount of almost ineffective nodule-tissue formed in the presence of combined nitrogen.

TABLE 4.

Molybdenum Content, p.p.m. of Dry Matter, of Lucerne Plants grown with Free and Combined Nitrogen in Sand with Addition of 0.5 p.p.m. Na_2MoO_4 .

Source of Nitrogen.	Sand - CaCO_3 . (pH 5.1-5.4).		Sand + CaCO_3 . (pH 7.0-7.4).	
	N_2 .	NaNO_3 and $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$.	N_2 .	NaNO_3 and $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$.
P.p.m. Mo in Tops	22.5	15.4	19.8	19.4
" " " Roots	16.3	13.2	21.6	23.5
" " " Nodules	136.2	73.7	117.2	93.1

The molybdenum content of this crop is unusually high (a calculation showed that roughly 25% of the added molybdenum had been assimilated), but at acid reaction the higher concentration of molybdenum in plants dependent on free nitrogen is quite unmistakable, especially in the nodule-substance. At neutral reaction there is no such difference, but it is noteworthy that even in plants with such an abnormally high molybdenum content, its accumulation in the nodules is still very marked. There is little difference between the tops and the roots; the tops from acid sand with free nitrogen are even significantly richer in molybdenum than the roots (cf., Table 1, 1st column). The change of reaction produced by the addition of lime has had little influence, except that it has somewhat increased the uptake of molybdenum in the presence of combined nitrogen. Generally the figures form a remarkable contrast to those given by Stephens and Oertel (1943) who found only 2 parts per million of molybdenum in tops of subterranean clover grown in a clay soil with an even higher dose of molybdenum (2.5 mgm. ammonium molybdate per 4 kgm. moist soil) than was used in the present experiment. Apparently the molybdenum-deficient soil used by Stephens and Oertel must have been able to immobilize the added molybdenum.

Incidentally figures like those in Table 4 convey a warning against an indiscriminate use of readily available molybdenum compounds as fertilizers for soils that already contain an adequate supply of this element. The addition of 0.5 mgm. sodium molybdate to each kgm. of sand corresponds roughly to 1 lb. per acre, an amount which is often used under field conditions (Anderson, 1942; Fricke, 1944), and yet the application of this small dose to a sand by no means rich in molybdenum has been sufficient to raise the molybdenum content of the lucerne tops to roughly 20 parts per million. This concentration borders on the limit at which herbage becomes dangerous to domestic animals. Muir (1941), in a discussion of the properties of so-called "teart" pastures in certain areas of England, where an excessive molybdenum content of soil and herbage causes chronic poisoning in grazing cattle, reports that plant material from affected areas contains from 20 to 100 p.p.m. molybdenum in dry matter, against usually less than 5 p.p.m. in healthy areas. He also called attention to the paradoxical fact that "improvement" of such pastures may actually aggravate the condition of cattle, owing to the fact that clovers take up more molybdenum than the grasses, and that application of lime and other basic fertilizers increases the uptake of molybdenum.

After the experiment recorded in Table 3, another crop of lucerne was grown in the alkaline sand without combined nitrogen. This crop, which was sown on 23rd August, 1944, and harvested after 112 days, grew very well, but the addition of molybdenum had no effect on the yields of nitrogen or the efficiency of the nodules, as shown in Table 5. The concentration of 27.6 p.p.m. of molybdenum in the nodules has thus been fully sufficient for their activity (cf., Table 1, treatment "+ 1 Mo"). The only apparent effect of the molybdenum is a somewhat higher percentage of nitrogen

in the tops, but this is not sufficient to cause any significant increase in the actual nitrogen content of the crop.

TABLE 5.
Composition of Plants grown in Two Sands with and without Extra Addition of Molybdenum.

Addition of Na_2MoO_4 .	None.		2 p.p.m.	
	Mean.	S.D.	Mean.	S.D.
1. Lucerne in River Sand—				
Total N in Plants, mgm. . . .	230	± 32.0	255	± 32.2
Per cent. N in Tops (d.m.) . .	2.40		2.91	
Uptake of N, mgm. per gm. Dry				
Nodule-substance	2004	± 433	2289	± 149
Mo in Nodules, p.p.m. . . .	27.6		150.0	
2. Subterranean Clover in Hill Sand, pH 4.8–5.0—				
Total N in Plants, mgm. . . .	248	± 57.5	299	± 48.0
Per cent. N in Tops (d.m.) . .	3.05		3.29	
Uptake of N, mgm. per gm. Dry				
Nodule-substance	882	± 135	910	± 137
Mo in Nodules, p.p.m. . . .	11.6		37.5	
3. Same, Sand + 0.2% CaCO_3 , pH 7.5–7.8				
Total N in Plants, mgm. . . .	282	± 28.2	251	± 27.1
Per cent. N in Tops (d.m.) . .	2.65		3.29	
Uptake of N, mgm. per gm. Dry				
Nodule-substance	774	± 51.2	915	± 54.5
Mo in Nodules, p.p.m. . . .	20.6		109.0	

Also a fine, yellow, hill sand of acid reaction was tried for possible response to molybdenum. The sand was given doses of 2 p.p.m. of sodium molybdate and 0.2% calcium carbonate, in addition to a basal fertilizer consisting of 1.2 gm. CaHPO_4 , 0.3 gm. MgSO_4 , 0.3 gm. KCl , 0.1 gm. FeCl_3 , and minor elements as in the previous experiments, all per 3 kgm. sand. Subterranean clover, of the variety "Mount Barker", inoculated with effective root-nodule bacteria, was sown in triplicate pots of each treatment, with eight plants in each, on 12th May, 1944, and harvested after 129 days. The results of this experiment are also seen in Table 5. The crop made a very good growth, but the harvest yields do not indicate any beneficial effect of the molybdenum. Its addition has resulted in a somewhat higher percentage of nitrogen in the tops, especially at alkaline reaction, but as in the previous experiment, this is not reflected in a significantly higher return of total nitrogen; at alkaline reaction the weight of the tops was actually somewhat, although not significantly, decreased by the molybdenum addition. The content of 11.6 and 20.6 p.p.m. of molybdenum in the nodules of plants from acid and alkaline sand, respectively, appears to have been fully sufficient; in the alkaline sand the uptake of nitrogen per gm. of dry nodule-substance is actually raised a little by the addition of molybdenum, but although the difference appears significant ($n = 4$, $t = 3.267$, $P: 0.05-0.02$), it is due entirely to depression in the weight of nodules and not to an increase in the yield of fixed nitrogen. It is further seen that in this sand the addition of lime has considerably increased the availability of the molybdenum; not only is the molybdenum content of the nodules approximately doubled at alkaline reaction in the pots not supplied with molybdenum, but the same was the case with the tops which contained 3.0 and 5.3 p.p.m. respectively. The remarkably small increase in molybdenum content of nodules in acid sand plus molybdenum, together with the large increase that results when lime is also added, suggests that the sand possesses some mechanism that renders the added molybdenum unavailable, but that this is counteracted by the addition of lime (cf., Stephens and Oertel, 1943).

No further experiments were undertaken with these sands which evidently contained too large a reserve of molybdenum, but it is hoped to repeat and extend the observations on more molybdenum-deficient growth-media.

SUMMARY.

Pot experiments with lucerne in sand of very low molybdenum content showed a considerable decrease in yield of dry matter and particularly of nitrogen by molybdenum-deficient plants containing only approximately 0.5 part per million of molybdenum in dry matter of tops and roots and 2.7 parts per million in the nodules. Such plants developed a larger mass of nodule-substance than plants with an adequate supply of molybdenum. The gain of nitrogen per unit weight of nodule-substance was approximately $2\frac{1}{2}$ times higher in normal than in molybdenum-deficient nodules. Increasing the molybdenum content of the nodule-tissue beyond 28-30 parts per million had no effect on either the actual or the relative gain of nitrogen. When given a supply of sodium nitrate, molybdenum-deficient plants made a better growth than when dependent on free nitrogen alone; the nitrogen content of the dry matter, however, was greatly reduced. Plants supplied with combined nitrogen generally contained less molybdenum than plants living on free nitrogen; exceptions to this rule were sometimes seen when large doses of molybdenum were given, particularly together with calcium carbonate. An experiment with subterranean clover showed no significant effect when molybdenum was added to a sand from which the root nodules could obtain some 10 to 20 parts per million of molybdenum.

Generally it appears that molybdenum is essential for the specific process of nitrogen fixation, and that the root nodules, in order to carry out this process at an optimal rate, must contain more than 3 parts per million of molybdenum in dry matter, while an increase beyond 20-30 p.p.m. has no additional stimulating effect.

REFERENCES.

- ANDERSON, A. J., 1942.—Molybdenum Deficiency on a South Australian Ironstone Soil. *J. Aust. Inst. Agric. Sci.*, 8: 73-75.
- BERTRAND, D., 1940.—Sur le molybdène des nodosités des légumineuses. *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris*, 211: 670-672.
- BORTELS, H., 1938.—Entwicklung und Stickstoffbindung bestimmter Mikroorganismen in Abhängigkeit von Spurenelementen und vom Wetter. *Ber. deuts. bot. Ges.*, 56: 153-160.
- ✓FRICKE, E. F., 1944.—Molybdenum Deficiency. Field Experiments at Cressy, Longford and North Motton. *Tasm. J. Agric.*, 15: 65-70.
- JENSEN, H. L., and BETTY, R. C., 1943.—Nitrogen Fixation in Leguminous Plants. iii. *Proc. LINN. SOC. N.S.W.*, 68: 1-8.
- , 1943.—Nitrogen Fixation in Leguminous Plants. iv. *Ibid.*, 68: 207-220.
- JONES, F. R., and TISDALE, W. B., 1921.—Effect of Soil Temperature upon the Development of Nodules on the Roots of Certain Legumes. *J. Agric. Res.*, 22: 17-32.
- MUIR, R. W., 1941.—The "Teart" Pastures of Somerset. *Vet. J.*, 97: 387-400.
- PIPER, C. S., 1942.—Soil and Plant Analysis. Adelaide.
- SHAW, N. H., BARRIE, N., and KIPPS, E. H., 1944.—The Effect of Lime, Phosphate and Molybdenum on the Growth of Lucerne in Duntroon Loam. *J. Council. Sci. Industr. Res.*, Melbourne, 17: 233-241.
- STEPHENS, C. G., and OERTEL, A. C., 1943.—Responses of Plants to Molybdenum in Pot Experiments on the Cressey Shaley Clay Loam. *Ibid.*, 16: 69-73.
- TEARLE, L. J. H., 1944.—Molybdenum as a Fertilizer in Western Australia. *J. Dept. Agric. W. Aust.*, 21: 335-339.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE IX.

Appearance of lucerne plants in sand with three molybdenum treatments, after 185 days (first crop after addition of combined nitrogen). Above: pots with free nitrogen only. Below: pots with addition of 100 mgm. nitrogen as NaNO_3 .

(S. Woodward-Smith photos.)

CONTRIBUTIONS TO A KNOWLEDGE OF AUSTRALIAN CULICIDAE.

No. VIII.*

By FRANK H. TAYLOR, F.R.E.S., F.Z.S., School of Public Health and Tropical Medicine, University of Sydney.

(One Text-figure.)

[Read 28th November, 1945.]

This paper places on record new localities for three species. One new species of *Finlaya* is described.

ANOPHELES (*ANOPHELES*) *ATRATIPES* Skuse.

PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., xiii, 1889, 1755.

This species was taken, fairly common, on two occasions biting in full sunlight.

Habitat: New South Wales: Byron Bay (F. H. Taylor).

URANOTAENIA *PYGMAEA* Theobald.

Monogr. Cul., ii, 1901, 254.

This genus has not previously been found in New South Wales.

Habitat: New South Wales: Tweed Heads; Nelson's Bay (F. H. Taylor).

TAENQRHYNCHUS (*COQUILLETIDIA*) *XANTHOGASTER* Edwards.

Bull. ent. Res., xiv, 1924, 366.

This species, so far as my knowledge goes, has not been previously recorded from New South Wales.

Habitat: New South Wales: Maclean (F. H. Taylor).

AËDES (*FINLAYA*) *KOCHI* Donitz.

Insektenborse, v, 1901, 38 (*Culex*).

This species is of considerable importance since it is an efficient intermediary host of *Wuchereria bancrofti* Cobbold. It extends for some distance down the north coast of New South Wales.

Habitat: New South Wales: Murwillumbah, Byron Bay (F. H. Taylor).

AËDES (*FINLAYA*) *CLINTONI*, n. sp.

Head: Proboscis dusky-brown, no banding or pale scales present; palpi slightly shorter than proboscis, dusky-brown, slightly hairy apically, segments three to five inclusive with conspicuous white basal banding; antennae brown, plumes brown, torus covered with narrow white scales; a narrow border of flat white scales round the eyes except in front where they are much narrower, rest of head with narrow white ones and black upright-forked ones.

Thorax dusky-brown covered with brown narrow-curved scales, posterior half, except the extreme lateral border, unfortunately rubbed, a broad stripe of narrow silvery-white scales, occupying about one-third the width of the thorax, posterior extent of white scaling undefined due to the abraded thorax; scutellum brown, lobes covered with narrow white scales; pleurae: pronotum and postpronotum with a patch of silvery-white flat scales, postspiracular area with a small patch of silvery-white flat scales, propleuron

* Continued from these PROCEEDINGS, lxix, 1944, 120.

covered with silvery-white flat scales, postspiracular area and sternopleura covered with patches of white flat scales, a large elongate patch below the wing base, coxae with prominent patches of white scales.

Wings with brown scales, mostly denuded; base of posterior forked cell nearer the base of the wing than that of the anterior forked cell, stem of the latter about the length of its cell, stem of the former slightly longer than its cell, cross-vein 3-4 barely its own length from cross-vein 2-3.

Legs dusky-brown; fore and mid legs with a small white knee spot, tarsals i-ii with narrow white basal banding, femora with a narrow white line of scales beneath, femora of mid legs white scaled beneath except about apical quarter; hind legs with femora white scaled beneath except about apical quarter; all tarsi with broad white basal banding.

Abdomen black scaled, segments three to six with white basal banding which broadens out a little on the lateral margin, all segments of venter with white basal banding, terminalia as illustrated.

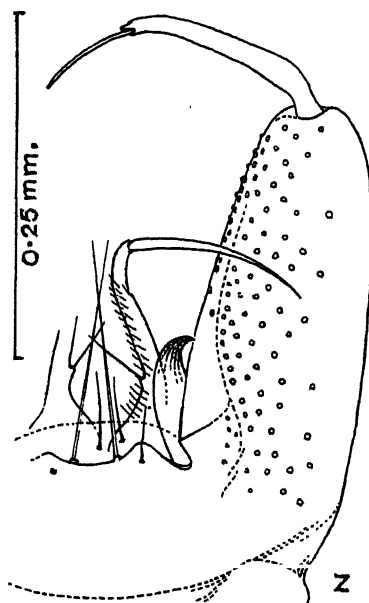


Fig. 1.—*Aedes (Finlaya) clintoni*, n. sp. ♂ terminalia.

Length: 4.0 mm. (vix), wing, 3.0 mm.

Habitat: Territory of New Guinea: Lae (K. J. Clinton).

A very distinct species clearly separated from other known species. I have much pleasure in naming it after its discoverer.

NOTES ON SOME FIJIAN MOSSES.

By WILLIAM GREENWOOD.

[Read 26th September, 1945.]

Mr. H. N. Dixon, the noted authority on mosses, died in May, 1944, ending a correspondence with the author which had lasted twenty-five years.

Since "The Mosses of Fiji" appeared (these PROCEEDINGS, iv, 1930, 261-302) Mr. E. B. Bartram has published two important papers on Fijian mosses (Contribution to the Mosses of Fiji, *Occasional Papers, Bishop Museum*, Vol. xi, No. 20, 1936, and Additions to the Mosses of Fiji, *The Bryologist*, Vol. xlvii, 1944). These papers brought the number of mosses known from Fiji to about 250.

During the last few years the late Mr. H. N. Dixon has named numerous Fijian mosses for the author and these include 12 species not previously known from Fiji. Also a number of previously known species have been found in new localities in Fiji. This paper is prepared so as to make this information available. All the numbers given have been collected by the author on the island of Viti Levu and have been seen and named by the late H. N. Dixon.

In "The Mosses of Fiji" the probable number of Fijian mosses was given as about 415. Mr. E. B. Bartram (loc. cit.) thinks this number slightly optimistic and with his opinion the author now agrees.

I have put *Tanithelium* in Sematophyllaceae (not in Hypnaceae, as in "The Mosses of Fiji"), following more recent papers.

DICRANACEAE.

DICRANOLOMA BRAUNII (C.M.) Par.

Near summit of Loma Lega Mt., Nadarivatu, c. 3,800 ft., May, 1941; (674).

DICRANELLA FLACCIDULA Mitt.

On clay banks, hills, Navua to Suva road, Namosi, c. 600 ft., May, 1943; (952).

DICRANELLA PYCNOGLOSSA (Broth.) Par.

On clay banks, Loma Lega Mt., Nadarivatu, c. 3,700 ft., May, 1941; (778). On clay banks, hills, Navua to Suva road, Namosi, c. 600 ft., May, 1943; (904). On clay banks at roadside, Serua hills, Serua, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (994).

In "The Mosses of Fiji" this species was ascribed to (Broth.) Broth. in error.

CAMPYLOPODIUM INTEGRUM (C.M.) Par.

On damp ground, Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (638). On clay banks, hills, Navua to Suva road, Namosi, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (949).

LEUCOLOMA TENUIFOLIUM Mitt.

On trees, Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (684). On trees, hills, Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 600 ft., May, 1943; (916).

CAMPYLOPUS SAMOANUS Broth.

New to Fiji. On wet rock in creek, Nadarivatu, c. 2,700 ft., May, 1941; (637). Only known hitherto from Samoa.

LEUCOBRYACEAE.

LEUCOBRYUM SANCTUM Hampe.

On rotten wood, hills, Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 800 ft., May, 1943; (900).

LEUCOBRYUM TAHITENSE Aongstr.

On trees, Mt. Evans, Lautoka, c. 3,600 ft., Dec., 1942; (876).

LEUCOBRYUM PUNGENS C.M.

On dead wood, Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (657, 658).

LEUCOBRYUM SAMOANUM Fleisch. ined.

On dead wood, Nadarivatu, c. 2,800 ft., May, 1941; (655, 656). On rotten wood, hills, Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 800 ft., May, 1943; (950, 970).

LEUCOPHANES PUNGENS Fleisch. ined.

On rotten logs, Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (662). On dead wood, hills, Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (905). On dead wood, Serua hills, Serua, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (1008).

EXODICTYON DENTATUM (Mitt.) Card.

On rotten logs, hills, Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (965, 983). On rotten wood, Serua hills, Serua, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (1009).

FISSIDENTACEAE.

FISSIDENS DALTONIAEFOLIUS C.M.

On ground in forest, Sigatoka River, Sigatoka, c. 300 ft., Dec., 1940; (577).

FISSIDENS GLOSSO-BRYOIDES Dix.

On ground, Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (795).

FISSIDENS LAGENARIUS Mitt.

On wet rock, Mts., Lautoka, c. 1,800 ft., Sept., 1941; (827).

FISSIDENS LAUTOKENSIS Dix.

Mr. H. N. Dixon recently re-examined all his material of *F. lautokensis* and came to the conclusion that, of the eleven numbers given under *F. lautokensis* in "The Mosses of Fiji", only two belong there—No. 184 (type) and No. 150. The remainder belong to the following two species.

FISSIDENS ABBREVIATUS Mitt.

New to Fiji. Nos. 4, 133, 134, 147, 148, 149.

FISSIDENS PHILONOTULUS Besch.

New to Fiji. Nos. 363, 458, 495. Previously only known from Tahiti.

FISSIDENS SYLVATICUS Griff.

New to Fiji. On wet rock, Nadarivatu, c. 2,700 ft., May, 1941; (791, 796). On wet rock, Mt. Evans, Lautoka, c. 3,000 ft., Oct., 1942; a form with leaves strongly falcate, moist and dry; (854). On trunks of tree-ferns, hills, Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (924, 962). On wet rock, Serua hills, Serua, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (1004).

CALYMPERACEAE.

SYRRHOPODON MAMILLATUS C.M.

On rotten logs, Serua hills, Serua, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (1000).

SYRRHOPODON LUTEUS (Mitt.) Jaeg.

On tree trunks, hills, Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 800 ft., May, 1943; (902, 978). Milne's specimen from Ovalau was collected on stones—an unusual habitat.

SYRRHOPODON LONGIFOLIUS (Mitt.) Dix.

On tree trunks, Mt. Evans, Lautoka, c. 3,000 ft., Oct., 1942; (868).

SYRRHOPODON LAEVIGATUS Mitt.

On dead wood, hills, Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 800 ft., May, 1943; (971).

CALYMPERES TENERUM C.M.

On rotten wood, hills, Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 800 ft., May, 1943; (956).

CALYMPERES MOLLUCENSE Schwaegr.

On dead wood, hills, Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (901, 903).

CALYMPERES LORIFOLIUM Mitt.

On rotten wood, hills, Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 800 ft., May, 1943; (964).

CALYMPERES MARGINATUM Dix.

On rotten wood, hills, Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 800 ft., May, 1943; (967).

POTTIACEAE.

RHAMPHIDIUM VEITCHII Dix.

On clay bank, Loma Lega Mt., Nadarivatu, c. 3,800 ft., May, 1941; (603). On clay bank, Serua hills, Serua, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (1003).

HYOPHILA BERUENSIS Dix.

New to Fiji. On rocks, Mt. Evans, Lautoka, c. 3,000 ft., Oct., 1942; (859b). Only known previously from the Gilbert Islands, on coral rocks near sea-level.

BRYACEAE.

BRACHYMENTUM NEPALENSE Hook.

New to Fiji. On rotten stump, Loma Lega Mt., Nadarivatu, c. 3,900 ft., May, 1941; (786). In 1943 it was recorded for the first time from New Guinea and up till then had not been known east of the Philippines.

BRYUM VITIANUM Dix.

On rocks, Nadarivatu, c. 2,700 ft., May, 1941; (605, 624). On dry banks, hills, Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (896).

BRYUM GREENWOODII Dix.

On wet rocks, Nadarivatu, c. 2,800 ft., May, 1941; (789).

BRYUM WEBERACEUM Besch.

New to Fiji. On rocks in shade, Mts., Lautoka, c. 1,800 ft., May, 1942; (842, 846). Previously known from Tahiti.

RHIZOGONIACEAE.

RHIZOGONIUM SETOSUM Mitt.

On tree trunks, hills, Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 800 ft., May, 1943. A few stems mixed with *Syrrhopodon luteus* (902). Evidently rare, as this is only the second collection in Fiji.

BARTRAMIACEAE.

PHILONOTIS ETESSEI Broth. and Par.

Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (790).

CYRTOPODACEAE.

BESCHERELLEA CRYPHAEODES (C.M.) Fleisch.

On tree trunks, Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (677).

PTEROBRYACEAE.

ENDOTRICHELLA GRAEFFEANA C.M.

On trees, Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (664).

EUPTYCHIMUM SETIGERUM (Sull.), Broth.

On trees, hills, Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 800 ft., May, 1943; (910).

SYMPHYSDON VITIANUS (Sull.) Broth.

On trees, hills, Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (914, 953).

METEORACEAE.

PAPILLARIA CROCEA (Hampe) Jaeg.

On trees, Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (749), a form with dense, short branching.

PAPILLARIA INTRICATA (Mitt.) Jaeg.

On trees, Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (589, 751).

PAPILLARIA PELLUCIDA Broth. and Watts.

On trees, Nadarivatu, c. 2,700 ft., May, 1941; (773), a colour variation.

METEORIUM MIQUELIANUM (C.M.) Fleisch.

On trees, Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (743, 800).

FLORIBUNDARIA FLORIBUNDA (Doz. and Molk.) Fleisch.

On trees, Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (799).

FLORIBUNDARIA AERUGINOSA (Mitt.) Fleisch.

On trees, Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (628).

AEROBRYOPSIS VITIANA (Sull.) Fleisch.

On trees, Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (631).

AEROBRYOPSIS LONGISSIMA (Doz. and Molk.) Fleisch.

On dead wood, Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (630, 679).

AEROBRYOPSIS STRIATULA (Mitt.) Broth.

New to Fiji. On dead wood, Nadarivatu, c. 2,700 ft., May, 1941; (782). On humus, Loma Lega Mt., c. 3,900 ft., May, 1941; (588). Known previously from the Austral Islands and New Hebrides.

NECKERACEAE.

NECKEROPSIS LEPINEANA (Mont.) Fleisch.

On trunks of trees, hills, Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (957, 928 a slender form).

HIMANTOCLADIUM IMPLANUM (Mitt.) Fleisch.

On wet rocks in creek, Sigatoka River valley, Sigatoka, c. 500 ft., Dec., 1940; (586).

HOOKERACEAE.

DISTICHOPHYLLUM VITIANUM (Sull.) Besch.

On decomposing rock, hills Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (980). On dead wood, Serua hills, Serua, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (993).

DISTICHOPHYLLUM FLAVESCENS (Mitt.) Par.

On rotten wood, Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (816).

HYOPTERYGIACEAE.

HYOPTERYGIUM TAHITENSE Aongstr.

On dead wood, Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (643, 676).

HYOPTERYGIUM SEMIMARGINATULUM C.M.

The specific name of this moss is incorrectly given in "The Mosses of Fiji" and "Paris Index".

RHACOPILACEAE.

RHACOPILUM PACIFICUM Besch.

On wet rocks, Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (693).

THUIDIACEAE.

CLAOPODIUM NERVOSUM (Harv.) Fleisch. (*C. AMBLYSTEGIOIDES* Dix.).

On dead wood, Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (620, 767). In naming No. 767 Mr. Dixon wrote: "This is a form of the plant which I named *C. amblystegioides*; but it varies so much that I think it must be considered a form of the Indian species."

THUIDIUM CYMBIFOLIUM (Doz. and Molk.) Bry. Jav.

On dead wood, Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (651, 653).

THUIDIUM MEYENIANUM (Hampe) Bry. Jav.

On dead wood, Nadarivatu, c. 2,700 ft., May, 1941; (808b, with *Vesicularia calodictyon*).

THUIDIUM GLAUCINOIDES Broth.

On dead wood, Nadarivatu, c. 2,700 ft., May, 1941; (780).

HYPNACEAE.

ETROPOTHECIUM PERCOMPLANATUM Broth.

On wet bank, Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (592).

ETROPOTHECIUM PERCOMPLANATUM Broth. var. *FALCATUM* Dix.

On dead wood, Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (698). On dead wood, hills, Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (930, 943).

ETROPOTHECIUM INCUBANS (Reinw. and Hornsch.) Jaeg.

New to Fiji. On rotten wood, Serua hills, Serua, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (1012).

Known from Ceylon, Java and Sumatra.

ETROPOTHECIUM SODALE (Sull.) Mitt.

On rotten wood, Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (594).

ETROPOTHECIUM PACIFICUM Mitt.

On rotten log, Serua hills, Serua, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (986).

ETROPOTHECIUM TUTUULUM (Sull.) Mitt.

On rotten log, hills Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 800 ft., May, 1943; (912).

ETROPOTHECIUM ADNATUM Broth.

On rotten wood, Sigatoka River valley, Sigatoka, c. 500 ft., Dec., 1940; (576). On rotten wood, Nadarivatu, c. 2,700 ft., May, 1941; (752).

ETROPOTHECIUM MALACOBLASTUM (C.M.) Par.

On wet rocks, Serua hills, Serua, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (1001).

VESICULARIA CALODICTYON (C.M.) Broth.

On submerged rocks in creek, Sigatoka River valley, Sigatoka, c. 500 ft., Dec., 1940; (584).

LEUCOMIACEAE.

LEUCOMIUM ANEURODICTYON (C.M.) Jaeg. (*L. DEBILE* (Sull.) Mitt.).

In a letter (Sept., 1941), Mr. Dixon wrote: "The plants which I have referred to *Leucomium debile* must be named *L. aneurodictyon* (C.M.) Jaeg. as Fleischer found that *L. debile* was only a synonym of this."

SEMATOPHYLLACEAE.

MEIOTHECIUM RECHINGERI Broth.

New to Fiji. On rotten wood, hills, Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 800 ft., May, 1943; (894).

In naming this species Mr. Dixon wrote: "This is certainly the plant referred by Bartram to this species (Polynesian Mosses), and has the two forms of leaf very marked, while the colour is a bright green, as in Brotherus' original plant."

MEIOTHECIUM MICROCARPUM (Harv.) Mitt.

On dead wood, hills, Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (931). On trees, Navua, Serua district, near sea-level, May, 1943; (945, a robust, deep green form).

ACROPORIUM SUBULATUM (Hampe) Fleisch.

New to Fiji. On trees, mts., Lautoka, c. 1,800 ft., Aug., 1941; (818).

Known previously from Borneo, Siam, Malay Peninsula and Philippines.

RHAPHIDOSTICHUM THELIPORUM (C.M.) Broth.

On dead wood, mts., Lautoka, c. 2,000 ft., May, 1942; (845).

TRICHOSTELEUM HAMATUM (Doz. and Molk.) Jaeg.

On rotten wood, hills, Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 800 ft., May, 1943; (898).

TRICHOSTELEUM BOSCHII (Doz. and Molk.) Jaeg.

On rotten logs, hills, Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 900 ft., May, 1943; (906, 974).

TAXITHELIUM PAPILLATUM (Harv.) Broth.

On trees, hills, Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (975, with *Taxithelium samoanum*).

TAXITHELIUM SAMOANUM (Mitt.) Broth.

On trees, hills, Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (975, with *Taxithelium papillatum*). On dead wood, Serua hills, Serua, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (992).

TAXITHELIUM LINDBERGII (Bry. Jav.) Ren. and Card.

On rotten wood, Mt. Evans, Lautoka, c. 3,600 ft., Dec., 1942; (872, a small form). On dead wood, hills, Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 800 ft., May, 1943; (954).

TAXITHELIUM TENUSETUM (Sull.) Mitt.

On trees, Serua hills, Serua, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (999).

TAXITHELIUM PROTENSUM Dix.

On dead wood, hills Navua to Suva, Namosi, c. 800 ft., May, 1943; (959).

BRACHYTHECIACEAE.

RHYNCHOSTEGIUM JAVANICUM (Bel.) Besch.

New to Fiji. On dead wood, Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (613, with *Vesicularia calodictyon* Broth).

HYPNODENDRACEAE.

HYPNODENDRON VITIENSE (C.M.) Mitt.

On trees, Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (680, a dark green form).

MNIODENDRON TAHITIUM Besch.

On rotten wood, Nadarivatu, c. 3,000 ft., May, 1941; (601, 758).

POLYTRICHACEAE.

POGONATUM GRAEFFEANUM (C.M.) Jaeg.

On wet soil, Nadarivatu, c. 2,700 ft., May, 1941; (619, a form with short, crowded leaves). On clay bank, Loma Lega Mt., Nadarivatu, c. 3,900 ft., May, 1941; (681). On clay banks, hills, Navua to Suva road, Namosi, c. 600 ft., May, 1943; (934). On clay banks at roadside, Serua hills, Serua, c. 600 ft., May, 1943; (995).

PSEUDORHACELÖPUS PHILIPPINENSIS Broth.

On clay banks, hills, Navua to Suva road, Namosi, c. 600 ft., May, 1943; (895). On clay banks at roadside, Serua hills, Serua, c. 700 ft., May, 1943; (1005, 1006).

NOTES ON AUSTRALIAN MOSQUITOES (DIPTERA, CULICIDAE).

PART VI. THE GENUS *TRIPTEROIDES* IN THE AUSTRALASIAN REGION.

By DAVID J. LEE, B.Sc.

(Plates xii-xiii; sixty-nine Text-figures.)

[Read 31st October, 1945.]

Contents.

	Page.
Introduction	219
Genus <i>Tripteroides</i> .	
Synonymy	222
Characters of the genus	222
Relation to other genera	223
Subgeneric divisions	224
List of Australasian species	225
Keys to Australasian species of <i>Tripteroides</i> .	
Adults	226
Larvae	228
Descriptions of species.	
Ornamented species	229
Subgenus <i>Maorigoeldia</i>	229
Subgenus <i>Tripteroides</i>	230
<i>Nitidiventer</i> -group	230
Unornamented species	242
Subgenus <i>Rachisoura</i>	242
<i>Filipes</i> -group	242
<i>Vanleeuweni</i> -group	252
Species not placed in any subgenus	260
Subgenus <i>Mimeteomyia</i>	261
<i>Atripes</i> -group	261
<i>Caledonica</i> -group	264
<i>Obscura</i> -group	273
Acknowledgements	274
References	274
Index to species of <i>Tripteroides</i> mentioned in the text	275

INTRODUCTION.

The present paper comprises a revision of the Australasian members of the genus *Tripteroides*, a discussion of subgeneric divisions, the description of fourteen new species, and keys for the identification of both adults and larvae of species known to occur within the region. As much information as is available on the biology of the various species is also included.

The known distribution of the genus extends from India and Ceylon through the Oriental and Australasian Regions into the Pacific as far as New Zealand and Fiji. Southward it extends to Tasmania (one species) and northward to Japan (also only one species recorded). Of the 60 or so species or varieties so far described (including those described as new in this paper) 40 are recorded from the Australasian Region, some five or six species occur in India or Ceylon, five in the Philippines, and nine in the Sunda Islands. Vertically the genus is known to occur from sea-level to a height of at least 2,400 metres (Edwards, 1927).

The circumstances surrounding the collection of most of the New Guinea species are noteworthy. In 1932, a half-day's collecting by Dr. de Rook and Dr. S. L. Brug

at Tanah Merah yielded five new species of nepenthicolous *Tripteroides*, later described by Brug in 1934. Previously a collection made by Dr. W. Docters van Leeuwin near the Rouffaer R. and on the Nassau Mts., both areas in the heart of Dutch New Guinea, also yielded five new species of *Tripteroides*, but even more interesting is the fact that only one other known species of *Tripteroides* and one of *Armigeres* were included in this collection. Recently Lieut.-Col. W. V. King and his assistants at Hollandia (U.S. Army 19th Medical General Laboratory) have, over a period of some four months, made an extensive collection of *Tripteroides* and have thus provided the majority of the species herein described as new.

It seems not unlikely, then, that further collecting, perhaps particularly in the interior of New Guinea, should bring to light many more as yet unknown species of this genus. Borneo also, since it is the centre of distribution of the plant genus *Nepenthes* (Lloyd, 1942, p. 51), may possibly be more fruitful of nepenthicolous species than present records indicate.

In habitat the many species conform to a common type. Most species breed in the pitchers of the insectivorous pitcher plants, *Nepenthes* spp. (Brug, 1934, and others), one has been recorded from the floral bracts of *Curcuma* sp. (Zingiberaceae) (Brug, 1934), another in the leaf axils of an Aroid (Paine and Edwards, 1929), others in bamboo stumps (Brug, 1934, and others), and others in treeholes, and as is often the case with mosquitoes whose breeding specializations are towards small accumulations of water in plants as contrasted with ground pools, a few species are to be found in coconut husks (Paine and Edwards, 1929; Lee, 1944) and a few have adopted a semi-domestic habitat and are found in small artificial containers (tins) or even barrels and large tanks (Graham, 1929; Lee, 1944). One of the Australian species has also been recorded from rock pools (Lee, 1944).

Since so many of the known species are nepenthicolous, the question arises as to how they are able to go through the whole of their larval development in a fluid capable of digesting most insects. This problem has been reviewed by Lloyd (1942, p. 79), and at present it appears that some authors consider that such larvae are capable of forming an antipepsin or that peptic digestion is retarded by the presence of neutral salts in the larvae. Others consider that the evidence for the presence of an antipepsin is not conclusive and cannot see that any special problem is involved, since internal parasites of animals are capable of existing in digestive fluids. One may assume, however, that any dead *Tripteroides* larvae would be subject to digestive action. Possibly the apparently predatory larvae of many of the nepenthicolous species may also assist in providing material for digestion by the plant.

However, whether or not any problem is involved, it must be pointed out that little if anything has been recorded as to the nature of the association of *Tripteroides* to particular species of *Nepenthes*. Seldom is the species of *Nepenthes* recorded in which larvae have been found. Naturally we do not expect to find larvae in the fluid of the pitcher before that organ has opened, but we do not know how long it is before larvae do appear. The length of time a pitcher has been open may affect the digestive capabilities of the fluid enclosed. Some species have the pitcher hooded in such a way that rain cannot possibly enter, others are at least partially open to rain, but whether *Tripteroides* larvae are restricted to any particular type or are to be found in all types is not yet clear. So far no *Tripteroides*, nor indeed any mosquitoes, have been found in the West Australian *Cephalotus*. In any case some interesting field observations are still to be made.*

Quite a number of species are known to bite man, and biting records are almost invariably diurnal; one (probably *T. punctolateralis*) on occasion assumes the proportion of a household pest, particularly in isolated settlements in the north-west of Australia. Others occur in such out of the way places that it seems likely that their attacks on man are purely fortuitous and that other animals are involved as the source of their

* Other genera of mosquitoes have also been recorded from *Nepenthes*, particularly *Megarhinus* and certain species of *Culex*, and certain other Diptera, including several Phoridae and a Chironomid, are among the list of nepenthebiants.

blood meal. In New Guinea, *T. bimaculipes* at least is reasonably common in the bush and bites fairly freely. It was collected in some numbers at Lae by D. O. Atherton in 1944 with *Aedes scutellaris hebrideus** Edw., *Armigeres milnensis* Lee, *Armigeres breinli* Tayl., and *Aedes aurimargo* Edw. when experiments were planned to disclose the vector of dengue fever in areas where *Aedes aegypti* Linn. was absent. Had *T. bimaculipes* not been a common sylvan species at the time it would not have been so well represented in these collections. Nevertheless there is no existing evidence to suggest that any member of the genus *Tripteroides* is in any way concerned in the transmission of diseases of man.

Some of the members of the genus are strikingly ornamented species, the others are almost equally conspicuous for their lack of ornamentation. Both ornamented and unornamented species are closely similar in adult structural characters, although wider differentiation is found in larval characters. Certain subdivisions of subgeneric value appear obvious from a study of New Guinea species, but the occurrence of annectant forms in the Oriental Region and on islands of the Pacific interfere with what appear clearly defined natural divisions in the former region. Specific identification within any particular group depends largely on characters which would be considered obscure in many other genera, but although the structure of the male terminalia conforms to a simple pattern in all species, the form of the ninth tergite is subject to valuable specific variations. The range of variation in larval characters within a species is rather great but the major modifications of larval structure are perhaps the most useful as a basis for subgeneric divisions. Also in the adults the form of the wing scaling follows several distinct patterns, which are of considerable use in the grouping of species.

Specifically, amongst the ornamented species, one looks in particular to the colour of the thoracic integument, the colour of the scutal scales, the form of the scaling on the anterior and posterior pronota, and the abdominal adornment, in the identification of individual species. Amongst the unornamented species the length of the proboscis and palpi, the form of wing scaling and scutal scaling and the presence or absence of dorsocentral, prescutellar, posterior pronotal, upper sternopleural and the number of spiracular bristles are characters of importance. The shape of the pale lateral abdominal patches and the colour of the scales of the posterior pronota are also useful. As indicated above, reference to hypopygial characters and to those of the larvae is always helpful in establishing the identity of a species.

Although the larvae of all species have the thoracic and abdominal hairs mostly developed as stellate tufts, there is quite a wide variation in the degree of development. This, however, is seldom of specific importance. Some species have the clypeal spines rather strongly thickened, most have the dorsal head hairs simple, but if branched hairs are present they are usually useful diagnostically. The most striking character of the larval head is found in those species in which the maxilla† is modified to a large, strongly-developed, apparently predatory, clasping organ. Other species have hair 7 of the mesothorax and metathorax modified as a prominent thickened spine. On the terminal segments the development of the lateral comb is particularly useful (although the variation within a species is at times misleading), the branching of the pentad hairs is occasionally important, and the development of the pecten, the branching

* I have used the subspecies name *hebrideus* to indicate that the New Guinea form is the same as that subspecies. Further work, however, will probably disclose that either *zonatipes* (Walk.) or *scutellaris* (Walk.) will have priority.

† The function of this modified maxilla is not yet clear. It seems obviously an organ associated with predation, and Paine and Edwards (1929, p. 305) note that the larvae of the species called by them *T. filipes* (see below, page 246), were predacious and attacked each other in captivity; and Brug (1934) has suggested that the maxillae may serve to destroy the bodies of metallic green ants which are found in numbers in *Nepenthes* bowls. On the other hand an obviously similar structure in some species of *Trichoprosopon*, e.g., *T. rapax* (D. & K.) from Brazil, is associated with predation on other sabethine species and species of *Culex* living in the leaf bases of Bromeliaceae. It would be most interesting to disclose the use to which this structure is put, particularly as it is so different from the usual modifications for predation found in other culicines, as, for example, the pectinate mouth-brushes of *Aedes alternans* West., *Culex halifaxii* Theo., and more particularly of *Megarhinus* spp.

of the siphonal hairs and the saddle hair are also on occasion used in specific identification. Quite useful at times is the long hair on the ventral siphonal valves.

Finally, difficulty in the identification of species has probably hitherto militated against the collection of biological information concerning individual species. It is hoped that more may now be contributed along these lines and field studies of the genus, particularly relevant to distribution and specializations in habitat, should yield most interesting information. It seems not unlikely that a high degree of specialization in the choice of larval habitat will actually be found; at least the evidence so far available does suggest this. It will be interesting to see how far correlations between species and their larval habitat are able to be carried, for at present it appears that the most widespread species are those whose breeding places are similarly ubiquitous, namely, treeholes and semi-domestic situations.

The present paper is the result of the examination of some 500 adult specimens and a comparable number of larvae or associated larval skins. On the basis of the proposed classification it has been possible to identify almost all the specimens available. Some of the unnamed material constitutes apparently new species, but the specimens available have not been satisfactory for adequate description although a brief account of them is included in the text. Again, when female specimens, unassociated with males or larvae, have originated from isolated localities, such as small islands, it has been deemed wise to withhold identification pending the receipt of material of greater diagnostic value.

Some corrections of my interpretations of inadequately described species are almost inevitable, but it is hoped that the present revision will materially assist in arriving at a satisfactory classification of this previously neglected genus.

Genus *TRIPTEROIDES* Giles.

SYNONYMY.

- TRIPTEROIDES* Giles 1904. *J. Trop. Med.*, 7: 369. Genotype: *Runchomyia philippincensis* Giles (= *nitidiventer* Giles).
RACHIONOTOMYIA Theobald 1905. *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.*, 16: 248. Genotype: *R. ceylonensis* Theo. (= *aranoides* Theo.).
POLYLEPIDOMYIA Theobald 1905. *Ann. Mus. Nat. Hung.*, 3: 118. (Genotype: *P. argentiventris* Theo.).
COLONEMYIA Leicester 1908. Culicidae of Malaya in *Stud. Inst. Fed. Malay Stat.*, 3: 273. Genotype: *C. coeruleocephala* Leic.
SKERIOMYIA Leicester 1908. Loc. cit.: 248. Genotype: *S. fusca* Leic. (= *aranoides* Theo.).
SQUAMOMYIA Theobald 1910. *Rec. Ind. Mus.*, 4: 28. Genotype: *S. inornata* Theo. (= *aranoides* Theo.).
RACHISOURA Theobald 1910. *Monogr. Cul.*, 5: 207. Genotype: *R. sylvestris* Theo. (= *filipes* Walk.).
MIMETEOMYIA Theobald 1910. Loc. cit.: 210. Genotype: *M. apicotriangulata* Theo. (= *atripes* Sk.).
TRICHOLEPTOMYIA Dyar & Shannon 1925. *Insec. Inscit. menst.*, 13: 72. Genotype: *Wyeomyia nepenthicola* Banks.
MAORIGOBELDIA Edwards 1930. *Bull. ent. Res.*, 21: 302. Genotype: *Culex argyropus* Walk.

CHARACTERS OF THE GENUS.

Adult.

Head: The scales on the vertex are all broad and flat and there is a row of upright forked scales on the nape. The eyes touch for a long space above the antennae and there is a pair of strong occipital bristles widely separated from the smaller lower orbital ones. The proboscis varies from short and thick to very long and slender, the mouthparts are normal, the palpi variable in length in both sexes. The male antennae are distinctly plumose with the last two segments elongated. In the female the flagellar segments are subequal and the verticillate hairs rather long.

Thorax: The pronotal lobes are widely separated, the scutum has central and dorsocentral bristles in one species, dorsocentrals only in others and others again have no dorsocentrals. Most species have the prescutellar group represented by one or more pairs of bristles. A single posterior pronotal may be present (three or four in one species) but others have no such bristle. Spiracular bristles are always present, but

no postspiraculars and at most one or two upper sternopleurals, no lower mesepimerals and a few upper mesepimerals and subalars. The scutal scaling varies from sparse narrow scales to a dense covering of broad spindle-shaped scales. The pleura are largely clothed with broad appressed scales, silvery in some species, white or creamy in others. The scutellar scales are always broad and flat. The postnotum is usually furrowed slightly on either side of the midline, the furrows approaching the midline distally. Except in a very few species the postnotum is bare (minute hairs or even bristles are occasionally present).

Legs: The legs are slender with a few short tibial bristles, the hind tibiae are usually shorter than those of the fore or mid leg, and the first hind tarsal segment is usually longer than the tibia. The fore claws of the male are unequal and all claws of the female are simple; the hind tarsi have only one claw in some species. No pulvilli are present.

Wings: The upper fork cell is always longer than its stem and narrowed apically. The posterior crossvein is usually situated well before the middle crossvein and the anal vein extends well beyond the base of m-cu on Cu₁.* There are no hairs on either surface of the stem vein and at least a partial fringe is present on the squame.

Abdomen: The abdomen appears sleek with few hairs except at the tip, both the eighth tergite and sternite of the female being broad and very bristly. The male hypopygium is prominent in most species. The coxite has a slight basal lobe bearing bristles, and the style is simple, long and slender, with a small terminal spine. The ninth tergite is prominent, usually divided into two distinct lobes (in some species a complete fusion of these lobes has occurred) bearing a variable number of strong bristles. The paraprocts are strongly chitinized at the tip, usually with several teeth, and the phallosome is a simple incomplete tube sometimes bearing weakly chitinized internal teeth.

Larva.

The head is small, the antennae always short and bare with the shaft hair small and placed beyond the middle. The mouthparts are usually unmodified except in the subgenus *Rachisoura* wherein the maxilla is strongly modified. The thorax and abdomen are usually covered with stellate hairs. The metathorax has in most groups a long and strong dorsolateral spine inserted on a plate which itself bears a small spine. The lateral comb consists of a row of teeth (except *T. argyropus*) which may or may not be attached to a plate. The first pentad hair is more strongly developed than the third; the siphon is variable in length, without an acus, and with numerous scattered hairs and spines, the latter forming a rather irregular "false pecten". The anal segment has only one pair of ventral tufts, there is usually a fringe of spines on the distal margin of the saddle and the dorsal subcaudal hair is branched and the ventral single. The anal papillae are well developed, often long.

RELATION TO OTHER GENERA.

The genus *Tripteroides* comes closest to the American genus *Trichoprosopon* (as defined by Lane and Cerqueira, 1942) and indeed there is little to separate the two. The range of variation of adult characters appears to be such that all variations found in *Tripteroides* are within the range of those of *Trichoprosopon*. Of particular importance in linking the two are the characters of the male terminalia which are identical in structure, except that somewhat more diversity in the basal lobe of the coxite is to be found in *Trichoprosopon*. In larval characters there is again a decided parallel in the development, in some species of both genera, of enlarged, toothed maxillae. On the other hand there does appear to be a constant difference in that a pecten is always present in *Tripteroides* and absent in *Trichoprosopon*. This does provide an argument for separating the two genera, and apart from this it is always desirable, for the sake of simplified regional taxonomy, to keep separate, genera

* In conformity with the terminology proposal by Lee and Woodhill (1944). Other authors usually refer to this vein as Cu₂.

which are quite definitely geographically discontinuous and which have no species common to both regions. Were the two genera combined, the subgeneric divisions of either would not be satisfactory for the species from the other region. This is at least an argument against such a union and it seems likely that if the union were made then the primary separation within the composite genus would be into two geographical rather than morphological groups, with each group then subdivided in a manner following the present subgeneric divisions. If this is really the result that would be obtained, then it serves to emphasize that the evolutionary processes involved in the two regions have followed different paths although the closeness of the relationship of the two genera has inevitably resulted in considerable parallelism. To unite the two genera, then, would be to unite the present ends of two diverging, but not greatly divergent, evolutionary trends which are quite unable to come together again by any natural means and which have enjoyed a considerable period of geographic isolation.

SUBGENERIC DIVISIONS.

Edwards (1932) has divided the genus *Tripteroides* into four subgenera, namely, *Maorigoeldia*, *Tripteroides*, *Rachisoura* and *Mimeteomyia*. There is no doubt that his divisions of the genus are useful, although his definitions do not apply in their entirety on the data now available.

The subgenus *Maorigoeldia* may be retained as originally defined, since it still only contains the one species from New Zealand. This is *T. argyroga*, which is an ornate species with three to four posterior pronotal bristles, both central and dorsocentral bristles, and larvae without any modifications of maxilla or thoracic hairs and the lateral comb a patch of many scales.

In the subgenus *Tripteroides*, Edwards included all species in which the palpi is very short in both sexes, usually less than one-sixth that of the proboscis which in its turn is slender and usually longer than the abdomen. There is one posterior pronotal bristle and some of the outstanding wing scales are narrow. Most species have dorsocentral bristles and most (all Australasian members of the subgenus) are ornate with silvery markings on thorax, legs and abdomen and azure-blue on the head. The larval maxillae are not specially modified and there is a modified spine on the metathorax and sometimes also on the mesothorax. Two groups are recognized by Edwards:

(a) *aranoides*-group. No dorsocentral bristles are present, the scutal scales are often broad; the white scales of the thorax and abdomen are without silvery reflections and the femora are unspotted. No member of this group is as yet recorded from the Australasian Region. (Edwards included *T. argenteiventris* and *T. atra* in this group but the first is obviously a *Mimeteomyia* and the second merely a synonym of *T. bimaculipes*.)

(b) *nitidiventer*-group. At least one pair of dorsocentral bristles are present and the scutal scales are all narrow. The white scales of the thorax and abdomen have a pronounced silvery lustre and the femora are usually spotted. Most species also have the anterior part of the head azure-blue.

Rachisoura appears to be a valid subgenus based particularly on the modified larval maxilla (much enlarged with one very strong terminal tooth and often subsidiary smaller teeth as well). The adults correlated with such larvae have in common their lack of ornate ornamentation together with the outstanding wing scales, at least of veins R_1 to R_5 , dense and broad. Two groups within the subgenus are also recognizable on adult characters:

(a) *filipes*-group. The members of this group have all the outstanding scales of all veins broad and a posterior pronotal bristle is present. The length of the palpi is very variable and there are often small postnotal hairs.

(b) *vanleeuweni*-group. This is characterized particularly by the wing scaling which is broad and dense on veins R_1 to R_5 (as in the *filipes*-group) but on the rest of the veins the outstanding scales are rather sparse and narrow. No posterior pronotal bristle is present.

The subgenus *Mimeteomyia* requires some modification if *T. obscura* and *T. subobscura* are to be included. It would seem best to base this subgenus on the wing scaling particularly, and define it as follows: The outstanding wing scales are all long and narrow, the wing scaling generally is fairly dense; the male palpi are usually almost as long as the proboscis but may be reduced, those of the female are from 0.1 to 0.25 the length of the proboscis, which itself is variable in length. Most species have a posterior pronotal bristle; all are dull coloured species without silvery markings. The larvae lack modified maxillae but have mesothoracic spines in most species, both metathoracic and mesothoracic in some, and a few have neither.

Again, the subgenus is best divided into three groups, two of which remain almost as defined by Edwards:

(a) *atripes*-group. The male palpi are long and the proboscis is not longer than the abdomen. The mesothorax of the larva has a strong spine similar to that of the metathorax. The lateral comb teeth are prominent and at least some of them arise from a lateral chitinous plate.

(b) *caledonica*-group. The male palpi are also long but the proboscis is distinctly longer than the abdomen and very slender. The mesothoracic spine is not developed and the metathoracic spine may be present or absent. The lateral comb teeth do not arise from a chitinous plate.

(c) *obscura*-group. The male palpi are only one-third the length of the proboscis; the latter is short and stout. The larval characters are not known.

All the Australasian species so far described can be relegated to one or other of the above subgenera and groups with the exception of two, namely, *T. subnudipennis* and *T. concinna*. These two species are known from females only, and as they do not readily fit into any of the groups as defined above, it remains to be seen, when males and larvae of these have been discovered, whether they are deserving of a grouping of their own and in which subgenus they should be placed. It is not unlikely that they will prove to be members of the *aranoides*-group of *Tripteroides*, but on the circumstantial evidence of their distribution it is still possible that they will prove to be members of *Rachisoura*.

LIST OF AUSTRALASIAN SPECIES.

The following is a list of the described species (including those described as new in the present paper) in their arrangement according to subgenera and groupings.

Subgenus <i>Maorigoeldia</i> .	Subgenus <i>Rachisoura</i> .
<i>T. argyropa</i> .	vanleeuweni-group.
Subgenus <i>Tripteroides</i> .	<i>T. kingi</i> .
nitidiventer-group.	<i>T. pallida</i> .
<i>T. alboscuteolata</i> .	<i>T. pilosa</i> .
<i>T. bimaculipes</i> .	<i>T. simplex</i> .
<i>T. brevipalpis</i> .	<i>T. vanleeuweni</i> .
<i>T. distigma</i> .	Subgenus <i>Mimeteomyia</i> .
<i>T. elegans</i> .	atripes-group.
<i>T. littlechildi</i> .	<i>T. atriipes</i> .
<i>T. magnesiana</i> .	<i>T. digoelensis</i> .
<i>T. nissanensis</i> .	<i>T. punctolateralis</i> .
<i>T. purpurata</i> .	<i>T. solomonis</i> .
<i>T. quasitorrata</i> .	caledonica-group.
<i>T. splendens</i> .	<i>T. argenteiventris</i> .
Subgenus <i>Rachisoura</i> .	<i>T. atra</i> .
filipes-group.	<i>T. caledonica</i> .
<i>T. confusa</i> .	<i>T. collessi</i> .
<i>T. filipes</i> .	<i>T. microlepis</i> .
<i>T. fuliginosa</i> .	<i>T. rotumana</i> .
<i>T. fuscipleura</i> .	<i>T. tasmaniensis</i> .
<i>T. latisquama</i> .	obscura-group.
<i>T. longipalpata</i> .	<i>T. obscura</i> .
<i>T. papua</i> .	<i>T. subobscura</i> .
vanleeuweni-group.	Species not placed in any subgenus.
<i>T. bisquamata</i> .	<i>T. concinna</i> .
<i>T. brevirhynchus</i> .	<i>T. subnudipennis</i> .

KEYS TO AUSTRALASIAN SPECIES OF TRIPTEROIDES.

(a) ADULTS.

1. Three or four posterior pronotal bristles present; wings very densely clothed with broad scales; palpi about one-quarter the length of the proboscis with white ring at middle; silvery markings on thorax, legs and abdomen *argyroga*
No more than one posterior pronotal bristle; other characters various but wings never as densely scaled and palpi without white ring at middle 2
2. Ornate species with azure-blue band anteriorly on head, silver scaling on pleura and abdomen, and silvery or white spots or bands on femora; palpi very short in both sexes 3
Drab species with only white or creamy ornamentation, no blue scaling on head, no silvery markings elsewhere; palpi variable 13
3. Scutal integument black or at least dark distally; scutal scales of uniform colour with integument at least on distal half 4
Scutal integument pale, from yellow to light orange; in some species the scutal scales are dark and in strong contrast to the integument, in others they are yellowish-green 8
4. Pronotal lobes clothed with broad black scales only 5
Pronotal lobes clothed with narrow black scales or if some broad ones are present narrow ones predominate 7
5. Posterior pronota with broad flat black scales; mesepimeron very dark but with a small patch of silvery scales; abdominal tergite III with a very small apical sublateral patch of silver; lobes of ninth tergite long and narrow with four spines arising well below the distal margin *splendens*
Posterior pronota with narrow scales only 6
6. Mesepimeron shining black and bare; abdominal tergites with lateral dull black markings *littlichildi*
Mesepimeron dark but at least partly covered with flat silvery scales; no lateral dull black markings on abdominal tergites; lobes of ninth tergite with nine or more irregularly arranged spines of which about three are longer and stronger than the rest *bimaculipes*
7. Scutellum dark scaled; lobes of ninth tergite long and narrow with four or five long spines arising well before the apex *elegans*
Scutellum pale scaled; lobes of ninth tergite not separated, bearing a pair of unequal spines on each side *alboscuteolata*
8. Pronotal lobes clothed with fine narrow black scales; abdominal tergites with lateral dull black patches *magnesiiana*
Pronotal lobes clothed with broad black scales; abdominal tergites without lateral dull black patches 9
9. Posterior pronota clothed with broad flat scales; scutal scaling light greenish; outstanding wing scales rather long and narrow *purpurata*
Posterior pronota with narrow scales (if some broad ones are present they are few in number, 1-6); scutal scales various 10
10. Scutum clothed with greenish scales; a roundish dark brown spot above each wing root covered with flat black scales; no silvery markings on abdomen *distigma*
Scutal scales dark brown or black; abdomen with silvery markings 11
11. Bases of fork cells level; no broad scales on posterior pronota *brevipalpis*
Bases of fork cells not level, that of the posterior cell being distinctly nearer base of the wing; a few broad scales on the posterior pronota 12
12. Lobes of ninth tergite long, deeply separated, with a group of about 10 spines distally, of which a few are longer and stronger than the rest ... *quasiornata*
Lobes of ninth tergite not deeply separated, rather broad, with 20 or more fairly even spines distally *nissanensis*
13. Outstanding scales on all wing veins large and broad; wings densely scaled; one posterior pronotal bristle present 14
At least some narrow outstanding scales on the posterior veins; posterior pronotal bristle present or absent 19
14. Pleural integument light in colour (yellowish-brown to medium brown) 15
Pleural integument dark brown or blackish-brown 18
15. Prescutellar bristles numerous (about 7 pairs) *latisquama*
No more than 2 pairs of prescutellar bristles 16

16. Hind tibia about 75% length of mid; male palpi one-third length of proboscis *filipes**
 Hind tibia 88% or more length of mid; male palpi two-thirds length of proboscis 17
17. Pleural integument yellowish-brown; hind tibia 94% or more length of mid; lobes of ninth tergite long, narrow, with 7 or 8 spines increasing in length from the inner to the outer margin *confusa*
 Pleural integument medium brown; hind tibia 88% length of mid; lobes of ninth tergite of only moderate length with 8 or 9 spines of even length *longipalpata*
18. Proboscis equal in length to fore femur; palpi one-sixth to one-eighth length of proboscis; lobes of ninth tergite short with 4 or 5 long bristles distally *fuscipectus*
 Proboscis slightly longer than fore femur; palpi (of male) one-quarter length of proboscis; lobes of ninth tergite of medium length with 8 or 9 bristles distally which are not markedly longer than the lobe itself *fuliginosa*
19. Veins R_1 , R_2 and R_3 with broad outstanding scales; the distal portions of the rest of the veins with narrow outstanding scales; no posterior pronotal bristle present 20
 Wing scaling not as above; posterior pronotal bristle present or absent 25
20. Clypeus without scales (male palpi long in *brevirhynchus*) 21
 Clypeus with a few scattered broad flat scales; male palpi short 23
21. Scales on upper part of posterior pronota curved and hairlike *pilosa*
 Scales on upper part of posterior pronota broad and flat 22
22. Female palpi one-quarter length of proboscis (male palpi three-quarters); usually 2-3 spiraculars, no prescutellars; posterior pronota dark scaled above *bisquamata*
 Female palpi slightly longer; 6-8 spiraculars; one pair of prescutellars; posterior pronota dark scaled above *vanleeuweni*
 Female palpi less than one-quarter length of proboscis; 5-6 spiraculars; 3 pairs of prescutellars; posterior pronota entirely pale scaled *pallida* (females lacking clypeal scales)
23. Scales of posterior pronota pale below, brown on upper part; proboscis longer than fore femur; lobes of ninth tergite moderately large, not widely separated, with 6-8 spines rather irregularly arranged *kingi*
 Scales of posterior pronota all pale or at most some greyish ones above; proboscis shorter than fore femur 24
24. Lateral abdominal markings distinctly serrate; lobes of ninth tergite undivided *brevirhynchus*†
 Lateral abdominal markings with an indefinite margin; lobes of ninth tergite separated *pallida*
25. Wing scales small but broad; no narrow outstanding scales on R_2 and R_3 ; some narrow outstanding scales distally on veins R_{4+5} to Cu_1 ; a posterior pronotal bristle is present 26
 Wing scaling fairly dense, all outstanding scales on all veins long and narrow including R_2 and R_3 27
26. Upright forked scales of head all yellow *subnudipennis*
 Head scales entirely dark at nape *concinna*
27. Proboscis shorter than abdomen (usually less than the fore femur, but if, as it may be in *T. atripes* and closely related species, it is longer than the fore femur, it still appears quite short since the fore femur itself is unusually short) 28
 Proboscis longer than the abdomen and distinctly longer than the fore femur, slender 33
28. Palpi of both sexes one-third length of proboscis 29
 Palpi of female less than one-third; those of male more than half length of proboscis 30
29. No posterior pronotal bristle; abdominal markings strongly serrate .. *subobscura*
 Posterior pronotal bristle present; abdominal markings not serrate *obscura*

* *T. simplex* would probably key out here but it is not sufficiently described for inclusion.† *T. papua* would probably come out here but the description is not sufficiently precise for it to be separated in the key.

30. Dorsocentral bristles present at least on distal portion of scutum 31
 Dorsocentral bristles absent; spiracular bristles yellow; upper fork cell 3·5 ×
 length of its stem; border of abdominal markings straight *digolelensis*
31. Dorsal head scaling very dark or black; no pale scaling at base of proboscis
 or palpi 32
 Dorsal head scaling light fawn; pale scaling at base of proboscis and palpi,
 particularly in male *punctolateralis*
32. Scutal scaling black *solomonis*
 Scutal scaling bronzy *atripes*
33. Pleural integument with scaling confined to longitudinal bands 34
 Scaling of pleura forming an almost complete cover with no tendency to be
 confined to longitudinal bands 36
34. Scales of pleura in two longitudinal stripes on either side of a longitudinal bare
 strip. Hind tarsi largely white apically *tasmaniensis*
 Scales of pleura confined to a median longitudinal band 35
35. Pale apical bands on abdomen conspicuous across dorsum *caledonica*
 Abdominal pale markings basal and lateral only *rotumana*
36. Venter distinctly banded *collessi*
 Venter pale, not banded 37
37. Scales of scutum very small and narrow *microlepis*
 Scales of scutum moderate or large 38
38. Palpi of female one-sixth length of proboscis, extending beyond the clypeus for
 twice its length; upper fork cell 2·5-3·0 the length of its stem *atra*
 Palpi of female one-tenth the length of the proboscis, extending beyond clypeus
 for less than twice its length; palpi of male almost as long as proboscis;
 upper fork cell about 3·5 the length of its stem *argenteiventris*

(b) LARVAE.

Since only half of the described species are known in the larval stage this key is of limited value and should always be used in conjunction with the larval descriptions.

1. Lateral comb of eighth abdominal segment a patch of over 100 scales; no
 thoracic spines present *argyropa*
 Lateral comb a row of scales, never arranged in a patch 2
2. Maxillae strongly developed with one or more strong apical spines; no thoracic
 spines present 3
 Maxillae not greatly enlarged, without strong apical spines; thoracic spines
 present in most species 10
3. Apical spine of maxilla over twice as long as body of maxilla itself, slender and
 rounded at tip; ventral portion of anal segment spinose *longipalpata*
 Apical spine of maxilla less than or scarcely longer than body of maxilla,
 tapering and pointed; ventral portion of anal segment not spinose 4
4. Lateral comb comprising only a single spine 5
 Lateral comb of two or more spines 7
5. Siphonal index over 2·0; saddle hair 3-4-branched; ventral siphonal hairs scanty
 *brevirhynchus*
 Siphonal index less than 2·0; saddle hair with fewer than 4 branches 6
6. Siphonal index 1·5; 4-5 dorsal hairs on siphon; 6-9 ventral tufts; saddle hair
 with 2 branches *kingi*
 Siphonal index 1·0; 2-4 dorsal hairs on siphon; 6 ventral tufts; saddle hair
 with 3 branches *pallida*
7. Pecten confined to distal half of siphon 8
 Pecten either basal or extending from near base to apex 9
8. Ventral siphonal valve hair with 4-5 branches; 3-5 lateral comb scales.. *filipes*
 Ventral siphonal valve hair single *confusa*
9. Pecten of 5-6 spines extending from base to apex; ventral siphonal valve hair
 with 4 branches; lateral comb with the uppermost spine larger than the rest
 *bisquamata*
 Pecten of 5-9 spines on basal portion of the siphon; ventral siphonal valve with
 2 branches; lateral comb spines of even size *fuscipleura*
10. Lateral comb arising from a chitinous plate 11
 No lateral chitinous plate on eighth abdominal segment 15
11. Lateral plates of eighth segment fused dorsally *purpurata*
 Lateral plates not fused above 12

12. Both mesothoracic and metathoracic spines present 13
Only metathoracic spine present *alboscuteolata*
13. Lateral comb extending ventrally below the lateral chitinous plate, the spines stout and blunt 14
Lateral comb not extending below the lateral chitinous plate, the spines sharply pointed *solomonis*
14. Head hair A bifid; B 3-branched *punctolateralis*
Head hair A 4-branched; B 6-branched *atripes*
15. Either mesothoracic or both mesothoracic and metathoracic spines present .. 16
Neither mesothoracic nor metathoracic spines present 22
16. Both mesothoracic and metathoracic spines present 17
Only a metathoracic spine present; mesothoracic hairs not obviously modified 20
17. Dorsal hairs of siphon with 5-6 branches *quasiornata*
Dorsal hairs of siphon usually bifid 18
18. Dorsal head hairs bifid; saddle hair bifid *brevipalpis*
Dorsal head hairs simple; saddle hair with more than two branches 19
19. Branches of stellate tufts ending in divergent points *bimaculipes*
Branches of stellate tufts ending in non-divergent points *nissanensis*
20. Siphon clothed with pecten-like spines over greater part of surface *collessi*
Siphon with normal pecten spines 21
21. Siphonal index 2.0; about 10 ventral hair tufts *rotumana*
Siphonal index 3.0; 13-15 ventral tufts *caledonica*
22. All or most of the lateral comb spines sharply pointed *argenteiventris*
Lateral comb scales all blunt and fringed *tasmaniensis*

DESCRIPTIONS OF SPECIES.

ORNAMENTED SPECIES.

The ornate species of *Tripteroides* with their bright colouration and particularly the silver scaling of the thorax and abdomen are immediately distinguishable from the unornamented species, which lack all ornamentation except white or creamy scaling laterally on the thorax and abdomen. One ornate species belongs to the subgenus *Maorigoeldia* and the rest to the subgenus *Tripteroides*.

Subgenus MAORIGOELDIA Edwards.

EDWARDS, F. W., 1930.—*Bull. ent. Res.*, 21: 302.

———, 1932.—In Wysteman's *Genera Insectorum*, Diptera, Culicidae, Fasc., 192: 75.

This subgenus is represented by the single species *T. argyroga* (Walk.), known only from New Zealand.

The palpi are about one-quarter the length of the proboscis in both sexes and have a white ring at the middle. The proboscis is rather stout but longer than the abdomen. There are three or four strong posterior pronotal bristles and the wings are densely clothed with broad scales. Silvery markings are present on the thorax, legs and abdomen. The larval maxilla is unmodified and there are no distinct spines on the metathorax. The lateral comb of the eighth abdominal segment comprises a large number (more than a hundred) of small scales forming a semi-circular patch. The anal papillae are very large and well tracheated.

TRIPTEROIDES (MAORIGOELDIA) ARGYROGA* (Walker).

WALKER, F., 1848.—List Dipt. Brit. Mus., 1: 2 (*Culex*).

THEOBALD, F. V., 1901.—Monogr. Cul., 2: 264 (*Uranotaenia*?).

EDWARDS, F. W., 1924.—*Bull. ent. Res.*, 14: 360 (*Rachionotomyia*).

GRAHAM, D. H., 1929.—*Trans. N.Z. Inst.*, 60: 227 (*Rachionotomyia*—includes larval description).

EDWARDS, F. W., 1930.—*Bull. ent. Res.*, 21: 302 (*Rachionotomyia*).

GRAHAM, D. H., 1939.—*Trans. Roy. Soc. N.Z.*, 69: 213 (*Rachionotomyia*).

Type: Female in British Museum.

Type Locality: New Zealand.

Synonymy: *Culex argyropus* Walker 1848. Loc. cit. *Uranotaenia? argyropus* Theobald 1901. Loc. cit. *Rachionotomyia argyropus* Edwards 1924. Loc. cit.

* Since it is obvious that the intention of authors has been for *Tripteroides* to be regarded as feminine, the change in termination is necessary for agreement with the gender of the genus.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

The head is black with a conspicuous silvery pale blue band bordering the eyes. There are fine dark hairs on the brown pedicels, the clypeus is almost black; the palpi are black with a white band at the middle, they extend beyond the clypeus almost three times its length and are one-fifth the length of the proboscis. The latter is rather stout, black, distinctly longer than the abdomen and slightly longer than the fore femur.

The scutum is dark brown, scantily clothed with dark bronzy narrow scales but with lateral borders of large silvery scales. There are numerous central and dorso-central bristles. The pleura are dark brown, there are two to four posterior pronotal bristles, two spiraculars and one upper sternopleural. The pronotal lobes are white scaled and from them continues a diagonal white scaled line to the base of the mesepimeron. A further patch of broad white scales is present on the upper part of the mesepimeron amongst the subalar hairs.

The femora are dark with silvery white patches at about two-thirds from the base and also at the apex. The tibiae are also tipped with white and the apical tarsi are largely white.

The wings (Plate xii, a) are very densely clothed with broad brown scales. The fork cells are very long with the base of the anterior cell slightly nearer the base of the wing than that of the posterior cell.

The male agrees closely with the female, the palpi are 0.225 the length of the proboscis. The genitalia are prominent with the lobes of the ninth tergite (Text-fig. 1) fused and bearing a very large number of dark spines.

The larva has been described by Graham (1929) and would appear to be distinct from all other species for which the larvae are known because of the very numerous lateral comb scales forming an irregular patch.

Biology: This species has adopted at least a semi-domestic habitat, having been found breeding in house tanks around bush cottages, but its native habitat has not been disclosed. It has been recorded biting man but is unusual in being nocturnal.

Distribution: The exact locality from which the type specimen came is not known. I have seen specimens from Auckland (J. T. Salmon) and Titirangi (S. L. Bisset) but Graham also records it from Nelson, Wellington, Okahune and Waitakere Hills.

Subgenus *TRIPTEROIDES* Giles.

EDWARDS, F. W., 1932.—Culicidae in Wystman's Genera Insectorum, Fasc. 194: 77.

NITIDIVENTER-GROUP.

As indicated above, this subgenus has been divided by Edwards into two groups, only one of which is known to occur in the Australasian Region. The group which is our direct concern has been called the *nitidiventer*-group and includes all the ornate species with metallic silvery scaling on the thorax and usually on the abdomen as well, and usually with white or silvery femoral markings. All the Australasian species have an azure-blue band at the front of the head and at least partial development of dorso-central bristles. The wing scaling is not very dense but some of the outstanding scales are narrow. The larvae have either a metathoracic spine or both mesothoracic and metathoracic spines and the lateral comb teeth are numerous, long and close-set. The palpi are very short in both sexes (usually no longer than the clypeus), the proboscis is longer than the abdomen and slender, and a posterior pronotal bristle is present.

The subgenus *Tripteroides* is the most widespread within the genus and is found in almost all areas whence the genus itself has been recorded. The *nitidiventer*-group is best represented in the region from Malaya (including the Philippines) eastward.

In the arrangement of the species following below, *T. bimaculipes*, *T. splendens*, *T. littlechildi*, *T. elegans* and *T. alboscuteolata* have in common the dark or even black scutal integument and the rest of the species are distinguished by their largely light orange or yellow scutal integument. Of these, *T. magnesiana*, *T. quasiornata*, *T. nissanensis* and *T. brevipalpis* have the scutal scales brown or black while the remaining two, *T. distigma* and *T. purpurata*, have the scutal scales light greenish-yellow.

TRIPTEROIDES (TRIPTEROIDES) BIMACULIPES (Theobald).

THEOBALD, F. V., 1905.—*Ann. Mus. Nat. Hung.*, 3: 114 (*Phoniomyia*).

———, 1907.—*Monogr. Cul.*, 4: 660 (*Phoniomyia*).

EDWARDS, F. W., 1924.—*Bull. ent. Res.*, 14: 360 (*Rachionotomyia*).

BRUG, S. L., 1934.—*Ibid.*, 25: 503, 509. (Figures of male genitalia and larval description from unspecified specimens and localities.)

LEE, D. J., 1944.—*Atlas of Mosquito Larvae of the Australasian Region*. Australian Military Forces (Restricted): 32. (Figures of larva.)

Types: Described from three females lodged in National Museum of Hungary, Budapest.

Type locality: The type specimens came from two localities. The one listed first is Moroka (altitude about 1,250 metres, just west of Mt. Victoria in Papua—9° 15' S. by 147° 40' E.). The second is Friederich-Wilhelmshaven (now Madang).

Note.—It does not appear that the types of this species have ever been re-examined. There is little doubt, however, that the species commonly considered to be *T. bimaculipes*, by Edwards (1924) and others following his definition of the species, has been correctly identified. It is the most widespread ornamented species in New Guinea, a very common species and rather catholic in the selection of breeding habitats, and occurs, in the material examined by me, from sea-level to an altitude of at least 800 metres.

Synonymy: *Phoniomyia bimaculipes* Theobald 1905. Loc. cit. *Rachionotomyia bimaculipes* Edwards 1924. Loc. cit. *Stegomyia ornata* Taylor, F. H., 1914. *Trans. ent. Soc. Lond.*, 1914: 189. *Mimeteomyia ornata* Taylor, F. H., 1916. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 41: 565. *Rachionotomyia ornata* Edwards, F. W., 1924. *Bull. ent. Res.*, 14: 361. *Tripteroides ornata* Edwards, F. W., 1932. In *Wystman's Genera Insectorum*, Diptera, Culicidae, Fasc. 194: 78. *T. ornata* (Tayl.) has been included in the synonymy since there seems little doubt that the type is actually *T. bimaculipes*. *T. ornata* came from Milne Bay, a place where *T. bimaculipes* is commonly found, and the description of *T. ornata* fits the present conception of *T. bimaculipes* quite well, the major discrepancies actually being inaccuracies in the description. The type specimen is now badly damaged (head, wings and three legs missing, thorax and abdomen denuded) but sufficient is present to show that the femora have silvery spots and the venter, described as black, is actually pale scaled. Even were *T. ornata* actually a distinct form, it would no longer be possible, either from the description or the type, to recognize it as such. The type is a male, not a female as stated by Taylor (1916).

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

The rather dark scutal integument (particularly distally), the broad scaled pronotal lobes and narrow scaled posterior pronota and the silvery scales on the mesepimeron, together with the apical lateral silver bands on the tergites of segments III–VII distinguish this species from its closest allies. The bent, thickened clypeal spines and single dorsal head hairs of the larva, together with the form of the lateral comb, the bifid dorsal siphonal hairs and the two- to three-branched saddle hair serve to distinguish the larva.

DESCRIPTION.

Male and Female.

Head: There is a band of azure-blue scales in front covering slightly more than half the depth of the head. The pedicels are brown and the clypeus is dark brown, the palpi are black, shorter than the clypeus and the proboscis is black, very long and slender.

Thorax: The scutal integument varies from brown to almost black but is usually dark with a lighter anterior area and clothed with fine narrow black scales. Some broad black scales are also present among the bristles above the wing roots but they are often difficult to discern. The pronotal lobes are yellowish-brown and clothed with broad flat black scales and the posterior pronota are light or yellowish-brown bearing narrow black appressed scales. There are from one to four spiracular bristles, but usually three or four. The pleura are brown, the sternopleuron being largely covered with appressed silver scales and the mesepimeron in specimens from eastern New Guinea is usually about half covered with rounded flat pale scales with silvery reflections. The amount of mesepimeral scaling may be considerably reduced and this is common in specimens from Hollandia. The scutellum has a patch of flat black scales on each lobe.

Legs: The legs are black except for the coxae which are yellowish with silvery scales laterally, and the femora which have bluish-white or silvery markings. There is a silvery white spot on the fore and mid femora just beyond the middle and a similar

one preapically. Anteriorly the mid femora have a silvery line from the base to almost midway. On the hind legs this line extends beyond the middle of the femora and there is also a silver preapical spot.

Wings (Plate xiii, c): The veins are clothed with small broad dark scales. The base of the lower fork cell is closer to the base of the wing than that of the upper fork cell which itself is about equal to its stem or even up to twice the length of its stem.

Abdomen: The abdomen is black dorsally and the venter is golden. There is a large silver lateral area extending from base to apex of tergite II and apical lateral silver bands on tergites III-VII.

Male Genitalia: Genitalia examined on New Guinea and northern Queensland specimens conform generally to Brug's figure k (1934, p. 503) rather than figure h. It is unfortunate that localities of the specimens examined by Brug were not stated as it is conceivable that the form represented in figure h may be distinct. (Note also that it is not possible to reconcile his description of the larva of *T. bimaculipes* with the description given by me.) The lobes of the ninth tergite (Text-fig. 8) are narrow, deeply emarginate and with some nine to twelve spines irregularly arranged apically; usually about three of these are longer and stronger than the rest.

Larva.

The head (Text-fig. 9) is round with strongly bent, thick clypeal spines and all the dorsal hairs single and smooth. The thorax and abdomen are clothed with strongly developed black stellate tufts in striking contrast to the general white body colour. Hair 7 of the mesothorax (Text-fig. 11) is a thickened spine and hair 7 of the metathorax a strongly chitinated stout spine with three unequal branches. The dorsal chaetotaxy of the thorax is illustrated in Text-figure 10. The individual spines of the stellate tufts may end in two or three divergent points. The lateral comb of the eighth abdominal segment comprises some 18-25 strong teeth, of which the more dorsal are the largest, the rest gradually decreasing in size ventrally. The shape of the individual teeth (Text-fig. 13) is irregular, the more dorsal having a rather squarish basal plaque surmounted by a strong pointed spine. Those towards the ventral surface are finely spinose, particularly at the apex. Of the pentad hairs the first is a strongly branched stellate tuft, the second is simple, the third three- to six-branched, the fourth simple and the fifth bifid. The siphon is rather swollen basally and narrow apically, with ten to twelve bifid ventral tufts and about ten pecten spines (Text-fig. 14), and there is an irregular series of dorsal and dorsolateral hairs which are practically always bifid (occasionally a single hair is seen). The saddle of the anal segment is strongly chitinated but not complete ventrally. Its distal margin is invested with a row of spines, the saddle hair is bifid or trifid and the ventral beard is a single four- or five-branched hair. The dorsal subcaudal tuft is usually five-branched and the ventral subcaudal single. The terminal segments are illustrated in Text-figure 12.

Note.—Brug describes the larva of this species as having the dorsal hairs of the siphon two- to six-branched. The many larvae examined by me from such widely separated places as Cairns, Milne Bay and Hollandia are remarkably constant in having these hairs bifid only. Other minor details in Brug's description are also at variance with the material before me. It seems likely, then, that the larvae actually described by Brug belong to some other species. Unfortunately he does not indicate from which particular locality his specimens came.

Biology: This species bites quite freely throughout the day in scrub and around jungle margins. The larvae are found breeding in hollow logs, treeholes and the like in rain forest and in sago swamps; also in artificial containers such as tin cans but particularly in old coconut shells. The many records before me indicate that such habitats are favoured by this species and this is no doubt associated with its wide distribution and relative commonness.

Distribution: Widely distributed throughout New Guinea and in northern Queensland. Records from the Moluccas and New Britain may be valid but I have had no means of checking them. Specimens have been examined from Hollandia, 15.ix.44; 10.x.44; 18.x.44; 1.1.45; 2.1.45;

9.i.45; 15.i.45; 24.i.45; 26.i.45; 6.ii.45; 12.ii.45; 22.ii.45; 23.ii.45; 26.ii.45; 4.iii.45; 20.iii.45; 14.iv.45; Nakasawa, 12.ii.45; Sapari, 26.ii.45; Mt. Dafonsoero, 4.iii.45 (460 metres); Mt. Dafonsoero, 4.iii.45 (770 metres); Doromena, 3.ii.45. (All the above collected by 19th Medical General Laboratory, United States Army.) Milne Bay (Allman, .43; Cameron, .43; Ratcliffe, ix.43; W. V. King, ix.43); Dobodura (Ratcliffe, x.43); Buna (Ratcliffe, xi.43); Tsili Tsili (W. V. King, ix.43); Lae (Ratcliffe, xi.43; D. O. Atherton); Lalapipi (Ratcliffe, ix.43); Bulldog (Atherton, 4.ix.43); Cape Endaladere (K. G. Clinton, viii.43). Apart from the above localities in New Guinea I have seen specimens from northern Queensland, namely, Wongabel (D. H. Colless, 13.i.45) and Upper Barron (D. H. Colless, 17.i.45), and Miss E. N. Marks has informed me that she has examined larvae from the Blackall Range which were identical with those of this species.

TRIPTEROIDES (TRIPTEROIDES) SPLENDENS, n. sp.

Types: Holotype female from Dobodura (F. N. Ratcliffe, Oct., 1943), allotype male from Buna (in scrub, July, 1942), and seven female paratypes in the Museum of the Division of Economic Entomology, Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Canberra, A.C.T. Two female paratypes in Macleay Museum, University of Sydney, two female paratypes in the British Museum and two female paratypes in the National Museum, Washington. All paratypes from Dobodura (F. N. Ratcliffe, Oct., 1943).

Type Locality: Dobodura, New Guinea, approx. 7° 30' S. by 148° 15' E.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

Particularly distinctive of this species are the fairly numerous broad scales of the posterior pronota, the dark and almost bare mesepimeron, the very small silvery spot on abdominal tergite II and pronounced lateral silver triangles on the succeeding segments.

DESCRIPTION.

Female.

Head: There is an azure-blue band (appearing black in some lights) in front extending from the eyes almost to the nape. The upright forked scales of the head are entirely black but laterally the head is silver scaled. The palpi are black, a little shorter than the clypeus and the proboscis is very long, slender and black. The pedicels are yellowish-brown.

Thorax: The scutum is light brown anteriorly but almost black on the distal two-thirds. It is clothed with fine black scales and dorsocentral bristles are present. The pronotal lobes are clothed with broad black scales mingled with some narrow ones. The posterior pronota are clothed with broad appressed black scales at times mingled with some narrow ones. Except for the light brown anterior and posterior pronota the pleura are dark; the sternopleuron is largely clothed with flat silver scales but the mesepimeron is bare except for a very small patch of silvery scales on the upper third next to the sternopleuron. The scutellum is yellowish-brown with a patch of flat black scales on each lobe and the postnotum is dark brown.

Legs: The coxae are yellow with silvery scales laterally. The fore and hind femora have silvery white spots at just beyond the middle and preapically. The mid femora are similar but there is an additional spot on the basal third.

Wings (Plate xiii, b): The scales are small, dark and broad. The base of the lower fork cell is slightly nearer the base of the wing than that of the upper and the upper fork cell is almost twice the length of its stem.

Abdomen: This is black scaled dorsally with a large lateral silver area extending from base to apex of segment II, a very small apical silver spot on III well removed from the lateral margin of the tergite, large basal lateral silver triangles on IV-V, and VI-VII with apical lateral bands expanding at their dorsal ends.

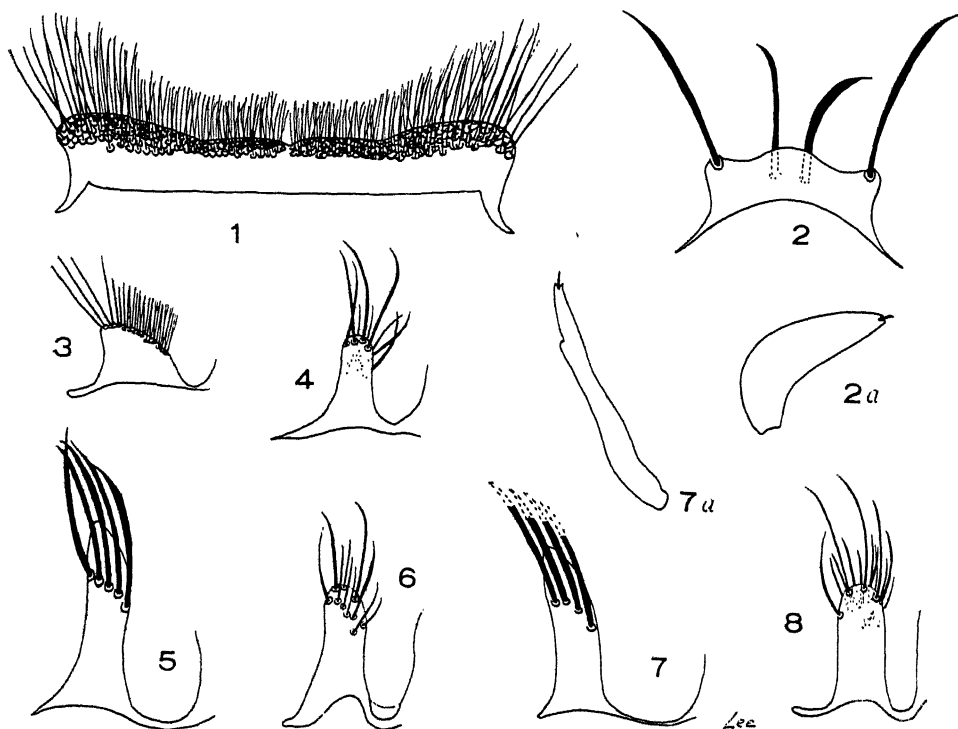
Male.

The male agrees in all respects with the female. On the genitalia the lobes of the ninth tergite (Text-fig. 7) are long and narrow, straight for most of their length but bluntly pointed apically. The four strong bristles arise from well below the apex. The style (Text-fig. 7a) is modified with a slight spur at about three-quarters from the base. Altogether the genitalia are very close to those of *T. elegans*.

The larval stages have not yet been isolated.

Biology: Most of the specimens collected have been taken in scrub, one in a tent and the one from Tsili Tsili was biting at time of capture.

Distribution: So far this species has only been found at Dobodura, Buna, Lae (Ratcliffe, Nov., 43) and Tsili Tsili (W. V. King, Sept., 43).



Text-figs. 1-8.—Terminalia of ornated species of *Tripteroides*. All figures $\times 190$ approx.

1. Complete ninth tergite of *T. argyroga*. 2. Complete ninth tergite of *T. alboscuteolata*. 2a. Style of *T. alboscuteolata*. 3. Lobe of ninth tergite of *T. nissanensis*. 4. Lobe of ninth tergite of *T. quasiornata*. 5. Lobe of ninth tergite of *T. elegans*. 6. Lobe of ninth tergite of species close to *T. brevipalpis* (specimen from Oro Bay, see page 241). 7. Lobe of ninth tergite of *T. splendens*. 7a. Style of *T. splendens*. 8. Lobe of ninth tergite of *T. bimaculipes*.

TRIPTEROIDES (TRIPTEROIDES) LITTLECHILDI (Edwards).

EDWARDS, F. W., 1930.—*Bull. ent. Res.*, 21: 544 (*Rachionotomyia*).

Types: Holotype female and six other females in British Museum.

Type Locality: Tauri R., Tapala, between Yule I. and Port Romilly, Papua. 'The Tauri R. is also known as the Heate, 8° S. by 146° E.

Synonymy: *Rachionotomyia littlechildi*, Edwards 1930. Loc. cit.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

T. littlechildi is close to both *T. bimaculipes* and *T. splendens*. It is rather darker than both, the scutum except for its anterior margin being shining dark brownish-black and the pleura are similarly dark. The completely bare, shining black mesepimeron distinguishes it from both; the narrow black scales of the posterior pronota are similar to those of *T. bimaculipes* but distinct from *T. splendens*. The abdominal adornment is quite different from that of *T. bimaculipes*, there being the usual large silver lateral area on segment II, there is apparently no silvery marking on III, IV and V have apical lateral silver triangles and VI and VII have apical lateral bands. There are also dull black patches laterally on the tergites rather similar to those of *T. magnesia*. The above description of the abdominal pattern is based on the specimen before me and is much the same as that given by Brug (1934, p. 508) for *T. littlechildi*. It does not conform with the original description given by Edwards (loc. cit.) but as Brug was

almost certainly making his observations on the type series it may be assumed that his notes are accurate, particularly as Edwards remarks that "the leaden-grey markings of the abdomen might perhaps be more silvery in fresh examples". The adornment of the femora on the specimen before me comprises a pale silvery stripe on the basal half and a preapical pale spot, proximally produced into a line on the fore femora; silvery spots on the basal third, about the middle, and preapically on the mid femora, and a basal silvery stripe to just beyond midway and a fairly large subapical spot on the hind femora.

Neither the male nor the larva of this species is yet known.

Distribution: Known only from the type locality and Bulldog (on the Lakekamu R.) in Papua (Atherton, viii.43).

TRIPTEROIDES (TRIPTEROIDES) ELEGANS Brug.

BRUG, S. L., 1934.—*Bull. ent. Res.*, 25: 507.

Type: Described from a single female lodged in the British Museum.

Type Locality: Torpedoboot R., south coast of Dutch New Guinea.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

The scutum is almost black and even the anterior margin is dark reddish-brown. The pronotal lobes are yellowish-brown and clothed with narrow black scales and the posterior pronota are dark brown and almost bare of scales (if any are present they are narrow). There are large areas of silver scales over most of the sternopleura and mesepimera. The scutellum is brown with a patch of flat black scales on each lobe.

In the specimens before me the fore femora have a fine silvery line running from the base to the middle and expanded there to a spot, and another spot is situated preapically. The mid femora are similarly marked and also the hind femora except that the preapical spot is somewhat more conspicuous.

There is a large lateral silver patch extending from base to apex of segment II of the abdomen, a very small apical lateral patch on III (well removed from the lateral margin), large apical lateral patches on segments IV–VI and a smaller one on VII.

Male.

The male resembles the female in all details. The genitalia are very similar to those of *T. splendens*. The lobes of the ninth tergite (Text-fig. 5) are long and straight but tapering apically and the four or five spines on each lobe are strong, broad, and arise well behind the apex of the lobe. There is also a slight modification of the style, there being a distinct spur at about two-thirds from the base.

The larva of this species has not yet been found.

Distribution: The type locality, and I have examined two female and one male specimens from Hollandia (19th Med. Gen. Lab.). These specimens were caught in a light trap by W. V. King.

TRIPTEROIDES (TRIPTEROIDES) ALBOSCUTELLATA, n. sp.

Types: Holotype male, allotype female (both C. J. Steinhauer, 19th Med. Gen. Lab., 15.xi.44) and two male paratypes (one as above, the other 22.i.45), together with cast larval and pupal skins of a paratype, lodged in the C.S.I.R. Collection. Paratype male (19th Med. Gen. Lab., 22.i.45) and cast larval and pupal skin in National Museum, Washington, U.S.A.

Type Locality: Hollandia, Dutch New Guinea.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

Particularly characteristic of this new species are the narrow scales of the pronotal lobes and the silvery scaled scutellum. The dark scutal integument and the largely silver scaled mesepimeron resemble *T. bimaculipes* but the characters above are distinctive. The male terminalia differ from those of any other ornamented species for which the male is known, although an undivided ninth tergite is also found in *T. argyroga* and occasional unornamented species.

DESCRIPTION.

Male.

Head: The head has a band of azure-blue scales in front for over half its depth. The pedicels of the antennae are dull black, the clypeus and palpi black, the latter

exceeding the clypeus by its length. The proboscis is very long, slender and black scaled.

Thorax: The scutum is almost black except for the yellowish-brown anterior margin, and is clothed with narrow black scales. The scutellar scales are silvery, particularly when viewed from above; the postnotum is dark brown. The pronotal lobes are yellowish-brown, clothed mainly with narrow black scales, but there may be some broad scales intermingled. The posterior pronota bear few or no scales (if present they are narrow) and a strong bristle. There are about three spiracular bristles. The pleura are largely dark brown but yellow beneath the wing and the sternopleura and mesepimera are largely clothed with silver scales.

Legs: The coxae are yellow with silvery scales laterally. On the allotype the fore femora have a golden line on the outer surface becoming silver distally, extending from the base to about three-quarters. There is also a preapical silver patch. The mid femora are similar and the hind femora have a preapical silvery patch which may be indistinct.

Wings: The scaling is small but broad, the anterior fork cell is slightly shorter than its stem and the base of the posterior one is nearer to the base of the wing.

Abdomen: This is black dorsally with a large lateral silver area on segment II, lateral apical silver patches somewhat expanded dorsally on III and IV, lateral apical patches on V and VI and a variable patch on VII. The venter is golden.

Genitalia: The ninth tergite (Text-fig. 2) of this species is very distinctive. It is not divided but comprises a single plate with four prominent spines, the outer pair being longer than the inner pair and nearly as long as the coxite. The basal lobe of the coxite is unusual in having a curved row of about fifteen long and equal thickened hairs and the style is distinctly swollen in the middle (Text-fig. 2a).

Female.

The female agrees with the male in all essential details.

Larva.

This differs from *T. bimaculipes* in having head hairs A and f three- to four-branched and the clypeal spine evenly tapering and only moderately curved. Hair 7 of the mesothorax (Text-fig. 22) is simple but unmodified and hair 7 of the metathorax usually has three spines as in *T. bimaculipes* but occasionally has four or five. A striking feature of the eighth abdominal segment is the chitinous lateral plate from which the lateral comb arises. There are some eighteen lateral comb teeth, each bluntly pointed. The third pentad hair is usually nine-branched. On the siphon the pecten is reduced to one to three teeth, there are ten to twelve bifid ventral tufts and the dorsal hairs are bifid. The saddle hair has two to three branches and the ventral beard is a single tuft of eight to twelve branches. The terminal segments are illustrated in Text-figure 23.

Biology: The larvae have been found breeding in a log hole in a sago swamp and in treeholes in rain forest.

Distribution: Apart from the type locality, I have examined both larval and adult specimens from Lalapipi in Papua.

TRIPTEROIDES (TRIPTEROIDES) MAGNESIANA (Edwards).

EDWARDS, F. W., 1924.—*Bull. ent. Res.*, 14: 361 (*Rachionotomyia*).

Type: Single female in British Museum.

Type Locality: Magnetic Island, north Queensland.

Synonymy: *Rachionotomyia magnesia*, Edwards 1924. Loc. cit.

Rachionotomyia quasiornata (nec Taylor) of Edwards 1921. *Bull. ent. Res.*, 12: 80.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

The thoracic integument is shining yellowish-brown. From similarly coloured species it is distinct in having the scales of the pronotal lobes entirely narrow.

There is a band of deep blue scales, covering more than the anterior half of the head (in some lights, of course, this appears rather grey). The pedicels are yellowish-brown with some fine hairs, the clypeus is dark brown and the palpi black and scarcely longer than the clypeus. The black proboscis is long and slender, considerably longer than the fore femur and longer than the abdomen.

The integument of the scutum, the anterior and posterior pronota are yellowish-brown, that of the pleura, including the mesepimeron, dark brown and largely clothed with flat silver scales. The scales of the pronotal lobes are narrow and black and the posterior pronota may also have a few fine black hair-like scales. The scutal scaling is black, the individual scales being very fine, almost hair-like. Dorsocentral bristles are present on the anterior half of the scutum and there is a pair of prescutellars on either side. There is a single posterior pronotal and two or three spiracular bristles. The scutellum is clothed with flat dark scales but those at the base of the mid lobe may appear silvery in some lights.

There is the usual subapical silver patch on each femur and a variable amount of silver scaling from the base to the middle.

The wings are scaled as in *T. bimaculipes*, the upper fork cell is about equal to its stem and the base of the lower cell is nearer to the base of the wing.

The abdomen is black dorsally with lateral dull black as well as silvery patches; the silvery patch on segment II is large and of even width from base to apex of the segment; those on segments III-VII take the form of apical triangles, the base being on the distal margin of each segment.

Neither the male nor the larva has yet been recorded for this species.

Biology: The breeding habitat is unknown but this species has been observed biting man in rain forest in the Northern Territory (A. R. Woodhill).

Distribution: Known from northern Queensland and the Northern Territory. Specimens have been examined from Adelaide R. (A. R. Woodhill) and Groote Eylandt (N. B. Tindale) and Cairns (D. H. Colless, 27.iv.44).

TRIPTEROIDES (TRIPTEROIDES) QUASIORNATA (Taylor).

TAYLOR, F. H., 1915.—PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 40: 177 (*Stegomyia*).

EDWARDS, F. W., 1924.—Bull. ent. Res., 14: 361 (*Rachionotomyia*).

Type: Female type in School of Public Health and Tropical Medicine, Sydney.

Type Locality: Innisfail, north Queensland.

Synonymy: *Stegomyia quasiornata*, Taylor 1915. Loc. cit. *Mimeteomyia quasiornata*, Taylor, F. H., 1916. PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 41: 566. *Rachionotomyia quasiornata*, Edwards 1924. Loc. cit. [*Rachionotomyia quasiornata* (nec Taylor) of Edwards, F. W., 1921. Bull. ent. Res., 12: 80 is really *T. magnesiana*, subsequently described by Edwards 1924 (*Rachionotomyia magnesiana*).]

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

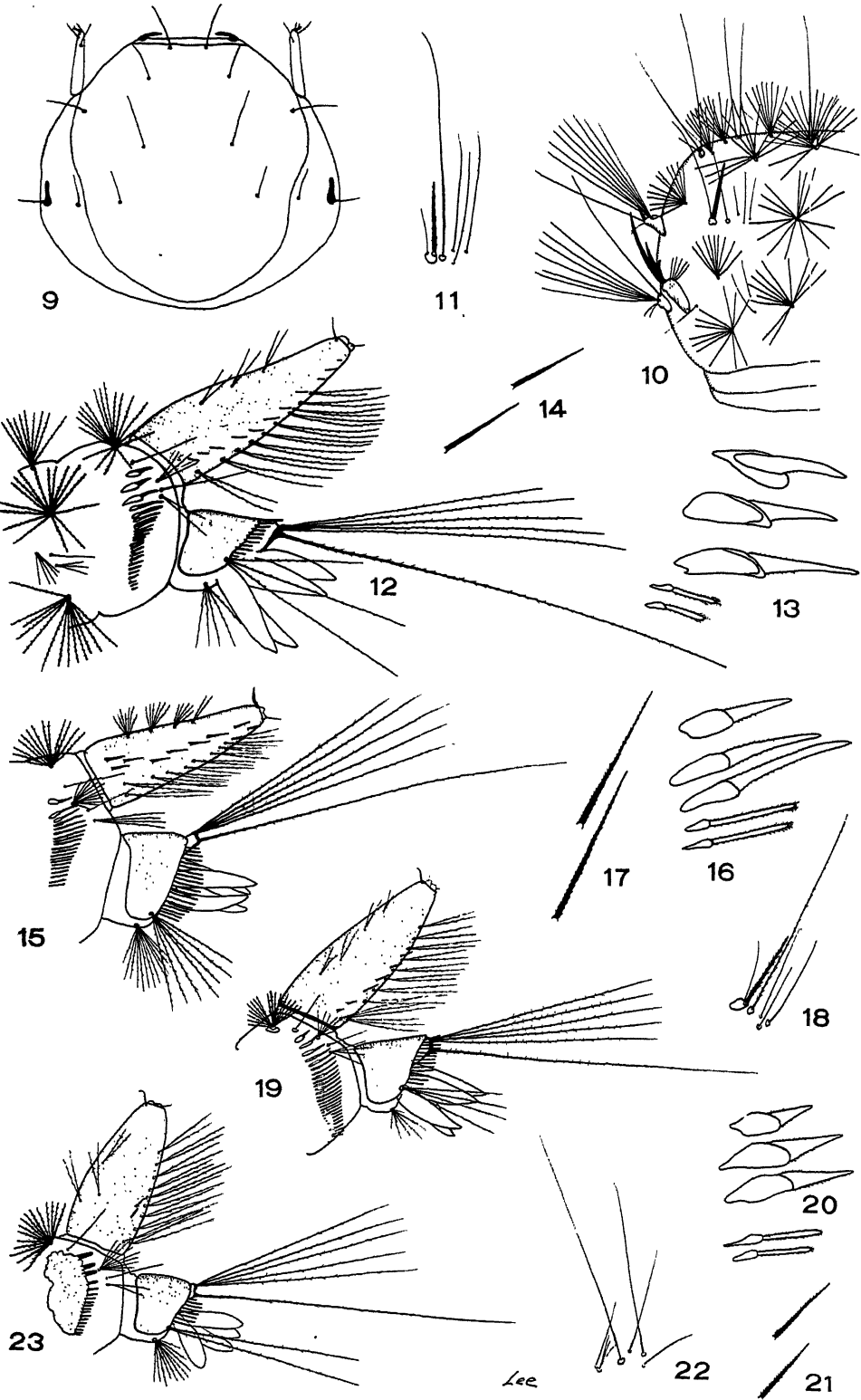
These are discussed for the adult in the corresponding section under *T. nissanensis*. The larva is distinguished by the number of branches in the dorsal hairs of the siphon (usually five to six) and the rather regular lateral comb.

DESCRIPTION.

Female.

Head: There is a broad band of brilliant blue scales at the front of the head covering less than half its depth. The pedicels are yellowish, the clypeus dark brown and the palpi black and equal in length to the clypeus. The proboscis is black, slender, very long, decidedly longer than the fore femur.

Thorax: The scutal integument is yellowish anteriorly and laterally and indefinitely brownish medially and posteriorly; the scaling is sparse and the individual scales dark and narrow curved with a very few broad, flat, black scales above the wing roots. The scutellar scales are black. The pronotal lobes are clothed with flat black scales but the posterior pronota have some narrow curved black scales and a few small broad, rather triangular black ones. In the type, only one such scale is present on one side but on two specimens (in Macleay Museum, University of Sydney) collected by Taylor from the type locality, and presumably part of the original series, from two to three such scales are present. There is a strong posterior pronotal bristle, two brown spiracular bristles but no upper sternopleural. The central area of the pleura is brown, but the distal half of the sternopleuron and the meron are rather darker. The darker portion of the sternopleuron and the upper part of the mesepimeron are clothed with flat silvery scales. The postnotum is also brown.



Legs: All the femora have distinct pale or silvery patches just beyond midway and preapically. There is a narrow pale-scaled line on the outer surface of the fore femora from the base to about midway and there may be some indefinite pale scaling at the base of the mid femora as well.

Wings: The wings are scaled as in *T. bimaculipes*, the upper fork cell is about equal to its stem in length and the base of the lower cell is nearer to the base of the wing than that of the upper cell.

Abdomen: There is a lateral silvery scaled area covering the depth of tergite II, the succeeding segments have apical lateral silvery bands (not continuous across the dorsum) and the venter is yellowish.

Male.

I have seen no males from the type locality but a specimen before me from Mt. Glorious, near Brisbane, 13.ii.45, agrees well with the Innisfail specimens but has six to seven broad scales on the posterior pronota. The genitalia are similar to those of *T. bimaculipes* and the ninth tergite is figured in Text-figure 4.

Larva.

The head and thorax are closely similar to *T. bimaculipes*, the clypeal spines, the dorsal head hairs and the modified hairs of the thorax being identical. The lateral comb teeth (Text-fig. 16) are similar but rather more regular in size. There are ten to twelve branches in the third pentad hair and four in the fifth. The pecten spines (Text-fig. 17) are longer than in *T. bimaculipes* and the dorsal hairs of the siphon are two- to seven-branched with the majority with five to six branches. Both the saddle hair and the ventral beard are more strongly branched than in *T. bimaculipes*, the former having seven branches and the latter about twelve. The terminal segments are figured in Text-figure 15. It will be noted that this description does not entirely tally with the figure of the terminal segments of *T. quasiornata* larva published by Hill (1925, Plate vi, fig. 10) and reproduced by Lee (1944, p. 25), but see, however, remarks following description of *T. nissanensis* (page 240).

Biology: The larva has been found breeding in treeholes by J. L. Wassell on Mt. Glorious.

Distribution: Specimens have been examined from Innisfail (F. H. Taylor) and Mt. Glorious in Queensland.

TRIPTEROIDES (TRIPTEROIDES) NISSANENSIS, n. sp.

Types: Holotype male, allotype female and morphotype larvae in the C.S.I.R. Collection. Paratype female and morphotype larvae in the Cawthron Institute, Nelson, New Zealand.

Type Locality: Nissan in the Green Islands just east of New Ireland, 154° E. by 4° 45' S.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

The most obviously differential characters are to be found in the form of the ninth tergite of the male and in the larva. However, the female is only likely to be confused with *T. brevipalpis*, with the specimens noted under that species as being probably distinct, and with *T. quasiornata*. From *T. brevipalpis* it is distinct in having the base of the posterior fork cell decidedly nearer the base of the wing, from the specimens from Oro Bay and Biak by the darker central part of the pleura (particularly at the border of the meron) and brown metanotum, but from *T. quasiornata* there does not appear to be any satisfactory way of separating the females. The larva is very similar to that of *T. bimaculipes* but may be distinguished by the simple or non-divergent terminations of the stellate hairs.

Text-figs. 9-23.—Larval structures of ornamented species of *Tripteroides*. 9 and 12 × 45 approx.; 10, 11, 15, 18, 19, 22 and 23 × 40 approx.; 13, 14, 16, 17, 20 and 21 × 100 approx.

9-14. *T. bimaculipes*. 9. Dorsal view of head. 10. Thoracic chaetotaxy (dorsal). 11. Mesothoracic hairs 2-7. 12. Terminal segments. 13. Lateral comb teeth. 14. Pecten spines. 15-17. *T. quasiornata*. 15. Terminal segments. 16. Lateral comb teeth. 17. Pecten spines. 18-21. *T. nissanensis*. 18. Mesothoracic hairs 2-7. 19. Terminal segments. 20. Lateral comb teeth. 21. Pecten spines. 22-23. *T. alboscuteolata*. 22. Mesothoracic hairs 2-7. 23. Terminal segments.

DESCRIPTION.

Male.

Head: There is a band of azure-blue in front covering half the depth of the head. The pedicels of the antennae are brown, the palpi black and not as long as the clypeus. The proboscis is black, very long and slender.

Thorax: The scutum is shining yellowish-brown and clothed with narrow black scales. The pronotal lobes are yellowish with broad flat black scales and the posterior pronota similarly coloured but bearing narrow curved black scales with a very few broad ones intermingled, and a strong bristle. There are two to three black spiracular bristles. The sternopleura and mesepimera are largely clothed with pale scales with silvery reflections. The pleura are yellowish-brown but the central area is slightly darker. The scutellum has patches of flat black scales on each lobe and the postnotum is dark brown.

Legs: The coxae are yellow with silvery scales laterally. The rest of the legs, except for the femoral markings, are black. All the femora have a white patch just beyond the mid point and another one preapically.

Wings: The scales are small and broad. The upper fork cell is not quite as long as its stem and the base of the lower fork cell is distinctly nearer the base of the wing than that of the upper cell.

Abdomen: This is black dorsally with a large apical lateral silver triangle on segment II and apical lateral silver bands on III to VII. The venter is golden.

Genitalia: The lobes of the ninth tergite (Text-fig. 3) are shallow, broad and not deeply indented. Each lobe carries at least twenty setae rather irregularly disposed on the distal margin. The coxites are short being no longer than their width at the base.

Female.

This sex is similar in all essentials to the male.

Larva.

The head and thorax closely resemble those of *T. bimaculipes*. The clypeal spines are stout and very strongly elbowed at the base, the dorsal head hairs are all simple and the modified hairs of the thorax are similar to those of *T. bimaculipes*. The mesothoracic hairs are shown in Text-figure 18. On the eighth segment the lateral comb is more strongly developed than in *T. bimaculipes*, the combs on each side meeting or almost meeting ventrally. (See Text-fig. 20 for details of lateral comb teeth.) The third pentad hair usually has six branches and the fifth four. The siphon has about seven pecten spines (Text-fig. 21), ten to twelve ventral tufts, of which the two basal ones are trifid, the rest bifid, and the dorsal hairs are all bifid. The saddle hair is three- to four-branched and the ventral tuft comprises some seven branches of varied lengths. Text-figure 19 illustrates the terminal segments. The stellate tufts of the thorax and abdomen have the individual branches terminating in a single or double point, but if the latter then the points are not divergent. In the specimens before me the general colouration of the integument is rather darker than is usual in the genus.

Biology: The larvae were found in treeholes by L. J. Dumbleton.

Distribution: The type series was collected on Nissan by L. J. Dumbleton. Apart from these specimens, a male and a female in the Macleay Museum, University of Sydney, from Rabaul, New Britain, are rather similar to *T. nissanensis* but the genitalia preparation of the male is rather too distorted for a determination to be made with confidence. These specimens also differ in having the blue band on the head more than half its depth (this is particularly so in the male) and another specimen from Toma, New Britain, agrees with those from Rabaul. These specimens, together with the figure published by Hill (1925—called *T. quasiornata*) of a larva from New Britain suggest that a different form exists on this island.

TRIPTEROIDES (TRIPTEROIDES) BREVIPALPIS Brug.

BRUG, S. L., 1934.—*Bull. ent. Res.*, 25: 508.

Types: Described from four males, five females and two larval skins. Type male and female in the British Museum.

Type Locality: North coast of Ceram (one of the following places—Warasiwa, Oewin or Hoelongs).

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

The combination of yellow thoracic integument, with broad scaled pronotal lobes and narrow scaled posterior pronota, the position of the fork cell bases (described as level) together with the abdominal and femoral adornment should serve to distinguish this species from its allies. There are apical silver bands on the abdominal tergites which are only briefly interrupted medially. The femora of the fore legs are described as having a narrow golden line on the apical half and two silvery patches on the basal half, those of the mid leg with two silvery patches apically and a silvery line basally, and those of the hind leg with a preapical silvery patch and a broad silvery stripe about the middle.

According to Brug (loc. cit.) all the dorsal head hairs of the larva are simple and the clypeal spines are stout and bent. Hair 7 of both the mesothorax and metathorax is modified as in *T. bimaculipes* and other species. There are only 14 teeth in the lateral comb of the eighth segment and seven pecten teeth are present on the siphon. The ventral hair tufts are bifid and the dorsal ones simple or bifid. The saddle hair is long and bifid and the ventral tuft five-branched. There is little in the description to differentiate the larva of this species from that of *T. bimaculipes* (as described above). Perhaps the reduced number of lateral comb teeth may be significant.

Biology: The larvae were found breeding in bamboo stumps and cut bamboos.

Distribution: Only known from Ceram.

Note.—Two specimens from Oro Bay (W. V. King) agree in colouration, scaling of the pronotal lobes and posterior pronota, and abdominal adornment with *T. brevipalpis* but differ in other details. The pleural integument is yellowish (instead of dark brown as in *T. brevipalpis*) and the base of the lower fork cell is distinctly nearer the base of the wing than that of the upper cell. Several other specimens from Biak (University of Queensland Collection) agree with the Oro Bay material in all details and I feel these must comprise a quite distinct species. However, since no differences can be noted in the genitalia of the New Guinea specimens (both Biak and Oro Bay) and the brief details and figure of the ninth tergite given by Brug, it would be wise to wait for more adequate material before defining this probably new form. The ninth tergite of a specimen from Oro Bay is illustrated in Text-figure 6.

TRIPTEROIDES (TRIPTEROIDES) DISTIGMA Edwards.

EDWARDS, F. W., 1925.—*Bull. ent. Res.*, 15: 257 (*Rachionotomyia*).

Type: Described from a single female in British Museum.

Type Locality: Tulagi on Florida I. in the Solomon Islands.

Synonymy: *Rachionotomyia distigma*, Edwards 1925. Loc. cit.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

According to the description *T. distigma* is allied to *T. magnesia* and others with pale scutal integument. The thoracic integument is mainly orange but the scutal scaling consists of straight hair-like greenish scales with roundish dark brown spots above each wing root clothed with flat deep black scales. The pronotal lobes bear flat black scales and the posterior pronota a few narrow dark ones.

The mid femora have one small obscurely pale spot at the middle in front and the hind femora have a dark dorsal line reaching the base, and on the outer side are pale golden with the tip and a longish area beyond the middle, dark. There are no silvery markings on the tergites and the venter is golden.

Note.—Edwards (1925) considered this species to answer the description of *T. ornata* in many respects, but see synonymy of *T. bimaculipes* (page 231).

Neither the male nor the larva has yet been recorded.

Biology: Nothing is known of the larval or adult habits of this species.

Distribution: So far only known from the type locality.

TRIPTEROIDES (TRIPTEROIDES) PURPURATA (Edwards).

EDWARDS, F. W., 1921.—*Bull. ent. Res.*, 12: 79 (*Rachionotomyia*).

———, 1924.—*Ibid.*, 14: 361 (*Rachionotomyia*).

BUXTON, P. A., and HOPKINS, G. H., 1927.—Res. in Polynesia: 78 (*Rachionotomyia*). (Includes description of larva.)

Types: Described from three females. In British Museum.

Type Locality: Suva, Fiji.

Synonymy: *Rachionotomyia purpurata*, Edwards 1921. Loc. cit.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

From the description it appears that this species is closest to those with a light coloured scutum. The scutal integument is dull orange, clothed with greenish scales mingled with some black ones. There are broad flat black scales on both the pronotal lobes and the posterior pronota.

The larva apparently closely resembles *T. bimaculipes* but may be distinguished from this and other species by the chitinous plates from which the lateral combs of the eighth abdominal segment arise being united dorsally; the dorsal portion of the plate is more heavily chitinized than that from which the comb arises. The clypeal spines are not bent.

The male has not yet been described.

Biology: This species has been recorded breeding in an old kerosene tin and in tree-holes.

Distribution: As far as I am aware, this species is only known from the type locality and Moturiki, a small island nearby. Its larval habitat would suggest a reasonably wide distribution.

UNORNAMENTED SPECIES.

All those species lacking metallic silvery scaling on the thorax and abdomen and generally of a drab appearance belong, within the Australasian Region, to either the subgenus *Rachisoura* or *Mimeteomyia*. (There are two possible exceptions, *T. subnudipennis* and *T. concinna* which are discussed elsewhere.) All are best subdivided on the wing scaling which appears to be the most satisfactory character on which to base groupings of species.

Subgenus RACHISOURA Theobald.

EDWARDS, F. W., 1932.—Culicidae in Wystman's Genera Insectorum, Fasc. 194: 76.

This subgenus is, with the exception of the monotypic *Maorigoeldia*, the most restricted of all in its distribution, being confined to New Guinea, islands eastwards to the Solomons and the north of Australia. It is also largely nepenthicolous in habitat but some members of both *Tripteroides* and *Mimeteomyia* have also been found in *Nepenthes*.

The adults all have veins R_1 to R_5 without any narrow outstanding scales although the scales of these veins are broad and fairly large and dense. The larvae characteristically possess enlarged, modified maxillae.

Two groups are recognized below, namely, the *filipes*-group in which there are no narrow outstanding scales on the wing veins and the *vanleeuweni*-group in which narrow outstanding scales are present from vein R_{4+5} to Cu_1 . No differentiation of the larvae of the two groups is as yet obvious.

FILIPES-GROUP.

Apart from the wing scales being all broad there is always a posterior pronotal bristle. The male palpi are variable in length, but no dorsocentral bristles are present. The members of the group are *T. filipes*, *T. papua*, *T. fuliginosa*, *T. latisquama*, *T. longipalpata* and *T. confusa*. The male palpi of the first three are short and those of the last two almost as long as the proboscis.

The male of *T. latisquama* is not known.

TRIPTEROIDES (RACHISOURA) FILIPES (Walker).

WALKER, F., 1861.—*Proc. Linn. Soc. Lond.*, 5: 229 (*Culex*).

EDWARDS, F. W., 1924.—*Bull. ent. Res.*, 14: 362 (*Rachionotomyia*).

———, 1927.—*Nova Guinea (Zoologie)*, 15: 354 (*Rachionotomyia*).

NBC PAINE, R. W., and EDWARDS, F. W., 1929.—*Bull. ent. Res.*, 20: 305 (larval description, also reproduced in part in Lee, 1944).

Types: Described from a female. In British Museum? As the male in the original series of *T. sylvestris* (which otherwise might be used as allotype for *T. filipes*) is not conspecific with the female (see below), I hereby designate an allohypotype male and four parahypotype males which are lodged in the C.S.I.R. Museum. Four further parahypotype males are also designated which are lodged two each in the British Museum and the National Museum, Washington. The cast larval and pupal skins of the allohypotype are also preserved in the C.S.I.R. Slide Collection and these become morphohypotypes.

Type Locality: Dorey, New Guinea. (Dore or Doreh, in Dutch New Guinea, immediately west of Manokwari—0° 51' S. by 134° 15' E.). The type locality of the allohypotype and parahypotypes is Hollandia.

Synonymy: *Culex filipes* Walker 1861. Loc. cit. *Rachionotomyia filipes* Edwards 1924. Loc. cit. *Rachisoura sylvestris* Theobald, F. V., 1910. Monogr. Cul., 5: 208. *Stegomyia hilli* Taylor, F. H., 1914. PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 39: 456. *Mimeteomyia hilli* Taylor, F. H., 1916. Ibid., 41: 566.

Note.—*T. hilli* has been included in the synonymy of *T. filipes* following Edwards (1924). I have not been able to examine this type but I am informed that it is badly damaged. Some doubt as to the correctness of this synonymy does seem justified as *T. filipes* is a nepenthicolous species, and as far as I have been able to discover *Nepenthes* are absent from the Northern Territory.

I have taken as the basis of the present conception of this species a series of specimens found at Hollandia, a locality rather similarly situated to, and less than 800 kilometres east of, the type locality.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

This is a typical *Rachisoura* with all the wing scales broad, and short palpi in both sexes. Although best characterized by the form of the ninth tergite of the male this species belongs to a group which is characterized by the light pleural integument. It is readily distinct from *T. latissquama* by the reduced number of prescutellar bristles (no more than two pairs as compared with about seven pairs) and from other species, particularly *T. confusa*, the relatively short hind tibiae (only 75–78% of the mid tibiae) serve to differentiate it. The larva appears adequately characterized by the restricted development of the lateral comb and the enlarged apical tooth of the maxilla, which is distinctly longer than the body of the maxilla.

DESCRIPTION.

Female.

Head: The head is clothed with broad greyish-black appressed scales. There are some pale upright scales with fine pale narrow curved scales at the centre of the nape, but laterally the upright scales are black. There is an area of flat pale scales low down at each side of the head but no line of pale scales across the eye margins. The proboscis is a little shorter than the abdomen, equal to the fore femur, rather stout and slightly recurved towards the tip. The palpi are black, 0.2 the length of the proboscis and extending beyond the clypeus for three to four times its length. The clypeus is round and dark brown; the pedicels are dark brown or black, pubescent, with fine greyish hairs. The antennae are black and almost as long as the proboscis.

Thorax: The scutum is dark brown, the pleura yellowish-brown. The scales of the scutum are dense, broad, somewhat curved and greyish-black. There are no dorso-central bristles but one pair of prescutellars is present. The pleura are largely clothed with pale yellowish scales, the pronotal lobes with pale scales but there are some brownish ones above and behind; on the posterior pronota the scales are pale below with light brownish ones on the upper part. One posterior pronotal bristle is usually present; there are four or five black spiraculars and one upper sternopleural bristle; the latter is not particularly strong and may be absent. The postnotum is dark brown with a few scarcely noticeable hairs on the distal portion.

Legs: The coxae are yellow with pale scales laterally. The rest of the legs are dark scaled except that the femora are pale beneath. The hind tibiae are only from 75% to 78% the length of the mid tibiae.

Wings (Plate xii, b): All the scales are broad and brown. The upper fork cell is twice the length of its stem and the base of the lower fork cell is usually slightly nearer the base of the wing than that of the upper cell, but they may be level or their relative positions may be reversed.

Abdomen: This is black dorsally with strong apical lateral pale triangles (their bases on the distal margins of the segments) on segments II to VII; the line of demarcation between the colours is strongly serrate. The venter is pale and the apex of the abdomen very hairy.

Male.

The palpi are one-third the length of the proboscis (not two-thirds as stated by Edwards, 1924, p. 362). The upper fork cell is slightly shorter than in the female (about 1.75 its stem). Two pairs of prescutellar bristles are occasionally present and the abdomen is pale dorsally at the apex of segment VIII.

The lobes of the ninth tergite are long, broad and deeply emarginate and with eight to ten strong spines on the distal margin. (See Text-fig. 24.)

Larva.

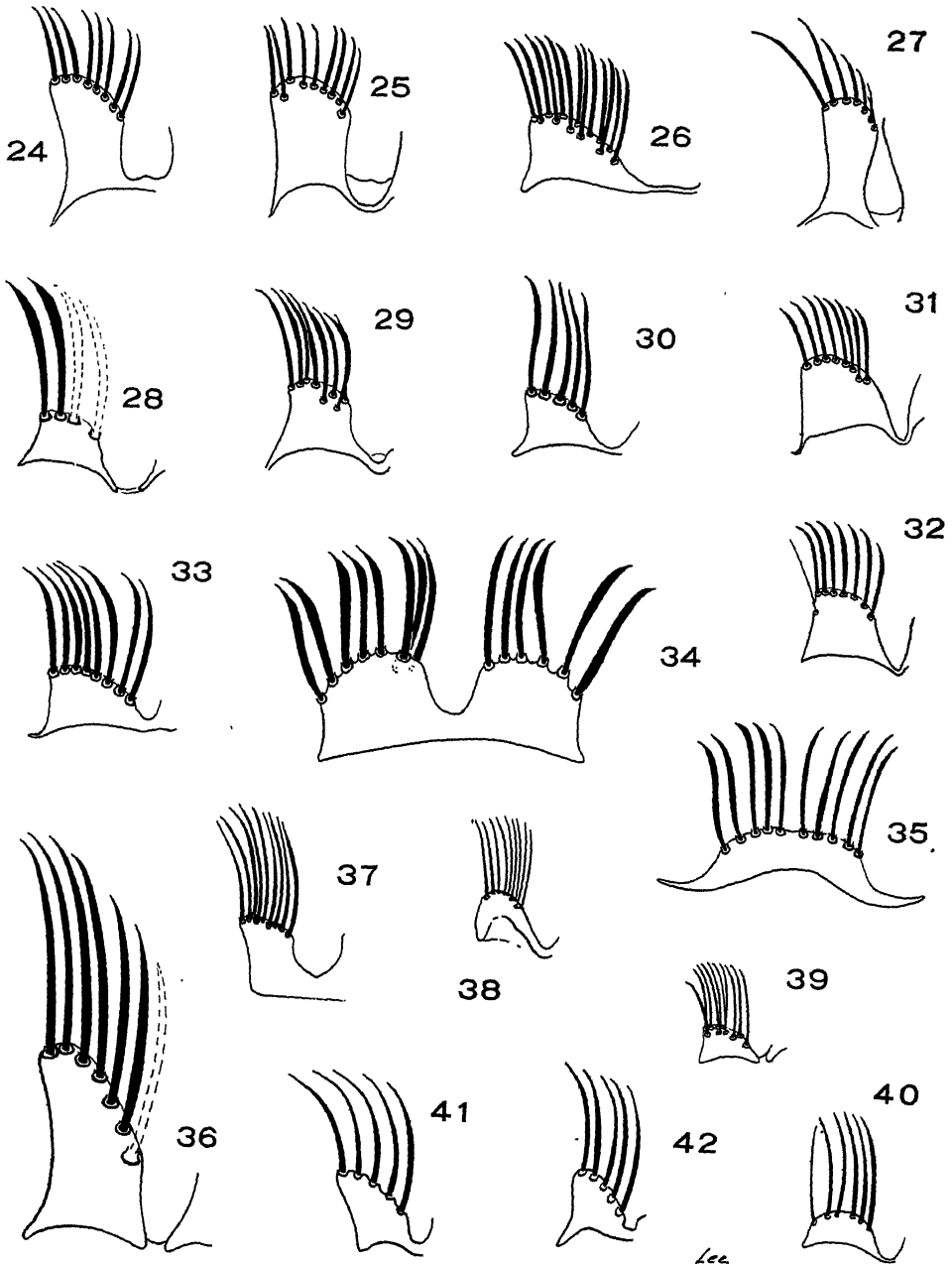
The clypeal spines are rather long and fairly slender. Head hairs A, B and C are usually single, sometimes bifid, C is behind the level of A and longer than the rest, B is well in front of C but in about the same longitudinal plane, d is a little in front of C; e and f are single. The maxillae (Text-fig. 45) have the long apical tooth longer than the body of the maxilla.

Most of the stellate tufts of the thorax and abdomen have two to four branches with strong but sparse pectination and the termination of each spine is nearly always a blunt point but occasionally there are several non-divergent points. There are no modified thoracic spines.

The lateral comb comprises three to five teeth each with a long single or double tooth and basal pectination (Text-fig. 51). The first pentad hair has a chitinous basal plate and about seven strong branches (occasionally reduced to three), the second is single, the third has three or four very small branches, the fourth is single and the fifth has about three very small branches. The siphon is short and tapers rather sharply apically. The ventral hairs of which there are twelve to fourteen have four branches except the basal pair which are about seven-branched. The pecten comprises two to four spines on the distal half of the siphon. Of these, one is situated at the apex and is stronger, stout and slightly curved. The apicodorsal spine is rather long but slender and the ventral siphonal valves have a very long four- or five-branched hair. The dorsal siphonal hairs have three to five branches. The saddle covers the dorsal half of the anal segment and there are only a few teeth (about six) on the distal margin. The saddle hair is single and plumose, the dorsal subcaudal has six finely plumose branches and the ventral tuft is long with six plumose branches.

Note.—Brug's (1934) illustration of the ninth tergite of *T. sylvestris*, presumably made from a British Museum specimen (four females and one male comprised the type series described by Theobald; doubtless the male of this series was used), does not agree with the form of the ninth tergite found in the specimens examined by me, which have been correlated with the females by larval characters (through cast skins), by habitat association and by locality association in widely separated areas. It seems most likely that the male figured by Brug actually represents some other species. Furthermore, in Theobald's original description, the length of the male palpi is given as "not quite two-thirds" whereas the male described by me has the palpi only one-third the length of the proboscis. This adds credence to the view that the male specimen in Theobald's type series is not conspecific with the female type and for this reason I have designated a male allotype and a number of male paratypes. Unfortunately I have not seen any species from Queensland with broad scaled wings in which the male palpi are more than half as long as the proboscis, so cannot suggest what Theobald's male specimen might be, unless of course, it is not a *Rachisoura* at all.

Further, Paine and Edwards' description of the larva of a species from the Solomon Islands (called by them *R. filipes*), although close to *T. filipes*, differs firstly in the larval habitat and in the following larval characters. The maxilla is smaller, the largest tooth shorter and the average number of lateral comb teeth greater (six to nine).



Text-figs. 24-42.—Lobe of ninth tergite of unornamented species of *Tripteroides*. All figures $\times 190$ approx.

24. *T. filipes*. 25. Specimen mentioned on page 246 as probably *T. filipes*. 26. *T. filipes* sensu Paine and Edwards. 27. *T. confusa*. 28. *T. fuscipleura*. 29. *T. fuliginosa*. 30. *T. pallida*. 31. *T. longipalpata*. 32. Species near *T. longipalpata*, see page 250. 33. *T. bisquamata*. 34. *T. kingi* (both lobes shown). 35. *T. breviryhynchus* (specimen from Jacky Jacky). 36. *T. subobscura*. 37. *T. tasmaniensis*. 38. *T. collessi*. 39. *T. argenteiventris*. 40. *T. caledonica*. 41. *T. atripes*. 42. *T. punctolateralis*.

Biology: Adults have been taken biting in the vicinity of Hollandia and all larval collections both from New Guinea and Cape York (north Queensland) have been from pitcher plants, including some from climbing species. The species has been taken up to an altitude of 460 metres but it has been most commonly associated with grassy swamps.

Distribution: Specimens have been examined from Hollandia, 23.ii.45; 4.iii.45; 3.iv.45; 13.iv.45 (all 19th Med. Gen. Lab.); Hollandia, 220th M.S.U. (Malaria Survey Unit of the U.S. Army); Dobodura, xii.43 (W. V. King) and Jacky Jacky (Cape York, north Queensland) (Chippendale).

Note.—One specimen from Hollandia (23.ii.45, 19th Med. Gen. Lab.—also labelled 718-1 with associated larval and pupal skins) in the C.S.I.R. Collection, closely resembles *T. filipes* but the palpi are 0.4 the length of the proboscis and the hind tibia 94% the length of the mid tibia. The genitalia are similar to those of *T. filipes* but the ninth tergite has nine spines on one lobe (see Text-fig. 25) and twelve on the other. These are somewhat irregularly disposed, particularly laterally. The larva has the stellate tufts with only two to three branches and these are frayed rather than strongly pectinate and the hairs of the ventral siphonal valves have only three branches. It is difficult to say whether this is only an extreme variant of *T. filipes* or a distinct form, but on present evidence I am inclined to regard it as only a variant.

TRIPTEROIDES (RACHISOURA) FILIPES sensu Paine and Edwards 1929.

PAINE, R. W., and EDWARDS, F. W., 1929.—*Bull. ent. Res.*, 20: 305 (*Rachionotomyia*).

As pointed out under *T. filipes* the larval description given by these authors does not agree with *T. filipes* from New Guinea. Their specimens from Guadalcanal must belong to an undescribed species. I have before me larvae from Guadalcanal completely agreeing with their description (the maxilla is figured in Text-figure 44) and a male specimen in poor condition from Tenaru (also in the Solomons) has the ninth tergite (see Text-fig. 26) quite distinct from that of *T. filipes* but the palpi are short as in *T. filipes*. Very likely this is the male of the species found by Paine on Guadalcanal breeding in a large wild Aroid and in leaves on the ground. The larvae examined by me were collected by L. J. Dumbleton breeding in *Pandanus* and coconut centres.

TRIPTEROIDES (? RACHISOURA) PAPUA Brug.

BRUG, S. L., 1934.—*Bull. ent. Res.*, 25: 505.

Types: Type male and female in British Museum.

Type Locality: Tanah Merah, Dutch New Guinea.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

This species is obviously very closely allied to *T. filipes* in nearly all respects. Indeed the resemblance is so close that one might be tempted to place it, tentatively at least, in the synonymy of *T. filipes*. However the following points in the description of *T. papua* make it wise to withhold judgement until further evidence is available. The lengths of the proboscis and palpi, though very close, are not quite as I have found them in *T. filipes*. The scutal scaling may be narrower in *T. papua* and there are fewer spiracular bristles (two to three instead of four to five as in *T. filipes*). Apart from these quite minor differences Brug suggests that the paraprocts may be absent, or if not, are unusual, in the genitalia of this species. I have noticed that the paraproct, in *Tripteroides* generally, has a tendency to fold backwards towards or between the lobes of the ninth tergite. Very likely this is all that has happened to Brug's specimen but while the doubt remains it is better to retain specific status for Brug's name.

The larva of this species has not been described.

Biology: A nepenthicolous species (*T. filipes* is also nepenthicolous).

Distribution: Only known from the type locality.

TRIPTEROIDES (RACHISOURA) FUSCIPLEURA, n. sp.

Types: Holotype male, allotype female, two male paratypes and a female paratype in the C.S.I.R. Collection. One paratype of each sex in the National Museum, Washington, and one

male paratype in the British Museum. All except the last one with associated larval and pupal skins.

Type Locality: Doromena, near Hollandia, Dutch New Guinea. The female paratype in the C.S.I.R. Collection and the paratypes in the National Museum, Washington, and the British Museum are from Nakasawa, another village in the immediate vicinity of Hollandia.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

Readily separable from *T. filipes*, *T. confusa* and *T. latisquama* by the dark pleural integument. The very short palpi distinguish it from *T. fuliginosa* (in addition to genitalia characters). The siphon of the larva provides characters which are quite distinct from those of *T. filipes* and its allies. The siphon is longer with the pecten regularly disposed over the basal two-thirds or three-quarters, but it does not extend to the apex as in *T. longipalpata*, nor is the ventral portion of the anal segment hirsute as in the latter species. The enlarged and modified maxilla will of course immediately place it as a member of the subgenus *Rachisoura*.

DESCRIPTION.

Male.

Head: This is black scaled with a very few pale flat and upright scales at the middle of the nape at least, or even extending (flat scales) forwards towards the eyes. Laterally the head is pale and there is a very narrow silvery border to the eyes. The pedicels are black and the clypeus dark brown. The proboscis is black, fairly stout, about equal in length to the fore femur and a little shorter than the abdomen. The palpi are black, one-eighth the length of the proboscis (or up to one-sixth in other specimens) and extending beyond the clypeus by somewhat more than twice its length.

Thorax: The integument (including the pleura) is dark brown with a rather blackish tint. The scutum is clothed with dense, broad, slightly curved black scales. There are no dorsocentral bristles and at most only one pair of prescutellars. A few pale scales are found at the centre of the anterior promontory, the scutellum is clothed with broad flat dark scales and the postnotum is dark brown and bare. The pleura are densely clothed with white scales. The pronotal lobes are pale scaled below but black scaled above and the posterior pronota are similarly covered, the upper half being clothed with almost black scales. There is one posterior pronotal bristle and two to three spiraculars, but no upper sternopleural.

Legs: The coxae are not as yellow as in *T. filipes*, the fore coxae are largely clothed with dark scales (some may be pale dorsally or in some specimens the majority may appear silvery) and the mid and hind coxae are pale scaled. The femora are pale beneath but the rest of the legs are dark. The hind tibiae are about 88% the length of the mid.

Wings: All the scales are broad and dark. The upper fork cell is slightly greater than twice its stem and the base of the upper fork cell is slightly nearer the base of the wing than that of the lower cell.

Abdomen: This is dark scaled dorsally but the tergites are pale laterally with a straight margin between the colours.

Genitalia: The lobes of the ninth tergite (Text-fig. 28) are short but fairly well separated and carry four or five spines which are considerably longer than the lobe. On the holotype four such spines are present on one side and five on the other. One of the paratypes has five such spines on each side.

Female.

The female agrees closely with the male. The palpi are about one-sixth the length of the proboscis and the latter is equal in length to the fore femur.

Larva.

The antennal shaft hair is single and situated at about three-quarters from the base. The clypeal spines are rather long and slender, and the head hairs are all simple and rather similar to *T. filipes*, but C is not as long and B is further behind the level of d. The maxillae (Text-fig. 46) have the apical tooth shorter than the body

of the maxilla with three other shorter teeth of decreasing size and a number of rudimentary teeth at the base. The stellate tufts of the thorax and abdomen have three or four branches, each bluntly pointed, smooth, short and pale.

The lateral comb comprises four to six spines, each one having a median long sharply pointed spine with shorter teeth near its base. The first pentad hair has three or four very short pale branches, the second two branches, the third three, the fourth is bifid and the fifth single. All of these are comparatively inconspicuous. The siphon is pale, rather long, narrowing uniformly to the apex, and the pecten comprises five to nine pointed but fringed spines distributed in a row over the basal portion of the siphon. There are fourteen ventral hair tufts each with two to four branches except the basal pair which have six or seven. The dorsal hairs are four- to five-branched and the ventral siphonal valves each have a long bifid hair. The apicodorsal spine is fairly long and slightly hooked apically. The saddle hair is short, single and practically smooth and there are some four to seven small spines on the distal margin. The ventral beard has five to seven plumose branches, the dorsal subcaudal six and the ventral subcaudal one. The anal papillae are not adequately preserved on any of the cast skins before me.

Biology: Apart from one specimen bred from a small stump hole all the rest of those before me were bred from the leaf axils of taro.

Distribution: Doromena, 25.ii.45; 7.iii.45 (H. Hoogstraal); Nakasawa, 12.ii.45 (W. V. King and D. Johnson).

TRIPTEROIDES (RACHISOURA) FULIGINOSA, n. sp.

Type: Holotype male (19th Med. Gen. Lab.) in the C.S.I.R. Collection.

Type Locality: Hollandia, Dutch New Guinea.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

The dark pleural integument distinguishes this species from *T. flipes* and its close allies. The palpi are longer than those of *T. fuscipleura*, the head is entirely dark scaled at the nape, the prescutellar bristles are better developed and the ninth tergite is very distinct.

DESCRIPTION.

Male.

Head: This is entirely dark scaled except for a very narrow silvery rim to the eyes. The pedicels are dark brown, the clypeus is small, brown, the palpi black and exceeding the clypeus by four times its length and scarcely one-quarter the length of the proboscis. The proboscis is black and slightly longer than the fore femur.

Thorax: The integument (including the pleura) is dark brown. The scutal scaling is very dense, broad, curved and black. There are no dorsocentral bristles but three pairs of prescutellars are present. The scutellum is clothed with broad black scales and the postnotum is dark brown. The pronotal lobes are pale scaled below with some black ones above and the posterior pronota are pale scaled on the basal third and black above. There is one posterior pronotal bristle, four black spiraculars and one pale upper sternopleural bristle.

Legs: The coxae are pale with pale scales, the fore coxae with a few dark scales anteriorly as well. The rest of the legs are black except that the femora are pale beneath basally.

Wings: The scales are all broad. The upper fork cell is three times the length of its stem, and the base of the upper cell is slightly nearer the base of the wing than that of the lower.

Abdomen: The tergites are black dorsally but pale laterally with a straight line junction. The venter is pale.

Genitalia (Text-fig. 29): The lobes of the ninth tergite are well separated, of medium length and with eight to nine bristles distally.

Neither the female nor the larva of this species is known.

Biology: The specimen was taken in flight at the buttress of a large rain-forest tree by H. Hoogstraal.

Distribution: Only known from the type locality.

TRIPTEROIDES (RACHISOURA) LATISQUAMA (Edwards).

EDWARDS, F. W., 1927.—Nova Guinea (Zoologie), 15: 354 (*Rachtonotomyia*).

Type: Holotype female in British Museum.

Type Locality: Nassau Mts., Dutch New Guinea (1,500 metres).

Synonymy: *Rachtonotomyia latisquama*, Edwards 1927. Loc. cit.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

T. latisquama is very similar to *T. filipes* and *T. confusa* but is readily distinguishable by the greater development of prescutellar bristles (six or seven pairs as contrasted with only one pair in the other two species).

DESCRIPTION.

(Based on a female specimen from Mt. Dafonsero near Hollandia.)

Female.

Head: This is black scaled with a pale patch at the centre of the nape and a pale rim to the eyes. The pedicels and clypeus are dark brown. The palpi and proboscis are black, the former exceeding the clypeus by about five times its length, and almost one-quarter the length of the proboscis which itself is longer than the fore femur.

Thorax: The scutum is dark brown, clothed with broad curved dark brown scales laterally and somewhat narrower ones medially. The pleura are yellowish-brown (as in *T. filipes*). The pronotal lobes are pale scaled below, dark scaled above and the posterior pronota are pale below grading into darker above. There is one posterior pronotal bristle, five to six spiraculars and two to three pale upper sternopleurals. There are no dorsocentrals but six or seven pairs of prescutellars are present. The scutellum is clothed with broad flat black scales and the postnotum is dark brown and bare.

Legs: The coxae are pale yellowish-brown with pale scaling. The femora are pale beneath basally only and the hind tibia is 83% the length of the mid.

Wings: All wing scales are broad. The upper fork cell is 1.5 times the length of its stem and the base of the lower is a little nearer the base of the wing than that of the upper cell.

Abdomen: The tergites are black dorsally with very prominent lateral triangles on the apical half of segments II to VII. The venter is pale scaled.

Neither the male nor the larva of this species is yet known.

Biology: The specimen before me was collected biting at an altitude of about 1,400 metres.

Distribution: Apart from the type locality this species has been collected on Mt. Dafonsero, near Hollandia, in Dutch New Guinea (3.iii.45, 19th Med. Gen. Lab.).

TRIPTEROIDES (RACHISOURA) LONGIPALPATA, n. sp.

Types: Holotype male (19th Med. Gen. Lab., 18.iii.45) together with its cast larval and pupal skin and a morphotype larva in the C.S.I.R. Collection. All were collected by J. P. Toffaleti.

Type Locality: Hollandia, Dutch New Guinea.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

The long male palpi relate this species to *T. confusa* but the form of the ninth tergite and the maxilla of the larva are striking characters of distinction.

DESCRIPTION.

Male.

Head: The head is black with a very few pale scales at the middle of the nape and a very narrow silvery rim to the eyes can be seen. The proboscis is equal to the fore femur and the palpi are almost equal in length to the proboscis. The pedicels and the clypeus are brown.

Thorax: The scutum is dark brown and clothed with broad curved black scales. There are no dorsocentrals and no prescutellars can be seen. The pronotal lobes are pale below, dusky above and the posterior pronota are similar. There is one posterior pronotal bristle, two to three spiraculars and no upper sternopleural. The pleural integument is a medium brown. The postnotum is brown with a pair of small but distinct fine bristles distally on the mid line.

Legs: The coxae are pale yellowish with silvery scales, but the fore coxae are rather darker anteriorly and the scaling may appear dark in some lights. The femora are indefinitely pale beneath to the apex and the hind tibia is about 88% the length of the mid.

Wings: All the wing scales are broad but rather pale. The upper fork cell is about 2.5 times the length of its stem and its base is level with that of the lower cell.

Abdomen: This is dark scaled above with pale lateral triangles from segment III onwards.

Genitalia: The ninth tergite (Text-fig. 31) has the lobes deeply emarginate but not widely separated. They are of medium length with eight or nine distal spines about equal in length to the lobe (see note below).

The female is not yet known.

Larva.

The clypeal spines are fairly long and slender; head hair A is single and of moderate length, C is single and very long and a little behind the level of A, B is directly in front of C and close to the anterior margin and has six or seven branches, and d is directly behind the clypeal spine and very slightly anterior to B; it also has about six branches. The antennae are rather stout with the shaft hair single and about two-thirds from the base. However the most conspicuous feature of the head is the maxilla which carries an extraordinarily long, rather slender, apically rounded tooth (Text-fig. 47).

Most of the stellate hairs of the abdomen have from two to four branches, each being strongly pectinate. The terminations of each spine often comprise a number of non-divergent points. The integument of the body is invested with minute pale spines.

The lateral comb comprises four to five spines. There appears to be wide variation in the pentad hairs but the specimens before me are obscure in this region. The siphon is of moderate length, evenly tapering with eleven to twelve pecten spines extending in a row for the whole length of the siphon. The basal teeth are minutely fringed. The ventral hairs are trifid except the basal pair (with six or more branches) and in all there are about thirteen ventral tufts. The dorsal hairs are four- to five-branched and the ventral siphonal valve has a long single hair. The saddle covers the dorsal half of the anal segment, the saddle hair is single and plumose and the dorsal subcaudal has five or more plumose branches. The ventral tuft on one side of the cast skin of the holotype has three branches but on the other there are nine. A most conspicuous feature of the anal segment is its ventral surface which is densely clothed with short fine dark spines.

Biology: Larvae have been found in cut bamboos in rain forest both at Hollandia and Mt. Dafonsoero, and a larva which is indistinguishable from that of *T. longipalpata* was taken from a pitcher plant in mossy forest at an altitude of 1,600 metres.

Distribution: The adult is only known from Hollandia but larvae have been identified from Mt. Dafonsoero, 19.iv.45, and Mt. Dafonsoero at an altitude of 1,600 metres also 19.iv.45 (all collected by 19th Med. Gen. Lab.).

Note.—Another specimen from the same collection as the type *T. longipalpata* (date and habitat and numbered 874-2) only differs in having the palpi a little shorter (about three-quarters the proboscis) and the hind tibia longer (about equal to the mid), and the lobes of the ninth tergites similar except that the outermost spine arises well behind the distal margin (Text-fig. 32) and is associated with a larval skin which is very similar in the head hairs, the siphon and even the hirsute area ventrally on the anal segment. However, the extremely long apical spines of the maxillae cannot be

made out, nor can it be decided whether they have been broken off or whether the maxillae are intact. Further collections are required before it can be established whether the specimen before me (now in the C.S.I.R. Collection) is a variant of *T. longipalpata* or a distinct form. It should also be noted that no postnotal hairs can be seen.

TRIPTEROIDES (RACHISOURA) CONFUSA, n. sp.

Types: Holotype male, allotype female and a morphotype larva in the C.S.I.R. Collection together with cast larval and pupal skins correlated, but not individually, with the types. Similar cast skins in British Museum and National Museum, Washington. All collected by D. A. C. Cameron, 1943.

Type Locality: Milne May, Papua.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

The female comes closest to *T. filipes* and *T. latisquama* but the relatively longer hind tibia will distinguish it from the former and the fewer prescutellar bristles from the latter. In most specimens I have seen, the postnotal bristles are rather characteristic, being a pair of small but distinct dark hairs arising close together on the mid line distally on the postnotum, the hairs themselves being widely divergent. The male comes closest to *T. longipalpata* but the lobes of the ninth tergite are quite distinct. The larva is close to *T. filipes* but the trifid ventral beard (instead of six-branched) and the single hair on the ventral siphonal valves are easily discernible differences.

DESCRIPTION.

Male.

Head: The head is dark scaled with a few pale scales at the middle of the nape and an obscure and narrow pale border to the eyes. The palpi are two-thirds the length of the proboscis which itself is equal in length to the fore femur and not noticeably thickened. The pedicels and the clypeus are yellowish-brown to brown.

Thorax: The integument of the scutum is dark brown and that of the pleura yellow-brown. The scales of the scutum are broad, curved and dark brown and appear to be somewhat narrower down the middle. There are no dorsocentrals and only one prescutellar pair appears to be present. The pronotal lobes and the posterior pronota are pale below and somewhat darker above. There is one posterior pronotal bristle (a small second one may also be present), four spiraculars and one strong upper sterno-pleural. The postnotum is brown with one or two quite strong hairs at the middle towards the distal margin.

Legs: The femora are pale beneath to about two-thirds from the base, otherwise the legs are dark. The hind tibia are from 94% to almost equal the mid.

Wings: All the wing scales are broad and rather dark. The upper fork cell is a little more than twice the length of its stem and its base is slightly nearer the base of the wing than that of the lower cell.

Abdomen: The tergites are black with distinct lateral pale apical triangles.

Genitalia: The lobes of the ninth tergite are long, rather narrow, deeply separated and surmounted by seven or eight spines which increase considerably in length from the inner to the outer margin (see Text-fig. 27).

Female.

The palpi are barely one-quarter the length of the proboscis, the clypeus is dark brown and the pedicels light brown. The proboscis is equal in length to the fore femur. One pair of prescutellar bristles is present. The femora are pale beneath to the tip and the upper fork cell is twice the length of its stem, the bases of both cells being about level. The abdominal markings are distinctly serrate.

Larva.

The clypeal spines are fairly long and slender. Head hair A is single or bifid, B is trifid, directly in front of C but near the anterior margin; C is long, single and well behind the level of A; d is bifid and immediately behind the clypeal spines.

The antennal shaft hair is single and short and about two-thirds from the base. The maxillae are as figured in Text-figure 43. There are no modified hairs on the thorax, the stellate tufts have three to four branches and each branch is finely spinose and simple ended. The lateral comb comprises four to five pointed spines (Text-fig. 55). The first pentad hair has three or four finely and sparsely spinose branches, the second is single and of moderate length, the third has about five very short branches, the fourth is single and the fifth has about four branches, again very short. The siphon is short with three or four pecten teeth (Text-fig. 58), one at the apex and the others also on the distal half. The ventral tufts are nearly all four-branched, but the basal pair has about seven branches. The dorsal hairs are two- to four-branched and the ventral siphonal valves bear a single hair. The anal segment has a small saddle with the saddle hair single and plumose and there are a few spines on the distal margin. The anal papillae are very large and pointed. The terminal segments are figured in Text-figure 56.

Biology: Larvae were found in tins and coconut shells in association with *T. bimaculipes*.

Distribution: Known with certainty only from the type locality but probably quite widely distributed. This is very likely the species which has usually been called *T. atra*, owing to the paratype of that name seen by Edwards not being conspecific with the type.

Note.—A female specimen from Hollandia (10.xi.44, 19th Med. Gen. Lab. No. 270, bred from a treehole in rain forest) closely resembles *T. confusa* even to the rather characteristic postnotal bristles and seems likely to be that species.

VANLEEUEWENI-GROUP.

Two characters distinguish members of this group from those of the *filipes*-group, namely, the presence of narrow outstanding scales on the posterior wing veins (from R_{4+5} to Cu_1) and the lack of a posterior pronotal bristle. Several of the species have a few broad pale scales on the clypeus (*T. pallida*, *T. kingi* and *T. brevirhynchus*), the rest have no such scales on the clypeus (*T. bisquamata*, *T. vanleeuweni*, *T. pilosa* and *T. simplex*). Two of the species, *T. brevirhynchus* and *T. simplex*, are to be grouped together because the lobes of the ninth tergite are fused and not emarginate.

TRIPTEROIDES (RACHISOURA) BISQUAMATA, n. sp.

Types: Holotype male, allotype female, three male and one female paratypes in the C.S.I.R. Collection, two male paratypes in the British Museum and one male and one female paratypes in the National Museum, Washington. No cast skins were associated with any of the type series but larval correlations were established through a number of males not used in the type series. Morphotype larvae are lodged in each of the Museums mentioned. The type series was collected by C. J. Steinhauer.

Type Locality: Hollandia, Dutch New Guinea.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

T. bisquamata comes very close to *T. vanleeuweni* but is to be distinguished from the latter by the somewhat shorter palpi, fewer spiracular bristles and the lack of prescutellars. The single hind tarsal claw of *T. vanleeuweni* is also an unusual feature and possibly the scutal scales, described as "narrowly-spindle-shaped" may be rather different to those of *T. bisquamata*. The broad scales of the upper part of the posterior pronota are in marked contrast to *T. pilosa*, and the lack of clypeal scales distinguishes it from *T. kingi* and *T. brevirhynchus*, and the dark scaling on the upper part of the posterior pronota from both the last-named and *T. pallida*. The larva has the ventral hair tufts of the siphon much more strongly developed than in the last three species and the form of the lateral comb will distinguish it from *T. filipes* and its allies.

DESCRIPTION.

Male.

Head: Dorsally the head is dark scaled with a few pale scales at the centre of the nape, and lateral pale areas. There is a very narrow pale rim to the eyes which is usually obscured by the overhanging broad dark scales. The pedicels are dark brown with fine greyish hairs and scales; the clypeus is dark brown, round and bare. The

palpi and proboscis are black, the former 0.75 the length of the proboscis. The latter is shorter than the abdomen and 0.9 the length of the fore femur.

Thorax: The integument of the thorax is dark brown. The scales of the scutum are dense, dark, broad and irregularly spindle-shaped, with some fine pale scales at the anterior margin. There are no dorsocentrals and no prescutellars. The pronotal lobes and the posterior pronota are pale scaled below and dark scaled above. There is no posterior pronotal bristle, two to three spiraculars (occasional specimens have up to five on one side), and no upper sternopleural.

Legs: The coxae are yellowish-brown with pale scales on the outer lateral surfaces. The femora are pale scaled beneath at least half-way and even to the tips in some lights, otherwise the legs are dark scaled. The hind tarsal claw is double and the hind tibia is 87% the length of the mid.

Wings (Plate xii, c): R_1 , R_2 and R_3 are broad scaled but the rest of the veins have narrow outstanding scales, particularly distally. The base of the lower fork cell is very slightly nearer the base of the wing than that of the upper cell, the latter being a little more than twice the length of its stem.

Abdomen: The dorsum is dark scaled with lateral pale markings; the line of demarcation between the colours is irregular but not markedly serrate. Tergite VIII is pale laterally (visible dorsally) and may be pale dorsally as well. The venter is pale.

Genitalia: The lobes of the ninth tergite are broad, not deeply emarginate, and carry six to eight spines (Text-fig. 33).

Female.

This is similar in most respects to the male but the palpi are only 0.25 the length of the proboscis and exceeding the clypeus by twice its length. The upper fork cell is about three times the length of its stem and the lateral abdominal markings are only slightly irregular.

Larva.

The clypeal spines are slender, head hair A is long and single, C is similar and well behind the level of A, B is bifid or trifid and near the anterior margin of the head, and d is single or bifid and fairly long. The maxilla is as illustrated in Text-figure 48. The antenna is moderately long with the shaft hair single and situated at about three-quarters from the base.

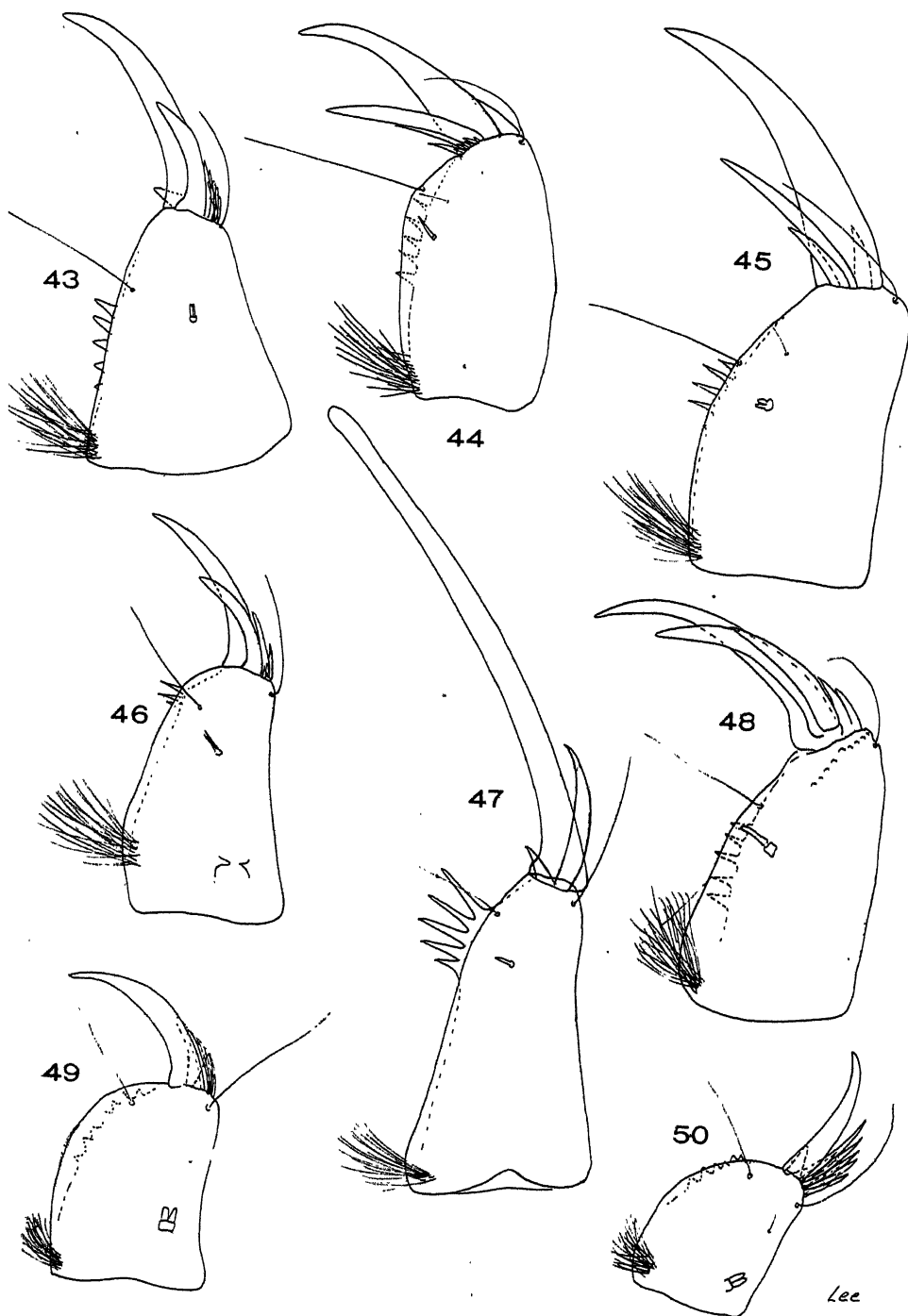
The stellate hairs of the thorax and abdomen have three to seven pectinate branches and each ends in two or more small non-divergent points. The thoracic chaetotaxy is illustrated in Text-figure 52.

The lateral comb of the eighth abdominal segment comprises two to five spines (Text-fig. 54); one or two of these are long pointed teeth, the rest short fringed spines. The first pentad hair is well developed with about eleven pectinate branches, the second is long and single, the third is very short with about ten branches, the fourth is long and single and the fifth similar to the third.

The siphon is moderately long, narrowing apically, the index about three, and the pecten comprises some five to six teeth disposed in a row from near the base to the apex. The sixteen to nineteen ventral hairs are long, bifid or trifid except the basal pair which have some seven branches; all are plumose. The dorsal hairs are well developed with three to four plumose branches. There is a long four-branched hair on each of the ventral siphonal valves. The saddle has distinct spines on its distal margin, the saddle hair is long, single and plumose, the dorsal subcaudal has four or five long plumose branches and the ventral subcaudal is single and plumose. The ventral beard comprises a long six-branched plumose tuft. The anal papillae are long, slender and pointed (see Text-fig. 53 for illustration of terminal segments).

Biology: The larvae are found in pitcher plants (including climbing *Nepenthes*), often growing in swampy grassland. Specimens of *Nepenthes* in which this species was found appear to be either *N. mirabilis* or *N. papuana* according to Danser's (1928) revision of this genus.

Distribution: A common species in the vicinity of Hollandia but it has not been identified with certainty (due to lack of male specimens) from any other locality.



Text-figs. 43-50.—Larval maxillae of species of *Tripteroides* (*Rachisoura*). All figures $\times 85$ approx.

43. *T. confusa*. 44. *T. filipes* sensu Paine and Edwards. 45. *T. filipes*. 46. *T. fuscipleura*. 47. *T. longipalpata*. 48. *T. bisquamata*. 49. *T. brevirhynchus*. 50. *T. pallida*.

TRIPTEROIDES (RACHISOURA) VANLEEUWENI (Edwards).

EDWARDS, F. W., 1927.—Nova Guinea (Zoologie), 15: 355 (*Rachionotomyia*).

Types: Described from four females in the British Museum.

Type Locality: Rouffaer R. (tributary of Mamberano R.), Dutch New Guinea.

Synonymy: *Rachionotomyia vanleeuweni*, Edwards 1927. Loc. cit.

I have not seen this species but apparently it comes close to *T. bisquamata* and may be distinguished in the manner indicated under the description of that species.

To suggest that it is very similar to *T. atripes* is misleading. The lack of dorso-central bristles and the entirely different wing scaling make it immediately distinct from that species.

Neither the male nor the larva has yet been described.

Biology: No information is available.

Distribution: Only known from the type locality.

TRIPTEROIDES (RACHISOURA) PILOSA, n. sp.

Type: Holotype female in C.S.I.R. Collection. In case the larval skin is located at any time the reference number is 1010-9 (19th Med. Gen. Lab., 20.iv.45).

Type Locality: Mt. Dafonsero, near Hollandia, Dutch New Guinea, at an altitude of about 1,250 metres.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

The form of the scaling of the posterior pronota (hair-like above) is a most unusual feature and should prove to be specifically distinctive.

DESCRIPTION.

Female.

Head: The head is black scaled with a few pale scales at the centre of the nape. No pale rim around the eyes can be seen. The clypeus is round, bare and dark brown and the pedicels are also dark brown with fine dark hairs on the inner surface. The palpi and proboscis are black, the former exceeding the clypeus by twice its length and being 0.225 the length of the proboscis, which itself is 0.9 the length of the fore femur.

Thorax: The integument is dark brown and the scutum is clothed with broad, somewhat curved spindle-shaped dark scales; these are rather narrow laterally and in the middle. There are no dorsocentral bristles, three pairs of prescutellars, no posterior pronotal, seven spiraculars and no upper sternopleural. The pronotal lobes are clothed with flat white scales, there are similar scales on the lower part of the posterior pronota, but above, the scales are brownish, curved and hair-like.

Legs: The coxae are light brown, with white scales laterally. The femora are pale beneath to the tip but otherwise the legs are dark. The hind tibia is 80% the length of the mid.

Wings: The scaling is as in *T. bisquamata*, the base of the upper fork cell is slightly nearer the base of the wing than that of the lower cell and the former is three times the length of its stem.

Abdomen: The margin of the lateral pale markings is not distinct but is probably irregular.

The male and the larva are not yet known.

Biology: The type was bred from a larva found in a pitcher plant (W. E. Brewer).

Distribution: Only known from the type locality.

TRIPTEROIDES (RACHISOURA) PALLIDA, n. sp.

Types: Holotype male, allotype female and one paratype of each sex, together with cast larval and pupal skins of the allotype and male paratype, in the C.S.I.R. Collection. All 19th Med. Gen. Lab., 23.ii.45.

Type Locality: Hollandia, Dutch New Guinea.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

Although very similar to *T. breviryhynchus* and *T. kingi*, both the male and the larva are quite distinct. The female palpi are rather longer than in *T. breviryhynchus* and the general colouration not such a pronounced rusty brown, nor again are the abdominal markings so obviously serrate. *T. kingi* has the upper border of the posterior

pronota distinctly brown scaled. The differentiation of the larva is discussed under *T. kingi*.

DESCRIPTION.

Male.

Head: Dorsally the head is dark scaled with no pale scaling on the nape but a pale rim to the eyes is present. The pedicels and clypeus are dark brown, the palpi and proboscis are black. The palpi are 0.22 the length of the proboscis which itself is 0.9 the length of the fore femur. Several large pale scales are present on the clypeus.

Thorax: The integument is dark brown, the scutal scales are broad and curved though somewhat narrower along the midline. There are no dorsocentral bristles and three pairs of prescutellars. The pronotal lobes and the posterior pronota are pale scaled, there is neither posterior pronotal nor upper sternopleural bristle, but there are five to six spiraculars.

Legs: The coxae are light brown with pale scales laterally. The femora are pale beneath to the tip but otherwise the legs are dark scaled. The hind tibia is 80% the length of the mid.

Wings: The scaling is as in *T. bisquamata*. The base of the upper fork cell is slightly nearer the base of the wing than that of the lower cell and the former is about 2.3 times the length of its stem.

Abdomen: Dorsally the abdomen is dark scaled with the lateral pale areas having an indefinitely serrate margin.

Genitalia: The lobes of the ninth tergite are short, well divided, with five long spines distally (Text-fig. 30).

Female.

The female is similar to the male in most respects. However, no scales could be observed on the clypeus on most specimens examined, and it is thought that they are seldom present since no pits at which scales might have been attached could be seen. The palpi barely exceed the clypeus by twice its length. The proboscis is 0.8 to 0.9 times the length of the fore femur. The lateral markings of the abdomen are straight to segment IV then indefinitely serrate to the apex. The upper fork cell is about three times the length of its stem.

Larva.

The antennal shaft hair is single and arises at three-quarters from the base; head hair A is single, C is similar and behind the level of A, and B and d are bifurcate at about half their length and situated near the anterior margin. The maxilla is as figured in Text-figure 50.

The stellate hairs have from three to seven branches but are only minutely frayed. The lateral comb is reduced to a single long smooth spine. The first pentad hair has about five strong branches, the second is fairly long and single, the third very short with about five branches, the fourth is single and the fifth bifid and fairly long.

The siphon is very short with the siphonal index barely more than one. There are four or five pecten spines and six ventral hair tufts of which all are bifid or the basal two may be trifid. The dorsal hairs (of which there are two pairs) are bifid. There are minute spines distally on the saddle and the saddle hair has three long plumose branches. The dorsal subcaudal tuft has three finely plumose branches and the ventral subcaudal one. The ventral beard comprises a long six-branched hair.

Biology: The type series was bred from larvae collected in climbing pitcher plants by W. V. King. Other adult females were taken biting in sago swamps and rain forest.

Distribution: Hollandia, 23.ii.45 (10 specimens); Nakasawa (2 specimens); all collected by 19th Med. Gen. Lab. The species has not yet been recorded elsewhere.

TRIPTEROIDES (RACHISOURA) KINGI, n. sp.

Types: Holotype male, allotype female, two female paratypes together with the cast larval and pupal skins of the holotype in the C.S.I.R. Collection. All collected by 19th Med. Gen. Lab. (W. E. Brewer).

Type Locality: Mt. Dafonsoero, Dutch New Guinea (1,230 to 1,450 metres).

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

A very dark species closely related to *T. pallida* and *T. brevirhynchus*. The male genitalia are distinct from both but the larva is very similar. In *T. pallida* there are only two pairs of dorsal hairs on the siphon (instead of four to five), and no more than six ventral hair tufts (instead of six to nine). Again, the siphonal index of *T. pallida* is distinctly less than that of *T. brevirhynchus*. *T. kingi* probably comes closest to *T. brevirhynchus* but its siphonal index tends to be less and the saddle hair has two (rarely three on one side only) branches as compared with three to four in *T. brevirhynchus*. Further material of the latter is required before more exact means of differentiation can be proposed. The female is darker than both *T. pallida* and *T. brevirhynchus* but particularly darker than the latter, and in contrast to both, it has the scales on the upper part of the posterior pronota distinctly brown.

DESCRIPTION.

Male.

Head: The head is black with a silver rim and there is a small pale patch at the middle of the nape best visible from in front. The pedicels are black with fine dark hairs on the inner surface and the clypeus is very dark brown with some three to five large pale scales. The palpi and proboscis are black; the former are a little more than one-quarter the length of the latter, which is distinctly longer than the fore femur (9:8).

Thorax: The integument is dark brown, rather blackish, particularly on the exposed parts of the pleura. The scutum is clothed with rather broad spindle-shaped scales, the pronotal lobes with pale scales, and the posterior pronota are pale scaled below and brown scaled above. There are no dorsocentrals but about three pairs of prescutellar bristles are present. There is no posterior pronotal nor upper sternopleural bristle but there are at least four spiraculars.

Legs: The coxae are brown with pale scaling laterally. The femora are pale beneath to about half-way and the hind tibia is about 82% the length of the mid.

Wings: The scaling is as in *T. bisquamata*, the base of the upper fork cell is nearer the base of the wing than that of the lower cell and the former is three times the length of its stem.

Abdomen: This is dark dorsally with lateral pale markings which are serrate on the distal segments (IV onwards).

Genitalia: The lobes of the ninth tergite are broad, emarginate, with six to eight strong spines distally (see Text-fig. 34; both lobes are figured since there is some variation on either side).

Female.

This resembles the male in most respects except that the palpi are only one-sixth the length of the proboscis and extend beyond the clypeus a little more than twice its length and the proboscis is only 0.9 the length of the fore femur. There are five or six spiracular bristles on the allotype but one of the paratypes has up to eleven.

Larva.

Head hair A is long and single, C is behind the level of A, single but not very long, B and d are near the anterior margin of the head and both bifurcate at some distance from the base. The antennal shaft hair is rather long, usually bifid and situated beyond three-quarters from the base.

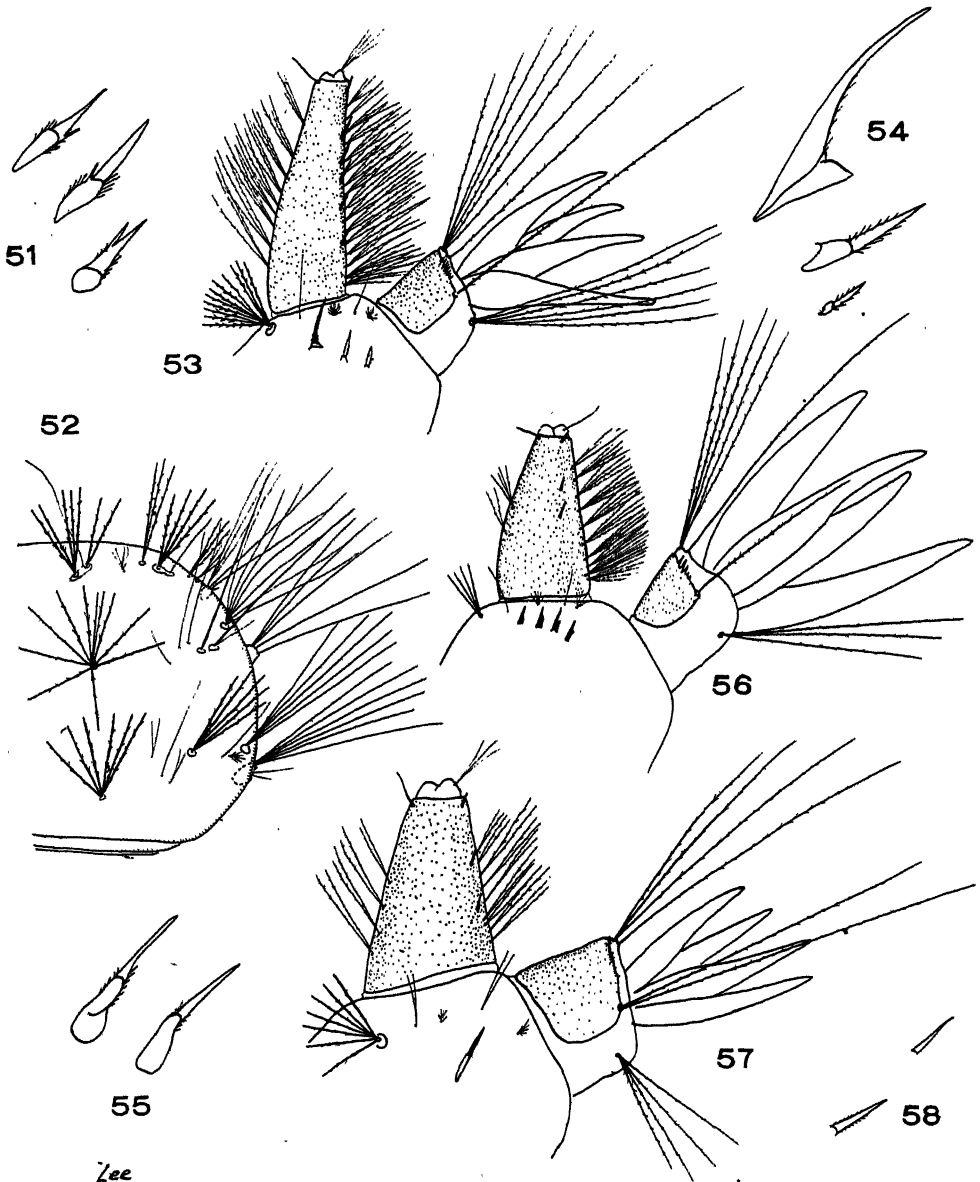
The stellate hairs have from two to five branches (usually four) with very fine fraying and simple points.

The lateral comb comprises a single large pointed spine. The first pentad hair has about seven strong branches, the second is fairly long and bifid, the third very short with five or more branches, the fourth is similar to the second and the fifth to the third. The siphon is short with index about 1.5, the pecten comprises two to four pointed teeth situated on the distal two-thirds, with one or two spines very close to the apex. The ventral hairs (of which about nine are present) are bifid and the dorsal hairs (of which there are eight or nine) are also bifid. The saddle is only finely spinose distally and the saddle hair has two long plumose branches. The dorsal

subcaudal has three plumose branches, the ventral subcaudal one and the ventral beard four. The anal papillae are long, narrow and pointed. The terminal segments are illustrated in Text-figure 57.

Biology: Larvae have been taken in pitcher plants and adult females biting during the day but all collections have been from considerable altitudes.

Distribution: All specimens examined have been from Mt. Dafonsoero at altitudes ranging from 925 to 1,450 metres.



Text-figs. 51-58.—Larval structures of unornamented species of *Tripteroides* (*Rachisoura*). 51, 54, 55 and 58 $\times 100$ approx.; 52, 53, 56 and 57 $\times 40$ approx.

51. Lateral comb scales of *T. filipes*. 52. Thoracic chaetotaxy (dorsal) of *T. bisquamata*. 53. Terminal segments of *T. bisquamata*. 54. Lateral comb scales of *T. bisquamata*. 55. Lateral comb scales of *T. confusa*. 56. Terminal segments of *T. confusa*. 57. Terminal segments of *T. kingi*. 58. Pecten spines of *T. confusa*.

TRIPTEROIDES (RACHISOURA) BREVIRHYNCHUS Brug.

BRUG, S. L., 1934.—*Bull. ent. Res.*, 25: 503.

Types: Type male and female in British Museum. Cotype male and female were deposited in Institute voor Tropische Hygiene, Amsterdam.

Type Locality: Tanah Merah, Dutch New Guinea.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

The wing scaling immediately relates this species to the *vanleewueni*-group. It is closest to *T. pallida* but it is generally a rather brighter brown than that species and the abdominal markings are distinctly serrate. The larva is very close to that of *T. kingi* but may be distinguished as indicated under the description of that species.

DESCRIPTION.

(Based on northern Queensland specimens.)

Male.

Head: The head is brown with a distinct pale patch at the centre or generally pale greyish-brown and there is a distinct pale scaled margin to the eyes. The pedicels and clypeus are rather light brown, the latter with a very few large pale scales. The palpi are 0.2 the length of the proboscis which itself is rather stout and about 0.8 the length of the fore femur.

Thorax: The integument is brown and the scutal scaling mixed broad and narrow brownish spindle-shaped scales. The pronotal lobes and the posterior pronota are clothed with flat whitish scales and some rather greyish ones dorsally on the latter. There are no dorsocentral bristles, two strong prescutellars, no posterior pronotal or upper sternopleural and three or four spiraculars.

Legs: The coxae are light brown with pale scaling; the femora are pale beneath to the tip.

Wings: The wing scaling is as in *T. bisquamata*. The upper fork cell is distinctly nearer the base of the wing than that of the lower cell and the former is three times the length of its stem.

Abdomen: This is brown scaled dorsally with pale apical lateral triangles.

Genitalia: The ninth tergite (Text-fig. 35) is undivided, with ten comparatively long spines distally (eight to twelve are mentioned in the original description).

Female.

This is similar to the male in most details. The pedicels and clypeus are somewhat darker brown and the palpi exceed the clypeus by twice its length. The hind tibia is 78% the length of the mid.

Larva.

Only fragmentary material from northern Queensland is at present available but there is general agreement with the description and figures published by Brug. The maxilla is rather small (see Text-fig. 49).

Biology: This is a nepenthicolous species. Those from northern Queensland were collected in *N. Kennedyi* (ana) (? synonym of *N. mirabilis*).

Distribution: Known from the type locality (Tanah Merah) and Endeavour Strait, north Queensland (F. Chippendale). It is interesting to note that this adds a further species to the list of those common to the southern part of Dutch New Guinea and north Australia.

TRIPTEROIDES (? RACHISOURA) SIMPLEX Brug.

BRUG, S. L., 1934.—*Bull. ent. Res.*, 25: 507.

Types: Described from a single male. In British Museum.

Type Locality: Tanah Merah, Upper Digoel R., Dutch New Guinea.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

The description of this species is scarcely adequate for it to be placed in its proper group. Brug indicates that it is very similar to *T. brevirhynchus*, and as in that species, the ninth tergite is undivided. An examination of the wing is necessary before it can definitely be placed in *Rachisoura* but this supposition is not in conflict with the details.

given in the description. (It will be seen later that species in which the wing scales are all narrow rarely lack a posterior pronotal bristle). Examination of the terminalia would be necessary to recognize this species although there is still the possibility of confusion with *T. breviryhynchus*. The palpi of the latter are somewhat longer, extending beyond the clypeus for twice its length instead of only a little more than the length of the clypeus as in *T. simplex*.

Neither the female nor the larva of this species has yet been described.

Biology: A nepenthicolous species.

Distribution: Only known from the type locality.

SPECIES NOT PLACED IN ANY SUBGENUS.

The following two species must at present be treated with the unornamented species but their subgeneric position is still in doubt, since neither the male nor the larva of either is yet known. Nevertheless the two are certainly closely related since the scaling of the wings is distinctive. The wing scales generally are rather small, although broad, and there are sparse narrow outstanding scales at the terminations of the posterior veins.

TRIPTEROIDES CONCINNA, n. sp.

Types: Holotype female and one paratype female in the C.S.I.R. Collection. Both 19th Med. Gen. Lab., 2.iii.45 (W. R. Fullem and H. W. Cook).

Type locality: Mt. Dafonsoero, near Hollandia, Dutch New Guinea, at an altitude of 1,400 metres.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

The small broad scales on the upper surface of the wings and narrow scales below on veins R_{4+5} onwards will separate this species from all other unornamented ones except *T. subnudipennis*. From the latter the entirely dark upright forked scales will be distinctive.

DESCRIPTION.

Female.

Head: The scales of the head are entirely dark dorsally, silvery white laterally and with a very narrow silvery rim to the eyes. The pedicels and clypeus are brown, the latter bare. The palpi exceed the clypeus by at least three times the length of the latter and are 0.2 the length of the proboscis. The proboscis is rather long, equal to the fore femur and at least as long as the abdomen.

Thorax: The scutal integument is dark brown, the pleural integument brown. The scutal scaling is dense, dark, rather narrow medially but with broad curved spindle-shaped scales laterally and distally. There are no dorsocentrals but four pairs of prescutellars are present. The pronotal lobes and the posterior pronota are pale scaled below and light brownish above but there is no marked contrast in the colours. There is a single posterior pronotal bristle, three to four spiraculars but no upper sternopleural. The pleural scales cover practically all but the anterior half of the sternopleura and are silvery white. The scutellum is clothed with dark flat scales and the postnotum is dark brown.

Legs: The coxae are pale with silvery white scales laterally. The rest of the legs are dark scaled but the femora are pale beneath to the tip. The hind tibia is about 95% the length of the mid.

Wings (Plate xii, a): The scaling is small but broad on the upper surface, but there are narrow outstanding scales below distally on veins R_{4+5} , M_1 , M_2 , M_{3+4} and Cu_1 . The base of the upper fork cell is decidedly nearer the base of the wing than that of the lower cell. The upper cell is almost three times the length of its stem.

Abdomen: This is dark scaled dorsally and yellowish ventrally. The lateral yellowish scaled areas of the tergites have an indefinitely straight margin.

Both the male and the larva are as yet unknown.

Biology: All specimens examined were caught biting at an elevation of 1,400 metres.

Distribution: Only known from the type locality.

TRIPTEROIDES SUBNUDIPENNIS (Edwards).

EDWARDS, F. W., 1927.—Nova Guinea (Zoologie), 15: 355 (*Rachionotomyia*).

Type: A single female in the British Museum.

Type Locality: Nassau Mts., Dutch New Guinea (2,400 metres?—stated as 2,400 feet but as all other altitudes cited in this paper are in metres it seems likely that metres was intended).

Synonymy: *Rachionotomyia subnudipennis*, Edwards 1927. Loc. cit.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

From the description it is difficult to place this species. Edwards relates it to *T. vanleeuweni* but states that the wings are much more scantily scaled, the scales smaller and narrower. To my mind this relates it to *T. concinna* and it seems likely that the two comprise a group of their own. The presence of a posterior pronotal bristle is a further indication that it is not really closely related to *T. vanleeuweni*. However, it should not be difficult to recognize this species because all the upright scales of the head are yellow. Other details are that the proboscis is as long as the abdomen and the palpi are less than one-quarter the length of the proboscis. There is one small yellow posterior pronotal bristle, about three yellow spiracular bristles and two or three pairs of prescutellars. The scutal scales are moderately broad and slightly curved and the sides of the abdominal tergites are broadly whitish, the separation of the colours being straight. The base of the upper fork cell is very distinctly nearer the base of the wing than that of the lower cell.

Neither the male nor the larva of this species has been described.

Biology: No information is available.

Distribution: Only known from the type locality.

Subgenus MIMETEOMYIA Theobald.

EDWARDS, F. W., 1932.—Culicidae in Wystman's Genera Insectorum, Fasc. 194: 76.

The members of this subgenus are all unornamented species which may be distinguished from all the preceding species on the scaling of the wings, there being fairly dense, almost linear outstanding scales on all the wing veins.

ATRIPES-GROUP.

The members of this group have the proboscis shorter than the abdomen, the male palpi almost as long as the proboscis and the female palpi about one-sixth the length of the proboscis. There are modified spines on both the mesothorax and metathorax of the larva and the lateral comb arises from a lateral chitinous plate. All the species are closely similar and require care in their differentiation. One species, *T. digoenensis*, is tentatively included in this group but its description is not adequate for it to be placed with any certainty.

TRIPTEROIDES (MIMETEOMYIA) ATRIPES (Skuse).

SKUSE, F. A., 1899.—PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 13: 1750 (*Culex*).

THEOBALD, F. V., 1901.—Monogr. Cul., 2: 58 (*Culex*).

TAYLOR, F. H., 1914.—PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 38: 750 (*Scutomyia*).

———, 1919.—Ibid., 43: 829 (*Mimeteomyia*).

EDWARDS, F. W., 1924.—Bull. ent. Res., 14: 362 (*Rachionotomyia*).

COOLING, L., 1924.—Commonw. Aust. Dept. Hlth. Serv. Publ. (Trop. Div.), 8: 15 (*Rachionotomyia*—includes larval description).

EDWARDS, F. W., 1927.—Nova Guinea (Zoologie), 15: 352 (*Rachionotomyia*).

LEE, D. J., 1944.—Atlas of Mosquito Larvae of the Australasian Region. Australian Military Forces (Restricted): 19 (larval description).

Type: Type female in Macleay Museum, University of Sydney.

Type Locality: Knapsack Gully, Blue Mountains, N.S.W. (Homebush is the locality listed first by Skuse but this is not the type specimen.) It should also be noted that the specimen mentioned by Skuse from Mossman's Bay—that is, Mosman—is not *T. atripes* but is actually a specimen of *T. tasmaniensis*.

Synonymy: *Culex atripes*, Skuse 1899. Loc. cit. *Culex atripes*, Theobald 1901. Loc. cit. *Scutomyia atripes*, Taylor 1914. Loc. cit. *Mimeteomyia atripes*, Taylor 1919. Loc. cit. *Rachionotomyia atripes*, Edwards 1924. Loc. cit. *Mimeteomyia apicotriangulata* Theobald, F. V., 1910. Monogr. Cul., 5: 211—Single female type in British Museum from Kuranda, north Queensland.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

The outstanding scales of the wing are all narrow and the proboscis short (it is shorter than the abdomen but usually a little longer than the fore femur; in spite of this, the proboscis is not likely to be considered long since the femur itself is also short). The black scaled head will distinguish it from the species most resembling it, namely *T. punctolateralis* and the bronzy scaled scutum from *T. solomonis*. In the larva the presence of both mesothoracic and metathoracic spines together with the lateral comb arising partly from a chitinous plate and the stout divided antennal shaft hair will serve to distinguish it from all but *T. solomonis* (but see below under *T. solomonis* for further remarks concerning that form). The bluntly rounded points of the lateral comb spines arising from the lateral plate are also important.

DESCRIPTION.

Female.

Head: The head is black scaled with a narrow but conspicuous silvery border to the eyes. The proboscis is shorter than the abdomen and in the holotype it is equal in length to the fore femur but in most other specimens I have examined it is slightly longer. The female palpi are one-sixth the length of the proboscis and those of the male are equal in length to the proboscis.

Thorax: The thoracic integument is dark brown and the scutum is clothed with moderately large light bronzy scales with a patch of white scales above the wing root and in front of the scutellum. Dorsocentral bristles are present at least posteriorly with three to five pairs of prescutellars. A single posterior pronotal bristle is present in some specimens but in others this cannot be made out; there are usually two spiracular bristles. The pleura are clothed with flat white scales and the posterior pronota are pale scaled below and bronzy or grey above.

Legs: The coxae are pale scaled laterally, the femora and tibiae are pale beneath but otherwise the legs are dark. The hind tibia is about 90% the length of the mid.

Wings (Plate xii, e): The scaling is dense, the outstanding scales on all veins long and narrow. The upper fork cell is 2.5 the length of its stem and its base is considerably proximal to that of the lower cell.

Abdomen: The tergites have large apical lateral patches of white in the form of distinct triangles giving a markedly serrate junction to the colours. The venter is pale.

Male.

This sex closely resembles the female except that the palpi are as long as the proboscis. The lobes of the ninth tergite (Text-fig. 41) are not widely separated, longer at the outer margin and bearing about five strong spines. The venter is banded at least on the posterior segments.

Larva.

The antennal shaft hair arises at about two-thirds from the base and is a stout divided spine; beyond this the antenna is distinctly narrower than below. The clypeal spines are moderately stout and curved with a tuft of very fine hairs at the tip. Head hair A is long and trifid, B is long with four to six branches and C is four- to five-branched. Both the latter are well in front of the level of A. Hair d is further in front still and bifid.

Both mesothoracic and metathoracic spines are present (Text-fig. 68). The stellate tufts of the thorax and abdomen are strongly developed, each branch being plumose with a minutely divided tip.

The lateral comb arises from a chitinous plate, the teeth are long, strong, with rounded tips and below those arising from the plate are a further series of finer spines often extending to the ventral surface. The first pentad hair is a strongly developed stellate tuft, the second single, the third with about four branches, the fourth long and single and the fifth similar to the third. The siphon is short with twelve to thirteen ventral tufts most of which are bifid but the basal pair may be trifid. The dorsal hairs

are mostly bifid, the lower ones being fairly stout. The saddle has a strong fringe of spines distally and the saddle hair has three or four branches. The dorsal subcaudal is five-branched, the ventral subcaudal is single and the ventral tuft has also about five short branches. The anal papillae are short and pointed. The terminal segments are illustrated in Text-figure 69.

Biology: The larvae are usually found in treeholes, tanks and water barrels.

Distribution: I have seen specimens from the vicinity of Sydney, Queanbeyan, 20.ii.43 (D. F. Waterhouse), and Mt. Victoria, 13.i.44 (R. H. Wharton).

TRIPTEROIDES (MIMETEOMYIA) PUNCTOLATERALIS (Theobald).

THEOBOLD, F. V., 1903.—*Entom.*, 36: 156 (*Stegomyia*).

EDWARDS, F. W., 1927.—*Nova Guinea (Zoologie)*, 15: 352 (*Rachionotomyia*).

Types: Types of both sexes presumably in British Museum.

Type Locality: Southern Queensland.

Synonymy: *Stegomyia punctolateralis*, Theobald 1903. Loc. cit. *Rachionotomyia atripes* var. *punctolateralis*, Edwards 1927. Loc. cit. *Tripteroides atripes* var. *occidentalis* Brug, S. L., 1934. *Bull. ent. Res.*, 25: 506.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

T. punctolateralis appears to be a distinct species, closely allied to *T. atripes*, but differing in its generally paler colouration. The head is fawn above, instead of black, the scales of the posterior pronota are distinctly white all over, and the scutal scaling is generally a paler brown. The proboscis is shorter than the abdomen but longer (7:6) than the fore femur. The scales of the scutellum are very light, appearing whitish in some lights, fewer dorsocentral bristles are present, and in the male, at least the basal third of the palpi are whitish scaled and there are pale reflections at the base of the proboscis as well. Some pale scaling is present at the base of the proboscis of the female also but it may be difficult to see. The pale abdominal bands are visible dorsally and even unite above on segment VIII.

I have taken as a basis for this species a series of specimens in the Macleay Museum, which although unlabelled as to collector or locality, were separated as *T. atripes* var. *punctolateralis* and could be recognized as specimens collected and mounted by Bancroft. A similar series in the Brisbane Museum, examined by Miss E. N. Marks, is almost certainly the same and neither series agrees with Theobald's description in certain characters. Nevertheless, it seems likely that Theobald overlooked the pale scaling at the base of the proboscis and palpi when he described this species and this has been the cause of subsequent confusion. It is significant that Edwards (1927) considered specimens from Atapoepoe, Timor, as the same as *T. punctolateralis* even though Brug later described these same specimens as a new variety (*T. atripes* var. *occidentalis*). Other material that I have examined from northern Queensland and the Northern Territory cannot be differentiated from the supposed series of *T. punctolateralis* and also fits Brug's description of *T. atripes* var. *occidentalis* perfectly. Hence I feel that the latter must now go into the synonymy of *T. punctolateralis*.

Text-figure 42 illustrates the ninth tergite of a male specimen from the *T. punctolateralis* series in the Macleay Museum. Although the separation of the lobes appeared distinctly angular in this specimen, in contrast to the rounded indentation usually found, other specimens examined from the Northern Territory had the usual rounded indentation and so it does not appear possible to differentiate the genitalia of this species from those of *T. atripes*.

The only series of larvae correlated with specimens identified by me as *T. punctolateralis* came from Adelaide River, Northern Territory, and although they are almost identical with those of *T. atripes* it does appear possible to distinguish them on the branching of the dorsal head hairs. Hair A is usually bifid (instead of four-branched), B has three branches (instead of six), C has three to five (instead of usually five), and in both, d is bifid. All other characters appear to be as detailed for *T. atripes*. A larval specimen from Karumba was in agreement with those from Adelaide River.

Biology: Bancroft (1908) records this as a biting mosquito and says that the larvae are found in water butts and tanks. The Adelaide R. material was bred from larvae found in rot holes in fallen logs.

Distribution: South Queensland (Bancroft); Karumba, north Queensland (F./Sgt. S. J. Stewart, R.A.A.F., 20.xi.44); Adelaide R., Northern Territory (A. R. Woodhill, 1943) and Atapoepoe, Timor.

TRIPTEROIDES (MIMETEOMYIA) SOLOMONIS (Edwards).

EDWARDS, F. W., 1924.—*Bull. ent. Res.*, 14: 363 (*Rachionotomyia*).

PAINE, R. W., and EDWARDS, F. W., 1929.—*Ibid.*, 20: 308 (*Rachionotomyia*—description of larva).

Type: Type female in British Museum.

Type Locality: Tulagi, Guadalcanal, Solomon Islands.

Synonymy: *Rachionotomyia solomonis*, Edwards 1924. Loc. cit.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

Edwards differentiated this species from *T. atripes* as follows: "general colouration much darker; scutal scales black, but with a conspicuous margin of pure white scales around the bare space in front of the scutellum, also more numerous white scales in front of the mesonotum; dorsum of abdomen with a strong bluish gloss; front and middle femora much less extensively white beneath; upper fork cell relatively somewhat longer". On this information and on the basis of a single female specimen from Tenaru (L. J. Dumbleton), I have been able to differentiate *T. solomonis* from *T. atripes*. The characters of most importance are the black scutal scales and the restriction of dorso-central bristles to the posterior third of the scutum; also there is no white scaling at the base of the palpi or the proboscis (cf. *T. punctolateralis*) and the lateral abdominal markings are not visible dorsally.

Again, in the description of the larva of *T. solomonis* (Paine and Edwards, 1929), there is little to distinguish this species from *T. atripes*, the only obvious characters of value being the lack of a series of finer lateral comb spines arising below those attached to the lateral chitinous plate and the sharply pointed nature of those arising from the chitinous plate, these being quite distinct from the blunt spines of *T. atripes*.

The male has not been described.

Biology: The larvae were found in coconut husks.

Distribution: Tulagi, Ufa, Fai-ami and Tenaru, all localities in the Solomon Islands.

TRIPTEROIDES (MIMETEOMYIA) DIGOELENSIS Brug.

BRUG, S. L., 1934.—*Bull. ent. Res.*, 25: 506.

Type: Single male in British Museum.

Type Locality: Tanah Merah, Upper Digoel R., Dutch New Guinea.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

This species is scarcely adequately described but it apparently does not come into the group of species with long proboscis (proboscis is equal to fore femur). The three spiracular bristles are yellow, there is a posterior pronotal bristle but no upper sternopleural. The base of the upper fork cell is nearer to the base of the wing than that of the lower cell and the former is 3.5 times the length of its stem. The separation of the abdominal colours is straight (this is quite distinct from the other species with short proboscis and long male palpi) and the lobes of the ninth tergite are deeply separated, each lobe bearing six bristles a little longer than the lobes.

Neither the female nor the larva has yet been described.

Biology: A nepenthicolous species.

Distribution: Only known from the type locality.

CALEDONICA-GROUP.

The members of this group are distinguished by the proboscis which is longer than the abdomen and slender. Three species, *T. caledonica*, *T. rotumana* and *T. tasmaniensis*, are readily recognized by the confinement of the pleural scaling to longitudinal bands. The rest of the species have the pleura normally covered, with pale scales over almost

the whole surface. Of these *T. argenteiventris* and *T. atra* are very closely related, with no striking characters of distinction, *T. microlepis* has the scutal scaling very small and *T. collessi* is distinguished by its banded venter in both sexes.

TRIPTEROIDES (MIMETEOMYIA) CALEDONICA (Edwards).

EDWARDS, F. W., 1922.—*Bull. ent. Res.*, 13: 100 (*Rachionotomyia*).

BUXTON, P. A., and HOPKINS, G. H., 1927.—*Res. in Polynesia*: 74 (*Rachionotomyia*—description of larva).

LEE, D. J., 1944.—*Atlas of Mosquito Larvae of the Australasian Region*. Australian Military Forces (Restricted): 22 (larval description).

Types: One male and one female cotypes in British Museum.

Type Locality: Houailou, New Caledonia.

Synonymy: *Rachionotomyia caledonica*, Edwards 1922. Loc. cit.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

This species is only likely to be confused with *T. rotumana* from which it differs in having the pale abdominal bands situated apically and continuous across the dorsum instead of basally and laterally as in *T. rotumana*. The larva, although superficially resembling *T. bimaculipes*, is quite distinct since hair 7 of the mesothorax is not noticeably modified. *T. alboscuteolata* is similar in this feature but has the lateral comb of the eighth abdominal segment arising from a distinct chitinous lateral plate. The differentiation of *T. rotumana* is detailed under that species.

The proboscis is very long and slender, the female palpi extend beyond the clypeus almost twice its length and the male palpi are about two-thirds the length of the proboscis. The scutal scaling is very small, narrow and curved, and the pale pleural scaling is confined to a median diagonal band beneath which the integument is pale, in strong contrast to the dark brown integument above and below. Dorsocentral bristles are present, together with about five pairs of prescutellars, a single posterior pronotal, one to three spiraculars and an upper sternopleural. The abdomen has the tergites pale banded apically, the bands being of even width and continuous across the dorsum. The venter is entirely pale. The lobes of the ninth tergite are small, distinctly separated, with from three to seven long spines distally (see Text-fig. 40).

Larva.

The clypeal spines are only slightly curved, head hair A is bifid and B, C and d are single. Their disposition is apparent in Text-figure 64. The antennal shaft hair is bifid.

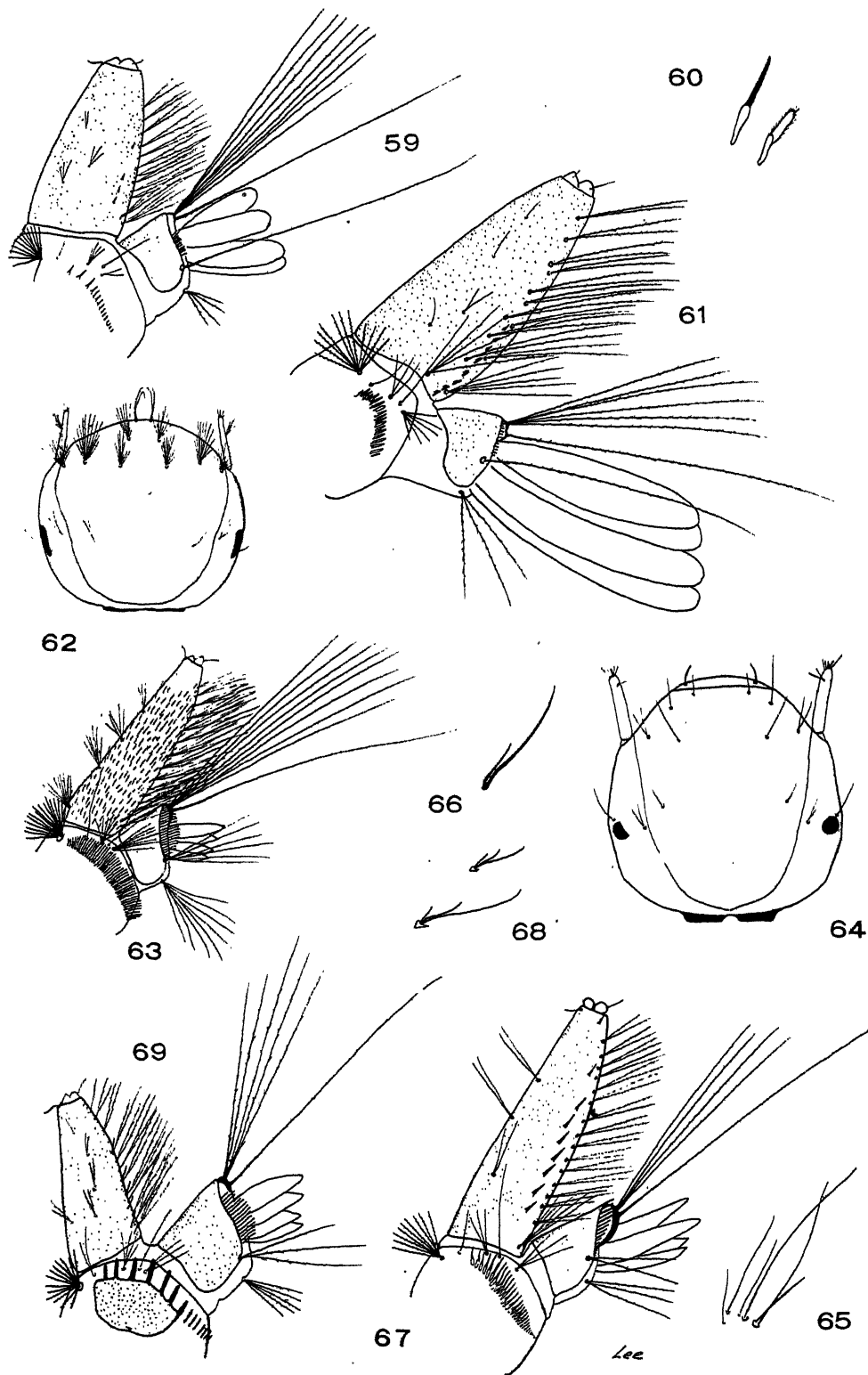
The mesothoracic hairs (2-7) are shown in Text-figure 65. Hair 7 of the metathorax is a strongly developed spine with one very long and one short branch (Text-fig. 66).

The stellate tufts of the thorax and abdomen have from nine to fourteen branches each of which is finely spinose and terminates in a minutely divided tip and the points are non-divergent.

The lateral comb of the eighth abdominal segment is very regular, comprising some thirty or more spines, the subdorsal ones being the largest. The first pentad hair is a well-developed stellate tuft, the second is single, the third is trifid and moderately long, the fourth long and single and the fifth trifid and also moderately long. The siphon is rather long with thirteen to fifteen bifid or trifid ventral hair tufts and a distinct pecten of about eight rather short spines. The dorsal hairs are bifid. The saddle terminates distally in a very strong fringe of spines the size of which decreases towards the saddle hair which is bifid. The ventral tuft is a three-branched plumose hair, the dorsal subcaudal has four such branches and the ventral subcaudal one. The anal papillae are rather longer than the saddle. The terminal segments are illustrated in Text-figure 67.

Biology: The larvae were originally recorded from *Nepenthes* but have since been found commonly in treeholes.

Distribution: I have examined specimens from New Caledonia, Efate (New Hebrides) and Havannah (New Hebrides). All were collected by L. J. Dumbleton.



TRIPTEROIDES (MIMETEOMYIA) ROTUMANA (Edwards).

EDWARDS, F. W., 1929.—*Bull. ent. Res.*, 20: 337 (*Rachionotomyia*).

Types: Type male, one other male and five females in the British Museum.

Type Locality: Rotuma Island, north of Fiji.

Synonymy: *Rachionotomyia rotumana*, Edwards 1929. Loc. cit.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

This species is only to be confused with *T. caledonica* from which it is distinct in having lateral basal creamy spots on the tergites which are larger and just visible dorsally on the last few segments, in contrast to the continuous apical bands of *T. caledonica*.

According to Edwards (1929) the larva is similar in many respects to that of *T. caledonica* but "the metathoracic spines are very inconspicuous and bristle-like, fully half as long and very little thicker than the hairs in the large thoracic tufts; the two 'spines' subequal in length (in *T. caledonica* one is much shorter than the other). Siphon shorter (index about 2), with rather fewer postero-ventral hair tufts (about 10 instead of 13-16)".

Biology: The larval habitat has not been recorded.

Distribution: The species is still only known from Rotuma I.

TRIPTEROIDES (MIMETEOMYIA) TASMANIENSIS (Strickland).

STRICKLAND, C., 1911.—*Entom.*, 44: 249 (*Stegomyia*).

TAYLOR, F. H., 1916.—*Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 41: 564 (*Stegomyia*).

EDWARDS, F. W., 1924.—*Bull. ent. Res.*, 14: 362 (*Rachionotomyia*).

LEE, D. J., 1944.—Atlas of Mosquito Larvae of the Australasian Region. Australian Military Forces (Restricted): 21 (larval description).

Types: Described from four females. Type in British Museum.

Type Locality: Tasmania.

Synonymy: *Stegomyia tasmaniensis*, Strickland 1911. Loc. cit., *Rachionotomyia cephasi* Edwards, F. W., 1923. *Bull. ent. Res.*, 14: 8 (Hole Creek, Tasmania—type and one other female in British Museum). *Rachionotomyia tasmaniensis*, Edwards 1924. Loc. cit.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

This species is closest to *T. caledonica* in having rather small scutal scales, dorso-central bristles and incompletely scaled pleura although the bare area of *T. tasmaniensis* corresponds with the scaled area of *T. caledonica*. From *T. caledonica* and *T. rotumana*, and indeed all other unornamented species it is distinct in having white tipped femora and tibiae and the apical tarsi white, if not entirely, then all but a dark dorsal line.

The larvae should not readily be confused with those of other species and the absence of modified hairs on the thorax, the blunt lateral comb scales and the greatly enlarged anal papillae should prove distinctive.

Male.

Head: The head is entirely dark dorsally, pale laterally and with an incomplete narrow pale border to the eyes. The palpi are 0.8 the length of the proboscis which in its turn is 1.25 the length of the fore femur.

Thorax: The integument is brown to dark brown, the scutal scales are small (but not as small as in *T. caledonica*), narrow and curved. Dorsocentral bristles are present and there are two to three pairs of prescutellars. There is a single posterior pronotal bristle, two spiraculars and a strong upper sternopleural. The pronotal lobes are pale scaled, the posterior pronota pale below and brown scaled above. There is a band of pale scales on the pleura from the lower part of the posterior pronota distally to the upper third of the mesepimeron. Below this is a distinct bare stripe, broadest across the middle of the mesepimeron, and below this again the pleura are pale scaled.

Text-figs. 59-69.—Larval structures of unornamented species of *Tripteroides* (*Mimeteomyia*). 59, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68 and 69 $\times 40$ approx.; 60 $\times 100$ approx.

59-60. *T. argenteiventris*. 59. Terminal segments. 60. Lateral comb scales. 61. *T. tasmaniensis*, terminal segments. 62-63. *T. collessi*. 62. Head (dorsal). 63. Terminal segments. 64-67. *T. caledonica*. 64. Head (dorsal). 65. Mesothoracic hairs 2-7. 66. Metathoracic spine. 67. Terminal segments. 68-69. *T. atripes*. 68. Mesothoracic and metathoracic spines. 69. Terminal segments.

Legs: The legs are conspicuous for their white tipped femora and tibiae and the pale scaling of hind tarsi III-V, at least ventrally and laterally.

Wings: The outstanding scales are long and narrow and the base of the upper fork cell is considerably nearer the base of the wing than that of the lower cell. The upper cell is also about five times the length of its stem.

Abdomen: This is brown dorsally with pale lateral markings in the form of small apical triangles interrupted by dark areas at the bases of each segment. The venter is largely but not entirely pale scaled, brown scales being irregularly present.

Genitalia: The coxites are rather long and narrow, and the lobes of the ninth tergite are of only moderate size, separated, and carrying some nine distal spines (see Text-fig. 37).

Larva.

Head hair A is four-branched, B is fairly long and single and behind the level of A, C is bifid or trifid and close to the anterior margin at the level of hair d which is bifid. The clypeal spines are fairly long and curved and the antennal shaft hair is single.

There are no modified hairs on the thorax and the stellate tufts of both the thorax and abdomen have from five to twelve branches (usually eight to ten on the abdomen) and each branch is very inconspicuously frayed with a divided but non-divergent point.

The lateral comb comprises a row of some twenty fringed spines with bluntly rounded ends. The first pentad hair is a strongly developed stellate tuft, the second is simple, the third with three or four branches, the fourth is exceptionally long and single and the fifth has some six branches. The siphon is rather stout, its index a little more than two, with a pecten of about eight multidentate teeth extending from the base to almost halfway. The two basal hairs of the ventral tufts have four to five branches and are followed by an irregular series of eleven bifid hairs. All are long and finely plumose. The dorsal hairs are short and single or bifid. There is a row of dentate spines at the distal margin of the saddle, the saddle hair is long and single, there are six branches in the dorsal subcaudal, one in the ventral subcaudal, and the ventral tuft is trifid; all these hairs are plumose. The anal papillae are very long and sausage-shaped. The terminal segments are illustrated in Text-figure 61.

Biology: All larval records have been from small rock pools in mountain streams or treeholes.

Distribution: The species is known to occur in Tasmania and the eastern portion of New South Wales. Tasmania: Waratah, 13.iii.16; Ferntree Gully, ii.28 (Irwin Smith); Mt. Wellington, 1.xii.22 (A. Tonnoir); Harz Mt., 9.xii.22 (A. Tonnoir); King R., 4.ii.23 (A. Tonnoir); Eaglehawk Neck, 23.xi.22 (A. Tonnoir). New South Wales: Barrington, 1.25 (S.U. Zoo. Exp.); National Park, 12.iv.25, 1.i.26 (Mackerras); Mosman Bay; Mt. Victoria, 3.i.44 (R. H. Wharton); Northwood, 19.xi.40 (A. R. Woodhill).

TRIPTEROIDES (MIMETEOMYIA) ARGENTEIVENTRIS (Theobald).

THEOBALD, F. V., 1905.—*Ann. Nat. Mus. Hung.*, 3: 118 (*Polylepidomyia*).

EDWARDS, F. W., 1924.—*Bull. ent. Res.*, 14: 361 (*Rachionotomyia*).

BRUG, S. L., 1934.—*Ibid.*, 25: 510 (includes larval description).

Types: Described from five females. Type in National Museum of Hungary, one paratype in British Museum.

Type Locality: Paumotu R., Papua (almost certainly Paimumu R., opposite Yule Island—146° 45' E. by 8° 50' S.).

Synonymy: *Polylepidomyia argenteiventris*, Theobald 1905. Loc. cit. *Rachionotomyia argenteiventris*, Edwards 1924. Loc. cit.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

T. argenteiventris will not be confused with *T. caledonica*, *T. rotumana* or *T. tasmaniensis* since the pleura are wholly covered with pale scales instead of having the scaling confined to longitudinal stripes. The large scutal scales immediately differentiate it from *T. microlepis*, and the entirely white venter from *T. collessi*. As only the female of *T. atra* is known it is only possible to distinguish the female from the former on the length of the palpi (one-sixth of the proboscis in *T. atra*, one-tenth in *T. argenteiventris*). The larva of *T. argenteiventris* will only be confused with that

of *T. tasmaniensis*, these being the only two species without modified maxillae in which both mesothoracic and metathoracic spines are absent, but the pointed lateral comb spines of the former are in contrast to the blunt fringed spines of the latter.

DESCRIPTION.

(Based on Milne Bay material.)

Male.

Head: This is dark, almost black scaled above with the upright forked scales yellowish at the centre of the nape and a very narrow pale border to the eyes which is often obscured by the overhanging dark scales. The clypeus is light brown and the proboscis black, long and slender and 1.3 the length of the fore femur. The palpi are almost as long as the proboscis (85:95).

Thorax: The scutal scaling is broad, dense and dark brown. The thoracic integument, including the pleura, is dark brown; there are no dorsocentral bristles but three to four pairs of prescutellars are present. The pleura are clothed with pale scales but the upper part of the posterior pronota are dark brown. There is a single posterior pronotal bristle, two to three spiraculars and one upper sternopleural.

Legs: The femora are pale beneath to the tip, otherwise the legs are dark scaled. The hind tibia is 88% the length of the mid.

Wings (Plate xiii, e): These are clothed with narrow outstanding scales on all veins. The base of the upper fork cell is nearer the base of the wing than that of the lower cell and the former is about 2.7 the length of its stem.

Abdomen: The abdomen is blackish dorsally with lateral pale markings separated by a straight line. The venter is pale scaled.

Genitalia: The lobes of the ninth tergite (Text-fig. 39) are separated but small, with some six to ten spines arranged around the margin.

Female.

Generally the female is very similar to the male but there are a few pale flat scales at the centre of the nape; the palpi are 0.1 the length of the proboscis and exceed the clypeus by less than 1.5 the length of the latter. The hind tibia is about 92% the length of the mid and the upper fork cell is 3.0 the length of its stem.

Larva.

The antennae are slightly swollen at the middle and the shaft hair is long, single and arising at three-quarters from the base. The clypeal spines are moderately stout, curved and divided into two close-set branches at half-way (in occasional specimens from both Milne Bay and Hollandia they are not divided). Head hair A has some four to eight fine, rather long branches; B is similar but usually with fewer branches and is situated in front of the level of A; C is long with two branches and arises behind the level of A and d is single or bifid, of moderate length and near the anterior margin of the head; e is single and f is bifid. All the hairs are very fine and limp.

There are no modified hairs on the thorax. The stellate tufts of the thorax and the abdomen have rather fine though numerous branches, finely frayed, with their apices divided into two or more minute points.

The lateral comb (individual spines are shown in Text-figure 60) comprises a row of six to fifteen teeth of which the upper ones are sharply pointed but the more ventral ones may be rounded and fringed (the latter are not always present). The first pentad hair is a stellate tuft, similar to the rest, the second is single and rather short, the third is of similar length with about three or four branches, the fourth is long and single and the fifth is either similar to the second or bifid. The siphonal index is about 2.0; the pecten comprises two to six small fringed pointed spines. There are eleven to twelve ventral tufts mostly bifid or trifold but the basal pair may have four branches; the dorsal hairs have three to four branches. The saddle has a row of coarse spines distally and the saddle hair is single or occasionally bifid. The dorsal subcaudal has about eight branches, the ventral subcaudal is single and the ventral tuft is usually six-branched. The anal papillae are considerably longer than the saddle and sausage-shaped. The terminal segments are illustrated in Text-figure 59.

Biology: The larvae have been found in relatively fresh water in tins and old coconuts at Milne Bay by D. A. C. Cameron and in treeholes at Hollandia by W. V. King. Some specimens have been taken biting.

Distribution: I have examined specimens from the following localities: Milne Bay, 1943 (D. Cameron); ix.43 (Ratcliffe); x.43 (W. V. King); Tsili Tsili, ix.43 (W. V. King); Nadzab, ix.43 (W. V. King); Dobodura, ix.43 (Ratcliffe); x.43 (W. V. King); Lae, xi.43 (Ratcliffe); Hollandia, 28.iii.45; 10.iv.45; 16.iii.45; 2.iv.45 (all collected by 19th Med. Gen. Lab.); undated, 220th Mal. Surv. Unit, U.S. Army.

TRIPTEROIDES (MIMETEOMYIA) ATRA (Taylor).

TAYLOR, F. H., 1914.—*Trans. ent. Soc. Lond.*, 1914: 190 (*Stegomyia*).

NEC EDWARDS, F. W., 1924.—*Bull. ent. Res.*, 14: 362 (*Rachionotomyia*).

NEC ———, 1927.—Nova Guinea (Zoologie), 15: 353 (*Rachionotomyia*).

Types: Described from three females, of which at least one was not conspecific with the holotype, which is in the School of Public Health and Tropical Medicine, University of Sydney.

Type Locality: Lakekamu Goldfield, Papua.

Synonymy: *Stegomyia atra*, Taylor 1914. Loc. cit. Nec *Rachionotomyia atra*, Edwards 1924. Loc. cit. *Rachionotomyia brugi* Edwards, F. W., 1927. Nova Guinea (Zoologie), 15: 356 (described from ten females, in the British Museum; type locality, Nassau Mts., Dutch New Guinea (1,500 metres)).

Note.—Due to the fact that Edwards viewed a paratype of *T. atra* which was not conspecific with the type it has usually been assumed that *T. atra* was a species with all the outstanding wing scales broad (hence a *Rachisoura*). The type, however, has only narrow outstanding wing scales and appears to agree in all details with *T. brugi*, hence I have placed the latter in its synonymy.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

I have identified a series of fifteen female specimens from various elevations on Mt. Dafonsoero as this species. They are very similar to *T. argenteiventris* but may best be distinguished on the length of the palpi which are one-sixth the length of the proboscis and extend beyond the clypeus for twice the length of the latter. Amongst the series are two specimens in which the palpi are shorter and come within the limits of *T. argenteiventris* but it is unlikely that they are really this species. The length of the upper fork cell may also be useful, it varies from 2.5 to almost 3.0 times the length of its stem.

Edwards, in his description of *T. brugi*, does not mention the lack of dorsocentral bristles and in his comparative table indicates that only one pair of prescutellar bristles is present. In the specimens before me the alveoli of three or four pairs of prescutellars may be seen and in a specimen from the Upper Rouffaer R., identified by Brug as *T. brugi*, two pairs of prescutellars are quite distinct.

Neither the male nor the larva is yet known.

Biology: The adult female is a diurnal biting species, most specimens from Mt. Dafonsoero having been taken biting.

Distribution: I have examined specimens from the following localities: Upper Rouffaer R., i.27 (V. Leeuwin); Mt. Dafonsoero, biting between noon and 4 p.m. in mossy forest, 18.iv.45; biting at altitudes from 950 to 1,385 metres, 1.iii.45; biting in rain forest at 770 metres, 21.iv.45; biting at creek at noon, 770 metres; mountains above Doromena, 21.iv.45; biting in rain forest, 400 metres (all the above collected by 19th Med. Gen. Lab.).

TRIPTEROIDES (MIMETEOMYIA) MICROLEPIS (Edwards).

EDWARDS, F. W., 1927.—Nova Guinea (Zoologie), 15: 353 (*Rachionotomyia*).

Type: Described from a single female in the British Museum.

Type Locality: Nassau Mts., Dutch New Guinea (1,500 metres).

Synonymy: *Rachionotomyia microlepis*, Edwards 1927. Loc. cit.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

I have identified some twenty-seven specimens taken on Mt. Dafonsoero as *T. microlepis* since they agree very closely with the description of that species. Although Edwards describes the species (from a single specimen) as lacking a posterior pronotal bristle I have found that this is usually but not always present. It is often strong, sometimes weak and in other specimens not even a pit from which such a bristle may

have arisen can be seen. According to Edwards the spiracular bristles are golden but in most of those before me they are black but in occasional specimens they are pale brown. The only other character at variance from the description is the abdominal markings which are usually indefinite but occasionally they may appear triangular on the more posterior tergites. Since the specimens before me almost certainly comprise a single species I feel that, in view of their variability, it would not be sound to consider them distinct from *T. microlepis*.

The species may be recognized by the long slender proboscis in association with the very small scutal scaling. In general characters there is considerable resemblance to *T. caledonica* and *T. rotumana* but the evenly dark pleural integument of *T. microlepis*, together with the almost complete covering of the pleura by pale scales, will at once be distinctive.

DESCRIPTION.

(Mt. Dafonsoero material.)

Female.

Head: The head is black scaled above, pale laterally and with a silvery rim to the eyes. The pedicels and clypeus are dark brown to black and the latter is bare. The palpi are short, exceeding the clypeus by about 1.5 to 2.0 times the length of the latter and the proboscis is long and slender and 1.25 the length of the fore femur.

Thorax: The thoracic integument is usually very dark, almost black. The scutal scaling is dark bronzy, the individual scales being very small, narrow and curved. There is a narrow area of pale scales above the wing root and at the anterior margin of the scutum. Dorsocentral bristles are present and there are two to three pairs of prescutellars. A dark posterior pronotal bristle is usually present but does appear to be absent in some specimens, there are two to four spiraculars and one or two pale upper sternopleurals. The pronotal lobes are pale scaled and the posterior pronota are pale scaled below and dark on the upper half.

Legs: The femora are pale beneath to the tip and there are also scattered pale areas beneath the tibiae. The hind tibiae are about 86% the length of the mid.

Wings (Plate xiii, a): The outstanding scales are long and narrow. The upper fork cell is about 2.3 times the length of its stem and its base is distinctly nearer the base of the wing than that of the lower cell.

Abdomen: This is dark above and the pale lateral areas of the tergites are not pronounced, with an indefinite margin. The venter is entirely pale.

Neither the male nor the larva has yet been discovered.

Biology: All the specimens I have examined were taken biting during the day at high altitudes.

Distribution: Apart from the type locality this species is only known from Mt. Dafonsoero, Dutch New Guinea. Mt. Dafonsoero (1,385 metres), 2.iii.45; 4.iii.45; (1,445 metres), 19.iv.45; (950-1,385 metres), no date (all collected by 19th Med. Gen. Lab.).

TRIPTERODES (MIMETEOMYIA) COLLESSI, n. sp.

Types: Holotype male, allotype female, four male and four female paratypes, all with associated larval skins in the C.S.I.R. Collection; one male and two female paratypes with cast skins of the latter two in the British Museum; one paratype of each sex in the Macleay Museum; one male and two female paratypes with cast skins in the National Museum, Washington, and one paratype of each sex in the Brisbane Museum. All collected by D. H. Colless, 10.i.45.

Type Locality: Upper Barron, north Queensland.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

This species is quite a distinct one. The presence of dorsocentral bristles, the long proboscis, pale base to the palpi, distinct apical lateral triangles to the abdominal tergites together with the banded venter should distinguish it from all related species. The multi-branched head hairs of the larva (including the antennal shaft hair) together with the spinose siphon are distinctive characters.

DESCRIPTION.

Male.

Head: Above, the head appears almost white in most lights, pale brownish in some. The pedicels and clypeus are brown, the palpi and proboscis are dark brown, the latter are pale scaled at the very base and both have pale reflections basally. The palpi are 0.75 the length of the proboscis which itself is slightly longer than the abdomen and 1.2 the length of the fore femur.

Thorax: The thoracic integument is dark brown, the scutal scales are dense, dark bronzy brown, moderately narrow and curved. Dorsocentral bristles are present together with three to five pairs of prescutellars. There is flat pale scaling over most of the pleura except the anterior half of the sternopleuron, the pronotal lobes are pale scaled and the posterior pronota pale below and bronzy brown above. There is a single posterior pronotal bristle, two spiraculars but no upper sternopleural.

Legs: The coxae are very pale with pale scaling laterally, the femora are pale beneath and at least the hind tibiae may appear so in some lights. Otherwise the legs are dark brown with the hind tibiae about 87% the length of the mid.

Wings (Plate xiii, d): The outstanding scales of all veins are long and narrow. The base of the upper fork cell is nearer the wing base than that of the lower cell and the length of the upper cell is 3.5 that of its stem.

Abdomen: This is dark brown above with distinct apical lateral pale triangles which do not extend quite to the bases of the segments. The venter is pale with very obvious dark basal bands on segments III-VII.

Genitalia: The lobes of the ninth tergite (Text-fig. 38) are well separated, rounded apically with from nine to fifteen spines.

Female.

This sex resembles the male closely but the palpi are very short, barely 0.1 the length of the proboscis and exceeding the clypeus by scarcely more than its length and with a distinct pale scaled basal area. The proboscis is 1.25 the length of the fore femur.

Larva.

The antennal shaft hair arises not much beyond half way and has twelve or more branches. The clypeal spines are long, stout, divided into two near the base, each arm tapering to a fine curved hair. The head hairs are most striking. A, B and C arise more or less in a line behind the level of the antennae, hair d is situated at somewhat less than half way to the anterior margin and all these hairs have from ten to twenty radiating plumose branches. Hairs e and f are bifid or trifid (see Text-fig. 62 for illustration of head).

The mesothoracic hairs are not obviously modified but there is a strongly developed spine on the metathorax with three (occasionally more) very uneven branches. The stellate hairs of both the thorax and abdomen are very strong with at least twenty dark plumose branches.

The lateral comb comprises a close set row of very many long fine spines of which those towards the ventral surface are the longest. The first pentad hair is a strongly developed stellate tuft, the second is long and single, the third is strong and multi-branched, the fourth long and single and the fifth stronger than the third and also multi-branched. The siphon tapers to the tip and its index is almost 3.0. There are some fifteen three- to four-branched plumose hair tufts ventrally but the pecten cannot be differentiated from the complete covering of pecten-like spines over the whole siphon. The dorsal hairs have about fifteen branches in the basal hairs decreasing to four or even two in the apical ones. The saddle has a strong fringe of long fine spines distally and the saddle hair has six plumose branches. The dorsal subcaudal is eight-branched, the ventral subcaudal is single and the ventral tuft has eight or nine branches. The anal papillae are scarcely as long as the saddle. The terminal segments are illustrated in Text-figure 63.

Biology: The type series was bred from larvae found in treeholes.

Distribution: As yet this species is only known from the type locality.

OBSCURA-GROUP.

Only two species belong to this group, namely, *T. obscura* and *T. subobscura*. They are distinct from all other species of *Mimeteomyia* because of the palpi being about one-third the length of the proboscis in both sexes.

TRIPTEROIDES (MIMETEOMYIA) SUBOBSCURA, n. sp.

Types: Holotype male and allotype female in the C.S.I.R. Collection and a paratype of each sex in the British Museum. All collected November, 1942, by I. M. Mackerras.

Type Locality: Jacky Jacky, Cape York, north Queensland.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

Both sexes are distinguishable from all but *T. obscura* on the length of the palpi. From the latter the lack of a posterior pronotal bristle and the strongly serrate abdominal markings are characters of distinction.

Note.—This species closely resembles *T. obscura* Brug even in the form of the ninth tergite, but owing to the lack of a posterior pronotal bristle on all four specimens, together with the very markedly serrate abdominal markings, I have deemed it wise to consider the present form a distinct species. Further study of material from Tanah Merah, or a comparison of larvae from the two localities, is necessary before the exact relationships of the two can be determined.

DESCRIPTION.

Male.

Head: The scaling is black dorsally. The pedicels and clypeus are very dark and the latter is bare. The palpi and proboscis are black, the former being one-third the length of the proboscis and the latter is short, stout and 0.8 the length of the fore femur.

Thorax: The scutal integument is almost black, the scaling is black, dense, rather narrow medially but broad laterally. There are no dorsocentral bristles but two pairs of prescutellars are present. The pleural integument is brown, the scales on the pronotal lobes are pale with some darker ones dorsally and those on the posterior pronota are pale below and very dark on the upper half. There is no posterior pronotal bristle, four or five spiraculars and no upper sternopleural. The scutellum is black scaled and the postnotum is bare and dark brown.

Legs: The coxae are yellowish-brown with pale scaling laterally. The rest of the legs are black although the femora are pale beneath for about the basal two-thirds. The hind tibia is only 75% the length of the mid.

Wings: All the outstanding scales are long and narrow. The upper fork cell is three times the length of its stem and its base is distinctly nearer the base of the wing than that of the lower cell.

Abdomen: This is dark dorsally with distinct lateral pale triangles on the tergites, the junction of the colours being decidedly serrate.

Genitalia: The lobes of the ninth tergite are long, deeply separated with seven strong spines as shown in Text-figure 36.

Female.

This sex is very similar to the male. The palpi are not quite one-third the length of the proboscis and extend beyond the clypeus for four times its length. There are up to six spiracular bristles.

No larval material is available for description.

Biology: The holotype was bred from larvae found in *Nepenthes* spp.

Distribution: Only known from the type locality.

TRIPTEROIDES (MIMETEOMYIA) OBSCURA* Brug.

BRUG, S. L., 1934.—*Bull. ent. Res.*, 25: 504 (*T. obscurus*).

Type: Single male in British Museum.

Type Locality: Tanah Merah, Upper Digoel R., Dutch New Guinea.

* The termination has been changed to the feminine in agreement with the genus.

DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS.

Within the group of species in which the outstanding wing scales are long and narrow the length of the palpi will distinguish this species from all but *T. subobscura*, under which species the characters of distinction are discussed. The ninth tergite as figured by Brug (1934) is apparently very similar to that of *T. subobscura* but there are only five spines on each lobe.

Biology: A nepenthicolous species.

Distribution: Only known from the type locality.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.

I am particularly indebted to Lieut.-Col. W. V. King and his staff of the 19th Medical General Laboratory, United States Army, for the extensive collection of *Tripteroides* which made the present study possible. The following members of the 19th Med. Gen. Lab. have been individually responsible for various collections: Capts. D. P. Furman and H. Hoogstraal, Lieuts. L. W. Saylor and J. P. Toffaleti, S./Sgts. W. E. Brewer, W. B. Christ, P. L. Douglas, W. R. Fullem, H. A. Levy and W. T. Nailon, Technical Sgt. W. A. Shelton, Sgt. C. J. Steinhauer, Cpl. H. W. Cook and Lieut. (j.g.) D. Johnson, U.S.N.R. Other material has been supplied by Major D. O. Atherton, Sgt. D. A. C. Cameron, Lieut. F. Chippendale, S./Sgt. D. H. Colless, Lieut.-Col. I. M. Mackerras, Major F. N. Ratcliffe and Major A. R. Woodhill (all of the A.A.M.C.) and Lieut. J. Forbes of the 220th Malaria Survey Detachment of the U.S. Army. Miss E. N. Marks, of the University of Queensland, has at all times been helpful with material and suggestions. To Miss G. Burns, of the Department of Zoology, University of Sydney, I am indebted for the care with which she prepared the photographs of wings.

REFERENCES.

- BANCROFT, T. L., 1903.—List of the Mosquitoes of Queensland. *Ann. Qd. Mus.*, 8: 1-64.
 BRUG, S. L., 1934.—Notes on Dutch East Indian Mosquitos. *Bull. ent. Res.*, 25: 501-19.
 DANSER, B. H., 1928.—The Nepentheaceae of the Netherlands Indies. *Bull. Jard. bot. Buitenz.*, (3) 9: 249-438.
 EDWARDS, F. W., 1927.—New Mosquitoes of the genus *Rachionotomyia* from New Guinea. *Nova Guinea (Zoologie)*, 15: 352-56.
 ———, 1932.—Culicidae in Wystman's Genera Insectorum, Fasc. 194.
 GRAHAM, D. H., 1929.—Mosquito Life in the Auckland District. *Trans. N.Z. Roy. Soc.*, 69: 210-24.
 HILL, G. F., 1925.—The Distribution of Anopheline Mosquitoes in the Australian Region, with Notes on Some Culicine Species. *Proc. Roy. Soc. Vict.*, 37: 61-77.
 LANE, J., and CERQUEIRA, N. L., 1942.—Os Sabetineos da America. *Arquiv. Zool. Sao Paulo*, 3: 473-849.
 LEE, D. J., 1944.—Atlas of Mosquito Larvae of the Australasian Region. Australian Military Forces (Restricted): 1-119.
 ——— and WOODHILL, A. R., 1944.—The Anopheline Mosquitoes of the Australasian Region. Univ. Sydney Dept. Zool., Monogr. No. 2: 1-209.
 LLOYD, F. E., 1942.—The Carnivorous Plants. Chronica Botanica Co., Waltham, Mass., U.S.A.
 PAINE, R. W., and EDWARDS, F. W., 1929.—Mosquitos from the Solomon Islands. *Bull. ent. Res.*, 20: 303-16.

EXPLANATION OF PLATES XII-XIII.

Plate xii. All \times 225.

(a) *T. argyroga*. (b) *T. filipes*. (c) *T. bisquamata*. (d) *T. concinna*. (e) *T. atripes*.

Plate xiii. All \times 225.

(a) *T. microlepis*. (b) *T. splendens*. (c) *T. bimaculipes*. (d) *T. collessi*. (e) *T. argenteiventris*.

INDEX TO SPECIES OF TRIPTEROIDES MENTIONED IN THE TEXT.
(Synonyms in italics.)

	Page.		Page.
alboscuteUata	235	kingi	256
<i>apicotriangulata</i>	222, 261	latisquama	249
aranoides	222	littlechildi	234
argenteiventris	268	longipalpata	249
argyropa	229	magnesia	236
atra	270	microlepis	270
atripes	261	nepenthicola	222
bimaculipes	231	nissanensis	239
bisquamata	252	nitidiventer	222
brevipalpis	240	obscura	273
brevirhynchus	259	<i>occidentalis</i>	263
<i>brugi</i>	270	<i>ornata</i>	231
caledonica	265	pallida	255
ceylonensis	222	papua	246
<i>cephasi</i>	267	<i>philippinensis</i>	222
coeruleocephala	222	pilosa	255
collessi	271	punctolateralis	263
concinna	260	purpurata	241
confusa	251	quasiornata	237
digoeUensis	264	rotumana	267
distigma	241	simplex	259
elegans	235	solomonis	264
filipes	242	splendens	233
fuliginosa	248	subnudipennis	261
<i>fusca</i>	222	subobscura	273
fusciplera	246	<i>sylvestris</i>	243
<i>hilli</i>	243	tasmaniensis	267
<i>inornata</i>	222	vanleeuweni	255

OBSERVATIONS ON THE MORPHOLOGY AND BIOLOGY OF THE SUBSPECIES OF *ANOPHELES PUNCTULATUS* DÖNITZ.

By A. R. WOODHILL, Department of Zoology, University of Sydney.*

(Three Text-figures and one Map.)

[Read 26th September, 1945.]

INTRODUCTION.

The interpretation of the various forms occurring within the species *A. punctulatus* Dönitz has been, and still is, the subject of considerable discussion.

In a recent paper D. J. Lee and the author (Lee and Woodhill, 1944), on geographical and ecological evidence, substantiated two subspecies, *A. punctulatus punctulatus* Dön. and *A. punctulatus moluccensis* Swell, Swell de Graf., and put forward the theory that forms which were intermediate between these two were actually hybrids, which occurred where the subspecies existed together. At the same time it was pointed out that if the form with the dark proboscis, occurring in the New Hebrides, which was described by Laveran in 1902 as *A. farauti*, could not be differentiated from *A. punctulatus moluccensis* from Australia and New Guinea, then the former name would have priority and should be adopted. At the time of publication no detailed descriptions of the larvae of the New Hebridian and Solomon Islands forms were available, but recent work by Belkin, Knight and Rozeboom (1945) has provided the necessary information, since their description of *A. farauti* shows no significant difference from *A. punctulatus moluccensis*. However, the arguments previously used in relation to the subspecific status of this form still hold, and it is therefore proposed to adopt the name *A. punctulatus farauti* Laveran rather than the specific designation *A. farauti* Laveran as used by Belkin, Knight and Rozeboom (1945).

The following paper gives the results of some detailed observations at Salamaua during May-July, 1944, and also the results of re-examination of larval material from Australia and New Guinea.

MORPHOLOGY OF THE SUBSPECIES.

In the above-mentioned publication (Lee and Woodhill, 1944) the subspecies are differentiated as follows:

A. punctulatus punctulatus.

Adult.—The proboscis has the apical two-fifths pale scaled.

Larva.—The outer anterior clypeal hairs of the larva are simple; the posterior clypeals are simple and 0.2 to 0.5 as long as the inners; the antennae are frequently pale with dark tips. The inner and middle shoulder hairs are transparent with normally elongated shafts, and arise from small weakly pigmented tubercles which are not joined to form a single chitinous plate.

A. punctulatus farauti.

Adult.—The adult is not known to be separable from the subspecies *A. punctulatus punctulatus* except by the proboscis being entirely dark scaled.

Larva.—The outer anterior clypeals of the larva are simple or weakly branched; the posterior clypeals may be simple or have up to three or four branches; they vary from 0.1 to 0.5 the length of the inners; the antennae are usually concolorous. Characteris-

* The work embodied in this paper was carried out while the author was serving in the Australian Army Medical Corps

tically the inner and centre shoulder hairs are heavily pigmented, the shaft of the inner hair is flattened, and the basal tubercles are heavily pigmented and either enlarged or joined to form a single chitinous plate. The appearance of the shoulder hairs, and particularly their basal tubercles, is the most reliable character for separating this subspecies from *A. punctulatus punctulatus*.

Since the above was published a further examination of larvae from Australia and various parts of New Guinea has shown that there are also differences of some value in the palmate hair of the first abdominal segment. These differences, which were originally noted by Lieutenant-Colonel W. V. King, are not constant for the whole range of the species, but hold in certain areas. In *A. punctulatus punctulatus* from Milne Bay, Koitaki, Lae, Salamaua and the Solomon Islands, the first abdominal palmate hair is weakly developed with from six to thirteen slender non-flattened tapering branches, i.e., not a typical palmate hair. In *A. punctulatus farauti* from Cairns, Merauke, Moresby, Milne Bay, Goodenough Island, Salamaua and the Solomon Islands, the first abdominal palmate hair is strongly developed with from twelve to sixteen flattened leaflets.

In the Northern Territory, however, *A. punctulatus farauti* has this hair weakly developed as in *A. punctulatus punctulatus* (see Fig. 3e).

With regard to the antennal colouration of the larvae, as described above, this is useful in differentiating the subspecies in certain localities, e.g., Milne Bay, but does not always hold.

At Salamaua one breeding place was found in which the larvae showed all variations in antennal colouration, but had typical *punctulatus* shoulder hairs; some 350 adults were bred out from this series and these were all *A. punctulatus punctulatus*. The breeding place was unusual for this subspecies, consisting of a weedy partly shaded grass-grown pool, with the larvae occurring under floating grass, and thus resembled the breeding places of *A. punctulatus farauti*. On the other hand, all the *A. punctulatus punctulatus* larvae found in sunlit muddy pools lacking all macroscopic vegetation, had pale antennae with dark tips. This would suggest that the antennal colouration is an environmental character, but definite experiments would be necessary to substantiate this.

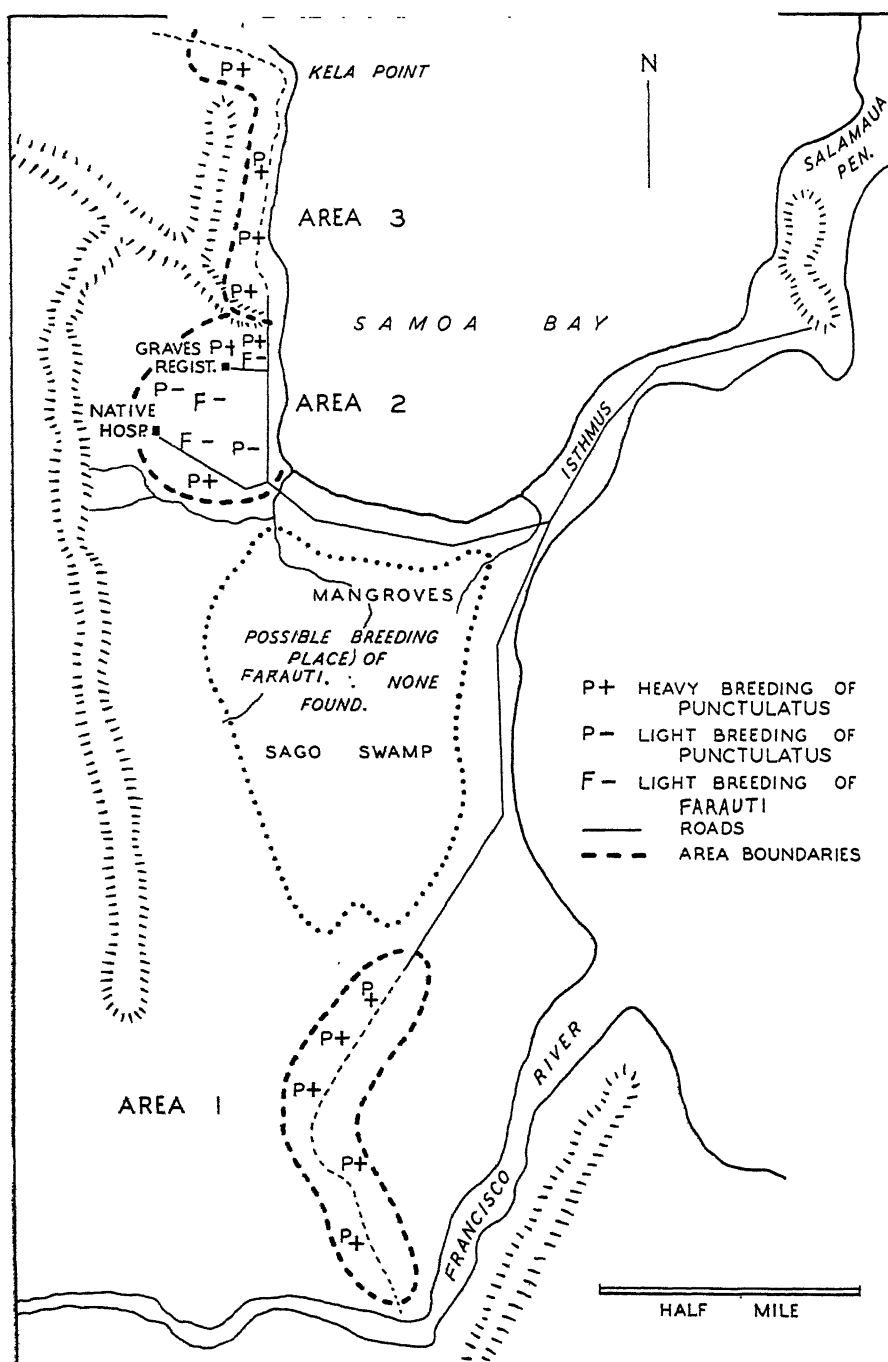
Breeding Areas and Larval Populations.

The principal breeding areas at Salamaua during May to July, 1944, are shown in Map 1. Three distinct breeding areas were present, separated more or less completely by natural features such as sago swamps and ridges. Areas 1 and 3 consisted entirely of open sunny wheel ruts both old and recent, the water of which usually, but not always, contained a dense suspension of clay. In the majority of the pools no aquatic vegetation was present. Heavy breeding took place in these pools from May to July.

Area 2 included some sunlit wheel ruts, but mainly muddy pools in vegetable gardens, some of which were shaded by dead palm leaves, dried vines, etc., small grassy swamps, seepages and drains, frequently partly shaded by vegetation. All areas were kept under observation for some three months, and some 15,000 adults were bred out from areas 1 and 3, for insecticide experiments. These larvae and adults were constantly handled and examined during the course of the experiments, and in addition five separate samples, each of 100 females, were critically examined.

On no occasion was anything except *A. punctulatus punctulatus*, as defined above, observed in either larval or adult stages, and it can be reasonably assumed that almost pure strains of this subspecies were breeding in areas 1 and 3.

In area 2 light to heavy breeding of *A. punctulatus punctulatus* and very light breeding of *A. punctulatus farauti* was found, and very rarely both subspecies occurred in the same pool. For reasons stated below, however, it appears obvious that fairly extensive scattered breeding of *A. punctulatus farauti* must have been taking place somewhere adjacent to this area, although only very small numbers of larvae could be located.



Map 1.—Breeding areas of *A. punctulatus punctulatus* and *A. punctulatus farauti* at Salamaua.

Estimation of Adult Population.

A series of night catches was made in the three areas, but in areas 1 and 3 practically no adults were obtained, although the catches were made alongside heavy breeding places. In area 2, however, a number of very successful night catches were made, the numbers depending on the weather conditions, and possibly other undetermined factors. Although the temperature at Salamaua at 10 p.m. only varied between 76° and 82°F., with an average of 78°F., and the humidity between 89% and 96%, with an average of 92%, a slight drop in temperature, accompanied by a slight breeze, appeared to prevent any movement of adults and to reduce the catches considerably.

The inability to take adults at night in areas 1 and 3, as compared with area 2, may possibly be explained by the fact (a) that there were no human communities in areas 1 and 3 and the adults may have dispersed over a wide area on emergence, whereas in area 2 the catches were made in or adjacent to permanent living quarters of natives and army personnel, or (b) that catches in area 2 were made not only from the skin when feeding, but from resting surfaces such as walls of huts and tents which were illuminated by a dim light, whereas in areas 1 and 3 the catches were made in the open.

It is to be noted that approximately 50% of the females taken in area 2 were resting on walls, etc., and not biting.

As in many other localities, no adults could be found resting in tents or huts during the day time.*

The number of adult females taken in night catches in area 2 between 26th May, 1944, and 4th July, 1944, and determined as *A. p. punctulatus*, *A. p. farauti* and intermediates are shown in Table 1.

TABLE 1.

Date.	Number Catching and Time.				Total.	<i>A. p. far.</i>	<i>A. p. punct.</i>	Inter.
26. v.44	..	1 native,	8 p.m. to 10 p.m.	.. ..	39	29	5	5
31. v.44	..	1 native,	8 p.m. to 10 p.m.	.. ..	38	16	11	11
6. vi.44	..	1 native,	8 p.m. to 10 p.m.	.. ..	44	21	13	10
13. vi.44	..	1 native,	8 p.m. to 10 p.m.	.. ..	11	6	3	2
13. vi.44	..	4 men,	8 p.m. to 6 a.m.	.. ..	266	177	60	29
15. vi.44	..	2 men,	10 p.m. to 2 a.m.	.. ..	28	19	5	4
23. vi.44	to							
27. vi.44	..	4 men,	8 p.m. to 10 p.m.*	.. ..	48	33	4	11
28. vi.44	..	4 men,	8 p.m. to 6 a.m.	.. ..	401	175	143	83
1.vii.44	..	4 men,	10 p.m. to 12 midnight*	.. ..	15	8	4	3
4.vii.44	..	4 men,	11 p.m. to 2 a.m.	.. ..	87	47	14	26
Total	977	531	262	184
Per cent.	100	54.3	26.8	18.9

* Bad weather.

It is significant that although light to heavy breeding of *A. p. punctulatus* was taking place in area 2, while only very light breeding of *A. p. farauti* could be recorded, nevertheless 54% of adults were *A. p. farauti* as compared with 26% *A. p. punctulatus* and 18% intermediates. Intermediates were of all types from those with only a small ventral pale patch on the proboscis to those with a considerable amount of pale scaling (see Figs. 1, 1b, 1c and 1d). The hourly figures from the two all-night catches are shown in Tables 2 and 3.

* It should be noted, however, that the resting habits of both subspecies vary considerably in different localities and circumstances. At Nadzab in July, 1944, large numbers of fed adults were found resting throughout the day on the walls of native huts. The huts were surrounded by jungle with some open patches of kunai grass, with a stream, including weedy backwaters, close by. Of 129 adults collected, 85% were *A. punctulatus farauti*, 3% *A. punctulatus punctulatus* and 12% intermediates.

Lieutenant Brannigan (unpublished data) has also reported large numbers of adults at Dumpu resting in tents and huts during the day.

TABLE 2.
All-Night Catches by Four Men, 13th June, 1944.

Time.	Total.	<i>A. p. farauti.</i>	<i>A. p. punctulatus.</i>	Intermediates.
8 p.m. to 9 p.m.	9	8	—	1
9 p.m. to 10 p.m.	10	8	1	1
10 p.m. to 11 p.m.	24	21	2	1
11 p.m. to 12 midnight ..	17	11	4	2
12 midnight to 1 a.m. ..	28	19	6	3
1 a.m. to 2 a.m.	62	39	15	8
2 a.m. to 3 a.m.	30	23	5	2
3 a.m. to 4 a.m.	38	23	10	5
4 a.m. to 5 a.m.	30	19	7	4
5 a.m. to 6 a.m.	18	6	10	2
Total	266	177	60	29

TABLE 3.
All-Night Catches by Four Men, 28th June, 1944.

Time.	Total.	<i>A. p. farauti.</i>	<i>A. p. punctulatus.</i>	Intermediates.
6.30 p.m. to 7 p.m.	6	4	2	—
7 p.m. to 8 p.m.	18	9	7	2
8 p.m. to 9 p.m.	19	9	8	2
9 p.m. to 10 p.m.	24	7	12	5
10 p.m. to 11 p.m.	25	11	8	6
11 p.m. to 12 midnight ..	35	12	16	7
12 midnight to 1 a.m. ..	50	13	25	12
1 a.m. to 2 a.m.	55	25	17	13
2 a.m. to 3 a.m.	55	30	17	8
3 a.m. to 4 a.m.	48	24	15	9
4 a.m. to 5 a.m.	42	19	12	11
5 a.m. to 6 a.m.	24	12	4	8
Total	401	175	143	83

It will be noted that there was a fairly steady rise during the night, with the peak period occurring between midnight and 5 a.m. without any significant difference between the two subspecies. On the other hand, Major Atherton (unpublished data), working at Lalapipi, found that the peak period of adult abundance of *A. p. farauti* was round about 9 p.m.

One all-night catch of *A. p. farauti* made at Cairns by Major Roberts (unpublished data) gave a fairly even abundance from 9 p.m. onwards with a slight peak round 1 a.m. *Oviposition from Laboratory Bred Females.*

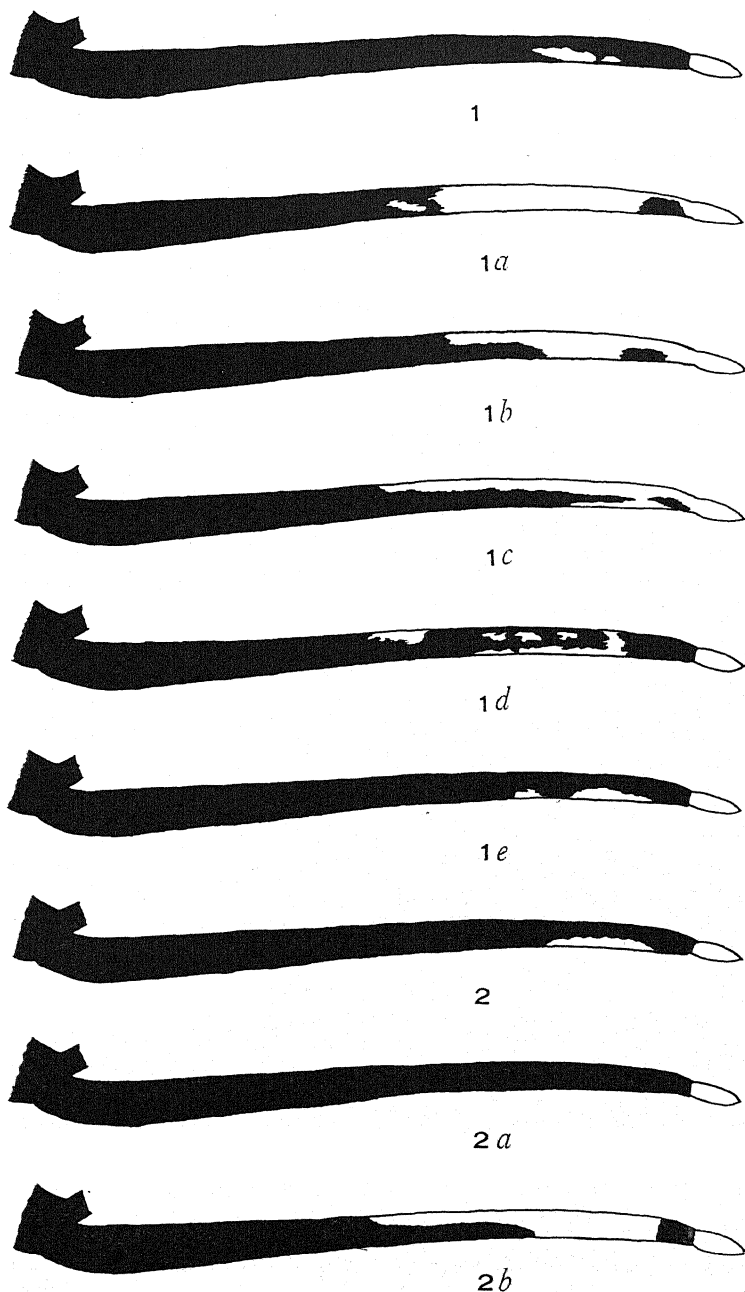
It had been noted previously (Lee and Woodhill, 1944) that at least one species of Australasian anopheline would deposit fertile eggs when bred in small laboratory cages, and an attempt was therefore made to establish a laboratory culture of *A. punctulatus punctulatus*.*

Larvae were collected in the field and the resulting adults, approximately 200 males and 200 females, were allowed to emerge in a cage 8" x 9" x 15", and were kept supplied with sweetened water and given a blood feed every alternate night. As the males died off approximately 150 additional laboratory bred males were added during a period of ten days. Under these conditions 170 eggs were deposited in four separate batches from the 7th to the 13th day after the females emerged. From these eggs about 50 adults were obtained, but these did not deposit eggs.

It would appear that copulation under these conditions only takes place between a very small percentage of individuals and that laboratory cultures would be very difficult to maintain. It was felt that considerable information could be obtained if *A. punctulatus punctulatus* could be crossed with *A. punctulatus farauti* in this way.

* As far as is known to the author, Lieutenant F. B. Bang of the U.S. Army Medical Corps was the first to establish a laboratory culture of *A. punctulatus punctulatus*.

As it was not possible to obtain sufficient *farauti* larvae at Salamaua, the author suggested to Major I. M. Mackerras of the Medical Research Unit at Cairns that the attempt should be made there. Some progress has been made along these lines but no definite results are yet available.



A.R.W.

Figs. 1-2b.—Proboscis colouration in intermediate females and their progeny. 1. Intermediate female No. 24. 1a to 1e. Progeny of No. 24. 2. Intermediate female No. 20. 2a and 2b. Progeny of No. 20. All $\times 54$.

Morphology of Adults and Larvae from Area 2.

In this area, as described above, both *A. punctulatus punctulatus* and *A. punctulatus farauti* were breeding, and collections of adult mosquitoes gave 18% intermediate forms.

In studying the morphology the method used was to obtain eggs from single females caught in the field and to breed these through, thus obtaining a series of fourth stage larvae and adults from each female.

The female parents were classified as *A. punctulatus punctulatus* or *A. punctulatus farauti* according to the definitions given above, and all those showing variations in the scaling of the proboscis were classified as intermediates.

Variations in the palpal colouration of parent and progeny were also noted.

The index used consisted of the distance apart of the basal tubercles divided by the distance apart of the bases of the inner and middle shoulder hairs. An index of 0.1 to 0.3 indicates that the basal tubercles are enlarged and almost touching, a condition which occurs sometimes in *A. punctulatus farauti*, whereas an index of 0.4 to 0.7 denotes that the tubercles are small and widely separated, i.e., *A. punctulatus punctulatus* type.

The following is a summary of adult and larval characters found in the progeny of single females:

No. 34. *A. punctulatus punctulatus*.—Palps with apical half of 3rd segment completely white; progeny, 10 males, 28 females, 43 larvae. Of the 28 females, 22 had palps resembling the parent, while the remaining 6 had the white apical half of the 3rd segment interrupted by a few dark scales or a dark ring. All had the proboscis normal for the subspecies. Of the larvae, 33 had the bases of the shoulder hairs weakly developed and widely separated (index 0.4 to 0.7), 4 had the bases joined on one side only, and 1 had these joined on both sides. In all specimens the 1st abdominal palmate hair was weakly developed, i.e., 6 to 9 branches in the form of slender non-flattened hairs.

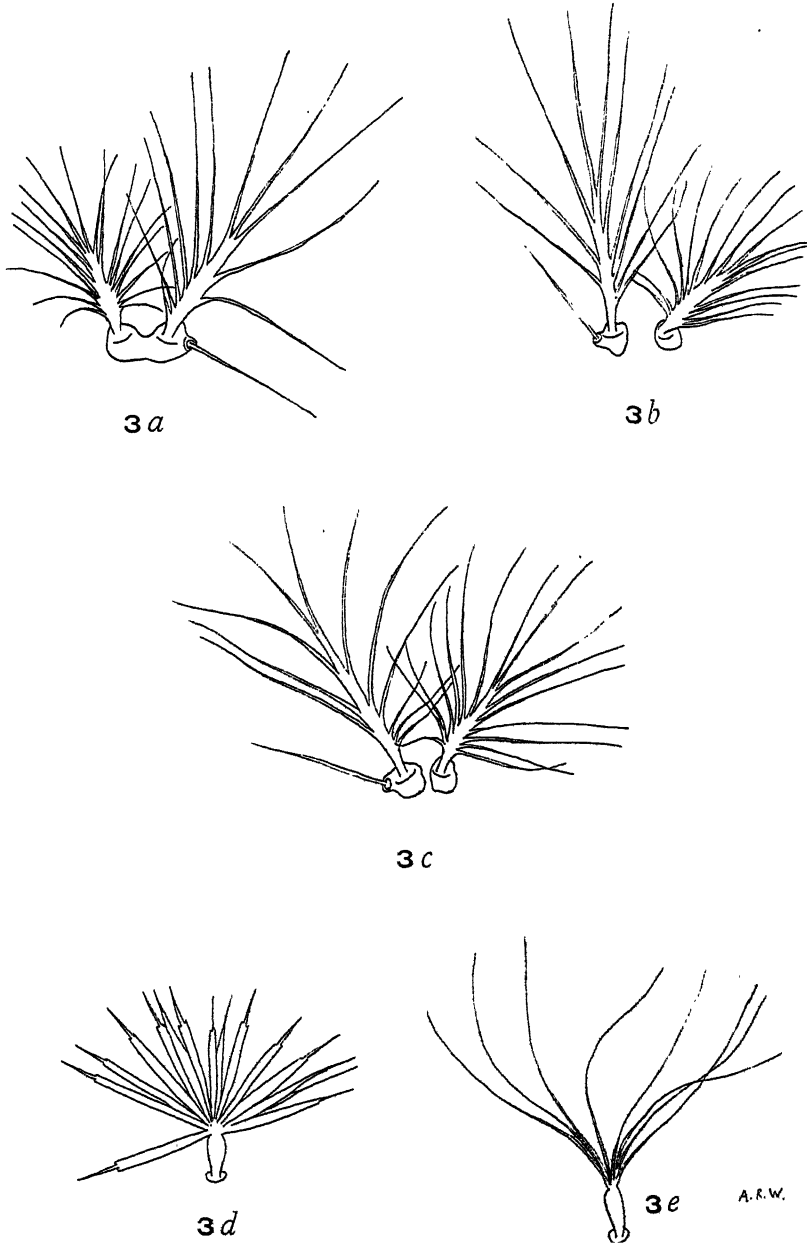
No. 45. *A. punctulatus punctulatus*.—Palps with apical half of 3rd segment only faintly interrupted by a darker patch; progeny, 6 males, 15 females, 22 larvae. Of the 15 females, 6 had the apical half of the 3rd palpal segment completely white, while 9 had this portion interrupted by dark scales or a dark band; all had the proboscis normal for the subspecies. Of the larvae, 20 had the bases of the shoulder hairs weakly developed, with an index of 0.4 to 0.7, while 2 had the bases of the shoulder hairs joined on one side only. All had weakly developed 1st abdominal palmate tufts as described for No. 34.

No. 38. *A. punctulatus farauti*.—Palps with white apical portion interrupted by a wide black band, proboscis normal for the subspecies; progeny, 1 male, 9 females, 11 larvae. All the female progeny were similar to the parent and all larvae had the bases of the shoulder hairs joined and the 1st abdominal palmate tufts well developed, with 16 to 18 flattened leaflets.

No. 35. *A. punctulatus farauti*.—Palps and proboscis as in No. 38; progeny, 5 males, 18 females, 33 larvae. Of the female progeny 16 had the 3rd palpal segment similar to the parent, while 2 had this segment black except for a narrow white apical ring; all had the proboscis completely black except for the labella. Of the larvae, 31 had the bases of the shoulder hairs joined on both sides, while 2 had the bases joined on one side and separate on the other; all had the 1st abdominal palmate hair well developed with flattened leaflets (see Fig. 3d).

No. 20. *Intermediate* (Fig. 2).—Proboscis black, except for a minute pale patch ventrally adjacent to the labella, palps with white apical portion of 3rd segment interrupted by a black band; progeny, 3 males, 19 females, 4 larvae. The female progeny in this series showed an extraordinary range of proboscis colouration varying from forms identical with *farauti* to those closely resembling *punctulatus* (see Figs. 2a and 2b).

The third palpal segment in 17 specimens had the white apical portion interrupted by a dark band, but in 2 specimens these segments were completely dark except for a narrow white apical ring. This is a character usually found more frequently in *farauti* than *punctulatus*, but nevertheless these 2 specimens show a considerable amount of pale scaling in the proboscis.



Figs. 3a-3e.—Structure of shoulder hairs and 1st abdominal palmate hairs in *A. punctulatus* larvae. a, b, and c. Variations in shoulder hairs of larval progeny of female No. 24 (see Fig. 1). e. First abdominal palmate hair of larval progeny of female No. 24. d. First abdominal palmate hair of larval progeny of female No. 35. (*A. punctulatus farauti* from Salamaua.) a, b, and c $\times 190$, d $\times 416$, e $\times 390$.

The 4 larvae had the bases of the shoulder hairs joined, but the 1st abdominal palmate tufts were weakly developed with fine non-flattened branches, as in *punctulatus*.

No. 24. *Intermediate* (Fig. 1).—Proboscis and palps as in No. 20; progeny, 2 males, 8 females, 31 larvae. The females in this series showed a range of variation in proboscis colouration similar to the progeny of No. 20, with one specimen practically indistinguishable from *punctulatus*, but none identical with *farauti* (see Figs. 1a to 1e). Of the larvae, 5 had the bases of the shoulder hairs joined on both sides, 8 had the bases joined on one side and almost touching on the other, while the remaining 18 had the bases of the hairs separated on both sides with an index varying from 0.2 to 0.6, thus showing all variations in the shoulder hairs from *farauti* to *punctulatus*. The 1st abdominal palmate tufts in all the larvae were weakly developed with from 9 to 13 non-flattened branches (see Figs. 3a, 3b, 3c and 3e).

No. 37. *Intermediate*.—Proboscis and palps as in No. 20; progeny, 4 females, 20 larvae. All 4 females were similar to the parent. Of the 20 larvae, 18 had the bases of the shoulder hairs joined, one had the bases joined on one side and separate on the other, while one had the bases separate on both sides with an index of 0.4 to 0.5, i.e., similar to *punctulatus*. All larvae had weakly developed 1st abdominal palmate tufts.

No. 50. *Intermediate*.—Proboscis and palps as in No. 20; progeny, 14 larvae. Of the larvae, 13 had the bases of the shoulder hairs joined on both sides, 1 had the bases joined on one side and separate on the other (index 0.4), and all had the 1st abdominal palmate tuft weakly developed.

No. 22. *Intermediate*.—Proboscis mainly pale apically, but with a dark patch projecting ventrally into the pale area, 3rd palpal segment mainly pale apically without a distinct black band; progeny, 8 larvae. Of these, 7 had the bases of the shoulder hairs joined on both sides, while 1 had these separated (index 0.3) on one side. All had the 1st abdominal palmate tufts weakly developed.

No. 43. *Intermediate*.—Proboscis with irregular pale and dark patches in the apical area, but mainly pale resembling *punctulatus* fairly closely; progeny, 10 larvae, 4 females. Of the larvae, 8 had the bases of the shoulder hairs joined on both sides, while 2 had them joined on one side and separate on the other (index 0.2), while the 1st abdominal palmate tufts in all specimens were weakly developed.

Table 4 gives a summary of progeny of single females classed according to the shoulder hairs, and 1st abdominal palmate tufts and female proboscis and palps. The term "annulipes-like" palps indicates that the apical portion of the 3rd palpal segment is entirely white, and "faint dark band" refers also to this portion of the 3rd segment. In the first column "*punctulatus*" or "*farauti*" indicates that the proboscis was indistinguishable from that particular subspecies, while "intermediate" refers to any form of irregular dark and light scaling.

It will be seen that specimens 34 and 45 gave rise to larvae the majority of which had all the characters of *A. punctulatus punctulatus*, but that 7 specimens showed some *A. punctulatus farauti* characters.

All the adult progeny resembled *A. punctulatus punctulatus*.

Specimens 38 and 35 gave rise to larvae and adults all of which showed *A. punctulatus farauti* characters.

The remaining intermediate parents gave rise to larval and adult progeny, which showed a complete range of variation from *A. punctulatus farauti* to *A. punctulatus punctulatus*, except in the first abdominal palmate tufts, which all showed the *A. punctulatus punctulatus* character (see Fig. 3e).

Of special interest is the progeny of the intermediate female No. 24, illustrated in Figs. 1a to 1e and 3a to 3c. It will be noted that although the female parent had only a very small ventral pale patch on the proboscis, some of the adult progeny were indistinguishable from *A. punctulatus punctulatus*, while the shoulder hairs of the larvae showed a complete range of variation from the *A. punctulatus punctulatus* to the

TABLE 4.

Number and Description of Female Parent Proboscis and Palps.	LARVAE.					ADULT FEMALES.							
	Bases of Shoulder Hairs.				First Abdominal Palpate.		Proboscis.				Palpi.		
	Number of Larvae.	Number Joined on Both Sides.	Number Joined on One Side Only.	Separate on Both Sides		Number with Slender Branches.	Number with Flattened Leaflets.	Number of Females.	<i>punc- tatus</i> .	<i>farvati</i> .	Inter- mediate.	Normal Palpi.	Annulipes- like Palpi.
				Index 0-1 to 0-3.	Index 0-4 to 0-7.								
34. <i>Punctatus</i> , annulipes- like palps	43	1	4	—	38	43	—	28	—	—	—	8	22
45. <i>Punctatus</i> , faint dark band	22	—	2	—	20	22	—	15	—	—	—	9	6
38. <i>Farvati</i> palps normal	11	11	—	—	—	—	11	9	—	9	—	9	—
35. <i>Farvati</i> palps normal	33	31	2	—	—	—	33	18	—	18	—	18	—
20. Intermediate palps normal	4	4	—	—	—	4	—	19	—	2	17	19	—
24. Intermediate palps normal	31	5	8	12	6	31	—	8	1	—	7	8	—
37. Intermediate palps normal	20	18	1	—	1	20	—	4	—	—	4	4	—
50. Intermediate palps normal	14	13	1	—	—	14	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
22. Intermediate, an- nulipes-like palps ..	8	7	1	—	—	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
43. Intermediate palps normal	10	8	2	—	—	10	—	4	—	1	3	4	—

A. punctulatus farauti type. Again, intermediate female No. 20 gave rise to some adult progeny (Fig. 2a) with a completely black proboscis, i.e., the *A. punctulatus farauti* type.

DISCUSSION.

The theory that the intermediate forms are hybrids between *A. punctulatus farauti* and *A. punctulatus punctulatus* appears to be supported by the field observations detailed above, since as far as could be ascertained only *A. punctulatus punctulatus* was breeding in areas 1 and 3 (Map 1), whereas both subspecies were breeding together in area 2 where the intermediate forms were obtained. It is significant also that in areas where only *A. punctulatus farauti* occurs, e.g., the mainland of Australia and at Merauke, no intermediates have been recorded from very extensive collections. Intermediates have been taken from most localities in New Guinea where *A. punctulatus punctulatus* and *A. punctulatus farauti* occur together, the percentage of these varying from 80% at Salamaua (Gilmour, unpublished data) to only a few recorded specimens at Milne Bay (Allman, unpublished data). The fact that no intermediates occurred in many thousands of adults bred from open sunny pools in areas 1 and 3 indicates that their breeding habits probably resemble those of *A. punctulatus farauti*.

The difference in breeding habits of *A. punctulatus farauti* and *A. punctulatus punctulatus* is emphasized by the fact that in area 2 only light breeding of *A. punctulatus farauti* could be located, but adult counts showed over 50% of this subspecies; as previously recorded by many observers in coastal New Guinea, *A. punctulatus punctulatus* larvae are found in all the obvious open sunny breeding places, while *A. punctulatus farauti* larvae are usually hidden and far more difficult to locate.

The breeding experiments from individual females also indicate that the intermediate forms are hybrids between the two subspecies since both larval and adult progeny of intermediate females show all variations from the *A. punctulatus punctulatus* to the *A. punctulatus farauti* type. Since it has been found possible to maintain continuous laboratory cultures of *A. punctulatus punctulatus* (Lemerle, unpublished data), it is to be hoped that workers in this field will attempt to cross *A. punctulatus punctulatus* with *A. punctulatus farauti* on a large scale and thus finally demonstrate whether inter-fertility occurs between the two subspecies.

In view of the recent work by Owen (1945) and by Belkin, Knight and Rozeboom (1945) in the Solomon Islands, it must be pointed out that the findings of these authors in relation to the "*punctulatus* complex" in that area do not apply in certain areas in New Guinea and Australia. Reference to Figs. 1-3 will show that female No. 24 has proboscis colouration identical with that described for *A. koliensis* Owen, while other individuals which are the progeny of this same female parent have the proboscis either identical with *A. punctulatus punctulatus* or intermediate between that subspecies and *A. koliensis*. Again a single female (Fig. 2) with a proboscis of the type described for *A. koliensis* gave rise to progeny, some of which (Fig. 2a) had a proboscis identical with *A. punctulatus farauti*, i.e., completely dark.

Owen also states that *A. koliensis* can usually be separated from *A. punctulatus* by the absence of a small dark spot on the costal margin of the wing between the basal and median dark spots; in the progeny of two individual females from Salamaua (Nos. 34 and 45) with probosces of the *A. punctulatus punctulatus* type, 7 out of 38 and 7 out of 21 respectively, had this black spot absent, and in many hundreds of specimens of both *A. punctulatus punctulatus* and *A. punctulatus farauti* examined from New Guinea and Australia this character was found to be extremely variable. Again, Belkin, Knight and Rozeboom separate *A. farauti* larvae from those of *A. koliensis* and *A. punctulatus* by the presence of a true palmate tuft on abdominal segment I and the fusion of the tubercles of prothoracic hairs 1 and 2. Reference to Figs. 3a, 3b and 3c shows that the larval progeny of female No. 24 (with *koliensis* type proboscis) had shoulder hairs showing all stages between widely separated and completely fused tubercles. Also the larvae of *A. punctulatus farauti* from the Northern Territory of

Australia (where there are no forms with any pale scaling on the proboscis) all have hair 1 of abdominal segment I with narrow hair-like branches. The branching of the outer occipitals (used as a distinguishing character for *A. koliensis*) is also found to be extremely variable for *A. punctulatus punctulatus* and *A. punctulatus farauti* in New Guinea and Australia, varying from 1 to 5 branches in *punctulatus* and from 2 to 6 in *farauti*.

During the course of examining some thousands of specimens of the subgenus *Myzomyia* from various widely separated parts of the Australasian Region from the Solomon Islands to Morotai, and including the whole of Australia, the outstanding fact which has been brought out is the extreme variability of such characters as the relative length of pale and dark bands on the palps, the number of black patches on the costal margin of the wing, the amount of scaling on the abdomen, the number of branches in the posterior clypeal and sutural hairs and the form of the shoulder hairs and first abdominal palmate hairs. Very frequently these characters are found to be quite constant in a restricted area, but when specimens from widely separated areas within the Australasian Region are examined, variations in the above characters almost invariably occur.

It would seem therefore that *A. koliensis* Owen exhibits constant characters in the Solomon Islands, but that specimens from New Guinea which are morphologically identical with *A. koliensis*, cannot be considered as such since they give rise to *A. punctulatus punctulatus* and *A. punctulatus farauti* in their progeny.

In view of the above it would surely be more logical to regard *A. koliensis* as a subspecies of *A. punctulatus* rather than as a distinct species.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.

The author's thanks are due to Mr. D. J. Lee for helpful criticism, and to the Director General of Medical Services, Major-General S. R. Burston, for permission to publish this paper.

REFERENCES.

- BELKIN, J. N., KNIGHT, K. L., and ROZEBOOM, L. E., 1945.—Anopheline Mosquitoes of the Solomon Islands and New Hebrides. *J. Parasit.*, 31 (4).
LEE, D. J., and WOODHILL, A. R., 1944.—The Anopheline Mosquitoes of the Australasian Region. *Publ. Univ. Sydney, Dept. Zool. Monogr.* No. 2.
OWEN, W. B., 1945.—A New Anopheline from the Solomon Islands, with Notes on its Biology. *J. Parasit.*, 31 (4).
-

NOTES ON NEW SOUTH WALES ORCHIDS: A NEW SPECIES AND
SOME NEW RECORDS.

By the Rev. H. M. R. RUPP, B.A.

(One Text-figure.)

[Read 31st October, 1945.]

1. A New Species of *Thelymitra* from Brunswick Heads.

THELYMITRA PURPURATA, n. sp.

Planta gracillima, 25-45 cm. alta, caule paullum flexuoso, saepe rubro-purpureo. Folium angustissime lineare, ad inflorescentiam ascendens; bracteae parvae. Flores 1-7, extra purpurei, intus azurei, in pedicellis brevibus. Sepala petala et labellum aequalia, 10-17 mm. longa, raro patentia. Columna purpurea; lobi penicillati librati crinibus pallidis; mitra bifida cristis aequalibus flavis tribus, et circa cristam posteriorem glandibus fimbriatis coccineis. Anthera obtusa apice subter loborum penicillatorum bases.

A very slender plant 25-45 cm. high, with a slightly flexuous stem, often reddish-purple except at the base. Leaf very narrowly linear, but channelled, ascending as high as the middle of the inflorescence. Bracts small. Flowers 1-7, dull-purplish outside, azure-blue inside, usually with a rudimentary bud above the highest flower. Pedicels and subtending bracts short; ovary a little more than half as long as the perianth. Sepals and petals opening very shyly, all equal with the labellum, 10-17 mm. long. Column bright purple or bluish-purple, the penicillate lobes long, horizontal at least till the flower is past maturity, blue or purplish with paler upturned hair-tufts. Hood bipartite, the opening in front quite conspicuous; a broad pale yellow crest behind, and a narrower one on each side of the partition in front, the crests all equal in height. The posterior crest almost surrounded by a double fringe of bright red fimbriate glands, continued as a red band to the front of the hood. Anther obtuse, the apex just lower than the bases of the penicillate lobes. Stigma large.

Brunswick Heads, ix, 1945, F. Fordham.

I received this plant from Mr. Fordham some years ago, but the specimens, and others collected later, were too much damaged when I was able to attend to them, to make it clear whether they should be accepted as a variety of *T. ixioides* Sw., or not. This year excellent specimens were available, and I think it would be quite wrong to include this beautiful little Sun-orchid in Swartz's species. Apart from the remarkably distinctive colouring, the structure of the column differs in important respects. It is, I think, the most ornate and attractive column of any species of *Thelymitra* known to me. In my herbarium there are good specimens of *T. ixioides* from Byron Bay, a few miles south of Brunswick Heads; but except that they are small, these conform to the type almost precisely, and could never be confused with the plant described above.

2. Some New Records.

Corybas diemenicus (Lindl.) Rupp and Nicholls.—In these PROCEEDINGS, liii, 1928, 85, Rupp and Nicholls, in reviewing the Australian species of *Corysanthes* R.Br., referred to R. D. Fitzgerald's unpublished plate of a species found by the late A. G. Hamilton at Guntawang near Mudgee, which Fitzgerald proposed to call *C. Hamiltonii*. After examining the plate and Hamilton's specimens in the Sydney and Melbourne Herbaria, we expressed the view that this plant was really Lindley's *Corysanthes*

diemenica, now *Corybas diemenicus*. Dried specimens of this genus are notoriously difficult to determine; but I think we can now reasonably claim that our decision in regard to Hamilton's plant has been confirmed. In August, 1945, Mr. Johnson, a school teacher in the Wellington district—a little further west than Guntawang—sent down a living plant in flower, which I immediately recognized as a typical *C. diemenicus*. It is rather remarkable that this species, which occurs commonly with *C. fimbriatus* and others in the southern States, has never been recorded in New South Wales except on the far Central Western Slopes, where it does not appear to be accompanied by any of its relatives.

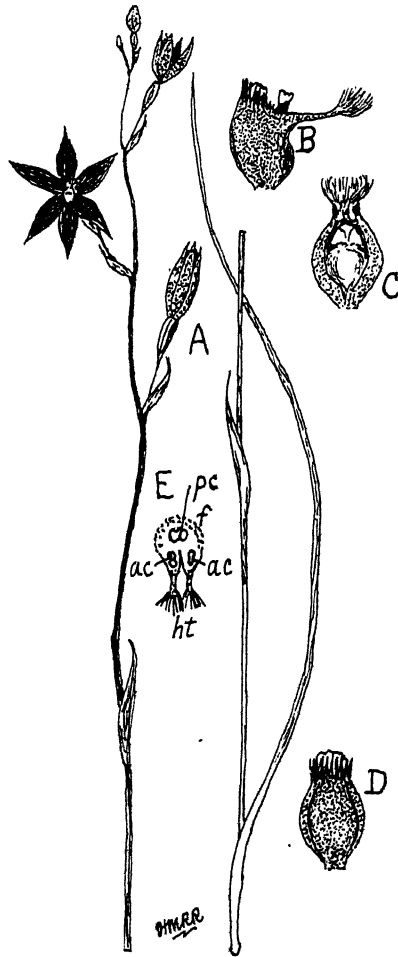


Fig. 1.—*Thelymitra purpurata*, n. sp. A, Plant. B, Column from the side. C, Column from the front. D, Column from the back. E, Diagram of column from above. *pc*, posterior crest; *ac*, anterior crests; *f*, fimbriae; *ht*, hair-tufts. (B to E all enlarged.)

Caladenia clavigera Cunn.—I received a specimen of this in September, 1945, from Mr. G. W. Althofer, of Nindethana Nursery, Dripstone. Although this species seems to be extremely rare in New South Wales, Cunningham's type locality was the Vale of Clwydd, near Lithgow. Dripstone is well over 100 miles further west.

Messrs. G. W. and P. Althofer have collected a number of orchids during the current season (1945), of which there are no definite previous records from the Central Western Slopes of New South Wales, viz., *Thelymitra aristata* Lindl., *T. nuda* R.Br., *Diuris lineata*

Messmer, *D. flavopurpurea* Messmer, *D. platichila* R. D. Fitzg., *D. aurea* Sm., *Prasophyllum odoratum* Rogers, *P. gracile* Rogers, *Chiloglottis formicifera* R. D. Fitzg., *Calochilus Robertsonii* Benth., *Acianthus reniformis* (R.Br.) Schltr., *Caladenia filamentosa* R.Br., *C. Fitzgeraldii* Rupp, *C. angustata* Lindl., *Pterostylis rufa* R.Br., *P. Woollsii* R. D. Fitzg. They have also sent in living plants of *Pterostylis Boormanii* Rupp, which was described from dried material in the National Herbarium of New South Wales.

Glossodia major R.Br.—Specimens were received in September, 1945, from Miss M. Poynder, collected at Willawong, near Murringo, in the Young district. So far as I can ascertain, the species has not been previously recorded from that area.

CATALOGUE OF REPTILES IN THE MACLEAY MUSEUM.

PART I. SPHENOMORPHUS PARDALIS PARDALIS (MACLEAY) AND SPHENOMORPHUS
NIGRICAUDIS NIGRICAUDIS (MACLEAY).

By STEPHEN J. COPLAND, B.Sc.

(Plate xi; seven Text-figures.)

[Read 28th November, 1945.]

Contents.

	Page.
I. Introduction	291
II. <i>Sphenomorphus pardalis pardalis</i> (Macleay)	292
III. <i>Sphenomorphus pardalis erro</i> , n. subsp.	298
IV. <i>Sphenomorphus nigricaudis nigricaudis</i> (Macleay)	299
V. <i>Sphenomorphus nigricaudis elegantulus</i> (Peters and Doria)	305
VI. Migration and relationship of forms	310
VII. Acknowledgements	310
VIII. Bibliography	311

I. INTRODUCTION.

There is no need to stress the importance of the reptilian material in the Macleay Museum at the University of Sydney. The collection of approximately 2,000 specimens is particularly rich in material from northern Queensland and Western Australia. The great bulk of the collection has remained practically untouched since the end of last century. Its range and historic importance from its association with William Macleay would entitle it to intensive treatment, but the single most pressing need is for comprehensive treatment of the type specimens. Some original descriptions were so inadequate that they raised questions of nomenclature which have remained vague for nearly 70 years. Overseas herpetologists have been particularly hampered, and Loveridge may be quoted in this connection. He says (1934, p. 248), "No stability of nomenclature in Australian herpetology can be hoped for until some authority examines the types (where still extant) and definitely settles the status of the many names so lavishly proposed by those earlier Australian workers Macleay and De Vis. Longman has done much work in this direction, but I would plead for one comprehensive study of every species described. I have attempted to synonymize some sixteen of them in this present paper and have revived several of their species which had been relegated to the synonymy by other workers. Doubtless much remains to be done in both directions. The descriptions, more particularly the earlier ones, of both these authors—Macleay and De Vis—were so scanty and meagre that it is often difficult to decide with any confidence what action to take regarding their disposition." Earlier Boulenger (1904, p. 80) in a note on *Hinulia pardalis* said *inter alia*: "the lizard which bears this name was so imperfectly described by Macleay . . . that when reviewing the Scincidae in 1887, I could refer to it only in a footnote". Although his descriptions are meagre, analysis of the two forms dealt with in this paper vindicate Macleay's good eye for species. It is intended to catalogue all reptiles in the Macleay Museum. Two objects will be kept in view. The first will be confined to giving adequate descriptions of all holotypes, the second will be to discuss their geographical range and systematic relationships as completely as possible. Specimens other than types will in general be listed briefly with annotations. It is proposed to issue the catalogue in small sections for the sake of convenience. This method will also enable descriptions of holotypes and other essential matters to be distributed promptly.

This paper deals with two of Macleay's species—*Hinulia pardalis* (here *Sphenomorphus pardalis pardalis*) and *Mocoo nigricaudis* (here *Sphenomorphus nigricaudis nigricaudis*). Previous authors have placed *Lygosoma* (*Hinulia*) *elegantulum* Peters and Doria, and *Mocoo nigricaudis* in the synonymy of *S. pardalis*. It is shown that *S. pardalis* is specifically distinct from both *L. elegantulum* and *S. nigricaudis*. *Lygosoma atromaculatum* Garman is included in the synonymy of *S. pardalis pardalis*. It has been found necessary to describe a subspecies of *S. pardalis*. Peters and Doria's *L. elegantulum* is specifically synonymous with *S. nigricaudis*, which has priority, but retains subspecific rank. Standard descriptions are given of *S. pardalis pardalis* and *S. nigricaudis nigricaudis*. Systematic points of difference between the four forms and geographical distribution have been dealt with. All available references in literature have been noted.

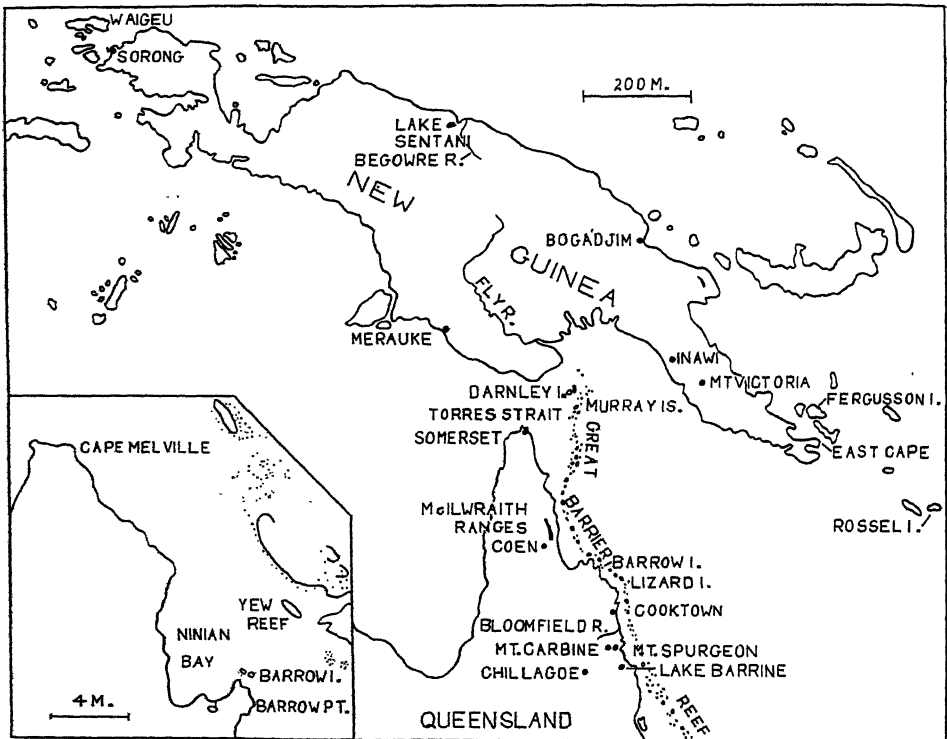


Fig. 1.—Map showing localities where specimens of *Sphenomorphus pardalis* and *Sphenomorphus nigricaudis* dealt with in this paper have been collected.

II. SPHENOMORPHUS PARDALIS PARDALIS (Macleay). Pl. xi, fig. 1.

Hinulia pardalis Macleay, 1877, p. 63; Boulenger, 1887, p. 209; ? Boulenger, 1904, p. 80. *Lygosoma atromaculatum* Garman, 1901, p. 8; Zietz, 1920, p. 208. *Lygosoma pardalis* Zietz, 1920, p. 208. *Sphenomorphus pardalis* Loveridge, 1934, p. 352. *Sphenomorphus atromaculatus* Loveridge, 1934, p. 353.

Holotype No. MR 21 in the Macleay Museum, labelled "*Lygosoma* (*Hinulia*) *pardalis*, Macleay. Barrow Island, N.E. Aust."

Macleay's original description (1877, p. 63), which is especially valuable for its colour notes made soon after capture of the holotype, is republished:

"*Hinulia pardalis*.

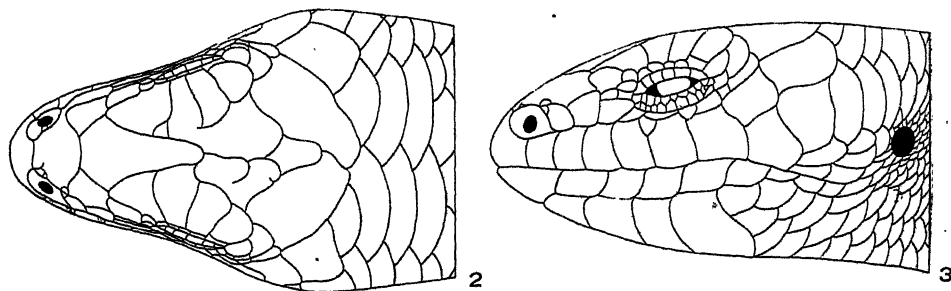
Moderately robust; tail acutely pointed, and about the length of the body; nasal plates not contiguous and large, with the nostril small and in the middle; fronto-nasals

not contiguous; interparietal small; other plates as in the last species;* ear opening small and oval without denticulations; scales on the back in four series; colour, pale olive on the back with numerous black spots, whitish on the sides, with very many black spots and blotches, and yellowish white on the under surface.

One specimen, about 7 inches long, from Barrow Island, N.E. Australia."

An extended redescription of the holotype follows. Although the head scales are sometimes abnormal from fusion, cutting off of small scales or grooving leading to incomplete separation, there is no doubt as to the arrangement and shape of scales. This is because in no case are both members of a pair, or paired sides of the same azygous scale, malformed.

Description of Holotype.—Rostral moderately high, area visible from above equal to about half that of the frontonasal, strongly concave sutures with nasals and slightly shorter, much less concave ones with 1st supralabials; the nearly straight junction with the frontonasal is equal to about half the width of the frontal. Nasals large with nostrils oval and sub-central; left scale a rough quadrilateral with the three rounded convex sides against rostral, frontonasal (including small scale divided off from it) and anterior loreal (and small scale divided off from it), fourth side straight and horizontal against 1st supralabial; right nasal rounded, in contact with rostral, frontonasal, 1st supralabial, also the abnormal 2nd supralabial with which part of the anterior loreal has fused. No supranasals. Frontonasal large and malformed, about two-thirds the area of the frontal with which it forms a straight suture approximately two-fifths the width of the latter scale, also in contact with rostral, nasals and prefrontals; on the left side it touches the anterior loreal and the small scale cut off from it; on the right it is in contact with the abnormal 2nd supralabial and abnormal



Figs. 2-3.—Dorsal and lateral views of head of holotype of *Sphenomorphus pardalis pardalis*. Actual head length, 12 mm., width, 10 mm.

posterior loreal; a small scale has been cut from it on the left anterolateral border and another partly divided off from the left lateral angle. Prefrontals large, left pentagonal in contact with frontonasal, frontal, 1st supraciliary, anterior and posterior loreals and just touching 1st supraocular, right quadrilateral with posterior relationship the same as that of its fellow, but anteriorly in contact with only frontonasal and posterior loreal. Frontal large, kite-shaped, half as long again as broad, long straight postero-lateral sides against 1st and 2nd supraoculars, rounded posterior end against frontoparietals, blunt anterior end against frontonasal and nearly straight anterolateral sutures with prefrontals, just separated from 1st supraciliaries. Frontoparietals paired, both large and malformed, right larger than left, long sinuous sutures with parietals, other contacts with frontal, 2nd, 3rd and 4th supraoculars and interparietal, left frontoparietal practically divided transversely and right fused to median posterior corner of 2nd supraocular. Interparietal kite-shaped, not much more than one-third the length of the frontal (40 per cent.), rounded behind, pointed anteriorly and laterally, long

* "*Himulia atrocostata*." Only two additional series of scales are dealt with: "supraorbital region of 4 plates and a little elevated; the first five upper labials equal and nearly square, the sixth and seventh larger and pentagonal".

contacts with parietals and short ones with frontoparietals. Parietals are the largest head shields, arranged in a V enclosing the interparietal and frontoparietals, each anteriorly in contact with 4th supraocular, 9th supraciliary and 2nd postocular, long lateral border against upper secondary temporal, right posteriorly in contact with two nuchals, left with one nuchal and a scale about half the size of a nuchal interpolated between 1st nuchal, parietal and upper secondary temporal; suture between parietals slopes backwards towards the left. There are three pairs of large nuchals, the anterior one on the left being largely separated from the parietal by the interpolated scale. Seven supralabials, anterior four roughly oblong, slightly higher than long, upper margins forming a fairly straight line with nasal, loreals, lower preocular and presubocular, the fourth being capped by the last-named scale, posterior three rough pentagons, lower margins straight and horizontal, anterior and posterior straight and vertical, the other two sides meeting in a point dorsally, suboculars between 4th and 5th and 5th and 6th, primary temporal between 6th and 7th, lower secondary temporal and two small postlabials behind 7th; 5th under centre of eye; size in decreasing order 6, 7, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1. Primary temporal squarish, subequal in area with 6th supralabial, posterodorsal border against upper secondary temporal, anterodorsal against 2nd and 3rd postoculars, two lower between 6th and 7th supralabials, anterior angle touches posterior subocular and the posterior angle the tertiary temporal. The upper secondary temporals are very large scales approaching the parietals in size, oblong in shape, sutures in order of decreasing length with parietals, lower secondary temporal, 1st nuchal (on the left the interpolated scale), primary temporal, tertiary temporal, 2nd postocular and a body scale, the last three contacts being much shorter than the others. Lower secondary temporal only slightly smaller than upper, more squat, higher than long, in contact with the other three temporals, 7th supralabial and a postlabial. Tertiary temporal long and band-like, long axis approximately vertical. It and the lower secondary temporal are divided on the right side. Body scales begin behind the nuchals, interpolated scale on left side, upper secondary temporal, tertiary temporal and postlabials. The two loreals are practically normal on the left except for a small scale divided off the upper margin of the anterior one; the small anterior loreal lies between nasal, frontonasal, prefrontal, posterior loreal, and 1st and 2nd supralabials, only narrowly touching the 1st; the posterior, which is nearly twice the size of the anterior, has a very long suture with the prefrontal and is also in contact with anterior loreal, 2nd and 3rd supralabials, preoculars, and 1st supraciliary; on the right side the posterior borders of the posterior loreal are normal but the anterior loreal has disappeared as an entity, portions being fused to posterior loreal, 1st and 2nd supralabials, frontonasal and prefrontal; fusion with the posterior loreal and frontonasal makes these two scales continuous, but the others have well-developed sutures. Upper and lower palpebral series abut against their respective preoculars. The upper preocular has also long sutures with the lower preocular and 1st supraciliary and short ones with posterior loreal and upper accessory palpebral; it is divided on the left side. The upper preocular is only half the size of the lower, which is in contact with upper preocular, posterior loreal, 3rd and 4th supralabials and presubocular, which is wedged between lower preocular, 4th supralabial and the most anterior subocular. The subocular chain is ill-defined, consisting of about eight scales, three large between dorsally-directed points of 4th and 5th and 5th and 6th supralabials and capping 6th supralabial; the other scales are smaller and either join or cap these three. The postoculars are three small scales, the 1st anterior and against 8th supraciliary and lower palpebral chain; 2nd and 3rd lying in front of primary temporal; 2nd, which is at least twice as large as each of the others, is also in contact with upper secondary temporal, parietal and 9th supraciliary. Of the nine supraciliaries, the 1st is by far the largest, the 8th and 9th ranking next; the 1st is a rough oblong between 1st supraocular, prefrontal, posterior loreal, upper preocular, upper accessory palpebral and 2nd supraciliary; the next six scales are irregular; the 8th and 9th are subequal in size and lie between 4th supraocular, postoculars and parietal; the upper palpebral series abuts against the 8th. There are four large supraoculars, the 2nd being the largest, the frontal is in contact

with the 1st and 2nd, the frontoparietal with the 2nd, 3rd and 4th, and parietal with the 4th; the scales are somewhat irregular and the sutures between the anterior two are abnormal or incomplete. The lower eyelid is scaly, its rim being formed by about eight equidimensional or elongated scales of the lower palpebral series over about 11 scales, two or three in the centre being the largest. Infralabials five, all elongated. Large mental in contact with two supralabials when mouth is closed, one infralabial and the large postmental. Three pairs of large chin-shields, 1st and 2nd pairs separated by an azygous, kite-shaped scale, 3rd pair by three scales. Ear oval, about half length of eye, without denticulation, separated by two or three scales from 7th supralabial.

Scales in 24 rows at midbody, lateral and ventral scales subequal, two dorsal rows markedly larger. Caudal scales much larger than those of body especially a dorsal row. Two enlarged preanal scales, each twice the size of a ventral scale at midbody. Scales from above vent to parietals, 57. Habitus compact, body only very slightly depressed. Snout shorter than the space between eye and ear. The distance between the end of the snout and the forelimb is contained 1.54 times in the distance between axilla and groin. Tail, which is apparently intact, thick and tapering to a fine point; slightly longer than head and body; broken twice near body since being preserved. Limbs short and reasonably powerful, well separated by about the length of the forearm and manus when adpressed. The 3rd and 4th fingers and toes are by far the longest. Lamellar formula for fingers, 4, ? (both 2nd fingers mutilated), 12, 11, 5. There are about 36 rounded tubercles on the palm, arranged in rough transverse rows. Lamellar formula for toes, 6, 11, 18, 20, 11. There are about 45 rounded tubercles on the sole, the proximal row being large and pointed.

Measurements of Holotype in mm.

Snout-vent	72	Head, length	12
Tail	77	Head, width	10
Snout-forelimb	26	Forelimb, length	13
Axilla-groin	40	Hindlimb, length	20
Width of body	11.5		

Colour: Ground colour of head, body and tail is light olive. There are no lines or stripes, only black dots averaging about half a scale in size, very few filling an entire scale. These black dots are scattered singly and in groups, where they are on different scales. They are lightly sprinkled over the dorsal surface of the head, being inclined to margin scales such as the supraoculars. From the head to above the forelimbs there is the vaguest suggestion of four irregular longitudinal lines; about a third of this area is black. The body is dorsally about half black, two or three large black spots being commonly aggregated. Spots on the tail have about the same intensity, but here there are two or more longitudinally disposed dots on each scale. The side of the head is heavily barred vertically. The dorsolateral areas are practically clear from the head to above the vent. Below these clear spaces there is a fairly dense aggregation of large black spots along the flanks. Half way down the sides the spots become separate and fade out ventro-laterally in a series of small dots. Neither a clear space nor a marked aggregation of dots occurs on the tail, which is marked much the same laterally and dorsally. The underside from the throat, which is sprinkled with black, to the vent shows no trace of black and is light olive much as the back. The tail below is fairly clear but dotted at intervals.

Garman's type description of his *Lygosoma atromaculatum* (1901, p. 8), which is here placed in the synonymy of *S. p. pardalis*, is given for purposes of comparison.

"Form similar to that of *L. isolepis* Boul. Body elongate, slightly depressed; limbs short, rather weak, not meeting by the length of the arm when adpressed; feet pentadactyl; tail one and one-half times as long as head and body, thick, round, tapering regularly. Distance from snout to fore-leg contained one and one-half times in the distance from axilla to vent. Snout short, shorter than the space between the eye and the ear. Lower eyelid scaly, transparent. Rostral hexagonal, wider than high, truncate,

in contact with the frontonasal. Nostril pierced in a single nasal; no supranasal. Nasal quadrangular, in contact with the first labial; postnasal in contact with the second labial; loreal in contact with second and third labials. Labials seven, fifth and sixth below the eye. Frontal one and one-half times as long as wide, broadly in contact with the frontonasal and with the anterior two pairs of supraoculars; prefrontals small; frontonasal broader than long, octagonal; frontoparietals moderate, little larger than the interparietal; parietals large, meeting behind the interparietal. Three to four pairs of nuchals, twice as wide as the shields behind them. A large shield and a much smaller one at the outer side of each parietal. Four supraorbitals, second widest. Five or six broad shields between the eye and the ear. Seven or eight supraciliaries. Mental shield large, broad, in contact with two labials and a submental. Anterior submental broader than long, in contact with five shields, followed on each side by four broad submentals, the anterior pair of which meet on the median line, the second pair are separated by a single small scale, and a third pair are separated by three scales. Ear opening subelliptical, oblique, little smaller than the eye, with several hardly noticeable lobules on the anterior border. Scales smooth, in twenty-four rows around the body, dorsals larger and laterals little smaller than the ventrals; a pair of enlarged preanals. Below the tail the scales are somewhat larger than those on the upper surfaces. Rostral, nasals, first labial and mentals have in most cases the appearance of being thicker than the other head scales or of having retained the slough. Digits weak, slightly compressed; subdigital lamellae forming a low keel, nineteen under the fourth toe.

Bronzed olive on the back, more or less lightly sprinkled with black spots which become more numerous toward and on the tail and on the limbs. Belly and lower side of tail uniform whitish. Scales of sides and lower surfaces of head and throat with black spots, those of labials and submentals most intense. Entire flanks closely spotted with small black spots; in cases the spots of sides and back become longitudinal streaks. On some individuals the back is more thickly covered with spots which are smaller forward and on the back of the head, and each labial bears a white vertical bar in the middle, the black spots being situated on the sutures and covering a portion of each scale.

Differs from *L. isolepis* Boul. and *L. elegantulum* Pet. & Dor. in the smaller number of scales.

Barrier Reef, Australia; G.B.R. Exp.: Queensland; Mr. Olive."

Of the approximately 86 characters dealt with in Garman's description of *S. atromaculatus*, 76 agree exactly with those of *S. p. pardalis*. The remaining 10 represent at most slight differences and are discussed hereunder.

Description of Cotypes of *S. atromaculatus*.

Holotype of *S. pardalis*.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. "tail one and one-half times as long as head and body". | Tail is only slightly longer than head and body. Tail may have been damaged. This character is almost always very variable in the genus. |
| 2. "lower eyelid . . . , transparent". | The central enlarged scales of the lower eyelid are at least translucent. |
| 3. "frontoparietals . . . , little larger than the interparietal". | Each frontoparietal twice the size of the interparietal. |
| 4. "seven or eight supraciliaries". | Nine supraciliaries, but only three large, the remainder small. A variable character in the genus. |
| 5. "anterior submental . . . , followed on each side by four broad-submentals". | Three pairs of chin-shields follow the postmental, not four. Garman described three pairs of chin-shields, calling them submentals, exactly as they occur in the type of <i>pardalis</i> . His "four" was probably a lapsus for three unless he included the unpaired postmental, which he called anterior submental, as the fourth submental. |
| 6. "ear-opening . . . , oblique". | Ear opening vertical. |

Description of Cotypes of *S. atromaculatus*.Holotype of *S. pardalis*.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>7. "ear-opening . . . , with several hardly noticeable lobules on the anterior border".</p> <p>8. "rostral, nasals, first labial and mentals have in most cases the appearance of being thicker than the other head scales or of having retained the slough".</p> <p>9. "subdigital lamellae . . . , nineteen under the fourth toe".</p> <p>10. "belly and lower side of tail uniform whitish".</p> | <p>No trace of lobules, but when scales dry slightly during examination the borders give the impression that lobules are present.</p> <p>There is little or no difference in the appearance of these scales. The presence of sloughing would probably depend on the season at which specimens were collected.</p> <p>Twenty in <i>pardalis</i>. A form may be characterized by a narrow range in the number of lamellae, but there is never an exact, invariable number of lamellae.</p> <p>The underside is uniform, but now greenish, probably partly due to preservation. Macleay, who examined the specimen shortly after it had been collected, said "yellowish white on the under surface".</p> |
|--|---|

Of the points of difference only numbers 3 and 6 appear to be of any significance, and the last is probably only an individual difference. The relationships of the frontoparietals to the interparietal may be expected to fluctuate to some extent even in neighbouring populations. Unless constant and prominent, they would not justify subspecific differentiation, especially when swamped by the correspondence of 85 other characters out of 86 considered. Supposing the original mainland stock to have been practically homogeneous when the coastal islands were cut off by submergence of low-lying coastal areas, say 10,000 years ago, slight differences must have developed between isolated populations. It is indeed remarkable that under the circumstances, specimens collected on separated islands should show such little variation. The overwhelming weight of evidence is that Garman's *Lygosoma atromaculatum* is conspecific with Macleay's *Hinulia pardalis*.

Locality Records of S. p. pardalis.

In this and the following lists the original reference is given when possible followed by the collector's name (when available) in brackets and date of collection.

Barrier Reef: Garman (1901, p. 8) 2 cotypes of *Lygosoma atromaculatum* (M.C.Z. 6475) (A. G. Mayer) 1896.

Barrow Island, N.E. Australia: Macleay (1877, p. 63) holotype of *Hinulia pardalis*.

Coen: Loveridge (1934, p. 353) under *Sphenomorphus atromaculatus*, 23 specimens (M.C.Z. 35412-34) (P. J. Darlington) 1932.

Cooktown: Loveridge (1934, p. 353) "3 cotypes" of *Lygosoma atromaculatum* (M.C.Z. 6478) (E. A. Olive) 1896.

Except for Zietz (1920, p. 208), who lists it from Queensland and the Barrier Reef, I have been unable to find other references to *S. atromaculatus* beyond its treatment in Loveridge's 1934 paper, which is invaluable to all Australian herpetologists. Loveridge, who had 28 specimens under examination, two cotypes (M.C.Z. 6475) from the Barrier Reef, collected by A. G. Mayer; three other cotypes (M.C.Z. 6478) from Cooktown, collected by E. A. Olive; and 23 specimens (M.C.Z. 35412-34) collected at Coen in 1932 by P. J. Darlington, says (1934, p. 353): "Midbody scale-rows 24 (every individual counted); frontonasal forming sutures with the rostral and frontal; scales bordering the parietals posteriorly on right and left sides respectively 2 + 2 (in 13 skinks), 2 + 3 (in 10), 3 + 2 (in 2), 3 + 3 (in 3); adpressed limbs do not nearly meet. Largest skink (No. 35412) measures 142 (63 + 79) mm. This skink is very similar to *S. pardalis* and must be extremely difficult to distinguish without comparative material. It is well named, for the aggregation of black markings along the flanks are, perhaps, its most distinguishing feature. The unusual constancy in a skink of a fixed number of midbody scale-rows is interesting; in this connection it may be noted that a single *pardalis* was also taken at Coen but was eliminated by its larger size and absence of characteristic *atromaculatus* markings quite apart from its 26 midbody scale-rows. It will also be noted that there is a single skink with 24 midbody scale-rows referred to

pardalis. Here again I have no doubts as to its correct relegation to that species. Possibly *atromaculatus* has but recently been subject to speciation."

III. SPHENOMORPHUS PARDALIS ERRO, n. subsp. Pl. xi, fig. 2.

Diagnosis: Closely allied to *Sphenomorphus pardalis pardalis* but separated by the bright reddish-brown ground colour (instead of pale greenish-olive), and to a lesser degree by slimmer build, greater length of interparietal, and other scale characters dealt with in the following notes and table.

Holotype. No. R 6352 in the Australian Museum, Sydney, from the old collection, locality unknown. The single paratype No. R 6373 appears to have been collected at the same unidentified locality.

In both specimens the scales are clear cut and show no sign of the tendency towards malformation so evident in the holotype of *S. p. pardalis*, where it is evidently due to some genetic instability.

R 6352 and R 6373 resemble each other in scale characters almost as if they were twins and there is the strongest resemblance to *S. p. pardalis*. Holotype and paratype have been treated together in the following notes, and where *S. p. erro* differs from *S. p. pardalis* the character of the latter subspecies in question is included in brackets. The two subspecies are identical in all points not mentioned. This is also the case where it has been thought advisable to mention other characters.

Table of Measurements in mm. and Other Characters of Holotype and Paratype of S. p. erro, with Those of S. p. pardalis for Comparison.

	R 6352	R 6373	MR 21
Snout-vent	59	56	72
Tail	83+*	58+	77
Snout-forelimb	21	19	26
Axilla-groin	35	31	40
Head, length	10	9.5	12
Head, width	9	8	10
Forelimb, length	11.5	11	13
Hindlimb, length	18	17	20
Width of body	10	8.5	11.5
Axilla-groin/Snout-forelimb	1.67	1.63	1.54
Tail/Body	1.41+	—	1.07
Suture of frontonasal with frontal to width of frontal	1/3	1/3	2/5
Length of interparietal to length of frontal	55%	60%	40%
Nuchals, left and right sides	3-3	3-3	3-3
Scales touching postero-lateral border of parietals,† left and right	2-4	3-4	3-3
Supraciliaries	9	9	9
Infralabials	5	5	5
Infralabials in contact with postmental on each side	1	1	1
Number of scales from above vent to parietals	60	54	57
Lamellae beneath fingers	4, 6, 10, 10, 7	4, 7, 10, 10, ?	4, ?, 12, 11, 5
Lamellae beneath toes	6, 10, 14, 18, ‡ 11	6, 9, 15, 18, 10	6, 11, 18, 20, 11
Midbody scale rows	24	24	24

* Practically complete, extreme tip bifid.

† Including upper secondary temporal, interpolated scales and nuchals.

‡ 15 on short right toe.

In both R 6352 and R 6373 the width of the suture of the rostral with the frontonasal equals $\frac{1}{2}$ the width of the frontal ($\frac{1}{2}$), and the area of the rostral visible from above is equal to at least $\frac{2}{3}$ that of the frontonasal (about $\frac{3}{4}$). The nasal is in contact with $\frac{9}{10}$ of the upper margin of the 1st supralabial. Prefrontals just touch the 1st supraoculars. The lower border of the posterior loreal is against the 2nd and 3rd supralabials. R 6373 has the three postoculars very small. The primary temporal in R 6352 is slightly smaller than the 6th supralabial, in R 6373 it is little more than half its size (subequal). The two specimens are identical in colour and markings. The bright reddish-brown ground colour resembling that of *Sphenomorphus nigricaudis elegantulus* is in striking

contrast to the pale greenish-olive of *S. p. pardalis*. The dorsum is more sparingly sprinkled with black than in *S. p. pardalis*. Black markings are aggregated along the flanks but again are less concentrated than in *S. p. pardalis*. There is a greater tendency towards vertical barring of the sides between the ear and the forelimb than in the nominate subspecies. This is more pronounced in R 6373. The whole ventral surface, except for short bars along the sutures between the infralabials, is of much lighter brown than the dorsum. Although the ground colour is that of *S. n. elegantulus*, the pattern is much like that of *S. p. pardalis*. A topotype of *S. n. elegantulus* (R 9599) lacks the dense concentration of markings along the sides, is lighter ventrally, and more heavily spotted and cross-banded across the dorsum anteriorly from the head to the length of the forelimb behind the shoulders.

I was reluctant to describe this subspecies because of the unknown origin of the specimens, but there was no alternative. *S. p. erro* is strikingly different in colour to *S. p. pardalis*, yet there is no doubt that it belongs to the same species. In handling specimens of the two forms, one is impressed by the close similarity in scalation except for comparatively minor differences already mentioned. *S. p. erro* is sharply separated from *S. n. nigricaudis* and *S. n. elegantulus* by the lower number of midbody scale rows and the fact that the postlabial is in contact with only one infralabial instead of two (see Figs. 6 and 7). The fact that the only two specimens in the Australian Museum agree in the number of midbody scale rows and the postlabial contact indicates that they are representatives of a population normally possessing these characters, and immensely lessens the possibility that they are exceptional varieties of a population possessing other characters. I am confident that this subspecies will be rediscovered—probably in north Queensland. Its present homeless condition has been suggested by its subspecific name—the Latin noun for wanderer—placed in apposition.

IV. SPHENOMORPHUS NIGRICAUDIS NIGRICAUDIS (Macleay). Pl. xi, fig. 3.

Mocoo nigricaudis Macleay, 1877, p. 63. *Homolepida crassicauda* Barbour (non Duméril), 1914, p. 204.

Cotypes. Nos. MR 376–380 in the Macleay Museum labelled "*Lygosoma (Mocoo) nigricaudis* Macleay. Darnley Island".

MR 378 is here designated the lectotype, the remaining four specimens becoming paratypes.

It appears to the author that it is as essential to choose a single specimen in redescription where cotypes are involved as to designate a holotype in an original description. Davis and Lee (1944, p. 18) put the matter clearly: "Where an early worker used a series of specimens as the basis of his original description without designating one as type (a practice which has led to considerable confusion and for the perpetuation of which there can be no excuse), these may be regarded as syntypes or cotypes. In cases such as the preceding the onus is on the subsequent reviewer to select one specimen, the lectotype, to act for the future as the true single type."

Dunn (1934, p. 171) says: "If the cotypes of a species turn out to represent two different forms some revisionary restriction of the cotype series is necessary. In no other situation is discrimination between cotypes necessary, nor has it any legal sanction." The difficulty is that reviewers cannot know what future refinements there may be in systematic technique or requirements. All possibility of confusion is avoided when a single specimen, which obviously can at any time belong to only one form, is chosen. Mayr (1942, p. 15) is definite on this point. Where the author of a species has used cotypes and distributed some of them, as in the special case given by Dunn, a worker would be guilty of unethical conduct if he selected a lectotype without consulting the author if available. This position does not apply here where all cotypes have been kept together.

Darnley (or Erub) Island (9° 30' S, 143° 42' E) is a high, wooded, fertile, volcanic island in Torres Strait, near the northern tip of the Great Barrier Reef.

Following is Macleay's original description (1877, p. 63), mainly important, as in the case of *S. p. pardalis*, for the early observations on colour.

"Mocoo nigricaudis.

Ear opening nearly round, without denticulation; rostral plate rounded above; nasals not contiguous; fronto-nasals nearly contiguous; supraorbitals four; fronto-parietals two, of the same size as the interparietal; scales of the back in about six series; colour, reddish brown above with a few scattered black spots—these become very dense towards the apex of the tail, giving it a black appearance; the under surface is greyish yellow; the labial plates are spotted with black; body moderately robust; limbs weak; toes of fore feet short; total length, 9 inches.

Hab. Darnley Island."

The scheme of the following redescription of the lectotype is identical with that used earlier for *S. p. pardalis*.

Description of Lectotype.—Rostral moderately high, area visible from above equal to nearly half that of the frontonasal, strongly concave sutures with nasals and much less concave, nearly straight, ones, half the length of those with the nasals, with 1st supralabials, the convex suture with the frontonasal is equal to nearly half the width of the frontal. Nasals large, with nostrils oval and slightly behind the mid-line, convex sutures with rostral, frontonasal, anterior loreal and 1st supralabial, in contact with

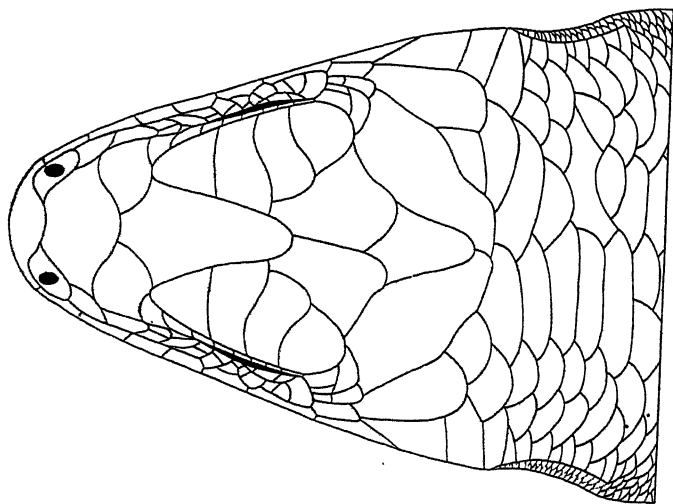


Fig. 4.

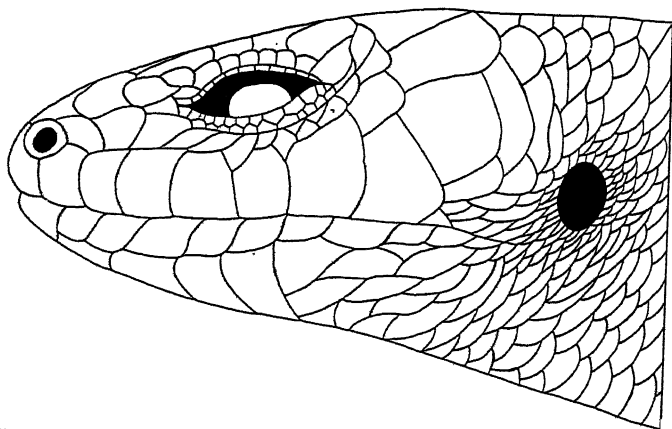


Fig. 5.

Figs. 4-5.—Head of lectotype of *Sphenomorphus nigricaudis nigricaudis*. Actual head length, 13 mm., width, 11 mm. 4. Dorsal view. 5. Lateral view.

about two-thirds the upper margin of the latter scale. Frontonasal large, at least two-thirds the area of the frontal with which it forms a nearly straight suture only one-fifth the width of the latter scale, also in contact with rostral, nasals, prefrontals and anterior loreals. Prefrontals large, in contact with frontonasal, frontal, 1st supraciliary, anterior and posterior loreals, just touching 1st supraoculars. Frontal large, kite-shaped, half as long again as broad, long straight postero-lateral sides against 1st and 2nd supraoculars, rounded posterior end between frontoparietals, blunt anterior end against frontonasal, and slightly concave antero-lateral sutures with prefrontals, just separated from 1st supraciliaries. Frontoparietals paired, large, and symmetrical except that the suture between them slants backwards towards the left, strongly indented against frontal, short transverse suture with 2nd supraocular, long slightly concave antero-lateral border against 3rd and 4th supraoculars, sinuous contact with parietal and sinuous slightly shorter one with interparietal. Interparietal large, kite-shaped, considerably more than half the length of the frontal (60 per cent.), rounded behind, pointed anteriorly and laterally, long, straight contacts with parietals, and little shorter, sinuous, mainly concave ones with frontoparietals. Parietals are the largest head shields, rather irregular in shape, twice as long as wide, each anteriorly in contact with frontoparietal, 4th supraocular, 10th supraciliary and 2nd postocular, the contact with the 4th supraocular being very short and that with the 2nd postocular little longer; separated by interparietal except for a short suture one-quarter the length of the interparietal; left postero-lateral suture against upper secondary temporal, anterior nuchal and a scale interpolated between these two, right border similar but in contact with two interpolated scales and just touching a second nuchal. There are five distinct nuchals on the left side, the scales are irregular on the right, with only two well-marked nuchals, which correspond to the first and third on the left. Seven supralabials, 1st, 2nd and 3rd with concave posterior sutures, other four convex, all higher than long, 1st with dorsal peak between nasal and anterior loreal, 2nd straight against the two loreals, 3rd straight and capped by lower preocular and presubocular, 4th to 7th pointed dorsally, 4th and 5th between suboculars, 6th between suboculars and primary temporal, 7th between primary temporal and lower secondary temporal, two postlabials behind 7th; 5th under centre of eye; size in decreasing order, left side, 6, 7, 4, 3, 1, 5, 2, right side, 6, 7, 5, 3, 4, 1, 2. Primary temporal squarish, considerably smaller than 6th supralabial, two lower sides between 6th and 7th supralabials, antero-dorsal against 2nd and 3rd postoculars, and postero-dorsal against upper secondary temporal, posterior angle touches tertiary temporal and anterior the last of the suboculars. The upper secondary temporals are large scales, each about half the size of a parietal, roughly oblong, long sutures with parietal, lower secondary temporal, shorter with body scales (three contacts on right, two on left), primary and tertiary temporals, and very short with 2nd postocular. Lower secondary temporal about equal in size to the upper, nearly square, long sutures with upper secondary temporal, 7th supralabial and the tall, upright, band-like tertiary temporal, shorter lower border against upper postlabial and in front narrowly in contact with primary temporal. Body scales begin behind the nuchals, interpolated scales, upper secondary temporals and postlabials. The two loreals are large and about equal in size, anterior roughly lens-shaped with one long, smoothly convex border against frontonasal, prefrontal and posterior loreal, other border more irregular and in three steps against nasal and 1st and 2nd supralabials; posterior loreal quadrilateral, posterior side against upper and lower preoculars, upper against 1st supraciliary and prefrontal, other two sides against anterior loreal and 2nd supralabial. Upper and lower palpebral series abut against the upper preocular, which is also in contact with 1st supraciliary, posterior loreal, lower preocular and upper accessory palpebral, which is wedged between the palpebral chain and 1st and 2nd supraciliaries. The lower preocular is twice the size of the upper and lies between it, the posterior loreal, 3rd supralabial and presubocular; its posterior angle touches the lower palpebral chain. The presubocular is wedged between the lower preocular, 3rd supralabial and the most anterior subocular. The suboculars are reasonably prominent and consist of five or six scales, all in contact capping the 4th, 5th and 6th supralabials

or sending down points between them; there are other smaller scales above the main row. The postoculars are three small scales, the 1st anterior and against the 9th supraciliary and a small, rounded scale lying against the end of the lower palpebral chain, the 2nd and 3rd lying in front of the primary temporal; the 2nd, which is larger than the others and subequal in size to the 10th supraciliary, is in contact with the primary temporal, upper secondary temporal, parietal, 10th supraciliary and 1st postocular. Of the 10 supraciliaries, the 1st is by far the largest, the 10th and 9th ranking next; the intermediate six are often little more than nodules; the 1st is narrowly separated from the frontal and lies between the 1st supraocular, prefrontal, posterior loreal, upper preocular, upper accessory palpebral and 2nd supraciliary; the 9th and 10th lie between the 4th supraocular, parietal, and 1st and 2nd postoculars; the upper palpebral series ends against the 9th. There are four large supraoculars, the 2nd the largest; the frontal is in contact with the 1st and 2nd, the frontoparietal with the 2nd, 3rd and 4th, and the parietal is narrowly in contact with the 4th. The lower eyelid is scaly, its rim being formed of about ten scales interlocking with those below. Infralabials seven, all much the same in depth but more elongated posteriorly. Large mental in contact with just half the lower border of the 1st supralabial when the mouth is closed. Broad postmental in contact with two infralabials on each side, the anterior chin-shields and mental, making seven scales in all (see Fig. 6). Three large pairs of chin-shields, 1st in contact, 2nd separated by a small triangular scale, and 3rd pair by three small scales.

Ear opening oval, greater diameter equal to two-thirds the length of the eye, without denticulation, separated by three scales from 7th supralabial.

Scales in 28 rows at midbody, dorsal scales considerably larger than ventral, lateral scales much smaller again. Caudal scales dorsally much the same size as those on the body until quite near the tip of the tail; laterally much larger; ventrally very large, especially the median row of transverse scales, which begins about the length of the hindlimb behind the vent. Two large preanals, each twice the size of a ventral scale at midbody. Scales from above vent to parietals, 58. Habitus compact, body slightly depressed. Snout shorter than the distance between eye and ear. The distance between the end of the snout and the forelimb is contained 1.48 times in the distance between axilla and groin. Tail thick, tapering to a fine point, apparently intact, slightly longer than body. Limbs short, reasonably powerful, separated when adpressed by about the length of the manus. Length of fingers in decreasing order 4 = 3, 2, 5, 1; of toes, 4, 3, 5, 2, 1. Lamellar formula for fingers, 5, 8, 10, 12, 6. There are about 40 small, rounded at base, pointed tubercles on the palm and four or five large ones edge the wrist. Lamellar formula for toes, 5, 8, 14, 17, 10. There are about 50 rounded tubercles on the sole, the proximal ones larger and arranged in two or three rows.

Measurements of the lectotype are given with those of the paratypes.

Colour: Dorsal surface of head and body uniform brown, about 20 small blackish spots occur on the back in the area 10 scales before and 15 behind the forelimbs. The spots average about $\frac{1}{2}$ the area of a scale and are nearly uniform in size. The underside of the head, body and tail (except for the terminal fifth) is uniform light brown, now little different to the dorsal ground colour. The blackish spots on the supra- and infralabials, suboculars, preoculars, supraciliaries and temporals do not exceed 25 in number. There are scattered small black spots on the sides of the body, mainly on the dorso-lateral region before the forelimbs, but descending laterally behind them. The posterior half of the area between axilla and groin is clear. There are about 25 spots on each side. A very few spots occur on the dorsum of the proximal fifth of the tail, then the next two-fifths is sprinkled. The terminal two-fifths is black dorsally and laterally. Only odd spots occur laterally on the proximal fifth of the tail. The dorsal surfaces of the limbs are spotted with black.

Variation in Paratypes.—The series of five (lectotype and four paratypes) is very uniform and there is even a strong family likeness, but there is some variation. The length of the interparietal in MR 376 agrees with that of MR 378 in being equal to 60 per cent. of the length of the frontal; in the other three specimens it is 70 per cent.

The interparietal is subequal in area to a frontoparietal in MR 378 and MR 379; as long but narrower in the other three cases. In MR 376 the suture between the parietals slopes backwards towards the right instead of left as normally. The nuchals have a strong tendency to be more numerous and regular on the left side. The following table summarizes the relations to the scales following the parietals, and also the arrangement of nuchals.

				Nuchals.		Scales touching Postero-lateral Border.*	
				Left.	Right.	Left.	Right.
MR 376	..	..	..	5	2†	4	3
MR 377	..	..	..	4	3	3	4
MR 378	..	..	..	5	2‡	3	5
MR 379	..	..	..	4	3	3	4
MR 380	..	..	..	4	4	3	4

* Including upper secondary temporal, interpolated scales and nuchals.

† 2nd corresponding to 4th on left.

‡ 2nd corresponding to 3rd on left.

Although the 6th and 7th are always the largest two supralabials and the 1st and 2nd generally the smallest, these scales vary somewhat irregularly as indicated in the following table, which gives sizes in decreasing order.

		MR 376	MR 377	MR 378	MR 379	MR 380
Left Side	..	6735412	6735421	6743152	6735421	7635412
Right Side	..	6735241	6735412	6753412	6734512	7631254

The 6th supralabial narrowly touches the primary temporal in three cases. On the right side of MR 376, as in MR 378, the contact is long, but on the left the two scales are separated by the large last subocular which touches the 7th supralabial. MR 377 and MR 380 have the lower border of the posterior loreal equally in contact with the 2nd and 3rd supralabials on the right, but not on the left side, where it touches only the 2nd. MR 379 has the right posterior loreal narrowly in contact with the 3rd supralabial as well as a long suture with the second. The anterior loreal is partly divided on the left side in MR 376. In MR 376 the lower preocular is in contact with the 2nd supralabial as well as the 3rd. The right presubocular in MR 379 touches the 4th as well as the 3rd supralabial. MR 377 and MR 380 have their suboculars much more prominent than in MR 378. MR 376 and MR 377 have nine supraciliaries: these scales are most strongly developed in MR 380. There are six infralabials in MR 376 and MR 379. There may be as many as six scales separating the ear from the 7th supralabial, but in this case the posterior three are very small. All specimens have 28 midbody scale rows. Number of scales from above vent to parietals is 56 (twice),

Measurements of Lectotype and Paratypes of Sphenomorphus nigricaudis nigricaudis in mm.

			MR 376	MR 377	MR 378	MR 379	MR 380
Snout-vent	..	..	75	78	76	71	78
Tail	..	..	78+	28+	90	84+	96
Snout-forelimb	..	..	26	27	27	26	25
Axilla-groin	..	..	40	44	40	39	42
Head, length	..	..	12.5	13	13	12	14
Head, width	..	..	10.5	11	11	10	11.5
Limbs, length forelimb	..	..	13	14	13	12.5	14
Limbs, length hindlimb	..	..	21	23	24	20	24
Width of body	..	..	13	13	14	12	14
Axilla-groin	..	..	—	—	—	—	—
Snout-forelimb	..	..	1.54	1.63	1.48	1.50	1.68
Tail/Snout-vent	..	..	—	—	1.18	—	1.23

57 and 58. MR 377 has had the tail broken off about 15 mm. behind the vent and the regenerated portion, a stub about 10 mm. long, is only about one-third the diameter of the tail it replaces. MR 380 has had its tail snapped off but preserved. Number of lamellae under the 4th toe is MR 376, 20; MR 377, feet on both sides mutilated; MR 379, 18; MR 380 with 17 agrees with the lectotype. Accidents, probably attacks by birds, have caused the loss of, or damage to, three of the five tails in the series, the loss of the left manus and the ends of two toes in MR 377 and four left toes of MR 376.

Variation in colour is not very striking. All specimens have the uniform reddish-brown dorsal ground colour. MR 376 and MR 377 are more distinctly spotted anterior to the forelimbs than MR 378. In MR 376 and MR 377 the black dots give the suggestion of six or seven cross bars, and these are continued laterally. MR 379 is almost undotted dorsally but has four distinct vertical bars between the ear and forelimb on each side. The same lizard has ill-defined narrow lines along the sides of the body. All specimens have the labials and adjacent scales somewhat spotted. Except in MR 377, where it is missing, the distal third to two-thirds of the tail, not the base as mentioned by Loveridge (1934, p. 353), is blackish with a dense aggregation of pigment. This is most conspicuous in MR 380, which otherwise almost duplicates MR 378 in colour and markings.

Locality Records of S. n. nigricaudis.

Darnley Island: Macleay (1877, p. 63) type locality of *Mococa nigricaudis*; and Barbour (1914, p. 204) under *Homolepida crassicauda*.

South-East Cape, New Guinea: Nos. A 5654 and A 5682 in the Australian Museum ("through Rev. Macfarlane from teachers and natives, 1879").

As far as I can ascertain there is no South-East Cape in New Guinea, but it is almost certain that the specimens came from the neighbourhood of East Cape, where Macfarlane is known to have collected extensively.

Table of Measurements in mm. and Other Characters of S. n. nigricaudis in the Australian Museum.

	A 5654	A 5682
Snout-vent	80	73
Tail	58+	105
Snout-forelimb	27	24
Axilla-groin	42	40
Head, length	13	13
Head, width	11.5	11
Forelimb, length	14	15
Hindlimb, length	23	23
Width of body	13.5	13
Axilla-groin/Snout-forelimb	1.56	1.67
Tail/Body	—	1.44
Width of suture of rostral with frontonasal to width of frontal	1/3	1/3
Upper margin of 1st supralabial in contact with nasal	2/3	2/3
Width of suture of frontonasal with frontal to width of frontal	1/5	1/5
Length of interparietal to length of frontal	65%	80%
Number of nuchals, left and right sides	5-4	4-4
Number of scales touching postero-lateral sides of parietals,* left and right	2-3	2-3
Supraciliaries	10	10
Infralabials	6	6
Lamellae beneath 4th toe	20	19
Midbody scale rows	23	23

* Including upper secondary temporal, interpolated scales and nuchals.

The lower border of the posterior loreal is in contact with the 2nd supralabial only. Habitus of these lizards and the Darnley Island holotype and paratypes is very close. In colour they closely resemble the types except that they are considerably more heavily spotted, especially A 5682. This specimen has the distal third of the tail dark though not as conspicuously so as MR 378. The distal third of the tail in A 5654 has been damaged.

Differences between S. nigricaudis nigricaudis and S. pardalis pardalis.—These closely allied forms are yet separated in so many characters that a list of these can only help treatment and comparison.

The posterior border of the rostral makes sweeping curves, first concave with the nasals and then convex with the frontonasal, as it passes between the supralabials in *nigricaudis*. In *pardalis* the contact with the frontonasal is nearly straight.

Contact of the frontonasal with the anterior loreal is much longer and has a quite different outline in *nigricaudis*, the length of the contact of the frontonasal with the anterior loreal being twice that of the prefrontal with the same scale. In *pardalis* these proportions are reversed.

The interparietal is much better developed in *nigricaudis* than in *pardalis*, its length compared with the length of the frontal being 60 per cent. (in the lectotype and one paratype, 70 per cent. in the other three paratypes) against 40 per cent.

The length of the suture between the parietals is equal to 25 per cent. of the length of the interparietal in *nigricaudis*; 60 per cent. in *pardalis*.

The primary temporal in *nigricaudis* is much smaller than in *pardalis*.

The upper secondary temporal is relatively smaller in *nigricaudis*.

The anterior loreal in *pardalis* is much smaller than the posterior; they are of equal size in *nigricaudis*.

In *nigricaudis* the posterior loreal is not in contact with the 3rd supralabial as it is in *pardalis*.

The lower preocular in *nigricaudis* is widely separated from the 4th supralabial; it is in contact in *pardalis*.

Nigricaudis has seven infralabials; *pardalis* five. Their outlines are also distinctive.

In *nigricaudis* the mental is in contact with half the margin of the 1st supralabial when the mouth is closed; in *pardalis* it is in contact with all the 1st and portion of the 2nd.

In *nigricaudis* the postmental is in contact with seven shields (including two infralabials on each side); in *pardalis* it is in contact with five shields (one infralabial on each side).

Nigricaudis has 28 scale rows at midbody; *pardalis* 24.

Nigricaudis is the more sturdily built and compact lizard.

The limbs are stronger and better developed in *nigricaudis* than in *pardalis*, especially the hindlimbs which are longer and markedly more robust.

Fingers and toes in *pardalis* are more slender and more compressed than in *nigricaudis*.

Differences in colour are very striking. The following three are perhaps the most important: (a) the ground colour of *nigricaudis* is reddish-brown, that of *pardalis* pale olive; (b) the back and sides of *nigricaudis* have only a few scattered black spots, the general impression of uniform colouration being scarcely affected except for the distal third of the tail, while *pardalis* is heavily spotted and blotched with black dorsally and laterally on all parts of the head, body and tail; (c) *pardalis* is without the characteristic aggregation of black on the tail, which also extends to the underside, of *nigricaudis*.

V. SPHENOMORPHUS NIGRICAUDIS ELEGANTULUS (Peters and Doria). Pl. xi, fig. 4.

? *Hinulia striatula* Günther (non Steindachner) part, 1875, p. 11; 1877, p. 413. *Lygosoma (Hinulia) elegantulum* Peters and Doria, 1878, p. 344; Zietz, 1920, p. 208; Kinghorn, 1931, p. 89. *Lygosoma elegantulum* Boulenger, 1887, p. 235; ? Oudemans, 1894, p. 140; Boulenger, 1895, p. 29; Broom, 1898, p. 643; de Rooij, 1915, p. 182. ? *Hinulia pardalis* Boulenger, 1904, p. 80.

Peters and Doria's type description of their *Lygosoma (Hinulia) elegantulum* (1878, p. 344) has been translated.

"A *Lygosoma* reddish-brown above, black spotted; underside yellowish; ear opening quite smooth; prefrontals separated; posterior of each pair of frenals trapezoidal; four supraorbitals; body scales in 26 or 28 series, eight rows on the back; rather short feet.

Length from tip of snout to base of tail 65 mm., head 16 mm., forelimb 15 mm., hand with 4th digit 6 mm., hindlimb 22 mm., foot with 4th digit 11 mm.

Hab. North Australia, Somerset. (D'Albertis.)

A species akin to *H. elegans* Gray and *H. fasciolata* Günth. It is of the same colour, reddish-brown dorsally spotted with black, but without the bands which unite with the lateral bars. The scalation of the head does not differ essentially from that of *H. elegans*. The ear, which has its margin perfectly smooth, seems smaller than in the last species. The scales of the body are smooth and shining as in *H. elegans*, but they are larger. In fact in our species we count 26-28 longitudinal rows, while in *H. elegans* and *fasciolata* there are 32-33. The two median rows on the back have larger scales and the two median preanals are also noticeably enlarged. Those of the tail are very large, perfectly smooth, and form towards its base 15 longitudinal series. Those of the middle inferior row are larger than the others.

That which is really noticeable in this species is the proportions of the limbs. In *H. elegans* the forelimb placed along the snout reaches to the anterior margin of the eye, but in our species only to the angle of the mouth. The hindlimb laid along the trunk only reaches a little more than half the distance between groin and axilla.

The underside is whitish.

It is a species discovered by D'Albertis. He collected two specimens at Somerset, Cape York."

Two specimens in the collection of the Australian Museum have been examined. One, a topotype of *Lygosoma (Hinulia) elegantulum* Peters and Doria, R 9599, taken by Melbourne Ward at Cape York near Somerset, has been invaluable for comparison with *S. n. nigricaudis*. A specimen from the Murray Islands, collected by Hedley and McCulloch, is discussed.

Table of Measurements in mm. and Other Characters of *S. n. elegantulum*.

	R 9599	R 4512
Snout-vent	56	48
Tail	77	38+
Snout-forelimb	19	18
Axilla-groin	35	23
Head, length	10	10
Head, width	8	7
Forelimb, length	13	10.5
Hindlimb, length	17	17
Width of body	10	7.5
Axilla-groin/Snout-forelimb	1.84	1.28
Tail/Body	1.38	—
Width of suture of rostral with frontonasal to width of frontal	1/4	1/3
Contact of 1st supralabial with nasal	2/3	2/3
Width of suture of frontonasal with frontal to width of nasal	1/5	1/8
Length of interparietal to length of frontal	75%	75%
Number of nuchals, left and right	3*-3*	4-4
Scales touching postero-lateral border of parietals,† left and right	4-3	4-3
Supraciliaries	9	9
Infralabials	6	6
Lamellae beneath 4th toe	18	20
Midbody scale rows	28	30

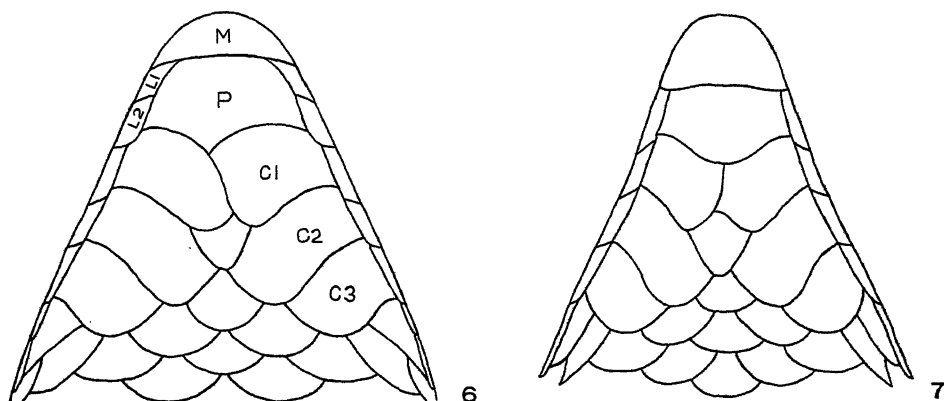
* Rather irregular.

† Including upper secondary temporal, interpolated scales and nuchals.

The lower border of the posterior loreal is in contact with the 2nd supralabial only. Colour of R 9599 is rich reddish-brown dorsally and on the sides of the head and tail. Lighter brown on sides of body. The underside is whitish except for a few short black bars along the margins of the infralabials. The head dorsally is almost unflecked, but dotted with black along the posterior sutures of the parietals and on the temporals and supra- and infralabials. About a dozen interrupted and rather irregular bars formed of heavy black spots run across the back from behind the head to the length of a forelimb behind the shoulders and extend half way down the sides. Posterior to

this area the back of the body is almost uniform brown. The tail is spotted except for the proximal quarter, but there is no dense aggregation of pigment anywhere. The sides are practically immaculate except for the anterior bars.

R 4512 is rather a puzzling specimen. It is hard to place, being a juvenile with its tail broken off and the colour bleached. Banding was probably heavy across the forepart of the body and places it near *S. n. elegantulus*. This is in spite of the fact that the Murray Islands are only about 30 miles from Darnley Island, the type locality of *S. n. nigricaudis*. The two sets of islands, however, were never joined, being of volcanic origin, and must have been colonized separately. Geographical and zoological aspects of the Murray Islands bearing on this matter are dealt with in the fascinating book by Yonge (1930, pp. 183-199, *et al.*). Although R 4512 has been tentatively assigned here to *S. n. elegantulus*, definite identification must await other material from the Murray Islands giving information unavailable from this single, damaged, bleached and juvenile specimen.



Figs. 6-7.—Ventral views of head of lectotype of *S. n. nigricaudis* and holotype of *S. p. pardalis*. Arrangements of the scales are characteristic and apply to the two subspecies of each species. M, mental; P, postmental; C1, C2, C3, 1st, 2nd and 3rd pairs of chin-shields; L1 and L2, 1st and 2nd infralabials.

Retention of *S. elegantulus* as a subspecies of *S. nigricaudis* appears to be well justified. This step is supported by the fact that neither Peters and Doria in their original description (1878, p. 344) nor Boulenger in the first extended description (1887, p. 235), which was followed closely by de Rooij (1915, p. 182), noted black on the tails of their specimens. This most conspicuous feature of *S. n. nigricaudis*, which even now is striking in specimens collected nearly 70 years ago and indeed so impressed Macleay, as shown by his specific name, could not have been overlooked. Except for this omission Peters and Doria's rather generalized description applied exactly to *S. n. nigricaudis*. *S. n. nigricaudis* also differs from *S. n. elegantulus*, on the basis of Boulenger's description, in the following characters. The distance between the end of the snout and the forelimb in *S. n. nigricaudis* is contained from 1.48 to 1.68 times (average 1.57) in the distance between axilla and groin (*S. n. elegantulus*, 1.60 to 2.00). Two specimens of *S. n. nigricaudis* have nine supraciliaries, three 10 (*S. n. elegantulus*, eight, rarely seven or nine). *S. n. nigricaudis* has from two to four pairs of nuchals, but there is generally a different number on each side (*S. n. elegantulus*, three or four pairs). The length of the tail to the length of head and body is 1.18 to 1.23 in *S. n. nigricaudis* (1.33 to 1.50 in *S. n. elegantulus*).

Locality Records.

The following records given by various authors almost certainly apply for the most part to *S. n. elegantulus*, some probably to *S. n. nigricaudis* and *S. p. erro*, but it is most improbable that any apply to *S. p. pardalis*.

Bara Bara: de Rooij (1915, p. 183) under *Lygosoma elegantulum*.

Bégowré River: de Rooij (1915, p. 183) under *Lygosoma elegantulum*.

- Bloomfield River: Loveridge (1934, p. 352) under *S. pardalis*.
 Bogadjim: de Rooij (1915, p. 183) under *Lygosoma elegantulum*.
 Burnett River?: Oudemans (1894, p. 140) under *Lygosoma elegantulum*.
 Chillagoe district: Broom (1898, p. 643) under *Lygosoma elegantulum*.
 Coen: Loveridge (1934, p. 352) under *S. pardalis*.
 Ferguson Island: Boulenger (1895, p. 29) under *Lygosoma elegantulum* (A. S. Meek).
 Fly River: Boulenger (1887, p. 235) under *Lygosoma elegantulum* (Rev. S. Macfarlane).
 Haveri: de Rooij (1915, p. 183) under *Lygosoma elegantulum*.
 Inawi: de Rooij (1915, p. 183) under *Lygosoma elegantulum*.
 Islands of Torres Straits: Günther (1877, p. 413) under *Hinulia striatula*.
 Lake Barrine: Loveridge (1934, p. 352) under *S. pardalis*.
 Lake Sentani: de Rooij (1915, p. 183) under *Lygosoma elegantulum*.
 Lankelly Creek, McIlwraith Ranges: Loveridge (1934, p. 352) under *S. pardalis*.
 Lizard Island?: Boulenger (1904, p. 80) under *Hinulia pardalis* (A. E. Finckh) 1901.
 Merauke: de Rooij (1915, p. 183) under *Lygosoma elegantulum*.
 Moroka, 2,300 feet: de Rooij (1915, p. 183) under *Lygosoma elegantulum*.
 Mount Carbine: Loveridge (1934, p. 352) under *S. pardalis*.
 Mount Spurgeon: Loveridge (1934, p. 352) under *S. pardalis*.
 Mount Victoria: de Rooij (1915, p. 183) under *Lygosoma elegantulum*.
 Murray Island: Boulenger (1887, p. 235) under *Lygosoma elegantulum* (Rev. S. Macfarlane).
 Rocky Scrub, McIlwraith Ranges: Loveridge (1934, p. 352) under *S. pardalis*.
 Rossel Island: de Rooij (1915, p. 183) under *Lygosoma elegantulum*.
 Somerset: Peters and Doria (1878, p. 344) type locality of *Lygosoma (Hinulia) elegantulum*.
 Sorong: Barbour (1912, p. 91) under *Sphenomorphus elegantulus*.
 Sunday Island?: Günther (1875, p. 11) under *Hinulia striatula*, and Boulenger (1887, p. 235) under *Lygosoma elegantulum* (J. B. Jukes).
 Waigeu: de Rooij (1915, p. 183) under *Lygosoma elegantulum*.

Specimens from Waigeu, Begowre River, Lake Sentani and Merauke were examined personally by de Rooij; authority for his other records is not given.

All localities mentioned are shown on the map, except five. Three of these given by de Rooij as from New Guinea—Bara Bara, Haveri and Moroka—have not been traced. Bara Bara may be Bira Bira (10° 39' S, 150° 20' E) near the eastern extremity of New Guinea, but cannot be Bara (3° 9' S, 126° 8' E) on Boeroe or Buru Island to the west of Ceram; and Haveri and Moroka are believed to be near the headwaters of the Aroa River west of Mount Victoria. The other two are the Burnett River (25° 10' S, 152° 6' E) in south Queensland, and Sunday Island (16° 20' S, 123° 10' E) off the coast of Western Australia.

Günther (1875, p. 11) placed specimens from New South Wales and Sunday Island, off the coast of Western Australia, and later (1877, p. 413) other specimens from islands in Torres Straits, in *Hinulia striatula* Steindachner. Lizards from these three localities are almost certainly respectively *Sphenomorphus tenuis tenuis* (Gray), *S. isolepis isolepis* (Boulenger) and *S. nigricaudis elegantulus*. There is a strong probability, however, that the lizards recorded as coming from Sunday Island were collected elsewhere. Boulenger (1877, p. 235) identified two lizards from "Sunday Island?" as *Lygosoma elegantulum*. These two specimens appear to be the ones on which Günther based his record. Boulenger also had specimens from the Fly River (1), Murray Island (7), and islands of Torres Straits (3). Lizards from these localities were collected by the Rev. S. Macfarlane. The "Sunday Island" specimens were presented by J. B. Jukes. Boulenger questions this last record. On the preceding page (p. 234) he had erected *Lygosoma isolepis* to include five specimens from Nicol Bay, Swan River and Australia, previously placed in *Hinulia tenuis* and *H. striatula*. Other specimens placed under *H. striatula* he identified as *Lygosoma elegantulum*.

Oudemans (1894, p. 140) identified a lizard from the Burnett River in southern Queensland as *Lygosoma elegantulum*. Although he said it agreed exactly with Boulenger's description except for having 30 midbody scale rows instead of 28, the specimen probably belongs to one of the closely allied species.

Boulenger (1895, p. 29) notes an individual collected by A. S. Meek on Ferguson Island.

Broom (1898, p. 643), in his paper on the lizards of the Chillagoe district, says of *Lygosoma elegantulum*: "This beautiful *Lygosoma* is not uncommon. Though the large majority of the lizards are found chiefly in the limestone district, all the specimens I obtained of this form were from the granite region where they were found under fallen timber."

Barbour, in giving the first Sorong record (1912, p. 91), says: "A single specimen from Sorong, Dutch New Guinea, agrees well with Boulenger's description. Nevertheless, even a good diagnosis alone, without specimens for comparison, is never very convincing; and if this Sorong specimen were compared directly with authentic examples from Queensland or British New Guinea, it would very possibly be found to be different from *S. elegantulus*. I cannot find any record that it has been previously taken in this region of Papua. It is known from the type locality, and British and German New Guinea."

Loveridge (1934, p. 352) under the heading of *Sphenomorphus pardalis* (Macleay) gives the following synonymy, locality records and remarks:

"*Hinulia pardalis* Macleay: *Mococa nigricaudis* Macleay: *Lygosoma* (*Hinulia*) *elegantulum* Peters and Doria: *Homolepida crassicauda* Barbour (not of Duméril).

1 (M.C.Z. 9485) Darnley Island, T.S. (H. L. Clark) 1913: 1 (M.C.Z. 10199) Bloomfield River, Q. (Australian Mus.) 1914: 1 (M.C.Z. 35403) Lake Barrine, Q. (P. J. Darlington) 1932: 3 (M.C.Z. 35404-6) Rocky Scrub, McIlwraith Ranges, Q. (P. J. Darlington) 1932: 2 (M.C.Z. 35407-8) Lankelly Creek, Q. (P. J. Darlington) 1932: 1 (M.C.Z. 35409) Mt. Spurgeon, Q. (P. J. Darlington) 1932: 1 (M.C.Z. 35410) Mt. Carbine, Q. (P. J. Darlington) 1932: 1 (M.C.Z. 35411) Coen, Q. (P. J. Darlington) 1932.

The Bloomfield River specimen was received as *Omolepida crassicaudum*; that species, however, has 22 midbody scale-rows. Midbody scale-rows 24-30 (24 in one Rocky Scrub skink only, 30 in the Mt. Spurgeon skink only), average 27; frontonasal forming sutures with the rostral and frontal; usually 3 (2-4) but often an azygous arrangement of scales bordering the parietals posteriorly, such as 2 on one side, 3 on the other, or 2 and 4 in No. 35410; adpressed limbs do not nearly meet; lamellae beneath the fourth toe 16-20, average 18. Largest skink (No. 35407) measures 186 (68 + 118) mm. I follow Zietz (1920, p. 208) in referring *elegantulum* to the synonymy; judged by a comparison of the descriptions the course seems justifiable. I venture to add *nigricaudis* on the strength of our No. 9485 which is a topotype and does not differ in any structural character but only in details of colouring. It lacks the concentration of dots on the base of the tail which caused Macleay to name it *nigricaudis* but it is certainly conspecific with the rest of our series."

Confusion of *S. elegantulus* (Peters and Doria) with *S. pardalis* (Macleay) may be traced to two sources, the first being the scantiness of Macleay's original description. The second occurred between 1901 and 1904. In these PROCEEDINGS, xxvi, 1901, p. 214, under Notes and Exhibits we find: "Mr. S. J. Johnston exhibited a collection of lizards procured by Mr. A. E. Finckh of the University of Sydney, on Lizard Island, during his visit to the Barrier Reef in the early part of this year. It comprised four species, represented by about 35 specimens, namely, *Lygosoma pardalis*, MacL., . . ."

One of these lizards was sent to Boulenger, who says (1904, p. 80) under the heading of *Hinulia pardalis*: "The lizard which bears this name was so imperfectly described by Macleay in 1877 (*Journ. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, ii, p. 62), from a collection made at Katow, New Guinea, that, when revising the Scincidae in 1887, I could refer to it only in a footnote (*Cat. Liz.*, iii, p. 209) appended to the general synonymy of the genus *Lygosoma*. I have now received, through the kindness of Mr. S. J. Johnston, of the Technological Museum, Sydney, a specimen collected by Mr. A. E. Finckh on Lizard Island, Queensland, which, he informs me, he has compared with the type of *Hinulia pardalis* in the Macleay Museum, University of Sydney, and found identical with it. From this specimen I conclude that *H. pardalis* is the same as *Lygosoma elegantulum*, Peters and Doria (*Ann. Mus. Genova*, xiii, 1878, p. 344), and, as the former name has priority, I propose in future to designate this rather common species as *Lygosoma pardalis*, Macleay."

I can only suppose that a mistake was made when the two specimens were compared in the Macleay Museum. A rapid examination might have led to characters such as the number of midbody scale rows, relationships of the interparietal, postmental and other scales being overlooked, and the conspicuous differences in markings and colour (as they appear now and as they were originally noted by Macleay for *S. pardalis* and Peters and Doria for *S. elegantulus*) may have been regarded as variable and so unimportant. Possibility of a mistake is made more probable by the fact that it is unlikely that Mr. Johnston had specimens of *S. elegantulus* for comparison. The alternative is that *S. pardalis* occurs on Lizard Island. In this case Boulenger would have made the error of confusing two species. With comparative material at his disposal and in view of his systematic methods in the Catalogue of Lizards and elsewhere, this possibility must be regarded as remote. With Boulenger's authority it was inevitable that the misunderstanding would continue until a thorough re-examination was made of Macleay's type.

S. elegantulus was synonymized with *S. pardalis* by Zietz (1920, p. 208) and Loveridge (1934, p. 352).

VI. MIGRATION AND RELATIONSHIP OF FORMS.

Concerning the evolution and migration of the two species dealt with in this paper, nothing but profit can be gained by presenting an hypothesis in accord with the known facts, which may serve as a framework for future research, provided that the hypothesis is regarded purely as an hypothesis. It appears probable that the common stock, which resembled the present *S. n. elegantulus* fairly closely, arose in western New Guinea. One wave of migration spread into the area now occupied by *S. n. nigricaudis*, where it differentiated into that race. Another wave colonized north Queensland. While part of the population remaining in Cape York Peninsula remained practically unchanged, another became isolated and evolved into a form with a reduced number of midbody scale rows, a characteristic arrangement of scales of the lower jaw, and aggregation of pigment along the flanks. This form retained the colouring of the parent stock and is represented by *S. p. erro*. Representatives of this population became cut off on Barrow Island during the positive movement of sea-level contemporaneous with the growth of the Great Barrier Reef. With the hastening of selection and evolution of pure lines associated with isolation of small populations on small islands, *S. p. pardalis* was evolved. It is of course quite probable, and may square with problems of isolation much better, that north Queensland was colonized twice; the first wave becoming differentiated into the *S. p. erro* stock before the second invasion of individuals still close to the common *S. n. elegantulus* stock from the New Guinea reservoir. If it later proves true that the Murray Islands race is *S. n. elegantulus*, and lack of adequate material for examination at present makes this uncertain, there may have been independent colonization of these islands in the Darnley-Murray Islands area. Transport by canoe or floating timber must have been haphazard, and the degree of chance is enhanced by the fact that the direction of the prevailing winds changes during the year. In summer the north-west monsoon replaces the south-east Trade winds.

VII. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.

I wish to acknowledge help and advice from Professor W. J. Dakin and Professor E. A. Briggs, of the University of Sydney; Dr. A. B. Walkom, Mr. J. R. Kinghorn and Mr. W. A. Rainbow, of the Australian Museum; and Mr. T. Iredale, formerly of the Australian Museum. I have to thank Professor A. H. McDonald and Mrs. R. A. Shaw, of the University of Sydney, for translations of Latin and Italian respectively, and Miss A. G. Burns, of the Department of Zoology, University of Sydney, for the photographs. The Land Administration Board, Brisbane, kindly forwarded details of, and a plan showing the position of Barrow Island.

VIII. BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- BARBOUR, THOMAS, 1912.—A Contribution to the Zoögeography of the East Indian Islands, No. 1. *Mem. Harv. Mus. Comp. Zool.*, 44: 1-168.
- , 1914.—On Some Australasian Reptiles. *Proc. biol. Soc. Wash.*, 1914, 201-205.
- BOULENGER, GEORGE ALBERT, 1887.—Catalogue of the Lizards in the British Museum (Natural History), 2nd Ed., London. Vol. 3.
- , 1895.—On a Collection of Reptiles and Batrachians from Ferguson Island, D'Entrecasteaux Group, British New Guinea. *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.*, (6)16: 28-32.
- , 1904.—Note on *Himulia pardalis* of Macleay. *Ibid.*, (7)14: 80.
- BROOM, R., 1898.—On the Lizards of the Chillagoe District, North Queensland. *PROC. LINN. Soc. N.S.W.*, 22 (3): 639-645.
- DAVIS, CONSETT, and LEE, D. J., 1944.—The Type Concept in Taxonomy. *Aust. J. Sci.*, 7 (1): 16-19.
- DE ROOIJ, NELLY, 1915.—The Reptiles of the Indo-Australian Archipelago, Lacertilia, Chelonia, Emydosauria. Leiden. Vol. 1.
- DUNN, E. R., 1934.—Systematic Procedure in Herpetology. *Copeia* No. 4: 167-172.
- GARMAN, SAMUEL, 1901.—Some Reptiles and Batrachians from Australasia. *Bull. Mus. comp. Zool. Harv.*, 39: 1-14.
- GÜNTHER, ALBERT, 1875.—The Zoology of the Voyage of H.M.S. *Erebus* and *Terror*. London.
- , 1877.—Description of Three New Species of Lizards from Islands of Torres Straits. *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.*, (4) 19: 413-415.
- KINGHORN, J. R., 1931.—Herpetological Notes, No. 2. *Rec. Aust. Mus.*, 18 (3): 85-91.
- LOVERIDGE, ARTHUR, 1934.—Australian Reptiles in the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy. Cambridge, Massachusetts. *Bull. Mus. comp. Zool. Harv.*, 77 (6): 243-383.
- MACLEAY, WILLIAM, 1877.—The Lizards of the "Chevert" Expedition. *Proc. LINN. Soc. N.S.W.*, 2 (1): 60-69.
- MAYR, ERNST, 1942.—Systematics and the Origin of Species. Columbia University Press, New York.
- OUDEMANS, J. TH., 1894.—Eidechsen und Schildkröten, Zoologische Forschungsreisen in Australien und dem Malayischen Archipel . . . Richard Semon, 5. *Denkschr. med.-naturw. Ges. Jena*, 8: 127-146.
- PETERS, W., and DORIA, G., 1878.—Catalogo dei Rettili e Batraci raccolti da O. Beccari, L. M. D'Albertis e A. A. Bruijn nella sotto regione Austro-Malese. *Ann. Mus. Stor. nat. Genova*, 13: 323-450.
- YONGE, C. M., 1930.—A Year on the Great Barrier Reef. Putnam, London and New York.
- ZIETZ, F. R., 1920.—Catalogue of Australian Lizards. *Rec. S. Aust. Mus.*, 1 (3): 181-228.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE XI.

Figs. 1-4.—Dorsal views of the four races.

Fig. 1.—*Sphenomorphus pardalis pardalis*.

Fig. 2.—*S. p. erro*.

Fig. 3.—*Sphenomorphus nigricaudis nigricaudis*.

Fig. 4.—*S. n. elegantulus*.

Body lengths of specimens (including head) are 72, 59, 76 and 56 mm. respectively.

[Photos.—Miss A. G. Burns.]

STUDIES ON TROMBIDIIDAE (ACARINA).

SOME OBSERVATIONS ON THE BIOLOGY OF THE MICROTROMBIDIINAE.

By R. V. SOUTHCOTT, M.B., B.S.

(Three Text-figures.)

[Read 28th November, 1945.]

The Australian members of the subfamily Microtrombidiinae Thor 1935 have recently been restudied by Womersley (*Rec. S. Aust. Mus.*, viii (2), 1945, 293-355) and he described the larva of *Camerotrombidium simile* (Hirst 1928). Boshell and Kerr (*Revis. Acad. Colomb. Cienc. Exact. Fis. Quim. y Nat.*, xvii, 1942, 110-127) have described the larva of their adult species *Manriqueia bequaerti* B. and K. 1942, which Womersley (1945, 294) refers to the genus *Echinothrombium* Womersley 1937. Other correlations of adults and larvae in this subfamily have been suggested in Europe, apparently on less secure grounds; and also for some Australian material (see Womersley, *J. Linn. Soc. Lond.*, Zool., xl, 1936, 114-115).

In this paper is placed on record that in an Australian species of this subfamily, *Microtrombidium hirsutum* Womersley 1945, the larval stage is suppressed, the eggs hatching direct to nymphs. As far as I am aware, such a life history has not previously been reported in the Trombidiidae, although well known for other Acarina. The egg and nymph are described and figured here. In addition an outline drawing of the adult of the closely related *Microtrombidium karriense* Womersley 1934 is given.

MICROTROMBIDIINAE Thor 1935.

Otoniinae Thor 1935; Womersley 1942. Microtrombidiinae Thor 1935; Womersley 1937, 1945.

MICROTROMBIDIUM Haller 1882.

Jber. Ver. Württemb., xxxviii, 1882, 322. Genotype, *M. purpureum* Haller 1882; [non] *Trombidium pusillum* Hermann 1804 (see Willman, *Zool. Anz.*, cxxxi (9-10), 1940, 255).

MICROTROMBIDIUM HIRSUTUM Womersley 1945. Figs. 1, B-H, 2, 3.

Rec. S. Aust. Mus., viii (2), 1945, 312. *Microtrombidium karriensis* Wom. 1937, *Ibid.*, vi (1), 87 (part, locality record only).

Adult: Fig. 1, E, F. This has recently been separated by Womersley from *M. karriense* Wom. 1934. Figures of the dorsal setae, for comparison with those of the nymph, are given.

Egg: Fig. 1, B-D. Red. Spheroidal to ovoid or somewhat irregular. Surface smooth or very slightly wrinkled, not patterned. Average size about 350 μ long by 300 μ across. See further under notes on biology.

Nymph: Figs. 1, G, H; 2, 3. Red. Body cordate as in the adult, legs somewhat more thick-set. Body somewhat flattened dorsoventrally; body length (to anterior end of crista) 400 μ average (varied from 350-450 μ); width 300 μ average (varied from 250-350 μ). Crista 83 μ long from anterior tip to centres of sensillae. Sensillary setae 2, simple, filiform, 80 μ long; centres of sensillae 16 μ apart. Eyes 2 + 2, on shields, behind middle of crista. Dorsal setae long, slender, heavily ciliated, increasing gradually in length posteriorly and laterally over the dorsum, 18-52 μ long. Ventral setae similar

to dorsal. Genitalia with 2 pairs of suckers. Palpi stout with stout accessory claw, with simpler arrangement of setae than adult; only one pectine of setae present on the palpal tibia, this on the dorsal side. One stouter seta (or spine) present at about the centre of the ventral surface of the palpal tibia. Chelicerae falciform, inner edge serrate. Legs comparatively more thick-set than in adult; I 430μ long, II 315μ , III 300μ , IV 380μ (all lengths including coxae and claws); 2 claws to each tarsus, strong, simple, falciform. Tarsus I 117μ long by 68μ high; metatarsus I 59μ greatest length by 37μ high; a number of simple sensory setae are present on the legs, especially terminally, in addition to the normal ciliated setae.

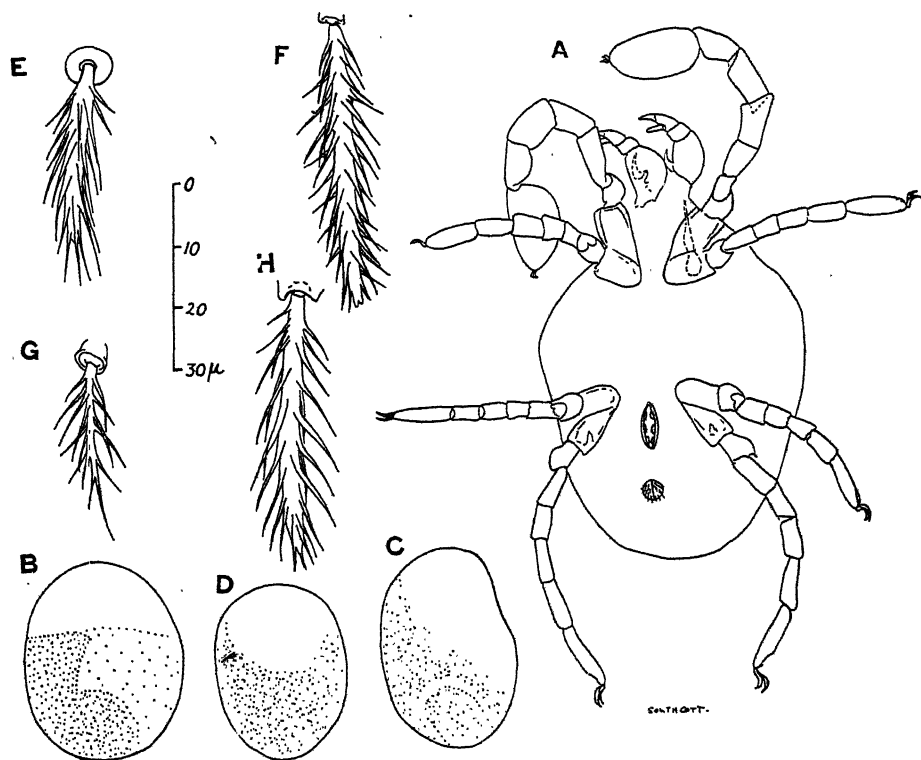


Fig. 1.—*Microtrombidium karriense* Wom. 1934, and *Microtrombidium hirsutum* Wom. 1945. A, *M. karriense*, entire, outline, ventral; B-H, *M. hirsutum*. B, C, Egg, lateral; D, Egg, dorsal; E, Anterior dorsal seta of adult; F, Posterior dorsal seta of adult; G, Anterior dorsal seta of nymph; H, Posterior dorsal seta of nymph.

Biology: The adult (ACB 31) was captured by myself in a damp situation at Waterfall Gully, in the Mt. Lofly Ranges, South Australia, on 24th August, 1938. It was confined to a tube with a small amount of damp clay and sand from the same locality. Initially the tube was examined weekly. Up till 24th September, 1938, the adult remained plump, and became active on stimulation; no eggs nor larvae yet seen in the tube.

- 1.x.38. Adult appears somewhat shrunken; a cluster of 6 red translucent eggs present, which are very slightly wrinkled on the surface. The eggs large in comparison with the adult mite. Adult active on stimulation. Tube wet.
- 8.x.38. Some lighter patches appearing in the eggs.
- 9.x.38. Eye-spots of embryos clearly visible (not shown in text-figures).
- 16.x.38. Leg somites of one embryo visible. Eggs now examined at least once daily.

- 18.x.38. Text-figures of eggs made.
24.x.38. The first egg hatched out, to a nymph. This nymph removed and mounted.
25.x.38. Four more nymphs hatched out. Adult active, well.
26.x.38. Adult and one nymph removed and mounted.
29.x.38. Tube now dry. At least one nymph seen alive.
5.xi.38. Two nymphs seen wandering around tube.
12.xi.38. One nymph only seen alive.
21.xi.38. Tube dry. No mites seen alive.

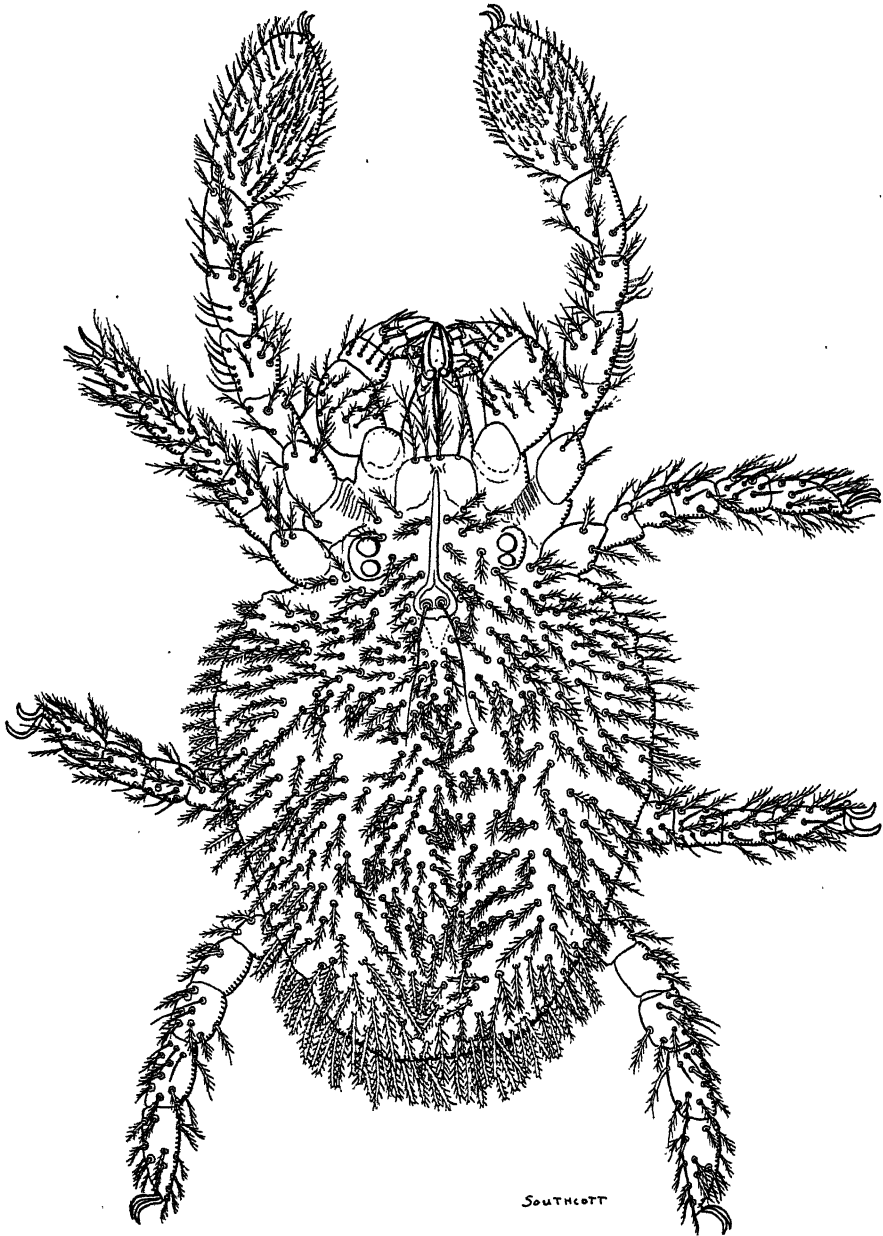


Fig. 2.—*Microtrombidium hirsutum* Wom. 1945. Nymph, freshly emerged, dorsal aspect.

9.xii.38. Contents of tube emptied out and examined carefully. Four dead nymphs were found, and several scraps of egg-skins. No unhatched egg found. The nymphs and egg-skins were mounted. No signs in any way referable to larvae were found. (Thus 6 eggs and 6 nymphs are accounted for.)

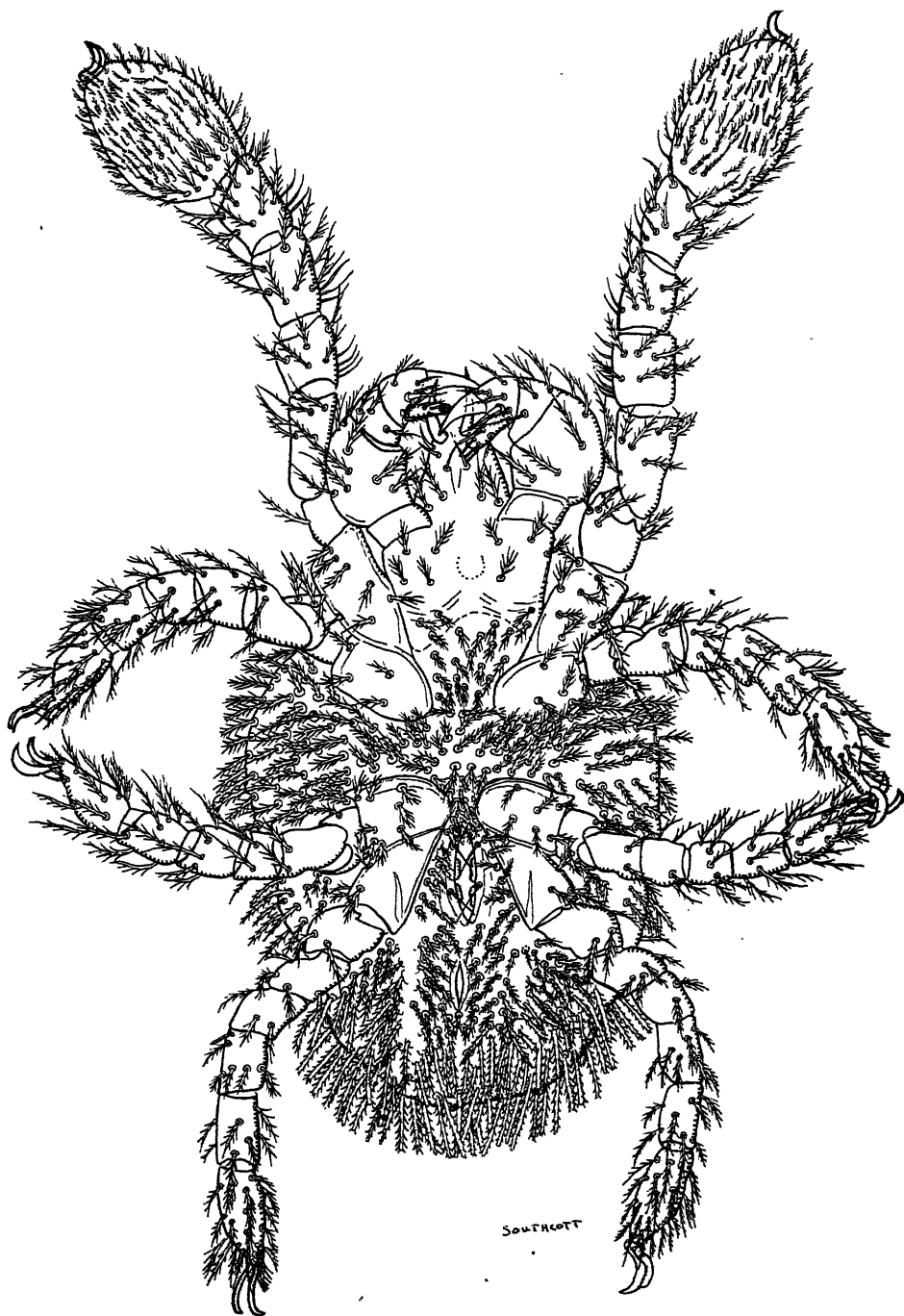


Fig. 3.—*Microtrombidium hirsutum* Wom. 1945. Nymph, freshly emerged, ventral aspect.

Remarks: It is considered that the statement made here regarding the absence of a larval stage, for this species at least, is firmly established. The time for development in the egg, from laying to hatching, was 28.5 ± 3.5 days (for 4 of the 6 eggs).

I have had the opportunity of comparing the adult specimen above with the type of *M. hirsutum*, and other type material, for which I wish to thank Mr. Womersley. The adult agrees completely with the type of *M. hirsutum*. The considerable reduction and simplification of the palpal spines and setae of the nymph is of some interest from the point of view of generic classification.

MICROTROMBIDIUM KARRIENSE Womersley 1934. Fig. 1, A.

Microtrombidium karriensis Womersley, *Rec. S. Aust. Mus.*, v (2), 1934, 191. *Microtrombidium* (*M.*) *karriensis*, *karriense* Womersley, *Ibid.*, vi (1), 1937, 87. *Microtrombidium karriensis* Womersley, *Ibid.*, viii (2), 1945, 310.

This species has recently been redescribed by Womersley. As the type is now in a damaged condition, an outline drawing of the ventral surface of the entire mite, made some time ago, is given here.

A CONTRIBUTION TO A STUDY OF THE PHYSIOLOGY OF DECAY IN APPLES.

By MARY CASH, M.Sc.

(From the Department of Botany, University of Sydney.)

(Ten Text-figures.)

[Read 28th November, 1945.]

INTRODUCTION.

Fungal decay and physiological breakdowns are responsible for the wastage which occurs in apples during storage and it is the object of this paper to discuss briefly some of the factors relating to fungal decay.

The moulds most frequently responsible for damage in apple storage are *Penicillium expansum* and *Gloeosporium album*.

P. expansum is a typical wound parasite and most frequently gains entrance through mechanical injuries such as stem punctures, insect injuries and necrotic tissue. The lesions are soft and watery, light brown in colour, and are not restricted to any one position but may occur on the stem, cheek, or calyx ends, or may develop as core rots arising from spores that have penetrated the open calyx canal. About 80% of the storage decay has been attributed to this blue mould soft rot. The fact that *P. expansum*, given a favourable medium, can make a much better start at 0°C. than any other fungus helps to explain its common occurrence in cold storage (Brooks and Cooley, 1917).

Gloeosporium album produces what is known as the 'bull's eye rot'. The rot develops as a flat or concave, fairly firm, lesion, chestnut-brown in colour. The lesion has a typical zoned appearance with a well-defined margin and the flesh beneath the rot is dry and leathery. Like the blue-mould, lesions produced by *G. album* may occur in any position on the apple. Acervuli situated concentrically around the point of infection appear when lesions are mature. This rot develops more slowly than the blue mould soft rot and is prevalent in the later part of the storage life.

Experiments on these moulds carried out by the writer and discussed in this paper are set out in two sections.

Under Section 1 the following factors were examined for the effect they produced on the rate of decay in apples under storage conditions: variety of apple, maturity at picking, district and locality of orchard.

Under Section 2 a study was made of the effect of the following factors on the growth rate of *P. expansum* and *G. album*: (a) hydrogen ion concentration; (b) temperature; and (c) age of spore.

SECTION 1.

MATERIAL AND METHODS.

The investigations on fruit were carried out at the Food Preservation Laboratory of the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Homebush, where storage rooms with properly controlled temperatures were made available for the storage of the fruit during the years 1941 and 1942. All fruit on arrival at the Food Preservation Laboratory was stored immediately at 34°F. until removal for inoculation.

In 1941, the fruit was obtained from Batlow and Orange. The varieties used were Delicious and Granny Smith and there were three periods of picking: first, second, and third; the first and third picking refer to early and late maturity.

All inoculation procedure was standardized and although inoculations took place over a period of time, spores of similar age were used in all inoculations. The spores

of *P. expansum* were taken from cultures which had been incubated at 20°C. for 10 days; *G. album* from cultures incubated at 20°C. for 21 days. The method of inoculation was a modification of that developed by Granger and Horne (1924). A sterilized cork-borer was inserted obliquely into the apple to a specified depth, then withdrawn lifting up a triangular flap of tissue for the insertion of the inoculum (250 spores per loop). The flap was then closed and sealed with sterile paraffin. The fruit was then wrapped and packed in cases and stored at 32°F. and 40°F.

The apples were sampled five at a time and the rate of decay was measured by Gregory and Horne's (1928) method of radial advance.

During the following year (1942) a more detailed examination of fruit from one district was carried out using the same technique. For this investigation early and late maturity fruit were obtained from the following orchards at Orange: (a) Delicious fruit from the orchards of Messrs. Fox-Martin, Scott, Tonking and Coote; (b) Granny Smith fruit from Scott's orchard.

The inoculated fruit was stored at 40°F. in 1942.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS.

There was a general tendency for the fruit at the late maturity stage to be more susceptible to invasion by both fungi. The effect was more striking in fruit from Orange, and where maturity differences were pronounced, the effect was observed at 32°F. and 40°F. An example of the effect of late maturity picking on the rate of rot development is illustrated in Fig. 1.

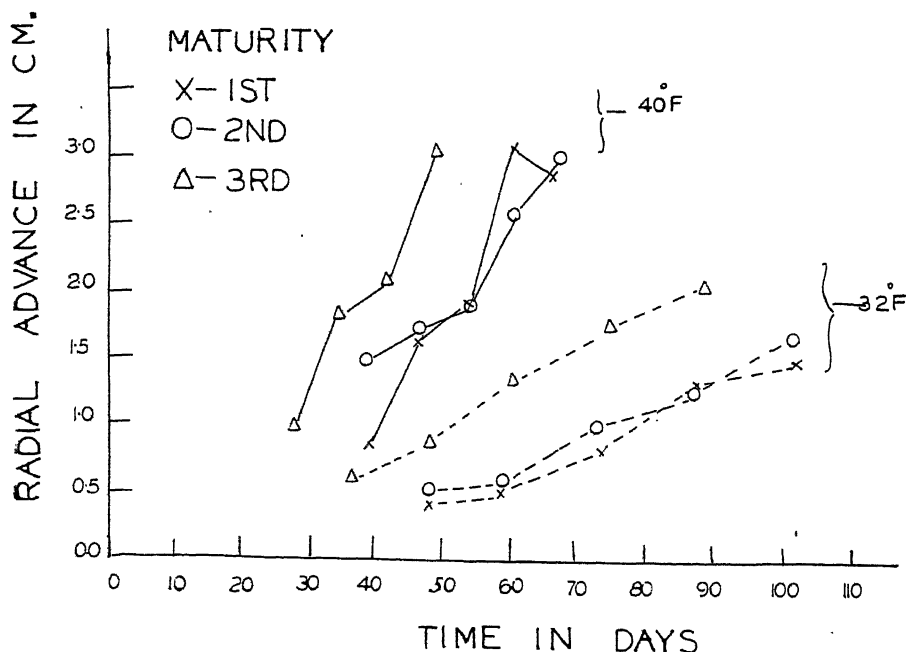


Fig. 1.—The effect of maturity on the radial advance of *P. expansum* in Delicious apples from Orange.

Delicious fruit rotted at a faster rate than the Granny Smith fruit. This varietal effect was most pronounced in the fruit from Batlow inoculated with *G. album* stored at 40°F. (Fig. 2).

It was observed that, in fruit from Batlow, greater differences occurred in the rate of decay between varieties than in the same variety at different maturities. In fruit from Orange the differences due to maturity were more pronounced than the varietal effect.

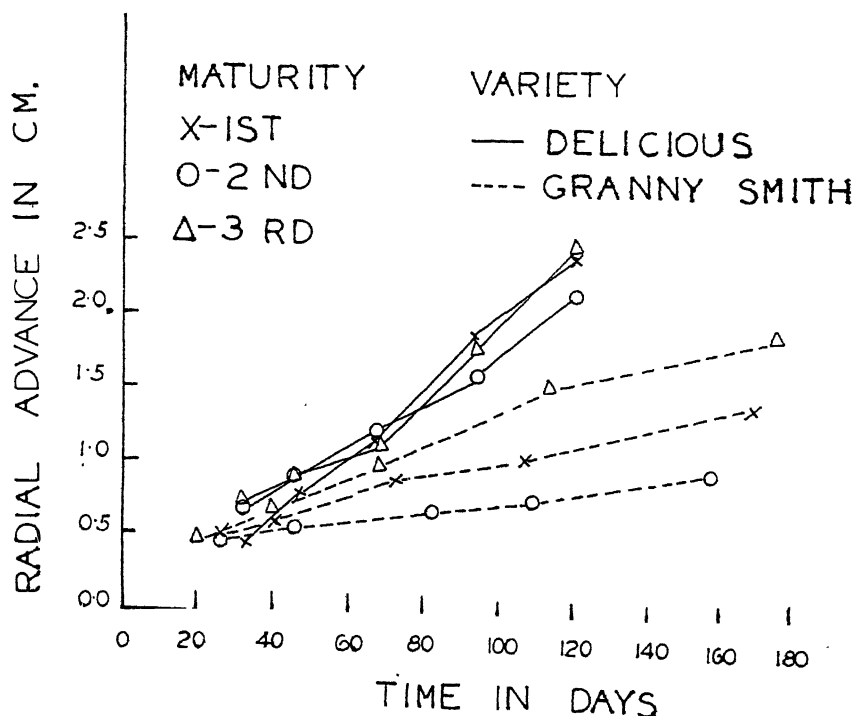


Fig. 2.—The effect of variety on the radial advance of *G. album* at 40°F.—Batlow.

A district-effect was observed in the Delicious fruit: fruit from Batlow showed a marked tendency to decay at a faster rate than fruit from Orange (Fig. 3). No such district-effect was shown by the Granny Smith fruit.

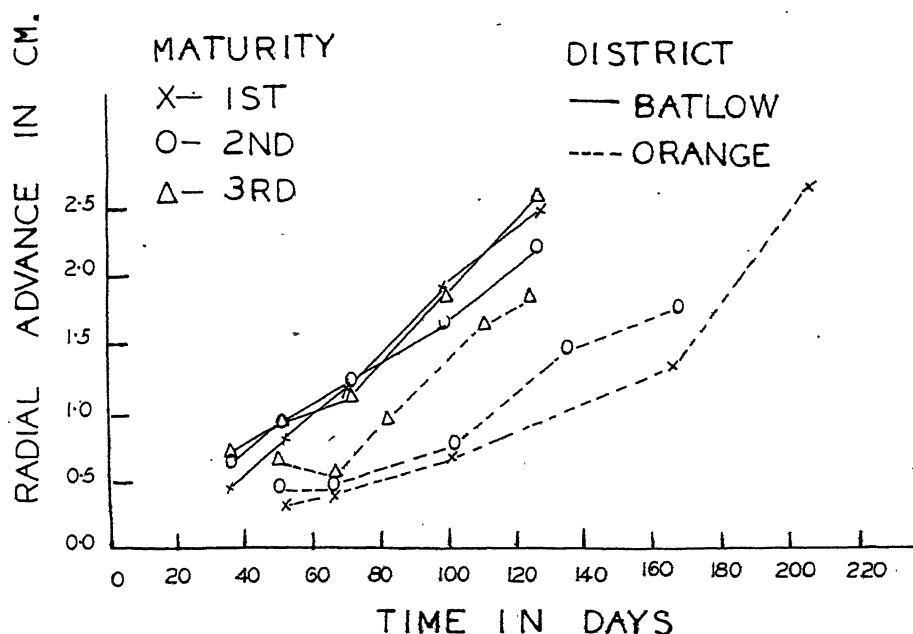


Fig. 3.—The effect of district on the radial advance of *G. album* at 40°F.—variety, Delicious.

Data obtained from the investigation carried out in 1942 indicated that maturity differences were not as marked as varietal differences. There was, however, the same general tendency for the late maturity fruit to be more susceptible to fungal invasion than the early maturity.

Locality of orchard had no effect on the growth of *P. expansum*. Early maturity fruit from Scott's orchard, inoculated with *G. album*, rotted at a slower rate than fruit from the other orchards. Differential rotting was not apparent in the late maturity fruit (Fig. 4).

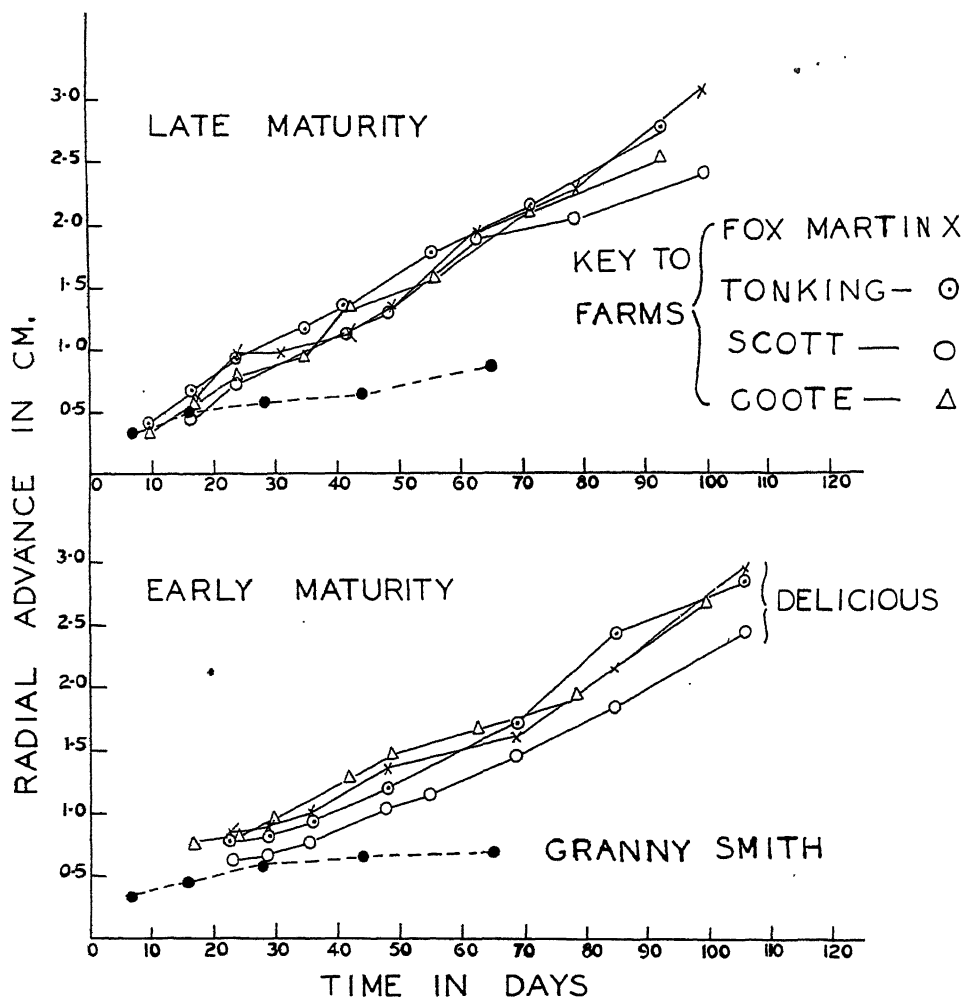
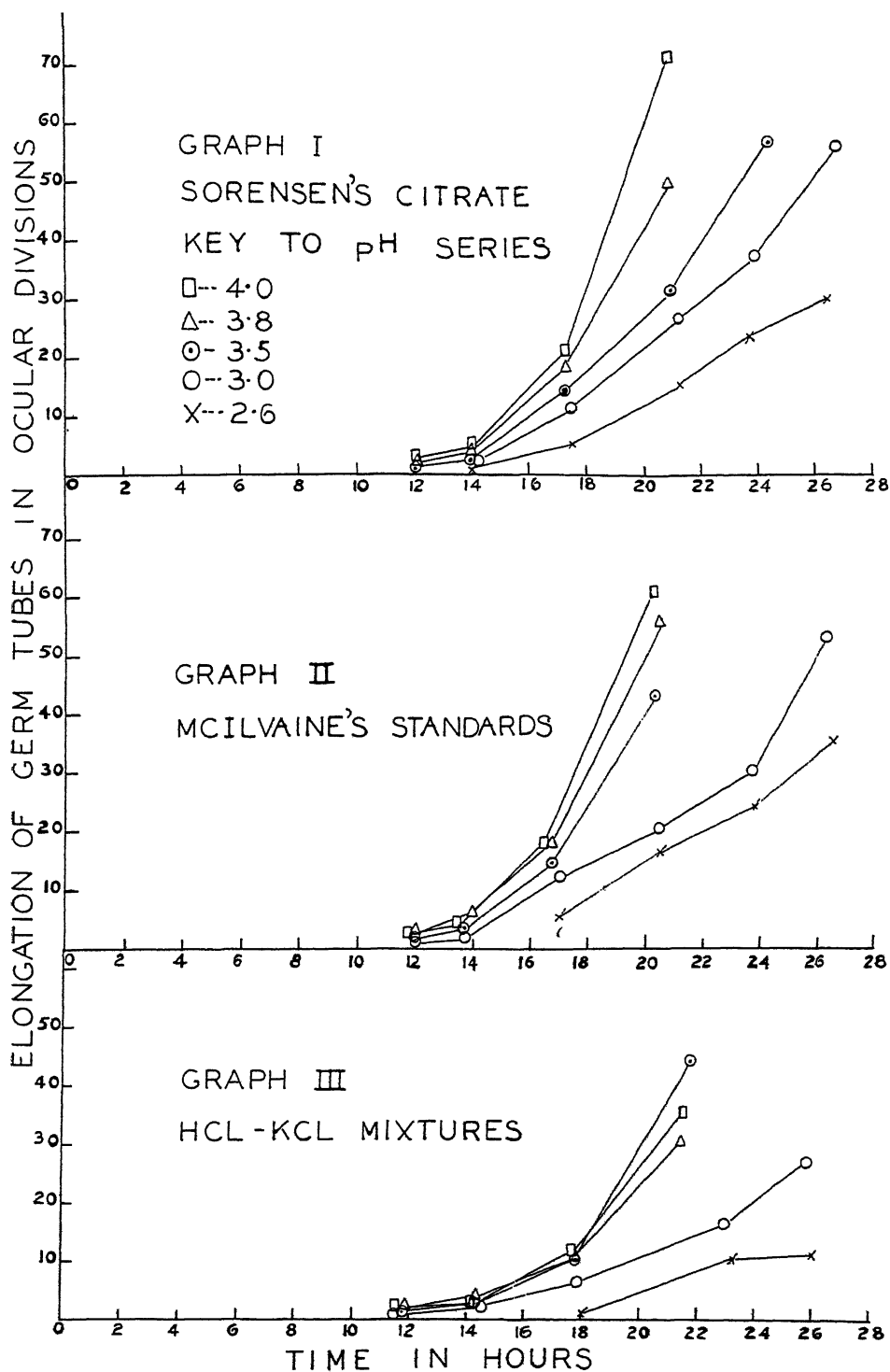


Fig. 4.—Radial advance of *G. album* in Granny Smith and Delicious apples.

With a view to determining the cause of this differential rotting between varieties and maturities, the following possibilities were investigated: (a) hardness of tissue; and (b) pH of sap.

To determine whether hardness was correlated with susceptibility to decay, an examination was carried out on the hardness of the apples. This was measured by the resistance of the cells to a standard plunger. No significant difference between varieties and maturities was seen in the hardness of the fruit.

The pH of the expressed juice of apples of all maturities and varieties was determined. Differences in hydrogen ion concentration between maturities were not

Fig. 5.—Elongation of germ tubes of *P. expansum* in relation to hydrogen ion concentration.

significant but the hydrogen ion concentration of Granny Smith juice (pH 3.6) was more acid than that of Delicious juice (pH 4.0). Successful attack is due partly to chemical changes in the cell such as hydrogen ion concentration, sugar content and pectin. It seems possible therefore that this difference in hydrogen ion concentration observed between varieties may account for the differential radial advance of the rots. This aspect was therefore made the subject of further experiment (Section 2).

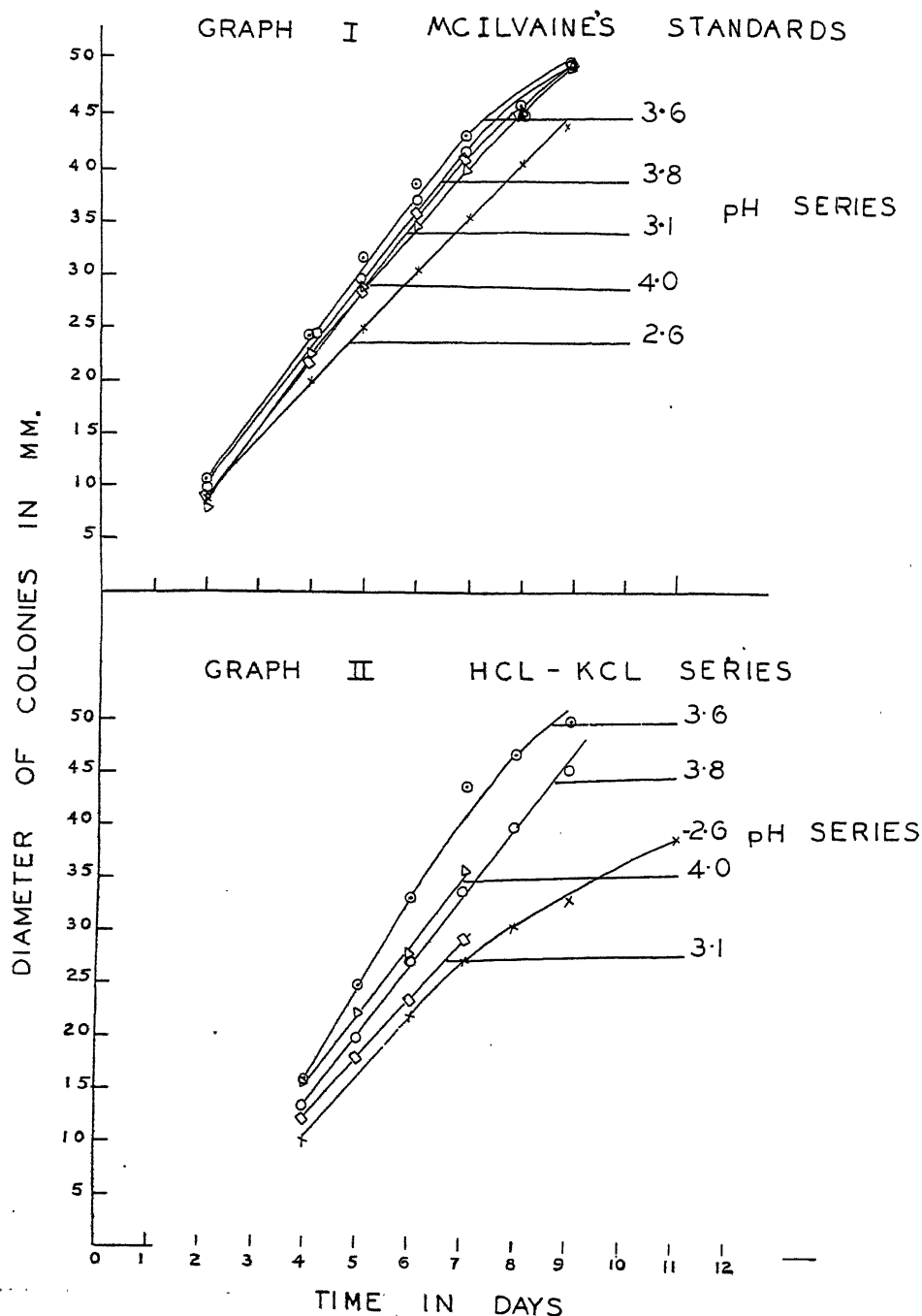


Fig. 6.—The growth of *P. expansum* in relation to hydrogen ion concentration.

SECTION 2.

(a) *The Effect of Hydrogen Ion Concentration on Growth.*

Studies of the moulds in culture comprised both germination and growth experiments.

To determine whether hydrogen ion concentration accounted for differences in the rate of decay between varieties, the fungi were grown at pH values closely approximating to the hydrogen ion concentration of the apple juices. The moulds were grown in potato-dextrose broth at the following pH range: 2.6, 3.1, 3.6, 3.8, 4.0 and buffered by McIlvaine's Standards, or Sorensen's Citrate, or HCL-KCL Mixtures.

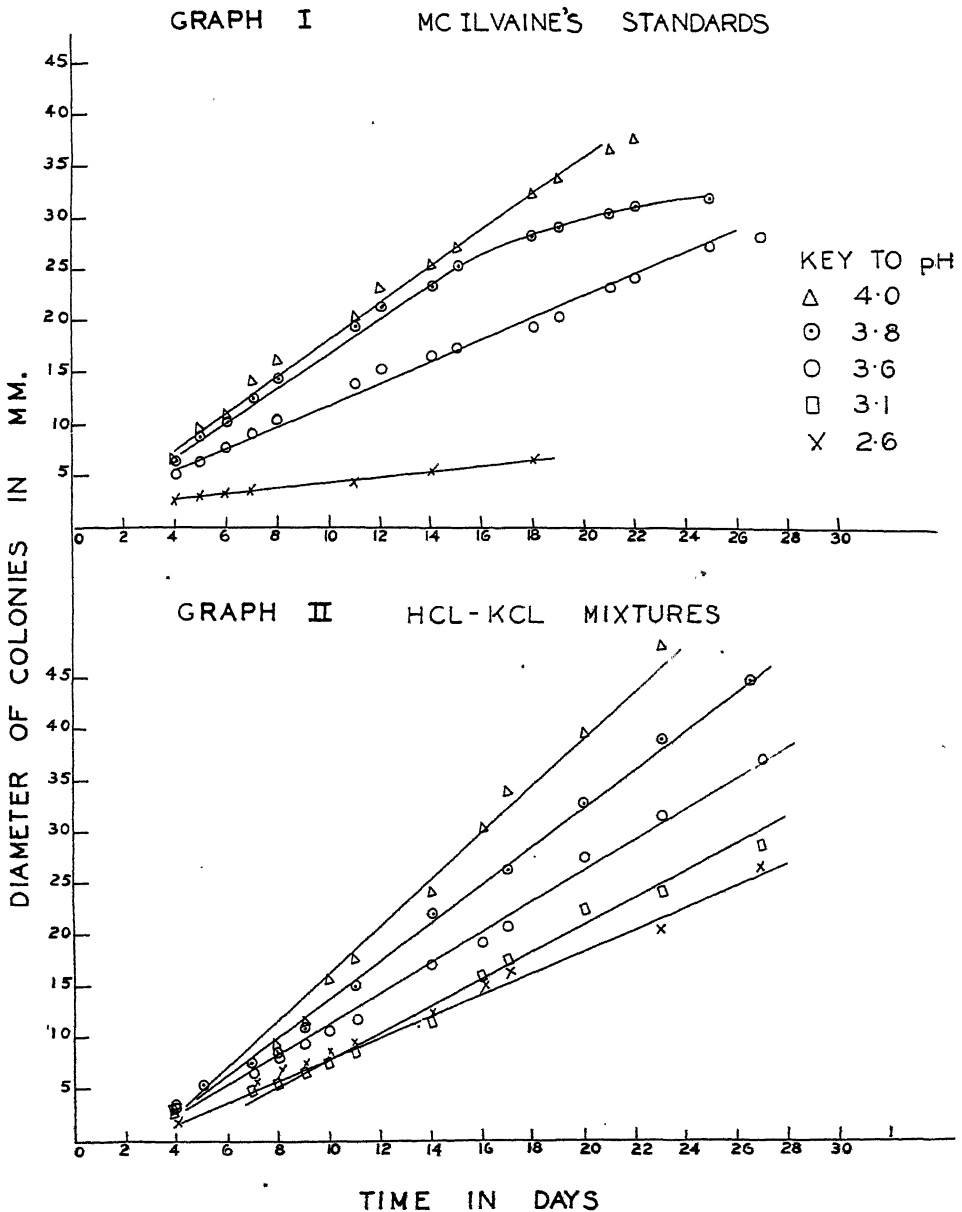


Fig. 7.—The growth of *G. album* in relation to hydrogen ion concentration.

Sterile plaster of Paris discs were placed in Petri dishes containing 20 c.c. of buffered broth. The growth rate was measured by recording the diameter of the colonies and the discs were marked with pencil in mm. to facilitate readings (Cash, 1942). Each disc was inoculated in the centre with a 1 mm. mycelial square and the experiment was carried out in replicates of five at each pH value. To eliminate the effect of staling on growth, the discs were transferred daily under aseptic conditions to Petri dishes containing fresh culture solution of the same pH.

Results.—The examination of spore germination of *P. expansum* showed that pH did not affect the latent period (Fig. 5, Graphs I and II). Irregular sprouting of the germ tubes and an increase in the latent period at pH 2.6 in the HCL-KCL buffer series suggest that unfavourable conditions were due to the type of buffer rather than to unfavourable pH (Fig. 5, Graph III). Germination studies on *G. album* were not carried out.

The growth of *P. expansum* in McIlvaine's Standards series was independent of pH but a well-defined optimum was observed at pH 3.6 in the HCL-KCL buffer series (Fig. 6). *G. album* showed a maximum growth at pH 4.0 in all buffer types with a consistent decline on the acid side (Fig. 7).

Normal growth took place at pH 2.6 in the HCL-KCL buffer series but the cultures did not grow in McIlvaine's Standards series at a similar pH. This indicates the necessity for using more than one buffer type to determine whether the effect is chemical or due to hydrogen ion concentration.

(b) *The Effect of Temperature on Growth.*

The technique used for observing the latent period, percentage germination and elongation of the germ tubes was to spread a dilute spore suspension over agar films

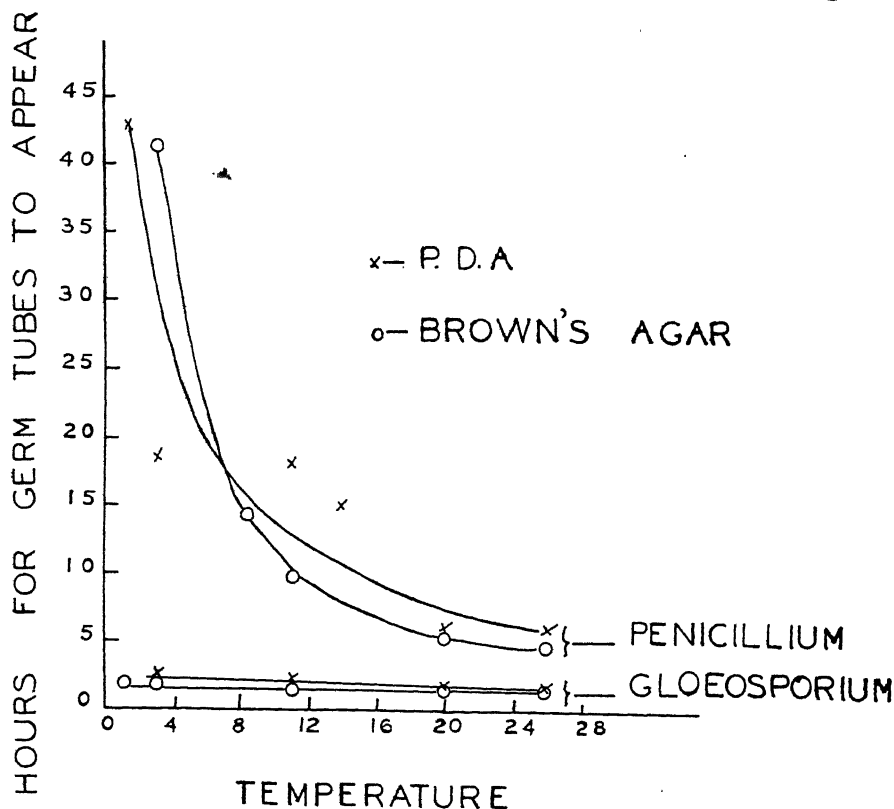


Fig. 8.—The effect of temperature and media on the latent period of *P. expansum* and *G. album*.

corresponding to the type of media to be used in the growth studies. For the examination of the effect of temperature on growth, colonies were grown in Petri dishes containing 18 c.c. of 2% potato-dextrose agar, malt agar or Brown's agar at 1.3°C., 3°C., 11°C., 14°C., 20°C. and 26°C. The experiment was carried out in replicates of five at each temperature and growth was measured by recording the diameters of the colonies.

Results.—The results given in Fig. 8 show that the temperature has no effect on the latent period of *G. album*. As the temperature decreases there is an increase in the latent period of *P. expansum*. In all cases 100% germination was obtained. Fig. 9

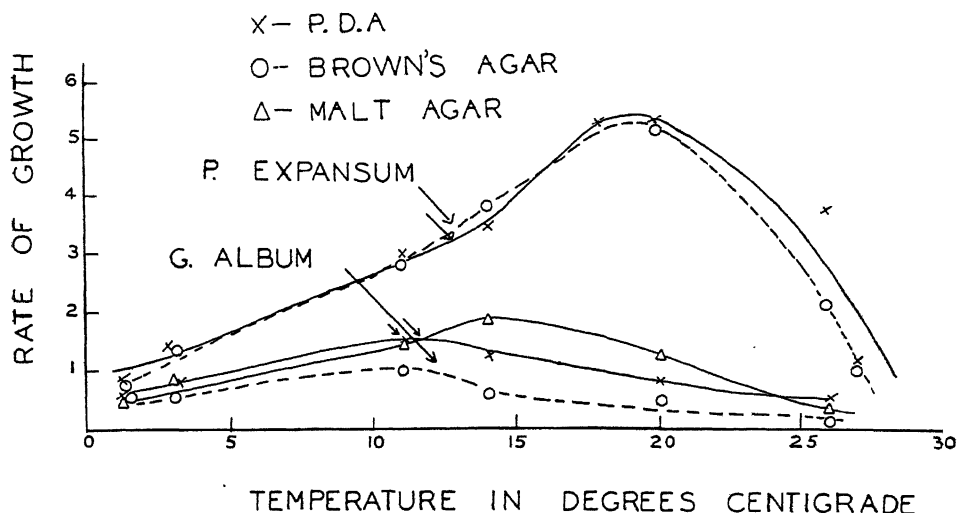


Fig. 9.—Growth rates of *P. expansum* and *G. album* on different media and at different temperatures.

shows that, within the range of the experiment, optimal conditions for the growth of *P. expansum* were at 20°C., whereas the optimal growth rates of *G. album* varied slightly with the type of the medium and were dependent on time.

(c) The Effect of Age of Spore on Germination at Different Temperatures.

Germination studies were carried out with the spores of *P. expansum* and *G. album* of different ages to determine whether the age of the spore lying on the fruit could affect the initial rate of penetration into the fruit. Spores were obtained from cultures of *P. expansum* of the following ages: 5, 42, 104 and 217 days, and from *G. album* 64, 132, 179 and 212 days old. All cultures used to determine the effect of age of spore on germination had been stored at 3° C. Germination studies were carried out at 1.3°C., 14°C. and 25°C.

Results.—Within the experimental range, spore age did not affect the latent period of either *P. expansum* or *G. album*. Germination was 100%. Optimal rates of germ tube elongation of *P. expansum* were observed in the youngest spores with a progressive decline as the spores age (Fig. 10). The spores of *G. album* showed a maturation effect, the optimum rate for the elongation of the germ tubes varying with the temperature.

This examination on the germination of spores of different ages may possibly suggest that spore age does not affect initial penetration into the fruit but may play a part in the rate of rot development. It is possible that the different rates observed in the elongation of the germ tubes may be an initial effect only and requires further investigation.

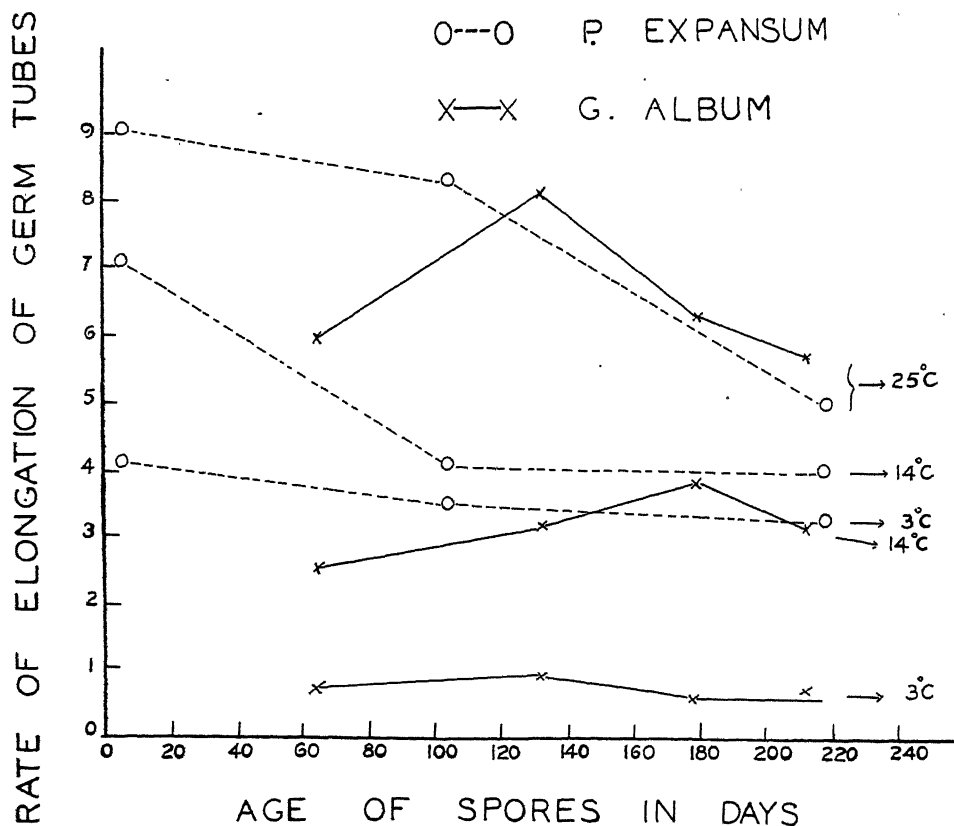


Fig. 10.—Effect of spore age on the rate of elongation of germ tubes of *P. expansum* and *G. album* at different temperatures.

DISCUSSION.

Data obtained from these investigations present no adequate explanation for the differential decay observed between varieties. Results of experiments on the growth of *P. expansum* in culture at different hydrogen ion concentrations were not consistent with the data obtained on the radial advance in the fruit. Optimal growth rates for this fungus were observed at pH 3.6 in the HCL-KCL buffer series. This pH value closely approximates to the pH of the Granny Smith juice (pH 3.5), yet the rate of decay was faster in the Delicious fruit. At a hydrogen ion concentration similar to that of the Delicious fruit, *P. expansum* showed a decrease in the growth rate in culture. It appears, therefore, that other factors are responsible for differences in the rotting of fruit by *P. expansum*.

The differential rates of radial advance in apples by *G. album* showed a close correlation with growth in culture at different hydrogen ion concentrations, and, therefore, hydrogen ion concentration may also possibly offer an explanation of the differential rate of decay observed between varieties. The pH values found in apples of the same maturity showed so much variation that it was impossible to attribute differences in radial advance between maturities of the same variety to differences in hydrogen ion concentration.

It has been found by other investigators (Wilkinson, 1938) that resistance to invasion is influenced by manurial treatment. Wilkinson found that nitrogen manuring had a marked effect on the incidence of bull's eye rot, low nitrogen manuring showed a 10% wastage due to *G. album* and a high nitrogen manuring a 31% wastage. Though no data were obtained on the manurial treatments used on the orchards at Orange it was found that, irrespective of maturity, the locality of the orchards had

no effect on the rate of decay due to blue mould. Fruit from Scott's farm inoculated with *G. album* rotted at a lower rate than fruit from the other orchards, but it is doubtful whether this would be a manurial effect since this effect was not observed in fruit at the late maturity. However, for both types of rots, the varietal effect was more pronounced than any differences in orchard locality which may have been due to manuring. The chemical composition of the fruit may influence the rate of decay, but so far no chemical analyses have been carried out in conjunction with this investigation.

Since spore age has no effect on the latent period and percentage germination, it may be assumed that spores of these moulds of any age, on the surface of the fruit at the time of storage, are all capable of infection.

SUMMARY.

The effect of some environmental factors on the rate of decay of Delicious and Granny Smith apples in storage has been studied and the following conclusions are presented:

1. It seems that district from which the fruit comes and variety of fruit have a marked effect on the rate of radial advance of the rot. Fruit at late maturity showed a general tendency to rot at a faster rate than fruit at early maturity.

2. Several suggestions have been put forward which may help to account for the differential decay observed between varieties but no completely satisfactory explanation can be offered at present.

3. Inherent qualities of the apples such as hardness of the tissue and skin colour have no measureable effect on the rate of decay.

4. Insufficient data prevent interpretation of the orchard locality and district effects but it is possible that nutritive conditions may influence rate of decay.

5. Although the studies in the physiology of *P. expansum* and *G. album* are incomplete the data obtained indicate that germination of the spores of *G. album* is not affected by temperature, but with a decrease in temperature, an increase in the latent period of *P. expansum* was observed.

6. Within the range tested, optimal conditions for the growth of *P. expansum* were observed at 20°C. The position of the optimum of *G. album* was found to be dependent on time.

7. Hydrogen ion concentration has a well-defined effect on the growth of *G. album*. Within the experimental range a maximum was found at pH 4.0, and there was a progressive decline in the growth rate as the culture media became more acid. The growth of *P. expansum* in broth buffered by McIlvaine's Standards was found to be independent of pH but an optimal effect was observed in the HCL-KCL series at pH 3.6. This indicates the importance of using more than one buffer type.

8. Age of spore was found to have no effect on the latent period and percentage germination of *P. expansum* and *G. album* at different temperatures.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.

The writer wishes to express her thanks to Professor Eric Ashby in whose department this work was carried out, to Dr. J. R. Vickery for permission to use the facilities of the Division of Food Preservation, Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Homebush, and to Dr. John McLuckie and Dr. Lilian Fraser for their helpful criticism in the preparation of the manuscript.

REFERENCES.

- BROOKS, C., and COOLEY, J. S., 1917.—Temperature Relations of Apple Rot Fungi. *J. Agric. Res.*, 8 (4): 139-165.
- CASH, MARY, 1942.—A Simple Method for Determining the Growth Rates of Fungal Colonies at Different Hydrogen Ion Concentrations. *Aust. J. Sci.*, 4 (4): 135.
- GRANGER, K., and HORNE, A. S., 1924.—A Method of Inoculating the Apple. *Ann. Bot.*, 38 (149): 213-215.
- GREGORY, F. G., and HORNE, A. S., 1928.—Fungal Invasion of Apples. *Proc. Roy. Soc. Lond. B.*, 102: 427-466.
- WILKINSON, E. H., 1938.—Information on the Prevalence of Fungal Spots and Rots of Apples in Cold Store at Long Ashton. Abstr. 363. *A.R. Agric. and Hort. Res. Stat., Long Ashton.*

THE DIPTERA OF THE TERRITORY OF NEW GUINEA. XIII.

FAMILY TABANIDAE. PART I. THE GENUS CHRYSOPS.

By FRANK H. TAYLOR, F.R.E.S., F.Z.S., School of Public Health and Tropical Medicine, University of Sydney.

(Plate x; two Text-figures.)

[Read 28th November, 1945.]

The present contribution, the first of a series on the family Tabanidae, like some previous papers of this series, is not confined to species from the Territory of New Guinea. It has been decided, after due consideration, on account of recent activities in these areas, to give descriptions and illustrations of species from the Molucca Islands eastward to the Bismarck Archipelago and the Admiralty Islands.

There is a fairly considerable literature extending over a long period. Fabricius in 1805 appears to have been the first author to name a Tabanid from the northern part of the Australian Region, then follow Macquart (1838), Francis Walker (1848 to 1866) based on the Wallace Collections, Doleschall (1858), van der Wulp (1868), Megnin (1878), Bigot and Roeder (1892), Ricardo (1913), de Meijere (1915 and 1917), and finally Schuurmans Stekhoven (1924 and 1926).

I desire to extend my very sincere thanks to the late Dr. F. W. Edwards and Mr. H. Oldroyd for sending to me on loan the undetermined specimens of Tabanidae contained in the British Museum (Nat. Hist.) from the Territory of New Guinea and Papua, in the main collected by Miss L. E. Cheesman, also to Mr. N. D. Riley, Keeper, Department of Entomology, for many courtesies, and finally, to Dr. John Smart of the same department for checking the series of drawings made by Mr. Arthur Smith from the types and/or named specimens in the British Museum (Nat. Hist.).

The following descriptions are based on those of Schuurmans Stekhoven.

CHRYSOPS ALBICINCTA van der Wulp. Plate x; Text-fig. 1.

Tijdschr. Ent., xi, 1868, 103, pl. 3, fig. 6; Osten Sacken, *Ann. Mus. Stor. nat. Genova*, xvi, 1868, 418; Ricardo, *Rec. Ind. Mus.*, iv, 1911, 377; *Nova Guinea*, ix, 1914, 406; Schuurmans Stekhoven, *Treubia*, vi, Suppl. 1926, 22.

♀. Head: Front broad, black, denuded; callus transverse, nearly reaching the eyes, broader than long, shining black to dull red-brown, half-moon shaped, grooved, somewhat prominent between the antennae; ocellar plate rectangular, shining black, nearly reaching eyes, covered with black hairs; cheeks havanna-brown, shining, pubescence brownish-black, with some white hairs close to the base of the palpi; beard white: clypeus shiny, ochraceous-brown, with sparse brownish hairs; black or reddish-brown patches on the cheeks at the upper edges of the facial callus; facial callus with a shallow indentation at its upper border in the middle; antennae: segments almost equal in size, from two to two and a half times as long as the head, first segment with annuli faintly indicated, ochraceous-yellow, darker toward the slightly swollen apex which is pale havanna-brown, with sparse black pubescence, second segment with five annuli, in some lights apparently six, dark havanna-brown, black haired, third segment bare, first annulation broadened near the base, with four faint annulations, shining black at base, rest dull brown, the four apical annuli deep velvety black; palpi short, reddish-brown, with black hairs.

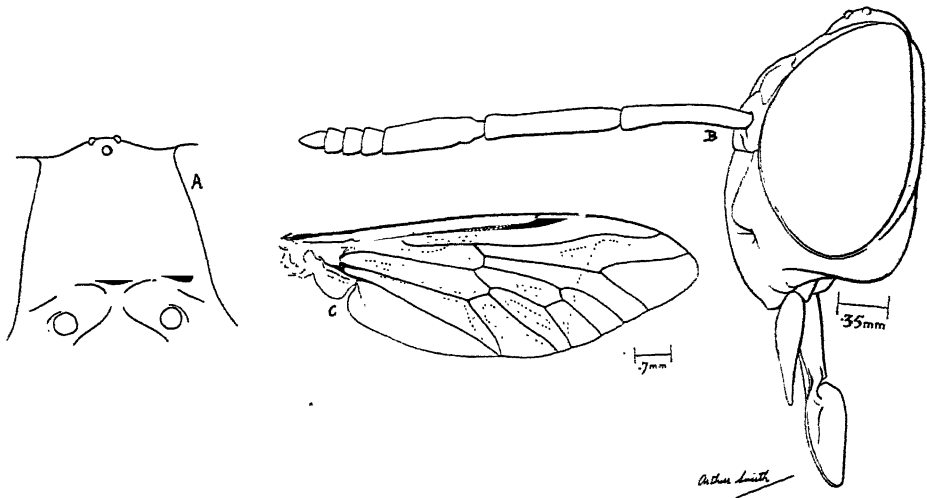


Fig. 1.—*Chrysops albicincta* van der Wulp. A, Front showing frontal callus. B, Head in profile with antenna. C, Wing showing pattern. (A and B same magnification.)

Thorax black, with scanty black hairs on disc, the posterior border of the scutum with a narrow line of golden-yellow hairs, prolonged along the lateral borders of the scutum as a falciform tuft; pteropleuron with golden-yellow hairs; scutellum black; pleurae shining black to blackish-brown, with black hairs; lobe of the mesopleuron distinctly tinged red-brown; the shoulders sparsely covered with black hairs.

Wing as illustrated, veins yellow-brown, except on the markings where they are havanna-brown; halteres red-brown.

Legs: Fore-coxa black-brown, covered with brownish hairs, trochanter black-brown, femur yellow to reddish-brown, black haired, tibia and tarsus olive-brown, black haired; mid-coxa and trochanter black-brown, black haired, femur tawny, black haired, tibia havanna-brown, black haired, swollen, tarsus straw-yellow, black haired; hind-coxa black with velvety brown apical border, white haired, trochanter red-brown, femur reddish-brown to black, sparsely covered with yellowish-brown hairs, tibia as in mid-leg, less stout, black haired.

Abdomen black, first segment chocolate-brown, except two small white median spots, nearly touching the scutellum, and separated by a very narrow longitudinal stripe, posterior border black, second segment broad, chocolate-brown, with a yellowish-white ring basally, surrounding the entire segment, widening to the lateral borders of the tergite; ventrally it becomes more brownish-white and covers also a part of the first segment. Some specimens show a brownish-white longitudinal stripe in the middle of the black band of the second segment. Dorsum elsewhere black, venter blackish-brown to black, covered with black hairs except on the pale spots where they are white.

Length: 7.5 mm.

Habitat: Salawati Island (type); Netherlands New Guinea, numerous localities.

The above description is from Schuurmans Stekhoven. He notes that a female specimen from South New Guinea has the front grey tomentose and grey haired. Ricardo states that the wing markings of this species are typical and distinct from any Oriental species.

Ricardo describes the wing as having a broad transverse band with a hyaline sinus in the fifth posterior cell, and an apical spot, the apex beyond being grey, with the dark colouring in fore border and in the basal cells reaching to about two-thirds of the length in the first one, and half the length in the second basal cell. Schuurmans Stekhoven's specimens mostly had smaller brown spots in the basal cells with the grey colouring absent in some of them.

The illustrations in Text-figure 1 were made by Mr. Arthur Smith from a specimen in the British Museum (Nat. Hist.) determined either by the late Major E. E. Austen or Miss Ricardo.

The location of type is unknown to me. Specimens in the following institutions: Natura Artis Magistra Museum, Holland, Buitenzorg Zoological Museum, N.E.I., Leyden Museum of Natural History, Holland, and the British Museum (Nat. Hist.).

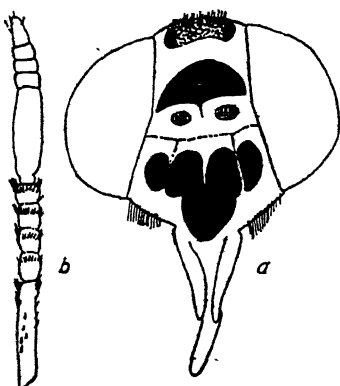


Fig. 2.—*Chrysops atrivittata* Sch. Stekh. a, Front of head. b, Antenna. After Schuurmans Stekhoven.

CHRYSOPS ATRIVITTATA Sch. Stekh. Plate x; Text-fig. 2.

Treubia, v, 1924, 317, pl. v; op. cit., vi, 1926, Suppl., 26, pl. 1, fig. 4; text-fig. 8.

♀. Head: Eyes unicolourous mauve, when moistened they show three distinct dark patches; front broad, nearly same width throughout, very slightly narrower at vertex, yellowish-grey tomentose sooty in some places; callus dark black-brown in type, not reaching the eyes, varying from red-brown to black-brown in other specimens, shining, convex to the posterior end, pointed between the antennae, bearing a shallow flat groove, which divides the callus into two unequal halves, surrounded by a whitish-grey margin; ocellar triangle with rounded sides, and with a moderately dense covering of long yellow-brown hairs, similar hairs in the space between the eyes and the ocellar triangle; excavation behind the callus is white haired; antennae: first segment yellow-brown, darker bismarck-brown toward apex, indistinctly 6-7 ringed, barely visible at base, distinct toward apex, black-brown hairs more or less arranged as festoons, corresponding with the rings, short and appressed basally, longer and denser intermixed with some white hairs apically, especially on the three apical rings, apex of first segment with short yellow pubescence in some specimens; second segment dark olive-brown with a black tint nearly as long as the first segment, slightly broader, five ringed, sometimes four or six, black hairs as in the first segment, longer on the distal lateral border than on the proximal border, with some mixed white hairs; third segment broader than the second, shorter than the first and second but longer individually, with five distinct rings, velvety-brown basally, almost black-brown apically, basal annulation longer than those apically together, fifth annulation is nearly as long as the third and fourth, apically blunt; palpi with first segment brownish-black, very short triangular, covered with long black hairs, second ochraceous yellow-brown, at least four times as long as the first, ending in a blunt point, pubescence mainly yellow-brown with a few black hairs; proboscis with long labella with mixed long and short dark brown hairs ventrally, reddish-ochre-brown dorsally, ventrally more blackish-brown; cheeks and face yellowish-pollinose except on the two shining dark olive-brown streaks on the lateral border of the clypeus, median part of clypeus bright ochraceous, pubescence long, yellow, beard bright brownish-yellow-white, cheeks elsewhere nearly devoid of long hair.

Thorax with a median dull rusty-brown stripe, latter darkened laterally, sides reddish-brown to black with a violet hue, pubescence short and sparse varying from

bright to dark brownish-yellow, posterior border of scutum with a broad line of golden hairs ending laterally in a triangular tuft of golden-yellow hairs; pteropleuron golden haired, pleurae olive-brown with golden-yellow hairs, mesosternum blackish-brown covered with blackish-brown pubescence; scutellum dark reddish-brown with a median transverse very narrow black spot fringed with bright yellow-brown short pubescence, halteres with a dull bismarck-brown stem and dark blackish-brown knob.

Wings as illustrated in Plate x.

Legs: Coxa of fore-leg whitish tomentose, shining black basally, the middle swollen, covered with black hairs, distal lateral border with yellowish-brown hairs, proximal lateral border bright oak-brown, with a reddish hue, with brownish-black hairs mixed with some white ones, femur rusty brown, darker than trochanter, densely covered with black hairs dorsally, lateral distal border with a row of erect, long, black hairs decreasing in length to the base, tibia dilated slightly over the middle, oak-brown, densely covered with short appressed hairs, tarsals one to four same colour as tibia, fifth tarsal black, some erect, relatively long, dirty white hairs on its hind border, elsewhere black haired, mid-leg with coxa and trochanter both short, dark brown, hairs scanty, femur same colour as in fore-leg, knee yellow, dorsal surface black haired, sides with a fringe of black hairs increasing in length toward the apex, tibia black-reddish-brown, slightly dilated, densely covered with black hairs, ventral surface with black hairs, mixed with some white ones basally and apically, first tarsal very long, nearly as long as two to five together, mainly black haired, a number of short appressed yellow hairs on basal third, lateral margins yellow haired, tarsals two to four yellow haired with an apical ring of black hairs, some black hairs on the proximal lateral border, fifth tarsal black, with five long white hairs apically; posterior leg: coxa swollen with yellowish-brown hairs, mixed with some black ones, trochanter short, narrow, femur dark yellow-brown densely covered with black hairs, some longer yellowish-white ones being scattered over the whole surface, tibia shining dark brown, basally swollen, black haired, attenuated, long, longer than two to five together, brownish-yellow, black haired dorsally with some intermixed yellowish-white hairs laterally, ventral surface mainly yellowish-white haired, apical ring black haired, two to four yellowish-brown, black haired, ventral surface with a black haired apical band, elsewhere yellow haired, fifth black on dorsal half, ventral surface yellowish-brown with the apical ring black haired.

Abdomen with four longitudinal stripes, joined on the second and third segments, first segment hazel-brown with two black spots, second yellow, laterally black with a small yellow spot on each side, segment three with four longitudinal black stripes connected in pairs posteriorly; the enclosed areas are yellowish-brown, all black stripes interrupted at the borders of the segments, median stripes broader than the laterals, remaining segments similar, colour of segments increasingly dark toward the apex, first segment with brownish-yellow hair, spots black haired, second with yellowish-white, markings black haired, third mainly black haired, with some yellowish-white ones, remaining segments black haired except for the apical and basal yellow fringe; venter yellowish-white haired on first two segments, remainder reddish-brown with black hairs, some mixed yellow hairs on the seventh.

Length: 9.2 to 11.0 mm.

Habitat: Buru Island, Rana (type), Koentoeroen Marsh.

Related to *Chrysops designata* Ricardo but may be readily distinguished.

Type and other specimens in the Natura Artis Magistra Museum, Holland.

CHRYSOPS SIGNIFER Walker. Plate x.

Proc. Linn. Soc. Lond., v, 1861, 276; Osten Sacken, *Berl. ent. Z.*, xxxvi, 1882, 97; Ricardo, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.*, (7) ix, 1902, 376; Schuurmans Stekhoven, *Trembia*, v, 1924, 324; op. cit., vi, 1926, Suppl., 43.

♂. Head: Eyes with large facettes on the upper half and are mainly yellow-brown, lower half black, facettes small; ocellar plate with small erect hairs; antennae rising from piceous pits, first segment dorsally coffee-brown at base, remainder blackish, black

haired, indistinctly eight ringed, second segment black with eight indistinct rings, first five narrow, last three broad, swollen at the borders, first and second segments equal in length, third segment bare, black, slightly longer than the second, incrassate at base, five distinct annulations, the first as long as two to five inclusive, apex bluntly rounded; clypeus shining black, with a narrow median yellow-grey tomentose stripe; subcallus yellow tomentose; cheeks golden-yellow with similarly coloured hairs, beard the same colour; proboscis piceous, labella with short brown-black hairs; palpi black, very short.

Thorax: Scutum black, median line with short golden-yellow hairs, posterior border with dense golden-yellow hairs, lateral tufts golden-yellow, shaped as a ? mark; scutellum piceous.

Wings as illustrated in Plate x.

Legs: Fore-leg, coxa piceous with erect black hairs, femur dark chocolate-brown, black haired, lateral border with short hairs, distally the hairs are long and erect, tibia somewhat swollen basally, chocolate-brown at base, rest black, hairs black, tarsals black, black haired, mid-leg with femur and tibia similar, black haired, first tarsal with a row of black hairs along the proximal lateral border, remaining tarsi whitish with a brownish hue, apices with black hairs, ventral surface with dense black hairs, hind-leg with femur and tibia black covered with long, erect hairs, first tarsus dirty yellowish-brown, black haired, tarsi two to four similar, fifth tarsus of all legs black.

Abdomen: First segment posteriorly with a narrow black transverse band touching the anterior border of the second segment in the median line and curving backwards laterally to the middle of the lateral margin, first segment yellow elsewhere, with brownish-yellow pubescence, second segment clear yellow, yellowish-white haired with a crescent shaped blackish-brown band apically not reaching the lateral border of the segment, third with a broad concave blackish-brown hoof-shaped band drawn out to and touching the crescent-shaped pattern of the second, lateral borders of this segment yellowish-white with yellowish-white hairs, both segments with an enclosed curved triangular yellow spot with sharp basal angles, all dark markings with blackish-brown hairs, segments four to seven terracotta-reddish-brown, fourth and fifth with blackish median indistinct spots, pubescence brown intermixed with yellow hairs; venter: fourth segment with a brownish-red almost black transverse band, a blackish stripe connecting this band with the dorsal marking on the third segment, seventh entirely black haired, fifth and sixth oakleaf reddish-brown, pubescence the same, first three segments yellow-haired.

Length: 10.5 mm.

Habitat: Batjan Island (type); Buru Island.

Closely related to *Chrysops cincta* Bigot.

Type, ♂, in the British Museum (Nat. Hist.).

EXPLANATION OF PLATE X.

Chrysops albicincta van der Wulp. (Top.)

Chrysops atrivittata Sch. Stekh. (Middle.)

Chrysops signifer Walker. (Bottom.)

(All illustrations after Schuurmans Stekhoven.)

STUDIES IN THE METABOLISM OF APPLES.

VI. PRELIMINARY INVESTIGATIONS ON THE RESPIRATION OF SLICED APPLE TISSUE.

By FRANCES M. V. HACKNEY, M.Sc., Linnean Macleay Fellow of the Society in
Plant Physiology.

(From the Department of Botany, University of Sydney.)

(Three Text-figures.)

[Read 28th November, 1945.]

INTRODUCTION.

Previous papers of this series (Hackney, 1943, 1944) were concerned with the respiratory trends of Granny Smith apples at various stages of development and of maturity in store. It was shown that the causes underlying these trends were not the same at all stages of development and maturity. In order to continue the investigations it seemed advisable to develop a technique for the study of the respiratory behaviour of sliced apple tissue immersed in distilled water and other media. By supplying various respiratory inhibitors and possible respiratory substrates to the sliced tissue, information might be obtained about the nature and relative importance of the reactions involved in respiration at various stages of development and maturity. Similar methods have been applied to the study of the respiration of carrot tissue by Turner (1938) and others, of potato tissue by Boswell and Whiting (1938) and others, and of beet tissue by Bennet-Clark and Bexon (1943). Apple tissue presents peculiar difficulties not met with in work on other storage tissues, and the technique of other investigators has been modified accordingly. The present paper outlines this technique, and includes results of preliminary investigations on the respiration rates of tissues from various parts of the fruit.

MATERIALS.

Most of the experiments were carried out on Granny Smith apples of the 1944 season; some experiments were carried out on fruits of the 1945 season. The apples used were part of the normal commercial (mid-April) picking from a selected orchard at Orange, New South Wales. They were placed in cool store (1°C.) within a few days of harvesting. Batches of fruit were removed from store as required and placed in a room maintained at 21°C. in 1944. Their subsequent behaviour was observed at this temperature. During 1945 the experimental temperature was 25°C.; facilities for keeping the fruits at the lower temperature were not available in 1945.

PREPARATION OF TISSUES.

In the preparation of the cut apple tissue, skin and flesh were always treated separately. The skin was sliced off very thinly, using a razor blade. The average thickness of the tissue classified as skin was about 0.15 mm. The strips of skin were cut into pieces about 6 mm. square. In the early experiments the cut skin was subsequently washed in aerated distilled water for about 20 minutes, and the surplus water was removed by carefully drying the tissue between filter papers. The skin was then divided into replicate sets, usually of 1 gm. fresh weight each. In the later experiments the tissue was placed in the respiration vessels without preliminary washing (see later section).

Discs of flesh were prepared in the following way: Cylinders of tissue were cut from the fruit by means of a sharp cork-borer 0.9 cm. in diameter. Portions obviously bruised were discarded, and the remainder of each cylinder was cut into slices of the desired thickness (usually 1 mm.) by means of a razor blade. It was shown, by experiments to be described in a later section, that the small variations in thickness, due to cutting the slices by hand, were not likely to cause inaccuracy in the measurement of respiration rate. In the early experiments the flesh discs were washed and dried in the same way as the skin slices. Replicate sets of flesh tissue were usually of 2 gm. fresh weight (weighed after washing). In later experiments the discs were not washed before being placed in the respiration vessels.

In experiments where a large number of replicate sets was required, tissue slices were cut from a number of similar apples and randomized during washing. There was no significant difference in respiratory behaviour between tissue sets taken from such randomized lots. In experiments where a small number of replicates was required, randomized sets of tissue from a single apple were used. Although there was considerable variability in respiration rate between tissue sets from different apples, there was good agreement between the respiration rates of tissue sets from the same apple.

It was not considered necessary to prepare the material under sterile conditions, as bacterial growth did not occur during the short duration of the experiments (cf., Turner, 1938).

The Warburg manometric technique was employed in the determination of the rates of oxygen uptake and carbon dioxide output of the tissue slices. Each of the Warburg vessels had two side-arms as well as a small inner receptacle within the central cavity (see Dixon, 1943, p. 49). Two gm. flesh tissue or 1 gm. skin were suspended in the experimental medium in the central cavity of the vessel.

In determinations of the rate of oxygen uptake, the carbon dioxide given off by the tissue was absorbed by means of a small piece of Whatman's No. 40 (starch-free) filter paper soaked with 0.3 c.c. of normal potassium hydroxide; absorption was found to be equally efficient whether the filter paper was placed in the inner receptacle or in one of the side-arms. The vessels were immersed in a water-bath maintained at the experimental temperature (21°C. in 1944, 25°C. in 1945), and shaken at approximately 110 complete oscillations per minute.

In experiments where it was necessary to determine the respiration rate of the whole apple before cutting, the Pettenkofer method was adopted. These experiments were carried out in a room maintained at the desired temperature.

RESPIRATORY BEHAVIOUR AFTER CUTTING.

It is well known that the damaging of living tissue due to wounding frequently brings about an increase in the respiration rate. This increase may be due to a variety of causes.

Turner (1940) found that carrot tissue must be washed in aerated distilled water for 200 hours or more in order to minimize the preliminary period of abnormally high respiration. It was not practicable to follow this procedure with apple tissue, as it lost nearly all its respiratory activity when washed for periods longer than about 30 hours. Flesh tissue washed in aerated phosphate buffer (pH 5.9) did not survive longer than similar tissue in distilled water.

In the early work apple tissue was washed for 20 minutes (see later section) and suspended in distilled water for the duration of the experiments. The respiration rate was approximately the same whether the volume of water used was 1 c.c., 3 c.c., or 5 c.c. per gm. of flesh. For purposes of convenience 4.5 c.c. was the volume generally used.

Shape of the Respiration-Time Curve.—Although variations frequently occurred in the magnitude of the respiration rate, the shape of the respiration-time curve for flesh discs in distilled water was always the same at the experimental temperatures considered. Soon after cutting, the rates of oxygen uptake and carbon dioxide output

were comparatively high (23-30 mm.³/gm. initial wt./hr.). During the first 2 or 3 hours after cutting, the respiration rate decreased, subsequently reaching an almost steady level, which was maintained with very little change during the remainder of the period of observation (a further 4-6 hours). A typical curve for oxygen uptake of flesh tissue is shown in Figure 1. The shape of the respiration-time curve and the magnitude of the respiration rate were the same in phosphate buffer as in distilled water. The shape of the respiration-time curve is discussed further in a later paragraph.

The respiration-time curve for skin did not show the preliminary fall; it either remained approximately steady or rose slightly during the period of observation.

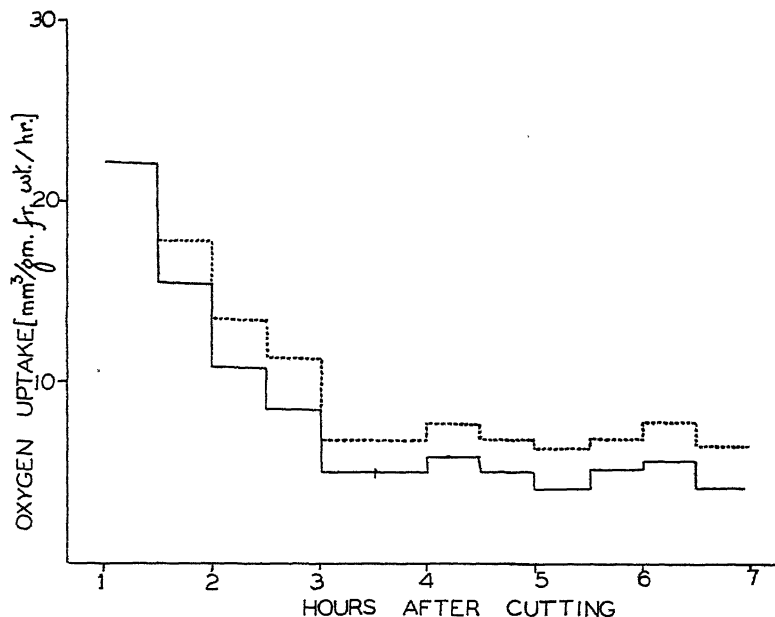


Fig. 1.—Typical respiration-time curve for flesh of Granny Smith apple at 21°C. Time of preliminary washing was 20 minutes. The entire lines denote respiration rate based on the weight of the sample at the time of setting up in the Warburg vessel; the dotted lines denote respiration rate corrected to the true weight of the sample at the time of each observation (see section on effect of immersion in distilled water).

Effect of Immersion of Tissue in Distilled Water.—It was not until many investigations had been carried out using tissue washed in distilled water that it was discovered that considerable losses occurred in both fresh and dry weights when apple flesh was surrounded by distilled water. This behaviour was surprising, as no comparable loss in weight occurs in carrot, potato or beet tissue.

In order to determine the extent of loss in dry weight during washing, samples of 2 gm. fresh weight each were taken from a large batch of flesh discs after various periods of washing. The dry weights of these samples were determined. It was found that the ratio dry wt./fresh wt. decreased as the duration of the washing period increased (see Table 1).

In a second experiment the changes in fresh weight of a single sample of flesh discs were observed after various periods of washing. It was found that fresh weight decreased considerably as the duration of the period of washing increased (see Table 2). The dry weight of the sample after each period of washing was calculated from the ratios dry wt./fresh wt. in Table 1.

From these and similar experiments it was evident that during 2 hours in distilled water the apple flesh lost considerable proportions of both fresh and dry weight. The

rates of loss were greatest during the first 20 minutes of washing and decreased as the length of the washing period increased.

TABLE 1.
Changes in Dry Wt./Fresh Wt. of Flesh Tissue after Various Periods of Washing in Distilled Water.

Period of Washing.	Fresh Wt. (gm.).	Dry Wt. (gm.).	Dry Wt./Fresh Wt. (%)
0	2	0.289	14.45
5 min.	"	0.219	10.95
20 "	"	0.180	9.00
60 "	"	0.146	7.40
120 "	"	0.118	6.50

Unlike the flesh, the skin showed an increase (25%) in fresh weight due to uptake of water during the first 20 minutes of washing, after which further washing produced no change.

TABLE 2.
Weights of One Sample of Flesh Tissue after Various Periods of Washing.

Period of Washing.	Fresh Wt. (Observed.)	Dry Wt. (Calculated.)
0	4.00 gm.	0.58 gm.
5 min.	3.45 "	0.39 "
20 "	2.94 "	0.27 "
60 "	2.49 "	0.19 "
120 "	2.14 "	0.14 "
16 hr.	1.90 "	—

Respiration Rates of Tissue Sets washed in Aerated Distilled Water for Various Periods.—Two experiments were carried out to determine the respiration rates of comparable sets of mature apple discs which had been washed in aerated distilled water for various periods. Table 3 shows the results of one of these experiments.

TABLE 3.
Respiration Rate of Flesh of Mature Apple after Various Periods of Washing (25–26. ix. 44). Material Weighed after Washing, before being Set Up in Warburg Vessels.

Period of Washing.	Respiration Rate (mm. ³ /gm. initial wt./hr.).		
	A.	Replicates. B.	C.
0	16.5	16.0	15.5
5 min.	8.0	—	—
15–20 "	6.0	—	—
120 "	5.0	—	—
4½ hr.	4.0	—	—
19 "	5.0	6.0	—
25 "	5.5	4.0	—

Discs which were placed in the Warburg vessels with no preliminary washing settled down to relatively high respiration rates; discs which had been washed attained lower respiration rates than those which had not been washed; increasing the washing period beyond 15–20 minutes did not appear to decrease the respiration rate further. The results of the above experiments led to the adoption of a standard 20 minutes washing period for tissue used in the earlier investigations.

It is highly probable that the decrease in respiration rate of flesh with increased time of washing in distilled water (see Table 3) was due in some measure to the extensive loss of water and dry material which took place during the first 20 minutes

of washing. In samples which had been washed for very short periods, leaching of solutes from the cells was still proceeding at a relatively high rate when the discs were transferred to the Warburg vessels (cf., Table 2), whereas in samples which had been washed for longer periods leaching was slow. In the former samples the amounts of solutes leached from the cells might have been sufficient to alter the concentration of the external solution in the Warburg vessels to such an extent as to prevent further leaching; this might have resulted in the maintenance of the respiration rates of these samples at relatively high levels. The fact that washing for more than 20 minutes did not bring about a further decrease in the respiration rate was probably due to the comparative smallness of the change in the dry wt./fresh wt. ratio which occurred after 20 minutes (see Table 2). No significant difference was observed in the respiration rates of tissue sets washed for various periods (from 5 min. to 5 hr.) in calcium chloride solution isotonic with the cell sap (see following section).

Effects of Immersion of Flesh in Solutions isotonic with Cell Sap.—When the effects of contact of flesh cells with distilled water were observed microscopically, it was found that many of the cells absorbed water so rapidly that disorganization of the contents occurred. In view of this, several experiments were carried out to determine the effects of immersion of discs of flesh in solutions of glucose, potassium nitrate and calcium chloride at various concentrations. It was found that loss in fresh weight after 2 hours immersion was much less in low concentrations of these substances than in distilled water. When the osmotic pressure of the surrounding solution was between 11 and 15 atmospheres the loss in fresh weight was very small or negligible after 2 hours. Losses in percentage dry wt. per unit fresh wt. were very small or negligible after various periods of washing, from 5 min. to 2 hr., in 0.25M calcium chloride (O.P. = 12.3 at.). The suction pressure of the flesh cells was between 11 and 15 atmospheres. When the osmotic pressure of the surrounding solution was greater than 15 atmospheres, the tissue lost weight owing to plasmolysis; when the osmotic pressure of the surrounding solution was less than 11 atmospheres the flesh tissue lost weight owing to rupture of the cells following rapid absorption of water from the surrounding solution. The suction pressure of the skin cells was of the same order as that of the flesh cells. When the osmotic pressure of the surrounding solution was lower than 11 atmospheres, the skin tissue gained in weight owing to absorption of water; the cells of the skin were not disorganized by immersion in solutions of low osmotic pressure.

Several experiments were carried out comparing the respiration rates of samples of flesh (unrinsed) in distilled water with those of similar samples in 0.25M calcium chloride. It was found that the shape of the respiration-time curve of tissue in calcium chloride was similar to that of tissue in distilled water, except that the initial fall was not as steep in calcium chloride as in water; the final respiration rate per unit initial weight was almost twice as high in calcium chloride as in water. The tissue sets were weighed at the close of the experiments. When the respiration rates were calculated per unit final weight it was found that the respiration rate of tissue in calcium chloride was only 15–20% higher than that of tissue in water.

There was no significant difference between the respiration rate of skin in 0.25M calcium chloride and that of skin in water.

In view of the fact that the respiration rate per unit true weight of flesh in water was so close to that of flesh in calcium chloride, it seemed that the main effect of immersion in the salt solution was the prevention of the occurrence of changes in weight during the experiments. In some tissues (e.g., carrot discs, Robertson, 1941) addition of chloride to the external medium results in chloride accumulation and increased respiration. This effect does not appear to be of major importance in apple flesh tissue, and there is complete absence of 'salt effect' in the skin.

In spite of its effects on weight loss, substitution of calcium chloride for water during washing did not greatly prolong the life of the cut flesh. The respiration rate of discs washed overnight in calcium chloride was no greater than that of discs washed overnight in distilled water.

The steepness of the initial fall in the respiration-time curve for flesh tissue in water was probably due in part to the loss in true weight which occurred after transference to the Warburg vessel. Respiration rate estimated on the basis of initial fresh weight would clearly have been erroneous, since fresh weight continued to decrease in the Warburg vessels. Making allowance for this decrease in weight and assuming that a proportionate number of cells ceased to respire, the respiration-time curve still showed a slight fall during the first 2 hours after setting up (see Figure 1). This fall might have been partly due to some of the cells ceasing to respire, as a result of disorganization, but not immediately losing their contents, and therefore contributing a small part of the weight of the tissue. The fact that there was still a slight initial fall in respiration rate when the discs were immersed in calcium chloride instead of in water indicated that some factor other than rapid disorganization of the cells was involved in the determination of the shape of the respiration-time curve.

Experiments with Tissue Slices of Different Thicknesses.—It was considered that if any fraction of the observed respiration rate of the flesh tissue had been due to the presence of cut cells, this fraction would have been increased in proportion to the increase of cut cells relative to uncut cells in a given weight of tissue. Several experiments were therefore carried out using tissue slices of various thicknesses. If an increase in the percentage of cut cells had accelerated the respiration rate (cf., work on other tissues) it might have been expected that this rate would have been highest in the thinnest discs. It was found, however, that whether the medium was water or calcium chloride, there was no significant difference in rate of oxygen uptake per unit fresh weight between tissue sets composed of discs 2 mm. thick and those composed of discs 1 mm. thick, and that in water, the rate of oxygen uptake of discs 0.5 mm. thick was slightly lower than that of discs 1 mm. thick. This difference could be largely accounted for if the damaged cells had lost most of their contents during washing and were therefore not contributing to the respiration. Table 4 shows the results of a typical experiment with discs of different thicknesses. From these data it is probable that no significant percentage of the observed final respiration rate of the tissue was contributed by cut cells.

TABLE 4.
Respiration Rates of Flesh Discs of Various Thicknesses. The Discs in Calcium Chloride were not from the Same Apple as Those in Water.

Thickness of Discs (mm.).	Respiration Rate (mm. ³ /gm. fr. wt./hr.).	
	In Water.	In Calcium Chloride.
2.0	12.0	10.5
1.0	11.5	9.0
0.5	8.0	8.9

The results presented in the following pages for tissue in water have been corrected to the true weight of the tissue three hours after immersion (i.e., when most of the loss in weight had taken place).

RESPIRATION OF TISSUES FROM DIFFERENT REGIONS OF THE APPLE.

Respiration of Tissue from Different Depths in the Flesh.—In order to discover whether there was a gradient in respiration rate between the skin, the cells immediately under the skin and the cells in the deeper parts of the flesh, the rate of oxygen uptake was determined under similar conditions for each of the following regions of the same apple:

- (1) skin;
- (2) flesh tissue immediately under the skin, to a depth of approximately 3 mm.;
- (3) tissue from 4 to 8 mm. under skin;
- (4) tissue from 8 to 14 mm. under skin;
- (5) flesh tissue more than 14 mm. under skin.

There was a very marked difference between the respiration rates of skin and flesh tissue; there was no significant difference between the respiration rates of flesh tissue from any of the regions considered.

In a second series of experiments the respiration rate of flesh tissue containing vascular strands was compared with that of flesh tissue containing no vascular strands. There was no significant difference in respiration rate between these two types of flesh tissue.

Respiration of Seeds.—The weight of seeds per fruit was no greater than 0.6 gm. It was observed that the respiration rate in air of seeds freshly removed from the fruit was of the same order per unit fresh weight as that of the flesh, or less. As the seeds constitute such a small percentage of the total weight of the fruit, their contribution to the total respiration of an uncut apple is very small.

Respiration of Skin and Flesh.—The respiration rate of the skin (expressed in mm.³/gm. fr. wt./hr.) was found to be at least ten times as great (frequently 20 times as great) as that of flesh from the same apple expressed in the same units. This was true for Delicious and Jonathan apples as well as for Granny Smiths. When the respiration rates were expressed in mm.³/gm. dry wt./hr., that of the skin was 4–5 times as great as that of the flesh. Table 5 gives data for two typical immature fruits. For Granny Smiths the ratio skin respiration/flesh respiration varied between approximately the same limits in mature fruits as in immature fruits.

TABLE 5.
Respiration Rates of Skin and Flesh in Immature Granny Smith Apples.

Date of Picking.	Tissue.	Oxygen Uptake. (mm. ³ /gm. fresh wt./hr.)		Oxygen Uptake. (mm. ³ /gm. dry wt./hr.)
		Value based on Weight at Time of Setting Up.	Corrected to Approx. Final Wt.	
5.ii.45	Flesh	8.2	10.3	117
	Skin	150.0	—	625
19.iii.45	Flesh	8.0	10.0	145
	Skin	140.0	—	635

From results of the type shown in Table 5, it has been calculated that the skin contributes a considerable proportion of the total respiration of the apple. In a typical fruit, removed from store on 10.vii.45, the respiration of the skin was 150 mm.³/gm. fr. wt./hr. and that of the flesh was 15 mm.³/gm. fr. wt./hr. The fruit weighed 140 gm. fr. wt.; the skin constituted 4.3 gm., the remaining 135.7 gm. being composed of flesh, seeds, etc. Thus the total respiration of the skin was 645 mm.³/fruit/hr., and the total respiration of the flesh was 2,040 mm.³/fruit/hr. The total respiration of the skin plus flesh was therefore 2,685 mm.³/fruit/hr. In this fruit, the skin was apparently responsible for a little less than one-third of the total respiration. The proportion of the total respiration contributed by the skin varied in individual fruits. It was nearly always of the order of one-third, but in rare cases values as high as one-half were recorded.

The Relation between Skin Respiration and Flesh Respiration throughout Post-Storage Life.—The magnitudes of the respiration rates of skin and flesh varied among individual fruits. It has been shown (Hackney, 1943) that the respiration rate of the whole fruit decreases with time after removal from store. The data obtained during 1944 and 1945 show that this decrease in total respiration is probably made up of decreases in both the respiration of the skin and that of the flesh; the ratio skin respiration/flesh respiration probably remains constant throughout the post-storage life of each individual fruit.

In 1944 a strong positive correlation was observed between the respiration rates in water of skin and flesh from the same fruit. The regression line was $Y = 6.136X + 49.58$,

where Y = respiration of skin and X = respiration of flesh, and the regression coefficient was highly significant ($P < 0.001$). A similar correlation was indicated in 1945, but the data were not numerous enough to merit statistical analysis.

The Anatomy of the Skin and Flesh.—The cells of the skin are much smaller and more tightly packed than those of the flesh. The percentage dry weight per unit fresh weight is 4–5 times as great for skin as for flesh. Figures 2 and 3 show the cellular detail of mature apple tissue. Immediately below the cuticle is a layer of irregular polygonal cells of small diameter (about 20μ), each containing a comparatively small vacuole and dense cytoplasm, in which a large number of chloroplasts is visible. Figure 2 shows a surface view of the epidermal layer. In cross-section (Figure 3) it appears to be about as thick as the cuticle. Immediately under the epidermis are about

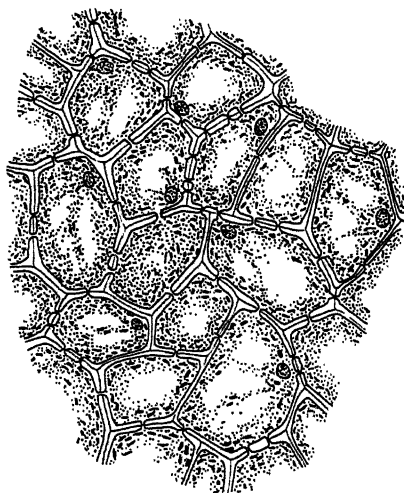


Fig. 2.—Surface view of the epidermal cells of the Granny Smith apple, showing dense cytoplasmic contents with many chloroplasts ($\times 500$).

three layers of flattened cells about twice as large in diameter as the epidermal cells, but slightly smaller in radial thickness. These cells contain relatively dense cytoplasm with many chloroplasts. The 3–4 layers immediately under this subepidermal region show a gradual transition from the small, densely packed, chlorophyllous cells of the subepidermis to the large, loosely packed, non-chlorophyllous cortical cells of which the greater part of the apple is composed. The tissue used as 'skin' in the experiments described here includes only the first 7–8 layers of cells beneath the cuticle.

The flesh tissue is composed of very loosely arranged cells, having between 10 and 20 times the volume of the cells comprising the skin. Each of these cells contains a thin layer of cytoplasm and a large vacuole. The intercellular spaces are large.

The large volume of the individual cells and the relative thinness of their cytoplasmic layers are probably the cause of the disorganization which occurs on immersion of the flesh in distilled water or in solutions of low osmotic pressure. The cytoplasmic layers of some of the cells are probably ruptured by the sudden expansion of the very large vacuoles consequent upon the absorption of water from the external solution.

The cellular details of Jonathan and Delicious apples were found to be very similar to those of the Granny Smith. The cuticle of the Delicious apple is thinner than those of the Granny Smith and Jonathan. Tetley (1930, 1931) described the anatomy of several varieties of apple grown in England. The Granny Smith appears to be more similar to the Bramley's Seedling than to the other varieties examined by Tetley, but there are differences in anatomical detail between the two varieties; the epidermal cells of the Granny Smith are much smaller than those of the Bramley's Seedling (Tetley, 1931).

From a microscopic study of the structure of the skin and flesh, it is clear that the flesh contains a large proportion of vacuolar material, which is not actively concerned in respiration, and a small proportion of cytoplasm, whereas the skin contains a small proportion of vacuolar material and a large proportion of actively respiring cytoplasmic material. A rough estimation was made of the numbers of cells in 1 gramme of flesh and skin:

Volume of 1 gm. flesh = $11 \times 10^2 \text{ mm.}^3$ (approx.).

Volume of 1 gm. skin = $9 \times 10^2 \text{ mm.}^3$ (approx.).

Volume of a flesh cell was of the order of $2 \times 10^{-4} \text{ mm.}^3$.

Therefore the number of cells in 1 gm. flesh was of the order of 5.5×10^6 .

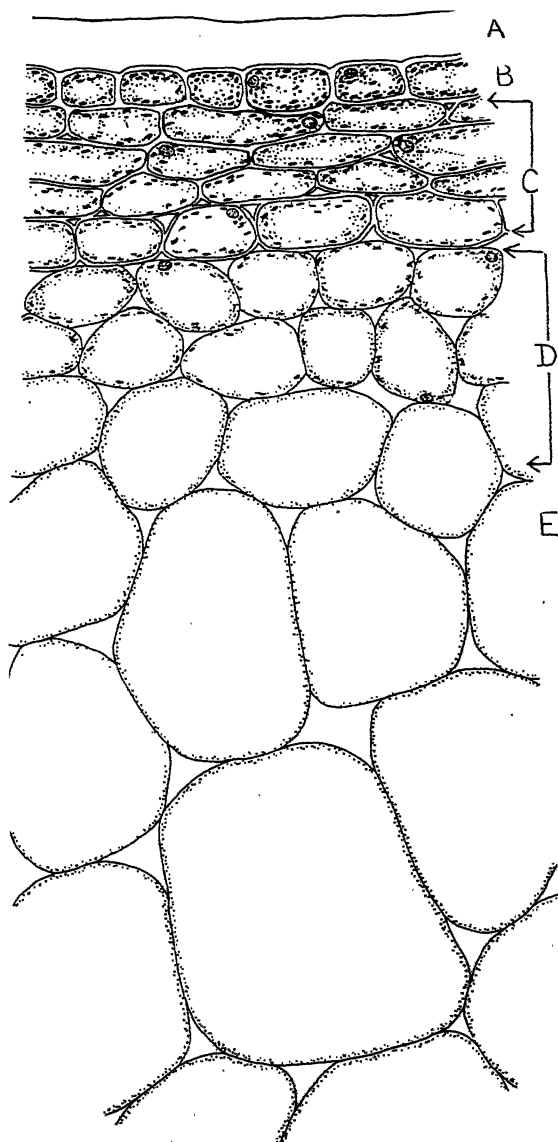


Fig. 3.—Transverse section of skin and flesh of Granny Smith apple. A, Cuticle; B, Epidermis; C, Subepidermis; D, Transition zone; E, Flesh ($\times 500$).

The skin was made up of cuticle plus epidermis plus subepidermis plus transition tissue. From sections of the type shown in Figure 3 the following calculations were made:

Volume of cuticle in 1 gm. skin = 100 mm.³ (approx.).

Volume of epidermal tissue in 1 gm. skin = 66 mm.³ (approx.).

Volume of subepidermal tissue in 1 gm. skin = 300 mm.³ (approx.).

Volume of transition tissue in 1 gm. skin = 450 mm.³ (approx.).

Average volume of epidermal cell = 1.8×10^{-6} mm.³ (approx.).

Therefore number of epidermal cells in 1 gm. skin = $(66/1.8) \times 10^6$ (approx.).

Average volume of a subepidermal cell = 3.3×10^{-6} mm.³ (approx.).

Therefore number of subepidermal cells in 1 gm. skin = $(300/3.3) \times 10^6$ (approx.).

Average volume of transition cells = 36×10^{-6} mm.³ (approx.).

Therefore number of transition cells in 1 gm. skin = $(450/36) \times 10^6$ (approx.).

Thus total number of cells in 1 gm. skin was of the order of 140×10^6 .

The ratio (number of cells in 1 gm. skin)/(number of cells in 1 gm. flesh) was 25/1 approximately. As this was of the same order as the ratio (respiration of 1 gm. skin/hr.)/(respiration of 1 gm. flesh/hr.), the difference in magnitude between skin respiration and flesh respiration might be accounted for by the greater number of cells per unit fresh weight in the skin than in the flesh; the average respiration rate per cell is approximately the same in different parts of the fruit. This is analogous to the constancy of the respiration rate per cell previously shown in developing Granny Smith apples (Hackney, 1944).

CORRELATION BETWEEN RESPIRATION RATE OF FLESH TISSUE AND RESPIRATION RATE OF THE WHOLE APPLE BEFORE CUTTING.

During August, 1944, a series of experiments was carried out in which the respiration rate of flesh tissue was compared with the respiration rate of the whole apple prior to cutting. Three samples of 25 apples each were removed from store on 1.viii.44, 14.viii.44 and 28.viii.44 respectively. Using the Pettenkofer technique, the rate of carbon dioxide output (mg./10 Kg./hr.) was determined for each apple during the 48 hours immediately before cutting. Some of the apples were cut within two days after removal from store; others had been out of store for as long as 1½ weeks before being cut. The respiration rate of the whole fruit was falling steadily during the post-storage life (cf., Hackney, 1943). The rate of oxygen uptake in distilled water of a 2 gm. sample of flesh tissue from each apple was then determined. Assuming that the respiratory quotient was approximately 1 (Hackney, 1944), the values for oxygen uptake of flesh were converted from mm.³/gm./hr. to their equivalents in mg. CO₂/10 Kg./hr., for purposes of comparison with the respiration rates of the uncut apples. Table 6 shows a typical set of results, given by the first sample of apples. Each pair of figures refers to a single apple.

When the data from all three batches were considered, it was found that there was a strong positive correlation between the respiration rate of the whole fruit and that of flesh tissue cut from it. The regression coefficient was 0.75 and was highly significant ($P < 0.001$). A similar correlation was indicated during 1945, but the data were not numerous enough to merit statistical analysis. It appears that when the respiration of the whole apple is high, that of its flesh tissue is high; when the respiration of the whole apple is low, owing to length of time after removal from store or to individual variability, the respiration of its flesh tissue is also low.

The respiration rate of skin was not determined in this experiment. However, in view of the correlation observed in other experiments between the respiration rates of skin and flesh (see earlier discussion), it is highly probable that the respiration rate of the skin was correlated with that of the whole fruit.

COMPARISON BETWEEN RESPIRATION RATE OF WHOLE APPLE AS DETERMINED DIRECTLY
BY THE PETTENKOEFER METHOD AND AS CALCULATED INDIRECTLY BY THE
WARBURG METHOD.

In order to compare the respiration rate of the whole apple after cutting with that of the whole apple prior to cutting, it was necessary to determine the respiration rate of the cut skin as well as that of the flesh.

TABLE 6.
*Comparison between Respiration Rate of Whole Apple and that of
Flesh Tissue.*

Respiration of Whole Apple at 21° C. (mg./10 Kg./hr.)	Respiration of Flesh Tissue at 21° C. (mg./10 Kg./hr.) (Calc. on True Fresh Wt. at Close of Exp.)
270	373
250	307
225	293
217	346
210	266
210	293
207	266
205	293
200	260
195	266
200	277
195	293
195	266
190	213
160	173
140	227
140	253

On 30.x.45 two apples were removed from store and held at 25°C. The concentrations of oxygen and carbon dioxide in their internal atmospheres were determined by the method described by Trout *et al.* (1942). It was found that the fruits were probably at the stage where internal oxygen concentration was limiting respiration rate (cf., Hackney, 1943). The respiratory drifts of the two fruits were observed, using the Pettenkofer method. All the skin was then removed from the fruits and weighed; the remainders of the total weights of the fruits were regarded as 'flesh'. The respiration rates of samples of skin and flesh in 0.25M calcium chloride were then determined, using the Warburg method. From the respiration rates of these samples it was possible to calculate the respiration rate of the whole fruit. The respiratory quotient of an intact apple (Hackney, 1944) and of cut apple tissue under the conditions of the experiment were both approximately equal to unity, i.e., the volume of carbon dioxide given off was approximately equal to the volume of oxygen taken up. Both fruits behaved similarly. The following data were obtained with one of them:

Respiration rate of flesh = 7.3 mm.³/gm. fr. wt./hr.
= (7.3/500) mg./gm./hr.

Total weight of flesh = 125 gm.

Therefore total respiration of flesh = 1.83 mg./fruit/hr.

Respiration rate of skin = 135 mm.³/gm. fr. wt./hr.
= (135/500) mg./gm./hr.

Total weight of skin = 4.34 gm.

Therefore total respiration of skin = 1.17 mg./fruit/hr.

Therefore calculated respiration of whole fruit = 3.0 mg./fruit/hr.
= 233 mg./10 Kg./hr.

The observed respiration rate of this fruit prior to cutting was 200 mg./10 Kg./hr. Thus the calculated respiration rate was 33 units higher than the observed rate. As mentioned previously, the apples were probably at the stage where internal oxygen supply was limiting respiration rate. The internal oxygen concentration was governed

by the resistance of the skin to the passage of oxygen (Hackney, 1943). When the tissues were cut and exposed to the air, the oxygen supply was suddenly increased to approximately 21% (the internal oxygen concentrations of the two fruits prior to cutting were 7.0% and 6.2% respectively). In order to determine whether the difference between observed respiration rate prior to cutting and calculated respiration rate after cutting could be attributed to the change in oxygen supply to the tissues, the skin and flesh were surrounded with gas mixtures containing higher percentages of nitrogen and lower percentages of oxygen than are normally present in air. Table 7 shows the calculated respiration rates of the two fruits in these gas mixtures.

TABLE 7.

Comparison of Respiration Rates of Whole Fruits (mg./10 Kg./hr.) obtained by Pettenkofer and Warburg Methods; Internal Oxygen Concentrations prior to Cutting; Effects on Calculated Respiration of Lowering Oxygen Supply.

Fruit No.	Int. O ₂ (%).	Resp'n. (Pettenkofer).	Resp'n. (Warburg).		
			In Air.	In 11% O ₂ .	In 6% O ₂ .
1	7.0	200	233	223	190
2	6.2	196	221	215	190

It is clear from the above table that, when the cut tissues were surrounded with a gas mixture containing a percentage of oxygen approximately equal to that present in the internal atmosphere prior to cutting, the calculated respiration rate of the whole fruit was very close to the observed value prior to cutting. This indicates (1) absence of prolonged stimulation of respiration due to cutting, and (2) pronounced effect of increase in oxygen concentration within certain limits on the respiration rate. The second point is in accordance with the results obtained in previous years when whole apples were held in an atmosphere of pure oxygen (Hackney, 1944).

When the skin and flesh were returned to air after being surrounded with the 6% oxygen mixture the calculated respiration rate of the whole fruit returned to the air level. Substitution of 100% oxygen for air did not result in any further increase in respiration rate.

The change brought about in respiration by decreasing the oxygen supply from 11% to 6% was greater than that brought about by decreasing it from 21% to 11%. In the two fruits used, the effects of changes in oxygen concentration were apparently greater at lower oxygen concentrations than at higher oxygen concentrations. Another point of interest is that these effects were much more pronounced on skin tissue than on flesh tissue. This may have been due to the respiration rate per unit weight being so much higher in the skin than in the flesh.

The experiment described above indicated the possibility of using the cut tissue technique as a means of investigating the respiration of apple tissue under conditions where oxygen supply is not limited by the presence of the skin.

SUMMARY.

The technique for the determination of the respiration rate of sliced apple tissue has been described and discussed in detail.

Respiration rates were determined for tissues from different regions of the Granny Smith apple. There was no significant difference in respiration rate between flesh tissue slices from various parts of the apple, but the respiration rate of the skin per unit weight was many times higher than that of the flesh. This was shown to have been probably due to the greater number of cells per unit weight in the skin than in the flesh.

There was a strong positive correlation between the respiration rate of the skin and that of the flesh from the same apple.

There was a strong positive correlation between the respiration rate of the whole apple and that of flesh tissue cut from it.

Values for the total respiration rates of whole apples, calculated from the respiration rates of skin and flesh tissue, were greater than the values obtained directly with the uncut apples. This increase in total respiration rate after cutting was shown to have been probably due to the increasing of the oxygen supply to the tissues consequent upon cutting.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.

The writer wishes to express her thanks to Professor E. Ashby and to Acting Professor J. McLuckie, Department of Botany, University of Sydney, for their helpful advice and for the use of laboratories and facilities; to Professor J. S. Turner, Department of Botany, University of Melbourne, and to Dr. R. N. Robertson, Department of Botany, University of Sydney, for their guidance in the development of the technique and in the planning of the investigations; to Dr. J. R. Vickery, Dr. S. A. Trout, and other members of the staff of the Division of Food Preservation, Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Homebush, and to Mr. S. M. Sykes, Department of Agriculture, New South Wales, for their helpful advice and criticism.

REFERENCES.

- BENNET-CLARK, T. A., and BEXON, D., 1943.—Water Relations of Plant Cells. iii. The Respiration of Plasmolysed Tissues. *New Phytol.*, 42 (2): 65–92.
- BOSWELL, J. G., and WHITING, G. C., 1938.—A Study of the Polyphenol Oxidase System in Potato Tubers. *Ann. Bot.*, N.S., 2: 847–863.
- DIXON, M., 1943.—Manometric Methods. Cambridge University Press.
- HACKNEY, F. M. V., 1943.—Studies in the Metabolism of Apples. ii. The Respiratory Metabolism of Granny Smith Apples of Commercial Maturity after Various Periods of Cool Storage. *PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W.*, 68: 33–47.
- , 1944.—Id. iv. Further Studies in the Metabolism of Granny Smith Apples, with Special Reference to the Importance of Oxygen. *Ibid.*, 69: 91–107.
- ROBERTSON, R. N., 1941.—Studies in the Metabolism of Plant Cells. i. Accumulation of Chlorides by Plant Cells and its Relation to Respiration. *Aust. J. Exp. Biol. Med. Sci.*, 19: 265–278.
- TETLEY, U., 1930.—A Study of the Anatomic Development of the Apple and Some Observations on the 'Pectic Constituents' of the Cell-Walls. *J. Pom. Hort. Sci.*, 8 (2): 153–172.
- , 1931.—The Morphology and Cytology of the Apple Fruit. *Ibid.*, 9 (4): 278–297.
- TROUT, S. A., *et al.*, 1942.—Studies in the Metabolism of Apples. i. Preliminary Investigations on Internal Gas Composition and its Relation to Changes in Stored Granny Smith Apples. *Aust. J. Exp. Biol. Med. Sci.*, 20: 219–231.
- TURNER, J. S., 1938a.—The Respiratory Behaviour of Carrot Tissue. i. Materials and Methods. *New Phytol.*, 37: 232–253.
- , 1938b.—Id. ii. The Effect of Sodium Monoiodoacetate on the Respiration and Fermentation. *Ibid.*, 37: 289–311.
- , 1940.—Id. iii. The Drift of Respiration and Fermentation in Tissue Slices, with Notes on the Respiratory Quotient. *Aust. J. Exp. Biol. Med. Sci.*, 18: 273–298.

ABSTRACT OF PROCEEDINGS.

SPECIAL GENERAL MEETING.

28th MARCH, 1945.

Dr. W. R. Browne, President, in the Chair.

The following alterations to the Rules of the Society were unanimously adopted:
Rule iii, for lines 7-10 read—"The name of every Candidate for election as an Ordinary Member shall be exhibited in the rooms of the Society for the four weeks next following the receipt of the nomination."

Rule iv, *replace the first sentence of the existing rule by the following:*

"Election to Ordinary Membership shall be by ballot at an Ordinary Meeting following the exhibition of the Candidate's name in accordance with Rule iii."

Rule i, *replace existing rule by the following:*

"The Ordinary Meetings of the Society shall be held at such place and time as shall be decided by the Council."

Rule lii, line 5, for *ten* read *seven*.

Rule liii, *replace Section 3 by the following:*

"Candidates whose names have been exhibited in accordance with Rule iii shall be balloted for."

ORDINARY MONTHLY MEETING.

28th MARCH, 1945.

Dr. Ida A. Brown, President, in the Chair.

The Donations and Exchanges received since the previous Monthly Meeting (29th November, 1944), amounting to 12 Volumes, 204 Parts or Numbers, 7 Bulletins, 7 Reports and 3 Pamphlets, received from 67 Societies and Institutions and 3 private donors, were laid upon the table.

PAPERS READ.

1. On Australian Dermestidae. Part iv. Notes and the Description of a New Genus and Four New Species. By J. W. T. Armstrong.
2. Evidence of an Eustatic Strand-line Movement of 100 to 150 Feet on the Coast of New South Wales. By Wilson H. Maze, M.Sc.
3. The Cranial Nerves of *Neoceratodus*. By H. Leighton Kesteven, D.Sc., M.D.

SPECIAL GENERAL MEETING.

18th APRIL, 1945.

Dr. Ida A. Brown, President, in the Chair.

It was unanimously resolved that the alterations to Rules approved at the Special General Meeting of 28th March, 1945, be confirmed.

ORDINARY MONTHLY MEETING.

18th APRIL, 1945.

Dr. Ida A. Brown, President, in the Chair.

The President announced that the Council had elected Dr. A. B. Walkom to be Honorary Treasurer for the Session 1945-46.

The President also announced that the Council had elected Mr. R. H. Anderson, Mr. F. H. Taylor, Mr. E. Le G. Troughton and Dr. W. R. Browne to be Vice-Presidents for the Session 1945-46.

Major H. B. Burgh, Mosman, Mrs. Gwenda L. Davis, B.Sc., Armidale, Major A. N. Johnston, B.Sc.Agr., Burwood, Private David Mackerras, Cowra, and Mr. Jack Roper, M.I.H.S., Broken Hill, were elected Ordinary Members of the Society.

The President referred to the death, on 12th April, 1945, of Dr. E. S. Stokes, who had been a member of the Society since 1905.

The Donations and Exchanges received since the previous Monthly Meeting (28th March, 1945), amounting to 1 Volume, 21 Parts or Numbers and 4 Bulletins, received from 21 Societies and Institutions and 1 private donor, were laid upon the table.

PAPERS READ.

1. Stenoporidae from the Permian of New South Wales and Tasmania. By Joan Crockford, M.Sc., Linnean Macleay Fellow of the Society in Palaeontology.

2. Some Points in the External Morphology of the Pouch Young of the Marsupial, *Thylacinus cynocephalus* Harris. By W. Boardman.

3. Correlation of some Carboniferous Sections in New South Wales. By Alan H. Voisey, M.Sc.

WILLIAM FARRER CENTENARY.

The attention of the meeting was directed to the fact that on the 3rd April, 1945, Australia celebrated the 100th anniversary of the birth of one who has been described as its greatest benefactor—William James Farrer.

He was a pioneer investigator in wheat breeding research and the phenomenal increase in the yield per acre and on the total yields for wheat produced in Australia for several decades from 1910 onwards was a direct result of Farrer's work. Farrer's wheats over a period of years averaged up to six bushels an acre more than the old varieties and he gave to this country wheats which resulted in an extension of the wheat belt, and wheats which permitted development of an export trade on the world's markets.

ORDINARY MONTHLY MEETING.

27th JUNE, 1945.*

Dr. Ida A. Brown, President, in the Chair.

Captain R. V. Southcott, M.B., B.S., Adelaide, South Australia, was elected an Ordinary Member of the Society.

The President, on behalf of members, offered congratulations to Dr. Alan H. Voisey, on attaining the degree of Doctor of Science of the University of Sydney.

The Donations and Exchanges received since the previous Monthly Meeting (18th April, 1945), amounting to 5 Volumes, 93 Parts or Numbers, 1 Bulletin, 4 Reports and 13 Pamphlets, received from 45 Societies and Institutions and 2 private donors, were laid upon the table.

PAPERS READ.

1. Relations of the Orchid Flora of Australia to that of New Zealand: With the Description of a New Monotypic Genus for New Zealand. By Rev. H. M. R. Rupp, B.A., and E. D. Hatch.

2. Geographic Variation in the Lizard, *Hemiergis decresiensis* (Fitzinger). By Stephen J. Copland, B.Sc.

3. A Bryozoan Fauna from the Lake's Creek Quarry, Rockhampton, Queensland. By Joan Crockford, M.Sc., Linnean Macleay Fellow of the Society in Palaeontology.

ORDINARY MONTHLY MEETING.

25th JULY, 1945.

Dr. Ida A. Brown, President, in the Chair.

Mr. D. F. Ross, Wahroonga, was elected an Ordinary Member of the Society.

The Donations and Exchanges received since the previous Monthly Meeting (27th June, 1945), amounting to 10 Volumes, 65 Parts or Numbers, 3 Reports and 1 Pamphlet, received from 42 Societies and Institutions, were laid upon the table.

* No meeting of the Society was held in May, 1945.

PAPERS READ.

1. On the Family Smarididae (Acarina). By R. V. Southcott, M.B., B.S.
2. Principal Microspore-Types in the Permian Coals of New South Wales. By J. A. Dulhunty, B.Sc.
3. Miscellaneous Notes on Australian Diptera. xi. Evolution of Characters in the Order: Venation of the Nemestrinidae. By G. H. Hardy.
4. Studies on Australian Marine Algae. ii. Notes extending the Known Geographical Range of Certain Species. By Valerie May, M.Sc.
5. Revision of Australian Lepidoptera. Oecophoridae. xiii. By A. Jefferis Turner, M.D., F.R.E.S.
6. Petrological Studies in the Ordovician of New South Wales. iii. The Composition and Origin of the Upper Ordovician Graptolite-bearing Slates. By Germaine A. Joplin, B.Sc., Ph.D., Linnean Macleay Fellow of the Society in Geology.

ORDINARY MONTHLY MEETING.

26th SEPTEMBER, 1945.*

Dr. Ida A. Brown, President, in the Chair.

The President, on behalf of members, offered congratulations to Lieutenant G. A. V. Stanley, R.A.N.V.R., on the award of the Distinguished Service Cross in recognition of sustained courage and endurance and "skill of a standard beyond the ordinary course of duty under most hazardous conditions in the Aitape-Wewak area".

The President referred to the release of Dr. C. E. M. Gunther from a prisoner-of-war camp in Singapore.

The President also referred to the death on 2nd September, 1945, of Professor J. T. Wilson, who had been an Ordinary Member of the Society from 1892 to 1923, an Honorary Member since 1923, a former Councillor, and President, 1897-1899; and to the death on 14th August, 1945, of Archdeacon F. E. Haviland, who had been an Ordinary Member of the Society from 1911 to 1943 and a Corresponding Member since 1943. Reference was also made to the death on 22nd September, 1945, of Mr. A. F. Basset Hull, who had been an Ordinary Member of the Society from 1907 to 1940, a member of Council for approximately twenty-five years of that period, and President, 1923-1924.

The President announced that the Council is prepared to receive applications for four Linnean Macleay Fellowships tenable for one year from 1st March, 1946, from qualified candidates. Applications should be lodged with the Secretary, who will afford all necessary information to intending candidates, not later than Wednesday, 7th November, 1945.

The Donations and Exchanges received since the previous Monthly Meeting (25th July, 1945), amounting to 6 Volumes, 70 Parts or Numbers, 2 Bulletins and 1 Report, received from 33 Societies and Institutions and 1 private donor, were laid upon the table.

PAPERS READ.

1. Observations on the Morphology and Biology of the Subspecies of *Anopheles punctulatus* Dönitz. By A. R. Woodhill.
2. The Hair Tracts in Marsupials. Part ii. Description of Species, continued. By W. Boardman.
3. Notes on some Fijian Mosses. By William Greenwood.

LECTURE.

An illustrated lecture entitled "In Search of Orchids" was delivered by Rev. H. M. R. Rupp, B.A.

* No meeting of the Society was held in August, 1945.

ORDINARY MONTHLY MEETING.

31st OCTOBER, 1945.

Dr. Ida A. Brown, President, in the Chair.

The President reminded candidates for Linnean Macleay Fellowships, 1946-47, that Wednesday, 7th November, 1945, is the last day for receiving applications.

The Donations and Exchanges received since the previous Monthly Meeting (26th September, 1945), amounting to 2 Volumes, 108 Parts or Numbers and 1 Bulletin, received from 22 Societies and Institutions, were laid upon the table.

PAPERS READ.

1. Notes on Australian Mosquitoes (Diptera, Culicidae). Part vi. The Genus *Tripteroides* in the Australasian Region. By David J. Lee, B.Sc.
2. Notes on New South Wales Orchids: A New Species and some New Records. By Rev. H. M. R. Rupp, B.A.
3. Nitrogen Fixation in Leguminous Plants. vi. Further Observations on the Effect of Molybdenum on Symbiotic Nitrogen Fixation. By H. L. Jensen, Macleay Bacteriologist to the Society.

NOTES AND EXHIBITS.

Mr. E. Cheel exhibited fresh flowering specimens of Bottlebrush, cultivated in his garden at Ashfield, as follows: (1) *Callistemon linearis* DC.; (2) *C. hortensis* Cheel; (3) *C. acuminatus* Cheel; (4) *Callistemon* sp. *citrinus* (*lanceolatus*) × *acuminatus*; (5) *C. linearifolius* DC.; (6) *C. lilacinus* Cheel. When describing this as a distinct species, he suggested that its origin was probably as a result of hybridism. The specimen exhibited is from one of the numerous seedlings he has raised from *C. hortensis*. Specimens of *Leptospermum emarginatum* Wendl. were also exhibited.

ORDINARY MONTHLY MEETING.

28th NOVEMBER, 1945.

Dr. Ida A. Brown, President, in the Chair.

Miss Pauline G. Larcombe, Burwood, and Mr. James J. Lawrence, B.Sc., Clovelly, were elected Ordinary Members of the Society.

The President announced that the Council had reappointed Miss Frances M. V. Hackney, M.Sc., and appointed Miss June Lascelles, B.Sc., to Linnean Macleay Fellowships in Plant Physiology and Biochemistry respectively for one year from 1st March, 1946.

The Donations and Exchanges received since the previous Monthly Meeting (31st October, 1945), amounting to 14 Volumes and 12 Parts or Numbers, received from 14 Societies and Institutions, were laid upon the table.

PAPERS READ.

1. Studies on Trombididae. By R. V. Southcott, M.B., B.S.
2. A Contribution to a Study of the Physiology of Decay in Apples. By Mary Cash, M.Sc.
3. Catalogue of Reptiles in the Macleay Museum. Part i. *Sphenomorphus pardalis pardalis* (Macleay) and *Sphenomorphus nigricaudis nigricaudis* (Macleay). By Stephen J. Copland, B.Sc.
4. Studies in the Metabolism of Apples. vi. Preliminary Investigations on the Respiration of Sliced Apple Tissue. By Frances M. V. Hackney, M.Sc., Linnean Macleay Fellow of the Society in Plant Physiology.
5. Contributions to a Knowledge of Australian Culicidae. No. viii. By Frank H. Taylor, F.R.E.S., F.Z.S.
6. The Diptera of the Territory of New Guinea. xiii. Family Tabanidae. Part i. The Genus *Chrysops*. By Frank H. Taylor, F.R.E.S., F.Z.S.

LIST OF MEMBERS.

(15th December, 1945.)†

ORDINARY MEMBERS.

- 1940 Abbie, Andrew Arthur, M.D., B.S., B.Sc., Ph.D., c.o. University of Adelaide, North Terrace, Adelaide, South Australia.
- 1927 *Albert, Michel Francois, "Boomerang", 42 Billyard Avenue, Elizabeth Bay, Sydney.
- 1905 ‡Allen, Edmund, "Daintree", Curlew Street, Toowong, Brisbane, Queensland.
- 1940 Allman, Stuart Leo, B.Sc.Agr., M.Sc., Entomological Branch, Department of Agriculture, Farrer Place, Sydney.
- 1922 Anderson, Robert Henry, B.Sc.Agr., Botanic Gardens, Sydney.
- 1899 Andrews, Ernest Clayton, B.A., F.R.S.N.Z., No. 4, "Kuring-gai", 241 Old South Head Road, Bondi, N.S.W.
- 1927 Armstrong, Jack Walter Trench, "Callubri", Nyngan, N.S.W.
- 1938 Ashby, Professor Eric, D.Sc., D.I.C., F.L.S., Botany School, Sydney University.
- 1912 Arousseau, Marcel, B.Sc., c.o. Mr. G. H. Arousseau, 16 Woodland Street, Balgowlah, N.S.W.
- 1919 Barnett, Marcus Stanley, "The Hill", Victoria Street, Mount Victoria, N.S.W.
- 1940 Basnett, Miss Elizabeth Marie, M.Sc., New England University College, Armidale, N.S.W.
- 1935 *Beadle, Noel Charles William, D.Sc., Botany School, Sydney University.
- 1940 Beattie, Mrs. Joan Marion, M.Sc. (née Crockford), 219 Victoria Road, Gladesville, N.S.W.
- 1907 Benson, Professor William Noel, B.A., D.Sc., F.G.S., University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
- 1941 Blake, Stanley Thatcher, M.Sc., Botanic Gardens, Brisbane, Queensland.
- 1929 Boardman, William, M.Sc., Department of Biology, University of Queensland, Brisbane, Queensland.
- 1923 Brough, Patrick, M.A., D.Sc., B.Sc.Agr., Botany School, Sydney University.
- 1924 Brown, Miss Ida Alison, D.Sc., Department of Geology, Sydney University.
- 1941 Browne, Miss Helen Rowan, 51 Nelson Street, Gordon, N.S.W.
- 1911 Browne, William Rowan, D.Sc., Department of Geology, Sydney University.
- 1943 Bryan, Clement, B.A., Central School, Boorowa, N.S.W.
- 1931 *Burgess, Norman Alan, M.Sc., Ph.D., Botany School, University of Cambridge, Cambridge, England.
- 1945 Burgh, Henry Bertram, 4 Rose Crescent, Mosman, N.S.W.
- 1920 Burkitt, Professor Arthur Neville St. George Handcock, M.B., B.Sc., Medical School, Sydney University.
- 1901 Campbell, John Honeyford, O.B.E., I.S.O., 336 Chapel Street, Ottawa, Canada.
- 1927 Campbell, Thomas Graham, Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Box 109, Canberra, A.C.T.
- 1930 Carey, Miss Gladys, M.Sc., 32 Rawson Street, Epping, N.S.W.
- 1934 *Carey, Samuel Warren, D.Sc., Government Geologist, Department of Mines, Hobart, Tasmania.
- 1905 Carne, Walter Mervyn, c.o. Department of Commerce, 337 Collins Street, Melbourne, Victoria.
- 1945 Cash, Miss Mary Phyllis, M.Sc., 28 Lavender Street, Lavender Bay, North Sydney, N.S.W.
- 1936 *Chadwick, Clarence Earl, B.Sc., Royal Hotel, Keira Street, Wollongong, N.S.W.
- 1899 Cheel, Edwin, 40 Queen Street, Ashfield, N.S.W.
- 1932 Churchward, John Gordon, B.Sc.Agr., Ph.D., 1 Hunter Street, Woolwich, N.S.W.
- 1901 Cleland, Professor John Burton, M.D., Ch.M., University of Adelaide, Adelaide, South Australia.
- 1942 Cleland, Kenneth Wollaston, M.B., Resident Medical Officer, Goulburn District Hospital, Goulburn, N.S.W.
- 1931 Colefax, Allen Neville, B.Sc., Department of Zoology, Sydney University.
- 1942 Copland, Stephen John, B.Sc., 7 Creewood Street, North Strathfield, N.S.W.
- 1908 Cotton, Professor Leo Arthur, M.A., D.Sc., Department of Geology, Sydney University.
- 1928 Craft, Frank Alfred, B.Sc., 91 High Street, Taree, N.S.W.

† Addresses and degrees as at 31st May, 1946.

* Life Member.

‡ Since deceased.

- 1929 Dakin, Professor William John, D.Sc., Department of Zoology, Sydney University.
 1945 Davis, Mrs. Gwenda Louise, B.Sc., 143 Mossman Street, Armidale, N.S.W.
 1936 Day, Maxwell Frank, Ph.D., B.Sc., Australian Scientific Liaison Office, Room 614 Dupont Buildings, Washington 6, D.C., U.S.A.
 1934 Day, William Eric, 23 Gelling Avenue, Strathfield, N.S.W.
 1925 de Beuzeville, Wilfred Alexander Watt, J.P., "Melamere", Welham Street, Beecroft, N.S.W.
 1937 Deuquet, Camille, B.Com., 126 Hurstville Road, Oatley, N.S.W.
 1927 *Dixon, Sir William, "Merridong", 586 Gordon Road, Killara, N.S.W.
 1937 Dulhunty, John Allan, D.Sc., Department of Geology, Sydney University.
 1926 Dumigan, Edward Jarrett, State School, Toowoomba East, Queensland.
 1941 Edwards, Eric Thomas, Ph.D., M.Sc.Agr., National Press Pty. Ltd., 126-130 Phillip Street, Sydney.
 1932 *Ellis, Ralph, 12, Administration Building, University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kansas, U.S.A.
 1943 Ellison, Miss Dorothy Jean, M.Sc., Abbotsleigh College, Wahroonga, N.S.W.
 1930 English, Miss Kathleen Mary Isabel, B.Sc., 7 Dudley Road, Rose Bay, N.S.W.
 1914 Enright, Walter John, B.A., P.O. Box 14, West Maitland, N.S.W.
 1930 Fraser, Miss Lilian Ross, D.Sc., "Hopetoun", 25 Bellamy Street, Pennant Hills, N.S.W.
 1935 *Garretty, Michael Duhan, M.Sc., 477 St. Kilda Road, Melbourne, S.C. 2, Victoria.
 1933 Gibbs, William James, M.Sc. (S./L.), R.A.A.F. Meteorological Services, Box 1289K, G.P.O., Melbourne, Victoria.
 1936 Gilmour, Darcy, M.Sc., 18 Myuna Flats, Braddon, Canberra, A.C.T.
 1944 Greenwood, William Frederick Neville, c.o., Colonial Sugar Refining Co. Ltd., Lautoka, Fiji.
 1910 Griffiths, Edward, B.Sc., Department of Agriculture, Farrer Place, Sydney.
 1936 Griffiths, Mervyn Edward, M.Sc., 38A Mona Road, Edgecliff, N.S.W.
 1939 Gunther, Carl Ernest Mitchelmore, M.B., B.S., D.T.M., Bulolo, New Guinea.
 1939 Hackney, Miss Frances Marie Veda, M.Sc., 40 Smith Street, Summer Hill, N.S.W.
 1925 Hale, Herbert Matthew, South Australian Museum, Adelaide, South Australia.
 1928 Hamilton, Edgar Alexander, 16 Hercules Street, Chatswood, N.S.W.
 1917 Hardy, George Huddleston Hurlstone, "Waldheim", Waldheim Street, Annerley, Brisbane, S.3, Queensland.
 1932 Harris, Miss Thistle Yolette, B.Sc., 14 Pacific Street, Watson's Bay, N.S.W.
 1930 Heydon, George Aloysius Makinson, M.B., Ch.M., School of Public Health and Tropical Medicine, Sydney University.
 1938 Hill, Miss Dorothy, M.Sc., Ph.D., Department of Geology, University of Queensland, Brisbane, Queensland.
 1943 Hindmarsh, Miss Mary Maclean, B.Sc., 78 Dover Road, Rose Bay, N.S.W.
 1930 Holmes, Professor James Macdonald, Ph.D., B.Sc., F.R.G.S., F.R.S.G.S., Department of Geography, Sydney University.
 1943 Horowitz, Benzoin, Eng.Agr.S., Dr.Agr.Sc. (Cracow, Poland), Botany School, Sydney University.
 1932 Hossfeld, Paul Samuel, M.Sc., 132 Fisher Street, Fullarton, South Australia.
 1942 Humphrey, George Frederick, M.Sc., Department of Biochemistry, Sydney University.
 1937 Hurst, Mrs. Evelyn Anne, B.Sc.Agr. (née Mercer), "The Mount", Wyong Creek, Wyong, N.S.W.
 1938 Ingram, Cyril Keith, c.o. Mrs. C. K. Ingram, Macleay Street, Frederickton, Macleay River, N.S.W.
 1917 Jacobs, Ernest Godfried, "Cambria", 106 Bland Street, Ashfield, N.S.W.
 1933 Jacobs, Maxwell Ralph, D.Ing., M.Sc., Dip.For., Commonwealth Forestry Bureau, Canberra, A.C.T.
 1930 Jensen, Hans Laurits, D.Sc.Agr. (Copenhagen), Department of Bacteriology, Sydney University.
 1945 Johnston, Arthur Nelson, B.Sc.Agr., Hawkesbury Agricultural College, Richmond, N.S.W.
 1907 Johnston, Professor Thomas Harvey, M.A., D.Sc., F.L.S., University of Adelaide, Adelaide, South Australia.
 1937 Jones, Mrs. Valerie Margaret Beresford, M.Sc. (née May), Botanic Gardens, Sydney.
 1930 Joplin, Miss Germaine Anne, B.Sc., Ph.D., "Huyton", 18 Wentworth Street, Eastwood, N.S.W.
 1933 Judge, Leslie Arthur, 36 Romsey Street, Hornsby, N.S.W.
 1930 Julius, Sir George Alfred, B.Sc., B.E., M.I.Mech.E., M.I.E.Aust., 67 Castlereagh Street, Sydney.

- 1923 Kendall, Mrs. May Marston, M.Sc. (*née* Williams), 71 Victoria Road, Drummoyne, N.S.W.
 1937 Kesteven, Geoffrey Leighton, B.Sc., Fisheries Section, C.S.I.R., Marine Biological Laboratory, Cronulla, N.S.W.
 1938 Kesteven, Hereward Leighton, D.Sc., M.D., 23 The Crescent, Vaucluse, N.S.W.
 1938 Kinghorn, James Roy, C.M.Z.S., Australian Museum, College Street, Sydney.
- 1939 Langford-Smith, Trevor, Ministry of Post-war Reconstruction, Canberra, A.C.T.
 1944 Lascelles, Miss June, M.Sc., 28 Jackson Street, Balgowlah, N.S.W.
 1932 Lawson, Albert Augustus, 9 Wilmot Street, Sydney.
 1936 Lee, David Joseph, B.Sc., c.o. Department of Zoology, Sydney University.
 1934 Lee, Mrs. Alma Theodora, M.Sc. (*née* Melvaine), Botanic Gardens, Sydney.
 1945 Liddell, Miss Jean, Department of Biology, University of Adelaide, Adelaide, South Australia.
 1943 Lothian, Thomas Robert Noel, 68 Hewitts Road, Merivale, Christchurch, N.W. 1, New Zealand.
- 1945 Mackerras, David, 3 Aust. Recruit Trg. Bn., Cowra, N.S.W.
 1922 Mackerras, Ian Murray, M.B., Ch.M., B.Sc., Veterinary Research Station, Yeerongpilly, Queensland.
 1931 *Mair, Herbert Knowles Charles, B.Sc., Flat 4, "Wellesley", 443 Glenferrie Road, Hawthorn, E.2, Victoria.
 1939 Marshall, Alan John, "Talofa", Moran Street, Mosman, N.S.W.
 1932 Martin, Donald, B.Sc., Box 17, Huonville, Tasmania.
 1905 Mawson, Sir Douglas, D.Sc., B.E., F.R.S., University of Adelaide, Adelaide, South Australia.
 1933 Maze, Wilson Harold, M.Sc., Department of Geography, Sydney University.
 1932 McCulloch, Robert Nicholson, B.Sc.Agr., B.Sc., School of Public Health and Tropical Medicine, Sydney University.
 1927 McKie, Rev. Ernest Norman, B.A., The Manse, Guyra, N.S.W.
 1944 Mercer, Frank Verdun, B.Sc., St. Andrew's College, Newtown, N.S.W.
 1937 Middleton, Bertram Lindsay, B.A., M.D., Bridge House, Murrurundi, N.S.W.
 1938 Miller, David, Ph.D., M.Sc., F.R.S.N.Z., F.R.E.S., Cawthron Institute, Nelson, New Zealand.
 1940 Milthorpe, Frederick Leon, B.Sc.Agr., Botany School, Sydney University.
 1944 Moye, Daniel George, B.Sc., Dip.Ed., "Whiporie", Holland Street, Cronulla, N.S.W.
 1939 Moye, Mrs. Joan, B.Sc. (*née* Johnston), "Whiporie", Holland Street, Cronulla, N.S.W.
 1930 Munch-Petersen, Erik, Ph.B., M.Sc. (*Haunensis*), M.I.F., Animal Health Research Laboratory, Parkville, N.2, Victoria.
 1926 Munger, Reginald William, c.o. Meringa Sugar Experiment Station, Box 146, Gordonvale, North Queensland.
 1920 Musgrave, Anthony, F.R.E.S., Australian Museum, College Street, Sydney.
- 1939 Naylor, George Francis King, M.A., M.Sc., Dip.Ed., University of Queensland, Brisbane, Queensland.
 1925 Newman, Ivor Vickery, M.Sc., Ph.D., F.R.M.S., F.L.S., Department of Botany, Victoria University College, Wellington, New Zealand.
 1922 Nicholson, Alexander John, D.Sc., F.R.E.S., Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Box 109, Canberra, A.C.T.
 1935 *Noble, Norman Scott, D.Sc.Agr., M.Sc., D.I.C., Science House, Gloucester and Essex Streets, Sydney.
 1920 Noble, Robert Jackson, B.Sc.Agr., Ph.D., 32A Middle Harbour Road, Lindfield, N.S.W.
 1912 North, David Sutherland, 42 Chelmsford Avenue, Lindfield, N.S.W.
- 1942 O'Brien, Brian Robert Alexander, c.o. Post Office, Palm Beach, N.S.W.
 1927 Oke, Charles George, 34 Bourke Street, Melbourne, C.1, Victoria.
 1927 Osborn, Professor Theodore George Bentley, D.Sc., F.L.S., Professor of Botany, University of Oxford, Oxford, England.
 1921 Osborne, George Davenport, D.Sc., Ph.D., Department of Geology, Sydney University.
- 1940 Pasfield, Gordon, B.Sc.Agr., 60 Whiting Street, Artarmon, N.S.W.
 1922 Perkins, Frederick Athol, B.Sc.Agr., Biology Department, University of Queensland, Brisbane, Queensland.
 1920 Pincombe, Torrington Hawke, B.A., Box 1652, G.P.O., Sydney.
 1937 Plomley, Kenneth Francis.
 1935 Pope, Miss Elizabeth Carington, M.Sc., Australian Museum, College Street, Sydney.
 1918 Priestley, Professor Henry, M.D., Ch.M., B.Sc., Medical School, Sydney University.
 1938 Pryor, Lindsay Dixon, M.Sc., Dip.For., c.o. Department of the Interior, Canberra, A.C.T.

* Life Member.

- 1929 Raggatt, Harold George, D.Sc., Census Building, Canberra, A.C.T.
 1936 Roberts, Noel Lee, 43 Hanna Street, Beecroft, N.S.W.
 1932 Robertson, Rutherford Ness, B.Sc., Ph.D., Botany School, Sydney University.
 1945 Roper, Jack, M.I.H.S., 651 Williams Street, Broken Hill, N.S.W.
 1945 Ross, Donald Ford, 31 Braeside Street, Wahroonga, N.S.W.
 1925 Roughley, Theodore Cleveland, B.Sc., F.R.Z.S., Chief Secretary's Department, Box 30A, G.P.O., Sydney.
- 1932 Salter, Keith Eric Wellesley, B.Sc., "Hawthorn", 48 Abbotsford Road, Homebush, N.S.W.
 1919 *Scammell, George Vance, B.Sc., 7 David Street, Clifton Gardens, N.S.W.
 1928 Selby, Miss Doris Adeline, M.Sc., M.B., 11 Locksley Street, Killara, N.S.W.
 1930 Sherrard, Mrs. Kathleen Margaret, M.Sc., 43 Robertson Road, Centennial Park, Sydney.
 1937 Simpson, Arthur Cecil.
 1916 Smith, Miss Vera Irwin, B.Sc., F.L.S., "Loana", Mt. Morris Street, Woolwich, N.S.W.
 1943 Smith-White, Spencer, B.Sc.Agr., 7 Merriwa Street, Gordon, N.S.W.
 1945 Southcott, Ronald Vernon, M.B., B.S., 12 Avenue Road, Unley Park, Adelaide, South Australia.
 1942 Spencer, Terence Edward, 16 Attunga Street, Woollahra, N.S.W.
 1937 Spencer, Mrs. Dora Margaret, M.Sc. (*née* Cumpston), 16 Attunga Street, Woollahra, N.S.W.
 1926 Stanley, George Arthur Vickers, B.Sc., c.o. Messrs. Robison, Maxwell and Allen, 19 Bligh Street, Sydney.
 1938 Stead, David G., "Boongarre", 14 Pacific Street, Watson's Bay, N.S.W.
 1935 Still, Jack Leslie, B.Sc., Ph.D., Department of Biochemistry, Sydney University.
 1911 *Sulman, Miss Florence, "Burrangong", McMahon's Point, N.S.W.
 1904 Sussmilch, Carl Adolph, F.G.S., 11 Applan Way, Burwood, N.S.W.
 1944 Sykes, Stephen Myles, B.Sc.Agr., 209 Johnston Street, Annandale, N.S.W.
- 1930 †Taylor, Frank Henry, F.R.E.S., F.Z.S., School of Public Health and Tropical Medicine, Sydney University.
 1940 Taylor, Keith Lind, B.Sc.Agr., Forestry Commission, Division of Wood Technology, 96 Harrington Street, Sydney.
 1944 Thorpe, Ellis William Ray, B.Sc., Department of Geography, Sydney University.
 1943 Tindale, Miss Mary Douglas, M.Sc., 60 Spruson Street, Neutral Bay, N.S.W.
 1921 *Troughton, Ellis Le Geyt, C.M.Z.S., Australian Museum, College Street, Sydney.
 1902 Turner, A. Jefferis, M.D., F.R.E.S., Dauphin Terrace, Brisbane, Queensland.
 1904 Turner, Rowland E., F.Z.S., F.R.E.S., c.o. Standard Bank of South Africa, Addetley Street, Cape Town, South Africa.
- 1917 Veitch, Robert, B.Sc., F.R.E.S., Department of Agriculture and Stock, William Street, Brisbane, Queensland.
 1930 Vickery, Miss Joyce Winifred, M.Sc., Botanic Gardens, Sydney.
 1940 Vincent, James Matthew, B.Sc.Agr., Dip.Bact., Faculty of Agriculture, Sydney University.
 1934 Voisey, Alan Heywood, D.Sc., New England University College, Armidale, N.S.W.
- 1909 Walkom, Arthur Bache, D.Sc., Australian Museum, College Street, Sydney.
 1930 Ward, Melbourne, Pasadena Flats, Cross Street, Double Bay, Sydney.
 1911 Wardlaw, Henry Sloane Halcro, D.Sc., F.A.C.I., Department of Physiology, Sydney University.
 1936 Waterhouse, Douglas Frew, M.Sc., Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Box 109, Canberra, A.C.T.
 1928 Waterhouse, Lionel Lawry, B.E., "Rarotonga", 42 Archer Street, Chatswood, N.S.W.
 1927 Waterhouse, Walter Lawry, D.Sc.Agr., M.C., D.I.C., Faculty of Agriculture, Sydney University.
 1941 Watson, Irvine Armstrong, Ph.D., B.Sc.Agr., Faculty of Agriculture, Sydney University.
 1911 Watt, Professor Robert Dickie, M.A., B.Sc., Faculty of Agriculture, Sydney University.
 1941 Wearne, Walter Loutit, "Telarah", 6 Collingwood Street, Drummoyne, N.S.W.
 1926 *Whitley, Gilbert Percy, Australian Museum, College Street, Sydney.
 1934 Womersley, Herbert, F.R.E.S., A.L.S., South Australian Museum, Adelaide, South Australia.
- 1932 Woodhill, Anthony Reeve, B.Sc.Agr., Department of Zoology, Sydney University.
 1936 Zeck, Emil Herman, 694 Victoria Road, Ryde, N.S.W.

* Life Member.

† Since deceased.

HONORARY MEMBER.

- 1923 Hill, Professor James Peter, D.Sc., F.R.S.Z., F.Z.S., F.R.S., Royal College of Surgeons, Lincoln's Inn Fields, London, W.C. 2, England.

CORRESPONDING MEMBERS.

- 1902 Broom, Robert, M.D., D.Sc., F.R.S., Transvaal Museum, Pretoria, Transvaal, South Africa.
1942 Rupp, Rev. Herman Montague Rucker, B.A., 24 Kameruka Road, Northbridge, N.S.W.
1943 Waterhouse, Gustavus Athol, D.Sc., B.E., F.R.E.S., c.o. Australian Museum, College Street, Sydney.

LIST OF PLATES.

PROCEEDINGS, 1945.

- i.—Morphology of the Pouch Young of *Thylacinus cynocephalus*.
ii-iii.—Stenoporids from the Permian of New South Wales and Tasmania.
iv-v.—Correlation of Carboniferous Sections in New South Wales.
vi.—Geographic Variation in *Hemiergis decresiensis* (Fitzinger).
vii.—Microspore-Types in the Permian of New South Wales.
viii.—The Hair Tracts in Marsupials.
ix.—Nitrogen Fixation in Leguminous Plants.
x.—Diptera of the Territory of New Guinea.
xi.—Reptiles in the Macleay Museum.
xii-xiii.—Wings of *Tripteroides* spp.
-

LIST OF GENERA AND SPECIES DESCRIBED AS NEW IN THIS VOLUME.
(1945.)

Genera.

	Page.		Page.
<i>Ancistrodes</i> (Lépidoptera: Oecophoridae)	98	<i>Macrophara</i> (Lepidoptera: Oecophoridae)	104
<i>Anthocoma</i> (Lepidoptera: Oecophoridae)	97	<i>Myrmeanthrenus</i> (Coleoptera: Dermestidae)	49
<i>Aporostylis</i> (Orchidaceae)	60	<i>Platyphylla</i> (Lepidoptera: Oecophoridae)	98
<i>Colpoloma</i> (Lepidoptera: Oecophoridae)	104	<i>Ptyoptila</i> (Lepidoptera: Oecophoridae)	106
<i>Diaphorodes</i> (Lepidoptera: Oecophoridae)	99	<i>Pyrcausta</i> (Lepidoptera: Oecophoridae)	102
<i>Epicharactis</i> (Lepidoptera: Oecophoridae)	105	<i>Stenodiscus</i> (Bryozoa: Batostomellidae)	21
<i>Gymnoceros</i> (Lepidoptera: Oecophoridae)	98		

Species.

	Page.		Page.
<i>alboscuteUata</i> (<i>Tripteroides</i>)	235	<i>micromita</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	107
<i>albula</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	117	<i>miltosticha</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	113
<i>aneureta</i> (<i>Macrophara</i>)	105	<i>miniatura</i> (<i>Callithauma</i>)	101
<i>atypa</i> (<i>Lepidotarsa</i>)	100	<i>minuta</i> (<i>Polypora</i>)	133
<i>australiensis</i> (<i>Fessonia</i>)	176	<i>mollis</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	113
<i>ballosticha</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	115	<i>moniliformis</i> (<i>Stenodiscus</i>)	22
<i>bisquamata</i> (<i>Tripteroides</i>)	252	<i>nephospila</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	115
<i>brevicilia</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	110	<i>nicetes</i> (<i>Lepidotarsa</i>)	99
<i>callubriensis</i> (<i>Psacus</i>)	48	<i>nigrontidum</i> (<i>Trogoderma</i>)	49
<i>clintoni</i> (<i>Aëdes</i>)	211	<i>nipholeuca</i> (<i>Platyphylla</i>)	98
<i>coccosccla</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	112	<i>nissanensis</i> (<i>Tripteroides</i>)	239
<i>collessi</i> (<i>Tripteroides</i>)	271	<i>notoporphyra</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	111
<i>concinna</i> (<i>Tripteroides</i>)	260	<i>ochra</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	109
<i>confusa</i> (<i>Tripteroides</i>)	251	<i>oncospila</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	109
<i>conspersa</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	106	<i>pallida</i> (<i>Tripteroides</i>)	255
<i>contigua</i> (<i>Stenopora</i>)	14	<i>pallidula</i> (<i>Gymnoceros</i>)	98
<i>crocopepla</i> (<i>Tortricopsis</i>)	95	<i>parallela</i> (<i>Stenopora</i>)	19
<i>cryptorrhoda</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	112	<i>paroospila</i> (<i>Zonopetala</i>)	104
<i>cuphosema</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	117	<i>phanerozona</i> (<i>Euphiltra</i>)	102
<i>cylicotypa</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	111	<i>phryganophanes</i> (<i>Ancistrodes</i>)	98
<i>cyphopleura</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	112	<i>picinum</i> (<i>Trogoderma</i>)	49
<i>delosticta</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	107	<i>picturata</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	111
<i>dictyosema</i> (<i>Habroscopa</i>)	99	<i>pilosa</i> (<i>Tripteroides</i>)	255
<i>didymosticha</i> (<i>Zonopetala</i>)	103	<i>playporphyra</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	111
<i>dystheata</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	118	<i>propria</i> (<i>Zonopetala</i>)	103
<i>ebenosticta</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	116	<i>purpurata</i> (<i>Thelymitra</i>)	288
<i>erythropepla</i> (<i>Tortricopsis</i>)	95	<i>pustulosa</i> (<i>Stenopora</i>)	16
<i>etheridgei</i> (<i>Stenopora</i>)	19	<i>pyrrhopasta</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	114
<i>eubrocha</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	114	<i>rhaphiducha</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	117
<i>euryscia</i> (<i>Diaphorodes</i>)	99	<i>rhodochila</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	115
<i>euterpnes</i> (<i>Anthocoma</i>)	97	<i>rhodopechys</i> (<i>Lepidotarsa</i>)	100
<i>expansa</i> (<i>Fenestrellina</i>)	129	<i>rhoeoazona</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	118
<i>exquisita</i> (<i>Tisobarica</i>)	102	<i>rockhamptonensis</i> (<i>Fenestrellina</i>)	128
<i>fraxinea</i> (<i>Colpoloma</i>)	104	<i>rufescens</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	108
<i>frontalis</i> (<i>Myrmeanthrenus</i>)	49	<i>rugosa</i> (<i>Stenopora</i>)	14
<i>fuliginosa</i> (<i>Tripteroides</i>)	248	<i>similis</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	110
<i>fuscipleura</i> (<i>Tripteroides</i>)	246	<i>simulatrix</i> (<i>Fenestrellina</i>)	127
<i>habroschema</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	109	<i>sparsa</i> (<i>Fenestrellina</i>)	128
<i>haploceros</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	109	<i>sparsinodata</i> (<i>Fenestrellina</i>)	128
<i>hebes</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	114	<i>spiculata</i> (<i>Stenopora</i>)	13
<i>hirsuta</i> (<i>Stenopora</i>)	17	<i>spinifera</i> (<i>Fenestrellina</i>)	129
<i>holochra</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	117	<i>splendens</i> (<i>Tripteroides</i>)	233
<i>homopolia</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	116	<i>stenomorpha</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	114
<i>interjecta</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	116	<i>stenorrhoda</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	107
<i>kingi</i> (<i>Tripteroides</i>)	256	<i>stygnodes</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	116
<i>lechrionzona</i> (<i>Wingia</i>)	96	<i>styphlodes</i> (<i>Hoplomorpha</i>)	119
<i>lera</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	118	<i>submissa</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	106
<i>longipalpa</i> (<i>Tripteroides</i>)	249	<i>subobscura</i> (<i>Tripteroides</i>)	273
<i>loxemita</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	108	<i>thaumastica</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	106
<i>metagrypsa</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	118	<i>umbratica</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	108
<i>metaxantha</i> (<i>Machimia</i>)	110	<i>zophosphena</i> (<i>Platyphylla</i>)	98

GENERAL INDEX.

(1945.)

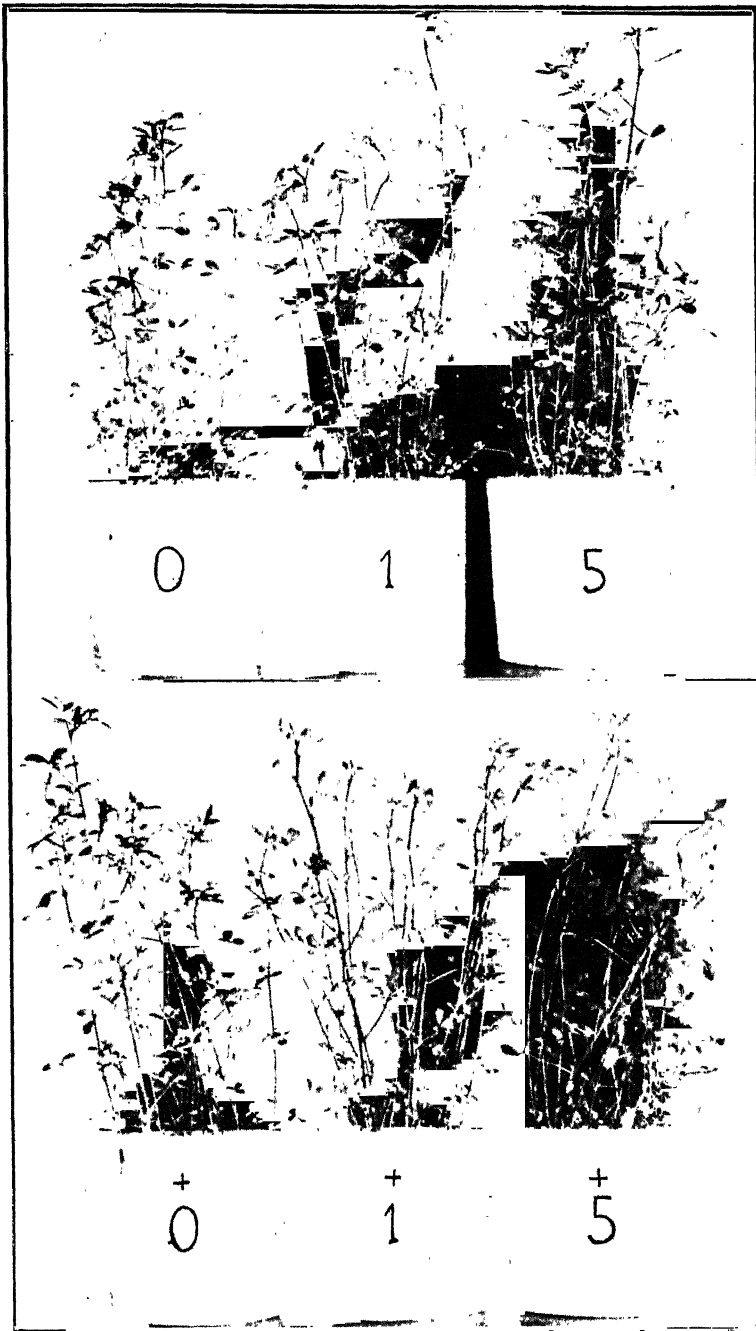
- Address, Presidential, i.
- Algae, Australian Marine, Studies on, 121.
- Anderson, C., obituary notice, ii.
- Anderson, R. H., elected a Vice-President, xxix.
- Anopheles punctulatus* Dönitz, Observations on the Morphology and Biology of the Subspecies of, 276.
- Apples, Contribution to a Study of the Physiology of Decay in, 317—Studies in the Metabolism of, 333.
- Armstrong, J. W. T., Australian Dermestidae. iv. Notes and the Description of a New Genus and Four New Species, 47.
- Ashby, Prof. E., congratulations to, iii.
- Attempted Post-Tertiary Chronology for Australia, v.
- Australia, Attempted Post-Tertiary Chronology for, v.
- Australian Culicidae, Contributions to a Knowledge of, 211—Dermestidae, 47—Diptera, Miscellaneous Notes on, 135—Lepidoptera, Revision of, Oecophoridae, 93—Marine Algae, Studies on, 121—Mosquitoes (Diptera, Culicidae), Notes on, 219.
- Balance Sheets for the Year ending 28th February, 1945, xxvi-xxviii.
- Beadle, N. C. W., congratulations to, iii.
- Boardman, W., Hair Tracts in Marsupials, 179—Some Points in the External Morphology of the Pouch Young of the Marsupial, *Thylacinus cynocephalus* Harris, 1.
- Browne, W. R., Attempted Post-Tertiary Chronology for Australia, v—elected a Vice-President, xxix.
- Bryozoan Fauna from the Lake's Creek Quarry, Rockhampton, Queensland, 125.
- Burgh, H. B., elected a member, xxx.
- Carboniferous Sections in New South Wales, Correlation of some, with Special Reference to Changes in Facies, 34.
- Cash, Mary, Contribution to a Study of the Physiology of Decay in Apples, 317.
- Catalogue of Reptiles in the Macleay Museum. i. *Sphenomorphus pardalis pardalis* (Macleay), and *Sphenomorphus nigricaudis nigricaudis* (Macleay), 291.
- Cheel, E., see Exhibits.
- Chronology, Attempted Post-Tertiary, for Australia, v.
- Coast of New South Wales, Evidence of an Eustatic Strand-line Movement of 100 to 150 Feet on the, 41.
- Contribution to a Study of the Physiology of Decay in Apples, 317.
- Contributions to a Knowledge of Australian Culicidae, 211.
- Copland, S. J., Catalogue of Reptiles in the Macleay Museum, 291—Geographic Variation in the Lizard *Hemiergis decresiensis* (Fitzinger), 62.
- Correlation of some Carboniferous Sections in New South Wales, with Special Reference to Changes in Facies, 34.
- Cranial Nerves of *Neoceratodus*, 25.
- Crockford, Joan M., Linnean Macleay Fellow in Palaeontology, summary of year's work, iv—reappointed, 1945-1946, v—Bryozoan Fauna from the Lake's Creek Quarry, Rockhampton, Queensland, 125—Stenoporids from the Permian of New South Wales and Tasmania, 9.
- Culicidae, Australian, Contributions to a Knowledge of, 211.
- Davis, Mrs. Gwenda L., elected a member, xxx.
- Davis, H. F., Consett, obituary notice, ii.
- Dermestidae, Australian, iv. Notes and the Description of a New Genus and Four New Species, 47.
- Diptera, Australian, Miscellaneous Notes on, 135.
- Diptera of the Territory of New Guinea, xiii. Family Tabanidae, i. The Genus *Chrysops*, 328.
- Donations and Exchanges, xxix-xxxii.
- Dulhunty, J. A., Linnean Macleay Fellow in Geology, Principal Microspore-types in the Permian Coals of New South Wales, 147—resignation from Fellowship, iv—summary of work, iv.
- Elections, xxv, xxx, xxxii.
- Evidence of an Eustatic Movement of 100 to 150 Feet on the Coast of New South Wales, 41.
- Exchange relations, ii.
- Exhibits:
- Cheel, E., Fresh flowering specimens of Bottlebrush, xxxii—Specimens of *Lepidospermum emarginatum* Wendl., xxxii.
- Family Smarididae (Acarina), 173.
- Farrer, William, reference to centenary, xxx.
- Fijian Mosses, Notes on some, 213.
- Geographic Variation in the Lizard *Hemiergis decresiensis* (Fitzinger), 62.
- Greenwood, W., Notes on some Fijian Mosses, 213.
- Gunther, C. E. M., reference to release from a prisoner-of-war camp in Singapore, xxxi.
- Hackney, Frances M. V., Linnean Macleay Fellow in Plant Physiology, summary of year's work, iv—reappointed, 1945-46, v—reappointed, 1946-47, xxxii—Studies in the Metabolism of Apples, 333.
- Hair Tracts in Marsupials. ii. Description of Species, continued, 179.
- Hardy, G. H., Miscellaneous Notes on Australian Diptera, 135.
- Hatch, E. D., see Rupp, H. M. R., and E. D. Hatch.

- Haviland, Archdeacon F. E., reference to death, xxxi.
- Hemiergis decresiensis* (Fitzinger), Geographic Variation in the Lizard, 62.
- Hull, A. F. B., reference to death, xxxi.
- Jensen, H. L., Macleay Bacteriologist, summary of year's work, ii—Nitrogen Fixation in Leguminous Plants, 203.
- Johnston, A. N., elected a member, xxx.
- Joplin, Germaine A., Linnean Macleay Fellow in Geology, summary of year's work, iv—reappointed, 1945-46, v—Petrological Studies in the Ordovician of New South Wales, 158.
- Kesteven, H. L., congratulations to, iii—Cranial Nerves of *Neoceratodus*, 25.
- Kosciusko State Park, re preservation of native flora and fauna of, iii.
- Lake's Creek Quarry, Rockhampton, Queensland, Bryozoan Fauna from the, 125.
- Larcombe, Pauline G., elected a member, xxxii.
- Lascelles, June, appointed Linnean Macleay Fellow in Biochemistry, 1946-47, xxxii.
- Lawrence, J. J., elected a member, xxxii.
- Lecture entitled "In Search of Orchids" delivered by Rev. H. M. R. Rupp, xxxi.
- Lee, D. J., Notes on Australian Mosquitoes (Diptera, Culicidae), 219.
- Leguminous Plants, Nitrogen Fixation in, 203.
- Lepidoptera, Australian, Revision of, Oecophoridae, 93.
- Linnean Macleay Fellowships, 1945-46, reappointments, v—1946-47, applications invited, xxxi-xxxii—reappointment and appointment, xxxii.
- Mackerras, D., elected a member, xxx.
- Macleay Museum, Catalogue of Reptiles in the, 291.
- Marsupials, Hair Tracts in, 179.
- May, Valerie, Studies on Australian Marine Algae, 121.
- Maze, W. H., Evidence of an Eustatic Strand-line Movement of 100 to 150 Feet on the Coast of New South Wales, 41.
- Miscellaneous Notes on Australian Diptera, 135.
- Mosquitoes (Diptera, Culicidae), Australian, Notes on, 219.
- Mosses, Fijian, Notes on some, 213.
- Neoceratodus*, Cranial Nerves of, 25.
- New Guinea, Diptera of the Territory of, 328.
- New South Wales, Permian of, and Tasmania, Stenoporids from the, 9.
- Nitrogen Fixation in Leguminous Plants, 203.
- Notes on Australian Mosquitoes (Diptera, Culicidae), vi. The Genus *Tripteroides* in the Australasian Region, 219.
- Notes on New South Wales Orchids: A New Species and some New Records, 288.
- Notes on some Fijian Mosses, 213.
- Observations on the Morphology and Biology of the Subspecies of *Anopheles punctulatus* Dönitz, 276.
- Orchid Flora of Australia, relation of, to that of New Zealand; with the Description of a New Monotypic Genus for New Zealand, 53.
- Orchids, New South Wales, Notes on, 288.
- Ordovician of New South Wales, Petrological Studies in the, 158.
- Permian Coals of New South Wales, Principal Microspore-types in the, 147.
- Permian of New South Wales and Tasmania, Stenoporids from the, 9.
- Petrological Studies in the Ordovician of New South Wales, iii. The Composition and Origin of the Upper Ordovician Graptolite-bearing Slates, 158.
- Presidential Address, i.
- Principal Microspore-types in the Permian Coals of New South Wales, 147.
- Relation of the Orchid Flora of Australia to that of New Zealand; with the Description of a New Monotypic Genus for New Zealand, 53.
- Reptiles in the Macleay Museum, Catalogue of, 291.
- Revision of Australian Lepidoptera. Oecophoridae, 93.
- Roper, J., elected a member, xxx.
- Ross, D. F., elected a member, xxx.
- Rules of the Society, alterations to, adopted, xxix—confirmed, xxix.
- Rupp, H. M. R., Notes on New South Wales Orchids: A New Species and some New Records, 288—lecture entitled "In Search of Orchids" delivered by, xxxi.
- Rupp, H. M. R., and E. D. Hatch, Relation of the Orchid Flora of Australia to that of New Zealand; with the Description of a New Monotypic Genus for New Zealand, 53.
- Shaw, P. C. W., obituary notice, iii.
- Smarididae (Acarina), on the Family, 173.
- Some Points in the External Morphology of the Pouch Young of the Marsupial, *Thylacinus cynocephalus* Harris, 1.
- Southcott, R. V., On the Family Smarididae (Acarina), 173—Studies on Trombididae (Acarina), 312—elected a member, xxx.
- Stanley, G. A. V., congratulations to, xxxi.
- Stenoporids from the Permian of New South Wales and Tasmania, 9.
- Stokes, E. S., reference to death, xxx.
- Studies in the Metabolism of Apples, vi. Preliminary Investigations on the Respiration of Sliced Apple Tissue, 333.
- Studies on Australian Marine Algae, 121.
- Studies on Trombididae (Acarina). Some Observations on the Biology of the Microtrombidinae, 312.
- Tasmania, Stenoporids from the Permian of New South Wales and, 9.

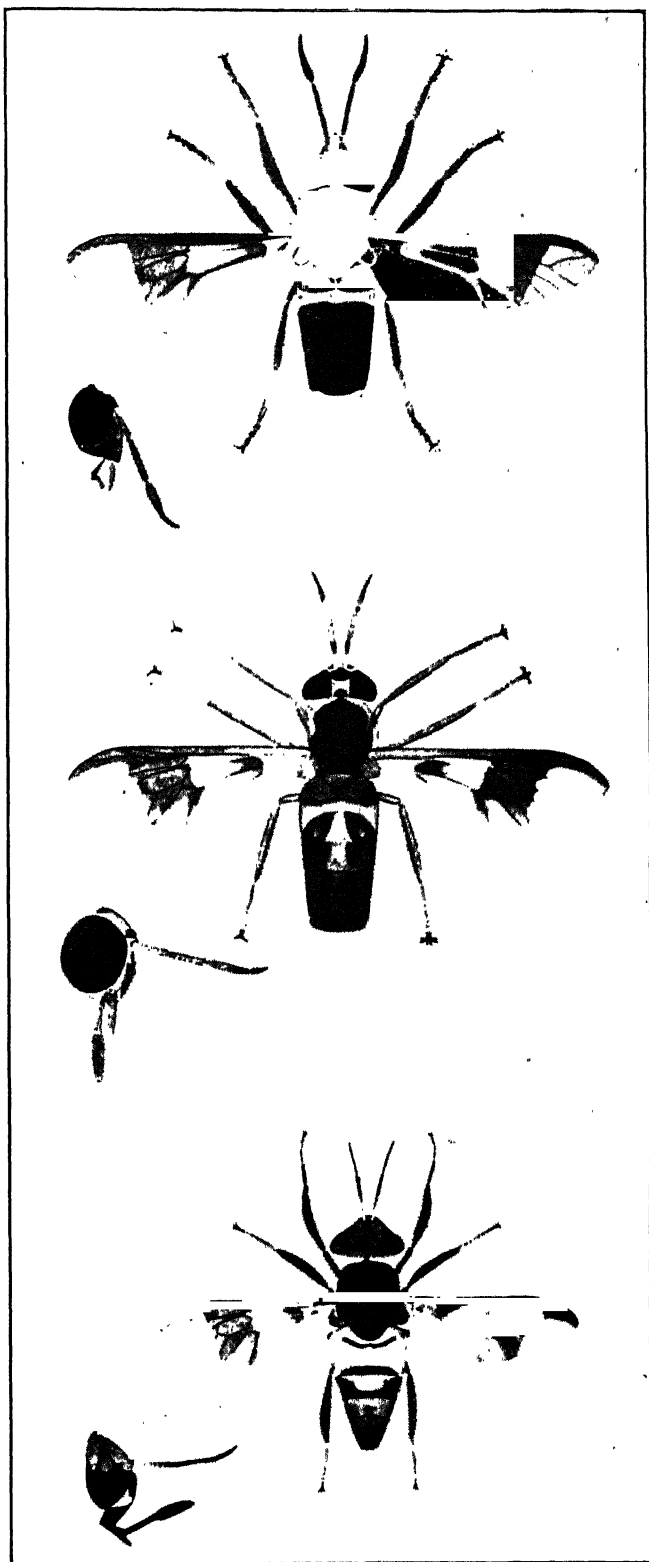
- Taylor, F. H., Contributions to a Knowledge of Australian Culicidae, 211—Diptera of the Territory of New Guinea, 328—elected a Vice-President, xxix.
- Thylacinus cynocephalus* Harris, Some Points in the External Morphology of the Pouch Young of the Marsupial, 1.
- Trombididae (Acarina), Studies on, 312.
- Troughton, E. Le G., elected a Vice-President, xxix.
- Turner, A. J., Revision of Australian Lepidoptera. Oecophoridae, 93.
- Voisey, A. H., Correlation of some Carboniferous Sections in New South Wales, with Special Reference to Changes in Facies, 34—congratulations to, xxx.
- Walkom, A. B., elected Hon. Treasurer, 1945-46, xxix.
- Wilson, Prof. J. T., reference to death, xxxi.
- Woodhill, A. R., Observations on the Morphology and Biology of the Subspecies of *Anopheles punctulatus* Dönitz, 276.
-



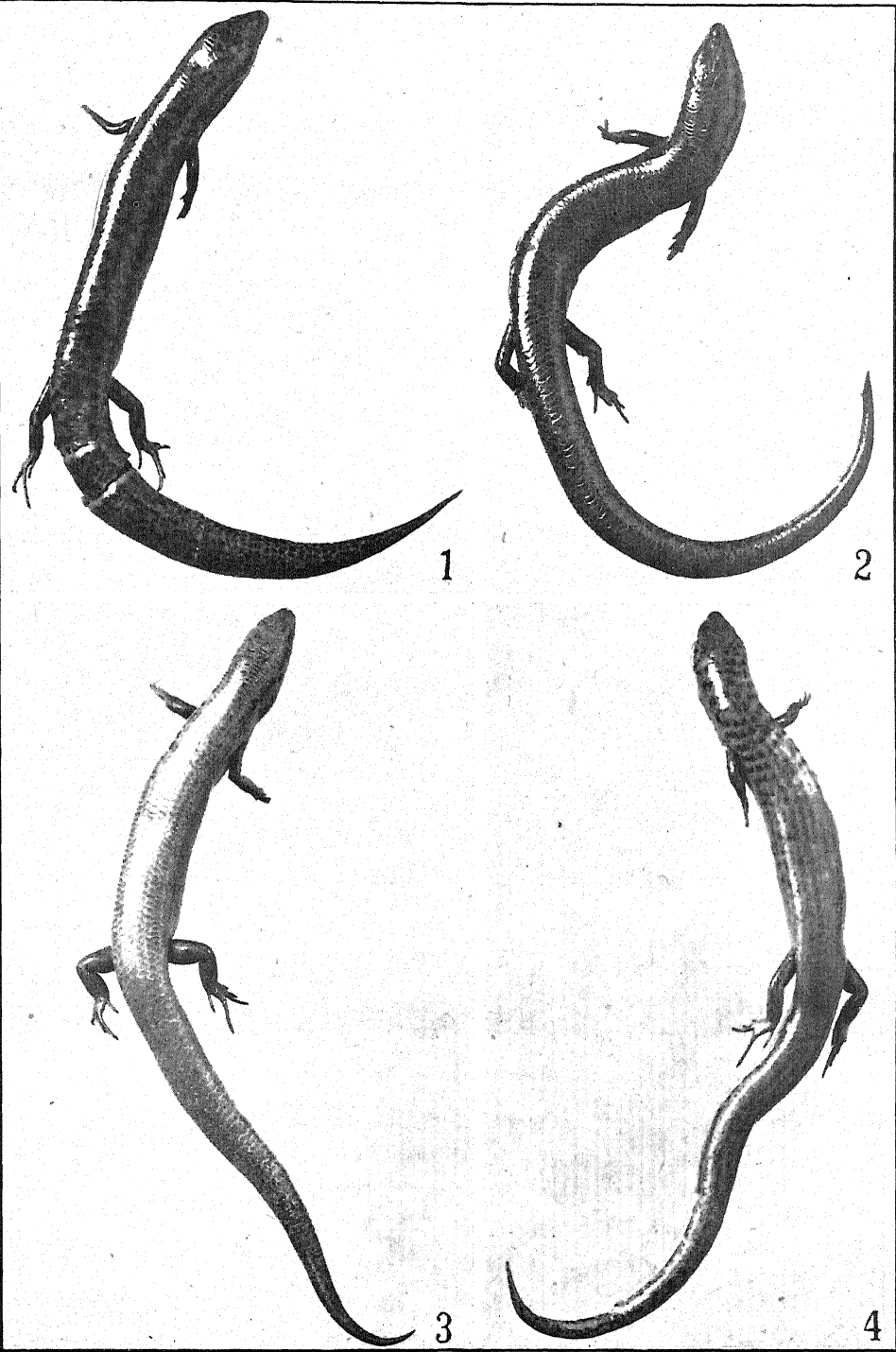
The Hair Tracts in Marsupials.



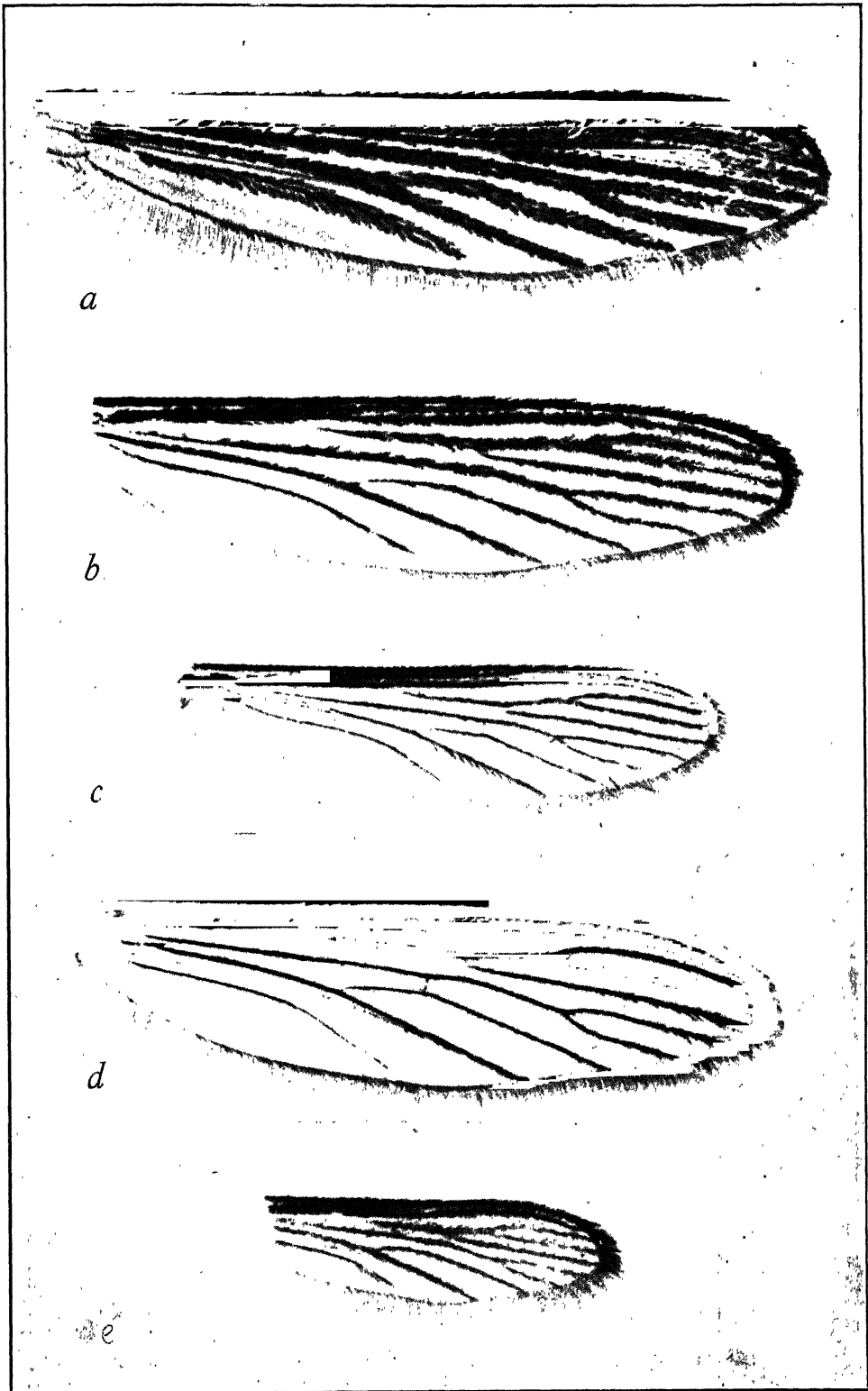
Nitrogen Fixation in Leguminous Plants.



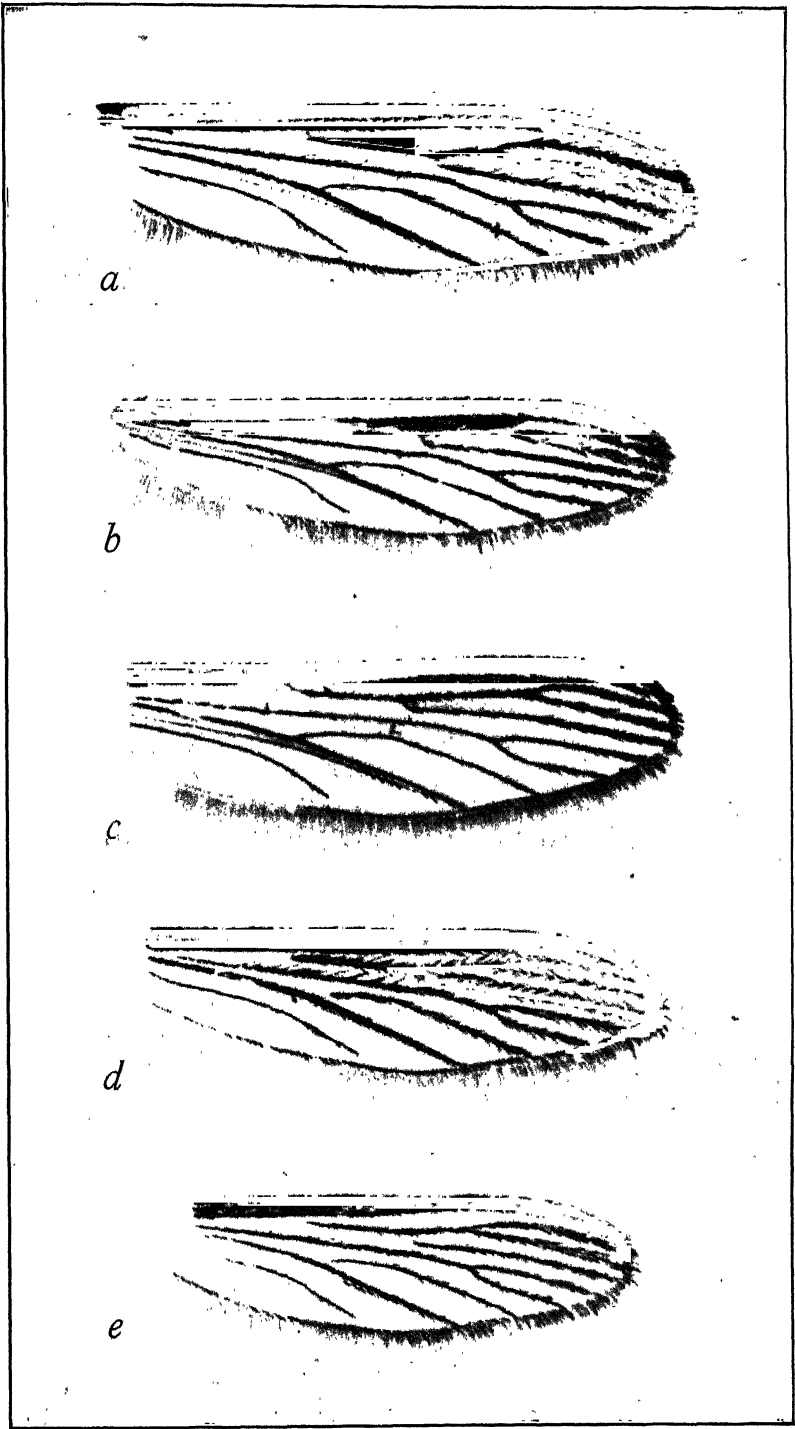
Diptera of the Territory of New Guinea.



Reptiles in the Macleay-Museum.



Wings of *Tripteroides* spp.



Wings of *Triptcroides* spp.

THE
PROCEEDINGS
OF THE
LINNEAN SOCIETY
OF
NEW SOUTH WALES

FOR THE YEAR

1946

VOL. LXXI.

WITH NINETEEN PLATES.

255 Text-figures and 1 Map.

SYDNEY:

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED FOR THE SOCIETY BY
AUSTRALASIAN MEDICAL PUBLISHING CO. LTD.,
Seamer Street, Glebe, Sydney,

and

SOLD BY THE SOCIETY.

1946

CONTENTS OF PROCEEDINGS, 1946.

PARTS I-II (Nos. 323-324).

(Issued 5th November, 1946.)

	Pages.
Presidential Address, delivered at the Seventy-first Annual General Meeting, 27th March, 1946, by Ida A. Brown, D.Sc.	1-xviii
Elections	xviii
Balance Sheets for the Year ending 28th February, 1946	xix-xxi
Some Observations on the Plasmodia and other Blood Parasites of Sparrows. By J. Lawrence, B.Sc.	1-5
Studies on Australian Erythraeidae (Acarina). By R. V. Southcott, M.B., B.S. (Twenty-four Text-figures.)	6-48
Pollens of <i>Nothofagus</i> Blume from Tertiary Deposits in Australia. By Isabel C. Cookson, D.Sc. (<i>Communicated by Dr. Ida A. Brown.</i>) (Plates i-ii and eleven Text-figures.)	49-63
Miscellaneous Notes on Australian Diptera. xii. Cyrtidae, Dolichopodidae and Phoridae. By G. H. Hardy. (Three Text-figures.)	65-71

PARTS III-IV (Nos. 325-326).

(Issued 15th January, 1947.)

	Pages.
The Evolution of the Maxillo-Palate. By H. Leighton Kesteven, M.D., D.Sc. (Forty-three Text-figures.)	73-107
The Anatomy of Two New Digenetic Trematodes from Tasmanian Food Fishes. By Peter W. Crowcroft. (<i>Communicated by Dr. S. W. Carey.</i>) (Eight Text-figures.)	108-118
Observations on Properties of Certain Fungicidal Compounds. By H. L. Jensen, Macleay Bacteriologist to the Society. (Plate iii.)	119-129
An Occurrence of Rhythmic Banding in Ordovician Strata of the Shoalhaven River Gorge. By Stephen J. Copland, B.Sc. (Plate v and two Text-figures.) ..	130-135
Catalogue of Reptiles in the Macleay Museum. Part ii. <i>Sphenomorphus spaldingi</i> (Macleay). By Stephen J. Copland, B.Sc. (Plate iv and three Text-figures.)	136-144
Contribution to the Geology of Houtman's Abrolhos, Western Australia. By Curt Teichert, D.Sc. (<i>Communicated by Dr. W. R. Browne.</i>) (Plates vi-xvi and seven Text-figures.)	145-196
A Search for the Vector of <i>Plasmodium pteropi</i> Breinl. By A. J. Bearup and J. J. Lawrence	197-200
Critical Notes on the Genus <i>Wahlenbergia</i> Schrader; with Descriptions of New Species in the Australian Region. By N. Lothian. (Four Text-figures.) ..	201-235
A New Species of <i>Longetia</i> : The Botanical Identity of the "Pink Cherry" of Dorrigo Timber-getters. By W. A. W. de Beuzeville and C. T. White. (One Text-figure.)	236-238

PARTS V-VI (Nos. 327-328).

(Issued 30th April, 1947.)

	Pages.
Distribution of Microspore Types in New South Wales Permian Coalfields. By J. A. Dulhunty, D.Sc. (Five Text-figures.)	239-251
Robin John Tillyard (Memorial Series, No. 11). (With Portrait.)	252-256
Description and Life History of a New Western Australian Coccid. By J. R. T. Short, B.Sc. (Communicated by Dr. A. J. Nicholson.) (Nineteen Text-figures and one Map.)	257-269
Notes on the Gippsland Waratah (<i>Telopea oreades</i> F.v.M.), with a Description of a New Species. By Edwin Cheel. (One Text-figure.)	270-272
Studies on Australian Marine Algae. iii. Geographical Records of Various Species and Observations on <i>Acrochaetium botryocarpum</i> (Harv.) J. Ag., and <i>Pterocladia capillacea</i> (Gmel.) Born. and Thur. By Valerie May, M.Sc. (Plate xix.)	273-277
A Review of the Species <i>Caladenia carnea</i> R.Br. (Orchidaceae). By the Rev. H. M. R. Rupp, B.A.	278-281
Taxonomic Notes on the Genus <i>Ablepharus</i> (Sauria: Scincidae). i. A New Species from the Darling River. By Stephen J. Copland, B.Sc. (Plate xviii and three Text-figures.)	282-286
Notes on Australian Orchids. v. By the Rev. H. M. R. Rupp, B.A. (Eleven Text-figures.)	287-291
Sub-surface Peat Temperatures at Mt. Kosciusko, N.S.W. By J. A. Dulhunty, D.Sc. (One Text-figure.)	292-295
Notes on the Morphology and Biology of <i>Apiocera maritima</i> Hardy (Diptera, Apioceridae). By Kathleen M. I. English, B.Sc. (Thirteen Text-figures.)	296-302
A Review of the Phylogeny and Classification of the Lepidoptera. By A. Jefferis Turner, M.D., F.R.E.S. (Ninety-six Text-figures.)	303-338
Abstract of Proceedings	xxii-xxvii
List of Members	xxviii-xxxii
List of New Genera and Species	xxxiii
List of Plates	xxxiii
Corrigenda	xxxiii
General Index	xxxiv-xxxvi

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING.

WEDNESDAY, 27th MARCH, 1946.

The Seventy-first Annual General Meeting was held in the Society's Rooms, Science House, Gloucester Street, Sydney, on Wednesday, 27th March, 1946.

Dr. Ida A. Brown, President, in the Chair.

The minutes of the preceding Annual General Meeting (28th March, 1945) were read and confirmed.

PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS.

Since the last Annual General Meeting of the Society a year ago we have seen the cessation of hostilities after the greatest armed conflict the world has ever witnessed. We hope that the forces which have brought war to a successful conclusion will prevail to restore law and order, and that eventually there will be established "on earth peace, goodwill toward men".

Many of our members have been engaged on national service, most of them applying their specialized knowledge and training to the war effort. Some have seen active service, and all but one of these—Dr. Consett Davis, a former Linnean Macleay Fellow—have returned safely and are again taking their places in the scientific community. We welcome them back among us and wish them all success.

Following the usual custom the first part of my address is devoted to a brief review of the Society's activities during the past year.

Owing to a protracted strike of printing trade employees in the latter half of 1945, followed by power restrictions which extended into 1946, Parts 3-4 of Vol. lxx of the PROCEEDINGS, which should have been printed on 15th September, 1945, were not issued until 15th February, 1946, and it will be some months before Parts 5-6 will be printed.

Exchanges received from scientific societies and institutions totalled 670 for the year, compared with 749, 878 and 664 for the three preceding years. Since the cessation of hostilities a number of enquiries have been received from institutions on the foreign exchange list and in a few instances exchange relations have been resumed. It is, therefore, to be expected that the exchanges received next year will show a marked increase. During the year the following institutions have been added to the exchange list: Rothamsted Experimental Station, the All-Union Lenin Library, Moscow, and the Institute of Plant Industry, Leningrad.

An interesting feature during the year has been the very marked increase in the purchase of back volumes of the PROCEEDINGS by overseas libraries, especially in the United States of America.

In April, 1945, a special meeting was held to confirm the alterations to the Society's rules, which were approved at a special meeting held in the preceding month, and which were designed to expedite the admission of new members and to provide for the holding of ordinary meetings at such place and time as shall be decided by the Council.

In May, 1945, Mr. A. R. Woodhill was re-elected to the Council to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of Mr. W. H. Maze.

Since the last Annual Meeting the names of nine new members have been added to the list, four Ordinary Members and one Honorary Member have been lost by death and three have resigned.

Edmund John Allen, who died on 9th February, 1946, was born at Mackay, Queensland, on 17th July, 1868. He spent many years of his life in northern Queensland in the Construction Branch of the Queensland Railways. Throughout his life he was keenly interested in natural history, especially entomology, the study of dragon-flies being one of his chief hobbies. He collected insects in the Cairns district with the late

Dr. R. J. Tillyard and maintained a correspondence with both Dr. Tillyard and the late Mr. A. M. Lea. He had been a member of the Society since 1905.

Archdeacon F. E. Haviland, who died on 14th August, 1945, in his 87th year, was an Ordinary Member of the Society from 1911 until 1943, when he was unanimously elected a Corresponding Member of the Society in recognition of his contributions in the field of botany.

Edward Sutherland Stokes, who died on 12th April, 1945, at Lindfield, had been a member of the Society since 1905. From 1904 to 1935 and again for a short period, 1942-43, Dr. Stokes was Medical Officer to the Metropolitan Water, Sewerage and Drainage Board. He was a recognized authority on the chemistry and bacteriology of water.

Frank Henry Taylor, who died at Epping on 20th December, 1945, was born at Lakemba on 12th July, 1886. From 1906 to 1911 Mr. Taylor was a scientific cadet in the New South Wales Public Service. In 1911 he was appointed Entomologist at the Australian Institute of Tropical Medicine, Townsville, Queensland. In 1930 he became Lecturer in Entomology at the School of Public Health and Tropical Medicine, The University of Sydney, a position which he occupied at the time of his sudden death.

Mr. Taylor carried out a number of surveys of insect-carriers of disease, especially in northern New South Wales, Queensland and New Guinea, and the results of these surveys were published in a number of Science Bulletins. Mr. Taylor began collecting insects at an early age, concentrating on the Diptera, especially the Culicidae, in which family he described many new species. For many years Mr. Taylor was the recognized authority on Australian mosquitoes and he published a number of taxonomic papers on this group, and on other insects of medical importance, in these PROCEEDINGS and various overseas scientific journals.

Mr. Taylor joined the Linnean Society in 1907 and was one of its most enthusiastic members. He became a member of the Council in 1937 and was President during 1942-43. He was also a Fellow of the Royal Entomological Society of London and the Zoological Society of London. A number of entomologists in Australia owe their first interest in the subject to Taylor's enthusiasm. He was ever ready to help these younger workers and spent much time in the Society's library checking references and abstracting papers for entomologists stationed in country districts and in other States.

James Thomas Wilson, emeritus Professor of Anatomy in the University of Cambridge, died at Cambridge on 2nd September, 1945, in his eighty-fifth year.

Wilson came to Australia to occupy the position of demonstrator in Anatomy in the University of Sydney, and in 1890, when the Chair was established, he became the first Challis Professor of Anatomy. He held this position for thirty years and during this time built up a very fine department, and in addition to his teaching work, carried out much fundamental research work on monotremes and marsupials, his scientific researches securing for him election to a Fellowship of the Royal Society in 1909. It was during this period that Professor Wilson took such an interest in this Society. He became a member in 1892 and was made an Honorary Member in 1923. He served on the Council from 1893 to 1900, and again from 1906 to 1912, being President during 1897-1899.

In 1920 he was appointed to the Chair of Anatomy in the University of Cambridge, a position which he occupied until his retirement in 1934. Older members of the Society speak in glowing terms of Professor Wilson's ability as a teacher and research worker, and of his many charming personal qualities.

Reference may here be made to the death of Mr. Arthur Francis Basset Hull, M.B.E., F.R.Z.S., on 22nd September, 1945, at the age of eighty-two years. Mr. Basset Hull was a member of this Society from 1907 to 1940, a member of Council for approximately twenty-five years of this period and President in 1923-24. Commencing in 1909 he published many zoological papers in these PROCEEDINGS and other scientific journals.

Mention may also be made of the death of John Shewan on 30th March, 1945, at the age of eighty-eight; he was for many years in charge of the collections in the Macleay Museum at the University of Sydney.

I have pleasure in informing you that, in response to representations from the three owner-bodies, the Government has agreed to make available the land adjoining Science

House in York Street for extension of the building, provided that in any such extension the Government's requirements for the whole area are complied with.

During the year the Wild Flowers and Native Plants Protection (Amendment) Bill was passed by the State Government with the object of preventing the further despoliation of our native flora.

The Sir Joseph Banks Memorial Bill was also passed by the State Government during the year. This terminated the Sir Joseph Banks Trust, vested the Fund in the Trustees of the Public Library of N.S.W., for the purpose of editing and publishing the Sir Joseph Banks Papers, and stipulated that the residue of the Fund, if any, after publication of the Banks Papers, together with the proceeds from the sales of the publication, be used for publishing works in the natural sciences with special reference to Australasia.

Following discussions between representatives of the Kosciusko State Park Trust and members of a Scientific Advisory Committee composed of representatives of the Royal Zoological Society of N.S.W. and of this Society, the Trust agreed to meet the expenses for a party of eight scientists for a period of one month at Kosciusko in order to carry out a reconnaissance natural history survey. The survey party, which included six members of this Society and consisted of zoologists, botanists, geologists and a geographer, left Sydney in mid-January and returned in mid-February. Very satisfactory results were achieved and this survey can now form the basis of further detailed work.

We offer congratulations to Lieutenant G. A. V. Stanley, R.A.N.V.R., on the award of the Distinguished Service Cross in recognition of sustained courage and endurance and "skill of a standard beyond the ordinary course of duty under most hazardous conditions in the Aitape-Wewak area", and to Dr. A. H. Voisey and to Dr. J. A. Dulhunty on attaining the degree of Doctor of Science of the University of Sydney.

Mrs. D. M. Frith, B.Sc.Agr., who had been assistant to the Macleay Bacteriologist, Dr. H. L. Jensen, from 1st July, 1943, resigned on 30th September, 1945, and another assistant has not yet been appointed.

The year's work of the Society's research staff may be summarized thus:

Dr. H. L. Jensen, Macleay Bacteriologist to the Society, has continued experiments on the influence of hydrogen ion concentration on symbiotic nitrogen fixation in lucerne and subterranean clover. The rate of nitrogen fixation in sand media at different pH-levels has been compared with the rate of uptake of combined nitrogen (nitrate or ammonia). The experiments have shown as a general result that the infection of the roots by the nodule bacteria, and consequently the number of root nodules formed, is influenced chiefly by the reaction, but the mass of the nodule tissue chiefly by the nitrogen supply. The nitrogen-fixing efficiency of the nodule tissue in lucerne is lowered at pH 5 and less, but the process of fixation still continues at pH 4.6-4.8 and in subterranean clover even at pH 4.2-4.5. Supply of combined nitrogen reduces the weight and especially the nitrogen-fixing efficiency of the nodule tissue in both plants. The uptake of combined nitrogen is generally less strongly influenced by the reaction than is the process of nitrogen fixation. Experiments on the influence of molybdenum on symbiotic nitrogen fixation have shown that, in order to fix nitrogen at an optimal rate, the nodule substance must contain a certain concentration of molybdenum several times higher than that of the rest of the plant tissues. A paper on this subject is awaiting publication.

Dr. Jensen's work on mould-proofing of military equipment has been concluded and a short paper on the activity of certain fungicidal substances is being prepared. Dr. Jensen's co-operation in this work throughout the war years through the intermediary of the Scientific Liaison Bureau has been highly praised by the Director of the Tropical Deterioration Information Centre, U.S.A., and the Australian Minister for the Army.

During the first six months of her Fellowship year Dr. Germaine A. Joplin, Linnean Macleay Fellow of the Society in Geology, was granted leave of absence in order to carry out teaching duties in the Department of Geology of the University of Sydney, but during her leave period she completed some work previously commenced on the highly siliceous slates of the Upper Ordovician, and a paper on the results of this work was published in these PROCEEDINGS. This study pointed to the high silica content of these rocks being original, and it was suggested that the rocks were of tuffaceous origin, the tuff

showers entombing and preserving the graptolites which are so characteristically present in this rock type. Since re-commencing her Fellowship work in September, Dr. Joplin has continued detailed petrological work on the Albury Complex both in the field and in the laboratory, and these results are now being embodied in a paper which will be submitted for publication within the next few months. The Ordovician metamorphic and igneous rocks show close similarity to those of Cooma, but as they represent only the peripheral part of the large Victorian Complex, certain conclusions regarding them must be left until more detailed work is carried out in Victoria. It appears likely that the Victorian Complex is surrounded by zones similar to those recognized and mapped at Cooma, but as this area possibly represents a higher level of the intrusion, certain differences are apparent when the two areas are compared. Thus, at Albury a zone of sills is superimposed upon several of the high-grade metamorphic zones and these have superimposed a retrograde metamorphism. Younger granites, possibly representing Silurian, Middle Devonian and Kanimbla intrusions, have added a further complication by superimposing their contact effects.

During the past year Miss Frances M. V. Hackney, Linnean Macleay Fellow of the Society in Plant Physiology, carried out further investigations on the respiratory metabolism of developing Granny Smith apples and of mature Granny Smith apples after various periods of cool storage. Further data were obtained regarding the effects of addition of possible respiratory substrates and respiratory inhibitors to apple tissue. Possible respiratory substrates included succinic, malic and citric acids, polyphenol compounds and ascorbic acid. The extent to which these substances affected the respiration rate depended to a great extent on the maturity of the apples used. Possible respiratory inhibitors used were cyanide malonate and resorcinol. The results indicated that approximately fifty per cent. of the respiration of cut apple tissue (skin or flesh) was due to the activity of a cyanide-insensitive system. There was a good deal of evidence that polyphenol oxidase and succinic dehydrogenase played important parts in the respiratory metabolism; ascorbic oxidase might also have been important. The presence of an enzyme capable of oxidizing reduced cytochrome was demonstrated, but the possible importance of this enzyme in apple respiration requires further investigation.

Mrs. Joan M. Beattie (*née* Crockford), Linnean Macleay Fellow of the Society in Palaeontology, continued the description of Upper Palaeozoic Bryozoa, dealing with the Carboniferous and Permian faunas of New South Wales and Queensland. The early part of the year was spent in dealing with a fauna of Permian age from Lake's Creek in the Rockhampton district of Queensland; this fauna, comprising mainly fenestrate Bryozoa, was found to have affinities with both the Eastern and Western Australian Permian faunas and with the Permian Bryozoa of Timor. A paper dealing with the Lake's Creek fauna was read at the July meeting of the Society and has since been published in these PROCEEDINGS. The greater part of the year has been spent in a study of the Lower Carboniferous faunas of New South Wales and Queensland. Very few species belonging to these faunas, which are large and varied, have previously been described; a paper dealing with them and comparing them with the Permian faunas found in Eastern and Western Australia is in course of preparation.

Only two applications for Linnean Macleay Fellowships were received in response to the Council's invitation of 26th September, 1945. I have pleasure in reminding you that the Council reappointed Miss Frances M. V. Hackney to a Fellowship in Plant Physiology for one year from 1st March, 1946, and appointed Miss June Lascelles, B.Sc., to a Fellowship in Biochemistry for one year from 1st March, 1946.

Miss June Lascelles graduated in Science at the University of Sydney in 1945 with the University Medal and First Class Honours in Biochemistry. She was awarded a Commonwealth Research Grant and worked in the Department of Biochemistry, and at the end of March, 1945, became a Teaching Fellow in the same department. As a fourth year student Miss Lascelles commenced an investigation of the oxidation of molecular hydrogen by heterotrophic bacteria. Some of the results obtained in 1944 were summarized in a letter to the Editor of the *Australian Journal of Science*, January, 1945, by Dr. J. L. Still and Miss Lascelles. During 1945 this work was continued and a paper incorporating the results is in course of preparation.

During the coming year Miss Hackney proposes to carry out further investigations on the effects of various concentrations of possible respiratory substrates and various concentrations of respiratory inhibitors on the respiratory metabolism of Granny Smith apples. Special attention will be given to the effects of maturity and of time in cool store on the responses of the tissues to various treatments.

Miss Lascelles proposes to continue her work on the oxidation of molecular hydrogen by bacteria. Molecular hydrogen can be utilized for the biological reduction of a number of compounds involved in the economy of micro-organisms and Miss Lascelles will continue the study of these reductions in four genera of heterotrophic micro-organisms—*Clostridium*, *Escherichia*, *Azotobacter* and *Proteus*.

We wish them success in their coming year's work.

At the close of this session we shall lose two members of Council who have given long years of service to the Society; Mr. C. A. Susasmilch, who retires, does not seek re-election, and the resignation of Mr. E. C. Andrews from the Council was accepted, with regret, at the last Council meeting. To both of these gentlemen I wish to express the appreciation of the Society for their valuable services.

AN OUTLINE OF THE HISTORY OF PALAEOLOGY IN AUSTRALIA.

	Contents.	Page.
1.	Introduction	v
2.	The status of palaeontology elsewhere in the early nineteenth century	vi
3.	Maritime and inland Surveys	vii
4.	Individual workers	viii
5.	Geological Surveys, universities and museums	x
	i. First period, 1852 to 1892	x
	ii. Second period, 1892 to 1932	xi
	iii. Third period, 1932 to present time (1946)	xiv
6.	Conclusion	xvi

1. INTRODUCTION.

For the second part of my address I have chosen a subject which I hope may be of general interest to members and of some value to geologists.

Recently there has been awakened interest in the history of Sciences in Australia, and that of palaeontology is more or less typical of the so-called natural sciences. There are certain well-defined stages common to them all. In the first half of the nineteenth century there were maritime surveys such as those led by Flinders, Baudin, Stokes and Wilkes, which, although primarily geographical survey-expeditions, included in their personnel a naturalist or scientist who collected botanical, zoological and geological specimens and returned with them to the Northern Hemisphere. Later came individual collectors, some independent, others attached to inland exploratory expeditions, who by collecting for museums or by sending material to specialists in Europe for description and publication, made known to the world some of the peculiarities of the past and present fauna and flora of Australia.

About the middle of the century commenced the foundation of Universities, Royal Societies and other Scientific Organizations and the establishment of State Departments such as the Geological Surveys; these have given opportunity to a great number of trained scientists, the results of whose researches have appeared in numerous publications.

The formation of the Australasian Association for the Advancement of Science in 1888 was the first successful attempt to co-ordinate research in this country, and its twenty-four meetings since that time have been of inestimable value in bringing together workers in similar fields from places scattered over the Commonwealth. Its more recent service (following on the work of the Australian National Research Council) of the publication of "Science Abstracts" as a supplement of the *Australian Journal of Science* is of great benefit to the scientific worker in giving an index of scientific work published in or on Australia.

General accounts of the history of geology and geologists in Australia in the nineteenth century have been given already by R. Tate (1893), E. J. Dunn (1910), E. W. Skeats (1934), E. C. Andrews (1943) and others. Also the "Catalogue of Australian

Fossils" by R. Etheridge, junr. (1878), the "Catalogue of Geological Works on the Australian Continent" by Etheridge and Jack (1881), and various other bibliographies and historical introductions to specialized papers contain a wealth of information on the geology and palaeontology up to the time of their publication. Nevertheless, there are certain aspects of palaeontology to which, so far, no reference has been published. Being a biological science, palaeontology is bound by the International Rules of Nomenclature, by which primary type-specimens are of the greatest importance in evaluating specific names. Since the collectors of the nineteenth century discovered many of the commonest species of Australian fossils, which were named and were often imperfectly described and figured, it has become necessary, for the proper identification of these species, to trace the whereabouts of the actual specimens collected, and also to ascertain their original locality for topotype material. The first descriptions were published in English or foreign journals and the specimens are scattered in museums the world over, or are completely lost. On a visit abroad during 1938-39 I was fortunately able to trace some of these old collections.

2. THE STATUS OF PALAEOLOGY ELSEWHERE IN THE EARLY NINETEENTH CENTURY.

It may be well to consider briefly the status of palaeontology elsewhere in the early part of the nineteenth century, when the first Australian collections were being made.

From very early times fossils had been known to man; the early Egyptians, the Greeks and the Romans all recognized the petrified remains of plants and animals, but it was not until the eighteenth century that there was any real appreciation of their significance. During the eighteenth century useful work was carried out in the publication of descriptions and figures of fossils. Baldassari (1751), like Leonardo da Vinci before him, realized that fossils do not occur indiscriminately scattered through the rocks but are in groups or families, and that lithological and palaeontological facies differences occur. Buffon (1707-1788) recognized that a succession of faunas and floras had taken place, and various workers attempted to distinguish successive bands of stratified rocks by the fossils they contained. However, it was left to William Smith, "the Father of English Geology", to establish by his map (1815) and his paper (1816) the "law of superposition" of strata and to enunciate the "principle of faunal dissimilarity", which form the basis of stratigraphical geology.

The work of Smith, Cuvier, Lamarck and others in the early nineteenth century is generally recognized as the real foundation of scientific palaeontology. Thereafter fossils were considered from two different points of view: (1) stratigraphical, as "time-markers" or indicators of geological age and (2) biological, as individual forms of life, related to one another in time and space.

The stratigraphical aspect was first developed by several English geologists, who have since become world-famous. In 1831 Sir Roderick Murchison commenced to apply the principles of William Smith to the series of sediments underlying the Coal Measures of England, and he was able to work out a regular succession of shales and limestones with distinctive fossils. In 1835 he defined the Silurian System, which he described in great detail in 1839. In the meantime, Prof. Sedgwick worked on what he considered to be an older series in north-west Wales, which in 1835 he defined as the Cambrian System. Later it was found that there was some overlap of the Systems as defined by these workers and the Ordovician System was proposed by Prof. Lapworth in 1874 to avoid confusion. It was not until 1900 that the name "Ordovician" was adopted officially by the Geological Survey of New South Wales.

Murchison and Sedgwick established the Devonian System in 1840. "Carboniferous" was in common usage for the coal-bearing formations of the English Midlands.

In 1841, following two visits of Murchison to Russia, the Permian System was defined for rocks in the "ancient kingdom of Permia", near Moscow, which were younger than the Coal Measures of England.

The post-Palaeozoic terms were also introduced about this time, Triassic by F. von Alberti in 1834, Jurassic by A. Brongniart in 1829 and Tertiary by G. Cuvier and H. Brongniart in 1810.

It is a tribute to the soundness of the work of these pioneers that the major subdivisions of the geological record, which they established, have since been found to have world-wide application.

The field-men worked in close collaboration with the palaeontologists of the day; great collections of fossils were made in England, Europe and elsewhere, and these were described in a fine series of monographs of various palaeontographical societies and other special publications.

Thus it can be seen that the development of the science was proceeding simultaneously with the discoveries being made in the new continent.

3. MARITIME AND INLAND SURVEYS.

Although some geological observations had been made on earlier expeditions, it was not until the voyage of Matthew Flinders (1801-1803) that specimens of fossils were collected from Australia by the well-known botanist on the expedition, Robert Brown. In 1821 the Rev. Dean W. Buckland reported on these specimens, "impressions of leaves of ferns" from the Hunter River district, and Upper Palaeozoic marine shells, including a spirifer, from "Table Mountain, near Hobart's Town, Van Diemen's Land". Apparently Charles Stokes, a member of the Council of the Geological Society of London, acquired this collection of fossils and presented it to the Society in May, 1821; in 1911 it was transferred to the British Museum (Nat. Hist.), where it still remains.

In 1825 Koenig named the spirifer from this collection as the type of a new species and a new genus, *Trigonotreta stokesii*, in honour of his friend, Charles Stokes, and this appears to be the first published description of a fossil from Australia.

The fossil plants collected by R. Brown and mentioned by Buckland appear to be those that Alex. Brongniart (1828) described and named as *Glossopteris Browniana* and *Phyllothea australis* from the Newcastle Coal Measures, New South Wales. This is the first record of palaeobotanical material from Australia, although coal had been discovered near South Cape (Tasmania) by La Billardiére, botanist to the D'Entrecasteaux Expedition of 1792-3, and also south of Sydney, in New South Wales, and in the banks of the Hunter River during Flinders' explorations in 1797.

Another botanist, Allan Cunningham, collector for Kew Gardens, discovered the Ipswich Coal Measures on the Brisbane River in 1828 and must have noted the presence of fossil plants.

The discovery of Tertiary fossils in limestones of the Lower Murray Valley was made by C. Sturt in 1829, on his expedition down the Murrumbidgee River to the mouth of the Murray.

The next work of palaeontological interest is that of Sir Thomas L. Mitchell. Before properly setting out on his first inland expedition towards the end of 1831, he discovered and collected marine (Permian) fossils on the banks of the Hunter River, "26 miles from the sea" (= Harper's Hill). These included seven species, all new, which were named and described by J. de C. Sowerby. This was the initiation of the work on the Upper Palaeozoic marine faunas of Eastern Australia, which even at the present time is far from completion.

Mitchell also discovered fossiliferous limestone (Carboniferous), near the present site of Somerton, in 1831.

In 1830 Mitchell examined the caves in the limestone of Wellington, New South Wales, previously discovered by Oxley, and found in them the remains of Pleistocene marsupials, *Diprotodon* sp. and *Macropus* sp., which were afterwards described by Sir Richard Owen. This was the beginning of a long series of works from 1843 to 1880 by Owen on Tertiary and Post-Tertiary mammals, culminating in his monograph "On the Fossil Mammals of Australia, Parts i-x".

Mitchell also noticed (1838) in the vicinity of the "Coodradigbee River" limestones with corals, which he correlated with "Mr. Murchisson's Silurian System" (now known to be Lower and Middle Devonian).

Charles Darwin visited Australia in 1836 as naturalist on the *Beagle* under Captain Fitzroy, R.N. In the vicinity of Hobart he collected Permian marine fossils and Tertiary leaves, and the specimens were taken to England for examination. The Bryozoa

("corals") were described by W. Lonsdale and the brachiopods by G. B. Sowerby (1842). Unfortunately the specimens appear to have been lost, and I was unable in 1938 to trace the whereabouts of any of them, although search was made for them at all likely places, including Down House Museum (Darwin's old home), the British Museum and the Museums at Cambridge and Liverpool.

Probably the most valuable of the early geological work in the continent was that of Count P. E. de Strzelecki. His book, entitled "The Physical Description of New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land", was published in 1845, after five years of exploration in "New South Wales" (Eastern Australia) and Tasmania, including travelling on foot for 7,000 miles. His map is the oldest published geological map of any part of Australia. There is an important section of the book devoted to the description of the fossil faunas and floras, over fifty Palaeozoic species, mostly new, being described by the English palaeontologists W. Lonsdale and J. Morris. A few specimens come from limestone now known to be Silurian in New South Wales, but the majority are those forms most common in the Permian of New South Wales and Tasmania; a few Pliocene species were described by G. B. Sowerby, and descriptions of *Diprotodon* sp. and *Nototherium* sp. by R. Owen are quoted. The specimens of invertebrate fossils are now in the British Museum (Nat. Hist.) and plaster casts of some of these were generously presented to the Department of Geology of the University of Sydney in 1939.

Another notable explorer, Dr. Ludwig Leichhardt, who had received geological training in Europe, records in the journal of his expedition from Moreton Bay to Port Essington in 1844-1845 the presence of coal on the Mackenzie and Bowen Rivers, and of plant remains in other parts of northern Queensland. He also discovered limestone on the Burdekin River, now known to be of Middle Devonian age, but the specimens which he collected, including fossils, had to be abandoned on the journey. A list of the fossils he collected in 1842-43, published in Waugh's Almanac, is quoted by Clarke (1878, p. 120).

The United States Exploring Expedition under, Charles Wilkes, which visited Sydney in 1839-1840, carried as naturalist J. D. Dana, who collected fossil specimens from the Wollongong district. Descriptions of these were not published until 1849. The fossil types are now in the United States National Museum, Washington, D.C., and the duplicates and plastotypes are in the Peabody Museum, Yale University.

The last of the maritime surveys which is of interest to us here is that of H.M.S. *Fly*, on which J. Beete Jukes, Geological Surveyor for Newfoundland, was official naturalist. His geological observations were published in several papers and a book (1850). His paper (1847) "Notes on the Palaeozoic Formations of New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land" describes the stratigraphy and lists collections of fossils from Wollongong and the Hunter River in New South Wales and from various Permian localities in Tasmania. The specimens mentioned in this paper are now in the British Museum (Nat. Hist.), having been transferred from the Geological Society's Museum (London) in 1911.

4. INDIVIDUAL WORKERS.

For more than a hundred years valuable contributions have been made to the science by men who were either not professional palaeontologists or who were not employed by scientific organizations as palaeontologists, but who had a keen interest in natural history and the collection of fossils. Some of the finest specimens in Museums were collected by these men, who counted not the cost in time and labour in developing a complete or rare specimen.

The oldest and best known of these men was Rev. W. B. Clarke, "the Father of Australian Geology". He was a trained geologist, having studied under Prof. Sedgwick at Cambridge, and before leaving England had published several geological papers. An account of his life and work has recently been given by J. Jervis (1944).

From the time of his arrival here in 1839 to his death in 1878, he travelled widely over New South Wales, making geological observations in the course of his clerical duties. He had one brief visit to Tasmania. He kept up a correspondence with Sedgwick, Murchison, McCoy and other leading geologists of his time and met a number of explorers and visiting geologists, including Leichhardt, Jukes, King, Strzelecki, Dana and others. He also had contact with the Macleays, to whom this Society owes so much.

Most of the papers relating to the life and work of W. B. Clarke are available in the Mitchell Library, Sydney, and reference need be made here only to his palaeontological work. In seeking to elucidate the stratigraphy of his adopted country he made huge collections of fossils, which he sent to England and Belgium for identification and description. The first collection of over 2,500 specimens was sent to Sedgwick at Cambridge in 1844, and the Upper Palaeozoic forms were studied by McCoy, whose work was published in 1847. In this important paper 20 species of plants and 83 species (including 40 genera) of animals were described, about half of them as new species. Although W. B. Clarke maintained that the marine fossils and the fossil plants from the associated coal measures belonged to the same geological period, McCoy regarded the plants as much younger ("Oolitic" or Jurassic). This was the beginning of a long controversy between McCoy and Clarke on the age of the Hunter River Coal Measures, which should have been easily settled had the palaeontologist seen the field-evidence.

Clarke presented the collection described by McCoy to the Woodwardian Museum, Cambridge, where it still remains. Before despatching it, Clarke made pencil sketches of about 2,000 of the specimens in three note-books, to which he refers in the 4th Edition (1878) of his book "*Sedimentary Formations of New South Wales*", published shortly before his death. By some happy chance these sketch-books escaped destruction in the Garden Palace Fire in Sydney in September, 1882, when many of his specimens and other notes were lost. These books are valuable in giving clues to the localities of specimens which are otherwise obscure from McCoy's published records. Incidentally Clarke mentions that some of the fossils come from "on" or "near the Mount Wingen fault", a feature rediscovered many years later, and he also gives drawings of objects from Glendon and Darlington (near Singleton), which were long afterwards described under the name of "glendonites" by David *et al.* (1904).

Further collections of fossils were sent to Cambridge by Clarke, but for some time no one was available to study them. By 1864 arrangements were made with Prof. L. G. de Koninck, of the University of Liège, Belgium, for the description of these Australian fossils, and 1876-1877 saw the publication of de Koninck's monumental work as part of the *Memoires de la Société royale des Sciences de Liège*, 2nd Ser., Vol. ii. In this, de Koninck described as Silurian 59 species, as Devonian 81 species and as Carboniferous 176 species, many of which were new. This work, written in French, was translated by Prof. and Mrs. T. W. E. David and Mr. W. S. Dun and was republished in 1898 as a Memoir of the Geological Survey of New South Wales, Palaeontology No. 6. The specimens studied by de Koninck were returned to Clarke but subsequently were all lost in the Garden Palace Fire in Sydney in 1882.

Clarke's collection of fossil plants, mainly from the Coal Measures, was sent in 1876 to Dr. Feistmantel, then palaeontologist to the Geological Survey of India, who was studying plants of similar age in India. Feistmantel's work was published in *Palaeontographica* in 1878-1879 on his return to Europe and was later translated and republished as a Memoir of the Geological Survey of New South Wales, Palaeontology, No. 3, in 1890. In this work the *Rhacopteris* flora of New South Wales and the *Glossopteris* and Mesozoic floras were described.

The works of de Koninck and Feistmantel were undoubtedly among the most important contributions to Australian palaeontology prior to 1880.

Although Clarke collected mainly from the Middle and Upper Palaeozoic of New South Wales, he also discovered fossils at Wollumbilla, Queensland, in 1860, which were determined as Mesozoic.

Clarke himself had a very facile pen: a bibliography of his geological works has been given by Etheridge and Jack (1881). In the fourth edition of his book, "*Sedimentary Formations of New South Wales*", published shortly before his death in 1878, he gave an admirable summary, not only of his own researches, but of much that was known at that time of the stratigraphy and palaeontology of Eastern Australia.

Another unofficial palaeontologist of note was Rev. J. E. Tenison-Woods. His palaeontological work was chiefly on the Tertiary fossils of South Australia, Victoria, Tasmania and New Guinea, and he published over forty books and papers on this subject, eleven of them in the PROCEEDINGS of this Society (1877-1880).

An active worker in several branches of sciences, who published a great number of papers (103), was R. M. Johnston. He was Government Statistician and Registrar-General of Tasmania from 1881-1918 but never held an official position as geologist. He will long be remembered as the author of the great work "A Systematic Account of the Geology of Tasmania", published in 1888. Economic geology plays a large part in this book; it also contains a splendid account of the stratigraphy of the Island and lists of fossils determined by Etheridge, junr., and others are quoted. It is illustrated by over 50 plates of fossils. The specimens are mostly in the Museums of Hobart and Launceston; some are in the British Museum (Nat. Hist.). Although overdue for revision, very few of these specimens have been redescribed to date.

Following these men were a number who by collecting fossils made valuable contributions to our knowledge of palaeontology. Among them may be mentioned C. Jenkins, who made extensive collections of Silurian fossils in the Yass-Bowning district. His specimens are in the University of Sydney and the Australian Museum. His three papers on the Geology of Yass Plains were published by this Society in 1878 and 1879. He was followed by J. Mitchell, who made extensive collections in the Silurian and Devonian in the Yass district and in the Carboniferous north of Newcastle. He worked in collaboration with Etheridge, junr., and published a number of papers, some in these PROCEEDINGS. Yet another ardent collector in the Yass district, Mr. A. J. Shearsby, who happily is still with us, has done valuable work for over forty years since his first contact with Prof. David and R. Etheridge at a University Camp near Yass in 1901. He also has published papers in these PROCEEDINGS and his collections are in Museums in Sydney, Melbourne and elsewhere.

Valuable and extensive collections of Permian marine fossils made by J. Waterhouse, senr., Varney Parkes and others are housed in the Australian Museum, Sydney.

In Victoria similar work has been done by collectors such as George Sweet and F. A. Cudmore. In Western Australia, specimens collected by W. W. Froggatt in North-Western Australia on behalf of Sir William Macleay were described by Etheridge in 1889, again in these PROCEEDINGS.

The Rev. W. Howchin, later Lecturer in Palaeontology and subsequently Professor in the University of Adelaide, commenced his geological career as an amateur.

It is impossible to mention all who have contributed and are still contributing to this work. Their patient, unselfish and enthusiastic efforts have been a big factor in advancing our knowledge of the palaeontology and stratigraphy of Australia.

5. GEOLOGICAL SURVEYS, UNIVERSITIES AND MUSEUMS.

About the middle of last century the need for the development of mineral resources, especially with the discovery of gold in payable quantities and the consequent increase in size and wealth of the community, led to the establishment of the Geological Surveys, the Universities and Museums.

The subsequent development of the palaeontology and stratigraphy of Australia may be divided into three stages:

- i. 1852-1892, the period from the establishment of the first of the official Geological Surveys and the Universities to the publication of Jack and Etheridge's "Geology and Palaeontology of Queensland and New Guinea", which gave an important summary of geological knowledge of Eastern Australia;
- ii. 1892-1932, a period of great development in most of the States, ending with another grand summary in the form of David's "Explanatory Notes to a New Geological Map of the Commonwealth"; and
- iii. 1932-present time (1946), a period of more or less intensive specialization.

i. First Period, 1852-1892.

The early history of the Geological Survey of New South Wales is recorded in the Legislative Assembly Papers collected as a volume "Papers Relative to Geological Surveys", New South Wales (including Queensland), 1851-1870. A summary of the history of the Queensland Survey is given by Jack and Etheridge (1892, pp. v-xvii)

and of the other States and the Universities by Andrews (1943). Biographical sketches of the early members of the Surveys and related information have been given by Dunn (1910), Skeats (1934) and others.

The University of Sydney, although established in 1852, had no special lecturer in palaeontology until 1902, but the University of Melbourne was fortunate in securing in 1855, as one of its four foundation Professors, Frederick McCoy, already an eminent British palaeontologist, who had published descriptions of some of the collections of W. B. Clarke. McCoy was appointed Palaeontologist to the Geological Survey of Victoria in 1856 and was the founder and Director of the Museum of Natural History and Geology in Melbourne. The high standard of palaeontological work which has been maintained since in Victoria owes much to the influence of Prof. (later Sir Frederick) McCoy. He has left a wonderful record of published research in English journals, in his "Prodromus of the Palaeontology of Victoria", and in the *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria*. His palaeontological work, which he continued until only a few months before his death in 1899, covered a wide range of subjects, but was mainly on Palaeozoic and Cainozoic faunas.

McCoy was the only official palaeontologist in Australia until the appointment in 1876 of Ralph Tate as the first Elder Professor of Natural Science in Adelaide. Tate's palaeontological researches were chiefly on the Tertiary of South Australia and Victoria. He named and described over 200 species of Tertiary Mollusca, his collections forming the Tate Collection in the University of Adelaide. To him goes the honour of the discovery in 1879 of fossiliferous Cambrian rocks in South Australia.

In his Inaugural Address to the Australian Association for the Advancement of Science at Adelaide in 1893, he gave an account of the early history of geological work in Australia and a documented summary of all the important discoveries and original researches on palaeontology and stratigraphy in this country up to the year 1892, which makes it unnecessary to consider here the work of this period in detail.

Special mention may be made of the publication of important researches on Tertiary floras by Baron von Mueller (1876, see Singleton, 1941) and by Baron von Ettingshausen, whose work was translated and republished as a Monograph of the Geological Survey of New South Wales, Palaeontology No. 2, in 1888.

E. T. Hardman, Government Geologist of Western Australia, collected specimens from the Kimberley district, Western Australia, in 1883, and the fossils were described by A. H. Foord, H. A. Nicholson and G. J. Hinde in 1890. These specimens are in the British Museum (Nat. Hist.) London, as are also those of Upper Palaeozoic fossils of New South Wales and Tasmania mentioned by W. Keene (1865, 1866).

R. Etheridge, senr., described Daintree's Collection of Palaeozoic and Mesozoic fossils of Queensland in 1872 and his son, R. Etheridge, junr., studied Australian fossils collected by R. L. Jack and others from about 1874, while still working at the British Museum. He had been engaged as a field-geologist on the Geological Survey of Victoria, but returned to England in 1871 and published a score of palaeontological papers before his return to Australia in 1887, when he took up his appointment as Palaeontologist to the Geological Survey of New South Wales and the Australian Museum.

He reported on fossils from all States of Australia and Tasmania, and in 1888 commenced writing a series of Palaeontological Memoirs published by the Geological Survey of New South Wales. He published a large number of papers in these *PROCEEDINGS* from 1888 onwards.

He collaborated with R. L. Jack in "The Geology and Palaeontology of Queensland and New Guinea", which was written mainly before his return to Australia. The main bulk of Etheridge's work, however, falls into the next period.

The publication of Jack and Etheridge's work, and of Tate's admirable Inaugural Address, and the subsequent appearance of new workers in the fields of Ordovician and Tertiary research in Victoria make the year 1892 a convenient date to close the first period of official palaeontology in Australia.

ii. *Second Period, 1892-1932.*

This period was one of great progress, during which all the principal fossiliferous areas in Australia were examined, at least in a preliminary way. There was a marked

increase in the number of workers in all States, particularly in Victoria, and greater facilities were provided for the publication of research by the State Geological Surveys, Museums, Royal Societies and other scientific organizations.

The outstanding figure of this period in Australian palaeontology, especially in its early part, was R. Etheridge, junr., a brief account of whose life has been given by Dun (1926). From the time he took up official duties as Palaeontologist in Sydney in 1887 until his death in 1920 he accomplished an amazing amount of scientific work chiefly on palaeontology and ethnology.

His palaeontological work, based on his experiences in the British Museum, covered a wide range of subjects, dealing with faunas and floras of all geological ages, and he described fossils from all States of Australia. He gradually removed some of the early handicaps to research in this country—lack of comparative fossil material and palaeontological literature—by exchange with overseas workers and built up one of the finest palaeontological libraries in the Commonwealth at the Australian Museum, Sydney. Although he was called on to identify great numbers of specimens collected by field-officers of the Surveys, most of his work was done with meticulous care and in the best traditions of the science. The revisions of the forms he described, which become necessary from time to time, are due to advances in general knowledge and methods of research and reflect in no way on the magnificent work he carried out. His bibliography of 355 original and 57 joint works and papers compiled by W. A. Rainbow (1926) includes a number of major publications. Among these may be noted his monograph on Palaeozoic corals of New South Wales, and many papers on the rugose corals of Lilydale, Yass, Taemas, Tamworth, Orange, Wellington, Rockhampton, Chillagoe and elsewhere; similar monographs and papers on Upper Palaeozoic and Cretaceous Mollusca, particularly the lamellibranchs; and other works on fossil vertebrates—fishes, reptiles, birds and mammals.

The specimens Etheridge described are housed either in Museums in the State of origin or in the Australian Museum, Sydney.

Some of the other researches carried out during this period may be considered conveniently under the headings of the States.

In Western Australia, following on Etheridge's efforts, F. W. Whitehouse published work on Jurassic fossils and on Permian faunas. Some detailed studies of Devonian and Permian fossils, particularly the brachiopods, were made by Lucy Hosking. Also certain forms considered to have stratigraphical significance, the tooth of a shark, *Helicoprion davisi*, and the goniatite now known as *Metalegoceras jacksoni* were studied and re-studied in attempts to effect correlation of the Western Australian Upper Palaeozoic with strata elsewhere.

In South Australia the faunas of the Tertiary formations claimed the attention of Tate, Howchin, Chapman and others. In the classic work of T. Griffith Taylor on the Cambrian Archaeocyathinae, published as a Memoir of the Royal Society of South Australia in 1910, a high standard of palaeontological research was attained. Other Cambrian fossils such as the trilobites and brachiopods were also the subjects of investigation.

Victoria can claim the greatest number of trained and active palaeontologists during this period. By 1892 it was known that graptolites occurred abundantly in certain parts of Victoria, having been discovered by the first field-officers of the Victorian Geological Survey from 1856 on, and identified by McCoy, but up to this time the stratigraphical sequence had not been worked out. In the year 1892 T. S. Hall commenced his long series of researches on the graptolites, paying special attention to the stratigraphical correlation of the Victorian formations with occurrences elsewhere. He was soon joined by G. B. Pritchard, the two working together on Ordovician and also on Tertiary faunas for the next quarter of a century. Besides being of academic interest, the Ordovician work has been of great economic value, as the graptolite zones have been used to work out the structure of the gold-fields of Bendigo, Ballarat and Castlemaine. Two other notable palaeontologists later joined in the work on Victorian graptolites, W. J. Harris in 1916 and R. A. Keble in 1920, and their work still continues.

Statements of the progress of research on the graptolitic facies of Victoria to the close of our second period have been given by David (1932) in his "Explanatory Notes" and by Harris and Keble in a paper to the Royal Society of Victoria in 1931.

F. Chapman came to this country in 1902 to take up his official position as Palaeontologist to the National Museum, Melbourne. Later he was appointed Palaeontologist to the Geological Survey of Victoria and part-time Lecturer in Palaeontology at the University of Melbourne. Before his arrival in Victoria he had become an authority on the Foraminifera, on which he had published a text-book. In his official capacity he was called on to identify an overwhelming number of fossils of all kinds and ages, and he published descriptions of many rare and previously unknown fossil forms from Australia. That much of his work stands in need of revision by modern methods of research should in no wise obscure the fact that he made a magnificent contribution to Australian palaeontology. The two principal fields of his research were the faunas of the shelly facies of the Silurian of Victoria and New South Wales, the Devonian of Victoria and the more recent fauna of the Tertiary period, particularly the Foraminifera and Mollusca. The bibliography of his published work shows the scope and the importance of his contributions. To him is due also the awakened interest of a number of students of palaeontology whose main work falls into the next period.

Other noteworthy researches on the Tertiary of Victoria include those of W. Howchin on the Foraminifera and of P. H. MacGillivray and C. M. Mapleston on the Bryozoa.

There were few official palaeontologists in New South Wales during this period; maybe the quality and quantity of work they achieved offset their lack of numbers! The prolific researches of R. Etheridge, junr., up to about 1920 have already been mentioned. J. Mitchell, an unofficial palaeontologist, collaborated with Etheridge in the publication of a series of papers on Silurian trilobites from 1890 to 1917 in these PROCEEDINGS.

The scientific work of W. S. Dun almost exactly covers the second period of our history. He was appointed in 1892 as an assistant to Etheridge and later succeeded him on the Geological Survey, the two publishing papers in collaboration during the early part of their association. He was appointed visiting Lecturer in Palaeontology at the University of Sydney in 1902, in which capacity he acted until his death in 1934. As with the other official palaeontologists of this time, Dun was called on to enter many fields of palaeontology and palaeobotany, though perhaps his best work was on the marine faunas of the Upper Palaeozoic of New South Wales. His results were published chiefly in the Records of the Geological Survey of New South Wales and the Records of the Australian Museum. His influence went far beyond his publications and he was ever ready to help those who needed assistance in research.

W. N. Benson published in 1921-1922 two valuable papers on Palaeozoic faunas, one on the Devonian palaeontology of Australia, the other on the Lower Carboniferous fauna of New South Wales, and these were followed in 1923 by a more philosophical paper on "Palaeozoic and Mesozoic Seas in Australia" dealing, *inter alia*, with the succession of faunas.

Other work of the period includes that of F. W. Booker on Palaeozoic brachiopods, H. O. Fletcher on Mollusca and R. J. Tillyard on Permian insects.

In the palaeobotanical field A. B. Walkom made notable contributions to our knowledge of the Upper Palaeozoic and Mesozoic floras of New South Wales, although his principal work was done in Queensland, where his palaeobotanical studies (1915-1922) led to the more exact separation of freshwater beds of Triassic, Jurassic and Cretaceous age and to a better knowledge of the Palaeozoic floras.

F. W. Whitehouse (1926-1928) established zones in the marine Cretaceous of Eastern Australia on the basis of his studies of the Ammonoidea. The Mesozoic of Queensland has yielded a marvellous series of fossil insects, some of which were studied by R. J. Tillyard during his tenure of a Linnean Macleay Fellowship in Zoology. His work, originally published in these PROCEEDINGS (1917-1923), was re-issued as Publication No. 273 of the Queensland Geological Survey.

J. H. Reid (1930) gave a valuable paper entitled "The Queensland Upper Palaeozoic Succession" summarizing and adding to our knowledge of the stratigraphy and palaeontology of Queensland.

Few major studies of Tasmanian fossils were made during this period. Small collections of marine fossils were described by R. Etheridge, junr. and W. S. Dun, and of Mesozoic plants by A. B. Walkom (1925).

The close of the second period was marked by the publication of Sir T. W. E. David's "New Geological Map of the Commonwealth" and the accompanying "Explanatory Notes", which not only gave a condensed summary of the stratigraphical and palaeontological work—official and unofficial—accomplished until then, but incidentally revealed many of the gaps in our knowledge.

iii. *Third Period, 1932 to Present Time (1946).*

Since 1932 very considerable advances have been made, especially within the last 10 years. Over 400 papers on Australian stratigraphy and palaeontology have been published, some of them works of major importance. Authors from all States have contributed, all geological periods have been dealt with and many different fossil-groups have been studied. There has been a greater tendency towards specialization, and this will undoubtedly increase with time. The general trend has been towards much more accurate field-work and the mapping of palaeontological horizons, and more careful collection and identification of fossils. Comparisons with similar forms in other parts of the world have made possible more precise correlation with strata elsewhere.

It is impossible to discuss here all the advances which have been made, but a few will be mentioned under the headings of the geological systems. References to the original papers will be found easily in "Science Abstracts" from 1932 on.

Cambrian.—Field-work on the Cambrian of Central and South Australia has been carried out by C. T. Madigan, D. Mawson and others; R. and R. J. Bedford have published accounts of new forms of Archaeocyathinae.

F. W. Whitehouse has done important field-work in western and north-western Queensland, and his masterly study of the Trilobita has made possible the zoning of the rocks here. Primitive Echinodermata have been described and work on the Brachiopoda is in progress.

Ordovician.—The studies of the Victorian palaeontologists W. J. Harris and R. A. Keble were continued and they were joined in the work by D. E. Thomas. A valuable series of papers has been published, including one by Harris and Thomas in 1938, "A Revised Classification, and Correlation of the Ordovician Graptolite Beds of Victoria". A complete bibliography and history of research on graptolites in Australia by R. A. Keble and W. N. Benson (1939) makes further comment here unnecessary. The extension of Lower Ordovician graptolite-bearing rocks into New South Wales at Narrandera has been proved, and a Victorian-trained geologist, Mrs. K. M. Sherrard, has discovered Upper Ordovician graptolites east of Yass, New South Wales. G. F. K. Naylor has also made new discoveries of Upper Ordovician graptolites in New South Wales.

The recognition by C. Teichert of *Bathmoceras*, an Ordovician zone fossil, in the Larapintine Series of Central Australia has permitted correlation with the graptolite-bearing Darriwillian Series of Victoria.

The trilobite beds at Juneë and Caroline Creek in Tasmania, previously regarded as Cambrian, have been shown to be probably basal Ordovician by Kobayashi, and this is likely to be confirmed by other studies now in progress. W. H. Bryan (1944) has found an Upper Ordovician graptolite at Upper Brookfield in the Brisbane Schist Series, thus contributing to the very vexed question of the age of the Series.

Silurian.—A great deal of field and laboratory work has been carried out on this system in Eastern Australia and some fifty papers published thereon. Zonal mapping has been done of the shelly facies of the Yass district, New South Wales, and of the graptolitic facies in various parts of Victoria, and several attempts at correlation of the two facies have been made by Chapman, Thomas, Harris and Gill in Victoria.

G. F. K. Naylor has found Silurian graptolites in the Goulburn district of New South Wales and Mrs. Sherrard's discovery of graptolites of the zones 26 to 35 of the

English succession in a bed overlying the Silurian limestones and the middle trilobite (*Dalmanites*) bed of the Yass sequence is of particular significance. Other references to researches on the graptolites will be found in Keble and Benson's Catalogue.

Some detailed palaeontological work has been done on the shelly fossils. Valuable studies have been made of corals by Dr. D. Hill and O. A. Jones, of Echinodermata by Chapman, Withers and Keble, of brachiopods by F. W. Booker, Joan Johnston and J. K. S. St. Joseph, of somewhat rare Bryozoa by Joan Crockford and of Trilobita by E. D. Gill.

Dr. Isabel Cookson's descriptions of the Silurian *Baragwanathia* flora are noteworthy, these being the oldest recorded land-plants in the world.

The age of the Yeringian Lilydale Limestone and associated shales has been the subject of intensive research by several workers. From her study of the stromatoporoids E. Ripper was convinced that the Limestones were of Lower Devonian age; this was strongly supported by Dr. Hill after studying the Rugosa. Careful collecting in the type area of Lilydale has been carried out by E. D. Gill, who has published a series of papers on the fauna of the shales, which he maintains are also of Lower Devonian age. Whether the other occurrences in Victoria, which are at present correlated with the Yeringian, are also of Lower Devonian age is a matter which has yet to be investigated. The fallacy of many such correlations in the past has been due to comparisons of lists of fossil-names, without critical comparisons of the actual specimens.

Devonian.—Considerable advances have been made in our knowledge of this system during recent years. A number of areas has been mapped, some in detail, although much zonal work remains to be done both in Eastern and in Western Australia.

Outstanding palaeontological work includes that of E. S. Hills on Middle and Upper Devonian fishes, and of E. Ripper on stromatoporoids, reef-building organisms of importance here both in the Silurian and the Devonian. A masterly study of the Rugose corals by Dr. D. Hill and of the Heliolitida and Tabulata by D. Hill and O. A. Jones has made possible the correlation of all the main outcrops of Lower and Middle Devonian limestones in Eastern Australia.

The description of goniatites from Mt. Pierre, Western Australia, and their reference to zones in the Belgian succession by G. Delépine has been followed by C. Teichert's comprehensive palaeontological and stratigraphical work on the Upper Devonian of Western Australia.

Carboniferous.—Relatively few papers have been published on this system since 1932, but some of these have had far-reaching implications. D. Hill has shown that all the Carboniferous Rugosa of New South Wales and Queensland belong to the lower part of the System.

S. W. Carey's work on a complete sequence of Carboniferous beds in the Werrie Basin, New South Wales, and a study of some of the fossils by G. Delépine and others has led to the correlation of several zones in New South Wales with zones in the standard English and Belgian sequences, and this in turn to the recognition of facies variations in the marine and freshwater deposits from about the middle of the Lower Carboniferous on.

An interesting series of Carboniferous plants and seeds has been described by A. B. Walkom.

Permian.—Studies of various aspects of the Permian problem in Australia have been popular since the days of W. B. Clarke, and are no less so at the present time, some 80 papers having been published on the subject since 1932.

Among the major field-studies of recent years may be mentioned those of H. G. Raggatt and of C. Teichert in the North-West Basin of Western Australia; of L. J. Jones in the Cessnock area, and of A. H. Voisey and J. A. Dulhunty elsewhere in New South Wales.

Most of the fossil groups have come under revision of recent years and much research is in progress. The Foraminifera (chiefly arenaceous forms) have been dealt with by Chapman, Howchin and Parr, and by I. Crespín; the Rugosa by D. Hill; the Bryozoa by J. Crockford; the Brachiopoda by K. L. Prendergast and others; and the Pelecypoda by

H. O. Fletcher. A notable addition to the fauna of Western Australia has been made by C. Teichert's discovery of new Permian ammonoids, described by him and A. K. Miller. New species of blastoids and crinoids have also been found, which may be valuable for purposes of correlation.

R. J. Tillyard, J. W. Evans and others have described an extensive insect fauna, and additions have been made to our knowledge of the *Glossopteris* flora by A. B. Walkom.

Nevertheless, much remains to be done in the way of collecting from definite zones in the marine beds and in the description and identification of the fossils, as many of the older published lists are not only incorrect but definitely misleading.

Mesozoic.—Field-studies of sediments of this era have been made in Queensland, New South Wales, Victoria and Western Australia, but the fossils have not claimed the attention of many palaeontologists since 1932.

Fossil insects have been described by R. J. Tillyard and others, Triassic and Jurassic fishes from New South Wales by R. T. Wade, and reptilian remains from Queensland and Western Australia by Longman, White and others.

Cainozoic.—In contrast with the Mesozoic, the Cainozoic has been the subject of rather intensive research, partly, though not entirely, in connection with the search for oil in Australia. Marine deposits of Tertiary age in Victoria, South Australia and Western Australia have been examined both in outcrops and in bore-sections, and they have yielded a rich shelly fauna, with dominant Bryozoa, Mollusca and Foraminifera, which has been described by a number of palaeontologists. Accounts have been published of freshwater fishes, insects and plant remains from the terrestrial deposits of Queensland and New South Wales and of some interesting occurrences of ostracods.

Several comprehensive summaries of the Tertiary sequence in Australia have been given at intervals; F. Chapman and I. Crespín contributed a valuable paper to the Australian and New Zealand Association for the Advancement of Science in 1935, and in 1941 F. A. Singleton published a review of "The Tertiary Geology of Australia", with a very complete bibliography of over 700 titles, which makes further mention here unnecessary. Since that time several other papers have been published, notably one by I. Crespín (1943) on "The Stratigraphy of the Tertiary Marine Rocks of Gippsland, Victoria".

Recent work on Pleistocene fossils of Australia is practically confined to descriptions of some of the large mammals such as *Diprotodon* sp., which formerly inhabited some of the now arid parts of Australia. Specimens from Kangaroo Island, South Australia, and elsewhere have been described recently by N. B. Tindale, F. J. Fenner and F. J. Hall, and C. Anderson.

6. CONCLUSION.

A survey of the palaeontological work that has been carried out during the past decade makes it evident that we are at last emerging from the pioneering stages of our history. The essential requirements for future development include the production of more detailed and accurate maps of fossiliferous sedimentary formations; the collection of large suites of fossils from carefully recorded zones, and every possible facility in the laboratory for the palaeontologist to carry out critical investigation and comparison of specimens.

We have now reached the stage when research can be performed most efficiently and effectively by one or more specialists working on a limited group of fossil organisms; also the palaeontologist should be enabled to see the field-occurrences and to make his own collections.

At present there are reasonably good facilities for the publication of research except perhaps in the matter of illustrations. Palaeontologists would do well to join with biologists and others in urging the use of collotype or some similar process in the reproduction of illustrations.

It is good that the Federal Government through the Universities has made greater provision for assistance to research workers than hitherto, and it is to be hoped that this will be extended to admit of overseas experience being gained by local workers.

The quality of recent palaeontological research and the enthusiasm of present workers augurs well for the future progress of palaeontology in Australia.

REFERENCES.

- ANDREWS, E. C., 1943.—*J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 76: 96.
- Australasian Association for the Advancement of Science Rep. First Meeting, 1889 (1888).
- Australian Science Abstracts, 1932-1937.—Published by Aust. Nat. Res. Council. 1938—*Aust. J. Sci. Suppl.*
- BENSON, W. N., 1921.—*Rec. Geol. Surv. N.S.W.*, 10 (1): 12-74.
- , 1922.—*Ibid.*, 10 (2): 83-204.
- , 1923.—*Trans. N.Z. Inst.*, 54: 1-62.
- BRONGNIART, A., 1828.—*Prodrôme d'une Histoire des Végétaux Fossiles*. Paris, I, p. 54.
- BRYAN, W. H., 1944.—Exhibit, *Proc. Roy. Soc. Qd.*, 56.
- BUCKLAND, W., 1821.—*Trans. Geol. Soc. Lond.*, (1) 5: 481.
- CLARKE, W. B., 1878.—Remarks on the Sedimentary Formations of N.S. Wales. 4th Ed. Govt. Printer, Sydney.
- CRESPIN, I., 1943.—*Min. Res. Surv. Canberra*, Bull. No. 9 (Palaeont. Ser. No. 4), 101 pp.
- DANA, J. D., 1847.—*Amer. J. Sci.*, (2) 4: 151-160.
- , 1849.—Wilkes' U.S. Exploring Expedition. Vol. 10, Geology, p. 683. Atlas, t. 1, f. 6.
- DARWIN, C., 1844.—Geological Observations on Volcanic Islands, etc. London. App. pp. 158-60. Re-issued 1851.
- DAVID, T. W. E., 1932.—Explanatory Notes to Accompany a New Geological Map of the Commonwealth of Australia. Sydney, 1932.
- DUN, W. S., 1926.—*Rec. Aust. Mus.*, 15 (1): 1-5.
- DUNN, E. J., 1910.—*Vict. Geol. Surv.*, Bull. No. 23.
- ETHERIDGE, R., senr., 1872.—In Daintree. *Quart. J. Geol. Soc. Lond.*, 28: 325.
- ETHERIDGE, R., junr., 1878.—Catalogue of Australian Fossils. Cambridge University Press.
- , and JACK, R. L., 1881.—Catalogue of Australian Geological Works, Papers, etc. E. Stanford, London.
- ETTINGSHAUSEN, C. BARON VON, 1888.—*Mem. Geol. Surv. N.S.W.*, Palaeont. No. 2.
- FEISTMANTZ, O., 1878-1879.—*Palaeontographica*, Suppl. Bd. III, Lief. II, Heft 2, 3, 4. Cassel, 1878, 1879.
- , 1890.—*Mem. Geol. Surv. N.S.W.*, Palaeont. No. 3.
- FLINDERS, M., 1814.—A Voyage to Terra Australis, in the years 1801-1803, in H.M.S. *Investigator*.
- FOORD, A. H., 1890.—*Geol. Mag. Lond.*, 7: 97, 145.
- JACK, R. L., and ETHERIDGE, R., junr., 1892.—Geology and Palaeontology of Queensland and New Guinea. Govt. Printer, Brisbane.
- JENKINS, C., 1878.—*Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 3: 21, 216.
- , 1879.—*Ibid.*, 4: 404.
- JERVIS, J., 1944.—*J. Proc. Roy. Aust. Hist. Soc.*, 30 (6): 345-460.
- JOHNSTON, R. M., 1888.—Systematic Account of the Geology of Tasmania. Govt. Printer, Hobart.
- JUKES, J. B., 1847.—*Quart. J. Geol. Soc. Lond.*, 3: 241.
- KEBLE, R. A., and BENSON, W. N., 1939.—*Mem. Nat. Mus. Vict.*, No. 11.
- KEENE, W., 1865-6.—*Quart. J. Geol. Soc. Lond.*, Vols. 21-22.
- KOENIG, C., 1825.—*Icones Fossilium sectiles*, p. 3, fig. 70.
- KONINCK, L. G. DE, 1876-7.—*Mém. Soc. Sci. Liège*, (2) 2.
- , 1898.—*Mem. Geol. Surv. N.S.W.*, Palaeont. No. 6.
- LEICHHARDT, L., 1847.—Journal of an Overland Expedition, etc., 1844-45. London, 1847.
- , 1867-8.—*Waugh's Australian Almanac for the year 1867-1868*.
- MCCOY, F., 1847.—*Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, (1) 20: 145, 226, 298, plates 9-17.
- , 1874.—*Prodromus: Geol. Surv. Vict.*
- MITCHELL, T. L., 1831.—*Proc. Geol. Soc. Lond.*, 1 (21): 321.
- , 1838.—Three Expeditions into the Interior of Eastern Australia. 2 Vols. London, 2nd Ed., 1839.
- MURCHISON, R. I., 1839.—The Silurian System. John Murray, London.
- , 1841.—*Philos. Mag.*, Lond., (3) 19: 417-422.
- , 1845.—Geology of Russia in Europe and the Ural Mts.
- MUELLER, F. VON, 1876-8.—*A. R. Dept. Mines, N.S.W.* for 1876, 1878.
- OWEN, R., 1877.—Researches on the Fossil Remains of Extinct Mammals of Australia, etc. 2 Vols. 4to. London, 1877.
- Papers relative to Geological Surveys, N.S.W., 1851-1858 (Legislative Council Papers). Foolscap. Sydney.
- RAINBOW, W. A., 1926.—*Rec. Aust. Mus.*, 15 (1): 5-27.
- REID, J. H., 1930.—*Qd. Geol. Surv.*, Publ. No. 278.
- SINGLETON, F. A., 1941.—*Proc. Roy. Soc. Vict.*, 53 (n.s.) (1): 1-125.
- SKEATS, E. W., 1934.—Aust. Nat. Res. Council, David Lecture No. 1.
- STOKES, C., 1821.—*Trans. Geol. Soc. Lond.*, (1) 5: 560.
- STRZELECKI, P. E. DE, 1845.—Physical Description of New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land. London.
- STURT, C., 1833.—Two Expeditions into the Interior of Southern Australia during the years 1828-31. 2 Vols. London, 1833. (Maps and plates of Fossils.)
- TATE, R., 1893.—*Rep. Aust. Ass. Adv. Sci.*, Inaugural Address, Adelaide, 5: 1-69.
- WALKOM, A. B., 1915-1918.—*Qd. Geol. Surv.* Publ. Nos. 252, 257, 262.

- WALKOM, A. B., 1918.—PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., 43 (1): 37-115.
———, 1922.—*Qd. Geol. Surv.*, Publ. No. 270.
———, 1925.—*Pap. Proc. Roy. Soc. Tasm.* for 1924: 73-89.
———, 1926.—*Ibid.* for 1925: 63-74.
WHITEHOUSE, F. W., 1926.—*Mem. Qd. Mus.*, 8 (3): 195-242.
———, 1927.—*Ibid.*, 9 (1): 109.
———, 1928.—*Ibid.*, 9 (2): 200.
WOODS, J. E. T., 1877-1880.—PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W., Vols. 2-5.
-

The Honorary Treasurer, Dr. A. B. Walkom, presented the Balance Sheets for the year ended 28th February, 1946, duly signed by the Auditor, Mr. S. J. Rayment, F.C.A. (Aust.); and he moved that they be received and adopted, which was carried unanimously.

No nominations of other candidates having been received, the Chairman declared the following elections for the ensuing year to be duly made:

President: A. R. Woodhill, B.Sc.Agr.

Members of Council: Professor E. Ashby, D.Sc., D. J. Lee, B.Sc., R. N. Robertson, B.Sc., Ph.D., H. S. H. Wardlaw, D.Sc., F.A.C.I., W. L. Waterhouse, M.C., D.Sc.Agr., D.I.C. (Lond.), A. R. Woodhill, B.Sc.Agr.

Auditor: S. J. Rayment, F.C.A. (Aust.).

A cordial vote of thanks to the retiring President was carried by acclamation.

LIABILITIES.				ASSETS.				
£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Capital—				Fixed Assets—				
Amount received from Sir William				Commonwealth Loan, at cost				500
Macleay during his lifetime ..				14,000				0
Further sum bequeathed by his Will				6,000				0
				20,000				0
Contingencies Reserve				9,216				3
				29,216				3
Accumulated Funds				Metropolitan Water, Sewerage and				
Commercial Banking				Drainage Board, at cost				494
Sydney Ltd.				Society's Freehold, at cost				11,000
Suspense				Science House (one-third share), at				
Current Liabilities				cost				14,715
				Loan on Mortgage				2,500
				29,209				7
				6				
Current Assets—				Income Account				78
				Cash in hand				10
				88				5
				7				
£29,297				£29,297				13
1				1				

[illegible]

I have examined the books of account and vouchers of the Linnean Society of New South Wales for the year ended 28th February, 1946, and certify that the above Balance Sheet and accompanying Income Account are correct and in accordance therewith, and in my opinion present the true state of the Society's affairs at 28th February, 1946, as shown by the books. Certificates of the investments have been inspected.

S. J. RAYMENT, Chartered Accountant (Aust.),
Auditor.

A. B. WALKOM,
Hon. Treasurer.

LINNEAN MACLEAY FELLOWSHIPS ACCOUNT.

BALANCE SHEET at 28th February, 1946.

LIABILITIES.		ASSETS.	
	£ s. d.		£ s. d.
Accumulated Funds—		Fixed Assets—	
Amount bequeathed by Sir William Macleay ..	35,000 0 0	Commonwealth Loans, at cost ..	29,350 0 0
Surplus Income Capitalized ..	14,913 18 11	Debentures:	
		Metropolitan Water, Sewerage and Drainage Board, at cost ..	5,425 19 9
		Rural Bank of N.S.W., at cost ..	2,172 15 0
		Inscribed Stock:	
		Metropolitan Water, Sewerage and Drainage Board, at cost ..	1,005 0 0
		Loans on Mortgage ..	11,950 0 0
			49,903 14 9
		Current Assets—	
		Commonwealth Savings Bank ..	10 4 2
			£49,913 18 11

INCOME ACCOUNT. Year Ended 28th February, 1946.

	£ s. d.		£ s. d.
To Salaries of Linnean Macleay Fellows ..	984 7 8	By Interest ..	2,195 1 3
" Pay-roll Tax ..	14 9		
" Balance, being Surplus Income transferred to General Account ..	594 6 6		
" Capital Account ..	615 12 4		
	£2,195 1 3		£2,195 1 3

AUDITOR'S REPORT TO MEMBERS.

I have examined the books of account and vouchers of the Linnean Society of New South Wales for the year ended 28th February, 1946, and certify that the above Balance Sheet and accompanying Income Account are correct and in accordance therewith, and in my opinion present the true state of the Society's affairs at 28th February, 1946, as shown by the books. Certificates of the investments have been inspected.

Sydney, 12th March, 1946.

S. J. RAYMENT, Chartered Accountant (Aust.),
Auditor.

A. B. WALKOM,
Hon. Treasurer.
4th March, 1946.

SOME OBSERVATIONS ON THE PLASMODIA AND OTHER BLOOD PARASITES OF SPARROWS.

By J. LAWRENCE, B.Sc., School of Public Health and Tropical Medicine,
University of Sydney.

[Read 24th April, 1946.]

INTRODUCTION.

Within a few years of the discovery of the parasite of human malaria Danilewsky found similar plasmodia in birds. Since then the study of bird malaria has proceeded fairly steadily, drawing impetus from the belief that the results obtained with the disease in birds would help to solve some of the problems of human malaria. However, little work has been done on bird malaria in Australia. Although protozoa have been found in the blood of many species of local birds, it is only rarely that plasmodia have been described. Gilruth, Sweet and Dodd (1910) found a plasmodium in the musk duck (*Biziura lobata* Shaw) and named it *Plasmodium biziurae*. This species was later found in the black swan (*Chenopsis atrata* Shaw) by Cleland (1915). Besides this, Johnston (1909) had reported finding a plasmodium in a sparrow (*Passer domesticus* Linn.). Though he described it at first as *Plasmodium praecox*, he later (Johnston and Cleland, 1909) thought that it was a new species and called it *Plasmodium passeris*. Cleland in 1915 reported finding the same species, again from a sparrow. Breinl (1913) described and figured *P. praecox* from the grey falcon (*Fulco hypoleucus* Gould).

At least thirty-three species of plasmodia have been described from birds, but probably not more than fourteen of these species are valid. Four species that are usually recognized as valid have been found in the sparrow. These are *P. relictum* Grassi and Feletti, *P. cathemerium* Hartman, *P. rouxi* Sergents and Catanei, and *P. elongatum* Huff. *P. relictum* and *P. cathemerium* are common in passerine birds and have been found in many parts of the world. *P. elongatum* has also been reported from a variety of passerine birds, but is less common than the former. *P. rouxi* seems to be restricted to the sparrows of Algeria.

METHODS.

In the present investigation the local sparrows were examined for blood protozoa, particularly the plasmodia, and an attempt was made to find invertebrate hosts of any species of the latter.

The birds were trapped alive, and smears of blood were made from the tarso-metatarsal vein, stained with Giemsa, and examined under the microscope for at least ten minutes. Usually the birds were kept for some time and blood smears were then made at intervals of a few days. In a number of cases (39), impression smears were made from some of the internal organs (liver, spleen and either bone marrow or brain) and examined as usual.

Work on the invertebrate host was confined entirely to laboratory experiments, the object of which was to determine whether certain of the local mosquitoes were susceptible to infection. Larvae or pupae of some of the local species (*Culex fatigans* Wiedmann, *Aedes (Finlaya) notoscriptus* Skuse, *Aedes (Stegomyia) aegypti* Linn., *Aedes (Pseudo-skusea) concolor* Taylor and *Anopheles annulipes* Walker) were collected in the field, larvae were reared to pupae and the adults were allowed to emerge into a mosquito cage. They were left at room temperature but the humidity was kept as high as possible. Water, and food in the form of raisins, were provided. However, before the mosquitoes were

given the opportunity to feed on an infected bird (either a canary or a sparrow), they were usually deprived of food and water for 24 hours. Two feeding methods were used. In the first, the bird was kept in the dark, confined in a small cage, in order to restrict its movements as much as possible; and there exposed to the mosquitoes overnight. The second method was that described by Huff (1927). The bird was immobilized by wrapping it in gauze and the breast region was bared by wetting and parting the feathers. The bird was then tied on top of the mosquito cage in such a way that the mosquitoes could reach the exposed breast, and left in this position for an hour. The feedings were made either in daylight or in the late afternoon in complete or semi-darkness. Any mosquitoes that engorged were isolated and kept in cages at room temperature. After 5 to 20 days they were dissected and both the mid-gut and salivary glands examined to determine whether they had become infected.

RESULTS.

In addition to sparrows a few other birds were trapped. The results of the examination of all these birds are given in Table 1. *P. relictum* and *P. cathemerium*

TABLE 1.
Incidence of Infection in Birds.

Species.	Number Examined.	<i>P. cathemerium-relictum</i> .	<i>Plasmodium</i> sp.	<i>Haemo-proteus</i> .	"Toxoplasma."
Sparrow (<i>Passer domesticus</i> Linn.)..	91	60	5	—	27
Blue Wren (<i>Malurus cyaneus</i> Latham)	3	—	—	—	—
White Eye (<i>Zosterops lateralis</i> Latham)	3	—	—	1	—
Starling (<i>Sturnus vulgaris</i> Linn.) ..	2	1	—	—	—
Willie Wagtail (<i>Rhipidura leucophrys</i> Latham)	1	—	—	—	—
Total	100	61	5	1	27

have not been recorded separately, both species being included under *P. cathemerium-relictum* for the following reason. *P. cathemerium* was separated from *P. relictum* by Hartman (1927), who declared that the shape and arrangement of the pigment of the two species were different. This was the only morphological distinction that he made. The differences may be tabulated as follows:

P. cathemerium.

Gametocytes. Rod-shaped pigment granules which are longer and more pointed at the ends in micro- than in macro-gametocytes.

Trophozoites. Pigment appears as an amorphous mass, or at most not more than a few masses which are close together.

P. relictum.

Nearly spherical pigment granules which are usually grouped close together.

Pigment is scattered and frequently in small granules.

P. cathemerium is still regarded as a valid species (Bishop, 1942), but the sole morphological distinction now stressed is the difference in pigment shape in the gametocytes, particularly the microgametocytes. There is one fairly definite biological difference. Strains of *P. cathemerium* isolated from wild birds have always been synchronous, i.e., the parasites tend to keep in step, all being at the same stage of development at the same time; but the *P. relictum* strains usually show little, if any, synchronism. Occasionally synchronous strains of *P. relictum* have been isolated, but these differ from *P. cathemerium*, which liberates its merozoites in the evening, by liberating them in the morning. In a few cases smears were made at intervals throughout the day to see whether the strains were synchronous and to find the time of merozoite liberation. Two synchronous strains were found, both of the *cathemerium* type, i.e., liberating their merozoites in the evening. These strains were studied both in the birds

originally infected and also in canaries or sparrows inoculated from them. Similarly two asynchronous strains were carefully studied. The pigment in the gametocytes of both the synchronous and the asynchronous strains was very variable in size and in shape, at times varying from fine to coarse, and from round to somewhat elongate in the same cell. However, there seemed to be a tendency for the pigment in the gametocytes of the cathemerium strains to be more elongate than that in the relictum strains, though it was necessary to study a number of gametocytes to draw any conclusion. In fact, the two species in Sydney sparrows do not show the clear-cut morphological difference described in the literature of other countries. Since most of the birds were not given such a thorough examination, it was thought it would be less misleading if *P. relictum* and *P. cathemerium* were not separated in the results.

In some cases when the parasites were few, it was not possible to make a diagnosis beyond *Plasmodium* sp. though there is no reason to believe that these were neither *P. relictum* nor *P. cathemerium*.

Table 2 gives the results of the experimental work on the invertebrate host of *P. cathemerium-relictum*. The sixth and seventh columns give the results of the dissections on the fed mosquitoes. The result is recorded as positive if oöcytes could be seen on the mid-gut or sporozoites in the salivary glands. In most cases an asynchronous strain (*P. relictum*) was the source of the gametocytes, but similar results were obtained with a synchronous strain (*P. cathemerium*).

TABLE 2.
Results of Feeding Experiments with Mosquitoes.

Species.	No. that Fed.	No. that failed to Feed.	Percentage Feds.	No. of Feds Dissected.	Number Positive.	Number Negative.
<i>Culex fatigans</i> ..	150	21	88	107	75	32
<i>Aedes notoscriptus</i> ..	27	117	19	27	0	27
<i>Aedes concolor</i> ..	1	27	4	1	1	0
<i>Aedes aegypti</i> ..	5	1	83	5	0	5
<i>Anopheles annulipes</i>	0	111	0	—	—	—

DISCUSSION.

A very high percentage (71%) of sparrows were infected with plasmodia; much higher than appears to have been usually found elsewhere. For instance, Manwell and Herman (1935), working at Syracuse, N.Y., found only 6 infected (all with *P. relictum*), out of 244 examined. They state that non-migratory birds like sparrows are not as commonly infected as migratory birds.

Examination of smears made from the birds at intervals of a few days often revealed infections that would otherwise have been missed. Presumably these extra positives were due to the infection being in the latent stage at first and later relapsing or, less often, to the bird being caught while still incubating the disease. On the other hand, the examination of smears from the internal organs did not reveal any infections with plasmodia that had been missed in the smears made from the tarso-metatarsal vein. These results are at variance with those of Hewitt (1940), who found more positive plasmodial infections by examining smears from the internal organs as well as from the peripheral blood.

Besides plasmodia the only other blood parasites seen in the sparrows were oval organisms that were usually found in the cytoplasm of mononuclear leucocytes, the nuclei of which they indented. Sometimes they appeared to be lying free in the blood. They were seen both in the presence of, and in the absence of, associated malaria parasites. Organisms similar to this have been frequently described. They resemble the type II avian "Toxoplasma" of Wolfson (1940) and the forms of "Toxoplasma" described and photographed by Manwell (1939). They were usually more numerous in the internal organs than in the blood from the tarso-metatarsal vein. In some cases they could be found only in the internal organs, but on the other hand, though more rarely, they might be found only in the peripheral blood.

A starling (*Sturnus vulgaris* Linn.) was found infected with *P. relictum*, which was successfully transmitted to sparrows by blood inoculation. Manwell (1934) and Manwell and Herman (1935) have reported both *P. relictum* and *P. cathemerium* from the starling in the United States of America, though they found that infections were rare.

One haemoproteus infection was found in a white eye (*Zosterops lateralis* Latham). Forms ranging from small round young forms to mature gametocytes were seen in the blood. The mature gametocytes lay beside the nucleus of the parasitized erythrocyte and encircled its ends. The pigment was coarse and tended to be rod-shaped. No schizonts were seen in smears of the liver, spleen or brain. Partial confirmation of the fact that it was not a plasmodium was obtained by inoculating blood from the white eye into a canary, which failed to develop any infection. This haemoproteus is probably identical with that described from the same species by Cleland and Johnston (1910).

It will be convenient at this point to discuss the present position of *Plasmodium passeris* described by Johnston and Cleland from a sparrow. It was originally described as *P. praecox* (Johnston, 1909). The name *P. praecox* was given by Grassi and Feletti both to a plasmodium of sparrows and to the plasmodium causing malignant tertian fever in man. These two species are quite distinct. Johnston and Cleland were unaware of this confusion in nomenclature and, since the only description of *P. praecox* available to them referred to the parasite of malignant tertian fever, they concluded that their species was new. However, this parasite of sparrows had been already described under the names of *P. praecox* and also *P. relictum* by Grassi and Feletti (1890-1891). The name *praecox* has now been generally dropped, partly owing to the confusion it has caused. The malignant tertian parasite is now called *P. falciparum* Welch, while the bird parasite is now usually known as *P. relictum* Grassi and Feletti. Since then, as has been mentioned already, a second species, *P. cathemerium*, which is closely related to *P. relictum*, has been described; the morphological distinction between them resting on differences in the pigment. The pigment of *P. passeris* was described as consisting of small granules, a description that could fit either species. *P. passeris* becomes a synonym for *P. relictum* or *P. cathemerium*.

Of the mosquitoes tested, *Culex fatigans* was by far the best vector under laboratory conditions. It would bite readily and a large proportion of the mosquitoes that fed became infected. It was hard to get the other successful vector (*Aedes concolor*) to bite. Possibly this was due to the laboratory conditions: the mosquitoes suffered a heavy mortality during the period without food and water. As they are salt-water breeders they are probably, at best, of secondary importance as a vector of the malaria parasite of sparrows in nature. *Aedes aegypti* seemed to bite birds quite readily but of the few tested none became infected. Huff (1927) has shown that they are susceptible to overseas strains of *P. relictum* and *P. cathemerium* though they are poor vectors. He found that only 6% became infected. None of the *Aedes notoscriptus* became infected and it was hard to induce them to bite. On one occasion, using Huff's method, six *Aedes notoscriptus* failed to feed on a bird within an hour. Immediately afterwards they were given the opportunity of feeding on man under exactly the same conditions. Four of the six fed within half an hour. Possibly they do not normally bite birds.

None of the anophelines would feed on the birds although sixteen different attempts were made under varying conditions as follows. The mosquitoes were kept without food and water for periods up to 48 hours and were, at times, cooled to 4° C. or warmed to 37° C. just before the attempted feeding; the feeding cage was kept either at room temperature, which ranged from 13°-20° C., or put in the incubator at 23°-25° C.; sometimes the humidity was increased by placing a wet towel over the cage. On one occasion eight anophelines that had failed to feed on a bird overnight were given the opportunity to feed on man. Two fed within one hour. Although these experiments took place under highly artificial conditions, they suggest the possibility that *Anopheles annulipes* does not normally bite birds.

In this work very few birds other than sparrows have been examined, but earlier workers, in particular Johnston and Cleland, have examined many species of native birds

from the vicinity of Sydney for plasmodia without finding any infected. So, although the local sparrows in Sydney are heavily infected, their infection does not seem to have been transmitted to the indigenous species of birds. It may be remarked in passing that it proved impossible to infect a zebra finch (*Taeniopygia castanotis* Gould) by inoculation of blood from a sparrow infected with *P. relictum*.

SUMMARY.

(1). Of 100 birds examined for blood protozoa 66 were positive for *Plasmodium*, 27 for "Toxoplasma" and 1 for *Haemoproteus*.

(2). *Culex fatigans* is an efficient laboratory vector of *P. relictum* and *P. cathemerium*.

(3). It is impossible to distinguish clearly between *P. relictum* and *P. cathemerium* in Sydney sparrows by the usual morphological character applied overseas.

REFERENCES.

- BISHOP, A., 1942.—Chemotherapy and Avian Malaria. *Parasitology*, 34: 1.
- FRIBIN, A., 1913.—Parasitic Protozoa encountered in the Blood of Australian Native Animals. *Aust. Inst. Trop. Med. Rep.* for 1911: 34.
- CLELAND, J., 1915.—The Haematozoa of Australian Birds. No. 3. *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 39: 25.
- , and JOHNSTON, T. H., 1910.—The Haematozoa of Australian Birds. No. 1. *Ibid.*, 34: 100.
- GILRUTH, J., SWEET, G., and DODD, S., 1910.—Notes on Blood Parasites. *Proc. Roy. Soc. Vict.*, 23: 231.
- GRASSI, B., and FELETTI, K., 1890-1891.—*Bulletin mensuel de l'Académie Gioena des Sciences Naturelles de Catane*. (Quoted by Ed. and Et. Sergent and Catanei, 1929, *Archiv. Inst. Past. d'Algérie*, 7: 223.)
- HARTMAN, E., 1927.—Three Species of Bird Malaria, *P. praecox*, *P. cathemerium*, n. sp., and *P. inconstans*, n. sp. *Arch. Protistenk.*, 60: 1.
- HEWITT, R., 1940.—Studies on Blood Protozoa from Mexican Wild Birds. *J. Parasit.*, 26: 287.
- HUFF, C., 1927.—Studies on the Infectivity of Plasmodia of Birds for Mosquitoes, etc. *Amer. J. Hyg.*, 7: 706.
- JOHNSTON, T. H., 1909.—*Rec. Aust. Mus.*, 7: 344.
- , and CLELAND, J., 1909.—Notes on Some Parasitic Protozoa. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 34: 501.
- MANWELL, R., 1934.—How Many Species of Bird Malaria are there? *J. Parasit.*, 20: 344.
- , 1939.—Toxoplasma or Exoerythrocytic Schizogony in Malaria? *Riv. Malariol.*, 18: 76.
- , and IBERMAN, C., 1935.—Occurrence of Avian Malarias in Nature. *Amer. J. Trop. Med.*, 15: 661.
- WOLFSON, F., 1940.—Organisms described as Avian Toxoplasma. *Amer. J. Hyg.*, 32: 88.

STUDIES ON AUSTRALIAN ERYTHRAEIDAE (ACARINA).

By R. V. Southcott, M.B., B.S.

(Twenty-four Text-figures.)

[Read 27th March, 1946.]

INTRODUCTION.

In 1934 Womersley reviewed the Australian Erythraeidae, describing a number of new adult and larval species, and incorporating the previous work of Rainbow (1906) and Hirst (1926, 1928). He published a further paper in 1936. Since then the Smarididae have been dealt with separately by Womersley and Southcott (1941) and Southcott (1946), and the only paper published on Erythraeidae proper since the two by Womersley has been a short one by Gunther (1941) on a new species of *Balaustium* from New Guinea.

The larvae described by Womersley in 1934 were classified as: *Erythraeus* (3 spp.), *Leptus* (2 spp.), *Hauptmannia* (2 spp.), *Belaustium* (*sic*) *cristatum* and *Bochartia* (*sic*) ? *longipes*, all of these being new. They were allotted to these genera following Oudemans' (1912) tentative classification of the larval Erythraeidae. It is now apparently well recognized in Europe that *Bochartia* Oudemans 1910 (with *B. knuyperi* Ouds. 1910 as genotype) is the larva of *Erythraeus* Latreille 1806 (*s.l.*) (see Vitzthum, 1925; Oudemans, 1937, following André, 1929, and Pussard and André, 1929). Womersley's *Bochartia* ? *longipes* (corrected to *Bochartia* in 1936) was doubtfully allotted by him to Oudemans' genus. The author has been able to confirm the European correlation of the adult *Erythraeus* with the larval *Bochartia* by (1) proving that *B. longipes* is the larva of *Erythraeus urrbrae* Wom. 1934 (which has page and absolute priority, an *Erythraeus longipes* having previously been described), by the rearing of the larvae, taken parasitic in the field, to the adult, on two occasions, and by a number of lesser rearings; (2) the rearing of larvae from eggs laid by the adults of *Erythraeus reginae* (Hirst 1928) and *E. pilosus* (Hirst 1928) in captivity; (3) the rearing of larvae of *E. reginae*, hatching out from eggs taken in the field, to the nymph (and on one occasion to the adult); (4) rearing a larva of *E. pilosus*, taken parasitic in the field, to a nymph; (5) the rearing of the larva *Erythraeus osmondensis*, n. sp., taken parasitic in the field, to a nymph.

The rearings of the adults (*E. reginae* and *E. urrbrae*) from the larvae are the first ever achieved experimentally in this family.

In 1936 Womersley erected *Bochartia oudemansi* for another new larval species from South Australia. This species comes closer to Oudemans' definition of *Bochartia*. It is in all probability the larva of *Erythraeus imperator* (Hirst 1928), which species Womersley synonymized with *Erythraeus celeripes* (Rainbow 1906), although actually these are two quite distinct species (see further in text).

The discovery of a good deal of new material has necessitated the erecting of three new adult genera for Erythraeidae with 2 eyes on each side, i.e., related to *Erythraeus* Latr. 1806. These are: *Erythrellus*, n. gen., for an aberrant form in which the dorsal setae are modified to an imbricate scaling, with only one species, *Erythrellus imbricatus*, n. gen., n. sp.; *Parerythraeus gregoryi*, n. gen., n. sp., in which there is a row of stout spines along the ventral side of the palp distally and with some of the leg setae modified (one species only); *Erythroides*, n. gen., for forms with some highly modified setae on the legs, related to the last genus, with four species (*Erythraeus serratus* Wom. 1934 the genotype; the other three species are new). The separation of these genera from *Erythraeus s. str.* has been confirmed by the discovery of the larva of *Erythroides*, n. gen.,

which is very distinct from the here recorded larvae of *Erythraeus*. So far these new genera are known only from Australia.

The larval genus *Erythraeus* Oudemans 1912 was a completely incorrect correlation. The definition included "one eye on each side". It is a heterogeneous collection of larvae. In 1936 Womersley erected *Callidosoma* as new for his *Caeculisoma ripicola* Wom. 1934 (adult). A further species of adult *Callidosoma*—*C. womersleyi*, n. sp.—is described in this paper, and has been correlated with its larva by experimental rearings. This larva comes within the definition of *Erythraeus* Oudemans 1912 (*s.l.*), providing further evidence of Oudemans' errors in correlation.

The larval genus *Leptus* Latr. 1796 has previously been correctly correlated with its adult. A confirmation of this has been obtained by the rearing of a larva, from South Australia, to a nymph (not described in this paper).

The larval genus *Hauptmannia* is not considered here, the author having suggested (1946) that it should be referred to the family Smarididae.

Womersley's larval *Belaustium* (*sic*) *cristatum* was referred to that genus following Oudemans' classification. It has been possible to prove that this species is actually a larva of the adult genus *Microsmaris* Hirst 1926. It is quite possible, however, that Oudemans' correlation of his larvae with the adult genus *Belaustium* von Heyden 1826 was correct; *Belaustium* and *Microsmaris* appear to be fairly closely related, and *Microsmaris* has so far been recorded from only Australia and New Zealand.

Much of the work recorded here was done with material from Glen Osmond, near Adelaide, in the Mt. Lofty Ranges, South Australia. Two situations there (and many others to a lesser degree) have been examined frequently from 1936 to 1940, on an average weekly, during that time (and also to a less extent earlier and later). One of these two situations, the richer in species, was a sheltered paddock containing a large red-gum (*Eucalyptus rostrata*) and some red-gum saplings. The predominant winter vegetation here was a heavy growth of *Oxalis cernua* (Soursob), this being replaced toward the summer by *Echium plantaginicum* (Salvation Jane) and *Avena fatua* (wild-oat), these being the dominant species (various other herbs are also present). Here the adults of *Erythraeus reginae*, *Erythraeus guttatus*, n. sp., *Erythraeus urrbrae*, *Erythroides serratus*, *Erythroides neoserratus*, n. sp., *Leptus* spp., *Microsmaris* sp. (spp.?), etc., occur in the summer, their larvae occurring from up to a few months before (some larvae being tentative); *Erythraeus imperator* adult is found in July–December, with its probable larva, *Erythraeus oudemansi*, occurring in March–May.

The second situation was an exposed hillside, with a row of sugar-gums (*Eucalyptus cladocalyx*) running across its foot. Here there was only slight ground vegetation, both in winter and summer, and a smaller amount of leaf and bark debris around the bases of the trees. From this situation *Erythraeus imperator* and *Erythraeus oudemansi* were absent; and the adults *Erythraeus reginae*, *Erythraeus urrbrae*, *Erythroides serratus* and *Erythroides neoserratus*, n. sp. occurred in smaller numbers. *Microsmaris*, both adult and larval, was quite common. Here also *Erythrellus imbricatus*, n. gen., n. sp., was found; it has not been found in other situations.

BIOLOGY.

The larvae of the Erythraeidae are parasitic on insects and arachnids; unlike the related Trombididae, none are known to attack vertebrates (some Trombididae parasitize insects, however). These complete rearings and partial rearings listed above enable the life-history of the Erythraeidae to be defined:

Eggs are laid by the adult females, and hatch to six-legged larvae in from 5–11 months. The larvae run about actively in grass, up tree trunks and in foliage, and will live up to 3 weeks without food. They find a suitable insect or arachnid host (most species show marked preferences), attach by their mouth-parts, and immediately extend their legs straight backwards alongside the body (presumably to raise the body fluid pressure and thus aid in the insertion of the chelicerae). After from a few minutes to half an hour, the legs relax, and now become flexed around the posterior pole of the animal, and remain thus, taking no part in the attachment (this position of the legs renders the larvae, which are frequently on exposed positions of the host, less likely

to be dislodged by being knocked against vegetation, etc.). After some days of feeding the larva is fully-fed, having increased considerably in size, e.g., from 350 μ body length to 900 μ ; under experimental conditions, if the larva is dislodged before it is fully-fed, it will generally re-attach itself to a fresh host (though it may now be less active). After becoming fully-fed it drops off the host. If the host is killed the larva frequently does not detach itself; particularly is this so with the thicker-skinned insects and arachnids, and experimentally it is necessary, in order to ensure its survival, unless it is fully-fed and has thus stopped sucking the fluids of the host, to detach the larva with a brush before the putrefaction of the host. After dropping off the host, the larva may wander around the tube for several days, eventually becoming immobile. After a day or more in this state the red coloration leaves the legs, and the skin splits transversely around the body, just behind the scutum dorsally, and between coxae II and III ventrally, revealing a hairy post-larval pupa (pupa I). The two pieces of the larval skin remain attached to the anterior and posterior poles of the pupa. The anterior piece comprises the larval capitulum, dorsal scutum and legs I and II, and is generally fairly firmly attached; the posterior piece consists of the skin of the dorsum behind the scutum (with the eyes in the genus *Callidosoma* at least) and the skin of the posterior pole of the larva, including legs III, and is usually loosely attached. The pupa I stage lasts 9-16 days; then the nymph emerges. This has an anus, but the genitalia are immature (the larva has neither genitalia nor anus). The nymph feeds on small insects for several weeks, the nymphal stage lasting (experimentally) 21-39 days. The nymph becomes immobile over the last few days, the skin then splits transversely, revealing pupa II. This stage lasts 15-16 days, and then the adult male or female emerges.

EXPERIMENTAL METHODS.

Despite the complexity of the life-history, it has been possible to rear several species of *Erythraeus* to nymphs, and two species on to adults; rearings of *Erythroides*, *Leptus* (not described in this paper), *Callidosoma* and *Microsmaris* have been achieved with larvae taken free or parasitic in the field; or, in the case of *Erythraeus* only, with larvae hatching from eggs taken in the field some months before hatching.

Many adult Erythraeidae, e.g., *Erythraeus*, *Erythroides*, *Balaustium* and *Microsmaris* will lay eggs in captivity, but so far only the larvae of *Erythraeus reginae* (Hirst 1928) and *Erythraeus pilosus* (Hirst 1928) have hatched out from eggs thus obtained. Two quite common larvae at Glen Osmond, South Australia, and elsewhere—*Erythraeus oudemansi* (Wom. 1936) and *Microsmaris* sp.—have never been observed parasitic on insects in the field by the author, nor has any insect offered ever been parasitized, and attempts at rearing these through to nymphs necessitate the selection of the largest specimens in the field; by this means a nymph was obtained from a larval *Microsmaris* (thus showing that Womersley's *Belaustium cristatum* (larval) belongs to *Microsmaris*); attempts at rearing *E. oudemansi* to the nymphal stage have not been successful, as it has not been possible to obtain an engorged larva of this species since the adoption of the above-mentioned methods.

The nymphs obtained from larvae or eggs taken in the field are not sufficient for correlations with adults from the same situation in all cases, although this can sometimes be done. They can always be used, however, for the correlation of previously uncorrelated adult and larval genera; the nymphs of *Erythraeus osmondensis*, n. sp. (larval), *Erythroides clavatus*, n. sp. (larval), and *Microsmaris* obtained from these sources enabled these larvae to be correlated correctly with their adult genera. Pupae are occasionally taken in the field, in soil and leaf debris, sometimes with the skins of the preceding stage attached (and with pupae I can then be used in the correlation of larvae with nymphs and therefore possibly with adults).

Since this work was started in 1936, various species of insects have been used as hosts, e.g., jassids (Homoptera) from eucalypt foliage, Psocoptera, etc. It has been found that, with the majority of the larvae of *Erythraeus* at least, as good or better results can be obtained by keeping them in tubes with adults (and sometimes nymphs) of a common small yellow jassid as host; these jassids can be obtained in large numbers by sweeping a couch-grass (*Cynodon dactylon*) lawn in Adelaide, during the summer

months, when the majority of the larval erythraeids occur. These hosts live for several days, and are removed as soon as they are dead, and fresh ones introduced; the larvae re-attach (it may be necessary to help them on with a fine brush). These jassids are also used to feed the nymphs and adults (some are given squashed, to make the body fluids more accessible). The jassids live longest when a small piece of fresh green grass, about 1 cm. long, is put in the tube, on which they feed and rest. The humidity within the tube is controlled by placing droplets of water on the inside of the cork. Some species, however, show marked host preferences in the field at least, e.g., for thrips, or Psocoptera, e.g., *Troctes divinatorius* L., and various insects and arachnids (e.g., chelifers) may have to be tried. The corks of the tubes must be well-fitting and free from cracks, and the author makes it a practice to slice them cleanly with a razor before each experiment, as otherwise the larvae will hide in the cracks or become squashed between the cork and the glass. The use of cotton-wool plugs is unsatisfactory, as the humidity is then difficult to control, and also the mites burrow into the cotton-wool and become entangled and damaged.

It is possible to determine the species of a larva while still alive, and thus to select species that have not previously been bred. A small ($\frac{3}{8}$ inch) cover-glass is lowered gently on the larva, which can then be submitted to the high power of the microscope with safety; the larvae can be determined from the keys given in this paper. The larval (and pupal) skins left when the nymph emerges are mounted, and used to check the previous specific determination, although it is not now possible to check the number of the eyes (which must be recorded beforehand); the arrangement of the dorsal setae is also no longer available but this is not a key character. However, unlike some of the Trombidiidae, the number of the eyes is the same in the larvae, nymphs and adults in all the species known to me, and this frequently enables one to make tentative correlations. In addition, in the field, one can frequently make tentative correlations from the times of appearance of the various stages, and the relative numbers of the larval and adult species, e.g., *Microsmaris*. It is also often possible to separate the larval species free in the field by slight differences in colour and rate of progression; these selected larvae are then submitted to the high power of the microscope. Larvae taken parasitic in the field are best not examined with the high power until they detach themselves from the host.

All the figures in this paper were drawn with the aid of a *camera lucida*, the drawings of all the pupae and most of the nymphs being made from the living material. To do this the pupa, or nymph, is placed in a well-slide, and protected by a cover-glass from currents of air (a drop of water from a brush will cause the cover-glass to adhere sufficiently firmly). The nymph can be drawn in the immobile stage prior to ecdysis to pupa II. The specimens suffer no damage if carefully handled and not submitted to too intense illumination. Wherever possible the type material has been used in the descriptions and illustrations. (This is indicated in the text and descriptions of figures.)

In the descriptions, the body lengths are given to the anterior end of the crista in the adult, and to the anterior end of the dorsal scutum in the larva. The leg measurements include the coxae and claws, except in one instance (recorded in the text); the tarsal lengths given are exclusive of the claws.

REMARKS ON TAXONOMY.

With the wealth of material that has been obtained at Glen Osmond, plus the collecting that has been done over many parts of Australia, it has been possible to revise the taxonomy of only part of the family, and it has not even been possible to work out completely the taxonomy of the genera considered here. In fact, such may have to wait until the larvae of many of them are known; as in Trombidiidae, the larvae frequently show greater divergences than the adults. The taxonomic revision covered in this paper is set out in the summary at the end.

Key to the Genera of Australian Adult Erythraeidae with Eyes Two on Each Side.

- A. Dorsal setae modified to an imbricate scaling *Erythrellus*, n. gen.
Genotype, *Erythrellus imbricatus*, n. sp.

AA. Dorsal setae not modified so.

B. With some highly modified serrate setae on the legs.

C. With a row of stout conical spines on the ventral side of the palpal tibia distally, and some similarly placed on the palpal genu. Serrate setae of legs asymmetrical *Parerythraeus*, n. gen.

Genotype, *Parerythraeus gregoryi*, n. sp.

CC. Without these conical spines on the palpi. Serrate setae of legs symmetrical *Erythroides*, n. gen.

Genotype, *Erythraeus serratus* Womersley 1936.

BB. Without serrate setae on the legs *Erythraeus* Latreille 1806

Genotype, *Acarus phalangoides* de Geer 1778.

Genus ERYTHRELLUS, n. gen.

Definition: Erythraeidae with eyes two on each side, and with the dorsal body setae modified to an imbricate scaling.

Genotype: *Erythrellus imbricatus*, n. sp.

Larva not known.

ERYTHRELLUS IMBRICATUS, n. sp. Fig. 1, A-H.

Description of Adult (Type): Black dorsally, reddish ventrally on body, and on legs. Body as figured, 1050 μ long by 740 μ wide. Crista present, linear, covered over by the imbricate scaling except at the anterior and posterior sensillary areas; distance between

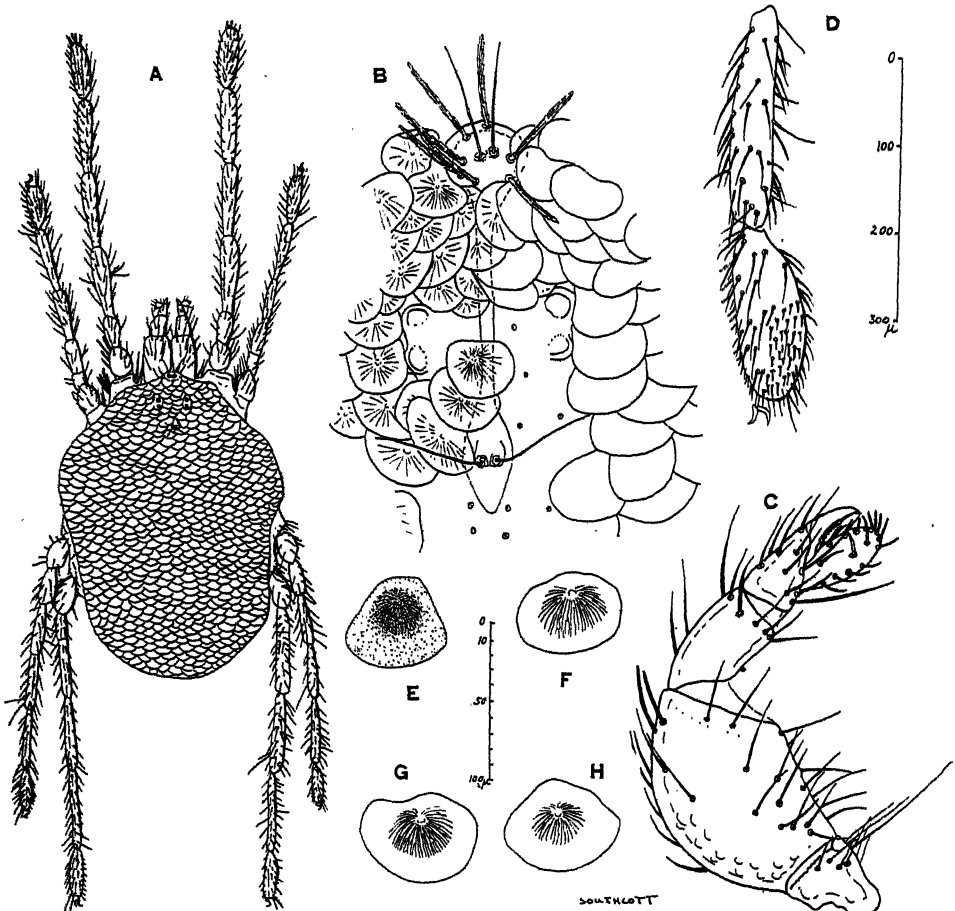


Fig. 1.—*Erythrellus imbricatus*, n. gen., n. sp. A, Dorsal view, entire; B, Anterior region of dorsum, specimen with some scales removed, showing crista and eyes; C, Palp; D, Tarsus I and metatarsus I; E-H, Dorsal setae (pigmentation shown in E only), all to scale shown.

centres of anterior and posterior sensillae 270μ . Crista continues slightly beyond the posterior sensillary area. Sensillary setae comparatively stout, tapering, pointed, with faint adpressed ciliations, anterior 104μ long, posterior 104μ long (in one of the three specimens the posterior sensillary area is completely absent, the crista ending blindly just behind the eyes, and the region where the posterior sensillary area would be expected is covered completely by the typical imbricate scaling). Anterior sensillary area in addition with 6-7 stout, slightly ciliated setae, to 83μ long. Eyes 2 + 2, behind middle of crista. Dorsal setae highly modified to an imbricate scaling. The scales arise from pedicels which attach excentrally to their under surfaces. On the under surface of the seta, centering on the pedicel, is a fan of striations (see Fig. 1, E-H). The scales are pigmented, and somewhat irregular and variable in shape, $60-80\mu$ across by $50-60\mu$ long. Palpi as figured; palpal setae with adpressed ciliations or almost simple. Claw of palpal tibia strong, its ventral edge irregular. Ventral surface of body encroached on only slightly by the scaling, except posteriorly, where the scales extend as far forward as the anus; otherwise venter with spiniform setae with very faint adpressed ciliations, to 80μ long. Legs with normal setae: leg I 1620μ long, II 1230μ , III 1320μ , IV 1900μ (all including coxae and claws). Tarsus I 240μ long by 75μ high; metatarsus I 300μ long.

Localities: Glen Osmond, South Australia, 3 specimens from debris of leaves and bark at the foot of *Eucalyptus cladocalyx*, 8th Jan., 1939 (1 specimen), 15th Jan., 1939 (1 specimen, type), 16th Jan., 1941 (1); all in author's collection. (All specimens used in the figures.)

Remarks: A rare species, only 3 having been found despite regular searching. Each of the 3 specimens was kept alive in a tube for about 3 weeks, but no eggs were laid. Immature eggs about 300μ long by 250μ across were present within the adults. At least 2 of the 3 were females, including the type.

Genus PARERYTHRAEUS, n. gen.

Definition: Eyes two on each side. With highly modified asymmetrically serrate setae on the legs. With a row of stout conical spines on the ventral (flexor) side of the palpal tibia distally, and some similarly placed on the palpal genu. Palpal claw with a single blunt basal tooth.

Genotype: *Parerythraeus gregoryi*, n. sp.

Larva not known.

PARERYTHRAEUS GREGORYI, n. sp. Fig. 2, A-I.

Description of Adult (Type): Red, very large mite. Body oval, length 2.7 mm., width 1.9 mm. Crista linear, 695μ between centres of anterior and posterior sensillae. Sensillary setae fine, tapering, simple, anterior 157μ long, posterior 190μ . Anterior sensillary area also with 10 long non-sensillary setae, some slightly clavate, with ciliations modified to serrations, to 275μ long. Eyes 2 + 2, behind middle of crista. Dorsal setae pigmented, clavate, dorsally convex with rows of adnate serrations, ventrally with a small ciliated keel, and rows of fine ciliations alongside; dorsal setae $40-50\mu$ long. Ventral setae not modified, pigmented, tapering, ciliated, to 80μ long, but longer and thicker over coxae. Palpi as figured, with a row of 7 conical spines along the ventral (flexor) edge of the palpal tibia distally, and 3 more similarly placed distally on the palpal genu. These conical spines are pigmented, roughened ventrally, smooth dorsally (see figure). Setae of palp (except tarsus) somewhat ciliated. Tibial claw smooth except for one broad blunt basal tooth. Legs long: I 6.2 mm., II 4.2 mm., III 5.0 mm., IV 8.8 mm. (all including coxae and claws). Tarsus I 680μ long by 235μ high; metatarsus I 1520μ long. Clothing of legs almost entirely of the asymmetrically serrate setae down to middle of tibiae; a number of these setae are present on the proximal half of the metatarsi dorsally; otherwise tibiae, metatarsi, and tarsi entirely with normal ciliated setae, and a few of these setae on the more proximal segments. Fine spiniform sensory setae are also present on the legs.

Locality: Coomalie Creek, Northern Territory, 20th May, 1943, in leaf debris, one specimen, type (R.V.S.); in author's collection.

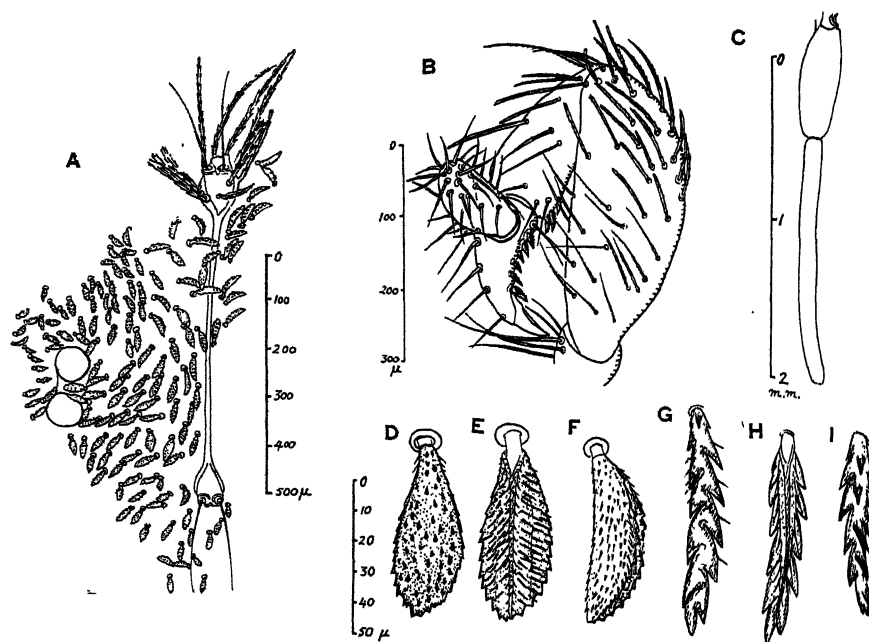


Fig. 2.—*Parerythraeus gregoryi*, n. gen., n. sp. A, Anterior region of dorsum, showing crista and eyes; B, Palp; C, Tarsus I and metatarsus I, outline; D-I, Setae, all to scale shown; D, Dorsal seta from above; E, Same from below; F, Same, side view; G, H, I, Serrate setae from legs, from above, below, side. (All figures from the type.)

Genus ERYTHROIDES, n. gen.

Definition: Eyes two on each side, on distinct shields. With highly modified symmetrically serrate setae on the legs. No spines to the ventral edge of palp. Palpal claw with fine teeth basally. Narrow shield to crista present.

Genotype: *Erythraeus serratus* Womersley 1936.

Larva with two eyes on each side. Dorsal scutum somewhat pentagonal, with 3 pairs of non-sensillary setae, and 2 pairs of clavate sensillary setae. One seta to each trochanter. Ventral surface of body with a pair of setae between or just behind the inner angles of coxae I, and one pair of setae between the levels of coxae II and III. Palpal claw with a dorsal tooth. Each coxa with one seta.

Larva known from only *Erythroides clavatus*, n. sp.

Key to the Adult Species of Erythroides, n. gen.

- A. Dorsal setae convex, considerably expanded, leaf-like.
 - B. Dorsal setae triangular, with blunt serrations .. *Erythroides serratus* (Wom. 1936)
 - BB. Dorsal setae elongate-oval, with numerous fine serrations *Erythroides neoserratus*, n. sp.
- AA. Dorsal setae elongate, not or only slightly expanded distally.
 - C. Dorsal setae widest distally (i.e., slightly clavate), heavily pigmented. Cilia-tions absent from proximal part of seta. Serrate setae numerous on metatarsi *Erythroides darwini*, n. sp.
 - CC. Dorsal setae somewhat lanceolate, lightly pigmented; serrations present along whole length of seta. Only a few serrate setae present on metatarsi *Erythroides macdonnelli*, n. sp.

ERYTHROIDES SERRATUS (Womersley 1936). Fig. 3, A-D.

Erythraeus serratus Womersley 1936, *J. Linn. Soc. Lond.*, Zool., 40(269): 117.

The type adult (male) was described and figured by Womersley, drawings of the front tarsus and metatarsus being included. The palpi also were figured, the tibial claw being shown as simple. Actually there are fine basal serrations to the tibial claw. The dorsal setae and palp are re-figured here, and the following additional details (from the

type ♂) given: Sensillary setae tapering, with fine adpressed ciliations, posterior sensillary setae 105μ long. Dorsal setae heavily pigmented, triangular, with heavy serrations, $24-32\mu$ long; a few of these setae, where the dorsal vestiture is continued over on to the ventral surface posteriorly, near the anus, are unpigmented. The serrate setae of the legs extend over the trochanters to the metatarsi, mingled with the ordinary ciliated leg setae, and more on the extensor side. The serrate setae are not present on the tarsi.

Localities: The type ♂ was from Bathurst, New South Wales, 31st May, 1934. This species is found at Glen Osmond, South Australia, in bark and leaf debris at the bases of eucalypts, etc., along with *Erythroides neoserratus*, n. sp. Adults of both species occur during August to January (commonest in November-January), though occasional specimens of *Erythroides serratus* have been taken in May and July (survey over 1936-1940).

Remarks: See under the remarks for *Erythroides neoserratus*, n. sp., and for the larval *Erythroides clavatus*, n. sp.

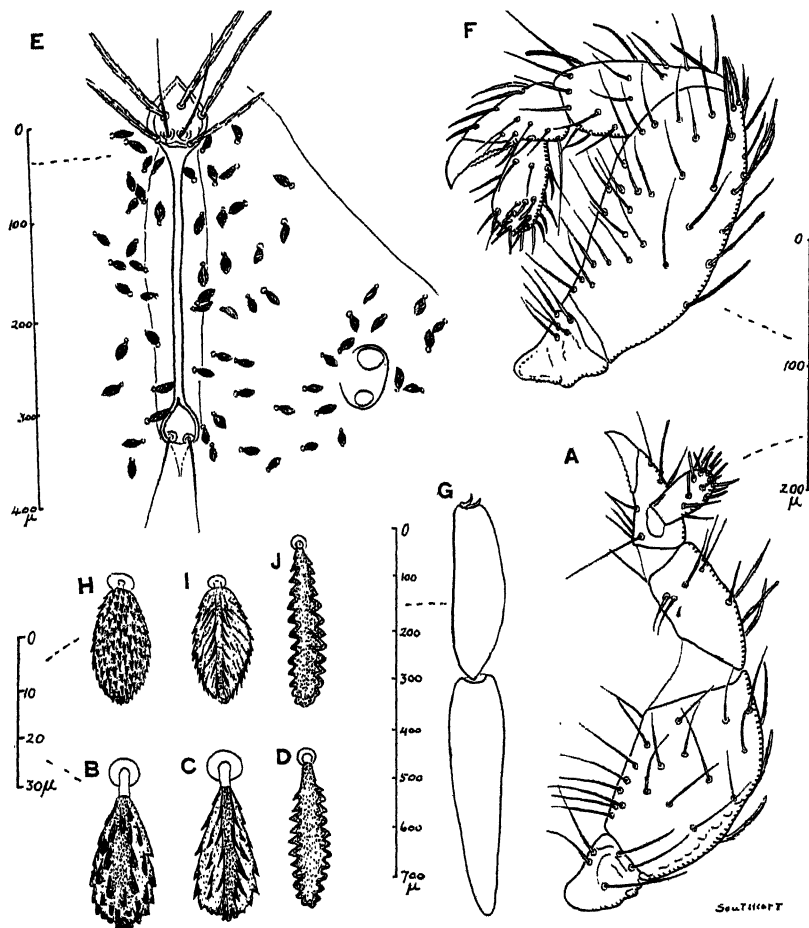


Fig. 3.—A-D, *Erythroides serratus* (Wom. 1936). A, Palp; B, Dorsal seta from above; C, same from below; D, Serrate seta from legs. E-J, *Erythroides neoserratus*, n. sp. E, Anterior region of dorsum; F, Palp; G, Tarsus I and metatarsus I; H, Dorsal seta from above; I, Same from below; J, Serrate seta from leg. (All setae to scale shown; all figures from types.)

ERYTHROIDES NEOSERRATUS, n. sp. Fig. 3, E-J.

Description of Adult (Type ♂): Reddish, with white bandings on the hind legs. Body length 1.4 mm., width 1.0 mm. Crista linear, with shield as figured, and the normal

two sensillary areas. Distance between centres of anterior and posterior sensillae 320μ . Sensillary setae tapering, with fine adpressed ciliations, anterior sensillary setae 104μ long, posterior 105μ . Eyes $2 + 2$, on distinct shields, behind middle of crista. Dorsal setae heavily pigmented, elongate-oval (not triangular), with numerous fine-pointed ciliations as figured, setae $16-28\mu$ long. Ventral setae tapering, with adpressed ciliations, to 70μ long. Palpi as figured, palpal claw basally with fine teeth. Legs long, heavily setose, with white bandings on legs IV: I 2400μ long, II 1850μ , III 2500μ , IV 4050μ (all including coxae and claws). Tarsus I 480μ long by 102μ high, metatarsus I 500μ long, tarsus IV 320μ long, metatarsus IV 1170μ long. All tarsi with scopulae. The serrate setae of the legs are mingled with the normal ciliated setae from trochanters to metatarsi, these serrate setae being mainly on the extensor side; only a few serrate setae are present on the metatarsi, and these proximally; none on tarsi. Numerous short simple curved sensory setae are also present on the legs. On the distal portion of genu IV and tibia IV the setae are unpigmented, including some serrate setae, giving white bandings, by which this species is easily distinguished from the preceding, macroscopically.

Localities: Present along with the preceding species at Glen Osmond, South Australia, in bark and leaf debris, during the summer months; it is commoner than *Erythroides serratus*. See remarks for *Erythroides serratus*, and for *Erythroides clavatus*, n. sp. (larval).

Type ♂ from Glen Osmond, 26th Nov., 1939; in author's collection.

ERYTHROIDES CLAVATUS, n. sp. Figs. 4, A-K; 5, A-C.

Description of Larva (Type). Fig. 4, A-H: Red. Body ovoid, length 395μ , width 240μ . Dorsal scutum pentagonal, with rounded angles, 106μ long by 132μ wide. Anterior and posterolateral borders of shield are very slightly concave, anterolateral borders are very slightly convex. Shield with 2 pairs of ciliated clavate sensillary setae, anterior 31μ long, posterior 40μ ; also with 3 pairs of non-sensillary setae, stout, clavate, ciliated, the anterior 2 are near the anterolateral angles of the shield, length 59μ , the middle 2 are level with the anterior sensillae, 47μ long, the posterior 2 are stronger than the other 4, arise at the level of the middle of the shield and are 58μ long. Eyes $2 + 2$, each lateral pair on a distinct shield. Dorsum with about 43 stout clavate ciliated setae, $46-52\mu$ long, arranged 2, 4, 8, 4, 5, 8, 7, 5; the ciliations are strong, tapering and somewhat blunted (blunted more on the setae distally). Venter: between coxae I 2 setae, simple, pointed, 50μ long; between the levels of coxae II and III a similar pair 44μ long; well behind coxae III is a transverse row of 4 clavate ciliated setae $37-39\mu$ long; arranged around the periphery of the posterior pole of the body ventrally are about 10 ciliated clavate setae $40-41\mu$ long. Seta on coxa I arises at its posterolateral angle, curved, pointed, ciliated, 94μ long; seta on coxa II arises near its posterolateral angle, straight, blunt, ciliated, 42μ long; that on III arises near the centre of the coxa, slightly curved, blunt, ciliated, 50μ long. Legs long and thin: I 772μ long, II 777μ , III 960μ (including coxae and claws). Each trochanter with one seta. Tarsus I 125μ long by 28μ high; empodium strong, falciform, ridged; anterior claw with a straight shaft and terminal hook, the shaft with many ventral ciliations, and with 8 teeth or adpressed ciliations along its dorsal edge; posterior claw retroflexed and with many branching ventral ciliations. Almost all the setae of the tarsus are curved, long, strongly ciliated. Metatarsus I 186μ long. Capitulum as figured. The posterior pair of hypostomal setae are ciliated. Palpal femur, genu, tibia, tarsus with 1, 1, 3, 7 setae respectively. Palpal claw with a dorsal tooth. Palpal tarsus as figured.

Description of Post-Larval Pupa (Pupa I). (ACA 360). Figs. 4, I-K; 5, A, B: Red. Length 600μ , width 350μ . Shape ovoid, evenly rounded posteriorly, rather pointed anteriorly, and there notched, ventral surface flattened. With a number of fairly strong, slightly tapering, blunted, slightly curved setae, with adpressed ciliations nearer the proximal end of the seta, and with freer ciliations distally; each seta arising from a papilla; setae $22-62\mu$ long.

Description of Nymph. (ACA 1013). Fig. 5, C: Red. Body 540μ long, 410μ wide. Crista normal; sensillary setae tapering, with fine adpressed ciliations, anterior sensillary

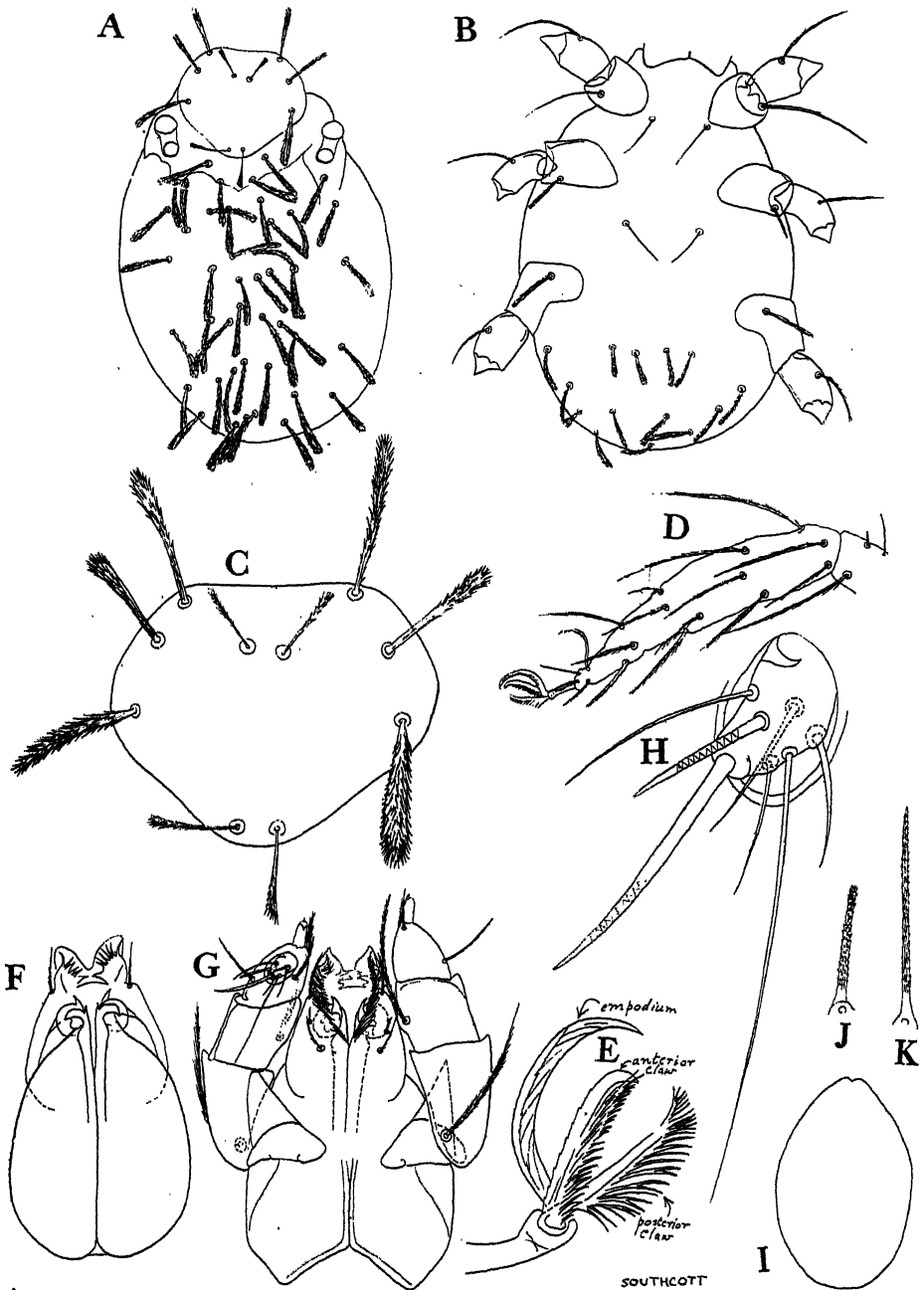


Fig. 4.—*Erythroides clavatus*, n. sp. A-H, Larva. A, Dorsum; B, Venter; C, Dorsal scutum; D, Tarsus I; E, Tip of tarsus I; F, Capitulum from above; G, Same from below (with dorsal view of palp on right); H, Palpal tarsus; I-K, Post-larval pupa (pupa I). I, Outline; J, K, Setae. (Figures A-H from type larva, I-K from ACA 360; see text.)

setae 90μ long, posterior 96μ long. Distance between centres of anterior and posterior sensillae 204μ . Eyes 2+2, each lateral pair on a distinct shield. Palpal claw basally with fine teeth. Dorsal setae as in Fig. 5, C, pigmented, with blunted serrations, $14-18\mu$ long, some longer near the nasus to 28μ . Distribution of serrate setae on the legs as for

Erythroides serratus and *Erythroides neoserratus*, n. sp., some being unpigmented on legs III and IV. Legs long: I 1450μ long, II 1050μ , III 1350μ , IV 2700μ (all including coxae and claws). Tarsus I and metatarsus I not available for measurement. Tarsus IV 182μ long.

Localities: All specimens so far have been taken at Glen Osmond, South Australia. in soil and leaf débris at the base, or on the trunk or under bark, of *Eucalyptus rostrata*: 11th Nov., 1937 (1 specimen), 21st Dec., 1937 (2 specimens, one the type), 26th Nov., 1939 (1 specimen, ACA 360, see below), 9th Nov., 1941 (3 specimens, ACA 1012, 1013, 1014, see below); also 2 specimens, Sept.-Nov., 1937 (see ACA 212, below).

Biology.

1. Tube ACA 212. An adult *Erythraeus urbrae* was taken at Glen Osmond on 1st Aug., 1937, and put in a tube with some unsterile soil from the same situation (base of *Eucalyptus rostrata*). On 14th Aug., 1937, the soil was replaced with soil from the same situation; no eggs were seen. On 22nd Aug., 1937, a batch of eggs was seen in the

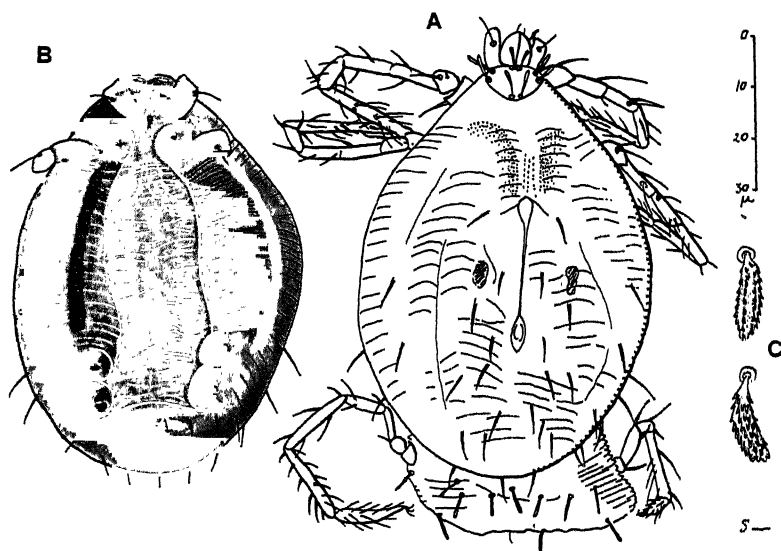


Fig. 5.—*Erythroides clavatus*, n. sp. A, Post-larval pupa (pupa I) with cast larval skin still attached; B, Same from below; C, Nymph, dorsal setae (to scale above) (all figures from ACA 1013; see text).

tube; these were unhatched on 11th Sept., 1937, and the adult *Erythraeus urbrae* was dead. On 13th Nov., 1937, the tube was emptied out and the contents examined carefully: the dead adult *Erythraeus urbrae*, 2 dead *Erythroides clavatus*, n. sp. (larval), 28 dead *Leptus anomalus*, n. sp. (larval), and 20 unhatched eggs were found. Nine eggs were mounted and 11 were kept, but no further eggs hatched out. Unsterile soil was used on the assumption that it would provide food for the adult. Elsewhere in this paper the larva of *Erythraeus urbrae* is described, and also the nymph of *Erythroides clavatus*, n. sp. The adult of *Leptus anomalus*, n. sp. is not known. Presumably the second lot of soil added to the tube contained a mixed batch of eggs; no other mites were found at the final examination.

2. Larva ACA 360, from Glen Osmond, 26th Nov., 1939, was plump, body length 570μ , width 340μ . It became immobile on 27th Nov., 1939; the larval skin split off on 4th Dec., 1939, revealing pupa I, which was unfortunately damaged (and killed) a few days later.

3. Three larval specimens were taken free on 9th Nov., 1941. ACA 1012 and ACA 1014 lived for a few days only, although jassids were provided as hosts. ACA 1013 was plump when taken, body length 720μ , width 490μ (i.e., partly fed at least). Several small yellow

jassids were given to act as hosts, and water also. The mite did not attach to any and became immobile on 11th Nov., 1941. It cast its skin on 14th Nov., 1941, revealing pupa I, which was drawn with the aid of a *camera lucida* (Fig. 5, A, B) on 23rd Nov., 1941; length 700μ , width 510μ . The nymph (described above) hatched out on 26th Nov., 1941. It was given food (insects) and water, but died on 3rd Dec., 1941. Thus the pupa I stage lasted 12 days.

Remarks: I am not prepared to correlate specifically the nymph obtained (ACA 1013) with either of the two adult *Erythroides*—*E. serratus* and *E. neoserratus*, n. sp.—occurring at the same situation. The nymphal dorsal setae are not sufficiently like those of either of these two species for a correlation to be proposed.

The scutal setae of the larvae are subject to some variation, e.g., one or both of the anterior sensillary setae or one of the posterior sensillary setae may be only very slightly clavate; hence no great reliance can be placed on this variation as a specific character. Despite the fact that nine larval specimens have been obtained, it has not been possible to separate out another species, though two adult species occurred in fair numbers in the same situation. Further work there later may reveal a second species.

At present, therefore, this larva must be given a separate specific name. The distinct character of the scutal sensillary setae being clavate, plus the pentagonal shape of the scutum, confirms the separation of *Erythroides*, n. gen., from *Erythraeus* s. str.

(All specimens in author's collection.)

ERYTHROIDES DARWINI, n. sp. Fig. 6, A-G.

Description of Adult (Type): Red. Body oval, length 1.5 mm., width 1.1 mm. Crista linear, with shield as figured. Two sensillary areas to crista, each with 2 sensillary setae with fine adpressed ciliations; anterior sensillary setae 125μ long, posterior 127μ long. Distance between centres of anterior and posterior sensillae 325μ . Anterior sensillary area also with some long strong ciliated setae as figured. Eyes 2 + 2, each lateral pair on a distinct shield. Dorsal setae elongate, slightly clavate, heavily pigmented, with strong ciliations distally; setae $34-57\mu$ long, the more posterior setae the longer. Ventral setae tapering, pointed, finely ciliated, to 90μ long. Palp as figured, palpal claw basally with fine teeth. Legs: I 2650μ long, II 1950μ , III 2400μ , IV 4300μ (all including coxae and claws). Tarsus I 350μ long by 112μ high; metatarsus I 540μ long; tarsus IV 310μ long; metatarsus IV 1450μ long. Clothing of legs excluding coxae and tarsi almost entirely of serrate setae; the serrate setae distally on the legs with more and finer serrations than those more proximally placed. Some unpigmented setae present on tibiae IV. The normal (ciliated) leg setae are commoner on the flexor and distal parts of the segments, especially the tibiae, as well as being on the tarsi. No serrate setae on the tarsi. Numerous fine sensory setae are also present on the legs.

Locality: A single adult specimen (type) from Adelaide River, Northern Territory, 13th Apr., 1943 (R.V.S.); in author's collection.

Remarks: Close to the following species, but differs as indicated in key.

ERYTHROIDES MACDONNELLI, n. sp. Fig. 6, H-M.

Description of Adult (Type): Red. Body shape normal, length 1050μ , width 930μ . Crista normal, 285μ between centres of anterior and posterior sensillae. Sensillary setae tapering, with fine ciliations, anterior 94μ long, posterior 127μ . Eyes 2 + 2, each lateral pair on a distinct shield. Dorsal setae elongate-lanceolate, frequently curved slightly distally, with serrations along the whole length of the seta, setae keeled ventrally, lightly pigmented, $49-68\mu$ long. Palp as figured, claw basally with a few very fine teeth. Legs: I 2300μ long, II 1350μ (approx.), III and IV missing (lengths including coxae and claws). Tarsus I 290μ long by 83μ high; metatarsus I 510μ long. Serrate setae of legs fairly numerous, absent from coxae and tarsi, and only a few present on metatarsi.

Locality: One gravid ♀ (type) from Alice Springs, Northern Territory, 21st July, 1942 (R.V.S.); in author's collection.

Remarks: Type ♀ contained many spheroidal to ovoid eggs, average size 205μ long by 135μ across. This species is close to the preceding; distinguished as in key.

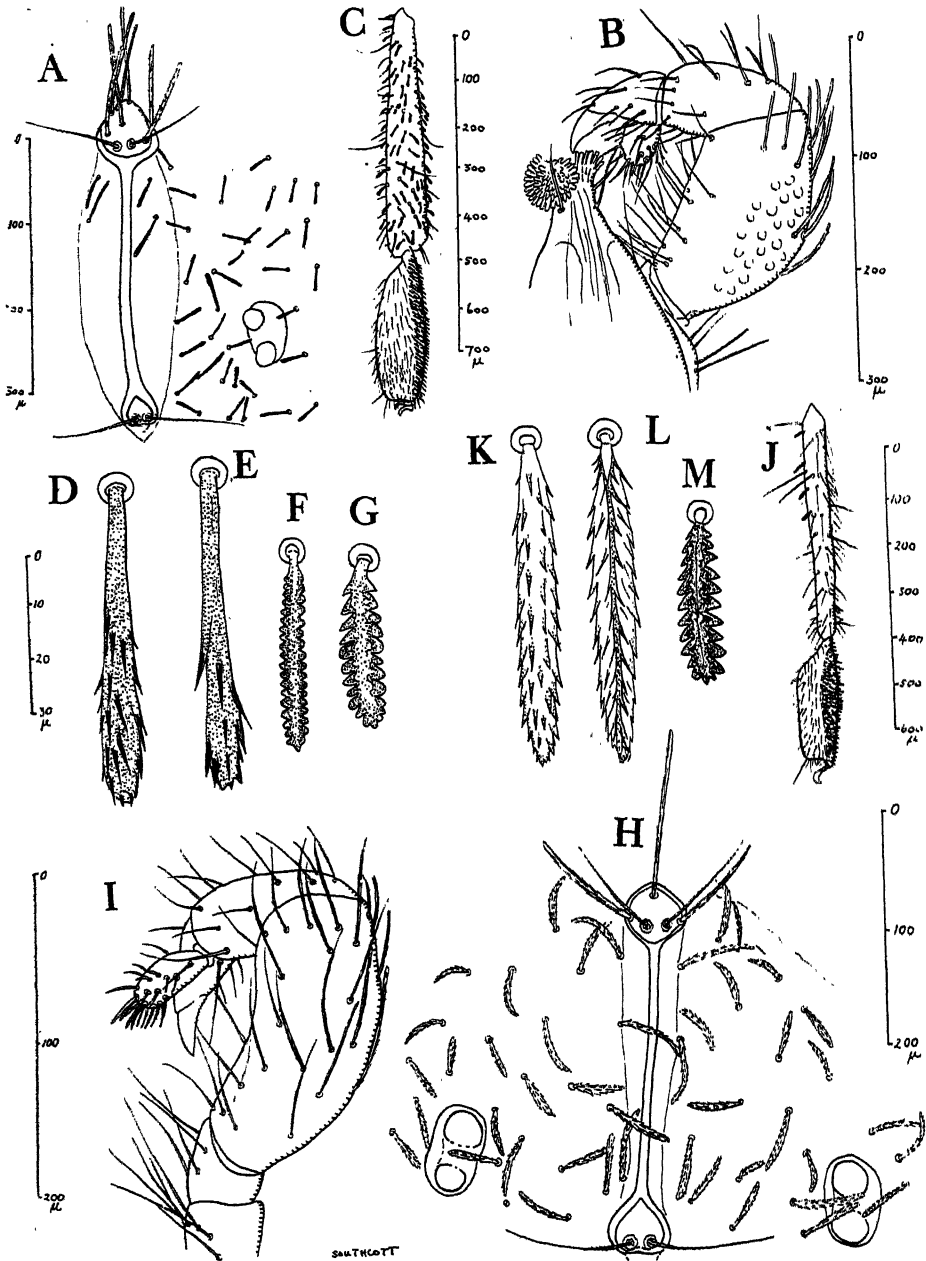


Fig. 6.—A-G, *Erythroides darwini*, n. sp. A, Anterior region of dorsum; B, Mouth-parts and palp from above (fimbriated lip bent back on left); C, Tarsus I and metatarsus I; D, E, Posterior dorsal setae; F, Serrate seta from metatarsus I; G, Serrate seta from femur IV. H-M, *Erythroides macdonnellii*, n. sp. H, Anterior region of dorsum; I, Left palp, lateral aspect; J, Tarsus I and metatarsus I; K, L, Posterior dorsal seta from above; L, Same from below; M, Serrate seta from leg. (All setae to the scale shown on the left; all figures from types.)

Genus ERYTHRAEUS Latreille 1806.

Gen. Crust. Ins., 1: 146.

Bochartia Oudemans 1910, *Ent. Ber. Amsterdam*, 3: 49; 1912, Womersley 1934, *Rec. S. Aust. Mus.*, 5: 251; 1936.

[non] *Erythraeus* (larval) Oudemans 1912, Womersley 1934.

Prior to the separation of the new genera *Erythrellus*, *Parerythraeus* and *Erythroides* in this paper, *Erythraeus* included all Erythraeidae with two eyes on each side. The adult generic characters of *Erythraeus s. str.* may now be given as: Eyes 2 on each side. Dorsal setae not modified to an imbricate scaling. Palp simple, there being no conical spines distally on its ventral (flexor) side. Without highly modified serrate setae on the legs.

Re-definition of Larval Characters of Genus Erythraeus: Eyes 2 on each side. Dorsal scutum generally rounded; flattened or concave anteriorly. Dorsal scutum with 2 pairs of sensillary setae, the anterior pair a little behind the anterior border of the shield, the posterior pair on the posterior border of the shield. Scutum with 2 or 3 pairs of non-sensillary setae, 1 or 2 pairs being placed anteriorly, near the edge of the shield, the hind pair at about the middle of the shield, near the edge. Each coxa with one seta. Legs with 6 segments. Tarsus with a strong falciform empodium and 2 lateral dissimilar modified claws: anterior claw ciliated, with a weak terminal hook, posterior claw retro-flexed. Palpal coxa, femur, genu, tibia, tarsus with 0, 1, 1, 3, 7-8 setae respectively.

Biology.

The larvae attach themselves to any exposed portion of the jassid (Homoptera) or other host, e.g., head or thorax (contrast *Callidosoma* larva).

Key to the Australian Adults of Genus Erythraeus.

- A. Palpal tibia an equilateral cone. Dorsal setae of male and female dissimilar. Dorsal setae of female in two sizes.
 - B. Male dorsal setae fine, spiniform, simple, 30-35 μ long. Female longer dorsal setae with only a few ciliations, and these at tip.
 - Eastern Australia *E. celeripes* (Rainbow 1906)
 - BB. Male dorsal setae stouter, strongly ciliated 40-60 μ long. Female longer dorsal setae with ciliations along their entire length.
 - Type locality, Lucindale, South Australia *E. imperator* (Hirst 1928)
- AA. Palpal tibia is generally twice as long as its basal width. Dorsal setae in male and female alike.
 - C. Dorsal setae leaf-like.
 - D. Without conspicuous white spots on the dorsal surface of the body. Colour red or reddish.
 - Type locality, Adelaide, South Australia *E. reginae* (Hirst 1928)
 - Type locality, Tanunda, South Australia *E. antepodanus* (Hirst 1928)
 - (For further differentiation see in text.)
 - DD. With conspicuous white spots on a background of black setae; one large circular white area completely surrounding the posterior sensillary area of the crista.
 - Type locality, Glen Osmond, South Australia *E. guttatus*, n. sp.
 - CC. Dorsal setae elongate.
 - E. Dorsal setae taper to a very fine sharp point, ciliated.
 - Type locality, Dubbo, New South Wales. Also found at Glen Osmond, South Australia *E. pilosus* (Hirst 1928)
 - EE. Dorsal setae blunted at tip, ciliated.
 - Type locality, Adelaide, South Australia *E. wvrbrae* Womersley 1934

Key to the Australian Larvae of Genus Erythraeus.

- A. Dorsal scutum with 2 pairs of non-sensillary setae. Each trochanter with 2 setae. Palpal claw trifurcate.
 - Type locality, Adelaide, South Australia *E. oudemansi* (Womersley 1936)
- AA. Dorsal scutum with 3 pairs of non-sensillary setae. Each trochanter with one seta. Palpal claw bifurcate.
 - B. With 2 pairs of setae on the ventral surface of the body between capitulum and coxae III.
 - C. Dorsal setae 30-50 μ long.
 - D. Some or all tarsal setae ciliated.
 - E. Ventral setae of tarsus ciliated, dorsal setae of tarsus not ciliated.
 - F. Scutum evenly rounded except anteriorly. Dorsal setae not or scarcely expanded distally, with ciliations modified to dagger-like scales, these being blunted distally, more pointed proximally. Anterior sensillary

- setae 66μ long, posterior 74μ . Dorsal setae $35-45\mu$ long.
 From Glen Osmond, South Australia
 *E. reginae* (Hirst 1928)
 FF. Dorsal scutum squarish, with slightly concave sides behind the middle. Dorsal setae somewhat expanded distally, feather-shaped, ciliations more pointed than in preceding. Anterior sensillary setae 39μ long, posterior 54μ . Dorsal setae $24-34\mu$ long.
 Type locality, Attack Creek, Northern Territory
 *E. stuarti*, n. sp.
 EE. All tarsal setae ciliated.
 Type locality, Glen Osmond, South Australia
 *E. osmondensis*, n. sp.
 DD. Tarsal setae not ciliated. Anterior sensillary setae 94μ long, posterior 68μ .
 Larvae from Glen Osmond, South Australia
 *E. pilosus* (Hirst 1928)
 CC. Dorsal setae $50-85\mu$ long. All setae of tarsus ciliated.
 Larvae from Adelaide, South Australia *E. womersleyi* Womersley 1934
 BB. With 3 pairs of setae on the ventral surface of the body between capitulum and coxae III. All tarsal setae simple. Dorsal setae to 50μ long. Anterior sensillary setae 47μ long; posterior 61μ .
 Type locality, Glen Osmond, South Australia *E. womersleyi*, n. sp.

ERYTHRAEUS CELERIPES (Rainbow 1906). Fig. 7, A-C.

Rhyncholophus celeripes Rainbow 1906, *Rec. Aust. Mus.*, 6: 156.

Erythraeus celeripes Womersley 1934 (part), *Rec. S. Aust. Mus.*, 5 (2): 218.

This species was originally described by Rainbow from Enfield, New South Wales. In 1934 Womersley synonymized Hirst's *Leptus imperator* (1928) from Lucindale, South Australia, with this species, and gave a fresh description with figures, based on Rainbow's material. Hirst's species is, however, quite distinct, as can be seen from the figures of the dorsal setae for the two species (see Fig. 7). Hirst's species is re-described in the following pages as *Erythraeus imperator*. Womersley refers to the dorsal setae of *E. celeripes* as short and spiniform in the text (l.c., p. 219), but in the key (p. 222) records them as long. The confusion was due to the fact that in *E. celeripes* and *E. imperator*, unlike other members of the genus, there are marked differences between the dorsal setae of male and female. Womersley's figure of the short dorsal setae of *E. celeripes* was from the male.

The following additional details of description for the adult *E. celeripes* are given (from Rainbow's type material): Sensillary setae of crista filiform, anterior 146μ long, posterior 170μ long. Distance between centres of anterior and posterior sensillae 670μ . (Crista of this ♂ syntype is 970μ long; a ♀ syntype 640μ , 920μ respectively.) Dorsal setae of ♂ uniform, short, curved, spiniform (indistinctly ciliated), $30-35\mu$ long; ♀ dorsal setae in two distinct sizes, longer setae $160-180\mu$ long, tapering, spiniform, with a few indistinct terminal ciliations, the shorter setae are similar, only indistinctly ciliated, about $70-90\mu$ long. Palpal tibia, claw and tarsus extremely short. Claw of palpal tibia smooth ventrally except for a basal small single tooth.

Locality: Rainbow's material from Enfield, New South Wales "at all seasons of the year".

Remarks: See under the following species.

ERYTHRAEUS IMPERATOR (Hirst 1928). Fig. 7, D-F.

Leptus imperator Hirst 1928, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.*, (10) 1 (4): 570.

Erythraeus celeripes Womersley 1934 (part), *Rec. S. Aust. Mus.*, 5(2): 218.

Re-description of Adult ♀ (Type). Fig. 7, D, E: Red. Body oval, length 2.5 mm., width 1.65 mm. Crista linear, the anterior sensillary area being produced into a long blunt-pointed nasus carrying many long setae with adpressed ciliations. Length of nasus 350μ . Sensillary setae of crista long, strong, tapering, only very indistinctly ciliated, anterior 146μ long, posterior (missing in type) 200μ long. Crista continues beyond posterior sensillary area. Distance between centres of anterior and posterior sensillae 900μ . Eyes 2+2, behind middle of crista. Dorsal setae of ♀ in two sizes, the distinction

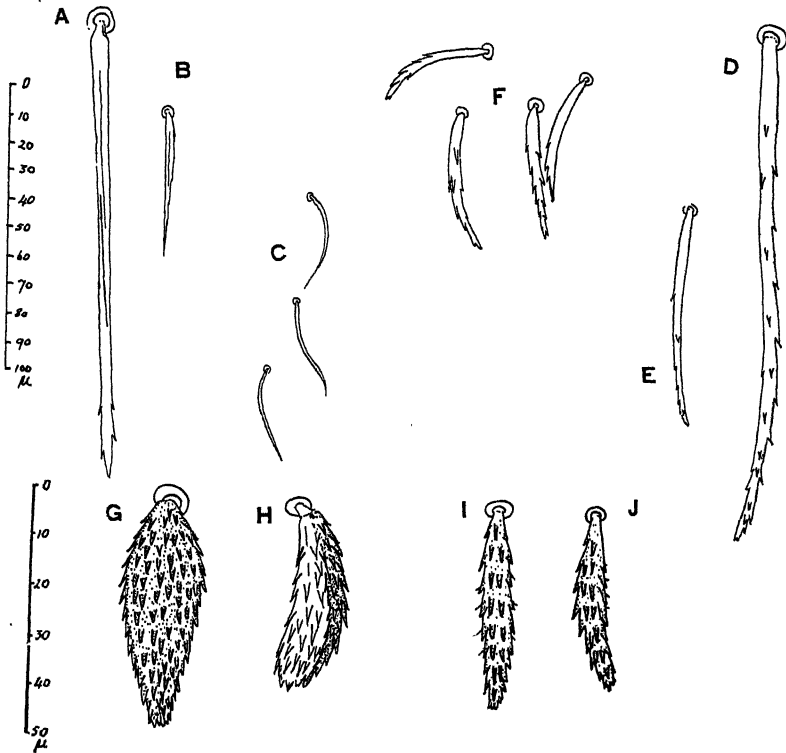


Fig. 7.—A-C, *Erythraeus celeripes* (Rainbow 1906). A, Adult ♀, longer dorsal seta; B, Adult ♀, shorter dorsal seta; C, Adult ♂, group of dorsal setae. D-F, *Erythraeus imperator* (Hirst 1928). D, Adult ♀, longer dorsal seta; E, Adult ♀, shorter dorsal seta; F, Adult ♂, group of dorsal setae. G-J, *Erythraeus reginae* (Hirst 1928). G, Adult, dorsal seta from above; H, Same from side; I, J, Nymph, dorsal setae. (Figs. A-E, G, H, from type material.)

between the two sizes not being as clear as in *E. celeripes*; longer 150–200 μ long, stout, ciliated along entire length, shorter setae about 80 μ long, comparatively less ciliated. (Dorsal setae of a ♂ specimen from Glen Osmond, Fig. 7, F, uniform, stout, heavily ciliated, 40–60 μ long.) Palp similar to that of *E. celeripes*—with a very short tibia, claw, tarsus (which is almost hemispherical); tibial claw smooth, but a blunt protuberance is present basally, ventrally. Legs fairly stout for the genus: I 6.5 mm. long, II 3.9 mm., III 4.6 mm., IV 6.7 mm. (all including coxae and claws). Tarsus I 680 μ long by 300 μ high; metatarsus I 1370 μ long. All tarsi almost oval, and with ventral scopulae.

Localities: Type ♀ (Hirst) was from Lucindale, South Australia. The species is not uncommon at Glen Osmond, South Australia, under the bark of eucalypts (*Eucalyptus rostrata* especially) rather than in soil. Nymphs are also obtained by sweeping foliage of *Eucalyptus rostrata*.

Biology.

Adults taken at Glen Osmond and elsewhere around Adelaide lay eggs in late October, and November. They are laid in one or two large batches; orange-red when first laid; however, the chorion rapidly blackens. Eggs measure on average 420 μ long by 300 μ wide. None of the eggs laid thus have hatched, all either drying out when kept dry, or going mouldy when kept moist. None has progressed to the deutovum stage. The eggs are spheroidal, smooth, polished, but later develop protuberances indicating partial development. Nymphs are found from May to September, under bark and in foliage of *Eucalyptus rostrata*. Adults begin to appear in July (rare), with greatest numbers in October–November, and have disappeared by mid-December.

Remarks: The larva is unproven, but is in all probability *Erythraeus oudemansi* (Wom. 1936) (larval) (q.v., remarks).

Erythraeus celeripes and *E. imperator* are very distinct from the other Australian members of the genus, as at present constituted, in the great shortening of the terminal segments—tibia and tarsus—of the palp, also in that there is a marked sexual dimorphism in the dorsal setae, not seen in other *Erythraeus*. Probably subsequently they will have to be separated generically, but the author is not prepared to do this until the larva is known for certain (see also remarks for *Erythraeus oudemansi*).

Collecting has been done by the author at Glen Osmond, from 1936 to 1940. The type is in the South Australian Museum. Other specimens recorded, in the author's collection.

ERYTHRAEUS OUDEMANSI (Womersley 1936). Fig. 8, A-G.

Bochartia oudemansi Womersley 1936, *J. Linn. Soc. Lond., Zool.*, 40 (269): 121.

Re-description of Larva (Type). Fig. 8, A-G: Red. Body ovoid, length 1176 μ , width 910 μ . Dorsal scutum evenly rounded posteriorly, concave anteriorly, with rounded anterolateral angles, length 173 μ , width 167 μ . Scutum with 2 pairs of ciliated sensillary setae, anterior 45 μ long, posterior 89 μ ; with 2 pairs of non-sensillary setae, stout, ciliated, anterior pair placed very slightly anterior to the anterior sensillae, 64 μ long, posterior pair at the level of the middle of the shield, 70 μ long; Eyes 2+2, each lateral pair on a distinct shield, just posterior and lateral to the scutum. Dorsum with about 124 setae, stout, blunt, strongly ciliated, 40–95 μ long, the posterior setae being the longer; the ciliations are strong, acute. Setae arranged in obscure lines across the dorsum. Venter: just behind coxae I a pair of tapering pointed very slightly ciliated setae 75 μ long; between the levels of coxae II and III a similar pair 52 μ long; behind coxae III about 45 setae, the anterior of these being pointed, finely ciliated, 47–79 μ long, the posterior setae blunt, ciliated, 52–70 μ long. Each coxa with one seta: on I arising near its posterolateral angle, ciliated, pointed, 129 μ long; on II arising near middle of its posterior border, ciliated, blunt, 37 μ long; on III arising near middle of its anterior border, ciliated, blunt, 61 μ long. Legs long and thin: I 1340 μ long, II 1255 μ , III 1550 μ (all including coxae and claws). Each trochanter with 2 setae. Tarsus I 184 μ long by 25 μ high, strongly chitimized, and provided with a strong tapering pointed sensory rod, with very fine adpressed ciliations, and which arises from a pit at the distal end of the dorsum of the tarsus; all the other setae of the tarsus are ciliated; tarsal empodium is strong, ridged, falciform and over-reaches the two lateral claws; anterior claw bent over ventrally terminally; it has many branching ventral ciliations and a number of fine adpressed dorsal ciliations; posterior claw is brush-like with branching ventral ciliations. Metatarsus I 350 μ long. Capitulum as figured. Palpal femur, genu, tibia, tarsus with 1, 1, 3, 7 setae respectively. Palpal claw trifurcate. Palpal tarsus as figured.

Localities: Type specimen from Adelaide, South Australia, 1934 (H. Womersley); Glen Osmond, South Australia, occurring throughout March–May, commonest in April, many specimens, in soil, on trunk or under bark of *Eucalyptus rostrata*, from 1935 to 1940 (R.V.S.); specimens also collected in Adelaide (R.V.S.).

Biology.

This is the largest larval erythraeid mite found at Glen Osmond. I have never taken it parasitic in the field, nor have I been able to feed it or get it to parasitize any host. The larvae are found in fair numbers. Fully-fed larvae are rarely taken in the field (I have seen only 2 such specimens; one is the type).

Remarks: A comparison of the times of occurrence of this larva with those of the nymphs and adults of *Erythraeus imperator* at the same tree at Glen Osmond suggests strongly that *E. oudemansi* (Wom. 1936) is the larva of *E. imperator* (Hirst 1928). *E. oudemansi* also is the largest larva occurring there, all others being much smaller. *E. imperator* is the largest adult occurring there, and its eggs are large, being the only ones for the species of *Erythraeus* at that situation comparable in size with the larval *E. oudemansi*. At the situation, in addition, the larvae of all the adults of *Erythraeus*

have been worked out, except 2 species—*E. imperator* and the much smaller *Erythraeus guttatus*, n. sp. (q.v.).

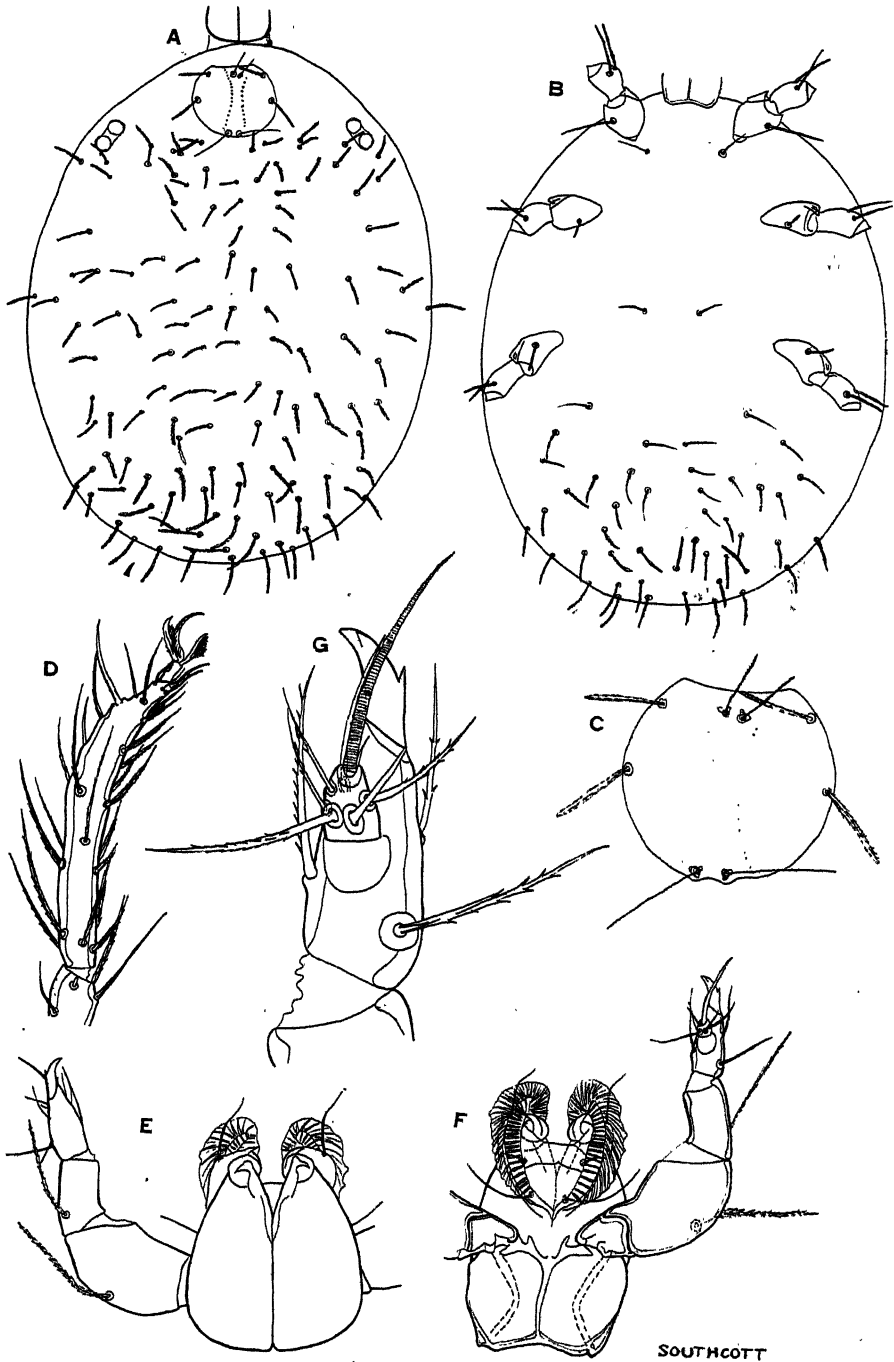


Fig. 8.—*Erythraeus oudemansi* (Womersley 1936). A, Dorsum of fully-fed specimen (type); B, Venter of same; C, Dorsal scutum; D, Tarsus I; E, Capitulum from above; F, same from below; G, Tip of palp. (All figures from type.)

Despite the virtual certainty of *imperator* and *oudemansi* being identical, the author is not prepared to synonymize them until the relationship is proved experimentally.

E. oudemansi differs considerably from the other larvae of the genus found at Glen Osmond, in having only 2 pairs of non-sensillary setae to the scutum (like the genotype of *Bochartia* Oudemans 1910—*B. kuyperi* Ouds. 1910), 2 setae to the trochanters, and in that the palpal claw is trifurcate, not bifurcate, and probably subsequently it will have to be generically separated from *Erythraeus* s. str.

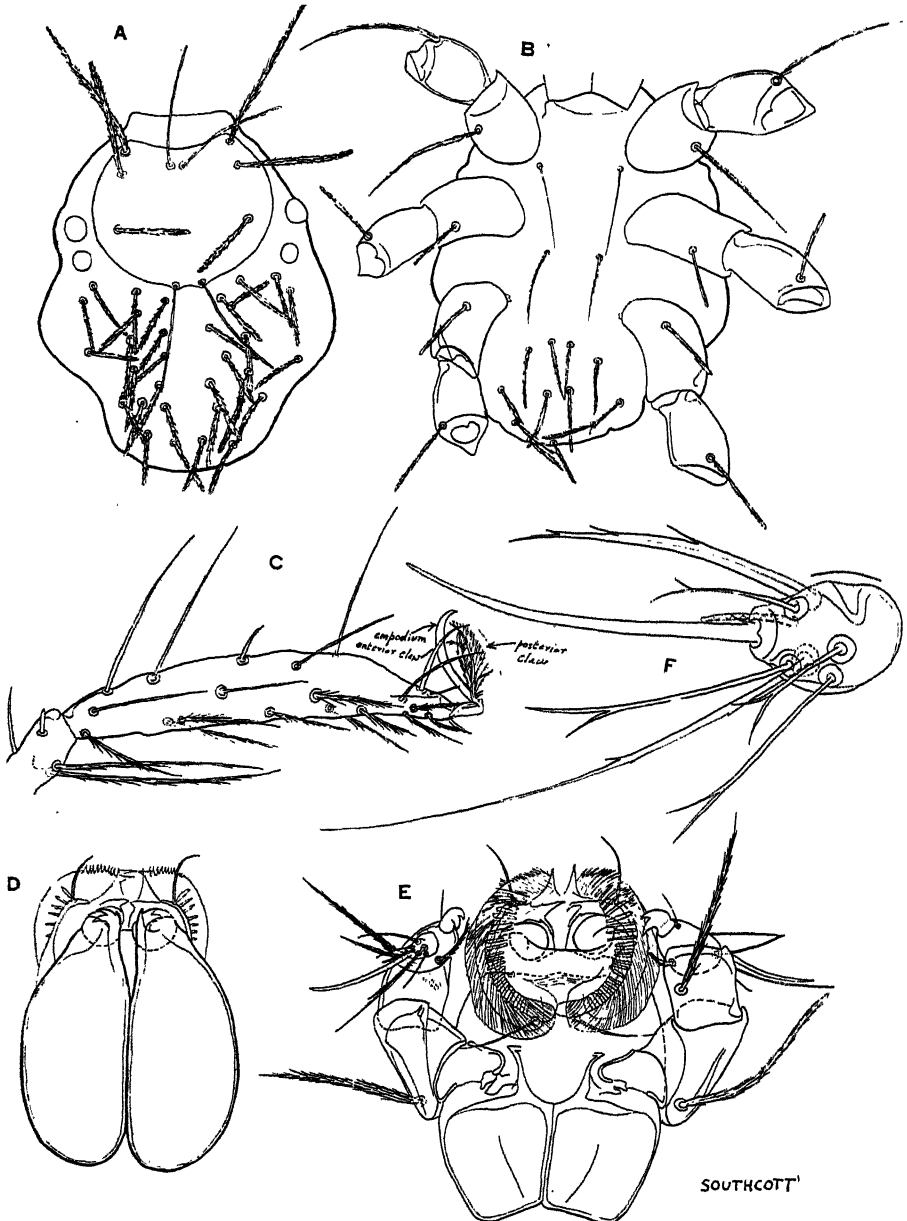


Fig. 9.—*Erythraeus reginae* (Hirst 1928). Larva. A, Dorsum; B, Venter; C, Tarsus I; D, Capitulum from above, less palpi; E, Capitulum from below (with dorsal view of palp on right); F, Palpal tarsus.

The most promising method of rearing this larva to the nymphal stage appears to be by capturing the rare fully-fed larvae in the field as was done with *Microsmaris* and other Erythraeidae. The type specimen is a large well-fed mite; unfed specimens measure 500–600 μ long by 370–430 μ wide. One from Glen Osmond 25th Mar., 1936, was 1300 μ long by 770 μ wide.

Type in the South Australian Museum; the other specimens in author's collection.

ERYTHRAEUS REGINAE (Hirst 1928). Figs. 7, G–J; 9, A–F; 10, A, B; 11, A–G.

Leptus reginae Hirst 1928, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.*, (10) 1(4): 569.

Erythraeus reginae Womersley 1934, *Rec. S. Aust. Mus.*, 5(2): 219.

Adult. Fig. 7, G, H: This was originally described by Hirst from material from Adelaide, South Australia, without figures. It was re-described and figured by Womersley. The dorsal setae are re-figured here. Additional description from the syntype material: Dorsal setae have a broad pigmented convex dorsum, and on their under side a prominent keel, dorsal setae with many short broad dagger-shaped ciliations, and are 35–60 μ long. Some of the dorsal setae are unpigmented, but these areas are not conspicuous (unlike the prominent white spots of *E. guttatus*, n. sp.). The crista has a broad shield which carries the normal dorsal setae. Sensillary setae to crista robust, tapering, with very fine adpressed ciliations, anterior 155 μ long, posterior 170 μ long.

Egg (laid by adults from Glen Osmond, South Australia). Fig. 11, D–G: Red. Smooth when first laid. Spheroidal, 300 μ long by 240 μ wide. Chorion never pigments deeply. Several weeks after the eggs are laid the chorion becomes ridged, and later the deutovum stage appears.

Description of Larva (from egg laid by adult which was taken at Glen Osmond). Fig. 9, A–F: Red. Body ovoid, 230 μ long by 195 μ wide (unfed; a fully-fed animal measured 920 μ long by 625 μ wide). Dorsal scutum nearly circular, except for its concave anterior border, 102 μ long by 119 μ wide; with 2 pairs of very faintly ciliated sensillary setae, anterior 66 μ long, posterior 74 μ ; with 3 pairs of blunted ciliated non-

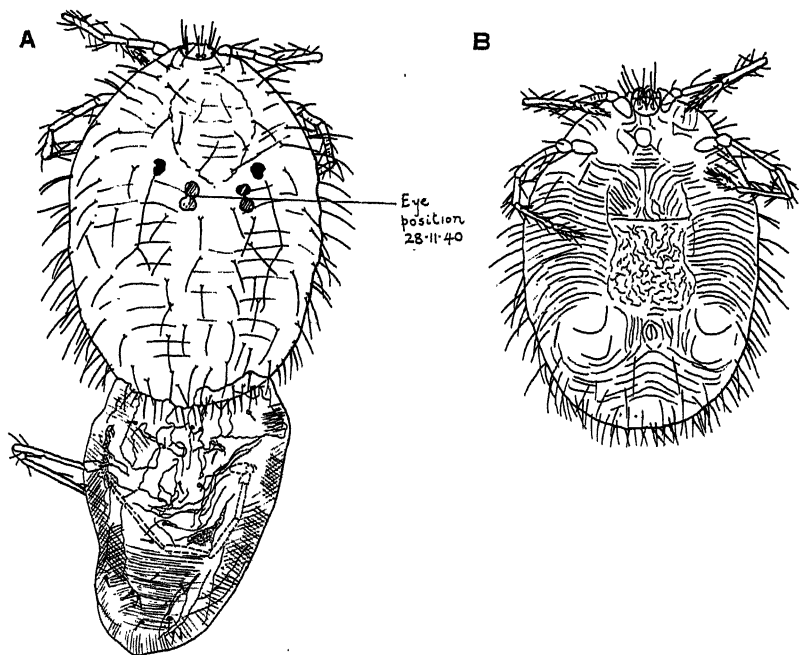


Fig. 10.—*Erythraeus reginae* (Hirst 1928). Post-larval pupa (pupa I), with cast larval skin still attached. A, Dorsal view, transmitted light; B, Ventral view, reflected light. (The figures are taken from ACA 713AO on 24.xi.40; the position of the developing eyes on 28.xi.40 is marked in; they were in the same position on 1.xii.40.)

sensillary setae, arising as figured, anterior 91μ long, middle 79μ , posterior 2 stouter than the other 4, 54μ long. Eyes 2+2, anterior eye the larger. Dorsum with 32 stout blunted ciliated setae, $35-45\mu$ long, arranged 6, 4, 6, 4, 2, 6, 4; distally on each seta the ciliations are broad and dagger-shaped, proximally they are sharper; the ciliations overlap like the bracts of a pine cone. Venter: between coxae I are 2 slender simple pointed setae 54μ long; between coxae II and III a pair of pointed ciliated setae 39μ long; behind coxae III a curved row of 4 ciliated setae, 37μ long, the medial 2 are pointed, the lateral 2 stronger, blunt; then 2 rows of 4 blunted ciliated setae, $30-34\mu$ long. Each coxa with one seta: on I pointed, with adpressed ciliations, 84μ long; on II blunt, with adpressed ciliations, 36μ long; on III similar, 36μ long. Legs long and thin: I 955μ long, II 845μ , III 1005μ (including coxae and claws). Each trochanter with one seta. Tarsus I 150μ long by 26μ high. Ventral tarsal setae ciliated, dorsal setae simple. Tarsal empodium strong and falciform, with longitudinal ridges along its sides, and with a few faint ventral ciliations, and over-reaches the two lateral claws; anterior claw straight except for a weak terminal hook, with many branching ventral and some short dorsal ciliations; posterior claw retroflexed, with branching ventral ciliations. Metatarsus I 262μ long. Capitulum as figured. Palpal femur, genu, tibia, tarsus with 1, 1, 3, 8 setae respectively. Palpal claw with a strong dorsal tooth. Palpal tarsus as figured.

Description of Post-Larval Pupa (Pupa I) (Specimen ACA 713AO). Fig. 10, A, B: Red. Length 1025μ , width 705μ . Ovoid, convex dorsally, flattened ventrally, with the normal protuberances which contain the developing tarsi of the nymph. Ventrally there is the normal central recessed area. Pupa patterned with fine ridges as figured. Setae tapering, pointed, with fine adpressed ciliations, to 145μ long.

Description of Nymph (from bred specimens ACA 713AO and ACA 713AP). Figs. 7, I, J; 11, A: Red. Body oval; size (freshly emerged) 895μ long by 640μ wide. Crista, sensillary setae, eyes as in adult (although the nasus is blunter). Anterior sensillary setae 108μ long, posterior 142μ . Distance between centres of anterior and posterior sensillae 375μ . Dorsal setae as figured, elongate, very little expanded, pigmented, with serrations dorsally, keeled ventrally, $32-45\mu$ long, bearing little resemblance to the adult dorsal setae. Palp similar to adult. Palpal claw ventrally with fine basal teeth. Legs: I 2300μ long, II 1350μ , III 1680μ , IV 2750μ (including coxae and claws). Tarsus I 255μ long by 96μ high; metatarsus I 505μ long.

When fully-fed ACA 713AO measured 2.06 mm. long by 1.28 mm. wide.

Description of Pupa II (ACA 713AO). Fig. 11, B, C: Red, aloid, similar to Pupa I, but larger and with more setae. Length 2200μ , width 1450μ . Setae stout, tapering, pointed, with fine adpressed ciliations, each seta arising from a papilla; setae $60-145\mu$ long. (The adult that hatched out from this Pupa II was 1900μ long by 1490μ wide.

Localities (larvae only): South Australia: Cape du Couedic, Kangaroo Island, one specimen, on a psocid, 4th Dec., 1934 (H. Womersley); Flinders Chase, Kangaroo Island, one specimen on a larval homopteron, Dec., 1934 (H.W.); Glen Osmond, 27th Nov., 1936 (1 specimen), 30th Oct., 1937 (1 specimen), on a larval jassid, 2nd Nov., 1941 (1 specimen, free) (all R.V.S.); see also the records of the specimens reared (below).

Biology.

At Glen Osmond, and elsewhere around Adelaide, adults are found from November to March (R.V.S., 1934-1940); the eggs are laid in December-March, and hatch in the following September-November, mostly November (eggs laid on two occasions by adults under observation, and also eggs taken in the field, have hatched to larvae). The eggs are laid in large batches, loosely aggregated. Experimentally the deutovum stage has been seen in early October, for eggs hatching from 10th to 18th Nov., 1938. (Experimentally the larvae will attach to the psocopteron *Troctes divinatorius*, but they are not found on this host in the field.)

Results of successful rearing experiments with batches of larvae hatching from eggs taken in the field at Glen Osmond some months before are set out in the following table. Batches of 5-8 larvae were generally used. Three experiments were successful

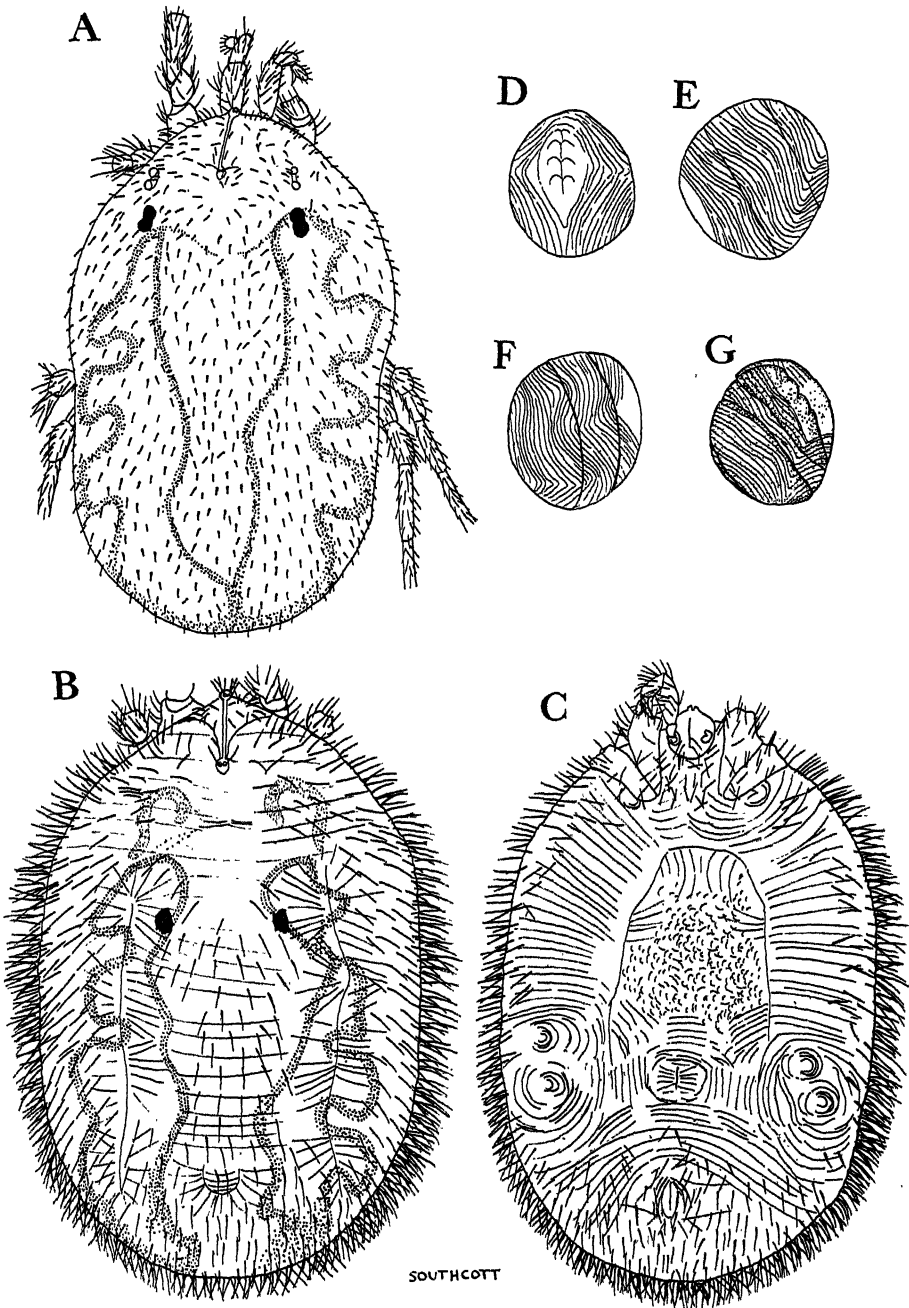


Fig. 11.—*Erythraeus reginae* (Hirst 1928). A, Fully-fed nymph, dorsal view (ACA 713AO); B, C, Post-nymphal pupa (pupa II) (ACA 713AO), with some of the cast nymphal skin still attached; B, Dorsal; C, Ventral; D-G, Eggs, deutovum stage.

in rearing nymphs, and one of these was reared through to an adult. One of each of the batches recorded in the table was reared, although nearly all larvae attached, often more than once:

Batch Number.	ACA 713AO.	ACA 713AP.	ACA 713AR.
Started with	5 larvae 30.x.40.	5 larvae 30.x.40.	8 larvae 5.xi.40.
Attached finally to jassid	6.xi.40.	5.xi.40.	Attached and reattached.
Finally detached ..	One left alive on 16.xi.40, removed artificially after the jassid died.	One larva left alive on 10.xi.40, now detached, jassid still alive.	One larva alive on 14.xi.40.
Larva immobile	18.xi.40 (2).†	13.xi.40 (3).	18.xi.40 (2).
Pupa I	20.xi.40 (12). Length, 1,025 μ . Width, 705 μ .	16.xi.40 (13).	20.xi.40 (12).
Nymph emerged ..	2.xii.40 (21). Length, 810 μ . Width, 640 μ .	29.xi.40 (—). Killed at once.	2.xii.40 (—). Killed at once.
Nymph became immobile	21.xii.40. Length, 2,060 μ . Width, 1,280 μ .	—	—
Pupa II	23.xii.40 (15). Length, 2,200 μ . Width, 1,450 μ .	—	—
Adult emerged	7.i.41 ♀. Length, 1,900 μ . Width, 1,490 μ . (Died on 16.i.41.)	—	—

* Stage figured in this paper.

† The figures in brackets indicate the total time in days spent in that stage.

The above experiments may be summarized as follows: When fully-fed, the larva remains in an immobile state for 2-3 days, then pupates; the pupa I stage lasts 12-13 days; the nymphal stage lasts 21 days. The adult lives for several weeks at least.

Remarks: The only stage of this species known previously was the adult, the larval and all the other stages of the life-history recorded above being previously completely unknown.

For remarks on the systematic position of *E. reginae*, see under *E. antepodianus* (Hirst 1928), to follow.

ERYTHRAEUS ANTEPODIANUS (Hirst 1928).

Leptus antepodianus Hirst 1928, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* (10) 1(4): 570.

Erythraeus reginae Womersley 1934 (part), *Rec. S. Aust. Mus.*, 5(2): 219.

The type locality of this species was Tanunda, South Australia (recorded as "Tununda" by Hirst). It is very close to the preceding species, with which it was synonymized by Womersley. I have had the opportunity of examining the type of *E. antepodianus* and the co-types (♂ and ♀) of *E. reginae* in the South Australian Museum, and agree with Hirst's action in making of this a distinct species.

A larval species quite close to the larva of *Erythraeus reginae*, *Erythraeus stuarti*, n. sp., described later in this paper, has been found at Attack Creek, in the Northern Territory. At Tennant Creek, about 40 miles south, an adult almost indistinguishable from *E. reginae* has been found, and this is quite likely the adult of *Erythraeus stuarti*, n. sp. There are minute differences in the structure of the dorsal setae between this adult (which is not described in this paper) and *E. reginae*, and there are also comparable minute differences in *E. antepodianus*. Other somewhat similar adults from eastern Australia show other minute differences in the dorsal setae. It has not been possible to work out the taxonomy of this complex group in this paper, and in fact it may have

to wait until the larvae are known. The separation (later in this paper) of *Erythraeus guttatus*, n. sp., which is related to this complex but can be separated easily, is a further indication of the complexity of the group. The most promising differences upon which the further species of adults can be separated out appear to be the minute structure of the dorsal setae and the arrangement of the dorsal patches of unpigmented setae.

The separation of *E. antepodianus* from *E. reginae* was not attempted in the key. Hirst distinguished them thus: (*E. antepodianus*) . . . "body setae . . . not shaped like those of *L. reginae*, having the distal part narrower, more drawn out, and sharply pointed. Terminal claw of penultimate segment of palp poorly developed, being weaker than that of *L. reginae*. Palpal tarsus club-shaped and swollen, being much stouter than that of *L. reginae*".

ERYTHRAEUS STUARTI, n. sp. Fig. 12, A-E.

Description of Larva (Type): Red. Ovoid. Body 240μ long by 165μ wide. Dorsal scutum squarish, concave anteriorly, sides straight, slightly concave between middle and posterior non-sensillary setae; scutum 96μ long by 102μ wide. Sensillary setae of scutum expand very slightly, are ciliated, anterior 39μ long, posterior 54μ . Non-sensillary setae of scutum are strongly ciliated, anterolateral 56μ long, middle 43μ , posterolateral (which resemble the normal dorsal setae) 30μ . Eyes $2+2$. Dorsal setae 32, short, somewhat expanded, feather-shaped, with fine pointed ciliations, setae 24- 34μ long, arranged 4, 4, 4, 6, 4, 4, 5, 2. Venter: between coxae I a pair of long simple tapering pointed setae,

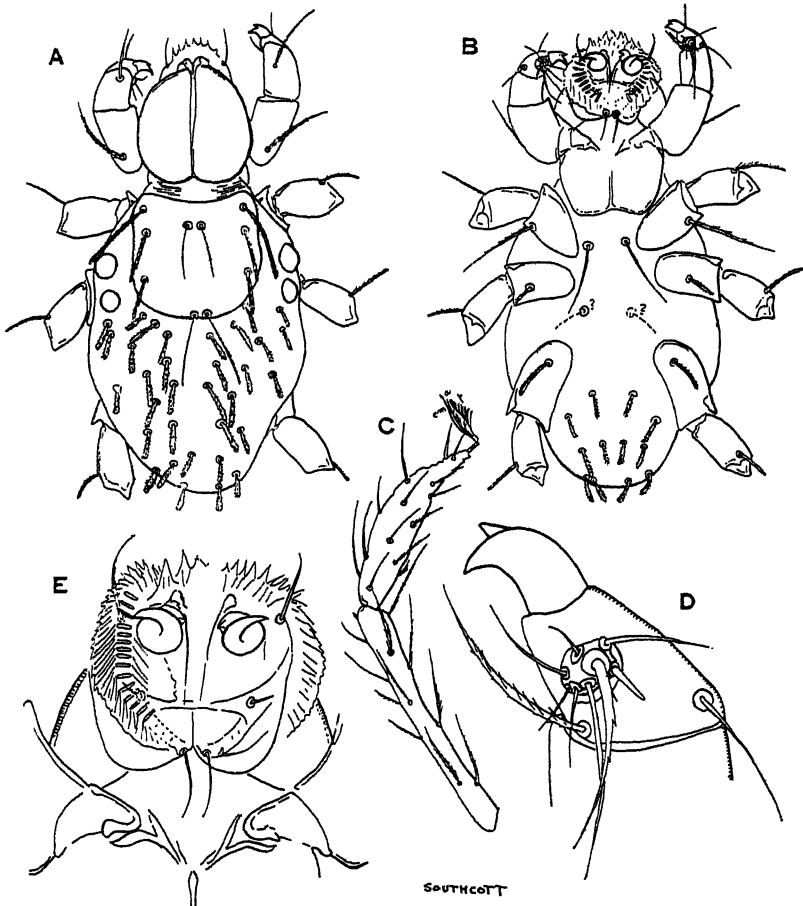


Fig. 12.—*Erythraeus stuarti*, n. sp. Larva. A, dorsum; B, Venter; C, Tarsus I and metatarsus I; D, Tip of palp; E, Mouth-parts from below. (All figures from the type.)

40μ long; pair between coxae II and III are obscured in the type; behind coxae are 3 rows of setae, 4, 4, 4, similar to the dorsal setae. Seta on coxa I long, pointed, ciliated, 68μ long; on II short, blunt, ciliated, 14μ ; on III blunt, ciliated, 24μ long. Legs: I 640μ long, II 545μ , III 710μ (including coxae and claws). Tarsus I 105μ long by 22μ high; dorsal setae of tarsus simple, ventral setae ciliated. Tarsal empodium and claws weak

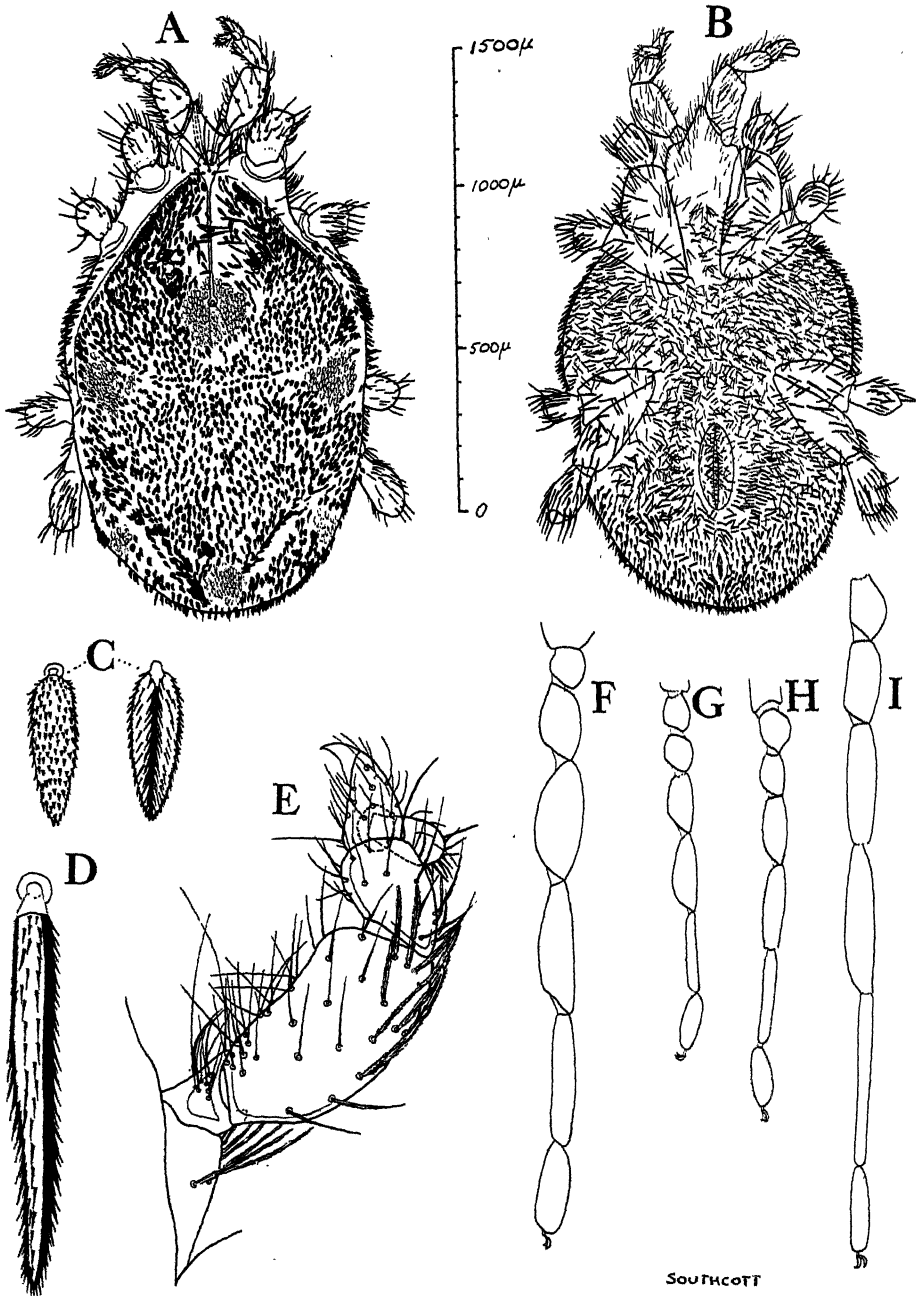


Fig. 13.—*Erythraeus guttatus*, n. sp. A, Dorsum; B, Venter; C, Dorsal seta 34μ long, from above and below; D, Longer dorsal seta, 79μ , from near crista; E, Palp; F, G, H, I, Outline of legs, I, II, III, IV (Figs. A, B, F-I all to scale given; all figures from the type.)

SOUTHCOTT

(see figure). Metatarsus I 146μ long. Capitulum as figured. Palpal claw bifurcate. Palpal femur, genu, tibia, tarsus with 1, 1, 3, 8 setae respectively.

Locality: Type larva from Attack Creek, Northern Territory, running free over the ground, 23rd June, 1942 (R.V.S.); in author's collection (ACA 1028).

Remarks: Close to *E. reginae* (Hirst 1928) larva. See remarks under *Erythraeus antepodanus*.

ERYTHRAEUS GUTTATUS, n. sp. Fig. 13, A-I.

Description of Adult (Type): Reddish, dorsally overlaid with black setae, and dorsally also with some prominent white spots. Body 1330μ long by 870μ wide. Crista normal; anterior sensillary area enlarged, bulbous, carrying 10 heavily ciliated long pigmented setae, $50-146\mu$ long, as well as the 2 sensillary setae. Sensillary setae to crista pointed, with adpressed ciliations, anterior 101μ long, posterior 104μ . Crista surrounded by a broad shield. Eyes $2+2$, on distinct shields, behind middle of crista. Most dorsal setae expanded, leaf-like, heavily pigmented, with many short serrations and a ventral ciliated keel, dorsal setae $26-34\mu$ long by $8-10\mu$ wide, some posterior setae longer, to 57μ ; over the anterior part of the dorsum the setae are stronger, mostly to 47μ long, but a few are much longer (Fig. 13, D), to 80μ . The conspicuous white spots on the dorsum are due to similar setae, $40-73\mu$ long, but entirely unpigmented. The largest white patch surrounds the posterior sensillary area; there are 2 large white patches laterally, half-way along the body; another smaller one median in position, at the posterior end of the dorsum; 2 smaller still, posterolateral on dorsum, of only about 10 setae; a further middle median patch may be present midway between the antero-median and posteromedian patches (if present, it is of only 1-2 setae; absent from type). Dorsal setae encroach on the ventral surface of the body posteriorly, as far forward as the anus; otherwise venter with normal ciliated blunted setae. Legs long and thin: I 2070μ long, II 1400μ , III 1490μ , IV 2380μ (all including coxae and claws). Legs thickly covered with setae; on the distal half of tibia I and the distal $\frac{1}{2}$ of tibia IV the setae are unpigmented, giving prominent white bands; otherwise setae black (except for the numerous fine sensory spines of the legs). Tarsus I 280μ long by 100μ high. Tarsal claws 2, strong, covered with fine ciliations. Metatarsus I 360μ long. Tarsus IV 260μ long by 50μ high. Metatarsus IV 515μ long. Palp as figured, claw ventrally with fine basal teeth.

Locality: Glen Osmond, South Australia. Adults are found from late November to mid-January, in leaf and bark debris at the bases of eucalypts (from 1936 to 1940; R.V.S.). Type taken on 1st Dec., 1937; in author's collection.

Remarks: This species comes within a complex which includes also *E. reginae*, *E. antepodanus* and *E. stuarti*, n. sp. (larval), etc. See remarks for *E. antepodanus*.

For the relationship of this species to *Erythraeus osmondensis*, n. sp. (larval), see remarks for that species.

One specimen laid eggs in mid-January, 1940, which did not hatch.

ERYTHRAEUS OSMONDENSIS, n. sp. Figs. 14, A-G; 15, A-D.

Description of Larva (from the two co-types). Fig. 14, A-G: Red. Body ovoid, 270μ long by 180μ wide. Dorsal scutum elongate-oval with the anterior margin concave; anterolateral angles rounded; scutum 81μ long, 79μ wide. Scutum with 2 pairs of ciliated sensillary setae, anterior 24μ long, posterior 47μ ; with 3 pairs of ciliated blunted non-sensillary setae, anterior 62μ long, middle 46μ , posterior 46μ . Eyes $2+2$. Dorsum with about 32 setae, blunted, slightly tapering, strongly ciliated, $37-44\mu$ long, arranged 4, 4, 4, 6, 5, 6, 3; the ciliations proximally placed on the setae are tapering and acute, distally they are blunted. Venter: between coxae I 2 pointed very slightly ciliated setae, 28μ long; between coxae II and III a similar pair 32μ long; behind coxae III are 3 rows of 4 setae, the first 4 tapering, ciliated, somewhat blunted, in a line convex posteriorly, $28-30\mu$ long, the other 2 rows of stouter setae, similar to dorsal setae, $29-30\mu$ long. Seta on coxa I long, tapering, pointed, ciliated, 68μ long; on II shorter, blunted, ciliated, 44μ ; on III similar, 30μ . Legs: I 488μ long, II 464μ ; III 532μ (including coxae and claws). Each trochanter with one seta. Tarsus I 83μ long by 22μ high, all of its setae

ciliated except a dorsal rod (the tarsus has also a small retroflexed dorsolateral peg). Tarsal empodium falciform, over-reaching the claws, and with a few dorsal and ventral ciliations; anterior claw of tarsus slightly curved, with a weak terminal hook, and many branching ventral ciliations; posterior claw curved sinuously, with distal end retroflexed, and with a few dorsal and many branching ventral ciliations. Metatarsus I 106μ long. Capitulum as figured. Palpal femur, genu, tibia, tarsus with 1, 1, 3, 8 setae respectively. Palpal claw with a strong dorsal tooth. Palpal tarsus as figured.

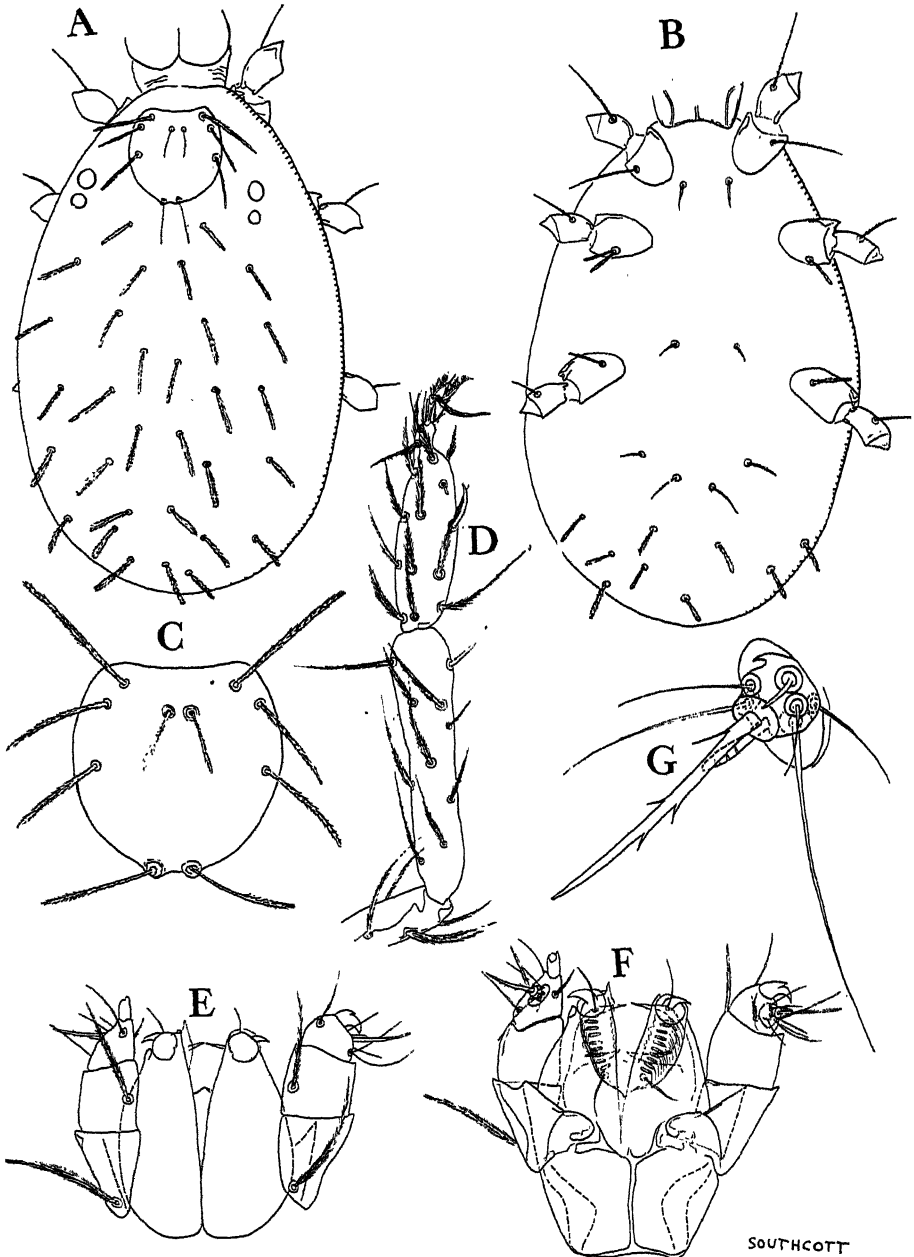


Fig. 14.—*Erythraeus osmondensis*, n. sp. Larva. A, Dorsum; B, Venter; C, Dorsal scutum; D, Tarsus I and metatarsus I; E, Capitulum from above (slightly distorted); F, Same from below; G, Palpal tarsus. (All figures from the co-types.)

SOUTHCOTT

Description of Post-Larval Pupa (Pupa I) (from ACA 1009). Fig. 15, A, B: Red. Ovoid, flattened ventrally. Length 650μ , width 445μ . Dorsal setae lanceolate, with fine serrations, to 90μ long.

Description of Nymph (from ACA 1009). Fig. 15, C, D: Red, except for the white markings on the legs. Body length 520μ , width 370μ (unfed). Crista normal; sensillary setae slender, tapering, with fine adpressed ciliations, anterior 91μ long, posterior 112μ . Eyes $2+2$. Dorsal setae heavily pigmented, somewhat leaf-like, with rows of flattened ciliations, keeled ventrally, $35-66\mu$ long. Some of the longer setae are present alongside the crista. None of the dorsal setae unpigmented. Palp normal, tibial claw ventrally with fine basal teeth. Legs: I 1410μ long, II 925μ , III 1000μ , IV 1730μ (all including coxae and claws). There are a few unpigmented setae distally on the dorsal side of tibia I; the setae on the distal $\frac{1}{3}$ of tibia IV are unpigmented. Tarsus I 169μ long by 63μ high. Metatarsus I 283μ long. Tarsus IV 167μ by 36μ . Metatarsus IV 400μ long.

Localities: Mt. Osmond, South Australia, one larva, 1st Sept., 1933 (recorded by Womersley; slide labelled "1.10.33"), co-type; second co-type, one larva from Glen Osmond, 9th Nov., 1941, attached to a thrips (ACA 1010; R.V.S.); a further larva,

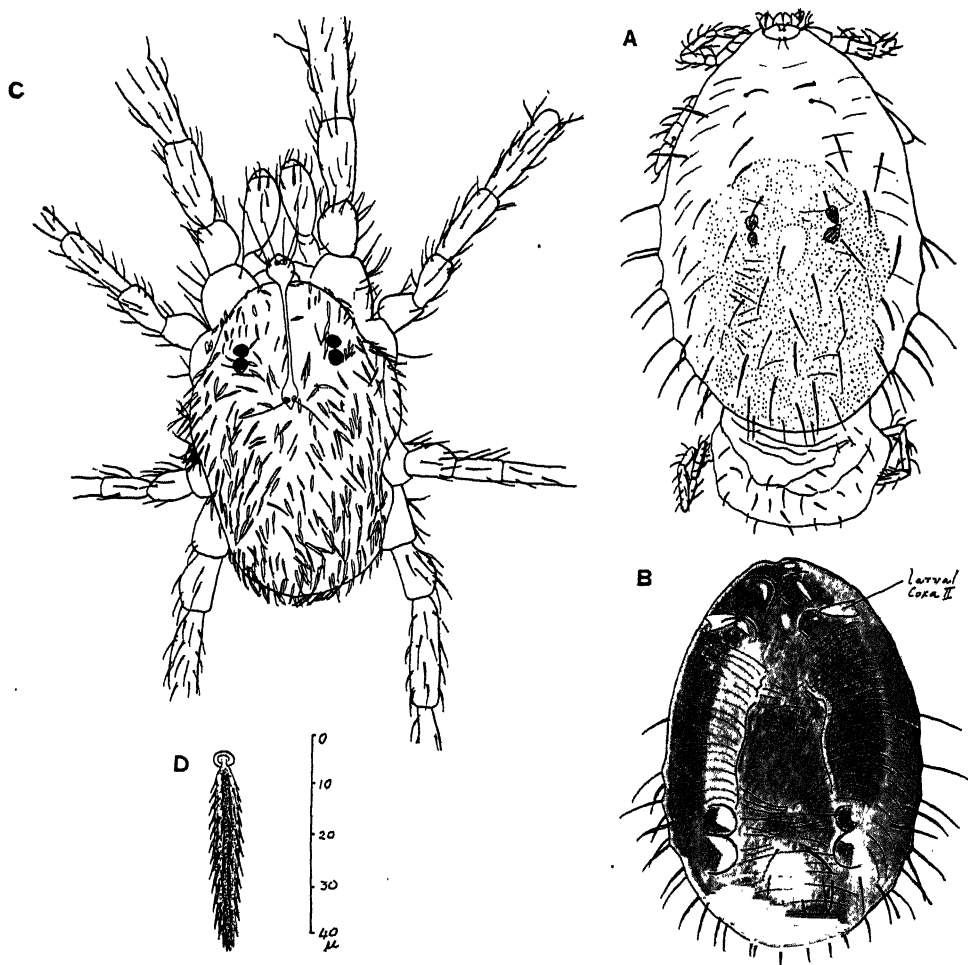


Fig. 15.—*Erythraeus osmondensis*, n. sp. A, B, Post-nymphal pupa (pupa II); A, Dorsal view, transmitted light, showing developing nymph, and with the cast larval skin still attached; B, Ventral view, reflected light; C, D, Nymph; C, Dorsal aspect; D, Dorsal seta, to scale shown. (All figures from ACA 1009; see text.)

attached to a thrips at Glen Osmond, 9th Nov., 1941, was reared to a nymph (specimen ACA 1009; see under biology).

Biology.

Specimen ACA 1009 when taken (9th Nov., 1941) had body 290μ long by 165μ wide (measured while still attached to the thrips). The thrips was kept alive on grass in a tube, and the mite remained attached until 16th Nov., 1941, when the thrips died. The mite left the host some hours later and wandered around the tube. Fresh jassids and thrips were given, but the mite did not attach to any. It became immobile on 17th Nov., 1941, and underwent ecdysis to pupa I on 19th Nov., 1941. The nymph emerged on 28th Nov., 1941, i.e., pupa I stage lasted 9 days. Food was provided for the nymph, but it died on 9th Dec., 1941, the body length then being 575μ , and width 485μ .

Specimen ACA 1010 was partly fed when captured, body length 430μ , width 270μ . It was dislodged on 9th Nov., 1941, and although fresh jassids and thrips were given, did not attach, and died on 24th or 25th Nov., 1941.

Remarks: The author considers it almost certain that *E. osmondensis*, n. sp. is the larva of *E. guttatus*, n. sp. There are strong resemblances between the nymph obtained and the adult *E. guttatus*; a method of elimination in considering the known adults and larvae at the base of this specimen of *Eucalyptus rostrata* lends very strong support to this belief. Until the relationship is proved, however, the larva is best considered separately.

Presumably thrips are the normal hosts of this larval species.

Minor teratological variations are encountered with this larva, particularly a doubling or forking of the seta on coxa I.

The first co-type was among the syntypes of *Bockartia longipes* Womersley 1934, but was not used in the original description and figures of that species (which is the larva of *Erythraeus urrbrae* Wom. 1934). The first co-type (damaged), from Mt. Osmond, in the South Australian Museum; the other specimens, including the second co-type, in author's collection.

ERYTHRAEUS PILOSUS (Hirst 1928). Figs. 16, A-F; 17, A-C.

Leptus pilosus Hirst 1928, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.*, (10) 1(4): 569.

Erythraeus pilosus Womersley 1934, *Rec. S. Aust. Mus.*, 5(2): 220.

Description of Larva. Fig. 16, A-F: Red. Body ovoid, 250μ long by 190μ wide (unfed). Dorsal scutum oval, flattened anteriorly, 83μ long by 110μ wide; with 2 pairs of simple slender sensillary setae, anterior 94μ long, posterior 68μ ; with 3 pairs of non-sensillary setae, anterior pair tapering, pointed, with adpressed ciliations, 79μ long, middle pair blunt, ciliated, 60μ long, posterior pair similar, 48μ long. Eyes 2+2, anterior the larger. Dorsum with about 29 setae, thin, tapering only slightly distally, blunted, and with slender pointed ciliations, $31-45\mu$ long, arranged 4, 4, 4, 4, 6, 4, 3. Venter: between coxae I are 2 simple spiniform setae 47μ long; between coxae II and III are 2 similar setae, 36μ long; behind coxae III a transverse row of 4 spiniform slightly curved setae, $28-38\mu$ long, then 4 blunted curved setae with fine adpressed ciliations, $28-36\mu$ long, then 3 setae similar to the dorsal setae, $20-28\mu$ long. Seta on coxa I long, spiniform, 62μ ; on II short, blunt, with adpressed ciliations, 27μ long; on III similar, 29μ long. Legs long, thin: I 572μ long. II 517μ , III 662μ (including coxae and claws). Each trochanter with one seta. Tarsus I 94μ long by 21μ high; none of tarsal setae ciliated; tarsal empodium strong, falciform, longitudinally ridged; anterior claw almost straight, with a weak terminal hook, and with many branching ventral ciliations reaching beyond the claw; posterior claw retroflexed, with branching ventral ciliations. Metatarsus I 145μ long. Capitulum as figured. Palpal femur, genu, tibia, tarsus with 1, 1, 3, 8 setae respectively. Palpal claw with a strong dorsal tooth. Palpal tarsus as figured.

Description of Post-Larval Pupa (Pupa I) (from ACA 863). Fig. 17, A-C: Red. Shape ovoid, flattened ventrally. Body length 720μ , width 485μ . Setae lanceolate, with fine ciliations.

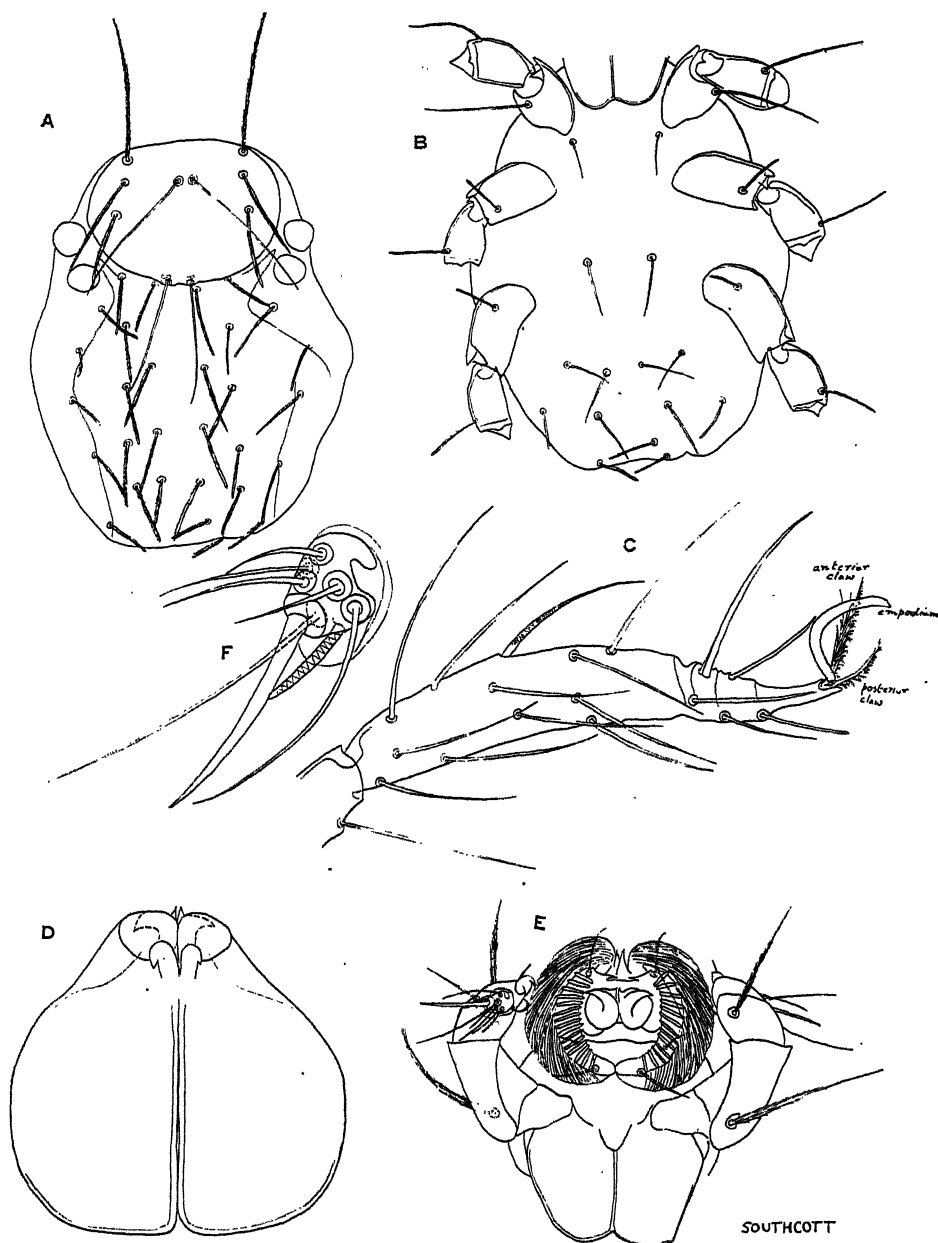


Fig. 16.—*Erythracus pilosus* (Hirst 1928). Larva. A, Dorsum; B, Venter; C, Tarsus I; D, Capitulum, less palpi, from above; E, Capitulum from below (with dorsal view of palp on right); F, Palpal tarsus.

Description of Nymph (ACA 863, freshly emerged): Red. Body length 510μ , width 280μ . Distance between centres of anterior and posterior sensillae 138μ . Sensillary setae slender, anterior 145μ long, posterior 170μ . Dorsal setae long, fine, ciliated, pointed acutely (similar to adult), $45\text{--}140\mu$ long. Legs long, with very long setae (legs of this specimen too crumpled for measuring). Tarsus I 180μ long by 56μ high; metatarsus I 330μ long.

Localities (larvae only): Glen Osmond, South Australia, 11th Mar., 1936, one specimen, free (R.V.S.), and several more at Glen Osmond in Nov., 1940, and Oct., 1941, attached to Psocoptera (*Myopsocus* sp.) and small Heteroptera, among débris at eucalypt bases (including ACA 863, below). For bred larvae see under biology.

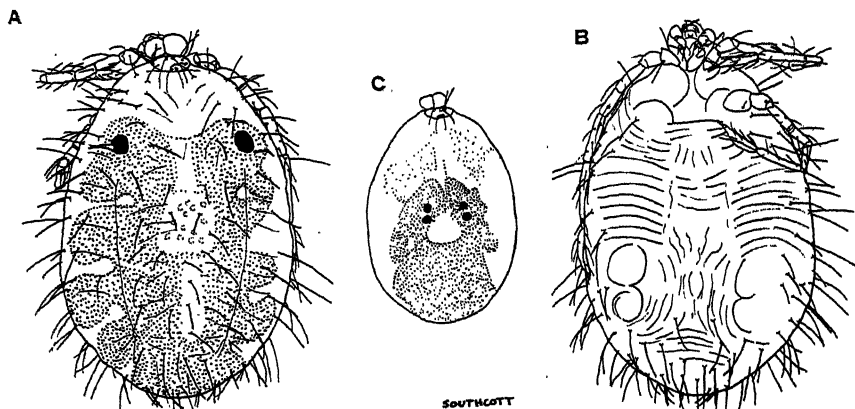


Fig. 17.—*Erythraeus pilosus* (Hirst 1928). Post-larval pupa (pupa I). A, above, containing developing nymph, and with the cast larval skin still attached (ACA 863 on 27.xi.40); B, Below, by reflected light; C, Dorsal view on 1.xii.40 to show further development of nymph. (All figures from ACA 863; see text.)

Biology.

The adults are found at Glen Osmond, South Australia, from January to August, but mainly in the autumn. The larvae occur from November to March, and the nymphs from April to May (in the field, but see ACA 863 below).

Three adults were taken at Glen Osmond on 8th May, 1938. Eggs were laid by next day; they were kept in a saturated atmosphere. By 21st Nov., 1938, one larva had hatched, and another by 27th Nov., 1938. Further larvae continued to hatch during December. (The eggs are similar to those of *E. reginae*, but the chorion is much more deeply pigmented.)

Larval specimen ACA 863 was taken at Glen Osmond on 16th Nov., 1940, attached to *Myopsocus* sp. It was still attached on 19th Nov., 1940. On 20th Nov., 1940, the host died and the mite left it, apparently less than full-grown. It was immobile on 21st Nov., 1940, and pupated on 24th to 25th Nov., 1940. The nymph emerged on 5th Dec., 1940. Thus the pupa I stage lasted 11–12 days.

Remarks: The type adult was from Dubbo, New South Wales, 7th Aug., 1927, in the South Australian Museum. The only stage of this species that was known previously was the adult; the larva and the other stages described above being completely new.

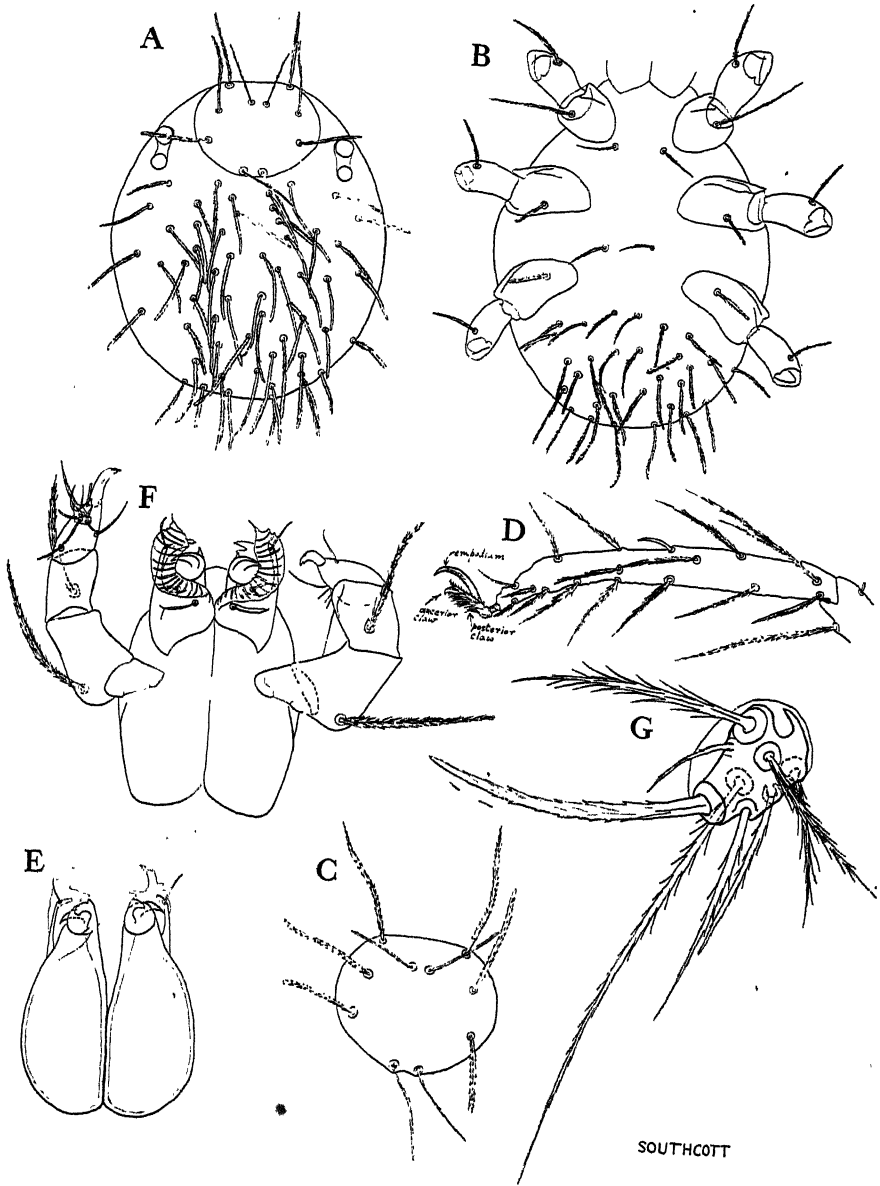
ERYTHRAEUS URRBRAE Womersley 1934. Figs. 18, A–G; 19, A–H.

Erythraeus urrbrae Womersley 1934, *Rec. S. Aust. Mus.*, 5(2): 221.

Bockartia ? *longipes* Womersley 1934 (larval), *Ibid.*, 5(2): 252.

Bochartia longipes Womersley 1936, *J. Linn. Soc. Lond., Zool.*, 40(269): 120.

Description of Larva (from the 3 syntypes of *Bockartia* ? *longipes* Wom.). Fig. 18, A–G: Red. Body ovoid, length 360μ , width 290μ . Dorsal scutum oval, flattened anteriorly, 108μ long by 136μ wide; with 2 pairs of finely ciliated sensillary setae, anterior 60μ long, posterior 73μ ; with 3 pairs of strongly ciliated non-sensillary setae, anterior pair tapering, pointed, 91μ long, middle 2 somewhat blunted, 83μ long, posterior 2 are the stoutest, blunted, 65μ long. Eyes 2 + 2 on distinct shields; anterior eye the larger. Dorsum with 54 blunted ciliated long strong setae, 52 – 81μ long; the ciliations taper and are almost acute. The setae are arranged in obscure lines across the dorsum. Venter: between coxae I a pair of tapering pointed ciliated setae 44μ long; between coxae II and III a



SOUTHCOTT

Fig. 18.—*Erythroneura urbrae* Wom. 1934. Larva. A, Dorsum; B, Venter; C, Dorsal scutum; D, Tarsus I; E, Capitulum, less palpi, from above; F, Capitulum from below (with dorsal view of palp on right); G, Palpal tarsus. (All figures from the syntypes of *Bockartia ? longipes* Wom. 1934.)

stronger pair, heavily ciliated, tapering, pointed, 50μ long; just behind coxae III a row of 9 ciliated tapering setae, the central 2 pointed, other 7 less so, $41-49\mu$ long; then 3 or 4 obscure rows of setae, 17 in all, tapering, somewhat pointed, ciliated, $54-64\mu$ long. Each coxa with one seta: on I pointed, with adpressed ciliations, 104μ long; on II blunted, with adpressed ciliations, 25μ long; on III blunted and ciliated, 39μ long. Legs long and thin, I 1072μ long, II 974μ , III 1120μ (including coxae and claws). Each trochanter with one seta. Tarsus I 171μ long by 23μ high; empodium strong and falciform, with dorsal and ventral ciliations, and over-reaching the 2 lateral claws; anterior claw with a slightly curved shaft and terminal ventral hook, and with many

dorsal and ventral ciliations; posterior claw retroflexed, with branching ventral ciliations. All setae of the tarsus are ciliated, except one, which is strong, curved, simple, arising at about the middle of the dorsum of the tarsus. Metatarsus I 293μ long. Capitulum as figured. Palpal femur, genu, tibia, tarsus with 1, 1, 3, 8 setae respectively. Palpal claw with a long strong dorsal tooth. Palpal tarsus as figured.

Description of Post-Larval Pupa (Pupa I). Fig. 19, A-C: Red. Ovoid, evenly rounded posteriorly, rather pointed anteriorly, and there notched. Length $750\text{--}850\mu$, width $570\text{--}600\mu$ (several specimens). Dorsum convex, and with setae: 2 rows of 2 setae, slightly tapering, with stout ciliations, $20\text{--}23\mu$ long; then 2 rows of tapering pointed

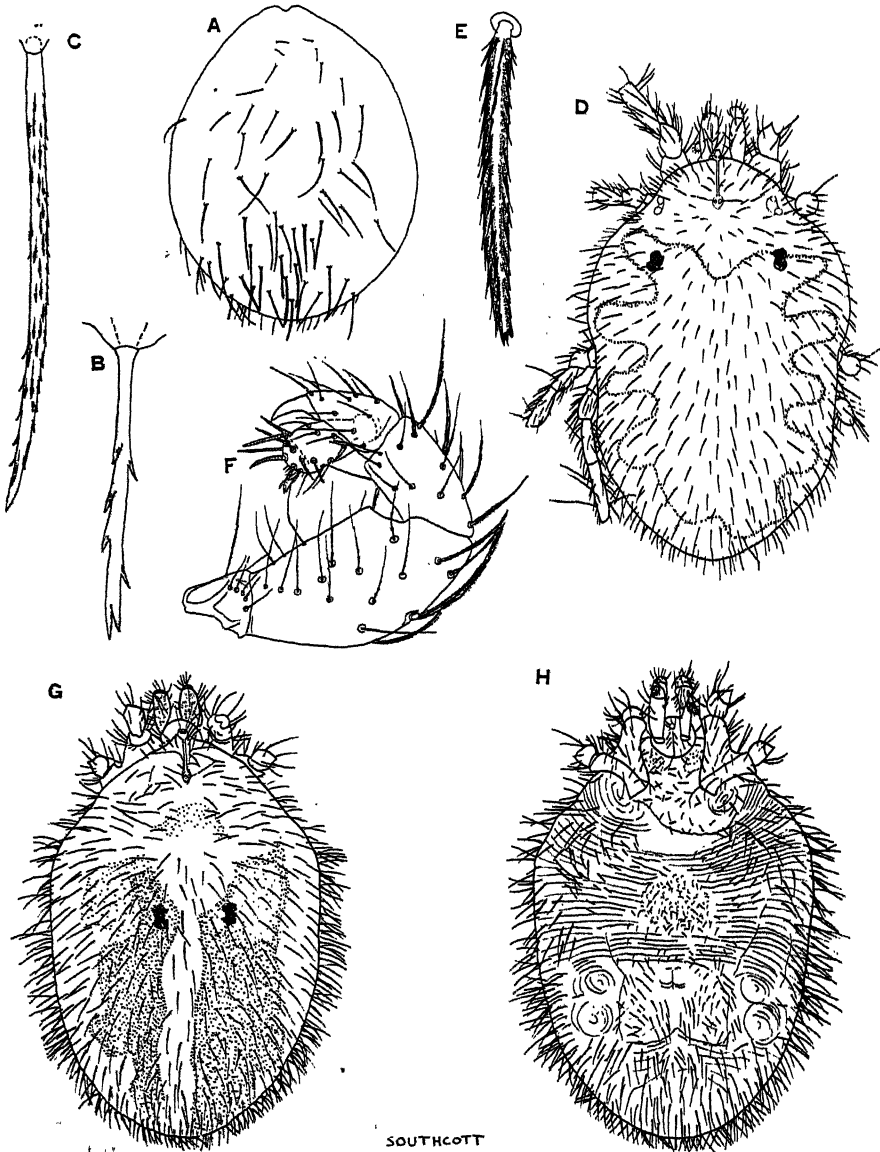


Fig. 19.—*Erythraeus urbrae* Wom. 1934.—A-C, Pupa I. A, Dorsal view of specimen 750μ long by 600μ wide; B, Dorsal seta 23μ long; C, Dorsal seta 112μ long. D-F, Nymph dorsal view, with outline of contained pigment mass (ACA 874 on 28.xii.40); E, Dorsal seta 66μ long; F, palp. G, H, Pupa II; G, Dorsal view, transmitted light (ACA 874 on 4.i.41); H, Venter of same, reflected light.

setae with adpressed ciliations, 54μ , 85μ long respectively; then a number of rows of similar setae 80 – 112μ long (lengths increasing posteriorly over the dorsum); the setae are free from ciliations in their proximal part. Ventral surface almost devoid of setae, except posteriorly, and there the setae are similar to those of the dorsal surface. Each seta of the pupa arises from a definite papilla.

Description of Nymph (freshly-emerged, i.e., unfed; description from ACA 19). Fig. 19, D–F: Body red, ovoid, 600μ long by 380μ wide. Anterior end of crista enlarged to a spheroidal bulb, wider than long, which carries the 2 sensillary setae, and continues downward and forward as a blunted conical nasus. Length of crista to front of bulb 344μ ; distance between centres of anterior and posterior sensillae 308μ . Bulb also carries 6 long ciliated tapering setae, 100 – 215μ long. Sensillary setae long, thin, tapering, pointed, finely ciliated; anterior 150μ long, posterior 190μ . Eyes 2+2, each lateral pair on a distinct shield. Anterior eye level with middle of crista; posterior eye the more lateral. Dorsum thickly covered with dark tapering somewhat blunted ciliated setae, 49 – 146μ long. Ventral setae more variable, 36 – 145μ long, generally blunted (some anteriorly are pointed), less pigmented than the dorsal setae except at the posterior pole. External genitalia immature. Anus normal, bounded by 2 lateral crescentic laminae, 56μ long, each carrying 4 normal ventral setae 30 – 35μ long. Legs long and thin: I 2070μ long, II 1240μ , III 1420μ , IV 2200μ (all excluding coxae). Tarsus I 249μ long by 96μ high, II $152\mu \times 60\mu$, III $159\mu \times 54\mu$, IV $194\mu \times 49\mu$. Tarsal claws 2, strong, falciform, covered with fine ciliations. Metatarsus I 478μ long, II 308μ , III 390μ , IV 710μ .

Description of Post-Nymphal Pupa (Pupa II) (ACA 864). Fig. 19, G, H: Red. Shape normal for pupae. Length 1690μ , width 1120μ . Dorsal setae lanceolate, pointed, finely ciliated, to 155μ long.

Adult: Described by Womersley in 1934. The dorsal setae are variable in length, 63 – 250μ long.

Localities (larvae only): South Australia: Mt. Osmond, 1st Sept., 1933, the 3 syntypes of *Bockartia* ? *longipes*, collected by Womersley (slide labelled "1.10.33"); National Park, Belair, 7 specimens, 5th Nov., 1933 (H.W.); Cape du Couëdic, Flinders Chase, Kangaroo Island, on a psocid, 1 specimen, 4th Dec., 1934 (H.W.); Glen Osmond, from August to January, but commonest from October to December, in vegetation (mostly *Avena fatua* L.) and on trunks and among foliage of *Eucalyptus rostrata*, etc., mostly running free, but also a considerable number has been taken attached to jassids, Psocoptera (*Myopsocus* sp.), etc., from 1936 to 1940 (R.V.S.); Adelaide, Nov., 1939 (R.V.S.). Victoria: Otway Forest, one specimen, parasitic upon an anystid mite, on the foliage of a tree-fern, 16th Jan., 1937 (R.V.S.).

Biology.

At Glen Osmond the larvae occur as above; the adults occur from January to July, but are commonest from April to June; a very few adults have been taken in August and October.

Eggs taken under eucalypt bark at Glen Osmond on 23rd Feb., 1937, hatched out to a mixture of the larvae of *Erythraeus reginae* and *E. urrbrae* from 23rd Oct. to 6th Nov., 1937; other eggs from under eucalypt bark taken in Aug., 1937, hatched out to *E. urrbrae* larvae during Oct. and Nov., 1937.

Rearing experiments have been carried out with larvae taken parasitic on jassids and Psocoptera in the field. From these experiments a number of nymphs and two adults (one ♂ and one ♀) have been obtained (these adults, and the single adult of *E. reginae* obtained from a larva, are the first ever reared through from larvae in the family Erythraeidae, and have enabled the life-history of an erythraeid mite to be set out).

The life-history of *Erythraeus urrbrae* may be summarized as follows: the eggs are probably laid mainly in January and February, and hatch out to larvae over the following August to January; when fully-fed the larva leaves its host, and after remaining in an immobile state for 1–4 days, pupates; pupa I lasts 12–16 days, nymph 25–39 days, and pupa II 15–16 days. The adult lives for several weeks at least. The larva of *E. urrbrae* was previously known as *Bochartia longipes* Wom. 1934 (see introduction).

Details of the successful rearings are set out in Table 1 (all specimens were taken parasitic, on the hosts listed, at Glen Osmond, South Australia).

ERYTHRAEUS WOMERSLEYI, n. sp. Fig. 20, A-H.

Description of Larva (Type): Red. Body ovoid, 350μ long by 305μ wide. Dorsal scutum oval, flattened anteriorly, 85μ long by 100μ wide; with 2 pairs of slender almost simple sensillary setae with faint addressed ciliations, anterior 47μ long, posterior 61μ ;

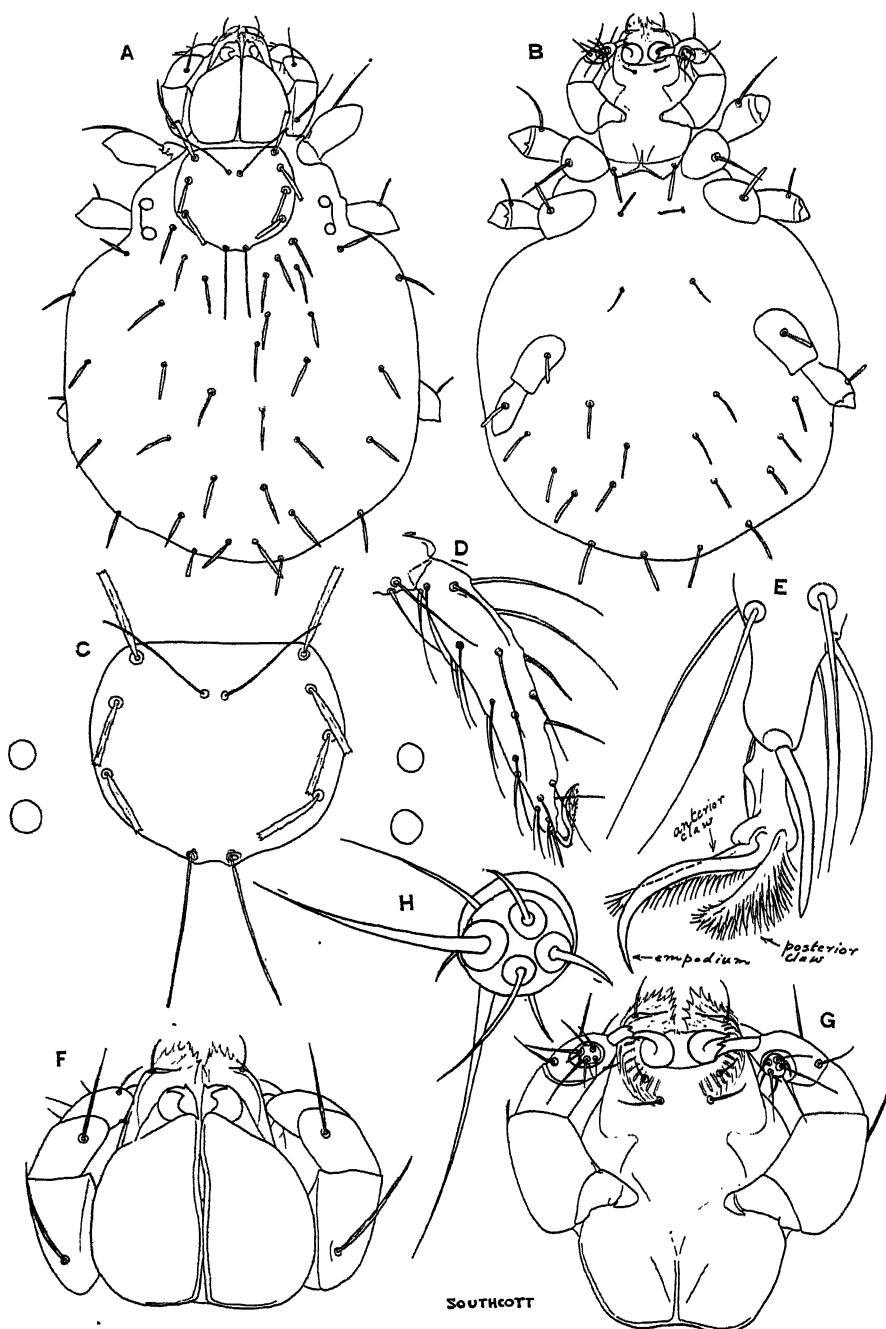


Fig. 20.—*Erythraeus womersleyi*, n. sp. Larva. A, Dorsum; B, Venter; C, Dorsal scutum and eyes; D, Tarsus I; E, Tip of tarsus I; F, Capitulum from above; G, Same from below; H, Palpal tarsus. (All figures from type.)

TABLE 1.

Experimental Rearings of Stages of Erythræus urbrae Wom., 1934, starting with Larvae.

Experiment No.	Date Taken.	Left Host.	Became Dormant.	Pupa I.	Nymph Emerged.	Nymph Immobile.	Pupa II.	Adult Emerged.
From foliage of <i>Eucalyptus rostrata</i> ; each larva parasitic on a jassid.								
ACA 1 ..	7.xi.36	7.xi.36	— (?)	— (less than 27)	Before 4.xii.36 L, 605 μ ISD, 273 μ	—	—	—
ACA 64 ..	7.xi.36	12.xi.36	— (?)	Probably 15.xi.36 (ca. 27)	12.xii.36 L, 510 μ ISD, 187 μ	—	—	—
ACA 19 ..	12.xii.36	13.xii.36	15.xii.36 (2)†	17.xii.36 (13)	30.xii.36 L, 600 μ * ISD, 308 μ	—	—	—
From under bark of <i>Eucalyptus cladocalyx</i> ; each larva parasitic on <i>Myopsocus</i> sp.								
ACA 864 ..	16.xi.40	17.xi.40	18.xi.40 (2)	20.xi.40 L, 830 μ W, 650 μ (15)	5.xii.40 (39)	13.i.41 L, 1,675 μ W, 1,080 μ	14.i.41 L, 1,690 μ * W, 1,120 μ (16)	30.i.41 ♂
ACA 865 ..	16.xi.40	Remained attached even after pupation.	Indefinite. (?)	20.xi.40 L, 760 μ W, 595 μ (14)	4.xii.40 (11+)	Nymph died 15.xii.40	—	—
ACA 866	16.xi.40	20.xi.40	21.xi.40 (4)	25.xi.40 L, 805 μ W, 640 μ (12)	7.xii.40 L, 705 μ W, 500 μ ISD, 334 μ (21+)	Nymph died 28.xii.40	—	—
ACA 867 ..	16.xi.40	17-18.xi.40	18.xi.40 (2)	20.xi.40 (—)	Pupa killed with formalin.	—	—	—
ACA 868 ..	16.xi.40	16-17.xi.40	16-17.xi.40 (1-2)	17-18.xi.40 L, 860 μ W, 730 μ (15-16)	3.xii.40 (13+)	Nymph died 16.xii.40	—	—
ACA 869 ..	16.xi.40	16-17.xi.40	16-17.xi.40 (1-2)	17-18.xi.40 L, 845 μ W, 685 μ (14-15)	2.xii.40 (—)	Killed with alcohol 2.xii.40	—	—
ACA 871 ..	16.xi.40	16-17.xi.40	16-17.xi.40 (1-2)	17-18.xi.40 L, 915 μ W, 715 μ (15-16)	3.xii.40 (—)	Killed with alcohol 3.xii.40	—	—
ACA 874 ..	16.xi.40	16-17.xi.40	17-18.xi.40 (1-2)	19.xi.40 L, 795 μ W, 695 μ (16)	5.xii.40 (25)	28.xii.40 L, 1,590 μ * W, 1,025 μ	30.xii.40 L, 1,590 μ * W, 1,090 μ (15).	14.i.41 L, 1,370 μ W, 895 μ ♀
ACA 877 ..	16.xi.40	16-18.xi.40	20.xi.40 (1)	21.xi.40 L, 840 μ W, 680 μ (—)	Pupa died.	—	—	—

* Drawn or described (or both) in the text.

† Figures in brackets indicate the total time in days spent in that stage. Note.—The figures in the column for the nymphs are for the whole nymphal period, including the terminal immobile period.

L, body length; W, body width; ISD, inter-sensillary distance (distance between centres of anterior and posterior sensillae).

with 3 pairs of non-sensillary setae (in the type specimen an extra seta occurs on the right side), stout, with very faint adpressed ciliations, and broadening at the end, which is toothed, anterior 34μ long, middle 25μ , posterior 25μ . Eyes 2+2. Dorsum with about 35 setae, stout, with adpressed ciliations; most taper distally, the tip having small teeth, a few posterior setae expanding slightly distally to a more strongly toothed tip; setae $26-36\mu$ long, arranged approximately 2, 4, 3, 5, 5, 2, 4, 4, 2, 4. Venter: between coxae I 2 stout truncated setae with very faint adpressed ciliations and toothed at tip, 26μ long; between coxae II a similar pair 20μ long; between the levels of coxae II and III are 2 stout spiniform setae, 16μ long; behind coxae III are 4 rows each of 4 setae, parallel-sided and with truncated notched tips, stout or fairly stout, with very faint adpressed ciliations, setae $22-34\mu$ long. Each coxa with one seta: on I strong, curved, spiniform, 42μ long; on II stout, blunt, slightly tapering, 23μ long; on III similar, 24μ long. Legs long and thin: I 525μ long, II 500μ , III 625μ (including coxae and claws). Each trochanter with one seta. Tarsus I 97μ long by 20μ high; none of its setae ciliated; empodium somewhat slender, falciform, over-reaching the claws, not ciliated; anterior claw straight or slightly retroflexed, with many strong ventral ciliations; posterior claw retroflexed, strongly ciliated ventrally. Metatarsus I 131μ long. Capitulum as figured. Palpal femur, genu, tibia, tarsus with 1, 1, 3, 8 setae respectively. Palpal claw with a strong dorsal tooth. Palpal tarsus as figured.

Locality: Glen Osmond, South Australia, one specimen (type), 26th Oct., 1938, parasitizing an adult *Erythroides serratus*, in debris at base of *Eucalyptus obliqua* (R.V.S.); type in author's collection.

Genus *LEPTUS* Latreille 1796.

Préc. Car. Ins., 1796, 177.

Genotype: *Acarus phalangii* de Geer 1778.

LEPTUS ANOMALUS, n. sp. Fig. 21, A-H.

Description of Larva (Type). Fig. 21, A-H (21, F from another specimen): Red. Small. Body ovoid, 175μ long by 145μ wide. Dorsal scutum triangular, with rounded angles, anterior margin slightly concave, posterolateral margins slightly convex; scutum 56μ long by 83μ wide. Anterior part of shield thin, striated transversely, and carries the slender finely ciliated anterior sensillary setae 33μ long; posterior sensillary setae similar, 66μ long; 2 pairs of non-sensillary setae, as figured, to the shield, anterior pair slightly clavate, truncated, with many strong ciliations, posterior pair similar but parallel-sided, 33μ long. Eyes 1+1, near posterolateral borders of shield. Dorsum with about 88 stout slightly clavate truncated setae with many strong ciliations, $22-35\mu$ long; the most anterior setae are one on each side, between the eye and the shield. Venter: between coxae I are 2 bushy setae, with many long ciliations, 27μ long; between coxae II 2 pairs of similar but more bushy setae, anterior pair 20μ long, posterior 16μ ; just behind coxae II 2 bushy setae, 18μ long; between coxae III 2 similar setae, 20μ ; then a curved row of 4, the medial 2 bushy, 22μ long, lateral 2 narrower, 28μ long; then a row of 6 setae, the lateral 2 similar to the lateral 2 of the previous row, 26μ long, medial 4 bushy, elongate-oval, 23μ ; then 13 setae in 2 rows: 6, 7, elongate, expanding slightly distally, strongly ciliated, $26-27\mu$ long. Each coxa with one seta: on I long, strongly ciliated, slightly tapering, 45μ long; on II short, 18μ , blunt, bushy, with fairly long ciliations; on III blunt, strongly ciliated, 22μ long. Legs long and thin: I 530μ long, II 430μ , III 530μ (including coxae and claws). Each trochanter with one seta. Tarsus I 95μ long by 26μ high; empodium fairly strong, falciform, simple, over-reaching the claws; anterior claw strong, falciform, with a few faint ridges along its sides; posterior claw strong, sinuously curved, with a number of long strong ventral ciliations and 2 strong dorsal ciliations; all tarsal setae ciliated, except for a curved tapering rod that arises two-thirds along the dorsum of the tarsus. Metatarsus I 125μ long. Capitulum as figured, dorsally flask-shaped with a concave posterior margin. Palpal femur, genu, tibia, tarsus with 1, 2, 3, 8 setae respectively. Palpal claw strong and simple (no accessory teeth). Palpal tarsus as figured.

Locality: Glen Osmond, South Australia, 28 specimens, between Sept. and Nov., 1937 (R.V.S.)—see under *Erythroides clavatus*, n. sp. (larval), biology (1) (p. 16), for the

origin of these. One specimen taken as type; from this the descriptions and figures have been taken, except Fig. 21, F. The mandibles of the type specimen are distorted by compression. All specimens in author's collection.

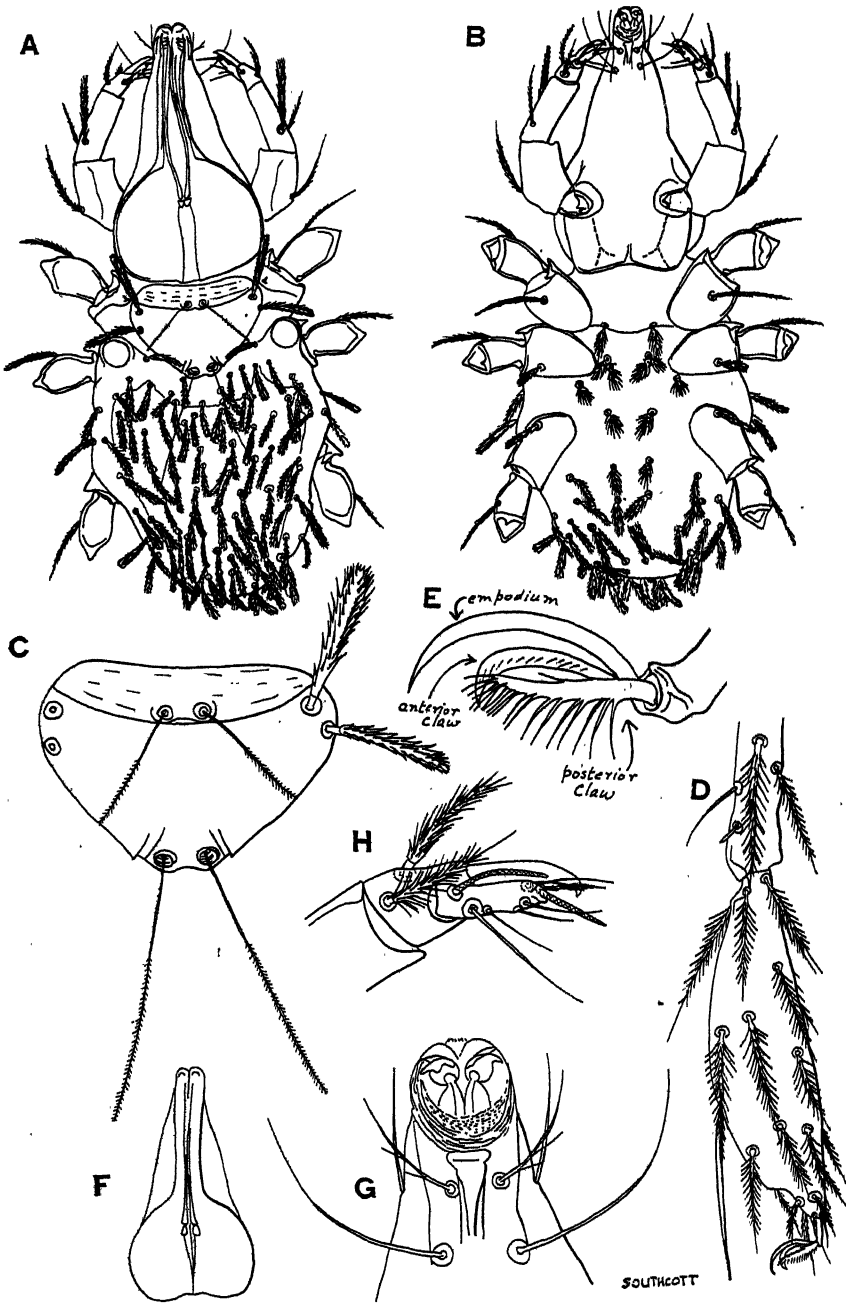


Fig. 21.—*Leptus anomalus*, n. sp. Larva. A, Dorsum (capitulum distorted); B, Venter; C, Dorsal scutum; D, Tarsus I; E, Tip of tarsus I; F, Capitulum from above, undamaged specimen; G, Mouth-parts from below. (All figures except F, from type.)

Remarks: The approximation of the coxae shown in the figures is of no taxonomic significance, indicating merely that the specimens were unfed. I have seen similar approximations in unfed larvae of *Erythraeus reginae* and *E. urbrae*.

The systematic position of this species will be dealt with in a subsequent paper by Womersley.

Genus *CALLIDOSOMA* Womersley 1936.

J. Linn. Soc. Lond., Zool., 40(269): 120.

Genotype: *Caeculisoma ripicola* Womersley 1934 (adult).

Generic Definition of Larva: Eyes one on each side. Dorsal scutum squarish, with rounded angles, concave anteriorly; with 2 pairs of sensillary setae and 3 pairs of non-sensillary setae. Anterior sensillae at one-fourth the length of the shield back from the anterior margin; posterior sensillae on posterior margin of scutum. Anterior non-sensillary setae arise at anterolateral angles of scutum. Venter: 2 setae between coxae I, 2 between coxae II, 2 more between or just anterior to coxae III. Coxa I with one seta, coxae II and III each with 2 setae. Legs of 6 segments: coxa, trochanter, femur (with a pseudo-articulation), tibia, metatarsus, tarsus. Tarsus with a strong falciform empodium, over-reaching the 2 claws; anterior claw strong, falciform, simple; posterior claw pulvilliform, ciliated ventrally, and with a strong terminal hook. Palpal coxa, femur, genu, tibia, tarsus with 0, 1, 1, 3, 7 setae respectively; tibial claw strong, bifurcate. Mandibles rounded. Capitulum ventrally with 2 pairs of hypostomal setae.

Remarks: This definition is based on the larva of *Callidosoma womersleyi*, n. sp., only. Had not this larva been bred to a nymph, it would have been necessary to have provisionally included it in the larval genus *Erythraeus* Oudemans 1912 (non *Erythraeus* Latreille 1806).

CALLIDOSOMA WOMERSLEYI, n. sp. Figs. 22, A-K; 23, A-M.

Description of Adult (Type). Fig. 22, A-E: Red. Body ovoid, 830 μ long by 660 μ wide. Crista linear, continued beyond posterior sensillary area. Anterior end of crista bulbous. Distance between centres of anterior and posterior sensillae 243 μ . Sensillary setae to crista filiform, with a few ciliations, anterior 43 μ long, posterior 49 μ . Anterior sensillary area also carries 5 stout setae to 64 μ long, with broad pointed scales. Dorsal setae parallel-sided or slightly clavate, with the same broad, flattened, pointed scales, setae 32-58 μ long. Ventral setae fine, tapering, ciliated, 32-34 μ long. Palp as figured, claw ventrally with a broad blunt basal tooth. Legs stout: I 1280 μ long, II 860 μ , III 980 μ , IV 1280 μ (including coxae and claws). Tarsus I 180 μ long by 70 μ high. Metatarsus I 220 μ long. All metatarsi with the normal protuberances (smaller similar structures are present dorsally at the distal ends of the femora and tibiae).

Description of Larva. Fig. 23, A-M: Red. Body oval, 370 μ long by 240 μ wide. Dorsal scutum squarish, with convex sides and rounded angles, except for the slightly concave anterior margin; length 73 μ , width 83 μ . Shield with 2 pairs of sensillary setae, filiform, slightly ciliated, anterior 27 μ long, posterior 25 μ ; with 3 pairs of strong blunted ciliated non-sensillary setae, anterior 26 μ long, middle 25 μ , posterior 22 μ . Eyes 1+1, posterior and lateral to the shield. Dorsal setae fairly stout, with scales as figured, 21-36 μ long. Ventral setae almost spiniform with little ciliation, one pair between each pair of coxae. Behind coxae III setae arranged in rows of 4. Coxal setae: on I pointed, very slightly ciliated, 21 μ long; on II similar, 20 μ ; on III similar, 20 μ . Legs: I 510 μ long, II 505 μ , III 600 μ (including coxae and claws). Tarsal setae ciliated except for a long spiniform dorsal rod; empodium long, fairly strong, falciform, simple, over-reaching the 2 claws; anterior claw strong, falciform, simple; posterior claw pulvilliform, with a strong terminal claw. Capitulum as figured. Palpal femur, genu, tibia, tarsus with 1, 1, 3, 7 setae respectively. Palpal claw bifurcate.

Description of Post-Larval Pupa (Pupa I). Fig. 22, F: Red. Ovoid, flattened ventrally. Length 0.7 mm.; width 0.5 mm. Heavily setose; setae lanceolate, simple, to 105 μ long.

Description of Nymph. Fig. 22, G-K: Red. Body oval, 690 μ long by 475 μ wide. Crista and eyes as in adult, except that the anterior bulb of the crista carries only 2-3 non-

sensillary setae. Anterior sensillary setae 45μ long, posterior 47μ . Dorsal setae similar to adult, but weaker, $30-50\mu$ long. Palp as figured; palpal claw ventrally with a broad blunt basal tooth. Legs: I 1110μ long, II 810μ , III 890μ , IV 1180μ (all including coxae and claws). Protuberances on legs as in adult. Tarsus I 159μ long by 68μ high. Metatarsus I 192μ long.

Locality: Glen Osmond, South Australia. Type adult (ACA 31) obtained by sweeping foliage of *Eucalyptus rostrata*, 19th Dec., 1936 (R.V.S.).

Larvae have been taken in fair numbers, attached to jassids, by sweeping the foliage of *Eucalyptus rostrata*, during December-February (mostly December) at Glen Osmond

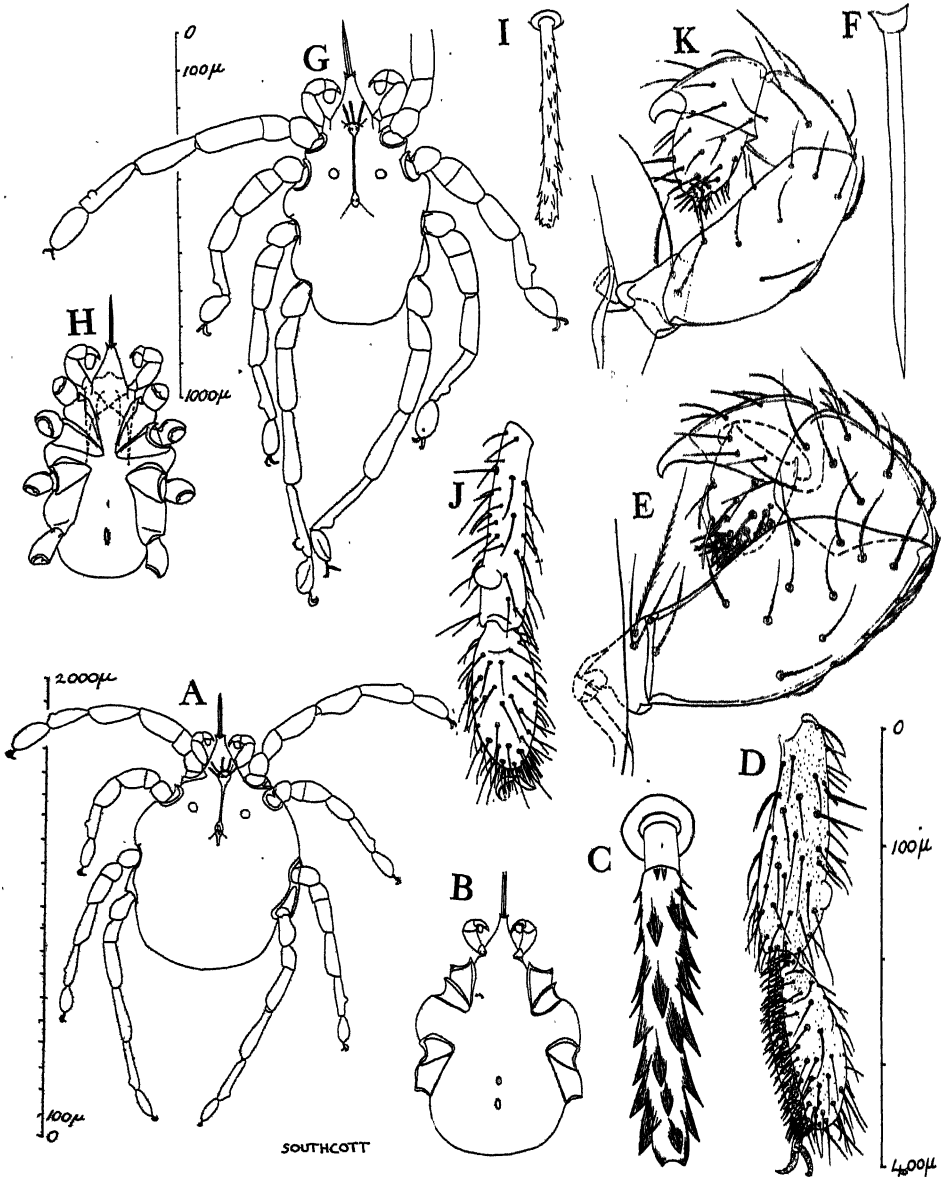


Fig. 22.—*Callidosoma womersleyi*, n. sp. A-D, Adult (type); A, Dorsal, outline; B, Venter, outline, to same scale; C, Dorsal seta; D, Tarsus I and metatarsus I; E, Palp; F, Pupa I, seta; G-K, Nymph; G, Dorsal, outline; H, Venter, to same scale; I, Dorsal seta; J, Tarsus I and metatarsus I; K, Palp. (I and C are to different scales.)

(1936-1939; R.V.S.). The larvae are attached to the abdomens of the jassids, underneath the wings (*not* on exposed parts; contrast *Erythraeus* spp. larvae). Frequently 2 or 3 larvae are on the one host.

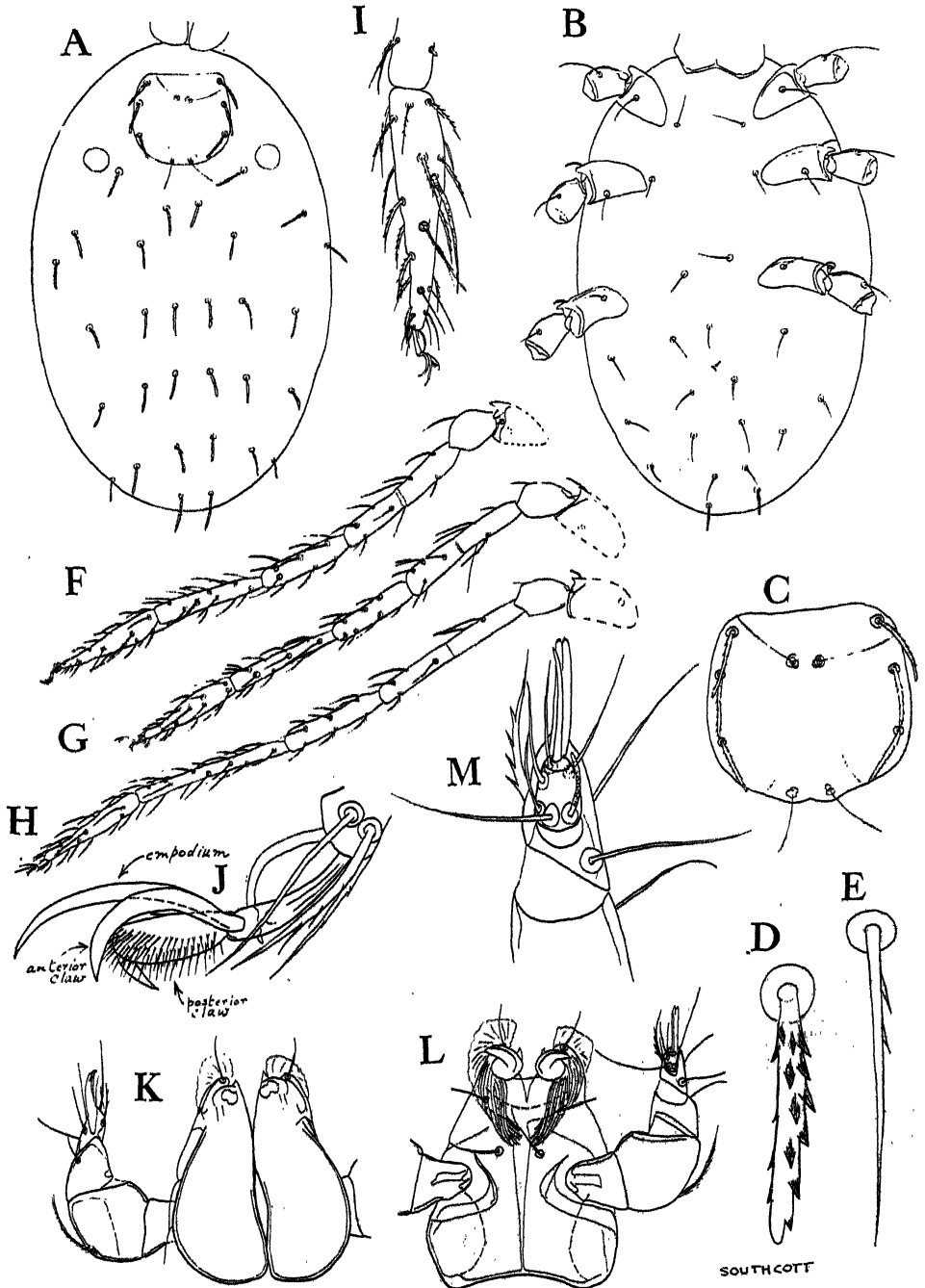


FIG. 23.—*Callidosoma womersleyi*, n. sp. Larva. A, Dorsum; B, Venter; C, Dorsal scutum; D, Dorsal seta; E, Ventral seta; F, G, H, Legs I, II, III (from above); I, Tarsus I; J, Tip of tarsus I; K, Capitulum from above, slightly distorted; L, Capitulum from below.

Biology.

Three specimens have been reared from larvae to nymphs, which have been correlated, on morphological grounds, with the adult obtained in the same locality. Relevant details are set out below:

Specimen.	ACA 24.	ACA 75.	ACA 140.
Larva detached from host	14.xii.36	25.xii.36	8.i.37
Became immobile	15.xii.36	27.xii.36	11.i.37
Ecdysis to Pupa I	19.xii.36	29.xii.36	--
Nymph emerged	28.xii.36	10.i.37	23-27.i.37

Thus the pupa I stage lasts 9-12 days.

Genus *MICROSMARIS* Hirst 1926.

Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (9)18(108): 613.

Belaustium Womersley 1934 (as larva), *Rec. S. Aust. Mus.*, 5(2): 250.

[non] *Balaustium* von Heyden 1826 (adult), *Vers. syst. Einth.* in *Isis*, 20: 609. (See Oudemans, 1937, *Krit. Hist. Overz. d. Ac.*, III D, p. 1932.

Genotype: Microsmaris mirandus Hirst. *Ibid.*, p. 613.

MICROSMARIS sp. Fig. 24, A-E.

In 1934 Womersley described *Belaustium cristatum* (l.c., p. 251) from Glen Osmond, South Australia, as a common larval species there. It was allotted to *Belaustium* (*sic*) following Oudemans (1912). Similar or identical larvae have been taken at Glen Osmond by the author, from 1936 to 1940. They are found in vast numbers in the summer, running up trunks of eucalypts, and among the surrounding vegetation. As their numbers decrease in November and December the numbers of small nymphs of *Microsmaris* increase rapidly. These nymphs are identical in coloration with the larvae, and to the naked eye the mode of progression of the two is almost indistinguishable; in fact it needs close attention to distinguish them macroscopically in the field. On account of these details the author believed, as early as 1936, that these larvae belonged to the adult genus *Microsmaris*. Many attempts at rearing these larvae were made, small insects and water being provided, from 1936 onward. None of these was successful, nor was any larva ever taken by the author attached to an insect in the field. It was not until 1940 that the author was able to prove the relation between them. This was achieved by selecting in the field a number of the largest larvae available, and then confining them to tubes. Small insects were given, but these were not utilized; water and a piece of grass were also added to the tubes. From these experiments one larva (ACA 882B) from Glen Osmond was reared to a nymph. It became immobile on 19th Nov., 1940, pupated on 25th Nov., 1940, and a *Microsmaris* nymph emerged on 4th Dec., 1940, i.e., a first pupal instar of 9 days. This pupa is figured in Fig. 24, B-E.

At present it has not been possible to revise the taxonomy of the genus *Microsmaris*. It is worthy of remark that *Microsmaris goannae* Hirst 1928 (adult) was originally described from a neighbouring locality as a common species. Womersley's larva is here provisionally renamed *Microsmaris cristatus*. It is quite possible that Oudemans' larval "*Belaustium*" does really belong to the adult genus *Balaustium*. Whereas *Balaustium* is a world-wide genus, so far *Microsmaris* has been recorded from only Australia and New Zealand. *Balaustium* (adult) and *Microsmaris* (adult) appear to be fairly closely related. Adult specimens of *Microsmaris* from the same situation have laid small red eggs in captivity, but so far none of these has hatched.

SUMMARY.

Experimental rearings of several genera and a number of species of Australian Erythraeidae have been accomplished, thus enabling a number of mistakes in the correlation of adult and larval genera to be rectified. The only Australian larvae of

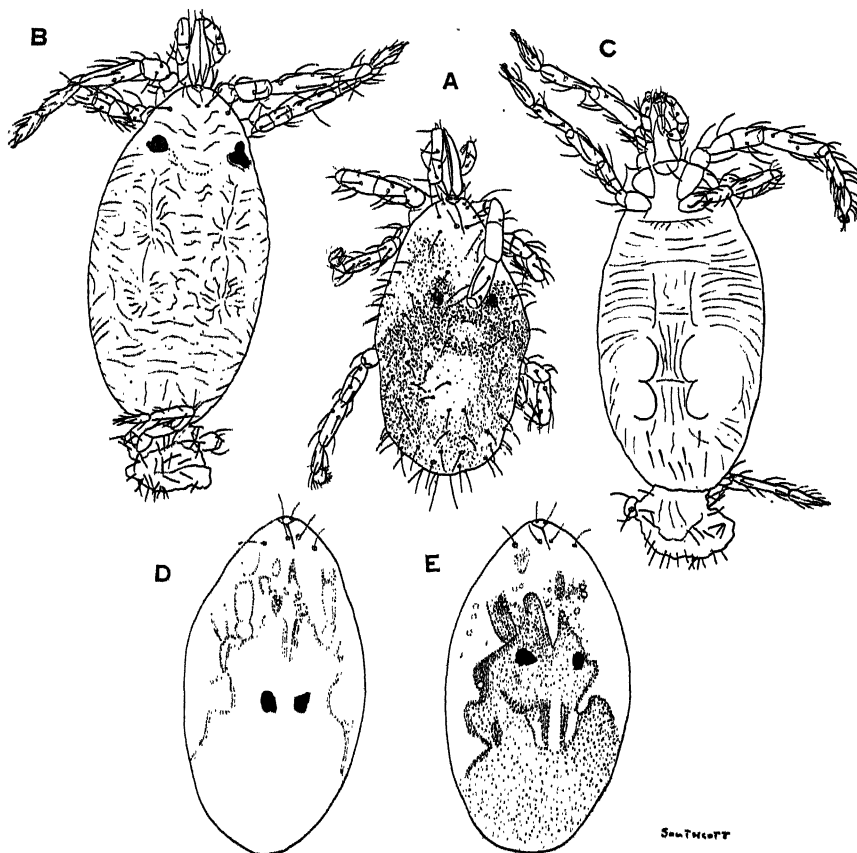


Fig. 24.—*Microsmaris* sp. A, Larva, fully-fed and immobile, prior to ecdysis, by transmitted light; B, Pupa I, with cast larval skin still attached, dorsal aspect (ACA 882B); C, Same from below; D, Same, showing outline of developing nymph, on 28.xi.40; E, Same on 1.xii.40.

Erythraeidae that were previously correctly generically correlated with adults belong to the genus *Leptus* Latreille 1796. *Erythraeus* larval is a heterogeneous group with no relationship to the adult genus *Erythraeus* Latr. 1806. The larva of *Callidosoma* Womersley 1936 is described; but for the successful rearing of larvae to nymphs, it would have been necessary provisionally to include the larva of this species in *Erythraeus* larval. The larval genus *Bochartia* Oudemans 1910 has been proven to be the larva of *Erythraeus* Latr. 1806 by the successful rearings of a number of species. Womersley's larval *Belaustium cristatum* has been proven to belong to the adult genus *Microsmaris* Hirst 1926.

Two species of erythraeid mites have been successfully reared through every stage of their life-histories, thus enabling the life-history of the Erythraeidae to be defined: egg (5–11 months), larva (1–3 weeks), pupa I (9–16 days), nymph (21–39 days), pupa II (15–16 days), adult (several weeks and longer). The cycle occurs annually, the major portion of the life-history being passed as the egg. No such rearing has previously been accomplished in this family.

The taxonomy of part of the Australian Erythraeidae has been revised, 3 new genera being erected: *Erythroides*, n. gen. for *Erythraeus serratus* Womersley 1936, and 3 new species described, also a larva proven to belong to this genus by an experimental rearing, and thus enabling the larval characters for the genus to be defined; *Erythrellus*, n. gen. and *Parerythraeus*, n. gen. for entirely new forms.

The taxonomic revision covered in this paper is set out thus:

Adult.	Larva, etc.
<i>Erythrellus imbricatus</i> , n. gen., n. sp.	Not known.
<i>Parerythraeus gregoryi</i> , n. gen., n. sp.	Not known.
<i>Erythroides</i> , n. gen.	Larva defined; previously unknown.
<i>Erythroides serratus</i> .	?
= <i>Erythraeus serratus</i> Wom. 1936.	
<i>Erythroides neoserratus</i> , n. sp.	?
?	<i>Erythroides clavatus</i> , n. sp.
<i>Erythroides darwini</i> , n. sp.	Not known.
<i>Erythroides macdonnelli</i> , n. sp.	Not known.
<i>Erythraeus</i> Latr. 1806.	<i>Bochartia</i> Ouds. 1910.
<i>E. celeripes</i> (Rainbow 1906).	Not known.
<i>E. imperator</i> (Hirst 1928).	Probably <i>E. oudemansi</i>
	= <i>Bochartia oudemansi</i> Wom. 1936.
<i>E. reginae</i> (Hirst 1928).	Larva previously unknown; described; also every other stage in the life-history.
<i>E. antepodanus</i> (Hirst 1928).	Not known.
Not known.	<i>E. quartii</i> , n. sp.
<i>E. guttatus</i> , n. sp.	Probably <i>E. osmondensis</i> , n. sp.
<i>E. pilosus</i> (Hirst 1928).	Larva and pupa I and nymph described; previously unknown.
<i>E. urrbrae</i> Wom. 1934.	Every stage in life-history reared, described.
	Larva previously described as <i>Bochartia</i>
Not known.	? <i>longipes</i> Wom. 1934.
<i>Leptus</i> Latr. 1796.	<i>E. womersleyi</i> , n. sp.
	Previously correctly correlated. Confirmed by the rearing of a larva to a nymph (not described in text).
Not known.	<i>Leptus anomalus</i> , n. sp.
<i>Callidosoma</i> Wom. 1936.	Larva established; previously unknown.
<i>C. womersleyi</i> , n. sp.	Larva, pupa I, nymph described; previously unknown.
<i>Microsmaris</i> Hirst 1926.	See below.
Possibly <i>M. goannae</i> Hirst 1928.	Larva <i>Belaustium cristatum</i> Wom. 1934 proven as <i>Microsmaris</i> ; pupa I figured.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.

Sincere thanks are due to Mr. H. Womersley for advice and encouragement, and to him and to the Director of the South Australian Museum for the opportunity of examining Womersley's type material, and also that of Rainbow and Hirst.

REFERENCES

- *ANDRÉ, M., 1929.—*Rev. Path. vég. Ent. agr.*, Paris, 11-12: 3-8.
 GUNTHER, C. E. M., 1941.—*Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 45(3-4): 156.
 HIRST, S., 1926.—*Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.*, (9)18(108): 609-616.
 ———, 1928.—*Ibid.*, (10) 1(4): 563-571.
 OUDEMANS, A. C., 1912.—*Zool. Jahrb.*, Suppl. 14, Pt. 1.
 ———, 1937.—*Krit. Hist. Overz. d. Ac.*, III D, 1958-9, 1962.
 PUSSARD, R., and ANDRÉ, M., 1929.—*Rev. Path. vég. Ent. agr.*, Paris, 17(9-10): 295-302.
 RAINBOW, W. J., 1906.—*Rec. Aust. Mus.*, 6: 145-193.
 ✓ SOUTHCOTT, R. V., 1946.—*Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 70(3-4) (for 1945): 173-178.
 VITZTHUM, H., 1925.—*Arch. Naturgesch.*, 90A(10): 2-4.
 ✓ WOMERSLEY, H., 1934.—*Rec. S. Aust. Mus.*, 5(2): 179-254.
 ———, 1936.—*J. Linn. Soc. Lond.*, Zool., 40(269): 107-121.
 ———, and SOUTHCOTT, R. V., 1941.—*Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 65(1): 61-78.

POLLENS OF *NOTHOFAGUS* BLUME FROM TERTIARY DEPOSITS IN AUSTRALIA.

By ISABEL C. COOKSON, D.Sc., Department of Botany, Melbourne University.

(Communicated by Dr. Ida A. Brown.)

(Plates i-ii; eleven Text-figures.)

[Read 24th April, 1946.]

INTRODUCTION.

In view of the general recognition that fossil pollens, when studied in conjunction with pollens of living species, provide reliable information regarding the composition and distribution of past floras, it is surprising that in Australia this field has, hitherto, been unexplored.

Tertiary palaeobotanists in this country have largely restricted themselves to the macroscopical study of leaf impressions many of which are of a fragmentary and doubtful nature. Pollen grains are generally conceded to be less variable units than leaves, so that a study of fossil pollens should both widen our conception of Australian floras and throw light on the origins of endemic species. For these reasons an investigation covering the pollen content of Australian Tertiary and Recent deposits has been planned.

Practically no literature exists that deals specifically with pollens of living Australian plants; and, although Cranwell's (1939, 1940, 1942) excellent memoirs on New Zealand pollens are extremely helpful in the elucidation of species common to both countries, the identification of fossil species will, necessarily, be slow, and some considerable time must elapse before any generalizations can be made. In the meantime, it is proposed to publish at intervals illustrated botanical descriptions whereby the genera present in the various geological deposits may be recognized, also the bases upon which these identifications have been made.

Since pollens of *Nothofagus* spp. are amongst the most conspicuous that have been isolated, both numerically and specifically, they have been selected as the subject of this introductory paper. They occur more or less abundantly in the majority of lignites, clays and mudstones that have been examined at present. Moreover, their characteristics are so distinctive that no question of generic identity arises and the unmodified name *Nothofagus* can be used with confidence. Several clearly defined kinds are preserved. These are regarded as pollens of individual fossil species, but instead of providing them with specific names, they will subsequently be referred to as *Nothofagus* sp. with a different letter of the alphabet to designate each.

Nine species of *Nothofagus* have already been distinguished in Australian Tertiary rocks by variation in leaf-form. Nevertheless, until organic connection between recognizable leaves and male flowers with pollen *in situ* is established, identification of the pollen types with any of these species will be impossible.

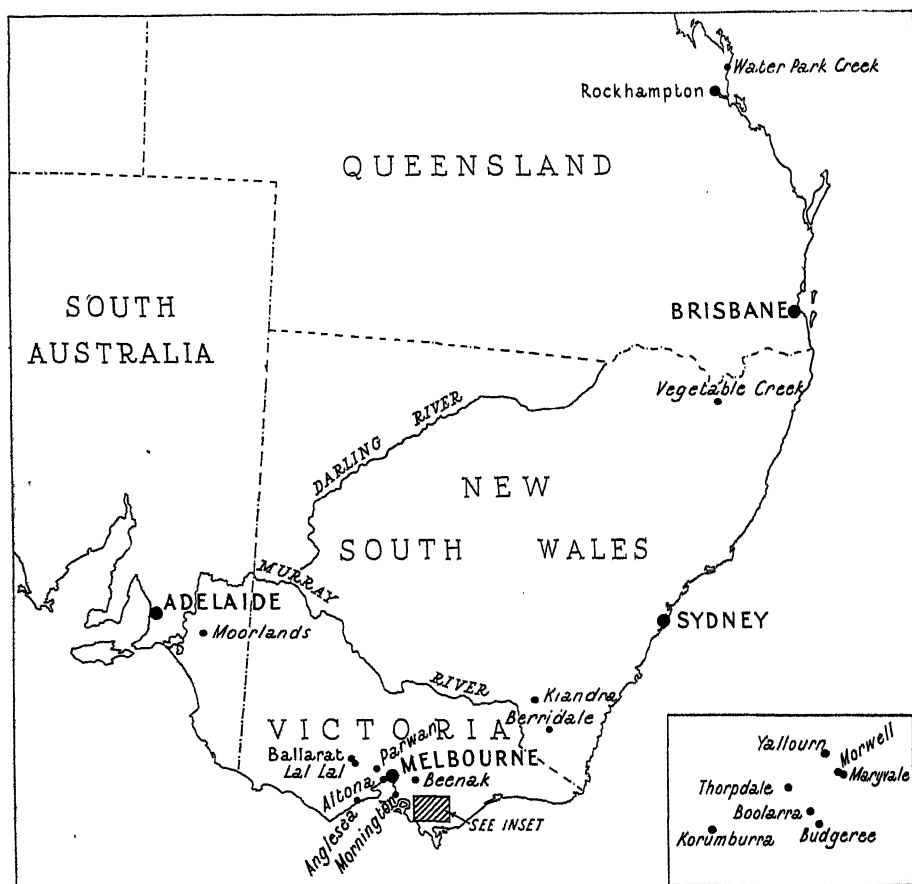
The distribution of the fossil species will be indicated; but it has not been possible to consider this at all exhaustively. It must remain for future work, also, to trace the vertical range of individual types through any one deposit.

SOURCE AND AGE OF SAMPLES INVESTIGATED.

Lignites and Ligneous Clays.

The extensive seams of brown coal and associated ligneous clays that occur in southern Victoria and south-eastern South Australia have provided the major source of the fossil beech pollens to be described below. These deposits reach a maximum thickness, probably exceeding 1,000 feet, in the Latrobe Valley in south-eastern Victoria where

at Yallourn and Morwell they are being worked by the State Electricity Commission. Boring operations at present in progress have, through the courtesy of the staff of the Commission, facilitated the examination of samples from specified levels. The following localities will be referred to in connection with the distribution of fossil pollens (Text-fig. 1).



Text-fig. 1.—Map of south-eastern Australia showing location of deposits in which *Nothofagus* spp. occur. (Prepared by the Geological Survey of Victoria.)

(a) *Victoria.*

Altona. Lignite from Melbourne and Altona Colliery Company's mine at 362 feet level No. 9 dip. G.S.V.* specimen.

Parwan. G.S.V. Bores 9 and 10, about 30 miles west of Melbourne.

Lal Lal. Samples from dump of an abandoned mine 15 miles south-east of Ballarat.

Beenak. (Kebble, 1925.) Lignite from allotment 68c, Parish of Beenak, about 6½ miles from Yarra Junction. M.U.G.D.† specimen.

Boolarra. Lignite from Mirboo Colliery shaft at the 162 feet level, 3 miles north-east of Boolarra. G.S.V. specimen.

Budgeree. Lignite from shaft in allotment 6D, Parish of Budgeree. G.S.V. specimen.

Korumburra south of Parish of Leongatha, ligneous clay from Bore at 350 feet. G.S.V. specimen.

Maryvale. Ligneous clay from Bore 155 at 552 and 760–761 feet.

* G.S.V., Geological Survey of Victoria.

† M.U.G.D., Melbourne University Geological Department.

Maryvale. Lignite from Bore 169, 392-402 feet.

Yallourn. Lignite from open cut, S.E.C. samples 1-6 taken at depths from top of coal of 11, 32, 62, 92, 120, 150 feet respectively.

Yallourn. Ligneous clay from floor of open cut. M.U.G.D. specimen collected by Professor E. S. Hills.

(b) *South Australia.*

In this State the chief brown coal deposits are situated near Moorlands, a railway station on the Pinaroo line about 87 miles south-east of Adelaide (Mawson and Chapman, 1922). Preparations were made from a mixed coal-sample obtained from the Mines Department of South Australia.

(c) *New South Wales.*

Samples from the Southern Tableland were provided by Dr. J. A. Dulhunty from his coal collection as follows:

Kiandra, New Chum Hill (Sussmilch, 1937, p. xii). C.S. 104, ligneous clay, 30 feet below the base of the basalt. C.S. 87, low grade coal, 70 feet below the basalt. C.S. 103, soft ligneous shale 135 feet below the basalt.

Berridale, Wullwye Creek, C.S. 89, ligneous clay over 100 feet below the basalt.

Sandstones, Mudstones, etc.

Anglesea (Singleton, 1941, p. 24). Black carbonaceous sandstone from cliffs 1 mile north-east of mouth of Anglesea River, Parish of Jan Juc, Victoria.

Balcombe Bay (Singleton, 1941, p. 26). Mudstone containing leaf-remains from coastal cliffs about 2 miles south of Mornington, Victoria.

Vegetable Creek (Emmaville) (Sussmilch, 1937, p. ix). Mudstone from deep leads in the New England Tableland, northern New South Wales. M.U.G.D. Fossil Collection, Nos. 242, 501.

Unanimity of opinion regarding the detailed stratigraphy of the Tertiary rocks of south-eastern Australia has not yet been reached. Somewhat different views are held by the chief workers. Singleton (1941, p. 49) suggests Oligocene as the probable age of the brown coal deposits, while Crespin (1943) places them as Lower to Upper-Middle-Miocene. Singleton also tentatively assigns the Anglesea sandstones and the leads of the Vegetable Creek to the Oligocene Epoch.

In view of this position, it appears that Oligocene-Miocene is the closest approximation to the age of the fossil *Nothofagus* pollens possible at present.

TREATMENT OF MATERIAL.

The method that has proved most satisfactory for the making of pollen preparations from Tertiary lignites is the chlorination-acetolysis method devised and perfected by Erdtman (1943, p. 34). The ease, however, with which the extraneous material is removed from individual samples has been found to vary considerably with the nature of the coal itself. Usually it is necessary to give the acetolysed residue one or even several washings with warm caustic potash of strengths ranging from 0.5-10% according to its resistance to clearing.

After a preliminary treatment with hydrofluoric acid the same method has been employed in the examination of sandstones, mudstones and ligneous clays. When, as sometimes happens, a lignite contains a certain amount of silica, more satisfactory preparations are obtained if treatment with hydrofluoric acid precedes acetolysis.

Glycerine-jelly has been employed exclusively as a mounting medium, either uncoloured or coloured lightly with basic fuchsin.

INVESTIGATIONS ON *NOTHOFAGUS* POLLENS.

Nothofagus pollen was first described in 1929 by von Post (1929), who based his description on three living South American species.

In 1933 Auer recorded and figured *Nothofagus* pollens from peats of Tierra del Fuego, without, however, giving detailed information regarding their salient features. Cranwell and von Post (1936) recognized the distinction between *N. Menziesii* pollen

and the pollens of the other four New Zealand species and recorded the presence of both types in post-Pleistocene peats.

It remained for Cranwell (1939) to describe in detail the pollens of most of the living species. By means of these descriptions the identification of southern beech pollens in peats and the determination of the affinity of older types are now possible. The separation of *Nothofagus* species into two pollen-groups, named by Cranwell the *Menziesii* and *fusca* groups respectively, is an interesting and important basis for work on fossil species. Cranwell found that most of the New Zealand and South American species have pollen of the *fusca* type whereas two of the three Australian species have pollen of the *Menziesii* type. Records of *N. Menziesii* and *N. fusca* pollens from various New Zealand peats were made. In addition, the *fusca* type was recorded from a Tertiary deposit at Kaikorai, and a possible "intermediate type" from Whangamarino was briefly described.

A description of the pollen of the Tasmanian species, *N. Gunnii* (Hook.) Oerst was not included in Cranwell's paper. In a separate note* I have shown this pollen to be of the *fusca* type.

IDENTIFICATION OF NOTHOFAGUS POLLENS.

As the result of comparisons made between the pollens of wind-pollinated members of the Fagaceae, namely, *Quercus*, *Fagus* and *Nothofagus*, Cranwell (1939) was able to arrive at a "basic description" to cover all three types. This is quoted as follows: "Grains rather large, usually about .040 mm. more or less spherical to very flattened; furrows wherever recognizable directed meridionally, the pores where present being arranged in an equatorial circle. Exine fairly thick, always warty-granular."

Fagus and *Quercus* pollens have three furrows; *Nothofagus* pollens on the other hand have several, which are usually coincident with the pores. *Nothofagus* pollens of Cranwell's *Menziesii* group (Plate i, fig. 1) have diameters of from 40–60 μ , a thin exine, and in place of functional pores for the emergence of the pollen-tubes, fissure-points around the equator where rupturing of the grains takes place. *Nothofagus* pollens of the *fusca* type (Plate i, fig. 16) are usually less than 40 μ and the exine is thick, especially around the pores.

The fossil types all conform to the basic description given above. Most of them have well-defined meridionally placed pores or furrows which apparently were functional, and prominent sculpture. The characters that have been relied upon to distinguish the various forms have been pore-number, thickness of exine, type of sculpture, and, less frequently, size of grain. Wherever possible the pore-number and average size have been determined from a large number of individual counts, in some instances amounting to several hundreds. In no case has a value used been derived from less than 50 grains.

The decision to allow a wide size-range within a type is supported by the existence of this feature in the pollen of some of the living species, for example, *N. Menziesii* in which Cranwell noted a difference of 20 μ between the smallest and largest grains.

Variation in the strength of the sculpture also occurs. This has raised difficulties in the matching of types in preparations from different localities. A broad view of these divergencies has been adopted. It is recognized that later, when individual deposits are worked at regular vertical intervals, further subdivision of some of the fossil species may be necessary. This is particularly so, for instance, with the Moorlands lignite, in which, judging from the mixed sample examined, some of the beech pollen-types are difficult to match exactly with those from more eastern localities.

In connection with the occurrence of such variations as quality of sculpture and average size within the fossil species described in this paper, it must be borne in mind that evidence of hybridization between members of the *fusca* pollen group has been established for New Zealand species (Anonymous, 1944) and that this has an effect on certain characters of the pollen of the hybrid (Cranwell, 1939). Since crossing is occurring naturally at the present time, there is reason to think that it may have taken

* "Note on the Pollen of *Notofagus Gunnii* (Hook.) Oerst." To be published in *Proc. Roy. Soc. Vict.*, 58 (1), 1946, p. 1.

place during the past history of the genus and that some of the difficulties experienced in placing, systematically, what appear to be atypical pollens may be due to this cause.

DESCRIPTIONS OF FOSSIL POLLENS.

Nothofagus sp. a. (Plate i, figs. 5-7. Text-fig. 2. Table 1).

General remarks.—Conforms closely to the description of *N. Menziesii* given by Cranwell (1939, p. 182) and can be distinguished readily from other *Nothofagus* pollens in the samples examined on account of its size, delicate exine, and the absence of either furrows or pores.

Grain.—Large, diameter 40–60 μ with an average of 52 μ . When unruptured, circular or slightly angular with the positions of the fissure-points faintly indicated around the equator. The majority of grains are, however, much flattened and partially or completely ruptured, when their outline becomes strongly angular. The fissures range from 6–9, the commonest number being 7, and gape widely.

Exine.—Less than 1 μ and completely covered with small sharply-pointed papillae.

Affinity.—A close affinity exists between *N. sp. a.* and pollens of the *Menziesii* type; these pollens, owing to their strikingly uniform character, are extremely difficult to distinguish from one another. All have 7 as the predominant number of fissure-points, and should they occur together in a pollen mixture, the sculpture is hardly sufficiently distinctive to allow of confident specific identification.

Acetolysed pollens of *N. Menziesii* Oerst, *N. Moorei* (F. Muell.) Maiden and *N. Cunninghami* (Hook.) Oerst* have been carefully studied in conjunction with those of *N. sp. a.*, and so that direct comparisons can be made, photographic illustrations of them are provided in Plate i, figs. 1-4.

Although the fossil grain has a slightly greater diameter and wider size-range, it is very close to the pollen of *N. Moorei*, the papillae in both tending to be slightly less crowded than in either *N. Menziesii* or *N. Cunninghami*. In this connection it is interesting to note that von Ettingshausen (1888, p. 34) observed a remarkable resemblance between the leaves of his species, *Fagus Wilkinsoni*, *Nothofagus Wilkinsoni* (Ett.) Paterson (1934) and those of *N. Moorei*, and went so far as to say: "The supposition that there is a genetic connection between the two species, cannot therefore be wrong."

In the absence of macroscopical remains in intimate association with *N. sp. a.*, its identification with any one of the recognized species of *Nothofagus*, either living or extinct, would be unsound; but the evidence is clear that pollen of the *Menziesii* type had evolved by the Miocene Epoch, and that the species producing it was fairly widely distributed.

Distribution.

Lignites: Beenak.

Ligneous Clay: Maryvale Bore 155, 552 feet level; south of Korumburra Bore 5 at 570 feet.

Ligneous Shale: Kiandra C.S. 103.

Mudstones: Balcombe Bay, Vegetable Creek.

TABLE 1.

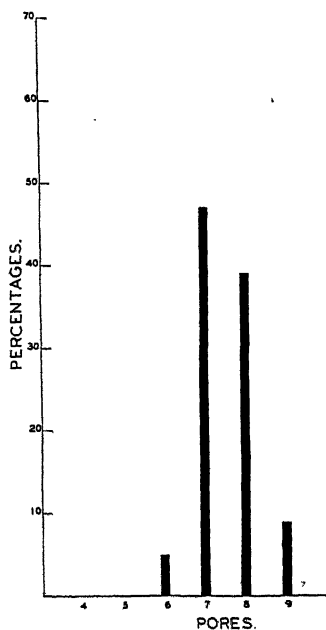
Locality.	Size-Range.	Average Size.	Pore-Range.	Pore-Maximum.
Maryvale Bore 155, 552 feet ..	42.5–63.8 μ	53 μ	6–9	49% 7
Vegetable Creek	40.0–63.8 μ	52 μ	6–9	49% 7

Nothofagus sp. b. (Plate i, figs. 8-13. Text-fig. 3. Table 2).

General remarks.—A pollen that conforms to the general description of *N. fusca* (Cranwell, 1939, p. 185).

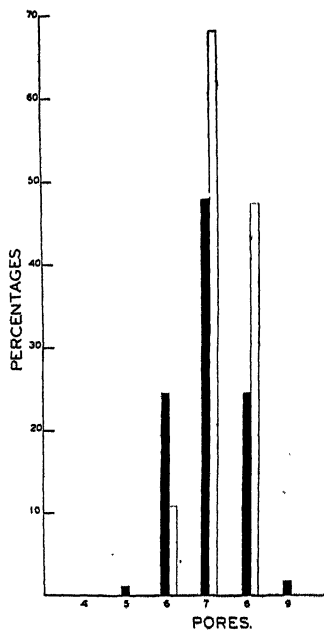
Grain.—Bi-convex, typically circular in polar view. Size-range 21.5–40.0 μ , the collective average from all localities being 30 μ . Pores 5–9, mainly 6 and 7, the majority 7; sunken about 2.5 μ .

* Pollen of *N. obliqua* (Mirb.) Blume, the South American member of this group, has not been available for comparison.



Text-fig. 2.

Text-fig. 2.—Pore-frequencies in *N. sp. a.* from Maryvale. Bore 155 at 552 feet.



Text-fig. 3.

Text-fig. 3.—Pore-frequencies in *N. sp. b.* □ Maryvale. Bore 155 at 762 feet; ■ Vegetable Creek.

Exine.—Firm, about 1.3μ thick between the pores, 2.0 – 2.6μ at the rims of the pores. Sculpture strong and clear, papillae very short and moderately close.

Affinity.—Characters such as the collar-like pore-rims and the type of sculpture place *N. sp. b.* unquestionably in the *fusca* group and completely demonstrate that the second of the two divergent pollen groups was also well established during Miocene times.

The existing species with which it is most natural that *N. sp. b.* should be compared is *N. Gunnii*, which alone of the living Australian species has pollen of the *fusca* type (Plate i, figs. 14, 15). Undoubtedly close agreement exists between these two pollens, their average sizes are practically identical and the fact that the majority of grains have 6 or 7 pores is noteworthy. The pore-maxima, however, are different. In *N. Gunnii* the majority of grains have 6 pores, whereas in *N. sp. b.* the maximum falls on 7. Moreover, the sculpture of the latter is stronger and the exine slightly thinner.

In view of the fact that the majority of New Zealand and South American beeches have pollen of the *fusca* type, it is tempting to speculate upon the connection between these and the Australian species with the same variety of pollen. Unfortunately, considerably more information is needed from peats and deep deposits in those countries, as well as in Australia, before this interesting evolutionary and phytogeographical problem will be solved.

Distribution.

Lignites: Moorlands, Beenak, Boolara, Thorpdale.

Ligneous Clays: Maryvale Bore 155 at 552 and 762 feet levels.

Sandstones and Mudstones: Anglesea, Balcombe Bay, Vegetable Creek.

TABLE 2.

Locality.	Size-Range.	Average Size.	Pore-Range.	Pore-Maximum.
Anglesea	21.0–34.6 μ	27.0 μ	5–8	54.5% 7
Maryvale Bore 155, 762 feet	26.6–37.0 μ	30.6 μ	6–8	68.0% 7
Moorlands	26.6–40.0 μ	32.0 μ	6–8	61.0% 7
Vegetable Creek	26.6–40.0 μ	32.0 μ	5–9	47.0% 7
Maryvale Bore 155, 552 feet	26.6–40.0 μ	33.0 μ	5–8	57.5% 7

Nothofagus sp. c. (Plate i, figs. 17, 18. Text-fig. 4. Table 3).

General remarks.—A clearly defined extinct pollen of the *fusca* type, from present experience, usually preserved in comparatively small numbers. Most abundant in samples from Lal Lal and Vegetable Creek.

Grain.—Delicate, flattened, frequently folded or wrinkled, circular in polar view. Large, size-range 26.6–64.0 μ , average approximately 40 μ . Pores 5–8, very rarely 4, mainly 6 and 7; sunken about 3 μ .

Exine.—Delicate, about 1 μ , 3–4 μ around the pores. Sculpture fine and often inconspicuous.

Affinity.—A further clear example of the *fusca* pollen-group. Not to be confused with either *N.* sp. b. or other pollens of this group on account of the delicate exine and contrastingly conspicuous pore-rims.

Distribution.

Lignites: Moorlands, Parwan Bores 9 and 10, Lal Lal, Beenak, Boolara, Thorpdale.

Ligneous Clays: Maryvale Bore 155 at 552 and 760 feet levels, Berridale C.S. 89.

Sandstones and Shales: Anglesea, Balcombe Bay, Vegetable Creek.

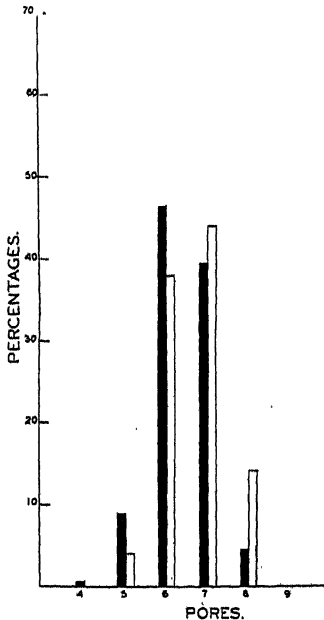
TABLE 3.

Locality.	Size-Range.	Average Size.	Pore-Range.	Pore-Maximum.
Lal Lal	26.6–53.0 μ .	37.5 μ	4–8	46.5% 6
Vegetable Creek ..	29.5–64.0 μ .	45.0 μ	5–8	44.0% 7

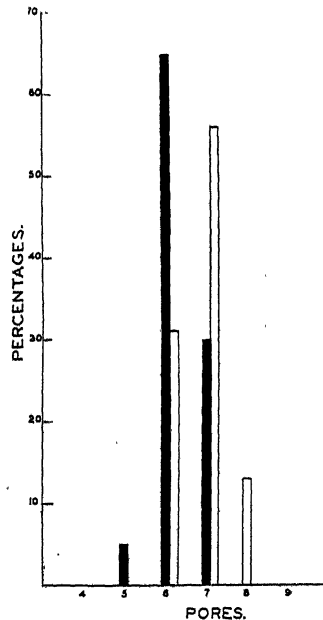
Nothofagus sp. d. (Plate i, figs. 19–21. Text-fig. 5. Table 4).

General remarks.—A widespread, characteristically small, echinate pollen.

Grain.—Bi-convex almost circular in polar views. Size-range 18.6–35.0 μ , the average size varying fairly considerably with the locality (Table 4). Pores 5–8, mainly 6 and 7, sunken approximately 2.5 μ .



Text-fig. 4.



Text-fig. 5.

Text-fig. 4.—Pore-frequencies in *N.* sp. c.

Text-fig. 5.—Pore-frequencies in *N.* sp. d.

Legend: Vegetable Creek; Lal Lal.
 Parwan Bores 9 and 10; Yallourn open cut, 62–150 feet.

Exine.—Firm, 1–2 μ conspicuously thickened around the pores. Sculpture prominent in proportion to the size of the grain, in the form of clear echinate papillae about 1.0–1.5 μ in length and from approximately 0.5–2.0 μ across the base.

Affinity.—The thickening of the exine around the pores at once suggests a resemblance to the pollen of the *N. fusca* type, but the sculpture is markedly different and the sharply pointed papillae recall those of the *N. Menziesii* pollen group. *N. sp. d.* appears to be a clear example of an intermediate type.

Distribution.

Lignites: Moorlands, Parwan Bores 9 and 10, Beenak, Yallourn open cut 62–150 feet, Maryvale Bore 174 at 40–50 feet, Budgerie, Thorpdale.

Ligneous Clay: Maryvale Bore 155 at 552 feet.

Sandstones and Mudstones: Anglesea, Balcombe Bay, Vegetable Creek.

TABLE 4.

Locality.	Size-Range.	Average Size.	Pore-Range.	Pore-Maximum.
Maryvale Bore 174, 40–50 feet	21.0–26.6 μ	24.5 μ	5–8	58% 6
Anglesea	21.0–26.0 μ	24.5 μ	5–8	50% 7
Maryvale Bore 169, 392 feet	21.0–29.0 μ	25.0 μ	6–8	62% 7
Yallourn open cut, 62–150 feet	18.6–32.0 μ	26.6 μ	5–7	65% 6
Balcombe Bay	24.0–29.0 μ	27.0 μ	6–8	68% 7
Moorlands	26.6–35.0 μ	29.0 μ	6–8	67% 7

The types that follow represent pollens of extinct species of *Nothofagus*, none of which can be directly associated with the present-day pollen groups. The fact that the pore-slits were clearly defined and opened without rupture of the grain separates them from the *Menziesii* group. By the uniform thickness of the exine they are removed from the *fusca* group.

Nothofagus sp. e. (Plate ii, figs. 22–25. Text-fig. 6. Table 5).

General remarks.—The most widespread and abundant beech pollen in the deposits examined.

Grain.—Strongly angular in polar view due to the deeply-sunken pores. Size-range 18.6–42.5 μ with an exceedingly variable average over a range of localities (Table 5). Pores 4–7, mainly 5 and 6, the majority 6, sunken 5–8 μ .

Exine.—Thin but firm, of uniform thickness, approximately 1 μ , forming definite though unthickened rims to the pore-slits. Sculpture fine, sometimes faint; papillae short and pointed, frequently less crowded and smaller towards the equator.

Affinity.—Appears to be indicated with *N. sp. f.* in which there is a general similarity of form. In samples such as those from Balcombe Bay where *N. sp. e.* is associated with *N. sp. h.* some difficulty may be experienced in assigning grains with identical pore numbers to one or other species. When, however, large numbers of grains are carefully examined, the chief specific difference, that is, the lower pore-maximum and pore-range of *N. sp. e.*, becomes clear.

Distribution.

Lignites: Moorlands, Parwan Bores 9 and 10, Altona, Beenak, Yallourn open cut 62–150 feet, Maryvale Bore 169, 392 feet, Boolara, Thorpdale.

TABLE 5.

Locality.	Size-Range.	Average Size.	Pore-Range.	Pore-Maximum.
Maryvale Bore 169, 392 feet ..	21.0–29.0 μ	24.0 μ	4–7	58% 6
Yallourn clay	18.6–40.0 μ	29.0 μ	4–7	51% 5
Thorpdale	24.0–40.0 μ	29.5 μ	5–7	55% 6
Boolara	26.6–40.0 μ	30.5 μ	5–7	68% 6
Balcombe Bay	24.0–40.0 μ	32.0 μ	5–7	57% 6
Yallourn open cut S.4, 92 feet	21.0–42.5 μ	33.0 μ	4–7	48% 6

Ligneous Clays: Yallourn open cut S.4, 92 feet, Maryvale Bore 155, 552 feet, Kiandra C.S. 103, C.S. 104, Berridale, C.S. 89.

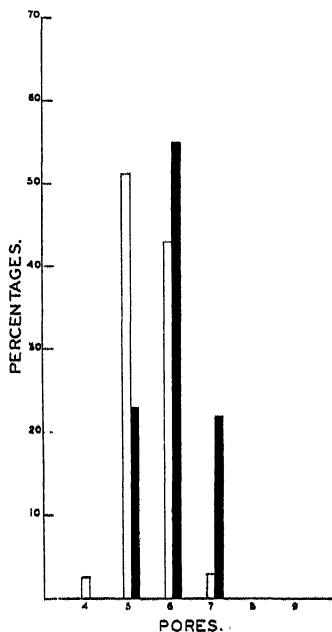
Sandstones and Mudstones: Anglesea, Balcombe Bay, Vegetable Creek.

Nothofagus sp. f. (Plate ii, figs. 26-29. Text-fig. 7. Table 6).

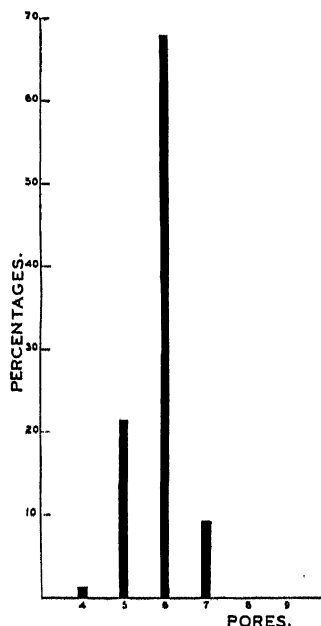
General remarks.—A uniform and widespread type. Present in smaller numbers than *N. sp. e.* with which it appears to be frequently associated.

Grain.—Bi-convex and prominently angular in polar view with deeply set pores. Size-range from $26-47\mu$ with an average from several localities of approximately 34μ . Pores 4-7, mainly 5 and 6, sunken from $5-7.5\mu$.

Exine.—About 2μ , usually thinning slightly towards the well-defined rims of the pore-slits and frequently embayed between them. Papillae clear, short, sharply-pointed, becoming slightly smaller towards the equator of the grain, typically rather widely spaced at intervals of $1.5-2.5\mu$.



Text-fig. 6.



Text-fig. 7.

Text-fig. 6.—Pore-frequencies in *N. sp. e.* □ Yallourn clay; ■ Thorpdale.

Text-fig. 7.—Pore-frequencies in *N. sp. f.* from Boolara.

Affinity.—In its low pore-number, firm exine, deeply sunken pores and angular character, *N. sp. f.* closely approaches *N. sp. e.* It is treated as a separate species on account of the consistently thicker exine, the more distantly placed papillae and the frequent embayment of the exine between the rims of the pore-slits.

Distribution.

Lignites: Moorlands, Altona, Yallourn S.4, 92 feet, Boolara, Budgerie.

Ligneous Clay: Maryvale Bore 155 at 552 feet.

Sandstones, Mudstones: Anglesea, Balcombe Bay, Vegetable Creek.

TABLE 6.

Locality.	Size-Range.	Average Size.	Pore-Range.	Pore-Maximum.
Maryvale Bore 155. 552 feet	26.6-40.0 μ	32.5 μ	5-7	51% 6
Balcombe Bay	29.0-40.0 μ	32.5 μ	5-7	59% 6
Boolara	26.6-40.0 μ	33.0 μ	4-7	68% 6
Vegetable Creek	26.6-42.5 μ	33.0 μ	5-7	60% 6
Moorlands	31.0-47.0 μ	40.0 μ	4-7	55% 6

Nothofagus sp. *g*. (Plate ii, figs. 30-32. Text-fig. 8. Table 7).

General remarks.—One of the larger and rarer types, the limits of which are the least clearly defined. Present in sufficient numbers for critical analysis in preparations from only two localities, namely, Vegetable Creek and Beenak.

Grain.—Large, considerably flattened and strongly angular in polar view. Size-range 32.0-58.5 μ , the average being between 40-45 μ (Table 7). Pores 4-7, majority 5 and 6, sunken 8.0-10.5 μ .

Exine.—Delicate, approximately 1 μ or even less as in the examples from Vegetable Creek. Sculpture distinct, papillae fine, sharp, rather widely spaced at distances approximating to 2-3 μ .

Affinity.—This species is insufficiently known at present. All examples have been more or less fully expanded. On account of the delicate nature of the exine some difficulty was experienced in deciding whether the deep gaps, evident in every grain, represent fissures or widely open predetermined narrow-rimmed pore-slits related to functional pores. The latter view, adopted after careful examination of the Vegetable Creek form, has been confirmed by examples in preparations of lignite from Beenak. In these the exine is slightly thicker and the rims to the pore-slits more distinct.

In spite of the low pore-number, *N. sp. g*. approaches more closely than any of the other fossil species to pollens of the *Menziesii* group in general and to *N. sp. a*. in particular. It is possible that it may prove to be a stage in the evolutionary history of this pollen group.

Distribution.

Lignites: Moorlands, Beenak.

Mudstones: Vegetable Creek.

TABLE 7.

Locality.	Size-Range.	Average Size.	Pore-	s.	Pore-Maximum.
Vegetable Creek	34.5-58.5 μ	45.5 μ	4-		51% 5
Beenak	32.0-50.5 μ	40.0 μ	5-		54% 6

Nothofagus sp. *h*. (Plate ii, figs. 33-35. Text-fig. 9. Table 8).

General remarks.—This type has been observed in samples from only two localities. The following description is based, mainly, upon pollens obtained from the mudstones of the Balcombe Bay leaf-bed, in which it is particularly abundant.

Grain.—Rather flattened, somewhat angular in polar view. Size-range from 26.6-48.0 μ , the average being about 35 μ . Pores 6-9, mainly 7 and 8, majority 7, sunken approximately 5 μ .

Exine.—Thin but firm, about 1 μ , forming narrow rims to the pores. Sculpture fine, moderately dense, papillae short, pointed, coarser and closer at the poles.

Affinity.—As previously mentioned, 6- and 7-pored examples of *N. sp. h*. are often difficult to distinguish from grains of *N. sp. e*. with the same number of pores. The occurrence, in a sample, of thin-walled grains with decided pores in which the numbers 7 and 8 predominate would suggest the presence of *N. sp. h*. Such characters as shallower pores, less angular shape and slightly coarser sculpture could then be used to separate doubtful examples and confirm the identification of *N. sp. h*.

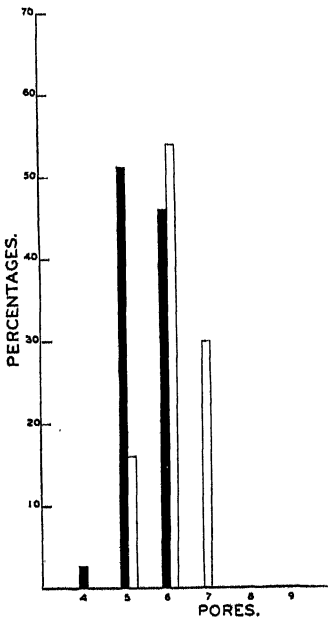
Distribution.

Lignites: Moorlands.

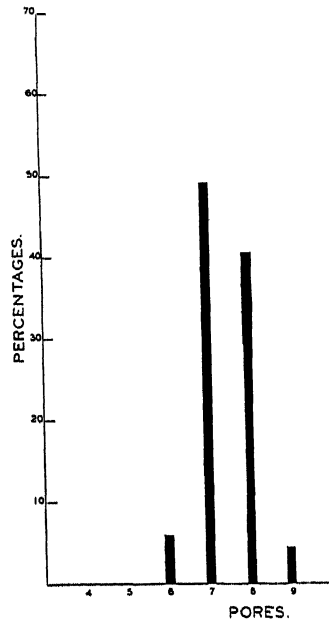
Mudstones: Balcombe Bay.

TABLE 8.

Locality.	Size-Range.	Average Size.	Pore-Range.	Pore-Maximum.
Balcombe Bay	29.0-48.0 μ	36 μ	6-9	49% 7
Moorlands	26.6-42.5 μ	34 μ	6-9	58% 7



Text-fig. 8.



Text-fig. 9.

Text-fig. 8.—Pore-frequencies in *N. sp. g.* ■ Vegetable Creek; □ Beenak.
Text-fig. 9.—Pore-frequencies in *N. sp. h.* from Balcombe Bay.

Nothofagus sp. i. (Plate ii, figs. 36-38. Text-fig. 10).

General remarks.—Type locality Moorlands; so far not observed in preparations from other deposits.

Grain.—Bi-convex, slightly angular in polar view. Size-range 26.6–47.5 μ , average 36 μ . Pores 6–9, majority 7, sunken about 2.5 μ .

Exine.—Firm, about 2 μ , forming short rims of the same thickness around the pores. Sculpture medium, clear; papillae pointed, but so extremely short that the exine when viewed in optical section appears smooth.

Affinity.—Although at present *N. sp. i.* appears to be an uncommon type, its characteristics seem sufficiently defined to warrant specific distinction. Its most striking feature is the shallow position of the pores, a feature it shares with members of the *fusca* group and *N. sp. d.* Approach to the former is made also through the clear but abbreviated papillae.

It is possible that *N. sp. i.* represents a stage in the evolution of the *N. fusca* pollen-type; the absence of especially thickened pore-rims and the pointed nature of the short papillae being distinguishing and perhaps primitive characters.

Distribution.

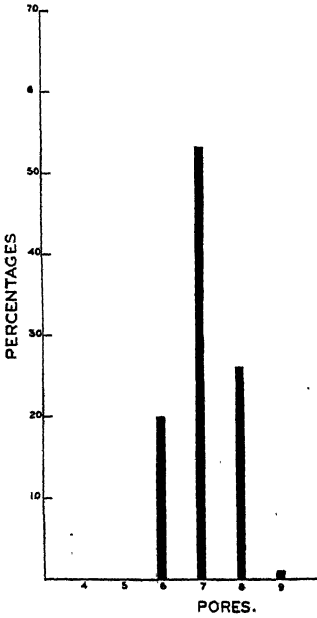
Lignite: Moorlands.

Nothofagus sp. j. (Plate ii, figs. 39–45. Text-fig. 11).

General remarks.—One of the more uncommon varieties, characterized by a heavy echinate sculpture.

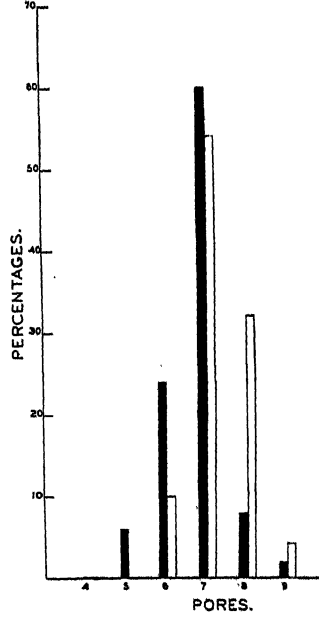
Grain.—Flattened, in polar view strongly angular. Size-range 26.6–40.0 μ , average about 34 μ . Pores 5–9, majority 7, the relative frequencies of 6 and 8 pores varying in preparations from different deposits (Text-fig. 11); sunken to a depth of from 4–5 μ .

Exine.—Firm, approximately 1.50–1.75 μ , forming decided but unthickened rims to the pore slits. Sculpture strongly developed; papillae crowded, coarse, always larger at the poles, basal diameter up to 2.5 μ , length from 1.0–2.5 μ , usually terminating in a sharp point but sometimes appearing as blunt, irregular tubercles.



Text-fig. 10.

Text-fig. 10.—Pore-frequencies in *N. sp. i.* from Moorlands.



Text-fig. 11.

Text-fig. 11.—Pore-frequencies in *N. sp. j.* □ Altona; ■ Budgerie.

Affinity.—*N. sp. j.* is clearly separated from the pollens described above by the characteristic prominence of the sculpture. In general form, size, and pore-number it comes nearest to *N. sp. h.* Since it has been observed in sufficient numbers for statistical purposes from only two deposits, however, any further discussion of affinity to other species is postponed until more information concerning these extinct types as a whole is available.

Distribution.

Lignites: Moorlands, Altona, Beenak, Budgerie.

Mudstones: Balcombe Bay.

KEY TO THE SPECIES.

A.	Grain opening by fissures	<i>N. sp. a.</i>
	Grain with functional pores	B
B.	Pores not deeply sunken	C
	Pores deeply sunken	F
C.	Exine of even thickness	<i>N. sp. i.</i>
	Exine thicker around pores	D
D.	Grain large, average size exceeding 35 μ	<i>N. sp. c.</i>
	Grain small, average size less than 35 μ	E
E.	Papillae short	<i>N. sp. b.</i>
	Papillae prominent, echinate	<i>N. sp. d.</i>
F.	Exine delicate, average size 40 μ or more	<i>N. sp. g.</i>
	Exine firm, average size less than 40 μ	G
G.	Pore-maximum 6	H
	Pore-maximum 7	I
H.	Papillae close, exine approximately 1 μ	<i>N. sp. e.</i>
	Papillae scattered, exine approximately 2 μ	<i>N. sp. j.</i>
I.	Sculpture fine	<i>N. sp. h.</i>
	Sculpture coarse	<i>N. sp. f.</i>

SUMMARY.

The present analytical investigation supports the conclusion, drawn by previous workers from macroscopical studies of leaf-remains, that southern beeches were specifically more numerous in Australia during the Tertiary Period than at the present time. Previously von Ettingshausen (1888) distinguished six species of *Nothofagus* from beds in New South Wales and one from Tasmania, while Deane (1902) added two Victorian species to the number.

This study shows that an even greater variety of forms existed. Ten distinct pollen-types are figured and described, and there is some evidence that later more may be distinguished.

The distribution of fossil *Nothofagus* spp. as recorded by other investigators (Chapman, 1937; Deane, 1902; von Ettingshausen, 1888) is confirmed. By means of their pollens, they have been traced from South Australia to northern New South Wales, but no decision has been reached regarding the northward extension of the genus into Queensland during Oligocene-Miocene times. *N. Moorei* has a restricted distribution there to-day but lignite from Water Park Creek near Rockhampton has failed as yet to yield beech pollens.

An early date, possibly pre-Middle-Miocene, has been established for the definition of the two pollen-groups characteristic of *Nothofagus*. *N. sp. a.* is an undoubted example of the *Menziesii* type whereas *N. spp. b.* and *c.* are as clearly members of the *fusca* group.

In addition to, and associated in deposits with these, are types that cannot be so placed. They are pollens of presumably more primitive extinct species some of which may even represent stages in the evolution of more modern forms.

Statistics obtained from pore-counts (Text-figs. 2-11) support the suggestions of other workers (Cranwell, 1939, p. 191; von Post, 1929) that pore-frequency when considered in conjunction with other diagnostic features has a definite value in the separation of *Nothofagus* pollens. Of the pollens discussed here three are mainly 5- and 6-pored, while in the remaining seven species the prevailing pore-number is 7. This predominance of 7-pored pollens in the fossil as well as in the living species brings the Australian forms into line with New Zealand species where also 7-pored pollens are in the majority. The South American species of the *fusca* group (Cranwell, l.c., p. 189), on the contrary, have low pore-numbers in which 5 and 6 are by far the most numerous.

Finally it has been demonstrated that the sculpture of the exine is more pronounced in the fossil pollens than it is in those of the living species. The papillae in the former are usually clearly defined and more or less strongly echinate.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.

It is with pleasure that I express my indebtedness to the following geologists who have generously supplied me with information and much of the material necessary for this work: Sir Douglas Mawson and Dr. Keith Ward in South Australia; Mr. W. Baragwanath, Professor E. S. Hills, Dr. F. A. Singleton, Dr. A. E. Edwards and Mr. G. Baker in Victoria; Dr. Ida A. Brown and Dr. J. A. Dulhunty in New South Wales; Mr. A. W. Beaseley in Queensland; and Dr. C. Teichert in Western Australia.

Samples of lignite from specified levels in the Yallourn open cut and lignite and ligneous clays from bores at Maryvale have been provided by the courtesy of Mr. J. N. Bridge and Mr. R. J. McKay of the State Electricity Commission, whose helpful interest I appreciate.

For pollens of living species I owe gratitude to Mr. A. W. Jessep and the staff of the National Herbarium, Melbourne; Mr. E. J. Sonenberg, Melbourne University; Mr. R. H. Anderson, National Herbarium, Sydney; and Mr. W. F. Harris and Mr. George Simpson of New Zealand.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- *ANONYMOUS, 1944.—Arter, hybrider och skogar av sydboksläktet (*Nothofagus*) i Nya Zeeland och Australien. (Species, hybrids and woods of southern beech *Nothofagus* in New Zealand and Australia). *Svensk. bot. Tidskr.*, 38: 123-26. (*Plant Breeding Abstracts*, 14(4): 335.)

- AUER, VAINIO, 1933.—Verschiebungen der Wald und Steppengebiete Feuerlands in Post glazialer Zeit. *Acta geogr.*, 5(2).
- CHAPMAN, F., 1937.—Descriptions of Tertiary Plant Remains from Central Australia and from other Australian Localities. *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 61: 1-15.
- COOKSON, I. C., 1945.—*Aust. J. Sci.*, 7(5): 149.
- CRANWELL, L. M., 1939.—Southern-Beech Pollens. *Rec. Auck. Inst. Mus.*, 2(4): 175-196.
- , 1940.—Pollen Grains of the New Zealand Conifers. *N.Z. J. Sci. Technol.*, 22: 1^B-17^B.
- , 1942.—New Zealand Pollen Studies, I. *Rec. Auck. Inst. Mus.*, 2(6): 280-308.
- *CRANWELL, L. M., and POST, L. VON, 1936.—Post-Pleistocene Pollen-Diagrams from New Zealand. *Geogr. Ann.*, H. 3-4, Stockholm.
- CRESPIN, I., 1943.—The Stratigraphy of the Tertiary Marine Rocks in Gippsland, Victoria. *Miner. Res. Surv., Palaeont. Bull.* No. 4, Dept. Supply and Shipping. (Mimeographed.)
- DEANE, H., 1902.—Notes on the Fossil Flora of Berwick. *Rec. Geol. Surv. Vict.*, 1(2): 21-32.
- ERDTMAN, G., 1943.—An Introduction to Pollen Analysis. Chronica Botanica Co., Waltham, Mass., U.S.A.
- ETTINGSHAUSEN, C. VON, 1888.—Contributions to the Tertiary Flora of Australia. *Mem. Geol. Surv. N.S.W.*, Palaeont. No. 2: 1-189.
- KEMBLE, R. A., 1925.—Lignite at Beenak. *Rec. Geol. Surv. Vict.*, 4(4): 436, 437.
- MAWSON, D., and CHAPMAN, F., 1922.—The Tertiary Brown-Coal Bearing Beds of Moorlands. *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 46: 131-147.
- PATERSON, H. T., 1934.—Notes on some Tertiary Leaves from Pascoe Vale. *Proc. Roy. Soc. Vict.*, 46(2): 264-273.
- *POST, L. VON, 1929.—Die Zeichenschrift der Pollenstatistik. *Geol. Fören. Stockh. Förh.*, Bd. 51.
- SINGLETON, F. A., 1941.—The Tertiary Geology of Australia. *Proc. Roy. Soc. Vict.*, 53(1): 1-125.
- SUSSMILCH, C. A., 1937.—The Geological History of the Cainozoic Era in New South Wales. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 62 (1-2): viii-xxxiii.

EXPLANATION OF PLATES I-II.

All the figures are from untouched negatives. All represent polar views of pollens of *Nothofagus* spp. at a magnification of 625 diameters.

Plate I.

- Fig. 1.—*Nothofagus Menziesii*. A partially ruptured grain showing 7 fissure-points.
- Fig. 2.—*N. Cunninghamii*. An acetolysed grain showing one fissure and positions of 6 fissure-points. Otway Forest, Victoria.
- Fig. 3.—*N. Cunninghamii*. Grain with 2 widely open fissures. Otway Forest, Victoria.
- Fig. 4.—*N. Moorei*. Grain showing 8 fissures. Near headwaters of the Manning River, New South Wales.
- Fig. 5.—*N. sp. a*. Grain showing 8 fissure-points. Vegetable Creek, New South Wales.
- Fig. 6.—*N. sp. a*. A partially ruptured grain with 7 fissure-points. Vegetable Creek, New South Wales.
- Fig. 7.—*N. sp. a*. A large completely ruptured grain showing 8 deep fissures. Bore 155, 552 feet, Maryvale, Victoria.
- Fig. 8.—*N. sp. b*. A 7-pored grain. Bore 155, 552 feet, Maryvale, Victoria.
- Fig. 9.—*N. sp. b*. A 7-pored grain. Anglesea, Victoria.
- Fig. 10.—*N. sp. b*. A 6-pored grain. Moorlands, South Australia.
- Figs. 11, 12.—*N. sp. b*. 6-pored pollens showing coarse sculpture. Vegetable Creek, New South Wales.
- Fig. 13.—*N. sp. b*. Grain focussed to show sculpture. Moorlands, South Australia.
- Figs. 14, 15.—*N. Gunnii*. Acetolysed grains. Cradle Mountain, Tasmania.
- Fig. 16.—*N. fusca*. Acetolysed grain focussed for sculpture. Eglington Valley, New Zealand.
- Fig. 17.—*N. sp. c*. Large 7-pored grain. Bore 155, 552 feet, Maryvale, Victoria.
- Fig. 18.—*N. sp. c*. 6-pored grain. Lal Lal, Victoria.
- Fig. 19.—*N. sp. d*. 6-pored grain. Yallourn, S.E.C., sample 6, 150 feet from top of coal.
- Fig. 20.—*N. sp. d*. 6-pored grain. Budgerie, Victoria.
- Fig. 21.—*N. sp. d*. 7-pored grain. Yallourn, S.E.C., sample 6.

Plate II.

- Fig. 22.—*N. sp. e*. 6-pored grain with closed pore-slits. Bore 155, 552 feet, Maryvale, Victoria.
- Figs. 23, 24.—*N. sp. e*. 6- and 7-pored grains with partially open pore-slits. Kiandra, New South Wales.
- Fig. 25.—*N. sp. e*. 5-pored grain with widely open pore-slits. Yallourn, S.E.C. sample 4, 92 feet below top of coal.
- Figs. 26, 27.—*N. sp. f*. 5- and 6-pored grains. Boolara, Victoria.
- Fig. 28.—*N. sp. f*. 6-pored grain focussed for sculpture. Boolara, Victoria.
- Fig. 29.—*N. sp. f*. 6-pored grain. Moorlands, South Australia.

* Original paper not available.

- Fig. 30.—*N. sp. g.* 5-pored grain. Vegetable Creek, New South Wales.
Fig. 31.—*N. sp. g.* 6-pored grain. Moorlands, South Australia.
Fig. 32.—*N. sp. g.* 7-pored grain. Beenak, Victoria.
Figs. 33-35.—*N. sp. h.* 7-, 8-, 9-pored grains. Balcombe Bay, Victoria.
Figs. 36-38.—*N. sp. i.* 7- and 8-pored grains. Moorlands, South Australia.
Fig. 39.—*N. sp. j.* 5-pored grain. Budgerie, Victoria.
Fig. 40.—*N. sp. j.* Grain with partially open pore-slits. Altona, Victoria.
Fig. 41.—*N. sp. j.* 6-pored grain with open pore-slits. Altona, Victoria.
Fig. 42.—*N. sp. j.* 7-pored grain. Balcombe Bay, Victoria.
Fig. 43.—*N. sp. j.* 7-pored grain. Budgerie, Victoria.
Fig. 44.—*N. sp. j.* 7-pored grain showing papillae in relief. Beenak, Victoria.
Fig. 45.—*N. sp. j.* 8-pored grain. Moorlands, South Australia.
-

MISCELLANEOUS NOTES ON AUSTRALIAN DIPTERA. XII.

CYRTIDAE, DOLICHOPODIDAE AND PHORIDAE.

By G. H. HARDY, Queensland University, Brisbane.

(Three Text-figures.)

[Read 27th March, 1946.]

THE VENATION OF DIPTERA.

Lundbeck (1907, p. 8) states that "the important observations of Adolph concerning the convexity and concavity of veins must absolutely be taken into consideration" when homologizing the venation in the various families of Diptera. Early authors also discussed the matter in papers of which only that of Brauer (1882) is before me. As Alexander has shown that two or more veins may be compounded and developed to look like a simple vein, notwithstanding its complex nature, those observations of early authors may be viewed in a new light and the explanation found that will account for many anomalies in wing venation.

Difficulty at times will be met in making out the convexity and concavity of veins where the wings have been flattened, especially at the apical margin of the wing; however, on newly emerged flies the contrasting convexity and concavity is strongly marked, as it is also in most specimens of the more primitive flies in the lower Brachycera. In the Nemestrinidae this feature may be entirely obscured in the median branches, making it advisable to leave without comment that family for the time being.

Judgment is made as to whether the veins are on the crest (convex) or in the furrow (concave) on the upper surface of the undulating wing membrane, but a vein may take the normal course along the crest and proceed into a furrow, thus taking in part the course of a cross-vein. A convex and a concave vein may coalesce in part, and the nature of the coalescing part will be determined as convex or concave by the vein which dominates, this usually being the convex vein. It is not clear yet how such complex veins are to be notated in a satisfactory manner, but it is considered necessary to take some action in these notes in order to clarify the position.

Tillyard (1926) has given the theoretical condition for each branch of the varied fields and Brauer (1882) has given the actual nature of the branches as found by him; these are tabulated below. The most recent discussion on the subject seems to be that by Lundbeck (1907), who includes a figure illustrating the character of all veins.

Table of Venation.

Name of Branch.	Theoretical Character (Tillyard).	Actual Character (Brauer).	Number (Brauer).
Costa	not stated.	convex	—
Subcosta	concave	concave	H.
Radial 1st	convex	convex	1
" 2nd	concave	(absent)	—
" 3rd	"	concave	2
" 4th	"	convex	3
" 5th	"	"	3
Median 1st	"	"	3
" 2nd	"	"	3
" 3rd	"	concave	4
" 4th	"	convex	5
Cubital 1st	convex	"	5
" 2nd	concave	—	—
Anal 1st	convex	concave	6
" 2nd	concave or convex	convex	7

Brauer has numbered his scheme of venation on a system that makes clusters of branches alternating convex (odd numbers) and concave (even numbers) in a manner as he found them to occur. As the anal area has both a convex and a concave vein, Lundbeck suggested that these should be given different names each applicable to the one which happens to be left in the wing of the Brachycera as both forms are present in the group and are standing under the one name. He made no reference to the anal vein which is partly of a convex and partly of a concave nature, but this may be compounded of the two, and there may be some evidence to support the contention.*

Family CYRTIDAE.

It is uncertain if the Cyrtioidea have the first median vein coalescing with R_2 , but if so then the second radial-median cross-vein becomes M_1 and, by subsequent numbering, the vein called M_2 becomes an intermediate cross-vein between M_1 and M_3 , as already indicated in an alternative notation given for the venation in the Nemesiinae.

The notation used here for the genus *Panops* is that usually used in the family and to it has been added, by mathematical signs, the nature of the vein, whether it be convex (+) or concave (-). This venation is the most complete known in the family, and the key to the Australian genera is largely based upon it.

Key to Genera of the Cyrtidae.

1. With a complete set of wing veins, or practically so. With the antennae long and situated high on the head 2
 With a much reduced venation. With the antennae short and situated very low on the head 3
2. With the eyes meeting above the antennae which are thus separated from the ocelli. With appendix present *Leucospina* Westw.
 With the antennae adjacent to the ocelli; the eyes, being separated, leave a short square-shaped frons between them. With appendix sometimes absent *Panops* Lamarck
3. With only one median vein reaching the wing border between the radial and cubital fields. With the median section lying between the two radial-median cross-veins eliminated .. 4
 With few veins retained; none of the median branches reach the wing margin *Oncodes* Latreille
4. With the anterior margin of the wings strongly curved forwards at the apex of the costa *Pterodontia* Gray
 With the anterior margin of the wings normal in shape *Nothra* Westwood

Genus PANOPS Lamarck 1804.

Synonym.—*Epicerina* Macquart 1849; for reference to this and all other genera see Hardy, *Proc. Roy. Soc. Tasm.*, 1921: 75–80.

This synonymy has been suggested before, but now it seems certain. The type of *Epicerina* is said to be from Tasmania but it belongs to those flies mostly caught in the Sydney area and described by Macquart in his fourth supplement as being all from Tasmania. Three species now stand under this genus.

P. baudini Lamarck, ♂ and ♀, genotype, has no appendix and the abdomen is conical.

P. nigricornis Macquart, ♂ and ♀, has the appendix, and the abdomen is conical. This has not yet been detected in Australian collections and it may be doubted if the proboscis is short, as stated by Macquart.

P. flavipes Latreille, ♂ only known, has the appendix and the longer abdomen which is constricted at segmentations giving the "corrugated" shape. Tillyard (1926, Pl. 23, fig. 12) has illustrated it under the name of *baudini*.

PANOPS FLAVIPES Latr. Fig. 1.

The presence of two adjacent ridges of thickened membrane is an aberrant character that occurs between R_{1+2} and R_n of one wing only on one specimen before me, and it evidently marks the course of the obsolete branch R_2 . The length of the appendix is variable and the convexity and concavity of the veins stand with remarkable clarity.

* I have not yet met with evidence, but Williston (1908) has illustrated the wing of *Acanthomera* with Brauer's veins 6 and 7 coalescing at their base (i.e., "stalked") and it is only necessary to eliminate the free part of vein 7 to bring about this case (noted on *Panops*) of a basally convex and apically concave anal vein, with the division between the convex and concave part quite abrupt.

The second radial-medium cross-vein, M_2 and $i-m$ are, however, quite neutral, but M_2 carries with it a definite furrow which strongly suggests that it cannot be a cross-vein. The fourth radial branch and the first median are concave and the basally-convex and apically-concave anal vein all differ from the normal. Other veins are normal. An ambient vein is present, reaching to the apex of the cubital vein. Hair occurs on the membrane between the apices of Sc and R_{1+2} .

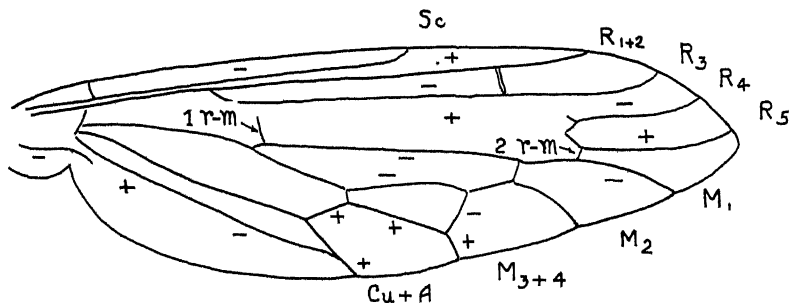


Fig. 1.—The venation of *Panops flavipes* Latr., illustrating those veins which are convex (+) and concave (-). The veins 2 $i-r$, M_2 and $i-m$ are neutral, being in a small flattened area of the wing membrane.

The proboscis reaches to the second abdominal segment and the abdomen has six observable segments complete; the seventh sternite and the hypopygium are also distinctly visible.

Hab.—New South Wales and southern Queensland. Three specimens examined. I have met with this species twice only, once near Sydney and once at the large swamp at Sunnybank, Qd., both occasions being in October. A specimen in the Queensland Department of Agriculture is labelled "Stanthorpe, 2.11.1927" and bears a supplementary label with "S. M. Watson". It is an unusually large specimen and the above notes are taken from this, as also the sketch of the venation.

Superfamily ASILOIDEA.

The manner in which the Dolichopodidae have derived their peculiar venation has given a clue to the formation of a phylogenetical treatment of families centred around the Empididae. The Lonchopteridae may have derived their venation from the Empid type as there is no evidence to suggest otherwise. In this case R_5 and M_1 do not coalesce as in the Dolichopodidae and presumably in the Platypezidae, too. It seems that *Sciadocera*, originally described as an Empid, has its veins reduced from the Dolichopod type and so belongs to that stem.

Key to the Empid-Dolichopod Complex.

1. The first median branch (M_1) never coalescing with the fifth radial branch (R_5). The subcosta reaching the costa independently, but sometimes it is reduced in length 2
 The first median vein coalescing apically with the fifth radial vein, with the course of R_5 broken between the point of meeting and the interradial cross-vein ($i-r$) 3
2. The arista two-segmented at most. The venation varies and only a few veins may be retained, but usually the median cell is present EMPIDIDAE
 The arista three-segmented. The venation is much reduced and the median cell is absent LONCHOPTERIDAE
3. Arista two-segmented, but sometimes it arises from a tubercle which looks like another segment. Venation variable but the subcosta, when complete, coalesces apically with the first radial branch DOLICHOPODIDAE
 The arista three-segmented 4
4. The subcosta coalesces apically with the first radial branch genus *Sciadocera* White
 The subcosta normally reaches the costa but sometimes it is incomplete PLATYPEZIDAE

The genus *Sciadocera* is best appended to the Dolichopodidae as it agrees there in head, tarsi and leg adornment.

Family DOLICHOPODIDAE. Fig. 2.

The radial field has been reduced to three apparent branches and the way in which this has been accomplished is given in a series of figures that shows the stages developed

from the Empid type to that median character found on *Dolichopus zickzack* Wied. In this species, in the genus *Vaalimya* Curran, and in various South American species of Chrysosomatinae, there is an appendix attached to the second bend of the so-called first median branch. This appendix marks where M_1 has coalesced with R_5 which itself is interrupted between the appendix and the interradiar cross-vein. The radial sector is reduced to two apparent branches, R_3 and the basal part of R_5 in continuity with $i-r$ and the apical part of R_4 which reaches the wing margin. The first median branch is basally coalescing with M_2 from which arises the free part of M_1 , whilst further on in its course M_1 coalesces with the apical part of R_5 . This reduction becomes more pronounced by the

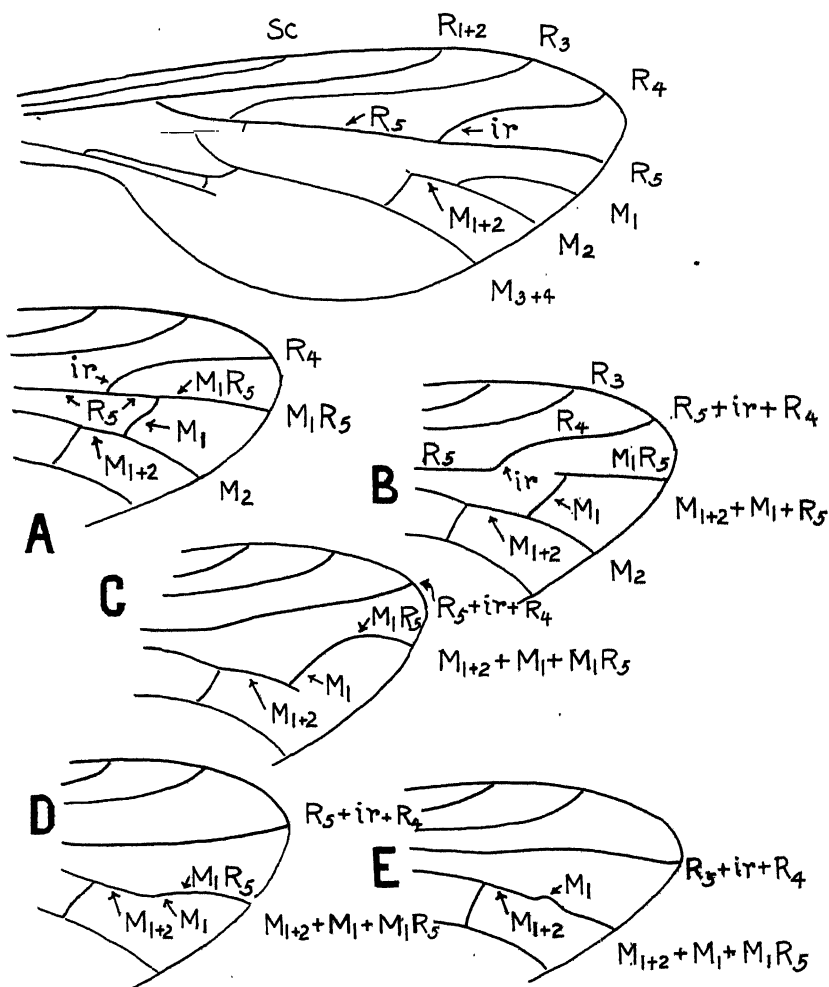


Fig. 2.—The venation of an Empid having the full complement of veins in the radial and median fields, but with M_1 and M_2 coalescing at their bases. From this can be traced the condition which occurs in the Dolichopodidae. In A, the branch M_1 coalesces with R_5 at its apex, and in B, the vein R_5 is interrupted between this point of coalescence and the interradiar cross-vein, leaving a small appendix to mark the free part of R_5 at its union with M_1 . Further stages in this development are seen in C, where the branch M_2 begins to disappear, whilst the compounded vein $R_5 + i-r + R_4$ tends to straighten out. In D, this reaches a stage where the compounded vein $M_{1+2} + M_1 + R_5 M_1$ also tends to straighten, reaching the condition in E where a kink is left (and seldom absent) to mark the position of the free part of M_1 . In extant forms the radial field is left with three more or less straightened veins, and the median field retains types illustrated in B to E, that of A being the hypothetical stage that accounts for the origin seen in the Empid type of venation.

elimination of the free part of M_2 and the appendix. The zig-zagging veins remaining tend to straighten out in the normal way, and in so doing, the last sign of this amalgamation is noted in the kink that represents the free part of M_1 . This kink is rarely absent in the venation of advanced genera of the family. Thus it is seen that here the vein M_1 of taxonomists is the complex $M_{1+2} + M_1 + M_1R_2$. The vein R_{4+5} becomes the complex $R_5 + i-r + R_4$. Owing to the normal venation of the Platypezidae being like the more primitive types in the Dolichopodidae, it seems certain that this family derived its venation in a similar way. The same applies to *Sciadocera* as the venation retained lies in the same form as those veins here discussed.

DOLICHOPUS ZICKZACK Wiedemann.

It is not known if this species, which ranges from India to Queensland, is a complex. *Lichwardtia formosa* Enderlein (1912) was placed as a synonym by Becker (1922); Curran (1926) has since erected the genus *Vaallimyia* from Africa and to this the present species seems related. Lichwardt described his species under *Chrysosomatinae* but its position there has not been accepted.

SCIADOCERA RUFOMACULATA White. Fig. 3.

White 1917, *Proc. Roy. Soc. Tasm.*, 1916: 218. Tonnoir 1926, *Rec. Cant. Mus. N.Z.*, 3: 31-8, Pl. 4 (as *maculata* in error).

This unique fly was described from Tasmania under the Empididae by White, but Tonnoir regarded this position as unsatisfactory and so relegated it to the Phoridae with which he saw some resemblance in venation and terminalia. The venation, however, does not conform sufficiently, and the terminal part as drawn by Tonnoir is unsatisfactory, as he missed the aedeagus at least. Tonnoir concluded his discussion with: "I believe, therefore, that there is not the least affinity between *Sciadocera* and the Empidae; if some were looked for with a family of the Brachycera it would be rather with the Dolichopodidae, on account of the shape of the head, the posterior row of bristles, the structure of the antennae, and Sc fused distally with R_1 ." He used the term Brachycera in a restricted sense.

It now becomes possible to show that the venation is nearer to the Dolichopod type than that of the Phoridae and the drawing here given is that of Tonnoir's figure with the free part of M_1 restored by a broken line, the upper median main vein similarly completed and the intermedian cross-vein removed to a position more apically distant than actually found in the fly. At present it is not clear how this could possibly lead to the venation in a Phorid fly.

Following the sixth abdominal segment there is a small seventh tergite and beyond this an asymmetrical eighth tergite to which the hypopygium is attached. The hypopygium consists of the ninth segment reduced to a pair of side-plates dorsally placed,

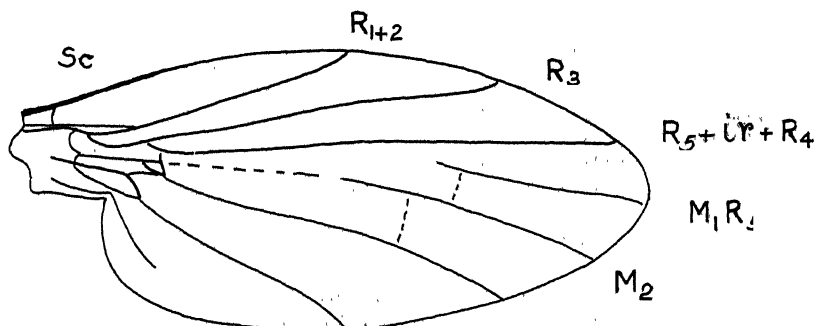


Fig. 3.—The venation of *Sciadocera* (after Tonnoir) added to which are broken lines representing veins needed to complete the figure to make its Dolichopod origin understandable. The added upper vertical vein is M_1 which coalesces with R_2 , and the added horizontal vein borders the median cell above. The added lower vertical line marks the position of the apical border of the median cell, the vein normally there having retreated to a position in alignment with the radial median cross-vein.

and below them the presumed anal papilla (Phorid in shape and position), but no aedeagus and no claspers are shown. There is a ventrally-placed single sclerite, that is slightly asymmetrical and indented at the apex, whereas in the Phoridae there is a pair of latero-ventrally placed plates. If the hypopygium drawn by Tonnoir be an inverted one, then the anal papilla would become the aedeagus and the pair of dorsally-placed plates is the vestigial basi-styles of taxonomists, and the rest of the hypopygium as drawn becomes understandable. There is no evidence, however, that this is the true rendering, but probably the drawing is incomplete, parts being broken down, perhaps, by the caustic treatment which Tonnoir used in his mounting of terminal parts.* Tonnoir states of the hypopygium that it is "not widely different to that of *Apiochaeta*". I have examined this Phorid and found a wide divergence from the drawings, but the anal papilla was reasonably like that of *Sciadocera*; Tonnoir, however, included the eighth segment with the hypopygium which added to the resemblance.

Family PHORIDAE.

The relationship of this family has been under constant dispute, but on larval and pupal characters it is generally included under the Cyclorrhapha. The terminal parts, however, are definitely Orthorrhaphous in type, and erect, as shown by the retention of the anal papilla lying above the aedeagus, and both these parts have the orifice directed rearwards. The venational characters are such as to suggest that either the radial and median fields coalesced, or the upper main branch of the median vein was eliminated in the part between two radial-median cross-veins, leaving the median branches joined to the radial field by incorporating these cross-veins in their development to form simple convex veins, the fifth radial being also incorporated perhaps with M₁. The radial field has the appearance of being three-branched but whether it passed through a process similar to that in the Dolichopodidae is problematical.

It would appear that the Phoridae were evolved from some pre-Syrphoidean type, and that they have developed too far to be classed with the Orthorrhapha and not far enough to have the circumverted hypopygium of the Syrphoidea. The aedeagus is unusual in form and incorporates an armature of a type unknown in either the Asiloidea or the Syrphoidea. The venation could have been derived from that of either the Tabanoidea or the Asiloidea. The similarity to the latter might be caused by convergence, but if the Cyclorrhapha be derived from the Dolichopod type, or from the Cyrtid type, as Crampton is inclined to think, is not yet clear. It may prove necessary to erect another superfamily for its reception, if the alliance of the Phoridae with Cyclorrhapha is to be maintained. This would render necessary another couplet in the key to superfamilies (Hardy, these PROCEEDINGS, 69: 80) and a slight alteration as follows:

- A. Coxopodites (which include the primitive claspers) are present. Male terminalia rectilinear or else curvilinear with the eighth and ninth tergites adjacent to each other 2
 ORTHORRHAPHA 2
 Coxopodites vestigial or absent 1
 CYCLORRHAPHA 1
 1. Male terminalia are rectilinear and the coxopodites vestigial, no claspers being formed PHOROIDEA
 Male terminalia either curvilinear combined with an inverted hypopygium so that the eighth tergite and ninth sternite are adjacent to each other, or else completely circumverted. The aedeagus is always directed anteriorly and lies within a phallic pouch, normally within the sixth abdominal segment 7

In the list of superfamilies (l.c., p. 79) it is necessary to insert under section Cyclorrhapha, the following:

- Subsection Hypocera
 Superfamily Phoroidea

The name Hypocera is in general use and was proposed by Schiner to incorporate the Phoridae only; it is, however, also a generic name and is not very suitable for the purpose, standing as it does, for the subsection and a genus under it. Coquillett (1891) proposed the superfamily name in which he also included the Lonchopteridae, but this addition has not been accepted. The superfamily Phoroidea now covers two families—

* This defect is also noticeable in his rendering of the terminalia on *Pierretta australis* J. & T. (see these PROCEEDINGS, 68: 22).

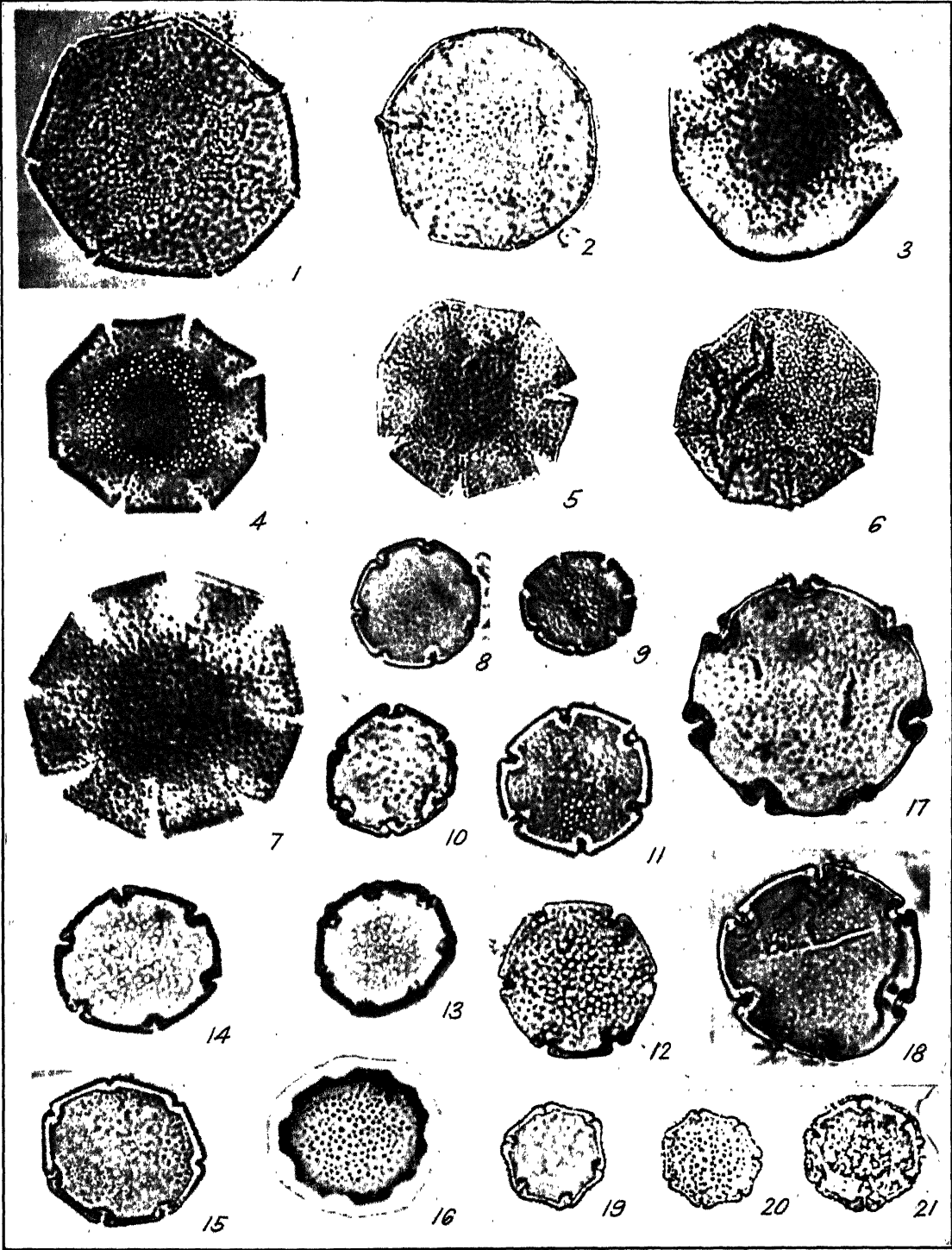
the Phoridae and the closely-related Termitoxeniidae which is limited in distribution to Africa and India.

Tillyard placed *Braula* under Phoridae, but that genus has the typical circumverted aedeagus of the Muscoidea and therefore must be excluded.

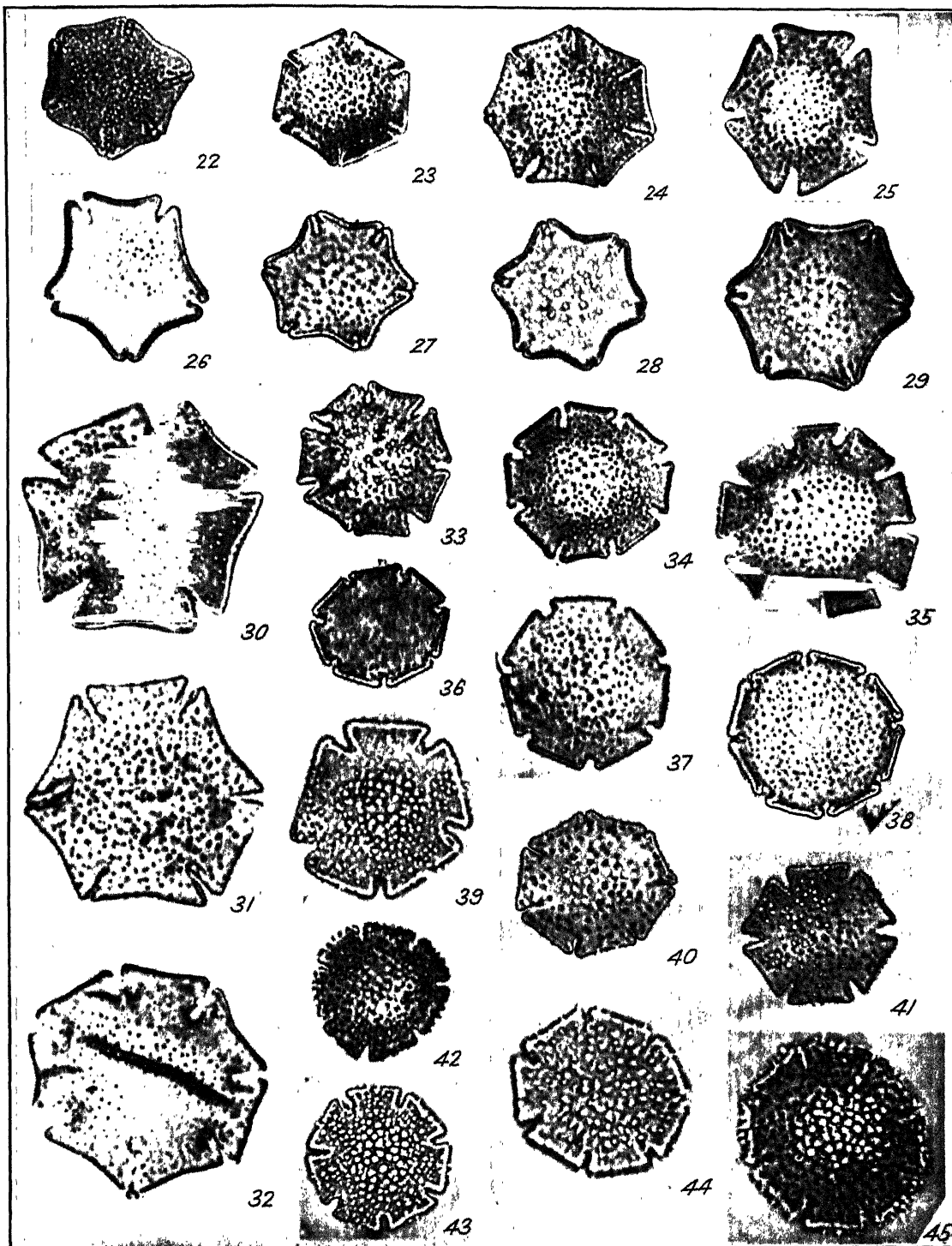
REFERENCES.*

- BECKER, T., 1922.—*Capita Zoologica*, 1(4): 8.
BRAUER, F., 1882.—*Denkschr. Akad. Wiss. Wien.*, 44: 90.
CURRAN, C. H., 1926.—*Ann. S. Afr. Mus.*, 23: 398.
ENDERLEIN, G., 1912.—*Zool. Jahrb. Suppl.* 26: 406 (not seen).
LUNDBECK, W., 1907.—*Dipt. Danica*, 1: 8-11.
TILLYARD, R. J., 1926.—*The Insects of Australia and New Zealand*. Angus and Robertson Ltd., Sydney.

*References already given in parts x and xi of this series (these PROCEEDINGS, Vol. 69: 76-86 and Vol. 70: 135-146) are not repeated here.



Pollens of *Nothofagus* from Tertiary Deposits in Australia.



Pollens of *Nothofagus* from Tertiary Deposits in Australia.

THE EVOLUTION OF THE MAXILLO-PALATE.

By H. LEIGHTON KESTIVEN, M.D., D.Sc.,

(Forty-three Text-figures.)

[Read 26th June, 1946.]

INTRODUCTION.

The term maxillo-palate has been introduced here to include as a single structural unit all the bones which contribute to the formation of the upper jaw, palate, false palate, and the bony roof of the mouth where that extends beyond the palatal bones. None of the terms in general use includes all these bones. The one suggested has the merit of relative brevity, of freedom from prior use and acceptance in any more restricted sense, and of freedom from ambiguity.

It is believed that we can hope to understand the evolution of the bones in any part of the maxillo-palate only if and when the *mechanics*, as well as the morphology, embryology and phylogeny of the structure as a whole and in part, are studied.

It is believed that if homologies are to be established in the presence of changes in form, mode of development, and/or function of bones, and are to be properly understood and interpreted, some *reason* for the change should be discoverable, in essentially the same way as a mechanical explanation is usually available for phylogenetic changes in direction, form and function of muscle fibres.

Whilst the basic concept of homology is homogeny (community of phylogenetic origin), it may be stated generally that those homologies which have been, and can be, accepted unreservedly are, for the most part, those in which the congruence of the mechanical factors and the morphological or embryological changes are self-evident or demonstrable.

As an example in illustration: In a quite general sense there has been a unanimity of opinion that bones which develop as cartilage bones are unlikely to be homologous with bones which develop as membrane bones. Yet the complete homology of the supra-occipital bone throughout the Vertebrata has never been questioned, although in some forms it develops as a membrane bone, in others as a cartilage bone. The evidence against the homology of the bones presented by the changed embryological history is far outweighed by the evidence in favour of the homology presented by the constancy of the topographical relations to other structures. But underlying this conclusion, there has always been, whether realized or not, the complete *reasonableness* of the conclusion. In view of the obvious stasis of all the mechanical factors, no other interpretation could be put upon the presence of the bone than to assume that it was the same bone with a changed ontogeny.

There is one outstanding example of a general agreement to regard as homologous bones which are completely dissimilar, and this in the absence of any reason in explanation of the change. The reference here is to Gaupp's theory of the inclusion of a *cavum epiptericum* in the therian cranial cavity, and the homology of the *processus ascendens quadrati* with the *alisphenoid bone* in the therian skull.

This is a particularly interesting example because, since the theory was first propounded, a great deal of evidence directly opposed to the theory has come to light, and all this evidence has been interpreted on the assumption that the theory was completely proven.

Edgeworth's comment: "The theory that the *ala temporalis*, an upgrowth of a lateral process of the chondrocranium, is homologous with an upgrowth of the palato-

quadrate, which is an entirely different structure, may be acceptable to some, but for me is a too difficult an exercise in belief" (1935, p. 69), probably fairly presents the mental attitude of every student who has attempted to discover any *reason* why the profound changes postulated should have come about, for none is discoverable.

In the attempt to visualize the evolution of the vertebrate palate which follows, the effect of mechanical factors, evident, probable, or possible, have been constantly kept in mind.

In short, an attempt has been made to explain *why*, as well as morphologically and/or embryologically *how*, the changes observed or postulated have come about.

After some hesitation, the series of short descriptions and the illustrations have been given as Part ii. Much of the information will be familiar to many readers. It has been given as a ready reference to refresh the memory of each reader in the facts he may not remember clearly.

THESIS.

It is thought that the various types of arrangement of the bones in the maxillo-palates of the vertebrate groups can be most reasonably explained on the following assumptions, all of which are supported by, and shed light upon, the facts observable:

1. The number of bones on the palato-quadrate arch was determined in an elasmobranchian ancestor.*
2. This number of bones is present in all the early maxillo-palates.
3. The palato-quadrate arch became attached in front on each side of the ethmoid cartilage.
4. The premaxillae and maxillae, already present on the palato-pterygoid, became fused with dermal ossicles and acquired a new relation to the ethmoid cartilage. The persistence of the two bones thus formed, throughout the whole of the later changes, was largely conditioned by the unchanging nature of the function they were called upon to discharge.
5. The bony fish maxillo-palate was not further modified in the manner of its attachment to the skull. It remained slung behind by the hyomandibular cartilage or bone, and was articulated, not rigidly attached, in front, to permit of respiratory movements.
6. The maxillo-palate of the tetrapods became rigidly fixed both in front and behind, the hyomandibular suspension giving place to a rigid attachment by the quadrate. As a result, the whole maxillo-palate was drawn up flush with the base of the skull and the parasphenoid came to function as the posterior part of the bony roof of the mouth. The typical amphibian maxillo-palate was evolved in this manner.
7. The parasphenoid bone became fragmented in some forms and was replaced by two symmetrical bones developed from the stroma of the parent bone. The *reason* for this fragmentation is not apparent, but the morphological evidence appears fairly strong. This fragmentation of the parasphenoid resulted in the formation of the saurian pterygoid bones and the evolution of the saurian and ultimately the therian maxillo-palate.

PART I.

DISCUSSION.

Introduction.

This work was commenced as a study of the phylogeny of the bones in the therian palate, but it very early became apparent that sufficient evidence was not available for such a study. Almost at the outset it was found that it would be necessary to decide, in respect of every palate regarded as a possible precursor to another, whether the

* The evidence in support of this is slight but exceedingly significant. The number of bones in question is present on the palato-quadrate of *Acipenser*. This leads to the belief that a careful study of the bones in the maxillo-palate of fossil Chondrostei may be expected to reveal not only intermediate stages in the conversion of the free elasmobranchian suspension to the anteriorly attached suspension, but also that the same number of bones were present in the maxillo-palate.

arrangement of the bones and/or their degree of development was primitive, degenerate, or specialized. Clearly it is such only as are primitive, actually or relatively, that may be regarded as early, or earlier than others, and, therefore, as presenting a phylogenetic stage in the evolution of the vertebrate palate.

Unfortunately, every such decision would be merely an expression of opinion; there is really no factual evidence on which decisions may be based.

On the other hand, it is possible to arrive at satisfactory conclusions relative to the probable homology of the bones in the various palates without determining whether the palates being studied are primitive, degenerate, specialized, or advanced. Obviously, if primitive, the arrangement and degree of development of the bones may be deemed to present the early form. If degenerate, then the features seen must have degenerated from some other form, and its component bones must be homologous with those of the normal type from which it has degenerated. If specialized, its components will be homologous with those of the normal type from which its specialization has caused it to depart. If advanced, its components must be homologous with those of the form from which it has progressed.

The writer has brought to this work a familiarity with the evolution of the muscles of the head and neck, from fish to mammal. The observations made in the course of that study lead to two conclusions. Firstly, many muscles present in the lower forms were completely lost in the higher, and secondly there was no room for doubt that every one of the muscles in the higher forms had been evolved by modification of muscles already present in the lower. In other words, no evidence was found to support a belief that entirely new muscles have appeared in any form. There appeared to be ample evidence to support a belief that the division or fusion of myogenetic stromata present in more primitive forms had given rise to muscles present in more advanced types.

Throughout that investigation it appeared obvious that both skeletal and muscular structures were exceedingly plastic and were modified together to adapt the whole to changing modes of life which entailed altered mechanical conditions. The modifications of muscles were, in some instances, so profound that, whilst one was confident that a given muscle B was definitely derived from a more generalized form A, its form and function were so completely different that one hesitated to call the two homologous.

It is, therefore, as well to state what the writer intends to convey by the term "homologous". A rigid definition of the term would probably be the following:

If it be demonstrated that a given structure or organ in different species has been developed phylogenetically from a precursory structure or organ in an ancestor common to the species in question, then the structure or organ in question is homologous.

Since phylogeny cannot be observed, it is clear that homology can never be demonstrated. We are therefore constrained to adopt some less rigid "working" definition. The following presents the writer's concept of such, as applicable to the present study:

It is permissible to regard bones in skulls of different animals and fishes as homologous if it is reasonable to believe that they have been developed phylogenetically from the same bone in a common ancestor.

The evidence on which the belief should be based may be set out as follows:

I. Its adult topography.

- (a). Spatial relation to the bones and/or cartilages of the skull, including nasal and otic cavities.
- (b). Spatial relation to the bones and/or cartilages of the visceral arches.
- (c). Spatial relation to soft structures, especially nerves, blood-vessels and muscles.

II. The relation of the bone to the dermis.

III. The relation of the bone to the mucosa of the mouth.

IV. The embryology of the bone, with especial reference to its genetic relation to other structures.

V. The whole of these criteria to be studied under the light thrown upon the changes, evident or thought to have taken place, by the mechanical factors known or thought to have been acting.

When all these criteria do not point to the same conclusion, it becomes necessary to weigh one group against another before coming to a decision.

In the discussions the numerical designations used in Part ii will be used whenever such use will avoid loading the text with wordy conflict of nomenclature, but, for the most part, the bones will be referred to by the names most generally applied in the past, using inverted commas if the designation is not that adopted in the table of nomenclature set out below.

TABLE OF NOMENCLATURE.

Numerical Designations used in Part II.	Designation adopted in this Work.	Designations most commonly applied in the Past.			
		PISCES.	AMPHIBIA.	SAURIA.	THERIA.
No. 1a ..	Premaxilla. Primitive dermal part.	(+1) Premaxilla. Ascending process.	Premaxilla. Ascending process.	Premaxilla. Ascending process.	Premaxilla. Ascending process.
No. 1b ..	Premaxilla. Primitive mucosal part.	Prevomer.	*Absent ?	Absent ?	Absent ?
No. 1+3	Premaxilla.	(+1) Premaxilla. Vomer.	Premaxilla.	Premaxilla.	Premaxilla.
No. 2 ..	Maxilla.	(+1) M a x i l l a. Palatine.	Maxilla.	Maxilla.	Maxilla.
No. 3 ..	Premaxilla. Palatine process.	(+1) Premaxilla. Palatine process. Vomer except tooth-bearing edge.	Premaxilla. Palatine process.	Premaxilla. Palatine process.	Premaxilla. Palatine process
No. 4 ..	Palatine.	(+2) Ectopterygoid.	Palatine.	Palatine.	Palatine.
No. 5 ..	Ectopterygoid.	Pterygoid.	Pterygoid.	Ectopterygoid.	Absent.
No. 6 ..	Metapterygoid.	(+3) Metapterygoid.	Ectopterygoid.	Absent.	Absent.
No. 7 ..	Pterygoid.	Parasphenoid.	Parasphenoid.	Pterygoid.	Pterygoid.
No. 8 ..	Vomer.	Parethmoid and ectethmoid.	Prevomer.	Prevomer.	Prevomer.

(+1) Archaic fishes only.

(+2) Palatine in *Eusthenopteron*.

(+3) Pterygoid in *Acipenser*.

THE PREMAXILLA (Nos. 1a, 1b and 3).

This bone is believed to have been formed by the fusion of two or three elements, namely, those numbered 1a, 1b and 3. Originally, it is thought, all three were free from each other, as in *Latimeria* (Fig. 2). Although there is no definite evidence in the developmental history of the bone to support the belief that it was formed by the fusion of a dermal and a mucosal element in *Polypterus* (Fig. 4), there can be little reason to doubt that the canal organs in the ascending process indicate very definitely that, in this form at least, this portion of the bone is a dermal bone. The same evidence points to the same conclusion with respect to the bone in *Lepidosteus* (Fig. 5). The situation of the bone in *Eusthenopteron* supports this view, and in *Latimeria* there are dermal ossicles, closely resembling those of *Lepidosteus*, in the skin of the front of the mouth a short distance in front of teeth-bearing ossicles embedded in "the skin of the mouth" (Smith). It is undeniable that were 1a and 1b in *Latimeria* to fuse, we should have the condition of the bone in *Polypterus*, but with both parts quite small. The homology of the bone in *Amia* with that of *Polypterus* has not been, nor probably will it be,

denied. This equation has included the ascending processes of the two bones. The fact that one bone bears canal organs and is definitely a dermal bone, whilst the other does not, may be accounted for on the simple assumption that the bone in *Amia* has become submerged below the dermal mucosal layer. It has certainly grown further back and is much more extensive medially. On the other hand, in *Polypterus* the bone has acquired a much more extensive palatine lamina, this also probably by submergence and simple increased growth. The alveolar margin in both is planted upon the front edge of the ethmoid cartilage, and ascending and palatine processes have grown back in contact with the upper and lower surfaces of the cartilage.

Now, if one visualizes the features of the bones of *Polypterus* and *Amia* (Fig. 6) combined* and their ascending and palatine processes united around the antero-lateral edge of the cartilage just a very little further back, one would be visualizing a bone which is an actuality in a large number of adult teleosts, and, moreover, which develops in the same way, as a membrane bone. The bone in question is, of course, that numbered $1b + 3$, and is that which has been designated vomer and, lately, prevomer in these fishes. The question of the duality of origin of maxilla and premaxilla in *Polypterus* is discussed by de Beer (1937, p. 84). The question at issue, as seen by him and others, is whether bones separate from these in other fishes have been fused with them. For the purposes of the present discussion the identity of the dermal component is not of importance; the only question is—*is there a dermal component?* De Beer believes that the question would be solved by a study of the earliest stages of their development. Apparently, if they each arise from more than one centre of ossification, he would regard the question as answered in the affirmative; if not, in the negative. Since *Polypterus* is definitely a primitive fish, and it is recognized as such because it has retained primitive features in the adult, it is probable that if these bones are ultimately found to develop from several centres, the centres would be primitive features also. But, as de Beer points out (i.e., p. 503), plurality of centres of ossification cannot always be accepted as evidence that the bone so commencing represents an equal number of bones in an ancestral form. On the other hand, the absence of plurality of centres of ossification can be accepted as conclusive evidence that the bone has *not* developed phylogenetically from more than one bone, only if one is prepared to accept the recapitulation theory in entirety. Such an acceptance compels a belief that no phylogenetic stage can have been omitted from the ontogeny. Only one instance can be recalled where the absence of two centres of ossification is not accepted as evidence of origin phylogenetically from a single bone. This instance is particularly pertinent to the present discussion. The single "vomer" of the Teleostei has been accepted as the homologue of the paired "prevomers" of archaic fishes and other vertebrates. There has been a general agreement to ignore the general absence of any embryological evidence of duality of origin when weighed against other features.

Reviewing the evidence of the bones in the archaic fossils, in *Latimeria*, *Polypterus* and *Amia*, it appears entirely reasonable to believe that the premaxilla has been developed phylogenetically by the fusion of dermal and oro-mucosal bones.

Comparing the relations of the premaxillae of *Amia*, and particularly that of *Polypterus*, with the "prevomer" of the Teleostei generally, one cannot but be impressed by their *detailed* similarity. The embryology of the "prevomer" is not opposed to the view that it is homologous with the paired premaxillae. The "prevomer" always commences as a membrane bone, and only later, in some forms, becomes a perichondral ossification. (In *Salmo* the bone is paired anteriorly and the teeth are at first not attached to the bone.) In view of the fact that the departure from complete similarity in development, i.e., duality of centres of ossification in the one and not in the other, cannot be regarded as conclusive evidence, a decision must be made largely on adult relations.

The only reason that the "prevomer" of the Teleostei has not been recognized as homologous with the premaxillae of other fishes and the tetrapods is that the anterior

* The ascending process of *Polypterus* has no medial piece and is separated from its antimeric by the mesethmoid.

lip bones have been identified as the premaxillae. But for this error the truth would have been recognized long ere this.

It is a peculiar fact that the identification of the lip bones as premaxillae has rested upon the single fact that they are located on each side in front of the mouth. It is a further fact that there is not one other single feature, either in their adult relations to other bones or in their developmental history, in which they resemble the true premaxillae. It is also a fact that neither the palaeontological record nor living animals or fishes present one single arrangement of the premaxillae which might be interpreted as an intermediate stage either in the process of liberation of the true premaxillae to form lip bones, or of partial fixation of the lip bones to form true premaxillae. Then, too, there is a perfect set of stages in the palaeontological record and in the living animals and fishes of the almost unaltered persistence of premaxillae such as those of *Eusthenopteron* or *Polypterus* throughout the whole series. Finally, during the metamorphosis of the tadpole, the absorption and final abolition of lip-cartilages, undeniably homologous with the lip bones of the Teleostei, may be observed. (Kesteven, 1942-44.)

It is concluded that the premaxillae of the Vertebrata have been developed by the fusion of dermal and oro-mucosal bones placed, the one in the skin of the lip, the other in the skin of the mouth, and that these bones early fused to form the single bone which soon came to be firmly bound to the anterior end of the cartilage of the snout, and that in the teleostean fishes the four labial cartilages became ossified to form a purely adventitious jaw anterior and lateral to the true jaws.

This account has neglected the bones numbered 1b in *Latimeria*, *Lepidosteus* and *Amia*, bones which have been designated prevomers in the past. It is believed that they are, in verity, simply dental plates of the premaxillae which have not fused with the palatine laminae of those bones. They will be discussed later in more detail.

THE MAXILLA. (No. 2.)

It is believed that this bone has been formed by the coalescence of two components. In *Latimeria* (Fig. 2) there are no separate "2a" dermal assicles comparable with the 1a series. It is possible that the tough matrix in the maxillary labial fold of this fish, noted by Smith, is a fibro-cartilaginous labial cartilage. In *Lepidosteus* (Fig. 5) and in *Polypterus* (Fig. 4) there is definite evidence that the ascending process of the bone is a dermal element, and repeatedly in the development of the bone in amphibian embryos, it is found to develop first in its ascending process and the palatine process develops later, either by extension from the alveolar ridge or as a separate centre of ossification. In archaic fishes and in labyrinthodont amphibians, the ascending process of the maxilla sutures with dermal shields, and is flush with the outer surfaces of the shields with which it sutures. It seems reasonably certain, from the condition in archaic fishes and amphibians, that the maxilla has been formed by the impressment of the peri-oral dermal shields and by increase in the size of the denticles along their ventral margins. The presence of a bone which may be confidently identified as a maxilla on the palatopterygoid of *Acipenser* (Fig. 1), and which cannot be regarded as a dermal bone, seems to indicate that, in this form at least, a maxilla has been developed from an oro-mucosal bone. In *Polypterus* the presence of a dermal component is beyond question, but the close association of the inner surfaces of the palatine process, alveolar ridge and ascending processes with the ethmoid cartilage, necessitates a choice between a belief in the simple extension of one primary element, or in the fusion of two primary elements to form the bone. The ultimate decision will be, even more than usual in these problems, a personal question depending on the weight of probability as each student sees it.

The identification of the maxilla in the Teleostei remains to be discussed. It is obvious that the "maxilla" of *Amia* is in no way homologous with that of *Polypterus*. There are no features of resemblance, except the presence of teeth, between the two bones either in respect to the adult form and topographical relations or to their embryological history.

On the other hand, the form and topographical relations of the adult "palatine" of *Amia* and maxilla of *Polypterus* are fundamentally identical, as also is their embryological history. If, in examining the evidence for and against the homology of these two bones,

each of the criteria listed on a previous page is used in turn, all support the equation. As against this conclusion, there remains only the established, but unfounded, conviction that it is correct to regard the labial maxilla as the true maxilla. That conviction is as wrong as it is unfounded. There is no doubt that the "palatine" of *Amia* is homologous with that of the Teleostei generally. The bone is, and should be, designated the maxilla.

THE PALATINE (No. 4.)

Throughout the whole of the Tetrapoda the bone which has been designated palatine serves to bind the maxilla to median or admedian components of the maxillo-palate in the region of the nasopharyngeal canal and its posterior opening. With few exceptions the bone is structurally an important unit and contributes an extensive area to the bony palate. It is developed as a membrane bone in close relation to the ventrum of the lamina orbito-nasalis. In those forms in which the vomer or "prevomer" acts as a "corner-stone", strengthening the palate below the post-narial passages and connecting the palate to the skull, it is to this bone that the palatines are sutured medially. In some forms, e.g., crocodiles, cynodonts and Theria, the contact is along a median palatine suture. In the absence of the vomer as the central "stay" of the palate, the palatine bones are firmly sutured together in the mid-line, and are sutured to downwardly-projecting processes of the frontal bones. Only in the Urodela and Anura does the palatine pair of bones lose its importance as a structural unit of the maxillo-palatal arch.

In the fishes, the identification of the palatine bone in the archaic forms is not difficult. It has probably been correctly identified in *Eusthenopteron* (Fig. 3, No. 4) by Bryant and by Watson. In *Polypterus* it is fairly certainly the bone heretofore identified as the pterygoid (Fig. 4, No. 4). In *Latimeria* it is possibly the bone identified by Smith as the ectopterygoid (Fig. 2, No. 4). From *Polypterus* through *Eusthenopteron* to *Baphetes* and *Orthosaurus* and on to the saurians and therians, the same bone is traced with confidence.

The identification of the palatine in *Amia* and the Teleostei is far from a simple or straightforward matter. The palate of the Teleostei is peculiar in so many respects that one is forced to regard it as specialized, and then to try and determine how this specialization has affected its components. There are two outstanding features in this specialization. Firstly, the function of the true upper jaw has been transferred to the adventitious lip-jaw, so that it is this which opposes the lower jaw anteriorly instead of, as in archaic fishes and tetrapods, the true upper jaw. Secondly, the whole of the maxillo-palatal arcade has been made mobile on its long axis on each side to permit of that abduction and adduction which is so essential for gill respiration. These movements are effected by powerful adductor and abductor muscles, and areas for the insertion of these have been provided on the surfaces of the palatal bones, as well as for equally powerful "levator arcus palatini" muscles which lift the centre of the arch. In order to provide room for these muscles and their attachment, the whole of the arch on each side has been thrust from the centre line, and is set at an angle with the vertical sagittal plane to permit the respiratory movements to take place. Then, too, much of the sub-palatal area has been converted into an atrio-pharynx by the crowding forward of the branchial basket. Briefly, the whole structure subserves a respiratory function (not less important than that associated with feeding) which has called for freedom of movement of the whole upon the skull. This is met by articulation to the skull anteriorly as well as posteriorly instead of the rigid fixation which is seen in the tetrapods. The whole arch has been strengthened along its ventro-lateral margin, to take the pull of the "respiratory" muscles, and cast loose along the full length of the dorso-medial border to permit freedom of movement.

The bones which take so important a part in the fixation of the palate in front have either not acquired, or have lost, that function and are not so well developed.

It is believed that the bone in the teleostean palate which should be regarded as the homologue of the tetrapod palatine, is that which is numbered 4 in Figures 1 to 7. This is that which has been designated pterygoid and ectopterygoid in the past.

This identification is largely based upon an argument *per exclusionem* which will develop as the remaining bones are discussed.

THE PTERYGOID. (No. 7a and 7b.)

This is the bone which has been designated parasphenoid in the fishes and euamphibians, and pterygoid in other tetrapods.

It is necessary to clear the ground of one outstanding error of identification in the past. There is no trace of a parasphenoid bone in any living saurian. In a search for the parasphenoid, Kesteven (1940) examined the osteogenesis of the basis cranii in twenty-six saurian embryos, representing every living group except the crocodiles and Rhynchocephalia, and demonstrated very conclusively that the small squame which had been observed on the ventrum of the basisphenoid cartilage of various reptilian and bird embryos was the outer table of the basisphenoid bone, and that this bone developed in the same manner as the basioccipital in every saurian embryo studied. This work was further confirmed for the avian bones in two later investigations (Kesteven, 1942a, 1942b), in which it was also shown that the "rostrum basisphenoides" is an endochondral presphenoid ossification and not a membrane bone. Of course, it is known that there is no parasphenoid bone on the base of any therian skull.

There is then a truly remarkable difference between the saurian and therian skulls on the one hand and those of the rest of the tetrapods on the other, that is, if the large and functionally important parasphenoid is really not represented in the saurian skull.

This abrupt and complete shedding of an important structure is quite without parallel elsewhere in the fields of comparative osteology and anatomy.

Impressed by this, almost fundamental, difference in 1916, I sought to explain it away by proposing to regard the reptilian pterygoids as the two halves of the amphibian parasphenoid.

It is undeniable that there is strong resemblance between the "pterygoids" of the stegocephalians, especially such a form as *Eryops* (Fig. 11) and those of the Lacertilia (Fig. 28) and Ichthyosauria (Fig. 38), but this resemblance is purely superficial.

Comparison should not be made with conditions so specialized as those of reptilians in which the pterygoids are thrust away from the mid-line.

Commencing with the Sauramphibia* and passing through the Cotylosauria (Figs. 20 and 21), Chelonina (Figs. 23 and 24), and Theriodontia (Figs. 33 and 39), there is a complete series of palates from the most primitive amphibio-reptilian and reptilian form to the saurio-mammalian form, in all of which the pterygoids meet in the mid-line, and which, moreover, do not appear to be specialized reptilian types. All of them may be regarded as occupying a place on, or close to, the main line, either back to the amphibian or forward to the therian condition.

If the pterygoid bones of any euamphibian be compared with those of *Baphetes* (Fig. 18), *Simosaurus* (Fig. 34), *Orthosaurus* (Fig. 19), *Seymouria* (Fig. 20), *Pareiasaurus* (Fig. 21), *Bauria* (Fig. 33), *Crocodylus* (Fig. 27) and *Chelone* (Fig. 23), it will be hard to find any features of true resemblance.

In every one of the amphibian forms the two bones are separated by the full width of the base of the skull, and this is covered by the parasphenoid. In all the reptilian forms the bones meet in the mid-line on the base of the skull, and there is probably no parasphenoid, certainly none in the chelonian and crocodile.

In the amphibians the pterygoid bone always extends forward and laterally around a subocular vacuity; this is never seen in any saurian.

The pterygoids in the reptilians always suture with the "prevomers" and with the palatines immediately on either side of the mid-line.

In the amphibians the pterygoids never suture with the prevomers and, if they suture with the palatine at all, it is on the outer boundary of the suborbital vacuity.

As illustrating how little real difference there is between the amphibian parasphenoid and the reptilian pterygoids, the condition in *Crocodylus*, cited by Kesteven, 1919, may be described again. Here there is, in the adult, one single triangular membrane bone with an anteriorly-projecting spur covering the basisphenoid. From this there stands forward

* This term was introduced (Kesteven, 1942-44) to include those Amphibia, e.g., *Embolomeria*, which present the large "pterygoid" bones meeting in the mid-line, and which, it is agreed, were, or were closely allied to, the stock from which the Sauria were evolved.

and out on each side, a bone which supports the hinder end of the maxillary arcade (Figs. 26 and 27). The resemblance does not end here. Where this single bone projects beyond the basisphenoid, it carries the ventral surface of the presphenoid cartilage in a trough on its upper side. These conditions reproduce completely those of the amphibians. There can be no doubt that the ventral edge of the interorbital septum of such a form as *Trematosaurus* (Fig. 10) was lodged on the dorsal surface of the anterior process of the parasphenoid and, in recent amphibians, the presphenoid region of the skull-base rests on the bone.

There is little room for doubt that if this bone in *Crocodylus* had not developed subnarial laminae which meet in a median suture, it would have been identified as the parasphenoid bone, and it would have been regarded as a single bone until the embryologists demonstrated the presence of two centres of ossification in the early stages. Be that as it may, the fact remains that the only feature wherein this bone differs from the parasphenoid of the amphibians is that it develops from two centres of ossification. As a matter of fact, in the adult it is a parasphenoid.

We turn next to compare the amphibian "pterygoids" with those reptilian pterygoids which are thrust from the centre. For this purpose the pterygoids of such forms as *Eryops* (Fig. 11) and *Rhinesuchus* are selected because they resemble the reptilian condition more closely than others. The resemblance to the condition in *Pariotrichus* (Fig. 37) is superficially very close, especially if it be granted as possible that there was a parasphenoid on the base of the basisphenoid. However, more careful examination finds two important differences. The reptilian bones meet anteriorly, they are entirely medial to the palatines, and, finally, they suture with the prevomers. In lacertilian palates this last feature is not present (Figs. 28 and 29). As against the resemblances, it is not reasonable to assume the presence of a parasphenoid on the base of the basisphenoid in *Pariotrichus*. It is quite wrong to compare isolated examples from either group. The bone in *Eryops* has an extension forward which is not present in the great majority of other amphibians. The separation of the pterygoids in *Pariotrichus*, *Lacertilia* and *Ichthyosauria* is also a feature peculiar to just a comparatively few, specialized reptiles, and must be so regarded. It would be equally wrong to cite the condition in *Amphisbena* (Fig. 29) as a lacertilian form; it is probably one of the very few examples of a specialization which has taken the form of a more primitive condition. In this respect the condition in *Hyperodapedon* (Fig. 31) may be compared with the more specialized, well-known *Sphenodon*.

Turning next to the Sauramphibia, the pterygoids in *Baphetes* (Fig. 18) are readily equated with those of *Orthosaurus* (Fig. 19), and it is difficult to believe that the latter is not the homologue of the large bone in the palate of *Eusthenopteron* numbered 5.

When it is remembered that *Eusthenopteron* was a fish with hyoid suspension, one realizes that a lot of changes must have accompanied the alteration in the method of suspension, if the tetrapod maxillo-palate was developed by modification of one slung in that manner. On the other hand, it is probable that the tetrapod palate was evolved from that of a monimostylic ancestor and the hyostylic maxillo-palate only resembles the monimostylic because both have derived their bones from a common ancestor.

It is not difficult to believe that the freely hung hyostylic maxillo-palate of the *Acipenser* type became anchored, first after the manner of the Notidanidae, and then as in the Holocephali, and, finally, acquired the anchorage of the Dipnoi.

Such, in fact, appears to be the reasonable view to adopt. Otherwise, the incorporation of the covering of the base of the cranium into the bony roof of the mouth, and its very large share in that roof, is almost incomprehensible. In all the hyostylic forms the skull base takes little or no share in roofing the mouth, but in all the Euamphibia the parasphenoid is a very wide and expansive component. One should surely endeavour to visualize assumed changed topographical relations together with their probable mechanical changes or persistences.

Let it be assumed that the maxillo-palate, already fully formed and slung in the mobile manner of that of the hyostylic bony fishes, loses the anterior mobility about the ethmo-palatine junction, and, at the same time, it loses the hyoid suspension, the

quadrate being drawn in to become directly attached to the skull, and that the whole loses its respiratory function.

These changes will have taken place under the influence of a persistent need of an efficient masticatory musculature, a gradual abolition of the muscles which effect respiratory movements, or their transfer to other functions.

If this was the road the muscles of the mandibular and hyoid segments travelled in their modification from the elasmobranchian to the amphibian condition, some trace of the teleostean phase should become apparent on comparative study. As a matter of fact, one may trace the evolution of these muscles from the elasmobranchian directly to the amphibian condition, more than one stage in the process being manifest in the Holocephali. The teleostean condition presents one single instance of a muscle condition intermediate between the elasmobranchian and that of the amphibians. The facts are that one finds the muscles of the elasmobranchian fishes in the bony fishes, but in many respects very much modified. The same muscles are found also in the amphibians, and much less changed.*

An obvious deduction from this evidence is that the cephalic musculature of the bony fishes is a specialization, and that it was not present in forms ancestral to the amphibians. The evidence of the muscular system supports the view that the amphibians have not passed through a teleostome stage. If the cephalic musculature is specialized, it is permissible to assume that it was specialized to adapt it to a special set of stresses and strains in a specialized framework.

The most primitive amphibians known to us are the Dipnoi. There is no doubt that they antedate the rest of the amphibians phylogenetically. So much so in fact that, although they possess so many amphibian characters, their possession of some very characteristic fish features has caused them, until recently, to be universally regarded as fish (Kesteven, 1931; Kerr, 1932).

Unfortunately, these primitive amphibians are extremely specialized in their maxillo-palatal features. There is no room for doubt that they have lost all the components of the maxillo-palate except those developed upon the base of the cranium. That which remains is of particular interest (Fig. 8).

The parasphenoid is a wide plate of bone essentially similar to that of the Euamphibia.

Here, then, is an exceedingly primitive amphibian, in fact, one may say, a pro-amphibian, and it is found to have the skull widened between the otic capsules, its base flush with that of those capsules, and with the basal process of the quadrate, and this wide expanse already covered by a wide parasphenoid which functions also as the bony roof of the hinder part of the mouth.

For the Euamphibia this may be taken as the primitive form of the central area of the roof of the mouth, and it indicates an origin for the palate of the Tetrapoda from a monimostylic rather than from a hyostylic form.

This is not the only significance of this extremely simple palate. On either side of the parasphenoid bone there is another which occupies precisely the situation of the pterygoid bones of those reptiles in which they meet one another anteriorly.

These bones are definitely *not* homologous with the pterygoids of the Euamphibia. They are developed quite differently. They are both membrane bones, but there the similarity ends. The bones in *Ceratodus* and *Lepidosiren* are developed in relation to the cranial base and extend from behind forward and medially; those of the amphibians, in relation to the palato-ptyergoid cartilage, and extend from behind forward and laterally. The location and development of these bones is such that they can be homologized only with the pterygoids of the reptiles.

If these two bones are not new ossifications making their first appearance on the base of the dipnoan skull, they should be recognizable as membrane bones on the lower part of the wall of the otocrane or alisphenoid region of the skull of fishes. In the search for this bone one would turn naturally to elasmobranchian types. Of these the Chondrostei are the only living forms which develop bones, and they provide nothing

* It is not possible to give the details here; reference may be made to Kesteven, 1942-44.

comparable to this bone 7b in the Dipnoi. Nor is there any to be found in other fossil or living bony fish. It is, of course, possible that a precursory cranio-mural bone will be found in a fossil at some future time, but, at present, we are compelled to regard it as a bone not present in more primitive forms, that is, it must be regarded as a new bone.

But, if a new bone, it is not a cranio-mural element. It is possible that each of these bones has been developed from the osteogenetic stroma of the parasphenoid. In other words, it is not unreasonable to assume that these present us with the first stage in the replacement of the parasphenoid by two other bones each of which commenced as a separate centre of ossification of the parent bone; the writer believes this to be their history.

Whatever be the true explanation of their origin, it seems certain that they are the precursors of the pterygoid bones of the reptiles.

It must, however, be remembered that these are very definitely not homologous with the "pterygoids" of the Euamphibia.

It is probable that somewhere in the palaeontological record, further illuminating chapters in the history of the evolution of the palate, and especially of the pterygoid bones, will be found.*

The occurrence in Carboniferous and Lower Permian times of such forms as *Seymouria*, *Pantylus* and *Parasaurus*, together with a variety of labyrinthodonts, indicates that a marked diversity of palates had already been evolved. Already in *Baphetes* a close approach has been made to the reptilian type.

One looks to the palaeontological record to provide stages intermediate between that of *Ceratodus* and the reptilian without any parasphenoid.

It is concluded that the pterygoid bone of the Sauria is not homologous with the "pterygoid" bone of the Euamphibia, but that it has been evolved by fragmentation and ultimate replacement of the parasphenoid bone.

THE ECTOPTERYGOID. (No. 5.)

Before discussing the homology of this bone as *between* the different classes, it is necessary to review each of the bones *within* the various classes. In the fishes, various names have been given to the bone; probably that most generally used is mesopterygoid. Whatever be its homologue in the tetrapod palates, it will probably be agreed that "No. 5" is the same bone in the fish palates illustrated (Figs. 1-7). Turning to the euamphibian palates, "No. 5" is the bone which has been designated pterygoid, and there is no room for doubt that it is the same bone which is so numbered in Figures 10 to 17. In the Sauramphibia and saurians the bone numbered 5 is that which has been designated os transversum and ectopterygoid.

The "pterygoid" bone of the amphibians is always developed in relation to the pterygoid portion of the cartilaginous palato-quadrate arch. It always appears first in front of the quadrate portion of that arch and its extension backwards follows later. Except in the coecilians the bone originates as a membrane bone. In some forms the cartilage remains, in others it may be actually replaced by endochondral ossification which fuses with the original membrane bone. In other forms the cartilaginous arch is simply absorbed without replacement. In the coecilians the bone is an endochondral ossification *ab initio*.

In the saurians the palato-quadrate arch never extends anteriorly beyond the basipterygoid process sufficiently to provide a base in relation to which the ectopterygoid

* Price (1935) believed he found a parasphenoid, together with pterygoids, in *Captorhinus*, and White (1939) describes both bones in *Seymouria*. These may possibly represent a further stage in the reduction of the parasphenoid and its replacement by the true pterygoids. Careful investigation of the structure of the base of primitive saurian crania is needed to clear up this question. Sections may be expected to show a definite interval between basi and parasphenoid bones if both are present; and this interval should be visible—perhaps not continuously, but repeatedly—in most of the sections. Evidence of this kind will be necessary before the reported presence of a parasphenoid fused to a basisphenoid can be accepted. It must be remembered that there is no instance amongst living fish or amphibians of the parasphenoid being fused to any bone.

might arise. The bone always develops as a membrane bone. In view of the different modes of development of the bone in the amphibians, the absence of any relation to cartilage in the saurians cannot be regarded as evidence against the homology of the two bones, especially in view of the fact that the bone so commonly develops entirely as a membrane bone in the amphibians.

Since the facts of the embryology of the bones neither support nor oppose their homology, it becomes necessary to arrive at a decision by consideration of the adult relations in recent and fossil forms.

Superficial comparison of the "pterygoid" of the labyrinthodonts with the ectopterygoid of the saurians would lead at once to the rejection of the equation proposed here. An analysis of the relations of the two bones must, however, cause hesitation. In the labyrinthodonts the bone intervenes between the basis cranii and the articulation of the quadrate thereto on the one side, and the maxillary arcade on the other. Medially the bone sutures with the "parasphenoid"; laterally and anteriorly it sutures with the bone designated "ectopterygoid" when that is present, and in its absence, with the posterior end of the maxilla and/or the palatine. The suture with the "parasphenoid" is constant throughout the amphibians. In coecilians it sutures only with the palatine laterally and anteriorly. In *Urodeles* the bone is commonly much expanded, recalling that in *Batrachosuchus*. In the majority of the Urodela the bone ends short of the maxillary arcade. When it reaches the arcade, it sutures with the maxilla. In Anura the conditions are essentially as in the labyrinthodonts, but the bone is much more slender, and there is no "ectopterygoid" present; the anterior suture is with the maxilla.

The ectopterygoid of the Sauria* makes a much smaller contribution to the maxillo-palate than does the "pterygoid" of the amphibian. It is commonly a small, sometimes a very small, bone sutured to the pterygoid medially and to the palatine and/or the maxilla laterally in front. If, as contended in the last section, the pterygoid is the homologue of the parasphenoid, the relations to other bones are as in the amphibians. In the great majority of the amphibians the "pterygoid" is so much larger than the ectopterygoid of the saurians that it is difficult to believe that they are homologous. Consideration of the other features in the maxillo-palate leads to a better understanding. In the majority of the amphibians the lateral margin of the "parasphenoid" is separated a long way from the inner margin of the maxillary arcade, and the bone which acts as a strut from the base of the cranium to the arcade is necessarily long and relatively stout. In the coecilians the base of the cranium and its investing parasphenoid is relatively much wider than in the rest of the euamphibians and, moreover, the maxillary arcade is not set so far away. The "pterygoid" bone is markedly reduced. This reduction of the bone is also observed throughout the saurians and Sauramphibia. The pterygoid bone in the Sauria is either very extensive with a wide anterior as well as posterior expansion, or else, as in the lacertilians and ophidians, it is a long narrow bone removed well away from the mid-line and supported near the middle of its length by the basiptyergoid process medially and the epiptyergoid superiorly. In the result, the gap between the pterygoid and the maxillary arcade has been markedly reduced, as in the coecilians, and, as in those amphibians, the ectopterygoid is also reduced. The smaller the gap the smaller the ectopterygoid. Probably the saurian condition which most nearly reproduces that of the Euamphibia is that of the Crocodilia (Figs. 26 and 27). In these forms the pterygoids are confined to the primitive position on the ventrum of a relatively narrow cranial base. The ectopterygoid is tripartite. The largest of the three processes runs forward and laterally to the maxillary arcade, the smallest is sutured to the side of the pterygoid, the third runs back to suture with the quadrate and prootic bones.

The nearest approach to the saurian condition in the Euamphibia is, of course, that of the Coecilia.

In the Chelonia the pterygoids are so wide and so long anteriorly that they suture with the palatine anteriorly and also with the maxilla.

* There is no trace of the bone in any avian maxillo-palate.

It appears certain that if the "pterygoid" bone of the Euamphibia is represented in the palate of the fishes, it is by either bone No. 5 or No. 6. As already stated, there is reason to believe that the palates of both tetrapods and fishes owe their resemblances to the fact that both have inherited the bones from a common ancestor. Any investigation into the homologies of bones in the two types of palate should not, if the above belief be well founded, take the form of an enquiry as to how bones of the fish palate could have been modified to assume the form and relation of bones in the tetrapod palate. Just as it was found possible to trace the evolution of both teleostome and amphibian cephalic musculature from the elasmobranchian, so should the attempt be made to explain the two types of palate without assuming that the fishes present a phase in the evolution of the tetrapod.

The bone numbered 5 in the fish palates is a large bone in every case, and it is particularly significant that it is the largest bone in the palate of *Acipenser* (Fig. 1). The position of this bone is such that if the palato-quadrate passed through the notidanid and holocephalan stage to the condition of the dipnoan, and the bone persisted in its relation to the posterior end and ventral surface of the palato-pterygoid cartilage, it must have come to occupy the situation of the "pterygoid" bone of the euamphibian palate. As a matter of fact, this line of reasoning leads us to the accepted belief that the large bone on the median side of the fish palate is the homologue of the amphibian pterygoid.*

There remains one bone in the fish palate for which the homologue in the tetrapod palate has yet to be found. The metapterygoid is apparently not represented in the tetrapod palate, unless the "ectopterygoid" of some of the labyrinthodonts is its homologue. There is nothing in its topography or development in the living fishes to oppose this identification. But it should be designated metapterygoid in order to prevent confusion with the true ectopterygoid of the reptiles, which, it has been shown above, is the homologue of the euamphibian pterygoid.

THE VOMER. (No. 8.)

Parrington and Westoll (1940) reviewed the evidence in support of the equation of the therian vomer with the anterior part of the parasphenoid, and demonstrated fairly conclusively that the evidence in favour of equating the bone with the prevomers of the reptilian palate heavily outweighed it. They did not, however, investigate the origin of the prevomer.

This, like other problems discussed in the previous pages, will be approached without any assumption that the tetrapod vomer has been evolved by the modification of the vomer of the fishes.

Reviewing again the postulated stages in the anchoring of the palato-quadrate to the skull, the first stage was the firm fibrous union of the anterior end of the palato-pterygoid cartilage to the ethmoidal cartilage in front of the orbit. Later there may have followed the complete fusion of the cartilages, as seen in the Holocephali. This union took place at the side of the ethmoid cartilage, the "symphysis palato-quadrate" was abolished, and the fore ends of the two cartilages came to be separated by the width of the ethmoid mass.

At the same time the dermal scutes surrounding the mouth fused with the oromucosal premaxillae and maxillae, and with the loss of the fore parts of the palato-pterygoid cartilages, these bones acquired a direct relation to either the ethmoid cartilage or to the bones developed thereon. Thus, it may be supposed, the tetrapod maxillo-palate became firmly attached to the skull in front. In the bony fishes the process was very similar, but the retention of the gills and the need for respiratory movement prevented the development of complete immobility. The union in front

* It is now possible to conclude the argument *per exclusionem* by which the identity of the palatine bone in the fish palate is identified.

With only two bones, Nos. 4 and 5, from which to select, it is obvious that the choice must fall on the anterior of the two, that which has been designated the ectopterygoid, as the palatine bone of the tetrapod palate. It will be noted that this is in agreement with the identification of the palatine in *Eusthenopteron* (Figs. 3A, 3B) by Bryant and Watson.

was by a firm joint about which a limited but definite amount of movement was possible. In both fish and tetrapod the true premaxillae were developed in relation to the front of the ethmoid cartilage, and the maxilla in relation to the side of that cartilage and to the fore end of the palatine process.

In the fishes the ethmoid mass of the skull remains solid, but in the tetrapods the ethmoid mass was excavated to contain the nasal organs, and the cartilaginous floor had to be strengthened by bony plates; these plates are the prevomers.

The prevomers are membrane bones, and are developed on the ventrum of the ethmoid cartilage. They suture with palatine plates of all the bones they contact.

In the fishes the only bones which appear to satisfy this definition are the prevomers of *Amia* and *Lepidosteus*. The former are placed superficially to the palatine laminae of the premaxillae, and those of the latter are altogether too much specialized to be safely used in the present comparison. The prevomers of *Polypterus* are definitely and completely separated from the ethmoid cartilage by the palatine laminae of the maxillae and premaxillae, and by the ectethmoid. No one of these is sutured to surrounding bones.

The bone in the Teleostei which has been termed vomer is so much more like the premaxillae that it is not possible to regard it as other than that bone.

The relation of the prevomers of *Eusthenopteron* (Figs. 3A, 3B) and other fishes to the ethmoid cartilage is unknown; their location leads one to believe that they are homologous with the bones in *Amia* (Fig. 6) and *Polypterus* (Fig. 4).

Apparently there are for comparison with the tetrapod prevomers only bones in two living fishes and, perhaps, similar bones in some fossils, and those in the recent forms are definitely placed more superficially in the tissues below the cartilage than are the tetrapod bones, nor do they make sutural union with any other bones.

In the tetrapods there is nothing to represent the ectethmoid. This is the bone through which the maxillo-palatal arch is anchored to the skull in the fishes. It is also the bone which ossifies the orbito-nasal lamina in the fishes.

The only bone in the tetrapods which ossifies on the orbito-nasal lamina is the prevomer.

The ectethmoid always develops as a perichondral ossification, with extensions in membrane in some forms.

The prevomer always develops as a membrane bone in the saurians, but appears to be a cartilage bone in some therians.

If there be strong reasons for believing that the prevomer and the ectethmoid are homologous, their different modes of development should not be permitted to weigh too heavily against the belief. There are numerous instances of bones, undoubtedly homologous, developing as cartilage bones in some forms and as membrane bones in others.

It is believed that the prevomers and the ectethmoid bones are both derived from the osteogenetic stroma which gave rise to ossification on and around the postero-lateral part of the ethmoid cartilage; in view of their different positions, one hesitates to advocate that the name prevomer be applied to the ectethmoid.

The problem is somewhat similar to that of the correct name for the derivatives of the hyoid superficial constrictor sheet of muscle fibres of the selachian. It is fairly certain that the posterior belly of the digastric muscle of the Theria is derived directly from the depressor mandibulae of the Sauria, and both from the selachian sheet, but, owing to changed form and function, one hesitates to designate the latter "posterior digastric". In this instance, there is strong reason to believe that the two bones are derived from a common precursor, but it does not seem advisable to bestow the same name on them.

In the study of the evolution of muscles it is possible to trace the gradual metamorphosis of a sheet of constrictor muscle fibres into separate entities, each having a new function. One is able to visualize the manner in which these fibres have been made use of in the presence of changing mechanical factors, their origins and insertions moving just a little, now forward, now back, to bring about greater range and/or efficiency of movement, or greater stability in a changing skeletal framework.

This concept of the control of anatomical units by changing mechanical needs is now brought to the study of the evolution of the maxillo-palate, and applied to the changes believed to have taken place in the bones under discussion.

The outstanding mechanical need in the particular region we are discussing was the firm attachment and, finally, immovable fixation of the anterior end of the arch to the anterior end of the skull.

There is little doubt on the evidence before us that this was not merely a *constant* factor in the mechanics of the structural evolution of the maxillo-palate, but was a *constantly increasing* factor. This is borne out by the fact that the anterior part of the skull and the maxillo-palate have become intimately, and very firmly, bound together, whereas there is no doubt, primitively, the arch was not bound to the skull anteriorly at all; it was loosely hung beneath it.

With this factor well in mind, it will probably be readily admitted that once the arch became firmly bound to any bone investing the postero-lateral corner of the ethmoid cartilage, the bone would continue to function as the point of attachment. Once the attachment had been effected, it is to be presumed that it would have become the permanent one.

There is no apparent reason why it should be assumed that the perichondral ossification should disappear altogether and part at least of its situation and its function be taken up by an entirely new bone. This last assumption is implied by the belief that there is no ectethmoid bone in the tetrapod skull, in view of the fact that the prevomer occupies the situation of the ventral part of that bone.

As stated before, the prevomer is the only bone which is ossified on the ventrum of the lamina orbito-nasalis. Of course, the maxilla and palatine bones both develop beneath the lamina orbito-nasalis in certain amphibians, but it is quite impossible to regard either of them as homologous with the ectethmoid, which is present with them in the fishes.

The topographical features of the prevomers are not the only characters which lead to their identification as being derived from a parethmoid ossification. They are the bones by which, in the Amphibia, the fore end of the maxillo-palate is knit to the skull, and by which the two halves are bound together.

It is significant that in very many teleosts a small area of the ventral surface of the ectethmoid bones presents in the palate between the arch and the mid-line, and that in this situation they commonly make sutural contact with the tip of the parasphenoid and nearly meet in the mid-line.

In all these features this portion of the bone resembles the prevomers of the amphibians.

As throwing light upon the evolution of the structure of the therian palate, it is of particular interest to note that the prevomers retain the function of acting as the main support of the palatal arch. In the chelonians this is very striking, is little less so in the cynodonts, and is still well in evidence in the Theria.

The migration of the bone from the side to the centre of the palate has apparently taken place without any break in the continued rigidity of the fixation of the arch, and also apparently in order to provide for the necessary support of the middle of the palate caused by the cavitation of the ethmoidal region for the accommodation of the increased size of the nasal passages, both in front and behind the nasal organ itself.

It is concluded that there are strong reasons for believing that both the ectethmoid and the prevomer were derived from the same parethmoid ossification, and that they should be regarded as homologous bones.

Of the two forms the ectethmoid is probably the more primitive.

It is believed that the "prevomer" of *Amia* (Fig. 6, 1b), *Polypterus* (Fig. 4, 1b), and the fossil archaic fishes are simply laminae formed by the fusion of the bones of the teeth they bear, and that they may be represented by the tooth-bearing portion of the premaxillae in teleosts. They are primitive 2b ossifications which may or may not be intimately fused with the palatine laminae.

Parrington and Westoll have practically demonstrated that the mammalian vomer is derived from the "prevomers" of the Reptilia. The following brief remarks are offered in support of their demonstration.

Slightly modified in the region of the "ectopterygoid" (5) to include features present in the majority of the Cynodontia, their illustration of *Cynognathus* is reproduced here (Fig. 39).

There is no reason to doubt that the vomer of *Cynognathus*, and of the Theriodontia, is homologous with the "prevomers" of the Chelonia, Crocodilia and Reptilia generally. These bones are not derived from the parasphenoid.

The fundamental similarity of the cynodont palate to that of the Theria is obvious, at least as far back as the posterior limit of the vomer.

If the vomer of the therian palate is not the same bone as the cynodont vomer, then it must be assumed that the central strut of the palate, an essential structural unit, was replaced with identically the same relations to all the other units, by a new bone—an altogether unnecessary and an unreasonable assumption.

It is concluded that the therian vomer is the same bone as the reptilian "prevomer", and the latter name should be discarded.

THE EPIPTERYGOID.

This name has been given to the "metapterygoid" bone in the fish palate by several palaeontologists in recent years. Parrington and Westoll, in their very careful review of the evidence bearing on the evolution of the mammalian palate, follow the palaeontologists in adopting this very misleading and erroneous name for the bone.

The name "epipterygoid" was applied for many years to the bone which Owen and Huxley designated columella cranii, and to this bone only. It has been demonstrated, as conclusively as such things can be demonstrated, that the lacertilian epipterygoid is the homologue of the processus ascendens quadrati. This demonstration has gone unchallenged; it has been accepted by every comparative anatomist.

Unfortunately Gregory, and others, made the mistake of believing that the alisphenoid bone of certain cynodont reptiles was homologous with the epipterygoid of the Rhynchocephalia and Lacertilia, being misled in this matter by Gaupp's theory of the inclusion of a "cavum epiptericum" into the cranial cavity of the Theria. This theory was based upon the relations of certain nerves to the epipterygoid bone. Kesteven (1918) demonstrated quite conclusively that those relations were so variable as to be quite unreliable. Gregory and Noble (1924) accepted this evidence, but because the "epipterygoid" of the cynodonts was demonstrably homologous with the alisphenoid of the Theria, assumed that the epipterygoid of the lacertilians must be also. Kesteven (1926, 1941) demonstrated by the citation of embryological evidence and adult relations of the bones in fossil and recent forms, that the bone located in the alisphenoid region of the cranial wall in all living vertebrates is developed in essentially the same way (as a primary component of the cranial wall), that the relation of the bone to surrounding bones was constant, and that the same variations to soft structures (nerves and blood-vessels) which had been recorded as *between* the therian and saurian bones were also found, both in embryonic and adult conditions, with respect to the bone *within* both groups.

Gaupp's "cavum epiptericum" is definitely a myth (Kesteven, 1941).

The "epipterygoid" of the cynodonts was correctly named alisphenoid by Broom in his original descriptions, and since it is homologous with the alisphenoid of the Theria, it should be so named.

The epipterygoid of the Rhynchocephalia, Chelonia, Lacertilia and Ophidia* is the homologue of the processus ascendens quadrati.

In all living amphibians, including the very primitive dipnoans, the quadrate is attached by ascending, basal and otic processes. (In Coecilia the ascending process only is present). It must be concluded that this method of attachment has been inherited by

* In the Ophidia there is a bone which has *every one* of the relations to blood-vessels and nerves which are possessed by the therian alisphenoid, and are said to distinguish that bone from the bone in the Sauria, but because this is a saurian, the protagonists of the "cavum epiptericum" theory have refused to recognize it as an alisphenoid.

all from a common ancestor. It follows that the same form of attachment was, in all probability, present in the labyrinthodonts. The alternatives are two in number. Firstly, these amphibians did not have an ancestor in common with recent forms. Secondly, these amphibians were peculiarly specialized *in this one respect*. Neither of these alternatives is acceptable; neither is reasonable.

It must be concluded, therefore, that even if Gaupp's *cavum epiptericum* theory, with its attendant equation of the epipterygoid with the alisphenoid, were correct, there could have been no separate epipterygoid in the early amphibians.

Now, under the impression that the metapterygoid of the fishes could be homologized with an alisphenoid-like ossification (designated epipterygoid) in certain labyrinthodonts, Watson, Stensio, Sæve Söderbergh, and other palaeontologists, have designated this bone epipterygoid also.*

CONCLUSIONS.

Reviewing the foregoing discussions, perhaps the most outstanding feature of them all is the paucity of factual evidence available. Every one of the conclusions arrived at is an opinion based upon the interpretation of evidence largely circumstantial. But whilst, therefore, no one of these conclusions may be regarded as having been *established*, it is confidently believed that they present the most *reasonable* interpretation of the evidence.

In brief, those conclusions are:

1. The tetrapod maxillo-palate and that of the bony fishes have been evolved from that of a common ancestor.
2. The tetrapod maxillo-palate was not evolved by modification of that of the bony fishes.
3. In the fishes and the Tetrapoda alike the premaxillae and the maxillae were evolved by the coalescence of dermal ossicles in the skin of the lip, and oromucosal ossifications in the skin of the mouth, and that these bones very early became related to the front and lateral edges and contiguous ventral surface of the ethmoid cartilage.
4. In the Teleostei these two bones are those which, in the past, have been known as the vomer and palatine bones respectively.
5. As a result of the past misinterpretation of these two bones the whole of the bones in the maxillo-palate of the Teleostei have been misinterpreted also. Their correct homologies appear to be as set out in the table of nomenclature given on page 76.
6. The most primitive maxillo-palate in the Tetrapoda is that of the great majority of the Amphibia: the type characterized by the presence of a large parasphenoid bone.
7. In the Sauria and the Sauramphibia the median parasphenoid bone has been replaced by two bones which have been developed by fragmentation of the parent bone.
8. The earliest stage in this replacement is to be seen in the Dipnoi.
9. The prevomers of the Tetrapoda have been evolved from the ectethmoids (or parethmoids) of the fishes. It is believed that these bones were present in the common ancestors of both bony fishes and tetrapods.
10. The prevomers of the Amphibia and the Sauria are believed to be homologous with the vomer of the Theria.
11. The bone known in the past as the pterygoid in the Amphibia is believed to be the homologue of the ectopterygoid of the Sauria.

* The most astonishing extension of this misnomer is that at least three of the palaeontologists have found "basal", "otic", and "ascending processes" attached to this "epipterygoid", which if correctly named, is itself the ascending process of the quadrate. One wonders did these palaeontologists believe that the quadrate in these amphibians had the usual ascending, basal, and otic processes, and that from the ascending process, secondary ascending, basal and otic processes were developed, or was it just careless use of established designations with entirely new meanings?

12. The pterygoid bone of the Sauria is believed to be the homologue of the pterygoid of the Theria.
13. The "epipterygoid" of certain cynodonts is believed to be homologous with the alisphenoid of the Vertebrata generally, including that of the Theria, but *not* with the epipterygoid of the Lacertilia and some few other reptiles.

PART II.

The following illustrations and brief descriptions supplement statements of fact in Part i. It would have seriously interrupted the presentation of the arguments if the descriptions had been given in Part i, but since the whole of the facts cannot be carried in the mind, it was felt that they should be made available. Several of the bones which have been regarded as homologous in the preceding pages have been known under different names in the different groups, and within the groups have been given different names by different workers. In order to avoid overloading the text with a conflict of nomenclature, numbers have been used instead of names for the bones. The key to the numbers will be found on page 76.

(A). THE FISHES.

Acipenser. (Fig. 1.)

The quadrato-palatinal arch is hyostylic and is not articulated or firmly bound to the skull in front. Anteriorly and laterally the maxillo-palate is firmly bound to the skin. This is rendered relatively rigid by the ossicles with which it is so richly endowed; in effect, this fixation in the skin of the snout gives that fixation which is obtained in some elasmobranchs and in the bony fishes by articulation to, or firm union with, the ethmoid cartilage.

There are five bones related to the palato-quadrato cartilage. Two of these, 1*b* and 2*b*, fuse very early to form a narrow splint which lies along the ventro-lateral edge of the arch, is in contact with the cartilage at both ends, but is separated from it between these points.

The largest of the remaining three bones is No. 5; this covers a large part of the ventro-medial surface as well as a smaller area on the dorso-lateral surface of the cartilage.

Numbers 4 and 6 are small bones applied to the ventro-medial edge of the cartilage.

Bones 3, 7*a* and 8, which are actually or potentially components of the maxillo-palate in all the fishes, are present on the skull of *Accipenser*, but take no part in the formation of the maxillo-palate. It is important that it be remembered that they are present on the skull.

Latimeria. (Fig. 2.)

The maxillo-palate is anchored in front to the ectethmoid, so that the palato-ptyergoid arches are separated anteriorly, and the bones 8 and 7 appear in the roof of the mouth between them. Posteriorly the suspension is hyostylic, but this attachment to the skull is strengthened by the firm fibrous union of No. 6 to the prootic bone.

No. 1*a* is a series of dermal scutes in the skin of the lip on each side of the mid-line. No. 1*b* is a single ossicle in the skin of the mouth on each side of the mid-line just behind 1*a*. It is not planted on the ethmoid cartilage but lies very close to, and below, the anterior edge thereof. There is no labial sulcus between 1*a* and 1*b*.

No. 8 is a solid bone firmly attached to the postero-lateral corner of the ethmoid cartilage. Its ventral surface presents in the palate in front of No. 7*a* and medially to No. 3 it sutures with the front end of No. 7*a*.

No. 3 may be a separate bone or may be the anterior portion of No. 2. It is a flat plate of bone applied to the ventrum of No. 8 and sutures with the antero-medial edge of No. 2.

No. 2 is a more extensive and much stouter bone which sutures with the postero-medial part of No. 8 in front, lies below and medial to the anterior tip of No. 5, and is itself overlain ventrally by the anterior tip of No. 4.

Bones 2, 3 and 4 carry teeth along their lateral margins.

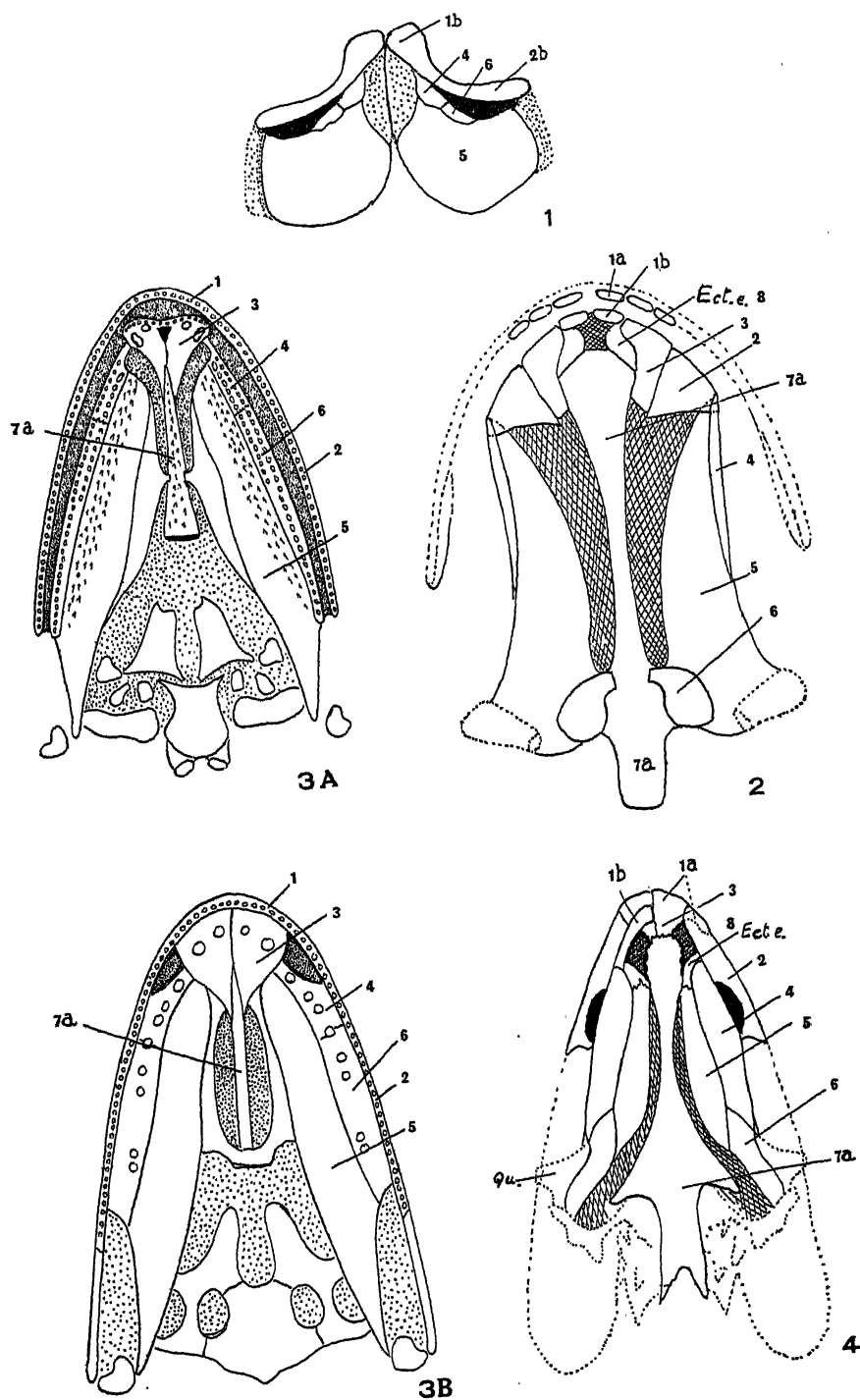


Fig. 1.—*Acipenser* (from Parker).
 Fig. 2.—*Latimeria* (from Smith).
 Fig. 3A.—*Eusthenopteron* (from Bryant).
 Fig. 3B.—*Eusthenopteron* (from Watson).
 Fig. 4.—*Polypterus* (from Traquair and Allis).

No. 4 is a splint bone sutured to the anterior half of the ventro-lateral margin of No. 5, but is separated from that bone at the extreme anterior tip where No. 2 is placed between them.

No. 5 is a much broader bone than it appears in the illustration; its width and also that of No. 6 is foreshortened. This is a relatively strong plate of bone and it is further strengthened by three thickened, radiating columns. The bone is triangular in outline with three unequal sides, the ventral side is the longest, and the posterior, nearly vertical, the shortest. The apex of the triangle is drawn out into a short process. The postero-ventral corner of the bone has the quadrate firmly united to it.

No. 6 was described by Smith as resembling a broad-bladed, short-handled cleaver in shape. The bone is very firmly sutured to No. 5, especially along the process rising from the apex of that bone. The angle between the "blade" and the handle is filled in to produce a curved edge, which is thickened and firmly bound to the prootic. The tip of the handle is close to the alisphenoid.

No. 7a has been broken off at the position of the dotted line across the bone, the portion shown behind this line being a "restoration" based on the extent of the bone in all other fishes.

There is, of course, only one specimen of this fish known. The illustration and above description are based upon Smith's description and illustrations. Dr. Smith has very kindly checked these for me, and I have to thank him for his assistance. I have not ventured to ask him to support my restoration of the posterior part of bone No. 7a.

Smith was particularly impressed by the absence of "premaxillae" and "maxillae". He described and illustrated a lip fold which resembles remarkably closely that in which the "maxilla" of the Teleostei is lodged. In the teleosts the fold is continuous right around the snout with that of the other side. The anterior part of the fold encloses the "premaxilla". This part of the fold is not present in *Latimeria*. There is a strong resemblance to *Amia* but in that fish the "maxillary" fold contains the "maxilla".

Eusthenopteron. (Figs. 3A, 3B.)

The maxillo-palate of this fish was described by Bryant (1919) and by Watson (1925). Both their illustrations are reproduced.

Numbers 1 and 2 are narrow, tooth-bearing bones with ascending laminae, doubtless sutured to dermal shield scutes. According to Bryant, there was an interval between these two and the rest of the bones of the palate, but Watson did not believe this to be correct.

No. 3. If Bryant was correct this triangular plate of bone had a row of teeth set along the anterior margin and a few larger teeth on the rest of the surface. Watson did not find the anterior row of teeth. Anteriorly the pair of No. 3 meet in a median suture but posteriorly they diverge and the anterior tip of 7a fits between them.

No. 4 is a narrow oblong bone sutured to No. 5 medially and perhaps to No. 2 laterally.

No. 6 is similar to No. 4 and placed behind it.

No. 5 is an extensive flat bone which had No. 9 attached to its median edge and was firmly sutured to Numbers 4 and 6 along its lateral edge. Posteriorly, the bone was probably firmly attached to the quadrate.

No. 9 was so fragmented in the specimens studied that the two observers differed a good deal in their interpretation of the fragments. It is possibly merely displaced fragments of skull bones.

Polypterus. (Fig. 4.)

1a is a relatively solid bone; it presents an alveolar margin beset with teeth, a palatine process and an ascending, dermal, process above the alveolar margin, applied to the ethmoid cartilage and articulating with the nasal, the lacrymal and No. 2. The palatine lamina is triangular in outline, it is planted directly upon the ventrum of the ethmoid cartilage, and sutures with 7a and 8. This palatine lamina is partly covered ventrally by the anterior portion of 1b, which is firmly bound to it, but is not actually sutured to, or fused with it.

1b is a curved flat narrow plate of bone which is bound to the ventral surfaces of the palatine laminae of Numbers 1a and 2.

No. 2 is a more solid bone than 1a. It presents an alveolar ridge, a dermal ascending process and a narrow palatine lamina. Anteriorly the ascending process is covered by certain of the dermal scutes, but posteriorly it comes to lie more superficially and, like the ascending process of 1a, it carries canal organs. In front, No. 2 sutures with 1a. The palatine lamina is sutured to No. 4 in two places.* Laterally to the anterior of these two points, No. 2 is firmly bound to No. 8. In the cheek the posterior part of the ascending process sutures flush with dermal cheek plates.

No. 3 is, of course, the palatine process of 1a. It has been numbered for comparison with the greater part of No. 3 in the Teleostei.

No. 8 is a solid, approximately tetrahedral block of bone which is attached to the postero-lateral corner of the ethmoid cartilage. The ventral surface of this bone is covered in part by the palatine process of No. 2 and the anterior ends of Numbers 4 and 5 which are very firmly bound to it. The remainder of the ventral surface presents medially to No. 2 between that bone and No. 7a, and is just in front of Numbers 4 and 5.

No. 4 is an elongated flat plate of bone applied directly to the palato-quadrate cartilage. It covers the outer edge and lower, inner, surface to a large extent and the upper, outer, surface to a lesser extent. It is sutured to No. 2, as already described, is firmly bound to the ventral surface of No. 8, is sutured to No. 5 along nearly the full length of its medial edge and posteriorly it is sutured to No. 6.

Numbers 5 and 6 are also flat bones planted upon the palato-quadrate cartilage. They are firmly attached to one another and to No. 4. No. 6 is also firmly attached to the quadrate.

Lepidosteus. (Fig. 5.)

The very marked elongation of all the bones in this maxillo-palate, except No. 1, in front of the basisphenoid region of the skull, imparts to the whole an apparent dissimilarity with other fish maxillo-palates. The dissimilarity is due essentially to the elongation of the bones and not to fundamentally changed positions.

Whilst the hyomandibula still functions as one of the "slings" of the maxillo-palate, the whole of the bones are so closely built together, to the dermal shields of the much elongated snout and to the base of the skull, that it is now almost functionally redundant and is reduced in size.

No. 1 is a dermal ossicle with a narrow alveolar margin beset with teeth, and with no obvious palatine process. The ascending process carries canal organs.

No. 2 is composed of a numerous series of dermal scutes inseparably fused at their contactual margins but showing closed suture lines. Each is beset on the alveolar margin with small teeth and each has a narrow palatine process which is firmly sutured to the lateral edge of No. 4. The dermal scutes all carry canal organs. The canal in which these are lodged is continuous from scute to scute along the full length of the composite bone. Dorsally bone No. 2 sutures with dermal scutes of the snout.

No. 4 is a long, narrow, thin splint which extends from No. 1 in front, back along the full length of No. 2 and then a little further. Its medial edge sutures with No. 3 for about one-half its length and for the rest with the lateral edge of No. 5.

No. 3 is similar to No. 4 but narrower and nearly as long; it sutures with its antimer in the mid-line, and along its outer edge with Numbers 4 and 5.

No. 5, as in the other palates reviewed, is the largest bone of the series. Like the other bones in this palate, it is long and narrow. Anteriorly its lateral margin sutures with No. 4. Behind that bone the lateral edge of the bone is free. The median edge sutures with No. 3 anteriorly and with No. 7a behind that for some distance, and then with the outer edge of No. 6. This last is quite a small bone placed between Numbers 5 and 7a near the posterior end of 5.

* The gap between this bone and No. 4 between these two points of suture is very similar to the gap between the front end of No. 4 and 2 in *Eusthenopteron* which palaeontologists believe may have been an internal naris.

No. 7a contributes relatively extensively to the median portion of the palate from two-thirds of the way back from the tip to the posterior end.

No. 8 does not appear in this palate at all.

Apart from the extraordinary length of this maxillo-palate its most outstanding feature is that the admedian bones are firmly attached to the median elements throughout its length

Amia. (Fig. 6.)

In *Amia* the maxillo-palate is slung to the skull in precisely the same way as in the great majority of the bony fishes. The relative importance of the hyomandibular and ethmo-maxillary fixations is the same as in Teleostei.

No. 1 differs from No. 1 in *Polypterus* in that its ascending process is large, the palatine lamina is very small, and lateral line canal organs are absent. Like the bone in *Polypterus*, this is planted directly upon the cartilage and to a certain extent its ascending process replaces the anterior part of the ethmoid cartilage. The alveolar edge is set with teeth. The palatine process is very narrow and does not extend back to suture with the anterior end of No. 7a. The bone is sutured to No. 2 along its postero-lateral margin.

No. 2 is planted on the anterior end of the palato-quadrate cartilage, it presents a strong alveolar ridge, a narrow palatine plate and a more extensive ascending lamina. It is firmly sutured to No. 1 in front by the palatal lamina and alveolar ridge. It is also sutured to No. 5 along its median edge and to No. 6 along the posterior edge of the palatine lamina and the alveolar ridge. It is firmly bound to No. 5 above it. The anterior tip of the maxillary labial bone is wedged into a socket between the alveolar ridges of this bone and No. 1.

No. 1b. Each of these bones is an elongated lamina planted upon the ventral surface of the ethmoid cartilage, and extending forward to lie below the narrow palatine process of No. 1. Posteriorly they suture with the front end of No. 7a. Anteriorly they are fused together and are bound to No. 1a very firmly, but there is no true suture.

No. 4 is a thick plate of bone which is firmly sutured to Numbers 2, 5 and 6 and forms the outer part of the palate. The lateral edge of the bone is free between No. 2 and its extreme posterior end, where the bone makes a small contact with the quadrate.

No. 5 is a triangular plate with its median edge free, the lateral edge suturing with 2 in front and 4 behind, and the posterior edge sutured to No. 6.

No. 6 is an irregularly shaped flat bone which is firmly sutured to Numbers 4 and 5 and to the quadrate. There is an upward and medially-directed process of this bone which is firmly bound to the prootic region of the skull.

Bones 4, 5 and 6 are all carried on the palato-quadrate arch and appear on both dorsal and ventral views. Much of the cartilage remains in the adult and is seen in the dorsal view between the bones.

No. 7a is more extensive than in most other fishes, and has ascending processes, which cover the myodome antero-inferiorly, and an alisphenoid process which sutures with the alisphenoid bone.

No. 8 is a small ossification on the postero-lateral corner of the ethmoid cartilage; it does not present in the palate.

Teleostei. (Fig. 7.)

The maxillo-palate is hyostylic and movably jointed to the ectethmoid in front. In some forms, e.g., certain mormyrids, the palate is firmly attached along more or less of its length to the skull by the firm sutural union of 5 and/or 6 to 7a. This, however, is exceptional. The two halves of the palate are usually bound together by a palatine fascia which extends across the mid-line below, but bound to, 7a. In some forms the palatine fascia is attached to the lateral margin of 7a, which thus appears in the palate, at least anteriorly.

No. 1b + 3 is variable. It may or may not bear teeth. It is always planted on the front end of the ethmoid cartilage. It may be a flat bone confined to the ventrum of the cartilage, or it may have both palatine and ascending processes. Finally, and this is the

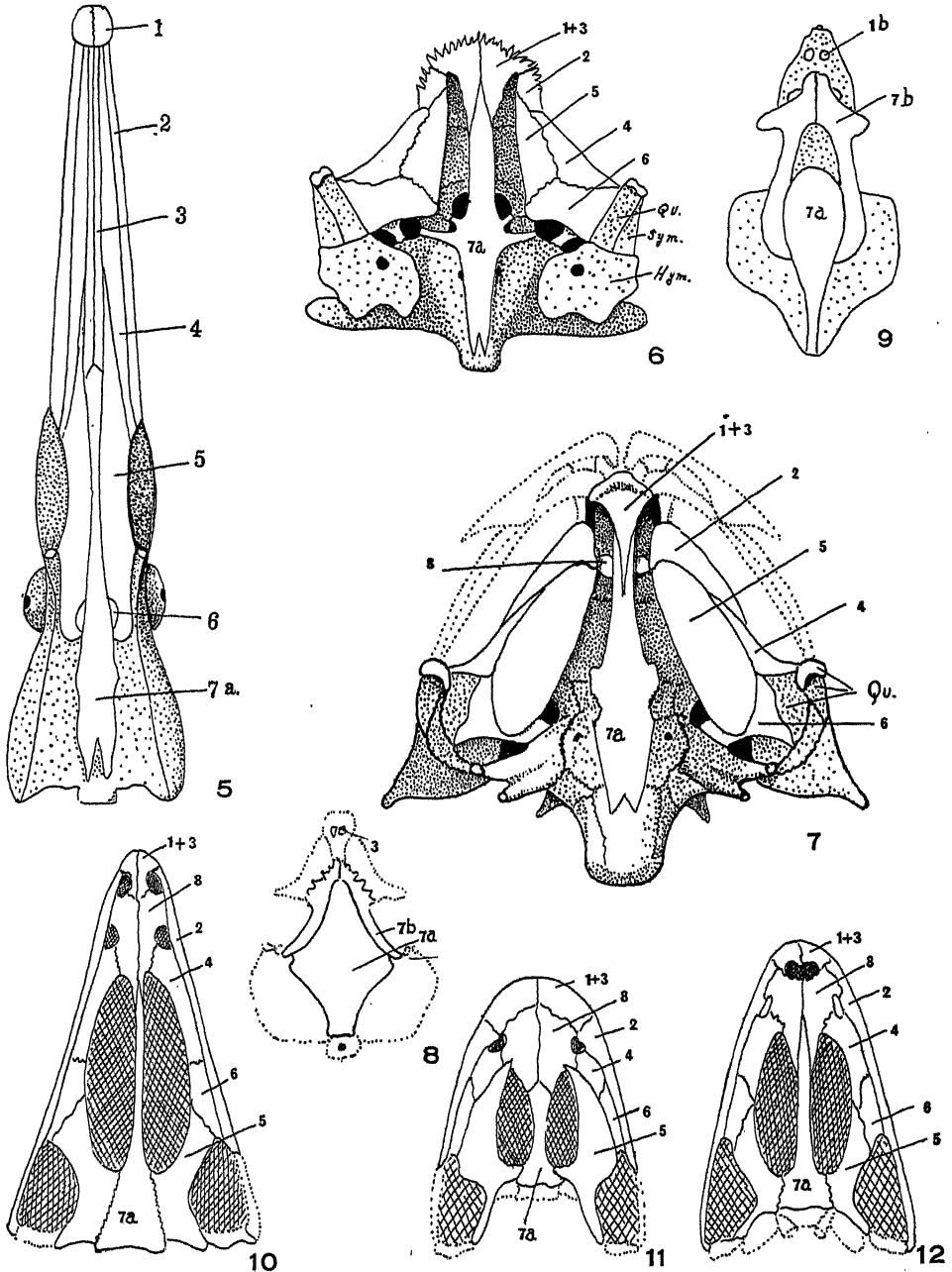


Fig. 5.—*Lepidosteus* (from Parker).
 Fig. 6.—*Amia* (from Bridge).
 Fig. 7.—*Epinephalus* (from Kesteven).
 Fig. 8.—*Ceratodus* (from Kesteven).
 Fig. 9.—*Lepidosiren* (from Bridge).
 Fig. 10.—*Trematosaurus* (from Watson).
 Fig. 11.—*Eryops* (from Watson).
 Fig. 12.—*Capitosaurus* (from Watson).

commonest form, it is a solid-seeming mass of bone replacing, more or less completely, the anterior part of the cartilage. This form is, however, very seldom absolutely solid, and in the majority of instances, it is a hollow shell presenting smooth unbroken surfaces antero-superiorly, ventrally and laterally, but more or less open posteriorly where its edges suture with 7a ventrally, 8 laterally and with the mesethmoid and/or dermal scutes dorsally. Of these sutural contacts the constant ones are those with 7a and 8.

In some of the Teleostei the labial premaxillae and maxillae are not developed, e.g., *Apodes*; in these fishes the bone 1b + 3 functions as the premaxilla (Kesteven, 1926).

No. 2 is commonly a relatively solid bone, thick at its anterior end, where also it usually presents an ascending lamina. The dorsal surface of this thickened anterior end is always firmly attached to No. 8, with a joint cavity between the two bones, in all but very exceptional instances. The expanded palatine lamina is firmly sutured to the lateral margin of No. 5 and posteriorly it most commonly is sutured to the anterior end of No. 4.

No. 5 is the most extensive bone in the palate. It is a long flat bone which is firmly sutured to 2, 4 and 6 laterally. It may also be bound to the quadrate between 4 and 6. Except in these exceptional instances where the bone is sutured to 7a, its median margin carries the attachment of the palatine fascia.

No. 4 is commonly a curved splint attached along the lateral margins of Numbers 2 and 5. It may extend back far enough to suture with the quadrate.

No. 6 is one of the most variable bones in the palate. The only constant relations are sutural union with 5 and the quadrate.

Numbers 5 and 6 give origin to muscles of mastication and respiration and they are strengthened by low ridges and flanges on the dorsal surface.

No. 7a has lateral flanges posteriorly which rise on the lateral wall of the myodome, and reach and, in some fishes, cover, the side of the basioccipital and lower otic bones.

No. 8 is a more or less solid ossification of the postero-lateral corner of the ethmoid cartilage. It is sutured to 1b + 3 in front, to the mesethmoid dorso-medially, to the prefrontal dorso-laterally, and with the anterior end of 7a ventro-medially. Laterally to this last suture it carries the joint area for articulation with No. 2.

In a majority of the teleosts this bone presents in the palate medially to No. 2.

Attention is drawn to the fact that throughout the teleostomes this is the bone to which the maxillo-palate is attached anteriorly.

(B). AMPHIBIA.

1. EUAMPHIBIA.

Dipnoi. (Figs. 8 and 9.)

The quadrate, entirely cartilaginous, is attached to the skull by ascending, basal and otic processes. There is no maxillary or palatal arch. Living dipnoans are peculiarly specialized. They have lost all the bones and cartilages of the maxillary and palatal arches, and so little is known about the fossil forms that they throw no light on the stages in this loss.

Bones 1, 2, 4, 5 and 6 are missing altogether.

No. 3 is a small plate of bone bearing teeth, placed on the ventrum of the ethmoid cartilage, an appreciable distance behind its anterior end.

No. 7a is an extensive plate of bone planted on the central area of the ventrum of the skull and extending backwards beyond it. It does not reach so far forward as the bone does in the fishes.

No. 7b is a flat curved splint also planted directly on the ventrum of the skull. Its posterior one-third lies below the processus basalis of the quadrate. In *Ceratodus* it sutures with the antero-lateral edge of 7a and meets its antimere in front of that bone in a median suture.

7a and 7b form the floor of the canal for the palatine branch of the facial nerve.

In *Lepidosiren* there is a gap between 7a and 7b, the latter extends directly forward and then bends inward abruptly to meet its fellow a short distance in front of 7a.

Stegocephalia. (Figs. 10, 11 and 12.)

The suspension is monimostylic. The actual mode of attachment of the quadrate to the skull is obscured by the bones investing it. There is, however, every reason to believe that ascending, basal and otic processes were present since they are present in every living amphibian. The well-developed maxillo-palate was strengthened by an antero-laterally directed arm of No. 5, which was firmly sutured to 7a on the ventrum of the basisphenoid and extended forward to be sutured to the palatal arch laterally in front of the orbit. A further strengthening of the maxillary arcade was effected by a quadrato-jugal bone. Anteriorly the palate was attached to the ventrum of the ethmoid region of the skull by the paired bones 8. These were sutured to 1, 2 and 4 laterally and to 7a medially, and were doubtless firmly attached to the ethmoid cartilage.

Numbers 1 + 3 and 2 present palatine laminae, alveolar margins and ascending dermal processes.

No. 8 is a plate of bone which is firmly sutured to Numbers 1 + 3, 2, 4 and 7a.

No. 4 may suture with No. 5 along its median border, but more commonly that bone does not reach far enough forward to meet it, in which case the median edge is free, and forms part of the lateral boundary of a subocular vacuity between No. 7a and the maxillary arch. .

No. 6 is a small plate introduced between the posterior end of No. 2 and No. 5. It is not always present. In its absence No. 4 may intervene between 5 and 2 or in some forms No. 5 makes sutural union with 2.

No. 5 is a solid flat bone securely anchored to the base of the cranium and thereon suturing with 7a. This bone extends from the skull base, always behind and lateral to the subocular vacuity, forward and laterally to suture with Numbers 6, 4 and 2. In some forms (e.g., *Eryops*, Fig. 11) it is continued forward to meet No. 8. In such case it forms the entire outer boundary of the subocular vacuity. No. 5 has a postero-lateral ramus, whose size appears to have been decided by the distance of the articular head of the quadrate from the skull, for it extends along the ventrum of the body of the quadrate to just short of the articular head.

No. 7a, though an extensive bone, is not as large as in the fishes.

Coeelilians. (Figs. 13 and 14.)

The maxillo-palate is attached to the skull as in the Stegocephalia.

Bone No. 6 is absent.

No. 5 is markedly reduced, all that remains of the bone seen in the stegocephalians being the anterior arm. The articular head of the quadrate is attached close to the base of the skull, and the posterior end of No. 5 is sutured to No. 7a and the quadrate. Anteriorly, 5 sutures with 4. As in the stegocephalians, there is a subocular vacuity between 5 and 7a.

No. 7a is a much broader bone than in the fossils. It sutures with No. 8 anteriorly and also has a very short suture with 4 just where the post-narial process of that bone sutures with No. 8.

The post-narial process of No. 8 is a constant feature of this bone, which differs from that of the fossils in that it extends forward lateral to the post-narial opening. In this situation it occupies the place of the palatine lamina of No. 2 in the fossils.

Urodela. (Figs. 15 and 16.)

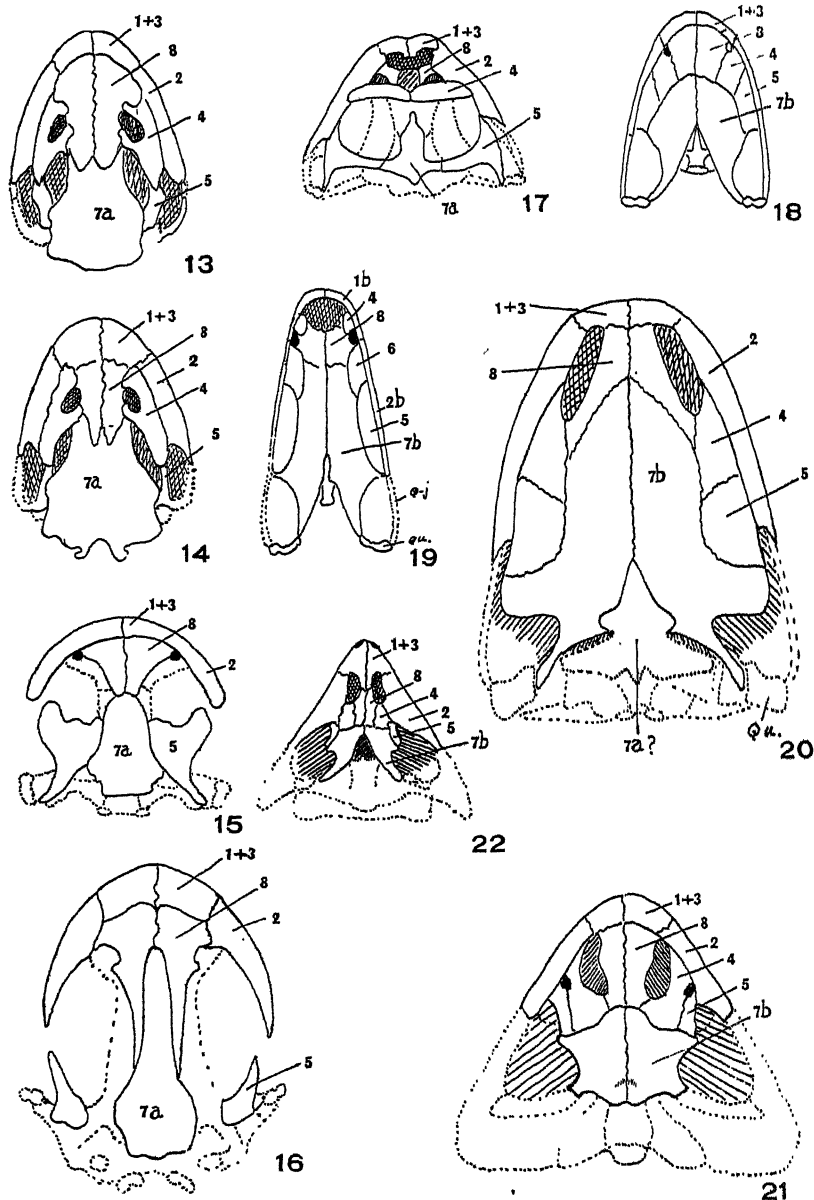
The suspension of the maxillo-palate is similar to that in the other amphibians. The bony connection by No. 5 between the posterior end of the arcade and the base of the cranium is commonly broken and that between No. 2 and the quadrate is missing.

Numbers 1 + 3 and 2 are similar to those bones in the other two groups in that their ascending processes suture with components of the dermal roof.

No. 8 is essentially similar to the bone in the other forms.

No. 4 is reduced in size in most Urodèles, but lies on the ventrum of the ethmoid cartilage and still serves as the bone which connects No. 2 to the median pair 8.

No. 5 is a relatively more expanded bone than in the stegocephalians, but its anterior arm does not usually reach either No. 2 or No. 4. Its antero-medial border is the lateral boundary of the subocular vacuity.

Fig. 13.—*Ichthyophis* (from Wiedersheim).Fig. 14.—*Siphonops* (from Wiedersheim).Fig. 15.—*Sieboldia* (from Parker).Fig. 16.—*Triton* (from Parker).Fig. 17.—*Bufo* (from Parker).Fig. 18.—*Baphetes* (from Watson).Fig. 19.—*Orthosaurus* (from Watson).Fig. 20.—*Seymouria* (from White).Fig. 21.—*Paracerasaurus* (from Broom).Fig. 22.—*Procolophon* (from Broom).

No. 6 is missing.

No. 7a is similar to the bone in the stegocephalians.

Anura. (Fig. 17.)

The illustration of the maxillo-palate of *Bufo* is given rather than omit the group altogether. It is not felt that any description of so well-known a type is necessary.

SAURAMPHIBIA.

Baphetes (Fig. 18) and *Orthosaurus* (Fig. 19).

The whole maxillo-palate was rigidly attached to the skull. The manner of attachment of the quadrate to the skull is not clear. Watson (1926) identified an "epipterygoid", but he does not state whether this is to be regarded as the homologue of the cynodont "epipterygoid" or whether it is the ascending process of the quadrate.

The most striking feature of the maxillo-palate of the Embolomeri is the extreme reduction, and it may be absence, of No. 7a and its replacement by the two large 7b bones. The result is so close a resemblance to the primitive type of saurian palate that there is little doubt these amphibians belong to the ancestral stock from which the Sauria were evolved.

Bones 1 and 2 are of the amphibian type, that is, narrow, tooth-bearing bones practically devoid of palatine laminae.

The size and position of bones 8, 5 and 6 are essentially as in the stegocephalians, but also essentially as in the cotylosaurs.

7b is a very extensive bone and, as in primitive reptiles, it meets its antimere in a median suture.

(C). SAURIA.

1. REPTILIA.

Cotylosauria. (Figs. 20, 21 and 22.)

In *Seymouria* (Fig. 20), according to White (1939), the bone 7a is present fused to the basisphenoid.

7b is a very extensive bone which, as in all but specialized reptiles, meets its fellow in a median suture. In *Parciasaurus* (Fig. 21) No. 7a has been described, 7b is much less extensive. Numbers 4 and 5 suture with the lateral edge of 7b in *Seymouria*. These two bones suture with the front margin of the smaller 7b in *Parciasaurus*. Bone 8 is relatively more extensive in *Parciasaurus*.

In *Procolophon* (Fig. 22) No. 7a has been described and 7b is still further reduced. Numbers 1 + 3 and 2 have both extensive palatine laminae and 4, 5 and 8 are correspondingly reduced.

The development of palatine laminae of bones 1 and 2 in so primitive a reptile as *Procolophon* is particularly interesting, because the continued increase in those laminae leads to that reduction of other bones of the palate seen in process in the cynodonts and completed in the Theria.

Chelonia. (Figs. 23, 24 and 25.)

Numbers 1 + 3 and 2 are essentially similar bones. Each presents a strong alveolar ridge and palatine and ascending processes. The palatine process is variable in extent but is always well developed. These processes are firmly sutured to No. 8, but posteriorly No. 4 lies between 8 and the palatine process of 2.

No. 8 is always very strongly developed. It lies between the pair of bones No. 4 and commonly extends forward to suture with both 1 + 3 and No. 2. Posteriorly it sutures with No. 7b. The bone lies between the two post-narial passages and sutures with both frontal and prefrontal bones dorsally. It may present two palatine surfaces, one anterior to the choanae, the other posterior thereto. This bone is the "corner-stone" which binds the maxillo-palatal arch together and anchors it to the skull medially. In some forms the bone is largely covered ventrally by the palatine processes of No. 2 and by No. 4.

No. 4 is a thick plate of bone which connects No. 2 to No. 8 and supplies an extensive area of the palate between these bones. Exceptionally No. 4 meets its

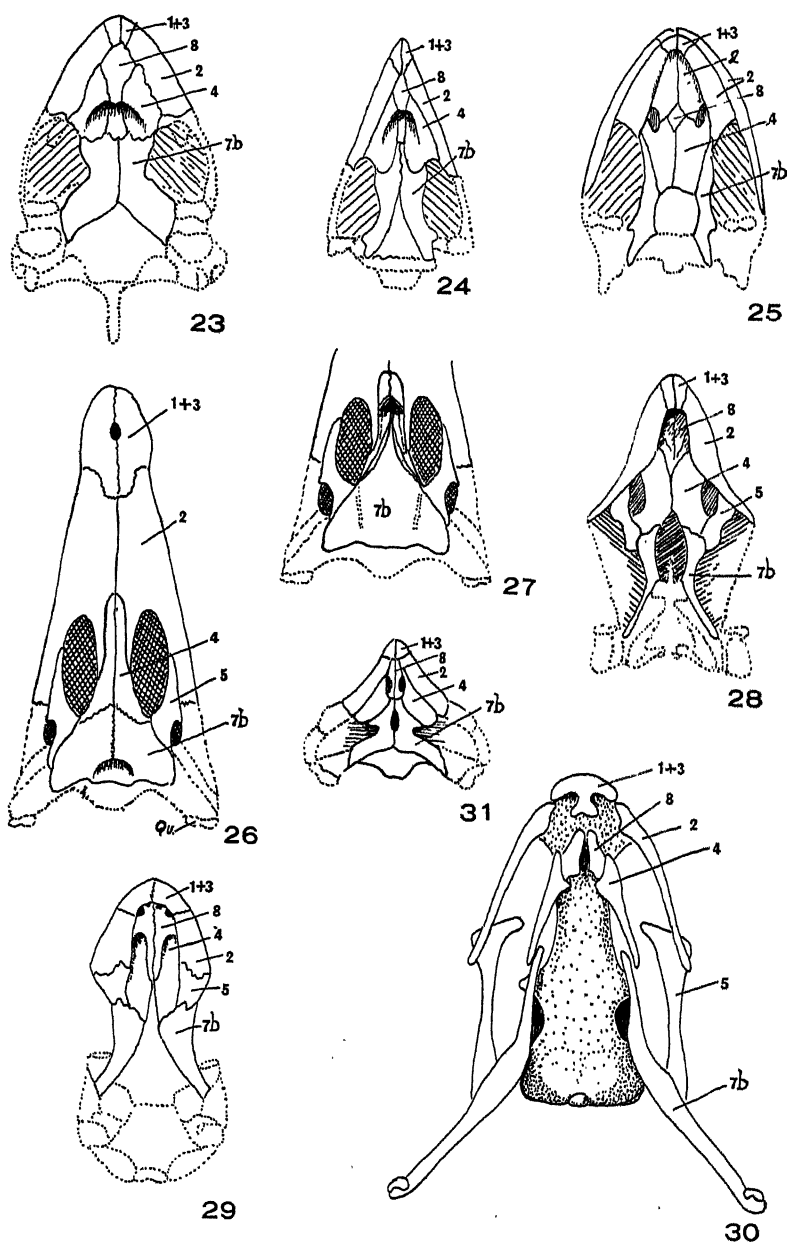


Fig. 23.—*Chelone* (from Kesteven).
 Fig. 24.—*Chelone* (from Kesteven).
 Fig. 25.—*Carettochelys* (from Kesteven).
 Fig. 26.—*Crocodylus* (from Kesteven).
 Fig. 27.—*Crocodylus* (from Kesteven).
 Fig. 28.—*Tiliqua* (from Kesteven).
 Fig. 29.—*Amphisbena* (from Williston).
 Fig. 30.—*The Snake* (from Parker and Bettany).
 Fig. 31.—*Hyperodapedon* (from Williston).

antimere in a median suture, in which case it covers the posterior part of No. 8. Typically No. 4 provides part of the floor of the post-nasal passage, most of the side wall and part of the roof as well.

Numbers 5 and 6 are missing.

No. 7b. In *Chelone midas* the two bones occupy the situation of 7a in the Euamphibia. Each is a relatively thick flat bone sutured directly to the ventrum of the basisphenoid bone, and extending forward along the base of the skull below the orbit to suture with Numbers 4 and 8, and in some other species, with the palatine process of No. 2. Dorsally these bones may suture also with the antero-medial corner of the prootic bone. On either side of the rostrum basisphenoidei they commonly develop an alisphenoid lamina which sutures with a downwardly-projecting alisphenoid lamina of the parietal, and with the epipterygoid bone. The postero-lateral portion of the bone lies below and sutures with the body and basal process of the quadrate. Typically the two bones meet in a median suture for the greater part of their length but in some forms, e.g., *Carretochelys* (Fig. 25) they are separated by nearly the full width of the basisphenoid and have the pair of bones No. 4 between them anteriorly, but there is never any suborbital or other vacuity between them and the skull base.

The relation of the nervous palatine facials to this bone will be found to be important in later discussion. The nerve lies in a canal, the parabasal canal, which commences in and runs through the substances of the basisphenoid bone in its posterior portion, and then comes to lie between the ventrum of that bone and the dorsal surface of No. 7b.

Crocodylia. (Figs. 25 and 26.)

Numbers 1 + 3 and 2 have ascending, alveolar and palatine processes, the last being particularly extensive. The whole snout is, of course, much elongated and No. 2 has made the largest contribution to the increased length of the maxillo-palate.

No. 4 is a narrow bone which sutures with its fellow in a median suture, with the palatine lamina of No. 2 laterally and with the palatine lamina of No. 7b along the posterior margin. Dorsally this pair of bones makes sutural contacts which do not appear in the palatal view. Anteriorly they suture with the prevomer and posteriorly, along the median palatine suture, they are sutured to the vomerine plate of No. 7b.

No. 5 is sutured to No. 7b just behind the transpalatine suture, this part of the bone being continued backward and slightly dorsally to suture with the quadrate. From the suture with No. 7b the bone passes forward and laterally to suture with the posterior end of No. 2. A suborbital vacuity is present between the lateral edge of the palatine and No. 5. This vacuity extends forward in a bay in the posterior end of the palatine lamina of No. 2.

No. 7b is a particularly interesting bone. In the adult there is no suture between the two halves of the bone. There are three very definite parts to this bone, the body, naso-palatine and naso-vomerine processes. The body is triangular in outline, being placed directly upon the anterior portion of the ventrum of the basioccipital and the whole of the ventrum of the basisphenoid. The lateral parts of the body rise abruptly on the sides of the basal bones and each sutures with that part of the quadrate which lies below the otocrone. From this body there stands down on each side a nearly vertical ridge which curves mediad and, entering the horizontal plane, reaches that from the other side in a median suture. Anteriorly the horizontal laminae suture with the posterior edges of bones No. 4. The naso-vomerine process commences as a ridge, and continuing forward extends further ventrally to provide a complete inter-narial septum for the posterior part of those passages. This process sutures with the median palatine suture and its anterior edge, which is double (the process is shaped like the letter V), sutures with the posterior margin of No. 8 along a line which, commencing behind at the ventral edge of the interorbital septum, falls to the dorsal surface of the suture between the two No. 4 bones. The trough of the V-shaped portion is filled by the base of the interorbital septum. It is stressed that there is no trace of a suture between the two halves of the body or the naso-vomerine process.

No. 8 does not appear in the palate at all, but it is none the less an important component of the maxillo-palate. It has been covered ventrally by that expansion of the palatine laminae which has closed and thrown the choanae so far back. It forms the inter-narial septum anterior to the naso-vomerine process of No. 7b and extends from the roofing bones of the passage to the sagittal suture along the dorsal surfaces of No. 4 and the palatine laminae of No. 2.

Lacertilia. (Figs. 28 and 29.)

The typical lacertilian maxillo-palate such as that of *Lacerta* or *Tiliqua* (Fig. 28) is so well known that its adult form calls for little description. Attention is drawn to the fact that there is no subocular vacuity medial to No. 7b and that this bone is attached to Numbers 4 and 5 anteriorly, to the quadrate behind, and to the basisphenoid by a process which is characteristic of the lacertilians and a few other reptiles.

No. 8 is reduced in size and is no longer the structurally important feature it is in chelonian palates. It is a small squame supporting part only of the nasal organ and hardly contributing to either palatal structure or stability.

No. 4 has, in these palates, assumed the duty of supporting and holding together the arch which is performed by No. 8 in chelonians. These two bones are relatively solid and they are firmly united together and to Numbers 2, 5 and 7b in the palate and to descending processes of the frontal bones dorsally.

The maxillo-palate of *Amphisbena* (Fig. 29) differs from the typical lacertilian form in several important respects. The most striking of these is that No. 7b is a broad bone which has all the relations of the same bone in the chelonians, except that it sutures in front, laterally to the suture with No. 4, with No. 5, a bone not present in the chelonian palate; also there is no suture with No. 8.

No. 8 is larger than in the typical lacertilian condition and does serve to some extent in strengthening the maxillo-palatal arch, though not to the extent seen in the chelonians. There is no gap between No. 7b and the base of the skull as in the lacertilians generally and there is no basipterygoid process.

Ophidia. (Fig. 30.)

The maxillo-palate of the ophidians is essentially a specialized modification of that of the lacertilians, and the embryology of the component bones is essentially the same. It is not thought that this maxillo-palate throws any light upon the evolution of the therian palate not thrown by the lacertilian condition. No description is offered and the palate has been illustrated only to make the series complete.

Rynchocephalia. (Fig. 31.)

Sphenodon resembles the *Lacertilia* in the separation of the two 7b bones and in the presence of a basipterygoid process. In *Hyperodapedon* (Fig. 31) the primitive condition is present, these bones meet in a mid-line suture and there is no basipterygoid process.

2. AVES.

Emeus. (Fig. 32.)

Bone 7a is not present. 7b is reduced to a small bone placed medially to the processus ascendens quadrati, and articulating with the basis-cranii either through a basipterygoid process of the basisphenoid as in *Emeus* or through a process on the presphenoid. In both forms a joint cavity is present at the point of articulation. Numbers 1 + 3 and 2 commonly have very extensive palatine processes. No. 8 is relatively extensive but is usually not a strong bone. No. 4 is always well developed, but Numbers 5 and 6 are never developed.

MISCELLANEOUS FOSSIL REPTILES. (Figs. 34, 35, 36, 37 and 38.)

These have been included because they illustrate variation in the size and position of the component bones. There is general agreement that the bones similarly numbered are homologous. These maxillo-palates will not be described, but the drawings are reproduced because they provide factual evidence of extreme ranges of variation in the

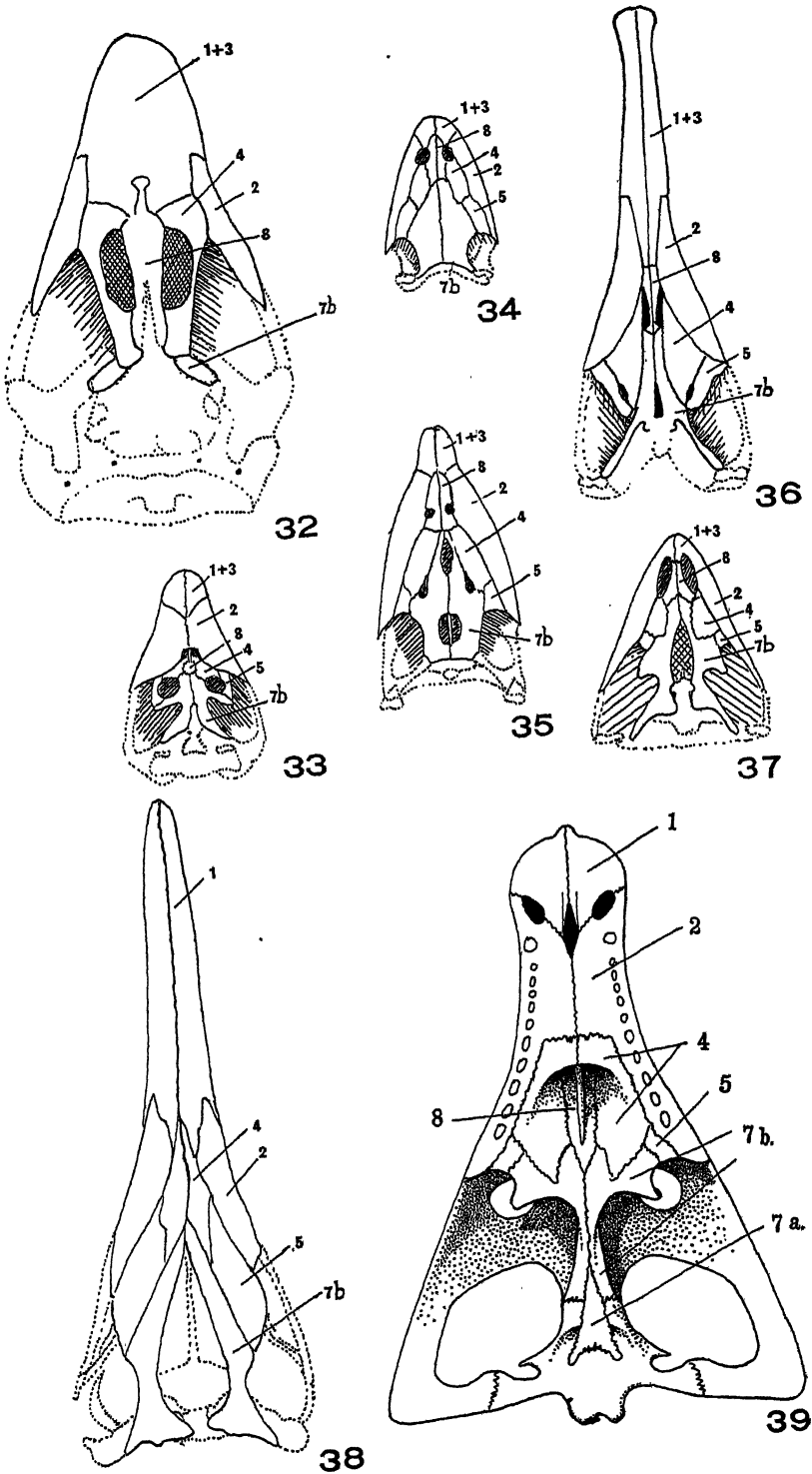


Fig. 32.—*Enneus* (from T. J. Parker).
 Fig. 33.—*Bauria* (from Broom).
 Fig. 34.—*Simosaurus* (from Williston).
 Fig. 35.—*Thaumatosaurus* (from Williston).

bones—evidence that the maxillo-palate as a whole and in its parts has been exceedingly plastic.

Theriodontia. (Figs. 38 and 39.)

The most striking feature of the theriodont palate is probably the increase in size of the palatine laminae of 1 and 2 and the corresponding reduction in 4 and the even greater reduction in 5, and complete loss of No. 6.

Numbers 1 and 2 do not need description.

No. 4 in *Bauria* lies entirely behind and above the choanae, and the nasal passages

No. 4 in *Bauria* (Fig. 33) lies entirely behind and above the choanae, and the nasal passages are floored by the palatine laminae of 1 and 2. No. 4 sutures with No. 8 and with 7b, all three of these bones being in contact with median elements of the skull dorsally where these sutural contacts are made.

No. 8 resembles that bone in the chelonians in that it sutures with Numbers 4 and 7b above and behind the choanae and with the palatine lamina of 2 on the floor of the post-nasal passage. It also resembles the bone in the chelonians in its relation to median skull elements dorsally, and in serving as the median support of the palate.

No. 7b is of the primitive type.

No. 5 is a small bone which extends between a lateral process of 7b and the posterior margin of the palatine process of 2. Medial to the suture with the last bone, 5 sutures with the postero-lateral corner of 4.

Cynognathus. (Fig. 39.)

The anterior portion of this maxillo-palate resembles very closely the chelonian on the one hand and the mammalian on the other.

Bones 1 and 2 both have extensive palatine laminae.

No. 4 has a narrow palatine lamina, which forms the floor of the post-nasal passage posteriorly and sutures with No. 2 and an ascending lamina, which forms the side wall of the post-nasal passage and curves medially to form the roof of the passage and a large part of the palate posteriorly to the choane, and in this part sutures with 8, 5 and 7b.

No. 8 supplies a narrow area of the roof of the post-nasal passage on either side of the mid-line and has a strong vertical lamina which divides the two passages and sutures with the median suture between the two No. 4 bones.

No. 5 is a much reduced bone placed between the antero-lateral corner of 7b and the postero-medial edge of No. 2.

No. 7b shows a very interesting reduction posteriorly. Behind the palatal laminae the bone is reduced to a narrow splint, apparently applied to the base of the presphenoid bone.

No. 7a is reduced to a small triangular area on the base of the skull.

(D). THERIA.

(Figs. 40, 41, 42 and 43.)

The maxillo-palates of both the monotremes are very certainly peculiarly specialized, but inasmuch as that they are derivable from the less specialized saurian palate, they have been illustrated; one marsupial and one mammalian maxillo-palate are also illustrated, but none of these calls for detailed description.

The outstanding feature of the maxillo-palate of the Theria, when compared with that of the Sauria, is the culmination of certain tendencies which can be recognized in the latter.

Firstly, the whole structure has moved forward relative to the brain case and there has been a gradual reduction almost to extinction of the important 7b which contributes so largely to the posterior portion of the maxillo-palate. All that remains of the bone is

Fig. 36.—*Machaeroprotopus* (from Williston).

Fig. 37.—*Pariotrichus* (from Broom).

Fig. 38.—*Ichthyosaurus* (from Sollas).

Fig. 39.—*Cynognathus* (from Parrington and Westoll, modified).

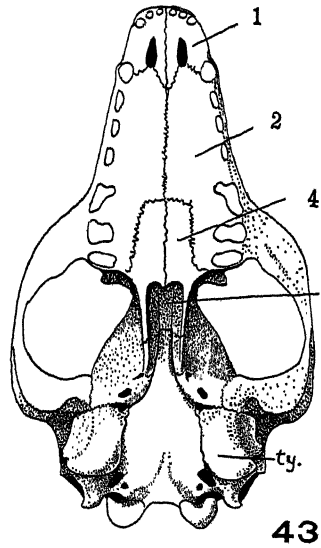
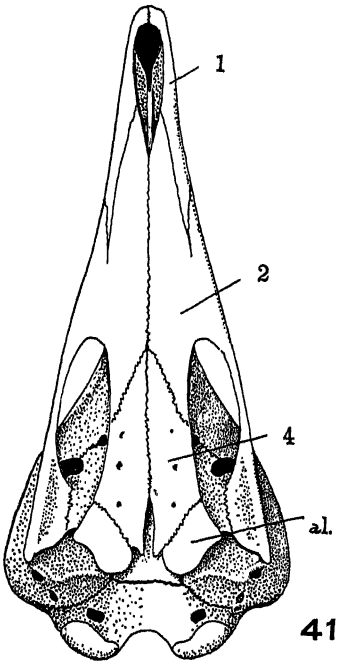
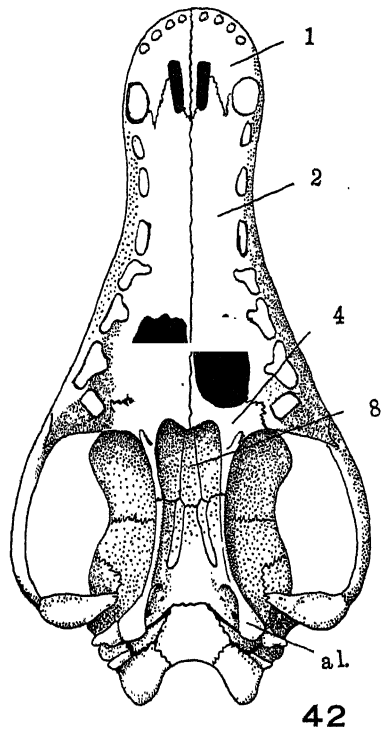
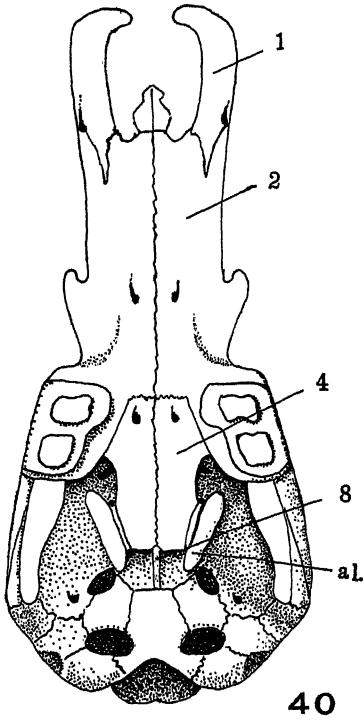


Fig. 40.—*Ornithorhynchus* (from Kesteven and Furst). al., tympanic wing of alisphenoid.
 Fig. 41.—*Echidna*. al., see Fig. 40.
 Fig. 42.—*Thylacynus*. al., see Fig. 40.
 Fig. 43.—*Canis ty.*, tympanic bulla.

a small flange which projects ventrally from the sphenoid region of the skull on either side of the posterior end of No. 8.

No. 5, so important a structural unit in the Amphibia, and serving the same function in most saurians, but reduced almost to extinction in the Theriodontia, is no longer recognizable but may be present, as suggested by Parrington and Westoll (1940), as the ventral moiety of No. 7b in those forms in which the bone ossifies from two centres.

No. 6 has gone entirely.

No. 4, though reduced in size, is still an important bone. As in some chelonians and cynodonts, it has developed ascending laminae which not only provide part of the lateral wall of the post-narial passage, but, being anchored to the skull above, serve, together with No. 8, to strengthen the palate.

No. 8 is always well developed and still serves as the central support of the palate.

Numbers 1 and 2 have each developed extensive palatine laminae and these four constitute practically the whole of the actual palate.

LITERATURE CITED.

- ALLIS, E. P., 1897.—The Cranial Muscles and Cranial and First Spinal Nerves in *Amia calva*. *J. Morph.*, 12: 487-808.
- BRIDGE, T. W., 1877.—The Cranial Osteology of *Amia calva*. *J. Anat. Lond.*, 11: 605-622.
- , 1898.—On the Morphology of the Skull in the Paraguayan *Lepidosiren* and in other Dipnoids. *Trans. Zool. Soc. Lond.*, 14: 325-376.
- BROOM, R., 1910.—A Comparison of the Permian Reptiles of North America with those of South Africa. *Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist.*, 28: 197-234.
- BRYANT, W. L., 1919.—On the Structure of *Eusitheonopteron*. *Bull. Buffalo Soc. Nat. Sci.*, 13: 1-22.
- DE BEER, G. R., 1937.—The Development of the Vertebrate Skull. Oxford Univ. Press.
- EDGEWORTH, F. H., 1935.—The Cranial Muscles of the Vertebrates. Cambridge.
- GREGORY, W. K., 1910.—The Orders of Mammals. *Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist.*, 27: 1-524.
- KERR, J. G., 1932.—Archaic Fishes—*Lepidosiren*, *Protopterus*, *Polypterus*—and their Bearing upon Problems of Vertebrate Morphology. *Zeitschr. f. Natur. Jena*, 67: 419-433.
- KESTEVEN, H., LEIGHTON, 1910.—The Anatomy of the Head of the Green Turtle. *Proc. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 44: 368-400.
- , 1918.—The Homology of the Mammalian Alisphenoid and of the *Echidna*-Pterygoid. *J. Anat. Lond.*, 52: 449-466.
- , 1922.—A New Interpretation of the Bones in the Palate and Upper Jaw of the Fishes. *Ibid.*, 56: 307-324.
- , 1926.—Contributions to the Cranial Osteology of the Fishes. II. The Maxillae in the Eels and the Identification of these Bones in the Fishes generally. *Rec. Aust. Mus.*, 15 (1): 132-140.
- , 1931.—The Skull of *Neoceratodus forsteri*: A Study in Phylogeny. *Rec. Aust. Mus.*, 18: 236-265.
- , 1940.—The Osteogenesis of the Base of the Saurian Cranium and a Search for the Parasphenoid Bone. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 65 (5-6): 447-467.
- , 1941.—On Certain Debatable Questions in Cranioskeletal Homologies. *Ibid.*, 66 (5-6): 293-334.
- , 1942a.—The Ossification of the Avian Chondrocranium with Special Reference to that of the Emu. *Ibid.*, 67 (3-4): 213-237.
- , 1942b.—The Ossification of the Basisphenoid and Presphenoid Bones in *Melopsittacus*. *Ibid.*, 67 (5-6): 349-351.
- , 1942-45.—The Evolution of the Skull and the Cephalic Muscles. *Mem. Aust. Mus.*, 8.
- , and FURST, H. C., 1929.—The Skull of *Ornithorhynchus*, its Later Development and Adult Stages. *J. Anat. Lond.*, 73: 447-472.
- PARKER, T. J., 1895.—On the Cranial Osteology, Classification, and Phylogeny of the Dinornithidae. *Trans. Zool. Soc. Lond.*, 13: 373-431.
- PARKER, W. K., 1878.—On the Structure and Development of the Skull in the Urodelous Amphibia. Part i. *Philos. Trans. Roy. Soc. Lond.*, Ser. B, 167: 529-597.
- , 1881.—On the Structure and Development of the Skull in the Batrachia. Part iii. *Ibid.*, 172: 1-305.
- , 1882a.—On the Structure and Development of the Skull in Sturgeons (*Acipenser ruthenus* and *A. sturio*). *Ibid.*, 173: 139-185.
- , 1882b.—On the Development of the Skull in *Lepidosteus osseus*. *Ibid.*, 173: 443-492.
- , and BETTANY, G. T., 1877.—The Morphology of the Skull. London.
- PARRINGTON, F. R., and WESTOLL, T. S., 1940.—On the Evolution of the Mammalian Palate. *Philos. Trans. Roy. Soc. Lond.*, Ser. B, 230: 305-355.
- PRICE, L. J., 1935.—Notes on the Brain Case of *Captorhinus*. *Proc. Boston. Soc. Nat. Hist.*, 40: 377-386.

- SMITH, J. B. L., 1940.—A Living Coelacanthid Fish from South Africa. *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Afr.*, 28: 1-106.
- SOLLAS, W. J., 1916.—The Skull of *Ichthyosaurus*, studied in Serial Sections. *Philos. Trans. Roy. Soc. Lond.*, Ser. B, 208: 63-126.
- TRAQUAIR, R. H., 1871.—On the Cranial Osteology of *Polypterus*. *J. Anat. Lond.*, 5: 166-183.
- WATSON, D. M. S., 1926.—The Evolution and Origin of the Amphibia. *Philos. Trans. Roy. Soc. Lond.*, Ser. B, 214: 189-257.
- WHITE, T. E., 1939.—Osteology of *Seymouria baylorensis* Broili. *Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool. Harv.*, 85: 325-409.
- WIEDERSHEIM, R., 1897.—Die Anatomie der Gymnophionen. Jena.
- WILLISTON, S. W., 1925.—The Osteology of the Reptiles. Cambridge (Mass).
-

THE ANATOMY OF TWO NEW DIGENETIC TREMATODES FROM TASMANIAN FOOD FISHES.

By PETER W. CROWCROFT, Demonstrator in Biology, University of Tasmania.*

(Communicated by Dr. S. W. Carey.)

(Eight Text-figures.)

[Read 29th May, 1946.]

INTRODUCTION.

In May, 1945, three specimens of the "Colonial Salmon" (*Arripis trutta* Bloch and Schn.) of the southern waters of Australia were examined for intestinal parasites. One specimen was quite free from infection but the intestines of the remaining two specimens appeared brown in colour due to the eggs within the bodies of innumerable small trematodes. The majority of the worms were under 1 mm. in length and apparently belonged to the Monorchidae.

About one in every fifty worms, however, was a larger form representing a new species of the Bucephalidae. As this species does not fit into any known genus it is proposed to erect a new genus *Telorhynchus* to receive it. The present paper gives a definition of the new genus and an account of the trematode on which the genus has been established. In addition, a new species of *Helicometra* (Allocreadiidae) from the gut of the "Rough Gurnet Perch" (*Neosebastes thetidis* Waite) is described.

Whole mounts were fixed in alcohol under slight cover-glass pressure, and stained with alum-carmin. Specimens intended for sectioning were fixed with Bouin's solution. Sections were stained with Ehrlich's haematoxylin and eosin.

Genus TELORHYNCHUS, n. gen.

Diagnosis: Proserphynchinae of elongate form. Rhynchus tapered internally and armed with a single circlet of spines, interrupted in the mid-ventral line. Body covered with minute spines. Testes directly, or slightly obliquely, one behind the other in posterior half of body. Ovary pretesticular. Vitellaria in a convex bow in the fore-body. Uterus not extending anterior to the vitellaria. Laurer's canal present. True seminal vesicle absent. Mouth situated near middle of the body-length. Intestine simple, saccular, directed forwards from the mouth.

TELORHYNCHUS ARRIPIDIS, n. sp.

External Features: The worms are slender, elongate, and somewhat flattened dorso-ventrally. The dimensions of fifteen "in toto" mounts are 1.55-2.36 mm. long and 0.26-0.42 mm. broad, but living specimens are narrower and one and a half times as long as fixed specimens. The body is broadest at its middle length and tapers towards the extremities. It is narrowest immediately behind the crown of the rhynchus. The latter is hemispherical and bears two papillae anteriorly (Fig. 2). (These papillae do not represent contracted tentacles as is the case in some members of the Bucephalidae, as they are seen only when the animal is extended and are not noticeable in fixed specimens.) The rhynchus is notable in that it is armed with a single circlet of spindle-shaped spines, which are eighteen in number and measure 0.44 mm. long and 0.012 mm. in diameter. The circlet is interrupted in the mid-ventral line (Figs. 1-2). The body is covered by a thick cuticle with minute spinules 0.012 mm. long, closely arranged in transverse rows. The rhynchus is free from these spinules except within the ventral break in the circlet of spines. The mouth is situated on the ventral surface, at about

* This work was carried out during the tenure of a Commonwealth Research Grant.

the middle length of the body when contracted, but at the junction of the second and last thirds of the body when extended. The genital aperture is in the mid-ventral line a short distance in front of the posterior extremity. The excretory pore is a median transverse slit at the posterior end of the body.

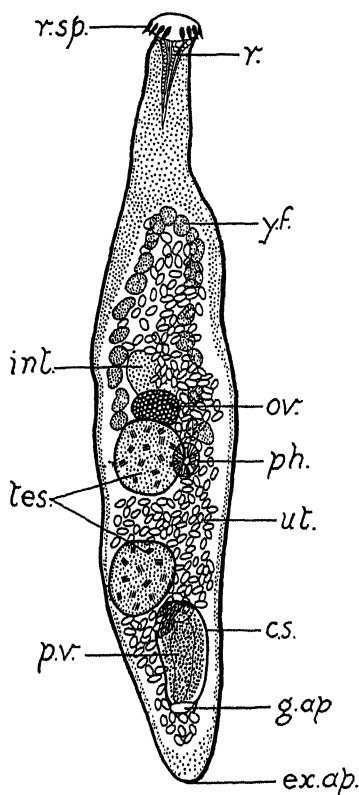


Fig. 1.—*Telorhynchus arripidis*, n. sp. Whole animal from the ventral aspect.

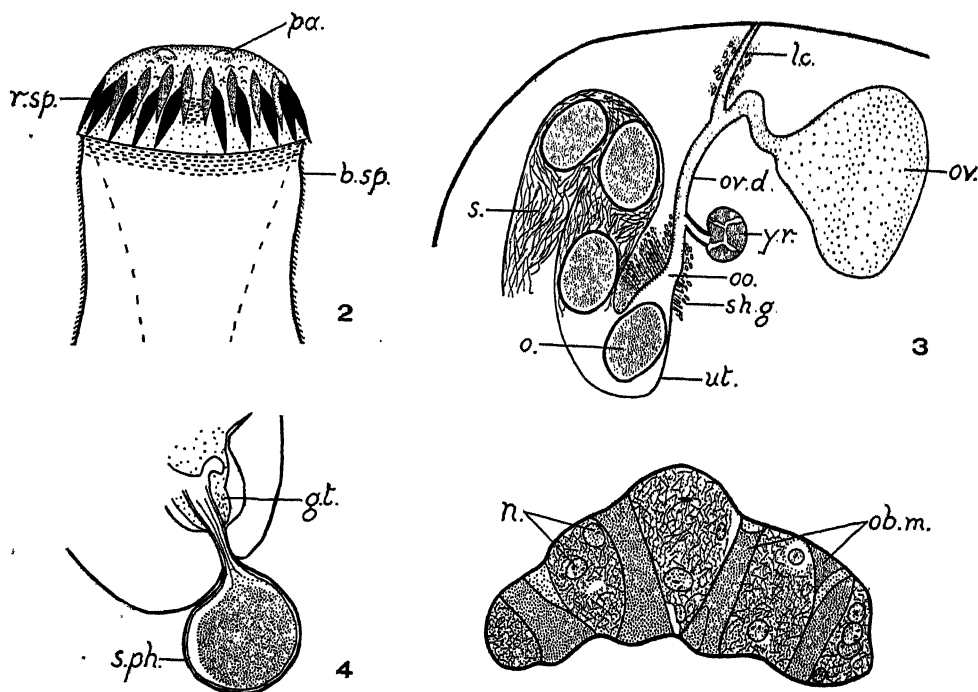
Abbreviations used in text-figures: ac., acetabulum; b.sp., body spines; c., cirrus; c.s., cirrus-sac; ex., excretory vesicle; ex.ap., excretory aperture; g.ap., genital aperture; g.t., genital tongue; int., intestine; i.s.v., internal seminal vesicle; l.c., Laurer's canal; met., metraterm; n., nuclei; o., egg; ob.m., muscles of rhynchus; oes., oesophagus; oo., ootype; o.s., oral sucker; ov., ovary; ov.d., oviduct; pa., papilla; p.a.p., preacetabular pit; p.g., prostate gland; ph., pharynx; p.p., pars prostatica; p.v., prostate vesicle; r., rhynchus; r.sp., rhynchal spines; r.s., receptaculum seminis; s., seminal fluid; sh.g., shell gland; s.ph., spermatophore; tes., testes; ut., uterus; y.f., yolk follicles; y.r., yolk reservoir.

Digestive System: There is no oral sucker, the mouth opening directly into the muscular pharynx. The pharynx is directed dorso-ventrally, and measures 0.06 mm. in length and 0.05 mm. in diameter. The inner circular muscles of the pharynx are very strongly developed but the radial muscles are very weak. The pharynx is generally displaced to the left of the mid-line by the anterior testis. Its position varies from immediately in front of the anterior testis to the level of the middle of that organ. The pharynx is surrounded by numerous large gland cells which are arranged laterally, closely appressed to the ventral body wall. The intestine is a simple elongate sac extending directly forwards from the pharynx a distance of approximately 0.33 mm., in about the mid-line. Its proximal end is narrow and may be termed an oesophagus. This region is surrounded by densely-staining cells which open into it and which, like those surrounding the mouth, probably secrete a digestive fluid. The wall of the intestine contains thin outer longitudinal and inner circular muscles, and, with the

exception of the oesophagus, is lined by an epithelium of tall cells which contain basal nuclei and distal vacuoles.

Excretory System: The excretory pore leads into a simple sac-like excretory vesicle. This extends forwards along the ventral side of the cirrus-sac and passes the pharynx on the right side. It may then expand somewhat before terminating at about the middle of the length of the intestine. The wall of the vesicle is very thin and extensible. Spherical droplets, due to an excretory product, are often present in the vesicle.

Genital System—Male: The testes are two entire, ovoid bodies lying directly or slightly obliquely in tandem within the posterior half of the body. They are always separated from one another as well as displaced on the right side, by the uterus, the anterior testis being usually nearer the right border of the body than is the posterior testis. The testes are approximately equal in size, the anterior one being occasionally larger than the posterior. Under slight cover-glass pressure they measure 0.163×0.163 – 0.21×0.24 mm. and 0.15×0.18 – 0.18×0.24 respectively. The vasa deferentia arise from the anterior borders of the testes. They immediately turn and run backwards along the left side of the testes to the base of the cirrus-sac. As the testes are arranged in tandem the vasa deferentia are very unequal in length. They enter the base of the cirrus-sac and expand into a large tubular seminal vesicle. No external portion of the seminal vesicle is present. The cirrus-sac is approximately cylindrical, measuring about 0.3 mm. in length and 0.1 mm. in diameter. It lies longitudinally or slightly obliquely in the mid-line immediately behind the posterior testis, its anterior end being often displaced to the left side and slightly in front of the posterior border of that organ. The cirrus-sac possesses a very thick muscular wall almost 0.01 mm. in thickness, composed of an inner layer of thin circular fibres and an outer layer of very stout longitudinal fibres. Towards the ends of the sac, the muscular wall is somewhat thinner. The seminal vesicle extends directly backwards for a distance not more than half the length of the cirrus-sac and usually considerably less. It then turns upon itself and passes into the pars prostatica.



Figs. 2-5.—*Telorhynchus arripidis*, n. sp. 2. Ventral view of the rhynchus of an extended specimen, highly magnified. 3. Diagram of female complex, drawn from transverse sections. 4. Spermatophore projecting from genital pore. 5. Transverse section through the internal tapered portion of the rhynchus.

through a very narrow aperture surrounded by a sphincter. The pars prostatica forms a single anterior loop lying beside or ventral to the seminal vesicle. Its wall is membranous and is lined by an epithelium of relatively large thin-walled cells, which appear empty and almost fill the cavity of the pars prostatica, leaving only a narrow lumen. The posterior limb of the pars prostatica expands into a large prostate vesicle occupying most of the posterior half of the cirrus-sac. The wall of the vesicle is somewhat thicker than that of the pars prostatica and the epithelial lining of the latter is continued only as a narrow strip along one side of the vesicle. In the specimens sectioned the prostate vesicle was filled with fluid. The remaining space within the cirrus-sac is occupied by the prostate gland, which consists of a matrix containing numerous nuclei. Individual cells of the gland cannot be distinguished. A little in front of the posterior end of the cirrus-sac the pars prostatica passes into a short narrow ejaculatory duct. This leads into the genital atrium through a projecting genital tongue. The latter is a ventrally-directed prolongation of the posterior end of the cirrus-sac. It seems probable that the genital tongue functions as a copulatory organ. The genital sinus completely encloses the genital tongue and extends a short distance posterior to it before communicating with the genital pore. The sinus measures approximately 0.06 mm. in diameter. Numerous small gland cells are arranged radially about the genital sinus near the genital tongue. A large number of specimens taken from one of the fishes bore a single spherical spermatophore attached by a tapering stalk, which passed within the genital pore into the sinus. The spermatophore measures approximately 0.07 mm. in diameter when slightly flattened, and has a yellowish wall apparently chitinous in nature. A similar structure has been described as occurring in other species. As Ohdner (1905) points out, the gland cells surrounding the genital sinus closely resemble the shell gland cells of the female reproductive system. It appears certain that the spermatophores are produced within the genital sinus in the same manner as the eggs are formed within the ootype. The presence of the spermatophores throws doubt upon the suggestion that the genital tongue functions as a copulatory organ. Ohdner regards it as a rudimentary copulatory structure which probably assists in the formation of the spermatophores.

Genital System—Female: The ovary is a smooth spherical or ovoid body, which measures approximately 0.12 mm. in diameter. In some specimens it lies directly in front of the anterior testis, but in others obliquely to the left side of that organ. The ovary is never more posterior in position than the middle of the anterior testis and always lies towards the dorsal surface. Directly or obliquely backwards the ovary tapers into the oviduct. The largest ova are found in this tapered region. They measure as much as 0.01 mm. in diameter. The oviduct measures 0.008 mm. in diameter. It possesses a thin ciliated wall. A short distance from the ovary, Laurer's canal connects the oviduct with a pore on the dorsal surface to the left of the mid-line. Laurer's canal measures 0.006 mm. in diameter and only 0.04 mm. in length. It is surrounded by a glandular region containing numerous nuclei. The oviduct turns towards the ventral surface, narrows, and receives the central yolk duct from the yolk reservoir. The female duct proceeds a further short distance and expands into the ootype. This receives the fine ducts of the numerous surrounding cells which constitute the shell gland. The uterus retains the diameter of the ootype and continues as a convoluted tube towards the posterior end of the body. The proximal loops of the uterus contain darkly-staining masses of spermatozoa and therefore function as a receptaculum seminis. At about the level of the anterior end of the cirrus-sac the uterus turns and passes forwards on the left side of the body. It fills the body within the arc formed by the vitellaria, but does not extend into the neck region beyond. The uterus, still lying towards the left side of the body, then returns to the anterior end of the cirrus-sac. It crosses the body in front of the cirrus-sac and then passes backwards along the right side of that organ. After forming a single loop behind the genital sinus, the uterus opens into the sinus through a short and very narrow metraterm, the female aperture being ventral to the male opening. The eggs are dark brown in colour. They are ovoid, measuring 0.04×0.023 mm. A large number of eggs are present in mature specimens, often to a great extent obscuring the internal organs.

The vitelline glands are irregular ovoid bodies arranged in a single series in the form of an inverted U within the anterior half of the body. The extremities of the arc extend backwards beyond the ovary on either side to about the level of the front border or the anterior testis. The vitellaria vary in number from 17 to 22, often appearing fewer due to their close appression to one another and to overlapping. The yolk cells are connected by two main ducts which run across from the free ends of the arc to a small reservoir situated behind the ovary. A short narrow central yolk duct, 0.012 mm. long, connects the reservoir with the female duct.

Muscular System: The body is peculiar in that it is divisible into cortical and medullary regions. The internal organs lie in a central spongy region, the spaces between the organs being traversed by attenuated membranous strands. The body-wall musculature is continuous with a dense glandular cortical region, which fills the entire body anterior to the vitellaria. The body wall contains the usual three layers, circular, longitudinal, and then oblique fibres. The fore-body is traversed by scattered, weak, dorso-ventral fibres. The external hemispherical portion of the rhynchus, bearing the single circle of spines, is highly muscular having densely packed radial fibres. The long tapered internal portion of the rhynchus possesses a thin muscular wall, and contains four principal internal tracts of dorso-ventral fibres. The muscular tracts are arranged in a characteristic oblique fashion, there being two on either side of the sagittal plane (Fig. 5). Between the dorso-ventral muscle layers the rhynchus is filled with large gland cells.

Nervous System: A central nervous mass, consisting of two ganglia connected by a short thick commissure, lies immediately dorsal to the rhynchus and near its posterior end. Anteriorly, the ganglia are continuous with two stout nerves, which run forwards on either side of the rhynchus for a short distance before breaking up into fine nerves. Posteriorly the ganglia are continuous with two stout nerves which diverge and pass downwards to the ventral surface, in which position they continue backwards.

Host: *Arripis trutta* Bloch and Schn.

Location of Parasite in Host: Intestine.

Hosts obtained from Hobart fish market, May, 1945.

Discussion: The sub-family *Prosorhynchinae* was set up by Ohdner (1905), to include *P. squamatus* Ohdner, *P. crucibulum* (Rud.) and *P. aculeatus* Ohdner. The essential features of Ohdner's diagnosis are the presence of a rostellum and the configuration of the yolk follicles in the form of an anterior arc, or convex bow, in the fore-body. Many species have been admitted to the sub-family which possess an attachment organ in the form of a rostellum or rhynchus, but which have the vitellaria arranged in two lateral groups not fusing anteriorly. The presence of an attachment organ in the form of a muscular rhynchus has remained the distinguishing feature of the sub-family. Within the group there is much confusion and disagreement between workers as to the validity of various species and genera. As Manter (1940) remarks, such confusion "invariably accompanies the early taxonomic history of a group which is being rapidly expanded".

The species most closely related to the form described above are found within the genera *Prosorhynchus* Ohdner, and *Skrjabiniella* Issaitschikow (the latter not accepted as a valid genus by some workers). The genus *Skrjabiniella* was set up for *Prosorhynchus aculeatus* on the basis of the testes being on either side of the body, the mouth being situated in the posterior half of the body, and the uterus not extending anteriorly to the vitellaria. Manter (1934) does not consider these characters to be of generic importance and regards *Skrjabiniella* as a synonym of *Prosorhynchus*. Jones (1943), however, would show the validity of *Skrjabiniella* by arranging eleven species of *Prosorhynchus* into two groups upon five characters which she regards as of generic importance, viz., the shape of the body (whether elongate or oval), the arrangement of the testes (in tandem or symmetrically on either side of the body), the shape of the rhynchus (conical or oval), the position of the mouth relative to the anterior testis (anterior or posterior) and the arrangement of the vitellaria (in two separated lateral groups or in an anterior convex arc). Jones shows that the eleven species, with two exceptions, fall into two groups upon all five characters. *P. aculeatus* Ohdner, *P. squamatus* Ohdner, *P. uniporus* Ozaki and *P. grandis* Lebour are placed within the

genus *Skrjabiniella*, while the remaining species dealt with, viz., *P. facilis* (Ozaki), *P. cortai* Trav., Art. and Per., *P. platycephali* (Yamaguti), *P. manteri* Sriv. and *P. arabiana* Sriv. are placed within the genus *Prosorhynchus* s. str. This scheme breaks down when further species are considered, e.g., *P. rotundus* Manter 1940 falls into the genus *Skrjabiniella* upon body shape, but in *Prosorhynchus* s. str. upon the remaining four criteria adopted by Jones; *P. gonoderus* Manter 1940 resembles *Prosorhynchus* s. str. in its elongate form and conical rhynchus, but has the testes arranged in the manner characteristic of *Skrjabiniella* species. It appears, therefore, that a separation of the two genera based upon five characters is unsatisfactory, especially as such characters as the form of the body and the positions of the testes relative to one another and to the position of the mouth are sometimes difficult to determine in highly extensible forms.

It must be remembered that if the nature of the configuration of the yolk follicles is to be used as a means of dividing *Prosorhynchus* Ohdner into two genera, those species which conform with Ohdner's generic diagnosis, viz., *P. aculeatus*, *P. squamatus*, *P. uniporus* and *P. grandis*, should remain in the genus *Prosorhynchus*.

The use of the configuration of the yolk follicles as a feature of diagnostic importance has received much attention in the Bucephalidae. Issaitschikow (1928) attempts to divide the family into two sub-families upon this character. Pigulewsky (1931) regards the configuration of the yolk follicles as a means of dividing the sub-family *Prosorhynchinae* Ohdner into two tribes, *Prosorhynchia* and *Gotonia*. The validity of *Gotonius* Ozaki has not been accepted by subsequent writers with the exception of Yamaguti, who described *Gotonius platycephali*.

The form of the attachment organ remains an important diagnostic character within the Bucephalidae. As two distinct types of rhynchus occur in different *Prosorhynchus* species, it seems possible that any natural cleavage within the genus will emerge upon consideration of the nature of the rhynchus and the configuration of the yolk follicles. In the following table the known species of *Prosorhynchus* are listed and the form of the rhynchus and the configuration of the yolk follicles stated in each case:

Group I.		
<i>P. aculeatus</i> Ohdner	Yolk follicles in an anterior arc.	Rhynchus oval.
<i>P. squamatus</i> Ohdner	"	"
<i>P. uniporus</i> Ozaki	"	"
<i>P. grandis</i> Lebour	"	"
Group II.		
<i>P. facilis</i> Ozaki	Yolk follicles in two lateral groups.	Rhynchus tapered internally.
<i>P. cortai</i> Trav., Art. & Per.	"	"
<i>P. platycephali</i> (Yamaguti)	"	"
<i>P. manteri</i> Sriv.	"	"
<i>P. arabiana</i> Sriv.	"	"
<i>P. ozakii</i> Manter	"	"
<i>P. rotundus</i> Manter	"	"
<i>P. gonoderus</i> Manter	"	"
<i>P. pacificus</i> Manter	"	"
<i>P. atlanticus</i> Manter	"	"
<i>P. promiteropsi</i> Manter	"	"

The natural cleavage into two groups is probably sufficient evidence for assuming the presence of two genera. As indicated above, the proposal to regard the species listed in Group I as members of a genus other than *Prosorhynchus* is not permissible. If any species are to be removed from the genus *Prosorhynchus* Ohdner they should be the members of Group II. The writer, therefore, does not regard *Skrjabiniella* as a valid genus.

The genus *Gotonius* Ozaki is the most suitable genus to receive the members of Group II above. Srivastava (1938) attempts to show that *Prosorhynchus* and *Gotonius* are synonymous. However, this conclusion is based upon comparisons of body shape and relative positions of the gonads, neither of which characters can be regarded as a sound basis for comparison in this group.

As *Telorhynchus arripidis*, n. gen., n. sp., possesses a conical rhynchus and yolk follicles in the form of an anterior arc, it is regarded as a linking form. It differs from the species listed above in that the rhynchus is armed with a single circlet of spines, interrupted in the mid-ventral line.

Two members of the *Prosorhynchinae* possessing rhynchal spines have been described, viz., *Dollfustrema vaneyi* (Shen) and *Dollfustrema gravidum* Manter, which have a triple row of spines. The writer considers Manter (1940) mistaken in assuming that the spines of *Dollfustrema* correspond to the cuticular folds upon the rhynchus of *Mordvilkovia* Pigulewsky. The cuticular folds shown in Pigulewsky's illustration do suggest irregularly arranged spines but this resemblance seems insufficient reason to assume the synonymy of the two genera. *Mordvilkovia* is regarded as a valid genus.

Family ALLOCREADIIDAE.

Sub-family ALLOCREADIINAE.

Genus HELICOMETRA Ohdner.

HELICOMETRA NEOSEBASTODIS, n. sp.

External Features: The body is elongate, being broadest at about the middle length, and tapering towards the extremities. The body is flattened dorsoventrally, especially in the posterior region, which is leaf-like, possessing frilled or convoluted lateral margins. Both anterior and posterior regions of the animal are highly extensible. Specimens fixed under slight cover-glass pressure measure 3.02–5.9 mm. long and 0.7–1.0 mm. broad.

The oral sucker is subterminal, and is relatively large for the genus, measuring 0.31–0.49 mm. in diameter. It tapers towards the prepharynx and has a longitudinally-elongated aperture. The acetabulum is situated at the junction of the first and second quarters of the body length and measures 0.29–0.46 mm. in diameter. In each of the ten "in toto" mounts, the acetabulum was slightly smaller than the oral sucker. The

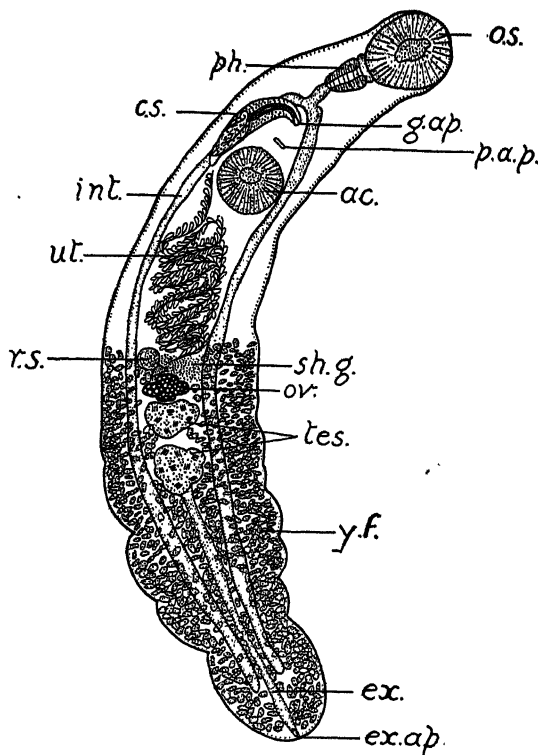


Fig. 6.—*Helicometra neosebastodis*, n. sp. Whole animal from the ventral aspect.

common genital aperture is situated on the ventral surface in the mid-line, midway between the suckers. There is a transversely-elongated aperture, the entrance to a deep pit, equidistant between the genital aperture and the anterior edge of the acetabulum. The excretory pore is situated in a depressed groove on the dorsal surface, near the posterior extremity. The cuticle is smooth and spineless. As in *Helicometra tenuifolia* Woolcock there are numerous short finger-like sub-cuticular canals opening on the surface by minute pores. These canals are especially prominent along the lateral margins of the body and about the border of the oral sucker. As suggested by Woolcock (1937), they are probably excretory in function.

Digestive System: The cavity of the oral sucker leads through a short thin-walled prepharynx into the muscular pharynx. This measures 0.16–0.19 mm. long and is of the same measurement in width anteriorly, but tapers posteriorly. The pharynx is connected to the gut rami by a muscular oesophagus of the same length as the pharynx. The wall of the oesophagus contains stout outer longitudinal muscles and weaker inner circular muscles. The gut rami diverge from the posterior end of the oesophagus and run backwards on either side of the cirrus-sac as sinuous tubes, somewhat irregular in transverse section. The walls of the rami are fairly muscular, possessing muscles similar to those of the oesophagus. The rami are lined by an epithelium of flattened cells containing large ovoid nuclei. Posterior to the acetabulum, the rami are situated a considerable distance from the lateral margins of the body, and extend in this position almost to the posterior extremity. The gut is not connected with the excretory vesicle.

Excretory System: The excretory vesicle is a long slender tube which extends from the excretory pore to the uterine region and in position is dorsal to the testes and ovary. Anteriorly the vesicle does not terminate blindly, but breaks up and diffuses into the regular spongy parenchyma which fills the body between the coils of the uterus. The vesicle does not extend further forward than the middle of the uterine region. At the

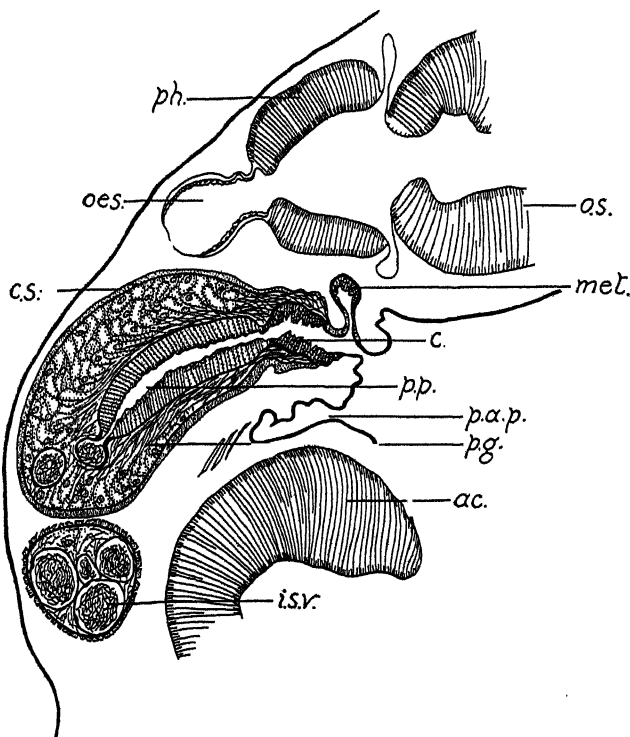


Fig. 7.—*Helicometra neosebastodis*, n. sp. Portion of sagittal section showing cirrus-sac and male duct.

level of the receptaculum seminis, a lateral duct is given off on either side, and runs obliquely forwards and outwards coming to lie on the inner side of the gut. The lateral ducts extend into the neck region as far as the pharynx, where each terminates in a slightly expanded chamber containing a large multi-ciliar flame.

Genital System—Male: The two testes are in tandem and situated in the intercaecal space within the third quarter of the body. They are roundly indented and variable in outline. In the largest mounted specimen, which is 5.9 mm. in length, the testes measure 0.39×0.26 mm. and 0.33×0.3 mm. respectively. The slender vasa deferentia leave the mid-dorsal surfaces of the testes and run forwards together dorsal to the ovary. They then diverge and pass on either side of the helical uterus, lying just within the intestinal rami. The vas deferens from the anterior testis lies on the left side, that of the posterior testis on the right. Immediately posterior to the acetabulum the vasa deferentia converge and pass together to the rear end of the cirrus-sac. They enter the cirrus-sac through its ventral surface a little in front of its posterior end, and immediately open into the large longitudinally-coiled seminal vesicle which occupies its posterior half. The cirrus-sac is large and well developed, measuring as much as 0.14 mm. in diameter and extending from the genital pore to the level of the middle of the acetabulum. It is banana-shaped, being curved and tapered towards either end; it lies generally in the mid-line, but is displaced to the left side in mounted or flattened specimens. The sac wall is highly muscular, consisting of thin inner circular and stout outer longitudinal muscles. Near its anterior end the cirrus-sac is connected with the ventral body wall by stout lateral oblique muscles which probably aid the protrusion of the cirrus by drawing the cirrus-sac towards the ventral surface.

The internal seminal vesicle has a thin membranous wall, which contains widely separated nuclei. Anteriorly the vesicle is constricted and leads through a sphincter into the well-developed pars prostatica. This section of the male duct possesses a thin membranous wall lined by large columnar vacuolate cells in which no nuclei are visible. Anteriorly the pars prostatica narrows and passes into the short broad muscular cirrus, which extends to the anterior limit of the cirrus-sac. The male duct now meets the metraterm, the muscular wall of the two ducts being continuous, and forms a short narrow common genital atrium leading to the exterior.

Genital System—Female: The ovary is situated in the mid-line, immediately in front of the anterior testis and sometimes contiguous with it. The ovary is characteristically four-lobed, in the form of a transversely elongated four-leafed clover and measures 0.08–0.19 mm. long and 0.29 mm. broad. The ripe ova within the anterior lobe of the ovary measure up to 0.008 mm. in diameter. The oviduct arises at the anterior border of the ovary and runs upwards a distance of 0.08 mm. to enter the ventral surface of the receptaculum seminis. The proximal portion of the oviduct is very narrow. This expands into a broader ciliated division leading to the receptaculum seminis. The latter is spherical or pear-shaped, depending on the degree of distension, and measures in two sectioned specimens approximately 0.13 mm. in diameter. The wall of the receptaculum is membranous and contains large flattened nuclei. The receptaculum is usually situated to the left of the mid-line directly in front of the ovary, but it is occasionally median and directly dorsal to that organ. Anteriorly it is drawn out into Laurer's canal, which passes forwards and upwards as a thick-walled convoluted tube approximately 0.008 mm. in diameter, and opens on the dorsal surface to the left of the mid-line.

A broad duct leaves the receptaculum seminis immediately in front of the entrance of the oviduct and passes towards the ventral surface for a short distance. It then turns upon itself and expands into the ootype. The thick wall of the ootype is surrounded by innumerable radiating threads derived from the cells of the shell gland. The shell gland is exceptionally large and diffuse, surrounding the female complex and filling most of the intercaecal space in front of the ovary. The gland cells are most profuse laterally. They are large with uniformly staining contents and possess large vacuolate nuclei. After receiving a slender duct from the yolk reservoir the uterus forms a helix of eight or nine loops containing several hundred eggs between the shell gland and the acetabulum. The uterine coils enclose a core of spongy parenchyma.

Immediately behind the acetabulum the membranous wall of the uterus, containing widely separated flattened nuclei, abruptly changes into the thin muscular wall of the metraterm composed of weakly-developed inner circular and outer longitudinal muscles. The metraterm passes over the acetabulum on the left side and then forwards closely appressed to the cirrus-sac. It then passes from a lateral position on the left side of the cirrus-sac to a dorsal position at its anterior end. The metraterm may extend beyond the level of the genital pore before turning downwards to open into the common genital atrium directly in front of the male aperture.

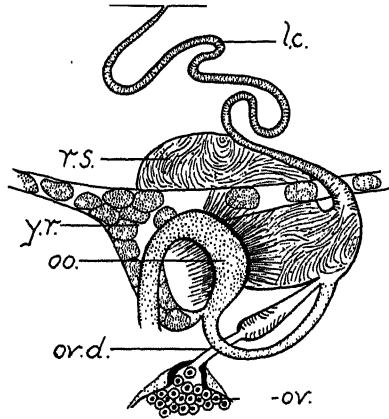


Fig. 8.—*Helicometra nasebastodis*, n. sp. Diagram of female complex, drawn from transverse sections. Shell gland omitted for clarity.

The eggs are light orange-brown, and measure 0.06–0.068 mm. long, and 0.02–0.028 mm. broad. At one end the shell is drawn out into a long, hollow, tapering filament which measures six or seven times the length of the egg. At the opposite end of the egg there is an operculum. As the eggs are arranged in close succession, with their filaments tapering behind, a section through the uterus at any point shows a number of the filaments cut through at different levels. The egg-shell is a double structure consisting of a thin outer dense layer and a thick inner light-coloured layer. The vitelline follicles are small and variable in shape and size, varying from ovoid follicles measuring approximately 0.08×0.04 mm. to spherical forms 0.028 mm. in diameter. The follicles are very numerous and extend from the posterior extremity to the level of the first two or three uterine loops. They lie above, below and outside the gut rami and fill the post-testicular intercaecal space. Fine tubules connect them on either side with anterior and posterior lateral yolk ducts which lie outside the rami. The lateral ducts fuse on either side into transverse ducts which run directly across the body immediately in front of the ovary. The two transverse ducts expand and fuse to form the yolk reservoir, to the right of the mid-line. A slender duct runs forward from the reservoir to the ootype.

Muscular System: The musculature of the reproductive organs has been described above. The entire body wall is strongly muscular, containing well-developed circular, longitudinal and oblique muscles, which are especially developed in the neck region. Dorso-ventral fibres are very numerous throughout the body. The suckers present no unusual features, containing the usual equatorial, meridional and radial fibres. The oral sucker possesses no distinct retractor muscles, but in connection with the acetabulum there are well-developed anterior and posterior oblique muscle bands running to the dorsal body wall in front of the preacetabular pit.

Nervous System: The pair of ganglia composing the brain lie towards the dorsal surface of the anterior end of the pharynx. They are composed entirely of nerve fibres possessing nuclei only around their periphery. The ganglia are connected above and below the pharynx by slender commissures. Stout nerves run directly to the dorsal and

ventral body surfaces on either side. The ganglia are continued posteriorly into paired nerve chords immediately within the excretory canals. These nerves were not traced backwards beyond the oesophagus.

Host: Neosebastes thetidis Waite.

Location of Parasite in Host: Gut immediately behind stomach.

Degree of Infection: One to three parasites in each of seven fish examined.

Hosts obtained from Hobart fish market, December, 1944.

Discussion: The species described above is most closely related to *Helicometra tenuifolia* Woolcock, from which it differs in the possession of lobed testes which are much smaller than the acetabulum, and in the size and relative proportions of the body. The locality and the host are also distinct.

REFERENCES.

- ISSAITSCHIKOW, J. M., 1928.—Zur Kenntniss der parasitischen Würmer einiger Gruppen von Wirbeltieren der Russischer Arktis. *Ber. Wiss. Meeresinst.*, 3: S2.
- JONES, D. O., 1943.—The Anatomy of Three Digenetic Trematodes, *Skrjabiniella aculeatus* (Ohdner), *Lecithochirium rufoviride* (Rud.), and *Sterrhurus fusiformis* (Lühe), from *Conger conger* (Linn.). *Parasitology*, 35: 45-47.
- MANTER, H. W., 1934.—Some Digenetic Trematodes from Deep-water Fish of Tortugas, Florida. *Publ. Carnegie Inst.*, No. 435: 267.
- , 1940.—Digenetic Trematodes of Fishes from the Galapagos Islands and the Neighboring Pacific. *Allan Hancock Pacific Exped.*, Los Angeles, 2(14): 332-335.
- OHDNER, T., 1905.—Die Trematoden des arktischen Gebietes. *Fauna Arctica*, 4 (2): 297.
- FIGULEWSKY, S. W., 1931.—Neue Arten des Fischparasiten des Drjeprbassins. *Zool. Anz.*, 96: 10-14.
- SRIVASTAVA, H. D., 1938.—Studies on the Gasterostomatous Parasites of Indian Food Fishes. *Ind. J. Vet. Sci.*, 8: 317-340.
- WOOLCOCK, V., 1935.—Digenetic Trematodes from some Australian Fishes. *Parasitology*, 27: 310-314.

OBSERVATIONS ON PROPERTIES OF CERTAIN FUNGICIDAL COMPOUNDS.

By H. L. JENSEN, Macleay Bacteriologist to the Society.

(From the Department of Bacteriology, University of Sydney.)

(Plate iii.)

[Read 29th May, 1946.]

INTRODUCTION.

Much research work has in recent years been devoted to the control of lower fungi and other micro-organisms causing spoilage of various industrial products, including materials such as cotton and woollen textiles, paper and cardboard, wood, leather, plastics, etc., which are used in several kinds of military equipment. It is common experience that such materials are liable to deteriorate in tropical regions where ecological factors are often very favourable for the growth of fungi. Many different methods of "mould-proofing" by treatment with fungicidal or fungistatic chemicals have been proposed, but an ideal fungicide suitable for universal use has not been found, and could hardly be hoped for, in view of the widely different nature of the materials to be treated and the probably equally variable character of the many kinds of organisms against which protection is sought.* During the years 1942-44 the author has had occasion to test the usefulness of various chemical compounds as mould-proofing agents for materials used in military equipment. The present paper briefly summarizes the results of some of these tests on a number of fungi typical of the microflora found on materials that had undergone deterioration under conditions of tropical warfare.

MATERIALS AND METHODS.

The tests comprised altogether 23 strains of fungi which may be divided into two broad groups according to their action.

Group A consists of the following species which caused actual decay and loss of strength of cellulosic fabrics:

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| (1). <i>Stachybotrys</i> sp., isolated from decayed sandbag. | |
| (2) and (3). <i>Memmoniella echinata</i> | } isolated from decayed tent canvas. |
| (4). <i>Helminthosporium</i> sp. | |
| (5). <i>Curvularia lunata</i> | |
| (6). <i>Alternaria</i> sp., isolated from flax straw. | |
| (7). <i>Pestalozzia palmarum</i> | } isolated from decayed tent canvas. |
| (8). <i>Chaetomium fusicolium</i> | |
| (9) and (10). Sterile mycelia | |
| (11). <i>Actinomyces</i> sp. | |

The last species, although not really a fungus, was included on account of its considerable power of destroying cellulosic materials. This property was most strongly developed in *Stachybotrys* and *Memmoniella* which caused complete or almost complete loss of the tensile strength of 12-oz. cotton duck, placed on a mineral salts agar medium, after 7-14 days' incubation at 30°C. Moderately destructive were *Actinomyces*, Sterile Mycelium b, *Chaetomium*, *Curvularia*, and *Pestalozzia*, which caused from 50 to 80% loss of strength in 14 days. The remaining three species were less active, causing only about 10 to 30% loss of strength.

* A general discussion of fungicides and their properties is given by Horsfall (1945).

Group B includes fungi which grew extensively on the surface of different materials but caused little or no decay of fabrics:

- (12). *Aspergillus niger*, from canvas treated with copper oleate.
- (13) and (14). *Aspergillus flavus*, the first (a) from mouldy leather, the second (b) from canvas treated with salicylanilide (laboratory experiment).
- (15)–(18). *Penicillium* spp., one (a) from a wireless set, two (b) and (c) from canvas treated with copper oleo-stearate, and one (d) from infected human blood serum with 0.01% merthiolate. The last strain was included because of its high resistance to mercurial antiseptics.
- (19). *Paecilomyces* sp., from canvas treated with copper tannate.
- (20)–(22). *Fusarium* spp., from untreated, mouldy tent canvas.
- (23). *Pestalozzia* sp., from mouldy leather.

Strains Nos. 1, 2, 7, 8, 11, 13 and 23 were isolated by Mr. G. C. Wade, Department of Agriculture, Melbourne, Vict., the rest by the author. Identification of the organisms is due to Dr. Lilian Fraser, Department of Agriculture, Sydney, N.S.W. The determinations of tensile strength of canvas were made by the Munitions Supply Laboratory, Melbourne and Sydney.

Aspergillus niger and *Penicillium a, b* and *c* showed a conspicuous reaction which has also been observed by Marsh *et al.* (1944): growth took place on canvas or filter paper impregnated with copper oleate, and was accompanied by complete loss of the deep green colour of the organic copper compound. Water-proofness of the canvas was completely destroyed in the decolourized areas. The phenomenon was apparently due to decomposition of the oleic acid radicle and reduction of the copper from the cupric to the cuprous state. Other fungi did not cause this loss of colour, although several of them grew readily on canvas treated with copper oleate. In agreement with Marsh *et al.* (1944) it was also found that no growth and colour reduction took place on material treated with copper naphthenate, apparently because the naphthenic acid radicle itself has a fungistatic action: 1.0 and 0.2% ammonium naphthenate in synthetic nutrient solution suppressed the growth of *Aspergillus niger* and *Penicillium* sp., respectively. Oleic and stearic acid, on the other hand, proved to be excellent sources of carbon for many of the fungi.

The following fungicidal compounds were tested:

- (a). Chlorine-substituted phenols: 2:4:6-trichlorophenol, 2:3:4:6-tetrachlorophenol, pentachlorophenol.
- (b). Other phenol-derivatives: *p*-nitrophenol, dinitro-ortho-cresol, salicylanilide.
- (c). Organic sulphur compound: sodium diethyldithiocarbamate.
- (d). Invert soap: Zephiran (alkyl-dimethyl-benzyl-ammonium chloride).
- (e). Organic mercury compound: phenylmercuric acetate.
- (f). Inorganic salt of heavy metal: copper sulphate.

All compounds were used in aqueous solution, the phenol derivatives as sodium salts. Some additional tests were made with a few other fungicides that did not form water-soluble compounds.

For the main experiments the fungi were grown in a semi-synthetic medium of the following composition: glucose 2.0%, asparagin 0.05%, ammonium lactate 0.2%, K_2HPO_4 (or KH_2PO_4) 0.05%, $MgSO_4$ 0.05%, NaCl 0.05%, $FeCl_3$ 0.01%, agar 0.3%. The basal medium supported good growth of even the more exacting fungi like *Stachybotrys* and *Memnoniella* within one week at 30°C.; many species produced abundant growth after 3 or 4 days. The fungicidal compounds to be tested were added in concentrations decreasing with approximately twofold steps of dilution, e.g., 1:1,000–2,000–5,000–10,000, etc. In order to avoid strong heating of the medium in the presence of the fungicide, the medium was first made up with 25% higher concentration of the constituents, sterilized by autoclaving, and cooled to about 60°C.; the required amount of fungicide was then added from a sterile stock solution, the reaction was adjusted, if necessary, with sterile sulphuric acid and sodium hydroxide, and sufficient sterile distilled water was added to give the desired final concentration of fungicide with constant concentration of nutrients; while still warm, the medium was distributed aseptically in 5-ml. portions

to sterile test-tubes. Each compound was tested at two ranges of reaction: pH 4.7-4.8 and pH 7.0-7.2. Duplicate cultures of each organism at each dilution of fungicide were inoculated and incubated at 30°C. Since the tests included fungi with conidia of very variable size, and some that grew only as mycelia, it was not practicable to standardize the inocula in terms of spore density per volume of suspension; a heavy inoculum was given in all cases, either as a just visible speck of conidia from a young agar culture, or as a similar tuft of vegetative mycelium. Weekly readings were taken of the growth during a period of three weeks, and the highest dilution that prevented growth within this time was taken as the limit of concentration of fungicide necessary for complete inhibition; only very rarely was any growth seen to develop after the second week of incubation. This method has certain advantages over the less time-consuming and more quantitative method of measuring the diameter of fungal colonies on agar medium in Petri dishes, in so far as it is more suitable for detecting delayed growth of the slowly growing fungi.

The results of the tests are seen in Tables 1-2, which give the fungistatic values of each compound towards the different fungi, as reciprocals of the highest dilution ($\times 1,000$) that prevented growth during three weeks. Thus a value of 10 indicates no growth at a dilution of 1:10,000 or lower, but growth at 1:20,000 or higher. At the foot of each column the mean of these values is given as the "fungistatic index" of the compound at the two ranges of pH. For some of the compounds the dissociation exponent (pK, the negative logarithm of the dissociation constant) is also given, as well as the degree of ionization calculated by the formula

$$\% \text{ ionization} = \frac{100}{1 + \text{antilog} (\text{pK} - \text{pH})}$$

The pK values for trichlorophenol, *p*-nitrophenol and dinitro-ortho-cresol were taken from the data of Krah1 and Clowes (1938), while the values for tetra- and pentachlorophenol and salicylanilide were determined by Mr. R. J. Goldacre, Department of Organic Chemistry, University of Sydney.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS.

The three chlorophenols are strongly fungistatic, especially at acid reaction; a similar effect of pH on the toxicity of trichlorophenol towards *Staphylococcus aureus* was observed by Ordal and Deromedi (1943). The difference in toxicity at the two pH ranges is most pronounced in pentachlorophenol which is the strongest acid and approximately half ionized in the acid medium. At neutral reaction the differences in ionization are only small, and also the differences in fungistatic activity are comparatively insignificant. Trichlorophenol appears the most toxic at neutral reaction, but being the weakest acid it also has the highest proportion of non-ionized molecules which appear to be more toxic than the ions—a phenomenon observed in many other instances, as discussed below. It also appears that the toxicity of the non-ionized molecules, but not of the ions, increases with the number of Cl-atoms and the acidic strength of the compound. A simple calculation may be made of the relative toxicity of ions and molecules. If we let *I* represent the fungistatic index of the ions and *M* that of the non-ionized molecules, we have for trichlorophenol, for instance, the equations:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{at pH 4.8: } & \frac{4 I}{100} + \frac{96 M}{100} = 100 \\ \text{and at pH 7.2: } & \frac{91 I}{100} + \frac{9 M}{100} = 26 \end{aligned}$$

Thus we find for the three compounds:

	<i>I</i>	<i>M</i>	Ratio <i>I</i> : <i>M</i>	pK
Trichlorophenol	18	103	1:5.6	6.2
Tetrachlorophenol	4	244	1:61	6.0
Pentachlorophenol	14	454	1:32	4.7

These values, however, must be taken with some reservation, because the toxicity of the non-ionized molecules appears to vary with pH, as shown below.

TABLE 1A.
Fungistatic Effect of Phenol Derivatives.

	Trichlorophenol.		Tetrachlorophenol.		Pentachlorophenol.	
pK of compound	6.2		6.0		4.7	
pH of medium	4.7-4.8	7.0-7.2	4.7-4.8	7.0-7.2	4.7-4.8	7.0-7.2
Per cent. ionization	3-4	86-91	4-6	91-93	50-55	(> 99)
Fungistatic value towards Group A.						
<i>Stachybotrys</i> sp.	200	50	500	50	500	20
<i>Memnoniella echinata</i> a	200	50	200	20	200	20
" " b	200	50	200	20	200	20
<i>Helminthosporium</i> sp.	100	20	200	20	100	20
<i>Curvularia lunata</i>	50	20	100	10	100	10
<i>Alternaria</i> sp.	50	20	100	10	50	10
<i>Pestalozzia palmarum</i>	200	50	500	20	500	20
<i>Chaetomium fusicolum</i>	200	50	1000	50	500	20
Sterile mycelium a	200	50	200	50	500	20
" " b	50	20	100	20	50	10
<i>Actinomyces</i> sp.	200	50	1000	50	1000	50
Group B.						
<i>Aspergillus niger</i>	50	20	100	10	50	20
" <i>flavus</i> a	20	5	50	10	20	5
" " b	20	5	50	10	50	5
<i>Penicillium</i> a	20	10	50	10	50	20
" b	20	10	50	50	50	10
" c	20	10	50	10	50	20
" d	100	20	100	20	200	10
<i>Paecilomyces</i> sp.	50	10	100	10	50	10
<i>Fusarium</i> sp. a	50	5	50	5	50	5
" b	50	10	50	5	50	2
" c	50	10	50	10	50	5
<i>Pestalozzia</i> sp.	200	50	500	20	500	20
Mean (Fungistatic Index)	100	26	230	21	212	15
Do. as millimolar concentration	0.051	0.195	0.019	0.204	0.018	0.248

p-Nitrophenol is less toxic than the chlorophenols, particularly at acid reaction where it is practically non-ionized. Also in its half-ionized state at neutral reaction it is less toxic, but the effect of reaction is less pronounced than in the chlorophenols; its non-ionized molecules appear only about twice as toxic as its ions.

Dinitro-ortho-cresol shows a very interesting behaviour. At neutral reaction, where it is almost wholly ionized, it has only a weak fungistatic effect, but this is increased nearly 80-fold at pH 4.7-4.8 where the compound is still largely ionized on account of its strong acidic character. Many of the cultures in neutral medium with concentrations of dinitro-*o*-cresol below the fungistatic limit showed a marked *partial* inhibition: the inoculum germinated and produced a colony which, however, soon ceased growth and remained very small. This phenomenon might have been due to beginning acidification of the medium and consequent rise in the concentration of the more toxic non-ionized molecules.

In the two nitro-substituted phenol derivatives, as in the chlorophenols, we find some evidence that the toxicity of the non-ionized molecules increases (but that of the ions decreases) with the acidic strength or with the number of chlorine-atoms and nitro-groups. In the same manner as above, we find:

	Toxicity of		Ratio I : M	pK
	Ions.	Molecules,		
<i>p</i> -Nitrophenol	38	74	1:2	7.2
Dinitro- <i>o</i> -cresol	1.3	344	1:265	4.4

TABLE 1B.
Fungistatic Effect of Phenol Derivatives.

	<i>p</i> -Nitrophenol.		Dinitro-ortho-cresol.		Salicylanilide.	
pK of compound	7.2		4.4		8.1	
pH of medium	4.7-4.8	7.0-7.2	4.7-4.8	7.0-7.2	4.7-4.8	7.0-7.2
Per cent. ionization	0.3-0.4	40-50	67-71	(>99)	(<0.1)	7-9
Fungistatic value towards						
Group A.						
<i>Stachybotrys</i> sp.	10	5	200	5	50	20
<i>Memnoniella echinata</i> a	10	5	100	1	20	20
" " b	10	10	100	2	20	20
<i>Helminthosporium</i> sp.	10	10	200	2	50	20
<i>Curvularia lunata</i>	10	10	50	1	20	20
<i>Alternaria</i> sp.	10	10	20	1	*	20
<i>Pestalozzia palmarum</i>	10	10	200	1	20	20
<i>Chaetomium fumicolum</i>	10	10	100	1	50	20
Sterile mycelium a	10	5	100	1	50	20
" " b	10	5	20	1	20	20
<i>Actinomyces</i> sp.	5	2	500	5	20	20
Group B.						
<i>Aspergillus niger</i>	5	5	20	0.5	10 (r)	10
" <i>flavus</i> a	5	2	10	0.5	*	5
" " b	5	2	10	0.5	*	5
<i>Penicillium</i> a	5	5	10	1	20	20
" b	5	5	20	1	20	20
" c	5	5	20	1	20	20
" d	5	5	20	0.2	20	20
<i>Paecilomyces</i> sp.	10	2	20	0.5	20 (r)	20
<i>Fusarium</i> sp. a	10	2	10	0.5	10	10
" b	5	2	20	1	10 (r)	10
" c	5	2	20	0.5	10	10
<i>Pestalozzia</i> sp.	10	10	500	1	20	20
Mean (Fungistatic Index)	7.8	5.6	99	1.3	(20)	17
Do. as millimolar concentration	0.92	1.28	0.051	3.89	(0.224)	0.277

* Growth not completely inhibited at any concentration where precipitation of the salicylanilide took place; "(r)" indicates that the inhibitory effect receded at concentrations higher than the one stated.

If the principle holds generally that non-ionized molecules are more toxic than their ions, we should expect the fungistatic effect of pentachlorophenol and dinitro-*o*-cresol to be further increased at a pH-value about 3, where both compounds are but very slightly ionized. A supplementary test with two of the more resistant fungi showed this to be the case. The following results were found:

	Pentachloro-phenol.	Dinitro-ortho-cresol.
Per cent. ionization	0.6	2.4
Fungistatic value against <i>Aspergillus niger</i>	500	200
" " " <i>flavus</i> a	200	100

The toxicity of both compounds is seen to be ten times higher than at pH 4.7-4.8 (Table 1), while the increase in proportion of non-ionized molecules is only two- to three-fold, and the molecules thus appear to be 3 to 5 times as toxic as at pH 4.7-4.8. Therefore, and because of the uncertainty in determining the end-point of the inhibitory effect, which may be either linear or parabolic, the relative toxicities of the ions and non-ionized molecules calculated above can only be regarded as tentative. The drastic effect of the increasing acidity must evidently be due to some effect on the fungal cell, such as permeability of the cell membrane, the state of ionization of the chemical groups of the protoplasm with which the phenol-derivatives react, or a synergistic effect between the

fungicides and the hydrogen ion concentration of the medium; the last possibility was suggested by the fact that the growth in the control medium, particularly of *Aspergillus flavus*, was less rapid and vigorous at pH 2.8 than at pH 4.8 and 7.

In a series of kationic antiseptics, viz., the acridine derivatives, Albert *et al.* (1945) found evidence that the inhibitory effect consists in a competition between acridine ions and hydrogen ions for places on some vital enzyme. The possibility must therefore be considered that the toxic effect of the phenol derivatives might not really be exerted by the non-ionized molecules but might be due to a similar competition between their anions and hydroxyl ions. A calculation of the ratio between molar concentration of phenol ions and hydroxyl ions at inhibitory concentrations of the various compounds did not, however, altogether support this hypothesis. We find, for instance, when we calculate these ratios at the concentrations corresponding to the mean fungistatic values in Table 1:

						Ratio of phenol-derivative-ions to OH-ions	
						at pH 4.8	at pH 7.0
Trichlorophenol	..	..	..	..	..	3200:1	1700:1
Tetrachlorophenol	..	..	..	..	..	1850:1	1880:1
Pentachlorophenol	..	..	..	..	..	154000:1	2500:1
p-Nitrophenol	..	..	..	..	..	5800:1	5100:1
Dinitro-o-cresol	..	..	..	..	..	642000:1	419000:1

There is indeed in four of the compounds a fairly constant ratio, i.e., the approximately 150-fold increase in hydroxyl ion concentration is accompanied by a comparable increase in the concentration of phenol-derivative ions when full inhibition of the growth takes place, but in the case of pentachlorophenol this rule breaks down entirely. Erratic figures are also seen if we calculate the same ratios corresponding to the inhibitory concentrations of pentachlorophenol and dinitro-o-cresol towards *Aspergillus niger* and *A. flavus* at three different reactions:

Compound.	Fungus.	Ratio of phenolic ions to OH-ions		
		at pH 2.8	at pH 4.8	at pH 7.0
Pentachlorophenol	<i>A. niger</i>	7100:1	65000:1	1800:1
"	<i>A. flavus</i>	18000:1	163000:1	7500:1
Dinitro-o-cresol	<i>A. niger</i>	97000:1	28000:1	102000:1
"	<i>A. flavus</i>	192000:1	56000:1	102000:1

Here again the constancy disappears, especially in the case of pentachlorophenol. Moreover, the competition hypothesis could only apply to chemical groups on the cell surface, since the hydrogen ion concentration of the cell-interior may be considerably different from that of the growth medium.

Salicylanilide is a very weak acid and is only slightly ionized even at neutral reaction. Its activity was, on the whole, moderately high and was little influenced by the reaction, except that some of the more resistant fungi were not completely inhibited even by a concentration of 0.2% at acid reaction, where the salicylanilide formed a crystalline precipitate when added in concentrations of 0.02% and more; apparently the amount remaining in solution was below the limit of tolerance of these fungi. A few other species showed the singular phenomenon that growth was completely inhibited by moderate concentrations (1:10-20,000), but at higher concentrations the growth reappeared. A possible explanation may be that the salicylanilide was rapidly precipitated in higher concentrations, while a state of supersaturation may have persisted at the lower concentrations. *Aspergillus flavus*, strain *b*, even gave evidence of ability to decompose the salicylanilide, as shown by cultivation on an agar medium of pH 4.4-4.6, containing 0.2% salicylanilide (added in NaOH-solution), 0.1% $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$ and KH_2PO_4 , 0.05% MgSO_4 and NaCl, and 2.0% agar. Petri dish cultures incubated for three weeks at 30°C. showed fungal colonies surrounded by clear zones in which the finely crystalline precipitate of salicylanilide had disappeared (Plate iii). No growth took place on a similar neutral medium where the salicylanilide remained in solution. A scant growth also developed in a nutrient solution corresponding to the acid agar medium, but containing no other organic compound than the salicylanilide, which thus seems to serve as an available, but certainly very unfavourable, source of carbon for this particular strain of *Aspergillus flavus*. The other salicylanilide-tolerant fungi produced no clear zones, on the agar medium.

Sodium diethyldithiocarbamate was also tested, but showed very little fungistatic activity, especially in the acid medium where it appeared to undergo decomposition with precipitation of free sulphur. Concentrations of 0.1 to 1.0% were required to suppress growth at pH 4.7-4.8, and 0.02-0.05% at pH 7.0-7.2.

The results with the three kationic fungicides are seen in Table 2.

TABLE 2.
Fungistatic Effect of Kationic Antiseptics.

pH of medium	Zephiran.		Phenylmercuric Acetate.		Copper Sulphate.	
	4.7-4.8	7.0-7.2	4.7-4.8	7.0-7.2	4.7-4.8	7.0-7.2
Fungistatic value towards Group A.						
<i>Stachybotrys</i> sp.	20	50	5000	2000	2.0	0.5
<i>Memnoniella echinata</i> a	100	50	10000	2000	1.0	0.5
" " b	50	50	10000	1000	0.5	0.5
<i>Helminthosporium</i> sp.	50	50	10000	2000	0.5	0.2
<i>Curvularia lunata</i>	20	20	1000	1000	1.0	0.5
<i>Alternaria</i> sp.	20	20	3200	1000	0.5	0.5
<i>Pestalozzia palmarum</i>	5	20	10000	3200	0.2	1.0
<i>Chaetomium</i> sp.	10	50	2000	2000	1.0	0.5
Sterile mycelium a	50	50	2000	2000	0.5	0.2
" " b	20	50	1000	1000	1.0	0.5
<i>Actinomyces</i> sp.	100	100	3200	1000		
Group B.						
<i>Aspergillus niger</i>	2	20	3200	2000	0.05	0.2
" <i>flavus</i> a	1	10	1000	500	0.5	0.2
" " b	2	20	1000	1000	0.5	0.2
<i>Penicillium</i> a	50	50	500	200	0.1	0.05
" b	20	20	200	500	0.2	0.05
" c	20	50	500	200	0.1	0.05
" d	5	20	100	20	0.05	0.1
<i>Paecilomyces</i> sp.	5	50	1000	500	0.025	0.1
<i>Fusarium</i> sp. a	20	10	2000	500	0.5	0.5
" " b	5	5	2000	500	0.5	1.0
" " c	10	20	2000	500	1.0	1.0
<i>Pestalozzia</i> sp.	10	50	10000	1000	0.2	0.5
Mean (Fungistatic Index)	26	36	3560	1114	0.54	0.46
Do. as millimolar concentration			0.00083	0.0026	74	87

Zephiran is a salt of a strong base and can be regarded as fully ionized at both reactions. At pH 7.0-7.2 it is a powerful fungicide which considerably exceeds the phenol derivatives, but at acid reaction its effect is somewhat lessened. A similar but much more pronounced influence of the reaction on its toxicity to *Staphylococcus aureus* was observed by Gershenfeld and Perlstein (1941).

Phenylmercuric acetate is by far the most toxic of the substances tested. Only one species of *Penicillium* is as resistant to this compound as to the chlorophenols, and another equally resistant *Penicillium* was later isolated from tent canvas treated with phenylmercuric acetate. It is noteworthy that this high specific resistance to mercury is not accompanied by any particularly high resistance to the other fungicides. The mean fungistatic value at pH 4.7-4.8 is seen to be about three times higher than at pH 7.0-7.2. Phenylmercuric hydroxide has been regarded as a strong base (Breyer, 1939), of which the acetate should be almost fully ionized at both reactions, but a determination by Mr. Goldacre showed a pK of only 3.9, which corresponds to an ionization of 11-14% at pH 4.7-4.8 and practically none at pH 7.0-7.2. The ions would thus appear to be about 16 to 20 times as toxic as the free base; this is in harmony with the fact that the anti-bacterial effect of mercury bichloride is due to the mercury ions forming non-ionized

compounds with vital SH-groups (Fildes, 1940). Phenylmercuric nitrate also appears to react with the SH-groups of respiratory enzymes (Cook *et al.*, 1946).

A supplementary test with *Penicillium d* in medium adjusted to more acid reactions gave the following results:

pH of medium	.. .. .	2.9	3.9	5.1	6.1
Fungistatic value of phenylmercuric acetate	.. .. .	500	200	100	100
Per cent. ionization	.. .. .	91	50	7	0.6

The high toxicity of the phenylmercuric ions compared with the non-ionized base is again obvious.

Copper sulphate is seen to be a rather weak fungistatic agent which is not much influenced by the reaction, despite the fact that the higher concentrations of copper at neutral reaction were largely precipitated as hydroxide; similar results were found by Hoffmann *et al.* (1941) and Dagys and Kaikaryte (1943). The most resistant fungus, *Paecilomyces* sp., would still grow feebly at acid reaction in the presence of 2.0%, or 0.08 mol., $\text{CuSO}_4 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$. None of the fungi thus show an extraordinary resistance to copper, such as certain others studied by Starkey and Waksman (1943) and earlier authors quoted by them.

It is noteworthy that the fabric-destroying fungi of Group A are upon the whole more sensitive to fungicides in general than the surface-growing species of Group B; the *Pestalotzia* in this group is the only striking exception to this rule. These results suggest that there may be a danger of misleading results in using only highly destructive but sensitive species like *Stachybotrys* or *Memnoniella* as test-organisms for rot-proofing of canvas and other cellulosic fabrics, because materials passing such a test might still be susceptible to attack by species less rapidly destructive on untreated material but more resistant towards fungicides.

Additional tests were performed on a smaller scale with a few compounds not soluble in water: tetramethyl- and tetraethylthiuramdisulphide, tetrachloroparabenzquinone (chloranil), β -naphthol and the insecticide dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (D.D.T.). Strips of filter paper, approximately 1×5 cm., were saturated with alcoholic solutions of the compounds in varying concentrations, dried at 96°C ., and placed in Petri dishes on the surface of a sterile agar medium of the following composition: $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$ 0.2%, KH_2PO_4 0.1%, MgSO_4 and NaCl 0.05%, agar 2.0%. The strips were inoculated at the centre with a loopful of spore suspension and incubated for one week at 30°C . Test organisms were *Stachybotrys* sp., *Memnoniella echinata* (b), *Actinomyces* sp., *Aspergillus niger*, *Asp. flavus* (b), and *Penicillium* sp. (b), which all grew well on control strips without fungicides. For comparison, several of the previously tested compounds which were soluble only as sodium salts, were re-tested by this method, also ethylmercurithiosalicylic acid, of which the water-soluble sodium salt is known as merthiolate. All tests were made in duplicate. The results are seen in Table 3.

The previously tested compounds appear in the same order of fungistatic activity as in Tables 1-2, although the fungistatic values are under these different conditions

TABLE 3.
Fungistatic Effect of Compounds Applied to Filter Paper.

Compound.	Fungistatic Value towards Six Fungi.		
	Lowest.	Highest.	Mean.
Ethylmercurithiosalicylic acid	200	2000	550
Phenylmercuric acetate	100	500	338
Pentachlorophenol	1	20	5.8
Dinitro-ortho-cresol	1	10	5.0
Tetramethylthiuramdisulphide (T.M.T.)	1	5	3.2
Tetraethylthiuramdisulphide (T.E.T.)	0.2	5	3.0
Tetrachlorobenzquinone	0.5	5	1.6
Salicylanilide	0.2	2	1.3
p-Nitrophenol	0.2	1	0.7
β -Naphthol	0.5	0.5	0.5
Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (D.D.T.)	<0.2	<0.2	(<0.2)

much lower (of the order of about one-tenth) than in the acid agar medium. Ethylmercurithiosalicylic acid even exceeds phenylmercuric acetate in toxicity. The two thiuramdisulphide-derivatives are effective fungicides which range between dinitro-*o*-cresol and salicylanilide, and chloranil is comparable to the latter compound. β -Naphthol is only a weak fungicide, and D.D.T. appears to have hardly any fungistatic properties at all, as also found by Norris (1945) and Horsfall (1945).

GENERAL CONCLUSIONS.

A common property of the phenol-derivatives is the tendency of their fungistatic activity to increase with increasing hydrogen ion concentration within the range in which their ionization is influenced, a phenomenon which suggests that the non-ionized molecules are more toxic than the ions. The same general rule has repeatedly been observed in experiments with several other anionic poisons towards both fungi and bacteria, for instance, by Vermast (1921) on benzoic acid towards *Bact. coli*, Cruess and Richert (1929) on the same compound towards several fungi, yeasts and bacteria, Reid (1932) on several aliphatic acids towards *Pseudomonas pyocyanea*, Levine and Fellers (1940) on acetic acid towards *Salmonella*, *Saccharomyces* and *Aspergillus niger*, Hoffmann *et al.* (1941) on benzoic and salicylic acid towards a mixed culture of fungi, Ordal and Deromedi (1943) on di- and trichlorophenol towards *Staph. aureus*, Dagys and Kaikaryte on acetic and salicylic acid towards *Absidia orchidis* and Rahn and Conn (1944) on benzoic and salicylic acid towards *Saccharomyces ellipsoideus*. The last authors, like Vermast (1921), showed that equitoxic solutions of sodium benzoate and sodium salicylate at different pH contained a constant concentration of non-ionized acid-molecules which alone appeared responsible for the toxic effect, and Krahle and Clowes (1938) found that the same applied to the toxicity of halogen- and nitro-substituted phenols to eggs of echinoderms. The higher toxicity of the non-ionized molecules has commonly been ascribed to the fact that they penetrate the cell membranes more readily than ions, but ionize inside the cell and react with vital chemical groups there (Robertson, 1945).

The present experiments with pentachlorophenol and dinitro-*o*-cresol did not show any constancy of non-ionized compound at inhibitory level, and the ions of all the phenol-derivatives showed more or less toxicity. It is therefore hardly possible to decide whether the increase in toxicity at increasing acidity is due to competition between phenolic anions and hydroxyl-ions combining with vital groups (enzymes) at the cell surface, or to formation of non-ionized molecules which show easier penetration of the cell membrane. In view of the irregular phenolic anion : hydroxyl-ion ratios, however, the second possibility would seem the more likely.

Dagys and Kaikaryte (1943) concluded from their experiments with *Absidia orchidis* that the effect of anionic poisons, e.g., acetic and salicylic acid, increases with increasing acidity, the effect of non-electrolytic poisons like ethyl alcohol and acetaldehyde is independent of the reaction, and the effect of cationic poisons increases with decreasing acidity. The last was found to apply only to mercuric bichloride and silver nitrate, and is not a general rule. Albert *et al.* (1945) found it applying to strongly basic but not to weakly basic acridines, of which the degree of ionization, and hence the bacteriostatic effect, increased with increasing acidity. In the present experiments the toxicity of phenylmercuric acetate, a salt of a weak base, was seen to be far less at pH 7.0-7.2 than at pH 4.7-4.8, which gave partial ionization of the base. The same has been found to apply to inorganic mercury compounds; thus Gershenfeld and Perlstein (1941) observed the bactericidal effect of mercuric bichloride on *Staph. aureus* to increase strongly as pH decreased from 7.4 to 4.0, and Hoffmann *et al.* (1941) found similar results with mixed fungal cultures. (Their statement that "substances such as mercuric chloride . . . are not markedly affected in their fungistatic action by a change in pH" seems contradicted by the data in their Table 1, which show that the inhibitory concentration of HgCl_2 at pH 2 is five times as low as at pH 5, where it is again six times as low as at pH 7.)

Thus while the rule of Dagys and Kaikaryte can hardly be generalized, it might be tentatively suggested that phenol-derivatives, and perhaps also other anionic poisons, react with chemical groups in the cell interior and show increased activity at a hydrogen ion concentration which reduces their ionization, because of the greater ability

of the non-ionized molecules to penetrate the cell membrane. Ionization may take place inside the cell and the ions thus be ultimately responsible for the toxic effect which increases with the number of substituted Cl-atoms and NO₂-groups. Kationic poisons such as acridines and mercury compounds, on the other hand, seem to react with groups on the cell surface and to be most active at a reaction giving maximal ionization, because they do not depend on ability to enter the protoplasm itself. In special cases the effect of pH would depend both on the strength of the kationic base and the nature of the groups with which it reacts, e.g., acridines act by competition with hydrogen ions, mercurial antiseptics by combination with sulphydryl groups. In this connection it is noteworthy that the sulphydryl groups of the dehydrogenases actually seem to be placed on the cell surface, as discussed by Robertson (1945).

SUMMARY.

Twenty-two species of fungi and one actinomycete, all typical representatives of the microflora found on organic materials attacked by mould growth under tropical conditions, were tested for their resistance to a number of fungicides.

Tri-, tetra- and pentachlorophenol, *p*-nitrophenol and dinitro-*o*-cresol were most active at acid reaction where the compounds were present as non-ionized molecules; the toxicity, and the acidic strength of the compounds, increased with the number of chlorine-atoms or nitro-groups. Salicylanilide proved inactive in certain cases where precipitation took place at acid reaction; a strain of *Aspergillus flavus* gave evidence of ability to decompose salicylanilide under certain conditions.

Zephiran, an invert soap, proved highly active at neutral reaction, somewhat less at pH 4.7-4.8. Phenylmercuric acetate was the most toxic of the compounds tested, especially at pH 4.7-4.8, where it was more ionized than at pH 7. The view is tentatively advanced that the substituted phenols act on chemical groups in the cell interior, but phenylmercuric acetate on sulphydryl groups at the cell surface. Copper sulphate was comparatively little toxic, but none of the organisms showed an extraordinary resistance to copper.

Other tests indicated that tetramethyl- and tetraethylthiuramdisulphide and tetrachlorobenzoquinone had a fungistatic value similar to, or somewhat higher than, that of salicylanilide. Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (D.D.T.) showed hardly any fungistatic power.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.

The author's sincere thanks are due to Mr. R. J. Goldacre, M.Sc., Wellcome Research Fellow, Department of Organic Chemistry, for the determination of the dissociation constants, and to Dr. Adrien Albert for reading the manuscript and for numerous valuable suggestions and constructive criticism.

REFERENCES.

- ALBERT, A., RUBBO, S. D., GOLDAKRE, R. J., DAVEY, M. A., and STONE, J. D., 1945.—The Influence of Chemical Constitution on Antibacterial Activity. Part ii: A General Survey of the Acridine Series. *Brit. J. Exp. Path.*, 26: 160-192.
- BREYER, B., 1939.—Ueber den Einfluss der Substituenten auf das chemische, physiko-chemische und biologische Verhalten chemischer Verbindungen. *Biochem. Z.*, 301: 65-93.
- COOK, E. S., KREEKE, C. W., McDEVITT, M. L., and BARTLETT, M. D., 1946.—The Action of Phenylmercuric Nitrate. i. Effects on Enzyme Systems. *J. Biol. Chem.*, 162: 43-49.
- , PERISUTTI, G., and WALSH, T. M., 1946.—The Action of Phenylmercuric Nitrate. ii. Sulphydryl Antagonism of Respiratory Depression caused by Phenylmercuric Nitrate. *Ibid.*, 162: 51-54.
- CRUESS, W. V., and RICHERT, P. H., 1929.—Effect of Hydrogen Ion Concentration on the Toxicity of Sodium Benzoate. *J. Bact.*, 17: 363-371.
- DAGYS, J., and KAIKARYTE, O., 1943.—Einfluss der Azidität auf Wachstum und Giftempfindlichkeit des Pilzes *Ascidia orchidis*. *Protoplasma*, 38: 127-154.
- FILDES, P., 1940.—The Mechanism of the Antibacterial Action of Mercury. *Brit. J. Exp. Path.*, 21: 67-73.
- GERSHENFELD, L., and PERLSTEIN, D., 1941.—The Effect of Aerosol OT and Hydrogen Ion Concentration on the Bactericidal Efficiency of Antiseptics. *Amer. J. Pharm.*, 113: 237-255.
- HOFFMANN, C., SCHWEITZER, T. R., and DALBY, G., 1941.—Fungistatic Properties of Antiseptics and Related Compounds. *Ind. Eng. Chem.*, 33: 748-751.

- HORSFALL, T. G., 1945.—Fungicides and their Action. Chronica Botanica Co., Waltham, Mass., U.S.A.
- KRAHL, M. E., and CLOWES, G. H. A., 1938.—Physiological Effects of Nitro- and Halo-substituted Phenols in Relation to Extracellular and Intracellular Hydrogen Ion Concentration. i-ii. *J. Cell. Comp. Physiol.*, 11: 1-20, 21-40.
- LEVINE, A. S., and FELLERS, C. A., 1940.—Action of Acetic Acid on Food Spoilage Micro-organisms. *J. Bact.*, 39: 499-516.
- MARSH, P. B., GREATHOUSE, G. A., BOLLENBACHER, K., and BUTLER, M. L., 1944.—Copper Soaps as Rotproofing Agents on Fabrics. *Ind. Eng. Chem.*, 36: 176-181.
- NORRIS, D. O., 1945.—The Evaluation of D.D.T. as a Fungicide. *J. Counc. Sci. Industr. Res.*, Melbourne, 17: 285-290.
- ORDAL, E. J., and DEROMEDI, T., 1943.—Studies on the Action of Wetting Agents on Micro-organisms. ii. *J. Bact.*, 45: 293-299.
- RAHN, O., and CONN, J. E., 1944.—Effect of Increase in Acidity on Antiseptic Efficiency. *Ind. Eng. Chem.*, 36: 185-187.
- REID, J. D., 1932.—The Disinfectant Action of Certain Organic Acids. *Amer. J. Hyg.*, 16: 540-556.
- ROBERTSON, R. N., 1945.—Scientific Method in the Evolution of New Drugs. x. The Cell Surface and Drug Action. *Aust. J. Sci.*, 7: 112-118.
- STARKEY, R. J., and WAKSMAN, S. A., 1943.—Fungi Tolerant to Extreme Acidity and High Concentrations of Copper Sulfate. *J. Bact.*, 45: 509-519.
- VERMAST, P. G. F., 1921.—Beitrag zur Theorie der Desinfektion im Lichte der Meyer-Overtonschen Lipoidtheorie. *Biochem. Z.*, 125: 106-147.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE III.

Colony of *Aspergillus flavus* on acid agar medium containing precipitate of salicylanilide.
 × 6.5. (Reg. Johnson photo.)

AN OCCURRENCE OF RHYTHMIC BANDING IN ORDOVICIAN STRATA OF THE SHOALHAVEN RIVER GORGE.

By STEPHEN J. COPLAND, B.Sc.

(Plate v; two Text-figures.)

[Read 31st July, 1946.]

Contents.

	Page.
I. Description of the bands	130
II. Discussion	131
III. Summary	134
IV. Acknowledgements	134
V. Bibliography	135

I. DESCRIPTION OF THE BANDS.

Rhythmic banding expressed in strongly contrasted alternate light and dark bands is strikingly displayed in a section exposed on the right bank of the Shoalhaven River close to its junction with Diggers Creek, about two miles upstream from Badgery's Crossing, near Tallong. Rhythmic arrangement is maintained with great regularity over the series of 657 bands. The rock is an exceedingly fine sericite-biotite phyllite, which has been completely recrystallized. The strata with a deep water facies strike N. 8° W. and dip at an angle of approximately 33° towards the east. The almost vertical beds form the limb of an anticline which arches over towards the west, indicating that the lower beds are on that side. Sediments have undergone regional metamorphism at the close of the Ordovician and during other periods, and have also suffered contact metamorphism from association with the Marulan batholith, which emerges at the surface little more than a mile away to the north-west, but which may approach more closely underground. The dark bands differ from the light in their high proportion of practically isotropic matrix, containing micaceous and carbonaceous material and chlorite. The difference in colour is chiefly due to concentration of pale brown biotite in parallel flakes, and to carbonaceous material. Parallelism of the biotite causes a marked lightening and darkening of the field when a section is rotated. The biotite, with the sericite, appears to be for the most part a product of weak metamorphism. Pressure acted practically entirely at right angles to the bedding planes so no rearrangement of the grains and flakes has occurred. Microscopic examination of the light bands shows no trace of carbonaceous material and this is borne out by the colour; whereas an analysis of the dark bands reveals a carbon content of 0.22 per cent. This amount must be considered significant. Harker (1932, p. 48) says: "Many black shales contain a noteworthy quantity of organic matter, and this is quickly affected by heating. Under a low pressure it may be wholly expelled, but more commonly it is reduced to graphite", and again (1932, p. 224): "... there are rocks sufficiently rich in graphite to assume a black colour, but not otherwise differing from the common types." Eight analyses of graptolite-bearing slates given by Joplin (1946, p. 162) show carbon as 0.04, 0.18, 0.38, 1.17, 1.51, 1.67, 1.88, and 2.15 per cent., one from near Tallong being 1.51. Both types of band contain small, glassy, rounded and subangular quartz grains, and even smaller angular ones; colourless, prismatic zircons, often with pyramidal ends and showing high relief and conchoidal fracture; rounded detrital grains and squat crystals of brown tourmaline; and rounded and squarish grains of magnetite and/or a titanium mineral.

Opinions on conditions at the time, by three students of the Ordovician, are quoted.

Sussmilch (1922, p. 30): "The waters of this sea appear to have been too deep for a shallow water fauna to flourish, but its surface waters were populated by a pelagic fauna in which graptolites were the dominant element. The nearest shore-line was too distant for any but the finer sediments to be transported to these regions and deposited. . . . The Ordovician was a period of considerable volcanic activity . . . immense quantities of volcanic ash were distributed far and wide."

David (1932, p. 39): "The large area of eastern Australia, lying generally to the east of this old shore-line (. . . Barrier Ranges, thence east-south-east in the direction of Cobar, in New South Wales, thence southerly towards Narrandera, thence south-westerly . . .), appears to have been a relatively deep sea. In Victoria there is a great development of Ordovician rocks of a pelagic graptolitic type belonging to this sea. These extend southwards into Tasmania, and northwards into New South Wales, right up to the Queensland Border."

Joplin (1946, p. 170) ends her comprehensive discussion with the summary: "It has been shown that the graptolite-bearing slates of the Upper Ordovician in New South Wales are highly siliceous and that their siliceous nature is probably original. It is suggested that they may have been formed as the result of large accumulations of volcanic ash which encased the plankton and prevented oxidation of the carbon content. This hypothesis for the origin of the graptolite-bearing black shales is considered in the light of other hypotheses and of the necessity to account for all the observed facts concerning black shale accumulation."

The series of 329 pairs of bands consists of three well-differentiated phases. In the lowest, Phase I, comprising pairs 1-100, the dark bands average about 0.8 in. in thickness and show little variation, while the light bands are very consistent at about 0.25 in. Apparently periods of rapid sedimentation were followed by long periods of quiet deposition. This phase of comparatively regular rhythmic alternation of conditions was upset during Phase II (pairs 101-183). Alternation of the bands persists, but the thickness of both types attains about 4 in. in thickness at the most irregular period. Here the deposition of sediment giving rise to the dark bands approached equality with that giving rise to the light. After 83 pairs of bands had given evidence of changed conditions, Phase III (pairs 184-329)—even more regular than the initial one—began and continued to the end of the series. In this phase of 146 pairs of bands, the light bands average approximately 0.2 in. in thickness and the dark are in the ratio of about three to one to them. The series thus begins and ends with similar phases separated by an irregular phase. These three periods probably represent a major cycle superimposed on the minor cycle represented by the 329 pairs of bands. The rounded and detrital nature of the minerals, the total absence of lithic grains even much decomposed, the fineness of the sediments, the fauna, and the character of the associated strata indicate that deposition occurred some distance from the shoreline.

It seems most improbable that the smaller rhythms are annual because deep-water conditions of sedimentation would preclude the laying down of such comparatively thick bands. Again, a detailed examination of the light bands frequently reveals as many as a dozen thin layers of dark material through each, although others are quite homogeneous. Similarly there may be thin layers of light material in a dark band. This minor layering is inconspicuous when compared with the boldly contrasted light and dark bands of the larger rhythm.

Complete measurements of the entire series of bands are given in Table 1. Their variations in thickness and ratio to each other are illustrated in two graphs (Figs. 1 and 2).

II. DISCUSSION.

I have to thank Professor L. A. Cotton for the suggestion that Kindle's experimental work on the deposition of sediments might throw light on the formation of the rhythmic bands. Kindle (1917, pp. 906-909) found that in fresh water, sand and other coarse sediment settle first, followed by silt and fine particles; but in salt water silts may behave colloiddally, flocculate, and sink first, causing coarse layers to overlies the finer.

TABLE 1.

Table showing Thickness of All Bands, measured in Inches from the West (Earliest Beds). Light Bands are printed in *Italics*.

No. of Band.	Width of Band.	No. of Band.	Width of Band.	No. of Band.	Width of Band.	No. of Band.	Width of Band.	No. of Band.	Width of Band.	No. of Band.	Width of Band.	No. of Band.	Width of Band.	No. of Band.	Width of Band.
1	1.7*	43	0.2	84	0.2	125	1.6	166	4.7	207	0.1	248	0.3	289	0.1
	2.2		1.0		0.5		3.3		8.4		0.2		0.3		0.3
2	0.2	44	0.3	85	0.4	126	1.1	167	2.9	208	0.2	249	0.3	290	0.1
	1.4		0.5		0.8		1.0		1.5		0.4		0.5		0.6
3	0.2	45	0.2	86	0.3	127	0.9	168	2.0	209	0.2	250	0.3	291	0.1
	1.5		0.5		0.5		2.5		1.3		0.2		0.4		1.0
4	0.2	46	0.2	87	0.3	128	1.4	169	2.3	210	0.3	251	0.2	292	0.2
	0.6		1.0		0.5		2.9		4.0		0.4		0.5		0.4
5	0.1	47	0.3	88	0.3	129	1.9	170	4.5	211	0.2	252	0.3	293	0.1
	1.1		1.1		0.6		0.8		3.1		0.4		0.4		0.5
6	0.2	48	0.2	89	0.2	130	1.2	171	5.1	212	0.1	253	0.2	294	0.1
	1.1		1.0		0.9		1.5		3.3		0.3		0.5		0.5
7	0.3	49	0.2	90	0.2	131	0.9	172	4.7	213	0.2	254	0.1	295	0.1
	0.9		1.1		1.0		2.0		2.9		0.3		0.3		0.4
8	0.3	50	0.1	91	0.4	132	0.9	173	3.0	214	0.2	255	0.1	296	0.1
	0.9		0.3		1.1		2.2		4.2		0.4		0.4		0.6
9	0.3	51	0.2	92	0.2	133	1.4	174	2.1	215	0.2	256	0.1	297	0.1
	8.2*		0.6		1.6		2.3		1.1		0.2		0.3		0.6
10	0.2	52	0.3	93	0.3	134	4.4	175	1.7	216	0.2	257	0.2	298	0.1
	0.7		0.5		0.7		1.7		1.7		0.4		0.2		0.7
11	0.3	53	0.2	94	0.4	135	1.2	176	2.0	217	0.2	258	0.1	299	0.1
	1.0		0.8		0.7		2.0		1.5		0.5		0.2		0.9
12	0.3	54	0.3	95	0.3	136	2.0	177	2.4	218	0.1	259	0.1	300	0.1
	1.1		1.3		0.6		2.5		1.1		0.3		0.3		1.2
13	0.2	55	0.2	96	0.3	137	4.1	178	2.1	219	0.2	260	0.1	301	0.2
	0.6		0.9		0.4		2.1		4.0		0.2		0.3		0.2
14	0.2	56	0.2	97	0.5	138	2.1	179	3.1	220	0.2	261	0.2	302	0.2
	1.1		0.6		1.0		1.9		2.2		0.3		0.4		0.6
15	0.2	57	0.3	98	0.6	139	0.8	180	1.2	221	0.1	262	0.2	303	0.1
	0.9		1.1		0.6		2.8		2.6		0.3		0.2		0.7
16	0.2	58	0.2	99	0.2	140	1.3	181	2.1	222	0.1	263	0.1	304	0.2
	0.9		0.6		0.5		2.0		0.7		0.2		0.3		1.1
17	0.2	59	0.4	100	0.4	141	5.8	182	0.8	223	0.3	264	0.1	305	0.6
	1.0		0.7		0.6†		4.7		1.6		0.2		0.2		0.2
18	0.2	60	0.3	101	0.3	142	1.9	183	0.6†	224	0.2	265	0.1	306	0.1
	1.7		0.6		1.6		3.5		1.1		0.2		0.2		0.9
19	0.2	61	0.4	102	2.3	143	3.8	184	0.3	225	0.2	266	0.1	307	0.4
	0.4		1.0		1.0		2.4		0.9		0.3		0.2		1.0
20	0.2	62	0.3	103	0.5	144	1.5	185	0.3	226	0.1	267	0.2	308	0.2
	0.7		0.5		0.5		3.4		0.4		0.3		0.7		1.0
21	0.1	63	0.4	104	0.6	145	3.1	186	0.3	227	0.2	268	0.2	309	0.3
	0.4		0.4		0.5		3.4		0.1		0.3		0.2		0.2
22	0.2	64	0.2	105	0.9	146	1.4	187	0.3	228	0.2	269	0.1	310	0.2
	0.4		0.4		1.0		2.1		0.3		0.6		0.4		0.2
23	0.2	65	0.2	106	0.5	147	1.5	188	0.3	229	0.2	270	0.2	311	0.1
	0.7		1.0		1.3		2.7		0.4		0.2		0.4		1.1
24	0.3	66	0.2	107	0.7	148	1.5	189	0.2	230	0.2	271	0.2	312	0.2
	0.7		0.7		0.9		4.1		0.3		0.5		0.2		0.6
25	0.2	67	0.2	108	0.7	149	9.0	190	1.0	231	0.2	272	0.2	313	0.2
	0.6		0.6		1.1		5.3		0.3		0.2		0.4		0.9
26	0.2	68	0.2	109	0.8	150	2.6	191	0.2	232	0.2	273	0.2	314	0.2
	1.0		0.6		1.6		6.3		0.3		0.4		0.4		1.1
27	0.3	69	0.6	110	1.5	151	1.9	192	0.2	233	0.1	274	0.2	315	0.2
	0.6		2.0		1.5		3.0		0.3		0.6		0.3		1.1
28	0.3	70	0.2	111	0.8	152	5.9	193	0.2	234	0.2	275	0.1	316	0.3
	0.5		0.9		1.4		3.1		0.5		0.3		0.6		1.0
29	0.2	71	0.2	112	1.4	153	3.1	194	0.2	235	0.2	276	0.2	317	0.2
	0.7		1.0		0.9		2.8		0.3		0.5		1.1		1.1
30	0.2	72	0.2	113	0.7	154	4.2	195	0.2	236	0.2	277	0.1	318	0.1
	0.7		0.6		1.1		4.2		0.6		0.4		0.7		1.2
31	0.2	73	0.3	114	1.2	155	9.2	196	0.2	237	0.2	278	0.2	319	0.1
	0.7		1.0		0.6		4.1		0.5		0.3		0.6		1.1
32	0.2	74	0.2	115	0.7	156	6.7	197	0.2	238	0.2	279	0.1	320	0.2
	0.5		0.6		1.1		2.8		0.3		0.4		0.4		1.3
33	0.2	75	0.4	116	0.7	157	2.1	198	0.2	239	0.1	280	0.1	321	0.2
	0.5		1.0		1.8		1.4		0.4		0.5		0.7		0.8
34	0.2	76	0.3	117	0.7	158	2.3	199	0.2	240	0.2	281	0.2	322	0.2
	1.0		1.2		0.7		8.0		0.4		0.4		0.5		1.0
35	0.2	77	0.4	118	0.9	159	6.1	200	0.2	241	0.1	282	0.2	323	0.2
	1.2		1.2		0.9		14.7*		0.4		0.1		0.4		1.4
36	0.2	78	0.2	119	0.6	160	5.9	201	0.2	242	0.1	283	0.2	324	0.3
	1.4		0.6		1.6		1.8		0.4		0.5		0.5		0.8
37	0.2	79	0.2	120	0.6	161	2.2	202	0.2	243	0.2	284	0.2	325	0.2
	0.5		0.6		1.7		8.0		0.5		0.9		0.5		1.7
38	0.2	80	0.2	121	0.8	162	1.6	203	0.2	244	0.1	285	0.2	326	0.1
	1.3		1.7		2.6		2.6		0.8		0.6		0.5		1.7
39	0.2	81	0.3	122	0.6	163	3.1	204	0.3	245	0.2	286	0.1	327	0.3
	0.5		0.8		1.9		4.7		0.5		0.2		0.3		0.8
40	0.2	82	0.2	123	0.4	164	2.3	205	0.2	246	0.1	287	0.1	328	0.2
	0.5		0.9		0.8		1.7		0.3		0.4		0.4		0.9
41	0.2	83	0.3	124	0.8	165	1.9	206	0.3	247	0.3	288	0.1	329	0.2
	0.6		0.8		1.9		2.7		0.2		0.2		0.7		?
42	0.3														
	1.4														

* Obscured.

† Change from Phase I to Phase II.

‡ Change from Phase II to Phase III.

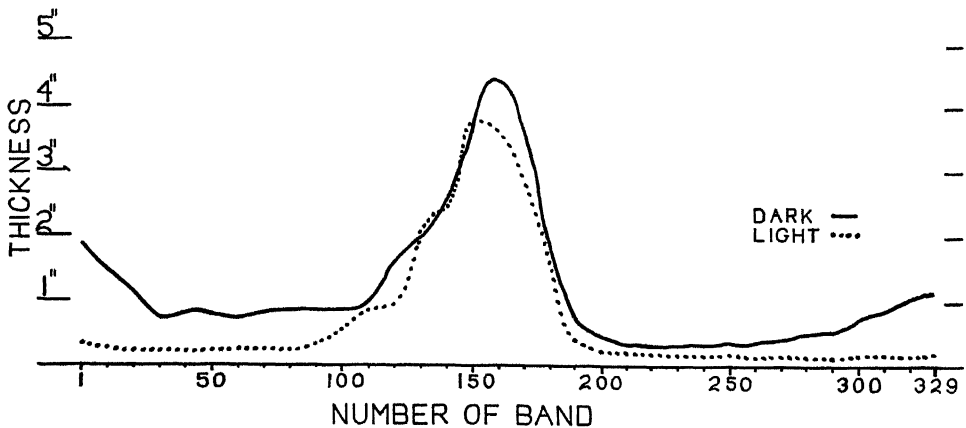


Fig. 1.—Graph showing the thickness of the light and of the dark bands. The end periods are separated by a phase of greatly increased sedimentation. The light bands are more regular in thickness than the dark, and are thinner except in the middle phase where irregular conditions bring both types into practical equality. Curves in both this and the following graph have been smoothed out by averaging small groups instead of single bands.

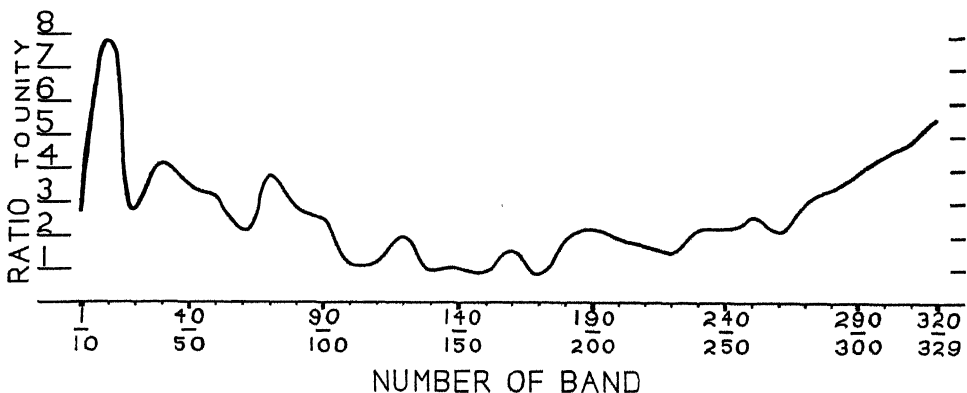


Fig. 2.—Graph showing the ratio in thickness of the dark to the light bands. The rising of the curve at each end represents quiet and regular conditions in the initial and final phases, and its bending down in the centre, the period when the balance of the end phases was upset by greatly increased and more irregular sedimentation. The sharp rise at the beginning of the series should be disregarded because it takes into account the thick 9th dark band (8.2 in.)—one of the very few which are doubtful and obscure, as indicated by asterisks in Table 1. It may include a number of both types of band.

Barrell (1917, p. 803) describes very regular thick bands of dark slate separated by thin bands of light shale containing a higher percentage of sand at Slatedale, Pennsylvania. He says: "Kindle has shown . . . in salt water the coagulation into nuclei is such that the slimes are deposited first, and the very fine sand follows"; "the ribbons often consist of a band of soft black mud-rock overlain by a band of nearly clean sand. The mixture of the two would appear to give the normal composition shown in the intervening beds." Then, adopting Kindle's explanation that storms have disturbed the sediments, he says: "the ribboned slates indicate, consequently, that at recurring intervals, the bottom of a shallow Ordovician sea was stirred up by waves of unusual intensity."

Twenhofel (1932, pp. 612–618) surveys the field, instancing weather changes (such as falls of rain or snow and storms), seasonal changes (as winter and summer), biological changes (as seasonal decomposition of vegetation), climatic cycles (as the 35-year cycle of Bruckner, the 21,000-year cycle of the precession of the equinoxes, and

the 91,000-year cycle of minimum and maximum eccentricity), isostatic changes and movements of sea-level as causing rhythmic arrangement of strata. No described case appears to explain the Shoalhaven series.

The light bands are little—if at all—coarser than the dark, precluding the explanation of seasonal rapid transport of sandy sediments caused by heavy rainfall on land and slow, subsequent deposition of finer particles. Nor does it fit in with Barrell's Slatedale case; especially as only the light and dark bands are represented—sometimes nearly equal in thickness—and beds which should have been formed of a mixture of the two during periods of quiet between storms, do not occur; see Barrell (1917, p. 803) as already quoted: "the ribbons often consist of a band of soft black mud-rock overlain by a band of nearly clean sand. The mixture of the two would appear to give the normal composition shown in the intervening beds."

The essential similarity in composition of the light and dark bands (except, mainly the higher percentage of carbonaceous material) suggests that both were formed of the same sediment, but at greatly different rates. The light bands would possibly represent slow deposition with oxidation of organic content, the dark, periods of rapid deposition with sudden entombment of pelagic, planktonic organisms. Showering of volcanic ash on the sea would fit the facts and agree with the findings of Joplin (1946, pp. 167, 170).

The planktonic fauna and flora may have been killed and carried to the bottom by the initial heavy falls of fine ash when eruptions began, exhausting the supply of organic material so that following falls were practically free from it. Formation of the sharp upper margins of the dark bands postulates a break between the initial and following eruptions. Again, the time between falls could not have been long enough to permit the building up of planktonic material by immigration or natural increase; otherwise the margins would be blurred and the upper layers dark with organic matter instead of light.

There appears to be no possibility that seasonal fluctuations could have caused the necessary sharp alternation in the size of the floating population of the sea.

An explanation might be that each heavy fall of ash laid down a homogeneous layer of sediment. In the quiet sea, movement was reduced to a minimum and oxidation affected only the upper part of the layer, forming a paired band—a light coloured layer overlying an untouched lower layer dark with organic material. Each considerable fall of fine volcanic ash, occasionally mixed with small crystals and mineral fragments, would repeat the process and be represented by a paired band unless the fall followed too closely on the preceding one. This explanation appears to be precluded by the sharp demarcation between the bands.

The same reason militates against the chance that the light bands were composed of rhyolitic ash and the dark from more basic sources. Also, there would have needed to be an unlikely regularity in alternation of eruptions or, if both sets of volcanoes were in eruption simultaneously, a fortuitous geographical arrangement of the acid and more basic vents combined with extreme regularity in seasonal changes of wind such as, for example, the north-west monsoon and south-east Trades in Torres Strait.

III. SUMMARY.

A rhythmical sequence of 657 bands of phyllite arranged regularly in alternate light and dark coloured layers is described. The presence or absence of carbonaceous material is held to control the colours of the contrasted bands. It is suggested that rapid deposition of volcanic ash, which killed and entombed the plankton, formed the dark bands. The light bands formed during periods of volcanic quiescence when oxidation was not impeded. Extremely slow deposition would be expected to eliminate carbonaceous material. Thicknesses of the light bands would be proportional to the length of time between periods of volcanic activity, and the thicknesses of the dark would be proportional to the intensity of volcanic activity.

IV. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.

I wish to thank Professor L. A. Cotton for suggesting the presentation of this paper and also for advice, Dr. J. A. Dulhunty for making a chemical analysis, and Dr. W. R. Browne and Dr. G. A. Joplin for examining rock sections. Dr. Browne also kindly read the manuscript and made corrections and suggestions.

V. BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- BARRELL, J., 1917.—Rhythms and the Measurement of Geologic Time. *Bull. Geol. Soc. Amer.*, 28: 745-904.
- DAVID, T. W. EDGEWORTH, 1932.—Explanatory Notes to accompany a New Geological Map of the Commonwealth of Australia. Sydney. 177 pp.
- HARKER, ALFRED, 1932.—Metamorphism. London. 360 pp.
- JOPLIN, GERMAINE A., 1946.—Petrological Studies in the Ordovician of New South Wales. iii. The Composition and Origin of the Upper Ordovician Graptolite-bearing Slates. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 70 (4): 158-172.
- KINDLE, E. M., 1917.—Diagnostic Characteristics of Marine Clastics. *Bull. Geol. Soc. Amer.*, 28: 905-916.
- SUSSMILCH, C. A., 1922.—An Introduction to the Geology of New South Wales. Sydney. 269 pp.
- TWENHOFEL, WILLIAM H., and collaborators, 1932.—Treatise on Sedimentation. 2nd Ed., London. 926 pp.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE V.

Fig. 1.—Bands approximately in the middle section of the lower phase of the series (Phase I).

Fig. 2.—Bands in the upper phase of the series (Phase III), showing practically identical characters with those of Phase I; the two end phases are separated by the irregular Phase II which reflects more unsettled conditions.

Author's photographs.

CATALOGUE OF REPTILES IN THE MACLEAY MUSEUM.

PART II. SPHENOMORPHUS SPALDINGI (MACLEAY).

By STEPHEN J. COPLAND, B.Sc.

(Plate iv; three Text-figures.)

[Read 29th May, 1946.]

Contents.

	Page.
I. Introduction	136
II. Original description and redescription of cotypes of <i>Sphenomorphus spaldingi</i>	136
III. Locality records and specimens examined	141
IV. <i>Lygosoma dorsale</i> Boulenger and references in literature	143
V. Acknowledgements	144
VI. Bibliography	144

I. INTRODUCTION.

This second paper on the reptiles in the Macleay Museum at the University of Sydney deals with another of William Macleay's types—*Sphenomorphus spaldingi*. Like the two species dealt with in the preceding paper—*Sphenomorphus pardalis* and *S. nigricaudis*, *S. spaldingi* has undergone vicissitudes because of its original scanty description. From the issue of the third volume of Boulenger's Catalogue in 1887 until recently it has been consistently identified as *Lygosoma dorsale* Boulenger. A redescription of a lectotype selected from the four cotypes, variation of the three specimens which now become paratypes, comparisons with Queensland, Northern Territory and Torres Strait specimens in the Australian and Queensland Museums, distribution, and notes on *Lygosoma dorsale* are included here.

II. ORIGINAL DESCRIPTION AND REDESCRIPTION OF COTYPES OF SPHENOMORPHUS SPALDINGI.

Of the four cotypes (MR 418–421) labelled "*Lygosoma (Hinulia) spaldingi* Macleay. Endeavour River" in the Macleay Museum at the University of Sydney, the largest, MR 419, has been designated the lectotype; the remaining three specimens then become paratypes.

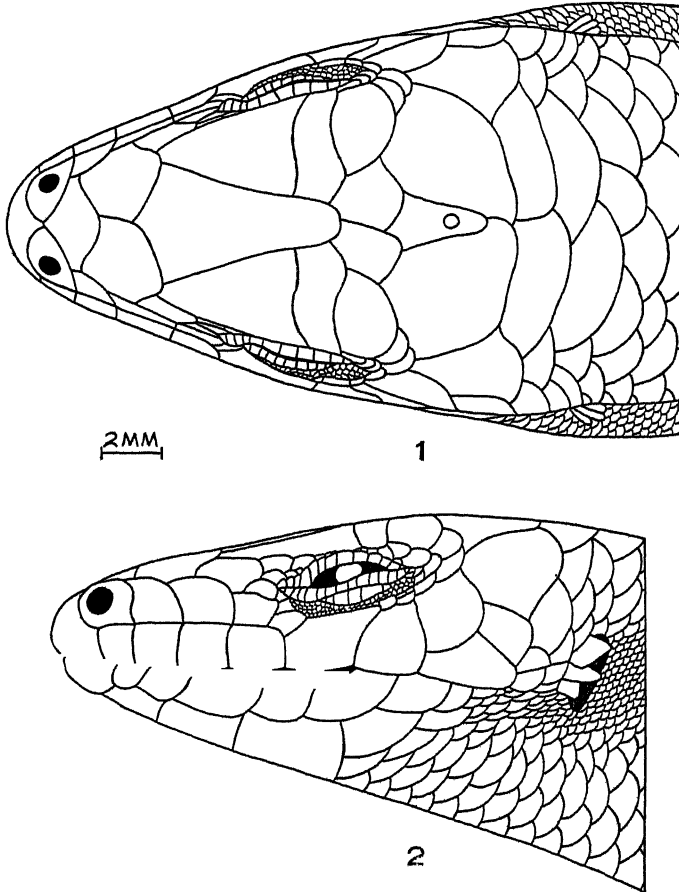
Macleay's original description (1877, p. 63) is now given, followed by an extended, standard redescription of the lectotype.

"Ear opening moderate and oval, with three large denticulations in front; nasal, rostral, and internasal plates touching, or nearly so, at an acute point; frontonasals contiguous for some distance; supraoculars three on each side, the anterior plate very large and triangular, its apex touching the frontonasal; scales on the back in four series; legs rather slender; hind toes elongate; two large preanal scales; tail very fine and tapering; colour, above pale olive brown, with three broad longitudinal black white-edged stripes, one vertebral, the others lateral and marked with a line of large white patches; the under surface is white, with black spots on the sides and labial plates; the legs are light-coloured with black stripes.

"A number of this species were obtained from the Endeavour River. Like many of the genus it seems to vary much. Two of the specimens before me are without the vertebral black stripe, and the nasal plates are not contiguous."

Description of Lectotype.—Rostral moderately high, the area visible from above slightly less than that of the frontonasal; long, concave sutures with nasals, and nearly straight, vertical ones, a third the length of those with the nasals, with 1st supralabials;

the suture with the frontonasal is so short that it barely separates the nasals. Nasals large; roughly oval nostrils, half the length of the scale, slightly in front of the midline; sutures long and convex with rostral and frontonasal; sinuous, but nearly straight, with anterior loreal; and straight with the entire upper margin of 1st supralabial. Fronto-nasal moderate in size, about equal to a nasal, smaller than a prefrontal, and about a third the area of the frontal, from which it is separated by at least two-thirds its own length; long, concave sutures with nasals, nearly straight ones the same length with prefrontals, and very short ones with anterior loreals. Prefrontals large, roughly hexagonal, in contact with each other, the long suture equalling half the greatest length of the scale; other sutures, long and about equal in length with frontonasal and frontal,



Figs. 1 and 2.—Head of *Sphenomorphus spaldingi*. 1. Dorsal view. 2. Lateral view.

considerably shorter with each loreal and 1st supraciliary, quite short with 1st supra-ocular. Frontal large, kite-shaped, twice as long as broad, considerably longer than frontoparietals and interparietal together, long, straight, postero-lateral sides against 1st supraoculars for about three-quarters their length, remainder against 2nd supraoculars and frontoparietals, widely separated from 3rd supraoculars; posterior end rounded; antero-lateral sutures with prefrontals. Frontoparietals considerably smaller than prefrontals, each in contact with its fellow, frontal, 2nd and 3rd supraoculars, parietal and interparietal. Interparietal kite-shaped, small, half the length of the frontal, enclosed between parietals and frontoparietals; rounded pineal area at junction of middle and posterior thirds. Parietals are the largest head shields, the area of each being slightly more than that of the frontal, compact but irregular in shape, long postero-

lateral border in contact with a nuchal (right scale narrowly touching second member of 1st pair), and upper secondary temporal; antero-lateral border against 3rd supraciliary and narrowly with 15th supraciliary and 2nd postocular, antero-medial with frontoparietal; separated by interparietal except for short suture one-third the length of the interparietal. There are two, well-differentiated pairs of nuchals. Seven supralabials, 5th much the largest and bounding the eye ventrally, there being no suboculars; 6th capped by two, narrow, flattened postsuboculars and completing the lower margin of the eye; 1st to 5th scales roughly oblong, 6th and 7th pentagonal, each with prominent point dorsad; size in decreasing order, 5, 6, 7, 3, 4, 2, 1; 7th supralabial separated from ear by four scales, two above two. Primary temporal large, squarish, posteriorly against secondary temporals, ventrally between 6th and 7th supralabials, anteriorly in contact with 2nd and 3rd postoculars and a postsubocular. Upper secondary temporal twice size of lower, which is a little smaller than the primary temporal; between parietal, anterior nuchal, body scale, tertiary temporal, lower secondary temporal, primary temporal, and 2nd postocular. Lower secondary temporal between other three temporals, 7th supralabial and one of two small scales separating it from the ear. Tertiary temporal elongated vertically, separated from ear by one or two scales. Body scales begin behind the nuchals, secondary temporals and tertiary temporal. The loreals are large, the anterior taller than broad and the posterior broader than tall; the anterior lies exactly against the whole of the upper margin of the 2nd supralabial and the posterior exactly against the whole of the upper margin of the 3rd supralabial; besides the anterior loreal and 3rd supralabial the posterior loreal is in contact with the prefrontal, 1st supraciliary and lower preocular. Upper and lower palpebral series abut against the upper preocular, which is also in contact with 1st supraciliary, upper accessory palpebral (wedged between the palpebral chain and 2nd supraciliary), lower preocular and small scales forming part of the lower eyelid. The lower preocular is twice the size of the upper and lies between it, 1st supraciliary, posterior loreal, 4th supralabial, presubocular and small scales of the lower eyelid. The presubocular is wedged between the lower preocular, 4th and 5th supralabials and above joins the small scales of the lower eyelid. The postoculars are three small scales; the 1st small and anteriorly in contact with the 14th and 15th supraciliaries, and small scales of the lower eyelid, posteriorly against the 2nd and 3rd postoculars; the 2nd is much the largest scale and in addition to both other postoculars is in contact with the 15th supraciliary, parietal, upper secondary temporal and primary temporal; the 3rd lies in front of the primary temporal. The upper palpebral series consists of about 12 small, but stout, scales, the lower palpebral series of about 15. The lower eyelid has a large, transparent, scaly plate and then passes into a great number of tiny scales which abut on preoculars, presubocular, 5th supralabial, postsuboculars, 2nd and 3rd postoculars and 14th supraciliary. There are 15 supraciliaries, but only the anterior three and the posterior three are of any size, the remaining nine being very small and forming the margin of the upper eyelid; the 1st is by far the largest, the 15th, 2nd, 14th and 13th, in that order, ranking next; the 1st is rather widely separated from the frontal and lies between prefrontal, 1st supraocular, 2nd supraciliary, upper accessory palpebral, preoculars and posterior loreal; the 13th, 14th and 15th are all in contact with the 3rd supraocular, the 13th also with the 2nd; the 14th and 15th are nearly separated by the 1st postocular; the upper and lower palpebral series end against the 14th. There are three large supraoculars, the 1st being slightly larger than the other two combined; the triangular 1st lies between prefrontal, frontal, 2nd supraocular, and 1st to 10th of the supraciliaries; the 2nd is a band twice as wide as long, extending between the other two supraoculars from the 10th to 13th supraciliaries to the frontal and frontoparietal; the triangular 3rd lies between the 13th to 15th supraciliaries, 2nd supraocular, frontoparietal and parietal. Six infralabials (a small, single scale only on the left might possibly be added), 1st scale much the smallest, and 5th the largest. Medium sized mental in contact with nearly half the lower border of the 1st supralabial when the mouth is closed. The large, broad postmental is in contact with at least two-thirds of the lower margin of the 2nd infralabial and the whole of the lower margin of the 1st on each side, the anterior chin-shields and mental, making seven shields in all. Three large pairs of chin-shields;

1st slightly larger than 2nd, which is considerably larger than 3rd; 1st pair in contact, 2nd separated by a single, fairly large scale, and the 3rd by three small scales, only the central one of which differs from the succeeding body scales.

Ear opening oval, greater diameter subequal to length of eye; with three, large, triangular denticulations occupying the whole of the anterior margin, the dorsal scale is the largest, the ventral the smallest, and the intermediate one has a prominent median keel.

Scales in 32 rows at midbody, dorsal scales considerably larger than ventral, lateral scales much smaller again. Caudal scales dorsally practically maintain their size to near the tip of the tail, but decrease in number; lateral caudal scales larger than the dorsal; one median row of transverse ventral scales, beginning about six scales behind the vent, very large, and towards the end of the tail extending up the sides. Two large preanal scales, each at least twice the size of an adjacent body scale. Scales from above vent to parietals, 57. Habitus compact, the body only slightly depressed. Snout about equal in length to the distance between the eye and ear. The distance between the snout and forelimb is contained 1.77 times in the distance between axilla and groin. Tail tapering gradually from body size to a very fine point, which is slightly frayed but apparently not abbreviated; nearly twice the length of head and body. Limbs moderately long and powerful, hindlimb overlapping forelimb, when adpressed, to between wrist and elbow. Fingers and toes compressed. Length of fingers in decreasing order, 3, 4, 2, 5, 1; of the toes, 4, 3, 2, 5, 1. Lamellar formula for fingers, 8, 11, 13, 14, 9. There is a large number of small rounded scales on the palm, surrounded by large scales at the sides (where they extend back from the 1st and 5th fingers) and wrist. Lamellar formula for toes, 9, 13, 16, 24, 13. Insertion of the 5th toe is nearly its own length from that of the 4th; large scales running back from the 4th, 5th and 1st toes, and margining the heel, enclose the sole consisting of a large number of small rounded scales.

Measurements of the lectotype are given with those of the paratypes.

Colour: Dorsal surface of head and body is pale brown. A dark brown vertebral stripe one scale wide (two half scales) runs between the limbs, anteriorly tapering to a fine point between the nuchals and against right parietal, and dying out about 14 scales behind the hindlimbs. The vertebral stripe is margined on each side by a white line about a fifth of a scale wide. Two similar white dorso-lateral lines run from the outer edges of the nuchals to more than two-thirds the length of the tail, becoming gradually less distinct posteriorly. On each side the dorso-lateral white line margins a brown band, generally between half and one scale wide. From just in front of the forelimbs to just behind the hindlimbs this band sends down to half the depth of the sides about 18 irregular, hour-glass-shaped blotches. The band, lacking the ventrally-directed blotches, continues rather irregularly for the proximal three-quarters of the tail. Along the lower half of each side run two most irregular, ill-defined, disconnected lines of brown blotches ventral to the main brown band. The lower of the two tends to form a stripe low down on each side of the tail to as far as the distal fourth. There are about half a dozen dark brown dots on the posterior half of the head. Laterally the posterior loreal, temporals, supralabials and infralabials are spotted. There are three rough longitudinal stripes dorsally and laterally along each forelimb, and four along the hindlimbs. Head, body, limbs and tail are ventrally whitish to very pale brown.

Variation in Paratypes (MR 418, MR 420-1).—The rostral which just touches the frontonasal in MR 419 has contacts varying between one-sixth and one-quarter the width of the frontonasal in the paratypes. Nasals are also in contact with the 2nd supralabial—to at least a third its length in MR 418 and MR 420. The frontonasal in MR 420 and MR 421 is at least equal in area to a prefrontal; it is separated from the frontal by about a third its own length in MR 420 and by less than half in MR 421. Length of the contact between the prefrontals in all three specimens is less than in MR 419, being least in MR 420 where it is only a quarter or less of the greatest length of a prefrontal. In MR 421 the caudal third of the frontal is divided off by a transverse suture. There are three pairs of nuchals in MR 420 and MR 421, three on the left and four on the right in MR 418. Three small scales separate the ear from the last supralabial in each paratype. In MR 418 an additional supralabial is interpolated before the subocular scale on the left

side; this condition is found on each side in MR 420. Contacts of the loreals with the supralabials vary slightly. The presubocular is larger in the paratypes than in the lectotype. The scaly lower eyelid appears to be transparent in all specimens. Number of supraciliaries is 12 or 13. Proportions and relationships of the three supraoculars agree strictly with those of the lectotype. The middle denticulation is the largest on the anterior margin of the left ear in MR 421. There is a very small fourth ventral denticulation on each side in MR 420, and on the left side the dorsal one is scarcely larger. Scales are in 28 rows at midbody in MR 418 and MR 420, 30 in MR 421. The series of wide subcaudals starts about three scales behind the vent in MR 421, four in MR 418, and five in MR 420. There are 59 scales from above the vent to the parietals in MR 418, 58 in MR 420, and 65 in MR 421. Lengths of the limbs in MR 418 resemble those of the lectotype; when adpressed, the hindlimb of MR 420 reaches to the shoulder, and that of MR 421 to between the elbow and the shoulder.

Lamellar Formulae for Fingers and Toes.

		Fingers.					Toes.				
		1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5
MR 418	.. ..	6	10	14	14	9	7	11	18	23	11
MR 419	.. ..	8	11	13	14	9	9	13	16	24	13
MR 420	.. ..	6	9	14	15	8	7	12	19	24	11
MR 421	.. ..	7	11	12	12	8	8	13	19	23	12

Measurements of Lectotype and Paratypes of Sphenomorphus spaldingi in mm.

		MR 418	MR 419	MR 420	MR 421
Snout-vent	.. ..	73	97	66	74
Tail	.. ..	158	183	149	146
Snout-forelimb	.. ..	24	30	23	23
Axilla-groin	.. ..	42	53	33	39
Head, length*	.. ..	14	17	13	13
Head, width	.. ..	9	12	8.5	9
Forelimb, length	.. ..	17	25	18	20
Hindlimb, length	.. ..	31	40	32	34
Width of body	.. ..	11	c. 14	10	10

* Length of the head is measured from the tip of the snout to the suture between parietals and nuchals.

The dorsal ground colour of head and body in the three paratypes agrees fairly closely with that of the lectotype, although the brown is a little deeper in MR 421 and more greenish in MR 420. In all four the tails are deeper brown than the body. The prominent dark brown, almost black, vertebral stripe of MR 419 is missing in MR 418 except for a most inconspicuous trace between the neck and forelimbs; in MR 420 it is narrow and much less prominent than in MR 419, but runs the same length; in MR 421 it is reasonably noticeable in front of the forelimbs but then becomes reduced to a thin zigzag line margining the extreme median borders of the two rows of mid-dorsal scales. The well-marked white lines on each side of the vertebral stripe in MR 419 are missing in MR 418 and only noticeable to near the hindlimbs in MR 420 and not even as far as the forelimbs in MR 421. The white dorso-lateral lines are prominent in all four specimens. The brown band ventral to each dorso-lateral white line varies somewhat but remains characteristic. In MR 421 it is especially well-marked with about 24 hour-glass-shaped blotches. It is less conspicuous in the other two paratypes, where it does not continue along the sides of the tail. All four lizards have a white lateral stripe, below which the ill-defined brown blotches of MR 419 are represented by an almost continuous stripe in MR 421, and faint stripes, hardly amounting to more than discolorations, in MR 418 and MR 420. Brown dots are missing on the posterior half of the head in MR 418 and MR 421, but represented by four smudges in MR 420. All heads are laterally spotted or smudged with brown. Stripes along the limbs vary in intensity,

but all tend to resemble the pattern of the lectotype. All ventral surfaces are whitish except those of the tails, which are very pale brown.

III. LOCALITY RECORDS AND SPECIMENS EXAMINED.

Specimens examined and Locality Records of Sphenomorphus spaldingi.

- 4 (MR 418—21, Macleay Mus.) Endeavour River, Qd., no date, lectotype and paratypes.
- 1 (R 2262, Aust. Mus.) Bloomfield River, nr. Cooktown, Qd. (George Hislop), 2.xii.1897.
- 3 (R 3495-7, Aust. Mus.) Mapoon, Gulf of Carpentaria, Qd., no date.
- 1 (R 3958, Aust. Mus.) Cooktown, Qd. (E. A. Olive), March, 1908.
- 1 (R 4539, Aust. Mus.) Somerset, Cape York, Qd. (Hedley and McCulloch), June, 1909.
- 1 (R 6372, Aust. Mus.) no data.
- 2 (R 9654-5, Aust. Mus.) Badu Island, Torres Strait (Melbourne Ward), 14.xi.1928.
- 2 (R 12387, Aust. Mus.)* Yirrkala, N.T. (Rev. W. S. Chaseling), 21.viii.1939.
- 2 (—, Aust. Mus.)† Yirrkala, N.T., no date.
- 2 (J 1698-9, Qd. Mus.) Cape York, Qd., no date.

Qd., Queensland; N.T., Northern Territory.

* Described as R 12387A and R 12387B.

† Described as C and D.

A note in the Australian Museum register records that R 3957, collected with R 3958, was sent to T. Barbour.

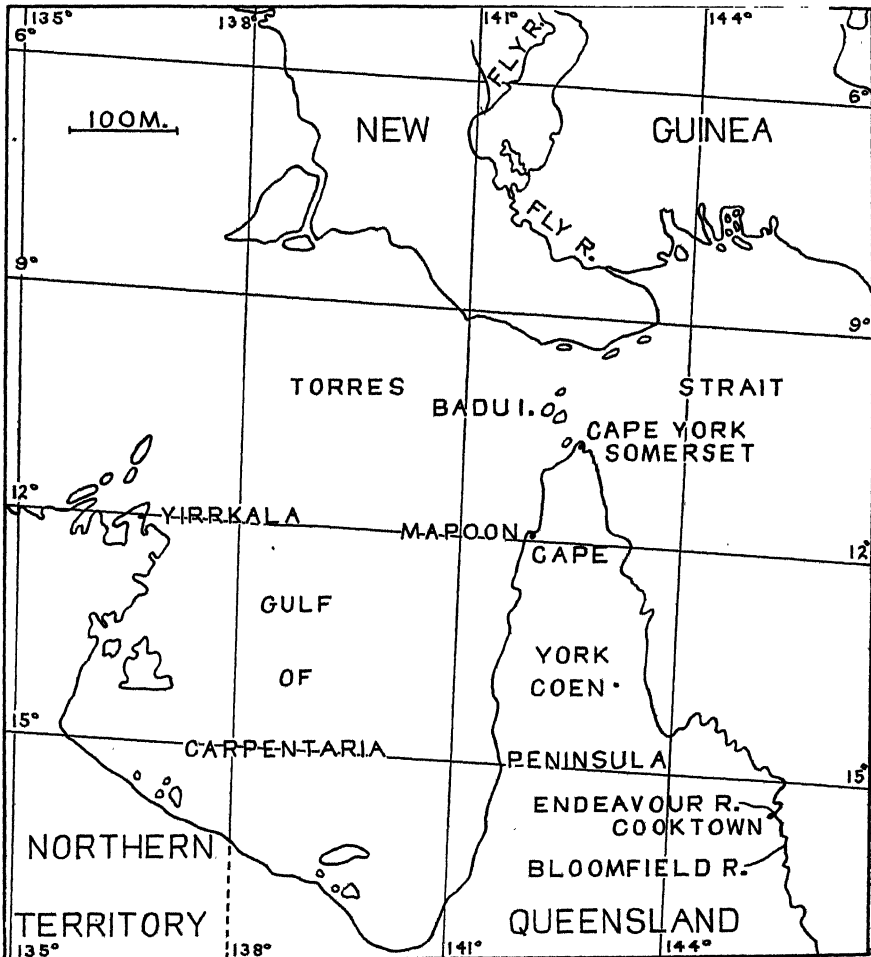


Fig. 3.—Map showing all locality records of specimens.

The two specimens (J 1698-9) from the Queensland Museum were forwarded by the director, Mr. George Mack, with the note: "They are the pick of six examples in the collection, all of which have the general locality of Cape York, Queensland, and lack other particulars."

Variation in Specimens from the Australian and Queensland Museums.—Localities may be identified in the text by the following letters in brackets placed after the number: E, Endeavour River; B, Bloomfield River; M, Mapoon; C, Cooktown; S, Somerset; I, Badu Island; Y, Yirrkala; K, Cape York. R 6372, whose locality is not known, is marked (?).

In all specimens the area of the rostral visible from above is a little more than half that of the frontonasal. In R 12387A (Y), R 12387B (Y), C (Y), D (Y), R 6372 (?), and J 1699 (K) the suture of the rostral with the frontonasal is wider than in the type, but still narrow, in the remainder the suture is considerably wider again. The nasals are almost invariable in shape, but a few are not in contact with the entire upper margin of the 1st supralabial. This is most marked in three of the four Yirrkala specimens, but D is normal. Again in R 3495 (M) and R 9654 (I) the nasal touches the 1st supralabial. Size of the frontonasal to that of the frontal varies between slightly less than $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{5}{8}$. In two Yirrkala specimens the frontonasal is narrowly in contact with the frontal, in the other 13 cases separation to the length of the frontonasal varies between $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{3}{8}$ (1, $\frac{3}{8}$; 5, $\frac{1}{4}$; 2, $\frac{3}{8}$; 1, $\frac{1}{2}$; 4, $\frac{3}{8}$). Prefrontals are very constant, any variation being caused by the frontonasal-frontal relationship just dealt with. The frontal is sometimes quite slender, and considerably more than twice as long as wide in R 3958 (C), R 4539 (S), R 9654 (I), and J 1698 (K); as much as 80 per cent. of the postero-lateral border may be in contact with the 1st supraocular. Frontoparietals occasionally approach the prefrontals in size. The interparietal may be somewhat squat or considerably elongated. It is sometimes less than half the length of the frontal; and abnormal and short in R 9654 (I). Length of the suture between the parietals to the length of the interparietal varies between a quarter and a half. Nuchals are rather variable: J 1698 (K) has two pairs, J 1699 (K) and R 3958 (C) two pairs and a large unpaired scale on the right, R 2262 (B) and R 6372 (?) two pairs and one on the left, R 12387A (Y) and D (Y) three pairs, R 3497 (M), R 9654 (I) and R 9655 (I) three pairs and one right, R 3495 (M), R 4539 (S) and C (Y) three pairs and one left, and R 3496 (M) and R 12387B (Y) four pairs. The 7th supralabial may be separated from the ear by a cluster of small scales, three or four in line. There are eight supralabials in R 2262 (B) and R 12387A (Y), an extra scale being interpolated before the normal 5th. In R 2262 (B) the upper secondary temporal is very large and includes much of the lower secondary temporal, which is exceptionally small. There is a tendency for the body scale behind the tertiary temporal to become enlarged, forming with the temporal two nearly identical, vertically-elongated scales. The posterior loreal is in contact with the upper preocular in two Mapoon specimens. Sutures between and behind the loreals frequently do not correspond with those between the 2nd and 3rd and 3rd and 4th supralabials, this being, of course, especially noticeable in individuals with eight supralabials. The upper preocular as in R 12387A (Y) may practically equal the lower in size. In R 3958 (C) the upper is in contact with the 2nd supraciliary as well as the upper accessory palpebral. In R 6372 (?) the lower is separated from the presubocular by the small scales forming part of the lower eyelid. Three specimens have the dorsal third of the presubocular divided off to form a separate scale. The postoculars—although small—are remarkably constant in maintaining their relationships with the posterior two supraciliaries and the other surrounding scales. Supraciliaries number 11 (3 times), 12 (5), and 13 (7). The three supraoculars on each side in all specimens are most regularly arranged. R 9654 (I) has seven infralabials. R 2262 (B) has the postmental narrowly in contact with the 3rd infralabial as well as the 1st and 2nd. The median denticulation of the ear may be the largest. J 1699 (K) has only two denticulations on the left side; R 3497 (M) and R 9654 (I) four on each side; R 12387A (Y) and R 12387B (Y) four on the right and five on the left; and C (Y) and D (Y) four on the left and five on the right. Midbody scale rows vary between 26 and 32: 26; J 1699 (K): 28; J 1698 (K), R 3495-7 (M), R 3958 (C), R 9655 (I), R 12387B (Y), C (Y) and D (Y): 30; R 4539 (S), R 6372 (?), R 9654 (I) and R 12387A (Y): 32; R 2262 (B). The large subcaudal scales begin from two to six scales behind the

vent; most commonly three; 2, 4, 5, and 6 being each only represented by one specimen. Number of scales from above vent to parietals varies between 54 and 64 (1, 54; 2, 55; 1, 57; 1, 59; 3, 60; 1, 61; 3, 62; 2, 63; 1, 64). The hindlimb reaches to various points between the wrist and the axil when the limbs are adpressed, the limbs being proportionately longer in young individuals. Number of lamellae under the 4th toe varies between 21 and 26 (3, 21; 6, 22; 1, 23; 2, 24; 2, 25; 1, 26) and appear to have little geographical significance.

Measurements in mm. of Specimens of Sphenomorphus spaldingi in the Australian and Queensland Museums.

Number.	Snout-Vent.	Tail.	Snout-Forcimb.	Axilla-Groin.	Head.		Length.		Width of Body.
					Length.	Width.	Forelimb.	Hindlimb.	
R 2262 (B) ..	98	203	32	53	18	14	22	42	16
R 3495 (M) ..	77	125	24	46	13	10	17	31	13
R 3496 (M) ..	60	128	20	30	11	8	14	27	9
R 3497 (M) ..	49	106	17	26	10	7	13	23	8
R 3958 (C) ..	49	28+	17	23	11	7	14	24	7
R 4539 (S) ..	38	78	15	19	9	5.5	11	19	6
R 6372 (?) ..	114	90+	33	64	20	15	26	43	21
R 9654 (I) ..	96	150+	30	54	17	11	22	42	14
R 9655 (I) ..	90	139	26	52	16	10	20	37	13
R 12387A (Y) ..	83	170	15	48	16	11	20	34	14
R 12387B (Y) ..	81	182	14	43	14	10	18	33	13
C (Y) ..	94	172	30	49	16	11	24	42	13
D (Y) ..	60	100	20	30	12	8	16	40	9
J 1698 (K) ..	67	125	24	36	13	9	17	31	9
J 1699 (K) ..	71	158	14	37	14	9	17	33	10

Variation in Colour.—The dorsal ground colour shows variation in shades of brown, some individuals being deep brown, others light tan, and a few with a suggestion of green or grey. The blackish vertebral stripe resembles that of the lectotype in R 2262 (B), R 6372 (?), C (Y) and R 12387A (Y); it is thinner and less pronounced in R 9655 (I), D (Y) and R 12387B (Y); almost obsolete in R 3496 (M), R 3497 (M), R 3958 (C), R 4539 (S) and R 9654 (I); a merest trace in R 3495 (M) and J 1699 (K); and absent in J 1698 (K). The white lines edging the blackish vertebral stripe are typical in R 2262 (B), R 6372 (?) and R 9655 (I); poorly developed in C (Y), D (Y), R 4539 (S) and R 9654 (I); merest traces in R 3496 (M), R 3497 (M), R 12387A (Y) and R 12387B (Y); and absent in R 3495 (M), R 3958 (C), J 1698 (K) and J 1699 (K). The white dorso-lateral lines and the blackish or blackish-brown longitudinal bands below them are fairly typical (the hour-glass-shaped blotches varying in number between 20 and 24), except in the four Yirrkala specimens where wide stripes form a mosaic of white and black with suggestions of three or four interrupted dark lines and two white ones. The dorsal and ventral elements of the blackish band may form two distinct lines along the proximal two-thirds of the tail before merging. It may then run practically to the tip of the tail. Unlike the lectotype, but resembling the paratypes, 14 specimens have a distinct black line running the length of the body on the median margin of the white dorso-lateral line. The ill-defined ventro-lateral blotches of the type series (except MR 421) are represented by reasonably well-marked vertical bars in R 2262 (B), but in the remaining specimens are either missing or reduced to a more or less ill-defined line or longitudinal series of brown smudges. Heads are blotched laterally and dorsally to varying extents, the markings being sometimes confined to the temporals and supralabials.

IV. *LYGOSOMA DORSALE* BOULENGER AND REFERENCES IN LITERATURE.

Boulenger (1887, p. 226) described *Lygosoma dorsale* from the Fly River, New Guinea. From his description, which follows, and figure on Plate xii, it is certain that *Lygosoma dorsale* is identical with *Sphenomorphus spaldingi*.

"Closely allied to *L. lesueurii*. Only three supraoculars, first very large; frontal much longer than frontoparietals and interparietal together. Two or three auricular

lobules. Addressed limbs slightly overlapping. Thirty scales round the body. Pale brown above; a black vertebral streak; a yellowish, black-edged lateral streak; a lateral series of black spots and an ill-defined light, dark-edged streak from axilla to groin; lower surfaces white. From snout to vent 94 mm., head 20 mm., width of head 11 mm., forelimb 22 mm., hindlimb 39 mm. New Guinea. *a-b*, adult, Fly River. Rev. S. Macfarlane (C.)."

Zietz (1920, p. 206) notes that *Lygosoma dorsale* and *Hinulia spaldingi* are synonymous, and at the same time lumps the *taeniolata-essingtonii-maculata-lesueurii* (= *australis*)-*inornata-dorsale-spaldingi-leae-fischeri-strauchii* group under *Lygosoma taeniolatum*, and gives the range as all mainland States and New Guinea.

This lumping was challenged by Loveridge (1934, p. 347): "The action of Zietz in synonymizing half a dozen species with this name is quite unjustifiable. Nor can they be regarded as races if that was his intention."

Similarly Waite (1929, p. 149) reproduces Boulenger's figure of *Lygosoma dorsale* (1887, Plate xii) under the heading of *Hinulia taeniolata*, a species to which it bears little resemblance.

De Rooij (1915, p. 175) closely follows Boulenger's description, but adds the following details: scales round the body 28 as well as 30, length of tail 130 mm. (the head and body length being 94 mm. as given by Boulenger); habitat, islands of Torres Strait, near Cooktown, and the Fly River.

Loveridge (1934, p. 346) synonymizes *Lygosoma dorsale* with *Hinulia spaldingi*, and gives notes on six specimens in the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy at Harvard College (M.C.Z. 35374-9) collected at Coen in 1932 by P. J. Darlington: "midbody scale rows 26-28; supraoculars 3; prefrontals broadly, or narrowly, in contact, or well separated. Largest skink (No. 35374) measures 312 (99 + 213) mm."

V. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.

I wish to thank Professor W. J. Dakin and Professor E. A. Briggs, of the University of Sydney, and Dr. A. B. Walkom and Mr. J. R. Kinghorn, of the Australian Museum, for advice and assistance. Mr. Kinghorn and Mr. G. Mack, of the Queensland Museum, kindly lent me specimens. Mr. J. Henry, Curator of the Macleay Museum, co-operated by making available specimens in his charge. I also have to thank Miss A. G. Burns, of the University of Sydney, for the photographs.

VI. BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- BOULENGER, GEORGE ALBERT, 1887.—Catalogue of the Lizards in the British Museum. 2nd Ed., London. Vol. 3.
 DE ROOIJ, NELLY, 1915.—The Reptiles of the Indo-Australian Archipelago, Vol. 1, Lacertilia, Chelonia, Emydosauria. Leiden.
 LOVERIDGE, ARTHUR, 1934.—Australian Reptiles in the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy, Cambridge, Massachusetts. *Bull. Mus. comp. Zool. Harv.*, 77 (6): 243-383.
 MACLEAY, WILLIAM, 1877.—The Lizards of the "Chevert" Expedition. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 2 (1): 60-69.
 SMITH, MALCOLM, A., 1937.—A Review of the Genus *Lygosoma* and its Allies. *Rec. Ind. Mus.*, 39 (3): 213-234.
 WAITE, E. R., 1929.—The Reptiles and Amphibians of South Australia. Adelaide.
 ZIETZ, F. R., 1920.—Catalogue of Australian Lizards. *Rec. S. Aust. Mus.*, 1 (3): 181-228.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE IV.

- Fig. 1.—Dorsal view of lectotype of *Sphenomorphus spaldingi* (MR 419).
 Fig. 2.—Dorsal view of paratype of *Sphenomorphus spaldingi* (MR 418).
 Fig. 3.—Lateral view (slightly tilted dorsally) of MR 418.
 Fig. 4.—Dorsal view of *Lygosoma dorsale*, from Boulenger (1887, Plate xii).
 Lengths of head and body of MR 419, MR 418 and Boulenger's specimen are 97, 73 and 94 mm. respectively.
 [Photos of MR 419 and MR 418—Miss A. G. Burns.]

CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE GEOLOGY OF HOUTMAN'S ABROLHOS, WESTERN AUSTRALIA.*

By CURT TEICHERT, D.Sc.
(Communicated by Dr. W. R. Browne.)

(Plates vi-xvi; seven Text-figures.)

[Read 31st July, 1946.]

Contents.

	Page.
Situation, discovery and name	145
General description	147
Previous investigations	147
Scope of present investigations	149
Tides	149
Geological formations	151
Reef limestone	151
Shell limestone	151
Shingle limestone	152
Dune limestone	152
Littoral deposits	153
Coquina and shell sand deposits	157
Guano and rock phosphate	157
Dunes	157
Recent coral formations and conditions for coral growth	158
Geological descriptions of some major islands	159
Pelsart Island	159
East Wallaby Island	169
West Wallaby Island	174
Geological history of East and West Wallaby Islands	178
Summary of geological features of the Abrolhos Islands	178
Some features of the continental shelf in the vicinity of the Abrolhos Islands	180
The "Coastal Limestone" of the mainland coast	182
Marine beds	183
Aeolian limestones	183
Age	185
Correlation	185
The question of former land connection	185
Outlines of the geological history of Houtman's Abrolhos	186
Classification	190
Summary and conclusions	192
Bibliography	193

SITUATION, DISCOVERY AND NAME.

Houtman's Abrolhos, situated between 28° 15½' and 29° 00½' S. Lat., approximately 40 miles off the coast of Western Australia, are the southernmost coral islands in the Indian Ocean. They were discovered by the Dutchman Frederik Houtman in 1617, though they were not named in print until 1627, when they are shown on Hessel Gerritszoon's first map as "Fr. Houtmans abrolhos" ("Caert van 't Land van d'Eendracht, A° 1627", reproduced by Heeres, 1899, pp. 8-9). On another map published by Hessel Gerritszoon in 1628 the islands appear as "Houtmans Abrolhos", a version which has since been preserved by most travellers and authors. The islands are called "Houtman Rocks" on all British Admiralty charts, but there seems little justification

* The publication of this paper has been made possible by a grant from the Commonwealth Scientific Publications Committee.

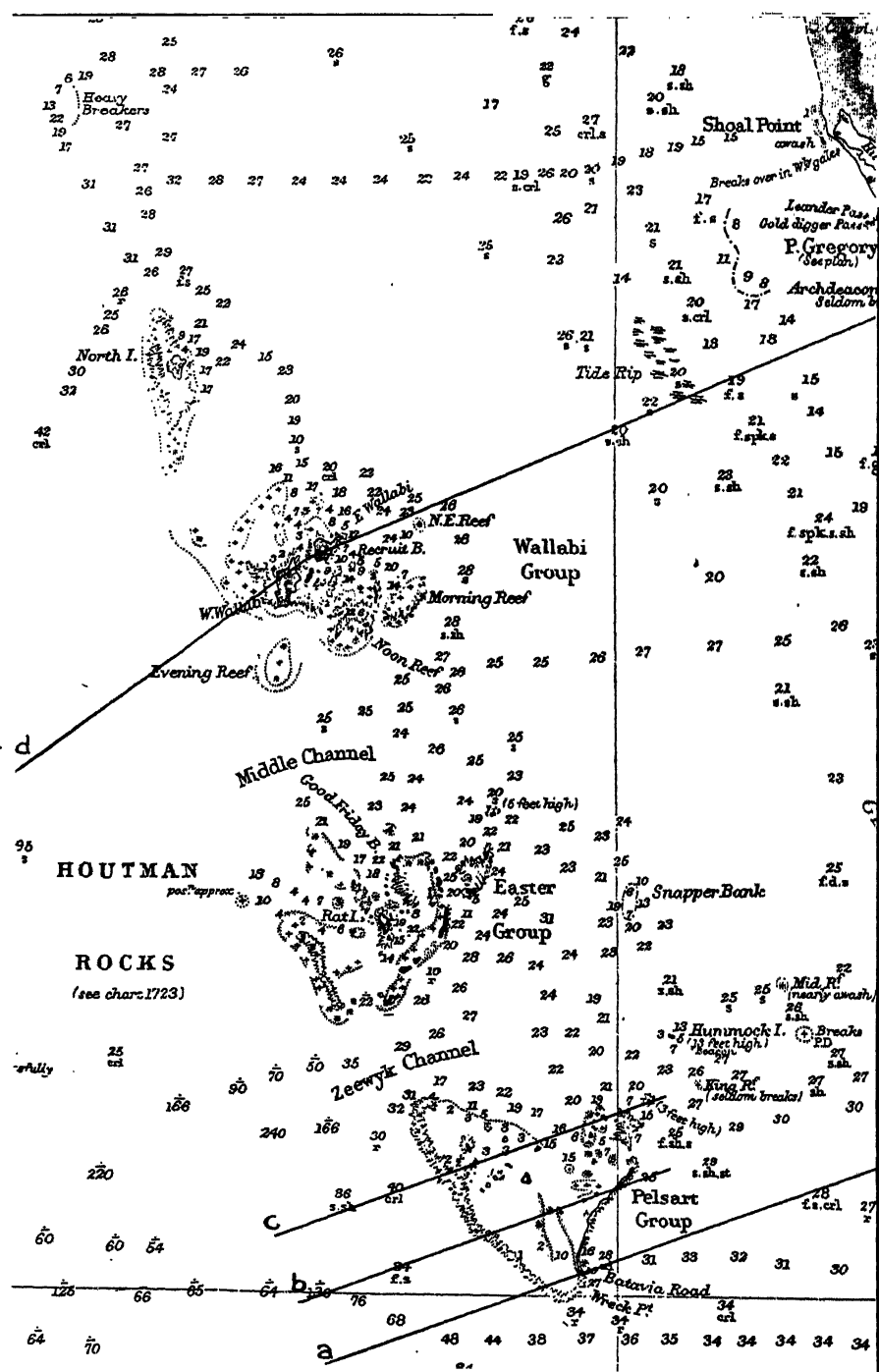


Fig. 1.—Map of Houtman's Abrolhos. Scale about 1 inch = 8 nautical miles. (Reproduction from British Admiralty Chart 1056, with additions. a-c, Sections through the Pelsart Group, see Fig. 6; d, Section through Wallabi Group, see Fig. 7.

for such a change of name. In Western Australia the islands are generally known as the "Abrolhos Islands", or simply "The Abrolhos". According to Battye (1924) the name is a contraction from the Portuguese *Abri vossos olhos*, meaning "keep your eyes open"—an obvious reference to the great danger which these low-lying islands present to navigation along this part of the coast. To this day they carry no lighthouse.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

Houtman's Abrolhos are not, as has sometimes been stated, the most southerly situated coral islands of the world. Lord Howe Island, in the Tasman Sea, situated at $31\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ S. Lat., has a fringing reef along its west coast, and the Middleton and Elizabeth reefs, between 29° and 30° S. Lat., also in the Tasman Sea, are, according to Davis (1928), small bank atolls. Houtman's Abrolhos are, however, the southernmost coral islands of the Indian Ocean.

They are geographically somewhat isolated, for the nearest coral reefs in Western Australia are found 150 miles to the north, along the west coast of Dirk Hartog Island (Hartmeyer, 1907, p. 90).*

The Abrolhos Group consists of four rather well distinguished geographical units. The northernmost of these is *North Island*, an island about a square mile in area which is surrounded by a tidal flat on all sides and bordered by a fringing reef on the western side. To the south-east follows the *Wallaby Group*, comprising a number of islands of various sizes, banks, and reefs of rather irregular shape.

The two largest islands, East and West Wallaby, rise from a limestone platform situated at or slightly below low-water level. This limestone platform is bordered to the west by arcs of fringing reefs, and additional reefs and platforms are found in the southern and south-eastern sections of the group. East and West Wallaby are the largest and highest islands of the Abrolhos Group.

South of the Wallaby Group, and separated from it by the Middle Channel, 25 to 26 fathoms deep, is the *Easter Group*, whose main feature is the presence of a discontinuous outer rim of reefs and platforms, sometimes crowned with islands. Inside this ring are irregular platforms and reefs and an almost centrally situated major island, Rat Island, which, however, is smaller and lower than the larger islands to the north.

Finally, the southernmost group of islands is the *Pelsart Group*, which is rather similar to the Easter Group, but with the inner reefs and platforms more irregularly scattered and with no well-defined central island, unless the very small Middle Island be regarded as such. The outstanding geographical features of the Pelsart Group are Pelsart Island, a long rim island forming the eastern margin of the group and the great reef barrier on the western side which is continuous with Pelsart Island in the south.

This reef, together with Pelsart Island, forms a continuous rampart around two-thirds of the circumference of the group, so that the lagoon inside it is only accessible through a few passages in the string of islets and reefs which mark the northern boundary of the group.

Some outlying islets and reefs will be described at a later stage when the relief of the shelf in the vicinity of the Abrolhos Islands will be discussed.

The chief emphasis, in the following, will be placed on the description of certain parts of the Wallaby and Pelsart Groups, which are the only ones in which I have carried out any investigations.

PREVIOUS INVESTIGATIONS.

After the discovery of the islands in 1617, a long period of time elapsed before they were surveyed and the waters around them charted. Ships were wrecked on the islands, but it was never of their own free will that men landed on their shores and these disasters contributed little to the knowledge of the islands. Two crude maps of the Pelsart Group drawn by members of the crew of the *Zeewyck*, which was wrecked there in 1727, were not published until 1899 (Heeres).

* Joubin's map of the distribution of coral reefs (Joubin, 1912, Map 3) shows coral reefs near the mainland of Western Australia south of Geraldton, approximately between 29° and 30° S. Lat. Although, as mentioned later, some species of reef corals grow along this coast, true living coral reefs seem to be absent.

In 1840, the British Admiralty despatched the *Beagle*, under the command of Captains Wickham and Stokes, to the coasts of Western Australia, and it was on this occasion that Houtman's Abrolhos were first mapped and that their nature as coral islands was determined. The *Beagle* spent some time in all parts of the archipelago and both Wickham and Stokes published accounts of this expedition.

Wickham, in 1841, stated that the islands consist of "calcareous limestone of which the principal ingredients appear to be coral and shells". He gave a brief description of the various groups of islands which contains little of geological interest, though he commented on the difference between those islands that are built of loose corals and shells and which are mainly found on the eastern side of the island groups, and the outer islands which consist of "flat blocks of limestone about five feet above water".

It is interesting to note that Charles Darwin, who himself never visited the Abrolhos Islands, relied on information and geological specimens supplied by Wickham when, in his book on coral reefs published in 1842, he hesitated to regard the islands as atolls, leaving their proper classification in doubt.

The report by Stokes was published in 1846 and is a detailed narrative of the expedition giving a general description of all the major islands visited by the author, but there are only occasional references to matters concerning the physiography and geology of the islands. In his description of Pelsart Island is probably to be found the first reference to the occurrence of guano on the Abrolhos. Frequent reference is also made to the abundance of coral growth in the shallow parts of the sea surrounding the major islands and in the lagoons inside the outer barriers.

During the following forty or fifty years much guano was taken from the islands, but practically no further contributions towards their natural history were made. In 1897, Wells estimated the guano resources of the Abrolhos Islands at about 100,000 tons. Maitland and Jackson, in 1904, gave a review of the development of the guano industry up to that time, from which it appears that between 1876 and 1903, 92,342 tons of guano had been obtained from the islands, though much guano must have been removed prior to 1876.

The first naturalist to visit Houtman's Abrolhos was W. Saville-Kent, who spent some days in the Pelsart Group, apparently mainly on the southern part of Pelsart Island, of which he gave a somewhat detailed description in his book *The Naturalist in Australia*, published in 1897. He describes the rocks of the island as "hard coral limestone conglomerate" and deals at some length with the formations of living corals found near Pelsart Island and on the Pelsart Reef.

His account is illustrated by some excellent photographs, among which the pictures of beach formations of shells and corals may be particularly mentioned. His description and illustrations of the "birth of a coral island" by the accumulation of dead corals on a submerged reef near Gun Island are likewise of lasting interest. Saville-Kent states that plutonic rocks, similar to those found on the mainland, are known from the Wallaby Islands—a statement which proved to be in error, although it was repeated by Helms. It appears that Saville-Kent himself did not visit the Wallaby Group and he does not give the source of information for his statement.

The next visitor with geological interests was R. Helms, who published an account of the islands in 1902. Helms described briefly the guano deposits of Rat, Pelsart and Gun Islands and the methods of their recovery and shipment. Some pages of his report deal with the physiography of the islands, though the author's notions in this regard are not always free from errors. The rock formation of the islands is compared to the coastal limestone between Perth and Fremantle which the author believes to be a coral rock. Helms also states erroneously that the "Pelsart Group marks the southernmost limit at which reef-building coralpolyps at present exist"—a slight inaccuracy which has often been repeated. Helms observed that the Pelsart and Easter Groups have the appearance of atolls, but are really fringing reefs. From the presence of wallabies and other land animals (snakes) on the Wallaby Islands, Helms concluded that the Abrolhos Islands must previously have been connected with the mainland.

A more comprehensive survey of Houtman's Abrolhos was undertaken by W. J. Dakin on two trips, in 1913 and in 1915, on which Dakin reported in a preliminary way

in 1915 and more fully in a paper published in 1919. Already in his first report Dakin corrected the mistaken notion of the occurrence of crystalline rocks on the Wallaby Islands and stated that these islands, like all others of the Abrolhos group, are entirely composed of coral formations. He concluded that a comparatively recent uplift to the extent of 8 feet had taken place in the islands and that they were at present being subjected to erosion.

In his paper in 1919, Dakin gave a fuller account of the islands with notes on the hydrography of the ocean surrounding them. Outlines of the physiography of all the major islands and of many of the smaller islets and reefs, and preliminary observations on the marine fauna as well as the land fauna, are given. Up to the present time Dakin's paper is the only available coherent account, however brief, of the geology and physiography of the Abrolhos Islands and frequent reference to this author's observations and conclusions will be made in the following pages. It may, therefore, suffice here to state that Dakin regarded the Pelsart Group as an atoll and considered that the Wallaby and Easter Groups represented stages in the formation of such an atoll. He also thought that it is possible that North Island will eventually develop along the lines indicated by the three other groups. As to the age and origin of Houtman's Abrolhos, Woodward, in 1891, thought that they were composed of Tertiary limestones and Dakin suggested (1919) that they were built on a foundation of Tertiary limestone. Both Helms and Dakin claimed that the islands must once have been connected with the mainland in which assumption they received the zoogeographer's support (Alexander, 1922). Dakin explained the present features of the Abrolhos Islands as being due mainly to intense river erosion by which the island groups had been separated not only from the mainland, but also from one another. Neither of these authors gave an indication of the possible age of the islands.

SCOPE OF PRESENT INVESTIGATIONS.

In the beginning of 1944 I paid two visits to the Abrolhos Islands. In January, I spent almost three weeks on Pelsart Island, as a guest of the British Phosphate Commissioners. I am much indebted to Mr. R. L. Neville, the local manager of the B.P.C., who did everything in his power to make my stay on the island pleasant and profitable. In February, I was able to visit the Wallaby Group where I spent four days each on East Wallaby and West Wallaby Islands.

My work was almost entirely confined to these three islands and such parts of submerged reefs and platforms as could be reached by wading out from the dry land. While the circumstance that no vessel was available with which submerged coral formations and more distant reefs, platforms, rim islets, or smaller limestone islands could have been studied was in some ways felt as a handicap, it is hoped that the study of many other geological features might have benefited from the enforced limitation to a few of the largest and probably most typical of the islands of the entire group.

Heights were determined by Abney level or measuring rod, distances by pacing. The map of Pelsart Island was first constructed from pace and compass traverses, with later corrections from aerial photographs placed at my disposal by the Department of the Army.

These investigations were carried out while I was on the staff of the University of Western Australia. Travelling expenses were defrayed by the Commonwealth Research Grant.

TIDES.

In coral islands knowledge of tidal conditions is essential for various reasons:

(1). The range of the tides determines the range and distribution of intertidal animal and plant communities.

(2). The nature of sedimentation processes in the tidal zone (accumulation of shingle, sand, calcareous mud, etc.) depends to a certain extent on the range of tide, because the latter determines the extent to which coastal platforms and reef crests are submerged during high tide.

(3). Low-water level usually determines the upper limit of vigorous coral growth.

(4). At low tide large parts of the shore platforms and of reefs are exposed so that their geology can be studied.

(5). It is necessary to have a datum line to which elevations can be related. Considering the low heights of the islands irregularities in the tides constitute sources of error of which the observer must be aware.

The Admiralty Chart gives a spring rise of $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet in Middle Channel, between the Wallaby and Easter Groups. During my stay on Pelsart Island I found the spring range to be nearer 3 than $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet, which means that spring rise above datum would certainly be more than 3 feet. From observations made by Mr. R. L. Neville there can be little doubt that exceptionally the spring rise is even higher.

On the mainland coast near Geraldton the Admiralty Chart notes a spring rise of $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet. However, north of the mouth of the Bowes River, 23 miles north of Geraldton and due east of the Wallaby Group, I found indications of a range of tide decidedly in excess of 3 feet, and probably nearer 5 feet.

Such disconnected observation may serve to show that tidal conditions seem to vary even over comparatively short distances, but more continuous and accurate observations are badly needed.

An interesting problem is presented by the time of arrival of the tides. During my stay on Pelsart Island between 19th January and 8th February, 1944, low tide always occurred in the early morning and the tide did not start to come in until 8 or 9 a.m. High water was reached during the afternoon with the highest level around 6 p.m. On one day, however (7.ii.44), the tide did not rise appreciably during the morning, low tide conditions prevailing until well after 12 noon. It is interesting to note in this connection that Dakin (1919) remarks on the peculiar fact that on both his trips to the Abrolhos Islands (October, 1913, and November, 1915) low tide occurred between 6 and 8 a.m., very much as in January, 1944.

Halligan (1923, p. 717) stated that along the whole of the coast of Western Australia from North-West Cape to Cape Leeuwin it is high water between the hours of 2 and 4 o'clock (Greenwich time), that is, between 10 a.m. and 12 noon Western Australian time, which does not agree with Dakin's and my own observations on the Abrolhos Islands. Curlew (1915) has analysed tidal observations at Fremantle Harbour and found the tides to be highly irregular, with no apparent connection between arrival and range of the tides and the age of the moon. Halligan pointed out that the behaviour of the tides along the Western Australian coast does not fit in with any theory of tidal phenomena so far stated.

A curious anomaly in the time of the tides which may serve to illustrate these conditions was observed in February during my visit to the Wallaby Group. Prior to 28th February, 1944, I was unable to make connected tide observations. On this day, however, I noticed that after low tide at the usual hour early in the morning, the water rose rapidly after about 8 a.m. and reached its highest level between 12 noon and 1 p.m. After 1 p.m. the water level fell slowly and at 6 p.m. it was almost down to low water level. There was no second high water during the night. After dark the water must have continued to fall slowly and low water must have occurred sometime between 6 p.m. and 6 a.m. These conditions were repeated during the following days until 2nd March, 1944, but on 3rd March, 1944, the tide suddenly returned to "normal" and high water did not occur until late in the afternoon.

During the months of January and February the Abrolhos Islands are situated in the trade-wind belt and the wind blows steadily and strongly from south to south-south-east. Irregularities in the behaviour of the tides were, therefore, not caused by changes in the direction of the wind.

It is perhaps also worth recording that when the *Windsor* suffered shipwreck on the outer reef of the Pelsart Group in February, 1908, the rescue party was able to remain on the reef all day, and during one night, people from the *Windsor* stayed on the reef, sheltering in the lee of "coral outcrops" (Uren, 1940, p. 107)—something which would have been altogether out of the question at any time during my stay on Pelsart Island.

It is obvious that such irregularities in the tidal conditions must influence adversely the accuracy of levels taken, for moving about on the islands one is often in doubt about

the datum level to which to refer. It has been stated, for example, that the outer reef of the Pelsart Group is "almost always" submerged, an impression which can easily be obtained on some days, whereas there can be no doubt that the surface of the reef stands at least two feet above datum.

Irregularities in the arrival and ranges of the tides may also seriously upset plans for the investigation of reefs and submerged platforms.

GEOLOGICAL FORMATIONS.

In the following the different types of rocks and loose deposits of which the islands are composed will be briefly described. Some of these formations are the results of geological processes which are now concluded, others are still in the process of formation. Throughout this investigation, however, I have concentrated on the geological rather than the sedimentological aspect, although I am well aware that the two cannot be well separated. However, the arrangement, composition, distribution and mode of origin of the rocks and loose deposits that make up the islands to-day have received first consideration; processes of present sedimentation around and near the islands have only been studied incidentally, since more time and equipment would have been necessary for this purpose.

Perhaps reference should be made first of all to a rock type which is *not* represented on the Abrolhos Islands, viz., beach rock, or beach sandstone, which has been described from many coral islands all over the world. Although sandy beaches are not very prominent in the Abrolhos Islands, they are not at all absent. A continuous sandy beach lines the southern and most of the western side of East Wallaby Island and such beaches are also found on West Wallaby Island, particularly along the northern half of the west coast, but no beach rock was ever seen.

REEF LIMESTONE.

Coral reef limestone forms the foundation of every island in the Abrolhos Group (Pl. ix, fig. 1; Pl. xiv, fig. 4). In many places this coral limestone base does not reach high-water level and is overlain by younger formations such as coral shingle, coquina beds, or shell limestone of which some of the islands entirely consist. Elsewhere the coral limestone is raised several feet above high-water level and some islands consist entirely or partly of such raised coral rock which may or may not be overlain by younger deposits.

Although coral limestone is the most widespread of the geological formations of the Abrolhos Islands, there is little need to describe it here in great detail, since it does not present any unusual features. It consists predominantly of the skeletons of the same species of corals which are still found in the same neighbourhood, the colonies occupying the position in which they grew. The spaces between the coral colonies are filled with coral débris, shells and shell grit, cemented together into one solid mass by deposits of secondary calcite and partly perhaps already by algal action when the reef was still alive.

In some places in the vicinity of the Wallaby Islands the coral limestone contains pockets of grey-coloured fine-grained limestone with shell remains.

The surface of the reef limestone is somewhat uneven, as might be expected, and existing depressions or pockets are mostly filled in with coral débris. It is very often impossible to separate clearly such "coral débris limestone" and the original reef limestone as one merges into the other, and limestone made up of coral fragments derived from *in situ* clastation of reef corals, which have obviously never been transported to any marked degree, is here included in the reef limestone.

SHELL LIMESTONE.

In many places the basal reef limestone is covered by a layer of limestone, seldom more than 3 feet thick, in which coral fragments are conspicuously rare and which is mainly characterized by shell remains (Pl. ix, fig. 1). This limestone is fine-grained, sometimes massive, sometimes bedded; it rests on an irregular surface of reef limestone and is truncated above by a flat surface which forms the top of all elevated limestone

cliffs and the basis on which all later deposits such as dune limestone, beach ridges, shingle limestone, etc., have been deposited. In places the limestone may grade into consolidated shell grit, but mostly it consists of a rather dense groundmass in which shells and fragments of shells are embedded. These shells are sometimes the same as those which are now found along the coast of the same islands, but sometimes the limestone fauna differs markedly from recent assemblages, as e.g., in the southern half of Pelsart Island.

The most remarkable aspect of this limestone is the general scarcity of coral remains in it; although they may occur locally, they never contribute materially to the mass of the rock. It seems, therefore, that this limestone was formed at a time when not much coral growth was going on in the islands. There was consequently little supply of broken-off coral fragments and the main source of the limestone deposit was pre-existing coral rock and contemporaneous shells.

SHINGLE LIMESTONE.

Shingle limestone may be considered separately from loose aggregates of coral shingle, such as beach ridges and others. As shingle limestone I propose to classify rocks that result from the cementation of intertidal deposits largely composed of coral fragments. As far as the Abrolhos are concerned a clear distinction between shingle beach ridges and shingle limestone has always been easy to make, for nowhere were consolidated beach ridges found, and shingle limestone deposits were usually of such a nature as to suggest formation in the zone of breakers, slightly outside the zone in which beach ridges are built.

Typical deposits of shingle limestone are found in many places on Pelsart Island where it may be up to 4 feet thick (Pl. xi). This limestone is almost exclusively composed of fragments of *Acropora* species and as a rule there is a distinct sorting of the material. The rock is distinctly bedded (Pl. xii, fig. 4) and there is often a definite change in the size of the coral fragments from one bed to another. Some beds are composed of more or less strongly rolled and worn pieces of branching species of *Acropora*, whereas in others slabs of fan- or disc-shaped species predominate. The latter were sometimes found to be arranged in the characteristic roof-tile fashion which is also observed in recent coral accumulations, and which furnishes proof of the formation of the deposit under water in the surf zone.

Shingle limestone is usually found resting on a reef limestone platform. It is mostly overlain by unconsolidated shingle beach ridge formations. The break between the shingle limestone and the beach ridges is always evident and I have never seen any gradual passage between the two. It must therefore be supposed that sufficient time elapsed between the deposition of the two to allow the shingle limestone to harden to some degree. As already mentioned, no cementation has affected the beach ridge material and the consolidation of the shingle limestone must, therefore, have been completed before the beach ridges were deposited on top of it.

Stephenson *et al.* (1931) have described a similar rock type as "shingle conglomerate". This, however, refers to recently cemented platforms of coral debris and the term "shingle limestone" is here preferred in order to emphasize the greater age of these deposits.

DUNE LIMESTONE.

Dune limestones were found on East Wallaby and West Wallaby Islands (Pl. xv), and from the account of North Island given by Dakin in 1919, it can be concluded that similar limestones are also present on that island.

The dune limestone commonly rests on shell limestone platforms, raised several feet above sea-level, so that its base is now everywhere from 5 to 8 feet above H.W.L. The greatest thickness observed was on West Wallaby Island, where on the south coast the dune limestone is up to 30 feet thick. The limestone consists of very fine-grained calcareous material, viz., the finely-ground remains of corals, shells, echinoids and Foraminifera. Its texture is fairly homogeneous and cross-bedding is rarely recognizable.

One of the most noticeable features of the dune limestone is the occurrence, in distinct horizons, of a mesh-work of branching bodies which weather out readily on exposed faces of the limestone (Pl. xv, fig. 3). The branching bodies consist of denser limestone than the surrounding rock and sometimes the calcium carbonate is arranged in concentric layers when seen in cross-section. Considering the general arrangement of these branching structures, there can be little doubt that they are the remnants of root systems which once penetrated the dune sand before it was hardened into limestone. The process probably took place in such a way that at first the roots were surrounded by an encrustation of calcium carbonate or by a hard crust of grains cemented together by secondary calcium carbonate, possibly formed as the result of some moisture or solutions penetrating into the sand from the roots. That processes of this kind are still going on can be observed in many places on the coast of Western Australia, notably on Penguin Island, where dead roots are being encrusted in this way in a small dune which forms on the southern half of this little island. The next step would be the disappearance of the organic matter and the filling of the resulting cavity either with more dune sand filtering in from above, or with secondary calcareous deposits which may be deposited in concentric layers.

Occasionally it can be seen that a system of root structures is abruptly cut off at a certain level, indicating a surface of the dune which has been stable for some time. Thus, on the south coast of West Wallaby Island three such horizons can be observed (Fig. 5).

The surface of the dune limestone deposits on the Wallaby Islands is always more or less strongly undulating, as can be seen particularly well along the south coast of West Wallaby Island and along the east coast of East Wallaby Island. The root horizons have the same inclination as the surface of the limestone deposits and in some places the surface layers of the limestone consist of a root horizon. It is, therefore, obvious that the undulating surface of the limestone deposits is original and not due to erosion.

These dune limestones must have been formed under physiographic conditions which were somewhat different from those of the present day. The dune limestones are now everywhere subjected to erosion, forming steep coastal cliffs, so that it is obvious that when they were formed the islands on which they occur must have been larger than now. These limestones are sometimes overlain by recently cemented dune sands of the present physiographic cycle from which, however, they can always be readily distinguished. These cemented dune sands will be described below.

The remarkable resemblance of the dune limestones of the Aboholhos Islands to certain parts of the Coastal Limestone of the mainland of Western Australia became increasingly obvious during the present investigations. The Coastal Limestone will therefore be briefly discussed in a later section of this paper when reasons for the correlation of its subaerially-formed part with the dune limestone of the Aboholhos will be given.

It may be worth recording that the occurrence on the Aboholhos Islands of dune limestones similar to those of the mainland was already suspected by Charles Darwin in 1842, in his *Origin and Distribution of Coral Reefs*. Darwin saw some limestone specimens collected by Captain Wickham during his survey of the islands in 1840. "These", he writes, "closely resembled a formation at King George's Sound, principally due to the action of the wind on calcareous dust, which I shall describe in a forthcoming part." This description appeared in 1844 in Darwin's *Geological Observations on Volcanic Islands* and will be referred to in another section of this paper.

LITTORAL DEPOSITS.

General Remarks.

Along a coast where corals grow in the vicinity of the surf zone, there is a continuous supply of broken-off coral fragments and colonies which are thrown on to the tidal platform by the waves or carried along the shore by shore currents. Some of this material is deposited under water, or at least in places like the tidal platform which are covered by water during high tide. This material is in an unstable position;

the deposit may be broken up at any time by larger waves and the fragments may then be redistributed along the coast or thrown on to the beach beyond the range of ordinary waves. The deposits thus formed are much more stable under ordinary conditions and a wall is formed along the innermost edge of the surf which is known as beach ridge. Beach ridges are heaped up along the inner edge of the surf, mainly by the action of strong waves during storm periods, and thus just somewhat out of reach of the ordinary waves. The peculiarity of beach ridges is that they are borderline cases between marine and subaerial deposits: they owe their origin to the action of the water, but once built they are immediately exposed to the atmospheric agents and, unless degradation of the coast takes place, they are not acted upon further by the waves. It is, therefore, advisable to consider the littoral deposits of coral islands under two headings:

(1). Subaqueous shingle deposits which are either covered by every high tide or are at least within the reach of the "normal" surf.

(2). Beach ridges.

(1). *Intertidal Shingle Deposits.*

As has already been explained, such deposits are unstable. They consist of coral material which is constantly being thrown up from the edge of the growing reef. Branching colonies are broken up into cylindrical fragments which are rolled about and smoothed down and are often found with their long axes oriented in the direction of the wave. Dish- and fan-shaped colonies are usually broken off whole. As soon as they are thrown on to the tidal platform they are turned upside down, because their upper surface is usually flatter than the lower surface which forms a short massive stalk by which the colony was attached to the substratum. In this inverted position the coral specimens which may be very heavy, measuring up to four and five feet in diameter, are pushed shoreward towards the edge of the surf zone where they are piled up in a characteristic roof-tile arrangement (Pl. x, fig. 4). These very large specimens are not normal constituents of beach ridges, because apparently extraordinarily strong waves are required to throw them up on the beach. Interbedded with this "roof-tile" shingle are the cylindrical fragments of branching corals. Shells are conspicuously absent from such deposits, because shells which remain in this zone of deposition for any length of time will soon be broken and ground down between the heavy and massive coral slabs. Shells may, however, be transported rapidly across this belt and may be incorporated in the marginal beach ridge where they are occasionally surprisingly well preserved.

This material on the tidal platform is constantly exposed to the action of the waves. It is rolled about and worn down and to some extent it may be shifted along the coast by shore currents set up by the oblique onrush of the waves. It will be shown later how important the coastal drift of coral shingle is for the growth of rim islands in a longitudinal direction. Eventually some of this material will be incorporated into the beach ridge which lines the shore.

A word must be said here about the coral shingle accumulations that have been described as "ramparts" from reef platforms in the Great Barrier Reef and in the Dutch East Indies (Steers, 1929; Spender, 1930; Stephenson *et al.*, 1931; Umbgrove, 1928-39; Kuenen, 1933). Ramparts are ridges of coral debris built up by wave action on platforms and more or less completely submerged at high tide. Unlike beach ridges which they resemble, ramparts are regularly covered by the tide, although some exceptionally high parts may be dry at all but the highest tides, or even, particularly in old rampart systems, be permanently dry. Ramparts are subjected to wave action and during storm periods they are moved bodily inward. This movement continues until a new rampart is built on the outside which takes the brunt of the onrushing waves and protects the older rampart which then becomes stabilized. Such systems can only develop on a stable foundation and under conditions of stationary sea-level. Intertidal deposits of the rampart type are unknown from the Abrolhos Islands, at least from the major islands which I have studied. They may, of course, be present elsewhere. It is, however, possible that it is due to the small tidal range that coral shingle ridges tend to be built

up to an appreciable height above high-water level and thus acquire the characteristics of beach ridges.

(2). *Beach Ridges.*

The accumulation of beach ridges of coral shingle is probably due mainly to the action of storm waves during high tides when coral material and shells are thrown up onto the beach where they are put out of reach of the action of ordinary waves. The formation of a coral shingle beach ridge depends on a number of factors of which the most important are: (a) the amount of coral material supplied by the off-shore coral reef, (b) the width of the tidal platform, which determines to a large extent the size and intensity of the waves reaching the shore at high tide, (c) the range of the tide, which determines the degree of submergence of the tidal platform during high tide, (d) the intensity of the long-shore current during high tide, (e) the behaviour of the foundation on which the beach ridge is being built, whether rising or stationary or subsiding. Only the last three factors are of regional importance. The other two may vary from place to place along a coastline and the result will be that, on a stationary foundation, new beach ridges may be accumulated in one place whereas simultaneously existing beach ridges may be degraded at another place. Such conditions are prevalent along the each coast of Pelsart Island and will be discussed in greater detail in the later description of that island.

Coral shingle beach ridges consist of unsorted material. The coral fragments are arranged in all directions so that they form a densely packed and firmly interlocked mass which is not likely to undergo any further compaction when, in the later stage of its development, it is removed from the influence of the waves. Mixed with the coral fragments is a certain amount of more or less abraded gastropod and pelecypod shells, generally heavy shells of the rough water type such as *Turbo*, *Trochus*, *Chama*, *Tridacna*, etc. To these are added occasional echinoid tests, sponges, bryozoan skeletons, foraminiferal tests, etc., but such material is very subordinate (Pl. xii, figs. 1, 2).

The beach ridges are built up to a height of 5 or 6 feet; at least no higher ridges have been observed along the coast of Pelsart Island, where they are best developed. At some distance from the shore the older beach ridges usually attain a greater height, but this is believed to indicate an emergence of the island.

One of the most outstanding features of coral shingle beach ridges is the progressive blackening of the surface of the coral fragments. That coral shingle exposed to the air gradually acquires a black surface has been noted by several observers, e.g., by Hedley (1925), but to my knowledge this feature has never been described in detail nor has an attempt been made to explain it.

When freshly washed up on the beach, coral fragments are white, sometimes with a slight yellowish tinge, and if beach ridges are of this colour, it can be assumed that they are still in the process of formation. Beach ridges which have been exposed to the air for some time take on a slightly greyish coloration which becomes increasingly darker in time. This progressive blackening of the coral shingle can be well observed in some places on Pelsart Island where four or five different systems of beach ridges have been formed parallel to the coast.

On slightly older beach ridges the grey colour of the surface becomes darker and at the same time weathering of the surface of the coral fragments, brought about by the action of dew, rain and ocean spray, becomes evident. As one proceeds to older beach ridges both the blackening and the weathering are intensified so that on the oldest beach ridges observed on Pelsart Island the colour is very dark grey and at the same time the coral fragments which cover the surface have been converted into blackened, pitted, and jagged pieces whose coral nature is often hardly recognizable. Also, on these older ridges there is an increasing growth of lichens on the surface and at the same time the scrub vegetation advances from inland and begins to creep over them. The material of the older ridges has become very brittle and pieces snap off easily when trodden upon; this is probably due to the fact that part of the calcium carbonate of the coral skeleton has been carried away in solution. The whole mass of the coral shingle, at least in the surface layers of the ridge, has thus become more porous.

Shells are somewhat differently affected by these processes of blackening and weathering. They never become quite as dark as the coral fragments and it is mainly the outer, prismatic layer which is affected. On the older ridges the prismatic layer of mollusc shells becomes very brittle and gradually disintegrates, but the nacreous layer which only acquires a slight greyish tinge is much more resistant and is well preserved even on the oldest ridges.

It remains to consider the question of the origin of the blackening of the corals. In this connection three observations are important: (1) The blackening only affects a narrow surface zone of the coral fragments whose interior remains white; (2) it only affects the coral fragments in the uppermost four or five inches below the surface of the coral shingle accumulations; deeper down the fragments have a yellowish tinge with no trace of grey; (3) the blackening is much less intense or even absent where the surface of the beach ridge is covered by objects thrown on top of it such as drift timber, whale bones, etc.; all these observations suggest that organic agents might be responsible for the blackening of the shingle.

When some of the blackened coral was dissolved in hydrochloric acid, an abundance of dark green particles remained which Miss A. Baird, of the Botany Department, University of Western Australia, determined as cells of blue-green algae (Chlorophyceae) mostly of the *Chroococcus* group. Miss Baird suggested that gradual weathering of coral shingle prepared the ground for the colonization of its surface by the algae. This explanation seems very reasonable and is here accepted. It is, therefore, suggested that the blackening of the coral shingle is due to the colonization of the surface of the coral fragments by blue-green algae; this proceeds as quickly as the weathering of the surface of the specimens will permit. Under flotsam thrown onto the surface of the shingle, weathering, which, as has been explained, is entirely due to rain, atmospheric moisture and spray, will be slower and the algal growth will be retarded so that in such places the shingle surface remains a lighter colour.*

Since the conditions which lead to the blackening and weathering of the coral shingle are uniform over the entire area of the Abrolhos Islands these processes must go on at very much the same rate everywhere, and it is, therefore, possible to correlate beach ridges in different parts of an island, and probably also on different islands, with the help of these features.

An approximate idea of the age, and therefore of the time required for the formation of the beach ridges, can be obtained from an observation of certain associated features such as drift wood and the like. Modern beach ridges and beach ridges which show only initial blackening are abundantly covered by flotsam in the form of ships' planks, boxes, boards and the like. These objects decrease rapidly in quantity as the older beach ridges are approached. This suggests that the youngest beach ridges must have been formed since the time when more or less regular shipping began along this part of the coast of Western Australia, that is, approximately during the last hundred years or so. The time that is required for the first signs of blackening of the shingle to appear can be deduced from certain observations in old guano workings on Pelsart Island. Here much of the old shingle surface has been disturbed and unblackened shingle from below has been mingled with blackened surface specimens. Nowhere have I been able to observe any sign of initial blackening of the recently uncovered coral fragments, except in the south-west corner of the old guano field on the southernmost part of Pelsart Island. It is known that guano was taken from the Abrolhos Islands prior to 1847, probably soon after its discovery by Wickham and Stokes' expedition, although no records exist of these early activities. It is obvious that the

* Some considerable time after the completion of this manuscript, I discovered that the presence of Chroococcaceae in weathered limestone has previously been noted by Diels, as quoted in a paper by K. Andrée, "Verschiedene Beiträge zur Geologie von Canada" (*Schr. Ges. ges. Naturw. Marburg*, Vol. 13, 1914, p. 422). Andrée describes in some detail the role played by algae in the superficial weathering of limestone and concludes that algae actively destroy the rock, both chemically and mechanically. It will be seen that these findings are at variance with the suggestions offered above. Possibly, as Andrée himself admits, both organic and inorganic agents are at play.

dumps which show the beginning of blackening of the coral fragments of the surface must have been made at a very early period. They may be about 100 years old.

On the east coast of Pelsart Island, near Mangrove Bay, a ship, the *Ben Ledi*, was wrecked in 1879. Much wreckage was thrown onto the beach where it is still spread out along the shore covering the outermost beach ridge which is now being eroded by the waves. The shingle of this ridge shows initial signs of blackening, but there is no marked difference in the blackening of those parts that have been covered by flotsam, indicating that a period of 65 years has been insufficient to produce a very noticeable increase in the intensity of the blackening of the shingle.

Both lines of evidence, that is, the time required for the first signs of blackening to appear and the amount of flotsam thrown onto the ridges, point to an age of the youngest beach ridges of not less than about 100 years, probably more. Nowhere is there any evidence that more than two beach ridges have been formed during this period and in most places there is only evidence of one.

The amount of flotsam decreases rapidly on the older beach ridges and the oldest ridges are entirely free from any flotsam of man-made origin. It is reasonable to conclude that they, therefore, were formed prior to the arrival of European ships in the Indian Ocean, that is, they must be older than about 400 or 500 years.

COQUINA AND SHELL SAND DEPOSITS.

These are typical deposits of the inside of larger islands, that is, of that side which is facing away from the open ocean. Thus, on Pelsart Island, coquina and shell sand deposits are prominent along the west coast, on West Wallaby Island on the east and south coasts. However, where outer coasts are protected by outlying reefs or wide coastal platforms such sediments may also accumulate there as, e.g., along the northern part of the west coast of West Wallaby and along the southern part of the west coast of East Wallaby. Their accumulation to a large extent depends on the existence of tidal currents parallel to the shore and very often takes place in the form of sand spits and sand bars which are in many places still in the process of formation.

There are all stages of transition between pure shell beds and sands composed of finely-ground fragments of shells. In places such sands may have an admixture of guano and may then even grade into pure guano deposits. Bedding is usually not too evident, although alternations of shell beds with layers of shell grit have been observed.

Deposits of this type will be described in more detail later on.

GUANO AND ROCK PHOSPHATE.

No special study of these deposits was made, since the greater part of them has long been removed from most of the islands. Wherever guano deposits have been worked, the ground is now much disturbed and it is usually impossible to obtain a picture of the original relations of the various surface deposits. The main deposits occurred on Pelsart Island, Rat Island and West Wallaby Island, but many of the smaller islands have also yielded guano in the past. The guano seems in most places to have accumulated in depressions, either in old lagoons, or in valleys between dune limestone ridges, or on raised limestone platforms inside the ring formed by the marginal beach ridge surrounding such platforms. Much of the guano has been of good quality, but there are all gradations from the pure product to guano-bearing sands and shingle deposits of no commercial value.

In some places phosphate that has been leached out of the guano has penetrated into underlying deposits to form rock phosphate. Thus accumulations of shells and coral shingle may be cemented together and the shells and coral skeletons be phosphatized to a greater or lesser degree, but such deposits have apparently rarely been of any great extent.

DUNES.

Dunes are not important in the geological picture of the Abrolhos Islands. They are found to any extent only on East and West Wallaby Islands and, according to Dakin, on North Island. Their formation is obviously closely connected with the existence of sandy beaches. Where beach sand accumulates, dunes are likely to be

formed along the shore. Dunes are usually absent along shingle and cliff coasts, because not enough fine-grained material is available from such sources.

More than on any other island, sand beaches are developed on East Wallaby Island, and it is here that we also encounter the most extensive dune formation; minor dunes are found capping the dune limestone along the south coast of West Wallaby Island. On Pelsart Island a thin cover of wind-blown sand, barely sufficient to cover the shingle surface, is found here and there, but only in one place has such sand accumulated to form low dunes, three or four feet high.

Dune sands on the Abrolhos Islands consist entirely of calcium carbonate material and are, therefore, liable to cementation by percolating water. Such cementation was observed in the vicinity of Flag Hill, East Wallaby Island, and elsewhere, but the resulting rock is usually friable and can be crushed between the fingers. It is easily distinguishable from the older dune limestone which it usually overlies and which is much harder.

RECENT CORAL FORMATIONS AND CONDITIONS FOR CORAL GROWTH.

Dakin and others have described the luxuriant growth of reef corals in many parts of the Abrolhos Islands, but, as has already been explained, my own facilities for observations of this nature were limited to the immediate vicinity of the islands visited by me.

Although various expeditions have collected corals on the islands, some on a much more extensive scale than I was able to do, no list of coral species of the Abrolhos Islands has ever been published. The following list of corals collected around Pelsart Island and on the Pelsart Reef may supply some of the wanted information:

<i>Pocillopora</i> cf. <i>bulbosa</i> (Ehrenb.).	<i>Favia speciosa</i> (Dana).
<i>Acropora decipiens</i> (Brook).	<i>Favites virens</i> (Dana).
<i>Acropora</i> cf. <i>scherzeriana</i> (Brugg.).	<i>Favites fava</i> (Ellis & Sol.).
<i>Acropora</i> cf. <i>gemmifera</i> (Brook).	<i>Hydnophora exesa</i> (Pall.).
<i>Acropora</i> cf. <i>pallifera</i> (Lam.).	<i>Platygyra lamellina</i> (Ehrenb.).
<i>Acropora</i> cf. <i>pectinata</i> (Brook).	<i>Platygyra daedala</i> (Ellis & Sol.).
<i>Acropora</i> cf. <i>haimei</i> (Brook).	<i>Cyphastraea seraiæa</i> (Forsk.).
<i>Acropora</i> cf. <i>grandis</i> (Brook).	<i>Leptastrea</i> cf. <i>transversa</i> (Klitz.).
<i>Montipora</i> cf. <i>venosa</i> (Ehrenb.).	<i>Galaxea musicalis</i> L.
<i>Porites solida</i> Forsk.	<i>Euphyllia</i> , n. sp.

This list is neither very complete nor very accurate. Probably it will eventually be increased by at least another five or six species. In the beginning of 1945, I was fortunate enough to be able to study coral collections from the Great Barrier Reef of Queensland in the University of Queensland and in the Queensland Museum, and it seemed to me that there are several coral species among the Abrolhos faunas which may not be known from the Great Barrier Reef and which are possibly new to the generally well-known Indo-Pacific coral fauna.

The number of species that constitute the coral fauna of the Abrolhos Islands is small compared with that of tropical faunas. For example, no less than 96 species are found in the coral reefs of the Bay of Batavia and 88 species have been reported from Amboina (Umbgrove, 1939).

This reduced number of species in reefs of the marginal zone of the coral reef belt is perhaps not surprising, because the temperature of the waters round the Abrolhos Islands must be very near the lower limit at which growth of reef corals is still possible. Schott's maps (Schott, 1935) show Houtman's Abrolhos situated on the 22.5°C. isotherm in February and on the 19° isotherm in August. According to Halligan (1930) the mean temperature for 1929 in the same general region was 69°F. and the mean temperatures for 1927 were as follows:

January to March	71° F.
April to June	71½° F.
July to September	65° F.
October to December	68° F.

In January–February, 1944, I measured the following temperatures of the water along the outer coast of southern Pelsart Island:

21.i.1944.	8.25 a.m.	..	..	..	..	..	21.8°C.
27.i.1944.	9.30 a.m.	..	..	..	..	..	21.8°C.
7.ii.1944.	8.30 a.m.	..	..	..	..	..	22.0°C.

These comparatively low mid-summer temperatures suggest that the temperature in winter might easily fall below 20°C.

On the lagoon side of Pelsart Island the temperature seems subject to great variations in the course of the day. On 22nd January, 1944, the temperature near the shore at the workers' camp was only 18.8°C. at 8 a.m., but rose to 23.8°C. at 5.45 p.m. The minimum temperature along the lagoon shore in winter must fall considerably below the observed minimum of 18.8°C. and yet at this place there is a rather vigorous growth of *Acropora*.

From the amount of shingle thrown onto the shore along the outer coast of Pelsart Island it can be concluded that there is a fairly continuous growth of corals along the slope of the coastal platform, below the low water line. The platform itself is comparatively free from coral growth, except near its edge, where occasional colonies of *Acropora*, *Pocillopora* and *Goniopora* are found.

A description of the outer reef of the Pelsart Group is given in a separate section below. Apart from this reef there is vigorous coral growth reported from many parts of the lagoon, but in this respect I must refer to the description by other authors, chiefly by Dakin (1919).

In the Wallaby Group there is little coral growth in the vicinity of East and West Wallaby Island, except along the south coast of West Wallaby Island and around Fish Point on East Wallaby Island, where a certain amount of coral shingle is supplied to the beaches.

There is, however, much coral growth in the shallow waters between East and West Wallaby Islands and on the water level reef which begins at the south-east corner of West Wallaby Island and from there runs in an arc to a point about one mile east of Pigeon Island. The end of this reef is marked by a very small shingle island which at present is growing apparently by addition of material from the south.

It seems that reef corals also grow in many places near the mainland coast and on the shelf south of the Abrolhos Islands, without, however, forming coral reefs. For example, *Pocillopora* colonies grow off the breakwater of Geraldton Harbour, and I have also found the same genus in fair quantities off the coast north of the Bowes River, 25 miles north of Geraldton.

Information regarding the occurrence of reef corals on the shelf farther south is scanty. The British Admiralty charts record occasional "coral" as far south as Lat. 32° 35', and in 1907, Hartmeyer reported that colonies of *Turbinaria* had been dredged off the coast near Bunbury. I myself have collected colonies of *Pocillopora* and *Siderastraea* in tidal pools at Cape Vlaming, Rottnest Island, but the latter genus apparently does not occur on the Abrolhos Islands.

On the whole, it would seem that conditions are favourable for the growth of certain types of reef corals on the Western Australian shelf at least as far south as Lat. 33° 20'.

GEOLOGICAL DESCRIPTIONS OF SOME MAJOR ISLANDS.

PELSART ISLAND.*

General.

Pelsart Island is the longest, and at the same time the narrowest, island of the Abrolhos Group (Pl. vi). From end to end it is about seven and a half miles long; it is

* Pelsart Island was named by Wickham and Stokes on their expedition in the *Beagle* in 1840. Among the fishing population of Geraldton the island is known as "Long Island", but this is the name given by Dakin to one of the Islands of the Wallaby Group. The official usage is here adhered to.

The earliest maps of the Pelsart Group, including Pelsart Island, are those drawn by Jan Stejns and by Adrian de Graaff, two members of the crew of the *Zeeuwijk* which was wrecked on the outer Pelsart Reef in 1727. These maps were first published by Heeres in 1899 and reference to them will be made later in this paper.

widest near its southern end where it is up to 600 yards wide. The narrowest stretch is found in the northern part where in one place north of Mangrove Bay the island is only 100 feet wide, but in two or three other places the island is less than 150 yards wide. The greatest height of the island is in the south where it rises to 15 feet above high-water level, but some mangrove patches in the centre of the island grow to slightly greater heights.

Pelsart Island is built on a foundation of coral reef limestone the surface of which reaches generally to about low-water level. The reef limestone platform is the continuation of the water level reef which surrounds the great Pelsart Lagoon on its eastern and southern sides. With few exceptions Pelsart Island is built of sedimentary rocks and loose aggregates derived from the coral limestone and from the skeletons and shells of corals, molluscs, etc., which live now near its shores. Significant exceptions are some small limestone platforms in the south which rise up to about 10 feet above high-water level. Here the reef limestone is overlain by shell limestone.

The geology of Pelsart Island is best considered in four different sections:

- (1). Little Island, a small islet south of the main body of Pelsart Island.
- (2). Southern Pelsart Island, from its southern tip to the beginning of the mangroves.
- (3). Central Pelsart Island, from the beginning of the mangroves to the northern end of Mangrove Bay.
- (4). Northern Pelsart Island.

The following description of the island will proceed from the south towards the north. This is the direction in which the island has grown and is still growing.

(1). *Little Island*. Pl. vii, fig. 1.

The southernmost end of what on available maps is shown as Pelsart Island is formed by a little islet which is separated from the main body of Pelsart Island by a stretch of reef flat, almost entirely dry at low water neaps and only 200 to 300 feet wide. For the sake of convenience, I propose to speak of this islet as *Little Island*. Little Island is approximately circular and about 100 yards in diameter, but, small as it is, it provides an excellent opportunity for observing a number of important features.

Little Island rises to a height of about 11 feet above low-water level (Pl. viii, fig. 2). It is surrounded by undercut limestone cliffs about 8 feet high (Pl. viii, fig. 1), except on its north-western corner where there is an accumulation of shells, mostly *Turbo* and *Trochus*, washed up on the leeward side of the island. The lower part of the limestone of the island, up to 5 or 6 feet above low-water level, is reef limestone, composed mainly of dendroid colonies of *Acropora*. This limestone is overlain by 2 to 4 feet of shell limestone which is well stratified and consists of shell grit, shells and coral fragments (Pl. ix, fig. 1). This limestone forms the flat top of the island and, near the northern edge of the island, is overlain by about 3 feet of shell and coral shingle.

The surface of the shell limestone platform has been strongly eroded, giving rise to peculiar "limestone chimneys" which rise 2 to 4 feet above the general level of the platform (Pl. ix, fig. 2) and which are carved out of the shell limestone. They have a diameter of between 30 and 100 cm., with a wall between 3 and 20 cm. thick. The inner side of the wall is coated with secondary limestone deposit which varies in thickness from a thin film to about 1 cm. In some chimneys it has partly or entirely disappeared, or perhaps it was never present. The inner side of such chimneys is strongly pitted by solution cavities. The chimneys never penetrate the limestone deeper than the top of the reef limestone though not all chimneys reach that level. They are probably old pot-holes which have been left standing owing to the reinforcement of their walls by secondary calcite deposit.

The limestone cliffs of Little Island are strongly undercut, with overhanging ledges of up to 5 or 6 feet wide. The nature of undercut limestone cliffs can, however, be better studied on the southern part of Pelsart Island.

It seems peculiar that Little Island is not indicated on Jan Stejns' and Adrian de Graaff's maps prepared in 1727 (see Heeres, 1899, pp. 93-96), although a fairly thorough

investigation of the southern end of Pelsart Island was made by them. It is possible, therefore, that in the beginning of the 18th century, Little Island was tied to the main island by shingle deposits which have later been swept away.

(2). *Southern Pelsart Island.* Pl. vii, fig. 1.

This part of Pelsart Island is made up of a variety of formations such as raised reef limestone, shingle limestone, coquina and shell sand deposits, guano, rock phosphate, shingle beach ridges, and so on. The variety of deposits is greater in this part of the island than anywhere farther north.

The southernmost portion of the island consists of an elevated limestone platform which is 1,400 feet long and 600 feet wide. This platform is crowned by a ring-shaped, continuous beach ridge, deposited close to its outer edge. Inside this ring-shaped beach ridge there were once guano deposits and some rock phosphate, all of which have, however, now been removed.

The edge of the limestone platform stands at $5\frac{1}{2}$ to $6\frac{1}{2}$ feet above high-water level and consists of solid reef limestone in places capped by coral debris limestone as described in a previous section. The profiles of the east (or outer) and west (or inner) shores of this platform are somewhat different. The east side rises as a steep cliff from the tidal platform which is here less than 100 yards wide. The tidal platform is highest near its outer edge where it forms the well-known *Lithothamnium* rim, rising perhaps to $1\frac{1}{2}$ or 2 feet above low water level. Towards the shore cliff, the platform slopes slightly downward so that at the foot of the cliff it is approximately at low-water level. The limestone platform rises about 8 feet above this level. Between low-water and high-water level the cliff is strongly undercut, with the line of strongest erosion about at mean water level (Pl. viii, fig. 2). The overhanging ledge between mean and high water levels, or just about at high-water level, may be as much as seven or eight feet wide. This side of the island is exposed to the onrush of ocean waves, though, facing east, in the direction of the mainland, it does not have to stand up to the full forces of the ocean swell.

The west side of the limestone platform faces the lagoon side where wave action is very much less intense, although fair-sized waves may be set up by occasional north-westerly winds. On this side there is also a platform, approximately at low neap tide level, covered with calcareous algae of the *Lithothamnium* and *Lithophyllum* type and with *Vermetus* colonies. Along the shore there is, however, a high-water bench which is absent from the outer coast. This bench rises with a rather distinct step from the low-water level flat, and it slopes slightly upwards towards the foot of the cliff. Its position is at about mean high-water level and its surface is strongly pitted with solution holes. The limestone cliff rises about $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet above this high-water bench and is only slightly or not at all undercut.

On both sides of the island the reef limestone forms a bare ledge between one and three or four yards wide. The remainder of the reef limestone platform is overlain by about 3 feet of shell limestone similar to that found on Little Island, but generally not so well stratified. The outcropping edge of this shell limestone is in most places concealed by accumulation of loose shells, mostly *Turbo* and *Trochus*, which are in an advanced state of weathering and can, therefore, not be of most recent age. Most of the shells have lost their prismatic layer and they must have been thrown onto the ledge when the sea stood higher than now.

From the edge of the shell limestone rises the outer beach ridge which, as has already been mentioned, forms a complete ring parallel to the edge of the platform. This beach ridge is 5 to $6\frac{1}{2}$ feet high and rises to 13 feet above high-water level (Pl. viii, fig. 2; Pl. ix, figs. 2, 3). This is the oldest beach ridge on the island, formed at a time when all the rest of the island was still submerged. The shingle which constitutes this ridge is very strongly weathered and intensely blackened, and the composition of the accessory shell fauna is distinctly different from that of any other beach ridges observed. Also, in spite of its proximity to the coast line, it has an almost continuous cover of vegetation.

There are more mollusc shells mixed up with the coral shingle of this beach ridge than in any other beach ridge observed on the island. On the west side, shells of *Tridacna* up to 20 cm. long are quite numerous, whereas they are extremely rare on other beach ridges. Living *Tridacna* is also rare, only one living individual having been seen in this vicinity. Other common molluscs of the outside ridge are bailer shells (*Melomphora*) of small to medium size and giant *Megalatractus arcuarius*. Furthermore, *Turbo* and *Trochus* are predominant, but *Patella* is also quite common whereas that genus does not now seem to live along this coast and is also rarely seen in other beach ridge systems.

Inside the ring formed by the outer beach ridge there is an area which has been completely disturbed by human action. Once guano deposits were found here, though now the surface of the shell limestone is exposed in some places and coral shingle and shells have been heaped up in others. The fossil fauna of these disturbed deposits is apparently similar to that of the outer beach ridge with large *Megalatractus* and *Patella* shells very much in evidence.

A small amount of rock phosphate must once have been formed in this place by alteration of some of the shingle underlying the guano, but phosphatization does not seem to have affected the shell limestone anywhere.

North of this raised limestone platform, the island widens considerably, which is due to the existence, about 400 yards to the north-west, of another raised limestone outcrop. Between these two raised limestone cliffs and in their "shadow", considerable deposits of shells, sand and shingle have been built by the combined action of the waters of the lagoon and of the open ocean. Coquina and shell sand deposits were built up from the lagoon side, coral shingle ridges from the outer side of the island.

From the north-western corner of the limestone platform which has been described above, the coast swings into a WNW. direction, and after about 300 yards of sandy beach, there begins another high-water level limestone bench, very similar to that along the lagoon side of the raised limestone platform in the south. It rises in a distinct step from the tidal (low-water level) flat occupying a position about 1½ feet above the latter (Pl. xii, fig. 3). It consists of reef limestone and its surface is fairly flat and strongly weathered by deep solution holes. It disappears inland under the cover of a shell bank, except near its southern end, where it is overlain by three feet of shell limestone. This shell limestone resembles that found on top of the raised reef limestone of Little Island and of the southern platform of Pelsart Island, although it occurs at a level at least five feet lower. There is only a small exposure of this shell limestone along the beach, but the limestone continues inland under a cover of shell and shell sand deposits. Its exact extent could not be determined, but it reappears in a small quarry immediately south of the workers' settlement around Trigg's Hut and from there it can be followed eastward to the guano field where it forms the basement rock of the guano and rock phosphate deposits. This limestone contains a fauna of small-sized molluscs, mostly gastropods of the *Coriella* type, and a few coral fragments. It is definitely not a rock laid down by the open ocean on the outer coast. It has the features of a lagoon deposit, but its fauna is unlike that of the lagoon shore of the present day.

Between this concealed limestone "island" and the southern platform, the island is made up of shell deposits of two different kinds. Immediately overlying the limestone are coquina beds and shell grits composed of small-sized pelecypods which are lined along the lagoon side by old beach deposits of larger shells, mostly *Turbo* and *Trochus*, mixed with a certain amount of coral fragments (see Saville-Kent, 1897, pl. xxvi); these beach deposits rise from sea-level in three distinct terraces, 3, 5, and 6½ feet above high-water level. Whereas the material of the first terrace looks fairly fresh, that of the second and third terraces shows slight surface blackening. Nowhere else on the island have accumulations of such large shells and coarse shingle been observed on the lagoon side.

The outer coast of the island north of the southern platform is formed by a series of shingle ridges in which coral fragments are very predominant, occasionally almost to the exclusion of other material. In the south, these beach ridges abut against the northern margin of the southern limestone platform. From there a well-developed

system of ridges can be followed for about 1,400 yards northwards to a place where the island becomes very narrow (Pl. ix, fig. 4). It is along this stretch that all important features of coral shingle beach ridges, as described in a previous section of this paper, can be studied in desirable detail.

The outermost beach ridge rises to between 5 and 6 feet above high-water level, but there is little doubt that this is an older ridge which is at present being worn down by the waves. It has a slightly grey surface and breaks off in a steep edge on the seaward side (Pl. xii, figs. 1, 2). Some of its material is undoubtedly now being reclaimed by the sea and is probably transported along the shore and partly redeposited in the beach ridge which is now under formation along the next section of the coast.

Landward from this outer ridge there is a series of subparallel ridges which sometimes branch or anastomose. It seems, however, from observations where the coast is straight and conditions have been uniform, that at least four major beach ridges or beach ridge systems are present. The ridges immediately behind the outer ridge are either of the same height as the latter or even sometimes slightly lower, but the inner ridges invariably rise to slightly greater heights. North-east of the workers' settlement the following heights of ridges were determined:

First ridge	.. .. .	5.5	feet above H.W.L.
Second ridge (a system of minor ridges)	.. 3.0 to 6.0	"	" "
Third ridge	.. .. .	5.25	" " "
Fourth ridge	.. .. .	9.0	" " "

Although no statistical survey of the contents of the various beach ridges could be made, it is evident that there are distinct differences in their fauna. This could also be corroborated by observations in other parts of the island. Thus among the corals, *Platygyra* and *Favites* are quite common on the older ridges, whereas they are subordinate or even mostly absent from the younger ones. On the other hand, the number of specimens of *Turbo* and *Trochus* shows a distinct increase from the older to the younger ridges.

Between these beach ridge systems and the limestone in the west there is a flat depression in the surface of the island, undoubtedly the site of an old lagoon, now partly taken up by a swamp which, however, dries out in summer time. The bottom of this lagoon was covered partly by a thin shingle deposit, partly by shell sand, and must have served as nesting ground for large numbers of birds, probably the same species of terns which are still nesting there in large numbers, and which were responsible for the accumulation of many thousand tons of guano deposits in this depression and along its margins. Guano was also formed on higher ground, overlying the raised shell limestone to the west. However, it has been removed from there long ago and its relations to the other rocks are unknown. Where the guano accumulated on coral shingle the latter was cemented together and more or less completely phosphatized. Quantities of such rock phosphate must have been removed from the island in the past, for in the beginning of 1944 only a few hundred tons of this material were left.

At the bottom of the depression, the guano is underlain by a somewhat brittle phosphate rock which contains casts of many small gastropods of the *Coxiella* type. Such gastropods are elsewhere characteristic of lagoon conditions and the deposit is probably a completely altered lagoon shell sand.

Towards the north, the guano grades into guano-bearing shell sand of no commercial value and finally into pure shell sand and shell beds.

These shell beds have accumulated in considerable width in the western half of the island near the settlement and north of it. Immediately north of the limestone outcrops south of the settlement, and for some distance along the western coast, the deposit is of the pure coquina type with hardly any admixture of gritty or sandy material, but eastwards the shell beds are interbedded with shell grit and even with coral shingle layers. Towards the north-east and north, the material becomes gradually finer and can be described as shell sand. All these deposits form a flat surface about 6 feet above H.W.L. which is thoroughly undermined by the burrows of mutton-birds. None of the species of this shell deposit was found on the tidal flat and they must be washed up from deeper zones, below low-water level.

The supply of shells must be rather considerable, for there is rapid transport of material along the shore, and where obstacles are placed in their way, rapid accumulation of the shells takes place. Thus at the foot of a newly-built jetty a solid shell deposit accumulated in the course of three months, forming a rectangular triangle with sides 15 feet long, the deposit being at least $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet thick. The tidal current along this part of the coast is particularly strong, because large quantities of water are constantly being brought across the half-submerged reef in the south into the lagoon and are pressed northward against the south-west coast of Pelsart Island. It is, therefore, easy to understand that lagoonal deposits of a coarse type have accumulated in large quantities in lee of the raised limestone outcrops which must once have formed islands.

About one mile from its southern end, Pelsart Island narrows rather abruptly and the character of the island changes completely. Near the outer shore all the older beach ridges terminate and only the outermost beach ridge continues unbroken. On the lagoon side it is lined by a narrow belt of shell sand deposit, and on its outer side, a fresh beach ridge is being formed at the present time which extends northward for another 1,200 yards. This is the coast of Batavia Road where ships may anchor in comparative safety a short distance from the shore. The low-water level platform narrows here considerably, and deep water (16 to 17 fathoms) is reached a short distance from the shore. There is no doubt that a strong current sweeps along the southern part of the coast and that this current supplies most of the material which is now being redeposited in more sheltered positions along the inner parts of Batavia Road.

The new beach ridge has been built up to a height of 4 to 5 feet and consists of rounded, white coral fragments. Behind it is a narrow lagoon, usually not more than 100 feet wide, with a sandy bottom. The lagoon is connected with the sea by several breaks in the beach ridge and is filled with sea water at every high tide. Landwards it is bordered by a slightly blackened ridge which forms the continuation of the outer beach ridge further south.

The narrow part of the island, where the new beach ridge begins, must be rather young. As has been said, all the older beach ridges cut out and it is probable that a gap existed here some hundred or hundred and fifty years ago. North of this narrow part, the island widens again to about 700 feet, older beach ridges reappear, and a new type of rock is now found along the west coast of the island. This is the shingle limestone whose general features have already been described earlier in this paper (Pl. xi). It is well exposed along the lagoon shore for about a mile where it forms a rock ledge varying in height from about high-water level springs to approximately 2 feet above this level. It rests on reef limestone which is found at varying levels between mean water level and high-water level springs. The shingle limestone is between 3 and 4 feet thick and usually bedded. As has already been described, it consists of rolled fragments of branching types of *Acropora*, and partly of larger flat colonies arranged in the characteristic roof-tile fashion of the deposits of the surf zone. The limestone dips $5-10^{\circ}\text{E.}$, which is probably an initial dip owing to deposition on a sloping surface and the orientation of the roof-tile shingle shows that the deposit has been built up by waves from the direction of the outer coast.

The shingle limestone is overlain by beach ridges of the outer coast type.* The break between the shingle limestone and the beach ridge shingle is always sharp, indicating that the shingle limestone must have been consolidated at the time of the formation of the beach ridges.

About a thousand yards further north the island narrows again to a width of about 150 feet. Here the new beach ridge along the outer coast terminates in an abrupt bend towards the coast. Also, the older beach ridges cut out and only one comparatively young ridge continues. North of this narrow portion the island again acquired a somewhat different character.

(3). *Central Pelsart Island.*

This portion of Pelsart Island is characterized by the formation of sand spits and lagoons which provide a suitable environment for mangrove growth. The first of these

* It will be shown later that beach ridges can also accumulate along the lagoon shore by the action of lagoon water, but their characteristics are different.

features is a string of three small lakes almost completely surrounded by mangrove in which large numbers of Lesser Noddies, a rare species of tern, *Megaloptyx tenuirostris melanops*, are found nesting. These lakes might suitably be known as *Lesser Noddy Lakes* (Pl. xiii, fig. 1).

The mangrove patches here, as well as farther north in the vicinity of Mangrove Bay, must have been well established for several centuries, for they are shown on Jan Stejns' map of 1727 (see Heeres, 1899, p. 93) as places where firewood ("cromhout") was obtained.

South of the lakes, there is a little swamp with a sink hole in the middle in which the basal reef limestone of the island is exposed, probably approximately at mean water level.

The lakes, or rather the sand bars enclosing them, owe their existence to the fact that in this vicinity shingle limestone is outcropping along the outer coast. This shingle limestone forms a narrow ridge, not more than 100 to 150 feet wide, which is crowned by one comparatively youthful beach ridge. In the protection of this limestone ridge fine shell sand has been accumulated on the lagoon side. That these lakes and their sand bars might be a comparatively young feature is indicated by Adrian de Graaff's map of 1727 (see Heeres, 1899, p. 95), which shows in this vicinity a long narrow sand spit with an open lagoon behind it.

The mangroves here mostly grow on dry land and only rarely spread below high-water level. This is due to the proximity of the solid limestone base which is exposed at or slightly below low-water level. This low-water level flat is covered by a dense growth of *Lithothamnium* and *Vermetus* colonies. Also solitary specimens of *Megala-tractus* are found here; this is possibly the only place where this giant gastropod now lives in the vicinity of the island.

North of the Lesser Noddy Lakes, the island again narrows to a width of little over 100 feet. The island consists here of two youthful beach ridges, one of them crowned by an osprey's nest which forms an outstanding landmark in this low country. Along the outer coast there are occasional outcrops of shingle limestone. It is obvious that in this vicinity much of the shingle limestone had been removed by erosion before the shingle beach ridges were formed.

Approximately one mile farther north, the island swings definitely into a north-easterly direction which it retains until its northern end. Immediately north-east of the bend the southern end of Mangrove Bay is reached, a name which I propose to give to an inlet formed by two peninsulas projecting from the lagoon side of the island. These two peninsulas consist of shingle limestone, 3 to 5 feet thick, overlain by low shingle beach ridges of the outer coast type. The tip of the southern peninsula is connected with the main island by a sandbar, partly submerged at high tide, which at low tide bars the southern part of the bay.

The part of the island which separates Mangrove Bay from the outer ocean consists of one continuous outer beach ridge and a large number of short older beach ridges which are arranged vertical to the longitudinal extent of the island. There is evidence here that prior to the formation of these ridges the site of Mangrove Bay was an open passage between the lagoon and the ocean, which was gradually closed by beach ridges oriented more or less parallel to the shores of that passage. From their weathering and blackening it can be seen that the ridges in the middle of the bar separating Mangrove Bay from the ocean are younger than those at either end.

North-east of Mangrove Bay, the island widens slightly and consists of a series of beach ridges which increase regularly in age and in height from the outer to the inner coast (Pl. vii, fig. 2). The lagoon coast is here formed by reef limestone which reaches to about one or two feet above high-water level where it forms a narrow ledge. It is overlain by one or two feet of shingle limestone on which rises a very old beach ridge to a height of about 10 feet. From here the height of successive beach ridges decreases gradually to five or six feet in the outermost beach ridge along the coast. Unfortunately I had no facilities for taking accurate levels for which this locality would be ideally suited, because it demonstrates so very clearly the part that emergence of the island has played in the formation of the beach ridge systems.

About half a mile further on, the old beach ridges begin to swing towards the lagoon shore where they terminate. We are approaching the narrowest portion of the whole island, the site of another gap which can only have been closed in comparatively recent times.

It is important to notice that along its entire length the outer coast of the central part of Pelsart Island, which has just been considered, is being degraded in much the same way as has been described for the beach ridge coast south of Batavia Road, in the southern part of the island. All along the central part of the island the outer coast is formed by a continuous beach ridge with a little weathered, but slightly greyish, surface which breaks off in a steep cliff against the sea. There is no doubt that this ridge is now for its entire length eroded by the waves and that shingle material is taken from it, transported along the coast and redeposited at the northern end of the island.

(4). *Northern Pelsart Island.*

It has been said above that as we approach the northern part of the island, the older beach ridges north of Mangrove Bay swing towards the lagoon shore and terminate there. They are followed by a series of somewhat younger ridges that run obliquely across the ever-narrowing island between the two outer beach ridges and the lagoon shore. Finally, these oblique ridges as well as the innermost of the two outer ridges disappear, and for a distance of 400 yards the island consists of only one shingle ridge, lined on the lagoon side by some sandy sediment on which a narrow fringe of mangrove grows. It seems that this is the site of another comparatively recent gap in the island, a gap which, however, had already been closed when the island was investigated by the *Zeevyck* crew in 1727.

From the northern side of the old gap to the northern tip of the island, the structure of the island is again different from that of any other part. As usual, there is, of course, an outer beach ridge, but inside this is a series of ridges that run across the island oblique to its longitudinal axis, approximately at an angle of 45° . This system of oblique ridges is only interrupted in one place, about 500 yards from the northern end of the island, where a few younger longitudinal ridges indicate the presence of an old gap, perhaps caused by a short break-through of the sea. Finally, all along the lagoon coast there is another longitudinal beach ridge which consists of coral shingle which is finer and more rounded than the shingle of ordinary beach ridges. This beach ridge rests unconformably on the oblique ridges and there is no doubt that it has been formed by the action of the waves of the lagoon side after the oblique ridge system had been built. The material of this inner beach ridge might be derived partly from the erosion of the oblique ridges, but some of it is so well rounded and of such small size that it looks as if it comes from the destruction of shingle limestone which is absent from this part of the island except for two small erosion remnants near the northern end.

The arrangement of the beach ridges shows that all along, this part of the island has grown in a north-easterly direction by the deposition of shingle material by shore currents which swept around its north-eastern end. These same processes are still in operation near the northern tip of the island. Towards the north the beach ridges become obviously younger, as may be expected, and the northern bulge of the island consists of beach ridges which are little weathered, only slightly blackened and almost bare of vegetation. About 500 yards from the north end of the island there is a change in the nature of the processes active along the coast. The outer beach ridge which is being degraded all along the coast farther south turns away from the coast, runs obliquely across the island and terminates against the lagoon shore. A succession of younger ridges has been formed on its outer side, the youngest of which reaches as far as the northern tip of the island and is still in the process of formation. In other words, aggradation of the coast takes place here.

The coral fragments of which these newer ridges are composed are all very strongly rounded and worn down, which seems to indicate that they may be mostly material derived from the coastal beach ridge further south which has been transported for varying distances along the coast.

The island is still pushing on in a north-easterly direction towards two small islets which are situated a few hundred yards from its northern end. These islets consist of raised limestone whose nature could not be ascertained from the distance. In time they will become parts of Pelsart Island.

Situated on the north-west side of the northern part of Pelsart Island is an area of strong coral growth, the "maze" which has been briefly described by Dakin (1919, p. 173). The edge of the "maze" can be clearly seen even at high water when the corals are completely submerged, but I had no facilities for studying this interesting part of the lagoon. An abundance of coral growth in this area was already noticed by members of the crew of the *Zeewyck*, in 1727, for it is noted on Jan Stejns' map that corals occur here in "bosjes" (bunches).

(5). *The Outer Reef of the Pelsart Group.*

As has been shown, Pelsart Island is built on a foundation of coral reef limestone which forms a platform at approximately low-water level and above which rise a few erosion remnants indicating an earlier, higher, position of the reef. Pelsart Island continues southward into a reef which is slightly submerged at high tide (Pl. viii, fig. 1). This reef trends at first south-westwards for about a mile, then swings around into a north-westerly direction in which it continues for over ten miles until it ends in a large eastward-pointing hook at its northern end. The width of that part of the reef, which is regularly exposed at low tide, varies from about 100 yards to almost a mile, and in general it is much wider in its northern half than near the southern end.

In January, 1944, part of the surface of the reef was exposed at almost every low tide. The highest elevation of the reef surface above the water level of the lagoon side actually measured during this period was 1 foot 10 inches (Pl. x, fig. 2). The outside of the reef is exposed to the full force of the breakers of the Indian Ocean and the reef, therefore, can only be examined when no high swell is running.

In its southern part, the only portion which I have been able to study, the reef is composed of two parts:

- (1). An outer rim which becomes exposed at low tide and which on the average is about 100 yards wide, but in places narrows to 10 or 20 yards.
- (2). An inner platform, on the average perhaps 3 to 5 feet below the level of the outer rim, and sloping gradually towards the lagoon, but whose inner edge I have not been able to study.

The *outer rim* corresponds rather closely to the picture that Marshall (1931) has given of the *Lithothamnium* rim of his "rough water" type of coral reefs. Seen from a distance, its surface appears smooth and perfectly flat. On closer inspection, it is found that the top of the reef is completely encrusted with limestone deposited by calcareous algae which forms a slightly uneven and somewhat slippery surface. This surface is remarkably monotonous and almost uninhabited by other forms of life, except around the southern bend of the reef. Near Little Island, the surface of the reef is pitted by innumerable holes each occupied by an echinoid, *Echinometra Matthaei*, in a manner which has so often been described from coral reefs. Also, specimens of *Turbo* and *Trochus* are fairly numerous in this vicinity, but apart from these three species, very few animals are found on top of the reef. Below the surface, however, there is considerable activity of boring organisms, mainly pelecypods and annelids, which undermine the algal limestone crust in places to such an extent that one breaks easily through when walking over it.

In the vicinity of the southern bend of the reef there are also numerous depressions in the surface in which pools form during low tide. Coral colonies can be found in all of these pools, though usually not in great numbers.

The effect of the position of the water level on coral growth is most marked in these pools, for in species which tend to grow in more or less spherical bodies such as *Platygyra lamellina*, *Favia* and *Euphyllia*, the colonies are cut off sharply just below the water level of the pool and have a flat dirty surface on which some sediment accumulates and to which water plants are attached. Wood-Jones has figured and described

specimens of a very similar shape from the Cocos-Keeling atolls and attributed their deformation to the stoppage of the growth of the upward-directed polyps owing to the accumulation of excessive sediment on top of the colony, but this explanation cannot apply in the case of the similarly shaped coral colonies in the pools of the Pelsart Reef, where their growth is clearly interrupted by the fact that they have reached the water level of the pool.

The outer edge of the rim is indented by channels (Pl. x, fig. 1) which are, on the average, six to ten feet wide and of very varying length though mostly not less than 30 feet long. Through these channels the water surges outward with great force between two breakers, and there is no doubt that they are being kept open partly by erosion and partly by the inhibition of coral and algal growth by the continuous strong currents which are set up in these channels. It has been pointed out by Krämer (1927) that such channels are apparently normal features of the outer edges of barrier reefs and that they may be compared to the inlets of tidal flats of low sandy coasts, particularly as found along the shores of the North Sea. However, such tidal inlets are created and kept open by tidal currents rather than by wave action.

On the surface of the outer rim are found negroheads,* which occur in great number on the reef between Little Island and the southern bend of the reef (Pl. viii, fig. 1). Most of these are rather small blocks of coral limestone, not more than about two feet in diameter. They rest loosely on the surface of the reef and are probably still being shifted by the waves during major storms, so that they have no time to become cemented to the reef. Small negroheads can be found on the tidal flat along the west coast of Pelsart Island at a distance of as much as 400 to 500 yards from the outer edge of the reef.

The most interesting negroheads are found about two miles from Little Island and not far from the wreck of the *Windsor* (Pl. x, fig. 3). Here, a large block of coral limestone, about four feet high and six feet long, rests on the level surface of the reef. Against it leans another large block of almost equal size. The former block is firmly cemented to the reef and seems to form part of it, so that one could easily derive the impression that it is an erosion remnant, indicating that the reef once stood at a general higher level. This, of course, was Agassiz's explanation of negroheads which has been refuted by most other observers on coral reefs. Owing to the late hour of the morning and the rapidly incoming tide, this occurrence could not be studied in desirable detail. However, it seemed that this limestone had very much the same appearance as that of the elevated platforms of Little Island and Southern Pelsart Island, with the corals, mostly branching *Acropora* colonies, in their original vertical position. Further along the reef there seemed to be additional negroheads of large size which it might be worthwhile to include in future investigations.

In view of the fact that, as Umbgrove (1931) and Kuenen (1933) showed in the East Indies, very large negroheads, that is, coral limestone blocks of several tons' weight,† are only found in areas occasionally visited by hurricanes, the presence of such blocks on the Pelsart Reef seems puzzling, for the Abrolhos Islands are well outside the hurricane zone. It is, therefore, most likely that these, and similar limestone blocks that can be seen on the reef further along, are erosion remnants indicating a former higher reef level which, however, on the exposed western side of the Pelsart Group has been levelled down almost completely.

* The term "negro head" was introduced by Flinders (1814, Vol. ii, p. 88) for boulders of coral limestone which were "blackened by weather" and stood higher than the rest of the reef, "the forms of the different corals, and some shells" being distinguishable in them. There has been a tendency among later writers to change the term to "nigger heads", but the perpetuation of this term in scientific literature cannot be recommended.

† As used by Umbgrove, Kuenen, and many others, the term "negrohead" should be restricted to coral limestone blocks of very large size, but it is doubtful if any justification for this usage can be found in Flinders' writings. He refers to them first on p. 83 of his work (1814, Vol. ii) as "small black lumps, which at a distance resemble the round heads of negroes". On p. 85 he mentions their irregular distribution on the reefs and observes that they are nearly all covered at high water. It seems that Flinders included in this term coral boulders and limestone boulders of any size.

(6). *Geological History of Pelsart Island.*

The site of the present Pelsart Island was originally occupied by a coral reef in which Acroporidae were by far the most abundant forms. The growth of this reef was then interrupted, and 2 to 4 feet of shell limestone were deposited on top of the reef. The surface of the reef was probably irregular and the layer of shell limestone followed more or less the irregularities of the reef top.

The reef with its cover of shell limestone then emerged by at least six, probably eight, feet and much of the part above sea-level was destroyed by marine erosion. A few erosion remnants were left standing in the southern part of the island.

Following this period, the reef was again submerged to such an extent that subaqueous shingle deposits, later cemented into shingle limestone, could accumulate on the eroded parts of the reef. Also, during this period the oldest beach ridges accumulated on those parts that had been saved from erosion. The fact that the fauna of these oldest beach ridges differs somewhat from that of the present day indicates slightly different conditions, though it is as yet difficult to give an idea of the nature of these differences. Both the accumulation of subaqueous shingle deposits and of coral shingle beach ridges indicate that reef-building corals were now again growing vigorously in the waters alongside the old reef.

Some time later the reef emerged slowly, part of the shingle limestone was eroded away and a series of beach ridges was formed on the slowly emerging platform. The oldest of these now rise to about 11 feet above sea-level and were probably formed when the sea-level stood at least 5 feet higher than now. The formation of the oldest beach ridges of this cycle began simultaneously in several places and the island grew gradually by the joining up of older shingle islands by younger ridges. In the beginning, this process was occasionally interrupted by storm floods creating gaps in the shingle ridges which then were closed by new ridges, and it is fairly certain that Pelsart Island acquired its present shape not more than a few hundred years ago.

While shingle deposits were thus heaped up from the outer side of the island a certain amount of aggradation also went along the inner side in the form of deposition of shell and shell sand deposits and in places even of shingle ridges.

During the most recent period of its history, the island has been growing mainly by addition of shingle ridge deposits at its north-eastern end and this process is in operation to-day.

At present the emergence of the island seems to have come to an end and the sea-level is either stationary or perhaps even slightly rising. The outermost beach ridge which lines the east coast of the island, and which was formed probably not less than 100 years ago, is now being degraded along almost the entire length of the island. Accumulation of new beach ridge material takes place only along a short stretch of coast on Batavia Road, and near the north-eastern extremity of the island.

EAST WALLABY ISLAND.

East Wallaby Island (Fig. 2) consists of two morphologically different parts. The western half is a low limestone platform, the edges of which are largely concealed under a cover of dunes and which is surrounded by sandy beaches. The eastern half is hilly, rising to almost 50 feet above sea-level, and for its greater length breaks off in a low cliff towards the sea. A north-eastern promontory, Fish Point, projects into the sea, and on the western side of this peninsula, on the shores of Turtle Bay, one of the most impressive emerged coral reefs of the Abrolhos Islands is found.

(1). *The Western Limestone Platform.*

The western limestone platform occupies much of the western and central part of the island. Its height is about 8 to 10 feet above high-water level. The base of it is reef limestone whose surface is on the average about 2 feet above high-water level. This is overlain by 6 to 8 feet of shell limestone which is exposed in a few places in coastal cliffs and in three or four sink holes in the middle of the platform. In the westernmost of these holes (marked as "Well" on the Admiralty Chart) it can be seen that the uppermost 2½ feet are shell limestone with various shells of small size as well as some

Vermetus specimens. Below this layer, down to 6 feet, is massive limestone with large shells and coral fragments. The upper limestone gives the impression of having been formed under conditions similar to those now prevailing along the south-eastern and southern shores of the island, whereas the lower limestone was evidently formed under different conditions, probably at a time when there was still some active coral growth in the vicinity of the island.

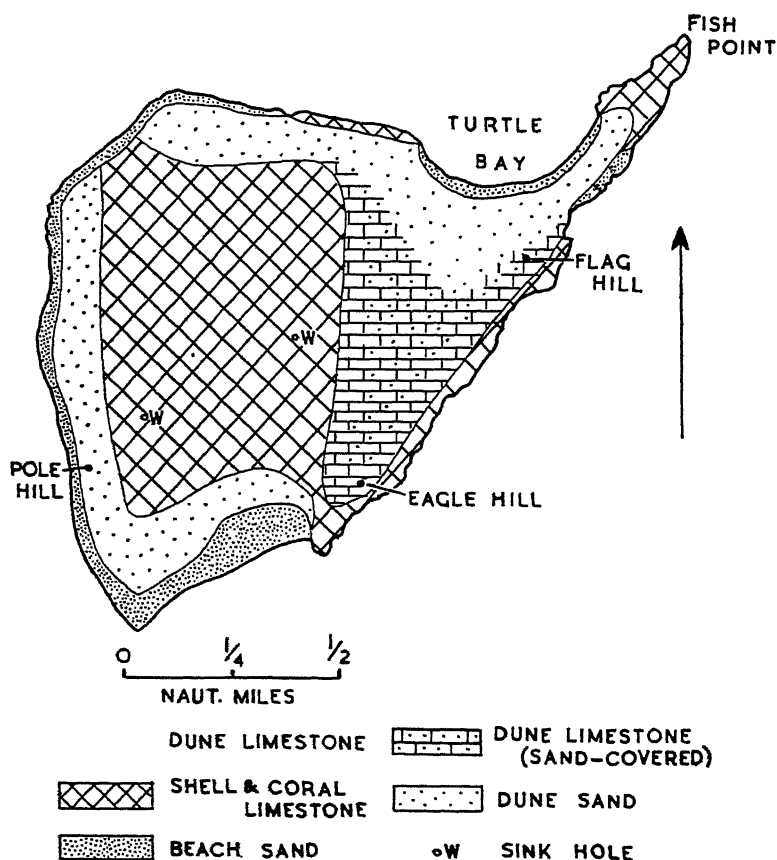


Fig. 2.—Geological sketch map of East Wallaby Island. (Topographic base adapted from British Admiralty Chart 1723.)

In the easternmost sinkhole (also marked "Well" on the Admiralty Chart) the water level was found to be 8 feet below the surface, and although the bottom of the hole was inaccessible, it looked as if the basal reef limestone was exposed a foot or so above the water level.

The limestone breaks superficially into slabs of irregular size (Pl. xiii, fig. 2).

In many places, a brittle, light grey calcareous deposit was found on top of the limestone which contains small gastropods of the *Coriella* type and other small shells. This is undoubtedly a dried and somewhat solidified calcareous ooze of the same type, to be described later, that is now under formation on the tidal flat off the Wallaby Islands.

Everywhere on the limestone platform there are scattered fragments of very strongly weathered corals such as *Acropora* and *Favites*, also occasional bailer shells (*Melo amphora*), *Vermetus*, and other shells, but there is nothing like a continuous shingle cover, large patches of the limestone surface being entirely free from any coral or shell

fragments (Pl. xiii, fig. 2). Such fragments as are present show evidence of great age. They are at least as strongly weathered and blackened as the oldest coral shingle on Pelsart Island.

Around the edge of the platform there is a fringe of low dunes which, in Pole Hill on the west coast, rise to a height of 40 feet, but are usually lower, their average height not exceeding 20-25 feet.

(2). *The Eastern Half of the Island.*

Towards the east the limestone platform disappears under a cover of dune limestone, but good exposures along the shores show that it continues unchanged as far as Fish Point, the north-eastern extremity of the island. Along the coast, south of Fish Point, the cliff stands about 8 feet above the low-water level platform, and at least five feet above high-water level. Over most of the north-eastern part of the island, with the exception of the vicinity of Fish Point, this coral and shell limestone is overlain by younger deposits, mostly of dune limestone.

The dune limestone can be best studied along the south-eastern side of this part of the island, where it reaches its greatest thickness at Flag Hill. Here the section is as follows:

Basal limestone	.. .. .	5 feet
Dune limestone	.. .. .	26 "
Recent sand dune	.. .. .	16 "

Further south at Eagle Hill, the dune limestone is 22 feet thick. Its surface is strongly undulating, as can be seen particularly well when approaching the island from the east.

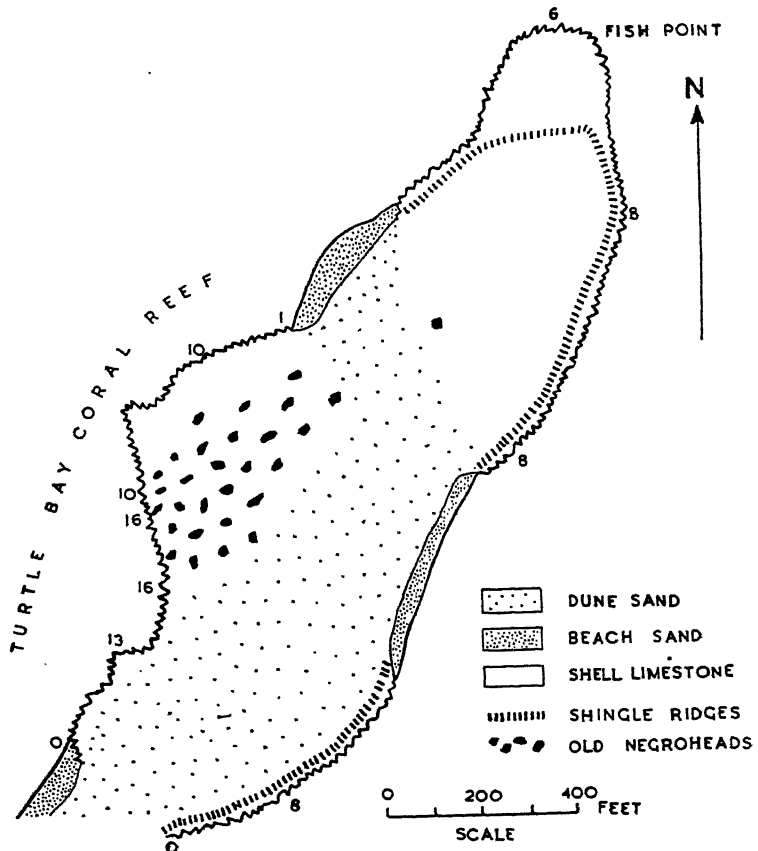


Fig. 3.—Geological sketch map of the north-eastern promontory of East Wallaby Island. The figures indicate height above H.W.L. of edge of limestone platform.

In some places between Eagle Hill and Flag Hill the thickness is reduced to a few feet. The undulating surface of the limestone suggests an ancient dune landscape. The limestone is not well exposed along the slopes, but the characteristic root structures are well seen in a number of places.

Covering the dune limestone are calcareous sand dunes of more recent age which at Eagle Hill and at Flag Hill rise to 16 feet above the surface of the dune limestone. They are covered by rather dense vegetation and seem to be more or less fixed. It is doubtful whether much addition of sandy material takes place at the present time. This dune sand is now being cemented a short distance below the surface and forms a brittle, yellowish rock which in some places stands out in little pinnacles above the surface of the dune, where the loose sand has been removed by the wind. Where exposed at the surface this cemented dune sand is strongly cavernous.

It seems that most of the surface of the north-eastern portion of East Wallaby Island is formed by dune sand which overlies dune limestone, with the exception of the north-eastern extremity of the island near Fish Point, as has already been mentioned. This is the only place where a shingle beach ridge has been observed on the island (Fig. 3). It emerges beneath a cover of dune sand 170 yards south of Fish Point, follows the edge of the cliff for a short distance and then crosses to the other side of the peninsula, where it again disappears under a sand cover. This shingle ridge consists of very strongly weathered and blackened coral fragments with an admixture of shells, mostly of *Turbo* and *Trochus*.

In the middle of the Peninsula, 230 yards SW. of Fish Point, a huge boulder of coral limestone, about 4 feet high, rests on the limestone platform. This is an old "negro-head" which has been thrown onto the limestone platform when the latter stood at approximately high-water level. On it an osprey has built a nest to the height of 8 feet above the ground, thus providing a landmark which must be visible from far out to sea.

Many more such boulders, though mostly smaller, are found further south along the north-west coast of the peninsula, on top of a large dome-shaped reef structure which deserves some closer attention.

(3). *The Turtle Bay Reef.*

When approaching Fish Point from the south-west, along the shore of Turtle Bay, the eye is at once arrested by an uparching of the surface of the limestone platform along the northern half of the coast of this bay (Pl. xiv, fig. 1). This is a raised coral reef which must once have been more or less circular in outline and half of which has been removed by erosion after emergence.

Measured in a straight line from north-east to south-west the diameter of the reef is 330 yards. When approached from the south its surface is seen to rise from underneath the sandy beach which forms the greater part of the shore of Turtle Bay, first quickly, then more slowly, to a maximum height of about 16 feet above high-water level, which is sustained for some distance along the middle part of the reef. On the northern side the surface slopes down gradually until it disappears beneath beach sand.

The core of the dome structure is occupied by coral reef limestone. Near the edge of the reef there is less *in situ* growth of corals in evidence and the limestone consists mostly of broken fragments and shell debris with shells of pelecypods and of *Turbo*. However, towards the centre the coral growth becomes more luxuriant and the number of shells in the limestone decreases. Near the southern edge of the reef thick-branched

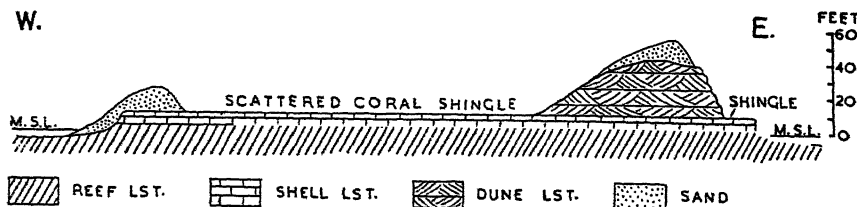


Fig. 4.—Geological cross-section of East Wallaby Island.

species of *Acropora* predominate. Approximately at the place where the surface of the reef stands at 8 feet above high-water level a foliose type of *Acropora* becomes more numerous (Pl. xiv, fig. 3). This species grew here in beautiful, large individuals, stacked one on top of the other like a pile of dishes. Interspersed are thick-branched colonies of *Acropora*, but also occasional massive colonies of *Platygyra lamellina* measuring as much as 3 feet across.

The cliff is undercut at about high-water level, in places to a depth of 10 feet.

Farther towards the centre of the reef, branched and foliose species of *Acropora* contribute to about equal degrees, but in addition to *Platygyra* colonies *Favites* and *Goniopora* now also appear as subordinate members of the fauna.

At the highest point in the centre of the dome the reef limestone is overlain by 5 feet of shell limestone so that the surface of the reef itself is here 11 feet above high-water level. Above the reef limestone lie $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet of uncemented or loosely cemented shell and coral grit with occasional lenses of coral shingle. This deposit is indistinctly stratified. It is overlain by $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet of more massive limestone consisting mostly of cemented shell grit with a fair number of entire shells, but hardly any coral fragments. This deposit becomes more fine-grained towards the top and passes into the fine-grained shell limestone of the type that is usually found at lower levels, overlying the basal reef limestone of the island at, or just above, high-water level.

The entire surface of this reef, as far as it is not covered by sand dunes, is strewn with boulders of various sizes, partly of shell limestone, partly of coral limestone, some measuring up to two cubic yards (Pl. xiv, fig. 2). In addition, there are a good many weathered and blackened coral specimens scattered over the surface and also loose shell fragments. All of this material—boulders, coral shingle and shells—must have been thrown onto the reef when this stood very much lower relative to sea-level, probably just when it began to emerge.

The Turtle Bay Reef is a puzzling feature in the geology of the Wallaby Islands. It is obviously of the same age as the reef limestone which forms the bulk of East Wallaby and West Wallaby Islands and which is nowhere found at a greater height than four or five feet above high-water level, that is, the upper surface of the coral formations in the Turtle Bay Reef rises at least six feet above any other ancient coral formation of these Islands. It will be shown later that the amount of emergence of the Turtle Bay Reef agrees best with that shown by the Dongarra Reef on the mainland coast, south of Geraldton. An interpretation of these facts will be attempted in a later section of this paper.

(4). *Some Coastal Features and the Submarine Platform.*

It has already been said that sand beaches are more predominant on East Wallaby Island than on any of the other islands. They form the south-eastern, south-western, western, and much of the northern coast of the island. Around the south-eastern corner of the island the beach deposits are rich in shells of gastropods and pelecypods. Except for *Melo*, *Trochus*, *Spondylus* and *Vermetus*, the beach assemblage consists predominantly of very small shells. Also, tests of the large foraminifer *Marginopora* are very important constituents of these sands.

The west and north coasts of the island are bordered by sand dunes which, on the west coast, rise to a maximum height of 40 feet; those on the north coast are lower.

Between East Wallaby Island and West Wallaby Island extends a submarine platform which is probably between one or two feet below low-water level springs, and which consists of coral reef limestone. It is covered with green algae, but otherwise there is surprisingly little life on it. In places, especially near the south-east corner of East Wallaby Island, there are numerous borings of a *Polydora*-like worm which penetrate the surface layer of the limestone. Here and there some alcyonarians lend a touch of colour to the dull surface of the platform and there are occasional colonies of *Vermetus* and some small patellids.

A large part of the surface of the platform is covered with a slimy calcareous mud which is probably the product of algal secretion. Algae form a thin green zone near the surface of this deposit. Deposits of this mud can be best studied near some small

islands which are situated half-way between East and West Wallaby where the deposit occurs in some thickness between and around them. In pockets of the reef limestone several inches of the mud may accumulate, but on flat surfaces it is usually one or two inches thick. Along the east shore of a long narrow isle which rises from the margin of the submarine platform, the mud passes gradually into shell grit and *Coriella* deposits. In the marginal zone the mud breaks up into small mud cakes or mud pebbles, with irregular, rounded or angular outlines, rarely more than two inches in diameter. These are moved about by small waves and become embedded in the shell grit and *Coriella* beds—a fine example of the formation of an intraformational conglomerate or breccia.

Formation of pure shell deposits, mostly composed almost entirely of *Coriella*, is in progress in various places around these islands. There is usually very little admixture of other shells, and *Marginopora*, so prominent in the beach deposits of East Wallaby, is entirely absent. The islands themselves are limestone platforms about 5 feet above high-water level, which are covered with shell deposits whose composition is essentially the same as that of recent beach deposits in the vicinity. These shell deposits are now covered by dense scrub and must have been formed when the surface of the islands was near water level. It is significant that there are no coral shingle deposits on these small islands.

A few words may in this connection be said about the geology of *Pigeon Island* which is separated from the platform of the Wallaby Islands by a narrow stretch of somewhat deeper water which provides good anchorage for smaller vessels. Pigeon Island is a small limestone platform that rises to a height of 7 to 9 feet above high-water level. The reef limestone rises to 4 or 5 feet above high-water level, that is, higher than on most places on the Wallaby Islands. It is overlain by 2 to 4 feet of shell limestone. The island was once undoubtedly covered by shingle deposits and boulders (negroheads), mixed with and overlain by guano, but the original relations of the deposits have been strongly disturbed since the guano has now been entirely removed. Along the south-east coast of the island one can still see parts of an old shingle ridge on top of the cliff, separated from the edge of the cliff by a bare ledge about 3 to 4 feet wide. The beach ridge consists of very strongly weathered corals, some shells, and boulders of shell limestone.

WEST WALLABY ISLAND.

Like East Wallaby Island the greater part of West Wallaby Island is made up of, or underlain by, a platform of reef and shell limestone which rises 6 to 10 feet above high-water level. This limestone platform forms the north-east coast and the northern half of the east coast, and it is also exposed along the south coast and the southernmost part of the west coast. The outline of the platform is, however, much more irregular than that of the island which owes its present features to some extent to the effect of silting up of sand and shell deposits in the indentations and embayments of the platform. In the southern part of the island the limestone platform is overlain by dune limestones.

(1). *The Northern Part of West Wallaby Island.*

The north-east coast of the island, from the easternmost promontory to the northern tip, is formed by a limestone ridge, 100 to 200 feet wide, which forms a steep, undercut cliff on the outer (north-east) side, whereas it slopes gently on its inner (south-west) side, where the limestone disappears under a cover of shell sand. The foot of the outer cliff is only slightly above low-water level. It rises from a platform which close to the coast stands very little above low-water level, sloping gradually away from the shore to the general level (about 1 to 2 feet below low water) of the submarine platform which connects the two Wallaby Islands. In some places this coastal platform is sculptured by shallow erosion channels vertical to the coastline which are probably caused by backwash of the waves. Otherwise the surface is flat with the exception of lumps of dark-coloured limestone which are irregularly scattered over the flat. These have very cavernous, strongly-weathered surfaces and are the erosion remnants of larger lumps of greyish limestone, up to 2 and 3 feet in diameter, which are embedded in the

reef limestone of the platform. The dark-coloured limestone is rather homogeneous and contains occasional shell remains. Similar dark limestone lumps are also quite prominent along the east coast of the island. From a distance they look very much like negroheads on a reef. It is most likely that they are the fillings of pockets on the surface of the underlying reef limestone. When the latter was levelled down to its present position at and below low-water level, the homogeneous limestone fillings proved more resistant to erosion.

The profile of the overhanging cliff of the north-east coast is somewhat different from that observed elsewhere on this and on other islands (Pl. xvi, fig. 1). It is usual to find a deep erosion notch at about mean water level and a wide overhang, sometimes almost horizontal, just above high-water level springs. This cliff, however, has a profile which slopes evenly from the edge of the raised platform inwards towards the tidal platform. Just above the latter, the foot of the cliff is rounded and somewhat carved out, and from here erosion works in places deeply into the limestone. Whereas the normal overhang of the cliff is about 6 feet, just above the level of the tidal flat the limestone may be undermined by solution for a depth of 20 feet and perhaps more. This often results in the final collapse of the overhanging ledge owing to its own weight. In places where a considerable portion of the ledge has collapsed, silting up usually ensues and the coast is then protected from further erosion (Pl. xvi, fig. 2).

It should be noted that the features of this cliff coast can hardly be caused by mechanical action of the waves. The coast is well protected by the shallow submarine platform mentioned already and by outlying islands to the north and north-east. Moreover, it faces in a direction from which in that region wind seldom ever blows. From the way in which small trees are deformed on the island it can be seen that the predominant winds are approximately from the direction 10° E. of S., although in the winter regular north-west storms occur. Solution must, therefore, play an important part in the formation of this shore profile, but the matter cannot be followed up in more detail here.

Towards the northern end of the island, the outer cliff becomes slightly higher until it rises to about 9 feet above low-water level, that is, about 4 feet higher than farther south. This rise is almost entirely due to an increase in the thickness of the shell limestone. Along much of this part of the coast this shell limestone is rich in small gastropods, probably *Coxiella*.

The surface of the limestone ridge, which, as has been said, forms the north-east coast of the island, is strewn with scattered coral shingle and shell remains, all of which are strongly weathered and blackened. The inner side of the ridge has a gradual slope and is covered by many large boulders of reef and shell limestone which must have been thrown up by the sea. To the NW. it disappears under a cover of shell sand which contains shells of mostly small to moderate size. Its fauna is of very similar composition to that of the beach deposit around the south-east corner of East Wallaby Island, small gastropods, *Vermetus*, *Marginopora* and *Lithothamnium* being predominant. This sand forms a plain which occupies much of the western half of the northern end of the island, but it is hard to cross because it is completely undermined by the burrows of mutton-birds. In some bare patches on the surface, shells have been strongly concentrated as a deflation residual.

The limestone of the central part of the island, which reaches the coast in low cliffs south of the easternmost promontory of the island, is very monotonous. The cliff formed by it is everywhere 5 to 6 feet above low-water level, probably on the average not more than 3 feet above high-water mark, although the platform may rise somewhat towards the interior of the island. The cliff on the east side is generally more or less vertical with a shallow erosion channel near low-water level. There is very little overhang.

The reef limestone rises seldom above high-water level, the remainder of the cliff being formed by shell limestone.

The surface of the limestone platform is strongly weathered. Here, as on East Wallaby Island, the limestone is gradually broken up by numerous joints which run in all directions, no definite joint systems being discernible. Solution by rain water

proceeds along these joints, the limestone pieces between the joints are rounded off, and the surface begins to resemble a cobble pavement. The great age of this platform is also emphasized by the formation of initial rain rills on the sides of the "cobble", a feature not observed elsewhere.

There is one sink hole with good water in this limestone platform, situated about 200 yards from the shore of the second bay south of the easternmost promontory of the island.

(2). *The Southern Part of West Wallaby Island.*

The best picture of the structure of the southern half of West Wallaby Island can be obtained in the region around its south-west corner. The south coast and the west coast for about one mile from the south-west corner form steep cliffs (Pl. xv, fig. 2). Particularly along the south coast there is strong erosion by the sea.

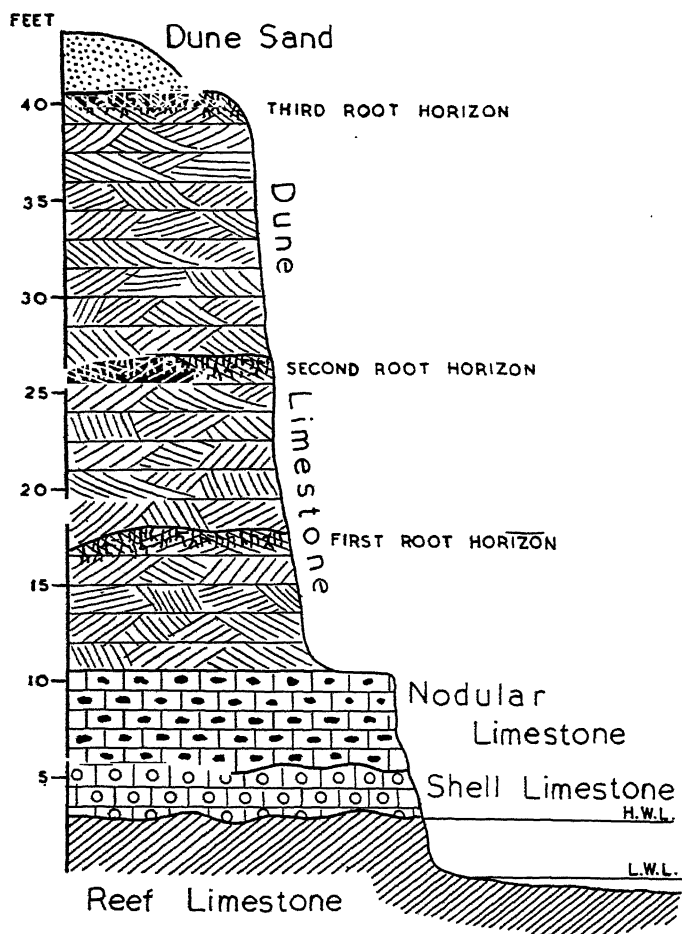


Fig. 5.—Geological section in the south-western part of West Wallaby Island.

Along the south coast and the southern part of the west coast, the base of the cliff is formed by reef limestone which, as a rule, does not rise above high-water level; only around the south-east corner of the island does the reef limestone reach about 1 foot above high-water level. It is overlain by shell limestone which is, as a rule, 3 to 4 feet thick. This is followed by a bed of limestone which weathers into nodules and contains occasional traces of root structures. This limestone is of varying thickness and forms a horizontal ledge along some parts of the coast. On top follows homogeneous dune lime-

stone, with root structures, which rises to the highest elevation (about 35 feet above sea-level) near the south-western corner of the island. The general geological section in the southern part of the island is, therefore, as follows (Fig. 5):

4. Dune limestone up to 30 feet
3. Nodular limestone 1-7 "
2. Shell limestone 3-4 "
1. Coral reef limestone from about high-water level downwards.

The corals of the reef limestone weather out very well in places on the narrow tidal flat (Pl. xiv, fig. 4), and also around the south-east corner of the island. The shell limestone is very variable in its structure and composition. It may be fine-grained and homogeneous, but in places it is gritty and contains large shells or fragments of large shells. This limestone retains a fairly constant thickness and its surface is, therefore, more or less parallel to the major irregularities in the surface of the reef limestone. The nodular limestone more or less fills the depressions in the surface of the shell limestone and has itself a fairly plane and horizontal surface. The nodules are undoubtedly of secondary concretionary origin and are due to the deposition of calcium carbonate from solution. The absence of shells from this bed suggests subaerial origin. It represents perhaps wind-blown sand from the belt just inside the beach. On top of it rests, with a marked disconformity, the dune limestone. As on East Wallaby Island, its surface is undulating (Pl. xv, fig. 2). It forms a number of parallel ridges, undoubtedly old dunes, which cross the island in a general north-westerly direction from the south coast towards the west coast. They are now being strongly eroded along both coasts. On the average, they rise to little more than 20 feet above the surface of the nodular limestone. Root structures are visible in this limestone almost everywhere, but outcrops are usually not good. In one place on the south coast two very distinct root horizons can be seen at heights of 7.5 and of 16.5 feet above the nodular limestone. These mark periods of fixation in the development of the dune from which the limestone originated. A similar very distinct root horizon also marks the top of the dune limestone (Pl. xv, fig. 3).

Elsewhere the dune limestone is overlain by dune sand which increases in thickness from west to east. Near the south-west corner of the island, the dune sand cover may not be more than 1 or 2 feet, but near the south-east corner, where dune limestone is absent, a recent sand dune rises to a height of 25 feet.

There were once considerable guano deposits on the southern part of the island and it seems that most of them must have been deposited in the depressions between the dune limestone ridges. However, lack of time did not permit a closer investigation of these occurrences. Also, most of the guano has already been removed and the surface relations of the rocks have been much disturbed by human activities.

Along the south coast there are several stretches of short shingle beaches which consist of about half coral shingle, half shells. The coast is bordered by a submarine platform, probably slightly below low-water level, which is between 100 and 200 yards wide. This is an erosion platform, for erosion remnants, indicating a former southward extension of the coast, are still visible in the form of limestone platforms which rise from the submerged flat about half-way between the south-east and south-west corners of the island (Pl. xv, fig. 1).

An interesting feature of the intertidal zone of the cliffs is the abrupt change in the composition of its animal community from the south side to the east and west sides of the island. All along the south side the intertidal zone is characterized by strong growth of *Balanus*, but at the corners these animals disappear rapidly and are replaced by a dense cover of *Ostrea mordax* which extends for several hundred yards along the east and west sides.

There is a strong longshore current along the east coast which carries coral shingle and large shells (*Melo*, *Turbo*, *Trochus*, *Chama*, etc.) to a point about half a mile north of the south-east corner. This current has resulted in considerable silting-up along this part of the coast and in the formation of lagoons which offer some points of interest and may, therefore, be briefly described.

For a distance of about 200 yards north of the south-east corner of the island the coast is formed by the edge of the limestone platform in which the reef limestone rises to about 1 foot above high-water level. About 200 yards from the corner, the edge of the platform turns away from the coast and forms a wide arc inland, only to approach the coast again about half a mile farther north. The bottom of this one-time embayment is formed by reef limestone which has been levelled down approximately to low-water level. A sand bar has been built across this bay, enclosing a lagoon which communicates with the open sea only through a very narrow channel through which water flows at high tide. The sand bar consists of shell sand with a mixed fauna of smaller gastropods and pelecypods such as are characteristic of the tidal zone along the east coast of the island to-day. It is lined along the outer shore by a beach deposit of coral shingle and heavy shells such as are found off the south coast of the island. This material has been swept along the east coast by a long shore current, but its deposition can only have started when the formation of the sand bar was essentially completed, for the latter is remarkably free from coral and heavy shell material. At the present there is probably little addition of shingle material along the beach, but the sand bar is still growing. Its northern end is two-pronged. The eastern prong, pointing outward, is advancing and there is also some silting-up in the bay between the two prongs. The western prong narrows to an acute point and approaches the edge of the limestone platform which here again comes close to the shore. Further north there is a small outlying limestone cliff, 100 yards off the edge of the limestone platform, and this has given rise to the formation of another sand bar which widens towards the north and is separated from the limestone platform by a narrow tidal channel. A small deposit of coral shingle and large shells has accumulated around the outlying limestone cliff.

At high tide, water flows into the depression behind the sand bar where it forms two small salt lakes, whose bottom is formed of a mixture of salt mud and *Coziella* shells.

GEOLOGICAL HISTORY OF EAST WALLABY AND WEST WALLABY ISLANDS.

The site of the two islands was originally occupied by a coral reef composed predominantly of Acroporidae. At some time the growth of this reef was interrupted and several feet of shell limestone were deposited on top of it. The highest parts of this old reef with its overlying shell limestone are to be found in the northern part of East Wallaby Island (Turtle Bay Reef).

After the formation of the shell limestone the reef emerged. At that time the two islands must have formed one continuous platform which extended for some distance beyond the margins of the present island. Calcareous dunes were piled up by south-easterly winds on the southern and northern parts of this platform. There is evidence that, in some places at least, the dunes were formed in a number of stages separated by periods of rest during which they were covered by dense vegetation. Later the dune sands were cemented to form dune limestones.

After this period the island was submerged and limestone boulders were thrown onto the surface of the highest parts of the old reef limestone platform, that must then have stood 16-18 feet lower than at the present day. Then followed a period of emergence during which some coral shingle was deposited also on the lower limestone platforms and around the foot of the dune limestone ridges.

It is not possible to say at what stage the original island was divided into two by marine erosion. It is quite conceivable that this process took place prior to the formation of the dune limestones. Considering the size of the gap now separating East and West Wallaby Islands, it may be assumed that this is a fairly old feature in the topography of the islands. This leads to the interesting conclusion that the low-level platform around and between the Wallaby Islands is probably not a product of Recent erosion and that the fact that at present it is situated at or slightly below low-water level is merely accidental.

SUMMARY OF GEOLOGICAL FEATURES OF THE ABROLHOS ISLANDS.

All the larger and probably many smaller islands of Houtman's Abrolhos consist either wholly or at least partly of marine limestones which rise platform-like to a

height of about 6 to 10 feet above high-water level. Locally, however, their elevation may vary between 3 and 16 feet. These limestone platforms consist of a lower coral reef limestone which may rise to any height between high-water level and 4 or 5 feet, exceptionally as much as 11 feet, above high-water level, and which is overlain by 2 to 6 feet of shell limestone which, as a rule, forms the flat tops of the platforms.

It has been shown that East and West Wallaby Islands are largely underlain by limestone of this kind and that smaller limestone platforms also form part of Pelsart Island. Observations from the distance suggest that Middle Island and Square Island of the Pelsart Group consist entirely of such limestone platforms as also do some islands in the northern continuation of Pelsart Island. From available accounts it would seem that Gun Island is of the same nature.

Although I have not visited the Eastern Group, there can be no doubt that, judging from available descriptions, especially that given by Dakin, Rat Island and the small islets to the south of it have the same geological structure, but it is not quite clear if the eastern rim islands of that group (Wooded Island and the islands to the north of it) are made up of the same, or of somewhat younger limestone.

When the Wallaby Group is approached from the south-east, through the passage between the Noon and Morning Reefs, some small limestone cliffs can be seen rising from the submerged reef along the southern margin of Morning Reef; they are obviously erosion remnants of a once more continuous limestone platform. The long island on the north-eastern rim of Noon Reef, however, seems to consist entirely of coral shingle, as has also been observed by Dakin. The limestone platforms of East and West Wallaby and neighbouring islands have already been described in greater detail.

According to Dakin's description, North Island must be very similar to East and West Wallaby Islands, consisting largely of, or underlain by, a limestone platform which rises to a height of 6 to 8 feet above sea-level.

On East Wallaby Island, West Wallaby Island, and from available accounts also on North Island, the high-level limestone platform is overlain by dune limestones, up to 30 feet thick, which are cross-bedded, penetrated by root structures, and consist entirely of calcareous material. In various places on East and West Wallaby Islands the dune limestone forms steeply eroded coastal cliffs indicating a considerable amount of erosion since its formation.

On the high-level platforms are also found unconsolidated shingle beach ridges and on East Wallaby Island there is evidence that these are younger than the dune limestones. From their degree of weathering, however, it may be concluded that they are older than the oldest beach ridges of the low-level platforms.

Islands, or parts of islands, that do not consist of, or are not underlain by, these limestone platforms rise from a somewhat lower platform of coral reef limestone which stands usually somewhere between low- and high-water level. These low-level platforms always seem to consist of reef limestone. Shell limestone has never been found on them except in the form of smaller pocket fillings as described in the section dealing with West Wallaby Island.

On these platforms shingle limestone may have been formed or loose shingle, shell, or sand deposits may have been accumulated, or their accumulation may still be in progress. For example, on the low-level platform of Pelsart Island subaqueous shingle deposits have been formed, cemented into shingle limestone, and later partly eroded. Subsequently, coral shingle beach ridges were accumulated partly on the eroded shingle limestone, partly on the emerging surface of the old low-level platform. Where several systems of such beach ridges are found, as e.g., on Pelsart Island, the innermost ridges, i.e., the ones that are farthest from the shore, are always much more strongly weathered and are in some places up to 5 feet higher than the outer ridges. In places there is a gradual decrease in height from the innermost to the outermost ridges.

Around the edge of the low-level platforms the surface of the reef limestone falls off to varying depths. This surface is irregular and it is still being built up by coral growth in many parts of the islands. Also, from the evidence collected on the Pelsart Group, one may assume that active coral growth is widening the platforms seaward.

Among the youngest deposits on the islands, in many places still in the process of formation, are coquina and shell sand deposits, often in the form of sand spits and bars, certain shingle accumulations, and dune sands; also, a calcareous ooze which is now being formed locally on some of the low-level platforms. Almost everywhere on the islands there is evidence of strong erosion and degradation of the coasts. The limestone cliffs of Pelsart Island, East Wallaby Island and West Wallaby Island are now being cut back, and the same must be true for all other high-level platforms of the Abrolhos. A considerable amount of erosion must have taken place on East and West Wallaby Islands since the formation of the dune limestones. That erosion at present also attacks older beach ridges along the shore has been shown on Pelsart Island.

Thus, at present both constructive and destructive processes are at work modelling the relief of the Abrolhos Islands. Erosion is vigorously attacking most parts of the islands above sea-level. At the same time the islands continue to grow below sea-level and their bulk is continuously being added to by the growth of corals in shallow waters, inside the island groups as well as along their outer margin.

Dakin has already noted that the groups constituting Houtman's Abrolhos from north to south seem to represent stages of development, North Island being the most youthful and the Pelsart Group the most mature of the island groups. This question will receive further consideration in the concluding chapter of this paper.

SOME FEATURES OF THE CONTINENTAL SHELF IN THE VICINITY OF THE ABROLHOS ISLANDS.

Houtman's Abrolhos rise from the edge of an almost level submarine shelf which forms the floor of the sea between the islands and the mainland (Figs. 6, 7). Near the mainland coast the sea floor slopes down to about 20 fathoms at a distance of usually not more than 3 miles. The remaining portion of the shelf is practically level, sloping almost imperceptibly to depths between 25 and 28 fathoms on the east side of the Abrolhos Islands, that is, a slope of about 5 to 8 fathoms in a distance of about 25 miles.

The rise of the islands from this shelf is, as a rule, fairly steep, for 20 and 22 fathoms are commonly found quite close to the edge of the coral platforms or islands, as, for example, in Batavia Road on the SE. coast of Pelsart Island, along the outer edge of the eastern rim of the Easter Group, and elsewhere. Also, deep embayments, almost at the average level of the shelf, exist in some of the groups. An example is Good Friday Bay, which penetrates deeply into the Easter Group, with depths up to 18 and 20 fathoms.

Although the position of the edge of the continental shelf is not well known, it seems that the Abrolhos Islands are not situated very close to it. The Admiralty Chart records a sounding of only 42 fathoms, 5 nautical miles west of the edge of the North Island Reef, and one of 85 fathoms, $11\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of it. West of the Wallaby Group and Middle Channel, the 100-fathom line must be at least 13 miles off the outer reefs. Farther south it swings landward. Off the outer reef of the Pelsart Group, depths of 100 fathoms and more have been found 3 to 4 miles out, and in general the Pelsart Reef does not seem to be more than 5 miles from the edge of the shelf. As has been mentioned above, all the islands are, however, situated at, or very near to, the edge of the 25-30 fathoms platform. On their outer side the sea-bottom slopes down to depths exceeding 30 fathoms.

Some of the island groups are very irregular structures and are composed of a number of separate coral limestone platforms rising independently from the continental shelf. A good example is the Wallaby Group which consists of at least five such independent units. The largest of these is the irregular platform from which East and West Wallaby Islands as well as a number of minor islands rise. To the south and south-west are the Evening, Noon and Morning Reefs. The first-mentioned is atoll-shaped, though entirely submerged, at least at high tide. The Noon Reef encloses an irregularly shaped lagoon and bears a few rim islets; the depth of the sea between these two reefs and between them and the main platform to the north is unknown, but the Noon Reef is separated from the Morning Reef by a narrow channel, not more than a few hundred yards wide, which is 23 fathoms deep, that is, whose bottom is approximately at shelf level. Quite isolated from the rest is the NE. Reef which is separated from the other

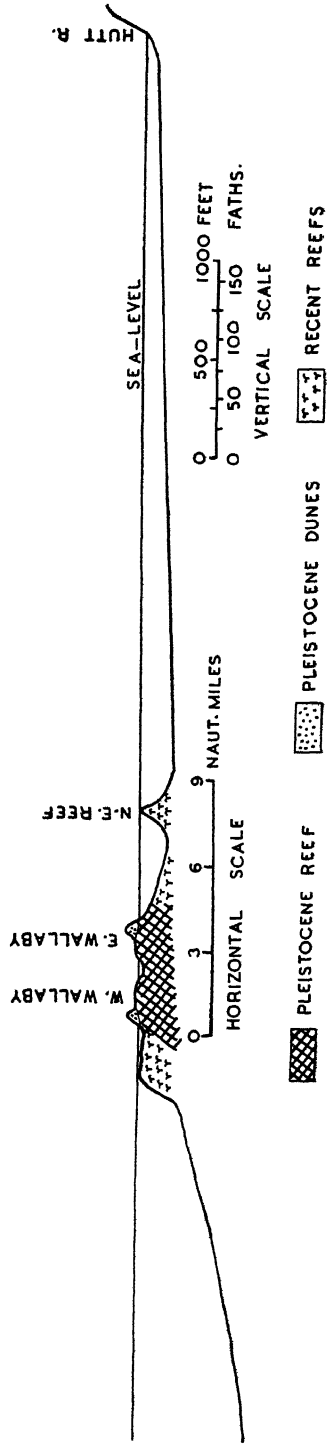
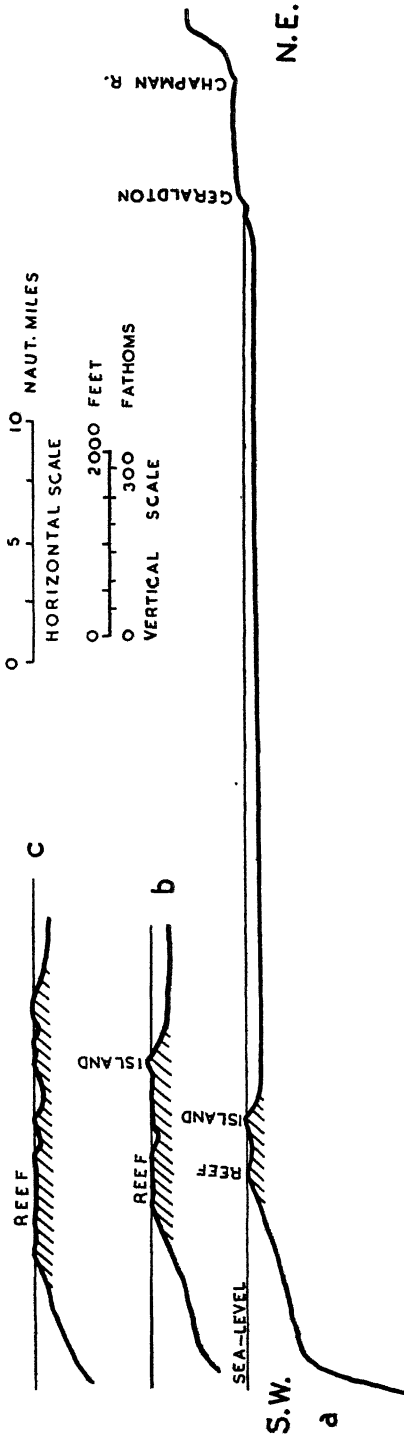


Fig. 6.

Fig. 6.—Profile through the continental shelf between Geraldton and the Pelsart Group and three cross-sections of the Pelsart Group. (For position of sections see Fig. 1.)

Fig. 7.

Fig. 7.—Cross-section through the continental shelf from the mainland to the Wallaby Group. (Marked "d" on Fig. 1.)

reef platforms by a stretch of water two and a half nautical miles wide and 25 to 27 fathoms deep. This reef, too, rises directly from the continental shelf.

Similarly, the north-east corner of the Easter Group is formed by a platform with some rim islets which is separated from the main platform by a channel which is 25 fathoms deep, and to the north-east of the Pelsart Group we find King Reef and the Hummock Islands, which both rise as separate units from the shelf at depths between 22 and 25 fathoms. Still further to the north-east, about 9 nautical miles from the Pelsart Group, lies Mid Reef, which is only half a mile long and nearly awash, with depths between 22 and 26 fathoms all around. Half-way between the Pelsart and Easter Groups, but several miles to the east, lies Snapper Bank which is 1.7 nautical miles long and 0.8 nautical miles wide and rises from 23 to 26 fathoms of water to within 6 to 8 fathoms of datum. The shelf between it and the Easter Group slopes down to 31 fathoms. King, in 1846, described Snapper Bank as a "coral bank", and it is most likely that it represents a coral reef which is at present growing upward and has not yet reached the surface.

Furthermore, some irregularities of the shelf relief in the north-western and south-eastern continuation of the Abrolhos Group must be mentioned. About 10 miles to the north-west of North Island, on a straight line with the other islands of the group, the Admiralty Chart records a small area of "heavy breakers" which is separated from North Island by water 31 fathoms deep.

In a south-easterly direction, about 23 miles from the south end of the Pelsart Group, under 29° 15' S. Lat. we find Clio Reef, and between 29° 20' and 29° 30' the Turtle Dove Shoal where the sea "breaks heavily at times". The Turtle Dove Shoal rises in water 36 to 49 fathoms deep. Close to it, though separated from it by 37 to 39 fathoms of water, is the Pelsart Bank, 5 nautical miles long, trending approximately NW.-SW., more or less parallel to the margin of the shelf. The Admiralty Chart records here 18 fathoms, but "probably much less water", rising from 35 to 75 fathoms. The occurrence of "coral" is noted both on the Pelsart Bank and the Turtle Dove Shoal and in the vicinity of the Clio Reef, as well as in several places on the shelf between the Clio Reef and the Abrolhos Islands at depths varying from 24 to 50 fathoms.

We may conclude, then, that:

- (1). All the groups of the Abrolhos Islands, with the exception of North Island, consist of groups of limestone platforms of irregular size and shape which rise independently from the continental shelf.
- (2). These islands and submerged platforms form part of a larger group of elevations on the continental shelf, to which also belong a number of submerged banks and reefs to the north, east and south of the Abrolhos Islands.

THE "COASTAL LIMESTONE" OF THE MAINLAND COAST.

Some geological formations of the Abrolhos Islands can be correlated with rocks on the mainland, and valuable evidence in regard to the geological history of the islands may be obtained in this way.

One of the most widespread and most uniform geological formations of Western Australia is a deposit of limestone along a coastal belt which begins in the vicinity of Albany on the south coast and can be followed along the coast of the Indian Ocean into the tropical regions of the State. This formation is usually known as Coastal Limestone. Its lower part very frequently contains marine shells which occur up to varying heights above high-water level. Above this marine limestone lies a series of cross-bedded limestones which rise in ridges and hills and which, as a rule, contain no fossils. A characteristic feature of this part of the Coastal Limestone, however, is the occurrence of root structure of the same type as has been described from the dune limestone of the Abrolhos Islands in an earlier part of this paper.

Considering its wide distribution along the coast of Western Australia, the Coastal Limestone could not fail to impress the early naturalists who visited these shores during the period of discovery, and the interest which these rocks then received contrasts markedly with the scarcity of more recent observations. Since most of the earlier

observers were concerned more or less exclusively with the aeolian part of the limestone, further notes on the views expressed by them will be given later in this chapter.

MARINE BEDS.

Some features of the marine portion of the Coastal Limestone were described in a paper by Somerville in 1920. On the shores of Freshwater Bay and Mosman Bay, in the lower Swan River estuary, Somerville found shell limestones rising to a height of 23 feet above high-water level. Such limestones are seen elsewhere on the coast of Western Australia but have as yet received little attention.

An interesting feature in them is the occurrence of emerged coral reefs, and since their study is essential for a better understanding of the geological history of the Abrolhos Islands, at least one of them may here be described in some more detail. The reef with which I am best acquainted is exposed at Point Leander, near Dongarra, 40 miles south of Geraldton. Its existence was first noted by Hartmeyer (1907) who, however, had the erroneous notion that it rested on granite, whereas borings near Dongarra have penetrated sediments to a depth of over 2,000 feet. Campbell mentioned the reef briefly in a report published in 1910 but did not describe it in detail.

The reef forms a small promontory, Point Leander, and extends for about one-third of a mile along the coast. Its upper surface is flat and only a comparatively narrow ledge is exposed below a cover of recent sand dunes. The reef limestone forms a cliff which rises about 12 feet above a platform extending from the foot of the cliff for a distance of about 100 yards to one-quarter of a mile out to sea. This platform is dry at low spring tides. The surface of the reef may, therefore, be between 10 and 11 feet above mean-water level.

The cliff is in places strongly undercut, with overhanging ledges as much as 12 to 15 feet wide, and the structure of the reef can be well studied in these undercut parts. The limestone consists mainly of branching colonies of *Acropora*, but in places spreading, dish-shaped colonies of the same genus are quite prominent. These form layers 1 to 2 inches thick and often several colonies are piled up on top of one another so as to give the reef limestone some kind of bedded appearance. In addition, colonies of *Platygyra* and *Favites*, measuring up to 20 inches in diameter, are liberally distributed throughout the entire reef. Solitary corals are conspicuously absent.

The space between the coral colonies is filled with shell limestone, mostly composed of shell grit with few entire shells, but in places cemented coral debris (broken branches of *Acropora* and fragments and overturned colonies of *Favites* and *Platygyra*) are wedged in between the corals of the reef.

On the whole, this reef is very similar to the reef on the east shore of Turtle Bay, East Wallaby Island, which has been described in an earlier section of this paper. Also, it seems that the coral fauna of the Dongarra Reef, on the whole, is comparable to that of the reef limestones of the Abrolhos Islands, although it might be poorer in species. Thus, *Porites*, *Goniopora* and *Euphyllia* have not been observed at Point Leander, although it is possible that additional species might be found by more systematic collecting.

A very similar raised coral reef is known from Salmon Bay on the south coast of Rottnest Island, but this has not yet been studied in detail.

Reef corals occur in many other places in the Coastal Limestone without, however, forming structures worthy of the name coral reef. Thus large numbers of colonies of *Platygyra* and *Favites* may be seen in the limestone on the coast of North Beach, north of Fremantle. Colonies of the same genera occur also in the Coastal Limestone near Bunbury and I have even observed several of them in depressions in the pre-Cambrian gneisses several feet above sea-level at Canal Rocks, near Yallingup, 10 miles south of Cape Naturaliste, at Lat. 33° 45'.

AEOLIAN LIMESTONES.

These marine limestones are, as has already been stated, in many places overlain by cross-bedded limestone deposits which form ridges and hills and seem to represent old calcareous sand dunes which are now cemented. One of the most striking features

of this limestone is the appearance of root-like meshworks of calcareous rods which weather out on the exposed surfaces of the limestone in many places and which could not fail to attract the attention of earlier observers. The structures resemble in all respects those that have been described in an earlier section of this paper from the dune limestones of the Abrolhos Islands.

Regarding the origin of these structures in the Coastal Limestone, three explanations were advanced at comparatively early dates: they were interpreted as corals, as calcareous replacements of roots, and as inorganic concretionary formations. Since these structures have been misinterpreted even in comparatively recent papers, a few further notes on this question may not be out of place here.

Vancouver, on his voyage around the world in 1791, seems to have been the first to notice the occurrence of limestone along the coasts of Western Australia, and in 1798, he gave the first description of its features. He studied the Coastal Limestone in the vicinity of King George's Sound, particularly at Bald Head, and believed the root-like mesh-work which he observed in it to be corals. From this he drew the conclusion that considerable recent elevation of the coast in this place was indicated. Flinders visited the same locality and concurred in Vancouver's conclusions (Flinders, 1814, p. 62). A much more detailed description of the Coastal Limestone was given by the French naturalists Péron and Freycinet (1816, p. 75, pp. 168-73), whose observations in many respects are the most detailed as yet available on this subject. They were the first to realize the wide distribution of the Coastal Limestone along the coast over twenty-five degrees of latitude and, although their conclusions are probably not always free from error, they recognized the resemblance of certain structures in the limestones to the root work of trees. They understood that at least part of the Coastal Limestone is of aeolian origin and they found that shells, leaves, fruits, branches, roots, bones, excrements, trees and trunks all play a part in the formation of these deposits.

The next observer was P. P. King (1827, p. 176), who collected a suite of specimens which was described by Fitton in an appendix to King's *Narrative* (Fitton, 1827, pp. 587-97). Fitton, however (p. 621), regards the "irregular, somewhat tortuous, stem-like bodies" found in some of the limestones as "stalactitical concretions", because they did not seem to exhibit any trace of organic structures.

A brief, but admirable, description of the Coastal Limestone and its root structures was given by Charles Darwin in 1844. During a brief stay at King George's Sound on his voyage around the world, Darwin made an excursion to Bald Head, where the Coastal Limestone is well exposed. Darwin became fully convinced of the subaerial mode of origin of this rock. With regard to the root-like mesh-work in the limestone he says: "These calcareous branching bodies appear to have been formed by fine calcareous matter being washed into the casts or cavities, left by the decay of branches and roots of thickets, buried under drifted sand." But perhaps the clearest and most concise description of these features is found in Darwin's *Journal of Researches, etc.*, published in 1845, where Darwin writes as follows: "The beds have been formed by the wind having heaped up fine sand, composed of minute rounded particles of shells and corals, during which process branches and roots of trees, together with many land-shells, became enclosed. The whole then became consolidated by the percolation of calcareous matter and the cylindrical cavities left by the decaying of the wood, were thus also filled up with a hard pseudo-stalactitical stone. The weather is now wearing away the softer parts, and in consequence the hard casts of the roots and branches of the trees project above the surface and, in a singularly deceptive manner, resemble the stumps of a dead thicket." No better description than this could be given of the most important features of the Coastal Limestone of the Abrolhos Islands to which it applies in every particular.

The subject of the composition and origin of the aeolian portion of the Coastal Limestone received little, if any, attention in subsequent years, but in 1903, Simpson described briefly the main features of the Coastal Limestone of the caves district south of Cape Naturaliste. He regarded the limestone as cemented drift sand, and composed of quartz grains, shell fragments and Foraminifera. He also mentioned the "fossil roots" which abound in the limestone and which are so numerous in places "as to give the rock the appearance of coral". This deceptive appearance has misled even later

observers. In 1934, Fletcher studied the rock, mainly from the point of view of its usability as a building stone, as which it is being widely used. Fletcher's investigation confirmed not only the subaerial nature of much of the Coastal Limestone, but also the origin of the branching bodies in the limestone from roots.

AGE.

The wide distribution of the Coastal Limestone, its restriction to a comparatively narrow belt, and its lithological uniformity suggest approximate contemporaneity of all deposits referred to under this name. Also, the usually gradual transition from the lower marine to the upper aeolian section suggests absence of a time break between the two. However, the age of these rocks can only be determined within certain limits.

An upper age limit is set by the occurrence of marsupial remains in caves of the Coastal Limestone in the south-west of Western Australia. These include *Diprotodon*, *Nototherium*, *Sthenurus*, and other extinct forms, as well as remains of the koala bear, the Tasmanian Wolf, the Tasmanian Devil, and others not now found in Western Australia. Browne has recently pointed out (1945) that such faunas, although they are most characteristic of the Pleistocene, may locally well have survived that period, but at any rate they must have become extinct in Western Australia not later than in early Recent time. The latest possible date for the formation of the dune limestones in which these caves occur is, therefore, the late Pleistocene, though they might be slightly older.

As regards the marine section of the Coastal Limestone, Reath (1925) has found that, in the vicinity of Perth and Fremantle, all molluscs belong to recent species, some of which, however, are not known to occur at present south of Geraldton. This indicates deposition of these limestones in water of somewhat warmer temperature than that which is found in the coastal waters to-day. The occurrence of a coral reef in limestones at a similar height above sea-level on Rottnest Island points in the same direction.

It is, therefore, most likely to assume that these marine beds have been deposited during an interglacial stage of the Pleistocene, although it is at present impossible to state with certainty which of the three major interglacial stages is involved.

CORRELATION.

Considering the general character of the deposits, there is little doubt that the dune limestone of the Abrolhos Islands with its root horizons must be correlated with the upper, aeolian part of the Coastal Limestone of the mainland. The underlying shell limestone and the basal reef limestones would then correspond to the lower, marine beds of the Coastal Limestone. The occurrence of coral reefs in the Coastal Limestone agrees well with this assumption.

THE QUESTION OF FORMER LAND CONNECTION.

Helms and Dakin have stated that the Abrolhos Islands must once have been connected with the mainland, because certain animals occur on them which, it was claimed, could not have reached the islands across 40 miles of ocean water. The latest available review of the vertebrates of Houtman's Abrolhos is that given by Alexander in 1922, from which it appears that two species of indigenous mammals, three species of snakes, nineteen species of Lacertilia, and two species of frogs* are known to occur there. In addition, the islands harbour twelve species of land birds. Special interest attaches to the two mammals:

(1). The Dusky-footed Rat, *Epimys fuscipes*, which occurs on East Wallaby Island in a variety, probably distinct from the mainland species, which is at present only found along the south coast and on the islands of the Recherche Archipelago.

(2). The Dama Wallaby, *Macropus eugenii houtmanni*, which occurs on the two Wallaby Islands and represents a variety distinct from the typical *M. eugenii* of the mainland where its distribution does not extend much farther north than Perth.

* Helms (1903, p. 55) listed four species of frogs. See also Parker, *Novit. zool., Lond.*, 42 (1940): 1-106.

It thus appears that at least one, but probably both indigenous mammals of Houtman's Abrolhos are subspecifically distinct from the typical species of the mainland and that the latter are at present restricted to more southern latitudes.

It is well known that vertebrates may make long voyages on floating trees, but the chances for animals to reach the Abrolhos Islands in this fashion are small. There are no big rivers on the mainland opposite the Abrolhos Islands, nor indeed anywhere along the south-west coast, and drift wood, other than flotsam from ships, is almost non-existent on the islands. It seems, therefore, that most vertebrates must have been long established on the islands and must have once reached them on dry foot. Moreover, two further deductions may now be made: The connection between the islands and the mainland must have ceased to exist so long ago that the intervening time has been sufficient for at least one, probably both, species of mammals on the islands to become racially distinct from the original mainland stock. Furthermore, the representatives of the original stock of both mammal species are now restricted to latitudes considerably south of the Abrolhos Islands and are found in regions with an average annual temperature about 5°F. lower than that of the Abrolhos. This seems to indicate that connection between the islands and the mainland existed at a time when the average temperature of that area was so much lower.

Dakin's suggestion that the Abrolhos Islands have been separated from the mainland by river erosion seems to imply the existence of a comparatively thin veneer of coral limestone over a hypothetical foundation of Tertiary rocks, but the extreme flatness of the shelf between the islands and the mainland speaks strongly against river erosion. Also, if, as Dakin suggests, the channels separating the major island groups are the sites of former river courses, one would expect to find some indication of such a river system on the shelf itself. Considering the fact that erosion in the Abrolhos Islands has strongly affected rocks of presumably late Pleistocene age, it would then be necessary to assume that much of this denudation has taken place in post-Pleistocene time, but the features of the shelf do not suggest such youthful erosion. The flatness of the continental shelf between the Abrolhos Islands and the mainland seems to indicate a higher age of this feature which is believed to be older than the islands which it bears.

OUTLINES OF THE GEOLOGICAL HISTORY OF HOUTMAN'S ABROLHOS.

Coral reefs on stable continental shelves are somewhat puzzling features which have received comparatively little attention. Davis, in his voluminous treatise on the Coral Reef Problem, devotes only two paragraphs to this category (1928, pp. 358-9), calling attention in particular to the absence of a well-developed barrier reef along the edge of the Sahul shelf. Cadell, in a little-known paper, pointed out long ago (1899) that, in view of the widespread evidence of comparatively recent emergence along the coast of Western Australia, the many coral reefs found off the coast could hardly owe their origin to subsidence, but he had little first-hand information on the coast and none on the coral islands, and was, therefore, not in a position to draw further conclusions from this very sound observation. It is indeed unnecessary, and perhaps impossible, to invoke subsidence in order to explain the origin of Houtman's Abrolhos.

The islands, as has already been described, rise from a flat shelf at depths between 25 and 30 fathoms. Such depths are only little, if at all, beyond the downward range of reef coral growth. Among the most recent authorities Yonge (1940, p. 381) states that "there is little doubt that a depth of some 25 fathoms does represent the maximum vertical range of reef-builders", the controlling factor being light, and Vaughan and Wells (1943, p. 52) say that the maximum depth at which corals are active in building reefs is 46 metres (= 25 fathoms), but that "most reef-building takes place in depths of 15 fathoms or less". It is, therefore, conceivable that the Abrolhos Islands could even have been built up from the shelf under stationary conditions, with the sea-level occupying a position little different from the present, but their history has almost certainly not been quite so simple.

During the Pleistocene the continental shelf between the Abrolhos Islands and the mainland must have been repeatedly above sea-level. Although there are considerable

variations in the estimates of the amount by which sea-level was lowered during periods of maximum glaciation, the most conservative estimates do not put this figure lower than 240 feet or 40 fathoms (Molengraaff and Weber, 1921; Dickerson, 1941), so that even according to such moderate estimates, the area where the Abrolhos Islands are situated would have been dry land several times during the Pleistocene period. Periods of low-water level were periods of cold climate; rising water level indicated improved climatic conditions.

It has been said above that there are indications that the marine portion of the Coastal Limestone was formed during a period when the temperature of the water was slightly warmer than at present. This observation is not incompatible with the assumption of a Pleistocene age of the beds, for it is well known, from observations in Europe, that at various times during the Pleistocene the climate in Central Europe was warmer than now. Similar climatic conditions must also have existed in the Southern Hemisphere, even if the fluctuations of temperature were probably not strictly coincidental in the two hemispheres.

In the beginning of one such interglacial period conditions along the coast of Western Australia must have been generally more favourable to the growth of reef-building corals than they are now, particularly in the marginal areas of the coral reef belt. When the sea rose, as water was gradually being released from its ice-bound state in the Polar regions, the corals could grow up from the gradually submerging coastal platform.

It has already been pointed out that the four major groups of Houtman's Abrolhos seem to represent steps of a physiographic evolution, North Island representing the most youthful and the Pelsart Group the most advanced stage. It seems, therefore, that coral growth started earliest in the south, where now the Pelsart Group is situated, whence it spread northward by stages. The small bank north of North Island may be the youngest member of this chain.

A reef which grows from a limited depth under conditions of a rising sea-level would at first grow as a more or less compact mass until it reached the surface or was uncovered by a lowering of the sea-level. If the sea-level fell, growth might have been inhibited for some time, and the old reef would have died. With rising sea-level coral growth was again stimulated and now took place around the old reef. During periods of stationary sea-level the reef would also tend to expand laterally. At the same time the higher parts of the old reef surfaces would be constantly exposed to erosion, and the general surface of the reef would become rather irregular. This stage has now been reached by the Pelsart and Easter Groups. The slightly larger size of the central island (Rat Island) of the latter group may suggest that this group is slightly younger. In the Wallaby Group marine erosion has only started to dissect the oldest reef surface and in North Island the latter is still largely intact.

It may be that these old reefs grew up during the Mindel-Riss Interglacial. This was probably the longest of all interglacial periods and was at times considerably warmer than the present.*

* Since this chapter was written, early in 1944, F. E. Zeuner's book "The Pleistocene Period" (Ray Society, 1945) has appeared, in which considerable space is given to the question of world-wide correlation of eustatic sea-level changes. I have been greatly impressed by the close agreement between the top level of the highest reef and shell limestones in the Abrolhos Islands with Zeuner's Late Monastirian level, the last, and lowest, of the high sea-levels of the Pleistocene which Zeuner puts late in the last (Riss-Würm) interglacial when the sea rose to only about 20 feet above its present stand. If the early Abrolhos reefs date back to this period, the Pleistocene history of the islands would be shorter and the sequence of events more condensed than is being suggested in these pages. The formation of the dune limestone would fall entirely within the last Interglacial and their erosion would be chiefly post-Pleistocene. The question is whether this condensed time-table leaves sufficient time to account for the considerable amount of erosion to which the older island groups must have been subjected.

Since at this stage it would be quite impossible to offer anything more than suggestions for the Pleistocene history of Houtman's Abrolhos, I have refrained from making any changes in the text as written in 1944. The possible significance of the Late Monastirian level in Western Australia, as well as complications and possible confusion arising out of the fact that this level is almost identical with that of the early Recent period, will be discussed in a forthcoming paper on the geology of Rottnest Island, Western Australia.

At some time near the end of this interglacial period all coral growth in the area must have been extinguished, either by a lowering of sea-level or by a decrease in water temperature, or perhaps by "drowning" of the reefs. After this event a deposit of several feet of shell limestone was formed on top of the dead coral reefs. There was, however, no revival of coral growth.

When the sea-level fell during the ensuing glacial period, possibly the Riss, the reefs formed low flat-topped hummocks, about 150 feet high, at the edge of a wide coastal plain. They were subjected to subaerial erosion and at the same time calcareous dunes, later converted into dune limestones, were piled up on some of their limestone platforms.

For the purpose of the present discussion the Riss and Würm glacial stages may be regarded as one prolonged cold period interrupted by a few short, warmer interludes. During most of Riss-Würm time the shelf and the Abrolhos reefs were dry land. Perhaps only three times did the sea-level rise to its present position or higher. It rose probably highest during the Riss-Würm Interglacial, and according to Browne (1945), a 45-foot terrace which is recognizable along the coasts of Australia may date back to this period. During this time there must have been much erosion of the older reef and shell limestones and for a short time even the highest dune limestone ridges must have been completely submerged. It does not seem as if corals re-established themselves in the area during this time, which was probably essentially an era of marine and subaerial denudation. The steeply eroded cliffs formed by the dune limestones on the east coast of East Wallaby and on the south coast of West Wallaby Island probably originated during this time.

During the latter part of the Würm stage the Abrolhos Islands, now strongly dissected and eroded, emerged again and became once more a series of coastal hills. The climate was somewhat colder and the Dama Wallaby and the Dusky-footed Rat, both now restricted to more southern latitudes on the mainland, settled on these hills.

There must have been additional erosion, but also the formation of more dune sands which are now found, as loose deposits, on West and East Wallaby Islands. Some amphibians and reptiles might also have reached the islands during this time.

The final rise of sea-level, after the glacial period, is a comparatively recent event. From observations in Fennoscandia, we know that at the end of Würm time (*Yoldia* time, Finiglacial), that is, not more than 7,000 or 8,000 years ago, sea-level still stood about 80 metres, or 44 fathoms, lower than now (Sauramo, 1928, 1934).

Then, the climate improved rapidly, the sea-level rose, and the Abrolhos were again isolated from the continent. Corals now were re-introduced into the waters surrounding the islands and soon vigorous reefs must have been growing up everywhere. The reefs now expanded laterally. The reefs fringing North Island and the Wallaby Islands platform on their western sides, as well as the Morning, Noon and Evening Reefs of the Wallaby Group, the outlying reefs of the Easter Group and perhaps also part of the outer Pelsart Reef, are probably largely of this age.

Sea-level rose gradually to about 18 feet above its present position, a figure which agrees so well with similar observations in other parts of the world that it may be concluded that this high level was reached during *Litorina* time, or the younger Neolithic, and Bronze periods of Europe, somewhere between 4,500 and 850 B.C. During this time almost all of Houtman's Abrolhos was submerged, with the exception of the tops of the dune limestone ridges of West Wallaby and East Wallaby Islands, where the Wallaby and the Dusky-footed Rat managed to survive the flood. Large coral boulders, or negroheads, were thrown onto the limestone platform east of Turtle Bay, East Wallaby Island. Perhaps this was a period of violent storms, for no boulders of similar size have been seen on any lower platforms.

At this time the shingle limestone of the low-level platform of Pelsart Island must have been deposited. This is now found in many places on the island, although much has been eroded away during the subsequent period of emergence.

Finally, sea-level fell again. The beginning of this latest emergence of the islands may have coincided with the well-known deterioration of climate near the end of the European Bronze age round about 2,800 years ago. As the islands emerged, coral

shingle was accumulated in beach ridges first on the high-level platforms which were remnants, overlain by shell limestone, of the original surface of the earliest (possible Mindel-Riss interglacial) coral reefs. Later such beach ridges also formed on the gradually emerging low-level platforms which were probably mostly the result of Riss-Würm interglacial erosion. Daly and others have suggested that this negative shift of sea-level took place rather suddenly, but conditions on the Abrolhos Islands, particularly on Pelsart Island, are best explained by assuming that the movement was more gradual and may have been continuous until about 100 or 150 years ago.*

Assuming that the subsidence of sea-level took place at a more or less uniform rate between the years 850 B.C. and about 1800 A.D., the 8-ft. platforms of Pelsart Island and other islands may have appeared above sea-level round about 500 A.D., which would give an approximate measure of the age of the oldest coral shingle beach ridges on Pelsart Island, and other islands whose limestone platforms do not rise above this general level.

The highest points of the low-level platform of Pelsart Island are now 4 to 5 feet above high-water level and beach ridges may have begun to form on them between 800 and 950 years ago, although the oldest beach ridges were probably not completed and stabilized until 100 or 200 years later. This figure is corroborated by the evidence furnished by the beach ridges themselves, for it was found that in some places on Pelsart Island four distinct systems of beach ridges are recognizable and that the youngest of these which is now being degraded is at least 100 years old. Considering the amount of blackening and corrosion of coral shingle that takes place within the period of 100 years, a figure of 600 years or so for the age of the older beach ridges seems plausible.

Reef growth is still vigorous and new reefs are probably still growing up from the bottom of the shelf, but have not yet reached the surface, forming submerged banks to the north, east and south of the Abrolhos Islands (Snapper Bank, Clio Reef, Pelsart Bank, and other unnamed elevations on the shelf).

At the present time sea-level is either stationary or very slowly rising. Limestone cliffs are being undercut and beach ridges are being degraded, although not on a very extensive scale. Some lines of evidence suggesting the existence of a very slight eustatic rise of sea-level at the present time are also available from other parts of the world (Thorarinson, 1940; Marmer, 1943).

The main events of the geological history of Houtman's Abrolhos may be tabulated as shown in Table I.

The geological history of the Abrolhos Islands is in general agreement with that of the adjacent parts of the mainland coast and is satisfactorily explained by the assumption that the islands grew on a stable shelf under conditions of glacially-controlled oscillations of sea-level. The shelf must have existed before the first coral reefs began to develop, and its origin cannot be discussed here. This is a regional problem. This much may be said, that low-level abrasion during the Pleistocene can have had little to do with its formation, because during interglacial periods sea-level almost certainly fell below the average level of the shelf between the islands and the mainland.

* This question cannot be fully discussed here. Kuenen (1933) tabulated some evidence from the East Indies, showing that the fall of sea-level might have taken place in two steps, causing two benches at 1½-2 metres and at ¾-1 metre above present mean water level. Steers (1937) described a "lower bench" at high-water level from various islands of the Great Barrier Reef; this he thought indicated a negative movement of sea-level of about 5 feet. The only places where in the Abrolhos Islands anything resembling a lower bench occurs is on the west coast of the southern part of Pelsart Island, where there is a distinct narrow bench at high water level. This may correspond to Steers' lower bench and to Kuenen's ¾-1 metre bench. As a matter of fact, the top of the reef limestone is found at approximately the same height in many places on Pelsart Island and elsewhere, but from the amount of sediments that have been deposited on top of it, it should be clear that this level is a feature that considerably antedates the Recent emergence. Thus, at least in the Abrolhos Islands, it is possible that older benches now occupy such a position relative to sea-level as to give them the appearance of considerably more youthful features. See also the remarks above concerning the age of the reef limestone platform of the Wallaby Islands.

TABLE I.

Time.		Geological Processes and Rock Formations.	Movements of Sea-level.	Coral Growth.
RECENT.	Present.	Degradation of outer beach ridges. Undercutting of limestone cliffs.	Stationary or rising.	Period of vigorous coral growth.
	Since about A.D. 1000.	Formation of beach ridges on low-level platforms (Pelsart Island).	Subsiding.	
	About A.D. 500.	Beach ridges on 6-8-ft. platforms (Pelsart and East Wallaby Islands).		
	Prior to 850 B.C.	Negroheads of Turtle Bay Reef. Submarine erosion.			First rising, later stationary.
PLEISTOCENE.	Latest glacial (about <i>Yoldia</i> time) 6000 B.C.	Subaerial denudation. Migration of mammals to Abrolhos.	Sea-level at least 40 fathoms below present.	No coral growth.
	Riss and Würm glacial periods.	Erosion of dune and reef limestones. Formation of dune lime- stones.	Sea-level mostly low, with perhaps 2 or 3 periods of high-water level.	
	Mindel-Riss Interglacial.	Formation of shell lime- stones.	Probably sudden rise of sea-level.	Extinction of coral growth.
		Formation of reef lime- stones.	Sea-level mostly at present level or slightly higher.	Vigorous coral growth.

As far as Houtman's Abrolhos are concerned the "Antecedent-Platform Theory" of Vaughan, Hoffmeister and Ladd, and others meets all the requirements; there was no subsidence and no low-level abrasion; there was just a conveniently situated platform at a convenient height on which coral could grow during and after the Pleistocene. Oscillations of sea-level at some times stimulated, at other times interfered with, coral growth. If the corals could not grow upwards, the reefs expanded sideways. In the late Pleistocene the corals were entirely driven from the area, only to return as soon as conditions permitted.

CLASSIFICATION.

Coral reefs which grew on a perfectly stable foundation with eustatic changes of sea-level as the only controlling factor, are of rare occurrence, for the obvious reason that the coral reef belt coincides very largely with the zone of Tertiary foldings which to this day has remained a zone of crustal instability.

Another peculiarity of the Abrolhos Islands is that here we have coral reefs of the marginal belt which were in existence in the Pleistocene and thus disprove the often-repeated contention that no coral growth was possible in the marginal belt during that period.

The oceanographic conditions of the Indian Ocean are still so poorly known that at present no explanation can be given for the remarkable growth of coral reefs in the Abrolhos Islands during the Pleistocene; nor can we give an answer to the question how it could be that corals re-established themselves at exactly the same place in Recent times, after they had once become extinct.

It is, therefore, not surprising that Houtman's Abrolhos exhibit uncommon features and their classification meets with some difficulties.

As has already been mentioned, Darwin must have been puzzled by the reports of the officers of the *Beagle*, as he did not include the Abrolhos Islands in any of his groups of coral reefs. Helms regarded the islands as fringing reefs and Dakin as atolls, but both conceptions are untenable. The reefs are 40 miles off the shore and thus do not come within the generally accepted definition of a fringing reef, and the presence of old cores of emerged coral limestone in the centre of even the most atoll-like group, the Pelsart Group, is not typical of atolls. Davis (1928, p. 204) suggested that the Abrolhos Islands might be "a former bank atoll", now in the process of "degradational transformation into a new sea-level atoll in the manner described by Agassiz". However, according to definition, bank atolls (Davis, 1928, p. 19) are annular reefs which rise from the outer margin of rimless shoals. This definition does not apply to the Abrolhos Islands.

The Abrolhos Islands are neither barrier, nor fringing reefs, nor atolls. They simply rise from the continental shelf as an isolated reef group, 350 miles south of the Tropic of Capricorn and 150 miles away from any other coral reefs in this part of the Indian Ocean. Very little attention has been given to reefs of this type in English-language publications and we have to turn to the Dutch for further guidance.

The scarcity of coral reefs in the western part of the East Indies contrasts sharply with their abundance in the eastern part, as has been noticed by many observers (Niermeyer, Molengraaff, and others). It is thought to be due to the fact that the Sunda Shelf was dry land during the glacial stages of the Pleistocene period, so that no permanent coral reefs could develop here before the end of the Pleistocene. The principal reefs of the Sunda Shelf are the great Sunda Barrier Reef, the coral reefs of the Bay of Batavia, and the Duizend Islands; in this group may also be included the coral reefs of the Spermonde shelf, off the south-west coast of Celebes. In Molengraaff's classification (1930) all these reefs belong to Group II, which consists of "coral reefs whose development is completely governed by oscillations of sea-level during and after the Pleistocene ice-age".

Darwin realized that the reefs of this part of the East Indian Archipelago were not easily pressed into one of the three classical groups, and he stated that "they lose their fringing character and appear as separate and irregularly scattered patches of considerable area" (Umbgrove, 1928, p. 36). For some reefs of this type Niermeyer, in 1911, introduced the Dutch word "plaatrif" which Molengraaff (1930) translated as "shoal reefs", although it would seem that "shelf reef" would more accurately reflect its meaning. It seems, however, that Niermeyer applied the term in the main to barrier reefs built along the margin of submarine plateaus. He points out that barrier reefs can be observed in the East Indies in all stages. Most of them begin as isolated smaller reefs—single reefs, atolls, etc.—which later become fused to form longer banks and islands. The origin of barrier reefs depends on the existences of platforms (shelves). These platforms are a general phenomenon all over the world and their origin is not connected with that of the reefs—"Geen plat, geen barrière-rif". We thus find here clearly stated by Niermeyer what has later become known as the "Antecedent Platform Theory", which was elaborated by Vaughan in 1919 and other publications.

Umbgrove, in 1928, extended the definition of "plaatrifs" to include the coral reefs of the Bay of Batavia, small reefs which rise from the Sunda shelf in depths between 10 and 30 fathoms. These he called "plaatrifs" or "heuvelvormig rifs". The last term could perhaps best be translated with "hummock reefs".

Hummock reefs then are reefs which grow up as irregular patches of different sizes from a stable shelf, not necessarily near its margin. In less than about 20 fathoms of water, such reefs may grow up even if the sea-level is stationary. Where they are found rising from greater depth, eustatic rise of sea-level will probably have influenced their growth, at least in part.

The Abrolhos Islands fall into this category of reefs. More than that—they are hummock reefs of the Pleistocene, whose history is largely determined by glacially-

controlled oscillations of sea-level. On reading the descriptions of the coral reefs of the Sunda shelf one cannot help being amazed at the youthfulness of these features. Although Umbgrove (1930) does not deny, in the case of the coral reefs of the Spermonde shelf, that some of them may date back to the Pleistocene, there is only indirect evidence for such an assumption. The bulk of these as well as of the reefs of the Sunda shelf, seems to be post-Pleistocene. Considering the fact that all these reefs are situated very near the equator, we might have expected that here, if anywhere, coral reefs could have existed in interglacial periods. But apparently no very definite traces of such reefs have been found.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS.

In the foregoing pages the principal rock formations and loose sedimentary aggregates of Houtman's Abrolhos, the southernmost coral islands in the Indian Ocean, have been described. Particular emphasis has been placed on the description of coral shingle deposits of the intertidal zone and of the beach ridge type, and the difference between the latter and the "shingle ramparts" of certain other coral islands have been discussed. In addition, the morphology of the shelf in the vicinity of the islands is discussed and the Coastal Limestone of the mainland of Western Australia is briefly described.

An investigation of some of the major islands of Houtman's Abrolhos has brought out the following facts which are of importance for the interpretation of the geological history of these coral reefs of the marginal belt:

- (1). The core of all major islands is coral reef limestone, rising up to eleven feet above high-water level.
- (2). This reef limestone is dissected in various degrees. In many places its surface is levelled down below present low-water level.
- (3). Those portions of the reef limestone that are left standing at any height above high-water level are overlain by non-coralline shell limestone, two to five, or even eight, feet thick.
- (4). Dune limestones, and in places beach limestones, overlie the shell limestone platforms in many places.
- (5). Coral shingle limestone, an intertidal deposit, is found on low-level platforms, where it is now partly eroded.
- (6). High-level and low-level platforms bear series of coral shingle beach ridges, and, occasionally, larger coral boulders of the negrohead type. The material constituting the high-level beach ridges is more weathered than that of the low-level beach ridges and is therefore older.
- (7). On low-level platforms the coral shingle beach ridges may rest on the planed-down surface of the reef limestone or on irregularly eroded shingle limestone. Where there is a successive series of ridges parallel to the shore, as on Pelsart Island, the height of successive beach ridges often decreases beachward.
- (8). There is vigorous growth of live coral in the entire area all around the limestone islands and in many places on submerged parts of reef limestone platforms.

On the basis of this evidence, and from correlation with rocks on the mainland, it is here concluded that the history of the Abrolhos Islands must date back to the Pleistocene, and the suggestion has been made that their first period of growth—formation of the reef limestone—might have been during the Mindel-Riss interglacial period. This assumption will seem acceptable only to those who admit the great length of the Mindel-Riss interval as advocated by Penck and Brückner, Soergel, Zeuner, and others. While it is impossible in this place to discuss questions of Pleistocene chronology, it might be well to bear in mind that alternative views are available and that a greater length of the Riss-Würm interglacial period has been advocated by some authorities. A more exact correlation of older Abrolhos Island rocks can only be attempted on the basis of a broader regional survey in conjunction with a study of contemporaneous deposits on the mainland coast.

Reef growth was inhibited during the later Pleistocene, when the islands repeatedly emerged owing to the fall of sea-level during glacial stages. There was some subaerial

dissection, dune limestones were formed, and the islands were settled by several species of vertebrates whose nearest relatives on the mainland are to-day restricted to more southern latitudes. After the end of the last glaciation, when the sea-level rose again, corals re-entered the area and many new reefs were built.

During the subsidence of sea-level that began in mid-Recent time, systems of coral shingle beach ridges were formed on limestone platforms at various levels. It seems that at present the sea-level is stationary or slightly rising, for limestone cliffs are being undercut and young beach ridges are being degraded.

In conclusion, I wish to emphasize that much systematic work remains to be done, none of which has even been attempted in this paper; modern coral and shelly faunas must be studied and compared with the faunas of the Pleistocene reef and shell limestones, and the faunas constituting the various beach ridges of Recent age must be analysed. Only thus will it be possible to obtain a picture of the environmental changes in the vicinity of the Abrolhos Islands since Pleistocene times. The very existence of coral reefs at this particular place presents a puzzling problem which can only be solved by oceanographic work.

A systematic and detailed study of Houtman's Abrolhos, Pleistocene and Recent coral reefs of the marginal belt, would be rewarded by rich results: they seem to be ideally suited for a general study of the glacially-controlled development of coral reefs under marginal conditions on antecedent platforms during and after the Pleistocene.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- ALEXANDER, W. B., 1922.—The Vertebrate Fauna of Houtman's Abrolhos (Abrolhos Islands), Western Australia. *J. Linn. Soc. Lond. Zool.*, 34: 457-86.
- AUROUSSEAU, M., and BUDGE, E. A., 1920.—The Terraces of the Swan and Helena Rivers and their Bearing on Recent Displacement of the Strand Line. *J. Roy. Soc. W. Aust.*, 7: 24-43.
- BATTE, J. S., 1924.—Western Australia. A History from its Discovery to the Inauguration of the Commonwealth. Oxford, 480 pp.
- BROWNE, W. R., 1945.—An Attempted Post-Tertiary Chronology of Australia. *PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W.*, 70: v-xxiv.
- CADELL, H. M., 1899.—Some Geological Features of the Coast of Western Australia. *Trans. Edinb. Geol. Soc.*, 7: 174-82.
- CAMPBELL, W. D., 1910.—The Irwin River Coalfield, and the Adjacent Districts from Arrino to Northampton. *Geol. Surv. W. Aust.*, Bull. 38, 106 pp.
- CURLEWIS, H. B., 1915.—The Tides: with Special Reference to Those of Fremantle and Port Hedland. *J. Roy. Soc. W. Aust.*, 1 (1914-5): 28-41.
- DAKIN, W. J., 1915.—Marine Biology in Western Australia. *Ibid.*, 1 (1914-5): 11-27.
- , 1919.—The Percy Sladen Trust Expeditions to the Abrolhos Islands (Indian Ocean). Report 1. *J. Linn. Soc. Lond. Zool.*, 34: 127-180.
- DANA, J. D., 1890.—Corals and Coral Islands. 3rd Ed., 440 pp.
- DARWIN, C., 1842.—The Structure and Distribution of Coral Reefs. (Copy consulted is 3rd Ed., London, 1889.)
- , 1844.—Geological Observations on Volcanic Islands, with Brief Notes on the Geology of Australia and the Cape of Good Hope. (Copy consulted is from the Minerva Library of Famous Books. Ward, Lock, Bowden & Co.)
- , 1845.—Journal of Researches into the Natural History and Geology of the Countries visited during the Voyage of H.M.S. *Beagle* round the World. (Copy consulted is 16th Thousand, London, 1882.)
- DAVIS, W. M., 1928.—The Coral Reef Problem. *Amer. Geogr. Soc., Spec. Publ. No. 9*, 596 pp.
- DICKERSON, R. E., 1941.—Molengraaff River: A Drowned Pleistocene Stream and Other Asian Evidence bearing upon the Lowering of Sea Level during the Ice Age. University of Pennsylvania, Bicentenary Conference. University of Pennsylvania Press, pp. 13-30.
- FITTON, W. H., 1827.—An Account of Some Geological Specimens, collected by Captain P. P. King, etc., Appendix C in P. P. King, 1827, pp. 568-630.
- FLETCHER, R. W., 1934.—The Limestone of the Swan Coastal Plain: its Use as a Building Stone. *J. Roy. Soc. W. Aust.*, 20: 17-46.
- FLINDERS, M., 1814.—A Voyage to Terra Australis. Vol. 1, cciv + 269 pp.; Vol. 2, 613 pp.
- HALLIGAN, G. H., 1923.—The Tides on the Australian Coast. *Proc. Pan-Pacif. Sci. Congr.* (Sydney), Vol. 1, pp. 714-7.
- , 1930.—Oceanographic Work in the Australasian Region. *Proc. 4th Pacif. Sci. Congr.* (Java, 1929), Vol. 2A, pp. 321-31.
- HARTMEYER, R., 1907.—Reisebericht, 2. Teil. Die Fauna Südwest-Australiens, Bd. 1, pp. 59-108.
- HEDLEY, C., 1925.—Coral Shingle as a Beach Formation. *Trans. Roy. Geogr. Soc. Aust. (Qd.)*, Vol. 1. (Also as Rep. Gr. Barrier Reef Comm., Vol. 1, No. 9, p. 66.)

- HEERES, J. E., 1899.—The Part borne by the Dutch in the Discovery of Australia, 1606-1765. Publ. by *Kon. ned. aardrijksk. Genoot.* (25th Ann. Vol.), 106 pp.
- HELMS, R., 1902.—Houtman's Abrolhos. *J. Dept. Agri. W. Aust.*, 5: 33-55.
- HOFFMEISTER, J. E., and LADD, H. S., 1944.—The Antecedent-Platform Theory. *J. Geol.*, 52: 388-402.
- JOUBIN, L., 1912.—Carte des bancs et récifs de Coraux (Madrépores). *Ann. Inst. océanogr. Monaco*, 4(2).
- KING, P. P., 1827.—Narrative of a Survey of the Intertropical and Western Coasts of Australia, performed between the Years 1818 and 1822. Vol. 2, viii + 637 pp.
- KRÄMER, A., 1927.—Die Entstehung und Besiedlung der Koralleninseln. Stuttgart, 53 pp., 4 pls.
- KUENEN, C. H., 1933.—Geology of Coral Reefs. Snellius Exped., Vol. 5, Geol. Results, Pt. 2. Utrecht, 126 pp., 11 pls.
- MAITLAND, A. GIBB, and JACKSON, C. F. V., 1904.—The Mineral Production of Western Australia up to the Year 1903. *Geol. Surv. W. Aust.*, Bull. No. 16, pp. 1-105.
- MARMER, H. A., 1943.—Tide Observations at Baltimore and the Problem of Crustal Stability. *Geogr. Rev.*, 33: 620-9.
- MARSHALL, P., 1931.—Coral Reefs—Rough-water and Calm-water Types. *Rep. Gr. Barrier Reef Comm.*, Vol. 3, pp. 64-72.
- MOLENGRAAFE, G. A. F., 1930.—The Coral Reefs on the East Indian Archipelago, their Distribution and Mode of Development. *Proc. 4th Pacif. Sci. Congr.* (Java, 1929), Vol. 2A, pp. 55-89.
- , and WEBER, M., 1919.—Het verband tusschen den plistoceenen ijstijd en het ontstaan der Soenda-zee. *Versl. Kon. Akad. Wetensch. Amst.*, 28: 497-544.
- NIERMEYER, J. F., 1911.—Barrière-Riffen en Atollen in de Oost-Indiese Archipel. *Tijdschr. Kon. ned. aardrijksk. Genoot.*, 28: 877-94.
- PÉRON, F., and FREYCINET, L., 1816.—Voyage de découvertes aux Terres Australes. Vol. 2, xxxi + 471 pp.
- REATH, J. L., 1925.—Mollusca from the Sub-recent Shell-beds of the Lower Swan River. *J. Roy. Soc. W. Aust.*, 11: 31-41.
- RICHARDS, H. C., 1939.—Recent Sea-Level Changes in Eastern Australia. *Proc. 6th Pacif. Sci. Congr.*, pp. 853-6.
- SAURAMO, M., 1928.—Der Anteil der eustatischen Komponente an den Niveauverschiebungen in Fennoskandia. *Fennia*, 50(10): 1-10 (Sederholm Volume).
- , 1934.—Zur spätquartären Geschichte der Ostsee. *C.R. Soc. Géol. Finlande*, No. 8: 1-60.
- SAVILLE-KENT, W., 1897.—The Naturalist in Australia. London, 302 pp.
- SCHOTT, G., 1935.—Geographie des Indischen und Stillen Ozeans. Hamburg, xix + 413 pp.
- SIMPSON, E. S., 1903.—Geological Features of the South-western Caves District. *W. Aust. Year Book for 1900-01.* (Reprinted in Notes on the Natural History, etc., of Western Australia, by A. C. Fraser, Perth, pp. 30-5.)
- SOMERVILLE, J. L., 1919.—Evidences of Uplift in the Neighbourhood of Perth. *J. Roy. Soc. W. Aust.*, 6: 5-29.
- SPENDER, M., 1930.—Island Reefs of the Queensland Coast. *Geogr. J.*, 76: 194-214, 273-297.
- STEERS, J. A., 1929.—The Queensland Coast and the Great Barrier Reefs. *Ibid.*, 74: 232-57, 341-70.
- , 1937.—The Coral Islands and Associated Features of the Great Barrier Reefs. *Ibid.*, 89: 1-28, 119-46.
- STEPHENSON, T. A., STEPHENSON, A., TANDY, G., and SPENDER, M., 1931.—The Structure and Ecology of Low Isles and Other Reefs. *Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.)*, *Gr. Barrier Reef. Exp.* 1928-29, *Sci. Rep.*, Vol. 3, No. 2, 112 pp., 27 pls.
- STOKES, J. L., 1846.—Discoveries in Australia. Vol. 2, ix + 543 pp.
- THORARINSON, S., 1940.—Present Glacier Shrinkage and Eustatic Changes of Sea-level. *Geogr. Ann. Stockh.*, 22: 131-59. (From Review in *J. Geomorph.*, 5 (1940): 238-9.)
- UMBROVE, J. H. F., 1928.—De Koraalriffen in de Baai van Batavia. *Dienst v.d. Mijnb. Nederl.-Indie, Wetensch. Meded.*, No. 7, 68 pp., 33 pls.
- , 1929.—De Koraalriffen der Duizend-Eilanden (Java-zee). *Ibid.*, No. 12, 47 pp., 6 pls.
- , 1930.—De Koraalriffen van den Spermonde Archipel. S. Celebes. *Leidsche Geol. Meded.*, 3: 221-64.
- , 1931.—Note on "negroheads" (coral boulders) in the East Indian Archipelago. *Proc. Kon. Akad. Wetensch.*, 34: 485-7.
- , 1939.—Madreporaria from the Bay of Batavia. *Zoöl. Meded.*, 22: 1-64, pls. 1-18.
- UREN, M., 1940.—Sailormen's Ghosts. Melbourne, 253 pp.
- VANCOUVER, G., 1798.—A Voyage of Discovery to the North Pacific Ocean and round the World. Vol. 1, xxix + 432 pp.
- VAUGHAN, T. W., 1919.—Fossil Corals from Central America, Cuba, and Porto Rico, with an Account of the American Tertiary, Pleistocene, and Recent Coral Reefs. *U.S. Nat. Mus.*, Bull. No. 103, pp. 189-524, pls. 68-152.
- , and WELLS, J. W., 1943.—Revision of the Suborders, Families, and Genera of the Scleractinia. *Geol. Soc. Amer., Spec. Pap.*, No. 14, 363 pp., 51 pls.
- WELLS, A. J., 1897.—Report on Abrolhos Islands Guano. Perth: By Authority, 2 pp.

- VICKHAM, W. J. C., 1841.—Houtman's Abrolhos. *The Naut. Mag. & Nav. Chron. for 1841*, pp. 507-12.
- WOOD-JONES, F., 1910.—Coral Reefs and Atolls. London, xxiii + 392 pp.
- WOODWARD, H. P., 1891.—Annual Report of Government Geologist for the Year 1890. Perth: By Authority, 53 pp.
- YONGE, C. M., 1940.—The Biology of Reef-building Corals. *Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Gr. Barrier Reef Exp., Sci. Rep.*, Vol. 1, No. 13, pp. 353-91.

EXPLANATION OF PLATES VI-XVI.

Plate vi.

Map of Pelsart Island.

Plate vii.

Fig. 1.—Aerial view (vertical) of south end of Pelsart Island, from 4,400 feet. (Photo, Department of the Air.)

Fig. 2.—Aerial view (vertical) of central part of Pelsart Island (north end of Mangrove Bay and beach ridge system to the north of the latter). (Photo, Department of the Air.)

Plate viii.

Fig. 1.—View from Little Island across the reef towards the south-west. The overhanging ledge in the foreground consists of shell limestone. The undercut part is reef limestone. Note coral boulders on the reef, mostly of small size. Incoming tide. (Photo, Government Tourist Office, Perth.)

Fig. 2.—Southernmost point of Pelsart Island (left) and north side of Little Island (right). Note shingle ridge on the limestone platform of Little Island. (Photo, Government Tourist Office, Perth.)

Plate ix.

(Photos, C. Teichert.)

Fig. 1.—Junction between reef limestone (irregularly weathering below) and shell limestone (stratified above). Little Island, at low tide.

Fig. 2.—South end of Pelsart Island seen from Little Island. Note the limestone "chimneys" in the foreground and the shingle ridge on the limestone platform of Pelsart Island.

Fig. 3.—The same beach ridge as shown in Fig. 2 in the distance, resting on limestone platform.

Fig. 4.—Beach ridge system on outer coast, east of workers' settlement, Pelsart Island. The gradual increase in height of successive beach ridges is clearly seen.

Plate x.

(Photos, C. Teichert.)

Fig. 1.—Outer edge of Pelsart Reef near its southern bend, at low tide.

Fig. 2.—Inner edge of Pelsart Reef near its southern bend, at low tide.

Fig. 3.—"Negroheads", probably erosion remnants of a higher reef level, on the Pelsart Reef.

Fig. 4.—Intertidal coral shingle deposits with large slabs of *Acropora* in roof-tile arrangement. East coast of Pelsart Island, just north of the southern limestone platform, at low tide.

Plate xi.

Fig. 1.—West side of Pelsart Island, looking south from the northern jetty. Reef limestone forming low cliff, overlain by bedded shingle limestone and by shingle beach ridges. (Photo, Government Tourist Office, Perth.)

Fig. 2.—Narrow part of Pelsart Island, 1,000 yards north of the northern jetty, looking south. Reef limestone and shingle limestone platform on lagoon side (right) overlain by a system of beach ridges. The edge of the vegetation in the foreground indicates approximate position of H.W.L.S. (Photo, Government Tourist Office, Perth.)

Plate xii.

(Photos, C. Teichert.)

Fig. 1.—Outer beach ridge on the east coast of Pelsart Island (Batavia Road), now subjected to wave erosion. Note the darkened surface zone of the deposit.

Fig. 2.—Same beach ridge as Fig. 1, to show more detail.

Fig. 3.—High-water level bench in reef limestone, west side of southern Pelsart Island. In the foreground slightly higher cliff of shell limestone.

Fig. 4.—Bedded shingle limestone, overlying reef limestone and overlain by old coral shingle beach ridge.

Plate xiii.

Fig. 1.—One of the Lesser Noddy Lakes, Pelsart Island. The shore is formed by shingle limestone overlain by old beach ridge. (Photo, Government Tourist Office, Perth.)

Fig. 2.—Surface of limestone platform (shell limestone) with sink hole. East Wallaby Island. (Photo, C. Teichert.)

Plate xiv.

(Photos, C. Teichert.)

Fig. 1.—Turtle Bay Reef from the south. Top of reef strewn with coral limestone and shell limestone boulders.

Fig. 2.—Surface of Turtle Bay Reef, 16 feet above H.W.L., with boulders.

Fig. 3.—Detailed view of part of Turtle Bay Reef, showing mostly foliose species of *Acropora*.

Fig. 4.—Reef limestone surface, below shell limestone layer, on south coast of West Wallaby Island. The corals are here carved out of the limestone by differential wave erosion.

Plate xv.

Fig. 1.—South coast of West Wallaby Island. Note the coastal platform with erosion remnants. The coastal terrace is formed by shell limestone. The higher ground is dune limestone. (Photo, Government Tourist Office, Perth.)

Fig. 2.—South coast of West Wallaby Island, showing dune limestone overlying the limestone platform of reef and shell limestone. (Photo, C. Teichert.)

Fig. 3.—Fossil roots in dune limestone. South coast of West Wallaby Island. (Photo, C. Teichert.) Note prismatic compass as scale.

Plate xvi.

(Photos, C. Teichert.)

Fig. 1.—North-east coast of West Wallaby Island, showing typical shore profile.

Fig. 2.—Collapse of overhanging slabs, due to excessive undercutting and following silting-up of the coast. North-east coast of West Wallaby Island.

A SEARCH FOR THE VECTOR OF *PLASMODIUM PTEROPI* BREINL.

By A. J. BEARUP and J. J. LAWRENCE, School of Public Health and Tropical Medicine,
University of Sydney.

[Read 31st July, 1946.]

INTRODUCTION.

Following on the discovery of malaria parasites in man similar parasites were found in the red blood cells of bats and other animals. It was quickly shown that anopheline mosquitoes were the invertebrate hosts of human plasmodia, but no vector has yet been found for the plasmodia of bats, nor have the details of their development in the vertebrate host yet been elucidated.

Plasmodium pteropi Breinl (1913) was first described from the flying fox, *Pteropus gouldi* Peters in north Queensland, where it is common in these animals. Human malaria, mostly due to *Plasmodium vivax*, also occurs in parts of this area, *Anopheles punctulatus farauti* Laveran (= *moluccensis* Sw. & Sw. de Graaf) being the vector (Heydon, unpublished data). Surveys of the infection rate in "wild-caught" mosquitoes would be liable to error if anopheline mosquitoes were vectors of *P. pteropi* as well. The immediate object of the present work was to attempt to infect anopheline mosquitoes with *P. pteropi*, and if this was unsuccessful, to extend the work in the hope of finding the vector of this parasite.

HISTORICAL.

From Italy, Dionisi,* in 1899, described *Polychromophilus melanipherum* from *Miniopterus schreibersii* and *P. murinus* from *Vespertilio murinus*. He failed to find any segmenting stages of these parasites but as they were pigmented and intracorpuseular they are at present classified in the genus *Plasmodium*. He also described an unpigmented parasite, *Achromaticus vesperuginus*, from *Vesperugo noctula*; this is probably a piroplasm. Three species of mosquitoes, *Anopheles claviger*, *Aedes caspius* (= *Culex penicillaris*) and *Aedes vexans* (= *Culex malariae*) were fed by him on infected bats but none became infected.

The next important contribution is that of Schingareff (1907), who described segmenting stages of *P. murinus* in the peripheral blood, liver and spleen of *Vespertilio daubentonii* but only gametocytes of *P. melanipherum* from *M. schreibersii*. Since his bats always harboured wingless flies of the family Nycteribiidae he dissected six, but found no evidence of infection. These observations were made in Russia.

Vassal (1907), working in Annam, found *Vesperugo abranus* infected with a parasite which he described as *Plasmodium melanipherum* var. *monosoma*. He fed the mosquitoes *Culex pipiens* and *Anopheles subpictus* (= *Myzomyia rossii*) on the bat and dissected them from one to ten days later with negative results.

In 1913, Breinl described *Plasmodium pteropi* from *Pteropus gouldi* in north Queensland, the first record of a plasmodium from a flying fox (Megachiroptera) in Australia. A similar parasite was described by Mackie (1914) in *Pteropus edwardsii* in India; in ignorance of Breinl's prior use of the name, he also called it *Plasmodium pteropi*. In any case the two appear to be identical; the figures show rings, gametocytes and forms which are described as "segmenters". Mackie kept an infected flying fox in a cage with uninfected animals none of which developed the infection, although all were infested with Nycteribiidae. Dissections of some of these flies were without positive result.

Rodhain (1926) described *Plasmodium epomophori* from the epauletted flying foxes of the Belgian Congo; in natural infections gametocytes were always present but

* Quoted from Manwell, 1946.

schizonts were seldom found and no mature segmenters were ever seen. In captivity the infected foxes were at times attacked by *Cimex lectularius*, none of which developed an infection; neither did *Aedes aegypti* (= *Stegomyia fasciata*) nor species of *Culex* which he dissected several days after a blood feed. There were no permanent ectoparasites such as Nycteribiidae on these foxes. In contrast to this, Rodhain found the common flying fox, *Eidolon helvum*, to be always infested with Nycteribiidae but never to be infected with plasmodia. In fact, it proved refractory to infection by blood inoculation.

MATERIALS AND METHODS.

At night, flying foxes range the countryside in search of food, which consists of the blossoms of various trees and fruit, both wild and cultivated, but during the day they congregate in "camps" and rest hanging from the topmost branches of trees. Two such camps were located; one, a mixture of *Pteropus gouldi* Peters and *P. scapulatus* Peters, was in a mangrove swamp on Magnetic Island, near Townsville; and the other, of *Pteropus conspicillatus* Gould only, in a tea-tree swamp on the outskirts of Cairns. In both camps there were young unweaned flying foxes, *P. gouldi* and *P. conspicillatus* respectively (*P. scapulatus* differs in its breeding season from the two former species). If Ratcliffe's (1931) estimation of the month of birth of these species be correct, the ages of the young *P. gouldi* would be one to two months, and of the *P. conspicillatus* two to three months. Those we classed as adults were at least twelve months older.

A very high proportion of the adults of all three species were infected with *Plasmodium pteropi*, nearly all showing gametocytes in the blood. Of the young *P. gouldi*, 9 of 17 were infected, and of the young *P. conspicillatus*, 3 of 23. (See Table 1.) The actual number of positives would be higher than these figures show, as in most cases they are based on a single examination. In the captive animals light infestations sometimes fail to show parasites even in thick films. *Pteropus scapulatus* and *P. conspicillatus* are new host records for *Plasmodium pteropi*.

TABLE 1.
Frequency of Infections in Flying Foxes.

Species.	Adult.		Young.	
	Positive.	Negative.	Positive.	Negative.
<i>Pteropus gouldi</i>	25	0	9	8
<i>P. scapulatus</i>	10	1	0	0
<i>P. conspicillatus</i>	15	3	3	20

These infections in young animals made it probable that active transmission of the parasite was taking place, so in order to get an idea of what blood-sucking insects were flying about, collections were made in the camps, using man as a bait; some of these insects were later dissected and examined for evidence of infection. If the infection of foxes was taking place in the camp it was thought that a day-biting insect must be responsible. However, we found that the camps were not entirely deserted by night as many of the young were left hanging in the trees and a few adults were always about; this made it necessary to collect at night, too.

Some young infected *Pteropus gouldi* were caught and kept in captivity to be used in attempts to infect mosquitoes. These foxes were shown to be potentially infective by the demonstration of gametocytes in stained films and occasionally by the observation of exflagellation of male gametocytes in blood diluted with saline.

The mosquitoes were usually reared from larvae or pupae collected in the field but in some cases "wild-caught" adults were used. The *Anopheles punctulatus punctulatus* Dönitz were from stock originally sent from New Guinea and which had been reared through many generations in the laboratory. They were from a colony regularly used for the experimental transmission of *Plasmodium vivax* and *P. falciparum* infections.

The flying fox was immobilized by tying it to a board and it was then placed in the mosquito cage for an hour. This method gave fair results with all the species of mosquitoes except *Culex fatigans* Wiedemann. Slightly better results were obtained with this species by allowing the mosquitoes to feed overnight on the infected flying fox

which was confined in a small cage beneath a mosquito net. The fed mosquitoes were collected and kept for periods up to 20 days, some being dissected at intervals. The air temperature was roughly 80°F. and the humidity high. In most cases both salivary glands and midgut were examined.

An attempt was made to feed some "wild-caught" sand-flies of the genus *Culicoides* on an infected animal but this was a failure.

RESULTS.

The numbers of the different species of mosquitoes dissected after having fed on infected flying foxes are given in Table 2. Usually both midgut and salivary gland were examined. None showed any evidence of infection.

TABLE 2.
Dissections of Mosquitoes fed on Infected Bats.

Species of Mosquito.	Number Dissected.
<i>Anopheles punctulatus punctulatus</i>	125
<i>Anopheles punctulatus farauti</i>	3
<i>Anopheles annulipes</i>	4
<i>Aedes vigilax</i>	54
<i>Aedes aegypti</i>	27
<i>Aedes notoscriptus</i>	34
<i>Aedes fumereus</i>	28
<i>Culex annulirostris</i>	28
<i>Culex sitiens</i>	5
<i>Culex fatigans</i>	26

It has been mentioned previously that collections of winged biting insects were made, using man as a bait. Day-biting insects found in the mangrove swamp were *Aedes vigilax* Skuse, *Culex sitiens* Wiedemann, *Culicoides* sp., and *Tabanus* sp. The *Culicoides* sp. has been stated by Lee to be near *C. molestus* Skuse, but perhaps a distinct species. The only night-biter collected was *Culex sitiens*. In the tea-tree swamp, *Aedes vigilax*, *Culex annulirostris* Skuse, and *Aedes fumereus* Theobald were present by day; and at night these and *Aedes kochi* Dönitz also. Some of these "wild-caught" insects were examined for evidence of infection (midgut and usually salivary glands as well) but none were positive. The species and their numbers were as follows: *Culicoides* sp., 12; *Aedes kochi*, 8; *Aedes vigilax*, 6; *Culex sitiens*, 18; *Tabanus* sp., 3.

Flying foxes of the three species which we examined (*Pteropus gouldi*, *P. conspicillatus* and *P. scapulatus*) were all parasitized by Nycteribiidae, identified by Lee as *Cyclopodia albertsii* Rond. (= *Cyclopodia pteropus* Rainbow). A number were collected from living and dead flying foxes, which had gametocytes in their blood. In all, forty-nine *Cyclopodia*, about equal numbers of each sex, were dissected, and the midgut, and in almost all cases, the salivary glands as well, were examined for evidence of infection. All examinations were negative.

DISCUSSION.

If a mosquito be the vector of this plasmodium it is surprising that no positive result came from the series of experimental feedings shown in Table 2. With the human plasmodia, under laboratory conditions, practically all species of anophelines are susceptible to infection, although in nature most of them take no part in the spread of the disease. It seems most unlikely that anophelines can act as the invertebrate host, especially *A. punctulatus punctulatus*, which is an important vector of human malaria in New Guinea. It seems probable that active transmission of the plasmodium was taking place in the camp in the mangroves at Magnetic Island where many of the sucklings were already infected. Although flying foxes shift camp fairly frequently, this particular one had been occupied for at least a month before our arrival, and as the food supply in the surrounding districts was plentiful, it is not likely that the flying foxes, encumbered with young, had been engaging in migrations. It is probable that the young flying foxes were not only born but also infected in the district. Of the day-biting insects found here it seems possible to exclude *Aedes vigilax* and perhaps also

Culex sitiens as vectors, for although we did not dissect many of the latter, it is probable that one of the other *Culex* species would have proved susceptible had this been the vector.

Some other species of mosquitoes such as *Aedes funereus* and *Culex annulirostris*, common in close association with the camps of these animals, also seem to be excluded as vectors.

Culicoides is common enough in mangrove swamps but we made no satisfactory test of its susceptibility. It would be worth while considering as a possibility in any future work.

We have consistently failed to find satisfactory evidence of the presence of schizonts in the blood or organs of the bats we have examined. Both Breinl and Mackie figure and describe schizonts but these could have been male gametocytes. Recent observations on this point have come from Manwell (1946) who examined blood and organ smears of flying foxes (*Pteropus gouldi* and *Dobsonia moluccensis*) from New Guinea. From several of the blood smears of *P. gouldi* he describes extracellular segmenters, devoid of pigment, which in some cases resemble the exo-erythrocytic forms of bird malaria. He considers that what has been regarded as a species of *Plasmodium* may be, in reality, more closely allied to *Haemoproteus*, and, as a corollary of this, that it would be more logical to look for vectors among the Nycteribiidae and Streblidae.

Our results with the nycteribiid, *Cyclopodia albertsii*, do not support this suggestion. In addition to the negative results of our dissections there is other indirect evidence against this possibility. We have several times found infected mothers with uninfected sucklings though these mothers had *Cyclopodia* on them. Mackie had a similar experience. Also, as has been mentioned, he kept an infected *Pteropus edwardsii* in a cage with other flying foxes but none of the latter became infected although nycteribiids were present.

SUMMARY.

1. In a search for vectors of *Plasmodium pteropi* the mosquitoes listed in Table 2 were fed on infected *Pteropus gouldi*. No positive evidence of infection of midguts or of salivary glands was obtained. These observations seem to show that mosquitoes, especially anophelines, are unlikely to be important vectors of this parasite.
2. Dissections of *Cyclopodia* removed from infected animals were also negative.
3. *Pteropus scapulatus* and *P. conspicillatus* are recorded as new hosts for *Plasmodium pteropi*.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.

Permission to undertake this investigation was granted by the Director-General, Commonwealth Department of Health, Canberra, and by the Director, School of Public Health and Tropical Medicine, Sydney. Of the many persons who gave assistance special mention is made of Dr. G. A. M. Heydon, Parasitologist to the School; the Senior Commonwealth Medical Officer, Brisbane; the Medical Officers in Charge of the Health Laboratories at Townsville and Cairns; Lieut.-Col. C. R. Bickerton Blackburn and Major M. J. Mackerras of the Malaria Research Unit at Cairns; Mr. R. Norris of the C.S.I.R. Buffalo Fly Investigation Unit at Malanda and members of their staffs.

Mr. D. J. Lee, Zoology Department, University of Sydney, gave invaluable help in the determination of entomological material.

REFERENCES.

- BREINL, A., 1913.—Report for the year 1911, Australian Institute of Tropical Medicine, Townsville.
- MACKIE, F. P., 1914.—Note on the Parasite of Bat Malaria. *Ind. J. Med. Res.*, 2: 375.
- MANWELL, R. D., 1946.—Bat Malaria. *Amer. J. Hyg.*, 43: 1.
- RATCLIFFE, F. N., 1931.—The Flying Fox (*Pteropus*) in Australia. *Counc. Sci. Industr. Res.*, Melbourne, Bull. No. 53.
- RODHAIN, J., 1926.—*Plasmodium epomophori* n. sp. parasite commun des Roussettes épaulières au Congo belge. *Bull. Soc. Path. exotique*, 19: 828.
- SCHINGAREFF, A. J., 1907.—Des Hémosporidies des chauves-souris. *Arch. Sci. biol.*, 12: 181. (Quoted from Manwell above.)
- VASSAL, J. J., 1907.—Sur un hématozoaire d'un chéiroptère. *Ann. Inst. Pasteur*, 21: 224.

CRITICAL NOTES ON THE GENUS *WAHLENBERGIA* SCHRADER; WITH
DESCRIPTIONS OF NEW SPECIES IN THE AUSTRALIAN REGION.

By N. LOTHIAN,
Lincoln College, Christchurch, New Zealand.

(Four Text-figures.)

[Read 31st July, 1946.]

Contents.

	Page.
I. Introduction	201
II. Systematic problems	202
III. Historical survey	202
IV. Relationship of allied species	203
V. Factors determining taxonomic characters	204
VI. Phylogeny of the genus and species under discussion	205
VII. Pollination	206
VIII. Propagation	207
IX. Field work	207
X. Acknowledgements	207
XI. Key to the described species	208
XII. Detailed descriptions of species	209
XIII. <i>Wahlenbergia</i> of Lord Howe Island	233
XIV. Indeterminata	235

I. INTRODUCTION.

Although specimens of this genus have been known to science at least since the time of Linnaeus, it was not until 1827 that the present generic name was given, all previously known species having been referred to the genus *Campanula*.

Wahlenbergia, as now understood, comprises approximately 120 species, with a distribution confined (except for those in South Asia and a few in Europe) to continents and islands of the Southern Hemisphere. This distribution is, in many ways, very convenient for the systematist, as it permits him to divide the genus into three geographical groups, which are morphologically distinct and have no species in common.

At the present time the greatest number of species is recorded from South Africa; the majority occur between Cape Colony, Rhodesia, Transvaal and the Orange Free State, but a few penetrate still further northwards to Natal and Kenya Colony. Odd species have been described from Abyssinia, while Europe possesses only one or two species, the genus in that region being replaced by the genera *Edraianthus*, *Platycodon* and *Campanula*. In South America another group is found of which the greater part is restricted to Chile, on the slopes of the Andes; a few others appear to the north of this territory.

Members of both these groups show a tendency to become permanent shrubs, a life-form which is rarely encountered amongst species of *Wahlenbergia* in Australasia; on the contrary, the normal life-forms here are either herbaceous perennials or annuals. The third geographical group is by far the most interesting to Australian botanists, but at present our knowledge of the species in this group is very meagre indeed.*

* *Index Kewensis* gives 8-10 species for this whole region, whereas up to 90 species are described from South Africa.

† After a preliminary examination of the New Zealand material available, it is probably safe to say that all species from that country—although obviously related—are distinct from the Australian and, for the most part, undescribed. This excludes the "*albo-marginata*" complex.

Their distribution ranges from Australia, New Zealand,† Lord Howe Island and New Caledonia to some of the Pacific Islands, Java, Malaya, India, China and Japan.

Abbreviations for Names of Herbaria Cited.

The letters in brackets after localities listed under Distribution denote the herbarium in which the material is housed: (M) National Herbarium, Melbourne. (S) National Herbarium, Sydney. (B) Botanic Gardens, Brisbane. (C) J. B. Cleland. (T) A. J. Tadgell. (A) University of Adelaide. (BM) British Museum (Natural History). (K) Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. (L) N. Lothian.

II. SYSTEMATIC PROBLEMS.

The confusion which surrounds such species as *Wahlenbergia agrestis*, *W. dehiscens*, *W. gracilis*, *W. marginata*, *W. quadrifida*, *W. Sieberi*, *W. simplicaulis*, *W. vincaeflora* and *W. multicaulis* (and their varieties) is not surprising when one remembers the varying climatic and ecological conditions throughout the vast area mentioned above. Also, lack of comparison with existing types, the wide dispersal of type material and the uncertainty of the actual existence of certain types have accentuated this confusion. Another reason, unfortunately true in the past, but now no longer obtaining, was the attitude of certain authorities who refused to let other botanists consult their important material.

While previous workers have differed considerably on the question of specific delimitations, they agree that these species are extremely polymorphic in all characters which are the normal criteria for identification. Bentham in his monumental "Flora Australiensis" points out that probably *W. gracilis* is allied to the Asiatic species, and mentions that several distinct species have been enumerated by various authors. "But", he says, "they run so variously into one another that they would require to be differently defined in every separate collection." Unfortunately this statement has hindered a better understanding and appreciation of the species involved. Although at first Bentham's contention may appear to be sound, the present author considers it highly misleading, and holds a different view, while still admitting that certain variations may occur within a species. It is maintained that field work, in conjunction with the descriptive text of this paper, will justify the above statement. The classification proposed in this paper is in no way regarded as final, since the collection of subsequent material and data (as well as the availability of type material as yet not examined, e.g., at Prague) may make further changes necessary.

III. HISTORICAL SURVEY.

Up to 1827 all previously collected material of *Wahlenbergia* had been referred to *Campanula*, but in that year Schrader proposed the new generic name *Wahlenbergia* in honour of George Wahlenberg, then Professor of Botany at the University of Uppsala. After drawing up the diagnosis of his new genus, Schrader in "observations" mentions that "*Campanula gracilis* should be moved over to the new genus", yet he did not make the necessary change. Later, when A. de Candolle published his monumental work "Monographie des Campanules" in 1830, we find that the suggested combination has been made. This is an important fact, because the authority for *W. gracilis* is usually cited as Schrader.

Professor Hochreutiner, Director of the Botanical Institute of Geneva (in which herbarium A. de Candolle's types are housed) very kindly furnished me with information which proves this assumption correct. He writes: "*W. gracilis* Schrader is a synonym with *W. gracilis* A.DC., both being founded on *Campanula gracilis* Forster", and "Schrader did not make the new binomial, he [Schrader] says that *C. gracilis* Forst. should be transferred to the genus *Wahlenbergia* . . . the true name for the plant should be *W. gracilis* (Forst.) A.DC."

Unfortunately A. de Candolle's description of *W. gracilis* embraced elements of additional species, and until N. E. Brown's amended description was published, we had only Forster's most inadequate description to work upon.

In 1913, N. E. Brown published in the "Gardener's Chronicle" a revision of species whose range was then supposed to be limited to Australia and New Zealand. This was the first real attempt to give under one head all the then known Australian and New Zealand species, and what was more important, the synonymy relating to them.

N. E. Brown was probably right when he said "the confusion started with the publication of Robert Brown's 'Prodomus' (1810), which placed four very distinct species as varieties of *Campanula gracilis* (Forst.)". But with the continual arrival of collections from New Holland at and about this time, including numerous specimens of *Wahlenbergia*, and also remembering how little understood were the limits of the species, one can only admire Robert Brown for making so few varieties, rather than splitting them into endless species and varieties, without sufficient diagnostic characters to support this division.

It may be of interest to mention that Solander had drawn up and completed not only his MSS. for the plants collected on Cook's first voyage (1768-71), but also a series of figures depicting the greater number of species collected; these being in addition to the well-known Banksian plates. Of such elaborate and careful works, only the Banksian plates have been published, and then more than a century after their compilation. Thus the names which were applied by Solander to *Wahlenbergia* species cannot be regarded as valid. Had this work been published as intended, the correct naming of Australian and New Zealand species would have been a formidable task for Robert Brown, as well as for later botanists. Since he makes no mention in his "Prodomus" of these species, we can only surmise that he did not see these MSS., or if he did, decided against using any of the suggested names.

By the latter half of the last century both Robert Brown's "Prodomus" and A. de Candolle's "Monograph of the Campanulaceae" had become standard works of reference. Many botanists, when listing species of *Wahlenbergia*, copied from these works—another factor which did not help the already confused state of nomenclature. Some authors merely copied the descriptions without acknowledging any authority or publication, and it frequently happened that this later author was erroneously cited as the authority for a species.

About this time Miquel renamed the genus, and in his "Flora of the Dutch Indies" we find *W. gracilis* under the name *Lightfootia gracilis* with A. de Candolle's epithet in synonymy.

IV. RELATIONSHIP OF ALLIED SPECIES.

The question as to whether there is any real affinity between the Australian and Asiatic congeners has often been raised. Many botanists when writing about these and other closely related species have commented on the similarity. Although Roemer and Schultes (Pugel, 1793) regarded *Campanula marginata* as synonymous with *C. gracilis*, it was not until 1858 that Hooker and Thompson (*J. Linn. Soc. Lond.*) discussed the exact number of validly described species, and the possible identity of Australian and Indian forms. Although greatly amplified by Hooker in "Flora of British India" (1881), his opinions were not acceptable to many workers. It is regretted that N. E. Brown did not make some mention of this recurring question, and whether he considered the possibility of the species being related is not known.

Whilst not wishing to decry the usefulness of Brown's paper, by this omission, many later botanists, when dealing with this group of species, referred those found near Asia to *W. marginata* A.DC., and those recorded in or near the Australian mainland to *W. gracilis* Schrad.*

* This has led Merrill and Perry (*J. Arnold Arb.*, xxii, No. 3, 1941, p. 384) in dealing with *W. gracilis* A.DC. to state: "We believe these collections represent *W. gracilis* A.DC. in the wider sense. They appear to be more like the Australian material passing as *W. gracilis* A.DC. than the Asiatic material labelled *W. marginata* A.DC." Of Brass' numbers given under the above discussion, viz., 11627 and 4640, only the latter has been seen. After a very cursory examination of this material it appears to be a new species (although possibly related to *W. bivalvis* Mer.). I am indebted to Mr. C. T. White, Queensland Government Botanist, for making material from this collection available for examination.

One of the most important papers prior to N. E. Brown's revision is that of Koorder in 1912. This work is a carefully compiled list of all the material he collected whilst in Java a few years previously. Referring to *Wahlenbergia*, Koorder has reduced all the local species to synonyms of *W. marginata* (Thunb.) A.DC., and, while evidence is missing to support the view that a careful examination of type materials had been made, it is obvious by his placing all the discussed species under *W. marginata* (Thunb.) A.DC. that the collections in Java are referable to that species rather than to any other. An examination of the type specimen of *Lightfootia gracilis* Miquel (also collected in Java) supports this view. Unfortunately Brown did not mention this work.

Professor Hochreutiner, writing in "Candollea" about material that he had collected in New South Wales, refers all such collections to *W. marginata* (Thunb.) A.DC., and varieties of that species. This is the most recent systematic paper of a revisionary nature to be completed on the species under discussion.

Apart from the individual papers referred to above, little work of value has been published on this subject up to the present time; the majority of papers are merely check-lists of floras inhabiting certain areas, devoid of all specific descriptions and data, except flowering periods and unreliable lists of synonymy. Without access to the actual material collected, identification is impossible.

V. FACTORS DETERMINING TAXONOMIC CHARACTERS.

The precise correlation of morphological features has been neglected in the past, hence an appreciation of the specific identities of many of our plants has been missed. In addition to the staminal filaments (which when better understood should become an important criterion) such characteristics as the growth habit, size and shape of the calyx, corolla and capsule, and the presence or absence of hairs, are all features which must be used when defining species. Despite careful attention to the above characters, specimens have been examined which, in our present state of knowledge, cannot be accurately placed.

Here no doubt environmental conditions (including the particular habitat in which the plants are growing) have a profound effect on the growth habit of the plant. Experimental work has been carried out to determine whether such conditions affect specific characters of any ostensible species. In all cases, while the growth habit, size, shape and texture of the leaves frequently show distinct variability, the floral parts remain essentially unaltered. All variations from the normal exhibit a direct relationship with the conditions encountered, and in no instance was there any doubt as to the identity of the species involved.

The extent of hybridism between species of *Wahlenbergia* probably has been over-estimated in the past, and, although field work has not covered all the species included in this paper, sufficient observations have been made to indicate that very rarely do species of this genus naturally hybridize. The only instance that the writer can find recorded of two species apparently interbreeding concerns *W. bicolor* and *W. consimilis*; the "intermediate" resemblance to the suggested parents, however, is not conclusive, and we may have only another example of variation due to environmental conditions.

As all species under field conditions exhibit the above-mentioned variations in vegetative structure, this has led many botanists to attribute such differences to:

- (a) Hybridism amongst closely growing (but not necessarily related) species.
- (b) Polymorphism (variation) within the species.
- (c) Ecological influences upon the plants.

[Continued from page 203.]

In my view it is probable that none of the Australian species is related to the "*marginata-gracilis*" complex, which extends over Asia, India, Pacific Islands and Indies, New Caledonia, New Guinea and New Zealand, and may have reached Norfolk and Lord Howe Islands.

Intensive field research and examination of all material in the recognized herbaria of Australia have shown explanations (a) and (b) to be quite overshadowed by the effects of (c), viz., environmental conditions.

Brief mention should be made of reduction and proliferation in the number of perianth segments (both calyx and corolla) which occur frequently in almost all the Australian species described herein. *Wahlenbergia quadrifida* (R.Br.) A.DC., as its specific epithet implies, was described from a "four partite" plant, a form which is fairly common, while *W. gracilentia*, n. sp., will constantly produce 3-7-lobed calyces and corollas on the same plant. *W. consimilis* gives variations of 4 to 6 (rarely 7) lobed corollas, and more rarely the calyx is affected.

The most remarkable instances of proliferation yet encountered are in *W. bicolor*, n. sp. Material collected from Kelior Plains (north-west of Melbourne) furnished specimens with 10 to 15 petals, giving the real "double flowered" plants. Similar specimens have also been recorded from New South Wales. Usually the number of stamens corresponds to the petals, but in such extreme cases as this, abortion of the stamens—and in some cases the styles—takes place. In some species the stigmatic lobes tend to vary, but not to the same extremes as other floral parts. The style itself may vary occasionally, while deviation from normal loculi within the capsule is rare indeed, *W. gloriosa*, n. sp., being a notable example of this.

Colour variations occur throughout these species, and while albinos are rare, hues of pink, mauve, pale and deep blue are commonly seen in *W. Billardieri*, new name. Scent has been detected in isolated cases, but it would not appear to be a constant characteristic.*

VI. PHYLOGENY OF THE GENUS AND SPECIES UNDER DISCUSSION.

Closely related to the Northern Hemisphere genus *Campanula*, *Wahlenbergia* would seem to have branched from the former and migrated southwards. South Africa appears to be the chief centre of distribution, and it is not improbable that the ancestral biotypes spread from there to be strongly influenced by local conditions, thereby producing the diversified group of plants we now find. Sufficient time elapsed to allow an even distribution of later biotypes in their present-day regions of development, viz., South Africa, South America and Indo-Australasia.

Confining our attention to those species found in the last-mentioned area, it is evident that the climatic factor has been largely responsible for evolution of various life- and growth-forms.

Two main life-forms are at once apparent:

(A) Annual, to which group only a few species belong.

(B) Perennial, this group claiming the majority of species described in this paper.

Annual Species.—These are found in two distinct geographical areas, but it is of interest that in the majority of cases the flowers are small with a distinct corolla tube. One section of this group is typically ephemeral. Species in this section are very numerous in coastal as well as inland areas of Australia, where the entire life-cycle must be completed with no further moisture than the initial rainfall. Inland areas are normally affected by heavy dews, but they apparently play little part in further development of these plants. Another section is found in India, and species in this section appear to develop as typical mesophytes. There are only three species described as annuals in the following pages, viz., *W. dehiscens*, *W. agrestis* and *W. gracilentia*.

It is unlikely that the numbers of this group will greatly increase, although possibly the last-named species is a complex, embracing several entities. There is only one large-flowered annual form known to the writer, but it is impossible at present to decide upon its exact affinities.

Perennial Species.—Unlike the annual species, not only is there a lack of uniformity in the shape and size of the corolla, but almost every growth habit normally encountered

* See article on such characters by A. J. Tadgell (*Vic. Nat.*, lv, 1938, p. 148).

in herbaceous plants can be found. The smallest-flowered species is possibly a form of *W. quadrifida*, while the largest will probably be found in *W. consimilis*, *W. gloriosa* or *W. vincaeflora*.

Regarding growth habit we find two distinct types:

(i) *Caespitose and Creeping Species*.—These, by means of stolons, frequently form cushions or tufted plants up to one foot across. They reach their major development in New Zealand, where they are limited to one main genotype and several biotypes, i.e., *W. albo-marginata* Hk.f. They are again found at Lord Howe Island, where no doubt a different set of environmental conditions has caused a change in development. The only element of this type found in Australia is *W. saxicola* from Tasmania, and possibly *W. gloriosa* of the Victorian mainland alps. It seems surprising that no examples of this type have yet been located in the high altitudes of Queensland (Mt. Bartle Frère and other neighbouring peaks near Cairns), but further botanical exploration in this region may bring them to light. All species so far described possess large flowers. (The New Zealand species, *W. cartilaginea* Hk.f., lacks a distinct corolla tube.)

(ii) *Upright and Frequently Sub-fruticose Species*.—These show great diversity in the growth habit and they are apparently very sensitive to climatic and ecological conditions, as are the annual-ephemeral forms previously mentioned, thus giving a range of habit which can only be described as protean in character. Plants of the group have proved most difficult to identify; abnormal flowering seasons create further difficulties for the investigator. Here may be cited *W. vincaeflora*, *W. consimilis*, *W. quadrifida*, *W. gloriosa* and *W. bicolor*.

As already emphasized, although the vegetative parts vary considerably, the floral parts remain constant. The elucidation of the conditions causing such different habits in the plants concerned is, therefore, a matter for much further study; only then will their true systematic position be determinable.

Differing principally in habit from those of the last group, there are tall-growing species of *Wahlenbergia* which inhabit areas within the tropics, and a great deal more field work will be necessary before we can finally decide on the true affinities of these plants. They vary greatly in height, possibly due entirely to the environment, and while appearing to belong to the same genotype, may eventually need to be segregated. They possess small flowers, usually with a corolla tube, flaccid leaves with flattened margins, and branching and more or less glabrous stems; the peduncles and pedicels also re-branch to give a many-flowered crown to the plant. I am inclined to believe that several species may be involved in what has been described as *W. marginata* (Thunb.) A.DC.

The evolutionary trend within the genus appears to be limited to the size of the flowers, development of the staminal filaments and of the general pollinating mechanism. At present the maximum development has occurred in temperate regions, and the species which appear to have become most highly developed are *W. consimilis*, *W. vincaeflora* and *W. bicolor*. In general, the larger-flowered types usually inhabit cooler localities, including alpine areas in the tropics (e.g., *W. bivalvis* Merrill; *W. confusa* Merrill & Perry).

VII. POLLINATION.

Little is known about the pollination process and no conclusive observations seem to have been made.

E. Haviland in these PROCEEDINGS (Vol. ix, 1884, p. 1171) mentions the deciduous nature of the anthers, and the fact that the early loss of these organs has led many to believe in dioecism for the genus. That the anthers mature and shed their pollen prior to the opening of the buds is usually acknowledged by botanists, and Haviland records "the anthers dehisce introrsely in the bud and in contact with the style, which bears several large glands secreting some glutinous fluid, causing the pollen to coat the outside of the style".

During the process of elongation and maturity of the style, the connective ruptures and the anthers are subsequently shed. Pollen adheres to the style from which it may be removed by insects and thus cross-pollination effected or, should this fail, the recurving of the stigmatic lobes will contact the shed pollen and ensure self-pollination.

A. G. Hamilton* remarks that a small black native bee is the agent. The present writer verifies this, and in addition, has noted at least three different species of native bees, all of which carried pollen of these plants on their bodies when captured. It has also been observed that these bees frequently stay overnight, as well as spending long periods during the day, in the corolla tubes of these plants.

A small amount of nectar is secreted at the base of the corolla tube, under, or at the base of, the filaments, and this has attracted other insects, especially moths, but at the present time it would appear that native bees are the chief pollinating agents.

Lining the inner surface of the corolla tube in larger flowering species are five vertical lines of long silky hairs. Presumably their object is to guide insects to the source of nectar, and thereby assist in pollination of these plants. (Similar lines of hairs are frequently seen on the lower portion of the style; their use as yet is not understood.) These hairs disappear as the stigma matures and it is doubtful if they serve the purpose Hamilton suggests, viz., to catch and retain the pollen so that self-fertilization can be effected should cross-pollination fail.

The above notes refer only to those species which possess a long corolla tube. Species such as *W. quadrifida* appear to be cross-pollinated in the above manner, but lack the line of long hairs in the corolla. It has been observed in these species (*W. quadrifida*) that in freshly-opened flowers, in which the stigmas are not mature, the filaments will deflex under pressure from above and in doing so lower the anthers. From this it can be assumed that insects seeking nectar press down the filaments and in doing so receive a dusting of pollen direct. Upon alighting on another plant, where the stigmatic lobes are mature and, therefore, reflexed, the pollen is removed from the insect as it seeks the nectar. From this it is suggested cross-pollination is effected. Unfortunately sufficient observations have not been carried out to substantiate the validity of these suggestions, which are based on a few isolated observations.

VIII. PROPAGATION.

Although normally increased by seed, vegetative propagation by means of stolons, suckers or pieces of detached roots, has been recorded. Often, in ploughed fields, patches of identical material can be located, and these clones are the result of the original plants having been divided. It is of interest to note that it was by the last-named means that horticulturists propagated many of the early introduced species.

IX. FIELD WORK.

From the foregoing remarks it can be seen how important it is to collect full diagnostic material. The lower half of the stems of *Wahlenbergia* are usually so distinct that they show very little resemblance, if any, to the upper portions. This is particularly noticeable when we are dealing with some of the "broad-leaved" forms. These bear wide leaves below but the upper ones are often linear (cf., the familiar *Campanula rotundifolia*), and imperfect material gives a completely wrong impression of the entire plant. Because of the fragmentary nature of many specimens collected in the past, many herbarium specimens cannot be identified with any certainty. It is, therefore, strongly recommended that any future field worker should aim at collecting only complete specimens and in this way simplify the labours of specialists who wish to deal with them.

X. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.

It would be impossible to attempt any critical work of this nature without the whole-hearted co-operation and assistance of many interested people. To Mr. J. Gilmour

* *Rep. Aust. Assoc. Adv. Sci.*, vi, 1895.

and Mr. A. D. Cotton of Kew Gardens, England, and Dr. J. Ramsbottom, British Museum, all of whom helped me in the matter of securing type material for examination; to Professor B. F. G. Hochreutiner of Geneva, for the excellent set of photographs of A. de Candolle's types, as well as a great amount of valuable information, and also to Dr. C. Alm of Uppsalla, and the Director of Göttingen University for the loan of type material, my deep appreciation of their interest and help is expressed; to Mr. A. J. Tadgell, who not only gave me full use of his field notes and material collected over the last 25 years, but also continually forwarded fresh material and notes; to Professor J. B. Cleland, Adelaide, and the Government Botanists in Australia and New Zealand for making available many dried specimens; and to Mr. J. H. Willis for his most useful and constructive criticisms, my cordial thanks are tendered.

XI. KEY TO THE DESCRIBED SPECIES.*

Stems erect, simple or branching, leaves placed along the stem	A
Stems tufted or caespitose, leaves in rosettes	AA
A. Flowers under $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in diameter	B
Flowers over $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in diameter	H
B. Annual	G
Perennial	C
C. Leaves glabrous or nearly so, margins entire	D
Leaves hirsute, margins serrate	F
D. Capsule obconic, $\frac{5}{8}$ inch \times $\frac{3}{8}$ inch, leaves linear, $\frac{3}{4}$ inch \times $\frac{1}{10}$ inch	<i>W. indica</i>
Capsule obconic, leaves lanceolate, both larger than above	E
E. Capsule obconic, $\frac{3}{10}$ inch \times $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, leaves lanceolate-linear-lanceolate, 2 inches \times $\frac{1}{2}$ inch	<i>W. simplicicaulis</i>
Capsule elongate-obconic, $\frac{5}{8}$ inch \times $\frac{1}{8}$ inch, leaves lanceolate, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches \times $\frac{1}{2}$ inch	<i>W. quadrifida</i>
F. Leaves linear-lanceolate, denticulate	<i>W. agrestis</i>
Leaves lanceolate to broad-lanceolate, serrate	<i>W. marginata</i>
G. Floral segments constantly 5, leaves linear-lanceolate	<i>W. dehiscens</i>
Floral segments variable, 3 to 7, leaves ovate-lanceolate	<i>W. gracilenta</i>
H. Plant tufted, stems very numerous, erect, close-set, leaves linear	O
Plant not tufted, open, stems one to few, leaves ovate to lanceolate	I
I. Leaves lanceolate, hirsute	J
Leaves lanceolate, glabrous or nearly so	L
J. Annual, corolla less than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch diameter, tube short	<i>W. Capensis</i>
Perennial, corolla more than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch diameter, tube prominent	K
K. Calyx and capsule hirsute	<i>W. vincaeflora</i>
Calyx and capsule glabrous	<i>W. constmills</i>
L. Leaves usually opposite, rarely alternate	M
Leaves usually rosulate, rarely alternate	N
M. Corolla more than 1 inch in diameter, calyx half the length of the corolla tube	<i>W. gloriosa</i>
Corolla less than 1 inch in diameter, calyx equal to length of the corolla tube	<i>W. Billardieri</i>
N. Corolla up to $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches diameter, tube $\frac{3}{4}$ length of corolla	<i>W. gymnoclada</i>
Corolla up to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch diameter, tube $\frac{1}{2}$ length of corolla	<i>W. Tadgellii</i>
O. Plant glabrous, corolla tube small, $\frac{1}{10}$ inch long	<i>W. multicaulis</i>
Plant hirsute below, corolla tube large, $\frac{3}{16}$ inch long	<i>W. bicolor</i>
AA. Stems herbaceous, leaves few and scars absent, peduncles simple	<i>W. saxicola</i>
Stems woody, leaves many and scars prominent, peduncles branching	BB
BB. Leaves totally glabrous, lanceolate and serrate, capsule sub-globose	<i>W. limnophalyx</i>
Leaves pilose at the base, lanceolate spathulate, entire, capsule broad-obconic	<i>W. insulae-howeii</i>

* The new species described herein are mainly from Victoria, New South Wales and South Australia; the vast majority of Western Australian and Queensland plants still require names.

XII. DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS OF SPECIES.

WAHLENBERGIA INDICA A.DC.

Monogr. Camp., 1830, 146; *DC., Prod.*, vii, 1839, 434; *R. Wright, Ic. Pl. Ind. orientalis*, 1849, No. 1176; *R. F. Hohenacker, Pl. Ind. orientalis*, 1851, No. 1095.

Synonymy.

Campanula indica D. Dietrich, *Syn. Pl.*, i, 1839, 753.

Distribution: India, where it was first collected by Leschenault. The TYPE is from Nilgiri Hills, south India, No. 284, and is preserved in the Paris Museum. Due to it having been confused with *W. marginata*, its range in that country is at present unknown. It is called by the natives "Aleka".

It may be of interest to note that the material of this species preserved in the National Herbarium, Melbourne, is identical in all details with the type material and may possibly be from the type locality.

Description: Probably perennial, with few erect stems, slightly hairy at the base, otherwise glabrous, six to fourteen inches high. *Rootstock* thickened and napiform, often branching. *Stems* one to few, erect or decumbent at the base, six to fourteen inches high, branching usually in the lower third of the plant, rarely simple, slightly hairy and somewhat angular at the base, glabrous and terete above, rarely grooved. *Leaves* usually confined to the lower part of the plant, thin, sessile, alternate, rarely opposite, linear, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch long, $\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ inch in width, slightly hairy, usually on the under surface and along the midrib, with few scattered hairs along the lower portions of the margins; margins slightly thickened and recurved, minutely and somewhat remotely serrate, midrib prominent below, obscure and channelled above. *Peduncles* glabrous, frequently long and slender with few linear bracts; *pedicels* 1 to $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, slender. *Calyx* 5-lobed, erect, glabrous, linear-triangular, acute, $\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ inch long, half the length of the capsule. *Corolla* campanulate with small tube and spreading lobes, $\frac{2}{3}$ inch in diameter, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch long, tube open, half the length of calyx lobes, lobes $\frac{1}{8}$ inch long, ovate-lanceolate, acute. *Style* simple, half again the length of the corolla tube with three stigmatic lobes at its apex. *Stamens* five, longer than the corolla tube. *Capsule* glabrous, erect, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in width $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ inch long, obconic, ribbed, valves three, protruding above the rim of the capsule to one-third the length of the calyx tube, three-celled. *Seeds* numerous, ovoid-oblong, minute, brown.

Discussion: It differs from *W. marginata* in the larger corolla, sparser and linear leaves, without white margins, while from *W. gracilis* it differs in its almost glabrous habit, linear leaves and almost entire margins.

WAHLENBERGIA SIMPLICICAULIS de Vries.

Lehm. Enum. Plant., ii, 241.

Synonymy.

W. gracilis Benth., *Pl. Aust.*, iv, 1864, 497, pro parte.

Distribution: At present only known from Western Australia, where the TYPE was collected by Preiss, No. 1887, in "regionibus interioribus Australiae meredinali-occidentibus", Nov., 1840. The TYPE is preserved at the National Herbarium, Melbourne.

Other localities are as follows: Klemattine Island-Davy's Place "Ad flum Avon. York", Preiss, No. 1884, pro parte, (M); Blackwood River, Miss Hester, 1875, (M); Albany, grassy field, Preiss, No. 1890, Sept., 1840, (M).

Extended Description: Probably perennial plant, with one to many stems, erect and simple, eight to fifteen inches high, glabrous. *Rootstock* unknown. *Stems* one to many per plant, erect, simple, slender, glabrous, frequently striated. *Leaves* few and widely spaced along three-fourths the length of the stem, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch to 2 inches long, up to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, alternate or less frequently opposite (basal leaves frequently sub-rosulate); lanceolate (or rarely oblanceolate) or linear-lanceolate to linear above, acute, very rarely hirsute, and then only with few scattered hairs on the under surface; margins cartilaginous, crenate or undulate, entire or rarely denticulate, midribs prominent above and below. *Peduncles* simple or branched, slender and devoid of cauline bracts. *Flowers* small, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in diameter, tube minute, colour not known.

Calyx 5 sepals, narrow deltoid, thin texture, $\frac{1}{10}$ inch long, glabrous, almost twice the length of the corolla tube. *Corolla* 5 petals, $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in diameter, lobes spreading, ovate-lanceolate, tube short, $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$ the length of the corolla. *Stamens* 5, filaments ligulate with two incurved lateral wings, edges ciliate. *Style* stout, exerted well beyond the corolla tube, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch long, with three broad stigmatic lobes at the apex. *Capsule* obconic, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ inch long, up to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in diameter, glabrous, 2 to 3 times the length of the calyx lobes, veined, but frequently not prominently so, valves 3, protruding for half the length of the calyx above the rim of the capsule. *Seeds* minute, dull brown.

Discussion: Together with most of the other species described in this paper this species has also been confused with *W. gracilis*. It is totally distinct from that species as from all other members of the *W. marginata* complex. It shows closer affinity to *W. quadrifida* (R.Br.) A.D.C. (which, so far, has not been recorded from Western Australia) than to any other species herein described, and may yet prove to be only a form of that species.

Its distribution is not known, but other specimens (incomplete) collected in Western Australia show close resemblance to this species. As with *W. multicaulis* Benth., further investigation is necessary before the specific delimitations can be fully understood.

WAHLENBERGIA QUADRIFIDA (R.Br.) A.D.C. Fig. 1.

Monogr. Camp., 1830, 144; Sweet, *Hort. Brit.*, 1839, 3rd Ed., 419; N. E. Brown, *Gard. Chron.*, liv, 1913, 316; K. Domin in *Diels Bibl. Bot.*, vii, 1929, Heft 89, 1192—No. 2986, pro parte.

Synonymy.

Campanula quadrifida R.Br., *Prod.*, 1810, 561; Poiret, *Encycl. Meth.*, Suppl., xi, 1811, 57; Sprengl., *Syst.*, (Pugillus), i, 1813, 736; Roem. et Schult., *Syst.*, v, 1819, 97; Sweet, *Hort. Brit.*, ii, 1830, 326; D. Dietrich., *Syst.*, i, 1839, 753. *C. gracilis* var. *vincaeflora* R.Br., *Prod.*, 561. *Wahlenbergia gracilis* Benth., *Fl. Aust.*, iv, 1869, 137, pro parte. *W. gracilis* var. *vincaeflora* A.D.C., *Monogr. Camp.*, 1830, 142; DC., *Prod.*, vii, 1839, 437; G. Don, *Gen. Syst.*, 1834, 739.

Distribution: Due to the confusion which has surrounded this species, its distribution is, as yet, unknown. Its presence in both Victoria and New South Wales can be verified from material collected from these States, but its occurrence in South Australia, despite Black's description under this name, still needs to be verified.

The following specimens of this species are recorded: *Victoria*: Kyenton railway station, 1,687 ft., A. J. Tadgell, Nos. 43 and 46, May, 1939, (L); Yarck, Miss A. M. Bradfield, Sept., 1941, (L); Mont Albert (railway station), N. Lothian, Oct. 1941—May, 1942, (L); Melbourne, King's Domain, N. Lothian, Nov., 1941—May, 1942, (L); Ferny Creek, Dandenong Ranges, 1,600 ft., red loam, under *Eucalyptus obliqua*, J. H. Willis, 11 Jan., 1942, (M); Main Creek, 7 miles south of Arthur's Seat, 250 ft., basaltic soil, J. H. Willis, 18 Jan., 1942, (M); Creswick (railway station), J. H. Willis, February, 1944, (M). *New South Wales*: Jenolan Caves, W. F. Blakely, Nov., 1899, (S); Hornsby (railway station), "seed introduced in gravel from sod-walls", W. F. Blakely, August, 1915, (S); Ashfield, E. Cheel, November, 1917, (S); Berowra, W. F. Blakely, 6 Oct., 1924, (S); Warrembane, no coll., no date, (S).

The TYPE was collected by R. Brown "around Port Jackson" (New South Wales) and is preserved in the British Museum, along with Brown's other types.

Description: Perennial, 6 to 15 inches high, one to many slender stems arising from a somewhat fleshy rootstock. *Rootstock* at first simple, later branching and somewhat fleshy, smooth. *Stems* one to many, 6 to 15 inches high, often decumbent at the base, glabrous except for a few scattered hairs at the base, stout below, slender above, terete, smooth or rarely striated, sometimes reddish, branching and then usually from the base. Lateral (leafy) runners often present at the base. *Leaves* usually confined to the lower quarter of the plant, sessile, glabrous except for a few scattered hairs on under surface of midrib and axils; lanceolate or even linear lanceolate, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches long,

$\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{3}{8}$ inch wide, sometimes reddish, margins slightly thickened, minutely, and often remotely, serrate and undulate (in cauline leaflets or bracts entire), sub-acute or acute, midrib prominent on both upper and lower surfaces, lateral nerves obscure. Leaves on lateral runners ovate spatulate, rarely lanceolate, glabrous and usually entire, more or less flaccid and alternate. Peduncles glabrous, branching in the upper part of the plant to give one-flowered pedicels. *Flowers* blue, rarely white, four to five sepals and petals, corolla spreading. *Calyx* four- or five-lobed, glabrous, erect, $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{6}$ inch long,

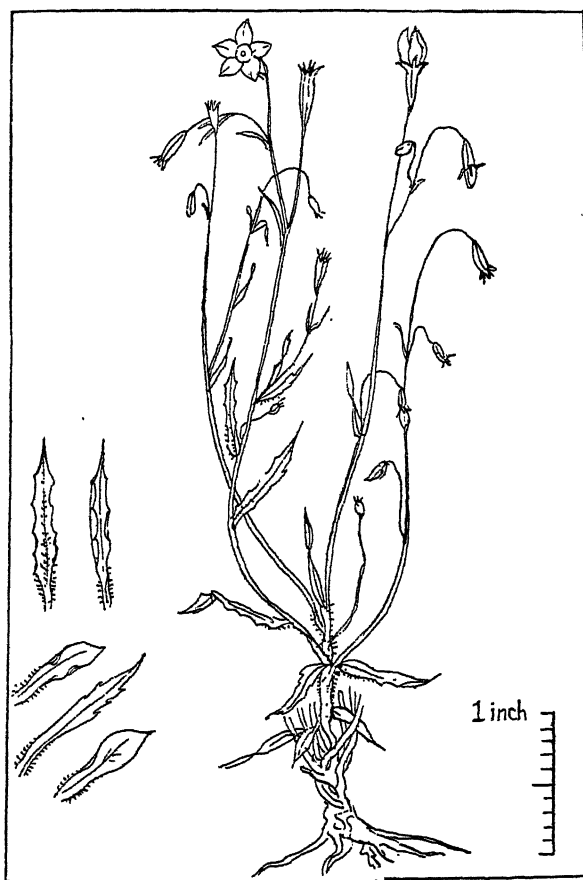


Fig. 1.—*Wahlenbergia quadrifida* (R.Br.) A.DC.

twice the length of the corolla tube or half the length of the corolla lobes (rarely $\frac{3}{4}$ length), usually appearing between the spreading limbs of corolla. Corolla tube (ovary) obconic, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch long, glabrous, with lines often reddish in colour. *Corolla* blue or pale blue, rarely white, four- to five-lobed; lobes spreading, three to four times length of corolla tube, $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch diameter, $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{3}{8}$ inch long (deep); lobes when fully expanded ovate-lanceolate, central nerve prominent on under surface. *Stamens* five (or equal in number to corolla lobes), basifix by slender filament, erect and equal in length to the style. *Style* short but two to three times length of corolla tube, splitting into three broad stigmatic lobes at its apex. *Capsule* glabrous, prominently marked with vertical lines, usually twice the number of calyx lobes and frequently dull red in colour; $\frac{1}{6}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch long, $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ inch wide; surmounted by erect calyx lobes which surround a trivalvate apex, three-celled. *Seeds* minute brownish and broad-ovate in shape.

Habitat: Appearing to favour open country and readily becoming a wayside weed, but the natural distribution is at present unknown and in need of elucidation.

Discussion: A distinct species characterized by its perennial habit, almost radical leaves which are glabrous, spreading corolla lobes and small tube, and elongated capsule. It has frequently been recorded as *W. multicaulis* Benth., from which it is readily separated by the size of the flowers, shape of foliage and broader capsule.

Even after N. E. Brown had described this species in the "Gardener's Chronicle" it was still mistaken for *W. gracilis* (Forst.) A.DC., possibly owing to his having stated "annual, with one to many stems". Several forms exist, but until their exact relationship with the above can be verified, to mention them here cannot be justified.

It is of great interest that Robert Brown's type material is an example of flowering "runners", i.e., short prostrate lateral shoots, with ascending tips, bearing foliage completely distinct from that normally present. The relationship between these and the normal form is not fully understood, but all evidence strongly supports the view that they are juvenile and adult sets. It may be due to the fact that the type bears this ovate, spatulate foliage that such a complete misunderstanding of this species has resulted.

WAHLENBERGIA MARGINATA (Thunb.) A.DC.

Monogr. Camp., 1830, 142; G. Don, *Gen. Syst.*, 1834, 740; DC., *Prod.*, vii, 1839, 443; Sieb et Zucc., *Fl. Jap. Fam. Nat.*, 1946, 55; Franchet et Savatier, *Enum. Pl. Jap.*, i, 1875, 227; Hochreutiner in *Candollea*, v, 1934, 290 (ex vars.); Tsoong in *Contr. Inst. Bot. Nat. Acad. Piep.*, iii, 1935, 89, pro parte; Kitamura in *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica*, x, 1941, 174, pro parte.

This species is treated here in a broad sense and is taken as including a number of forms, some of which have been regarded as distinct species by previous authors. In the present state of our knowledge, however, the writer does not consider that these forms can be referred to any definite taxonomic categories. For convenience, the synonyms and literature cited below are grouped in such a way as to indicate the forms to which they refer in each case. The whole question is discussed further below.

Synonymy.

Form A. Agreeing with the type of W. marginata (Thunb.) A.DC.

Campanula marginata Thunb., *Fl. Jap.*, 1784, 89; *Jap. dec.* 3, tab. 4; Gmel., *Syst.*, 1791, 2, i, 353 (Linn. edit. 13); Willd., *Sp. Pl.*, i, Pt. 2, 1797-8, 905; Poir., *Encycl. Meth.*, ii, 1811, 61; Roem. et Schult., *Syst.*, 1819, 133; D. Dietrich, *Synop. Pl.*, i, 1839, 753, pro parte. This form has also been erroneously referred to *C. gracilis* by Spreng., *Syst.*, (Pugill), i, 1825, 736; to *W. gracilis* by Hook., *Fl. Brit. Ind.*, iii, 1881, 429, pro parte; Forbes et Hemsl. in *J. Linn. Soc. Lond.*, xxvi, 1889, 4, pro parte; Makino in *Somoku Dusetsu-Makino's Edit.*, i, 1907, 176, Pl. 122; Matsum, *Index Pl. Jap.*, ii, 1912, 617, pro parte; Makino et Nem., *Fl. Jap.*, 2nd Ed., 1913, 1174; Matsum, *Index Pl. Jap.*, 1913, 688; Makino, *Illus. Fl. Nipp.*, 1940, 82; Forbes, *Index Fl. Sinensis* (no date), ex vars., pro parte; and to *W. agrestis* by F. Miquel, *Ren. fl. sud., China; J. Bot. Neerl.*, i, 110, pro parte; Benth., *Fl. Hongkongensis*, 1861, 197, pro parte.

Form B. Agreeing with the type of W. gracilis (Forst.) Schrad.

Campanula gracilis Forst., *Ins. Aust. Prod.*, 1786, 84; Willd., *Sp. Pl.*, i, Pt. 2, 1797-8, 891; R. Br., *Prod.*, 1805, 561, ex vars.; Smith, *Exot. Bot.*, 1805, t. 45; Roem. et Schult., *Syst.*, v, 1819, 97, ex vars.; *W. gracilis* (Forst.) Schrad. in *Blumenbachia*, 1827, 38—in obs.; A.DC., *Monogr. Camp.*, 1830, 142, ex vars., pro parte; G. Don, *Gen. Syst.*, iii, 1834, 739, ex vars., pro parte; DC., *Prod.* vii, 1839, 437, ex vars., pro parte.

Form C. Agreeing with the type of W. lavandulaefolia (Reinw.) A.DC.

Campanula lavandulaefolia Reinwardt in Blume, *Bijdr. Flora von Nederl. Indee*, 1825, 726; D. Dietrich, *Syn. Pl.*, i, 1839, 753. *C. gracilis* var. *hirsuta*, F. Junghuhn in *Natieur en Genoeskunged Archief*, 1838, 49. *W. lavandulaefolia* (Reinw.) A.DC., *Monogr. Camp.*, 1830, 144. *Lightfootia gracilis* var. *lavandulaefolia* (Reinw.) Miquel,

Fl. Ned. Ind., ii, 1857, 567. This form has also been referred to under the names *W. marginata* by Koorders et Schumacher, *Syst. Verzeichen*, i, 1910-13, 136 (Java); *Koorders Excursion Fl. Java*, iii, 1912, 300; *W. gracilis* by F. Junghuhn in *Natieur en Genweskunged Archief*, 1838, 49, ex vars.; F. Junghuhn in *Natieur en Genweskunged Archief*, ii, 1845, 311; and *Lightfootia gracilis* (Forst.) Miquel, *Fl. Ned. Ind.*, ii, 1857, 567.

Distribution: *Wahlenbergia marginata* (Thunb.) A.DC., sensu lato, extends from Japan—and probably parts of China—to Java and finally New Caledonia. It is possible that collections, other than those compared with certainty with the original collection, will eventually be described as new species, and in consequence the range given above will be more restricted. The types of the various specific names here classed as synonymous with *W. marginata* (Thunb.) A.DC., their original habitats and the locations of the type material are as follows:

W. marginata. TYPE collected by Thunberg at Aroi or Kwana in the province of Mikaw (on the south coast of the island Hondo), Japan; preserved at the Botanical Institute, Uppsala University, Sweden.

W. gracilis. TYPE collected by G. Forster in New Caledonia, preserved in the Herbarium of the University of Göttingen, Germany.

W. lavandulaefolia. TYPE collected by Reinwardt in the mountains of Java, preserved in Blume's Herbarium in the Museum of Natural History, Paris.

Topotype material of the last two species is represented in the Sydney and Melbourne National Herbaria respectively.

Description: Perennial twelve to eighteen inches high, more or less glabrous, with several stems arising from the rootstock. *Rootstock* somewhat woody and branching. *Stems* several, erect, rarely decumbent, simple but more often branching, twelve to eighteen inches high, rarely more than twenty-four inches, somewhat terete, striated, the lower half of the stems and branches bearing scattered white hairs, glabrous above. *Leaves* numerous, sessile, alternate, rarely opposite and then only at the base of the stems and branches, lanceolate to broad-lanceolate, rarely linear or oblong-lanceolate, acute, $\frac{3}{4}$ inch to 2 inches long, up to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in width; lower leaves with short white hairs covering the lower surfaces, the upper surface practically glabrous; margins thickened, frequently greyish-white, undulate, irregularly serrate, sometimes coarsely serrate; upper leaves glabrous on the upper surface, the lower surface with few scattered hairs, usually confined to the midribs, lanceolate to linear-lanceolate, the margins undulate, serrate, slightly thickened and rarely recurved. *Peduncles* rigid, glabrous, slender, naked or with one to few linear bracts; *pedicels* slender, two to four inches long, terete, glabrous. *Flowers* erect, small, blue. *Calyx* erect, five-lobed, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch long, subulate, acute, glabrous, tube (ovary) ovoid, glabrous. *Corolla* five-lobed, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch long, $\frac{1}{8}$ inch diameter, infundibuliform, lobes spreading, corolla tube equal to length of calyx lobes. *Style* slightly longer than the corolla tube with three stigmatic lobes at its apex. *Stamens* five; filaments not seen. *Capsule* erect, $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch long, $\frac{1}{8}$ inch in diameter, ovoid to obconic, rarely broad obconic, glabrous, with six to ten vertical veins; calyx teeth less than half the length of the capsule. *Valves* three, slightly protruding above the rim of the capsule, three-celled. *Seeds* numerous, minute, ovoid.

Discussion: It is of this "species" more than of any other described here that a further very critical examination is necessary of fresh and dried material from all possible localities. It is possible that five or six species may eventually have to be recognized when the forms referred to in the literature cited, and that added at the end of these notes, are more adequately known.

W. marginata (typical) is probably the northernmost ecotype of a group of plants extending for some 2,000 to 2,500 miles to the south. Due to the various habitats in which these plants are found, differences occur, but to what extent these differences are of taxonomic significance is at present unknown. *W. lavandulaefolia* (Reinw.) A.DC. and *W. gracilis* (Forst.) Schrad. are both ecotypes of this same group. Evidence to support this contention is to be found in the habit and size of the inflorescence. It is only the foliage which differs, and this within very narrow limits.

W. lavandulaefolia, in its general appearance, is more closely related to the forms previously known as *W. gracilis* than to typical *W. marginata*, but this may possibly be due to the ecological situation from which the specimens were collected, rather than to fundamental morphological or anatomical differences. Typical *W. marginata* is more or less glabrous, the lanceolate leaves having thickened margins which are frequently white. The form represented by *W. gracilis* is more hirsute, erect in habit and taller in growth; the margins of the leaves are thickened but not white. The form represented by *W. lavandulaefolia* lies approximately midway between these two forms. It has the upright mode of growth, together with the branching peduncles of Forster's plant (*W. gracilis*), while the leaves are nearer Thunberg's type specimen of *W. marginata*.

The flowers and inflorescence are almost identical throughout this group, and until further material is available it is considered best to treat all three forms as variants of a single species.

Very few specimens of the typical *W. gracilis* exist. In addition to the type specimen at Göttingen, there are two sheets at the British Museum labelled "W. Anderson, New Caledonia 1774", and also a single sheet in the National Herbarium, Sydney, collected by R. H. Compton, No. 676 (ex Herbarium, British Museum). All these agree with the type and up to the present time I have not seen a similar specimen collected in Australia.

A specimen referred to by Smith (*Exotic Botany*, t. 45), which was raised from seed collected in an unnamed locality in New South Wales, is identical with *C. gracilis* Forst, except in having a hirsute calyx tube (ovary). Until this can be proved a constant feature it has been considered best to include the plant with this species.

WAHLENBERGIA MARGINATA (Thunb.) A.DC. var. *NEO-CALEDONICA*, new variety.

Affinis *W. marginatae* sed hirsuta, a basi imprimis, et infra et supra superficie foliorum inferiorum rigidis pilis sparse, marginibus paulum cartilagineis, raro albis, inique et crasse serratis; superioribus foliis supra glabrosis, infra paulum hirsutis; floribus et capsula simili *W. marginatae*.

It differs from *W. marginata* in the following details: Plant hirsute for at least three-fourths the height of the stems and branches, densely so at the base. Both surfaces of the lower leaves covered with stiff, short hairs; upper leaves glabrous above and slightly hirsute below; margins slightly thickened, rarely greyish-white, irregularly and coarsely serrate. This variety was included with other forms under the name *Wahlenbergia gracilis* by N. E. Brown (*Gardener's Chronicle*, liv, 1913, 316, and by Cheeseman (*New Zealand Flora*, 1930, 890).

Distribution: At present only known from New Caledonia. The type is preserved in the herbarium at the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew (England) and bears the label "Presented by the Corporation of Liverpool 1885". A further collection by J. F. Roberts, labelled "Mountains 1886" is also referable to this variety.

Discussion: From Cook's various expeditions two distinct forms of this species of *Wahlenbergia* were forthcoming, both collected in New Caledonia. One of these two, the type specimen of *Campanula gracilis* Forst., is more closely related to typical *C. marginata* Thunb.; the other is described above as a variety. It may have been collected either by Forster or by W. Anderson, whose name appears on a sheet of material (in the British Museum) which is identical with the type at Kew.

N. E. Brown described this variety under the name of *W. gracilis* (Forst.) Schrader, under the impression that it was the type specimen of *C. gracilis* Forst. However, the actual type specimen is now known to be at Göttingen, so his evaluation cannot be accepted.

The above variety may be only a xerophytic form of *W. marginata*, but until fresh material is collected, it appears best to separate it as a variety. Judging from the material available for study, this form appears to be the more prevalent, but further collections would not only clear up this point but also show its proper relationship

with (a) *Campanula gracilis* Forst., (b) *C. marginata* Thunb., and (c) *C. lavandulaefolia* Reinw.

There is, in addition to the above, a puzzling sheet of material in the National Herbarium, Melbourne. It bears one of R. Schlechter's labels, which states: "*Wahlenbergia gracilis* A.D.C. no 14739, 'Bei den Huegeln, Yaouhe, New Caledonia'." Possessing a definite rosette of broad spatulate leaves $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 inches long and up to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in width, naked peduncles 6 to 8 inches high then branching in a pseudo-dichotomous manner, flowers larger than *W. marginata* or its variety *neo-caledonica*, it bears a closer resemblance to some of the South African species (e.g., *W. arenaria* A.D.C.) than to any Australasian species at present known to me. As many of Schlechter's specimens bear South African labels, it is possible that this, and similar sets of material, have inadvertently become mixed with collections made in South Africa. Until these specimens can be shown to be definitely extra South African in origin, their connection with New Caledonia is a matter for doubt.

Indeterminata.

Specimens noted in the following references, because of insufficient information contained therein, cannot be identified specifically, and until the material referred to can be examined, their identification must remain uncertain. The references are listed below under the names used by the respective authors.

W. marginata.

Mori, *Enum. of Pl. Corea*, 1921, 340; Sasaki, *Pl. Formosa*, 1928, 393; Namf. in *Act. Hort. Gothob.*, v, 1930, 31; Handel, *Mazzetti Symbalae sinicae*, vii, 4, 1081.

W. gracilis.

Benth. in *Enum. Pl. quas in Novae Holl. Hugel*, 1837, 75; Kurz in *J. As. Soc.*, ii, 1877, 209; F. Bailey, *Qd. Fl.*, iii, 1900, 922; Diels, *Fl. Cent. China*, 1901, 606; Prain, *Bengal Pl.*, 1903, 635, No. 509; Kwakani, *T. Pl. Formosa*, 1910, 900; Léveillé, *Pl. du Yun-an*, 1915-7, 26; Lui, *Cowdy coll. of Chihli Fl.* (Chefoo), 1925, 161; Ganguy in *Lecomte Fl. Gener. Indo-Chine*, iii, 1930, 688; Terasaki, *Jap. Bot. Illus. Album*, 1933, t. 1190; Honda, *Nomina Pl. Jap.*, 1939, 337; Nicholson, *Gard. Dict.*, iv, 1890, 190; Matsum in *Tokio Bot. Mag.*, xiv, 1900, 58; A. Usteri, *Kenntoria der Philip. Veg.*, 1905, 120; Matsum et Hayet, *Enum. Pl. Formosa*, 1906, 215; Hayet, *Fl. mont formos.*, 1908, 145; Dunn et Tulch, *Fl. Kwong et Hongk.*, 1912, 52; Franchet et David (no date), 192; Masamune, *Prelim. Rep. Veg. of Yakusuma*, 1929, 124; Masamune, *Fl. et Geobot. Isl. of Yakusuma*, 1934, 434; Brown, *Plants of India* (Lawson's Herbarium).

Campanula gracilis.

Hortus Kewensis, 2nd Ed., 1810, 344; Spreng., *Syst.*, i, 1825, 736; D. Dietrich, *Synop. Pl.*, i, 1839, 753.

WAHLENBERGIA AGRESTIS (Wallich) A.D.C.

Monogr. Camp., 1830, 145; G. Don, *Gen. Syst.*, iii, 1834, 740; R. Wright, *Icon. Pl. Ind. orientalis*, 1849, 1175; J. D. Hooker et Thompson, *Proc. Linn. Soc. Lond.*, ii, 1853, 21; Drury, *H'book Ind.*, ii, 1866, 104; Hook. f., *Fl. Brit. Ind.*, iii, 1881, 429, pro parte; Daly et Gibs, *Bombay Fl.*, no date, 134.

Synonymy.

Campanula agrestis Wallich in Roxb., *Fl. Ind.*, ii, 1824, 97; D. Dietrich, *Syn. Pl.*, i, 1839, 753.

Distribution: India; Bengal, Khasia Mountains; Ceylon; probably also in the lower part of southern India. The type was collected by Wallich in Nepal in 1821 and is now preserved in the Herbarium of the Conservatory of the Botanic Gardens, University of Geneva, Switzerland. Further specimens have been collected in the Palmyr Mts., Sept., 1830, ex Herb. Wright, No. 1280. Much of the subsequent material collected has been hopelessly confused with *W. dehiscens*, *W. indica* and *W. marginata*, so that its full range in India—and its occurrence elsewhere—will remain unknown until this material has been correctly determined and fresh material gathered.

Description: Almost glabrous perennial (?), 6 to 15 inches high, stems erect, slender, glabrous. *Root* slender, fibrous. *Stems* 6 to 15 inches high, branching from the apex of the root into several slender, erect, terete, and slightly striated stems, with few scattered hairs below, glabrous above. *Leaves* numerous and confined to the lower third of the plant, 1 to 2 inches long, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch wide, alternate or sub-opposite, linear to linear-lanceolate, acute; lower leaves with few scattered hairs on the lower surface, margins minutely serrate, undulate, rarely thickened or whitish, frequently somewhat recurved; upper leaves glabrous with entire margins. *Peduncles* slender and glabrous, pseudo-dichotomous branching; *pedicels* filiform. *Calyx* five-lobed, erect, glabrous, subulate, $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ inch long, tube (ovary) ovoid. *Corolla* five-lobed, pale blue, infundibuliform, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch long, rarely more than $\frac{1}{8}$ inch diameter, twice the length of the calyx lobes, lobes lanceolate, somewhat spreading. *Stamens* five, base of filaments broad, ciliated. *Style* equal to the length of the corolla tube, with three minute linear stigmatic lobes at the apex. *Capsule* glabrous, ovoid-obconic, $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ inch long, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, valves three, rarely rising above the rim of the capsule, three-celled. *Seeds* numerous, minute, shiny.

Habitat: Most literature cites "in and about rice fields", but whether it is common in other habitats is not known.

Discussion: Its nearest ally is probably *W. marginata* (Thunb.) A.DC., from which it differs in its more slender habit, linear and almost entire leaves, slightly smaller corolla and capsule valves sunken below the rim of the capsule.

So far as I can ascertain, there are no specimens of this species in any Australian herbaria. Because of this the foregoing description has been drawn up from the original type description.

It is possible that with further material this species may prove to be only a form of *W. marginata* (Thunb.) A.DC.

WAHLENBERGIA DEHISCENS (Roxb.) A.DC.

Monogr. Camp., 1830, 145, No. 20; R. Wright, *Icon. Pl. Ind. orientalis*, 1849, No. 1175, pro parte.

Synonymy.

Campanula dehiscens Roxb., *Cat. hort. beng.*, 1814, 89; Roxb., *Fl. Ind.*, ii, 1824, 96; D. Dietrich, *Syn. Pl.*, i, 1839, 735; Roem. et Schult., *Syst.*, 1819, 157, No. 228; Wallich, *Asiat. resear.*, xii, 580 (571?), t. 6. *W. marginata* Nannf. in *Act. Hort. Gothob.*, xxxi, 1930, part. *W. gracilis* Kurz in *J. As. Soc.*, ii, 1877, 209, part; Hook., *Fl. Brit. Ind.*, iii, 1881, 424, part; Prain, *Bengal Pl.*, i, 1903, 635, No. 509?; Bourne, *Pl. Ind.* (based on Lawson's Herbarium?). *Roella pauciflora* T. S. Ralph, *Enum. Pl.*, No. 148.

Distribution: This species appears to be limited to India, where it has been collected by Roxburgh in Bengal, A. C. Challenger in Vezpore (Assam) and T. S. Ralph in Mahabules Hwar. The TYPE was collected by Wallich (No. 1294) and is preserved in de Candolle's Herbarium at the Conservatory of the Botanic Gardens, University of Geneva, Switzerland.

Description: An annual, 6 to 15 inches high, stem erect, simple, slightly hairy at the base, otherwise glabrous. *Rootstock* slender napiform, rarely branching. *Stem* one, usually simple, erect, rarely branching from the lower part, 6 to 15 inches high, slightly hairy at the base, glabrous above, ribbed and slightly angular. *Leaves* sessile, alternate or opposite, usually limited to lower third of the plant, lower ones with few scattered spreading hairs on lower surfaces and/or along the margins near the axils, rarely entirely glabrous; linear-lanceolate to lanceolate (basal sometimes obovate-lanceolate), $\frac{1}{2}$ inch to $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, up to $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in width; margins slightly thickened, undulate, remotely and minutely serrate; upper leaves somewhat smaller and entirely glabrous. *Peduncles* glabrous, rigid, branching from the main stem on upper half of the plant, 2 to 4 inches long, naked except for a few linear bracts; *pedicels* slender, 1 inch to $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches long. *Calyx* five-lobed, glabrous, linear-subulate, corniform at the apex, $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ inch long, tube (ovary) sub-globose, glabrous. *Corolla* five-lobed, blue to white, infundibuliform, $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch long, rarely more than $\frac{1}{8}$ inch in diameter, lobes ovate-

lanceolate, acute, spreading, tube equal to the length of the calyx lobe. *Style* simple, somewhat robust, half again the length of the corolla tube with three stigmatic lobes at its apex. *Stamens* five, equal to the length of corolla tube, filaments hairy. *Capsule* erect, $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in diameter, broad-ovoid to ovoid-obconic, glabrous, three-valved, protruding to half the length of the recurved and somewhat hooked calyx teeth; three-celled. *Seeds* minute, numerous, oblong-ovoid.

Discussion: A distinct species characterized by its almost glabrous habit, lanceolate leaves, undulate and serrate margins, broad-ovoid to almost sub-globose capsule and corniform calyx teeth. It has usually been included with *W. marginata*, from which it differs in the unthickened margins of the leaves, the size of the capsule and the calyx lobes.

WAHLENBERGIA GRACILENTA, n. sp. Fig. 2.

Planta annua, 5–25 cm. alta, brevibus et albis pilis sparsa; caule erecta simplici, per longitudinem paucis ramis; foliis paucis, sessilibus, alternis (saepe infra oppositis)—ovato-lanceolatis, lanceolatis vel oblongis, acutis, hirsutis, 1–2.5 cm. longis, 0.25–1.2 cm. latis, serratis; pedunculis gracilibus, glabris; pedicellis multis; floribus parvis, corolla caerulea, 3–6 fida; calyce 3–6 lobis, glabra, acuta vel subacuta; ovario ovoideo, glabro, seminibus multis.

Synonymy.

Wahlenbergia gracilis A.DC., *Monogr. Camp.*, 1830, 144, pro parte; DC., *Prod.*, vii, 2, 1839, 433, No. 47, pro parte; J. D. Hooker, *Fl. Tasm.*, 1860, 239, pro parte; G. Bentham, *Fl. Aust.*, iv, 1869, 139, pro parte; J. M. Black, *Fl. S. Aust.*, iv, 1929, 546, pro parte, Fig. 239B; Flora of King Island, *Vict. Nat.*, iv (9), 1888, 143. *W. gracilis* var. *littoralis* Hook f., *Fl. Tasm.*, 1860, 239, pro parte. *W. gracilis* var. *minutiflora* F. Bailey, *Fl. Qd.*, iii, 1900, 922, pro parte (nom in disp.). *W. quadrifida* J. M. Black, *Proc. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, lviii, 1934, 183.

Distribution: The following list gives all the known localities, but is by no means complete, serving only to indicate the type of country it inhabits. Although not as yet recorded for Northern Australia, nor extensively for Queensland, it should be looked for in these States, in habitats similar to those described below: *Victoria*: Flinders Island, Dr. J. Mulligan, No. 629, 21 Nov., 1845, TYPE, (M); Grampians Mt. William, no coll., No. 29, 21 Nov., 1873, (M); Darebin Creek, F. v. Muell., no date, (*W. gracilis* var. *pentamera*), (M); Darebin Creek, F. v. Muell., Jan., 1852, (*W. gracilis* var. *quintamera*), (M); Dimboola, F. M. Reader, 13 Nov., 1891, (M); Wycheproof district, W. Watts, No. 1407a, Oct., 1918, (M); Bendigo, Whipstick Scrub, A. J. Tadgell, Nos. 48–9, Sept., 1938, (L); Dec., 1939, (L); Sandringham-sands area, N. Lothian, Sept., 1941, typical, (L); Reedy Creek, F. v. Muell., Aug., 1854, "*W. gracillima*", (M); Wimmera, Chas. Walter, no date, (M); Swan Hill, Dr. Gummon, no date, (M); no locality, no coll., no date, "*gracilis* var. *minor*" (F. v. Muell. ?), (M); near Ni Ni Well School, J. Galbraith, Oct., 1941, (L); Glenlee, J. Galbraith, Oct., 1941, (L); Brisbane Ranges, J. H. Willis, 30 Oct., 1943, (M). *Tasmania*: South Esk R., Gunn, No. 740, (M); Bellerive, L. Rodway, Feb., 1893, (S); no locality, no date, J. D. Hooker, (S); no locality, no date, Stuart, "*W. gracillima*", (S); King Island, no coll., no date, (M). *South Australia*: St. Vincent's Gulf, F. v. Muell., 16 Sept., 1848, (M); Bugle Range, F. v. Muell., 23 Sept., 1848, (M); Port Lincoln, I. S. Browne, 1874, (M); Hold Fast Bay, F. v. Muell., 31 Jan., 1878, "*W. gracilis* var. *capillaris*", (M); Mt. Lyndhurst, Max Koch, No. 337, Oct., 1898, (S); Mooloolo Station, between Beltona and Blinman, 8746/15, Mrs. R. S. Rogers, Oct., 1915, (C); Beltona, J. B. Cleland, 5 Dec., 1934, (C); Kinchina, J. M. Black, Oct., 1926, (C); South of Hallett's Cove, J. B. Cleland, 20 Oct., 1932, typical form, (C); Bach Valley, Encounter Bay, J. B. Cleland, 28 Oct., 1934, (C); Bach Valley, off Inmen Valley, J. B. Cleland, 25 Oct., 1934, (C); between Pts. Germein and Augusta, J. B. Cleland, 3 Nov., 1936, (C); Middlebach Station, Encounter Bay, J. B. Cleland, 5 Nov., 1936, (C); Deep Creek, Tate Soc. Exped., J. B. Cleland, 11 Dec., 1938, (C); National Park, J. B. Cleland, 19 Oct., 1935, 7 Oct., 1939, 30 Oct., 1939, 12 Oct., 1941, (C); Kangaroo Island: Rody River, J. B. Cleland, 3 Feb., 1934, (C); Ravine de Carvair, J. B. Cleland, 5 Dec., 1934, (C); no locality, no coll., no date, "*W. gracilis* var.

pinnatifida", (M). *Western Australia*: "S.W. Australia", Preiss, Nos. 1883 and 1886, (var. "*quadrifida*"), (M); King George's Sound, J. R. Muir, no date, (M); Lake Giles, Burkett, no date, ("*W. pusilla*"), (M). *New South Wales*: Yanco Experiment Farm, E. Breakwell, Nov., 1913; Temora, Rev. J. W. Dwyer, Nos. 829/15; 6997/15, Sept., 1915, (S); also No. 1095/16, (S); Lake Cargelligo, Rev. J. W. Dwyer, Nov., 1915, (S); *Queensland*: Brisbane, dry hills, no coll., no date, No. 108, (M).

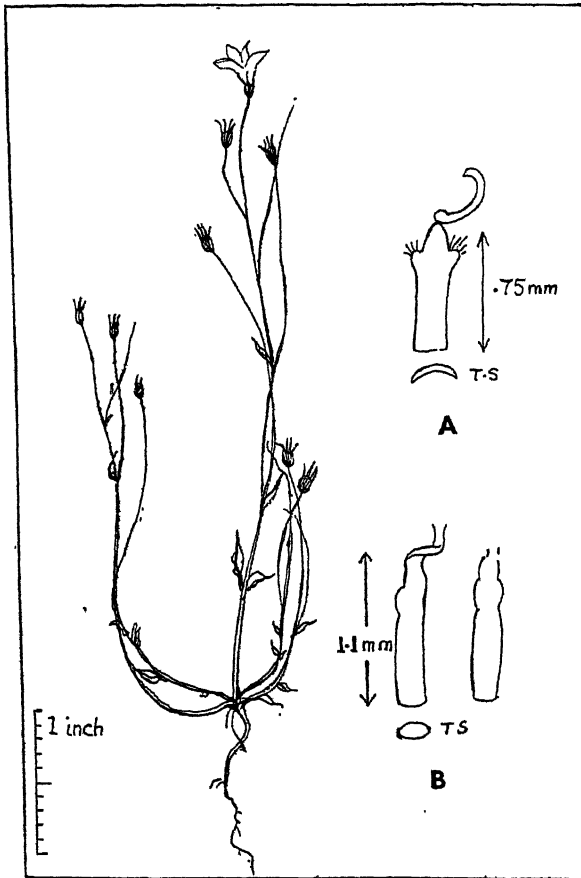


Fig. 2.—*Wahlenbergia gracilentia*, n. sp. A, *W. gracilentia*, n. sp. Anther filaments thin and transparent. B, *W. Colensoi* N. E. Brown. Anther filaments thick and opaque.

Description: Slender annual or ephemeral, often completing the life-cycle in 3 weeks. *Roots* short and tapering with many fibrous roots. *Stems* usually one from which branching takes place at irregular intervals or simple; 2 to 12 inches high, covered with short stiff (whitish-grey) hairs which are usually, but not always, confined to the lower half of the stem and branches, somewhat angular below, terete above, basal branches often decumbent. *Leaves* few, usually opposite below, alternate above, those on the branches much smaller than on the main stem, ovate-lanceolate to lanceolate, frequently oblong on the branches, acute, rarely obtuse, sessile, $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch long, $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ inch wide; both surfaces sparsely clothed with longish white hairs; margins irregularly serrate, and somewhat recurved, very rarely thickened or greyish-white, midrib evident below, channelled above. *Peduncles* glabrous, slender, 2 to 6 inches long; *pedicels* very numerous, filiform. *Flowers* small, three- to six-lobed, blue to white. *Calyx* three- to five-lobed, rarely more, $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, erect, broad subulate, acute to sub-acute, tube (ovary) ovoid, glabrous, as are the calyx lobes. *Corolla* three- to six-

lobed (usually appearing on the same plant), small, $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{3}{8}$ inch in diameter, $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch long, lobes spreading, ovate-lanceolate, acute, tube slightly longer than the calyx lobes. *Style* well exerted from the mouth of the corolla tube with two to four stigmatic lobes at its apex. *Stamens* three to six, slightly shorter than the style, slender with narrow ligulate non-ciliate filaments. *Capsule* sub-globose to ovoid, rarely obconic, $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ inch long, rarely more than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in width, glabrous, prominently marked with vertical lines, usually half as many again as the calyx lobes; valves two to four, protruding above the rim of the capsule to a third the length of the calyx lobes, two- to four-celled. *Seeds* variable in number, minute, light brown, compressed, ovoid.

Habitat: Especially common in most coastal heathlands and dwarf-scrubs, where overhead covering is limited. It prefers sandy or gravelly formations to heavier soils.

Discussion: It is this species more than any other which has been wrongly determined as *W. gracilis*. Its habit differs from all the previously described species, and although the above description includes many ephemeral forms, in addition to those of more robust and branching nature, these could be segregated only after a most careful and thorough examination has been made, not only of all available material, but also of the climatic characteristics of the locality.

The percentage of three- to six-lobed calyces and corollas frequently increases as the flowering period proceeds. It is not rare on a well-developed plant to find all possible combinations between these variations. This may account for this species having been erroneously referred to as *W. quadrida* (R.Br.) A.DC., many recent authors failing to appreciate specific distinctions of that plant.

Although geographical separation precludes confusion in the field, it is possible that with dried material confusion may occur with the New Zealand species, *W. Colensoi* N. E. Brown. Although in depauperated states the two species appear identical, *W. gracilentia* lacks the basal multiple branching and tufted habit, obovate to oblanceolate leaves, ciliated filaments and the much smaller flowers and fruits of that species. It is the author's contention that *W. Colensoi* N. E. Brown belongs to the *W. marginata* (Thunb.) A.DC. complex and is not related to the Australian Continental type.

WAHLENBERGIA SIEBERI A.DC.

Monogr. Camp., 1830, 144.

Synonymy.

Campanula Sieberi D. Dietrich, *Syn. Pl.*, i, 1834, 753.

The TYPE of this species was collected by Sieber, and is labelled "Nova Hollandia, no. 577". The type material is preserved in de Candolle's Herbarium at the Conservatory of the Botanic Gardens, University of Geneva, Switzerland.

Despite records by J. M. Black for this species in South Australia, up to the present, no fresh or dried material examined can be identified with this species, and this may be due to the following reasons:

(a). Essential diagnostic details (on present-day standards) not contained in the original description.

(b). Insufficient details discernible from the photograph of Sieber's type.

(c). No actual comparison of recently-collected material with the type, which may be referable to another species when better understood.

Description:*

"*W. caule ramosa basi dense hispido, foliis subdenticulatis acutis, inferioribus lanceolato-obovatis, pilosis, superioribus linear-lanceolatis glabriusculis, calyce glabro, tubo ovoideo, corolla tubulosa lobis calycinis fere triplo majore, capsula obovoidea.*

Campanulaceae, Sieb. fl. Nov. Holl. n 577.

Habitat in Nova Hollandia.

Radix tenuis albida, fibrosa, pollicaris. Caulis erectis, à basi ramosus 8 pollices altis; per inferiorem partem angulosus, foliosus, et dense hispidus, pilis albis subretorsis rigidis. Folia alterna, margine alba cartilaginea, undulata, semidentata, acuta ima

* This description is given in its original form.

lanceolata obovata, 6 lineas longas, 2 lin. lata, pilosa, alia lineari lanceolata paulo majora glabriuscula. Pedunculi nudiusculi, in pedicellos filiformes 3-6 lineas longos subdivisi. Flores numero 9 in nostra specimine, subpaniculati alabastra nutantia. Calyx glabra per anthesin sesquilineam, longus, tubo ovoidea; lobis linearibus, angustis erectis tubo brevioribus. Corolla (ex spec. herb. Kunth.) caerulea, circiter $2\frac{1}{2}$ lineas longa tubulosa, superne 5 loba, lobis patentibus. Stamina lineam longa. Stylus longitudine tubi corallae exnumero loculamentorum in aliis speciminibus. Capsula obovoidea, erecta, 2 lineas longa, teres lobis calycinis erectis desinens, 3 locularis, apice 3 valvis dehiscens. Semina minutissima, ovoidea, nitida.

Specimine nostrum floribus caret, sed aluid ejusdem originis, in herb. Kunthiano vidi. Species W. gracilis affinis, sed forsam W. dehiscenti adhuc propior. Differ à priore, caule basi angulata, foliis paulo latioribus quam vulgo, foliis. C. marginatae Thunb. (jap. pl. dec. 3) similibus, caule et foliis basi dense hispidis, pilis rigidis, inflorescentia subracemosa, pedunculis subdivisis, lobis calycinis previssimis, angustis, stricte linearibus; corolla parva, tubulosa 5 loba, non vero 5 fida. A. W. dehiscenti sequentibus notis differt, caule basi angulosa, pilosissimo; foliis brevioribus, pilosis, marginatis, majis acutis, capsula paulo brevior, lobis calycinis post anthesin non incurvatis sed solum erectis."

WAHLENBERGIA CAPENSIS A.DC.

Monogr. Camp., 1830, 136, t. 18. Gardiner, *Census of W. Aust. Plants*, 1931, p. 123. *Synonymy*.

Campanula capensis Linn., *Sp. Pl.*, 1753, 169; *Mem. acad. Peterb.*, 4, 374, t. 6, Fig. 3; *Bot. Mag.*, t. 782. *Campanula elongata* Willd., *Enum. Herb. Berol.*, Suppl., 10. *Roella decurrens* Andr., *Bot. Rep.*, t. 238; non l'Her. *Wahlenbergia elongata* Schrad., *Cat. Hort. Goett.*, 1814.

Distribution: Native to Cape Colony, where it is widespread. It has now become naturalized in certain parts of south-west Western Australia, notably in and about Perth. It appeared first in that State about 30 years ago.

Description: Strong growing annual, with stems 12-18 inches high, usually erect, simple or branched, hairy at the base. *Leaves* often opposite on the lower part of the stem, ovate-lanceolate or lanceolate, 1 inch to $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch wide, pilose, irregularly toothed and often lobed. *Peduncles* elongated, one-flowered glabrous or scabrid. *Flowers* at first drooping, but at length nearly erect. Broad-campanulate, usually less than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch diameter. *Calyx* covered with recurved white hairs, lobes 5, linear-lanceolate, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch long, tube (ovary) $\frac{1}{2}$ inch long, hirsute. *Corolla* twice the length of the calyx, bluish-green on the outside, dark blue on inside, frequently spotted with black; lobes 5, ovate-lanceolate, violaceous in colour. *Stamens* 5, filaments not examined. *Style* exerted beyond the mouth of the corolla tube, with 3 stigmatic lobes at the top. *Capsule* obovoid, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch long, up to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, hirsute. *Seeds* ovoid, numerous, pale brown.

Discussion: In appearance it is totally distinct from any species endemic to Australia. Its allies appear to be the *vincaeflora* group, but none of the species belonging to this group are sufficiently close to cause confusion between this and the endemic species. Apart from morphological characters, the geographical separation prevents this. I am indebted to Miss M. Teede, of Perth, for a very fine series of specimens of this species.

WAHLENBERGIA VINCAEFLOA (Vent.) Decne. Fig. 3.

Rev. Hort., 1849, Ser. iii, p. 41, cum fig.; *Gard. Mag. Bot.*, 1851; *Paxton's Fl. Gard.*, ii, 1851, 13, Fig. 142; *Fl. Cab.*, 1851; Irving in *Gard. Chron.*, liv, 1912, 216; N. E. Brown in *Gard. Chron.*, liv, 1913, 357, pro parte.

Synonymy.

Campanula vincaeflora Vent., *Jard. Mal.*, 1803, t. 12; Poiret, *Encycl. Meth.*, 1811, Suppl. ii, 56—excluding all varieties. *Campanula gracilis*, *Bot. Mag.*, t. 691; W. Aiton, *Hortus Kewensis*, 1810, 2nd Ed., 344 (possibly). *Campanula gracilis* var. *vincaeflora*

Roem. et Schult., *Syst.*, v, 1819, 97, pro parte. *Wahlenbergia gracilis* var. α A.DC., *Monogr. Camp.*, 1830, 142, pro parte. *Wahlenbergia gracilis* var. *littoralis* A.DC., *Monogr. Camp.*, 1830, 142; G. Don, *Gen. Syst.*, iii, 1834, 739; DC., *Prod.*, vii, 1837, 433. *Wahlenbergia marginata* var. *littoralis* Hochreutiner in *Candollea*, v, 1934, 29. *Wahlenbergia gracilis* Sulman, *Wild Fl. N.S.W.*, ii, 124, Pl. xliii.

Distribution: New South Wales, and probably limited to that State, where it appears to be widely spread on the east coast. It may possibly occur on the eastern side of Victoria or south-east Queensland.

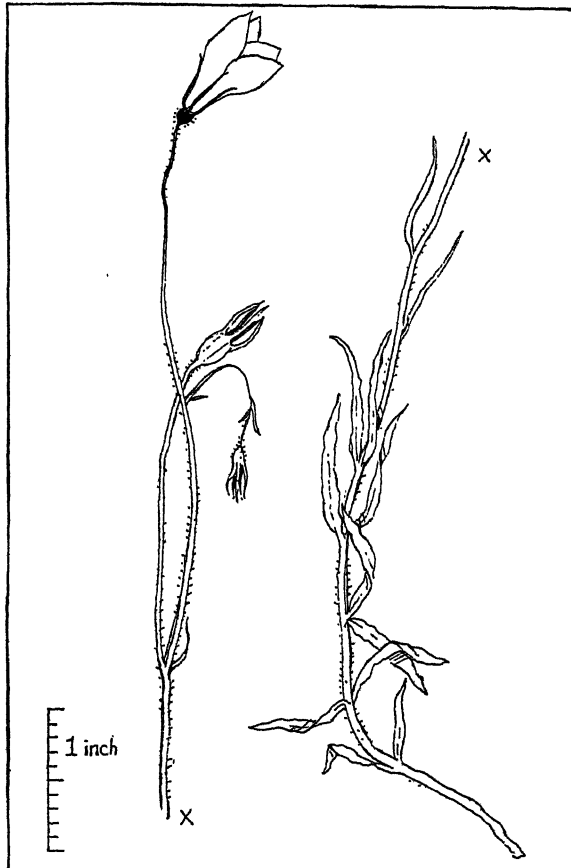


Fig. 3.—*Wahlenbergia vincaeflora* (Vent.) Decne. Partly opened flower.

At present, the existence of type material is unknown to the author, either in England or on the Continent. As the plant Decaisne described, as well as Ventenat, was garden grown, the lack of type material is not surprising. For both plants all that exists are plates, which for exactness are not all that could be desired, Decaisne's plant being a colour sketch only. A provisional NEOTYPE has, therefore, been selected from material recently collected in New South Wales by F. M. Hilton (Coll. No. 448) found in the vicinity of Ingleburn, where it is common amongst scrub. This NEOTYPE has been lodged in the National Herbarium, Melbourne. Another specimen collected in the same locality (Hilton, No. 447) has been placed in the National Herbarium, Sydney, as a TOPOTYPE. The following is a complete list of areas from which this species is at present recorded: *New South Wales*: Michelago, "G.B.", Jan., 1887, (S); Jennings, J. H. Maiden and J. L. Boorman, Dec., 1903, (S); Molong, J. Boorman, Nov., 1906, (S); Dalmorton, E. Cheel, Nov., 1914, (S); The Valley, Hornsby, W. F. Blakely,

Oct., 1915, (S); Cola, 6 miles from Hill Top, E. Cheel, 22 Oct., 1916, (S); Tuena, J. Boorman, Nov., 1918, (S); Ingleburn, F. Hilton, Nos. 431, 449, 452-4, Oct., 1943, (L); Parramatta, no date, no coll., (M); Richmond River, C. Fawcett, no date, (M). *Queensland*: (Although two localities are here quoted, further material is needed to ascertain the correctness of these determinations.) Taylor Range, near Brisbane, 800-1,000 ft., rocky slope amongst *Eucalyptus*, C. E. Hubbard, No. 3748, 24 Aug., 1930, (B); Gympie, Dr. F. H. Kenny, July (?), (B).

Extended Description: *Rootstock* fleshy, penetrating deeply into the substrate, frequently branching. *Stems* indefinite in number, arising from the apex of the rootstock, simple, rarely branching, erect but often decumbent at the base, 9 to 24 inches high, scabrid for their entire length, somewhat angular and striated below, terete above. *Leaves* restricted to the lower third of the stem, usually opposite below, alternate above, sessile and somewhat decurrent, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch to 2 inches long, and up to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, lanceolate to linear-lanceolate, rarely linear or ovate, scabrid on both surfaces especially along the midrib on the under surface, margins serrate, undulate, often beset with hairs, upper leaves usually minutely and remotely denticulate. *Peduncles and pedicels* terete and scabrid, almost destitute of cauline leaves. *Calyx* of 5 erect, attenuate, scabrid lobes, extending, when in bud, well beyond the corolla and equal in length to corolla tube when in flower, $\frac{2}{3}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch long, medial vein prominent; tube (ovary) hemispherical with 5 to 10 prominent vertical veins, covered with stiff hairs, frequently with tubercles at their bases. *Corolla* 1 inch to $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter, frequently whitish or pale on the outside, azure-blue inside; lobes 5, spreading lanceolate-ovate, acute, $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in length, usually marked with 1 to 3 prominent veins; tube equal to length of the lobes, goblet-shaped, deep yellow in colour. *Stamens* 5, large and inserted at the base of the corolla tube, filaments widening at their tops into a hairy trilobed and recurving membrane, terminating with a very slender white connective. *Style* slender, longer than the corolla tube, simple below but splitting into 3 slender stigmatic lobes, 2 to 3 mm. long. *Capsule* hemispherical or sub-globose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ inch long, up to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch wide, covered with stiff hairs, frequently with tubercles at their bases, prominently ribbed; valves three, protruding above the rim of the capsule. *Seeds* minute, numerous, shiny and of a pale brown colour, ovoid to oval.

Discussion: Limited to the above description, which is based on the original, *W. vincaeflora* differs from all other large-flowered species in the following characteristics:

- i. All vegetative parts are covered by stiff short whitish hairs.
- ii. The tube of the corolla is sulphur yellow.
- iii. The calyx tube and capsule are hemispherical.
- iv. The outside of the corolla is frequently whitish.

The delineation of *Campanula vincaeflora* Ventenat varies from that of Decaisne in several respects, but as this was made from cultivated plants, such variation can be expected. The present writer considers that both Ventenat's and Decaisne's plants are from the same seed stock, which, grown under artificial conditions, would possibly produce differences from the original plant (which the writer believes is identical with Hilton's collections). As both descriptions refer to the capsule being "semi-globular and pubescent" and "calyx pubescent" the identity of these plants is apparent. The most likely source of seed for such an introduction is the neighbourhood of Port Jackson, where *W. vincaeflora* is still common. The related *W. consimilis* appears to be limited in its distribution to Victoria and South Australia, and certain areas in south-western New South Wales.

Because of the early introduction of seed into England and the Continent, it is probable that most of the references to *Wahlenbergia* in horticultural literature refer to this very beautiful plant. It is impossible from such references accurately to refer to one species or another, but taking into account the small details which are given, and the only possible source of seed at this date, it would appear safe to refer most of them to this species.

R. Brown's variety of *Campanula gracilis*, namely, var. *vincaeflora*, is referable to *W. quadrifida* (R.Br.) A.DC., and is in no way connected to the above species. Hooker's variety of *Wahlenbergia gracilis*, namely, var. *vincaeflora*, as defined in his "Flora of Tasmania", covers several plants, none of which is identical with the above species, many of his collectings being referable to *W. gymnoclada*, n. sp., as well as to other species.

It would appear from N. E. Brown's description that the above distinctions were not appreciated, and J. M. Black has perpetuated this error. Until experimental and field work had been completed the writer was not fully aware that certain characteristics were specific.

The size and colouring of the blooms, produced freely over a long period, render both *W. vincaeflora* and *W. consimilis* worthy of inclusion in any rock garden, and attention has already been drawn to their popularity in European gardens for more than a century.

WAHLENBERGIA CONSIMILIS, n. sp.

Affinis *W. vincaeflorae* forma et statura, sed distincta caulibus rigidis, erectis (20–60 cm. alta, raro 80 cm.), hirsutis, supra glabrescentibus, foliis lanceolatis, 1–5 cm. longis, 0.5–1.0 cm. latis, dense pubescentibus, marginibus crispatis; calyce attenuato, glabro; corollae lobis ovatis, acutis, tuba urceolata; capsula glabra, lata, obconica, 1.0 cm. longa, 0.75 cm. lata; seminibus multis.

References have been made to this species under the name of *W. vincaeflora* in the following publications: *Paxton's Flower Garden*, iii, 1852, 33, Fig. 137; "W.T.", *Gard. Chron.*, liv, 1912, 216 and illus.; N. E. Brown, *Gard. Chron.*, liv, 1913, 355. References are also made to this species under the name of *W. gracilis* var. *littoralis* in the following publications: A.DC., *Monogr. Camp.*, 1830, 144, pro parte; G. Don, *Gen. Syst.*, iii, 1834, 73; DC., *Prod.*, vii, 1837, 433, pro parte. Mention is also made to it under the name of *W. gentianoides* in *Gard. Chron.*, 1912, 216; in Obs. on R.H.S. Show.

Distribution: Victoria: Warby Ranges, NE. Vict., savannah, amongst granitic outcrops, 20 Sept., 1942, N. Lothian, type, Aust. Felix, F. v. Muell., Dec., 1848, (M); Dandenong Rgs., Chas. Walter, Nov., 1896, (S); Preston, no coll., 1899, (M); Cambelfield, P. R. H. St. John, 2 Nov., 1900, (M); Diggers Rest, P. R. H. St. John, 6 Nov., 1901, (M); Hawkesdale, H. B. Williamson, Nov., 1902, (S); Pakenham, P. R. H. St. John, 26 Nov., 1904, (M); Ferntree Gully, A. J. Tadgell, Oct., 1934, (T); Altona, P. R. H. St. John, 24 Nov., 1906, (M); Eltham, P. R. H. St. John, Sept., 1927, (B); Bendigo, "Kangaroo Flat", A. J. Tadgell, Oct., 1934, (T); Upper Buckland Valley, 2,000 ft., Rev. J. P. Oates, Jan., 1938, (T); Sunshine, Kelior Plains, A. J. Tadgell, 21 Oct., 1938, (T); St. Albans, Kelior Plains, J. H. Willis, 22 Nov., 1941, (M); Ararat, Miss L. L. Banfield, 3 Nov., 1941, (L); Stawell, Miss L. L. Banfield, 13 Nov., 1941, (L); Dandenong Rgs., Ferny Ck., J. H. Willis, 11 Jan., 1942, (M); Mornington Peninsula, J. H. Willis, 18 Jan., 1942, (M); Macedon, main road to Hump, P. Bibby, Feb., 1943, (L); Warrandyte, N. Lothian, 21 Nov., 1943, (L). *New South Wales*: Gulgong, ? James, 1879, (M); Leath, L. Abrahams, Sept., 1910, (S); Temora, Rev. W. Dwyer, No. 7535/14, Oct., 1914, (S); Warrenbane, P. F. Morris, Oct., 1935, (M); Albury, N. Lothian, Nov., 1940, (L); between Darling and Lachlan Rrs., Burkett, no date, (M); Albury, H. Beatie, no date, (M). *Queensland*: Moreton district, Stradbroke I., C. T. White, Sept., 1913 ?, (B). *Tasmania*: Hobart, A. H. S. Lucas, Dec., 1923, (S). *South Australia*: Rapid Bay, R. Tate, Nov., 1877, (A); Ardrossan, J. B. Cleland ?, Nov., 1879, (A); Monarte Sound, J. B. Cleland, 16 Oct., 1923, (C); Mt. Remarkable, J. B. Cleland, 8 Nov., 1926, (C); Mt. Gambia, Miss C. E. Eardley, Nos. 2426–7, 19 Oct., 1935, (W); Hallett's Cove, J. B. Cleland, 16 Nov., 1930, (C); Hallett's Cove, J. B. Cleland, 28 Nov., 1933, (C); Morialto, J. B. Cleland, Dec., 1934, (C); National Park, J. B. Cleland, 16 Dec., 1929, 11 Nov., 1934, 20 Oct., 1935, 12 Nov., 1938, (C); Belair, Miss C. E. Eardley, No. 1970, 5 Oct., 1929, (W); Beaumont Rd., Waterfall Gully, J. B. Cleland, 12 Oct., 1935, (C); Waitfira, no coll., 26 Jan., 1936, (M); Cut Hill, Encounter Bay, J. B. Cleland, 5 Dec., 1936, (C); Torrens River, F. v. Muell., no date, (M); Mt. Lofty Ranges, no coll., no date, ("montrapitas"),

(M); Mt. Lofty Ranges, Jas. Addison, no date, (B). *Western Australia*: Darling Range, A. H. S. Lucas, Oct., 1928, (S).

Description: *Rootstock* perennial, thick and fleshy, frequently branching, penetrating deeply. *Stems* usually many to a plant—rarely one, simple or branching at the base, erect, sometimes decumbent at the base, 8 to 24 inches high, rarely up to 30 inches, more or less angular below and covered with long white hairs, becoming glabrous and terete above. *Leaves* confined to the lower half of the plant, opposite or alternate, closely placed, or rarely as a basal rosette, sessile and usually decurrent. Basal leaves frequently ovate to spathulate, others lanceolate to linear lanceolate, rarely linear, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch to 2 inches long, up to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, covered on both surfaces by long whitish hairs, coriaceous, margins thickened, crispate, rarely flat and dentate, midrib channelled above, prominent below; cauline leaves few, linear and slightly pubescent. *Peduncles* usually long, branching, glabrous. *Flowers* large, dark blue in colour, whitish or pale on exterior, calyx lobes often reflexed when corolla expanded. *Calyx* 5 sepals, rarely 4 to 7, narrow deltoid or attenuate, $\frac{3}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch long, glabrous, equal to or slightly longer than the corolla tube; tube (ovary) ovoid, glabrous, and usually veined. *Corolla* normally 5 petals, but frequently 4 to 8, rarely more, up to $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter, lobes spreading, ovate, acute, $\frac{5}{8}$ inch long, up to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch wide, medial vein prominent, tube $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch long, usually white or pale interior. *Stamens* 5, filaments large, with two prominent wings, edged with long hairs. *Style* simple, slightly longer than the corolla tube, with two prominent collars, one just below the base of the stigmatic lobes, the other half-way down the style; stigmas 3 to 4 mm. long, and recurving. *Capsule* barrel-shaped or sub-globose, glabrous, $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch long, up to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch diameter, prominently ribbed, two-thirds the length of the calyx lobes, which surmount the capsule; valves 3, nipple-shaped before opening, extending well above the rim of the capsule. *Seeds* numerous, oval, brown.

Habitat: Common in the drier parts of south and south-western New South Wales, also Victoria and South Australia, usually in areas in which savannah conditions obtain. Material collected from Queensland, Tasmania and Western Australia should be treated with reserve.

Discussion: Included previously with *W. vincaeflora* (Vent.) Dcne., from which it differs by its glabrous calyx, lobes and capsule, pale throat and barrel-shaped capsule; it is hoped that the description of this and the preceding species will clear up two of the most confusing plants yet encountered. The habitat of the two species is different, and while specimens of the above species have been noted with pubescent calyx and capsule, this variation is extremely rare.

At present there appears to be a montane form of this species, found growing at the Dandenong Ranges, Victoria, and other similar areas in the southern part of that State, which diverges from the typically coriaceous plant. Not only is it smaller in all its parts—flowers rarely exceed $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in diameter—but the foliage is almost glabrous on the upper surface. This may possibly be a distinct variety, but evidence at present is not conclusive, especially as this form is only known from damp areas, where conditions are conducive to such variations. It has been noted that plants under cultivation continue to present such variations.

As yet no material of both this and the preceding species has been collected in the same area. This supports the view that, while *W. consimilis* favours open plain or savannah conditions of a dry nature, *W. vincaeflora* prefers areas where rainfall is not only more abundant but soil conditions favour better growth.

WAHLENBERGIA GLORIOSA, n. sp.

Planta, perennis, 10–40 cm. alta; caulibus gracilibus, infra hirsutis, supra glabrosis; foliis saepe oppositis, ovatis vel elliptico-lanceolatis, 0.5–3.5 cm. longis, 0.4–0.8 cm. latis, coriaceis superiore lamina glabrosa, inferiore hirsutis; marginibus spissatis, crispatis, raro dentatis; pedunculis longis gracilibus, glabrosis; calyce glabroso, 0.2–0.4 cm. longo, lineari, deltoideo, acuto; corolla azurea vel purpura, magna, 1.75–2.8 cm. lata, tuba lobis

aequa; filamentis ligulatis; stylo longissimo, stigmatibus bi-lobis, 1 mm. longis, capsula obconica, 0.4-0.7 cm. longa, 0.3 cm. lata; seminibus minutis, multis.

Distribution: *Victoria:* Mt. Buffalo, P. R. H. St. John ?, March, 1930, TYPE, (M); Mt. Hotham, Chas. Walter, Jan., 1899, (M); Mt. St. Bernard, H. B. Williamson, Jan., 1908, (M); between Harrietville and Mt. St. Bernard, 5,100 ft., A. J. Tadgell, March, 1935, (T); between Mts. Hotham and Feathertop, 6,000 ft., A. J. Tadgell, Dec., 1914, et Dec., 1922, (L); Mt. Bogong, 6,000 ft., A. J. Tadgell, Feb., 1923, (L); between Towonga and Mt. Fainter, "The Springs", 5,000 ft., A. J. Tadgell, Jan., 1928, (L); towards Mt. Nelson, 5,700 ft., A. J. Tadgell, Feb., 1930, (L); Mt. Buffalo, rocky approaches to Lake Catani, J. H. Willis, Jan., 1938, (M); Mt. Buffalo, W. Boys, May, 1942, (M); Mt. Torbreck, 5,000 ft., grassy places between rocks, J. H. Willis, March, 1943, (M). *New South Wales:* Katoomba, Federal Pass, approx. 2,500 ft., Dixon, Aug., 1904, (S); Tamworth, Kosciusko, Pilliga Scrub, J. B. Cleland, 10 Dec., 1910, Gudgenbenby, Queanbeyan, R. H. Cambage, No. 3294, 14 Jan., 1912, (S); Mt. Kosciusko, "Brett's Camp", J. H. Maiden, Feb., 1914, (S); Kosciusko district, E. Harnett, Nos. 712/21, Feb., 1921 (white form), (S); Kosciusko district, Mrs. Messmer, 1940, (S); Barrington Tops, sub-alpine grasslands, 4,800 ft., C. T. White, No. 11507, 26 March, 1938, (B); Barrington Tops, Dungog, J. L. Boorman, no date, (S).

Description: *Rootstock* perennial, penetrating deeply into the substrate, fleshy. *Stems* usually several per plant, slender, erect, frequently decumbent at the base, simple, rarely branching, lower half covered by long white hairs; somewhat angular, becoming glabrous and terete above. *Leaves* confined to the lower half of the plant, opposite, rarely alternate, decussate, or rarely as a loose rosette; lower leaves flaccid or sub-cartilaginous, ovate to oblanceolate, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch long, up to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch wide, upper surface glabrous, under surface pubescent, but hairs usually confined to the midrib, margins somewhat thickened, undulate, dentate rarely entire; upper leaves sub-cartilaginous, oblong-lanceolate, rarely linear, acute, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch to $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches long, up to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, glabrous, rarely pubescent and then limited to the midrib on the under surface, margins cartilaginous recurved, crispate, rarely serrate; midrib obscure above, rarely channelled, prominent below, lateral veins obscure above, apparent below. *Peduncles* slender, long and glabrous, one per stem, usually unbranched. *Flowers* deep blue to royal purple, throat rarely differing in colour from the lobes, up to $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches in diameter. *Corolla* tube shorter than the lobes. *Calyx* 5 sepals, erect, glabrous, $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ inch long, narrow deltoid, acute, half the length of the corolla tube, lengthening as the capsule matures; tube (ovary) glabrous, broad obconic. *Corolla* 5 petals, lobes spreading, lanceolate to ovate-lanceolate, acute prominently veined, $\frac{3}{4}$ inch to $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches in diameter; tube shorter than the lobes, wide mouth, tapering sharply to narrow base, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch long, rarely differing in colour from the lobes. *Stamens* 5, anthers equal to the length of the corolla tube, filaments broad ligulate, with two small shoulders, pilose on the edges only. *Style* long and slender, sharply contracted for about three-quarters of its length, densely pubescent when mature, extending well beyond the mouth of the corolla tube, stigmatic lobes 2 to 3, ovate, 1 mm. long, rarely recurving. *Capsule* glabrous, broad obconic, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch long, up to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch wide, surmounted by 5 erect calyx lobes, almost equalling the length of the capsule, prominently ribbed, valves 2 to 3, protruding slightly above the rim of the capsule, loculi 2 to 3. *Seeds* minute, dark brown, glossy.

Habitat: Grassy places between boulders, on mountain tops, usually at and above 5,000 ft.

Discussion: It differs from *W. vincaeflora* (Vent.) Dcne. (with which it has been previously included) in the glabrous calyx and capsule, ovate lanceolate leaves and shortened stigmatic lobes; and from *W. consimilis*, n. sp., it can be easily separated by its foliage, single slender stems, colour of the corolla and the shorter calyx lobes.

It is a most remarkable as well as beautiful species. The stigmatic lobes are unusually short, as well as being bilobed in numerous specimens, and the filaments, instead of being large and lobed, are simple in shape, broad ligulate in outline, and the appendages reduced to two small shoulders, instead of the glandular pilose wings

which are normally associated with the large-flowered group. A form at variance with the typical has been collected at Mt. Hotham (Walter), Kosciusko (Messmer), and Queanbeyan (Cambage). The foliage in these specimens is usually closely set, decussate pairs, and frequently hirsute on both surfaces. This is no doubt an ecological form and what little experimental work has been carried out on the above species tends to show that, along with many others, it is easily affected by changed environmental conditions. Another variation from the typical has been collected from Barrington Tops. In this the leaves are flaccid, almost totally glabrous, rarely with recurved edges, and the capsule is somewhat larger than in the type. This may eventually prove to be distinct, but until further material has been collected and more is known about its habit, the safer course would be inclusion with the above species. *W. gloriosa* is a distinctive alpine species, being indigenous only to areas above 4,500 ft. It bears some resemblance to the New Zealand *W. albo-marginata* Hk. f., but the rosette habit of that species is entirely absent. As its name implies, it is a superb plant, worthy of cultivation, as are *W. vincaeflora* and *W. consimilis*.

In addition to the mentioned forms of *W. gloriosa*, material has been collected from alpine regions which is totally distinct and at present appears to be an undescribed species. Possessing lanceolate-linear leaves and smaller flowers than the above, it should be kept apart in all future collections. Until this has been done and its habit fully known, further identification is impossible.

WAHLENBERGIA BILLARDIERI, new name.

Synonymy.

Campanula littoralis Labill. in *Nov. Holl.*, 1809, t. 70; Poiret, *Encycl. Meth.*, ii, 1816, 56, pro parte. *C. gracilis* var. *littoralis* R.Br., *Prod.*, 1810, 561.

Distribution: Probably confined to coastal and light forest areas in Victoria and Tasmania. Its range at present is not known, but collections by the writer have been made at the following Victorian localities: Torquay, among *Lepidosperma*, *Burchardia*, *Dianella* and *Hibbertia* on sandy soil, open, with no top cover, Oct., 1943; Warrandyte, north bank of the River Yarra, amongst *Eucalyptus polyanthemus*, with little supporting ground vegetation, Nov., 1943; Heathmont, savannah, *Eucalyptus obliqua*, etc., with light ground vegetation, clay soil (Silurian), Nov., 1941.

Emended Description: Perennial, 9 to 15 inches high. *Rootstock* thick and fleshy, whitish. *Stems* erect, slender, one per plant, rarely more than three, 6–15 inches high, simple, seldom branching, lower part angular and beset with short stiff hairs, gradually becoming glabrous and terete above. *Leaves* confined to the lower half of the stem, opposite and decussate in distant pairs, very rarely alternate, ovate to lanceolate, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 inch long, up to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch wide, sessile, seldom decurrent, almost glabrous on the upper surface, hirsute below, rarely with whitish setae, or almost glabrous, midrib channelled above, prominent below, margins somewhat recurved, hardly thickened, crispate, rarely dentate, entire or flat. *Peduncles* and *pedicels* glabrous, slender. *Flowers* medium size, blue to pale mauve and white, corolla tube goblet-shaped, with corolla and calyx segments frequently varying in number. *Calyx* 5 sepals, frequently varying from 4 to 6, erect, narrow deltoid, glabrous, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch long, almost equal to the length of the corolla tube; tube (ovary) broad obconic to sub-globose, glabrous. *Corolla* 5 petals, rarely 4 to 6, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in diameter, lobes spreading, ovate lanceolate, acute, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch long, tube frequently yellow or more often white; almost equal in length to corolla lobes, goblet-shaped. *Stamens* 5, filaments roughly deltoid, with small shoulders, entirely covered with glandular hairs. *Style* slender, well extended beyond the corolla tube, with three (rarely 2 or 4) slender stigmatic lobes, 3 mm. long at the apex. *Capsule* glabrous, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch long, $\frac{1}{8}$ inch wide, slightly longer than the calyx lobes, ribbed but not prominently so, valves three, opening level with the rim of the capsule. *Seeds* minute, brown and ovoid.

Discussion: There is a sheet of material in de Candolle's Herbarium at Geneva, labelled "*Campanula littoralis*", collected by Gaudichaud at Port Jackson in 1804. This sheet is referable to *W. vincaeflora* (Vent.) Dcne., if only on account of the corolla

lobes. On the same sheet is a single specimen comprising a single stem, with opposite ovate leaves, devoid of all flowering parts, which may be referred to *W. Billardieri*. In view of this, a provisional NEOTYPE has been selected. This material was collected by Robert Brown at Arthur's Seat, Port Phillip, Victoria, in 1804, and is preserved at the British Museum (Natural History), South Kensington, England.

Together with this material, and mounted on the same sheet, is another specimen of R. Brown's, labelled "*Campanula gracilis* v. *littoralis*, Prod. 561, TYPE 2617". This is also referable to the present species. A further specimen is also mounted on the same sheet, and was collected by Lhotzky "pique Sydney at Port Jackson 1838", this being, at present, an undescribed species. At the base of this sheet is the inscription "*W. vincaeflora* (Dcne.) N. E. Brown".

While agreeing in the main with the emended description, the plate in Labillardier's "Plantae Nova Holland" differs from the above, possibly due to artistic licence, which often affected botanical drawings of the early nineteenth century. The detailed dissections of the floral parts are almost identical. The growth habit depicted shows variation in the length of the foliage, which the writer considers may be referable to the form growing in light forest at Heathmont and Warrandyte.

Schlechter and Brehmer (*Engl. Jahrbuch*, liii, 1915, 127) described a South African species as *W. littoralis*, and as Article 61 of the International Rules of Botanical Nomenclature invalidates a later homonym, I have renamed this species after its original describer, who first gave it specific rank.

WAHLENBERGIA GYMNOCLADA, n. sp.

Planta perennis, gracilis, paene glabrosa, 20-30 cm. alta; foliis ad basim laxa rosetta restrictis, linearibus, paene glabrosis, 2-6 cm. longis, 0.3 cm. latis; pedunculis, longissimis, raro ramosis, unifloris; corolla 1.5-2.0 cm. diametra, lobis duplo-longioribus tuba; capsula obconica, 0.4-0.7 cm. longa, 0.25-0.3 lata; seminibus multis.

Discussion: In the past, this species has been included with *W. vincaeflora* (Vent.) Dcne., from which it differs in its almost glabrous condition, linear leaves, short corolla tube and calyx lobes, and elongated obconic capsule. It may also be confused with *W. quadrifida* (R.Br.) A.D.C., from which it differs in its larger corolla, well-formed corolla tube, longer peduncles, and growth habit.

Rootstock perennial, thin, frequently branching. *Stems* usually one to many per rootstock, 9 to 15 inches high, frequently single, more often 2 to 6 and only branching at the base, erect or somewhat decumbent at the base, where sparsely hairy; glabrous and terete above. *Leaves* confined to the basal part of the plant as a loose rosette, rarely scattered along the stems, and then opposite or rarely alternate; decurrent, entirely glabrous or a few scattered hairs on the under surface, then only on the midrib and base of lamina; linear, rarely lanceolate, spreading, rarely adpressed, $\frac{3}{4}$ inch to 2 inches long, $\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ inch wide, margins somewhat thickened, entire or serrate, often minutely so, slightly recurved; cauline leaves scattered and few, alternate or opposite, linear, glabrous, $\frac{3}{4}$ to 1 inch long, $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{16}$ inch wide, margins remotely and minutely dentate, slightly recurved. *Flowers* borne singly on long slender peduncles, 4 to 10 inches long, with one or two cauline bracts, blue to purple, rarely white, $\frac{3}{4}$ inch to 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches in diameter, calyx lobes shorter than corolla in bud. *Calyx* 5 sepals, glabrous, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{8}$ inch long, narrow deltoid, acute or sub-acute, equal to corolla tube or slightly exceeding it, medial vein prominent; tube (ovary) obconic, glabrous, equal to calyx lobes, frequently ribbed. *Corolla* 5 petals, with at least one prominent vein per petal, $\frac{3}{4}$ inch to 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches in diameter, $\frac{3}{4}$ inch long; lobes ascending spreading, $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ inch long, $\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ inch wide, tube short, two-thirds the length of the corolla lobes. *Stamens* 5, filaments broad ligulate, shoulders not prominent, hairs just obvious. *Style* simple, napiform exserted well above the rim of corolla tube, branching at the apex into 3 stigmatic recurving lobes, 2 mm. long. *Capsule* obconic, glabrous, stout, ribbed, $\frac{1}{8}$ inch wide, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ inch long, approximately twice the length of the calyx lobes; valves 3 at apex, protruding well above the rim of the capsule. *Seeds* numerous, ovoid-oval, shining brown.

Habitat: Open country bordering the coast, but not littoral.

Synonymy.

Wahlenbergia gracilis var. *vincaeiflora* Hook. f., *Fl. Tasm.*, 1860, 239. *W. vincaeiflora* var. *littoralis* N. E. Brown, *Gard. Chron.*, liv, 1913. *W. gracilis* var. *littoralis* A.DC., *Monogr. Camp.*, 1830, 144; G. Don, *Gen. Syst.*, iii, 1834, 73; DC., *Prod.*, vii, 1837, 433. *Campanula littoralis* Poir., *Encycl. Meth.*, ii, 1816, 56, No. 72, pro parte.

Distribution: The type, from Gorae West, near Portland, Victoria, was collected by C. Beauglehole and lodged in the National Herbarium, Melbourne.

The species is known only from Victoria and Tasmania at the present time, from the following localities: *Victoria*: Frankston, P. St. John, 14 Dec., 1905, white-flowered form, (M); Ringwood, amongst light forest, N. Lothian, Oct., 1935, (Cairns & L); Welspool, between Pt. Albert and Wonthaggi, almost on sea coast plains, A. J. Tadgell, 31 Oct., 1938, (L); Clarinda, heathlands, on sandy areas, little overhead growth, N. Lothian, 12 Nov., 1941, (L); Bemm River (E. Victoria), Miss Wigan, Dec., 1941, (L); Gorae West, near Portland, on open and lightly forested areas, C. Beauglehole, Nov., 1943, *topotype*, (L); Wilson's Promontory, Musgrani, no date, (M). *Tasmania*: New Norfolk, Macquarie, Gunn, No. 72/1842, 19 Nov., 1842, pro parte, (S); Cape Portland, Miss Brandinck, 1884, (M); "Tasmania", Dr. Storey, no date, (M); " α tasmaniae", Dr. J. D. Hooker, no date, ex Muell. Herb., (M).

Several specimens were examined in the Gunn Herbarium, now preserved in the National Herbarium, Sydney, and beyond the label stating the collection was made by Archer, little information as to the exact localities was obtained.

WAHLENBERGIA TADGELLII, n. sp.

Planta perennis, 25-60 cm. alta; caulibus rigidis, erectis, glabrosis, a basi hirsutis; foliis ad basim caulium positis, linearibus lanceolatis inferiore lamina et marginibus paulo pubescentibus, 3-6 cm. longis, 0.2-0.5 cm. latis; marginibus integris vel denticulatis; pedunculis rigidis; floribus caeruleis, 0.75-1.25 cm. latis, corolla 5 lobata, lobis expansis tubis brevis, capsula lata et conica; 0.9-1.25 cm. longa, 0.5 lata.

Rootstock perennial, thick, usually branching. *Stems* one to many arising from a common base, 12 to 24 inches high, erect or slightly decumbent at the base; rigid, simple or rarely branching, and then at the base only; longish hairs on the basal parts, frequently angular, becoming glabrous and terete above. *Leaves* usually confined to the lower part of the plant, alternate or sub-opposite, spatulate-lanceolate to lanceolate or linear, acute, 1 inch to 2½ inches long, ½ to ⅞ inch wide, sessile, decurrent, upper surfaces glabrous, rarely with scattered hairs, under surface with scattered hairs confined to the midrib, less frequently on the margins; margins entire or denticulate, and then remotely so, slightly undulate, thickened and often recurved, midrib obvious above, prominent below, lateral nerves obscure. *Peduncles* rigid, but often slender, glabrous, frequently branching above. *Flowers* rarely more than ⅓ inch diameter, usually 5-petalled, but polypetaly occurring, deep blue, white throat. *Calyx* 5-6 sepals, glabrous, narrow deltoid, acute, erect, ½ to ⅓ inch long, 2 to 3 times the length of the corolla tube, medial vein obscure. *Corolla* 5-lobed, blue, up to ⅓ inch in diameter, lobes ovate lanceolate and spreading, tube rarely more than one-fifth the length of the lobes, wide mouth usually with white or yellow base. *Stamens* 5, filaments broad ligulate, 1 mm. long, 1 mm. broad, with two erect ciliate shoulders. *Style* well exerted beyond the mouth of the corolla tube, almost filiform below, three broad stigmatic lobes at the apex. *Capsule* glabrous, broad obconic, with 10 vertical ribs, frequently obscure when green, prominent when dry, usually with indentations just below the rim of the capsule, large and stout, ½ to ⅓ inch long, up to ¼ inch in diameter, frequently three times the length of the calyx lobes; valves three, protruding for half the length of the calyx lobes above the rim of the capsule. *Seeds* large, 0.75 mm., ovoid oblong, compressed, dark brown when mature.

Habitat: Sporadic but widespread in Victoria on heathlands etc., also in New South Wales and South Australia, where it should be sought in savannah.

Distribution: *Victoria:* Elsternwick, "among grass and other low vegetation", 200 ft., A. J. Tadgell, Oct., 1938 (affin.), (L); Grampians, Miss L. L. Banfield, 13 Nov., 1941, (L); Stawell, along railway line, Miss L. L. Banfield, 13 Nov., 1941, (L); Doncaster, savannah, under *Eucalyptus melliodora*, with *Themedia* sp., N. Lothian, Nov., 1943, (L); Torquay, sandy soil, growing amongst *Lepidosperma*, *Carex*, *Dillwynia* and low herbaceous plants, TYPE, N. Lothian, Nov., 1943, (L); Ararat, Charl Green, No. 119, no date, (M). *New South Wales:* Warrembane, P. F. Morris, 1935, (M). *South Australia:* Bugle Range, F. v. Muell., Oct., 1845, (M).

Discussion: A distinct species, easily identified by its strong-growing, erect and rigid stems, sometimes up to 2 feet high, almost glabrous linear-lanceolate leaves, medium size corolla with short tube, and stout capsule.

Its nearest ally appears to be *W. quadrifida* (R.Br.) A.D.C., from which it is distinguished by the above characters, especially that of the capsule, which in *W. quadrifida* is elongate-obconic. Most of the material examined is homogeneous, although slight variation does occur. Several sheets of material collected at Yarra Junction, Victoria, show extreme variation in foliage, and it is possible that we are again dealing with a polymorphic species, which is also easily affected by ecological conditions. These collections have been held in abeyance until finality can be reached.

The species has been named in honour of A. J. Tadgell, a veteran botanist and collector, in appreciation of the very great kindnesses which I have received from him at all times, more especially during work on the present genus, and in admiration of his numerous botanical writings.

WAHLENBERGIA MULTICAULIS Benth.

Hugel, *Enum. Pl. Nov. Holl.*, 1837, 75; N. E. Brown, *Gard. Chron.*, liv, 1913, 337, excluding var. "*dispar*".

Distribution: Western Australia. The TYPE was collected by Hugel on the banks of the Swan River, and is preserved in the Herbarium of the University of Göttingen. Beyond the type collection, and a fragment in the Kew Herbarium (which may be from the type specimen), the present writer has seen only one other specimen, viz., W. Drummond, No. 425, National Herbarium, Melbourne, which is identical with the type. It is not known where this specimen was collected.

Description: Entirely glabrous perennial plant, 10 to 12 inches high, with many stems and erect slender branches. *Rootstock* unknown. *Stems* slender, many, arising from the top of rootstock, simple or branching below, glabrous, erect, very rarely decumbent at the base, 10 to 12 inches high, terete, slightly ribbed. *Leaves* numerous, absent only from the peduncles, linear, acute, glabrous, $\frac{3}{4}$ inch to $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, rarely more than $\frac{1}{12}$ inch wide (lower differing only in size from the upper); margins cartilaginous, entire or denticulate, undulate, midrib prominent beneath. *Flowers*, colour not known. *Calyx* glabrous, narrow and short deltoid, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{8}$ inch long, 2 to 3 times the length of the corolla tube; tube (ovary) glabrous, obconic, two-thirds the length of the calyx lobes. *Corolla* $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in diameter, lobes spreading, lanceolate, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch long, tube short, $\frac{1}{16}$ inch long. *Stamens* 5, almost equalling the length of the corolla lobes, filaments, medium size, with ciliate and somewhat incurved edges. *Style* exserted beyond the corolla tube, with 3 stigmatic lobes at its apex. *Capsule* glabrous, obconic, $\frac{1}{8}$ inch long, $\frac{1}{16}$ inch wide (rarely elongate-obconic, except when totally desiccated), almost equal to the persisting calyx lobes; valves 3, protruding one-third the length of the calyx lobes above the rim of the capsule. *Seeds* minute, numerous, 0.5×0.25 mm.

Discussion: This species was confused previously with any of the "multicauleate" group, but principally *W. bicolor* and *W. quadrifida*; it differs from the former by its totally glabrous habit, linear leaves and short corolla tube, while from *W. quadrifida* it is easily separated by its larger flowers, totally glabrous habit and linear leaves.

Its distribution is very limited and local; over 50 sheets of Western Australian material have afforded very few specimens approaching this species. This is all the

more strange when we recall that this species is the only one so far recorded from Western Australia!

The exact position of the South Australian material is not yet finalized, as specimens resembling both *W. multicaulis* and *W. bicolor* have been collected from that State. The effect of environmental conditions has not as yet been fully explained, and it appears unwise to give a decision until all relevant factors have been fully considered.

WAHLENBERGIA BICOLOR, n. sp. Fig. 4.

Synonymy.

Campanula gracilis var. *stricta* R.Br., *Prod.*, 1810, 561. *Wahlenbergia gracilis* var. *stricta* Roem. et Schult., *Syst.*, v, 1819, 97; A.DC., *Monogr. Camp.*, 1830, 142; G. Don, *Gen. Syst.*, vii, 2, 1834, 433.

Distribution: *New South Wales:* Port Jackson, environs, R. Brown, Oct.-Nov., 1803; Parramatta, ex Muell. Herb., no coll., no date, (M); Minori, J. L. Boorman, No. 2/99, (S); Guyra, Chandler's Peak, J. L. Boorman, March, 1917, (S); Marthaguy Shire, no coll., July, 1935. *Victoria:* Port Phillip, Arthur's Seat, R. Brown, May, 1802, LECTOTYPE, (BM); Dargo Flat, Nos. 61, 65, Howitt, 1882, (M); Aust. Felix, F. v. Muell., no date, (M); Government Domain, near Melbourne, J. Minchin, no date, (M); Somerton, P. St. John, 1 May, 1903, (M); Bacchus Marsh, J. R. Tovey, 3 Nov., 1910, (M); Werribee, P. St. John, Oct., 1921, (M); Eltham, P. St. John, Oct., 1926, (M); Diamond Ck., No. 5, P. St. John, Sept., 1927; between St. Albans and Sydenham, A. J. Tadgell, 24 March, 1934, (M); Bacchus Marsh, A. Miebald, No. 21845, Dec., 1936,



Fig. 4.—*Wahlenbergia bicolor*, n. sp.

(M); Kelior Plains, A. J. Tadgell, Sept.-Dec., 1937-39, (L); Elsternwick, sandy soil, amongst grass, A. J. Tadgell, May, 1930 and 1939, (L); Newport, grasslands, F. S. Colliver, Oct., 1938, (L); Culgoa, Mrs. F. S. Barton, 1938, (L); Sandringham, heath scrub, A. J. Tadgell, Oct., 1938, (L); Garfield railway station, J. Galbraith, 25 April, 1939, (L); Mansfield, Phosphate Hill, F. S. Colliver, 1942, (L); Warby Ranges, NW. of Wangaratta, savannah, granitic soils, N. Lothian, Oct.-Nov., 1942, (L); Lorne, high mountain behind township, P. F. Morris, Feb., 1943, (L); Creswick, J. H. Willis, Jan., 1944, (M); Torquay, amongst grass on golf course, N. Lothian, Oct., 1943, (L); Werribee, no coll., no date, (M); Grampians, near Station Peak, no coll., no date, (M). *South Australia*: St. Vincent's Gulf, F. v. Muell., 1851, (M); Bugle Range, F. v. Muell., Nov., 1878, (M); Georgetown, Mrs. A. F. Richards, 1893, (C); Encounter Bay, J. B. Cleland, Feb., 1935, May, 1939, (C); Beaumont Road to Waterfall Gully, J. B. Cleland, 12 Oct., 1935, (C); Morialto, J. B. Cleland, 5 Oct., 1935, 3 Jan., 1936, (C); Hallett (Cove?), J. B. Cleland, 16 Nov., 1938, (C); Brookerly, J. B. Cleland ?, no date, (C).

Description: Much-branched perennial plant, glabrous except for scabrid hairs about the basal parts. *Rootstock* thick, perennial, fleshy with deep penetrating branches. *Stems* many, 6 to 50 cm. high, erect and frequently rigid, rarely lax or decumbent at their bases, sometimes short and tufted, totally glabrous, except for the basal portions, which are usually covered with short scabrid hairs, rarely striated. *Leaves* numerous and scattered, almost glabrous, linear to lanceolate, rarely ovate-lanceolate, acute, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch to $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches long, rarely more than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide; margins denticulate or rarely entire, frequently recurved, midrib channelled above, prominent below (both these features becoming more obvious in herbarium material). *Peduncles* slender and graceful, but frequently short, glabrous. *Flowers* produced in abundance, medium size, azure-blue inside, frequently white, yellow or old gold on the outside of the corolla, polypetalous occurring to a greater extent than observed in any other species. *Calyx* 5 sepals, erect (rarely 6 to 10), glabrous, narrow deltoid, acute, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch long; quarter as long again as the corolla tube; tube (ovary) glabrous, elongated obconic. *Corolla* 5 petals (6- to 13-petalled specimens rarely occurring), up to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in diameter, corolla tube open, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch long, frequently whitish towards the base, one-third the length of the corolla, lobes ovate-lanceolate, spreading, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch long, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, azure-blue inside, pale yellow or white on the outside. *Stamens* 5 (frequently aborting and fragmentary or absent in polypetalous specimens), filaments broad, triangular with two ciliate incurved shoulders. *Style* slender, well exerted from the mouth of the corolla tube, stigmatic lobes 3, half the length of the style. *Capsule* slender, elongate, glabrous, up to $\frac{1}{8}$ inch long, up to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, prominently veined; valves three, protruding well above the rim of the capsule. *Seeds* numerous, very small, pale to dark brown.

Habitat: Favouring savannah and dry open formations, e.g., lava plains of western Victoria, and open savannah in South Australia and New South Wales.

Discussion: Material of this species was extensively collected by Robert Brown from the regions around Port Jackson and from Port Phillip.

It is material from the latter locality which has been chosen as the *LECTOTYPE*, and this material is preserved in the British Museum (Natural History), England. There are three collections mounted on the same sheet as the lectotype, which is the central specimen and at the top bears a label "type specimen", while at the base is one of R. Brown's "Iter Australiensis" labels, "no. 2617, *Campanula* c, Port Phillip 1802 May" (The other two collections are labelled *Campanula simplicicaulis* and *Campanula gracilis* α respectively.)

W. bicolor is clearly distinct from *W. multicaulis* Benth., with which it has previously been included.

There are at least two forms commonly collected:

(a). Typical, which is found in most Victorian areas and coastal regions of New South Wales, especially in heavily grassed plains and savannah country. It has also been collected in South Australia.

(b). Short tufted and compact plant which possesses numerous erect unbranched peduncles. This form may be considered as a variety (or even species) after further investigation. It prefers dry open areas, with little competing vegetation, and has been collected from the basaltic Kelior Plains (southern Victoria) and localities in north-western Victoria (Ni Ni Well and Glenlee).

Although originally described as *Campanula gracilis* var. *stricta* R.Br., use of the varietal epithet is precluded by the existence of *W. stricta* Sw. (referable to the *W. gracilis* complex), hence this species has been renamed *W. bicolor* on account of the contrasting pale or yellow colour usually manifest on the outside of the corolla. This species is constant in all features described, except for the colour variation of the corolla.

In passing, mention should be made of the galls which are frequently seen on collected and growing material. At times such material shows variation from the typical, and as it rarely bears perfect flowers identification is difficult. Another manifestation of insect attack is to be found on plants, tufted in habit with ovate-lanceolate leaves, set on short sterile stems.

WAHLENBERGIA SAXICOLA A.DC.

Monogr. Camp., 1830, 144; G. Don, *Gen. Syst.*, iii, 1834, 740, No. 20; *J. Linn. Soc. Lond.*, ii, 1858, 21; in obs.; Hook. f., *Fl. Tasm.*, i, 1860, 239, t. lxxi, A 1-6; Benth., *Fl. Aust.*, iv, 1869, 138; Tasm. plant only; W. Irving, *Gard. Chron.*, lii, 1912, 216, pro parte; N. E. Brown, *Gard. Chron.*, liv, 1913, 354; L. H. Bailey in *Cycl. Hort.*, iii, 1937, 3495.

Synonymy.

Campanula saxicola R.Br., *Prod.* 1810, 561, et l.c., 1821; Poiret, *Encycl. Meth.*, ii, 1811, 58, No. 78; Roem. et Schult., *Syst.*, v, 1819, 898; Spreng., *Syst.*, i, 1825, 736; D. Dietrich, *Syn. Pl.*, i, 1839, 753. *Streleskia montana* Hook. in *Lond. J.*, vi, 1841, 267.

Distribution: Tasmania: TYPE collected at Mt. Wellington, at the summit, (BM); Diamond Springs, Mt. Wellington, A. Simson, 27 March, 1878, (M); Middlesex Plains (south of Ulverston on north coast, C. S. Sutton, Jan., 1911, (M); "Tasmania", no date, ex Archer's Herbarium, (S); "Top of Mt. Wellington", A. Simson, no date (portion of above collection?), (Q).

Description: Rootstock perennial, white and fleshy. Stems herbaceous and, in favoured positions, numerous, rarely erect, usually prostrate, glabrous or with few scattered hairs. Leaves 6 to 18 in number, in tight rosette, more rarely on short stems or elongated axis, $\frac{3}{4}$ to 1 inch in diameter, sessile, lanceolate to spatulate, obovate or oblanceolate, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 inch long, $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ inch wide, usually entirely glabrous, or with few scattered hairs, margins unthickened, irregularly and slightly toothed, midrib on under side prominent, venation otherwise obscure, but reticulate when visible. Peduncles rarely more than 1 per rosette, 1 to 4 inches high, glabrous and erect, slender, prominently lined, usually without cauline bracts. Flowers smallish, clear blue in colour, up to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in diameter. Calyx 5-lobed, rarely 3- or 4-lobed, glabrous, $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$ inch wide, up to $\frac{1}{10}$ inch long, linear lanceolate, acute, tube (ovary) sub-globose. Corolla 5-lobed, campanulate, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in diameter, tube short, $\frac{1}{10}$ inch long, lobes $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$ inch long, up to $\frac{1}{10}$ inch broad, oblong lanceolate, acute. Stamens 5, often irregular in shape. Style two-thirds the length of the corolla. Stigma 3-lobed. Capsule globose, rarely sub-globose, glabrous, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch long, up to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in diameter, prominently marked with vertical veins, 3-valved. Seeds shining, light brown, oblong ovoid.

Discussion: Until the publication of N. E. Brown's paper, this species had been repeatedly confused with the New Zealand *W. albo-marginata* Hk. f., on what grounds it is hard to understand. Its low growing habit, glabrous and slightly toothed lanceolate-spatulate leaves and globose capsule distinguish it from that species, while its constantly single-flowered peduncles, together with the above characteristics, separate it from any other Australian species.

XIII. WAHLENBERGIA OF LORD HOWE ISLAND.

Species of *Wahlenbergia* indigenous to Lord Howe Island have previously been described under *W. gracilis* A.DC., and the first island check-list to mention the above species is Mueller's,* published in 1875. Subsequently it has appeared in local floras compiled by Hemsley,† Tate,‡ Oliver,** and others.

Lord Howe Island is noted for the high degree of endemism among its plants and their affinity with those of New Zealand. This character is well exemplified by the species described below, for not only are the flowers akin to the New Zealand species, but the general growth habit—leaves, capsules, etc. (in both the caespitose and tall-growing species), exhibits this affinity. It may be possible, with further information, to show that the caespitose species were evolved from the same stock as the New Zealand and Tasmanian. The close relationship between the New Zealand and Lord Howe Island sub-fruticose forms is at once apparent, while such types from Tasmania are, for the most part, referable to continental Australia rather than to New Zealand.††

It is possible that plant migration into the island is still taking place. In *Wahlenbergia* one extra-Australian and two native species have already appeared in mainland localities far removed from their original range. Observations made with one of our indigenous species, *W. quadrifida* (R.Br.) A.DC., indicated that this species can quickly adjust itself to new conditions and because of its perennial rootstock obtain a permanent foothold and eventually become part of that flora; a similar position has arisen in regard to *W. capensis* A.DC., the South African species which is now naturalized in and about Perth.

With the above examples in mind, except for specimens already in herbaria, either in Australia or overseas, all subsequent collections evincing elements other than those herein described should be regarded with suspicion (as to their place in the original flora).

Of the caespitose forms found on this island, *W. limnophalyx*, n. sp., appears to be the younger, since it frequently throws out basal leaves similar to those (in shape and texture) of *W. insulae-howei*, n. sp., whereas specimens of that species show no variation whatsoever.

It is possible that this species is merely a distinct variety of *W. insulae-howei* which has become stabilized as a result of growing in exposed situations. This is supported by the variation which occurs in the upright species (as yet undescribed), some forms of which show serrated foliage, while in others the leaves are entire but undulate. Such variation may be the result of environmental conditions rather than any inherent morphological characteristics giving systematic definition.

Finality on such a question can only be reached after more material has been examined in conjunction with field observations. In any case it is extremely unlikely that the original biotype is still present on the island.

WAHLENBERGIA LIMNOPHALYX, n. sp.

Planta caespitosa perennis, 2-6 cm. alta, caule brevi, angulata; foliis densis, acutis, lanceolatis, 0.75-1.25 cm. longis, 0.1-0.3 cm. latis; paucis hirsutis a basi, marginibus cartilagineis, saepe cinereiscentibus (albis), serrulatis, crenulatis; floribus magnis, quinque-lobis; calyce quinque-lobis subulato, 0.3-0.5 cm. longo; corolla caerulea, tubae aequis; staminibus quinque; capsula lata, obconica, costata; seminibus multis.

Rootstock perennial, long and tortuous. Stems many per rootstock, and probably persisting perennially, glabrous, covered with decussate leaf scars; usually 1½ to 2 inches long, decumbent and branching below, forming tufted plants, but elongating

* F. Mueller, *Fragm. Phytogr. Aust.*, ix, 1875, 77.

† W. B. Hemsley, *Ann. Bot.*, No. 38, June, 1896.

‡ R. Tate in the Macleay Memorial Volume (*Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*), 1893, 205-221.

** W. R. B. Oliver, *Trans. N.Z. Inst.*, xlix, 1916, 94-101.

†† The relationship between the floras generally, of Australia, Lord Howe Island and New Zealand have been discussed by several authors, notably Tate and Oliver, *op. cit.*

under favourable conditions, and then 2 to 4 inches, ascending, with leaves scattered along their entire length. *Leaves* crowded on short stems in tightly packed spirals, lanceolate, rarely spatulate, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch long, $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ inch wide, sessile and somewhat decurrent, margins slightly undulate, sparsely hirsute towards the axils, and on the undersides only, midrib prominent below, channelled above. Upper leaves practically glabrous. *Flowers* $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{5}{8}$ inch long, $\frac{1}{8}$ inch in diameter, pale lilac. *Peduncles* slender, glabrous, one or more per rosette, branching above into 1 to 4 pedicels. *Calyx* 5-lobed, glabrous, subulate, $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch long, one-third the length of the corolla. *Corolla* 5-lobed, funnel-shaped, lobes ascending spreading, $\frac{1}{8}$ inch diameter, $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{5}{8}$ inch long, lobes equal to the length of the tube. *Stamens* 5, filaments small. *Style* simple, slightly more than half the length of the corolla, with three stigmatic lobes at its apex. *Capsule* broad obconic, glabrous, ribbed, $\frac{1}{8}$ inch in diameter, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch long, surmounted by 5 erect calyx lobes. *Seeds* minute.

Distribution: TYPE, Lord Howe Island, "from North Hills forming small clusters on open rocky ridges at the top of seacliffs", 6th Nov., 1913, W. R. B. Oliver. The type is housed at the National Herbarium, Sydney. Part of the type is also located in the National Herbarium, Melbourne.

Discussion: Differs from the preceding in its lanceolate and serrate leaves, presence of hairs on the under surface of the petiole, larger calyx and corolla, and its broad obconic capsule.

After collecting the above species Dr. Oliver dispatched material to Kew for comparison with existing types. The material was returned with the following note: "a rather dwarfed saxicolous form of *W. albo-marginata* Hk.f.". Although showing superficial likeness to that species, its tufted creeping habit, branched pedicels and smaller flowers at once separate it. From the Tasmanian *W. saxicola* Hk.f. it also differs, in addition to the above features, in its foliage.

Despite the above differences, it resembles the *W. albo-marginata* complex rather than any species found within the continental area.

WAHLENBERGIA INSULAE-HOWEI, n. sp.

Planta caespitosa, glabrosa, perennis, 3-6 cm. alta, foliis multis, rosulatis, spatulatis, lanceolatis, 1.25-3.0 cm. longis, 0.2-0.5 cm. latis, cartilagineis, marginibus crassis, integris, vel prope incisuris magnis intervallis, minime dentatis, acutis; pedunculis gracilibus, 5-9 cm. altis; pedicellis filiformis; floribus caeruleis, infundibulosis; calyce quinque-lobis, glabris, 0.2 cm. longo subulato; corolla quinque-lobis, 0.8 cm. diametra, 0.75 cm. longa, lobis longitudini, tubae corollae aequis; capsula subglobosa, costata, 0.2 cm. longa, 0.2 cm. lata; seminibus multis.

Rootstock perennial, thick and fleshy. *Stems* glabrous, short, 1 to 1½ inches long, gnarled in appearance and frequently prostrate or decumbent, simple or branched, and then usually to form another rosette, covered by persisting decurrent leaf bases. *Leaves* numerous, glabrous, sessile, lanceolate-spatulate, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 inch long, $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ inch wide (blade oblong-lanceolate, petiole narrow, channelled), sub-cartilaginous, margins thickened, entire or minutely notched at the apex, undulate, rarely crenulate, midrib prominent below, above obscure. *Peduncles* rarely more than 1 per rosette, glabrous and striated, usually branching, cauline bracts linear and minutely toothed, pedicels filiform. *Flowers* lilac or blue (?), calyx approximately one-third the length of the corolla. *Calyx* 5-lobed, erect, glabrous, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch long, narrow-deltoid, slightly more than half the length of the corolla tube; tube (ovary) sub-globose. *Corolla* 5-lobed, $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{5}{8}$ inch long, $\frac{1}{8}$ inch diameter, funnel-shaped, lobes equal to the tube, lobes lanceolate, ascending, spreading, acute. *Stamens* 5, filaments small. *Style* simple, slightly longer than the corolla tube with three stigmatic lobes at the apex. *Capsule* glabrous, $\frac{1}{12}$ inch diameter, sub-globose, two-thirds length of the calyx lobes; valves 3. *Seeds* minute and numerous.

Distribution: Limited to Lord Howe Island, where it apparently is found in many localities. Although varying greatly, it embraces the following collections: The type, Rev. W. Woolls, Aug., 1911; the exact locality and other relevant notes concerning this

species are not recorded. It is preserved in the National Herbarium, Sydney. J. H. Maiden, no locality, April, 1908, (S); no coll., no date, No. 87, (Fitzgerald?), (M).

Discussion: Great variation occurs within this species. One set of material (No. 87), which possesses distinct rosettes of spatulate leaves at the base, produces stout upright stems up to 4 inches long, upon which are placed, either oppositely or alternately, glabrous lanceolate leaves with typical margins. Another collection from Lord Howe Island (Fitzgerald, 1876) possesses long weak stems up to 6 inches long with flaccid glabrous leaves, $\frac{3}{4}$ to 1 inch in length, lanceolate in shape, with margins which are hardly thickened but minutely serrated. In the former, the inflorescence is identical with the type, while the latter differs in its peduncles being very slender and rarely branched, the calyx lobes more slender and the corolla possessing a narrow tube.

Despite these differences, the Fitzgerald plant can be placed with no other species than the above, and the differences probably are wholly due to environmental factors.

The same may be said of Maiden's plant (4/1898), which is allied to this species but differs from the type. It has been placed provisionally with this species. It is not improbable that eventually, when we know more about these species, they may be reduced to ecological forms rather than specific identities.

XIV. INDETERMINATA.

When this revision was started in 1935, it was hoped to deal with all Asiatic, Australian and New Zealand species, and publish the findings as one paper. Due to numerous circumstances this has been impracticable, hence the following list is appended. Although preliminary study has commenced, a great deal of work will be necessary before a complete revision can be made.

Campanula capillaris Lodd., *Bot. Cab.*, t. 1406.

C. gracilis var. *capillaris* R. Brown, *Prod.*, 561.

C. Preissii de Vries.

Wahlenbergia bivalvis Merrill.

W. capillaris G. Don, *Gen. Syst.*

W. capillaris Sweet, *Hort. Brit.*, 3rd Ed., 1839, 419.

W. confusa Perry and Merrill, *J. Arnold Arbor.*, 1941.

W. (?) dioica Domin, in Diels *Bibl. Bot.*, viii, Heft 89, 1929, 1193.

W. eurycarpa Domin, l.c.

W. gracilis var. *capillaris* Hk.f., *Fl. Tasm.*

W. gracilis var. *capillaris* A.DC.

W. gracilis var. *littoralis* Hk.f., l.c.

W. gracilis var. *misera* Hemsley.

W. gracilis var. *polymorpha* A.DC.

W. gracilis var. *vincaeflora* Hk.f., pro parte.

W. marginata var. *polymorpha* Hochreutiner, in *Candollea*.

W. multicaulis var. *dispar* N. E. Brown.

W. Sieberi A.DC.

W. vincaeflora var. *rosula* J. M. Black.

A NEW SPECIES OF *LONGETIA*: THE BOTANICAL IDENTITY OF THE
"PINK CHERRY" OF DORRIGO TIMBER-GETTERS.

By W. A. W. DE BEUZEVILLE and C. T. WHITE.

(One Text-figure.)

[Read 26th June, 1946.]

For some years past a timber from the Dorrigo Plateau, New South Wales, has been placed on the Sydney and Melbourne markets under the name of "Pink Cherry", but only recently has complete botanical material been made available which has enabled us to clear up its botanical identification. It belongs to the genus *Longetia*, as defined by Pax ('Das Pflanzenreich') and Pax and Hoffmann in their account of the Family Euphorbiaceae in the second edition of Engler and Prantl's "Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien". It is with some hesitation, however, that we follow these authors in uniting *Buraevia* Baill. (New Caledonia) and *Choriophyllum* Benth. (Malaya) with *Longetia* Baill. (New Caledonia). Considering the high degree of endemism in the New Caledonia flora and its affinities with eastern Australia the geographical distribution of *Longetia* is remarkable: five species in New Caledonia, one in subtropical eastern Australia and one in Malaya. Our plant resembles in general facies the Queensland specimens of *Dissiliaria tricornis* Benth., and the one distinction between *Longetia* and *Dissiliaria*, as far as we can see, is the absence in the latter of a carunculus on the seed. *D. tricornis* Benth. is a "composite" species based on two collections, the one from Port Essington (A. Cunningham), the other from Rockingham Bay (Dallachy), and it is doubtful if they are the same. If all these genera are to be considered distinct, then our plant would come under *Buraevia*. It is very closely allied to *B. carunculata* Baill. which differs in having shorter, broader, emarginate leaves (4-7 cm. long, 3-4.5 cm. wide), glabrous male inflorescences, longer pedicels (up to 6 mm.) to the male flowers and nearly glabrous very young shoots.

We have pleasure in dedicating the species to Mr. E. H. F. Swain, Commissioner for Forests, New South Wales, in recognition of his services to Australian forestry, and, more particularly, for the strenuous efforts he has made to retain and increase the forest reserves in eastern Australia.

In the system as proposed by Pax and Hoffmann, Engler and Prantl, Vol. 19. c. (1931), our plant would be classified as follows:

Family Euphorbiaceae.

Subfamily Phyllanthoideae.

Tribe Phyllanthae : Subtribe Dissiliarinae.

LONGETIA SWAINII, n. sp. Fig. 1.

Arbor ad 40 m. alt., partibus novellis dense ferrugineo-pubescentibus, ramulis lenticellis parvis plus minusve dense obtectis. Folia opposita glabra petiolata, lanceolata, utrinque reticulata, margine undulato-crenulata, leviter incrassata vel recurvata, nervis praecipuis ca. 12 in utroque latere; lamina 7-11 cm. longa, 2-4 cm. lata; petiolus 5 mm. longus, pubescens. Flores parvi in thyrsos racemiformes 1-2 cm. longos dispositi, ramulis pedicellisque pubescentibus. Flores masculi: Sepala 4, patentia rotundata, imbricata, extus pubescentia intus pilis paucis vestita, 2 exteriora 1.5, 2 interiora 2.5 mm. diam., pedicellis ad 2 mm. longis; stamina 8, filamentis sepalis aequalibus, antheris dorsifixis extus dehiscentibus, disco in glandulos 4 diviso, ovarii rudimentum 0. Flores foemini: Sepala 4, erecta, quam in mare angustiora et crassiora; ovarium in parte

superiore pilis strigosis dense vestitum, 2-loculare; stigma sessile, 2-lobum, lobis indivisis leviter papillois; ovula in loculis gemina. Capsula oblongo-ovoidea, ca. 1 cm. longa, 2-locularis, loculis abortu 1-spermis, exocarpio crustaceo in valvis 4 solubili; semina ab apice placentae centralis liberae pendula, plano-convexa vel latere interiore leviter concavo et canaliculo centrali notato, ad apicem carunculo flavo magno multifido-pectinato ornata, testa nitida castanea.

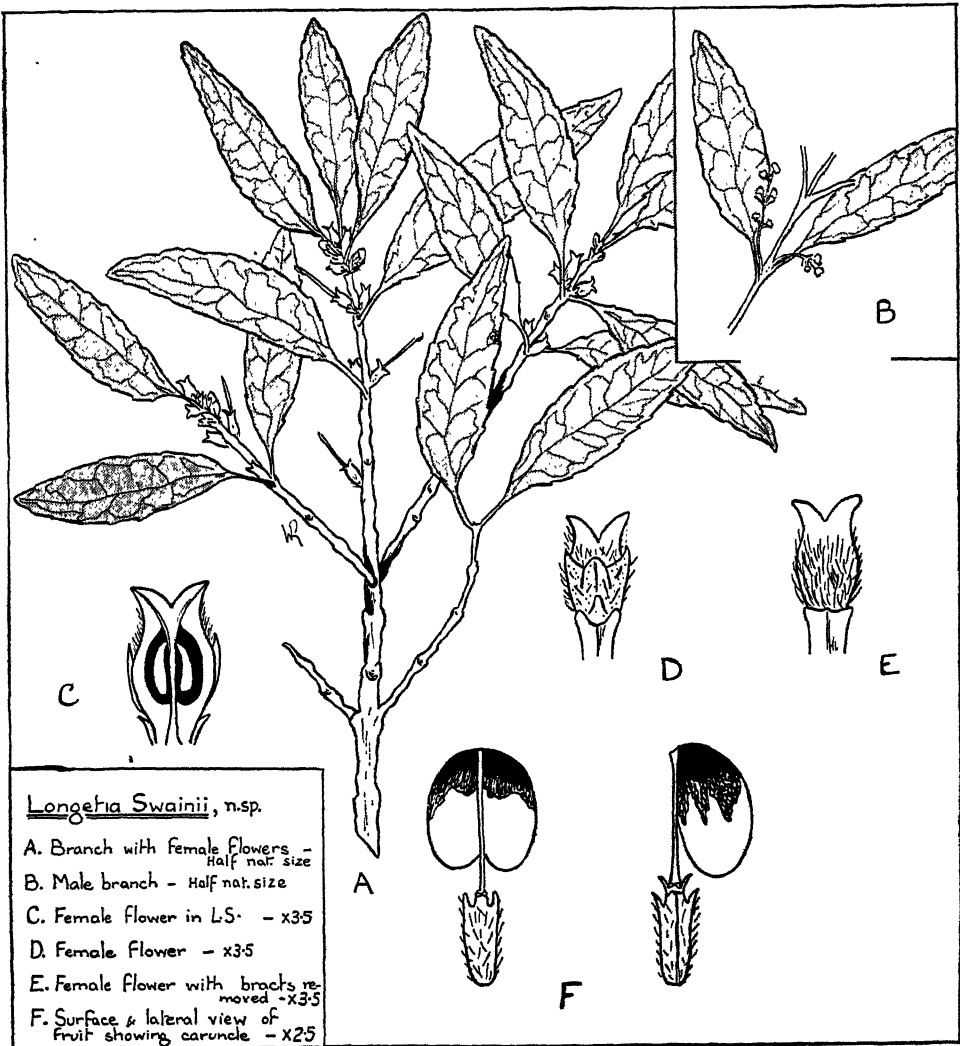


Fig. 1.

Tree up to 120 ft. high and 14 ft. girth, 4 ft. from ground, bark white and grey mottled, often scaly and peeling in small flakes, leaving circular depressions reminding one of Brown Bolly Wood or Bolly Gum (*Litsea reticulata*); very bitter. Branchlets at first densely rusty, pubescent, at length glabrous and clothed with a grey bark with numerous small lenticels. Sapwood white, timber red, like that of Rose Alder (*Ackama paniculosa*), but heavier. Leaves dark glossy green, opposite, glabrous, petiolate, lanceolate, plainly reticulate on both sides in the dried state, midrib yellow, secondary nerves and some of the net veins visible on both sides in the living leaf; margin undulate-crenate; principal nerves about 12 on each side of the midrib; blade 2-4½ in.

long, $\frac{3}{4}$ – $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. wide; petiole $\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, pubescent. Flowers small, arranged in a raceme-like thyrse, $\frac{1}{2}$ – $\frac{3}{4}$ in. long; branches and pedicels pubescent. Male flowers: sepals 4, spreading, rotund, imbricate, outer face pubescent, inner face clothed with a few hairs, the two outer ones $\frac{1}{8}$ in., the two inner ones $\frac{1}{16}$ in. diam., pedicels up to one-twelfth inch long. Stamens 8, filaments equalling the sepals, anthers dorsifixed, dehiscing outwards; disk divided into four glands; rudimentary ovary absent. Female flowers: sepals 4, erect, somewhat narrower and thicker than in the males; ovary densely clothed in the upper part with strigose hairs, 2-locular, stigma sessile, bilobed, lobes undivided, slightly papillose, ovules 2 in each loculus. Capsule oblong ovoid, not quite $\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, 2-celled, each cell 1-seeded by abortion; pericarp crustaceous shed in 4 valves; seeds pendulous from the free central placenta, plano-convex or the inner face slightly concave and marked by a central groove, crowned at the apex by a large conspicuous orange-yellow, very much divided, almost lacy, caruncle; testa dark brown, shining.

New South Wales: East Dorrigo: plentiful in brush. Miss Rosling (type: male and female flowers—Herbarium, University of Sydney), March, 1944 (tree 120 ft. high, 17 in. diam., 4 ft. from ground; wood used in place of Coachwood—*Ceratopetalum apetalum*—seeds hang on trees for over a year after fruits have fallen). East Dorrigo: W. A. W. de Beuzeville (fruits), February, 1940. Dorrigo: common. Jas. A. R. King (fruits), March, 1946 (large tree). Dorrigo: G. H. Hewitt (fruits), March, 1946 (National Herbarium, Sydney). Bellingen: R. B. Rickerby (male flowers), March, 1940 (National Herbarium, Sydney). Head of Wilson's Creek, via Murwillumbah: H. Hayes (male flowers), June, 1944. Whian Whian State Forest: moderately common in rain forest. C. T. White, 12785 (male flowers), June, 1945 (tree 20 m. high, 0.5 m. diam., bark brown, rather scaly in the older trees, blaze a deep pink, leaves dark glossy green above, paler beneath; flowers greenish-yellow).

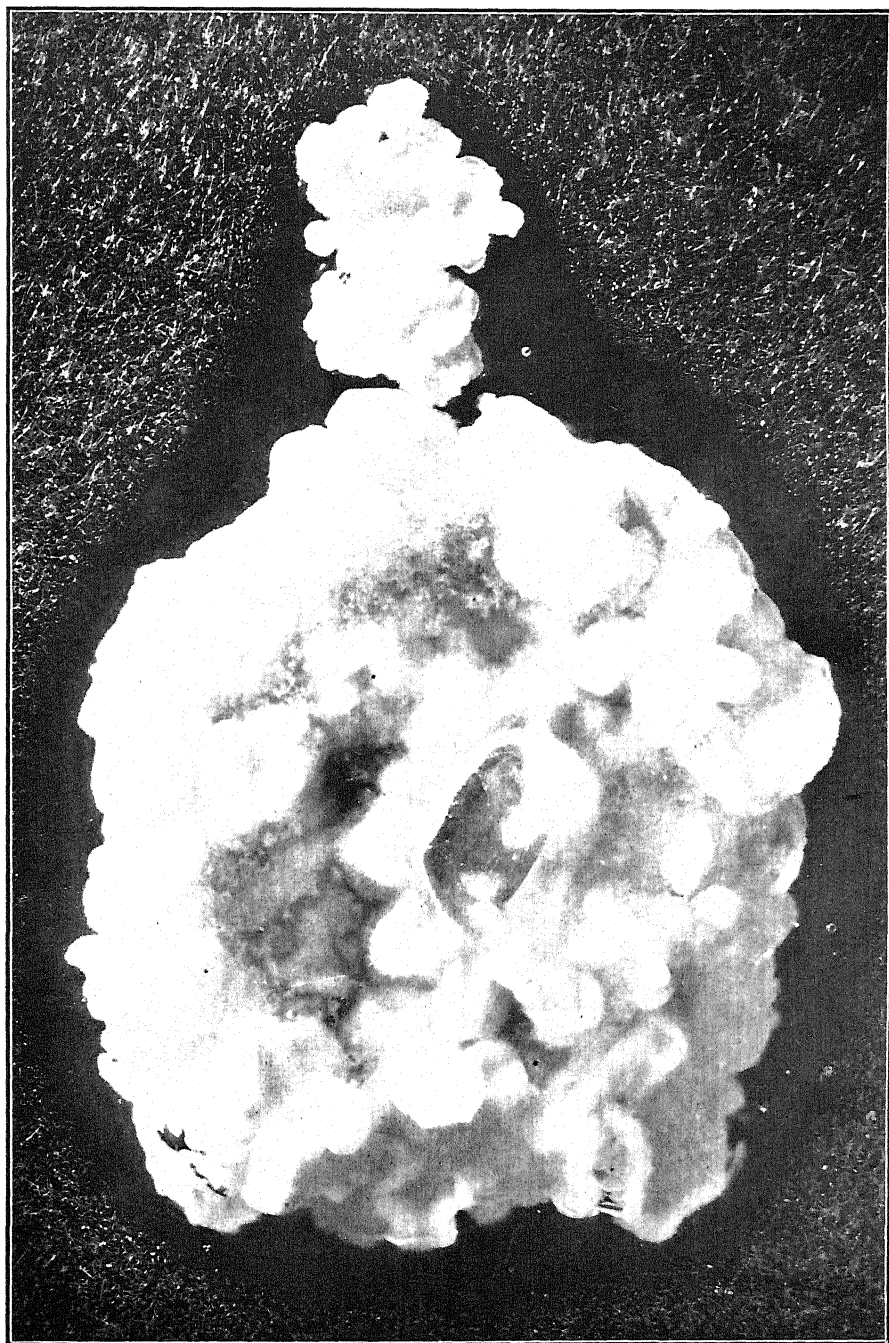
NOTES ON THE TIMBER.

The fine-textured timber is deep pink-brown in colour, with lighter orange-brown sapwood. The sapwood is quite well defined and relatively narrow. The solitary vessels are uniformly distributed, with a slight tendency to radial arrangement. Under the lens parenchyma is not conspicuous—microscopic examination shows it to be generally diffuse, with a little surrounding the vessels. The rays are fine and darker than the remainder of the wood—they are conspicuous on the radial surface of the timber.

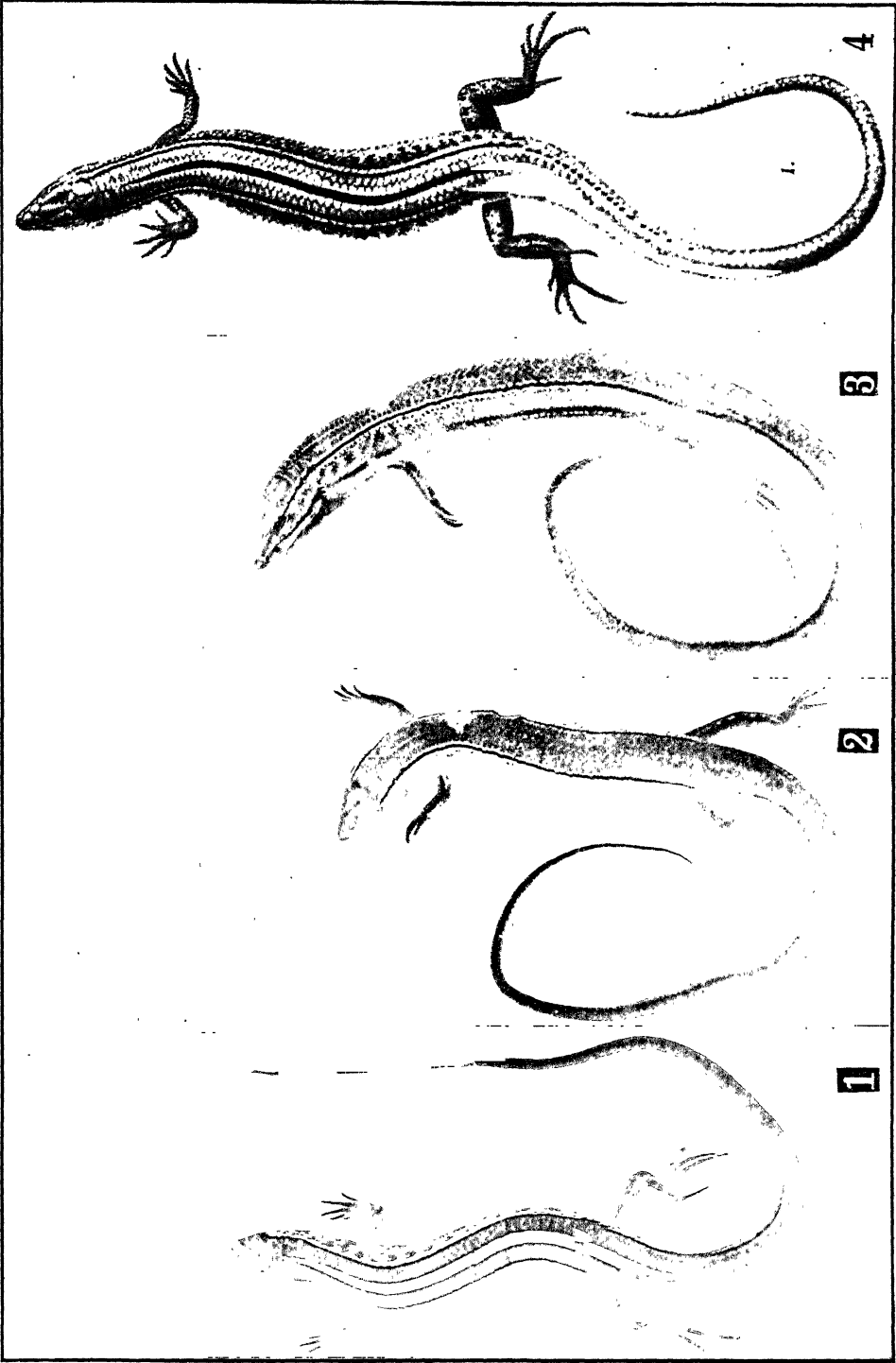
This timber has been classified under the "Universal Index to Wood", compiled by Mr. E. H. F. Swain, Commissioner for Forests, New South Wales, after, whom this species was named. The Index numbers are 9.22432 and 9.22424.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT.

The authors desire to thank Miss Rosling of the Division of Wood Technology, Forestry Commission, New South Wales, for the drawings included in this paper.



Properties of Certain Fungicidal Compounds.

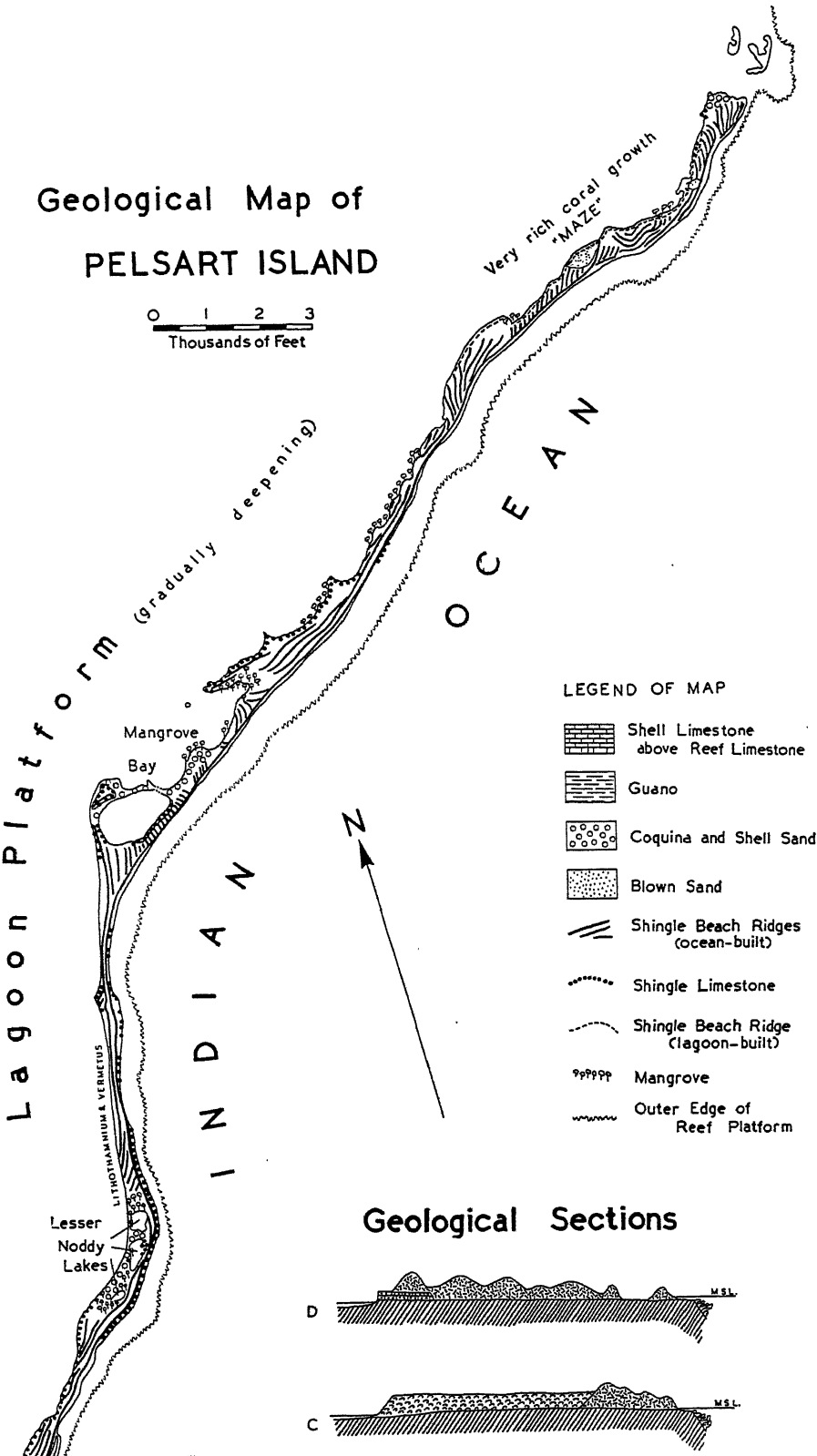
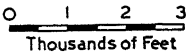


Reptiles in the Macleay Museum.



Rhythmic Banding in Ordovician Strata.

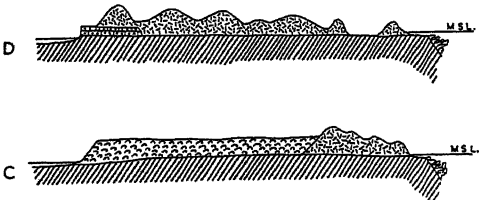
Geological Map of
PELSART ISLAND

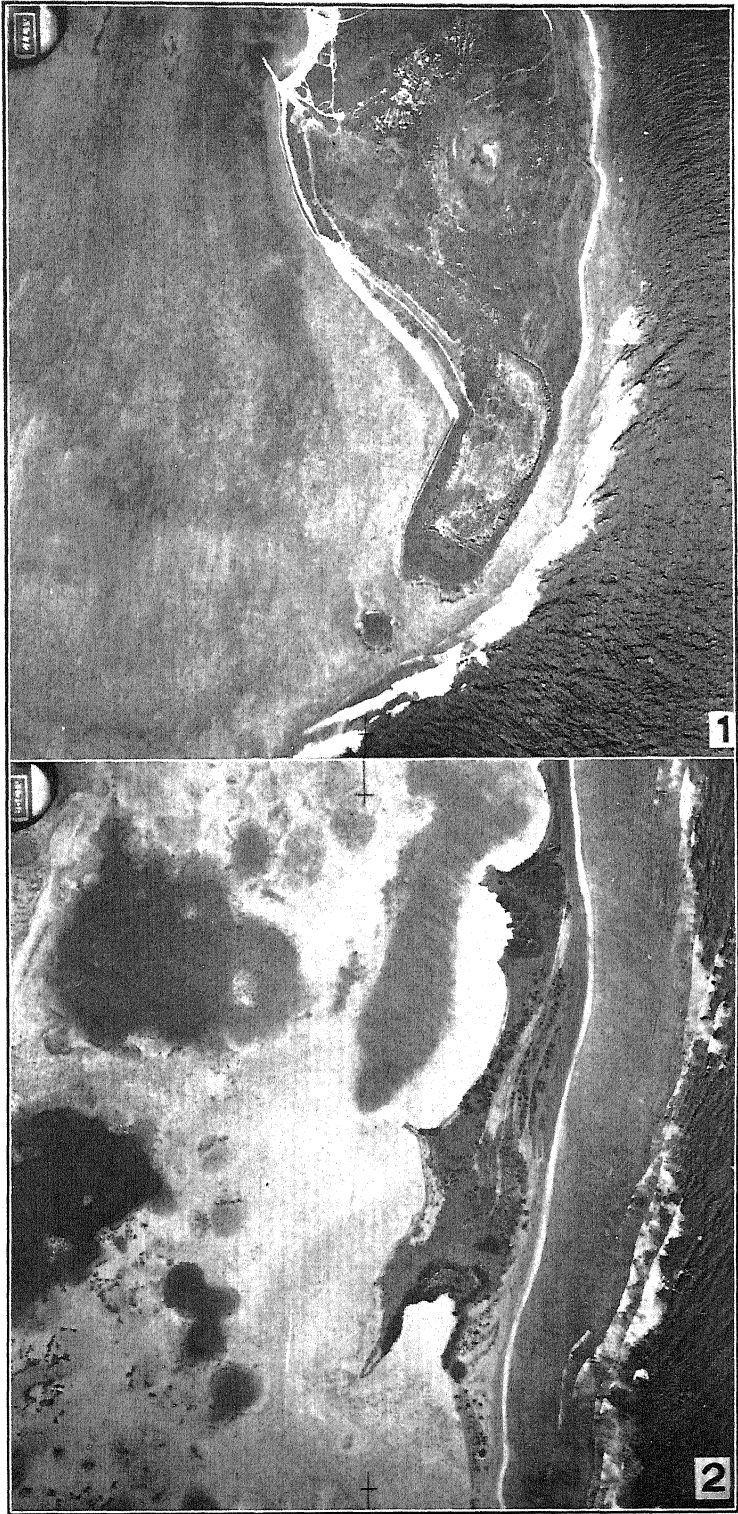


LEGEND OF MAP

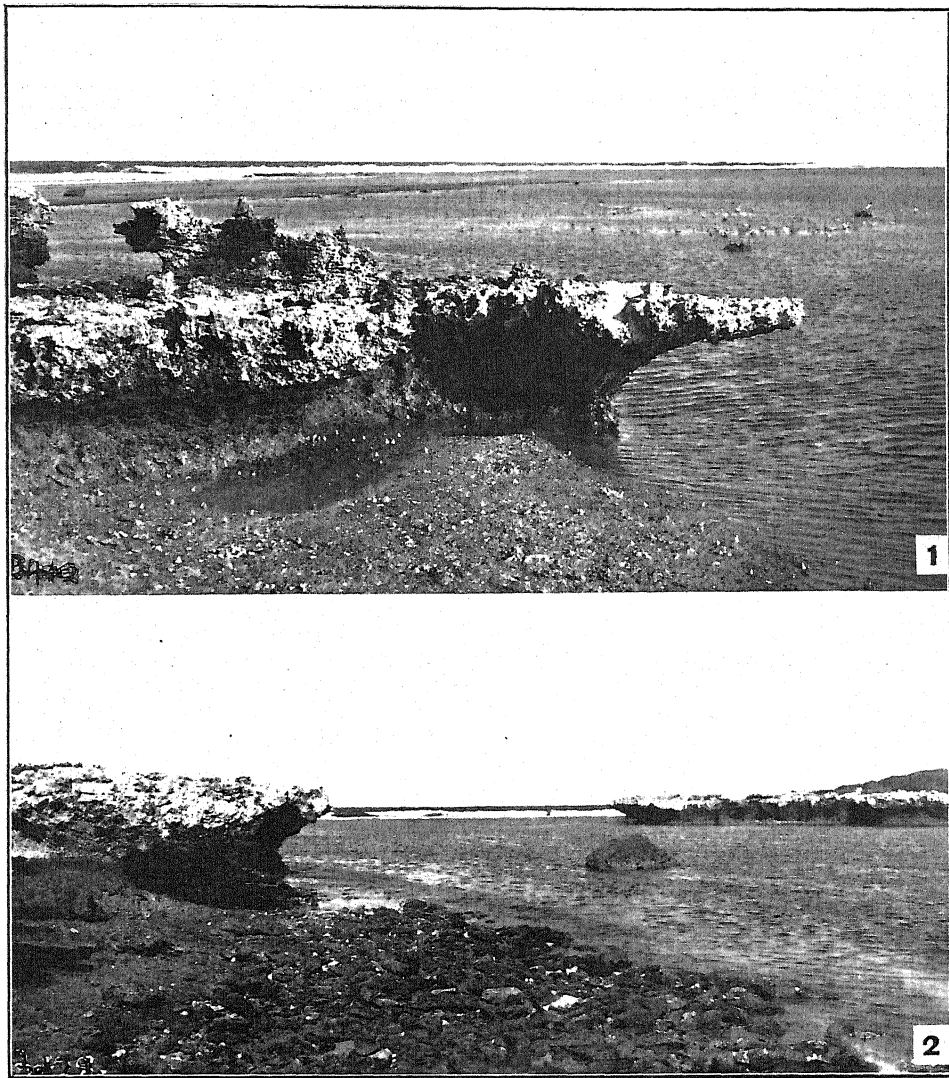
- Shell Limestone above Reef Limestone
- Guano
- Coquina and Shell Sand
- Blown Sand
- Shingle Beach Ridges (ocean-built)
- Shingle Limestone
- Shingle Beach Ridge (lagoon-built)
- Mangrove
- Outer Edge of Reef Platform

Geological Sections

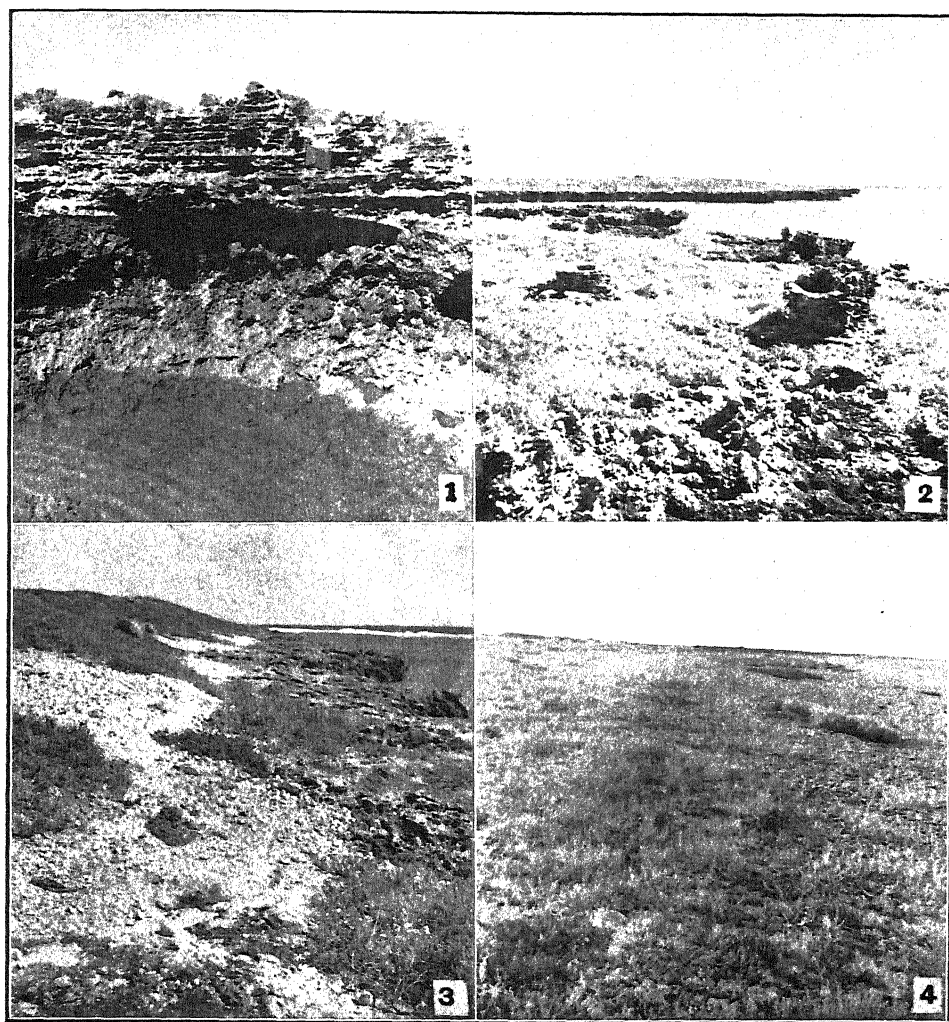




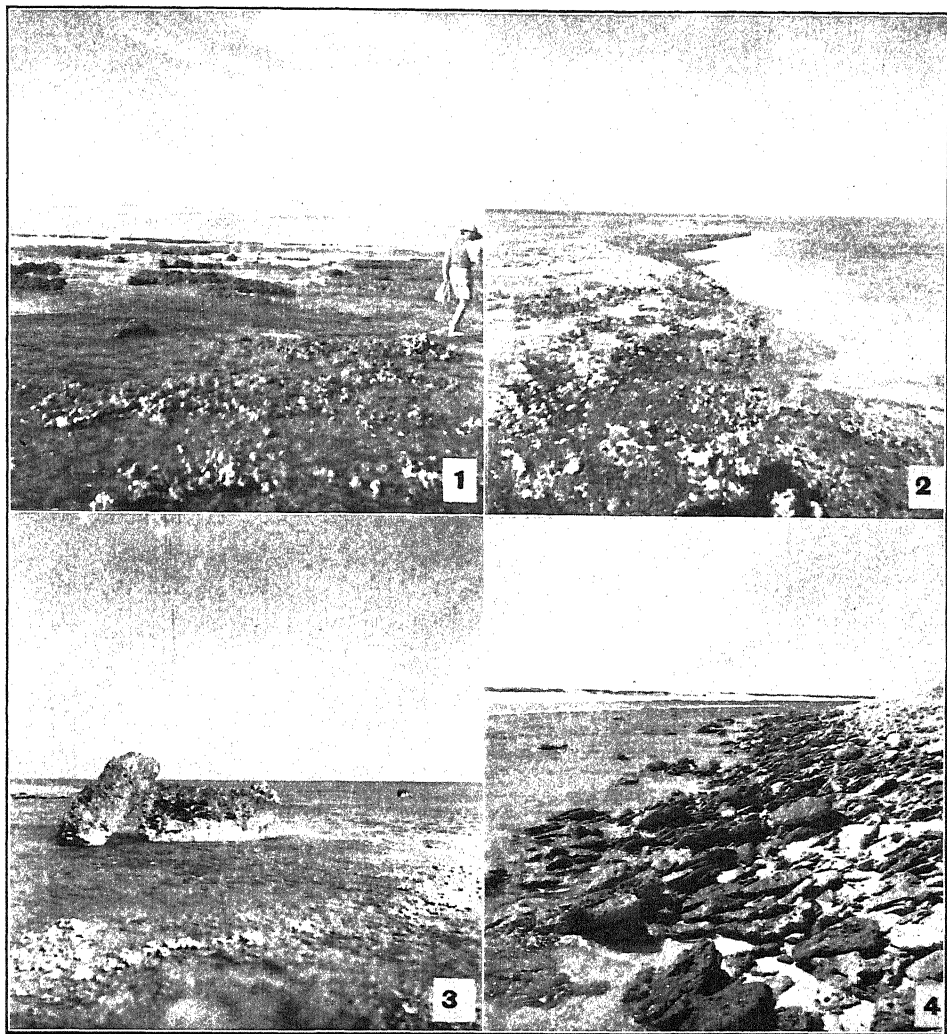
Geology of Houtman's Abrolhos, Western Australia.



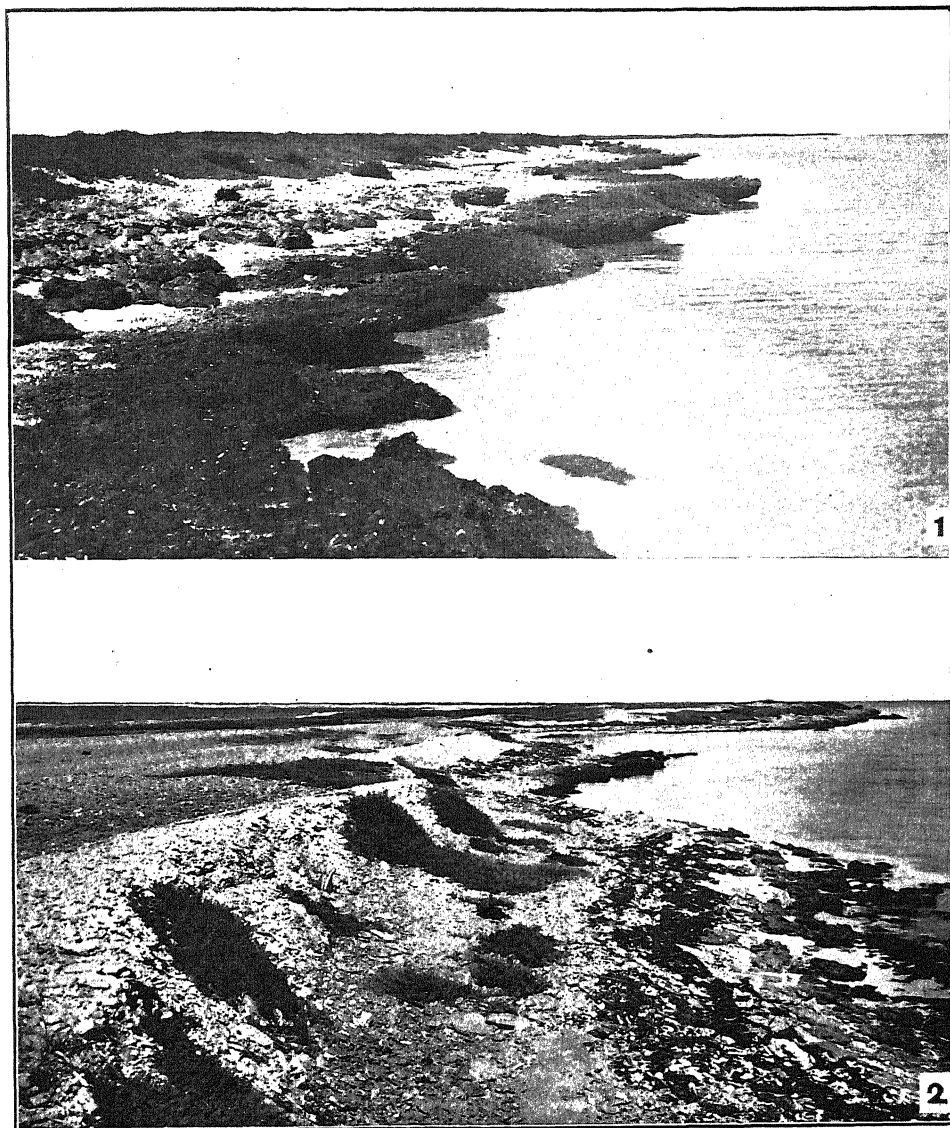
Geology of Houtman's Abrolhos, Western Australia.



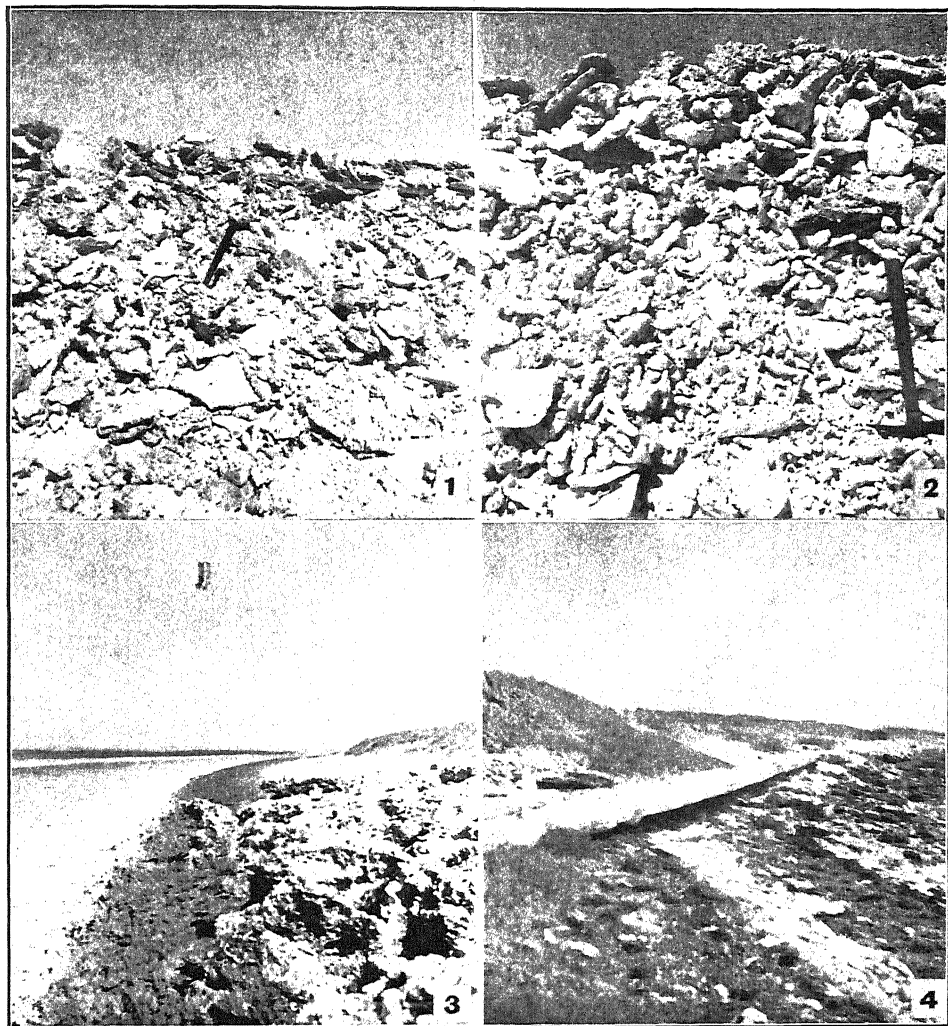
Geology of Houtman's Abrolhos, Western Australia.



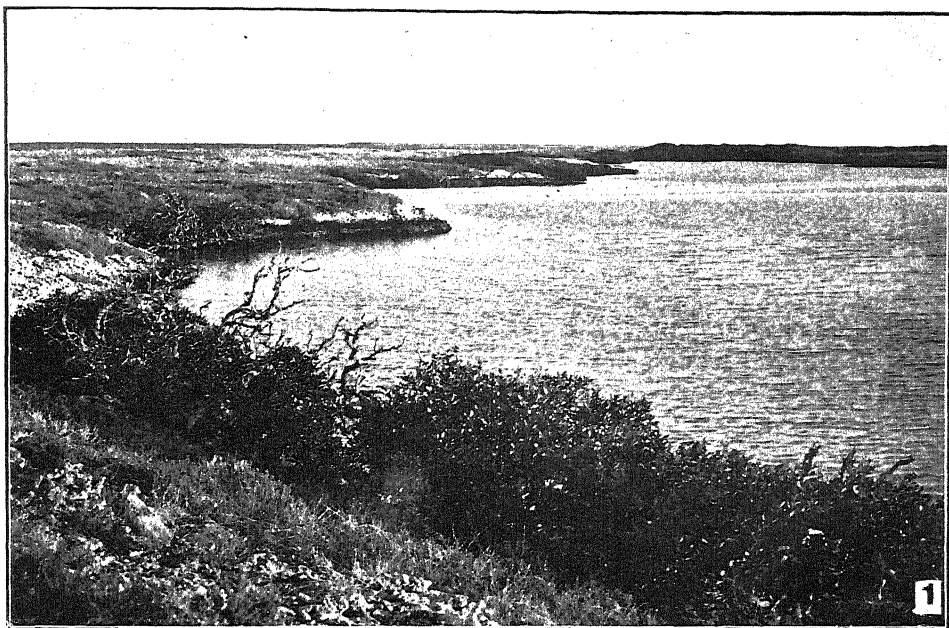
Geology of Houtman's Abrolhos, Western Australia.



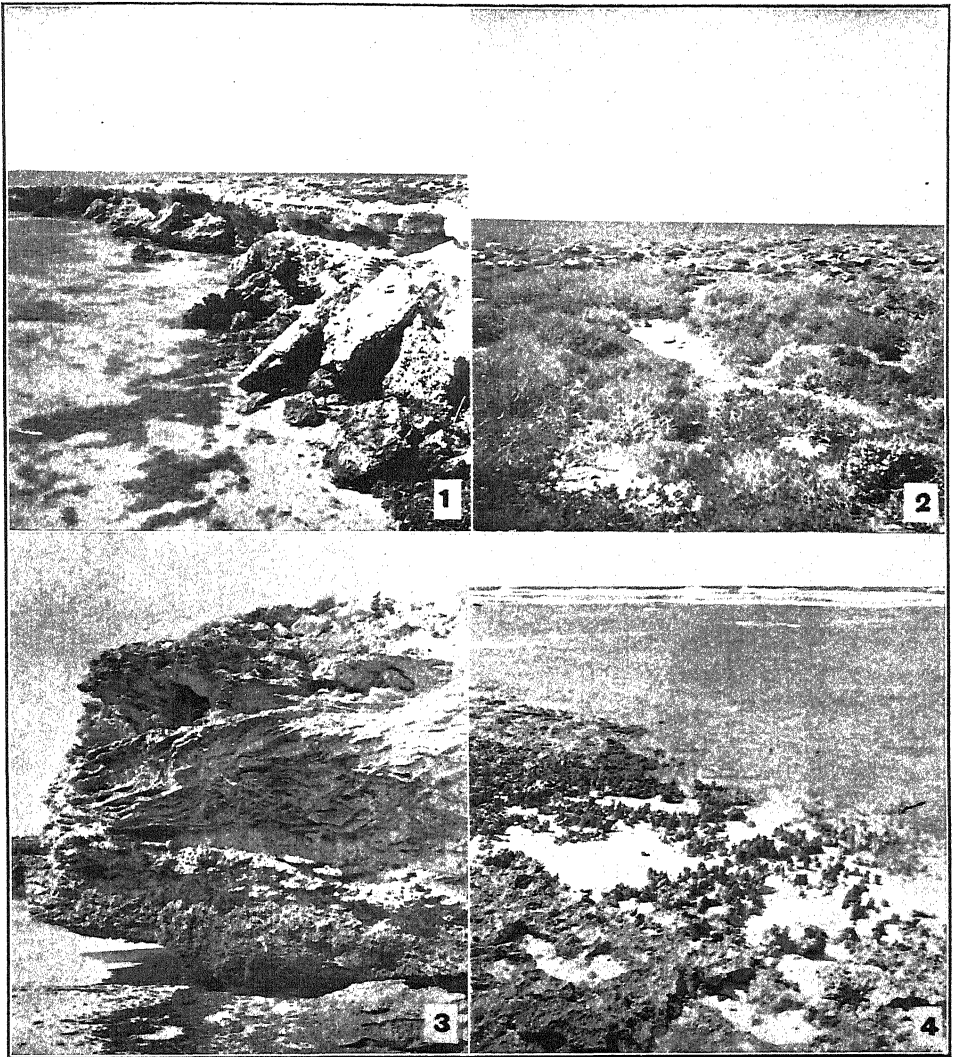
Geology of Houtman's Abrolhos, Western Australia.



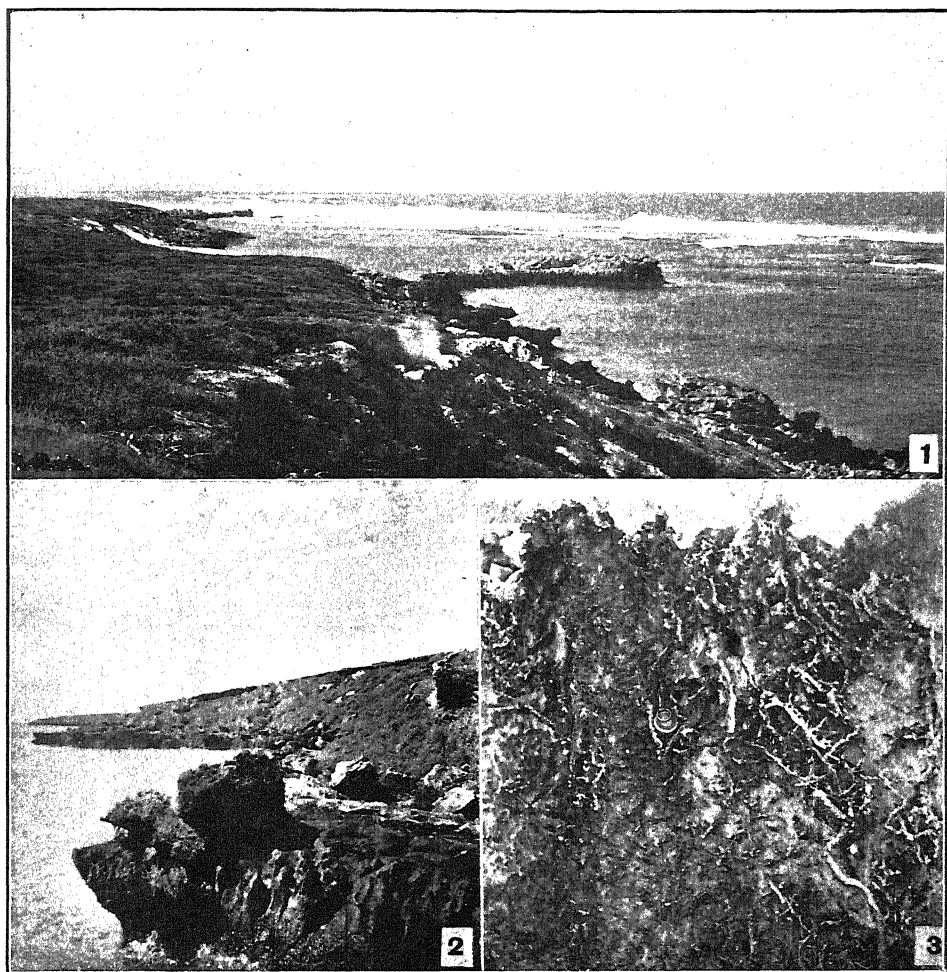
Geology of Houtman's Abrolhos, Western Australia.



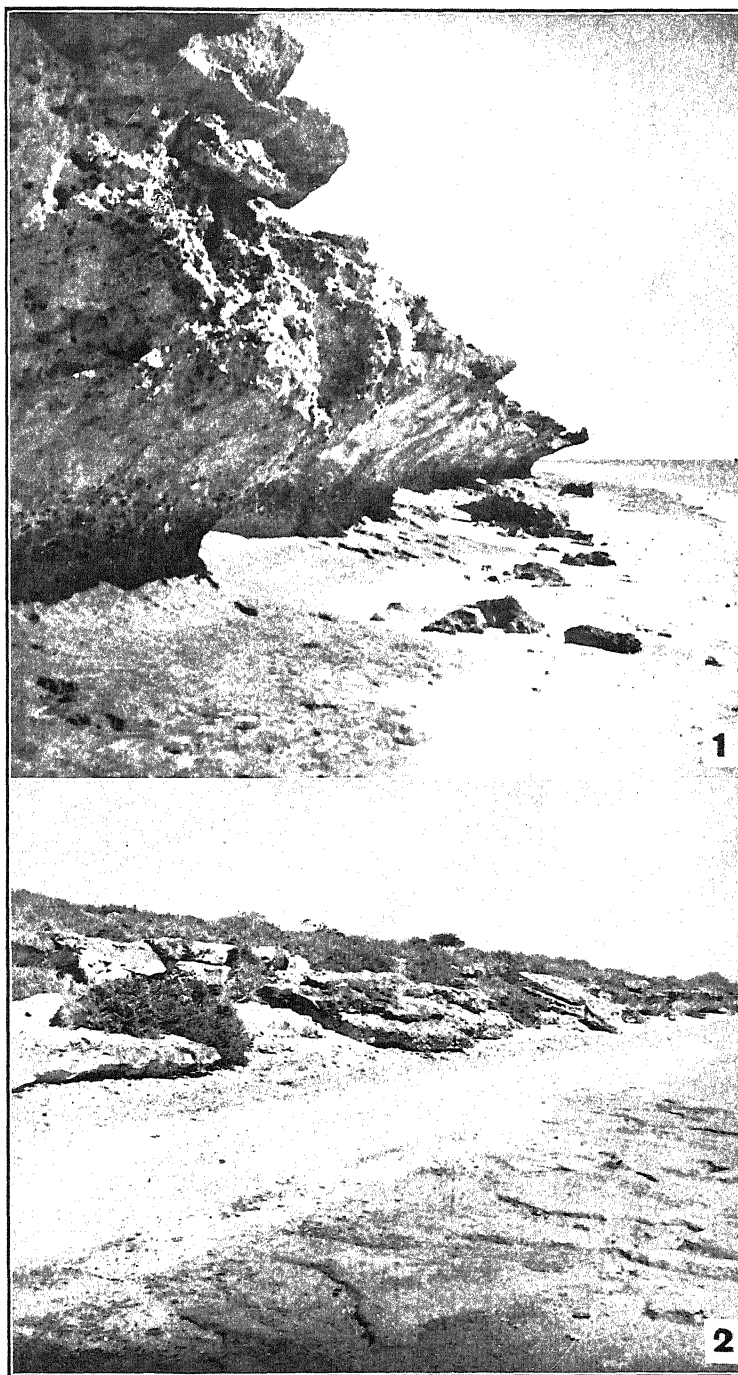
Geology of Houtman's Abrolhos, Western Australia.



Geology of Houtman's Abrolhos, Western Australia.



Geology of Houtman's Abrolhos, Western Australia.



Geology of Houtman's Abrolhos, Western Australia.

DISTRIBUTION OF MICROSPORE TYPES IN NEW SOUTH WALES PERMIAN COALFIELDS.

By J. A. DULHUNTY, D.Sc., Commonwealth Research Fellow in Geology,
University of Sydney.

(Five Text-figures.)

[Read 25th September, 1946.]

INTRODUCTION.

In a recent publication (Dulhunty, 1945), the author described the principal microspore-types found in New South Wales Permian coal seams. A tabular system of type-numbering was suggested, and spore types were illustrated by photomicrographs and line-drawings. For details of different types referred to in the present paper, and the method of type-numbering used, reference should be made to the above publication. For the convenience of readers, however, an abridged key to the spore-types is given in Table 1.

TABLE 1.
Abridged Key to Spore-Types.

Examples of type-numbering: P2A, P29B, P34C, P40D.

Letter P preceding type-number indicates Permian type.

Letter A, B, C or D following type-number indicates variations in size or minor details of spores belonging to the same general type.

Type-numbers (2, 29, 34, 40 in above examples) refer to body-shape, tetrad scar and ornamentation, as follows:

1 Angular tetrahedral; trilete; psilate.	18 Ellipsoidal; monolete; echinate.
2 Sub-ang. tetrahedral; trilete; psilate.	19 Spheroidal; trilete; echinate.
3 Ellipsoidal; monolete; psilate.	20 Spheroidal; monolete; echinate.
4 Spheroidal; trilete; psilate.	21 Ang. tetrahedral; trilete; striate.
5 Spheroidal; monolete; psilate.	22 Ellipsoidal; monolete; striate.
6 Ang. tetrahedral; trilete; granulate.	23 Ang. tetrahedral; trilete; verrucate.
7 Sub-ang. tetrahedral; trilete; granulate.	24 Ellipsoidal; monolete; verrucate.
8 Ellipsoidal; monolete; granulate.	25 Spheroidal; trilete; verrucate.
9 Spheroidal; trilete; granulate.	26 Spheroidal; monolete; verrucate.
10 Spheroidal; monolete; granulate.	27 Sub-ang. tetrahedral; trilete; monowinged.
11 Ellipsoidal; monolete; reticulate.	28 Ellipsoidal; monolete; monowinged.
12 Spheroidal; trilete; reticulate.	29 Spheroidal; trilete; monowinged.
13 Spheroidal; monolete; reticulate.	30 Spheroidal; monolete; biwinged.
14 Ang. tetrahedral; trilete; echinate.	31 Ellipsoidal; monolete; biwinged.
15 Sub-ang. tetrahedral; trilete; echinate.	32 Spheroidal; monolete; biwinged.
16 Ellipsoidal; monolete; echinate.	
17 Sub-ang. tetrahedral; trilete; echinate.	

This paper deals with stratigraphical distribution of microspores in different coal measures, and palaeogeographical distribution in the principal coalfields, as well as variations in relative abundance and diversity of types. Distribution is first considered from the viewpoint of individual types, and then in terms of groups of morphologically-related types and groups of types possessing similar forms of ornamentation. No attempt is made to discuss continuity of assemblages on specific coal-bearing horizons or stratigraphical variation between individual seams, as insufficient data are at present available.

The work was carried out as a preliminary survey of different aspects of microspore distribution, with the object of revealing promising fields in which subsequent research may provide results of value in palaeobotany or stratigraphy.

MATERIAL EXAMINED.

Spore-counts were carried out in concentrates prepared from a series of forty-seven representative samples taken from coal seams in different coal measures and coalfields of the main Permian basin in central eastern New South Wales. The geographical distribution of samples selected for examination, and the arbitrary subdivision of the Permian coal-province into coalfields adopted for the present purpose, are illustrated in Fig. 1.

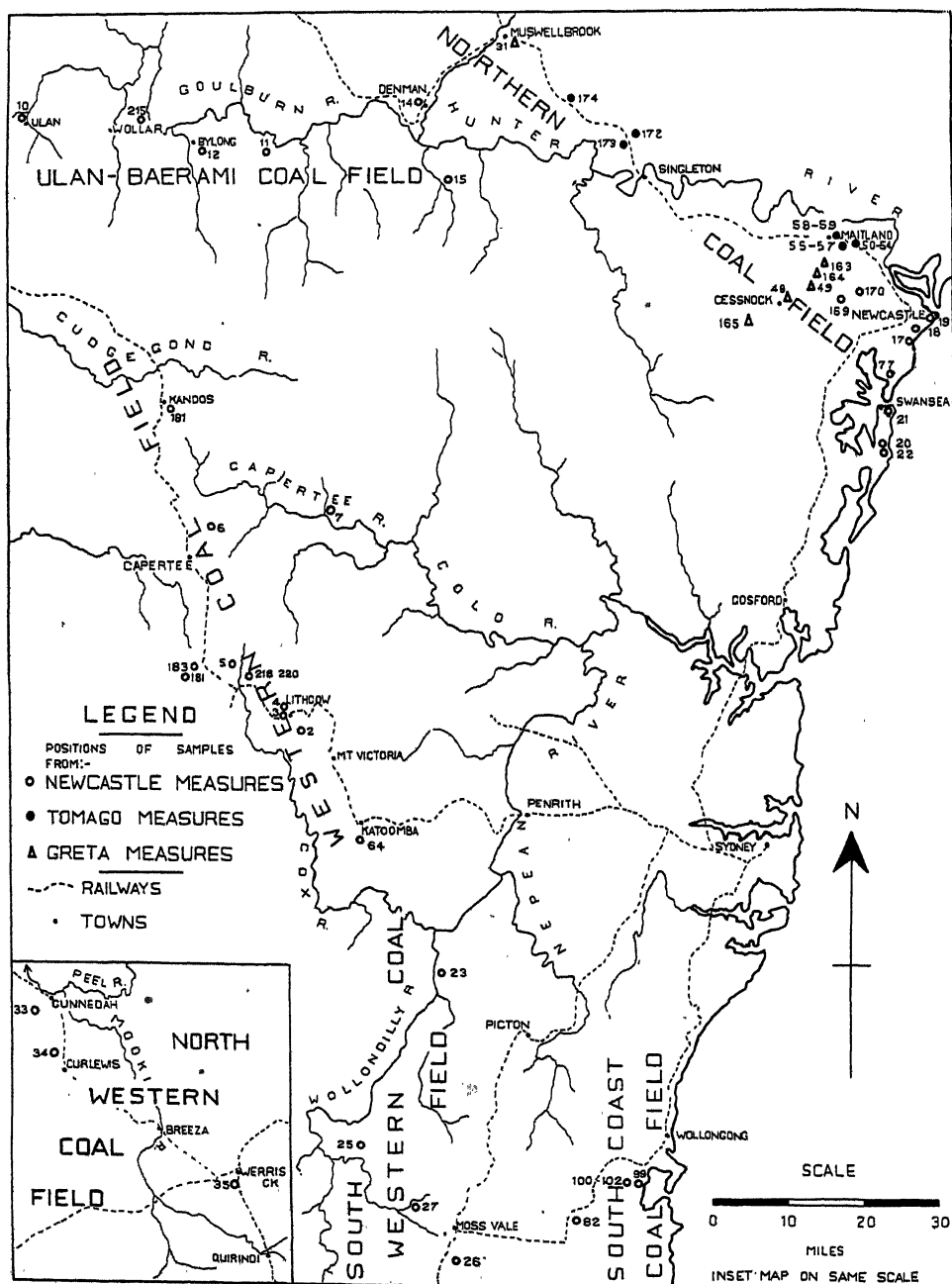


Fig. 1.—Central eastern New South Wales, showing Permian Coalfields and positions of coal samples.

The stratigraphical subdivision of Permian strata into coal measures (David, 1932; Raggatt, 1938; Jones, 1939) is shown in Table 2.

TABLE 2.
Stratigraphical Subdivision of Permian Strata in New South Wales.

PERMIAN.	Upper Coal Measures.	Newcastle Stage.
		Tomago Stage.
	Upper Marine.	
	Lower or Greta Coal Measures.	
	Lower Marine.	

The Tomago and Newcastle Stages of the Upper Coal Measures are referred to, for convenience, as the Tomago and Newcastle Measures, it being understood that they are actually stages of the one coal-measure series.

Details regarding samples collected for spore-counts are given in Table 3 which shows the number of samples collected from each seam, and the stratigraphical sequence of seams in the different coalfields and measures.

Material was collected from as many seams as possible in the principal area of Permian coal-measure deposition. Samples from outlying areas, where correlation with measures in the main basin was uncertain, or where conditions of sedimentation may have been specialized, were not included, as the objects of the work were to determine stratigraphical ranges of microspore-types in measures of known sequence, and to study general distribution resulting from normal variation of conditions from central to marginal environments of deposition in the main coal basin. It is hoped to deal with outlying areas, and examine the possibility of their correlation with the main basin, in a subsequent publication.

Well-preserved microspores were found to occur abundantly in all coal seams except those in the South Coast Coalfield, where it was difficult to obtain seam-samples with sufficient spores for satisfactory spore-counts. Concentrates were prepared from over twenty samples collected from all seams there, but only three of them had sufficient spores for reliable counts. These, as indicated in Table 2, were from No. 3 and No. 4 seams. This leaves the other five seams unrepresented, so that assemblages of types and groups for the South Coast Coalfield, illustrated in this paper, may not represent a true average for all seams.

In the majority of samples from this Coalfield, unidentifiable remains of spores are present as almost opaque material which will not take safranin stain; and fragments of translucent plant-tissue, showing cell structure, are rare and will not stain. In view of this and also that the coal is known to contain more carbon and yield more fixed carbon than other New South Wales coals, it is probable that rarity of identifiable spores is due to advanced metamorphism rather than absence of spores in the original coal-forming débris.

TREATMENT OF MATERIAL AND METHOD OF MAKING SPORE-COUNTS.

Coal samples representing full sections of seams were taken where outcrop material was sufficiently fresh, otherwise the full height of working faces was sampled in mines. Each sample was crushed, mixed and reduced to about 5 lb. weight of coal passing a sieve of $\frac{1}{8}$ " mesh.

Spore concentrates, prepared by oxidation and solution of the coal, were mounted for microscopical examination by the method already described (Dulhunty, 1945). Three mounts of each concentrate were examined, under a magnification of 200 diameters, by working across the slides in different directions, and counting spore-types to a total number of several hundred. The number belonging to each individual type was th

expressed as a percentage of the total identified in each concentrate, and results were used for statistical studies.

TABLE 3.
Particulars of Samples used for Spore-Counts.

Serial Nos. of Samples.			Seam.	Coalfield.	Coal Measures.				
7, 64, 4	..	..	Katoomba.	Western.	Newcastle Stage, Upper Coal Measures.				
6	..	..	Dirty.	"	"	"	"	"	"
183, (218-220)	..	..	Irondale.	"	"	"	"	"	"
2, 3, 5, 181	..	..	Lithgow.	"	"	"	"	"	"
15, 14, 22	..	..	Wallarah or Top.	Northern.	"	"	"	"	"
20	..	..	Great Northern.	"	"	"	"	"	"
77	..	..	Fassifern.	"	"	"	"	"	"
21	..	..	Pilot.	"	"	"	"	"	"
17	..	..	Burwood.	"	"	"	"	"	"
18	..	..	Nobby's.	"	"	"	"	"	"
19	..	..	Dirty.	"	"	"	"	"	"
170	..	..	Young Wallsend.	"	"	"	"	"	"
169	..	..	Borehole.	"	"	"	"	"	"
34, 35, 33	..	..	Seams at Gunnedah, Curlewis, Werris Creek.	North-western.	"	"	"	"	"
11	..	..	Top. (Top. Horiz.)	(? Katoomba Ulan-Bacrami.	"	"	"	"	"
12, 215	..	..	Seam below Top. (? Dirty Horizon.)	" "	"	"	"	"	"
10	..	..	Bottom. (Bottom. Horiz.)	(? Lithgow " "	"	"	"	"	"
99	..	..	No. 3 or Dirty.	South Coast.	"	"	"	"	"
82, (100-102)	..	..	No. 4.	" "	"	"	"	"	"
23	..	..	No. 1 or Bulli.	South-western.	"	"	"	"	"
25, 26, 27	..	..	No. 3 or Dirty.	" "	"	"	"	"	"
(58-59)	..	..	Big Ben or Tomago Thick.	Northern.	Tomago Stage, Upper Coal Measures.				
(50-54), (55-57)	..	..	Rathluba.	"	"	"	"	"	"
174	..	..	Liddell.	"	"	"	"	"	"
172, 173	..	..	Rix Creek.	"	"	"	"	"	"
31, 48, 49, 164, 165, 163	..	..	Greta.	"	Greta Coal Measures.				

VARIATION IN DIVERSITY OF SPORE-TYPES.

This was investigated by expressing the number of different types identified in each sample as a percentage of the forty-eight types found in New South Wales Permian

coals, and the average percentages of types present in coals from different measures and coalfields were then obtained. Average results (Table 4) are shown for Greta and Tomago Measures in the Northern Coalfield, and for the Newcastle Measures in all coalfields, as well as separate coalfields.

TABLE 4.
Table showing Diversity of Spore-Types in Different Measures and Coalfields.

Newcastle Measures (all coalfields)	..	..	..	..	62.0%
Tomago Measures (Northern Coalfield)	..	..	..	..	68.5%
Greta Measures (Northern Coalfield)	..	..	..	..	62.8%
Newcastle Measures:					
South Coast Coalfield	..	..	..	..	46.5%
South-western Coalfield	..	..	..	..	67.8%
Western Coalfield	..	..	..	..	64.8%
Ulan-Baerami Coalfield	..	..	..	..	66.7%
Northern Coalfield	..	..	..	..	67.3%
North-western Coalfield	..	..	..	..	59.1%

There is relatively little variation in the average percentages. Coals from Tomago Measures show a greater variety of types than those from Greta Measures or Newcastle Measures in all coalfields. Figures for Newcastle Measures in separate coalfields are reasonably constant, except for the South Coast Coalfield, where they are low. This may be due to the limited number of samples examined, or to destruction of some spore-types by metamorphism.

In general, no variation of special significance is revealed in diversity of types present in the different coals.

RELATIVE ABUNDANCE OF SPORE-TYPES.

The average relative abundance of individual spore-types in coals from all measures and fields was determined by obtaining the average percentage for each type. The results were then illustrated graphically by arranging the spore-types in order of abundance from left to right, with vertical columns above the types proportional to their average percentages. The diagram obtained is shown in Fig. 2. It indicates that

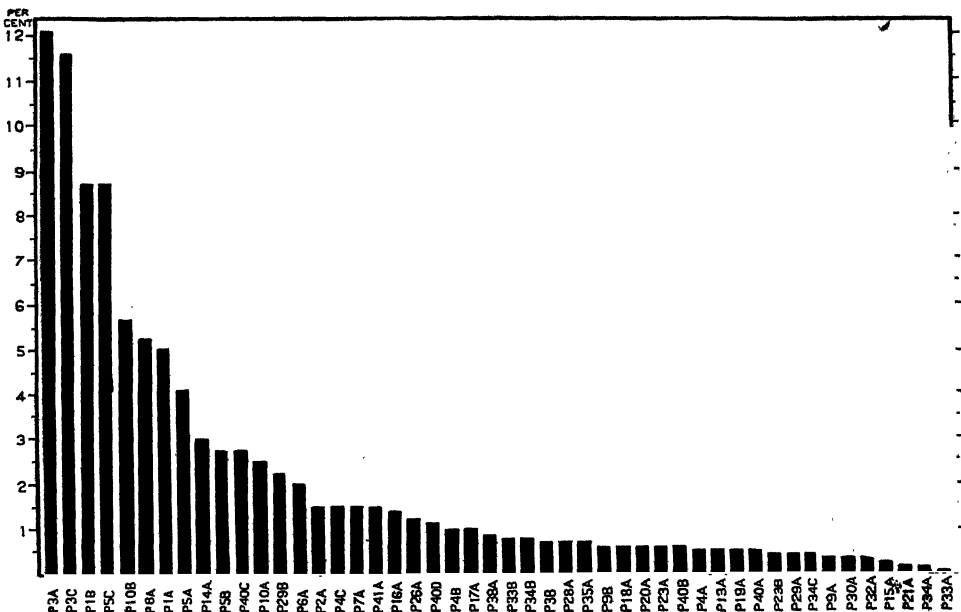


Fig. 2.—Relative abundance of microspore-types.

a small number of types predominates in abundance, and that the majority occur far less frequently.

The four most abundant spores are psilate: the ellipsoidal-monolete types P3A and P3C, amounting to 12.1 and 11.6 per cent. respectively, and the tetrahedral-trilete type P1B and the spheroidal-monolete type P5C each representing 8.7 per cent. These are followed by the two granulate types P10B and P8A, between 5 and 6 per cent.: both are monolete and differ only in their spheroidal and ellipsoidal shapes, respectively. Next come the small psilate types P1A, trilete, and P5A, monolete, between 4 and 5 per cent. The most abundant spore-types are all simple forms, and include the smallest of the Permian types recorded. Of the remaining forty types, six have averages between 2 and 3 per cent., nine between 1 and 2 per cent., and twenty-five less than 1 per cent.

PALAEOGEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION OF SPORE-TYPES IN THE NEWCASTLE MEASURES.

Study of palaeogeographical distribution was confined to variations in average relative abundance, and presence or absence of spore-types in the Newcastle Measures throughout the different coalfields. Greta and Tomago measures were not included, as typical outcrops occur only in the Northern Coalfield, and insufficient data are yet available for the study of palaeogeographical variations within that coalfield.

In each spore-count on coals from the Newcastle Measures, numbers of spores belonging to different types were expressed as percentages of the total number identified. The average percentage for each type was then obtained in all samples from each of the coalfields. Results for average relative abundance of each type thus obtained are given in Table 5 under the heading "Palaeogeographical Distribution". The absence of a spore-type in all samples from any particular coalfield is indicated by the letter A.

Table 5 shows considerable variation in relative abundance of spore-types throughout the different coalfields. This is most marked in the less common types, P16A, P18A, P33B and P40D, which are from four to six times more numerous in some fields than others. The more common types, P3C, P3A, P1A and P8A, show much less variation.

In some cases there is evidence of progressive variation in relative abundance either from north to south or from marginal to central facies of coal-measure deposition. In the Newcastle Measures, types P1B and P33B are most numerous in southern districts, become less abundant in the Ulan-Baerami and Northern Coalfields, and reach a minimum in the North-Western field. P40C is more abundant in North-Western and Northern coalfields than in the South Coast and South-Western fields. P2A and P40A reach maximum development in the Northern Coalfield—particularly between Newcastle and Swansea, where conditions of deposition were approximately central—and become less numerous in areas of marginal deposition. Type P3C is most abundant in marginal facies within the Ulan-Baerami, Western and South-Western Coalfields, is less numerous in the North-Western and South Coast fields, and reaches a minimum in the Northern Coalfield, where central conditions prevailed. Other types are more abundant in different fields which do not appear to be geographically related. Type P1A, for example, reaches 9.2 and 10.3 per cent. in the Northern and South-Western Coalfields, respectively, while in other areas it varies from 3 to 6 per cent.

Table 5 shows also several instances in the Newcastle Measures where spore-types are present in some coalfields and absent in others. This occurs with rarer types, and, in some cases, there is a possible relationship between absence of spores and palaeogeography. For example, five spore-types (P19A, P21A, P33A, P35A, P40A) are present in all areas except the South-Coast and North-Western Coalfields, which represent the southern and northern extremities of coal-measure deposition in the area at present under consideration. In another case, type P34C is present in all marginal areas of deposition, but absent where central conditions obtained in the Northern Coalfield.

STRATIGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION OF SPORE-TYPES.

Stratigraphical distribution of spore-types in Greta, Tomago and Newcastle Measures was studied by obtaining average relative percentages for types in all samples from each of the three measures. Results are given in Table 5 under the heading "Strati-

graphical Distribution". Of the forty-eight different types, thirty-four occur in all measures, and the remaining fourteen types appear to have limited ranges.

Ranges and relative abundance of the fourteen limited types, together with examples of variation in abundance of types common to all measures, are illustrated in Fig. 3. Of the three rectangles opposite each spore-type in this diagram, the one completely filled-in represents the coal measures in which maximum development occurs. The other

TABLE 5.
Stratigraphical and Palaeogeographical Distribution of Microspores.

Spore-Types.	Stratigraphical Distribution.			Palaeogeographical Distribution.					
	Newcastle Measures. All Coalfields.	Tomago Measures. All Coalfields.	Greta Measures. All Coalfields.	Newcastle Measures: Different Coalfields.					
				Northern.	South Coast.	South-Western.	Western.	Ulan-Baerami.	North-Western.
P1A ..	6.4	6.3	2.4	9.2	5.7	10.3	4.2	3.1	6.0
P1B ..	6.0	8.3	11.9	5.8	10.6	6.4	5.8	4.0	3.5
P2A ..	2.2	1.6	0.7	4.5	1.6	1.4	1.6	3.3	0.9
P3A ..	11.3	11.5	13.8	11.1	13.3	12.7	9.0	11.4	10.7
P3B ..	1.1	0.9	A	1.0	0.8	1.2	1.4	1.1	1.4
P3C ..	13.8	8.5	12.5	8.5	13.0	14.9	15.1	17.3	14.0
P4A ..	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.8	0.1	0.3	0.4	1.2	0.3
P4B ..	0.9	0.6	1.7	0.6	1.8	0.2	1.5	0.6	0.6
P4C ..	1.3	1.5	1.6	1.2	0.6	1.6	1.3	1.3	1.7
P5A ..	5.5	3.1	3.6	3.7	5.7	7.8	5.6	5.4	5.2
P5B ..	3.2	2.3	2.7	2.9	4.3	4.5	2.8	2.4	2.3
P5C ..	10.1	6.5	9.5	4.3	10.4	9.5	10.9	10.7	14.9
P6A ..	1.1	1.9	3.0	1.2	A	1.1	1.0	1.4	1.7
P7A ..	1.1	2.3	1.2	1.0	0.8	0.4	1.2	1.9	1.1
P8A ..	5.6	6.1	4.2	7.3	3.4	2.9	6.8	6.4	6.7
P9A ..	0.2	0.6	A	0.3	A	A	0.5	0.3	A
P9B ..	0.9	0.2	0.6	0.5	0.4	0.1	2.1	2.1	0.3
P10A ..	2.3	2.6	2.7	3.2	1.0	2.1	3.1	2.2	2.4
P10B ..	5.3	7.1	4.7	6.8	5.6	3.4	5.7	3.2	6.9
P13A ..	0.6	1.0	A	1.0	0.4	0.7	0.5	1.1	A
P14A ..	3.6	2.5	2.8	1.8	6.5	2.1	4.5	2.9	3.7
P15A ..	A	A	0.7	A	A	A	A	A	A
P16A ..	1.1	2.9	0.1	1.0	0.6	1.3	0.8	1.1	2.0
P17A ..	1.1	2.0	0.3	1.2	1.0	1.8	0.6	0.8	1.4
P18A ..	0.6	0.8	0.3	0.6	1.4	0.3	0.2	A	1.1
P19A ..	0.3	1.0	0.1	0.8	A	0.3	0.1	0.5	A
P20A ..	0.5	1.2	0.1	0.3	0.6	0.6	0.4	0.4	0.6
P21A ..	0.3	A	A	0.2	A	0.7	0.2	0.6	A
P23A ..	0.5	0.5	0.9	0.9	0.4	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.3
P23B ..	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.9	0.1	A	0.3
P26A ..	0.4	0.6	3.0	0.8	A	0.6	A	0.6	0.7
P28A ..	0.1	A	1.9	0.3	A	0.1	A	A	A
P29A ..	0.1	A	1.2	0.4	A	0.3	A	0.1	A
P29B ..	1.3	0.1	5.2	1.5	1.8	1.7	1.5	1.0	A
P30A ..	A	0.3	0.5	A	A	A	A	A	A
P32A ..	A	A	1.0	A	A	A	A	A	A
P33A ..	0.1	A	A	0.2	A	0.1	0.1	0.4	A
P33B ..	0.5	1.8	A	0.4	1.2	0.5	0.6	0.3	A
P34A ..	0.3	A	A	A	A	0.8	0.2	0.1	0.7
P34B ..	0.8	0.7	0.8	0.1	0.8	1.1	1.2	0.6	1.1
P34C ..	0.4	0.7	0.2	A	0.3	1.0	0.3	0.3	0.6
P35A ..	0.2	1.4	0.4	0.3	A	0.3	0.4	0.1	A
P38A ..	0.7	1.7	0.2	0.3	1.0	0.8	0.9	0.5	0.4
P40A ..	0.8	0.7	A	2.5	A	0.9	0.5	0.6	A
P40B ..	1.3	0.4	A	1.6	1.6	0.7	1.5	1.1	1.1
P40C ..	3.1	3.7	1.0	5.6	1.3	2.8	2.0	2.7	4.1
P40D ..	0.8	2.4	0.5	1.8	0.1	0.3	1.1	1.0	0.7
P41A ..	1.2	1.1	2.3	1.9	0.7	0.5	1.8	1.5	1.1

two are filled-in according to the fractions of the maximum abundance their spore-percentages represent. For example, the Greta-Measures rectangle for P1B is completely filled-in, having a maximum abundance of 11.9%. The Newcastle-Measures rectangle for P2A is entirely filled-in, having a maximum abundance of 2.2%. In each case the remaining two rectangles are filled-in to fractions of 11.9% and 2.2% respectively. Where a spore-type is absent, the base of the rectangle is shown by a broken line.

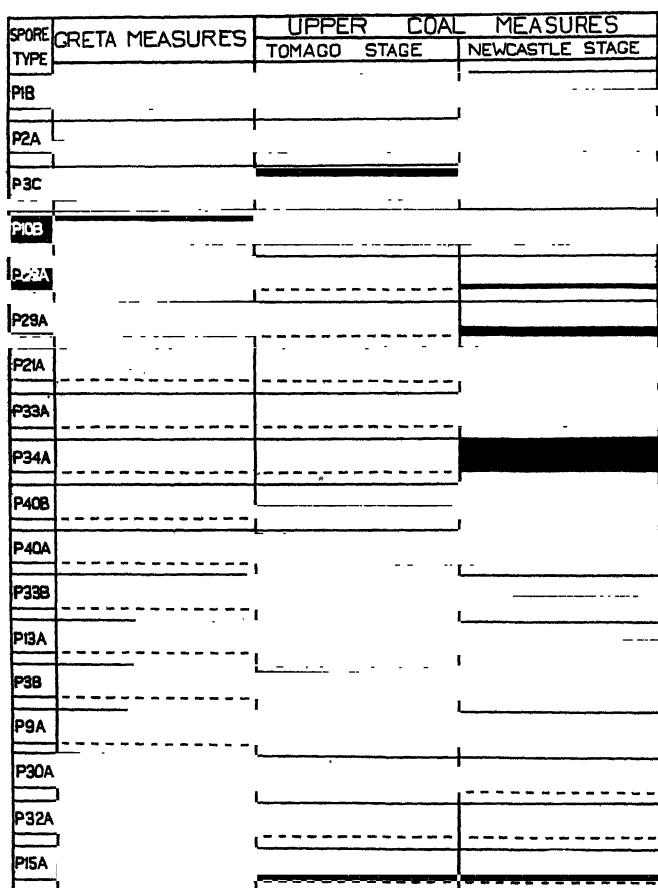


Fig. 3.—Stratigraphical distribution of certain microspore-types.

Four examples of variation in abundance of types common to all measures are illustrated at the top of the diagram. Type P1B has maximum development in Greta Measures, and minimum in the Newcastle Measures. On the other hand, P2A shows progressive increase in abundance from Greta to Newcastle Measures. Irregular trends are shown by other types such as P3C, which is more abundant in Greta and Newcastle Measures, and P10B, which reaches maximum development in Tomago coals.

Of the fourteen types with limited ranges, P32A and P15A have been found only in Greta Measures, and P30A has been identified in Greta and Tomago Seams, but not in the Newcastle Measures. Six types, P40B, P40A, P33B, P13A, P3B and P9A, occur in Tomago and Newcastle Measures, but have not been found in Greta-Measures. Three of these reach maximum development in the Newcastle Measures, and the other three in Tomago Measures. Three spore-types, P21A, P33A and P34A, have been recognized only in Newcastle Measures. Types P28A and P29A have been found in Greta and Newcastle coals, but not in Tomago coals.

The foregoing results must be confirmed or modified by subsequent work on large numbers of samples, but Fig. 3 suggests that certain types have limited ranges and it is possible that they may eventually be used as determinative fossils in correlating Permian strata. Caution is necessary, however, particularly in correlating widely separated occurrences which may have accumulated under different conditions of deposition, as a type may be absent from the marginal facies of a series and yet be present in central regions. Evidence of restricted palaeogeographical distribution of this nature was found in the Newcastle Measures, as already discussed.

GROUPS OF MICROSPORE-TYPES.

This section deals with relative abundance and distribution of microspores in terms of groups. The work was carried out as characteristic assemblages of groups may prove useful in stratigraphical correlation or the study of Permian floral assemblages.

Spore-types were divided into two series of seven groups: those which appeared to be morphologically related, and those which possessed similar forms of ornamentation. The first series (A to G), referred to as "Morphological Groups", bring together spores with similar fundamental features, such as nature of tetrad scar or dehiscence, body-shape and number of wings, irrespective of ornamentation. In the second series (1 to 7), referred to as "Ornamentation Groups", the spores are grouped on the basis of general forms of ornamentation and presence of wings, without respect to body-shape or dehiscence. The essential features of the seven groups in each series, and the spore-types allotted to each group, are shown in Table 6.

TABLE 6.
Grouping of Microspores.

Groups.		Character of Group.	Permian Spore-Types. (See Table I.)
Morphological.	A	Tetrahedral; Trilete.	P—1A, 1B, 2A, 6A, 7A, 16A, 17A, 21A, 26A.
	B	Spheroidal; Trilete.	P—4A, 4B, 4C, 9A, 9B, 14A, 19A, 29A, 29B, 41A.
	C	Monowinged; Trilete.	P—32A, 34A, 34B, 34C.
	D	Spheroidal; Monolete.	P—5A, 5B, 5C, 10A, 10B, 15A, 20A, 30A.
	E	Ellipsoidal; Monolete.	P—3A, 3B, 3C, 8A, 13A, 18A, 23A, 23B, 28A.
	F	Monowinged; Monolete.	P—38A, 33B, 35A.
	G	Biwinged; Monolete.	P—38A, 40A, 40B, 40C, 40D.
Ornamentation.	1	Psilate.	P—1A, 1B, 2A, 3A, 3B, 3C, 4A, 4B, 4C, 5A, 5B, 5C, 41A.
	2	Granulate.	P—6A, 7A, 8A, 9A, 9B, 10A, 10B.
	3	Reticulate.	P—13A, 14A, 15A.
	4	Echinate.	P—16A, 17A, 18A, 19A, 20A.
	5	Striate.	P—21A, 23A, 23B.
	6	Verrucate.	P—26A, 28A, 29A, 29B, 30A.
	7	Winged.	P—32A, 33A, 33B, 34A, 34B, 34C, 35A, 38A, 40A, 40B, 40C, 40D.

Variations in abundance and distribution were investigated by obtaining averages for abundance of types belonging to different groups. In each spore-count the number of spores belonging to each group was expressed as a percentage of the total number

identified. Averages were then obtained for the different groups in all samples from each of the coal measures and coalfields. Finally, averages were calculated for each group in the whole of the Permian. Results are given in Table 7.

TABLE 7.
Stratigraphical and Palaeogeographical Distribution of Microspore-Groups.

Spore-Groups.		Whole of Permian.	Stratigraphical Distribution.			Palaeogeographical Distribution.					
			New-castle Measures All Coal-fields.	Tomago Measures Northern Coal-field.	Greta Measures Northern Coal-field.	Newcastle Measures : Separate Coalfields.					
						South Coast.	South-Western.	Western.	Ulan-Baerami.	Northern	North-Western.
Morphological.	A	22.5	19.6	25.5	22.5	20.2	23.3	15.5	16.7	24.9	17.1
	B	11.5	10.3	8.1	16.0	12.3	7.1	13.6	11.1	9.8	7.8
	C	1.6	1.4	1.4	2.0	1.1	2.2	1.7	0.9	A	2.4
	D	24.9	27.4	23.0	24.4	27.7	27.9	28.5	26.7	21.2	32.4
	E	32.5	34.1	29.6	33.7	33.6	34.0	33.4	38.0	31.1	34.4
	F	1.5	0.8	3.2	0.4	1.2	1.0	1.1	0.8	0.9	A
	G	5.8	6.7	9.1	1.7	4.0	5.6	6.0	5.9	12.4	6.3
Ornamentation.	1	60.0	64.2	52.7	63.0	69.0	71.2	61.2	65.6	55.4	62.5
	2	17.8	16.5	20.5	16.3	11.2	10.0	20.4	17.9	20.3	19.1
	3	3.7	4.2	3.5	3.5	6.9	2.8	5.0	4.0	2.8	3.7
	4	4.1	3.6	7.8	0.8	3.6	3.7	2.2	2.6	4.5	5.1
	5	1.0	1.2	0.8	1.1	1.3	1.9	0.8	0.8	1.5	0.7
	6	4.9	1.9	1.0	11.8	1.6	2.7	1.5	1.7	3.0	0.7
	7	9.5	8.9	13.7	6.0	6.4	8.6	8.8	7.6	13.4	8.6

RELATIVE ABUNDANCE OF MICROSPORES BELONGING TO DIFFERENT GROUPS.

Relative abundance of spores in the seven groups of each series in all coalfields and measures is illustrated in Fig. 4. Morphological and Ornamentation Groups are arranged in order of abundance from left to right. Vertical columns above group letters and numbers indicate relative average percentages for all types in each group.

The Morphological Groups show comparatively even gradation in relative abundance. Group E (ellipsoidal-monolete) representing 32.5 per cent. is followed by Group D (spheroidal-monolete), 24.9 per cent.; Group A (tetrahedral-trilete), 22.5 per cent.; and Group B (spheroidal-trilete), 11.5 per cent. The three remaining groups, including winged spores, have averages of less than 10 per cent. Of these, Group G (biwinged-monolete) is most common, while Group C (monowinged trilete) and Group F (monowinged-monolete) are comparatively rare. In general, monolete spores are more numerous than trilete in both winged and non-winged groups.

The Ornamentation Groups show a decidedly uneven gradation in relative abundance. Psilate spores, Group 1, averaging 60 per cent., are three times more numerous than granulate types, Group 2, averaging 17.8 per cent. Winged spores, Group 7, are next with 9.5 per cent. These are followed by the verrucate, echinate and reticulate types, Groups 6, 4 and 3, respectively, averaging between 3 and 5 per cent. The least common are the striated spores, Group 5, averaging 1 per cent.

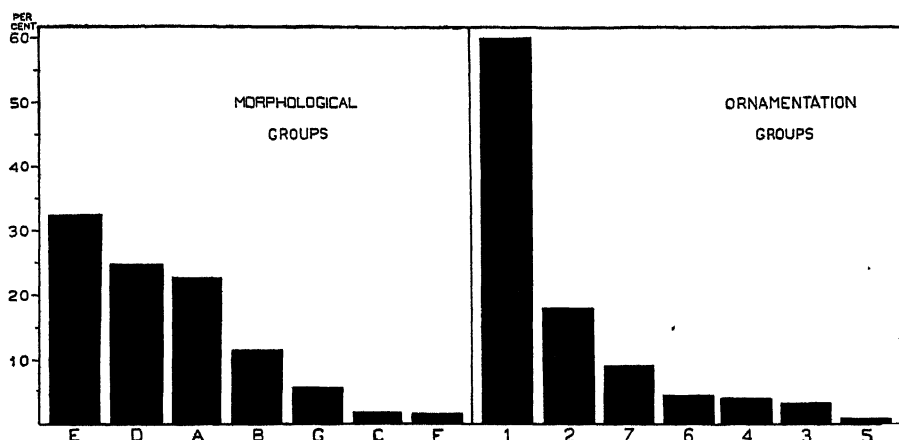


Fig. 4.—Relative abundance of microspores belonging to different groups.

STRATIGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION OF MICROSPORE-GROUPS.

Figures for average percentages given in Table 7 show variation in abundance for both series of groups throughout Greta, Tomago and Newcastle Measures. The results are illustrated graphically in Fig. 5. Vertical columns, proportional to percentages for each group, stand opposite different coal measures. The diagram illustrates stratigraphical variation for each group, and also assemblages for both series of groups in the three different coal measures.

The majority of Morphological Groups show very little stratigraphical variation, particularly the more abundant Groups, E, D and A. Of the less abundant groups, G and F attain maximum development in Tomago Measures, while Group C is most numerous in Newcastle Measures. The Ornamentation Groups show greater stratigraphical variation. The abundant psilate spores, Group 1, are more numerous in Greta and Newcastle Measures than in the Tomago. Echininate spores, Group 4, show a well-defined maximum in Tomago Measures. Verrucate types, Group 6, are more than five times as numerous in Greta as in other measures, and winged spores, Group 7, attain a definite maximum in Tomago Measures.

Fig. 5 may also be regarded as three pairs of small diagrams. Each pair opposite the different coal measures illustrates typical assemblages for Morphological and Ornamentation Groups. In Morphological Groups, the profiles of the three diagrams are similar in essential features. This means that the general assemblage for Morphological Groups is typical in all coal measures, and that the diagram for order of abundance in all measures (Fig. 4) is a characteristic and constant assemblage for the whole of the Permian. Assemblages for Ornamentation Groups are more variable. The profile of Groups 1, 2 and 3 is typical in all three coal measures, but important variations occur in Groups 4 to 7. For example, in Newcastle and Tomago Measures, Group 7 is four to thirteen times more abundant than Group 6, but in the Greta Measures, Group 6 is twice as numerous as Group 7. Similarly in the Tomago Measures, Group 4 is nine times more abundant than Group 5, but in the Greta Measures Group 5 is more numerous than Group 4.

The constant assemblage for Morphological Groups probably has important palaeobotanical implications, but the variable assemblage of Ornamentation Groups would appear to be the more promising in stratigraphical correlation—if certain features in assemblage can be established as characteristic of different coal measures. The higher proportion of verrucate spores, Group 6, in the Greta than in other measures appears to be a typical feature, as it persisted in all samples of Greta coal examined.

PALAEOGEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION OF MICROSPORE-GROUPS IN THE NEWCASTLE MEASURES.

Average percentages are shown in Table 7 for relative abundance of spore-types belonging to all groups in coal samples from the Newcastle Measures throughout different coalfields.

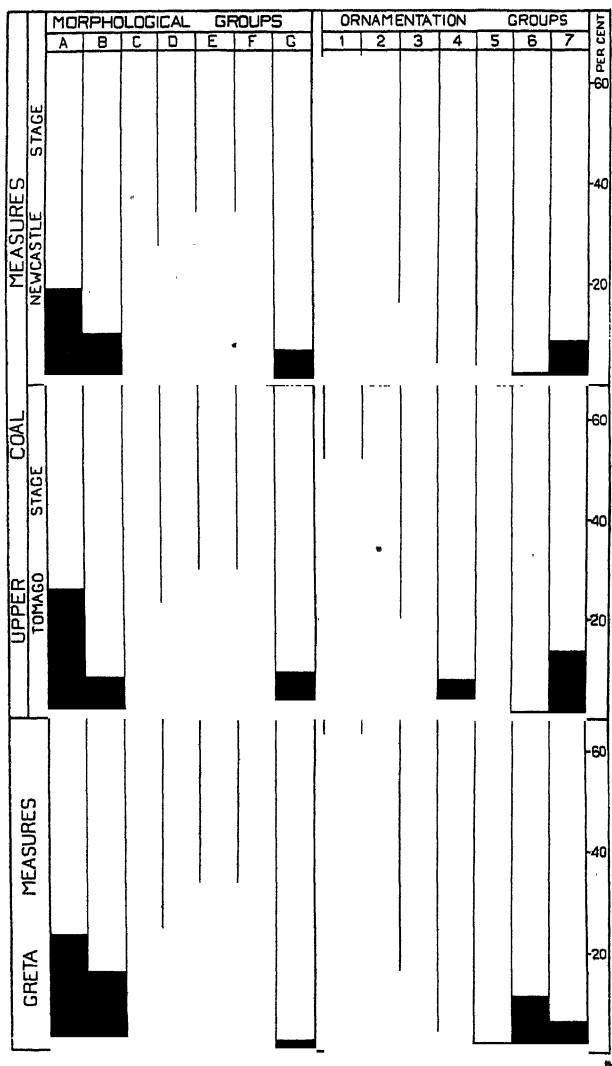


Fig. 5.—Stratigraphical variation in assemblages of microspores belonging to different groups.

Biwinged-monolete spores belonging to Morphological Group G and winged spores of Ornamentation Group 7 are considerably more numerous in the Northern Coalfield than in marginal areas of deposition. All Ornamentation Groups are represented in every coalfield. In the Morphological Groups, the monowinged-trilete spores, Group C, have not been found in the Northern Coalfield, and monowinged-monolete types, Group F, appear to be absent from the North-Western Coalfield.

Apart from the foregoing examples, there is no reliable evidence of definite trends or relations to palaeogeography, although the majority of groups show what appear to be small random variations in abundance from one coalfield to another.

SUMMARY.

Forty-seven representative seam-samples from all measures and fields in the main Permian basin were examined. Microspores were found abundantly in all coals, except those from the South-Coast Coalfield. No variation of special significance is revealed in diversity of types present in different coals. Most abundant spores are all simple forms,

including the smallest, of New South Wales Permian types. Lateral variation in abundance of some spore-types in the Newcastle Measures is related to palaeogeography. Of the forty-eight spore-types, thirty-four occur in all measures, and fourteen appear to have limited ranges.

Relative abundance and distribution of spores is considered in terms of morphologically-related groups, and groups with similar forms of ornamentation. Morphological Groups show a typical assemblage in all coal measures, while assemblages for Ornamentation Groups are more variable. Lateral variation in group-assemblages does not appear to be related to palaeogeography.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.

The writer wishes to acknowledge helpful discussion with Dr. A. B. Walkom, Director of the Australian Museum, and Mr. F. V. Mercer, Botany Department, University of Sydney, on spore morphology; assistance of his wife in preparing results of spore-counts and diagrams for publication; lettering on diagrams by Miss N. Hinder; and the co-operation of Mining Companies and the New South Wales Department of Mines in obtaining material for microscopical examination.

REFERENCES.

- DAVID, T. W. E., 1907.—Geology of the Hunter River Coalfield. *Mem. Geol. Surv. N.S.W.*, Geol. No. 4.
———, 1932.—Explanatory Notes to Accompany a New Geological Map of the Commonwealth of Australia. Aust. Med. Publ. Co., Sydney.
DULHUNTY, J. A., 1945.—Principal Microspore-Types in the Permian Coals of New South Wales. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 70: 147.
JONES, L. J., 1939.—Maitland-Cessnock-Greta Coal District. *Geol. Surv. N.S.W.*, *Min. Res.*, No. 37, p. 8.
RAGGATT, H. G., 1938.—D.Sc. Thesis, University of Sydney.
-

ROBIN JOHN TILLYARD.
1881-1937.

(*Memorial Series, No. 11.*)

(With Portrait.)

Robin John Tillyard was born at Norwich, England, on 31st January, 1881. As a boy he delighted in natural history, taking a special interest in birds and in butterflies and moths. His school days were spent at Dover College, a small Public School, which though of fairly recent foundation, occupies the buildings of an old Priory. Intended for the Army, he passed the Army Examination for Woolwich, but was rejected on medical grounds. On later competing for scholarships for Oxford and Cambridge he won them at both Universities, and, choosing Cambridge, proceeded to Queens' College as a Foundation Scholar.

In 1903 he took his B.A. degree, being placed as Senior Optime in the Mathematics Tripos; he then read Theology for a year, but on realizing that the Church was not his vocation, secured a teaching appointment at Sydney Grammar School as Second Mathematics and Science Master. As a teacher he was supremely successful and is still remembered with affection and gratitude by his former pupils.

In 1909 he married Patricia Craske, an old friend of his Cambridge days, and the first of their four daughters was born at Hornsby, New South Wales, in 1910.

While at the Grammar School his interest in dragonflies developed, his first paper on these insects being published by the Society in 1905. As a result of his increasing preoccupation with natural history he decided to abandon teaching for a scientific career and he resigned his post at the Grammar School in 1913.

He spent the years of 1913 and 1914 as a research student at Sydney University, working under Professor Haswell. In 1914 he was involved in a railway accident, and as a result of the injuries which he sustained, he suffered for the rest of his life from a crippled back. In spite of this setback he was granted a B.Sc. at the end of 1914, this being the first occasion on which the University had conferred such a degree for research.

In 1915 Tillyard was awarded a Linnean Macleay Fellowship in Zoology, which he held for a period of five years, and in 1917 his book "The Biology of Dragonflies" was published by the Cambridge University Press. This book, which still remains unchallenged as the best general work on these fascinating insects, and which had been preceded by the publication of some 46 papers on the same Order, immediately placed Tillyard in the forefront of young zoologists in Australia. During the same year a D.Sc. degree was conferred on him by the University of Sydney, where he was appointed a Lecturer in Zoology, and he was awarded the Crisp Medal by the Linnean Society of London for his paper published by that Society "On the Rectal Breathing Apparatus of some Anisopteroid Larvae".

Two years later, Tillyard undertook his first applied biological problem when he visited New Zealand at the request of the New Zealand Government in order to study and advise on problems associated with the trout fisheries. His report, entitled "Neuropteroid Insects of the Hot Springs Region, New Zealand, in Relation to the Problem of Trout Food", was published by the Society in 1920.

As a direct outcome of his visit to New Zealand, he was offered and accepted the position of Chief of the Biological Department of the Cawthron Institute, at Nelson. This Agricultural Research Institute, which had then only recently been opened, is endowed by funds bequeathed by Thomas Cawthron, a wealthy New Zealand pastoralist.

Before starting work at Nelson, Tillyard visited research organizations in America and England, and on his way to America he renewed his friendship with Frederick Muir, an entomologist employed by the Hawaiian Sugar Planters' Association. Muir was an ardent exponent of the biological control of insects, and there is no doubt that it was his influence which stimulated Tillyard's interest in this field of applied entomology.

In 1920, the year in which he went to Nelson, he was awarded an Sc.D. degree by Cambridge University.

The eight years which the Tillyards spent in New Zealand were undoubtedly the happiest which they enjoyed together as a family. The delightful climate and surroundings of Nelson; the splendid opportunities for research unhampered by excessive administrative duties; the growing sense of progress and achievement; the interest in the activities of their children, all combined to render these years memorable ones in every way.

In 1925 he was elected a Fellow of the Royal Society. In the following year his great work, the "Insects of Australia and New Zealand", was published by Angus and Robertson Ltd., and he again visited England, this time as a representative of New Zealand on the Research Committee of the Imperial Conference. During this overseas visit, Tillyard delivered numerous lectures, principally on fossil insects, which had long been one of his special interests, but also on the biological control of insects and weeds. While on the first topic he spoke as a master, on the second one he was on less sure ground, as although following the successful introduction of an insect parasite of the Woolly Aphis of apple trees into New Zealand, he had acquired great local merit, he was neither by training nor by temperament well equipped as an applied entomologist.

Among the lectures which he gave was the Trueman Wood Memorial Lecture of the Royal Society of Arts, and this lecture, which was delivered to a distinguished audience, gained him the Trueman Wood Memorial Medal. Tillyard, as well as being an excellent conversationalist, was a convincing and dramatic lecturer, and as a result of his campaign in England, he won considerable support for his projects, which involved research, the hoped-for outcome of which was to be the biological control of insects and weeds. He was promised, and later obtained, substantial grants from the newly-constituted Empire Marketing Board, for the purpose of building and equipping laboratories at Nelson.

There is no doubt that after his return to Nelson, following his triumphal tour of Europe and America, Tillyard felt cramped and isolated and in need of a wider field for his endeavours. In 1928 he was approached by the Commonwealth Council for Scientific and Industrial Research and asked to take charge of their developing entomological research activities. At first he demurred, but as a result of a brief visit to Australia he became persuaded, and agreed to accept the position of Chief of the Division of Economic Entomology. Following a short period in Australia, during which he selected a site for a house at Canberra, he again visited America and England, this time in order to recruit staff for the newly-formed Division, and also for the purpose of establishing a working relationship with the Parasite Laboratory of the Imperial Institute of Entomology.

In the eight years which followed, fresh honours came to him; his college at Cambridge elected him to an Honorary Fellowship in 1928; in 1929 he received the R. M. Johnston Memorial Medal from the Royal Society of Tasmania; and in 1935 the Mueller Memorial Medal from the Australian and New Zealand Association for the Advancement of Science. The new entomological laboratory buildings were ready for occupation at the end of 1929, and by 1930 the Division was on its feet and well established, and his staff busy on a variety of problems.

The years at Canberra were not happy ones. The condition of his injured spine deteriorated and he was in almost continuous pain; added to this he was by temperament unsuited to be a Civil Servant. He was disappointed that he was not able to show such rapid results as he had anticipated and had led others to expect; he was worried by personal jealousies and by his relationship with his administrative colleagues. Following a visit to the Pan-Pacific Science Congress in Chicago in 1933 he had a nervous break-

down, and in 1934 he resigned from the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research on the grounds of ill-health.

His last years of life were busy, though restless, and were occupied by a variety of interests to which he transferred his still apparently inexhaustible mental and physical energy. He died on 13th January, 1937, at Goulburn Hospital, at the age of 56, as the result of injuries received in a car accident.

Scientific Work.

Tillyard's most notable achievement in the field of applied entomology was his successful introduction into New Zealand in 1921 of a hymenopterous parasite (*Aphelinus mali*) of the Woolly Apple Aphis. The Woolly Aphis had previously been a major pest in New Zealand apple orchards and its permanent control by so simple a method earned for Tillyard a great deal of deserved public gratitude.

While in New Zealand he was responsible for initiating several other projects involving the biological control of insects. Some of these, such as the control of the Golden Oak Scale, have proved successful, while others, as for example, the biological control of the introduced European Earwig, failed to give the desired results. Likewise with weeds; whereas the Gorse Seed Weevil (*Apion ulicis*), which Tillyard first introduced into New Zealand, now shows promise of preventing the further spread of gorse, his introduction of the Cinnabar Moth (*Tyria jacobaeae*) for the control of ragwort has served no useful purpose, and his hopes of controlling blackberry, of which he would say there was but a single bush in the South Island of New Zealand and that it was two hundred miles long, were early doomed to disappointment.

When in 1928 he started work with the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research in Canberra, he was still obsessed with the idea that most entomological problems could be solved by biological methods, and in his report on the work of the Division of Economic Entomology for the year 1928-29, he summarized his research programme as "the control of noxious weeds by their natural enemies and the control of insect pests by beneficial parasites and predators". Of recent years the scope of the work undertaken by the Division has broadened very considerably, and though by now several of Tillyard's ambitious, and even sometimes fanciful projects, have long since been forgotten, it is pleasing to be able to record that a problem on which he first became interested in 1926, while still in New Zealand, now, some twenty years later, shows abundant promise of success. This problem was the control, in Australia, of the introduced weed, St. John's Wort (*Hypericum perforatum*), by means of insects, especially leaf-eating beetles.

Although it is impossible to write with enthusiasm of Tillyard's contribution to applied entomology, it is far otherwise as regards other aspects of entomology. He was in every way a great entomologist. In his publications, which comprised nearly 200 papers, he ranged over the whole insect kingdom and described new material in all but a very few Orders. While his interests lay especially with the more primitive groups of insects, he had an unrivalled knowledge of all groups. Apart from his work with the Odonata, his most significant contributions were his series of papers entitled the "Panorpid Complex" and his studies of fossil insects.

Following his early work with dragonflies, he turned his attention to the Neuroptera and the first of his studies of Australian Neuroptera was published by the Society in 1916, and the eighth, and final part, in 1919. In this series of papers he dealt, not only with the classification of the group, but also with their morphology and life-histories. In 1917 his first paper on the Mecoptera was published, an Order which was to hold his interest to the end of his career. The series of papers on the Panorpid Complex was published by the Society in 1918 and 1919. In these papers he opposed Handlirsch's views that the Holometabola had a quadruple origin, and as well as suggesting that the Neuroptera and Mecoptera had much in common, he suggested that the Mecoptera was the central Order from which all the rest of the Holometabola, apart from the Coleoptera and Hymenoptera, may well have been derived. In this series of papers, as well as in others, he set out to make a comparative study of the mouth-parts and other imaginal structures, and as well, the structure of the larvae and pupae. In actual achievement he

seldom progressed further than a study of the wings, but his investigations of the difficult problems associated with wing venation were of such a high calibre that they surpassed all else written by his contemporaries on this topic.

Tillyard's rapidly developing grasp of this aspect of the comparative morphology of insects was to serve him in good stead when he undertook the study of fossil insects, of which, in most instances, little more than the wings are preserved. His first paper on fossil insects was published in 1916 and his last in 1937.

The greater number of his fossil papers deals with the Triassic insects of Queensland, the Upper Permian insects of New South Wales and the Lower Permian insects of Kansas. In the light of more recent knowledge some of his interpretations and deductions, such as those concerning the ancestry of the Hymenoptera, have been shown by others to be incorrect. Nevertheless, regarded as a whole, his long series of papers dealing with these three separate faunas represents a brilliant and outstanding contribution to a difficult and fascinating field of study.

It was to be expected that Tillyard's interest in extinct groups of insects, and in primitive insects, would induce him to ponder the problem of the origin of insects, and in 1930, he chose as his subject for the Presidential Address to Section D of the meeting of the Australian and New Zealand Association for the Advancement of Science, at Brisbane, "The Evolution of the Class Insecta". In this lecture, which was published later the same year in an extended form in the *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania*, he put forward an ingenious but unnecessarily complex hypothesis. Having reached the conclusion that insects must have been derived from the Symphyla, he attempted to explain how progoneate Symphyla and opisthgoneate insects can have been derived from a common ancestor, and in both instances suggested that post-cephalic somites had been added by anamorphosis.

Another subject which interested him was the origin of the insect fauna of Australia and New Zealand, and no man was better fitted to write on this topic.

Tillyard was a keen angler, and to this may be ascribed his interest in the Ephemeroptera, Perlaria and Trichoptera, in all of which groups he produced, not just short papers containing brief descriptions, but revisions which were monographic in scope. While his book on the insects of Australia and New Zealand owed much to the co-operation of friends, it was entirely original in conception, and will long remain a monument to his vast knowledge and great energy. It has earned him the gratitude of all Australian entomologists as well as that of workers in this field in other countries.

A lesser known book was published in 1936 and dealt with the supposed Pre-Cambrian fossils from the Adelaide Series in South Australia. These fossils were claimed by Sir Edgeworth David and by Tillyard to be the remains of the oldest forms of life as yet discovered, and were said to represent a new Class of Arthropods, the Arthrocephala, of which Tillyard described two species.

Tillyard's early training had been as a mathematician; he taught mathematics for some years and he retained his interest and grasp of the subject long after he gave up teaching. It is thus surprising to note that he never made use of mathematics in any of his biological work.

Tillyard was a man of vivid personality and wide interests. All that he did was done with evident relish and enjoyment, and with great and infectious enthusiasm. He was of a mercurial disposition, and though most often he was engaged in following some interest with intense keenness, there were times, when due to severe pain, his spirits sank to their lowest ebb. He enjoyed people and personal contacts and was especially happy and stimulated when talking on some topic to an appreciative audience, whether to a few people gathered around him or to a packed lecture theatre. As well as being a brilliant conversationalist, he was an excellent lecturer, since he was a confident, fluent speaker with a good command of words. His presentation was somewhat dramatic and he did not hesitate to draw, while lecturing, on his vivid imagination.

Few men with so many calls on their time contrive to be such good correspondents. His letters were not just brief accounts of doings and happenings, but were full of interest, and were vivid expressions of his personality and intense vitality.

He had numerous hobbies of which perhaps gardening took pride of place, and he delighted in growing rare and unusual plants, especially those native to Australia and New Zealand. For him no garden was complete without a pond over which his beloved dragonflies could dart and hover. He took a great interest in all animals, and there were seldom periods when wallabies, 'possums and tame lizards and magpies were not to be found in his garden. He was at his best in the bush, when laden with collecting equipment, his keen eyes noting everything of interest, he would talk with equal knowledge on both insects and plants. Always encouraging to young biologists and to others with but little knowledge of his favourite subjects, he would take infinite pains to answer questions in clear and simple language.

In spite of his frail physique and poor health, he had great staying powers, and when his interests were involved, his mind would overcome all his physical disabilities and very often, when out on expeditions in the bush, he would outlast seemingly more vigorous men.

Although his health prevented him from taking part in active games, he played tennis up to 1928 and he took an interest in games, especially in cricket and tennis. Nothing gave him more pleasure than to see his daughters excel at sport, and many will remember the intense excitement he displayed while watching hockey matches in which his girls were playing. He took a great pride in his family and in all its doings.

As a host he excelled, and those who were privileged to attend seminars at his house, or to visit it for tea on Sunday afternoons, will remember the friendly and stimulating atmosphere of his home.

Tillyard had the spiritual side of his nature highly developed and he was a regular church-goer. He once wrote a hymn, for which he also composed the tune; he also wrote a novel, but this was never published. His interest in Psychical Research, which extended over many years, was pursued with the same fearless vigour that he gave to all his undertakings. Although advised by several friends to desist from following up his investigations in this direction, he remained undeterred, and in 1928 published in *Nature* an account of what he considered to be evidence of the survival of human personality following physical death.

He had a keen sense of civic responsibility, and both in Nelson and in Canberra, supported all causes having as their object the furtherance of the well-being of the community. He served on the Council of Canberra University College and was most anxious that Canberra should become a University centre. The *Australian National Review*, of which he only lived to see a few numbers issued, was one of his interests, and not only did he act as joint-editor of this Review, but he was also partly responsible for its inception.

All those who knew Tillyard, and he had a very wide circle of friends in all walks of life, will need no reminder of his personality. Although a decade has passed since his death, his memory remains a vivid picture, for his mental alertness, ready wit and puckish humour were unique. They will remember him, too, as a stimulating friend and companion, and if he was perhaps somewhat egocentric, this was but a single facet of a great character.

No account of Tillyard's life would be complete without some mention of the part played in his career by his wife. His debt to her was incalculable. During the period when he was at Sydney University studying for his B.Sc. degree, the Tillyards were in difficult financial circumstances, and it was entirely due to Mrs. Tillyard's devotion and encouragement and to her sheer hard work, that her husband was enabled to complete his studies and to bring them to such a successful conclusion. Not only did she nurse him through long and distressing illnesses, help him in his work with her criticism, and also by illustrating in colour his articles on insects in the *Australian Encyclopaedia* and in his other books, but she was a constant and unswerving support to him when he was overcome by periods of deep depression. She shared his many interests, not merely as a passive onlooker, but as an active participator, and it can be truly said that it was to his wife above all that he owed not only his happy home life, which meant so much to him, but also all his success.

DESCRIPTION AND LIFE HISTORY OF A NEW WESTERN AUSTRALIAN COCCID.

By J. R. T. SHORT, B.Sc., Demonstrator in Biology, University of
Western Australia.

(Communicated by Dr. A. J. Nicholson.)

(Nineteen Text-figures and one Map.)

[Read 27th November, 1946.]

Contents.

	Page.
I. Introduction	257
II. Historical	257
III. Systematic position	258
IV. Description of male and female imagoes and galls	259
V. Immature stages	263
VI. Life history	266
VII. Note on the ecology of the gall	266
VIII. Methods	268
IX. Acknowledgements	268
X. References	268

I. INTRODUCTION.

In September, 1945, it was brought to the notice of the Department of Biology, University of Western Australia, that an infestation of Coccid galls was seriously hampering the establishment of Tuart (*Eucalyptus gomphocephala*) plantations on Rottnest Island.

Since the Tuart gall is exceptionally rare on the mainland, it was suggested that the reason for the unduly large population of Coccid galls on Rottnest Island might lie in the fact that parasitoids of the Coccid were either not present or not proving a limiting factor. Accordingly, an investigation was undertaken to explore the possibilities of biological control of the Coccid pest through the introduction to the island of a parasitoid or of parasitoids. It was obvious that the first step in such an investigation should be a research into the ecology of the gall in order to determine the effect of natural enemies; and that basic to this ecological enquiry would lie an investigation into the general morphology and life history of the insect.

This paper, then, represents an attempt to establish a basis for the above investigation. The Coccid proved to be a new species of the genus *Apiomorpha* Rübs. (*Brachyscelis* Schrader).

II. HISTORICAL.

The genus *Brachyscelis* was established by Schrader in 1863. Schrader (1863b, p. 6) defined it as follows:

"Genus *Brachyscelis*. Where the females have six legs complete, but short, and unfit for use."

Schrader shortly afterwards (1863c) discussed the subject further and described five specimens taken in the neighbourhood of Sydney.

In 1894, C. H. Rübsaamen re-established the genus as *Apiomorpha*, stating the characters as follows:

"Adult females pear shaped, the abdomen tapering, and ending in two strongly chitinous tubercles. Mouth parts small, more or less atrophied. Feet and antennae present in all stages but more or less atrophied in adult. Anal ring with six hairs. Inhabiting woody galls of characteristic shapes, whose growth at the expense of their host they cause and direct.

"Larvae ovate and segmented; abdomen ending in two suppressed tubercles each bearing a long seta. Margin of body surrounded with fringe of uniform acuminate spines, each of which bears for a little while after birth, on either side, thin, hyaline, wing-like appendages; each species apparently bearing the same number. Males undergoing their transformation in separate cylindrical galls."

This writer described and figured five species of the genus.

The new species conforms with the characters stated by Rübsaamen with the exception of the wing-like appendages of the larva, the presence of which I did not detect, and the more or less atrophied mouth parts. This, I believe, may be due to the fact that in the Coccidae the stylets may be withdrawn from the plant and looped within the body, thus not being visible externally.

A great deal of our knowledge of the genus *Apiomorpha* is due to the work of W. W. Froggatt. His first paper on this subject appeared in 1892.

In 1893, J. G. Tepper proposed a new classification for the family Brachyscelidae and described new species in a paper which was severely criticized by Froggatt the following year.

Between 1893 and 1898, Froggatt published four papers on the family Brachyscelidae with descriptions of new species.

C. Fuller (1896 and 1897) described new species in the *Agricultural Gazette of New South Wales* and in the *Journal of the West Australian Bureau of Agriculture*. In 1899 he published an amplification of these papers, and described another new species.

Three more species were added to the genus in 1921 with Froggatt's "Descriptive Catalogue of the Coccidae of Australia". In the years 1929 and 1930, this writer published two further papers on gall-making Coccidae in which he described six new species of *Apiomorpha*.

Froggatt's work culminated in 1931 with his "Classification of Gall-making Coccids of the Genus *Apiomorpha*". This classification I have followed in making my determination of the new species.

III. SYSTEMATIC POSITION.

The classification of Froggatt is based upon the structure of the female galls, the arrangement of the hairs (setae) and spines on the dorsal surface of the female, and the form of the anal appendages.

Froggatt separates the species of *Apiomorpha* into nine groups, of which the new species herein described clearly falls into his Group D, defined as follows:

"Galls oval, smooth or fluted, sessile, apical orifice small circular. Normally produced upon the branchlets, but often growing out of flower buds. Coccid with the dorsal surface covered with scattered thorn-shaped spines. Anal segment longer than broad, anal appendages coalescing with anal segment, which is broad at the base, round and rugose at the sides, and with the anal appendages forms a lance-shaped tip which is slightly bifid."

The new species conforms with all the above characters with the minor exception that it has never been observed growing out of flower buds.

Within this Group, the new species shows many features of likeness with *Apiomorpha ovicola* (Schrader, 1863a). As with this species, the whole body surface is clothed with long attenuated hairs. Also, dorsally, the central areas of the cephalic and thoracic segments are covered with curved thorn-shaped spines. However, with *A. ovicola*, the fourth to sixth abdominal segments are, according to Froggatt, covered with these spines; whereas the new species shows on the third to fifth abdominal segments but one row of spines on the posterior margin of the segment together with several scattered spines. The sixth abdominal segment of the new species possesses a semicircler of spines on its posterior margin and several (often but two) medially-placed spines.

The anal region differs also in that the anal segment is longer and the anal appendages but very slightly bifid; thus this segment plus its appendages exhibits a much more slender shape than is the case with *A. ovicola* as figured by Schrader (1863a) and Froggatt (1931).

With reference to the shape of the female gall, this shows a marked similarity to that of *A. glabra* described and figured by Tepper (1893); and Fuller (1899) reports having seen *A. glabra* in Western Australia.

Tepper's (1893) description of this species is as follows:

"Female Gall. Solitary, sessile, considerably projecting beyond point of attachment posteriorly, ovate, nearly smooth, faintly striated longitudinally, and sometimes with irregular, smooth warts (male galls?), whitish or grey, clouded with brown; apex rounded, aperture very minute; cavity rather large, corresponding in form with external shape. Insect not known, nor male galls.

"Length, 28 mm.; diameter over attachment, 15 mm.; at apex, 3.5 mm.

"Habitat—Mount Lofty Ranges, Lyndoch, etc. On stout branches of *Eucalyptus rostrata*, but rather rare and always solitary. The outer texture resembles that of the bark of the branches very closely."

There is obviously a stronger possibility that the new species described is Tepper's *A. glabra*, but since he has described neither the female insect nor the male gall, his species cannot be regarded as valid.

Froggatt (1893), however, states that he considers *A. glabra* an abnormal form of *A. ovicola*. The shape of the gall figured in this paper is typical of some five hundred examined on Rottnest Island and ten collected upon the mainland—always upon *Eucalyptus gomphocephala*. Hence it would appear that this is no mere abnormality, but the normal form of the gall of the species, and the gall of the new species is much more elongate than that figured by Schrader (1863a) for *A. ovicola*.

To the remaining species of Froggatt's Group D, *A. helmsi* (Fuller), *A. withersi* (Frogg.) and *A. floralis* (Frogg.), the new species shows no close resemblance.

The Coccid described in this paper, then, cannot be referred to any species yet described. The new species, *Apiomorpha egeria*, is therefore erected for its reception.

Types, male and female, and male and female galls, have been placed in the Australian Museum, Sydney, New South Wales.

IV. DESCRIPTION OF MALE AND FEMALE IMAGOS AND GALLS.

APIOMORPHA EGERIA, n. sp.

In the following descriptions, measurements refer to type specimens only and their exact values have no specific significance.

Male Imago. Figs. A-F.

Length, body (to extremity of genital sheath) 2.55 mm. Length, forewing 2 mm.

Colour: Chiefly bright yellow; ocelli deep purple.

Forewings whitish and opaque; haltere light brown; genital sheath light brown.

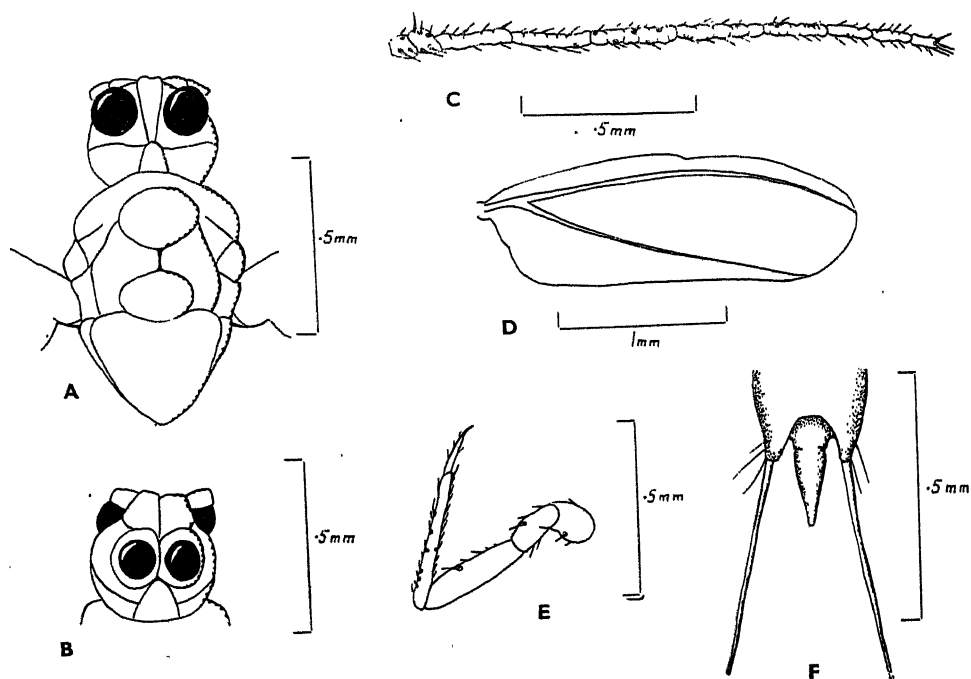
Head globular, narrower than prothorax with four large ocelli.

Antennae (length 1.57 mm.) 10-jointed, these joints being neither distinct nor regular, two basal segments globular, and approximately equal in size; third, fourth, fifth and sixth segments elongate, and thrice the length of basal segment; seventh, eighth, ninth and tenth segments decreasing in size in this order, eighth segment being twice length of basal segment; all segments with numerous small setae, apical segment surmounted by cirlet of larger setae.

Forewings membranous, showing veins R and M, and possessing a uniform covering of microtrichia; halteres minute, slender, method of attachment to pocket of forewing indiscernible.

Legs: Coxa globular; trochanter elongate showing suggestion of division, length of coxa in relation to trochanter with proportion 2:3; femur stout, twice length of trochanter; elongate slender tibia with length in relation to trochanter with proportion 5:3; tibia with small apical spur; slender, single-clawed, tarsus, approximately one-third of length of tibia; all segments with numerous small setae.

Terminal abdominal segment with two lateral lobes each bearing an elongate white filament (length 3.4 mm.), genital sheath slender, conical.



Figs. A-F.—*Apimorpha egeria*, n. sp. A. Head and thorax of male imago, dorsal view. B. Head of male imago, ventral view. C. Left antenna of male imago. D. Forewing, male imago. E. Right mesothoracic leg of male imago. F. Eighth abdominal segment and aedeagus sheath of male imago, dorsal view.

Female Imago. Figs. G-K.

Length, body 2.43 cm.; maximum body width 1.32 cm.; shape turbinate; integument covered with scattered attenuated setae; body covered with white mealy secretion; integument membranous; antennae, legs and spiracles chitinized, anal appendages strongly chitinized.

Colour: body uniformly creamish-brown; antennae light brown; pro-, meso- and meta-thoracic legs red-brown with colour deepening in this order; colouration of individual leg lightest at basal segment, darkening towards apex; spiracles red-brown and anal appendages a very dark brown; setae of integument light brown and spines a deep red-brown.

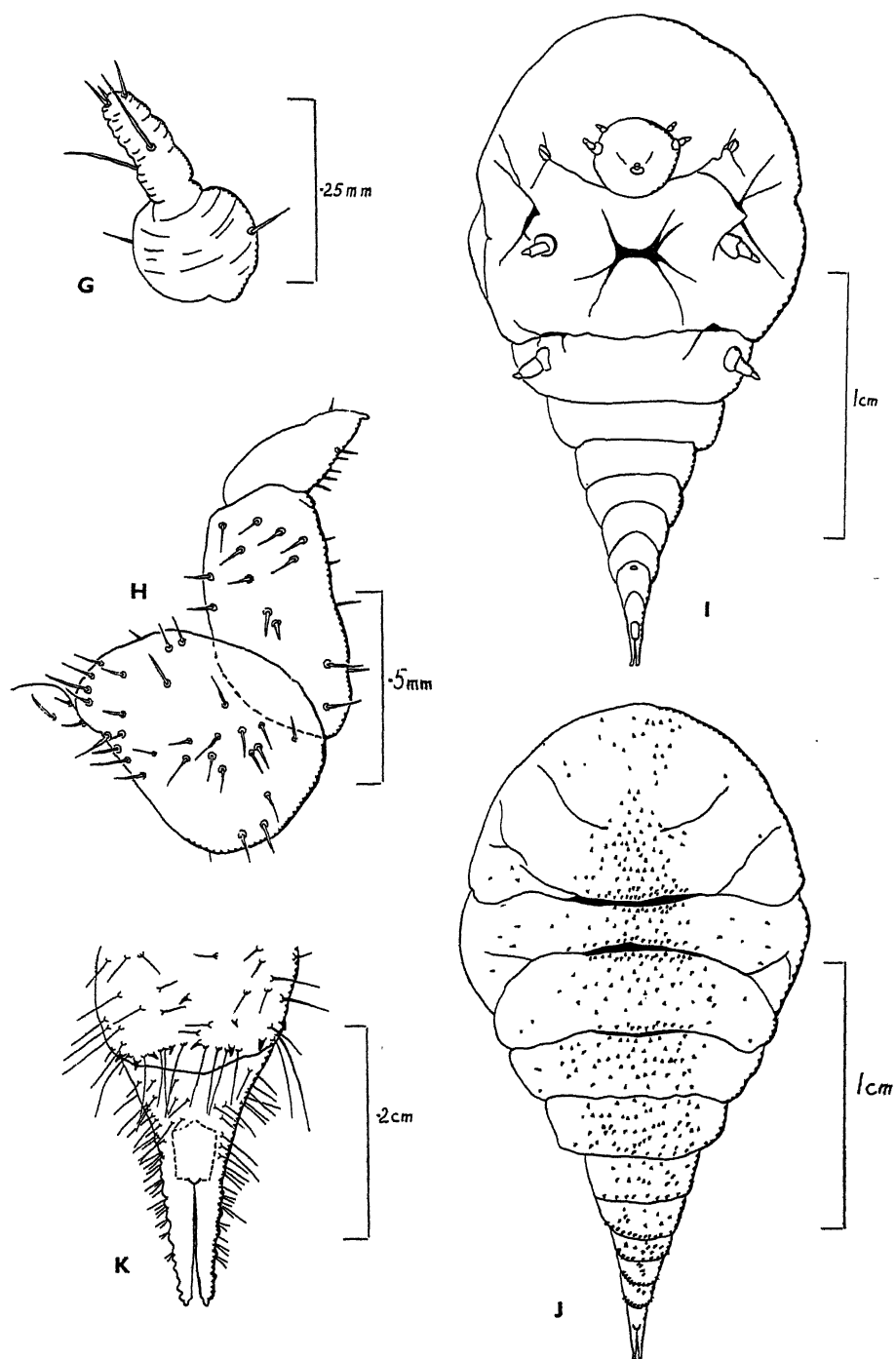
In this description, I think it preferable to reverse the usual procedure and describe the ventral surface before the dorsal in order that attention may be concentrated on the taxonomic details of the dorsum.

Venter.—Head coalesced with first two thoracic segments; eyes absent; antennae two-segmented, basal segment broad, globular and shorter than wide; apical segment more elongated, twice length of basal segment, cylindrical, annulated, rounded at apex and surmounted by a circlet of setae; mouth a small circular aperture situated on a convex circular area of integument; mouth parts always looped within body when insect examined; labium minute, semi-circular, one-jointed.

Prothoracic leg, three-segmented, basal segment squat, much broader than long, second segment large, width one-half of basal segment, but longer than this segment; apical segment bluntly conical, length approximately half that of basal segment; apex annulated and bearing a small, medially-directed claw.

Head plus first thoracic segment separated from mesothorax by a deep median cleft, terminating at the level of and anterior to the mesothoracic spiracles.

Mesothorax very broad with a deep infolding of integument in centre; mesothoracic leg having same proportion as prothoracic leg, but larger, more heavily chitinized.



Figs. G-K.—*Apiomorpha egeria*, n. sp. G. Left antenna of female imago. H. Right mesothoracic leg of female imago. I. Female imago, ventral view. J. Female imago, dorsal view. K. Anal appendages of female imago, dorsal view.

Metathorax sharply demarcated from fused cephalic and pro- and mesothoracic segments by a deep intersegmental fold in which are situated the metathoracic spiracles. Metathoracic legs similar in proportion to mesothoracic, larger, more heavily chitinated.

Abdominal segments distinct, seven in number, tapering in width, length of segments relatively constant; aperture of vagina in median anterior position on sixth abdominal segment; seventh segment (anal) long, narrow, tapering, coalesced with base of anal appendages, somewhat rugose, carrying short, fine setae springing from small bosses; fringed anal ring situated mid-ventrally; anal appendages long, slender, markedly rugose, with tips but slightly bifid. Abdominal spiracles absent.

Dorsum.—Proportion of segments as for venter, but pro-, meso- and metathoracic segments distinctly marked by means of deep median intersegmental clefts.

Median surface of head and of thoracic regions covered with enlarged, red-brown, thorn-shaped spines (the rose-shaped thorns of Froggatt), which have a much greater density in the intersegmental regions; first and second abdominal segments possessing uniform bands of spines extending almost across the dorsal surface; third, fourth and fifth abdominal segments possessing a row of spines across their posterior margin, together with several scattered spines; sixth abdominal segment with semicircle of spines on its posterior margin, and several (often two) medially placed spines; anal segment entirely lacking spines, but setose especially laterally.

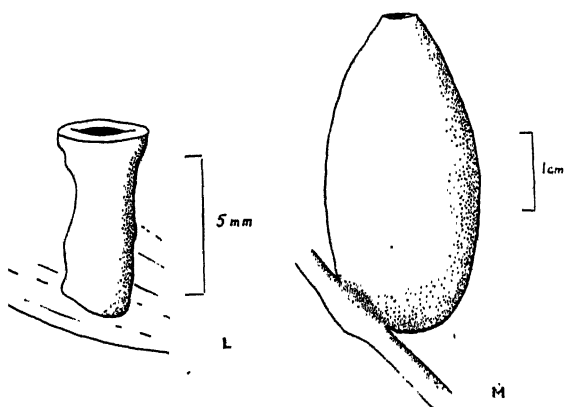
The third instar female immediately following completion of the second ecdysis shows considerable differences in size and proportion in comparison to the gravid female. Length 0.95 cm. Width 0.49 cm.

It is notable that the female of this earlier period of the third instar shows integumentary setae in much greater density than was the case with the gravid female.

The Male Gall. Fig. L.

Small, length 0.8 cm., width 0.3 cm.; with general cylindrical shape and dilated apex; colour predominantly purplish in younger stages before apex opens, later becomes green, although young stages sometimes exhibit a green colouration.

Generally situated on adaxial surface of leaves, but may be found on abaxial surface, on branchlets, and rarely on the sides of the female gall.



Figs. L-M.—*Apiomorpha egeria*, n. sp. L. Male gall. M. Female gall.

The Female Gall. Fig. M.

Although the female galls on Rottnest Island are distinctly gregarious, it would appear that this is but a result of undue numbers; on the mainland, galls are solitary.

Length 4 cm., width 2 cm.; gall sessile, ovate, smooth, green (this colour tending to brown with age); apex slightly depressed with a small circular orifice; wall of gall consisting of two distinct regions, the outer thick and spongy and the inner hard and thin; situated on branchlets, or, rarely, on stem.

V. IMMATURE STAGES.

Larva—First Instar. Figs. N, O.

At this stage it was not possible to differentiate between male and female.

Length (exclusive of antennae and terminal setae), 0.4 mm. Width (exclusive of supra-marginal setae), 0.25 mm.

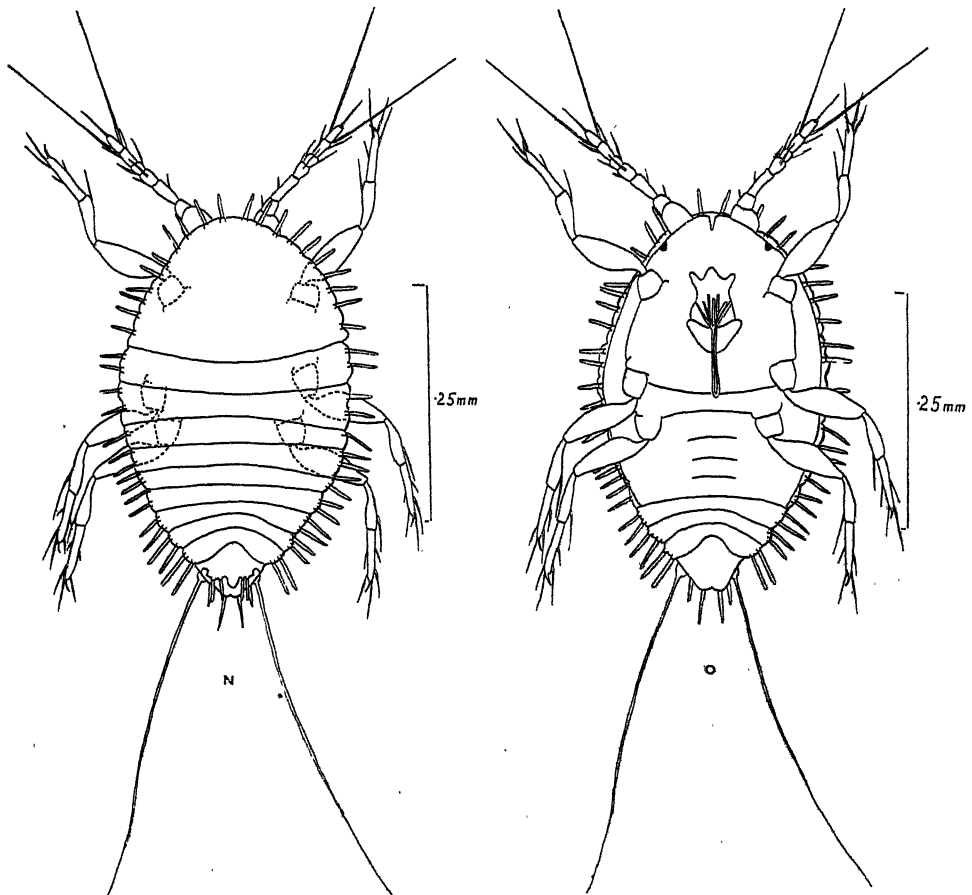
Form oval; dorsum slightly convex; colour yellow with black ocelli.

Dorsum.—Head fused with prothorax; meso- and metathoracic segments distinct; seven abdominal segments demarcated and a highly modified apical segment bearing four setae; body surrounded by fifty-eight marginal setae; apical segment bears dorso-laterally two greatly-elongated terminal setae, approximately equal in length to the body.

Venter.—Deep cephalic notch situated antero-medially; head, pro- and mesothorax appear as fused, metathorax distinct; abdominal segments distinct, but with first four abdominal segments, the intersegmental suture is only visible medially.

Ocelli-black, situated antero-laterally.

Mouth parts of typical form; maxillary and mandibular stylets elongated and thread-like; beak apparently one-segmented, stout conical; framework of mouth parts large and placed between prothoracic legs.



Figs. N-O.—*Apimorpha egeria*, n. sp. N. Larva, dorsal view. O. Larva, ventral view.

Male, Second Instar. Fig. P.

Body colour white; setae light brown; ocelli black. Length (excluding setae at apex of abdomen) 1.02 mm. Width 0.56 mm.

Dorsum.—Head semi-circular and fused with prothorax; two ocelli present; meso- and metathoracic segments broad and flattened.

Abdomen consisting of eight segments tapering to small trilobed apical segment; fifth and sixth abdominal segments bearing dorso-laterally a pair of enlarged setae of length equal to half that of segment, seventh abdominal segment with two pairs of setae more medially placed; each lateral lobe of eighth segment bearing a seta equal in length to the three posterior abdominal segments and elongated in the antero-posterior axis, a pair of small setae medially convergent with those of the corresponding lobe, together with several laterally placed setae; median lobe probably representing the genital sheath visible in the imago enclosing the aedeagus.

Venter.—Head and prothorax appear as fused; antennae visible as small blunt antero-lateral elevations; prothoracic legs indistinctly four-segmented, consisting of squat basal segment, and two quadrate segments followed by an elongate, conical, apical segment, of the same length as the three previous segments and surmounted by two short setae; mouth situated on circular elevation consisting of a posterior crescentic labium and a smaller anterior labrum.

Meso- and metathoracic segments distinct, with legs having same proportion as those of prothorax but larger.

Eighth abdominal segment as for dorsum, but median lobe more prominent from ventral view.

Male Propupa. Fig. Q.

Length, body 2.04 mm. Width, body 0.68 mm.

Colour: Uniform pale yellow.

Head globular, indistinct from prothorax; antennae short, stout, non-segmented, curved beneath body to base of prothoracic leg.

Meso- and metathorax indistinctly separated; forewing sheaths prominent, stout; legs indistinctly four-segmented.

Abdomen 8-segmented, apical segment consisting of two lateral lobes each bearing an enlarged elongate seta approximately equal in length to the eighth abdominal segment, and the medially-situated genital sheath (visible only ventrally).

Male Pupa. Fig. R.

Length, body 2.28 mm. Width, body 0.8 mm.

Colour: Pale yellow, ocelli dull black.

Head distinct from thorax and showing dorsal and ventral ocelli; antennae long, curved beneath thorax, apex free, indistinctly ten-jointed.

Prothorax distinct, meso- and metathorax fused; forewing sheaths large, distinct; legs indistinctly four-segmented.

Abdomen eight-segmented, each segment dorsally bearing a row of setae along its posterior margin; eighth segment consisting mainly of the two lateral lobes each bearing an enlarged elongate seta of approximately the same length as this segment and a stoutly conical genital sheath.

Female, Second Instar. Fig. S.

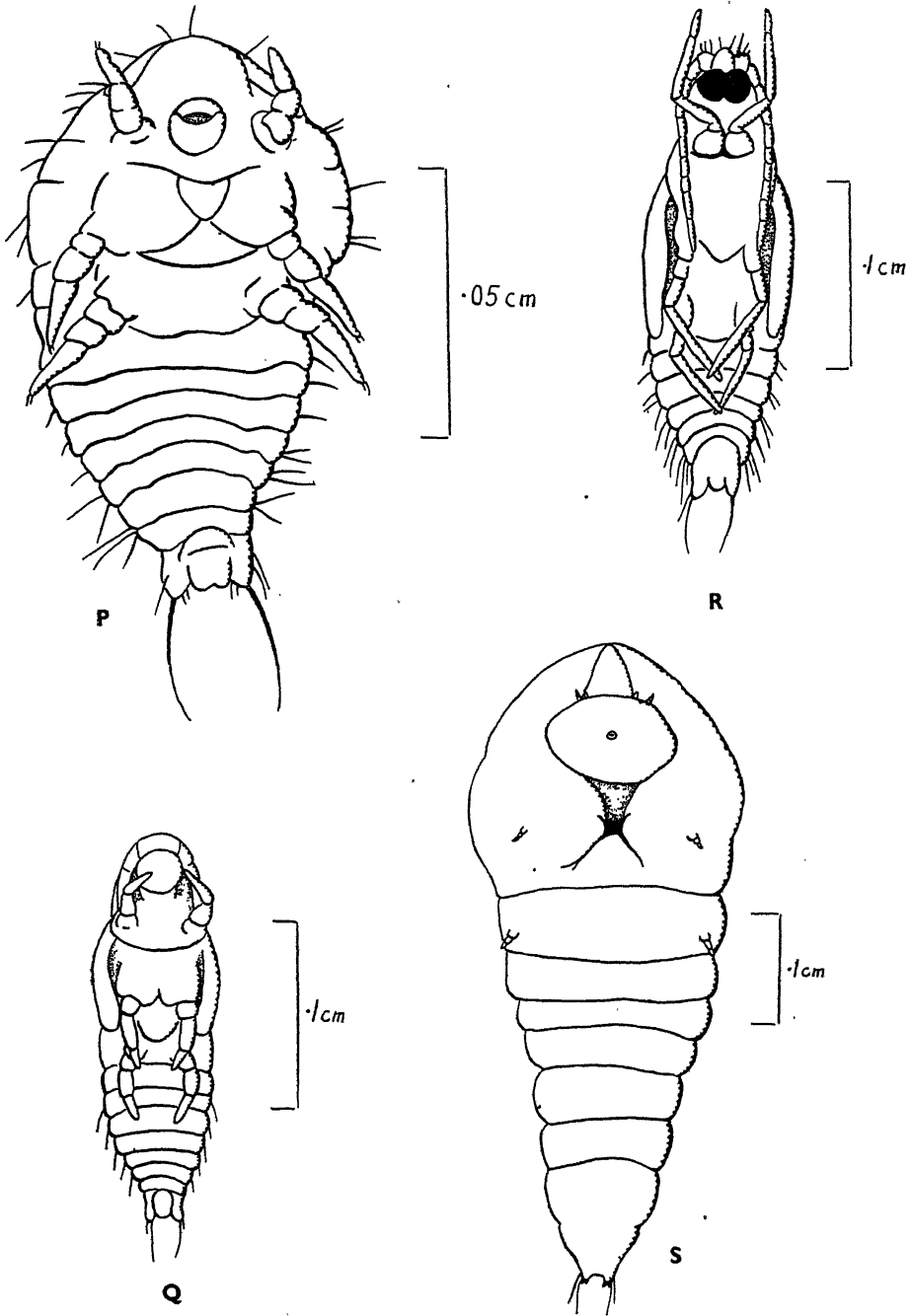
Length, 0.54 cm.; width, 0.23 cm.

Turbinate in outline.

Body colour white; legs light brown; antennae white; body very lightly covered with light brown setae; spines dark brown.

Dorsum.—Head and prothorax fused into a rounded conical mass. Meso- and metathoracic segments distinct. Seven abdominal segments visible gradually tapering posteriorly, the sixth being bluntly conical in form and the seventh crescentic, both with apices directed posteriorly; fifth and sixth abdominal segments each bearing a pair of posteriorly-projecting spines; seventh segment terminating in two tubercles, each of which bears two spines; at the base of each tubercle arises a seta of length approximately thrice that of the spines.

Venter.—Head, pro- and mesothorax appear as fused; metathorax distinct; first five abdominal segments distinct, sixth and seventh abdominal segments indistinctly separated.



Figs. P-S.—*Apiomorpha egeria*, n. sp. P. Male, second instar, ventral view. Q. Male propupa, ventral view. R. Male pupa, ventral view. S. Female, second instar, ventral view.

Antennae two-segmented, minute. Legs three-segmented, small, increasing in size in series prothorax, mesothorax, metathorax. Mouth situated on raised elliptical fold, anterior to which there is situated a triangular elevation, beginning at the base of the antennae and prothoracic legs, and with apex directed anteriorly. In the mesothoracic region the meeting of two large lateral folds of the integument with a small anterior and a small posterior fold, causes a deep median cleft.

VI. LIFE HISTORY.

The emergence of the larvae from the small circular orifice at the apex of the gall was observed to commence in the month of October, and to last for several days with the individual gall, this emergence being accelerated by sunlight. Emergence of larvae from the galls studied at Rottneest Island continued until late in the month of December.

A. egeria was found to be viviparous, the larvae emerging in an adhering chain, each larva being covered by a delicate, transparent hatching membrane (Weber, 1930, p. 356). Some seconds after emergence, the larvae shed this membrane and remained for several minutes in a semi-dormant condition at the base of the gall, the interior of which appeared to be a writhing mass of larvae. They then left the gall and travelled rapidly over the surface and along the branchlets to the growing tips. It is of interest to note the observation of Davidson* on aphids, that the cell sap of the young growing tissue of the host plant is of a very definitely higher nutritive value as food than the older tissues. This, together with the soft nature of the growing parts, will explain the preference of the *Apiomorpha* larvae for the younger plant tissues.

Those which are apparently male larvae took up position on the leaves and appeared to flatten themselves into, and adhere to, the surface of the leaf. The same process has been observed with the female larvae on the branchlets. At this stage, apparently, irritation, resulting from the larvae feeding, caused the galls to commence growth. The botanical aspect of these remarkable objects is admirably described by E. Küster (1937).

The estimation of instar duration was most difficult, the insects being continuously encased in their dense galls. Also the period of duration of the instar appeared to be most irregular, depending seemingly on the rate of growth of the gall. The first instar in both male and female was found to be generally of some ten weeks' duration, though often longer; the second instar duration of the female was observed to be some eight weeks, as was the duration of the second, prepupal and pupal instars of the male collectively. The male imagoes first emerged around the 9th February, but were not observed in any numbers until later in this month. The male galls become open at the apex to allow the emergence of the male imago, this process occurring with the abdominal region foremost, and the forewings extended over the head. Fluttering its wings in short spasms, the male flies but feebly and for the most part makes its way to the female gall by crawling fairly rapidly over the branchlets. Impregnation of the female has been observed to occur through the apical orifice of the gall; and soon after the act of impregnation the males apparently die, for when kept in glass tubes males were observed rarely to live for more than one day.

The difference in the duration of the life cycle of the male and female insects is most marked. Since the final instar of the female lasts from February to October-November, the life cycle is annual, but the cycle of the male is of five months' duration only.

The death of the female imago was noted to occur after the emergence of the larvae, the female being left a shapeless mass of derm at the base of the gall.

VII. NOTE ON THE ECOLOGY OF THE GALL.

As has been noted previously, *Apiomorpha egeria* has only been observed parasitizing *Eucalyptus gomphocephala*. It would appear possible that this Coccid is confined to but one species of Eucalypt, this surmise being supported by a survey conducted over the major regions of the Tuart forest of Western Australia.

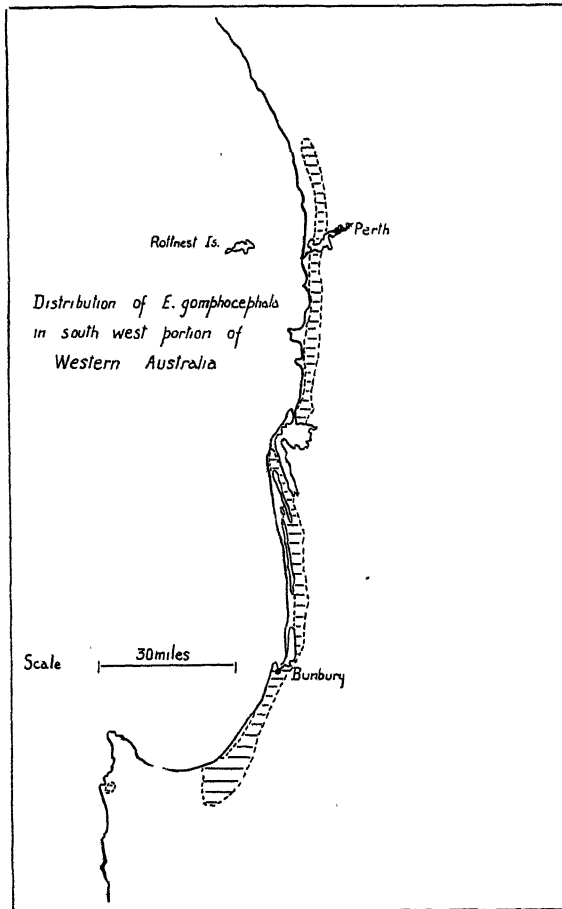
* Quoted by Imms, A. D., 1931, Recent Advances in Entomology, p. 210.

Gardner (1942) states that the Tuart forest: "is a type of savannah forest in which the trees of the Tuart (*E. gomphocephala*), attaining a height of 40 metres, dominate the forest in almost pure strands, being only rarely associated with such species as *E. calophylla* and *E. cornuata*. It is edaphically confined to the littoral limestone of the Western coastal plain, the range of the species extending from near the Hill River to the Sabina River near Busselton. It is only in the southern part of its range, where the summer (November–April) rainfall exceeds 125 mm. that it attains to the proportions of a forest in its species."

The Tuarts of Rottnest Island are an introduced flora. A map showing the distribution of *E. gomphocephala* in Western Australia accompanies this paper (see Map 1).

The galls of *Apiomorpha egeria*, n. sp., seldom occur on the mainland, and those few taken, both male and female, are, with rare exceptions, heavily parasitized, the main parasite of the female being an Encyrtid Chalcidoid. By contrast, the population of galls upon the Tuart plantation of Rottnest Island is most dense; both female and male Coccids were observed to be extensively parasitized on this island, but apparently not to a sufficient extent to be a factor controlling their undue numbers. The Encyrtid Chalcidoid is absent from Rottnest Island.

Several other species of insects are found associated with the galls, probably asinquillines; these, together with parasitoids, furnishing an extensive ecological complex.



Map 1.—South-west portion of Western Australia showing distribution of *Eucalyptus gomphocephala*.

The action of a species of Chalcidoid (possibly an inquiline) on the tissue of the gall is such as to cause small tubercles to develop on the surface, and frequently greatly to distort the shape of the gall.

Upon the death of the female due to natural causes or otherwise, the gall is found inhabited by *Araneida*, by small Formicid colonies or by a species of mould.

As was noted in the introduction, it is proposed to deal in detail with the ecology of the gall of *Apiomorpha egeria* in a later paper.

VIII. METHODS.

In order to determine the arrangement of the setae and spines on the dorsal surface of the integument, I have followed the method described by Froggatt (1931) in boiling the female Coccid in 10% caustic potash, washing out the contents of the body and then treating the body with spirits of wine, chloroform and turpentine. The required surface of the integument I then mounted in gum chloral. Staining was not necessary.

Injected female imagos, second instar females and second instar, prepupal and pupal males were preserved in museum fluid—a 5% solution of formalin in 70% alcohol (using 19 parts 70% alcohol to 1 part of formalin) with 5 c.c. of pure glycerin added to 100 c.c. of this solution.

Second instar, prepupal and pupal males were also mounted by Britten's Method (utilizing glacial acetic acid, clove oil and euparal). Larvae were stained and mounted in picric acid in polyvinyl alcohol, this mountant being an invaluable aid in the discrimination of detail.

Male imagos were fixed in Bles Solution and stored in 70% alcohol, mounted in gum chloral or in picric acid in polyvinyl alcohol, or by Britten's Method. Of these methods of mounting, none was entirely satisfactory; gum chloral was found to over clear; picric acid in polyvinyl alcohol supplanted the natural colouration with its own green colouration; and Britten's Method, though excellent, is laborious.

The life history of the Coccid was first determined from specimens taken at Rottnest Island. Here, in the month of December, it was possible to obtain female specimens in all stages of development, thus revealing the three instars of the female. Two instars of the male were likewise obtained at this time, and the remaining prepupal, pupal and imaginal instars on the 10th of the following February.

Early in October, 1945, larvae were released upon Tuart trees in the grounds of the Department of Biology, Crawley, thus enabling a verification of the previous observations regarding the number of instars made with Rottnest material. Larvae were also released upon a Jarrah (*E. marginata*) tree in the grounds of the Department, in order to determine whether *Apiomorpha egeria* was capable of parasitizing a Eucalypt other than the Tuart. No galls were observed to develop, but this experiment must be regarded as inconclusive, since the larvae were released late in their season (December), and upon an old tree.

IX. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.

The author wishes to express his indebtedness and gratitude to Professor G. E. Nicholls and Mr. E. P. Hodgkin for guidance, and to Mr. G. G. Smith for assistance with literature on the Tuart.

X. REFERENCES.

- BERLESE, A., 1909.—Gli Insetti. Milan.
 FERNALD, M. E., 1903.—Catalogue of the Coccidae of the World. *Hatch Exp. Stat. Mass.*, Bull 88, p. 39.
 FROGGATT, W. W., 1892.—Notes on the Family Brachyscelidae, with some Account of their Parasites, and Descriptions of New Species. Part i. *PROC. LINN. Soc. N.S.W.*, (2)7: 353.
 ———, 1893a.—Notes on the Family Brachyscelidae, with Descriptions of New Species. Part ii. *Ibid.*, (2)8: 209.
 ———, 1893b.—Id. Part iii. *Ibid.*, (2)8: 335.
 ———, 1894.—Notes on a New Classification of the Brachyscelidae. *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 18: 75.
 ———, 1895.—Notes on the Sub-Family Brachyscelinae with Descriptions of New Species. Part iv. *PROC. LINN. Soc. N.S.W.*, (2)10: 201.
 ———, 1898.—Id., Part v. *Ibid.*, 23: 370.

- FROGGATT, W. W., 1921.—Descriptive Catalogue of the Coccidae of Australia, Part ii. *Dept. Agric. N.S.W., Sci. Bull.* 18.
- , 1929.—Notes on Gall-making Coccids with Descriptions of New Species. Part i. *PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W.*, 54: 375.
- , 1930.—Id. Part ii. *Ibid.*, 55: 468.
- , 1931.—A Classification of the Gall-making Coccids of the Genus *Apiomorpha*. *Ibid.*, 56: 431.
- FULLER, C., 1899.—Notes and Descriptions of some Species of Western Australian Coccidae. *Trans. Ent. Soc. Lond.*, 1899 (4): 435.
- GARDNER, A. G., 1942.—The Vegetation of Western Australia with Special Reference to the Climate and Soils. *J. Roy. Soc. W. Aust.*, 28: xliii.
- KÜSTER, E., 1937.—On the Histological Structure of Some Australian Galls. *PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W.*, 62: 57.
- RÜBSAAMEN, C. H., 1894.—Über Australische Zoocecidien und deren Erzeuger. *Berl. Ent. Z.*, 39: 17-42.
- SCHRADER, H. L., 1863*a*.—Observations on certain Gall-making Coccidae of Australia. *Trans. Ent. Soc. N.S.W.*, 1: 1.
- , 1863*b*.—Further Communication on the Gall-making Coccidae. *Ibid.*, 1: 6.
- , 1863*c*.—Über gallenbildenden Insekten in Australien. *Verh. zool.-bot. Ges. Wien.*, 13: 189.
- TEPPER, J. G. O., 1893.—Descriptions of South Australian Brachyscelid Galls. *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, 17: 265.
- WEBER, H., 1930.—Biologie der Hemipteren. Berlin. Julius Springer.
-

NOTES ON THE GIPPSLAND WARATAH (*TELOPEA OREADES* F.v.M.), WITH A
DESCRIPTION OF A NEW SPECIES.

By EDWIN CHEEL.

(One Text-figure.)

[Read 25th September, 1946.]

In these PROCEEDINGS (lvi, 1931, xl), specimens of *Telopea oreades* F.v.M., which were collected at Bombala, N.S.W., were exhibited and recorded, and erroneously classified as the "Tasmanian Waratah", *Telopea truncata* R.Br. (see the *Sydney Morning Herald* for 16.xi.1931 and 21.xi.1931). Specimens were also shown at the same meeting, which although somewhat resembling the Tasmanian species in foliage, were regarded as sufficiently distinct from both *T. truncata* and *T. oreades* to be ranked as a new species. It will be noted that the latter was recorded by Maiden (1911) as *T. oreades* from the Braidwood district, New South Wales. The illustration in Maiden's Forest Flora under *T. oreades* depicts, in fact, only a solitary leaf of that species (Pl. 163, fig. N), which was originally described by Mueller (1860) and later by Bentham (1870). A later description by Mueller (1887-1888) reads as follows: "Finally quite arborescent; branchlets also glabrous; leaves large, firm, mostly obovate-lanceolar entire, their ultimate venules subtle; corolla crimson, slit unilaterally; glandule at the upper end of stalklets rather conspicuous". Moore and Betche (1893) recorded the species for "Coast district, from Moss Vale to Victoria" with the common name "Gippsland Waratah".

The remaining figures in Maiden's Forest Flora illustration (Pl. 163, figs. A-M) are from Braidwood district specimens and are quite distinct from *T. oreades*. *T. oreades* is stated by Mueller to be arborescent, and by Baker (1919) to be "a fair sized tree" producing "one of our most beautiful Australian ornamental timbers". Maiden (1911) states: "It has a diameter of 1½ up to 2 feet, and a height of 30 to 40 feet (Baeuerlen)". The Braidwood specimens, on the other hand, are shrubby plants, 3-7 feet high with slender branches. They are here designated:

TELOPEA MONGAENSIS, n. sp.

"Monga Waratah."

Frutex ramis gracilibus 1.0-2.3 m. longis; ramorum apices juveniles plus minusque lenticellati, paullo pubescentes. Folia glabra, lanceolata, integra vel apicibus 2-3-sinuosa, 7.5-10.0 cm. longa, 1-2 cm. lata, subtus pallida venulis quam in *T. oreades* et *T. speciosissima* tenuiovibus flores in racemis brevibus, latis, densis, planis, vel non convexis ut in *T. speciosissima*, glabris. Involucris bracteae coccineae, 1-2 cm. longae, mucronatae, glabrae praeter in marginibus tenuiter rubiginoso-ciliatis. Flosculae geminatae bracteolis circa 1 cm. longis praeditae. Folliculi 5.0-7.5 cm. longi stylo incluso.

Species ante id tempus cum *T. oreades* F.v.M. confusa.

Plants of a shrubby habit with slender whip-stick-like branches stringing from the root-stock and varying in length from 1.0-2.3 metres. Young or juvenile growth of the upper part of the branches slightly pubescent and more or less pitted with minute lenticels. Leaves glabrous, lanceolate, entire or with 2 or 3 sinuate lobes at the apex, especially in the juvenile stage, 7.5-10.0 cm. long, 1-2 cm. broad, slightly paler on the underside, the venation less conspicuous than in *T. oreades* and *T. speciosissima*. Flowers arranged in short, broad, compact racemes, flat or not domed as in *T. specio-*

sissima, glabrous, surrounded by crimson involucre bracts 1-2 cm. long, distinctly mucronate, glabrous except on the margins which are sparsely fringed with rusty-coloured hairs. Florets in pairs, supported by smaller bracteoles, about 1.0-1.5 cm. long. Fruit a follicle 5.0-7.5 cm. long from stipe to end of style.

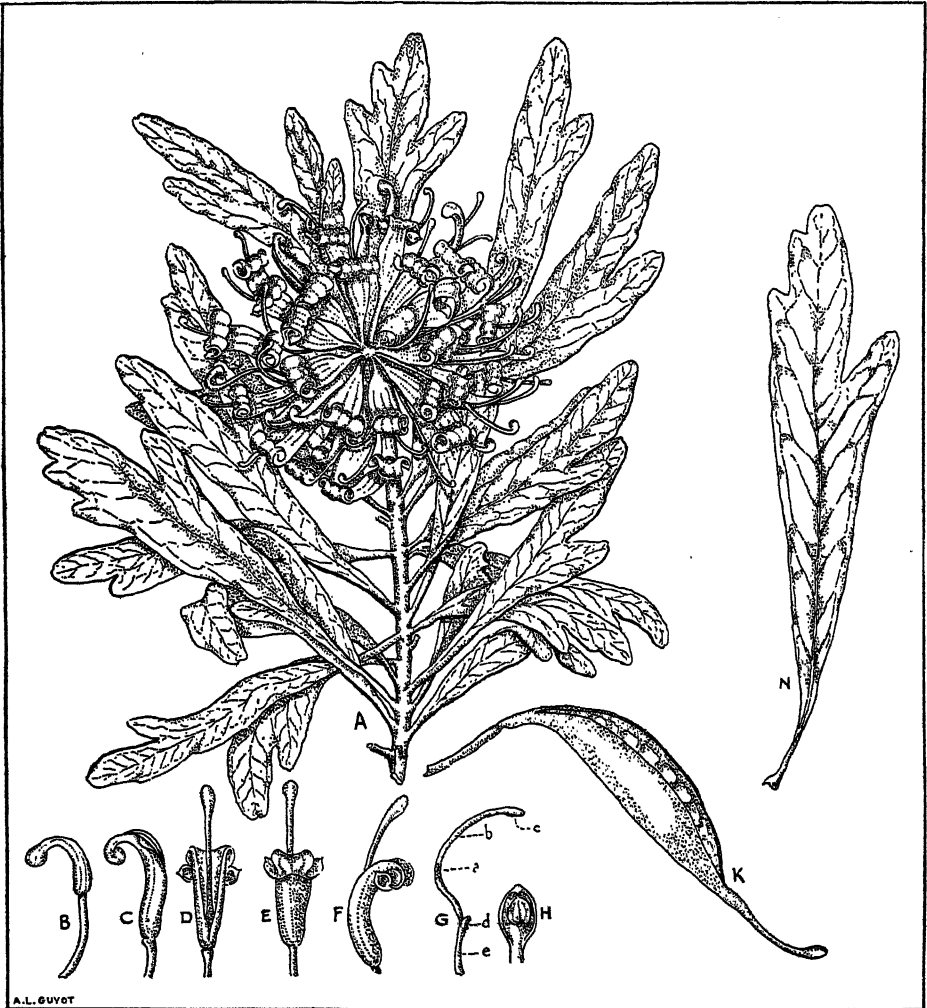


Fig. 1.—*Telopea mongaensis*, n. sp. A, Flowering twig; B, Bud; C, Bud more advanced; D and E, Front and back view of opened flower; F, Side view of same; G, Pistil showing: a, Stipitate ovary; b, Style; c, Stigma; d, Hypogynous gland; e, Pedicel; H, Anther; K, Follicle; N, Sinuate-lobed leaf. (All approximately half natural size.)

Holotype: Sugar-loaf Mountain, near Braidwood, J. L. Boorman, x.1915, No. 1842 in the National Herbarium of New South Wales.

Having visited Monga, near Braidwood, in October, 1932, I was fortunate in gathering seeds of the Monga plants which were cultivated at Ashfield. It was noted that the early stage of growth developed entire lanceolar-shaped leaves, and the upper leaves were 2- to 3-sinuate-lobed. Unfortunately the plants did not survive. It is interesting to note that Maiden (1911, p. 70) also states: "Attempts to cultivate it in the Sydney district have been a failure so far."

A note by Boorman on the holotype sheet, dated 6.xii.1915, reads: "Frutescent plants of 4-8 ft. high, much branches and forming close compact growing small shrubs,

popularly known locally as 'the Waratah'." The specimen is illustrated in Fig. 1, prepared by Mr. Guyot, who has superimposed on the foliage of the type a flower head from another specimen: Monga, W. Baeuerlen, xi.1899, No. 1843 in the National Herbarium of New South Wales, that of the type being deficient.

Other specimens examined in the same Herbarium, all previously determined as *T. oreades*, but now identified as *T. mongaensis*, are as follows: Mountains east of Braidwood, E. Betche, xii.1891, No. 1850; Clyde Mt., near Braidwood, J. L. Boorman, i.1915, No. 1849; Currockbilly, J. L. Boorman, ii.1910, No. 1848; Monga or Sugar-loaf Mt., near Braidwood, J. L. Boorman, iii.1909, No. 1847; Charlie's Forest, near Braidwood, J. L. Boorman, ix.1915, No. 1846; Charlie's Forest, near Braidwood, J. L. Boorman, iii.1909, No. 1845; Monga, W. Baeuerlen, xi.1884, No. 1844.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.

I desire to express my thanks to Mr. R. H. Anderson, Chief Botanist and Curator, Botanic Gardens, Sydney, for help and for the use of Herbarium specimens; also to Mr. A. L. Guyot for preparation of the illustration.

REFERENCES.

- BAKER, R. T., 1913.—Cabinet Timbers of Australia. *Tech. Mus. Technol. Educ. Ser.*, No. 18, p. 143, Pl. xlvii.
 ———, 1915.—The Australian Flora in Applied Art. *Ibid.*, No. 22, p. 17, Fig. iii; Timber, Fig. iv.
 ———, 1919.—Hardwoods of Australia and their Economics. *Ibid.*, No. 23, p. 352, Pl. 115.
 BENTHAM, GEO., 1870.—*Flora Australiensis*, Vol. v, p. 534.
 MAIDEN, J. H., 1911.—The Forest Flora of New South Wales, Vol. v, p. 69.
 MOORE, C., and BETCHE, E., 1893.—Handbook of the Flora of New South Wales, p. 245.
 MUELLER, F. v. M., 1860.—*Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae*, Vol. ii, p. 170.
 ———, 1887-1888.—Key to the System of Victorian Plants. Vol. i, p. 60; Vol. ii, p. 29, Fig. 72.
-

STUDIES ON AUSTRALIAN MARINE ALGAE. III.

GEOGRAPHICAL RECORDS OF VARIOUS SPECIES AND OBSERVATIONS ON ACROCHAETIUM
BOTRYOCARPUM (HARV.) J. AG. AND PTEROCLADIA CAPILLACEA (GMEL.) BORN. AND THUR.

By VALERIE MAY, M.Sc. (C.S.I.R., Marine Biological Laboratory, Cronulla, N.S.W.*)

(Plate xix.)

[Read 27th November, 1946.]

GEOGRAPHICAL RECORDS.

Part ii of this series of studies (May, 1946) records the occurrence in Australia of certain algae and extends the known range here of other species. Similar observations on other species are recorded below. The specimens quoted are located either in my own herbarium (quoted as VM) or in the National Herbarium of New South Wales (quoted as NSW).

MELANOPHYCEAE.

PETROSPONGIUM RUGOSUM (Okamura) S. & G.

New Record for Australia.

This identification is based on the description and illustration given by Setchell and Gardner (1925). This species is known previously from both Japan and California, U.S.A., but the present is the first record of the genus occurring in Australia. Here, as elsewhere, *Petrospongium rugosum* occurs in the littoral zone, adhering to rocks which are exposed to surf between tides.

The zoosporangia are described by Setchell and Gardner (p. 509) as "attached laterally a little below the middle"; their illustration (Plate 39, fig. 42) shows this mode of attachment in mature zoosporangia, while in young stages the attachment is shown as basal. In the Australian material examined, full-size zoosporangia are attached either basally or laterally.

Locality.	Date.	Herbarium.	Notes.
Newport, near Sydney, N.S.W. . . .	x.1944.	VM No. 429.	
Long Reef, near Sydney, N.S.W. . . .	x.1944.	VM No. 162.	
Long Reef, near Sydney, N.S.W. . . .	xi.1944.	VM No. 430.	
Bilgola, near Sydney, N.S.W. . . .	xi.1945.	VM Nos. 921, 922.	
Malabar, near Sydney, N.S.W. . . .	vii.1945.	VM No. 843.	
Coogee, near Sydney, N.S.W. . . .	x.1914.	NSW	Collected by A. H. S. Lucas, previously labelled <i>Peyssonnelia</i> sp.

PACHYDICTYON PANICULATUM J. Ag.

New Record for New South Wales.

This species is known from the southern coast of Australia, but the present are the first records of it from New South Wales.

Locality.	Date.	Herbarium.
Moruya, S. Head Beach	7.i.1943.	VM No. 985.
Warden's Head, Ulladulla	13.i.1946.	VM No. 2040.

* Contribution No. 60 from the Laboratory.

SPATHOGLOSSUM CORNIGERUM J. Ag.

New Record for Queensland.

This species is known from New South Wales as far north as Port Stephens, and is now recorded from Queensland.

Locality.	Date.	Herbarium.	Notes.
Margate, Moreton Bay, Qd.	xii.1943.	VM No. 984.	Drift.

DICTYOPTERIS PARDALIS (Harv.), n. comb.

New Record for Eastern Australia.

This species was described (Harvey, 1855, p. 535), figured (Harvey, 1863, Pl. 29) and distributed (Harvey's Alg. Aust. Exsicc., No. 86) as *Haliseris pardalis*. Setchell and Gardner (1925, p. 656) give reason for the adoption of the generic name *Neurocarpus* Web. and Mohr. in preference to the name *Haliseris* Targ.-Tozz. ex Ag., and this is the procedure I have adopted previously with this genus. However, the latest Congress on International Rules has again listed *Dictyopteris* as "nomina conservanda proposita" in preference to *Neurocarpus*, so that I now adopt this generic name and *H. pardalis* now becomes *D. pardalis*.

Previously *D. pardalis* was known only from Western Australia (Geraldton to Broome); the present record from Queensland suggests that this species may occur along the north Australian coast, of which the algae have been as yet but little examined.

Lucas (1935) compared *H. pardalis* with *H. crassinervia* Zan. from Lord Howe Island. The two species appear to be very alike, and they may yet prove to be the same.

Locality.	Date.	Herbarium.	Notes.
Margate, Moreton Bay, Qd.	xii.1943.	VM No. 991.	Drift.

RHODOPHYCEAE.

BANGIA FUSCOPURPUREA (Dillw.) Lyngb.

New Record for New South Wales.

The identification of this species is based upon comparison with the illustration and description given by Okamura (1921). *B. fuscopurpurea* is known in the Pacific from California, U.S.A., as well as Japan, but the present appears to be the first record of it from Australia other than a passing reference by Laing (1928). It seems that in Australia this species has previously been recorded as *B. atropurpurea* viz., by Lucas, who recorded that species from Tasmania (1913) and New South Wales (1914). *B. fuscopurpurea* appears to be the salt-water counterpart of the fresh-water *B. atropurpurea*. Local New South Wales records definitely refer to marine algae, and the Tasmanian location given (Blackman's Bay, Derwent River) is almost certainly a salt-water collection, too. I have examined Lucas' material (Herb. NSW) and see no difference whereby it could be distinguished from *B. fuscopurpurea*. Thus his records appear to refer to *Bangia fuscopurpurea*, and are cited below as such, together with additional collections made by the writer.

Locality.	Date.	Herbarium.	Notes.
R. Derwent, Tasm.	vi.1909.	NSW	Collected by L. Rodway.
R. Derwent, Tasm.	viii.1909.	NSW	Collected Estuary by L. Rodway.
Bondi, near Sydney, N.S.W.	iii.1910.	NSW	Collected by A. H. S. Lucas.
Coogee, near Sydney, N.S.W.	x.1914.	NSW	Collected by A. H. S. Lucas.
Wattamolla, near Sydney, N.S.W.	viii.1944.	VM No. 215.	In rock pools.
Collaroy, near Sydney, N.S.W.	x.1944.	VM No. 150.	On horizontal concrete above rock
Corrimal Headland, near Sydney, N.S.W.	iii.1945.	VM No. 647.	baths.

Locality.	Date.	Herbarium.	Notes.
Narrabeen Headland, near Sydney, N.S.W.	v.1945.	VM No. 745.	Far out rocks.
Curl Curl, near Sydney, N.S.W. . .	xii.1945.	VM No. 1161.	On dry rock low-tide level.
Narrabeen Lake, near Sydney, N.S.W.	vii.1946.	VM No. 2098.	Riptide region.
Kiama, N.S.W.	vi.1945.	VM No. 821.	On far out rock ex- posed at low tide.

CHAMPIA COMPRESSA Harv.

New Record for New South Wales.

This species was originally described from South African material, and was later recorded by Harvey (1863) as occurring in Australia, both in Western Australia and Victoria.

Material from New South Wales now referred to *C. compressa* appears to agree with Harvey's description and illustration (1847, p. 78, Pl. 30) and occurs in small quantities with moderate frequency on headlands in rock pools exposed at low tide. The growing plant is vivid blue and iridescent and so is easily located.

C. compressa resembles *C. Laingii* Lind. from New Zealand, since it has a compressed and iridescent thallus. The New Zealand species, however, is larger and more dorsal-ventral than the Australian one.

Locality.	Date.	Herbarium.	Notes.
Mona Vale, near Sydney, N.S.W. . .	11.iii.1945.	VM No. 523.	Tetrasporic.
Malabar, near Sydney, N.S.W. . . .	7.vii.1945.	VM No. 845.	
Mona Vale, near Sydney, N.S.W. . .	29.iii.1946.	VM No. 2047.	Tetrasporic.
Mona Vale, near Sydney, N.S.W. . .	29.iii.1946.	VM No. 2048.	Cystocarpic.
Mona Vale, near Sydney, N.S.W. . .	29.iii.1946.	VM Nos. 2049-52.	
The Entrance, Lake Illawarra, N.S.W.	25.iii.1945.	VM No. 641.	Tetrasporic.
Green Island, Entrance to Lake Conjola, N.S.W.	3.v.1946.	VM No. 2068.	

SPECIES EXCLUDENDAE.

Bangia atropurpurea (Roth) Ag. from Tasmania and New South Wales. Discussed above under *B. fuscopurpurea*.

COLLECTIONS FROM NORTH-WEST AUSTRALIA.

The three species listed below were collected by G. P. Whitley while on the "Isobel" Fisheries Survey of north-west Australia. The marine flora of this area is very inadequately known, so that this small collection is therefore welcome and worthy of record.

TURBINARIA ORNATA J. Ag.

Locality.	Date.	Herbarium.	Notes.
Long Island, near the Dampier Archi- pelago, W. Aust.	1.xi.1945.	VM No. 2085.	This specimen agrees with that illus- trated in Turner (1808, p. 50, Pl. 24, figs. c-h). The species is known previously from north and north- east Australia, also from Ceylon, the Andaman Islands, etc.

CYSTOPHYLLUM prob. MURICATUM (Turn.) J. Ag.

Locality.	Date.	Herbarium.	Notes.
Long Island, near the Dampier Archipelago, W. Aust.	1.xi.1945.	VM No. 2086.	Very small scraps (with vesicles) were included with the above quoted <i>Turbinaria</i> collection. This species occurs in estuarine waters of most of Australia.

NODULARIA prob. SPUMIGENA Mert.

Locality.	Date.	Herbarium.	Notes.
Floating 25 m. east of Bedout I., W. Aust.	23.x.1945.	VM No. 2087.	This genus occurs widely in ocean surface collections.

OBSERVATIONS ON ACROCHAETIUM BOTRYOCARPUM (Harv.) J. Ag.

Papenfuss (1945) recently reviewed the *Acrochaetium-Rhodochorton* complex; on page 313 of this work he discusses *A. botryocarpum*, and queries the accuracy of Harvey's report that tetraspores are produced in this species. In order to check this detail the present writer examined Harvey's Alg. Aust. Exsicc. No. 523 labelled *Callithamnion botryocarpum*, from King George's Sound, Western Australia (Herb. NSW). This specimen shows monospores copiously developed in clusters, but there are no tetraspores. Harvey's material thus agrees with that illustrated by Hamel (1928, fig. 42), and the present finding supports Papenfuss' and Hamel's contention that Harvey's description in this case was inaccurate. These observations eliminate the only probable instance of an alternation of generations among the known species of *Acrochaetium*.

CYSTOCARPS OF PTEROCLADIA CAPILLACEA (Gmel.) Born. and Thur.

In Australian collections of *Pterocladia capillacea* there appears to have been a remarkable absence of cystocarpic material.

A. H. S. Lucas worked for many years on Australian algae and reported (quoted by A. and E. S. Gepp, 1906): "I have never been able to get cystocarps, though I have examined great numbers of specimens at all seasons." A. and E. S. Gepp (1906) record further that a specimen collected by J. Bracebridge Wilson at Port Phillip Heads (Victoria) in 1890 was likely to be "the only fruiting specimen from Australia".

The present writer, however, has found cystocarpic material in moderate abundance. These cystocarpic plants were growing in near proximity to others which were either sterile or which bore tetraspores. On each occasion, however, the plants bearing cystocarps were growing in regions very much more shaded than those occupied by other specimens of the species. Thus the occurrence of cystocarp-bearing plants of the species appears to be dependent on ecological factors.

Plate xix, figure 1, shows a shaded rock pool in which cystocarpic plants were growing under the rock ledge indicated. Plate xix, figure 2, shows large areas of sterile specimens growing in exposed sunny areas. This latter is the more usual habitat for the species.

Collections of cystocarpic plants of *Pterocladia capillacea* are listed below.

Locality.	Date.	Herbarium.
Stanwell Park, N.S.W.	26.iii.1945.	VM No. 652.
Fairy Bower, near Sydney, N.S.W.	28.iv.1945.	VM No. 700.
Northern Head, Manly, near Sydney, N.S.W.	5.v.1945.	VM Nos. 737, 739.
Careel Head, Whale Beach, near Sydney, N.S.W.	1.1.1946.	VM No. 1190.

SUMMARY.

Petrospongium rugosum is recorded for the first time from Australia. The occurrence is recorded for the first time of three algal species from New South Wales, one from eastern Australia and another from Queensland. A small collection of algae from north-west Australia is recorded.

Bangia atropurpurea is excluded from the list of marine algae of Australia.

Observations on *Acrochaetium botryocarpum* show the presence of monospores, not tetraspores, as had been originally recorded.

The occurrence of cystocarpic plants of *Pterocladia capillacea* in Australia is shown to be dependent on ecological factors.

REFERENCES.

- GEPP, A., and GEPP, E. S., 1906.—Some Marine Algae from New South Wales. *J. Bot.* 44: 249-262, Pl. 481.
- HAMEL, G., 1928.—Sur les genres *Acrochaetium* Naeg. et *Rhodochorton* Naeg. *Rev. Alg.*, 3: 159-210.
- HARVEY, W. H., 1847.—*Nereis Australis*. London.
- , 1855.—Some Account of the Marine Botany of the Colony of Western Australia. *Trans. Roy. Irish Acad.*, 22: 525-566.
- , 1863.—*Phycologia Australica*, Vol. 5, with Synoptic Catalogue. London.
- LAING, R. M., 1928.—New Zealand Bangiales. *Trans. N.Z. Inst.*, 59: 33-59.
- LUCAS, A. H. S., 1913.—Notes on Australian Marine Algae. i. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 38(1): 49-60.
- , 1914.—Marine Algae. *Brit. Assoc. Adv. Sci. H'book for N.S.W.*
- , 1935.—The Marine Algae of Lord Howe Island. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 60 (3-4): 194-232, Pls. v-ix.
- MAY, VALERIE, 1946.—Studies on Australian Marine Algae. ii. *Ibid.*, 70 (3-4) (for 1945): 121-124.
- OKAMURA, K., 1916-23.—*Icones of Japanese Algae*. Vol. 4. Tokyo.
- PAPENFUSS, GEORGE F., 1945.—Review of the *Acrochaetium-Rhodochorton* Complex of the Red Algae. *Univ. Calif. Publ. in Bot.* 18 (14): 299-334.
- SETCHELL, W. A., and GARDNER, N. L., 1925.—The Marine Algae of the Pacific Coast of North America, Part 2. *Melanophyceae*. *Ibid.*, 8(3): 383-398, Pls. 34-107.
- TURNER, DAWSON, 1808.—*Historia Fucorum*. 1. London.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE XIX.

Fig. 1.—Shaded rock pool in which cystocarpic plants of *Pterocladia capillacea* were growing.

Fig. 2.—*Pterocladia capillacea* growing in its usual habitat on exposed rocks near low-tide level.

A REVIEW OF THE SPECIES *CALADENIA CARNEA* R.Br. (ORCHIDACEAE).

By the Rev. H. M. R. RUPP, B.A.

[Read 25th September, 1946.]

This variable terrestrial orchid occurs in all Australian States except Western Australia, where its record is very doubtful. Mr. C. A. Gardner, Government Botanist, Perth, writes: "I can find no specific reference to it by Rogers, although when I submitted the list of the Orchidaceae for my 'Enumeratio' to him, he left this species in as Western Australian. It is not in the Goadby Collection, nor is it in the Perth Herbarium. If you cannot find any published account of its occurrence here (apart from mine and Mrs. Pelloe's), I think that I would delete it from the Western Australian flora."

It extends (in the form of two small varieties) to New Zealand, is of doubtful occurrence in New Caledonia, and according to a personal communication from the late Dr. Rogers, *C. carnea* var. *gigantea* is found as far north as Java.

In the present writer's opinion, it is inadvisable to include in this species any form which entirely lacks the characteristic *transverse red striae* on the labellum and/or column. It is one of the most variable of all our terrestrial orchids; but in all the forms which I recognize as mere variants, this transverse striation is a constant feature, except in rare isolated specimens which are obviously abnormal. It is clear, then, that I cannot accept *C. carnea* var. *aurantiaca* Rogers (*Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, xli, 1922, 154); and later in this paper will be found my reasons for raising this variety to specific rank.

It is desirable here to discuss the synonymy of *C. carnea* as given by Bentham (*Fl. Aust.*, vi, 386). In my "Orchids of New South Wales", 1943, 63, I followed Bentham in accepting *Arethusa catenata* Sm. (*Caladenia catenata* (Sm.) Druce, *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Is.*, 1916, 611) as a synonym. But a subsequent study of Smith's plate and description (in the Mitchell Library at Sydney, *Exot. Bot.*, ii, 1804, 89, t. 104), has altered my opinion on the matter. The colouring of the flower in Smith's plate (mauve shading to deep purple, with a *blue labellum*) is nowhere else on record as occurring in *C. carnea*, but although colour is not to be ignored, great importance cannot be attached to it in a variable species. However, in addition to colour, the following distinctive points about Smith's flower preclude its acceptance as a representation of *C. carnea*:

- (1). The perianth is conspicuously dotted with dark spots.
- (2). The labellum is not lobed.
- (3). The margins of the labellum are entire.
- (4). The calli of the disc are shown prostrate and overlapping, in two chain-like rows (hence, perhaps, the name *catenata*).
- (5). At the base of the labellum are 4 tall calli similar to those of *C. tutelata* Rogers.
- (6). No transverse striae on either column or labellum.

What, then, is *C. catenata* (Sm.) Druce? Except for the narrow-linear leaf it could be taken as a slightly inaccurate representation of *C. tutelata* Rogers. I certainly think it should be deleted as a synonym of *C. carnea* R.Br.

As further synonyms of *C. carnea*, Bentham cites *C. alata* R.Br. and *C. angustata* Hook. f. The reference in both cases to Hooker's *Fl. Tasm.*, ii, t. 125, leads to the conclusion that both must be ruled out as synonyms of the present species. In the first place, Lindley—not Hooker—was the author of the name *C. angustata*; and

C. angustata Lindl. is a perfectly valid species (see W. H. Nicholls, *Vict. Nat.*, xlvii, 1931, 158). Next, there is definitely something erroneous in Hooker's plate. The figure over the name *C. alata* is an excellent representation of *C. angustata* Lindl., while that above the latter name does not depict Lindley's species. Whether it correctly represents Brown's *C. alata* I cannot say, since no authentic specimens bearing this name are available in Australia. But in a personal communication to me, W. H. Nicholls suggested its identity with the plant then known as *C. alpina* Rogers; and with this suggestion I agree. Recently, however, it has transpired that *C. alpina* Rogers is identical with *C. Lyallii* Hook. f., formerly supposed to be endemic in New Zealand (see these PROCEEDINGS, lxx, 1945, 57, footnote). Since neither *C. Lyallii* nor *C. angustata* can be included in *C. carnea*, Bentham's synonyms of the latter must be dropped.

Bentham recognized two named varieties of *C. carnea*—*C. carnea* var. *alba* and *C. carnea* var. *quadriseriata*. Neither of these can stand. The former is Brown's *C. alba*; the latter is Lindley's *C. angustata*. The fact that, in the case of this species, neither Bentham's synonyms nor his varieties can be accepted in no way casts any reflection upon the great botanist himself: it merely illustrates the difficulty in dealing with a variable species from dried material of plants which have never been seen alive.

It is unnecessary here to enter into any detailed account of the distinguishing features which warrant specific separation between *C. carnea*, *C. alba* and *C. angustata*, as this has been adequately provided by Nicholls in the "Review of Certain Species of *Caladenia*" cited above for *C. angustata*. Although now requiring certain amendments and additions, the whole of this illustrated review, covering about 17 species, is of great value for reference purposes (*Vict. Nat.*, xlvii, 1931, 155–161 and 179–183).

Bentham's description of *C. carnea* (l.c., 386) may be taken as providing all the salient features of the typical form, which is widely and abundantly distributed from about the latitude of Proserpine in Queensland, southward through New South Wales, Victoria, South Australia and Tasmania. The colour of the flowers varies from palest pink to bright rose. In some areas whitish flowers are quite common, but the white is never as pure as in *C. alba*. Sometimes the flowers are sweetly scented, sometimes they are quite scentless. In numbers they range from one to as many as six. The glandular calli on the labellum, both discal and marginal, are club-headed, the "clubs" usually being yellow.

So far as I can ascertain, eight named varieties have been described and published, in addition to Bentham's two excluded above:

1. *C. carnea* var. *gigantea* Rogers, *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, li, 1927, 13.
2. " " " *pygmaea* Rogers, l.c.
3. " " " *aurantiaca* Rogers, l.c., xli, 1922, 154.
4. " " " *minor* (Hook. f.) Hatch, *Trans. Roy. Soc. N.Z.*, lxxv (3), 1945, 367.
5. " " " *exigua* (Cheesmn.) Rupp, these PROCEEDINGS, lxxix, 1944, 74–5.
6. " " " *gracillima* Rupp, *Qd. Nat.*, xi (4), 1940, 86.
7. " " " *ornata* Nicholls, *Vict. Nat.*, lxii, 1945, 61, 63.
8. " " " *subulata* Nicholls, l.c.

Of these, I am unable to accept *C. carnea* var. *aurantiaca* Rogers as a true variety of *C. carnea*, and I propose here to raise it to specific rank—*C. aurantiaca*. My reasons for this proposal are as follows:

- (1). Both column and labellum are entirely devoid of transverse striae.
- (2). The column is about half as broad again as in any form of *C. carnea* known to me.
- (3). The labellum is practically lobeless.
- (4). There are no marginal calli on the labellum unless we can so call the irregularities of the margin near the apex; if we can, they are quite different from those of *C. carnea*.
- (5). Except for the small area of orange on the labellum, the flowers are as pure white as those of *C. alba*.

These distinctions seem to me quite as important as those which separate *C. carnea* from *C. alba*. *C. aurantiaca* is best known in Victoria; but some years ago I found it in abundance along the shores of the Myall Lakes, near Bungwahl, New South Wales, about 70 miles north of Newcastle, and it was collected by Mr. D. Cross at Calga, near Gosford, New South Wales, in September, 1945. At first, I had taken it to be a diminutive form of *C. alba* R.Br., and I am still disposed to think it closer to that species than to *C. carnea*; but a reference to Nicholls's plate (*Vict. Nat.*, xlvii, 1931, 160, Figs. v and vi) will show that here also there are important differences. The mid-lobe of the labellum as depicted by Nicholls does not quite agree with the original description by Rogers (l.c.); but some of the Bungwahl-Gosford specimens correspond with Nicholls's drawing precisely. A fuller description than has hitherto been given follows:

CALADENIA AURANTIACA, n. stat.

A small and very slender plant from 12 to 17 cm. high, with a very narrow-linear leaf rather more than half as long as the stem. Flower usually solitary, but occasionally two, the second on a filiform pedicel. Perianth segments white inside, conspicuously striped with green on the outside. Labellum pure white except the tip and the calli, which are deep, or sometimes bright, orange: entire or occasionally with obscure tendencies towards lobation, but never really lobed. Margins entire, or denticulate near the tip, the teeth irregular. Calli in two rows, with relatively large clavate heads and slender stalks. Column broader than in either *C. alba* or *C. carnea*, the wings also wider. No transverse striation on either labellum or column. Eastern Victoria and central to northern coastal districts of New South Wales.

The following notes are offered concerning the other seven varieties listed above.

1. *C. CARNEA* var. *GIGANTEA*.—The type form of this came from Bungwahl, New South Wales. However, it is widely distributed, having been recorded as far south as Airey's Inlet in Victoria (Nicholls). Northward it extends well into tropical Queensland, and Rogers expressed the opinion that it was identical with a Javanese form determined as *C. carnea*. It is a comparatively robust plant, seldom bearing more than two flowers; these range up to 5 cm. in diameter, and are usually bright rose-pink, with a strong musky perfume. The height ranges from about 18 to over 50 cm.

2. *C. CARNEA* var. *PYGMAEA*.—This form is in great contrast to the preceding, rarely exceeding 12 cm. in height. Plants often grow in clusters, especially on damp soil. The flower is usually solitary, very small, with deep reddish tints, especially on the under surface of the perianth segments. It is found chiefly in Victoria and Tasmania, but I have seen it once or twice in New South Wales.

3. *C. CARNEA* var. *MINOR*.—This is *Caladenia minor* Hook. f. (*Fl. Nov. Zel.*, i, 1853, 247). It is impossible to find any features distinguishing this plant from *C. carnea*. At one time I regarded it as scarcely differing from *C. carnea* var. *pygmaea*, and I included it in that form in these PROCEEDINGS, lxix, 1944, 74-5. But further material provided by E. D. Hatch of Auckland proved this a mistake; and Hatch has now published it as *C. carnea* var. *minor* (*Trans. Roy. Soc. N.Z.*, lxxv (3), 1945, 367). I have seen Australian specimens identical in all respects with those from New Zealand.

4. *C. CARNEA* var. *EXIGUA*.—Cheeseman first published this (*Trans. N.Z. Inst.*, xlv, 1913, 96) as a variety of *C. minor* Hook f. Subsequently (*Man. N.Z. Fl.*, 1925 ed.) he raised it to specific rank. It is, however, only a very diminutive form of *C. carnea*: structurally the only distinction I can find is the reduction of the marginal calli of the labellum to one on each side. I have collected this form at Longley in Tasmania and near the Hawkesbury River in New South Wales. It does not grow in clusters like *C. carnea* var. *pygmaea*, and the flowers are light pink.

5. *C. CARNEA* var. *GRACILLIMA*.—This very attractive form was found by the Rev. E. N. McKie near Yandina in southern Queensland. It is extremely slender, the flowers being bright pink, with narrow, almost acuminate sepals and petals. It is plentiful in the type locality, but I have not seen specimens from elsewhere.

6. *C. CARNEA* var. *ORNATA*.—A form from the Portland area in western Victoria, and perhaps the most beautiful member of the species. The labellum is brilliant red, traversed by darker striae across the broad lateral lobes. Very often the lateral sepals

are united from the base for about a third of their length. Nicholls states that the calli are occasionally gammate in shape, as in the Tasmanian *C. Longii* Rogers.

7. *C. CARNEA* var. *SUBULATA*.—This has some features in common with *C. carnea* var. *gracillima*; but the lateral sepals are conspicuously reflexed—a most unusual occurrence in this species; and the margins of the mid-lobe of the labellum are entire. It comes from the same area as *C. carnea* var. *ornata*.

In districts where both *C. carnea* and *C. alba* are plentiful, occasionally plants are found combining the characters of both, and therefore suggestive of natural hybridization. It is, however, rather surprising, in view of the close affinities between these two, that such cases are rare in proportion to the vast numbers of the plants. Near the Paterson River, in New South Wales, I found numerous specimens suggestive of *C. carnea* × *C. caerulea*. The flowers were solitary, pink, but with the labellum shaped like that of *C. caerulea*, to which further resemblance was manifested in the broad-linear, semi-prostrate leaf.

TAXONOMIC NOTES ON THE GENUS *ABLEPHARUS* (SAURIA: SCINCIDAE).

I. A NEW SPECIES FROM THE DARLING RIVER.

By STEPHEN J. COPLAND, B.Sc.

(Plate xviii; three Text-figures.)

[Read 27th November, 1946.]

INTRODUCTION.

This paper—the first of a series in which I hope to discuss all Australian members of the Scincid genus *Ablepharus* Fitzinger—deals with an apparently new species from western New South Wales.

ABLEPHARUS KINGHORNII, n. sp.

Diagnosis: An *Ablepharus* with the frontoparietal single and interparietal distinct; differing from the only other Australian pentadactyl member of this group, *Ablepharus ornatus* Broom (1896, p. 343: Broom, R. On Two New Species of *Ablepharus* from North Queensland. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, (6) 18: 106) from Muldiva, north Queensland, in having 22 midbody scale rows (*A. ornatus* 26–28), four supraoculars (*A. ornatus* 3), shorter limbs, colour, and other characters as given in Table 2.

Holotype. No. R6458A in the Australian Museum; Darling River, between Bourke and Wilcannia (30.5° S., 145.58° E.) and Wilcannia (31.28° S., 143.13° E.), New South Wales, collector Robt. Helms, May–June, 1890, "Darling River floods".

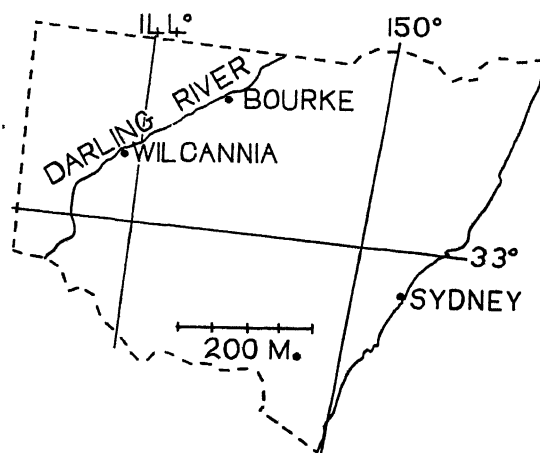
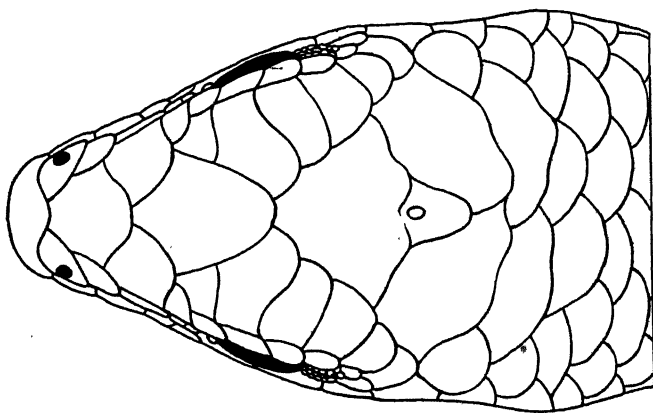


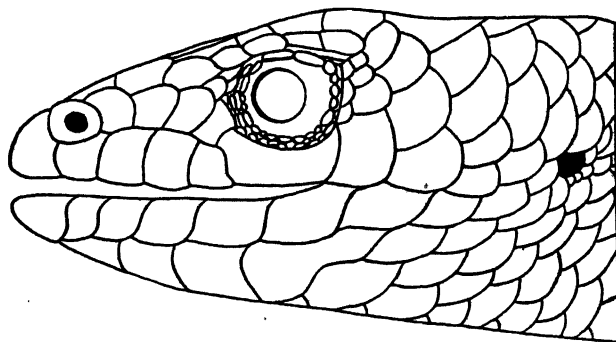
Fig. 1.—Map of New South Wales showing type locality of *Ablepharus kinghorni*, n. sp., "Darling River, between Bourke and Wilcannia".

Description of Holotype.—Rostral not projecting; smoothly rounded when seen from above, the area visible being equal to about two-thirds that of the frontonasal; long, mainly concave but slightly sinuous, sutures with the nasals; concave sutures, about one-half the length of those with the nasals, with 1st supralabials; the short, convex junction with the frontonasal is equal to about one-fifth the width of the frontal. Nasals moderate, not in contact, roughly triangular; all sutures convex, long posterior one with

frontonasal and postnasal, slightly shorter anterior one with rostral, and still shorter one with 1st supralabial; well separated from 2nd supralabial; scale ungrooved except for slight vertical indentation behind nostril on left side; rounded nostril, with diameter equal to one-third length of scale, near ventral border. No supranasals. Postnasal subequal in size to nasal; long, sweepingly convex, dorsal and posterior border against frontonasal, prefrontal, and anterior loreal; mainly concave but slightly irregular suture with nasal; short, nearly horizontal one with 2nd supralabial; and quite short straight one with 1st supralabial. Frontonasal large, equal to at least two-thirds the area of the frontal, with which it forms a suture about one-tenth or less the width of the latter scale; long, very slightly concave sutures with prefrontals, and considerably shorter, both subequal in length, with the postnasal and nasal; that with the rostral being shorter again. Prefrontals large, nearly equal to one-half the area of the frontal, roughly quadrilateral; two long, nearly straight sides against frontal and frontonasal; shorter, slightly concave ones against postnasal and 1st supraciliary, considerably shorter with anterior loreal, while it meets the 1st supraocular at little more than a point. Frontal large, kite-shaped though rather squat, width equal to that of the supraocular region at its widest, length equal to its distance from the tip of the snout; very narrowly in contact anteriorly and posteriorly with the frontonasal and frontoparietal respectively; sides against prefrontals, 1st and 2nd supraoculars; just separated from 1st supraciliaries. Frontoparietal single, equal in length to the frontal, but considerably wider and larger; long, sinuous sutures with parietals; on each side the contacts with 2nd, 3rd and 4th supra-



2



3

Figs. 2-3.—Head scales of *Ablepharus kinghorni*, n. sp. 2. Dorsal view. 3. Lateral view. Length of head, 7 mm.

oculars are subequal in length; indented against small kite-shaped interparietal. Interparietal rounded behind, enclosed between parietals, somewhat less than one-half the length of the frontoparietal; has a dark rounded pineal area in the anterior third. Parietals each nearly equal to the frontoparietal in size, irregularly oblong; long axes, which diverge at about 90° , twice the length of the short; meeting behind the interparietal in an oblique suture sloping backwards towards the right; other sutures, convex but irregular with nuchal; slightly shorter and straight with upper secondary temporal; about same length, sinuous, with frontoparietal; short with interparietal, 2nd postocular and 6th supraciliary, and very short with 4th supraocular. There is a single pair of nuchals, each twice the width of a following body scale. Seven supralabials, anterior four small; 2nd and 3rd, which are equal in size, squarish and slightly larger than 1st and 4th which are subequal and irregularly quadrilateral; 1st in contact anteriorly with rostral and dorsally with nasal and postnasal; 2nd dorsally with postnasal and anterior loreal; 3rd dorsally with posterior loreal and just touching anterior loreal and presubocular; 4th dorsally with presubocular and posteriorly with 5th supralabial; 5th very large, equal in size to three of the four anterior supralabials, boat-shaped, long and concave upper margin forming the entire lower border of the eye; 6th and 7th taller but somewhat smaller than 5th, pentagonal, roughly haystack-shaped, lower margins horizontal; anterior and posterior vertical, and the other two sides meeting in a point dorsally; two small postlabials are separated by two scales from the ear opening. Primary temporal squarish, two posterior borders against upper and lower secondary temporals and 7th supralabial, anterior two against 2nd and 3rd postoculars and 6th supralabial. The upper secondary temporal is slightly larger than the lower which is again slightly larger than the primary. Two tertiary temporals, which are considerably larger than the following body scales, lie directly behind the still larger secondary temporals. Body scales begin behind the nuchals, tertiary temporals and postlabials. The two loreals are rough squares subequal in size; the anterior lies between postnasal, prefrontal, 1st supraciliary, posterior loreal, and 2nd and 3rd supralabials; the posterior between anterior loreal, 1st supraciliary, one of three small preoculars, presubocular, and 3rd supralabial. The eye is surrounded by about 20 triangular or roughly oblong granules, two dorsal ones being larger than the others. Outside this inner ring of granules are two other irregular rings. These granules are much the same size, except for three or four posterior ones of the outer circle which are enlarged. The outer ring is bounded by the 2nd to 5th supraciliaries above, 5th supralabial below, three small preoculars and presubocular anteriorly, and by 6th supraciliary, 1st and 3rd postoculars, and 6th supralabial posteriorly. The three preoculars, a triangular anterior one and two irregular scales behind, are together about half the area of a loreal. The presubocular is square, equal in size to a loreal, and lies between the two lower preoculars, posterior loreal, and 3rd, 4th and 5th supralabials. The postoculars are three small scales, the anterior 1st squarish and about half the size of the squarish antero-ventral 3rd, which is less than half the size of the oblong 2nd; the 2nd is noticeably larger than the 6th supraciliary, and lies between it, parietal, upper secondary temporal, primary temporal, and 1st and 3rd postoculars. Of the six supraciliaries, the 6th is larger than the 1st, which is larger than the 2nd, the remaining three are smaller again, squarish, and lie against the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th supraoculars respectively; the 1st is triangular and lies between prefrontal, 1st supraocular, 2nd supraciliary, two preoculars, and the two loreals; it is just separated from the frontal; the 6th is twice as high as wide and lies between 4th supraocular, parietal, 1st and 2nd postoculars, an enlarged granule, and 5th supraciliary. There are four well-developed supraoculars, the 2nd largest, then the 3rd, 4th and 1st; the frontal is in contact with the 1st and 2nd, the frontoparietal with the 2nd, 3rd and 4th, and the parietal very narrowly with the 4th. The large mental and postmental are followed by three pairs of chin-shields, the 1st and 2nd pairs being each separated by a single scale and the 3rd pair by three scales; each of the 3rd chin-shields is strongly prolonged posteriorly against a 6th infralabial. Six, or possibly seven infralabials, in order of decreasing size, 5, 4, 3, 2, 6, 1, 7.

The ear opening is irregularly rounded, without denticulation, considerably smaller than the pupil of the eye, and three scales behind the last supralabial.

Scales are 22 at midbody, subequal. Caudal scales larger, especially the transverse, subcaudal row. Two strongly enlarged preanal scales. Scales from above vent to parietals, 63.

Body rather elongate, the distance between the end of the snout and the forelimb is contained about twice in the distance between axilla and groin. Limbs moderately developed, well separated when adpressed. Lamellar formula for fingers, 6, 9, 13, 13, 8. Lamellar formula for toes, 7, 12, 15, 17, 10. All lamellae are compressed and spinose; most tubercles on the palm and sole are also sharp.

Measurements of the holotype are given with those of the paratypes in Table 1.

TABLE 1.
Measurements of the Holotype and Paratypes of Ablepharus kinghorni, n. sp., in mm.

Number.	R 6458A.	R 6458B.	R 6459A.	R 6459B.	R 6460A.	R 6460B.
Snout-vent	45	39	38	39	38	33
Tail	54	54	28+	64	6+	30+
Snout-ear	8	7	7	7	7	6.5
Snout-forelimb	13	12	12.5	13	12	11.5
Axilla-groin	27	22	22	22	22	18
Head, length	7	6	6.5	6.5	6	5.5
Head, width	5	4.5	4.5	5	4.5	4
Body, width	6	6	5	6	5	4
Forelimb, length	9.5	9	9.5	9.5	9	8
Hindlimb, length	13	12	12	12	11	10
Tail/Snout-vent	1.20	1.38	—	1.64	—	—
Axilla-groin/Snout-forelimb ..	2.08	1.83	1.76	1.69	1.83	1.57

The specimen is much bleached, but the original ground colour was probably medium brown. Most prominent markings are 10 white streaks contained within 11 brown ones extending longitudinally from the head to the base of the tail, where they are reduced in number. The white and brown lines, one of the latter being mid-dorsal, are practically similar in width, the white occupying the central half of each scale and the brown the edges on each side. All dorsal lines are equally distinct. The lateral ones, though still sharply defined, are not so prominent. There are longitudinal lines along the limbs. The lines become confluent or die out at the base of the tail, and those continuing posteriorly appear to end about the length of the hind limb from the vent. The remainder of the tail seems to have been a uniform brown. The underside except for the tail is whitish to light brown. The supraoculars and temporals and other head scales behind them are heavily margined with dark brown.

The species is named for Mr. J. R. Kinghorn, of the Australian Museum, as a slight recognition of his services to Australian herpetology, and also as thanks for much personal help and advice.

Variation in Paratypes.—Five specimens, Nos. R6458B, R6459A, R6459B, R6460A and R6460B, in the Australian Museum, with same particulars as the holotype R6458A, are undoubtedly paratypes in the strictest sense.

Comparison of the series shows only insignificant differences. The length of the suture between rostral and frontonasal in R6459B is equal to one-fifth the width of the frontal as in the holotype, but is slightly wider in the other four cases. In R6458B and R6459B the nasal and 2nd supralabial meet at a point. Prefrontals and 1st supraoculars have slightly longer contacts in the five paratypes than in the holotype. The tertiary temporals are prominent in some specimens, indistinguishable from body scales in others. The 2nd to 5th supraciliaries are roughly subequal in size in all paratypes. In R6459B the chin-shields are separated by 1, 2, and 3 scales instead of 1, 1, and 3 as in all the others. Every lizard has 22 midbody scale rows. Tail/snout-vent and axilla-groin/snout-forelimb ratios differ considerably as shown in Table 1, but I cannot regard the differences as significant. Lamellae beneath the 4th toes are 17 (once), 18 (twice), and 19 (twice). Markings and colour (allowing for unexplained differential bleaching) are identical in all specimens. The pattern is best seen in R6460B, which is figured in Plate xviii, and R6459A.

The main points of difference between *Ablepharus kinghorni* and *A. ornatus* are set out in Table 2.

TABLE 2.

	<i>A. kinghorni.</i>	<i>A. ornatus.</i>
Midbody scale rows	22.	26-28.
Snout	Short and rounded.	Short and pointed.
Prefrontals	Separated.	In contact.
Frontal	In contact with 1st and 2nd supraoculars.	In contact with 1st supraciliary and 1st supraocular.
Supraoculars	4, 2nd largest, well separated.	3, 1st larger than the other two together, 1st on each side closely approach each other.
Supraciliaries	6, 6th largest.	6, 1st largest.
Interparietal	Much smaller than frontonasal.	About equal in size to frontonasal.
Labials in front of subocular ..	4.	3.
Limbs when adpressed ..	Do not meet.	Hindlimb reaches to wrist.
Ear opening	Small, roughly rounded.	Moderate, oblique, oval.
Colour	Ten prominent dorsal and lateral white longitudinal stripes contained within 11 brown ones, extending from head to at least base of tail.	"All the dorsal region light fawn-coloured, uniform or with few very small irregular dark spots . . . along the upper third of each lateral region passes a dark brown interrupted strip broken into small irregular squares by alternating fawn-coloured squares . . . along the middle lateral region passes a narrow light-coloured strip free from any spots . . . along the lower third of the lateral region is a regular series of irregular darkish spots or mottlings . . ."

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.

I wish to acknowledge help and advice from Professor W. J. Dakin and Professor E. A. Briggs, of the University of Sydney; also Dr. A. B. Walkom, Mr. J. R. Kinghorn and Mr. W. A. Rainbow, of the Australian Museum. Mr. Kinghorn also kindly lent me specimens. I have to thank Miss A. G. Burns, of the Department of Zoology, University of Sydney, for the photographs.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE XVIII.

Figs. 1-3. *Ablepharus kinghorni*, n. sp.

Fig. 1.—Dorsal view of holotype, No. R6458A; length of head and body, 45 mm.

Fig. 2.—Dorsal view of paratype, No. R6460B; length of head and body, 33 mm.

Fig. 3.—Lateral view of No. R6460B.

Photos.—Miss A. G. Burns.

NOTES ON AUSTRALIAN ORCHIDS. V.*

By the Rev. H. M. R. RUPP, B.A.

(Eleven Text-figures.)

[Read 27th November, 1946.]

I. A REVIEW OF THE GENUS *Calochilus* R.Br.

This genus was established by Robert Brown in 1810 (*Prodromus*, 320). Its affinities are obscure. Brown placed it at the end of his second Section of the Orchidaceae, immediately after *Neottia australis*—now known as *Spiranthes sinensis* (Pers.) Ames. The first genus in his next Section was *Microtis*. Bentham (*Fl. Aust.*, vi, 314) placed *Calochilus* between *Spiranthes* and *Thelymitra*; while F. M. Bailey (*Qd. Fl.*, v, 1585) put it between *Glossodia* and *Chiloglottis*. In Pfitzer's arrangement of the Orchidaceae, as given in Torre and Harms, *Genera Siphonogarum Enscripta* (1900–1907), it stands between *Acianthus* and *Eriochilus*. Clearly, then, there has been much difference of opinion as to its rightful position. So far as the habit and general conformation of the plants are concerned, there is much in common between *Calochilus* and *Thelymitra*; immature plants may easily be confused. The flowers, however, differ widely in their morphology, although the anomalous *Calochilus imberbis* Rogers might perhaps be considered to constitute something like a link between the two genera.

Though it cannot be said to have any bearing on the position of *Calochilus*, it may not be out of place here to call attention to the curious superficial resemblance between the South African orchid *Disa lugens* Bolus and a *Calochilus*. The former is illustrated in Bolus's *Orchids of the Cape Peninsula* (1918 ed., t. 87), and at first glance, the resemblance is very striking. There is actually no close affinity; the "beard" in the flower of *D. lugens* is formed by numerous fine incisions along the margins of the labellum, while in a *Calochilus* flower it consists of densely-massed, metallic-lustrous hairs. Nevertheless the resemblance is remarkable enough to constrain one to ask why so similar a form of flower should be evolved by orchids only remotely related, and separated by 5,000 miles of ocean. No other species of *Disa* figured by Bolus shares in the likeness.

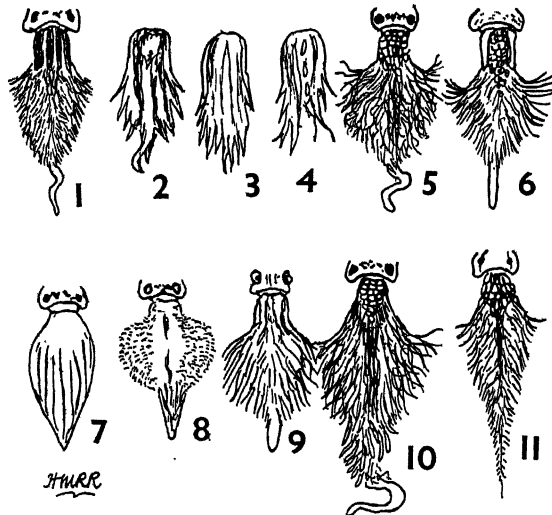
For many years *Calochilus* was believed to be endemic in Australia; but although apparently Australian in origin, it is now known to have at least one representative in New Caledonia (*C. neocaledonicus* Schltr.), and three or four in New Zealand—three of the known Australian species, and a fourth still under investigation. Robert Brown described only two species—*C. campestris* and *C. paludosus*. (References to the descriptions of species subsequently established will be found in the list following this paragraph.) Sixty-three years after the publication of Brown's *Prodromus*, Bentham added a third species, *C. Robertsonii*; and in 1892 F. Mueller described *C. Holtzei* from the Northern Territory. In 1918 R. S. Rogers published *C. cupreus* as a new species; but subsequently this proved to be specifically identical with Brown's *C. campestris*. In 1927 the same author described a new Victorian species under the name *C. imberbis*, in allusion to the absence of the metallic-lustrous hairs so characteristic of the genus. This was followed two years later by another Victorian species, *C. Richae* Nicholls. In 1930 Rogers described *C. saprophyticus*, a remarkable form, the description of which was later amplified and illustrated by Nicholls. In 1934 Rupp described *C. grandiflorus*, which was followed nine years later by the same author's *C. gracillimus*.

* Continued from these PROCEEDINGS, Vol. 69 (3-4), 1944, 73-75.

Including *C. neocaledonicus*, then, ten species are now recognized. The distribution of these, as far as it is at present known, is as follows:

1. *C. campestris* R.Br. All Australian States except Western Australia; also in New Zealand.
2. *C. paludosus* R.Br. Same range as No. 1.
3. *C. Robertsonii* Benth., *Fl. Aust.*, vi, 1873, 315. All Australian States and New Zealand.
4. *C. Holtzei* F. Muell., *Bot. Centr. Alb.*, i, 1892, 127; and *Vict. Nat.*, viii, 1892, 80. Northern Territory.
5. *C. imberbis* Rogers, *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Aust.*, li, 1927, 4. Victoria.
6. *C. Richae* Nicholls, *Vict. Nat.*, xlv, 1929, 233. Victoria.
7. *C. saprophyticus* Rogers, l.c., liv, 1930, 41; and Nicholls, l.c., lix, 1943, 158. Victoria; Tasmania? (see note below).
8. *C. grandiflorus* Rupp, *Vict. Nat.*, i, 1934, 239. Southern Queensland and north coast of New South Wales.
9. *C. gracillimus* Rupp, l.c., lx, 1943, 28, and in *Orch. N.S.W.*, 1943, Plate vii. New South Wales.
10. *C. neocaledonicus* Schltr., Engler's *Bot. Jahrb.*, xxxix, 1907, 43. As this species is endemic in New Caledonia, it will not be referred to further. I have not seen a specimen.

1. *C. campestris*.—The plant figured by R. D. Fitzgerald over this name in *Aust. Orch.*, i, 4, is not Brown's species, but accurately represents the pale-flowered form of *C. Robertsonii* Benth. The finest illustration of *C. campestris* known to me is that in Curtis's *Bot. Mag.*, 1832, t. 3187. The plant there depicted was a Tasmanian specimen. In *Vict. Nat.*, lviii, 1941, 94, there is an excellent black-and-white plate by Nicholls in which he shows the curious variations of the labellum. After the publication of *C. cupreus* by Rogers in 1918, I was puzzled by finding that nearly all New South Wales specimens which came into my hands, supposedly as *C. campestris*, appeared to agree very closely with the new species. It looked almost as if Brown's species had disappeared. Later on I became convinced that these two really were not specifically distinct, confusion having been caused by the imperfectly known variations in *C. campestris*. I then learned that Nicholls had reached the same conclusion in Victoria, and was about to publish the result of his investigations.



Figs. 1-11.—Labella and column-bases of various species of *Calochilus*. 1. *C. campestris*. 2-4. Variations in the posterior portion of the labellum of *C. campestris*. 5. *C. Robertsonii*. 6. *C. paludosus*. (Note absence of columnar glands.) 7. *C. imberbis*. 8. *C. Richae*. 9. *C. saprophyticus*. 10. *C. grandiflorus*. 11. *C. gracillimus*. (2, 3, 4, 7, 8 and 9 partly after W. H. Nicholls.)

2. *C. paludosus*.—This is adequately figured by R. D. Fitzgerald, l.c., though certain details lend themselves to misapprehension (see my *Orch. N.S.W.*, 1943, note on p. 52). The specific name chosen by Brown is not particularly appropriate, for this plant is not specially addicted to swampy ground. The finest specimen I have ever seen—a plant 90 cm. high with 15 flowers—was collected by me in a dry scrub on the South Maitland coalfields. Apart from the brilliant red of the labellum hairs, *C. paludosus* may usually be readily distinguished from other species by the wide expansion of the petals and lateral sepals: the dorsal sepal is often conspicuously cucullate.

3. *C. Robertsonii*.—This is the only species which is known to extend to Western Australia. The colour of the metallic-lustrous hairs varies from peacock blue to purple or purplish-red, but occasionally plants are found with pale green or greenish-white flowers. This peculiarity is shared by *C. paludosus* and *C. grandiflorus*. Bentham named the species in honour of J. G. Robertson of Wando Vale, in western Victoria; but he invariably mis-spells "Wando" as "Wendu". Robertson was a Scot who emigrated to Tasmania in 1831, and for some years he was manager of the Formosa Estate there. He was a friend of Ronald Gunn, who collected so assiduously for J. D. Hooker during the preparations for his "Flora Tasmaniae". Robertson left for Victoria in 1840, and settled at Wando Vale near Casterton. Sharing his friend Gunn's enthusiasm for botany, he collected extensively along the Glenelg River and its affluent, the Wando, and also about Portland. When he finally returned to Scotland he gave his herbarium to Sir William Hooker at Kew, where Bentham had access to it.

4. *C. Holtzei*.—I have seen no specimen of this. As little appears to be known about it, I give here Baron von Mueller's description published in the *Victorian Naturalist*, March, 1892.

"Lower calyx-lobes ovate-lanceolar, a quarter of an inch long, upper one broader, verging into deltoid-roundish form; petals obliquely lanceolar-elliptical, fully as long as the calyx-lobes. Perianth light greenish-brown. Labellum twice as long as the other lobes, rhomboid-ovate, greenish, above densely beset and ciliolar-fringed with reddish hairs, but glabrous at the deltoid apex. Near the middle of the base, two straight vertical dark-blue plates with prominent striae between them, but devoid there of glandules or protruding cross-lines. Column as in other species. Height to three feet. Flowers to twenty."

This description appears to confuse the base of the labellum with that of the column; it is the latter, not the former, which would be "devoid of glandules or protruding cross-lines". Apparently the dark gland at the base of each side of the column, which is so conspicuous in most species, is absent in *C. Holtzei* as it is in *C. paludosus*. The unusual length of the petals, and the deltoid apex to the labellum, are other distinctive features.

5. *C. imberbis*.—This may truly be termed an anomalous member of the group, since it lacks the very *raison d'être* of the generic name, which alludes to the beautiful adornment of the labellum by its metallic-lustrous glandular hairs. The labellum of *C. imberbis* is quite glabrous. Rogers follows up his description of the species with the following remarks: "The flowers, though not so regular as in the genus *Thelymitra* Forst., show an approach to actinomorphy which is very unusual in orchids. The lip is distinctly petaloid; but the lateral petals retain the shape which is common to all known species of *Calochilus*."

The type locality is Rushworth, in the mid-north of Victoria. The discoverer of this peculiar species was Mrs. F. Rich, whose name is commemorated in the next species. Subsequently *C. imberbis* was found by Mrs. Edith Coleman at Ringwood, on the eastern outskirts of Melbourne.

6. *C. Richae*.—This was discovered by Mrs. Rich at Whroo, which may be considered as portion of the Rushworth area. It differs from the typical *Calochilus* almost as strikingly as *C. imberbis*; for the labellum, although not glabrous, is clothed with hairs so short as to constitute a mere pubescence. It is very differently shaped from that of *C. imberbis*, the pubescent portion being almost orbicular. Up to the present there is no record of the occurrence of *C. Richae* beyond the type locality, and it appears to be very rare, though found in sufficient numbers to warrant specific rank.

7. *C. saprophyticus*.—As indicated above, the original description by Rogers of this curious and interesting species has been amplified and illustrated by Nicholls (*Vict. Nat.*, lix, 1943, 158). If Nicholls's plate be compared with that in Hooker's *Flora Tasmaniae*, ii, t. 106A (over the name *C. campestris* R.Br.), I think the specific identity of the two plants will be found fairly obvious. Compare, again, this plate of Hooker's with that cited above (under *C. campestris*) from Curtis's *Botanical Magazine*. It can scarcely be maintained that they represent the same species. This explains why, in the records of distribution given above, I have credited *C. saprophyticus* with extension to Tasmania, but with a note of interrogation, since it has not been recorded there under that name. I believe that Hooker's plate does represent this species, and that it will be found again in Tasmania. Morphologically, it is close enough to *C. campestris* to be mistaken for a form of that species; but the stem is yellowish, and the leaf scarcely differs from the stem-bracts. The root-system resembles that of *Prasophyllum flavum* R.Br., the irregularly-shaped tubers being accompanied by several fleshy rhizomes. The species has been recorded from three widely-separated areas in Victoria—Cravensville (north-east), Anglesea (central-western), and Portland (extreme west).

8. *C. grandiflorus*.—Though not usually a robust plant, this species has the largest, and perhaps the most beautiful, flowers in the genus. The deep reddish-purple hairs massed on the lower half of the labellum are in very striking contrast to those on the anterior portion, which are translucent and sparkling with papillæ. Whether *C. grandiflorus* is identical with the form which Bentham named *C. campestris* var. *grandiflora* (*sic*), is a question which could only be settled by comparing it with the specimens he cites; but it certainly cannot be included in *C. campestris*: its affinities are rather with *C. Robertsonii*. But it is sufficiently distinct from any other form to stand on its own merits as a species. It occurs along the coast of southern Queensland, extending inland as far as Stanthorpe; and also, sparingly, along the north coast of New South Wales, its southern limit apparently being about the Myall Lakes. It grows in bogs or swampy ground. The flowering period is from late October through November.

9. *C. gracillimus*.—This latest addition to the species of the genus is also the latest to flower, appearing about Christmas time. It is a very slender form in all its parts, and the labellum is exceptionally long. The reddish-purple hairs often extend nearly to the summit of the filiform tip of the labellum. The columnar glands are not united by a ridge or coloured band, and each has a short, dark venule entering it at the top and the bottom. *C. gracillimus* is recorded from Woy Woy, Gosford, and the Blue Mountains, all in New South Wales.

R. D. Fitzgerald was of the opinion that *C. campestris*, *C. paludosus*, and other forms known to him, were self-fertilized. As, however, he was mistaken in his interpretation of *C. campestris*, his remarks on that species really apply to *C. Robertsonii*. We now know that *C. campestris* R.Br. is pollinated by the agency of the flower-wasp *Campsomeris* (*Dielis*) *tasmaniensis*. The whole process was carefully watched by Mr. and Mrs. F. Fordham at Brunswick Heads in northern New South Wales, in September, 1945; and the results of their observations were published (*Vict. Nat.*, lxii, 1946, 199). Fordham's statements leave no room for doubt on the matter. Whether the species is entirely dependent on the wasp, or is sometimes self-fertilized, is another question. It is worth noting that Fordham says the wasps paid no attention whatever to flowers of *C. Robertsonii* which were mixed with those of *C. campestris* during the two days of observation. The hairs on the labellum of the former are more densely massed than in the latter species. If, however, the dense "beard" of a *Calochilus* labellum is intended to repel insects, why is it so brilliantly coloured? One would also like to know whether the two "beardless" species, *C. imberbis* and *C. Richae*, are self-fertilized, or by what insect agency pollination is effected.

II. *ACIANTHUS CAUDATUS* R.Br. var. *PALLIDUS*, n. var.

Planta 7–10 cm. alta, cum floribus viridis aut flavoviridis. Flores plerumque 2. Sepalum dorsale erectum, 20 mm. longum, pilatum cuspidate filiforme; margines anteriores plicati. Sepala lateralibus anguste linearibus, patentibus, 13 mm. longa. Petala linearibus,

patentia vel deflexa, 5 mm. longa. Labellum rhombolanceolatum apice recurvo, calli basales truncati. Columna magnopere exserta.

Plant 7-10 cm. high, green or yellowish-green, including the flowers. Flowers usually 2. Dorsal sepal erect, 20 mm. long, spear-shaped with a filiform point, the margins plicate upwards. Lateral sepals narrow-linear, spreading, 13 mm. long. Petals linear, spreading or deflexed, 5 mm. long. Labellum rhomboid-lanceolate, with an acute recurved tip; the two basal calli blunt. Column bent forward almost at right angles.

Cronulla, New South Wales, viii.1926 (E. Nubling). Smithton, north-western Tasmania, x.1946 (the type: Miss Mary Atkinson).

This is an interesting form, of which I have recently been able to make a critical examination from living plants forwarded by Miss Atkinson. Mr. Nubling's specimen in my herbarium, collected at Cronulla twenty years previously, agrees with the Smithton plants in all respects. The typical *A. caudatus*, though variable in size, sometimes attains a height of 16 cm., and may bear as many as six flowers, which are deep purplish-red or purplish-brown: the dorsal sepal is often more than twice as long as in the new variety. In my opinion the latter is strongly suggestive of a natural cross between *A. caudatus* and *A. exsertus* R.Br. Three characteristics in particular support this view: (1) colour, (2) the relative shortness of the sepals, (3) the extreme exsertion of the column. As against this hypothesis, *A. exsertus* flowers in the autumn and *A. caudatus* in late winter and spring. I have, however, on rare occasions seen them flowering together (Port Jackson bushlands). But whatever its origin, the form described above is sufficiently distinctive to merit at least a varietal name.

III. CALADENIA CARNEA R.Br. vars. MINOR and EXIGUA.

These two forms, originally described for New Zealand as *C. minor* Hook. f. and *C. exigua* Cheesmn., respectively, are not uncommon in Australia, and are now known as *C. carnea* var. *minor* (Hook. f.) Hatch and *C. carnea* var. *exigua* (Cheesmn.) Rupp. Both have the essential characters of *C. carnea*, the variations of which were discussed by the present writer in these PROCEEDINGS, lxxi, 1946, pp. 278-81. Both have quite recently been recorded in the northern suburban area of Sydney. But for its occurrence in New Zealand, where the larger forms of *C. carnea* are unknown, I doubt whether *C. carnea* var. *minor* would ever have been singled out for varietal rank, for it is in Australia linked up with larger forms by abundant intermediates. *C. carnea* var. *exigua*, however, is far more distinctive, the solitary marginal callus at the base of the midlobe on each side, and the entire margin of the lobe in front of the callus, rendering it easily recognizable. The lateral lobes of the labellum in the Sydney flowers are coloured bright rose. I am indebted to Capt. J. D. McComish of Wahroonga for calling my attention to this form.

C. carnea var. *minor*: Berowra and Cowan, New South Wales, ix.1946 (A. R. and H. M. R. Rupp).

C. carnea var. *exigua*: Wahroonga, New South Wales, ix.1946 (D. Connolly).

SUB-SURFACE PEAT TEMPERATURES AT MT. KOSCIUSKO, N.S.W.

By J. A. DULHUNTY, D.Sc., Commonwealth Research Fellow in Geology,
University of Sydney.

(One Text-figure.)

[Read 27th November, 1946.]

INTRODUCTION.

The Kosciusko Plateau is a remnant of an early Tertiary peneplain, elevated by late Tertiary uplifts to a height of 6,000 to 7,300 feet above sea-level, and extensively dissected by subsequent erosion (Andrews, 1910). The plateau, representing the highest country in Australia, was glaciated during Pleistocene time (David, 1908; Browne, Dulhunty and Maze, 1944); and an alpine environment now exists, although glacial conditions have disappeared.

The highest portions of the plateau are covered with snow from eight to nine months of the year, and snow patches occasionally survive from one winter to another. During summer there is an abundant growth of vegetation (McLuckie and Petrie, 1927), and some small forms of animal life are active. Soils consist mainly of sand and gravel derived from granite which is the principal rock-type, although restricted outcrops of phyllite, occurring along the crest of the Main Divide, give rise to sandy clay. On slopes and hill sides the surface layer of soil, 6 to 18 inches deep, is of dark colour due to accumulation of humus. Peat formation occurs in upland swamps situated on undissected portions of the plateau where drainage is obstructed by moraines and topographical features produced by glaciation. Each winter the swamp vegetation is buried beneath snow, and compressed into a fibrous mat to which new growth is added each summer. Owing to the high level of swamp water and low temperatures, the rate of accumulation of plant debris exceeds that of decay, and, in some places, immature peat beds have been built up to a depth of 15 feet.

A preliminary investigation of peat temperatures was undertaken, as nothing was known of the sub-surface temperature conditions during summer and winter on the Kosciusko Plateau; and it appeared that results might be of value in the study of peat formation, biological problems, development of soils, and weathering of rock by frost action.

TEMPERATURE DETERMINATIONS.

The investigation was carried out in a slightly elevated peat bed at the southern side of a swampy area on a headwater tributary of the Snowy River between Etheridge Range and Mt. Clark, in a valley to the north of, and beneath, Seaman's Hut. The peat bed is situated N. 56° E. from Mt. Kosciusko and S. 11° W. from Mt. Clark, at an elevation of 6,200 feet above sea-level. The position was chosen as it represents average conditions on the plateau, and results should be more or less typical for swamp lands of similar elevation.

On the 22nd January, 1945, a hole 6 feet 6 inches deep was excavated in the peat bed which was 6 feet thick, with gravel at its base. Three horizontal bore holes, 3 inches in diameter and 5 feet long, were made in one wall of the excavation at depths of 9 inches, 3 feet, and 6 feet from the surface, as illustrated in Figure 1. As soon as the holes were completed, maximum- and minimum-recording thermometers were placed at the ends of the holes which were then plugged with peat removed during boring. After seven days the thermometers were taken out, and the maximum temperatures, recorded at the three levels in the peat, were noted. The thermometers were then replaced in the bore holes which were plugged as before, and the excavation was filled in and allowed to remain through the winter when the peat bed was covered with snow. On the 21st. January, 1946, the excavation was opened up, the thermometers withdrawn from the bore holes, and the minimum temperatures, recorded at the different levels, were observed.

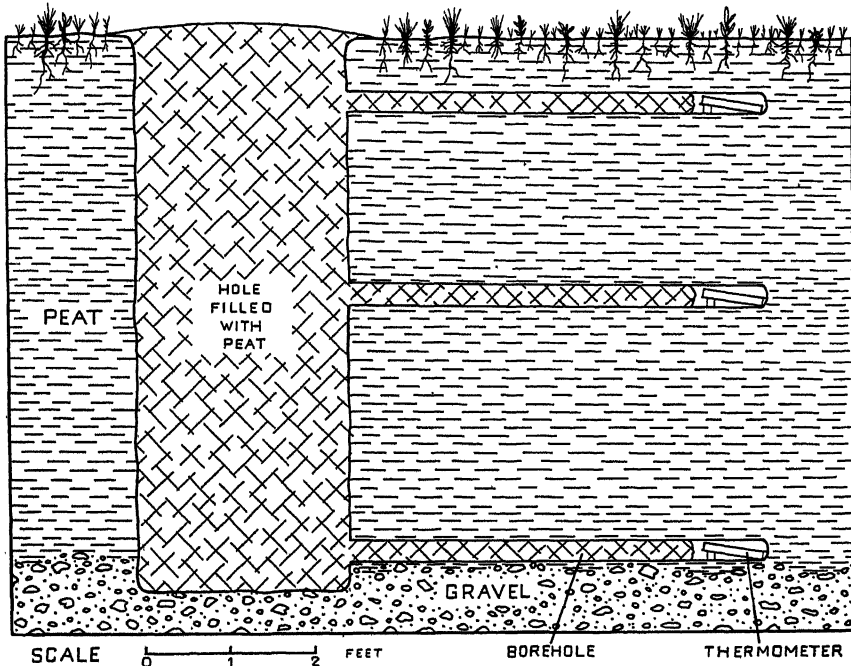


Fig. 1.—Method of determining sub-surface temperatures in peat bed.

The thermometers were standardized before and after the investigation by packing in ice for 24 hours to find amounts of error at 32°F., and readings were then taken in water at 41° and 52°F. The differences between readings, amounting to less than 1°F., were the same at the three different temperatures, indicating that the error for each thermometer was constant over the temperature-range employed. Actual readings recorded in the peat were converted to true temperatures by correcting for the error in each thermometer. The summer and winter temperatures, correct to $\frac{1}{2}$ °F., are shown in Table 1.

TABLE 1.
Summer and Winter Temperatures in Peat Bed at Mt. Kosciusko.

Position in Peat Bed.	Sub-Surface Temperatures.	
	Maximum recorded between 22nd-29th Jan., 1945.	Minimum recorded between 29th Jan., 1945-21st Jan., 1946.
At surface	63.00° F.	32.00° F.
9 inches down	50.50° F.	34.00° F.
3 feet down	44.25° F.	36.50° F.
6 feet down	43.75° F.	38.50° F.

The summer surface temperature of 63°F. was the average maximum daily temperature recorded on the surface of the ground, shaded by grass and herbage, during three weeks in January, 1945. The winter surface temperature was taken at 32°F., as the ground is covered with snow in which a temperature of 32°F. is maintained by equilibrium between heats of melting and freezing of ice and water. This was verified, to a certain extent, by the fact that the temperature at the base of a large snow patch, some 20 feet deep, was found to be exactly 32°F.

Extrapolation of the results, in the case of peat beds thicker than the one investigated, suggests that a temperature of 41° to 42°F., with very little seasonal variation,

exists at depths below 6 feet. It would appear, however, that extrapolation should not be carried below the base of any peat bed, as temperatures in underlying material may vary from place to place, depending on thickness of gravel separating peat from solid rock and the circulation of ground water. Very little movement of water takes place in the peat, but free circulation in underlying gravel may cause considerable seasonal variation in temperature below its base.

CONCLUSIONS.

In drawing conclusions from the preliminary results recorded in this paper, it is necessary to take into consideration the fact that they represent conditions which existed in one particular peat bed at the end of January, 1945, and during the ensuing winter. The figures for summer conditions represent the temperature gradient in the peat at the time when readings were taken. It is probable that the temperature at deeper levels (3 to 6 feet) would increase towards the end of summer, owing to the well-known lag in seasonal adjustment of soil temperatures (Moore, 1910). The winter temperatures, representing the minimum temperatures reached at different levels, can not be regarded as a gradient because they probably obtained at different times during the winter. While covered with snow, the ground would lose heat accumulated in summer, and the minimum temperature of 38.5°F. at 6 feet was probably reached at the end of winter—or even after the snow had disappeared, but before warmth from summer conditions penetrated to the deeper levels.

The extent to which the results may be taken as representative of the plateau area above about 5,500 feet is debatable until further results have been obtained at various elevations in different places. It appears probable, however, that sub-surface temperatures at depths greater than 9 inches in swampy areas and on hill sides of gentle slope rarely fall below 32°F., although very low temperatures (possibly approaching zero) are experienced at the surface as a result of frosts and blizzards towards the end of summer, before winter snow commences to lie on the ground. When covered with snow, the ground is shielded from the extremely low temperatures (below zero) which frequently occur in winter, and its surface appears to be maintained at the equilibrium temperature of 32°F.

Data regarding sub-surface temperatures have important applications in the study of peat formation. It is evident that the formation of peat on the Kosciusko Plateau is largely due to repression of organic decay by anaerobic conditions and low temperatures prevailing throughout the year at depths below 2 feet in the peat beds. On slopes and hill sides, decay is arrested while winter snow covers the ground; but in summer the water level falls below the surface, and warmer aerobic conditions allow decay to proceed more rapidly than in swampy areas, producing a high-humus soil rather than a peat.

Disintegration of rocks by frost action (expansion of water as it freezes in cracks and interstitial spaces) would appear to be limited to exposed rock surfaces, as the foregoing results suggest that sub-surface temperatures in saturated soil do not fall to 32°F. During winter, when frost action would be most destructive, the process would not be active on surfaces covered with snow (most of the plateau), as alternate freezing and thawing would not occur. In spring and autumn, melting and freezing of ice and water does take place over practically the whole region; but these periods are so short, owing to the long winter, that weathering by frost action is not extensive. This is evident at Lake Albina and the Blue Lake where glaciated surfaces of granite, covered with snow throughout winter, have not suffered greatly from frost action since they were smoothed and grooved by Pleistocene glaciers. Rocks subjected to abnormal weathering by frost action are those standing above the general surface of snow. Evidence of this is seen at high, rocky points such as Mts. Etheridge, Townsend and Gungartan, where granite has been shattered into irregular blocks and fragments.

Notes on the biological significance of results, recorded in this paper, were kindly supplied by the following writers:

S. J. Copland, B.Sc.—The observations are of particular interest from the standpoint of low temperature tolerance and conditions of hibernation in reptiles. At least six species of lizards and two of snakes are non-migratory and undoubtedly live the year

round on the high plateau country above 5,000 feet. All the reptiles are small enough (except *Denisonia superba*, and even this snake is much larger at lower altitudes) to avail themselves of the advantageous surface-mass ratio in adsorbing heat. Less work appears to have been done on the behaviour of reptiles at low temperatures with associated problems of hibernation and survival than at critical thermal levels.

The experiment made at an elevation of 6,200 feet, in a typical swampy area on the high plateau country, shows that the minimum winter temperature, a foot below the surface, is slightly more than 2°F. above freezing point, so that the hibernating reptiles at this depth have at no time to undergo the risk of formation of ice crystals in the body and almost certain death. This freezing would not occur even at 32°F. because of the essential presence in the body fluids of substances which lower the freezing point. Mt. Kosciusko reptiles almost certainly hibernate between depths of 9 inches and 3 feet where, the results show, they would have a margin of from 2° to 4.5°F. above freezing point. Although the minimum temperatures of 34° and 36.5°F. recorded at these depths must occur for only part of the winter, it seems certain that they are approached over most of the season, the temperature of 32°F. being rapidly adopted at the ground surface. A margin above freezing point is therefore essential because, while reptiles can successfully endure temperatures below this point for certain periods, exposure for months to freezing conditions could only be expected to cause death from chilling, with formation of ice crystals in the body, increased viscosity of body fluids, checked metabolism, and other disadvantageous physical and chemical changes.

F. V. Mercer, B.Sc.—The Kosciusko winter environment is difficult as the ground is covered with snow, air temperatures frequently fall below zero, and desiccating winds are a common feature of the habitat. Vegetative plant life, which can not withstand such conditions, passes the winter in a dormant phase. An examination of the swamp plants indicates that the majority are hemicyptophytes or geophytes with regenerating buds beneath the soil surface. Annuals are not common, and the deciduous habit is absent.

It is significant that the minimum soil temperature in the swampy area investigated does not fall below 32°F. The dominant type of habit is associated with this. The blanketing effect of the snow enables many plants to survive the winter. With the onset of warmer conditions a rich vegetation springs up from basal buds buried at, or near, the soil surface.

K. E. W. Salter, B.Sc.—Animal ecology demands a knowledge of the various controlling factors prevailing in the environment. The bionomics of insects can be largely correlated with temperature. An ecological study of the insect fauna of the Kosciusko region requires a knowledge of maximum and minimum temperatures, over the yearly cycle, in peats and soils. Many of the insects have subterranean larval stages, and it is most interesting to have so clearly demonstrated the fact that temperatures, at a depth of 3 feet in the peat bed investigated, do not fall below 37°F. during the winter.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.

The author wishes to acknowledge the assistance of Dr. W. R. Browne in the interpretation and preparation of results for publication, and to express his gratitude to Messrs. S. J. Copland, F. V. Mercer and K. E. W. Salter for their interest in the work and contributions to discussion.

REFERENCES.

- ANDREWS, E. C., 1910.—Geographical Unity of Eastern Australia in Late and Post Tertiary Time, with Applications to Biological Problems. *J. Roy. Soc. N.S.W.*, 44: 420.
 BROWNE, W. R., DULHUNTY, J. A., and MAKE, W. H., 1944.—Geology, Physiography and Glaciology of Kosciusko. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 69: 238.
 DAVID, T. W. E., 1908.—Geological Notes on Kosciusko, with Special Reference to Evidence of Glacial Action. Part II. *Ibid.*, 33: 657.
 McLUCKIE, J., and PETRIS, A. H. K., 1927.—The Vegetation of the Kosciusko Plateau. *Ibid.*, 52: 187.
 MOORE, W. L., 1910.—Descriptive Meteorology. D. Appleton and Co., New York and London, p. 89.

NOTES ON THE MORPHOLOGY AND BIOLOGY OF *APIOCERA MARITIMA* HARDY
(DIPTERA, APIOCERIDAE).

By KATHLEEN M. I. ENGLISH, B.Sc.

(Thirteen Text-figures.)

[Read 25th September, 1946.]

INTRODUCTION.

Apiocera maritima was described by Hardy (1933) from 9 specimens collected in Queensland on coastal dunes along the foreshore.

The species is represented in the collections of the Australian Museum, Sydney, by 6 specimens, in the Macleay Museum at Sydney University by 7 specimens, and in the School of Public Health and Tropical Medicine, Sydney, by 2 specimens. For some of these the only locality given is New South Wales, for the others the localities given are on the coast, in the vicinity of Sydney, New South Wales.

The material which forms the subject of this paper was all collected on beaches near Narooma on the south coast of New South Wales.

OCCURRENCE.

All the larvae and most of the adults and pupae were collected on the beach at Mystery Bay, a few miles south of Narooma; some adults and pupae were found on intervening beaches; no other parts of the coast were visited.

Over a number of years intermittent visits were made to Narooma in the months of January, February and early March, adults being taken in each of these months, but there was no opportunity of observing for what further period they were on the wing. The first specimens were a pair taken on 1st March, 1932; another pair was taken in January, 1936. Many were taken in 1938 and 1939 when more preparation had been made for collecting and visits to the beach were more frequent. In January, 1938, and again in January, 1939, dozens of the flies were to be seen resting on the sand in the sun, flying lazily from place to place, and mating. Females were observed moving the apex of the abdomen on the dry sand so that a small depression was formed, but whether this was in preparation for egg-laying or whether eggs had already been deposited was not determined.

In January, 1937, two empty pupal cases were found in a sand-bank at the back of the beach at Mystery Bay, and a pupal case of a different type was found in a similar position on the surfing beach. This suggested that a further search on the sand might prove worth while, and this surmise proved to be correct, for in January, 1938, fifty pupal cases of the first type and twenty-three of the second type, which proved to be the Apiocerid, which is the subject of the present paper, were found at Mystery Bay. On 26th January, 1939, seventy-nine Apiocerid pupal cases were collected at Mystery Bay on a stretch of beach about a quarter of a mile in length, and a few days later sixty-three cases were collected in about half an hour on the same stretch of beach. Some of these were protruding from the wet sand between tide marks, where the flies had recently emerged from them, but most were lying on the dry sand at the back of the beach where they had been blown by the wind, many of these being very weathered. The numbers show what a very prolific breeding ground this spot must have been for a species belonging to a family that is poorly represented in collections, and for which the numbers recorded with descriptions are usually small.

In November, 1938, a special trip to Narooma was made for the purpose of searching for larvae, and a wire sieve with one-fourth of an inch mesh was used with the idea that the larvae might be found by sifting the beach sand. At first no larvae or pupae were found, the places selected for digging evidently being too far back on the beach. Next day, digging and sifting was done nearer high-water mark and 1 active white larva and 2 pupae were found. Some hours' work on the beach daily for ten days yielded 12 large and 6 similar, smaller larvae and 2 pupae, all presumed to be *Apioceridae*; also 3 *Therevid* larvae, and 12 larvae and 10 pupae of a *Tabanid*. The best results on any one day were 6 larvae and 2 pupae of *Apioceridae* and 2 *Tabanid* larvae, but on some days none were found. It was difficult to determine at what depth exactly the larvae were present in the sand as several spades full of sand were sifted at a time, but one was uncovered in the sand about three inches from the surface and all were found between two and ten inches down. In January, 1939, 7 larvae and 1 pupa were found by sifting sand.

Of the two pupae found in November, 1938, one was badly damaged by the spade, the other appeared undamaged but it died without emerging. Of the large larvae, four pupated, one was deformed and died, one failed to emerge, from one, a female *Apiocerid* emerged, and from the fourth, a male emerged; both larval and pupal exuvia of this male specimen were obtained. The pupal periods were twenty and twenty-one days.

The larvae are carnivorous and had to be kept in separate jars. They proved to be very hardy and could probably be reared to maturity under laboratory conditions reasonably easily. One larva, smaller than those which pupated, was kept in moist beach sand (occasionally changed) in a 2-oz. jar from November, 1938, till November, 1939, when a piece of earth-worm was put in the jar; the larva lived till October, 1940, but later died of neglect. Another larger larva, taken in February, 1939, was kept in a similar manner, and it was observed feeding on the piece of earth-worm put in the jar in November, 1939; this larva lived till October, 1940, but later, like the other, was neglected and died.

Eggs.

No eggs were found in the sand nor were any deposited by females in captivity, no suitable cages having been made for keeping them for egg-laying. In February, 1939, the female of a mating pair was captured; she was kept in a small jar and died six days later without depositing eggs. The body contents were removed, as is done with large-bodied *Lepidoptera*, to see if the specimen would keep better, for these flies often deteriorate because they become very greasy. Eggs formed a large part of the body contents; 69 large ones were obtained and small ones were also seen. They were a creamy colour, long and rounded at the ends, more or less elongated ovate in shape. The largest were 2 mm. in length and 1 mm. in width.

THE LARVA. Text-fig. 1.

The larva is white in colour, long and relatively slim; the largest one measured was 51 mm. in length and 3 mm. in width. The anterior and posterior segments are more or less cylindrical, and the middle segments are noticeably bead-like in shape. There are 12 segments exclusive of the head.

The prothorax is long, it tapers anteriorly and ends in a thickened collar which is broader on the dorsal side, and is covered with very small tubercles. The 2nd thoracic segment is about the same length as the 1st, the 3rd is shorter, and they are both cylindrical in shape. Each thoracic segment carries a pair of short hairs.

The first five abdominal segments are pear-shaped, thicker anteriorly and tapering posteriorly, with a slight constriction posterior to the middle in each one; the 1st segment is shorter than the succeeding ones; these segments give the characteristic bead-like appearance to the body. The 6th, 7th and 8th segments are long and more or less cylindrical. The apical segment is short and the ventral surface curves sharply upwards to meet the dorsal surface in an almost straight transverse keel, slightly chitinated. The anus is situated on the ventral surface, and the segment carries four pairs of hairs, the most posterior pair being much longer than the others. On abdominal segments 2 to 6 there is a suggestion of paired processes on the ventral

surface, marked more by semi-circular depressions than by actual protuberances. These marks are very slight on the 6th segment.

The body is longitudinally striated, and bears on each side a pair of longitudinal furrows, which are deep and well marked anteriorly, but less pronounced posteriorly. The thoracic hairs are situated in the ventral furrow on each side, and all the spiracles are situated laterally between the furrows. Towards the posterior end of each abdominal segment two semi-circular furrows on each side cross the lateral ones and mark out a small upraised area.

The Head. Text-figs. 6, 7 and 8.—The head is well developed, elongated, and the anterior portion is downwardly directed; it can be almost wholly protruded from the first thoracic segment, and it can be retracted into it for nearly half its length. The dorsal surface is strongly arched, the ventral surface being slightly rounded. Placed laterally and extending along the middle two-thirds of the head is a flat keel of transparent chitin; this, together with the rest of the head, becomes dark brown in the larval exuvia, and it gives the head a much broader and flatter appearance than is evident in the larva itself.

The dorsal surface of the epicranium is strongly chitinized, with two longitudinal dark marks showing the internal position of attachment of the more heavily chitinized dorsal rods of the vertical plate. To the centre of the posterior edge is articulated a long chitinized rod, which is very much flattened dorso-ventrally, slightly arched anteriorly, and bent and strongly arched posteriorly; it is nearly twice as long as the head and can be seen through the integument of the prothorax. Melin (1923), in the "Biology, etc., of the Swedish Asilids", calls this the "capsule rod". At each anterior lateral corner of the epicranium, there is a bud-like sensory organ, probably the antenna; some distance behind the antennae, nearer the lateral border on each side, is a long bristle.

The ventral surface of the epicranium is covered for the most part with unchitinized or lightly chitinized membrane, with a large chitinized shield-like ventral plate situated anteriorly. Situated on the membrane at each anterior lateral corner, is a short bristle, and close behind are two long bristles.

Laterally, the epicranium is bordered by the major portion of the lateral keel which extends at its full width from the anterior edge backwards past the middle, then tapers off, leaving bare the posterior portion of the epicranium.

Internally, the anterior median dorsal portion of the epicranium (Text-fig. 9) is occupied by a chitinized box-like structure bounded dorsally by the dorsal rods and the inner surface of the epicranium, laterally by the vertical plates, and ventrally by the ventral rods, which are joined by a narrow strip of thin chitin. Melin (1923) calls a similar structure in the Asilids the "pharynx support". If the membrane is removed from the ventral surface of the epicranium the posterior portion of the ventral rods can be seen extending beyond the ventral plate (Text-fig. 8), and articulated to them posteriorly can be seen also the tentorial rods which extend back into the prothorax. At the anterior edge of the pharynx support, the pharynx opens into the mouth cavity, and posteriorly it runs backwards just above the ventral rods. The oesophagus lies just above the tentorial rods and is apparently supported by them.

The anterior downwardly-directed portion of the head contains the mouth-parts; it is rounded anteriorly and divided vertically by the mouth cavity.

The dorsal surface is strongly arched and is armed with three long bristles on each side posteriorly, and one short bristle on each side anteriorly situated. In the median line, and attached posteriorly to the epicranium, is the labrum, on each side of which can be seen the posterior portion and part of the anterior portion of the heavily chitinized mandibles. On each side of these is a large, more or less triangular, membrane-covered part attached posteriorly to the epicranium; through the membrane can be seen heavily-chitinized parts, the most anterior of these probably representing the maxillae.

The ventral surface is slightly curved and membrane covered, with the chitinized parts showing through more or less faintly. A pair of triangular thickened membranous lobes occupy the posterior half, and in front of these, hanging downwards, is a pair of slender two-jointed bristles.

Laterally, the triangular lobes are bordered by the anterior part of the lateral keel. Also situated laterally is a pair of large two-jointed palpi (Text-fig. 13).

Mouth-Parts. Text-figs. 9 and 10.—The narrow labrum of clear chitin curves slightly downwards to a point anteriorly; it is thicker at the base, the under surface of which forms the dorsal border of the mouth opening; it is armed with dorsal spines near the apex and is toothed on the ventral surface near the base. Below the labrum, in the median line, is the narrow chitinized hypopharynx which is articulated posteriorly to the anterior end of the ventral rods, and is forked at the apex. Below this is the labium, a laterally-compressed structure with a narrow chitinized band above and an almost transparent lobe-like part below, which is covered with hairs and spines. The salivary duct opens below the hypopharynx and runs backwards below the ventral rods of the pharynx-support. Below this a strong muscular complex runs back from the labium.

On each side of the labrum are the strongly chitinized mandibles; the chitin is thick below and curves over above to form a longitudinal canal on the inner surface of each. Each mandible fits into a groove in the dorsal part of the maxillary mouth-part beside it. Below and in front of this groove, the inner membranous faces of the maxillary mouth-parts form the pre-oral cavity. The membrane in the posterior part of this cavity is lined with a criss-cross pattern of fine-toothed ridges; anteriorly, it is lined with fine hairs and filaments, and just below the mandibular groove it is lined with stronger branched filaments.

In slide mounts of the maxillary mouth-parts, near the apex of each, can be seen two sensory canals; one opens by a pore into the ventral part of the pre-oral cavity, and the other by a pore on to the exterior near the apex. Melin (1923) figures similar anterior pores in some species, but he does not mention them in the text, so it is not known whether they represent similar structures.

The Spiracles. Text-figs. 11 and 12.—The anterior spiracles are distinct and situated laterally near the posterior border of the prothorax. The posterior spiracles are large and situated laterally on the anterior part of the penultimate segment. There are also eight pairs of small spiracles situated laterally on the metathorax and abdominal segments 1 to 7. When the larva contracts, the anterior part of the mesothoracic and metathoracic segments folds over, and part of the fold goes on to the segment in front, so that the anterior spiracles can be covered in this way. The posterior part of each abdominal segment folds over and part of the fold goes on to the segment behind, the posterior spiracles often being covered in this way.

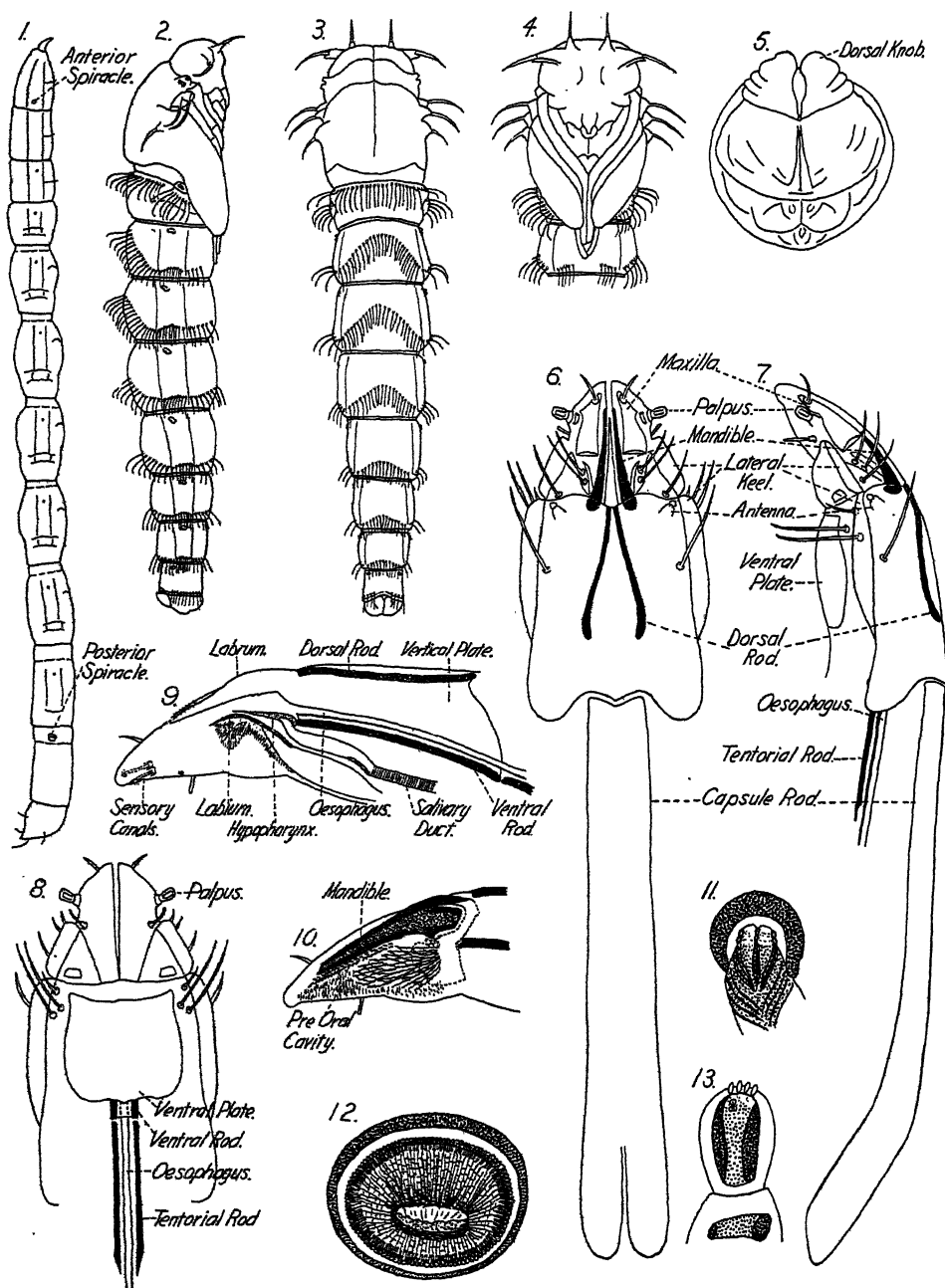
THE PUPA. Text-figs. 2, 3 and 4.

Pupal exuvia vary greatly in size, from 18 mm. to 28 mm. in length, and from 3 mm. to 5 mm. in width; in general, the large sizes are female and the small sizes are males, but the middle sizes may be either; size no doubt is dependent on food supply which for carnivorous larvae must vary considerably.

Male and female pupae can be distinguished though the differences are slight. In the female the abdomen is relatively stouter; also, on the 8th segment, the anal tubercle is well developed and the space between the bristles on the ventral surface is wide; in the male, the anal tubercle is undeveloped and the space between the bristles on the 8th segment is very narrow. There are slight differences also in the markings of the apical segment.

The head is armed with two pairs of strong bristles. The two anterior bristles are usually straight and forwardly directed, each being situated on a tall conical tubercle. The two posterior bristles are curved and directed laterally, each situated, together with a short blunt spine, on a larger conical tubercle.

The thorax is armed with three pairs of strong bristles. Two bristles are situated on adjacent squat tubercles at the base of each middle leg, and there is a single one on a low rounded tubercle at the base of each wing. The thoracic spiracle is elevated, with a well-defined reniform area, and there is a small, but definite, elevation just in front of the spiracle.



Text-figs. 1-13.—*Apiocera maritima*. 1. Larva, lateral view, $\times 3$. 2. Pupa, lateral view, $\times 4$. 3. Pupa, dorsal view, $\times 4$. 4. Anterior end of pupa, ventral view, $\times 4$. 5. Posterior end of male pupa, $\times 16$. 6. Head of larva, dorsal view, $\times 30$. 7. Head of larva, lateral view, $\times 30$. 8. Head of larva, ventral view, $\times 30$. 9. Vertical section of larval head, showing labrum and labium, $\times 50$. 10. Vertical section of larval head, showing mandible and pre-oral cavity, $\times 50$. 11. Anterior spiracle of larva, surface view, $\times 55$. 12. Posterior spiracle of larva, surface view, $\times 55$. 13. Palpus, $\times 100$.

The wing sheaths extend slightly beyond the basal abdominal segment, the apices of the fore-tarsi do not extend as far as the wings, the apices of the mid-tarsi extend beyond the wings, and the apices of the hind-tarsi extend well beyond the apices of the mid-tarsi and beyond the middle of the second abdominal segment.

The abdomen consists of nine segments, all armed with numerous strong bristles, except the last one, which is unarmed. The arrangement of the bristles varies considerably on the segments and the description will be clearer if the surfaces, instead of the segments, are taken separately.

Dorsal surface.—On the 1st segment the line of bristles runs near, and parallel to, the anterior edge. On the 2nd segment the line of bristles is placed towards the posterior edge laterally, and it curves sharply forwards to the centre of the back, where the apex of the curve is near the anterior edge of the segment. On each succeeding segment the lateral bristles are nearer the posterior edge and the curve diminishes, until the 7th segment, where the line of bristles is almost parallel to the posterior edge of the segment. On the 8th segment the centre is devoid of bristles, and those placed laterally are near, and parallel to, the posterior edge.

Ventral surface.—On the 1st segment there are no bristles. On the 2nd segment there are five or six bristles on each side and the centre is bare. On each succeeding segment the width of the bare part is reduced until, on the 7th segment, the line of bristles is continuous; on the 8th segment the centre is bare. On the ventral surface, on all segments, the line of bristles is placed near the posterior edge laterally and it curves forwards slightly in the centre.

Lateral surfaces.—The pleural ridge is well marked except on the 8th and 9th segments. On the first segment the bristles are borne on a marked swelling. On the 2nd segment the bristles are borne on a slight swelling, the line of bristles is placed towards the posterior edge of the segment and it curves forward slightly from the sides. On each succeeding segment the swelling and the curve diminish, and on the 8th segment, the bristles are practically parallel to the posterior edge of the segment. The number of bristles on the pleural ridge varies in different specimens, but it is always more than five.

The abdominal bristles are similar to the thoracic bristles but more slender; they are long and strong and on the anterior segments frequently sharply curved. On each succeeding segment they decrease in strength and curvature and on the posterior segments they are quite straight; each bristle is borne on a slender conical base. There are eight abdominal spiracles situated laterally towards the anterior edge of each segment, except the last; all are borne on small tubercles and have a reniform outline.

The apical segment has no outstanding characters.

The whole abdominal surface is covered with a network of raised lines, the general trend of which is longitudinal.

The morpho-type, consisting of the larval exuvia, together with its corresponding pupal exuvia and the imago, have been deposited in the Macleay Museum at the University of Sydney. Other specimens and slides used in the preparation of this paper have been deposited there also.

CONCLUSION.

There are apparently no previous records of the immature stages of the Apioceridae, and therefore the family is not included in keys for the identification of the larvae and pupae. The latest available key of this kind was published by Brues and Melander (1932), and in this the key for the immature stages of Diptera is based on Malloch (1917), and for the Orthorrhapha, it is unchanged except for some additions to include another family. In the same way, additions could be made to Malloch's key near the Asilidae to include the Apioceridae, using, for the larvae, the long penultimate segment, the variation in shape of the abdominal segments, and the lateral keel on the head; and for the pupae, the uniformity of the abdominal bristles and the unarmed apical segment.

It remains to be seen whether the characters of this species are typical of the family or whether the environment has given rise to specialized characters. However, the description of the immature stages of this one species tends to confirm the position of the Apioceridae as a separate family in the superfamily Asiloidea, where it has been placed on adult characters.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.

For the opportunity to prepare this paper the writer is indebted to Dr. E. A. Briggs of the Department of Zoology, University of Sydney, who made available laboratory accommodation at the Department; without this help the work could not have been undertaken. The writer is also indebted to Mr. A. R. Woodhill of the Department of Zoology for helpful criticism of the paper, to Miss A. G. Burns of the same Department for help and advice with the drawings, and to Mr. G. H. Hardy of the University of Queensland for the identification of the adult flies.

REFERENCES.

- BRUES, C. T., and MELANDER, A. L., 1932.—Classification of Insects. *Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool. Harv.*, 73: 672 pp.
- HARDY, G. H., 1933.—Miscellaneous Notes on Australian Diptera. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.*, 58: 408-420.
- MALLOCH, J. R., 1917.—A Preliminary Classification of Diptera exclusive of Pupipara, based on Larval and Pupal Characters, with Keys to Imagines in Certain Families. Part I. *Bull. Ill. Lab. Nat. Hist.*, 12: 161-409.
- MELIN, D., 1923.—Contributions to the Knowledge of the Biology, Metamorphosis and Distribution of the Swedish Asilids. *Zool. Bidr., Uppsala*, 8: 1-317.
-

A REVIEW OF THE PHYLOGENY AND CLASSIFICATION OF THE LEPIDOPTERA.

By A. JEFFERIS TURNER, M.D., F.R.E.S.

(Ninety-six Text-figures.)

[Read 30th October, 1946.]

INTRODUCTION.

It would be impossible for one who has not access to the necessary documents to give a history of the classification of the Lepidoptera. Fortunately a brief reference to three well-known works will give sufficient historical background to this essay.

The first is "A Manual of British Butterflies and Moths", in two volumes, the first published in 1857, the second in 1859, by H. T. Stainton. From this old work, which breathes a charm unknown to modern writings, I extract the following classification. To facilitate its understanding I have added a few words in parentheses.

Rhopalocera.	Geometrina.
Papilionidae (including Pieridae).	17 families.
Nymphalidae.	Pyralidina.
Erycinidae.	17 families (including Hypenidae,
Lycaenidae.	noctuid genera <i>Earias</i> and
Hesperidae.	<i>Halias</i> , Nolidae, and glyphi-
Heterocera.	pterygid genera <i>Choreutis</i> and
Sphingina.	<i>Simaethis</i>).
Zygaenidae.	Tortricina.
Sphingidae.	9 families.
Sesiidae (clear-winged Sphingidae).	Tineina.
Aegeriidae.	Exapatidae (Oecophoridae).
Bombycina.	Tineidae.
Hepialidae.	Micropterygidae.
Zeuzeridae.	Hyponomeutidae.
Notodontidae.	Plutellidae.
Liparidae (Lymantriidae).	Gelechiidae.
Lithosiidae (Arctiidae).	Oecophoridae.
Chelonidae (Arctiidae).	Glyphipterygidae.
Bombycidae (Lasiocampidae).	Argyresthidae.
Saturnidae.	Gracilariidae.
Platypterygidae (Drepanidae).	Coleophoridae.
Psychidae.	Elachistidae.
Cochliopodidae (Limacodidae).	Lithocolletidae (Gracilariidae).
Noctuina.	Lyonetidae.
Trifidae.	Nepticulidae.
15 families (including the Cymato-	Pterophorina.
phoridae).	Pterophoridae.
Quadrifidae.	Alucitina.
9 families.	Alucitidae (Orneodidae).

Just as the lineaments and character of a future adult are already apparent in a young child, so we may see here the early stage of our modern classification. Looked at with scientific impartiality its excellencies outweigh its evident defects. Especially in the Tineina, for which Stainton was most directly responsible, while in other groups

he borrowed from other writers, we have a list of families closely corresponding to that given in the most recent work of Meyrick, who was himself primarily a microlepidopterist. The Rhopalocera and Bombycina call for little criticism. On the other hand, it must be admitted that Stainton's Sphingina consists of three widely unrelated families. His Noctuina are rightly separated into Trifidae and Quadrifidae,* but, like the Geometrina, Pyralidina and Tortricina divided into families, which are based on no structural characters, and I have not thought it necessary to transcribe their names.

In 1895, just thirty-six years later, a great advance in our knowledge was made by the appearance of "A Handbook of British Lepidoptera" by Edward Meyrick with the following classification.

Caradrinina.	Pyralidina.
Arctiadae.	Phycitidae.
Caradrinidae (Noctuidae).	Galleriadae.
Plusiadae (Noctuidae).	Crambidae.
Ocneriadae (Lymantriadae).	Pyraustidae.
	Pyralidae.
Notodontina.	Pterophoridae.
Hydriomenidae (Larentiadae).	Orneodidae.
Sterrhidae.	
Geometridae.	Psychina.
Monocteniidae (Oenochromidae).	Psychidae.
Selidosemidae (Boarmiadae).	Zeuzeridae (Cossidae).
Polyplocidae (Cymatophoridae).	Zygaenidae.
Sphingidae.	Heterogeneidae (Limacodidae).
Notodontidae.	
Saturniadae.	Tortricina.
	Epiblemidae (Eucosmidae).
Lasiocampina.	Tortricidae.
Drepanidae.	Phaloniadae.
Endromidae.	Trypanidae (Cossidae).
Lasiocampidae.	
Papilionina.	Tineina.
Nymphalidae.	Aegeriadae.
Satyridae.	Gelechiidae.
Erycinidae.	Oecophoridae.
Lycaenidae.	Elachistidae.
Pieridae.	Plutellidae.
Papilionidae.	Tineidae.
Hesperiidae.	Micropterygina.
	Hepialidae.
	Micropterygidae.

Here we have a classification based on defined structural characters. While characters derived from the structure of the tongue, palpi, antennae (especially in the male), legs (especially the posterior pair), wing-coupling apparatus, and the presence of scale-tufts on the forewings are not neglected, the definitions depend chiefly on the neurulation, which has been studied with much care. Except in the Tineina, the families have been firmly established, if we omit the inclusion of the Nolidae and some noctuid genera in the Arctiadae, and the unnecessary division of the Noctuidae into two families. The superfamilies do not rest on such a secure basis. The Notodontina, Lasiocampina and Psychina are open to criticism as heterogeneous groups. The inclusion of the Cossidae in the Tortricina has already been abandoned (in 1927), and in my opinion the separation of the Tortricina from the Tineina is not justified.

* These words are good Latin, just as trifid and quadrifid are good English, and have no connection with Greek names ending in -idae or -inae. It is an error to transliterate them into Trifinae and Quadrifinae, as has been done by some.

A noteworthy characteristic of Meyrick's work was that he never accepted his own classification as final, and in "A Revised Handbook of British Lepidoptera" published in 1927 he introduced several changes.

Caradrinina.	Pyralidina.
Arctiidae.	Phycitidae.
Nolidae.	Galleriidae.
Hylophilidae (several noctuid genera).	Crambidae.
Caradrinidae.	Pyraustidae.
Plusiidae.	Pyralidae.
Ocneriidae.	Pterophoridae.
Notodontina.	Lasiocampina.
Sterrhidae.	Endromidae.
Geometridae.	Lasiocampidae.
Hydriomenidae.	Psychina.
Monocteniidae.	Heterogénéidae.
Selidosemidae.	Zygaenidae.
Polyplocidae.	Psychidae.
Sphingidae.	Zeuzeridae.
Notodontidae.	Tortricina.
Saturniidae.	Phaloniidae. Tortricidae.
Papilionina.	Eucosmidae.
Papilionidae.	Tineina.
Nymphalidae.	Group 1. Gelechiidae. Blastobasidae.
Satyridae.	Cosmopterygidae. Oecophoridae.
Erycinidae.	2. Orneodidae.
Lycaenidae.	3. Aegeriidae. Heliodinidae.
Pieridae.	Heliozelidae. Glyphipterygidae.
Hesperiana.	4. Elachistidae. Scythridae.
Hesperiidae.	Douglasiidae. Hyponomeutidae.
Drepanina.	5. Coleophoridae. Epermeniidae.
Drepanidae.	Gracilariidae. Plutellidae.
	6. Lyonetiidae. Lamproniidae.
	Tineidae. Adelidae.
	Nepticulina.
	Nepticulidae.
	Micropterygina.
	Hepialidae.
	Micropterygidae.

CRITICISMS OF MEYRICK'S CLASSIFICATION.

We owe a great debt to Meyrick's work. Whatever future changes may be made, and no classification can remain static, while our knowledge continues to increase, we are indebted to him for a classification based on structure. For this he is entitled to our respect. It should be our purpose to build on the foundation he has laid, keeping an open mind on matters that may appear doubtful, and endeavouring to be guided only by facts, knowing well that any classification that we may propose will itself be changed by those who may come after us. In this spirit I propose to offer the following criticisms.

(1). In his revised classification, the family Arctiidae has been purged of extraneous elements, and the family Nolidae has been recognized as a distinct family. His conception of the family Hylophilidae is unfortunate, being based on a single character, the long anastomosis of 8 of the hindwings with the cell, a character which occurs in wholly unrelated families such as the Larentiidae, Oenochromidae, Boarmiidae, Drepanidae, and in the genus *Stilbta* recognized by himself as a noctuid. These are instances of "parallel evolution", which is of common occurrence in the Lepidoptera. The genera

of his "Hylophilidae" are close allies of other noctuid genera, in which this anastomosis is short and sub-basal.

(2). The Noctuidae is a very homogeneous family and its division into two families on a character which is not always distinctive is not justified.

(3). The superfamilies Notodontina and Psychina contain families not closely related. This and the following criticisms are more fundamental and will be discussed at some length.

(4). The position of the Papilionina and their severance from the Hesperiana require closer examination.

(5). The separation of the Tortricina from the Tineina is not justified.

(6). The morphological differences between the Hepialidae and the Micropterygidae are too great to allow their inclusion in a single superfamily.

(7). The classification lacks major divisions.

THE MORPHOLOGY OF THE WINGS OF LEPIDOPTERA.

Although Meyrick's classification depends mainly on the neururation, he makes no use of some of its most important features. This is well shown by Figure 1 copied from his Revised Handbook. His assumed type of neururation shows in the forewing three anal veins, 1a, 1b and 1c (which is Cu2), a central cell from which arise veins 2 to 11, and a subcostal vein 12. The hindwing differs in having only six veins arising from the central cell. He mentions the occasional occurrence in some earlier forms of a forked "parting-vein" traversing the cell of both wings and another "parting-vein" cutting off the upper posterior area of the cell in the forewing. So far good: but these complications are denied any importance in the classification of the Lepidoptera, though he admits that they may have some bearing, when considering its relationship to other orders.

In my opinion the variations in the peripheral veins, which Meyrick has studied so carefully, give good generic characters, but are of minor importance in showing the affinities of families and superfamilies, which are often better indicated by the basal vein trunks. His assumed type of neururation, in spite of its apparent simplicity, is not primitive, but has resulted from very remarkable changes affecting the really primitive form. The whole course of evolution in the lepidopterous wing has been from complexity towards simplicity by loss or coalescence of veins. It has been an evolution by asthenogenesis, and has often followed parallel lines in groups not nearly akin. Confining ourselves for the moment to the Lepidoptera Heteroneura, I present Figure 2 as the primitive neururation. While not the exact neururation of any existing genus, it combines the most primitive characters of several genera of Cossidae. Here the forewing has four main trunk veins, the subcostal, the radial with five branches, the median with three, and the cubital with three, together with two concurrent anal veins. In the hindwing there are three anal veins but only two radial, the radial sector being unbranched and the first radial running into the subcostal. All these longitudinal veins are formed around the tracheae of the pupal wings. In addition, there are three cross-veins which arise independently of the tracheae. This will be made clearer by the accompanying diagram (Fig. 3). The radius divides at the first radial fork into the first radial and the radial sector; the latter divides at the second radial fork, and these branches again divide into the second and third radial and the fourth and fifth radial respectively. The discoidal cell or areole is completed by an inter-radial cross-vein. Within the main cell the median divides into two branches, each of which again divides into two, the fourth branch joining with the uppermost cubital branch to form a compound vein. The median cell is closed by the intermedian cross-vein, and the main cell, in which it is enclosed, is completed by the radio-median cross-vein. The inter-radial cross-vein tends to disappear in many groups, being replaced by anastomosis between R3 and R4. This completes the areole.

By its conciseness and freedom from ambiguity the numerical notation adopted by Meyrick is well adapted for the description of generic and specific differences, but is defective when applied to the definitions of higher groups. In this review I have accordingly adopted the notation proposed by Comstock and Needham as modified by Tillyard. The following scheme illustrates the relationship of these two notations.

Forewing.				Hindwing.			
Vein 12	..	..	Subcostal	Vein 8	..	..	Subcostal
" 11	..	..	First Radial	(Wanting)	..	..	First Radial
" 10	..	..	Second "	" 7	..	..	Radial Sector
" 9	..	..	Third "	" 6	..	..	First Median
" 8	..	..	Fourth "	" 5	..	..	Second "
" 7	..	..	Fifth "	" 4	..	..	Third "
" 6	..	..	First Median	" 3	..	..	Cubital 1a
" 5	..	..	Second "	" 2	..	..	" 1b
" 4	..	..	Third "	" 1a	..	..	" 2
" 3	..	..	Cubital 1a	" 1b	..	..	Conjoint first and second Anals
" 2	..	..	" 1b	" 1c	..	..	Third Anal
" 1a	..	..	" 2				
" 1b	..	..	First Anal				
" 1c	..	..	Second "				

THE HOMONEURA.

The Lepidoptera fall into two natural divisions or suborders the Homoneura (or Jugata) and the Heteroneura (or Frenata). In the former the radial sector divides into four (rarely three) veins in both fore- and hindwings; and wing-coupling is effected by a process at the base of the dorsum of the forewing known as the jugum. The suborder is divisible into two superfamilies, the Micropterygoidea and the Hepialidoidea, the former being the more primitive, and composed of three families. Although these are subfamilies in Meyrick's classification (Meyrick, 1912), the differences between them are sufficient to justify family rank. The most primitive family is the Micropterygidae. Its neururation, shown in Figure 4, is in most respects similar to that of the most primitive family, the Rhyacophilidae, of the Trichoptera, though with a few not unimportant differences. Both neururations show striking resemblance to that of *Belmontia*, a fossil wing from the Upper Permian. For this, Tillyard has created the order Paramecoptera, which he believes to be the common ancestor of the Trichoptera and Lepidoptera (Tillyard, 1919).

The family Micropterygidae is primitive not only in neururation; but they are the only Lepidoptera that possess functional toothed mandibles and maxillae with primitive short galea and lacinia as well as with long five-jointed palpi (Philpott, 1927). The Eriocranidae have lost the mandibles in the imago, and the maxillae are specialized by the loss of the lacinia and the transformation of the galea into a short haustellum, although the palpi are similar. In the forewing the inter-radial cross-vein is not developed and consequently there is no areole. The larvae of the two families differ greatly. In the Mnesarchaeidae the mandibles are absent, the maxillae have a well-formed haustellum with very small three-jointed palpi. The radial sector is three-branched in both wings and there is no areole. It should be noted that in Figure 4 the hindwing differs from the forewing in several points. The first radial runs into the second subcostal and its basal portion is obsolete; the second cubital is scarcely developed; and the anal veins have been much reduced.

The neururation of the Hepialidae is remarkably constant (Philpott, 1926). With the exception of the presence of a weak branch of the subcostal of the forewing in *Sthenopsis*, which I can confirm from my own observation, and the degraded neururation of the hindwing in *Elhamma* (*Perissectis*), which is present only in the male, and therefore of little significance, there seem to be no noteworthy variations. In Figure 5 both wings are alike except in the anal area. The median fork is always near the base, and an intermedian cross-vein closes the median cell, but there is no areole. In the Micropterygoidea the median fork is more distal, and intermedian cross-vein and median cell are absent. In the Hepialidae the first radial is always simple, and the junction of the fourth median with the uppermost branch of the cubital is strongly angled.

Recently in Australia and South Africa genera have been discovered which are rather closely allied to the Hepialidae, but have been considered to represent new

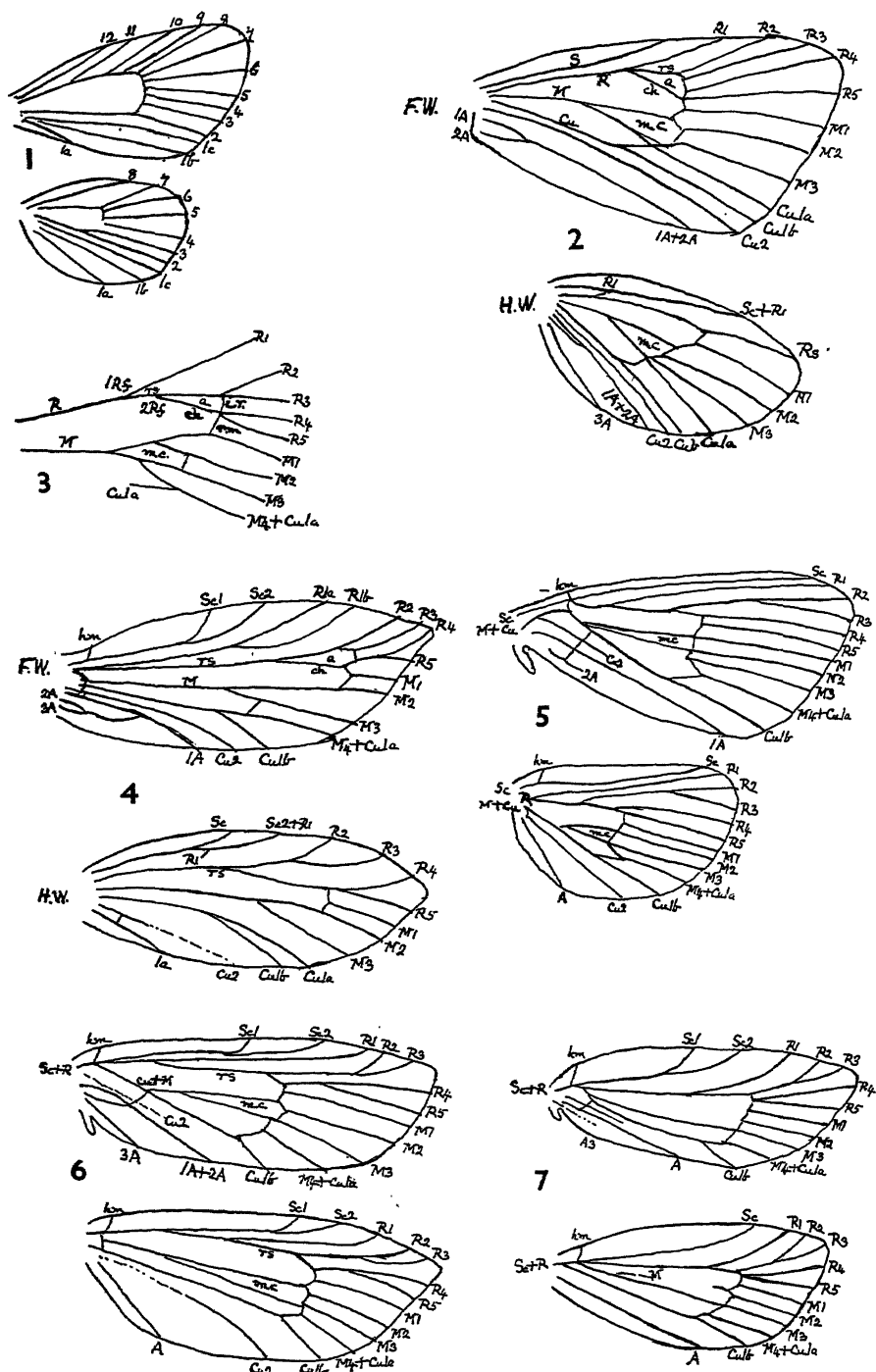


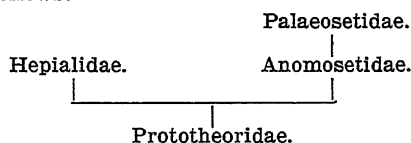
Fig. 1.—Meyrick's assumed type of neuration. Fig. 2.—Diagram of protocossid neuration. Fig. 3.—Diagram of radial and median veins. Fig. 4.—*Sabatinca incongrualis* Wlk. (after Philpott). Fig. 5.—*Trictena argentata* H-Sch. Fig. 6.—*Prototheora* sp. (after Philpott). Fig. 7.—*Anomoses hylecoetes* Turn.

Sc, Subcostal; R, Radial; M, Median; Cu, Cubital; A, Anal; a, Areole; m.c., Median cell, l.r.f., First radial fork; 2.r.f., Second radial fork; ch, Chorda; r.s., Radial sector; i.r., Inter-radial; r.m., Radio-median; i.m., Intermedian.

families (Turner, 1918; Philpott, 1928). Their neururation is shown in Figures 6, 7 and 8. Their differences from Hepialidae and each other may be tabulated as follows:

<i>Hepialidae.</i>	<i>Prototheoridae.</i>	<i>Anomosetidae.</i>	<i>Palaeosetidae.</i>
Subcostal rarely forked in f.w., never in h.w.	Subcostal forked in both wings.	Subcostal forked in f.w. only.	Subcostal forked in f.w. only.
Median vein forked.	Median vein forked.	Upper branch of median absent.	Upper and lower branches of median absent.
M4 strongly angled with Cula.	M4 slightly angled with Cula.	M4 slightly angled with Cula.	M4 absent.
F.w. with one or two anal veins, 1A and 2A sometimes looped.	F.w. with three anal veins, 1A and 2A looped.	F.w. with two anal veins not looped.	F.w. with one anal vein.
Maxillae and palpi rudimentary.	Maxillae with small haustellum and rudimentary palpi.	Maxillae with small haustellum and short palpi.	Maxillae absent.
Tibial spurs absent.	Tibial spurs present.	Tibial spurs present.	Tibial spurs absent.

In my opinion we must either include all these groups in the Hepialidae, or recognize four families, of which the Prototheoridae and Anomosetidae are the most nearly akin. When we consider the amount of difference that separates many families in the Heteroneura, I think we should not hesitate to adopt the latter alternative. This has the advantage of making clearer the mutual relationship of the groups involved, which may be represented as follows:



THE HETERONEURA.

SOME NEURATIONAL CHARACTERS OF FUNDAMENTAL IMPORTANCE.

The classification of the Heteroneura is a much more difficult problem, and cannot be approached without a preliminary discussion of some points in their structure, which have not, I think, as yet received sufficient consideration.

In this classification all structural characters should be carefully considered, not excluding those of the larval and pupal stages, but we have to depend principally on differences in the neururation of the wings. On account of the tendency to the loss of veins in almost all the families, and of course also in the superfamilies, we must always be on our guard against the fallacies of parallel evolution and asthenogenesis. Against this we have two safeguards. Most of the families are natural groups well defined by a combination of characters and having their extreme forms more or less connected by intermediate genera. In them we may observe the process of simplification by asthenogenesis, the intermediate steps of which are fortunately preserved in existing genera. We are therefore justified, when endeavouring to understand the mutual relationships of these families, in ignoring their more specialized genera. In other words, the relationships of families are the same as those of their more primitive genera. Unfortunately some families lack the primitive genera, which we may fairly assume once existed. We have no fossilized wings in this order, as in many other orders of insects, by which to test our assumptions. But we are not left wholly without resource. In the Lepidoptera (unlike the Trichoptera) the wing nervures (except the cross-veins) are developed in the pupal wings along the lines of the tracheae. We may therefore obtain great assistance from studies of the pupal tracheation and its gradual development into the structure of the imaginal wings. This line of research was originated by Comstock and Needham (1898-1899), and has been ably followed by Comstock (1918) and Tillyard (1919). Already it has given us help in difficult cases, and very much more help may be

confidently expected from it in the future. Unfortunately the study of the pupal wings of Lepidoptera has been much neglected. A profitable field of research lies before those who will master its technique and will have the patience to apply it in the study of cases in which the study of the adult wings leaves us at present in some uncertainty.

The importance of these preliminary remarks will become more evident as we proceed to examine the value of some neuration characters, which have been too much neglected in the classification of the Lepidoptera. I refer especially to the variations in the main trunks of the median and radial veins. A combination of the most primitive characters in the Cossidae is here illustrated (Figs. 2 and 3). In that family the median vein always persists, and there is almost always a strong vein within the cell running from the radial sector to the outer edge of the cell. This is the common stalk of the fourth and fifth radial veins, which, for reasons which will appear presently, I have called the *chorda* (Turner, 1918). In some of the genera of the Cossidae there is a tendency towards narrowing of the median cell in both wings, as in *Holocerus*, which may proceed so far as to cause its disappearance, as in *Stygia*, the primary branches having coalesced. Occasionally in the latter genus a small median cell may persist in the forewings. In the great bulk of the Heteroneura, however, these veins are totally absent, in others they are much reduced or vestigial. Yet they are always present, usually accompanied by the *chorda*, in the pupal wing, as was first discovered in the Rhopalocera (Comstock and Needham, 1898).

We will now pass to the Tineoidea, whose neuration is more primitive than that of many families, though less so than that of the Cossidae. Here all trace of the median trunk and the *chorda* are commonly absent, as in Figure 11. It will be noticed that here we have the neuration assumed to be primitive by Meyrick (Fig. 1). Actually this is a secondary condition due to asthenogenesis. That this is so is proved by the existence of these veins in a more or less attenuated condition in more than a few genera such as *Isotrias* (Fig. 12) and *Cerostoma* (Fig. 13) (Turner, 1918). Finally, it has been found that they are present in the pupal wings of several genera (Tillyard, 1919) and undergo the same changes during the maturation of the wing as occur in the Rhopalocera. This obliteration of the basal median tracheal trunks affects the origin of the peripheral veins. M1 becomes approximated to R5, M3 to Cula, M2 is also frequently approximated towards the cubital, as in the Noctuoidea (Fig. 68), but it may retain its original position or become approximated to the radial as in the Geometroidea (Fig. 53); these changes resulting from these veins being captured by tracheae from the cubital or radial trunks (Tillyard, 1919). Similarly, in the hindwing, M2 may be attracted to the cubital as in the Noctuidae Quarifidae (Fig. 68) or remain in its original position, becoming obsolete through tracheal deprivation as in the Noctuidae Trifidae (Fig. 69); less often it is attracted to the radial in several families. These variations in the origin of M2, especially in the forewings, have been found of great service in classification.

The primitive areole in the forewings is persistent in some families, absent in others, and present in the more primitive genera of many. The methods of its disappearance vary. It is important to recognize that this disappearance may result from three different causes: (1) By obsolescence and loss of the *chorda*, the name which I have given to the lower limb of the radial fork, that is, the trunk of R4 and R5, which lies within the cell. I have already shown that this occurs in the Tineoidea. The lepidopterous cell after this obsolescence has been completed consists of both cell and areole, and I have called it an areocel (Fig. 14) (Turner, 1918). (2) By gradual approximation and eventual fusion of the *chorda* with the trunk of R2 and R3, which I have illustrated in the Cossidae (Fig. 15) (Turner, 1918). This process occurs in many groups. (3) The anastomosis of R2 with R3, that replaces the inter-radial cross-vein in the higher groups may be broken by dissociation, as occurs frequently in the Cymatophoridae, Oenochromidae, and the Sarrhothripinae subfamily of the Noctuidae, usually as an individual variation within the species.

THE PRIMARY DIVISIONS OF THE HETERONEURA.

Asthenochorda and *Sthenochorda*.

The classification which I propose is based primarily on the remarkable changes in the pupal wing discovered by Comstock and Needham (1898-9) in the Rhopalocera,

and by Tillyard (1919) in the Tineoidea, supported by my own observations on the imaginal wings of the latter group (1918). These concern (1) the loss of the median vein and its two primary branches, accompanied (2) by a similar obsolescence or disappearance of the chorda, which results in the merging of the primitive areole with the primitive lepidopterous cell to form what I have called an areocel (1918). All the superfamilies in which this occurs I have grouped into a Primary Division, to which I have given the name *Asthenochorda*. In this division the chorda has completely disappeared in the imaginal wing (though represented in the pupal neurulation) in all except the Tineoidea. There it sometimes persists in a weak or vestigial condition, or very rarely as a fairly strong vein. This division includes the Rhopalocera, Zygaenoidea, Pyraloidea, Pterophoroidea and Tineoidea. Perhaps the inclusion of the Rhopalocera with these four superfamilies will come as a shock to some of my readers. But a little study should convince them that this proposal is not so revolutionary as may appear at first sight (Figs. 17 and 18). It is now many years since Meyrick (1895, p. 326) declared that the nearest allies of the Hesperidae are the Thyrididae. Long before this, the older conception that the Hesperidae were closely allied to the Castniidae was shown to be baseless by Westwood (1876, p. 157), who referred particularly to the primitive genera *Megathymus* (ibid., p. 205) and *Euschemon* (Pl. 29, f. 26).

The Rhopalocera, however, show some characters not found elsewhere in the *Asthenochorda*. They are:

(1). The presence of a humeral veinlet (or precostal spur) at the base of the hindwing. This appears to be always present except in the Lycaenidae and some genera of the Pieridae, which, presumably, have lost it.

(2). The loss of Cu₂ of the hindwing. In the Tineoidea this has been lost sometimes by asthenogenesis, but it is present in all the primitive genera of that group.

(3). The presence of R₁ in the hindwings of the Papilionidae and Elymnianae, running into the subcostal and so forming a precostal cell (Fig. 21).

(4). The presence of a cubito-anal cross-vein in the forewing in the Papilionidae (Fig. 20).

(5). The presence in the forewing of the Papilionidae of a second anal vein running into the dorsal margin (Fig. 20).

Of these, (2) and (3) are not uncommon in the *Sthenochorda*. A few of the *Sthenochorda* have precostal pseudoneuria but these appear to be recent adaptations, present or absent in closely allied genera, and not in my opinion homologous with the precostal spur of the Rhopalocera, among whom it appears to be a fundamental character. Character (4) is a unique development in the Heteroneura, but a similar cross-vein occurs in the Hepialidae. Whether this character has been directly derived from a common ancestor or has developed independently in the Papilionidae is doubtful. Character (5) is also unique in the Heteroneura, though an incomplete prolongation of A₂ beyond A₁ has been noted in a few genera.

In consequence of these differences, I propose to divide the *Asthenochorda* into two Subdivisions, the *Rhopalocera* and the *Microptila*.

For all the remaining Heteroneura I propose the name *Sthenochorda*. In them the chorda is always strong, but frequently fused with the radial sector and the common stalk of R₂ and R₃, so that the areole disappears by coalescence. When this has happened, R₃ and R₄ are usually stalked. The "tortriciform neurulation", characteristic of the most primitive genera of the Microptila, is never seen in this subdivision. There is no difficulty in following the steps by which the areole has disappeared in some genera of the Cossoidea and of the Drepanidae, Notodontidae, Geometroidea and Noctuoidea. To the *Sthenochorda* I refer also the Sphingoidea, Uranoidea, Bombycoidea, Lasiocampoidea and Psychoidea. In these the areole is never present in the adult wing, and R₃ is always stalked with R₄ (Fig. 16). Probably the areole may sometimes be found represented in the pupal wing, but Tillyard has shown that in *Doratifera* of the Psychoidea it has been eliminated by transference of R₃ to R₄ in the pupa, and so also in *Antheraea* of the Bombycoidea. In how many forms this has occurred we do not yet know.

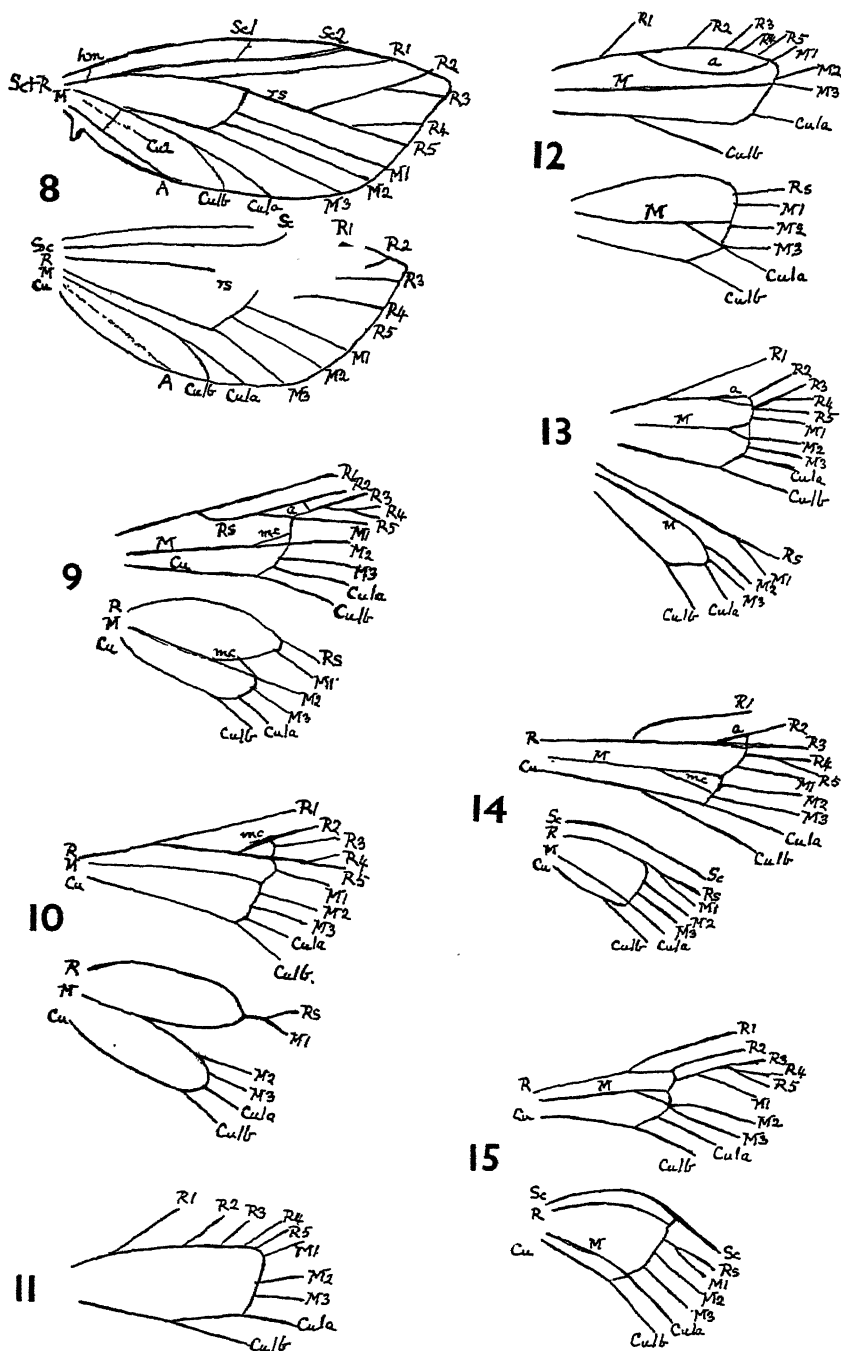
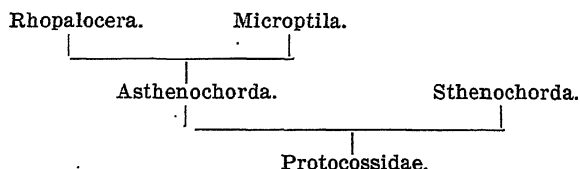


Fig. 8.—*Palaeoses scholastica* Turn. Figs. 9-15.—Diagrams of radial and median veins. Fig. 9.—*Holocerus nobilis* Stand. Fig. 10.—*Stygia australis* Latr. Fig. 11.—*Tortrix viridana* Lin. Fig. 12.—*Isotrias hybridana* Hb. Fig. 13.—*Cerostoma radiatella* Don. Fig. 14.—*Lentagenia tristani* Schaus. Fig. 15.—*Acyttara tigrata* Schaus.

Loss of the areole by dissociation occurs occasionally in the Sthenochorda, but never in the Asthenochorda. This loss, which occurs mostly when the areole is very long and narrow, is caused by the failure of the basal part of R3, which anastomoses with R4, to chitinize. In consequence R2 is stalked with R3, and R4 with R5, as in *Castulo* (Arctiadae) (Fig. 19).

It happens that, with the exception of the Zygaenoidea, whose affinities have not hitherto been rightly understood, the Microptila have long been known as an undefined group under the name of Microlepidoptera or "micros". Although this name has originated from the small size of the great majority of its species, size has never been regarded as its essential character. This has been so even in Europe, but in Australia it is still more evident. In this region many species of Geometroidea, Arctiadae, Nolidae and Noctuidae are much smaller than many species of the Xyloryctidae, Oecophoridae, Hyponomeutidae, Tineidae and other families of the Microptila.

The major divisions of the Heteroneura may be represented by the following diagram.



The Protocossidae is a hypothetical family conceived as combining the primitive cossid neururation (Fig. 2) with the five-jointed maxillary palpi of the Tineidae. Like the Hepialidae, members of this family were probably stem or root feeders and developed before the advent of flowering plants. They cannot, however, have developed from the Hepialidae, which is the termination of an early offshoot of the lepidopterous stem with rigid neurational characters. Their connection with the stem from which arose the Hepialoidea and Micropterygoidea, though real, must have been very remote.

SOME OBSERVATIONS ON NEURATION.

I propose to record here a few further observations, which are of importance in the classification of the Lepidoptera.

(1). *The Anal Veins of the Forewing.*

Originally there were three anal veins, but the third anal is preserved only in a few of the Homoneura. In *Sabatinca* alone of the Micropterygoidea is it present, the three anals forming a double loop (Fig. 4). In the Hepialidae it appears to be always absent, but in *Prototheora* it is present as a distinct vein running independently to the wing-margin (Fig. 6). A similar but weaker vein can be traced in *Anomoses* (Fig. 7). In the forewings of the Heteroneura there are never more than two, which arise from the base of the wing and unite to form a U-loop (3A having disappeared), as is shown in the accompanying figures, which illustrate also the steps by which it becomes replaced by a single vein. In the Pyraustidae the loop, when present, has a characteristic boat-shape (Fig. 33). Simplification in the majority of cases is accomplished by the obsolescence of the lower limb (A2) of the loop (Fig. 24). Only in one genus, *Endrosis*, have I so far observed obsolescence of the upper limb (1A); and in none have I seen a coalescence of the two limbs. In *Synemon*, in *Cerura*, and in two genera of Noctuidae (Figs. 26 and 51), I have observed a prolongation of 2A beyond the loop comparable to that in the Papilionidae, though less marked (Fig. 25).

(2). *The Anal Veins of the Hindwing.*

Three anal veins are present in the more primitive Homoneura and Heteroneura (Fig. 25). Tillyard has shown (1919) that in the pupal tracheation of the most primitive genera of both groups 1A runs very close to, or actually fuses with, Cu2 near its base, then separates and approaches 2A. In the imaginal wing scarcely a trace of this course remains. 1A and 2A fuse, leaving a small V-loop at their base. By reduction this loop tends to disappear in many cases as does 3A.

(3). *The First Radial and Subcostal of the Hindwing.*

What is commonly called the subcostal in the Heteroneura is really a compound vein Sc + R1 (Fig. 21b). In the more primitive genera of many families R1 runs into Sc to form this compound vein. In others R1 disappears, being completely fused with Sc from near the base of the wing (Figs. 28 and 67). An important aid is given to phylogeny and classification by these changes.

(4). *The Second Cubital Vein.*

This is normally a weak vein in both wings, and it shows a strong tendency to become obsolescent or absent. In the Hepialoidea (Fig. 5) it is normally developed in the hindwing, but is weakly developed from the base in the forewing, and disappears altogether before half its normal course is run. In the Rhopalocera it is always absent in both wings (Fig. 20). In the Tineoidea it is absent or vestigial in the forewing, only its terminal end being, in some, developed for a short distance (Fig. 36); but is normally or weakly developed in the hindwing. In the Pyraloidea (Fig. 33) it is absent, or rarely vestigial, in the forewing; in the hindwing it is normally developed or weak. In the Pterophoroidea (Figs. 34 and 35), on the contrary, it is normally developed in both wings, as also in the Zygaenoidea (Figs. 29 and 30).

In the taxonomy of the Sthenochorda the variations in Cu2 are important. In the Cossoidea it is normally developed in both wings in the Cossidae (Fig. 2) but in the hindwing only in the Arbelidae and Argyrotylidae. In the Castnioidea it may be developed in the forewing only (Figs. 92-94). In the Psychoidea it is present in both wings (Figs. 89 and 90). In the more primitive genera of the Tineoidea its apical portion only is developed in the forewing, but the whole vein in the hindwing.

(5). *The Second Median Vein.*

I have heard the objection raised, that neurulation is an unsatisfactory guide to classification, because it is so often variable. The fact alleged is correct; the deduction is fallacious. It reflects an *a priori* attitude and a want of observation. Some details of neurulation, for instance, the approximation, stalking, or even the coalescence of certain veins, may occur within the limits of a species; that of others may give good generic characters, others again are characteristic of whole families or even superfamilies. Only by careful study can we learn their relative importance. There is another *a priori* assumption that has proved misleading to some. This is the supposition that a character that has proved valuable in one group will necessarily prove of equal value in another group. Nature has no respect for this assumption. For instance, the stalking or coalescence of R4 and R5 of the forewing is a family character in the Oecophoridae, but is not always of generic value in the Hyponomeutidae and Glyphipterygidae. Again, the coalescence of these veins is a useful generic character in the Oecophoridae, but in rare instances occurs as an individual abnormality in a genus, in which these veins are normally stalked. It would be possible, but is not necessary, to give other similar instances.

Experience has shown that variations in the origin of M2 of the forewings are of much higher value than changes in other peripheral veins. For this we can see a reason. These variations arise from the loss in the pupal wing of the tracheae, on which are formed the median veins within the cell. As a consequence M2 in the pupal wing may be captured by a tracheal branch arising from Cu1a, with the result that in the imaginal wing M2 becomes approximated in origin to M3 (Tillyard, 1919). This does not always occur; M2 may retain its original position, or may become approximated to M1; for M1 is captured by a tracheal branch from R5, and this sometimes captures M2 also.

In the hindwing M2 may remain in its original position either fully developed or, as a result of diminished tracheal supply, weakly developed or obsolescent or completely absent. On the other hand, owing to capture of its trachea by the cubital, its origin may be more or less approximated to M3, in which case the vein remains fully developed. This is well illustrated in the Noctuidae by the differences between the hindwings of the Trifidae and the Quadrifidae (Fig. 69). Much less commonly M2 moves in the opposite

direction, its origin becoming approximated to that of M1. These differences are valuable as characters for the definition of genera, and sometimes of subfamilies or families, but carry less weight than the corresponding variations in M2 of the forewing.

In the Rhopalocera, M2 is inconstant in position; it does not, as in the other two divisions of the Heteroneura, give us any guide in the discrimination of families. In the Hesperidae the subfamily Pamphilinae has this vein approximated to M3, whereas in the other subfamilies it arises midway between M1 and M3 (Fig. 28).

In the Microptila, the Zygaenoidea have M2 always approximated to M3 in the forewing, but only occasionally in the hindwing (Fig. 29). The Pyralioidea have M2 approximated to M3 in both wings, except in the Tineodidae and the genus *Addaea* (Thyrididae). In the forewing these veins may be stalked or coincident. In the Pterophoroidea the primitive genus *Agdistis* shows the same approximation in the forewing, but in the hindwing these veins are coincident (Fig. 34). In the cleft-winged genera the relations of these veins are obscured (Fig. 35). In the Tineoidea, after excluding those that have undergone extreme reduction of veins, M2 is usually approximated to M3 in both wings, but there are many exceptions, in which it arises from the midway position in one or both wings.

In the Sthenochorda the variations in M2 of the forewing are of much value in distinguishing superfamilies. It is approximated to M3 in the Cossoidea, Castnioidea, Psychoidea, Lasiocampoidea, Drepanoidea and Noctuoidea. This approximation is always distinct but varies in degree. For instance, in the Cossidae the most primitive genera have these veins moderately but not closely approximated, but in most of this family the approximation is more pronounced, and rarely may result in these veins becoming connate. In the higher groups the approximation is sometimes replaced by stalking or coalescence.

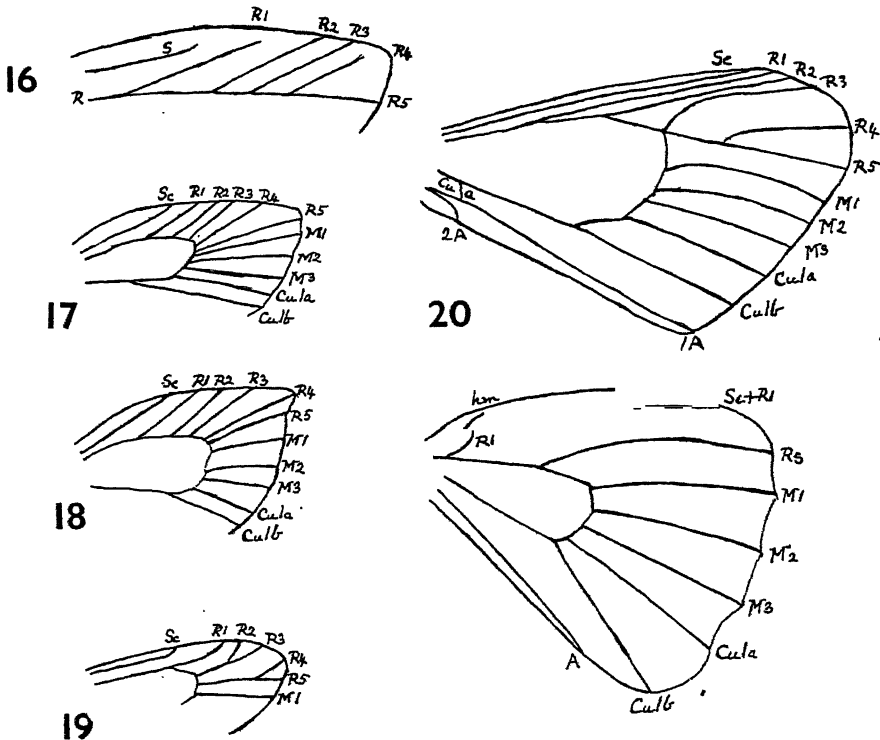


Fig. 16.—*Doratifera vulnerans* Lewin. Part of pupal forewing showing transference of R3 to stalk of R4 and R5 (Tillyard). Fig. 17.—*Hesperia tages* Lin. Fig. 18.—*Strigina scitaria* Wlk. Fig. 19.—*Castula doubledayi* Newm. Fig. 20.—*Papilio aegeus* Don. c.u.a., Cubito-anal cross-vein.

On the other hand, M2 arises from midway between M1 and M3 or is approximated to M1 in the Bombycoidea, Sphingoidea, Uranoidea, and Geometroidea (except in the genus *Microdes* of the Larentiadae).

A GENERAL SURVEY.

Having completed our examination of various details of neururation, let us now stand back and take a general view of the position attained. We commenced by dividing the Lepidoptera into two suborders of very unequal size, the Homoneura and Heteroneura. This division, we believe, is now generally accepted. We divided the latter into two divisions, the Asthenochorda and Sthenochorda. This is a new conception, but appears securely based on two different lines of evolution. The distinction between them is clear and unambiguous, though the primitive representatives of both are derivable from a common stem, for which I have proposed the name Protocossidae, denoting a hypothetical family combining the primitive neururation of the Cossidae with the primitive mouth-parts of the earliest Tineoidea. We then considered more in detail the position of the Rhopalocera. It was evident that though these appeared more nearly allied to the other superfamilies of the Asthenochorda than to the Sthenochorda, they differed from the former in some important characters, which appeared amply sufficient to justify their separation as a distinct subdivision. We found no sufficient reason to exclude the Hesperidae from the Rhopalocera, though it forms a very distinct superfamily, specialized in some respects, but more primitive in others. It now remains to make a more detailed examination of the families and superfamilies. As to the former there appears to be (with a few exceptions) general agreement; but as to the latter no such agreement has yet been obtained. In the classification here proposed the superfamilies are based on structural characters and differ much in extent. Many of them consist of a single family. Others are dominant groups and contain many families.

THE SUPERFAMILIES OF THE RHOPALOCERA.

From all the other Rhopalocera the Hesperidae differ in their simple tortriciform neururation (Fig. 17), their broad head, and usually their peculiar hooked antennae. To this may be added the usual presence of middle spurs in the posterior tibiae, the presence of a frenulum and retinaculum in *Euschemon* (Fig. 28), and the curious backward direction of the humeral veinlet in the hindwing, which occurs also in *Eurycus* of the Papilionidae (Figs. 22 and 23). Taking all these characters together, with special stress on the first, I agree with Meyrick in admitting the superfamily Hesperoidea, but I think he goes too far in writing (1927) that they have no connection with the rest of the Rhopalocera, "the resemblance being in part analogical and the differences profound". On the contrary, the stalking of R3 and R4 of the forewings, which is present in all the latter, appears to be strictly analogous to their stalking in the great majority of the Pyraloidea. There is a very strong probability that, as in that superfamily, the stalking is a modification of a previous tortriciform condition. If this be admitted there seems to be no reason to consider the Hesperoidea as other than a specialized offshoot from the primitive rhopalocerous stem.

I divide the remaining families into the Papilionoidea and Nymphaloidea. The former shows the following peculiarities: (1) There is a cubito-anal cross-vein in the forewings (Fig. 20). (2) The vein 2A in the forewings runs independently to the dorsal margin. (3) The subcostal and first radial arise independently from the base of the hindwings and fuse to form a precostal cell. (4) One anal vein has been lost in the hindwings. Three of these characters are peculiar to the Papilionidae; the third is, so far as I know, present also only in the genus *Elymnias* of the Nymphalidae, and not elsewhere in the Asthenochorda, though it is found in several groups of the Sthenochorda.

Of the Nymphaloidea three families are contained in the European and Australian faunas, the Lycaenidae, Pieridae and Nymphalidae. The first two present some similarity, but it is doubtful whether this is not due merely to convergence. It is certainly remarkable that the Pieridae and Papilionidae, so different in the imago, are so similar in their pupae. In these two families the angular pupa, girdled with a silken thread and with head uppermost, is a fixed character. The suspension with the head

downwards without a girdle in the Nymphalidae may, I think, be a later development from this. It is difficult to see how the nymphalid position could have been changed into that of the Pieridae and Papilionidae, but the contrary change is not difficult to understand. In neurational characters the Lycaenidae, which have lost the precostal spur in the hindwing, and usually one vein of the forewing, are probably the most recent. This is confirmed by their small size (an instance of the asthenogenesis so operative in the Lepidoptera), their present dominance in number of species, and the intimate association of many species with ants.

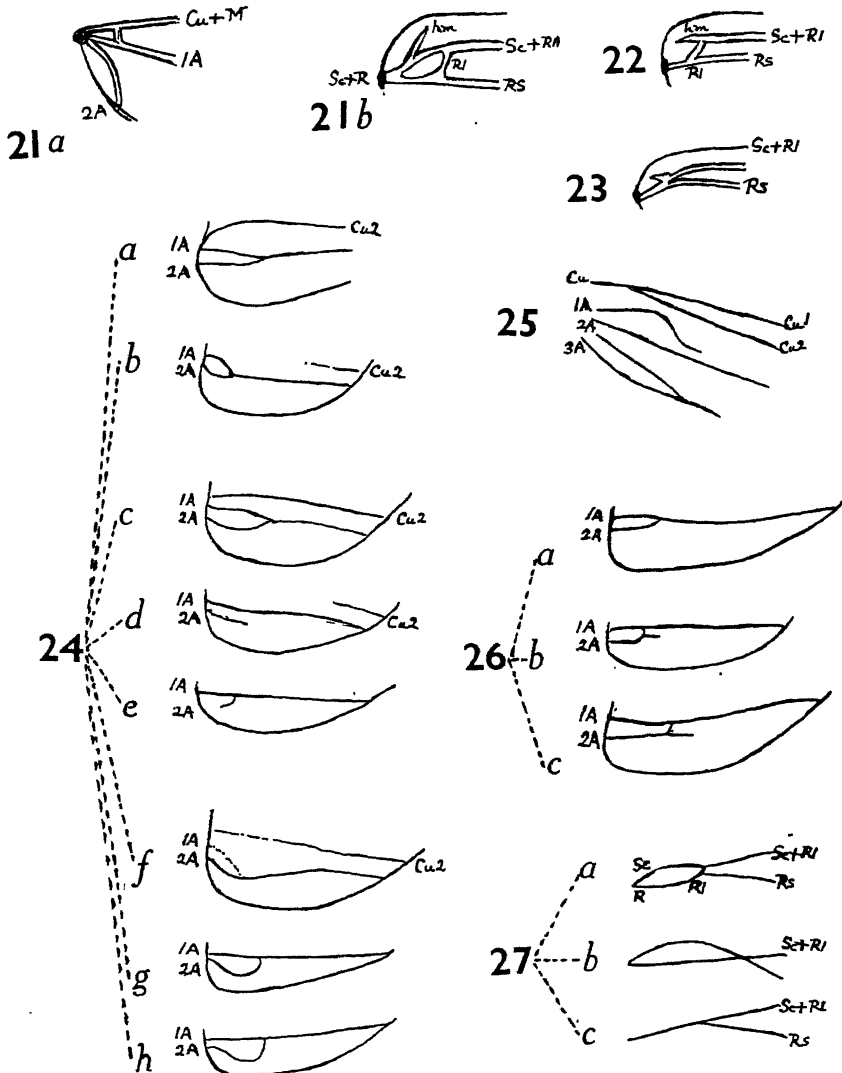


Fig. 21a.—*Papilio aegaeus*. Parts of bases of fore- and hindwings. Figs. 21b-23.—Part of base of hindwings. Fig. 21b.—*Papilio aegaeus*. Fig. 22.—*Eurycyus cressida* Fab. Fig. 23.—*Hasora haslia* Swin. Fig. 24.—Anal veins of hindwings. a. *Macrocystara expressa* Luc. b. *Tortrix musculana* Hb. c. *Carcina quercana* Fab. d. *Monopis rusticella* Hb. e. *Tinea corticella* Curt. f. *Endrosis lacteella* Schiff. Fig. 25.—*Laspeyresia pomonella* Lin. Pupal tracheation of part of hindwing (Tillyard). Fig. 26.—Anal veins of hindwings. a. *Biston betularius* Lin. c. *Othreis materna* Lin. Fig. 27.—Subcostal and radial veins of hindwings. a. *Stipnotia salicis* Lin. b. *Porthesia chrysorrhoea* Lin. c. *Tyria jacobaeae* Lin.

THE SUPERFAMILIES OF THE MICROPTILA.

SUPERFAMILY ZYGAENOIDEA.

This was probably at one time a much more extensive group than it is at present, and is now represented by fragments only of its former extent. There is no trace of a chorda in the imaginal wing, but a median vein is present in both wings, usually a single vein, rarely forked in the forewing, still more rarely in the hindwing. Figure 29 shows a primitive tortriciform neurulation; Figure 30 is a more specialized form with stalking of the forewing radials, together with stalking of M2 and M3 in the forewing, but is more primitive in having intracellular forked medians. In this family, Cu2 is present in both wings, and in the hindwing R1 arises from the middle, or beyond the middle, of the cell and is very short, the subcostal being closely approximated to the cell. In some instances this short vein is replaced by an anastomosis.

SUPERFAMILY PYRALIDOIDEA.

This large and well-characterized superfamily is one of the dominant groups of the Lepidoptera. It contains six families, which have been clearly defined by Meyrick and Hampson. The tortriciform neurulation, which has been shown to be characteristic of the Asthenochorda, occurs in most of the Thyrididae (Fig. 18) and in one genus of the Pyraustidae. No trace of the chorda or median is present in the imaginal forewing, but Tillyard found that they were present in the pupal forewing of *Morova*, the New Zealand representative of the Thyrididae. In the great majority, R3 and R4 of the forewing are stalked, but sometimes coincident in the Phycitidae. M2 is approximated to M3 in both wings. Cu2 is absent in the forewing but, except in the Thyrididae, present in the hindwing, which has two anal veins, one being the conjoint 1A + 2A, the other 3A. A distinctive character is the approximation or anastomosis of the radial sector to the subcostal beyond the cell of the hindwing. The former occurs in the Thyrididae and some genera of the Pyralidae; but in all other cases these veins anastomose almost immediately after the origin of the radial sector. Except in the Thyrididae and a section of the Pyralidae, the maxillary palpi are sufficiently developed to be easily recognizable.

As a representative I figure one of the Pyraustidae (Fig. 33). The boat-shaped loop formed by 2A in the forewing is well shown. This appears to be peculiar to that family, but in most of its genera 2A has disappeared. A simple anal is the rule in the other families; a small basal V-loop is rarely present. The anastomosis of S and Rs in the hindwing is characteristic. The more primitive condition, in which these veins are merely approximated, is shown in Figures 31 and 32.

The Tineodidae is a small family related to extinct forms of Pyraustidae, from which the family differs in M2 of the hindwing arising from the middle of the cell well separate from M3 (only in *Tanycnema* are these veins somewhat approximated); M1 may be either connate or separate from Rs, which is either approximated to, or anastomoses with, S beyond the cell. In the forewing all veins from the cell may be separate or R3 and R4 may be stalked. Except in *Tanycnema* the maxillary palpi are distinct. *Oxychirota* is an anomalous genus with extremely narrow wings, R2, R3, R4 and R5 being stalked. *Coenoloba* is unique in having both wings 2-cleft. The forewing has Cula and Culb stalked; and R1, R2, R3 and R4 stalked; the hindwing Cula and Culb stalked, M1 and Rs stalked; and Rs anastomosing with the subcostal. The maxillary palpi are rather large and triangularly scaled.

The small number of existing genera (all but one Australian) so far known, together with their extraordinary diversity, points to this being an archaic group, which has suffered much extinction, leaving only a few survivors.

SUPERFAMILY PTEROPHOIDEA.

This group is remarkable for the extensive fissuring usual in both wings. In the forewing the Pterophoridae are 2-cleft (rarely three- or four-cleft), in the hindwing usually 3-cleft. Fortunately there are three genera in which the wings are not cleft, and these are the best guide for the phylogeny. In *Agdistis* (Fig. 34) the neurulation of the forewing is archaic, all the veins from the cell of the forewing arise separately, while

Cu2 is developed in both wings. The fusion of M2 and M3 of the hindwings is a specialization. The presence of Cu2 in both wings seems to be an invariable character in the Pterophoridae, and R3 and R4 may be stalked or coincident (Fig. 45). In some genera, such as *Alucita*, the neuration is much reduced. The maxillary palpi are always obsolete. A curious character is the presence of a double row of short spine-like dark scales on the lower margin of the cell beneath. There is probably real but rather remote affinity between the Pterophoridae and the Tineodidae.

In his Revised Handbook, Meyrick removed the Orneodidae to the Tineoidea, but later he restored them to the place they occupied in his first Handbook, immediately

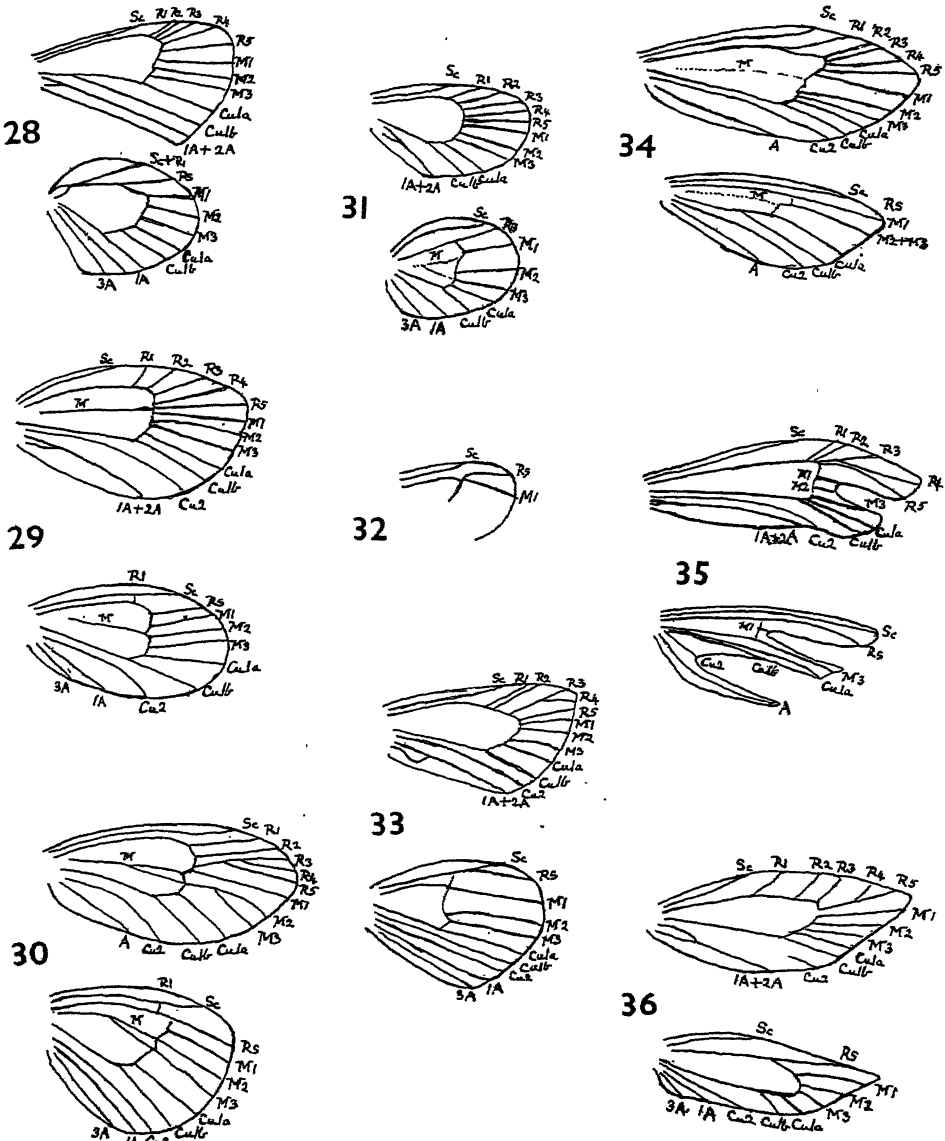


Fig. 28.—*Euschemon rafflesia* MacI. Fig. 29.—*Procris statices* Lin. Fig. 30.—*Chelura bifasciata* Hmps. (after Hampson). Fig. 31.—*Striglina trias* Meyr. Fig. 32.—*Epipaschia atribasalis* Warr. Part of hindwing. Fig. 33.—*Mecyna ornithopteralis* Gn. Fig. 34.—*Agdistis benneti* Curt. (after Meyrick). Fig. 35.—*Stenoptilia pterodactyla* Lin. (after Meyrick). Fig. 36.—*Mompha fulvescens* Haw. (after Meyrick).

following the Pterophoridae. They are a small group of four genera, three of which have both wings 6-cleft; the other has the forewing 6-cleft and the hindwing 7-cleft. In *Orneodes* the wings are fissured nearly to the base and each segment is occupied by a single vein.

The superfamily Pterophoroidea does not have Rs of the hindwing more closely approximated to the subcostal beyond the end than before the end of the cell. It also differs from the Pyraloidea by the presence of Cu2 in the forewing.

SUPERFAMILY TINEOIDEA.

This immense superfamily comprises more than one-third of the known Lepidoptera, and when the world fauna is better known should approach one-half. It contains the most primitive of the Heteroneura, for its only rival, the superfamily Cossoidea, is less primitive in its mouth-parts. Among the primitive characters that it occasionally presents are (1) the 5-jointed folded maxillary palpi; (2) the occasional presence of the chorda, seldom strongly developed, in the forewing (Figs. 12 and 13); (3) occasionally a weak or vestigial median, seldom forked, in the cell of both wings; (4) the second cubital more or less developed in both wings; (5) the first and second anals forming a basal loop in both wings; and (6) the third anal in the hindwings. These characters are rarely combined in one genus. The long folded maxillary palpi are found only in the Nepticulidae and the Tineidae (*sensu lato*), but in many of the latter family they are short or absent. The chorda and median veins in the cell have disappeared in the great majority of the genera, and the resultant tortriciform neuration has been lost in a great many by stalking. It is noteworthy that the first radial veins to be stalked are almost always R4 and R5, not R3 and R4 as in the preceding superfamilies.

These changes in neuration are small compared with those that have occurred in a great number of genera, which have undergone asthenogenesis to such an extent that it is sometimes difficult to recognize which veins have been retained. From this aspect the Tineoidea contains some of the most specialized of the Lepidoptera, small, narrow-winged, and often minute. In the accompanying figures (Figs. 40-46) it will be observed that, except in *Opostega* (Fig. 45), the forewings have their neuration relatively slightly reduced. The hindwings have undergone greater reduction, the loss affecting mostly the median veins. Cu2 has been lost in some; one has lost a branch of the first cubital; but all have retained 1A and 3A.

I can see no justification for the separation of the Tortricoidea as a separate superfamily. This opinion was expressed many years back by Walsingham. Meyrick himself states in his Revised Handbook (p. 25) that "the Tortricina originated from the Glyphipterygidae, the Eucosmidae being the basic family, and its most primitive genus, *Laspeyresia* (with its allies), approaches certain special forms of the Glyphipterygidae in all structural and superficial respects so closely, that it is difficult to draw any line between them".

Not only is the Tineoidea the most dominant superfamily of the Lepidoptera at the present time, but it appears still to be undergoing active evolution. The number of known species is overwhelming, and is being increased every year, while in many regions this part of their fauna has hitherto hardly been touched. At the date of the publication of the Revised Handbook, Meyrick recognized 33 families, of which 21 were British, in his Tineina (excluding the Tortricina). These he divided into seven "tribes" with names ending in -oidea. As this suffix has been generally used by entomologists to denote superfamilies, this usage appears inadmissible, and some other form of nomenclature seems to be needed. The immense amount of work done by Meyrick in this group, and his great experience, should make us very careful in making any change in his classification. His nomenclature may, I think, be varied by regarding his "tribes" as families and his families as subfamilies. For instance, the Tortricidae may be divided into Phalonianae, Tortricinae, Eucosminae, etc., and the Gelechiidae into Gelechiinae, Oecophorinae, etc. I doubt whether all his groups are equally valid, but I shall propose only one major alteration. Meyrick regarded the Cosmopterygidae as developed by asthenogenesis in his Gelechioidea, the Elachistidae, Douglassiadae and Strythidae in his Hypenomentoidea, and the Coleophoridae in his Plutelloidea.

Convergence through asthenogenesis is common in the Lepidoptera, and his judgment may be correct. But he seems to me to fail in this instance to give clear reasons for this decision. In view of the close correspondence in neuration and other characters of these five groups, I propose, but with some diffidence, to consider them as subfamilies of the Elachistidae.

The following list, which includes only groups represented in the British and Australian faunas, includes 9 families and 30 subfamilies.

1. Elachistidae with the five families already mentioned.

2. Gelechiidae with seven subfamilies, Gelechiinae, Xyloryctinae, Blastobasinae, Oecophorinae, Thalamarchellinae, Amphitherinae and Hyponomeutinae.

This is a very extensive group; the Gelechiinae containing over 3,500 and the Oecophorinae over 3,000 known species. On the other hand, only 8 of the Amphitherinae and 4 of the Thalamarchellinae have been described. This great disparity does not invalidate the status of these groups, which is not concerned with the number of species in each group, but with the conception of the evolutionary stems, as deduced from structural characters, on which they have developed. Furthermore, the affinities of these stems depend entirely on their most primitive genera, and are in no way affected by their specialized genera, however far these may have diverged.

3. Tortricidae with four subfamilies, Phaloninae, Tortricinae, Eucosminae and Chlidanotinae.

All these are closely allied, especially the second and third, which are separated by only one character, not of great morphological value and not absolutely constant.

4. Copromorphidae with two subfamilies, Carposininae and Copromorphinae.

5. Aegeriadae.

6. Glyphipterygidae with three subfamilies, Heliozelinae, Heliodininae and Glyphipteryginae.

I am somewhat doubtful about the position of the first two subfamilies.

7. Plutellidae with three subfamilies, Gracilariinae, Epermenianae and Plutellinae.

8. Nepticulidae.

As Meyrick points out, the neuration of this family is peculiar in the absence of the cell in both wings. In the forewing this is associated with a basal coalescence of the median with either the radial or cubital or both (Fig. 47). This is a structure not found elsewhere in the Lepidoptera, and Meyrick has suggested that the family arose by a separate stem from the Micropterygoidea. This seems to me unlikely. The family Nepticulidae has a normal frenulum, and the palpi conform to the tineoid type. I think it is probable that it is an ancient offshoot from the Tineidae, and is not entitled to more than family status.

9. Tineidae with seven subfamilies, Epipyropinae, Cyclotorninae, Opoteginae, Lyonetinae, Tineinae, Lamproninae and Adelinae.

This group, together with the Nepticulidae, contains all the Heteroneura, which have retained the primitive long five-jointed folded maxillary palpi. It includes also many in which the maxillary palpi are short or absent. The Epipyropinae and Cyclotorninae are small groups whose larvae have become specialized in their habits. In both, the neuration is of primitive tineoid character. The former have lost maxillary and labial palpi and tibial spurs; and their larvae are parasitic on Homoptera. The latter have lost maxillary palpi, their labial palpi are very short, straight, stout and obtuse, but the tibial spurs are well developed; the larvae spend their later stages in ants' nests. The Opoteginae, with their extremely degraded neuration, not explicable by mere reduction in size, appear to me to be more entitled to subfamily rank than many recognized subfamilies. Compare the neuration of *Opotegea* (Fig. 45) with that of *Leucoptera* (Fig. 46).

THE SUPERFAMILIES OF THE STENOCHORDA.

SUPERFAMILY BOMBYCOIDEA.

Tongue, palpi and frenulum present or absent. No median vein in cell of both wings. Forewings without areole except in Cymatophoridae and Notodontidae; R3, R4

and R5 usually stalked, M2 from middle or above middle of cell, Cu2 absent (except sometimes in Bombycidae). Hindwings with Cu2 and A3 present or absent.

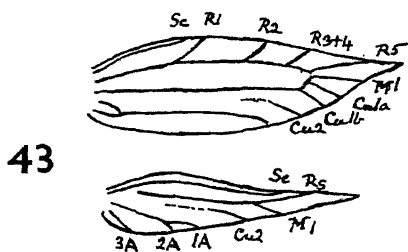
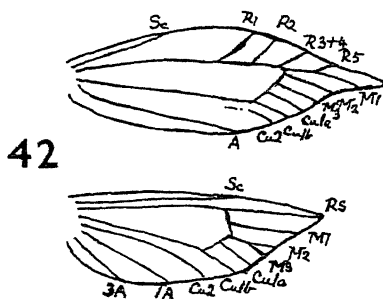
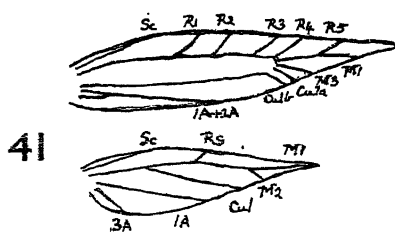
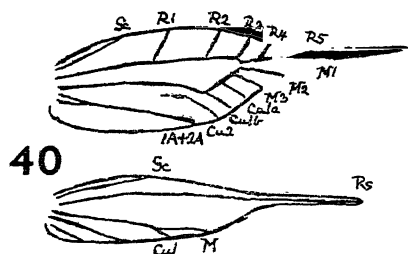
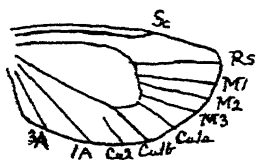
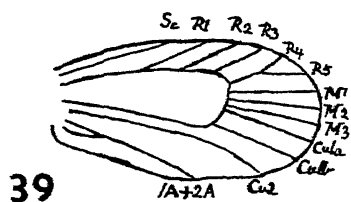
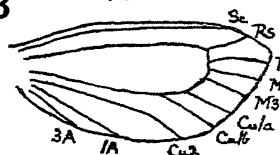
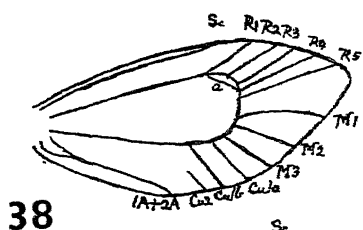
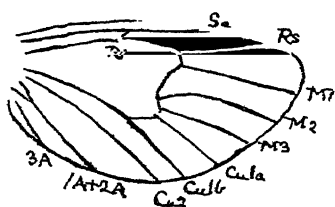
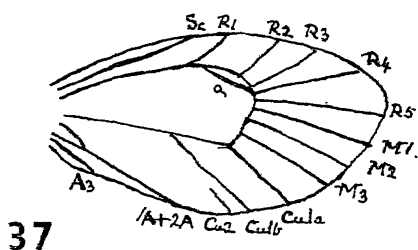


Fig. 37.—*Argyroploce salicella* Lin. Fig. 38.—*Moerarchis australasiella* Don. Fig. 39.—*Thalamarchella alveola* Feld. Fig. 40.—*Cosmoptyx druryella* Zel. (after Meyrick). Fig. 41.—*Douglassia ocnorostomella* Stn. (after Meyrick). Fig. 42.—*Scythris fuscoscenaea* Haw. (after Meyrick). Fig. 43.—*Coleophora onosmella* Brahm. (after Meyrick).

There are six families, which form a natural group, though with some diversity of structure. For instance, the frenulum is absent in the Saturniadae and Brahmaeidae, present in the Cymatophoridae and Notodontidae, while in the Bombycidae it may be present or absent. Though the presence or absence of the frenulum is usually a family character, too much weight has been given to it. In the Geometridae every stage between a well-developed, weakly-developed and absent frenulum is found within a very clearly defined family, and *Euschemon* must be placed in the Hesperidae, in spite of its strong frenulum in the male.

The family Saturniadae is the most specialized and is remarkable for the combination of large size with reduced neurulation. Tillyard's examination of the pupal wing of *Antheraea* showed that even in that stage there was no areole, also that in the forewing the radial was four-branched and the median two-branched. The tongue and frenulum are absent. The palpi are short or obsolete, and the same applies to the tibial spurs. Middle spurs on the posterior tibiae are never developed. The forewings have no areole, M2 is absent, R2 and R3 are coincident. In the hindwings the subcostal diverges widely from Rs. R1 is absent, Rs arises much before the angle of the cell, and Cu2 is absent. In *Attacus* the discocellulars are absent leaving the cell open in both wings (Fig. 48).

In this family I include the genera, which have been known as Citheroniadae. The Saturniadae includes some of the largest of the Lepidoptera, an order in which size, unless compensated by some other factor, is a hindrance to survival. The family appears to have become over-specialized, and as a consequence, the species are not numerous, probably less so now than in the more or less remote past. These remarks apply also to the Brahmaeidae, and to a less degree to the other three families.

In the Bombycidae (in which I include the Eupterotidae) the tongue is absent; the palpi short or obsolete; the frenulum present or absent (in *Bombyx* it is rudimentary). In the forewing R2, R3, R4 and R5 are stalked or R2 is absent, Cu2 is rarely present, and there is no areole. In the hindwing the subcostal diverges from the cell near the base, 3A is present, but Cu2 is rarely developed (Figs. 49 and 50).

The Brahmaeidae (Hampson, 1892) consists of only one genus and a few species in the Oriental region. The tongue is present. The palpi large rounded and upturned. The frenulum absent. In the forewing M2 arises from the upper angle of the cell. In the hindwing the subcostal is approximated to the radial sector beyond the cell, which is short, M2 arises from near the upper angle of the cell, 3A is absent and Cu2 is absent in both wings.

In the Cymatophoridae tongue and frenulum are present. In the forewing there is a long, narrow areole, which may be present or lost by dissociation within the same species. In the hindwing Rs arises before the angle and is curved and approximated to the subcostal beyond the cell, 3A is present in the hindwing, but Cu2 is absent in both wings.

In the Notodontidae the tongue may be present or absent. The frenulum is present. The forewing may or may not have an areole. In the hindwing the subcostal is usually approximated to the cell, M2 is weakly developed or seldom absent and 3A is present. This is the most primitive of the six families. There are two subfamilies. The Cnethocampinae represents an early offshoot from the notodontid stem, differing from the Notodontinae by the tongue being always absent, the palpi being small or obsolete, the abdomen having a large apical tuft, and the hindwings with the subcostal sometimes widely separate from the cell, but more often approximated at one-fourth and sometimes further (Fig. 52). In the Notodontinae the tongue may be well developed, weakly developed, or absent; the palpi are always present; and the subcostal of the hindwing is usually approximated to the cell to near its end, always to its middle, rarely connected or anastomosing (Fig. 51).

SUPERFAMILY GEOMETROIDEA.

Tongue usually well developed. Frenulum present except in some Geometridae. Forewing often with areole, but no median in cell of either wing; R1 often anastomosing with R2, R4 and R5 stalked, R3 often stalked with them, Cu2 absent, M2 from middle or

above middle of cell. Hindwing with Sc bent at base into a humeral angle, Cu2 absent, 3A present or absent. In *Microdes* (Larentiadae) M2 of forewing arises below middle.

This is a large and dominant superfamily in the Sthenochorda, second only to the Noctuoidea. It contains five families, the Larentiadae, Sterrhidae, Geometridae, Boarmiadae and Oenochromidae. The distinctions between the families have been so

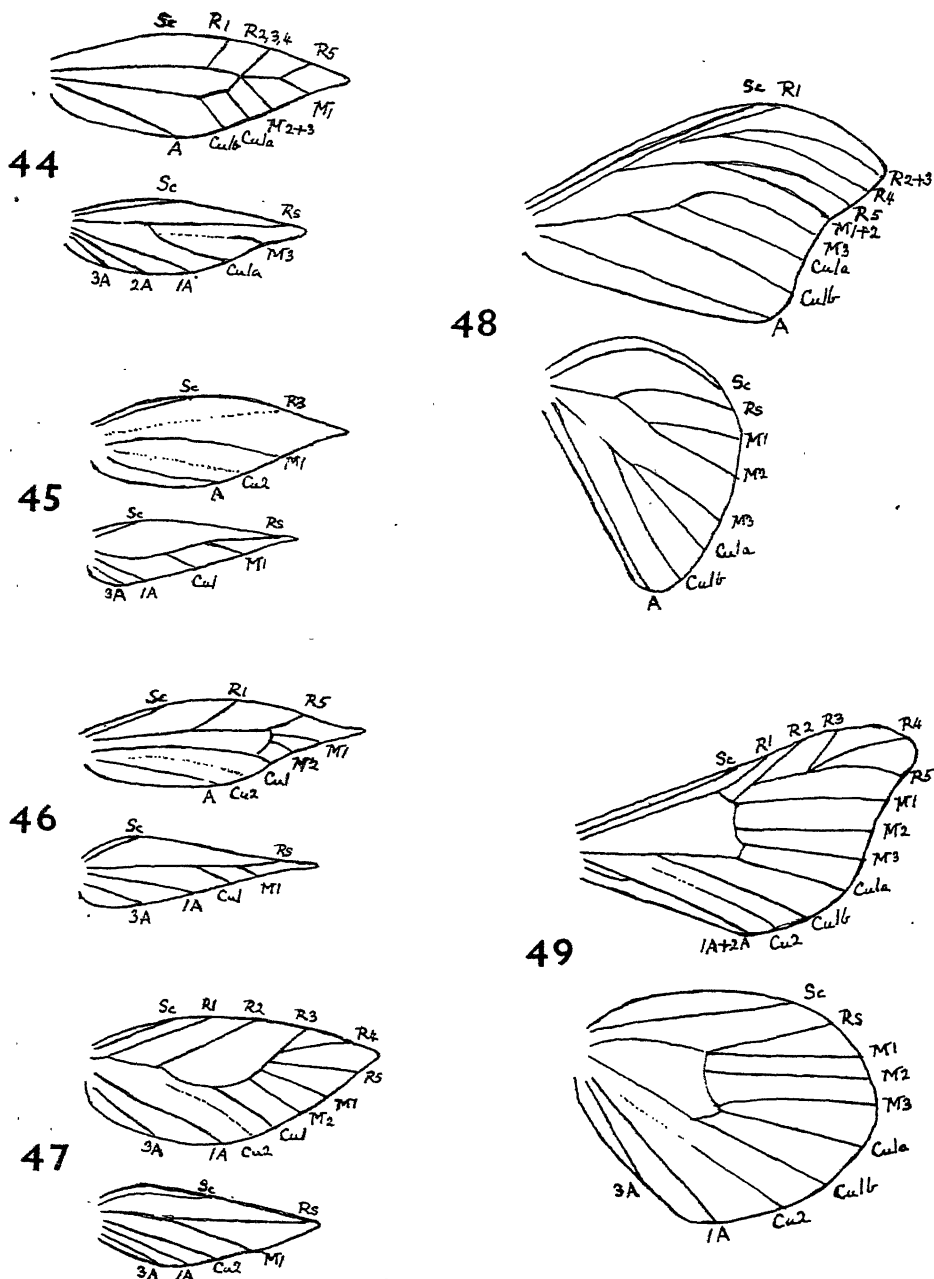


Fig. 44.—*Heliozela stannella* F.v.R. (after Meyrick). Fig. 45.—*Opostega crepusculella* Zel. (after Meyrick). Fig. 46.—*Leucoptera laburnella* Stn. (after Meyrick). Fig. 47.—*Scoliaula quadrimaculella* Boh. (after Meyrick). Fig. 48.—*Attacus dohertyi* Roths. Fig. 49.—*Bombyx mori* Lin. (after Comstock).

well given by Meyrick and Prout that it is not necessary to recapitulate them here. The first four are clearly defined; the Oenochromidae are fewer in species, but show more variation in structure, varying from primitive to specialized forms, which have developed along several different lines. These appear to represent early offshoots from the primitive stem of the Geometroidea; offshoots which have suffered much extinction or never developed to any large extent. In Australia, owing to less competition from the other families, some of these offshoots have developed to a moderate extent. Elsewhere the surviving genera and species are few. From this generalized family the other families have developed. It will be interesting to follow this development in the radial veins of the forewing. We commence with *Xenogenes* (Fig. 53a) of the Oenochromidae with its primitive areole and R1 arising separately. In *Epidesmia* R1 anastomoses with the areole, forming what has been conveniently named a double areole. Strictly speaking, however, the posterior of the twin cells is the areole, the anterior is a new formation, which we may call a pseudoareole. In the Larentiidae the areole persists; the pseudoareole also often persists as in *Cidaria*, but frequently it is lost by coalescence, thus restoring the single areole; in a few genera of this family the single areole has also been lost by coalescence. In *Acodia pauper* a curious condition occurs, in which the areole has disappeared in most, but not all, specimens by failure of its posterior wall (represented in the figure by a dotted line) to chitinize. The same abnormal neurulation is developed as a rare aberration in other species, in which the areole is normally intact (see Figs. 53, a-h).

The family Sterrhidae has developed along a different line. Here both areole and pseudoareole are present in *Autanepsia* and *Organopoda*. More frequently only a single cell, which is the pseudoareole, is developed, and the radial veins arise on a common stalk from well before the end of the cell as in *Brachycola*. The same transformation has occurred in the larentiad genus *Cataclysmes*. It can hardly be doubted that this form of neurulation is also the result of a failure of the posterior wall of the areole to chitinize. In a few genera this pseudoareole is very small and sometimes lost by coalescence.

In one section of the Oenochromidae the areole is very long and narrow, and its very short posterior wall may either persist or disappear (by failure to chitinize) in the same species. In the family Boarmiidae, which has an areole in its earlier genera, it has disappeared in most. This disappearance of the areole by dissociation is actually the same process as recorded in the last paragraph, but is less striking, because of the smallness of the apparent change, and because the close approximation of the veins separated indicates that the loss of the connecting bar is of no mechanical importance. In the figure of a species of *Cleora* (Fig. 54) the resemblance of the neurulation to that of an *Oenochroma* (Fig. 53h), in which the areole has been lost, is obvious. This is not so obvious in the figure of a species of *Boarmia* (Fig. 55), but in that and many other genera it has been obscured by great variability even in the same species. R1 may be stalked or coincident with R2, their common stalk, or R1 may be connected or anastomose with the subcostal, R2 may anastomose with R3, and other variations are possible.

In the Geometridae the areole is never developed. The neurulation of their earlier genera, except for the presence of M2 in the hindwing, closely resembles that so often found in the Boarmiidae. We may say that the family Geometridae seems to begin where the Boarmiidae leaves off. Probably, however, the former arose separately from that section of the Oenochromidae, in which R1 anastomoses first with the subcostal and then with R2. Compare the forewing neurulations of *Eumelea* (Fig. 57) and *Crypsiphona* (Fig. 56).

Meyrick included the Bombycoidea with the Geometroidea in a single superfamily under the name Notodontina. Certainly if the neurulation were our only guide, the family Notodontidae comes very near the Oenochromidae; the only constant difference being the humeral angle all-present at the base of the subcostal of the hindwing in the Geometroidea. To this there is no exception, now that *Diceratucha* (Fig. 59) formerly referred to the Oenochromidae, has been found to be one of the Notodontidae. This difference alone would not justify the separation of the superfamilies, but Prout (1910) has pointed out a more important anatomical difference. It relates to the morphology

of the basal cavity and tympanum in the second abdominal segment and its relation to the first segment with its spiracle. (For further details regarding the Oenochromidae see Turner, 1929.)

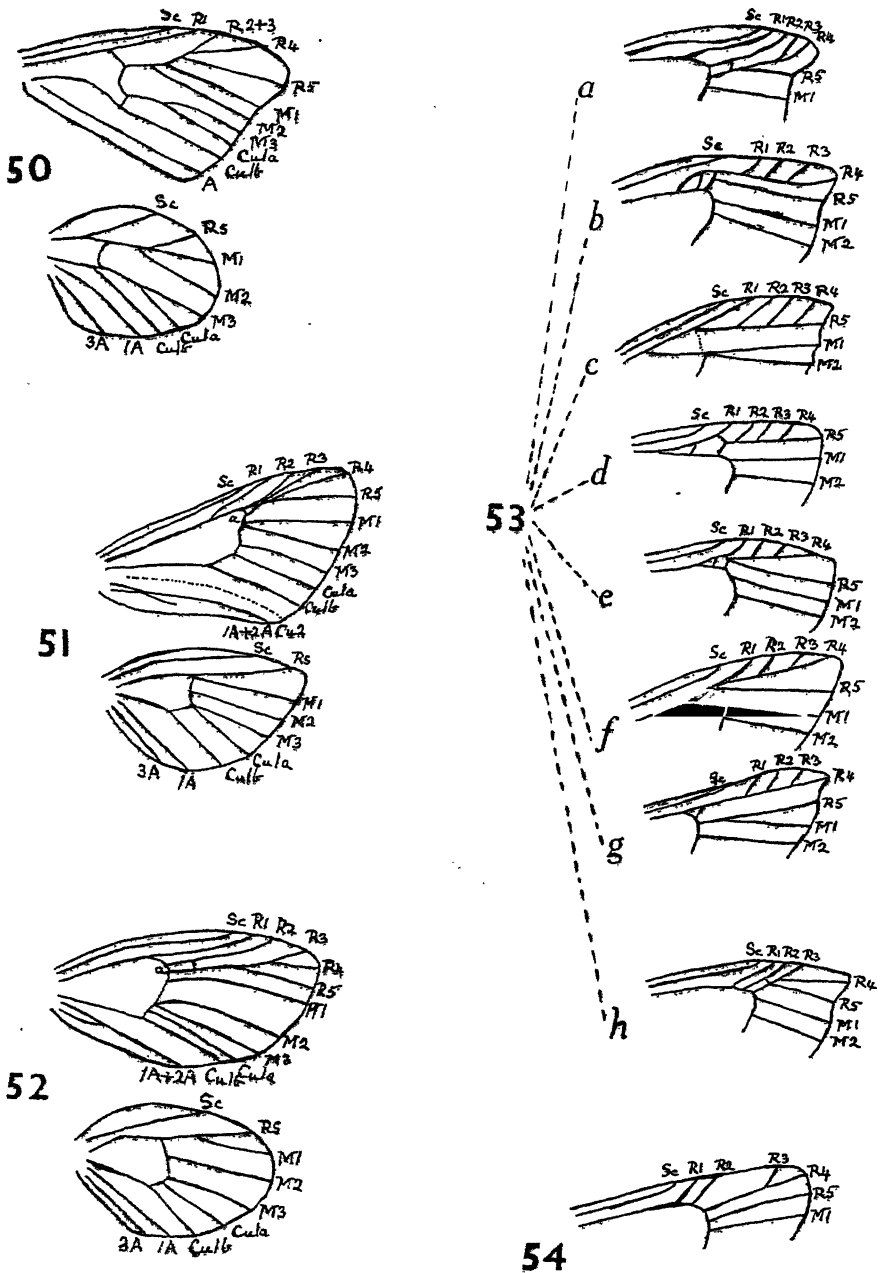


Fig. 50.—*Panacela nyctopa* Turn. Fig. 51.—*Cerura vinula* Lin. (after Meyrick). Fig. 52.—*Ochrogaster contraria* Wlk. Fig. 53.—Apical part of forewing in eight genera of Geometroidea showing variations in the structure of the areole. a. *Xenogenes eustrotiodes* Prout. b. *Epidesmia hypenaria* Gn. c. *Acodia pauper* Rosen. d. *Autanepsia poliodesma* Turn. e. *Organopoda olivescens* Warr. f. *Brachycola porphyropis* Meyr. g. *Cataclysta virgata* Roff. (after Meyrick). h. *Oenochroma vinaria* Gn. Fig. 54.—*Cleora illustraria* Wlk.

SUPERFAMILY URANOIDEA.

Tongue present. Thorax and abdomen slender. No median vein present in cell of either wing. Forewing without areole; R1 separate or arising separately and often running into the subcostal; R3 and R4 stalked, R2 stalked with them or separate, rarely absent, R5 widely separate from R4, connate or more often stalked with M1, and M2 from middle or from above middle of cell. Hindwing with R1 absent, subcostal separate, M2 from middle or from above middle of cell; and Cu2 absent in both wings (Figs. 60-62).

This superfamily, which is of no great extent, consists of two distinct families. Its most striking character is the wide separation of R5 from R4, R5 being connate or stalked with M1.

The Uraniadae is a small and specialized group comprising some large day-flying species, though the majority are of more moderate size. In them the frenulum is absent; in the forewing 1A and 2A form a basal fork; in the hindwing 3A is absent.

Members of the family Epiplemydidae are of small size and inconspicuous coloration. They have retained the frenulum; there is no basal anal fork; in the hindwing 3A is present (Figs. 61, 62).

SUPERFAMILY SPHINGOIDEA.

This group consists of a single isolated wide-ranging family. The species are of large or at least of moderate size. The thorax and abdomen are robust. The tongue is usually well developed and sometimes extremely long, but in a few genera, short and weak. The palpi are peculiar, being usually large, broad, closely applied to the head, and with a small or minute terminal joint often hidden by scales. The antennae are usually rather short or at most of moderate length, subcylindrical, often thickened towards apex, but seldom clubbed, and they have frequently an apical hook. In the wings the areole is never present and there are no median veins in the cell of either wing. In the forewing R1 arises from the cell beyond the middle, R2 is stalked or coincident with R3, R4 and R5 are stalked, M1 arises from near the upper angle of the cell, or is stalked with R4 and R5, M2 is always nearer M3 than M1, usually it arises from below the middle of the cell, but is never closely approximated to M3, Cu2 is absent and 1A and 2A are basally forked (Figs. 63, 64). In the hindwing R1 is always present, Rs is always approximated to the subcostal beyond the cell, M2 arises from the middle of the cell or from slightly above or below, Cu2 is absent, but 3A is present.

The neurulation in the Sphingidae varies very little, and is consequently of little value in the internal classification of the family. Rothschild and Jordan have studied with much thoroughness (1903) other anatomical features, which they have employed for this purpose. The approximately median origin of M2 of the forewing is a generalized character, being intermediate in its position to that in the preceding and following superfamilies.

SUPERFAMILY NOCTUOIDEA.

The maxillary palpi are rudimentary or absent (except in *Hyblaea*). There is no median vein in the cell of either wing and Cu2 is absent in both wings. The frenulum is present (only in the male in the Anthelidae). In the forewing M2 is approximated or connate with M3 at its origin. In the hindwing the subcostal usually anastomoses with the cell, and 3A is present (but often absent in the Syntomidae).

This is by far the largest superfamily in the Sthenochorda. It is a natural group of six families. These show a wide range of structural variation. The family Syntomidae is a specialized development of the Arctiadae, and lacks some of the more primitive characters that are present in some or all of the genera of the other five families. The areole is never present. The hindwing is always small and has undergone more or less reduction in the number of its veins (Figs. 65, 66). The subcostal is always completely fused with the cell and radial sector throughout, and may therefore be said to be absent. In many genera one or two other veins have been lost, the missing veins not being the same in all of them; 3A is also often absent.

The family Arctiadae has preserved the areole in its more primitive genera. When absent it has disappeared by coalescence, except in a small group of genera in which it

has disappeared by dissociation (Fig. 19). In the hindwing the subcostal has completely fused with the base of the cell and this fusion extends usually to the middle of the cell or even beyond, and in a few cases includes the base of the radial sector; M2 is approximated, connate, stalked, or coincident with M3 (Fig. 67). The retinaculum is nearly always bar-shaped; and the palpi are short. There is great variety in the neururation owing to the frequent stalking or coincidence of veins in either or both wings.

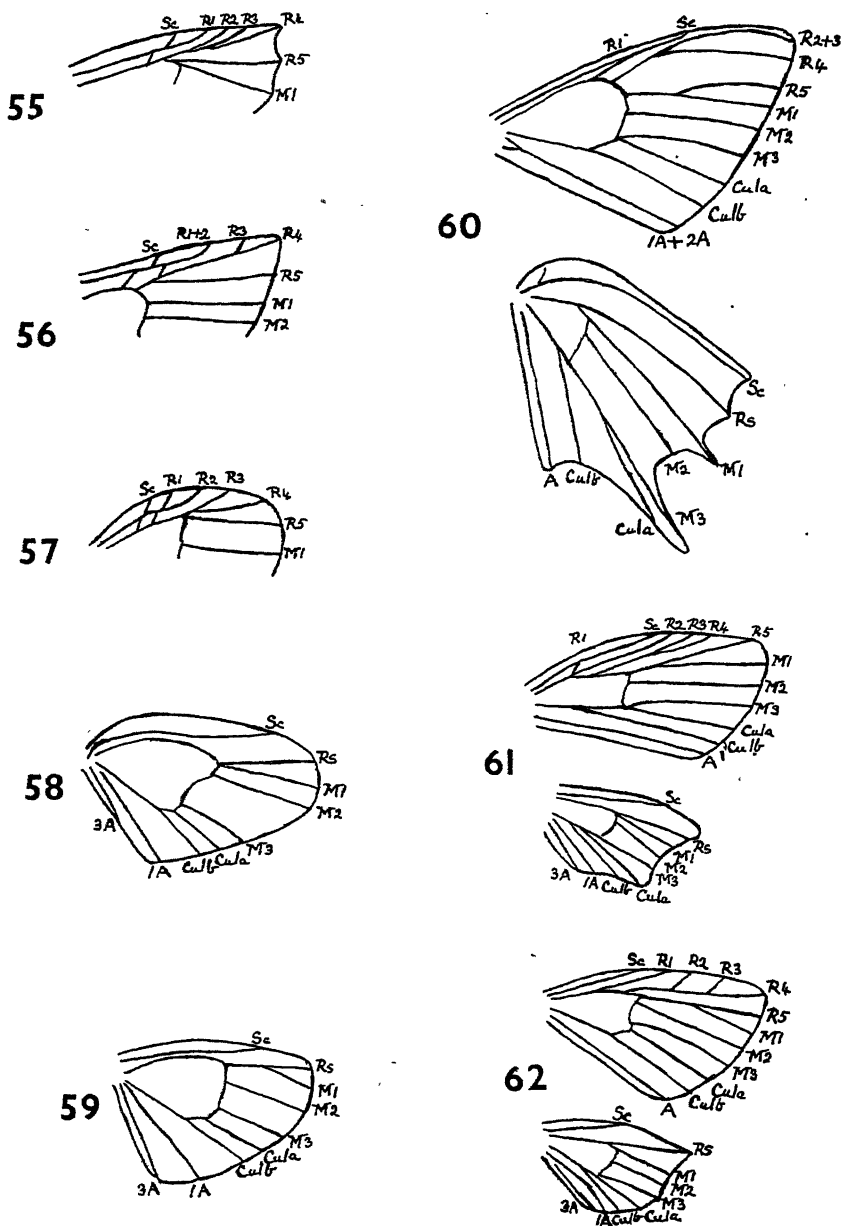


Fig. 55.—*Boarmia lyciaria* Gn. Fig. 56.—*Crypsiphona occultaria* Don. Fig. 57.—*Eumelia rosalia* Stoll. Fig. 58.—*Monoctenia falernaria* Gn. Fig. 59.—*Diceratucha xenopis* Low. Fig. 60.—*Nyctalemon patroclus* Lin. Fig. 61.—*Lobogethes interrupta* Warr. Fig. 62.—*Epiplema instabilata* Wlk.

Two subfamilies may be recognized, the Arctianae and Lithosianae, the former with the thorax and abdomen stout and usually hairy, the latter with these slender and usually smooth. These are differences of apparently little morphological value, but they represent two distinct lines of evolution, and the division is a natural one.

The Noctuidae is an immensely numerous family, but one which presents comparatively small structural variations, the neurulation being almost uniform in the great majority of its genera. In the forewing R1 arises from the cell and does not anastomose; the areole is present in probably nine-tenths of the genera, and R2 generally arises from it separately, but the areole may be lost either by coalescence or dissociation. In the hindwing the subcostal and radius arise separately from the base of the wing, but anastomose very soon, usually at a point only, but in some cases the anastomosis is prolonged as far as the middle of the cell (Figs. 68-70).

The internal classification of the family is difficult. It is divisible into two groups, Trifidae and Quadrifidae (Caradrinidae and Plusiadae of Meyrick), but these are not sharply defined. In the former, M2 of the hindwing has retained its median position, but has become vestigial. In the latter, M2 has been displaced towards, or as far as, the lower angle of the cell and remains fairly or strongly developed. There are, however, intermediate genera. The classification by Hampson into eleven subfamilies is convenient and for the most part natural, but they are not sharply defined and, therefore, incapable of strict definition. The Agaristidae have been considered a distinct family, but without justification. They are merely day-flying noctuids, and are not separated by any sharp

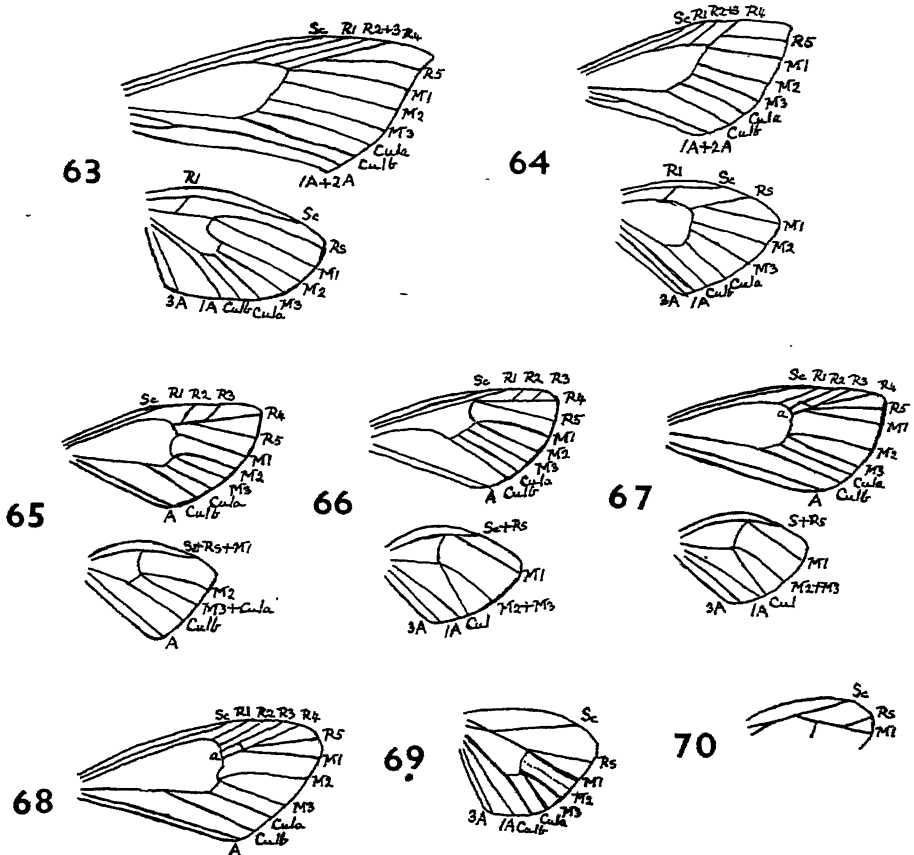


Fig. 63.—*Herse convolvuli* Lin. Fig. 64.—*Hoplitocnema brachycera* Low. Fig. 65.—*Syntomis annulata* Fab. Fig. 66.—*Euchromia creusa* Lin. Fig. 67.—*Utetheisa pulchella* Lin. Fig. 68.—*Mocis frugalis* Fab. Fig. 69.—*Cosmodes elegans* Don. Fig. 70.—*Earias parallela* Luc.

line from the rest of the family. The Noctuidae cannot have been derived from any existing family, but probably arose from low down on the hypsid stem. The most primitive subfamily is perhaps the Hyblaeinae, which has well-developed maxillary palpi (alone in the Noctuoidea), but has lost the areole. The apparently rather close affinity of the Noctuidae with the Arctiadae is probably partly due to convergence.

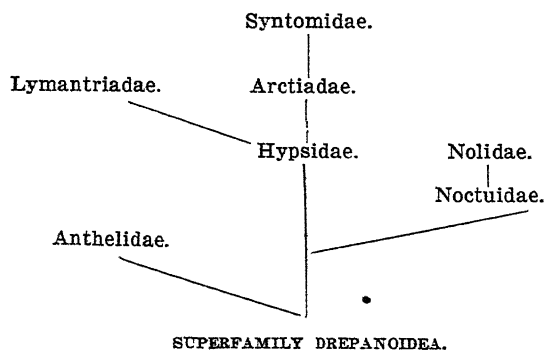
Convergence is still more noticeable in the Nolidae, a small family which cannot be distinguished from the Arctiadae by neuration. There is no areole in the forewing; in the hindwing the subcostal and radius are completely fused from the base to about the middle of the cell; in other respects there is not much variation in the neuration. A minor but constant characteristic is the presence of tufts of raised scales on the forewings. They appear to be directly derived from the Noctuidae, perhaps from the Sarrhrothripinae.

Another small family is the Hypsidae, which is important as the direct ancestor of the Arctiadae. It differs from that family in the subcostal of the hindwing being separate from the radius from the base, but connected with it at about one-fourth by R1 or by an anastomosis (Fig. 71).

The Lymantriadae is a family of some size distinguished from the Hypsidae by the absence of the tongue, and following a different line of development. Many of the genera have retained the areole, but many have lost it, usually by coalescence, but in a few by dissociation. In the hindwing the subcostal is approximated to the radius and connected with it by R1 (Fig. 72).

The Anthelidae (Turner, 1921) is an Australian family of sixty or seventy species. In this family the tongue is absent in all but one genus. The frenulum is present in the male but absent in the female. In the forewing an areole is always present; in form it is rather large and elongate so as to reach nearly to the apex of the wing (Figs. 73, 74). At the base of the hindwing the subcostal is widely separated from the radius and usually remains so, but may be less widely separate opposite the middle of the cell. Normally these veins are connected by R1, but this may be weakly developed or absent. The most characteristic feature in the neuration is a cross-bar from R2 to R3 at the distal end of the areole, a new development peculiar to this family (Fig. 73). In the two following genera this cross-bar extends from R1 to R3; *Gephyroneura* (Fig. 75), in which the proximal half of the areole has coalesced leaving a triangular distal portion fully developed; and *Munichryia* (Fig. 74), which is the only genus possessing a well-developed tongue.

The Anthelidae is a specialized group, which has retained some archaic peculiarities. It cannot have been derived from, or given rise to, any existing family, but probably is an early branch from the stem which gave rise to the Hypsidae and Lymantriadae. The following scheme illustrates my conception of the relationships of the families of the Noctuoidea.



There is no median vein in the cell and Cu2 is absent in both wings. Forewings with M2 from lower angle of cell. Hindwings with subcostal closely approximated to Rs near its origin. 3A short or absent.

There are two families. The Callidulidae is a small family of day-flying moths represented in India (Hampson, 1892). In them the antennae are simple and the palpi long and slender. The frenulum is sometimes short or absent. In the hindwings the cell is open; 3A is present, M2 and M3 are stalked, Rs and M1 are stalked, the subcostal is bent so as nearly to touch Rs near this point; and there may be a minute precostal spur (Fig. 78). The areole, though generally lost, is present in one genus.

The Drepanidae is a family of no great size, which presents considerable structural variation. The palpi are slender and often minute. Tongue, frenulum and areole may be present or absent. In the hindwing Rs arises well before angle of cell approximated to or (in *Amphitorna*, Fig. 81) anastomosing with the subcostal, the cell is closed and 3A may be absent; when present, it is short and usually runs to dorsum. In *Oreta* (Fig. 80) the areole is very long, reaching nearly to apex of forewing, and extremely narrow.

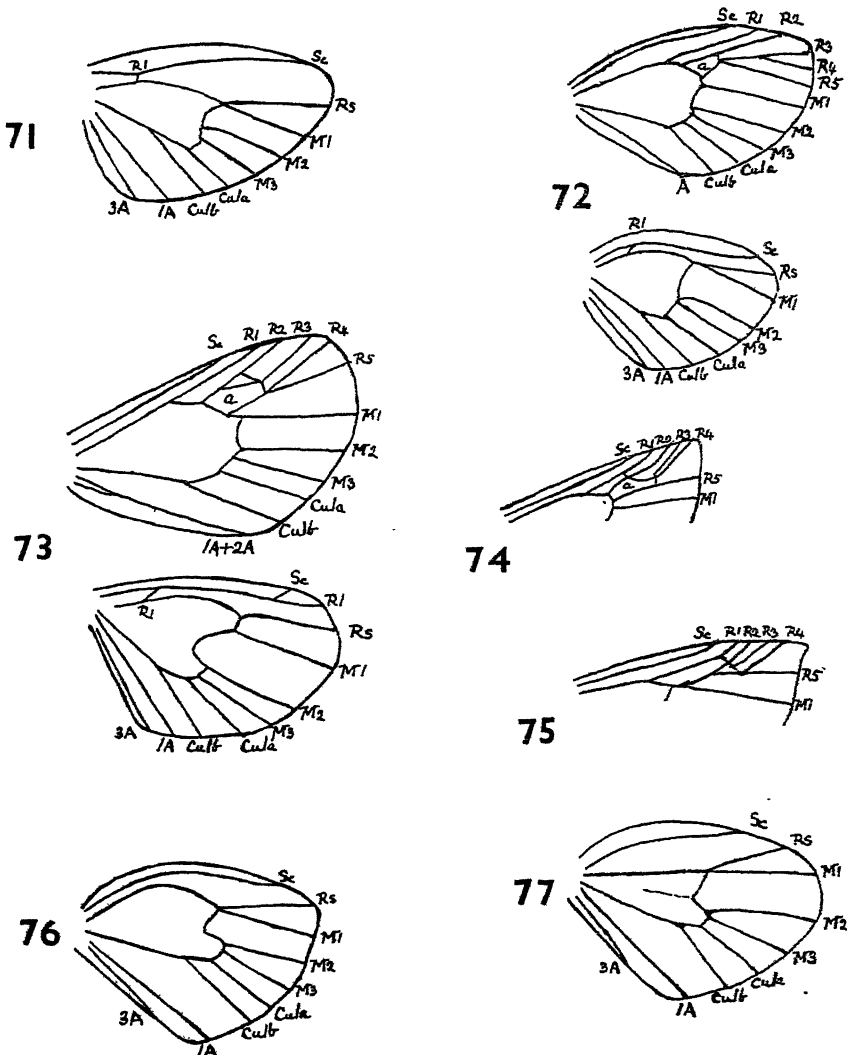


Fig. 71.—*Hypsa alciphron* Cram. Fig. 72.—*Laelia obsoleta* Fab. Fig. 73.—*Anthela ferruginosa* Wlk. Fig. 74.—*Munichryta senicula* Wlk. Fig. 75.—*Gephyroneura cosmia* Turn. Fig. 76.—*Pterolocera amplicornis* Wlk. Fig. 77.—*Natara flavifascia* Wlk.

This superfamily is of comparatively small extent and more nearly allied to the Noctuoidea than to any other, but should not be included with this superfamily. The neurational resemblances to the Pyraloidea are an example of convergence, the two groups being genetically widely separate. The suggestion that the Callidulidae is in any way nearly related to the Rhopalocera is in my opinion equally unfounded.

SUPERFAMILY LASIOCAMPOIDEA.

Of these I recognize only one family, the Lasiocampidae, which is found in all continental areas. The family is sharply distinguished from the Bombycoidea by the approximation of the origins of M2 and M3, though it has specialized, like some families of that group, by the loss of the frenulum. The areole has been lost by coalescence, not by dissociation, as I at one time supposed (1918), for that would have left R2 stalked with R3 and R4 with R5, but, on the contrary, while R2 and R3 are stalked as in other Sthenochorda, R4 remains a separate vein in nearly all the genera (Figs. 82, 83). The exceptions are the Indian genus *Bhima* and the European genus *Endromis* (Fig. 84), in which as a secondary change R4 has become stalked with R2 and R3, and the Australian *Aprosepta* Turn., in which it is stalked with R5. The basal expansion of the costal base of the hindwing, which compensates for the absence of the frenulum, is often large and usually contains one or more, and occasionally many, basal costal pseudoneuria, evidently for the purpose of strengthening this part of the wing. These are very irregular in form as well as in number, being frequently branched, and cannot therefore be due to the persistence of the humeral veinlet present in the Homoneura (Figs. 85, 86). On the contrary, the presence of these substitutes indicates that this veinlet has been irrevocably lost. In most of the genera there is a strong anastomosis enclosing a basal accessory cell between the subcostal and radial sector of the hindwing. As in other groups, this anastomosis has replaced the vein R1, which is still present in a few genera. The most primitive in this respect is *Endromis* (Fig. 84), in which a short R1 is present as occurs in many other families. For the strengthening of this part of the wing two lines of evolution have developed: (1) a strong anastomosis with a moderate accessory cell in most genera, or (2) a grossly exaggerated accessory cell with retention of R1 as in *Perna* (Fig. 83).

I see no sufficient justification for retaining the Endromidae as a separate family containing the single genus *Endromis*.

SUPERFAMILY PSYCHOIDEA.

Tongue absent. Frenulum developed. In both wings a median vein, which may be either single or forked, is present in the cell. In the forewings M1 arises from the middle of the cell or slightly above, M2 is approximated to, or connate with, M3, and R3 and R4 are stalked or rarely coincident. In the hindwings M2 is connate, stalked, or coincident with M3. Cu2 is present in both wings.

In this and the two following superfamilies the median vein persists in the cell, but chorda and areole are never present in the Psychoidea. It consists of two families, one specialized, the other more generalized, both probably ancient offshoots of a common stock.

In the Psychidae the female never leaves the larval case, and has usually degenerated into little more than an egg-sac, though antennae and legs are present in the most primitive genera. In both sexes the tongue and palpi are absent. The neururation of the male is in most cases highly peculiar, but this is not so in the most primitive genera. Of these *Aprata* (Fig. 87) from Ceylon is a good example. Here the neururation is of a generalized character. The European genus *Fumea* (Fig. 88) differs in the loss of the lower branch of the median in the cell of both wings, the coincidence of R3 and R4 of the forewings, and the loss of one of the branches of the median beyond the cell in the hindwings. In the great majority of genera the forking of the median is preserved in the cell of both wings. Their neururation in some respects shows features unique in the Lepidoptera. In most, the combined first and second anals of the forewing run upwards to fuse with the second cubital. The second anal may be continued beyond its anastomosis even to the wing margin, and sometimes several veinlets or pseudo-

neuria arise running from the combined anal vein towards the dorsal margin. In *Clania ignobilis* (Fig. 90) the combined R1 and subcostal anastomose with Rs near the wing margin, a remarkable character. These developments appear to have arisen to strengthen the areas of wing affected. They are probably adaptational and therefore only of minor genetic significance. Accessory veinlets, variable in number, may develop, running towards the dorsum of the forewing and the costa of the hindwing.

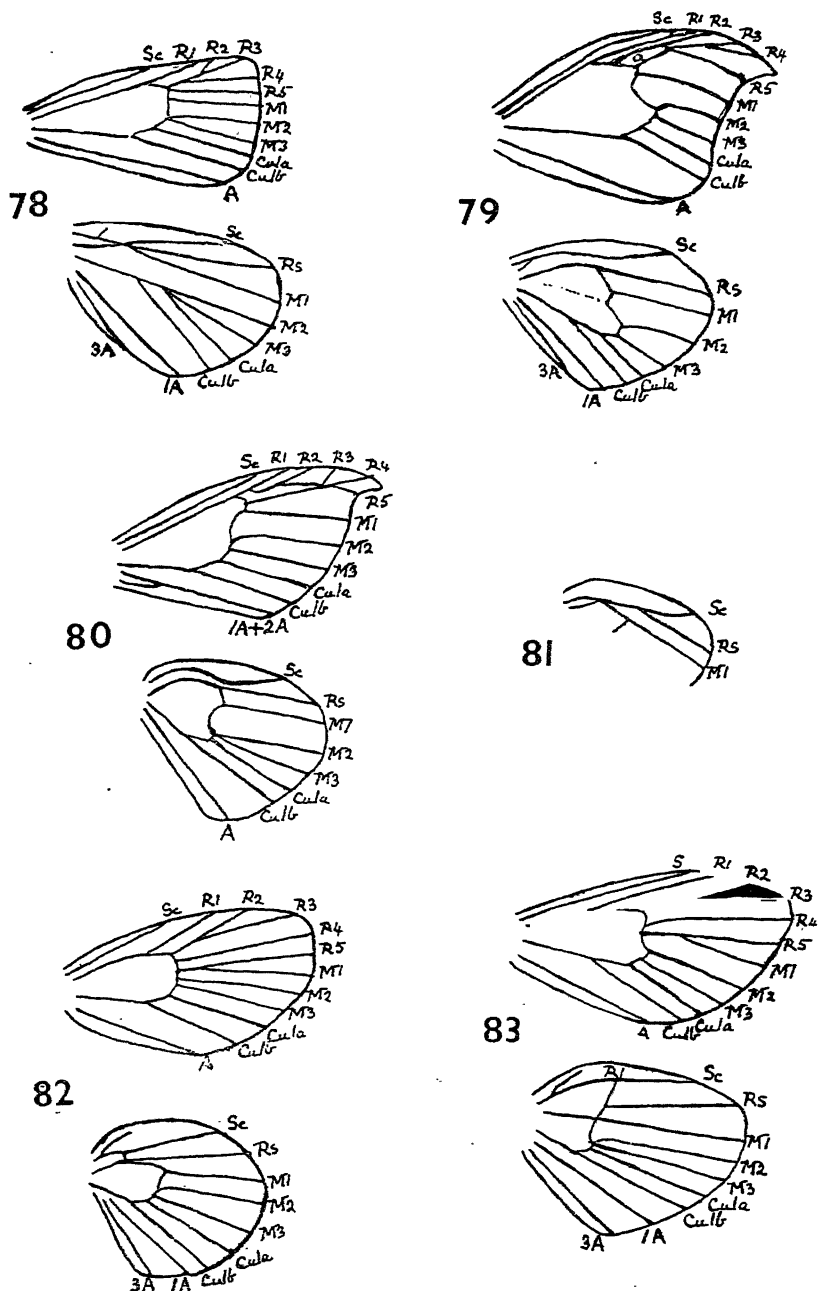


Fig. 78.—*Callidula erycinoides* Wlk. (after Hampson). Fig. 79.—*Falcaria falcatoria* Lin. (after Meyrick). Fig. 80.—*Oreta jaspidea* Warr. Fig. 81.—*Amphitorna lechriodes* Turn. Fig. 82.—*Eriogaster rubi* Lin. (after Meyrick). Fig. 83.—*Perna exposita* Lewin.

In the Limacodidae the median vein in the cell of the forewings is usually, but not always, single; in the hindwings it is always unbranched. There is not much variation in the neurulation, the most important being in R1 of the hindwings, which is present in the older genera, but in many is replaced by an anastomosis (Figs. 91, 92). Although the frenulum is well developed, the base of the hindwings may be rather strongly curved and in some cases fine pseudoneuria from the subcostal have developed, analogous to those in the Lasiocampidae.

SUPERFAMILY CASTNIOIDEA.

In this group the labial palpi are well developed. The tongue may be present or absent. The antennae are smooth and dilated or clubbed at their apices. A forked or single median vein is present in both wings. In the forewing Cu2 is present and M2 is approximated at its origin to M3.

Of the two families of which it is composed the Castniidae is the more primitive. In this family the cell is closed in both wings; Cu2 and two anal veins are present in the hindwings; and there is a well-developed areole in the forewings (Figs. 94, 95). The family is exclusively neotropical.

The family Tascinidae has lost the areole, and the cell is open in the hindwings, and sometimes in the forewings also. The hindwings have two anal veins, but Cu2 is absent. The family is represented in Australia by the genus *Synemon* (Fig. 93) and in Malaya by two closely allied genera, *Tascina* (Fig. 96) and *Neocastnia*. In the latter two the hindwing neurulation shows complete absence of the discocellulars so that the median vein and its lower branch (the upper branch being obsolete), with its sub-branches M2 and M3, are isolated. The cell of the forewings is open in its costal half. In *Synemon* the cell is closed in the forewings; in the hindwings the discocellular between M1 and M2 is absent, but the connection between M3 and Cu1a is retained.

Members of the superfamily Castnioidea are day-flying moths often on the wing in bright sunshine, and with this appears to be correlated their clubbed antennae and superficial form, which have suggested some affinity with the Hesperidae and other Rhopalocera. An examination of the neurulation is sufficient to dispel this supposition. In reality there are hardly two groups of the Lepidoptera more distinct. The superfamily is isolated, and probably an ancient development from the same stem as the Cossioidea, which are their nearest allies. This is strongly confirmed by the little we know of their larvae. That of a species of *Castnia* is an internal feeder in the stem of one of the Bromeliaceae (Westwood, 1877); that of a *Synemon* forms tunnels among the roots of grasses and sedges (Tindale, 1928). Both pupate in cocoons, those of the latter being underground.

SUPERFAMILY COSSOIDEA.

Tongue absent. Labial palpi moderate, short, or absent. Frenulum usually present. Forewings with areole usually well developed, but sometimes small or absent, a strong median vein in cell usually forked, M2 from nearer M3 than M1, Cu2 usually present, and A1 coalescing with A2 near base. Hindwings with median vein in cell usually forked, R1 joining Sc at or near end of cell, but sometimes absent, Cu2 present, two or three anal veins, A1 and A2 coalescing near base or wholly fused. The larvae are wood-borers.

The genera *Cossodes* and *Dudgeona*, with their primitive neurulation and well-developed palpi and tibial spurs, are not far from the point at which the Sthenochorda and the Asthenochorda diverged by the loss of the primitive five-jointed maxillary palpi in the former.

I have dealt fully elsewhere with the Cossidae (1918), so that it is necessary to deal here only with two small allied groups. Two genera from Madagascar have lost Cu2 in both wings, and have been separated by Hampson as the Argyrotypidae. In other respects they agree with the Cossidae, and should, I think, be included in that family. The Arbelidae are represented by some thirty or more species in Africa and India. They have lost the frenulum. The median is unbranched in both wings, there is no areole, and Cu2 is absent in both wings. The larvae are wood-borers.

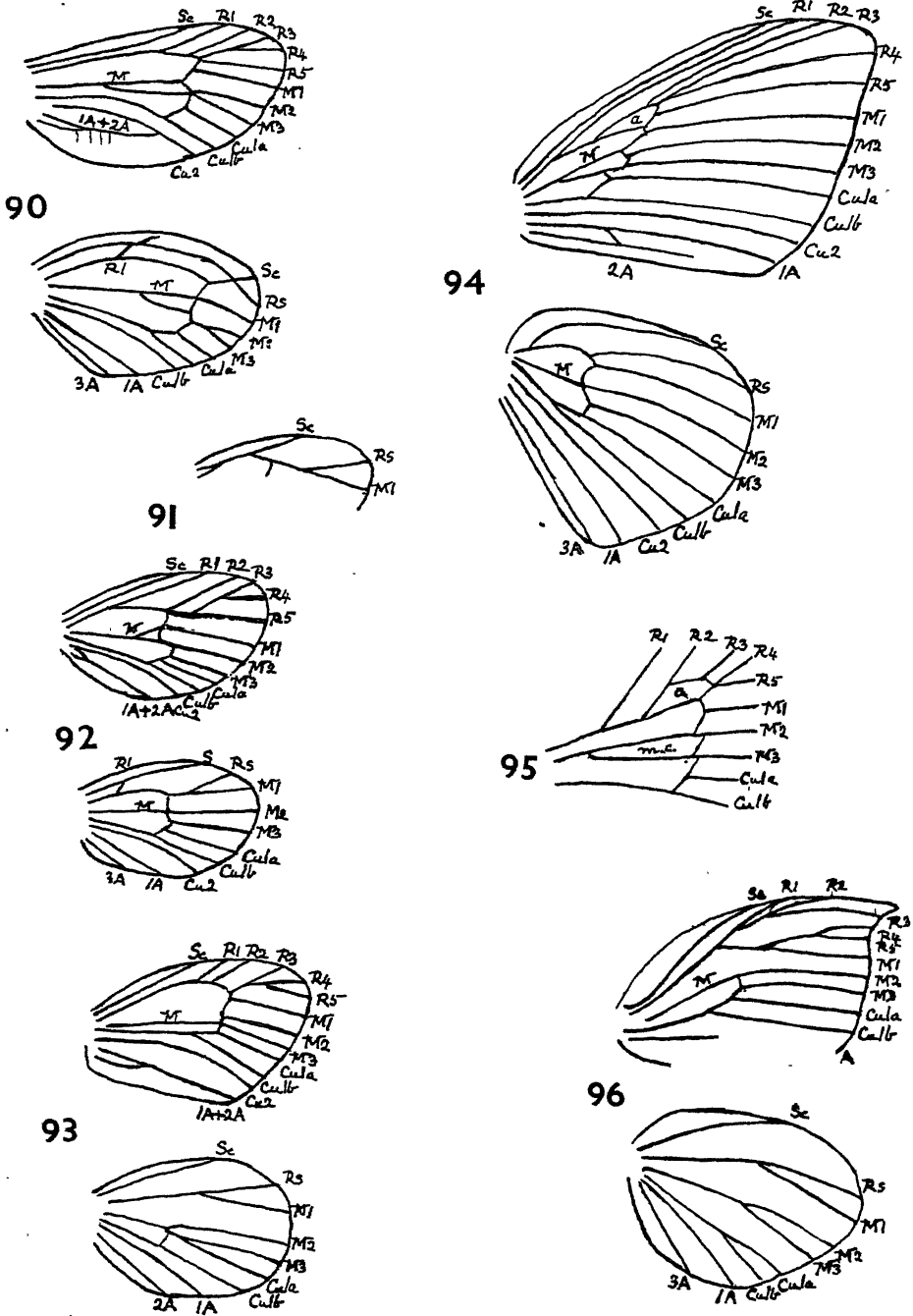


Fig. 90.—*Clania ignobilis* Wlk. Fig. 91.—*Doratifera vulnerans* Lewin. Fig. 92.—*Susica humeralis* Wlk. Fig. 93.—*Synemon collecta* Swin. Fig. 94.—*Castnia cacica* H-Sch. (after Westwood). Fig. 95.—*Gazera unius* Fab. Forewing. Fig. 96.—*Tascina orientalis* West.

CONCLUSION.

This concludes my review of the classification of the Lepidoptera. It has, I know, some weak points, but I am confident that it represents an advance in the classification of this Order of insects. Few, perhaps, will accept its conclusions on a first reading, but it will deserve attention by anyone who attempts a future classification. I cannot conclude without expressing the debt I owe to Dr. R. J. Tillyard, whose brilliant researches inspired me to make this attempt, which I have long meditated. I grieve that he is no longer among us to read it and send me his criticisms.

A SUMMARY OF THE CLASSIFICATION PROPOSED.

This does not contain all the families of the Lepidoptera, for I have thought it wiser to omit some, of which I have insufficient knowledge, but contains those known to occur in Europe, Australia and New Zealand, with a few that are known only from other regions.

Suborder HOMONEURA.

Superfam. Micropterygoidea.

Fam. Micropterygidae.

Eriocranidae.

Mnaesarchaeidae.

Superfam. Hepialdoidea.

Fam. Prototheoridae.

Anomosetidae.

Palaeosetidae.

Hepialidae.

Suborder HETERONEURA.

Division ASTHENOCHORDA.

Subdivision *Rhoplocera*.

Superfam. Hesperoidea.

Fam. Hesperidae.

Superfam. Papilionoidea.

Fam. Papilionidae.

Superfam. Nymphaloidea.

Fam. Nymphalidae.

Pieridae.

Lycaenidae.

Subdivision *Microptila*.

Fam. Elachistidae.

Subfam. Coleophorinae.

Scythrinae.

Elachistinae.

Douglasianae.

Cosmopteryginae.

Fam. Gelechiidae.

Subfam. Hyponomeutinae.

Amphitherinae.

Thalmarichellinae.

Oecophorinae.

Blastobasinae.

Gelechianae.

Xyloryctinae.

Fam. Tortricidae.

Subfam. Chlidanotinae.

Eucosminae.

Tortricinae.

Phalonianae.

Suborder HETERONEURA.

Division ASTHENOCHORDA.

Subdivision *Microptila*.

(Continued.)

Fam. Copromorphidae.

Subfam. Copromorphinae.

Carposininae.

Fam. Aegeriidae.

Fam. Glyphipterygidae.

Subfam. Glyphipteryginae.

Heliodininae.

Heliozelinae.

Fam. Plutellidae.

Subfam. Plutellinae.

Epermenianae.

Gracillarianae.

Fam. Tineidae.

Subfam. Adelinae.

Lamproninae.

Tineinae.

Lyonetianae.

Oposteginae.

Cyclotorninae.

Epipyropinae.

Fam. Nepticulidae.

Superfam. Pterophoroidea.

Fam. Orneodidae.

Pterophoridae.

Superfam. Pyraloidea.

Fam. Thyrididae.

Phycitidae.

Galleriidae.

Crambidae.

Schoenobiidae.

Pyralidae.

Pyraustidae.

Tineodidae.

Superfam. Zygaenoidea.

Fam. Zygaenidae.

Division STHENOCHORDA.	Superfam. Drepanoidea.
Superfam. Cossioidea.	Fam. Callidulidae.
Fam. Arbelidae.	Drepanidae.
Cossidae.	Superfam. Sphingoidea.
Superfam. Castnioidea.	Fam. Sphingidae.
Fam. Castniidae.	Superfam. Uranoidea.
Tascinidae.	Fam. Uranidae.
Superfam. Psychoidea.	Epiplemidæ.
Fam. Psychidae.	Superfam. Geometroidea.
Limacodidae.	Fam. Oenochromidae.
Superfam. Lasiocampoidea.	Boarmiidae.
Fam. Lasiocampidae.	Geometridae.
Superfam. Noctuoidea.	Sterrhidae.
Fam. Anthelidae.	Larentiidae.
Noctuidae.	Superfam. Bombycoidea.
Nolidae.	Fam. Saturniidae.
Hypsiidae.	Bombycidae.
Lymantriidae.	Brahmaeidae.
Arctiidae.	Cymatophoridae.
Syntomidae.	Notodontidae.

REFERENCES.

- COMSTOCK, J. H., 1918.—The Wings of Insects.
 ———, and NEEDHAM, J. G., 1898-1899.—The Wings of Insects. *Amer. Nat.*, Vols. 32, 33.
 HAMPSON, G. F.—1892.—Moths of India, Vol. 1.
 MEYRICK, E., 1895.—Handbook of British Lepidoptera.
 ———, 1912.—Genera Insectorum. Micropterygidae.
 ———, 1927.—Revised Handbook of British Lepidoptera.
 PHILPOTT, A., 1926.—The Venation of the Hepialidae. *Trans. Ent. Soc. Lond.*, 1925: 531-535.
 ———, 1927.—The Maxillae in the Lepidoptera. *Trans. N.Z. Inst.*, 57: 721-746.
 ———, 1928.—On the Systematic Position of *Anomoses* (Lepidoptera Homoneura). *Trans. Ent. Soc. Lond.*, 76: 93-96.
 PROUT, L. B., 1910.—Genera Insectorum. Geometridae.
 ROTHSCHILD and JORDAN, 1903.—Revision of the Sphingidae.
 STAINTON, H. T., 1857, 1859.—Handbook of British Butterflies and Moths. Vol. 1 (1857); Vol. 2 (1859).
 TILLYARD, R. J., 1919.—A Fossil Insect Wing belonging to the New Order Paramecoptera, ancestral to the Trichoptera and Lepidoptera, from the Upper Coal-Measures of Newcastle, N.S.W. *PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W.*, 44 (2): 231-256.
 ———, 1919.—The Panorpid Complex. Part 3. The Wing-Venation. *Ibid.*, 44 (3): 533-718.
 TINDALE, N. B., 1928.—Preliminary Note on the Life-history of *Synemon* (Lepidoptera, Family Castniidae). *Rec. S. Aust. Mus.*, 4 (1): 143-144.
 TURNER, A. J., 1918.—Observations on the Lepidopterous Family Cossidae and on the Classification of the Lepidoptera. *Trans. Ent. Soc. Lond.*, 1918: 155-190.
 ———, 1921.—Revision of Australian Lepidoptera—Hypsiidae, Anthelidae. *PROC. LINN. SOC. N.S.W.*, 46 (2): 159-191.
 ———, 1929.—Revision of Australian Oenochromidae (Lepidoptera). i. *Ibid.*, 54 (5): 463-504.
 WESTWOOD, J. O., 1877.—A Monograph of the Lepidopterous Genus *Castnia* and Some Allied Groups. *Trans. Linn. Soc., Zool.*, (2) 1: 155-208.

BACTERIOLOGY ACCOUNT.
BALANCE SHEET at 28th February, 1947.

LIABILITIES.		ASSETS.	
	£ s. d.		£ s. d.
Accumulated Funds—		Fixed Assets—	
Amount bequeathed by Sir William Macleay	12,000 0 0	Commonwealth Loans, at cost	16,320 0 0
Accumulated Income Capitalized	3,820 0 0	Current Assets—	
		Commercial Banking Company of Sydney Ltd.	124 9 6
		Commonwealth Savings Bank	818 16 7
Income Account at 28th February, 1947	15,820 0 0	Cash in hand	6 0 0
	1,449 6 1		
	£17,269 6 1		£17,269 6 1

INCOME ACCOUNT. Year Ended 28th February, 1947.

	£ s. d.		£ s. d.
To Salary	600 0 0	By Balance from 1945-46	1,421 9 4
" Expenses	16 11	" Interest	630 3 9
" Petty Cash	1 10 1		
" Balance to 1947-48	1,449 6 1		
	£2,051 13 1		£2,051 13 1

AUDITOR'S REPORT TO MEMBERS.

I have examined the books of account and vouchers of the Linnean Society of New South Wales for the year ended 28th February, 1947, and certify that the above Balance Sheet and accompanying Income Account are correct and in accordance therewith, and in my opinion present the true state of the Society's affairs at 28th February, 1947, as shown by the books. Certificates of the investments have been inspected.

Sydney, 12th March, 1947.

S. J. RAYMENT, Chartered Accountant (Aust.),
Auditor.

A. B. WALKOM,
Hon. Treasurer.
4th March, 1947.

ABSTRACT OF PROCEEDINGS.

ORDINARY MONTHLY MEETING.

27th MARCH, 1946.

Mr. A. R. Woodhill, B.Sc.Agr., President, in the Chair.

The Donations and Exchanges received since the previous Monthly Meeting (28th November, 1945), amounting to 54 Volumes, 334 Parts or Numbers, 8 Bulletins, 2 Reports and 7 Pamphlets, received from 66 Societies and Institutions and 3 private donors, were laid upon the table.

PAPERS READ.

1. Miscellaneous Notes on Australian Diptera. xii. Cyrtidae, Dolichopodidae and Phoridae. By G. H. Hardy.
2. Studies on Australian Erythraeidae (Acarina). By R. V. Southcott, M.B., B.S.

ORDINARY MONTHLY MEETING.

24th APRIL, 1946.

Mr. A. R. Woodhill, B.Sc.Agr., President, in the Chair.

The President announced that the Council had elected Dr. A. B. Walkom to be Honorary Treasurer for the Session 1946-47.

The President also announced that the Council had elected Mr. R. H. Anderson, Mr. E. Le G. Troughton, Dr. W. R. Browne and Dr. Ida A. Brown to be Vice-Presidents for the Session 1946-47.

Messrs. R. G. L. Brett, B.Sc., West Hobart, Tasmania, L. R. Clark, M.Sc., Canberra, A.C.T., E. F. Riek, B.Sc., Canberra, A.C.T., M. M. H. Wallace, B.Sc., Hunter's Hill, and R. H. Wharton, B.Sc., Woollahra, were elected Ordinary Members of the Society.

The Donations and Exchanges received since the previous Monthly Meeting (27th March, 1946), amounting to 3 Volumes, 12 Parts or Numbers, 2 Bulletins and 1 Report, received from 11 Societies and Institutions and 1 private donor, were laid upon the table.

PAPERS READ.

1. Some Observations on the Plasmodia and Other Blood Parasites of Sparrows. By J. Lawrence, B.Sc.
2. Pollens of *Nothofagus* Blume, from Tertiary Deposits in Australia. By Isabel C. Cookson, D.Sc. (*Communicated by Dr. Ida A. Brown.*)

NOTES AND EXHIBITS.

Mr. A. Musgrave exhibited specimens and slides (prepared by Miss Gwen Burns) of an insect new to the Australian fauna—a small burrowing bug of the family Cydnidae, which, in addition to being of general interest, is of economic importance.

The original home of this insect is India and Burma, but it has now been found in the Newcastle district, New South Wales, to which locality it has doubtless been introduced through the agency of shipping.

Attention was first directed to it by Mr. A. R. Woodhill, Lecturer in Entomology, University of Sydney, to whom it was sent by Mr. T. H. Bennett. It has been established at Newcastle for about three years.

The insect has been identified as *Stibaropus molginus* (Schiödt, 1849, *Scaptocoris*), and it is also figured and described by Distant in the "Fauna of British India", Rhynchota, Vol. i, 1902, p. 84, fig. 42. An interesting feature of this little dark-chestnut

coloured bug, which measures only about nine millimetres in length, is the posterior legs, of which the femora are broad and flat, while the tibiae are rather short, stout and truncate with the margins beset by short spines. The tarsi are difficult to detect. All the legs are adapted for a burrowing mode of life.

Lefroy, in his "Indian Insect Life", 1909, p. 674, pl. lxxiii, fig. 2, points out that the "white nymphs of this insect were found by C. A. Barber at the roots of a palm in S. India at a considerable depth below the surface. They have the same burrowing legs as the adult".

Three species, in addition to *molginus*, are recorded from India by Distant: *tabulatus* Schiödte, 1849; *callidus* Schiödte, 1849; *minor* Walker, 1867.

An allied species, *S. tabulatus* Schiödte, has been recorded as a pest of the roots of tobacco in south India by P. N. Krishna Ayyar in the *Bull. Ent. Res.*, xxi (1), 1930, 29-31.

It will be appreciated that such an introduction as *Stibaropus molginus*, which is said to be destructive to the roots of grass in the Newcastle district, may prove to be an important pest in view of the apparent lack of any natural enemies.

ORDINARY MONTHLY MEETING.

29th May, 1946.

Mr. A. R. Woodhill, B.Sc.Agr., President, in the Chair.

Messrs. V. W. Holland, Vaucluse, R. J. Millington, Armidale, and J. D. Tipper, A.M.I.E.Aust., Turramurra, were elected Ordinary Members of the Society.

The Donations and Exchanges received since the previous Monthly Meeting (24th April, 1946), amounting to 7 Volumes, 49 Parts or Numbers, and 1 Pamphlet, received from 21 Societies and Institutions, were laid upon the table.

PAPERS READ.

1. The Anatomy of Two New Digenetic Trematodes from Tasmanian Food Fishes. By Peter W. Crowcroft. (*Communicated by Dr. S. W. Carey.*)

2. Catalogue of Reptiles in the Macleay Museum. Part ii. *Sphenomorphus spaldingi* (Macleay). By Stephen J. Copland, B.Sc.

3. Observations on Properties of Certain Fungicidal Compounds. By H. L. Jensen, Macleay Bacteriologist to the Society.

NOTES AND EXHIBITS.

Miss Elizabeth Pope exhibited a specimen and photograph of a *Chaetopterus* worm believed to be *Chaetopterus luteus* Stimpson. Only two species of *Chaetopterus* have been described from the Port Jackson region up to the present date. These are *C. luteus* of Stimpson in 1855 and *C. macropus* of Schmarda in 1861.

Schmarda's description figures the bristles of the parapodia from various regions of the body and gives a coloured illustration of the whole animal. The bristles and general appearance of the worm here submitted certainly do not correspond with Schmarda's account. The worm, however, does fit the very scanty description given by Stimpson and, since it is the common species found between tide marks and in shallow water (where Stimpson collected) in this vicinity, it seems reasonable to believe that this would be the species he collected during his visit to Sydney in December, 1853. Stimpson published no figure of this species when he described it, and we believe also that the type specimen and his notes and drawings were lost along with many other of his gatherings when fire destroyed them in 1871 when the Chicago Academy of Science was burnt. As far as is known, therefore, the photograph exhibited here, which appears on the front cover of the *Australian Museum Magazine*, Vol. ix, No. 1 (published on 15th May, 1946), is the first illustration of this species *C. luteus*. The specimen shown was collected by Miss Pope and a party of friends during February, 1946, on the mud-flats at Careel Bay, Pittwater.

Living in the tubes with the worm were numerous commensal crabs of the species *Polyonyx transversa* Hasw. A male and female of this crustacean species were also exhibited.

Mrs. A. T. Lee exhibited specimens and diagrams of *Zostera capricorni* Aschers in flower and fruit. Although fertile material of this marine Angiosperm is apparently not very rare, it is obscure and seems to have escaped observation by many collectors.

The material exhibited was collected at Pittwater in tidal water just off the Palm Beach Golf Links, on 17.iii.1945, by Dr. Lilian Fraser and the exhibitor. The dried specimens are now in the National Herbarium of New South Wales. Fragments with flowers had been found washed up further along the shore, and the extensive beds near the Golf Links were then searched for flowering plants *in situ*.

Plants in flower can usually be recognized by their more bunchy habit near the apex of the stems. The inflorescence is a spadix, enveloped by the two parallel valves of the spathe, and the flowers comprise only the essential parts—a pistil in the female flowers, an anther in the males. There are two anthers to each pistil in the spadix and each group of one female and two male flowers is subtended by a bract, a lateral, incurved extension of the spadix.

The pollen is interesting since the “grains” are long, acicular structures instead of the usual compact bodies.

Since finding this material at Pittwater fertile plants have been collected again from the same area in November and December, and in December from beds in Sirius Cove, Mosman, where the plants are exposed only occasionally at very low tides.

Mrs. F. Perrin exhibited a fine series of Tasmanian Rhodophyceae collected by herself and the late A. H. S. Lucas.

ORDINARY MONTHLY MEETING.

26th JUNE, 1946.

Mr. A. R. Woodhill, B.Sc.Agr., President, in the Chair.

Messrs. A. J. Bearup, Penshurst, and D. H. Colless, Manly, were elected Ordinary Members of the Society.

The Donations and Exchanges received since the previous Monthly Meeting (29th May, 1946), amounting to 1 Volume, 54 Parts or Numbers, 2 Bulletins and 2 Reports, received from 25 Societies and Institutions and 1 private donor, were laid upon the table.

PAPERS READ.

1. A New Species of *Longetia*: The Botanical Identity of the “Pink Cherry” of Dorrigo Timber-getters. By W. A. W. de Beuzeville and C. T. White.
2. The Evolution of the Maxillo-palate. By H. Leighton Kesteven, M.D., D.Sc.

LECTURETTES.

Lecturettes on the natural history of the Kosciusko Area were delivered as follows:

1. Geography. By Mr. W. H. Maze, M.Sc.
2. Geology. By G. D. Osborne, D.Sc., Ph.D.
3. Botany. By Mr. F. V. Mercer, B.Sc.

ORDINARY MONTHLY MEETING.

31st JULY, 1946.

Mr. A. R. Woodhill, B.Sc.Agr., President, in the Chair.

Mr. P. H. Durie, B.Sc., Armidale, N.S.W., was elected an Ordinary Member of the Society.

The President referred to the death on 28th June, 1946, of Sir George Julius, who had been a member of the Society since 1930.

The President, on behalf of members, offered congratulations to Mr. F. V. Mercer on the award of a Sydney University Commonwealth Fellowship and to Mr. F. L. Milthorpe on the award of the Farrer Research Scholarship. Mr. Mercer will continue his research work at Cambridge University and Mr. Milthorpe at the University of London.

The Donations and Exchanges received since the previous Monthly Meeting (26th June, 1946), amounting to 62 Volumes, 186 Parts or Numbers, 7 Bulletins and 2 Reports, received from 39 Societies and Institutions, were laid upon the table.

PAPERS READ.

1. Critical Notes on the Genus *Wahlenbergia* Schrader; with Descriptions of New Species in the Australian Region. By N. Lothian.
2. An Occurrence of Rhythmic Banding in Ordovician Strata of the Shoalhaven River Gorge. By Stephen J. Copland, B.Sc.
3. A Search for the Vector of *Plasmodium pteropi* Breinl. By A. J. Bearup and J. J. Lawrence.
4. Contributions to the Geology of Houtman's Abrolhos, Western Australia. By Curt Teichert, D.Sc. (*Communicated by Dr. W. R. Browne.*)

LECTURETTES.

Lecturettes on the zoology of the Kosciusko State Park were delivered as follows:

1. Mammalogy and Conservation. By E. Le G. Troughton, C.M.Z.S., F.R.Z.S.
2. Entomology and Ornithology. By K. C. McKeown, F.R.Z.S.

NOTES AND EXHIBITS.

Dr. W. R. Browne exhibited a series of colour photographs of the Kosciusko Area taken by Miss M. J. Colditz.

ORDINARY MONTHLY MEETING.

25th SEPTEMBER, 1946.*

Mr. A. R. Woodhill, B.Sc.Agr., President, in the Chair.

Miss Mabel Crust, B.Sc., Canberra, A.C.T., and Miss Marjorie J. Wilkins, B.Sc., Mosman, were elected Ordinary Members of the Society.

The President, on behalf of members, offered congratulations to Mr. E. C. Andrews, B.A., F.R.S.N.Z., on the award of the Mueller Memorial Medal by the Australian and New Zealand Association for the Advancement of Science for his work during past years on the physiography and structural and economic geology of Australia.

The President announced that the Council is prepared to receive applications for four Linnean Macleay Fellowships tenable for one year from 1st March, 1947, from qualified candidates. Applications should be lodged with the Secretary, who will afford all necessary information to intending candidates, not later than Wednesday, 6th November, 1946.

The Donations and Exchanges received since the previous Monthly Meeting (31st July, 1946), amounting to 75 Volumes, 160 Parts or Numbers, 6 Bulletins, 1 Report and 4 Pamphlets, received from 59 Societies and Institutions and 3 private donors, were laid upon the table.

PAPERS READ.

1. A Review of the Species *Caladenia carnea* R.Br. (Orchidaceae). By the Rev. H. M. R. Rupp, B.A.
2. Distribution of Microspore Types in New South Wales Permian Coalfields. By J. A. Dulhunty, D.Sc.
3. Notes on the Morphology and Biology of *Apiocera maritima* Hardy (Diptera, Apioceridae). By Kathleen M. I. English, B.Sc.
4. Notes on the Gippsland Waratah (*Telopea oreades* F.v.M.), with a Description of a New Species. By Edwin Cheel.

ORDINARY MONTHLY MEETING.

30th OCTOBER, 1946.

Mr. A. R. Woodhill, B.Sc.Agr., President, in the Chair.

The President reminded candidates for Linnean Macleay Fellowships, 1947-48, that Wednesday, 6th November, 1946, is the last day for receiving applications.

The President, on behalf of members, offered congratulations to Dr. S. Warren Carey on his appointment to the Chair of Geology in the University of Tasmania and to Dr. N. A. Burges on his appointment to the Chair of Botany in the University of Sydney.

* No meeting of the Society was held in August, 1946.

The Donations and Exchanges received since the previous Monthly Meeting (25th September, 1946), amounting to 12 Volumes, 135 Parts or Numbers, 8 Bulletins, 2 Reports and 7 Pamphlets, received from 43 Societies and Institutions, were laid upon the table.

PAPER READ.

A Review of the Phylogeny and Classification of the Lepidoptera. By A. Jefferis Turner, M.D., F.R.E.S.

LECTURE.

Life Histories of Crustacea and their Significance, with Special Reference to the Australian Penaeid Prawns. By Professor W. J. Dakin, D.Sc.

Professor Dakin's lecture dealt with the life history of Crustacea with special reference to the Penaeid prawns and the newly discovered early stages in the life cycle of the so-called Greasy Back Prawn of New South Wales. After briefly reviewing the life histories of a series of Crustacea in order to show the constancy of occurrence of the Nauplius larva, the tendency in the higher Crustacea to telescope this stage into the pre-hatching period was brought out by reference to the Decapoda.

Professor Dakin then gave a short history of the gradual discovery of the life history of the Penaeid prawns. The fact was stressed that the research in New South Wales originated in the desire to find out whether the breeding of our commercial prawns took place off shore in ocean water or inside the coastal lakes and harbours. The discovery that the King Prawn (*P. plebejus*), and very probably the School Prawn (*Metapenaeus macleayi*), always migrated to more saline ocean waters to breed, made it necessary to capture larval stages at sea, and an investigation of the complete life history was necessitated. The interesting work of a similar nature carried out during the same period by the United States Bureau of Fisheries was referred to.

In the course of the work on the King Prawn (1934), the possibility that a far less important prawn commercially (the Greasy Back) might breed within the inshore lakes was discovered. It was not until last year (1945) that confirmation of the belief seemed likely, and in the early months of this year was made certain.

Curiously enough the Greasy Back Prawn seems to have become much more important commercially (and more numerous) in recent years, especially in Tuggerah Lakes.

The breeding period occurs between December and possibly as late as May. The adult prawns are the smallest of the species commercially fished and there is a usual size difference, the larger females caught averaging four inches and the males three inches.

Original drawings and specimens were exhibited showing a Metanauplius, 1st, 2nd and 3rd Protozoal stages, Mysis and young prawn stages.

An interesting feature of the development is the gradual loss of paired spines from the telson as the post-larval stages change to the young adult form.

This would appear to be the first record of a Penaeid prawn species breeding in coastal lakes of the shallow type exemplified by Tuggerah Lakes. It is not suggested that the breeding of this particular species is confined to such waters.

It would now appear that the time has come for an exploration of the ocean bed during the summer months by fishery authorities, with a view to finding out whether or not a more extensive and more reasonable prawn fishery is possible for the mature King, School and other prawns. This was undertaken in U.S.A. waters when discoveries similar to ours had been made. The work only started in 1938 and since then a new £2,000,000 industry has been created and 50,000,000 lbs. of prawns, additional annually to the old figures, have resulted.

NOTES AND EXHIBITS.

Mr. D. J. Lee exhibited a specimen of *Pontomyia cottoni* Wom. (Diptera, family Chironomidae) taken by Miss J. Liddell on the surface of the water in Gunnamatta Bay in 1944. This remarkable Chironomid is an aberrant type in which the secondary sexual characters of the male have been lost and the wings are malformed and no longer of use for flying. It is closely related to the Samoan *P. natans* Edw., about which more is

known. In this latter species the female is completely wingless and only two pairs of vestigial legs are present and the larval and adult life is spent submerged in tidal water in association with the marine plant, *Halophila*. So far, only the male of the Australian species, previously only known from South Australia, has been found, and it would be of considerable interest to see if the life history of *P. cottoni* followed closely that of *P. natans*.

ORDINARY MONTHLY MEETING.

27th NOVEMBER, 1946.

Mr. A. R. Woodhill, B.Sc.Agr., President, in the Chair.

Miss Muriel C. Morris, Newtown, and Mr. Erik Shipp, Longueville, were elected Ordinary Members of the Society.

The President announced that the Council had reappointed Miss June Lascelles, M.Sc., to a Linnean Macleay Fellowship in Biochemistry for one year from 1st March, 1947.

The Donations and Exchanges received since the previous Monthly Meeting (30th October, 1946), amounting to 4 Volumes and 19 Parts or Numbers, received from 20 Societies and Institutions, were laid upon the table.

PAPERS READ.

1. Description and Life History of a New Western Australian Coccid. By J. R. T. Short, B.Sc. (*Communicated by Dr. A. J. Nicholson.*)
2. Notes on Australian Orchids. v. By the Rev. H. M. R. Rupp, B.A.
3. Taxonomic Notes on the Genus *Ablepharus* (Sauria: Scincidae). i. A New Species from the Darling River. By Stephen J. Copland, B.Sc.
4. Sub-surface Peat Temperatures at Mount Kosciusko, N.S.W. By J. A. Dulhunty, D.Sc.
5. Studies on Australian Marine Algae. iii. Geographical Records of Various Species and Observations on *Acrochaetium botryocarpum* (Harv.) J.Ag. and *Pterocladia capillacea* (Gmel.) Born. and Thur. By Valerie May, M.Sc.

A short talk on plant regeneration in the Broken Hill district was given by Mr. R. H. Anderson.

NOTES AND EXHIBITS.

Mr. R. H. Anderson, on behalf of Dr. F. A. Rodway, of Nowra, New South Wales, exhibited botanical specimens preserved in their natural colour. Some years ago Dr. Rodway experimented with medicinal paraffin as a medium for the preservation of botanical specimens, but found that paraffin did not act as a preservative, mould soon appearing on specimens placed in it. The addition of antiseptics such as creosols, carbolic acid, chloroform, ether, etc., destroyed colouration. Recently it occurred to Dr. Rodway that thorough drying of the material would overcome the difficulty. Drying, however, must be done in such a way that the specimen does not become shrivelled and distorted, and must be done quickly so that the colours are not affected. It has been found that coarse sand gives support to the specimen during the drying process, coarse beach sand being better than fine sand as it does not tend to adhere to the specimen. The specimen is placed in a bowl and covered with the sand, and is kept warm by suspension over a very small gas flame. In this way drying is rapid, colour is retained, and the specimen then can be placed in paraffin. Specimens preserved by Dr. Rodway in September, 1946, are still in good condition.

LIST OF MEMBERS.

(15th December, 1946.)†

ORDINARY MEMBERS.

- 1940 Abbie, Andrew Arthur, M.D., B.S., B.Sc., Ph.D., c.o. University of Adelaide, Adelaide, South Australia.
- 1927 *Albert, Michel Francois, "Boomerang", 42 Billyard Avenue, Elizabeth Bay, Sydney.
- 1940 *Allman, Stuart Leo, B.Sc.Agr., M.Sc., Entomological Branch, Department of Agriculture, Farrer Place, Sydney.
- 1922 Anderson, Robert Henry, B.Sc.Agr., Botanic Gardens, Sydney.
- 1899 Andrews, Ernest Clayton, B.A., F.R.S.N.Z., No. 4, "Kuring-gai", 241 Old South Head Road, Bondi, N.S.W.
- 1927 Armstrong, Jack Walter Trench, "Callubri", Nyngan, N.S.W.
- 1938 Ashby, Professor Eric, D.Sc., D.I.C., F.L.S., Botany Department, The University, Manchester, England.
- 1912 Arousseau, Marcel, B.Sc., c.o. Mr. G. H. Arousseau, 16 Woodland Street, Balgowlah, N.S.W.
- 1919 Barnett, Marcus Stanley, "The Hill", Victoria Street, Mount Victoria, N.S.W.
- 1940 Basnett, Miss Elizabeth Marie, M.Sc., New England University College, Armidale, N.S.W.
- 1935 *Beadle, Noel Charles William, D.Sc., Botany School, Sydney University.
- 1946 Bearup, Arthur Joseph, 66 Pacific Avenue, Penshurst, N.S.W.
- 1940 Beattie, Mrs. Joan Marion, M.Sc. (née Crockford), Bradley Street, Cobar, N.S.W.
- 1907 Benson, Professor William Noel, B.A., D.Sc., F.G.S., University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
- 1941 Blake, Stanley Thatcher, M.Sc., Botanic Gardens, Brisbane, Queensland.
- 1929 Boardman, William, M.Sc., Department of Biology, University of Queensland, Brisbane, Queensland.
- 1946 Brett, Robert Gordon Lindsay, B.Sc., 7 Petty Street, West Hobart, Tasmania.
- 1923 Brough, Patrick, M.A., D.Sc., B.Sc.Agr., Botany School, Sydney University.
- 1924 Brown, Miss Ida Alison, D.Sc., Department of Geology, Sydney University.
- 1941 Browne, Miss Helen Rowan, 51 Nelson Street, Gordon, N.S.W.
- 1911 Browne, William Rowan, D.Sc., Department of Geology, Sydney University.
- 1943 Bryan, Clement, B.A., Central School, Boorowa, N.S.W.
- 1931 *Burgess, Professor Norman Alan, M.Sc., Ph.D., Botany School, Sydney University.
- 1945 Burgh, Henry Bertram, 4 Rose Crescent, Mosman, N.S.W.
- 1920 Burkitt, Professor Arthur Neville St. George Handcock, M.B., B.Sc., Medical School, Sydney University.
- 1927 Campbell, Thomas Graham, Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Box 109, Canberra, A.C.T.
- 1930 Carey, Miss Gladys, M.Sc., 32 Rawson Street, Epping, N.S.W.
- 1934 *Carey, Professor Samuel Warren, D.Sc., Geology Department, University of Tasmania, Hobart, Tasmania.
- 1905 Carne, Walter Mervyn, c.o. Department of Commerce and Agriculture, Reliance House, Flinders Lane, Melbourne, Victoria.
- 1936 *Chadwick, Clarence Earl, B.Sc., Entomological Branch, Department of Agriculture, Farrer Place, Sydney.
- 1899 Cheel, Edwin, 40 Queen Street, Ashfield, N.S.W.
- 1932 Churchward, John Gordon, B.Sc.Agr., Ph.D., 1 Hunter Street, Woolwich, N.S.W.
- 1946 Clark, Lawrance Ross, M.Sc., c.o. Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Box 109, Canberra, A.C.T.
- 1901 Cleland, Professor John Burton, M.D., Ch.M., University of Adelaide, Adelaide, South Australia.
- 1942 Cleland, Kenneth Wollaston, M.B., Department of Anatomy, Sydney University.
- 1931 Colefax, Allen Neville, B.Sc., Department of Zoology, Sydney University.
- 1946 Colless, Donald Henry, 45A Pacific Parade, Manly.
- 1942 Copland, Stephen John, B.Sc., 7 Creewood Street, North Strathfield, N.S.W.
- 1908 Cotton, Professor Leo Arthur, M.A., D.Sc., Department of Geology, Sydney University.

† Addresses and degrees as at 28th February, 1947.

* Life Member.

- 1928 Craft, Frank Alfred, B.Sc., 91 High Street, Taree, N.S.W.
 1946 Crust, Miss Mabel, B.Sc., Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Box 109, Canberra, A.C.T.
- 1929 Dakin, Professor William John, D.Sc., Department of Zoology, Sydney University.
 1945 Davis, Mrs. Gwenda Louise, B.Sc., 143 Mossman Street, Armidale, N.S.W.
 1936 Day, Maxwell Frank, Ph.D., B.Sc., Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Box 109, Canberra, A.C.T.
 1934 Day, William Eric, 23 Gelling Avenue, Strathfield, N.S.W.
 1925 de Beuzeville, Wilfred Alexander Watt, J.P., "Melamere", Welham Street, Beecroft, N.S.W.
 1937 Dequet, Camille, B.Com., 126 Hurstville Road, Oatley, N.S.W.
 1927 *Dixson, Sir William, "Merridong", 586 Gordon Road, Killara, N.S.W.
 1937 Dulhunty, John Allan, D.Sc., Department of Geology, Sydney University.
 1926 Dumigan, Edward Jarrett, State School, Toowoomba East, Queensland.
- 1941 Edwards, Eric Thomas, Ph.D., M.Sc.Agr., National Press Pty. Ltd., 126-130 Phillip Street, Sydney.
 1932 *Ellis, Ralph, 12, Administration Building, University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kansas, U.S.A.
 1943 Ellison, Miss Dorothy Jean, M.Sc., Abbotsleigh College, Wahroonga, N.S.W.
 1930 English, Miss Kathleen Mary Isabel, B.Sc., 7 Dudley Road, Rose Bay, N.S.W.
 1914 Enright, Walter John, B.A., P.O. Box 14, West Maitland, N.S.W.
- 1930 Fraser, Miss Lilian Ross, D.Sc., "Hopetoun", 25 Bellamy Street, Pennant Hills, N.S.W.
- 1935 *Garretty, Michael Duhan, M.Sc., 477 St. Kilda Road, Melbourne, S.C. 2, Victoria.
 1938 Gibbs, William James, M.Sc., Meteorological Services, Box 1289K, G.P.O., Melbourne, Victoria.
 1936 Gilmour, Darcy, M.Sc., 78 Boldrewood Street, Turner, A.C.T.
 1944 Greenwood, William Frederick Neville, c.o. Colonial Sugar Refining Co. Ltd., Lautoka, Fiji.
 1910 Griffiths, Edward, B.Sc., Department of Agriculture, Farrer Place, Sydney.
 1936 Griffiths, Mervyn Edward, M.Sc., Australian Institute of Anatomy, Canberra, A.C.T.
 1939 Gunther, Carl Ernest Mitchelmore, M.B., B.S., D.T.M., Bulolo, New Guinea.
- 1939 Hackney, Miss Frances Marie Veda, M.Sc., 40 Smith Street, Summer Hill, N.S.W.
 1925 Hale, Herbert Matthew, South Australian Museum, Adelaide, South Australia.
 1928 Hamilton, Edgar Alexander, 16 Hercules Street, Chatswood, N.S.W.
 1917 Hardy, George Huddleston Hurlstone, "Waldheim", Waldheim Street, Annerley, Brisbane, S.3, Queensland.
 1932 Harris, Miss Thistle Yvette, B.Sc., 14 Pacific Street, Watson's Bay, N.S.W.
 1930 Heydon, George Aloysius Makinson, M.B., Ch.M., School of Public Health and Tropical Medicine, Sydney University.
 1938 Hill, Miss Dorothy, M.Sc., Ph.D., Department of Geology, University of Queensland, Brisbane, Queensland.
 1943 Hindmarsh, Miss Mary Maclean, B.Sc., 78 Dover Road, Rose Bay, N.S.W.
 1946 Holland, Victor Wallace, 26 Sandridge Street, Bondi, N.S.W.
 1930 Holmes, Professor James Macdonald, Ph.D., B.Sc., F.R.G.S., F.R.S.G.S., Department of Geography, Sydney University.
 1943 Horowitz, Benzoin, Eng.Agr.S., Dr.Agr.Sc. (Cracow, Poland), Flat 24, No. 165 Victoria Road, Bellevue Hill, N.S.W.
 1932 Hossfeld, Paul Samuel, M.Sc., 132 Fisher Street, Fullarton, South Australia.
 1942 Humphrey, George Frederick, M.Sc., Department of Biochemistry, Sydney University.
 1937 Hurst, Mrs. Evelyn Anne, B.Sc.Agr. (*née* Mercer), "The Mount", Wyong Creek, Wyong, N.S.W.
- 1917 Jacobs, Ernest Godfried, "Cambria", 106 Bland Street, Ashfield, N.S.W.
 1938 Jacobs, Maxwell Ralph, D.Ing., M.Sc., Dip.For., Commonwealth Forestry Bureau, Canberra, A.C.T.
 1930 Jensen, Hans Laurits, D.Sc.Agr. (Copenhagen), Department of Bacteriology, Sydney University.
 1945 Johnston, Arthur Nelson, B.Sc.Agr., Hawkesbury Agricultural College, Richmond, N.S.W.
 1907 Johnston, Professor Thomas Harvey, M.A., D.Sc., F.L.S., University of Adelaide, Adelaide, South Australia.
 1937 Jones, Mrs. Valerie Margaret Beresford, M.Sc. (*née* May), Botanic Gardens, Sydney.
 1930 Joplin, Miss Germaine Anne, B.Sc., Ph.D., "Huyton", 18 Wentworth Street, Eastwood, N.S.W.
 1933 Judge, Leslie Arthur, No. 1 Bridge Road, Hornsby, N.S.W.

- 1923 Kendall, Mrs. May Marston, M.Sc. (*née* Williams), 71 Victoria Road, Drummoyne, N.S.W.
 1937 Kesteven, Geoffrey Leighton, B.Sc., Fisheries Section, C.S.I.R., Marine Biological Laboratory, Cronulla, N.S.W.
 1938 Kesteven, Hereward Leighton, D.Sc., M.D., 584 Sydney Road, Brunswick, N.10, Victoria.
 1938 Kinghorn, James Roy, C.M.Z.S., Australian Museum, College Street, Sydney.
- 1939 Langford-Smith, Trevor, Ministry of Post-war Reconstruction, Canberra, A.C.T.
 1946 Larcombe, Miss Pauline Gladys, B.Sc., 17 Ethel Street, Burwood, N.S.W.
 1944 Lascelles, Miss June, M.Sc., 28 Jackson Street, Balgowlah, N.S.W.
 1946 Lawrence, James Joscelyn, B.Sc., 91 Boundary Street, Clovelly, N.S.W.
 1932 Lawson, Albert Augustus, 9 Wilmot Street, Sydney.
 1936 Lee, David Joseph, B.Sc., c.o. Department of Zoology, Sydney University.
 1934 Lee, Mrs. Alma Theodora, M.Sc. (*née* Melvaine), 16A Raglan Street, Mosman.
 1945 Liddell, Miss Jean, Department of Biology, University of Adelaide, Adelaide, South Australia.
 1943 Lothian, Thomas Robert Noel, 68 Hewitts Road, Merivale, Christchurch, N.W. 1, New Zealand.
- 1945 Mackerras, David (Private, NX 205573), Staff, 113 (Concord) Military Hospital, Concord, N.S.W.
 1922 Mackerras, Ian Murray, M.B., Ch.M., B.Sc., Veterinary Research Station, Yeerongpilly, Queensland.
- 1931 *Mair, Herbert Knowles Charles, B.Sc., 5 Collaroy Street, Collaroy Beach, N.S.W.
 1939 Marshall, Alan John, Department of Zoology, University Museum, Oxford, England.
 1932 Martin, Donald, B.Sc., Box 17, Huonville, Tasmania.
 1905 Mawson, Sir Douglas, D.Sc., B.E., F.R.S., University of Adelaide, Adelaide, South Australia.
 1933 Maze, Wilson Harold, M.Sc., Department of Geography, Sydney University.
 1932 McCulloch, Robert Nicholson, B.Sc.Agr., B.Sc., Roseworthy Agricultural College, Roseworthy, South Australia.
 1927 McKie, Rev. Ernest Norman, B.A., The Manse, Guyra, N.S.W.
 1944 Mercer, Frank Verdun, B.Sc., St. Andrew's College, Newtown, N.S.W.
 1937 Middleton, Bertram Lindsay, B.A., M.D., Bridge House, Murrurundi, N.S.W.
 1938 Miller, David, Ph.D., M.Sc., F.R.S.N.Z., F.R.E.S., Cawthron Institute, Nelson, New Zealand.
 1946 Millington, Richard James, 65 Mann Street, Armidale, N.S.W.
 1940 Milthorpe, Frederick Leon, B.Sc.Agr., Botany School, Sydney University.
 1944 Moye, Daniel George, B.Sc., Dip.Ed., Warragamba Dam, via Wallacia, N.S.W.
 1939 Moye, Mrs. Joan, B.Sc. (*née* Johnston), Warragamba Dam, via Wallacia, N.S.W.
 1926 Mungomery, Reginald William, c.o. Bureau of Sugar Experiment Stations, Department of Agriculture and Stock, Brisbane, B.7, Queensland.
 1920 Musgrave, Anthony, F.R.E.S., Australian Museum, College Street, Sydney.
- 1939 Naylor, George Francis King, M.A., M.Sc., Dip.Ed., University of Queensland, Brisbane, Queensland.
 1925 Newman, Ivor Vickery, M.Sc., Ph.D., F.R.M.S., F.L.S., Department of Botany, Victoria University College, Wellington, New Zealand.
 1922 Nicholson, Alexander John, D.Sc., F.R.E.S., Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Box 109, Canberra, A.C.T.
 1935 *Noble, Norman Scott, D.Sc.Agr., M.Sc., D.I.C., Science House, Gloucester and Essex Streets, Sydney.
 1920 Noble, Robert Jackson, B.Sc.Agr., Ph.D., 32A Middle Harbour Road, Lindfield, N.S.W.
 1912 North, David Sutherland, 42 Chelmsford Avenue, Lindfield, N.S.W.
- 1942 O'Brien, Brian Robert Alexander, c.o. Post Office, Palm Beach, N.S.W.
 1927 Oke, Charles George, 34 Bourke Street, Melbourne, C.1, Victoria.
 1927 Osborn, Professor Theodore George Bentley, D.Sc., F.L.S., Professor of Botany, University of Oxford, Oxford, England.
 1921 Osborne, George Davenport, D.Sc., Ph.D., Department of Geology, Sydney University.
- 1940 Pasfield, Gordon, B.Sc.Agr., 20 Cooper Street, Strathfield, N.S.W.
 1922 Perkins, Frederick Athol, B.Sc.Agr., Biology Department, University of Queensland, Brisbane, Queensland.
 1920 Pincombe, Torrington Hawke, B.A., Box 1652, G.P.O., Sydney.
 1937 Plomley, Kenneth Francis, 50 Domain Street, South Yarra, Melbourne, Victoria.
 1935 Pope, Miss Elizabeth Carington, M.Sc., Australian Museum, College Street, Sydney.
 1918 Priestley, Professor Henry, M.D., Ch.M., B.Sc., Medical School, Sydney University.
 1938 Pryor, Lindsay Dixon, M.Sc., Dip.For., c.o. Department of the Interior, Canberra, A.C.T.
- 1929 Raggatt, Harold George, D.Sc., Census Building, Canberra, A.C.T.

- 1946 Riek, Edgar Frederick, B.Sc., Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Box 109, Canberra, A.C.T.
- 1936 Roberts, Noel Lee, 43 Hannah Street, Beecroft, N.S.W.
- 1932 Robertson, Rutherford Ness, B.Sc., Ph.D., Food Preservation Research Laboratory, C.S.I.R., Private Mail Bag, Homebush, N.S.W.
- 1945 Roper, Jack, M.I.H.S., 651 Williams Street, Broken Hill, N.S.W.
- 1945 Ross, Donald Ford, c.o. Ross Bros. Pty. Ltd., 545-547 Kent Street, Sydney.
- 1925 Roughley, Theodore Cleveland, B.Sc., F.R.Z.S., Chief Secretary's Department, Box 30A, G.P.O., Sydney.
- 1932 Salter, Keith Eric Wellesley, B.Sc., "Hawthorn", 48 Abbotsford Road, Homebush, N.S.W.
- 1919 *Scammell, George Vance, B.Sc., 7 David Street, Clifton Gardens, N.S.W.
- 1928 Selby, Miss Doris Adeline, M.Sc., M.B., 11 Locksley Street, Killara, N.S.W.
- 1930 Sherrard, Mrs. Kathleen Margaret, M.Sc., 43 Robertson Road, Centennial Park, Sydney.
- 1937 Simpson, Arthur Cecil.
- 1916 Smith, Miss Vera Irwin, B.Sc., F.L.S., "Loana", Mt. Morris Street, Woolwich, N.S.W.
- 1943 Smith-White, Spencer, B.Sc.Agr., 7 Merriwa Street, Gordon, N.S.W.
- 1945 Southcott, Ronald Vernon, M.B., B.S., 12 Avenue Road, Unley Park, Adelaide, South Australia.
- 1942 Spencer, Terence Edward, 16 Attunga Street, Woollahra, N.S.W.
- 1937 Spencer, Mrs. Dora Margaret, M.Sc. (*née* Cumpston), 16 Attunga Street, Woollahra, N.S.W.
- 1926 Stanley, George Arthur Vickers, B.Sc., c.o. Messrs. Robison, Maxwell and Allen, 19 Bligh Street, Sydney.
- 1898 Stead, David G., "Boongarre", 14 Pacific Street, Watson's Bay, N.S.W.
- 1935 Still, Jack Leslie, B.Sc., Ph.D., Department of Biochemistry, Sydney University.
- 1911 *Sulman, Miss Florence, "Burrangong", McMahon's Point, N.S.W.
- 1944 Sykes, Stephen Myles, B.Sc.Agr., 209 Johnston Street, Annandale, N.S.W.
- 1940 Taylor, Keith Lind, B.Sc.Agr., Forestry Commission, Division of Wood Technology, 96 Harrington Street, Sydney.
- 1944 Thorpe, Ellis William Ray, B.Sc., Department of Geography, Sydney University.
- 1943 Tindale, Miss Mary Douglas, M.Sc., 60 Spruson Street, Neutral Bay, N.S.W.
- 1946 Tipper, John Duncan, A.M.I.E.Aust., Box 2770, G.P.O., Sydney.
- 1921 *Troughton, Ellis Le Geyt, C.M.Z.S., F.R.Z.S., Australian Museum, College Street, Sydney.
- 1902 Turner, A. Jefferis, M.D., F.R.E.S., Dauphin Terrace, Brisbane, Queensland.
- 1904 Turner, Rowland E., F.Z.S., F.R.E.S., c.o. Standard Bank of South Africa, Adderley Street, Cape Town, South Africa.
- 1917 Veitch, Robert, B.Sc., F.R.E.S., Department of Agriculture and Stock, William Street, Brisbane, Queensland.
- 1930 Vickery, Miss Joyce Winifred, M.Sc., Botanic Gardens, Sydney.
- 1940 Vincent, James Matthew, B.Sc.Agr., Dip.Bact., Faculty of Agriculture, Sydney University.
- 1934 Voisey, Alan Heywood, D.Sc., New England University College, Armidale, N.S.W.
- 1909 Walkom, Arthur Bache, D.Sc., Australian Museum, College Street, Sydney.
- 1946 Wallace, Murray McCadam Hay, B.Sc., c.o. Mrs. Whelan, Sydney Buildings, Canberra, A.C.T.
- 1930 Ward, Melbourne, Pasadena Flats, Cross Street, Double Bay, Sydney.
- 1911 Wardlaw, Henry Sloane Halcro, D.Sc., F.A.C.I., Department of Physiology, Sydney University.
- 1936 Waterhouse, Douglas Frew, M.Sc., Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Box 109, Canberra, A.C.T.
- 1928 Waterhouse, Lionel Lawry, B.E., "Rarotonga", 42 Archer Street, Chatswood, N.S.W.
- 1927 Waterhouse, Professor Walter Lawry, D.Sc.Agr., M.C., D.I.C., Faculty of Agriculture, Sydney University.
- 1941 Watson, Irvine Armstrong, Ph.D., B.Sc.Agr., Faculty of Agriculture, Sydney University.
- 1911 Watt, Professor Robert Dickie, M.A., B.Sc., Faculty of Agriculture, Sydney University.
- 1941 Wearne, Walter Loutit, "Telarah", 6 Collingwood Street, Drummoyne, N.S.W.
- 1946 Wharton, Ronald Henry, c.o. Department of Zoology, Sydney University.
- 1926 *Whitley, Gilbert Percy, Australian Museum, College Street, Sydney.
- 1946 Wilkins, Miss Marjorie Jessie, B.Sc., 33 Muston Street, Mosman, N.S.W.
- 1934 Womersley, Herbert, F.R.E.S., A.L.S., South Australian Museum, Adelaide, South Australia.
- 1932 Woodhill, Anthony Reeve, B.Sc.Agr., Department of Zoology, Sydney University.
- 1936 Zeck, Emil Herman, 694 Victoria Road, Ryde, N.S.W.

* Life Member.

HONORARY MEMBER.

- 1923 Hill, Professor James Peter, D.Sc., F.R.S.Z., F.Z.S., F.R.S., Royal College of Surgeons, Lincoln's Inn Fields, London, W.C. 2, England.

CORRESPONDING MEMBERS.

- 1902 Broom, Robert, M.D., D.Sc., F.R.S., Transvaal Museum, Pretoria, Transvaal, South Africa.
1942 Rupp, Rev. Herman Montague Rucker, B.A., 24 Kameruka Road, Northbridge, N.S.W.
1943 Waterhouse, Gustavus Athol, D.Sc., B.E., F.R.E.S., c.o. Australian Museum, College Street, Sydney.
-

LIST OF GENERA AND SPECIES DESCRIBED AS NEW IN THIS VOLUME.
(1946.)

Genera.

	Page.
<i>Erythrellus</i> (Acarina: Erythraeidae)	10
<i>Erythroides</i> (Acarina: Erythraeidae)	12
<i>Parerythraeus</i> (Acarina: Erythraeidae)	11
<i>Telorhynchus</i> (Trematoda: Bucephalidae) ..	108

Species.

	Page.		Page.
<i>anomalus</i> (<i>Leptus</i>)	41	<i>insulae-howei</i> (<i>Wahlenbergia</i>)	234
<i>arripidis</i> (<i>Telorhynchus</i>)	108	<i>kinghorni</i> (<i>Ablepharus</i>)	282
<i>aurantiaca</i> (<i>Caladenia</i>)	280	<i>limnophalyx</i> (<i>Wahlenbergia</i>)	233
<i>bicolor</i> (<i>Wahlenbergia</i>)	230	<i>macdonnelli</i> (<i>Erythroides</i>)	17
<i>clavatus</i> (<i>Erythroides</i>)	14	<i>mongaensis</i> (<i>Telopea</i>)	270
<i>consimilis</i> (<i>Wahlenbergia</i>)	223	<i>neosebastodis</i> (<i>Helicometra</i>)	114
<i>darwini</i> (<i>Erythroides</i>)	17	<i>neoserratus</i> (<i>Erythroides</i>)	13
<i>egeria</i> (<i>Apiomorpha</i>)	259	<i>osmondensis</i> (<i>Erythraeus</i>)	31
<i>gloriosa</i> (<i>Wahlenbergia</i>)	224	<i>stuarti</i> (<i>Erythraeus</i>)	29
<i>gracilenta</i> (<i>Wahlenbergia</i>)	217	<i>Swainii</i> (<i>Longetia</i>)	236
<i>gregoryi</i> (<i>Parerythraeus</i>)	11	<i>Tadgellii</i> (<i>Wahlenbergia</i>)	228
<i>guttatus</i> (<i>Erythraeus</i>)	31	<i>womersleyi</i> (<i>Callidosoma</i>)	43
<i>gymnoclada</i> (<i>Wahlenbergia</i>)	227	<i>womersleyi</i> (<i>Erythraeus</i>)	40
<i>imbricatus</i> (<i>Erythrellus</i>)	10		

LIST OF PLATES.

PROCEEDINGS, 1946.

- i-ii.—Pollens of *Nothofagus* from Tertiary Deposits in Australia.
 iii.—Properties of Certain Fungicidal Compounds.
 iv.—Reptiles in the Macleay Museum.
 v.—Rhythmic Banding in Ordovician Strata.
 vi.—Geological Map of Pelsart Island.
 vii-xvi.—Geology of Houtman's Abrolhos, Western Australia.
 xvii.—Portrait of Robin John Tillyard.
 xviii.—Taxonomic Notes on the Genus *Ablepharus*.
 xix.—Studies on Australian Marine Algae.

CORRIGENDA.

PROCEEDINGS, 1946.

Page 126, line 15 from top, for $\text{CuSO}_4, \text{H}_2\text{O}$ read $\text{CuSO}_4, 5 \text{H}_2\text{O}$.

Page 126, Table 3, for Ethylmercurithiosalicylic acid read Ethylmercurithiosalicylic acid.

GENERAL INDEX.

(1946.)

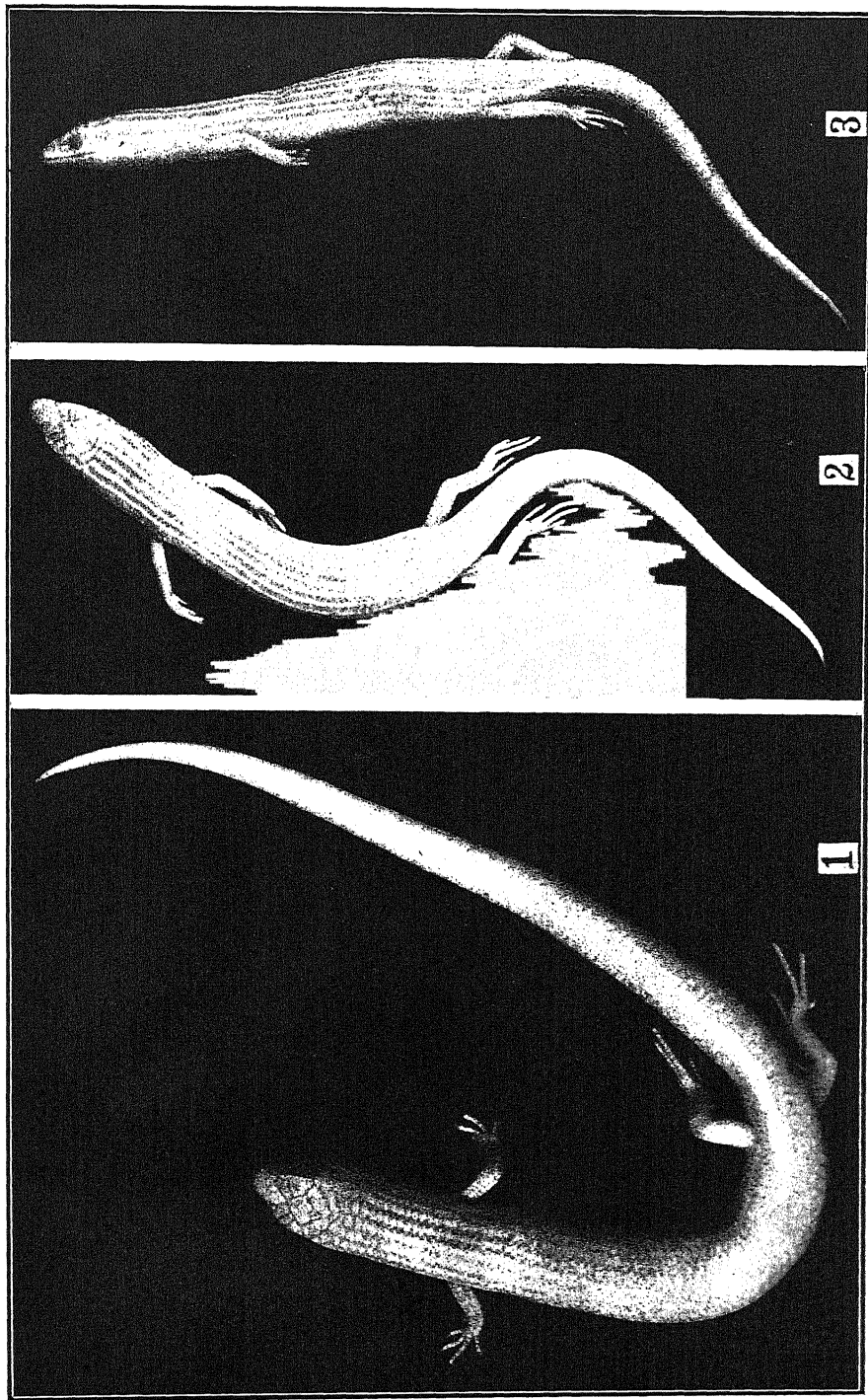
- Ablepharus* (Sauria: Scincidae), Taxonomic Notes on the Genus, i. A New Species from the Darling River, 282.
Address, Presidential, i.
Algae, Australian Marine, Studies on, 272.
Allen, E. J., obituary notice, i.
Anatomy of Two New Digenetic Trematodes from Tasmanian Food Fishes, 108.
Anderson, R. H., elected a Vice-President, xxii—a Short Talk on Plant Regeneration in the Broken Hill District given by, xxvii—see Exhibits.
Andrews, E. C., congratulations to, xxv—resignation from Council, v—expression of appreciation of valuable services, v.
Apiocera maritima Hardy (Diptera, Apioceridae), Notes on the Morphology and Biology of, 296.
Australian Diptera, Miscellaneous Notes on, 65—Erythraeidae (Acarina), Studies on, 6—Marine Algae, Studies on, 273—Orchids, Notes on, 287.
- Balance Sheets for the Year ending 28th February, 1946, xix–xxi.
Bearup, A. J., elected a member, xxiv.
Bearup, A. J., and Lawrence, J. J., a Search for the Vector of *Plasmodium pteropi* Breinl, 197.
Beattie, Mrs. Joan M. (née Crockford), Linnean Macleay Fellow in Palaeontology, summary of year's work, iv.
Brett, R. G. L., elected a member, xxii.
Brown, Ida A., elected a Vice-President, xxii—An Outline of the History of Palaeontology in Australia, v.
Browne, W. R., elected a Vice-President, xxii—see Exhibits.
Burgess, Prof. N. A., congratulations to, xxv.
- Caladenia carnea* R.Br. (Orchidaceae), A Review of the Species, 278.
Carey, S. Warren, congratulations to, xxv.
Catalogue of Reptiles in the Macleay Museum, Part ii, 136.
Cheel, E., Notes on the Gippsland Waratah (*Telopea oreades* F.v.M.), with a Description of a New Species, 270.
Clark, L. R., elected a member, xxii.
Coccid, Western Australian, Description and Life History of a New, 257.
Colless, D. H., elected a member, xxiv.
Contribution to the Geology of Houtman's Abrolhos, Western Australia, 145.
Cookson, Isabel C., Pollens of *Nothofagus* Blume from Tertiary Deposits in Australia, 49.
Copland, S. J., Catalogue of Reptiles in the Macleay Museum. Part ii. *Sphenomorphus spaldingi* (Macleay), 136—Occurrence of Rhythmic Banding in Ordovician Strata of the Shoalhaven River Gorge, 130—Taxonomic Notes on the Genus *Ablepharus* (Sauria: Scincidae), 282.
- Critical Notes on the Genus *Wahlenbergia* Schrader: with Descriptions of New Species in the Australian Region, 201.
Crowcroft, P. W., Anatomy of Two New Digenetic Trematodes from Tasmanian Food Fishes, 108.
Crust, Mabel, elected a member, xxv.
Crustacea, Life Histories of, see Lecture.
- Dakin, Prof. W. J., see Lecture.
de Beuzeville, W. A. W., and White, C. T., A New Species of *Longetia*: the Botanical Identity of the "Pink Cherry" of Dorrigo Timber-getters, 236.
Description and Life History of a New Western Australian Coccid, 257.
Diptera, Australian, Miscellaneous Notes on, 65.
Distribution of Microspore Types in New South Wales Permian Coalfields, 239.
Donations and Exchanges, xxii–xxvii.
Dulhunty, J. A., Distribution of Microspore Types in New South Wales Permian Coalfields, 239—Sub-surface Peat Temperatures at Mt. Kosciusko, N.S.W., 292—congratulations to, iii.
Durie, P. H., elected a member, xxiv.
- Elections, xviii, xxii–xxv, xxvii.
English, Kathleen M. I., Notes on the Morphology and Biology of *Apiocera maritima* Hardy (Diptera, Apioceridae), 296.
Erythraeidae (Acarina), Australian, Studies on, 6.
Evolution of the Maxillo-Palate, 73.
Exchange relations, i.
- Exhibits:
Anderson, R. H. (for Dr. F. A. Rodway), botanical specimens preserved in their natural colour, xxvii.
Browne, W. R., a series of colour photographs of the Kosciusko Area taken by Miss M. J. Colditz, xxv.
Lee, D. J., specimen of *Pontomyia cottoni* Wom. (Diptera, family Chironomidae) taken by Miss J. Liddell on the surface of the water in Gunnamatta Bay in 1944, xxvi.
Lee, Mrs. A. T., specimens and diagrams of *Zostera capricorni* Aschers in flower and fruit, xxiv.
Musgrave, A., specimens and slides of *Stibaropus molginus* (family Cydnidae), an insect new to the Australian fauna, xxii.
Perrin, Mrs. F., a series of Tasmanian Rhodophyceae collected by herself and the late A. H. S. Lucas, xxiv.
Pope, Elizabeth, specimen and photograph of a *Chaetopterus* worm believed to be *Chaetopterus luteus* Stimpson, xxiii.
- Fishes, Tasmanian Food, Anatomy of Two New Digenetic Trematodes from, 108.

- Frith, Mrs. D. M., resignation as assistant to Macleay Bacteriologist, iii.
- Fungicidal Compounds, Observations on Properties of Certain, 119.
- Geology of Houtman's Abrolhos, Western Australia, Contribution to the, 145.
- Hackney, Frances M. V., Linnean Macleay Fellow in Plant Physiology, summary of year's work, iv—reappointed 1946–47, iv.
- Hardy, G. H., Miscellaneous Notes on Australian Diptera, 65.
- Haviland, Archdeacon F. E., obituary notice, ii.
- Holland, V. W., elected a member, xxiii.
- Houtman's Abrolhos, Western Australia, Contribution to the Geology of, 145.
- Hull, A. F. B., reference to death, ii.
- Jensen, H. L., Macleay Bacteriologist, summary of year's work, iii—Observations on Properties of Certain Fungicidal Compounds, 119.
- Joplin, Germaine A., Linnean Macleay Fellow in Geology, six months' leave of absence granted, iii—summary of work, iii.
- Julius, Sir G., reference to death, xxiv.
- Kesteven, H. L., Evolution of the Maxillo-Palate, 73.
- Kosciusko State Park, natural history survey carried out, iii.
- Lascelles, June, Linnean Macleay Fellow in Biochemistry, appointed, 1946–47, iv—reappointed, 1947–48, xxvii.
- Lawrence, J., Some Observations on the Plasmodia and other Blood Parasites of Sparrows, 1.
- Lawrence, J. J., and Bearup, A. J., see Bearup, A. J., and Lawrence, J. J.
- Lecture: Life Histories of Crustacea and their Significance, with Special Reference to the Australian Penaeid Prawns. By Prof. W. J. Dakin, xxvi.
- Lecturettes: On the Natural History of the Kosciusko Area. By Maze, W. H., Osborne, G. D., and Mercer, F. V., xxiv—On the Zoology of the Kosciusko State Park. By Troughton, E. Le G., and McKeown, K. C., xxv.
- Lee, D. J., see Exhibits.
- Lee, Mrs. A. T., see Exhibits.
- Lepidoptera, A Review of the Phylogeny and Classification of the, 303.
- Linnean Macleay Fellowships, 1946–47, reappointment and appointment, iv—1947–48, applications invited, xxv—reappointment, xxvii.
- Longetia*, A New Species of: the Botanical Identity of the "Pink Cherry" of Dorrig Timber-getters, 236.
- Lothian, N., Critical Notes on the Genus *Wahlenbergia* Schrader: with Descriptions of New Species in the Australian Region, 201.
- Macleay Museum, Catalogue of Reptiles in the, Part ii, 136.
- Maxillo-Palate, Evolution of the, 73.
- May, Valerie, Studies on Australian Marine Algae, 273.
- Maze, W. H., see Lecturettes.
- McKeown, K. C., see Lecturettes.
- Memorial Series No. 11 (Robin John Tillyard), 252.
- Mercer, F. V., congratulations to, xxiv—see Lecturettes.
- Microspore Types in New South Wales Permian Coalfields, Distribution of, 239.
- Millington, R. J., elected a member, xxiii.
- Milthorpe, F. L., congratulations to, xxiv.
- Miscellaneous Notes on Australian Diptera, 65.
- Morris, Muriel C., elected a member, xxvii.
- Mt. Kosciusko, N.S.W., Sub-surface Peat Temperatures at, 292.
- Musgrave, A., see Exhibits.
- New South Wales Permian Coalfields, Distribution of Microspore Types in, 239.
- New Species of *Longetia*: the Botanical Identity of the "Pink Cherry" of Dorrig Timber-getters, 236.
- Notes on Australian Orchids, 287.
- Notes on the Gippsland Waratah (*Telopea oreades*, F.v.M.), with a Description of a New Species, 270.
- Notes on the Morphology and Biology of *Apiocera maritima* Hardy (Diptera, Apioceridae), 296.
- Nothofagus* Blume, Pollens of, from Tertiary Deposits in Australia, 49.
- Observations on Properties of Certain Fungicidal Compounds, 119.
- Occurrence of Rhythmic Banding in Ordovician Strata of the Shoalhaven River Gorge, 130.
- Orchids, Australian, Notes on, 287.
- Ordovician Strata of the Shoalhaven River Gorge, Occurrence of Rhythmic Banding in, 130.
- Osborne, G. D., see Lecturettes.
- Outline of the History of Palaeontology in Australia, v.
- Palaeontology in Australia, An Outline of the History of, v.
- Penaeid Prawns, Australian, see Lecture.
- Perrin, Mrs. F., see Exhibits.
- "Pink Cherry" of Dorrig Timber-getters, the Botanical Identity of: a New Species of *Longetia*, 236.
- Plasmodia and Other Blood Parasites of Sparrows, Some Observations on the, 1.
- Plasmodium pteropi* Breinl, a Search for the Vector of, 197.
- Pollens of *Nothofagus* Blume from Tertiary Deposits in Australia, 49.
- Pope, Elizabeth, see Exhibits.
- Presidential Address, i.
- Reptiles in the Macleay Museum, Catalogue of, Part ii, 136.
- Review of the Phylogeny and Classification of the Lepidoptera, 303.

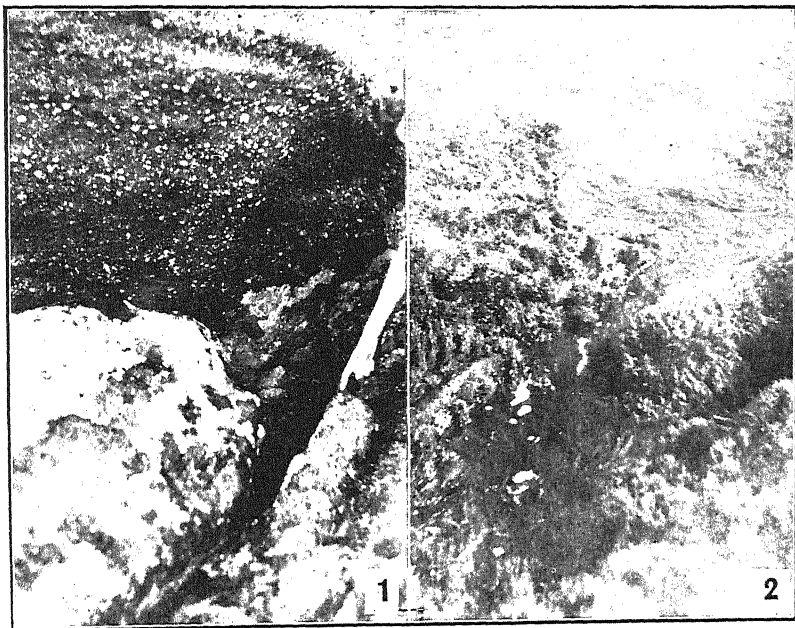
- Review of the Species *Caladenia carnea* R.Br. (Orchidaceae), 178.
- Rhythmic Banding in Ordovician Strata of the Shoalhaven River Gorge, Occurrence of, 130.
- Riek, E. F., elected a member, xxii.
- Rodway, F. A., see Exhibits.
- Rupp, H. M. R., A Review of the Species *Caladenia carnea* R.Br. (Orchidaceae), 278—Notes on Australian Orchids, 287.
- Science House, Government agrees to make available land adjoining, ii.
- Search for the Vector of *Plasmodium pteropi* Breinl, 197.
- Shewan, J., reference to death, ii.
- Shipp, E., elected a member, xxvii.
- Shoalhaven River Gorge, Occurrence of Rhythmic Banding in Ordovician Strata of the, 130.
- Short, J. R. T., Description and Life History of a New Western Australian Coccid, 257.
- Sir Joseph Banks Memorial Bill passed by State Government, iii.
- Sir Joseph Banks Trust terminated, iii.
- Some Observations on the Plasmodia and Other Blood Parasites of Sparrows, 1.
- Southcott, R. V., Studies on Australian Erythraeidae (Acarina), 6.
- Sparrows, Some Observations on the Plasmodia and Other Blood Parasites of, 1.
- Special meetings held to approve and confirm alterations to Rules, i.
- Stanley, G. A. V., congratulations to, iii.
- Stokes, E. S., obituary notice, ii.
- Studies on Australian Erythraeidae (Acarina), 6.
- Studies on Australian Marine Algae, 273.
- Sub-surface Peat Temperatures at Mt. Kosciusko, N.S.W., 292.
- Sussmilch, C. A., reference to retirement and expression of appreciation of valuable services, v.
- Tasmanian Food Fishes, Anatomy of Two New Digenetic Trematodes from, 108.
- Taxonomic Notes on the Genus *Ablepharus* (Sauria: Scincidae). i. A New Species from the Darling River, 282.
- Taylor, F. H., obituary notice, ii.
- Teichert, C., Contribution to the Geology of Houtman's Abrolhos, Western Australia, 145.
- Temperatures, Sub-surface Peat, at Mt. Kosciusko, N.S.W., 292.
- Tertiary Deposits in Australia, Pollens of *Nothofagus* Blume from, 49.
- Tillyard, Robin John (Memorial Series No. 11), 252.
- Tipper, J. D., elected a member, xxiii.
- Trematodes, Anatomy of Two New Digenetic, from Tasmanian Food Fishes, 108.
- Troughton, E. Le G., elected a Vice-President, xxii—see Lecturettes.
- Turner, A. J., A Review of the Phylogeny and Classification of the Lepidoptera, 303.
- Voisey, A. H., congratulations to, iii.
- Wahlenbergia* Schrader, Critical Notes on the Genus; with Descriptions of New Species in the Australian Region, 201.
- Walkom, A. B., elected Hon. Treasurer, xxii.
- Wallace, M. M. H., elected a member, xxii.
- Waratah, Gippsland (*Telopea oreades* F.v.M.), Notes on the, with a Description of a New Species, 270.
- Wharton, R. H., elected a member, xxii.
- White, C. T., and de Beuzeville, W. A. W., see de Beuzeville, W. A. W., and White, C. T.
- Wild Flowers and Native Plants Protection (Amendment) Bill passed by State Government, iii.
- Wilkins, Marjorie J., elected a member, xxv.
- Wilson, Prof. J. T., obituary notice, ii.
- Woodhill, A. R., re-elected to Council, i.



R. J. Tullyard



Taxonomic Notes on the Genus *Ablepharus*.



Studies on Australian Marine Algae.

I A R I 75

INDIAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH
INSTITUTE LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.

Date of Issue	Date of Issue	Date of Issue
11-12-57		
13.5.58		
15.7.58		
21.4.59.		
20.5.59		
31.7.59		
20.8.59		
6.11.59		
15.12.59		
2.9.61		
2.12.61		
5 OCT 1970.		

GIPNLK—H-4 I A R I.—29-4-55—15,000